

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Federal Highway Administration

23 CFR Part 490

[FHWA Docket No. FHWA–2021–0004]

RIN 2125–AF99

National Performance Management Measures; Assessing Performance of the National Highway System, Greenhouse Gas Emissions Measure

AGENCY: Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT).

ACTION: Final rule.

SUMMARY: This final rule amends FHWA’s regulations governing national performance management measures and establishes a method for the measurement and reporting of greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions associated with transportation (GHG measure). It requires State departments of transportation (State DOT) and metropolitan planning organizations (MPO) to establish declining carbon dioxide (CO₂) targets for the GHG measure and report on progress toward the achievement of those targets. The rule does not mandate how low targets must be. Rather, State DOTs and MPOs have flexibility to set targets that are appropriate for their communities and that work for their respective climate change and other policy priorities, as long as the targets aim to reduce emissions over time. The FHWA will assess whether State DOTs have made significant progress toward achieving their targets.

DATES: This final rule is effective January 8, 2024.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Mr. John G. Davies, Office of Natural Environment, (202) 366–6039, or via email at JohnG.Davies@dot.gov, or Mr. Lev Gabrilovich, Office of the Chief Counsel, (202) 366–3813, or via email at Lev.Gabrilovich@dot.gov. Office hours are from 8 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., E.T., Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Electronic Access and Filing

This document, the notice of proposed rulemaking (NPRM), all comments received, and all supporting material may be viewed online at www.regulations.gov using the docket number listed above. Electronic retrieval help and guidelines are available on the website. It is available 24 hours each day, 365 days each year. An electronic copy of this document may also be

downloaded from the Office of the Federal Register’s website at www.federalregister.gov and the Government Publishing Office’s website at www.GovInfo.gov.

I. Executive Summary

The FHWA is amending its regulations on national performance management measures at 23 CFR part 490 (part 490) and establishing a method for the measurement and reporting of GHG emissions. The environmental sustainability, and specifically the carbon footprint, of the transportation system is a critically important attribute that State DOTs can and should use to assess the performance of the Interstate and non-Interstate NHS. Section 150(c) of Title 23, U.S.C., clearly directs FHWA to establish performance measures that the State DOTs can use to assess performance of the Interstate and non-Interstate NHS. Although the statute does not define the meaning of “performance” of the Interstate and non-Interstate NHS under 23 U.S.C. 150(c), Congress identified national goals under 23 U.S.C. 150(b), which include environmental sustainability. See 23 U.S.C. 150(b)(6). To support the environmental sustainability national goal, FHWA is interpreting “performance” of the Interstate System and non-Interstate NHS under 23 U.S.C. 150(c) to include the system’s environmental performance. This definition of “performance” is also consistent with other Title 23, U.S.C. provisions, such as 23 U.S.C. 119, discussed later in this preamble.

The GHG measure established in this rule is the same as the measure proposed in the NPRM, which is the percent change in on-road tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS relative to the reference year. The FHWA is finalizing a reference year of 2022 as part of this rule. The measure is part of the National Highway Performance Program (NHPP) performance measures that FHWA established in part 490 through prior rulemakings. The GHG measure requires State DOTs and MPOs that have NHS mileage within their State geographic boundaries and metropolitan planning area boundaries, respectively, to establish declining targets for reducing CO₂ emissions¹ generated by on-road

mobile sources. The regulation uses “NHS” to mean the mainline highways of the NHS, consistent with the applicability of the measure described in § 490.503(a)(2). Consistent with the Transportation Performance Management (TPM) framework, State DOTs will establish 2- and 4-year statewide emissions reduction targets, and MPOs will establish 4-year emissions reduction targets for their metropolitan planning areas. In addition, the rule will require certain MPOs serving UZAs with populations of 50,000 or more to establish additional joint targets. Specifically, when the metropolitan planning area boundaries of two or more MPOs overlap any portion of an UZA, and the UZA contains NHS mileage, those MPOs will establish joint 4-year targets for that UZA. This joint target will be established in addition to each MPO’s target for their metropolitan planning area. State DOTs and MPOs have the flexibility to set targets that work for their respective climate change policies and other policy priorities, so long as they are declining. The State DOTs and MPOs are also required to report on their progress in meeting the targets. The final rule applies to the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico, consistent with the definition of the term “State” in 23 U.S.C. 101(a). To realize the benefits of a GHG measure as soon as is practicable, State DOTs will first establish targets and report those targets by February 1, 2024, and subsequent targets will be established and reported no later than October 1, 2026, with biennial reports thereafter.

The GHG measure will help the United States (U.S.) confront the increasingly urgent climate crisis. The Sixth Assessment Report by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), released on August 7, 2021, confirms that human activities are increasing GHG concentrations that have warmed the atmosphere, ocean, and land at a rate that is unprecedented in at least the last 2000 years.² Changes in extreme events, along with anticipated future increases in the occurrence and severity of these events because of climate change, threaten the reliability, safety, and efficiency of the transportation system and the people who rely on it to move themselves and transport goods. At the same time,

www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/inventory-us-greenhouse-gas-emissions-and-sinks-1990-2021.

² See IPCC, 2021: Summary for Policymakers. In: Climate Change 2021: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, available at <https://www.ipcc.ch/report/ar6/wg1/#SPM>.

transportation contributes significantly to the causes of climate change,³ representing the largest source of U.S. CO₂ emissions, and each additional ton of CO₂ produced by the combustion of fossil fuels contributes to future warming and other climate impacts.

The GHG measure aligns with Executive Orders (E.O.) described later in this preamble and supports the U.S. target of reducing GHG emissions 50–52 percent below 2005 levels in 2030, on course to reaching net-zero emissions economywide no later than 2050.⁴ As a matter of transportation policy, DOT considers the GHG measure essential to improve transportation sector performance and demonstrate Federal leadership in the assessment and disclosure of climate pollution. The first step toward reducing GHG emissions involves inventorying and monitoring those emissions. By providing consistent and timely information about on-road mobile source emissions on the NHS, the GHG measure has the potential to increase public awareness of GHG emissions trends, improve the transparency of transportation decisions, enhance decisionmaking at all levels of government, and support better informed planning choices to reduce GHG emissions or inform tradeoffs among competing policy choices.

Furthermore, the rule responds to the direction in sections 1 and 2 of E.O. 13990 (86 FR 7037) that Federal agencies review any regulations issued or similar actions taken between January 20, 2017, and January 20, 2021, and, consistent with applicable law, take steps to address any such actions that

conflict with the national objectives set forth in the order to address climate change. The FHWA reviewed its 2018 final rule (83 FR 24920, May 31, 2018) that repealed a GHG measure FHWA adopted in 2017 (2017 GHG measure) and determined that the repeal conflicts with those objectives.

After reviewing the 2018 final rule, FHWA has reconsidered its position that the Agency's authority to promulgate the 2017 final rule reflected a "strained reading of the statutory language in section 150." 83 FR at 24923. The FHWA now concludes, as it did when establishing a GHG measure in the 2017 PM3 final rule, that it has the legal authority to establish the GHG measure under 23 U.S.C. 150. Specifically, FHWA is clearly directed under 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3)(A)(ii)(IV)–(V) to establish measures for States to use to assess the performance of the Interstate System and non-Interstate NHS. Although the statute does not define performance, 23 U.S.C. 150(b)(6) identifies environmental sustainability as a national goal of the Federal-aid highway program, and Congress, in 23 U.S.C. 150(a), has declared that performance management, including the use of performance measures, is key to meeting the national goals of section 150(b). To address the national goal of environmental sustainability, FHWA has determined that the performance of the Interstate System and the NHS under 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3)(A)(ii)(IV)–(V) logically includes environmental performance. The GHG measure is also appropriate in light of other provisions of Title 23, U.S.C., notably the NHPP provisions at 23 U.S.C. 119, which include requirements for State asset management plans that support progress toward the achievement of the national goals identified in 23 U.S.C. 150(b), including the national goal to enhance the performance of the transportation system while protecting and enhancing the natural environment at 23 U.S.C. 150(b)(6), and include a risk management analysis that specifically addresses extreme weather and resilience. See 23 U.S.C. 119(e)(2) and (e)(4)(D). This reconsideration is discussed in detail in section III.B in the NPRM, see 87 FR 42407–42410, and section III below.

The regulatory impact analysis (RIA) prepared pursuant to E.O. 12866, as amended by E.O. 14094, is available in the rulemaking docket (Docket No. FHWA–2021–0004). The RIA estimates the costs associated with establishing the GHG measure, derived from the costs of implementing the GHG measure for each component of the rule that may involve costs. To estimate the costs,

FHWA assessed the level of effort that would be needed to comply with each applicable section in part 490 with respect to the GHG measure, including labor hours by labor category, over a 10-year study period (2023–32). Total costs over this period are estimated to be \$10.8 million, discounted at 7 percent, and \$12.7 million, discounted at 3 percent. The RIA also discusses anticipated benefits of the rule qualitatively because the anticipated quantitative benefits are difficult to forecast and monetize. These benefits include: (1) more-informed decision-making through the creation of complete, consistent, and timely information on GHG emissions; (2) greater accountability through the establishment of a more highly visible and transparent performance reporting system; and (3) improved progress toward achieving national transportation goals by including declining targets for CO₂ emissions on the NHS in the set of existing performance requirements designed to help the Federal-aid highway program support balanced performance outcomes and national climate policies.

II. Background and Regulatory History

The 2012 Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21st Century Act (MAP–21) (Pub. L. 112–141) and the 2015 Fixing America's Surface Transportation (FAST Act) (Pub. L. 114–94) transformed the Federal-aid highway program by establishing performance management requirements and tasking FHWA with carrying them out. To implement this program, FHWA established an organizational unit with dedicated full-time staff to coordinate with program staff from each of the performance areas to design and establish an approach to effectively implement the Title 23 performance provisions. The FHWA has technical and policy experts on staff to assist State DOTs and MPOs with implementing performance management and oversee program requirements. The FHWA implemented this performance management network through multiple rulemakings, which established in 23 CFR part 490 the performance measures and requirements for target establishment, reporting on progress, and how determinations would be made on whether State DOTs have made significant progress toward applicable targets.

The TPM requirements provide increased accountability and transparency, and facilitate efficient investment of Federal transportation funds through a focus on performance outcomes for the seven national

³ Jacobs, J.M., M. Culp, L. Cattaneo, P. Chinowsky, A. Choate, S. DesRoches, S. Douglass, and R. Miller, 2018: Transportation, In Impacts, Risks, and Adaptation in the United States: Fourth National Climate Assessment, Volume II [Reidmiller, D.R., C.W. Avery, D.R. Easterling, K.E. Kunkel, K.L.M. Lewis, T.K. Maycock, and B.C. Stewart (eds.)]. U.S. Global Change Research Program, Washington, DC, USA, pp. 479–511. doi: 10.7930/NCA4.2018.CH12.

⁴ White House Fact Sheet: The Biden-Harris Electric Vehicle Charging Action Plan (December 13, 2021), available at <https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/statements-releases/2021/12/13/fact-sheet-the-biden-harris-electric-vehicle-charging-action-plan/>; White House Fact Sheet: President Biden Sets 2030 Greenhouse Gas Pollution Reduction Target Aimed at Creating Good-Paying Union Jobs and Securing U.S. Leadership on Clean Energy Technologies (Apr. 22, 2021), available at <https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/statements-releases/2021/04/22/fact-sheet-president-biden-sets-2030-greenhouse-gas-pollution-reduction-target-aimed-at-creating-good-paying-union-jobs-and-securing-u-s-leadership-on-clean-energy-technologies/>; White House Fact Sheet: President Biden's Leaders Summit on Climate (Apr. 23, 2021), available at <https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/statements-releases/2021/04/23/fact-sheet-president-bidens-leaders-summit-on-climate/>.

transportation goals concerning safety, infrastructure condition, congestion reduction, system reliability, freight movement and economic vitality, environmental sustainability, and reduced project delivery delays. *See* 23 U.S.C. 150(b). Through performance management, recipients of Federal-aid highway funds make transportation investments to achieve short-term performance targets and make progress toward the seven statutory national transportation goals. Performance management allows FHWA to more effectively evaluate and report on the Nation's surface transportation conditions and performance.

Prior to MAP-21, there were no explicit statutory requirements for State DOTs or MPOs to demonstrate how their transportation programs supported national performance outcomes, making it difficult to assess the effectiveness of the Federal-aid highway program. The TPM requirements established in MAP-21 changed this paradigm by requiring State DOTs and MPOs to measure condition or performance, establish targets, assess progress toward targets, and report on condition or performance in a nationally consistent manner for the first time. *See* 23 U.S.C. 150(e); 23 CFR 490.107. As previously noted, FHWA conducted several rulemakings implementing the performance management framework. Most relevant to this proposed rule are three related national performance management measure rulemakings in which FHWA established various measures for State DOTs and MPOs to use to assess performance, found at 23 CFR part 490. The first rulemaking focused on Safety Performance Management (PM1), and a final rule published on March 15, 2016 (81 FR 13882), established performance measures for State DOTs to use to carry out the Highway Safety Improvement Program (HSIP). The second rulemaking on Infrastructure Performance Management (PM2) resulted in a final rule published on January 18, 2017 (82 FR 5886), that established performance measures for assessing pavement condition and bridge condition for the NHPP. The third rulemaking, System Performance Management (PM3), established measures for State DOTs and MPOs to use to assess the performance of the Interstate and non-Interstate NHS for the purpose of carrying out the NHPP; to assess freight movement on the Interstate System; and to assess traffic congestion and on-road mobile source emissions for the purpose of carrying out the Congestion Mitigation and Air Quality (CMAQ) Program. The PM3 final rule was

published on January 18, 2017 (82 FR 5970). The PM3 rule addressed a broad set of performance issues and some of the national transportation goals, such as environmental sustainability, that were not addressed in the earlier rulemakings focused solely on safety and infrastructure condition. In the preamble to the PM3 proposed rule, published on April 22, 2016 (81 FR 23806), FHWA requested public comment on whether to establish a CO₂ emissions measure in the final rule and, if so, how to do so. The FHWA acknowledged the contribution of on-road sources to over 80 percent of U.S. transportation sector GHG emissions, and the historic Paris Agreement in which the U.S. and more than 190 other countries agreed in December 2015 to reduce GHG emissions, with the goal of limiting global temperature rise to less than 2 degrees Celsius above pre-industrial levels by 2050. The FHWA recognized that achieving U.S. climate goals would require significant GHG reductions from on-road transportation sources. *See* 81 FR 23830. Against this backdrop, FHWA stated that it was considering how GHG emissions could be estimated and used to inform planning and programming decisions to reduce long term emissions. The FHWA sought comment on the potential establishment and effectiveness of a GHG emissions measure as a planning, programming, and reporting tool, and FHWA requested feedback on specific considerations related to the design of such a measure. *See* 82 FR 23831.

In the PM3 final rule, after considering extensive public comments on whether and how FHWA should establish such a measure, FHWA established a GHG emissions performance measure to measure environmental performance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3). The measure involved the percent change in CO₂ emissions from the reference year 2017, generated by on-road mobile sources on the NHS. After a change in Administration, FHWA repealed the 2017 GHG measure before the respective due dates for target setting or reporting. On October 5, 2017 (82 FR 46427), FHWA proposed to repeal the 2017 GHG measure. The FHWA requested public comment on whether to retain or revise the 2017 GHG measure. *See* 82 FR 46430. In light of policy direction at the time to review existing regulations to determine whether changes would be appropriate to eliminate duplicative regulations, reduce costs, and streamline regulatory processes, and after considering public comments received, on May 31, 2018

(83 FR 24920), FHWA repealed the GHG measure, effective on July 2, 2018. The FHWA identified three main reasons for the repeal: (1) reconsideration of the underlying legal authority; (2) the cost of the GHG measure in relation to the lack of demonstrated benefits; and (3) potential duplication of information produced by the GHG measure and information produced by other initiatives related to measuring CO₂ emissions.

On July 15, 2022 (87 FR 42401), FHWA published a NPRM to establish a GHG measure. After reconsidering the arguments for the 2018 final rule and finding them lacking, FHWA proposed to require State DOTs and MPOs that have NHS mileage within their State geographic boundaries and metropolitan planning area boundaries, respectively, to establish declining targets for reducing CO₂ emissions generated by on-road mobile sources, that align with the Administration's target of net-zero emissions, economy-wide, by 2050, accordance with the national policy established under section 1 of E.O. 13990, "Protecting Public Health and the Environment and Restoring Science to Tackle the Climate Crisis", section 201 of E.O. 14008, "Tackling the Climate Crisis at Home and Abroad", and at the Leaders Summit on Climate. Under the proposed rule, State DOTs would establish 2- and 4-year statewide emissions reduction targets, and MPOs would establish 4-year emissions reduction targets for their metropolitan planning areas. In addition, FHWA proposed to require MPOs serving select UZA to establish additional joint targets. The term "urbanized area" means a geographic area with a population of 50,000 or more, as designated by the Bureau of the Census. *See* 23 U.S.C. 101(a)(36); 23 CFR 450.104. The NPRM specified that when the metropolitan planning area boundaries of two or more MPOs overlap any portion of the same UZA, and the UZA contains NHS mileage, those MPOs would establish joint 4-year targets for that UZA. This joint target would be established in addition to each MPO's target for their metropolitan planning area. Further, FHWA proposed to require State DOTs and MPOs to set declining targets for reducing tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS. Under the NPRM, State DOTs and MPOs would have the flexibility to set targets that work for their respective climate change policies and other policy priorities, so long as they aligned with the goal of net-zero GHG emissions, economy-wide, by 2050. The FHWA also proposed to require State DOTs and MPOs to report on their progress in

meeting the targets. The FHWA identified that the proposed rule would apply to the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico, consistent with the definition of the term “State” in 23 U.S.C. 101(a). The FHWA now finalizes the proposed measure with some modifications.

III. Statutory Authority for Performance Management and the GHG Measure

The FHWA is establishing the GHG emissions performance measure under 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3), which calls for FHWA to establish performance measures that the States can use to assess performance of the Interstate and non-Interstate NHS for the purpose of carrying out the NHPP under 23 U.S.C. 119. *See* 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3)(A)(ii)(IV)–(V). The FHWA received many comments both in support and in opposition to the Agency’s authority to promulgate this rulemaking. After considering these comments, FHWA reaffirms that Congress provided FHWA with clear authority to develop performance measures to help State DOTs and MPOs address significant and long-term issues impacting the performance of the transportation system. These comments and FHWA’s response are further discussed in Section VII of this preamble.

The FHWA has determined that measuring environmental performance of the Interstate and non-Interstate NHS is vital to meeting the Agency’s obligations under 23 U.S.C. 150. As discussed in the NPRM, Congress charged FHWA with establishing performance measures, but did not define the term “performance,” as used in 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3). Thus, FHWA must interpret this term in the context of the statute, FHWA’s statutory authority in Title 23, U.S.C., to administer the Federal-aid highway program, and congressional intent. Accordingly, FHWA is interpreting “performance” of the Interstate System and non-Interstate NHS under 23 U.S.C. 150(c) to include the system’s environmental performance, consistent with the program’s statutorily mandated goal to enhance the performance of the transportation system while protecting and enhancing the natural environment. *See* 23 U.S.C. 150(b). As described further in this preamble, FHWA interprets this national goal to mean that the Agency should take reasonable steps to assist State DOTs and MPOs measure and evaluate the GHG emissions on the Interstate and non-Interstate NHS. The FHWA’s interpretation of performance under 23 U.S.C. 150(c) is consistent with 23 U.S.C. 119(e), which calls for

State DOTs to develop a performance-driven asset management plan that would “support progress toward the achievement of the national goals identified in section 150(b).” 23 U.S.C. 119(e)(2). In addition, 23 U.S.C. 119(b) provides the purposes of the NHPP, which include supporting the condition and performance of the NHS, supporting construction of new facilities on the NHS, ensuring investments of Federal-aid funds in highway construction are directed to support progress toward the achievement of performance targets established in a State asset management plan, and supporting activities to increase the resiliency of the NHS to mitigate the cost of damages from sea level rise, extreme weather events, flooding, wildfires, or other natural disasters. Assessing environmental performance provides support for activities to increase the resiliency of the NHS to mitigate the cost of damages from sea level rise, extreme weather events, flooding, wildfires, or other natural disasters.

Importantly, FHWA does not believe its authority in this area is unlimited. Since 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3)(A)(ii)(IV)–(V) refers only to the performance of the Interstate System and the non-Interstate NHS, FHWA only has authority to apply this measure to the Interstate System and the non-Interstate NHS. In addition, FHWA is only requiring that State DOTs and MPOs establish declining targets for GHG emissions on the NHS. The FHWA is neither requiring any specific targets nor mandating any penalties for failing to achieve these targets. The measure and the associated targets are intended only to help State DOTs and MPOs consistently and transparently monitor the current performance of the NHS, and plan transportation projects in a way that protects the long-term performance of the NHS.

As described in the NPRM, *see* 87 FR 42408, Congress specifically directed FHWA to establish measures for States to use to assess the performance of the Interstate System and the non-Interstate NHS. *See* 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3)(A)(ii)(IV)–(V). Although Congress did not define the meaning of performance under this provision, the statute identifies seven national goals to inform performance management. Environmental sustainability is one of the specifically identified goals, which is defined as “enhanc[ing] the performance of the transportation system while protecting and enhancing the natural environment.” 23 U.S.C. 150(b)(6). Congress directed FHWA to determine the nature and scope of the specific performance measures that will fulfill the statutory mandate in 23 U.S.C.

150(c), and has not clarified this authority even after FHWA finalized the three national performance management measure rulemakings described earlier. The FHWA notes that 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(2)(C) limits performance measures to those described in 23 U.S.C. 150(c). When FHWA repealed the GHG performance measure, the Agency took an unduly narrow view and determined that since 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(2)(C) directs FHWA to limit performance measures only to those described in 23 U.S.C. 150(c), FHWA’s previous interpretation that performance of the Interstate System and the National Highway System under 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3)(A)(ii)(IV)–(V) includes environmental performance was overly broad. As FHWA described in the NPRM, *see* 87 FR 42408, this provision limits FHWA’s authority to establish measures States use to assess performance only to the Interstate System and the non-Interstate NHS. However, the provision does not otherwise limit the meaning of “performance,” and upon reconsideration, FHWA has determined that its original interpretation of the scope of its section 150(c) authority from the 2017 final rule is the better read of the statute. Specifically, in light of the explicit statutory goal of environmental sustainability, the significant risks that climate change-driven extreme weather pose to the condition and performance of NHS, and FHWA’s unquestioned authority to establish performance measures, FHWA believes that it is appropriate to interpret the meaning of performance of the Interstate System and the non-Interstate NHS under 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3)(A)(ii)(IV)–(V) to include environmental performance.

As described in the NPRM and previously discussed in this preamble, this GHG measure is consistent with other parts of Title 23, U.S.C., notably 23 U.S.C. 119. Section 119(d)(1) of Title 23, U.S.C., establishes eligibility criteria for using funds apportioned to a State for carrying out the NHPP, but does not set forth all relevant considerations for carrying out the program. For example, 23 U.S.C. 119(d)(2) identifies purposes for eligible projects, including development and implementation of a State DOT’s asset management plan for the NHS under 23 U.S.C. 119(e), and environmental mitigation efforts related to projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 119(g). Section 119(e) calls for a performance-driven asset management plan that would “support progress toward the achievement of the national goals identified in Section 150(b)”,

which includes the environmental sustainability national goal under 23 U.S.C. 150(b)(6). Risk-based asset management planning under 23 U.S.C. 119(e) includes consideration of life-cycle costs and risk management, financial planning, and investment strategies. Rapidly changing climate and increased weather extremes because of fossil fuel combustion directly impact the condition and performance of transportation facilities because of increases in heavy precipitation, coastal flooding, heat, wildfires, and other extreme events. Extreme events are already leading to transportation challenges, inducing societal and economic consequences, which will only increase in the years ahead. The number of billion-dollar climate disaster events has been much higher over the last 5 years than the annual average over the last 30 years.⁵ Low-income and vulnerable populations are disproportionately affected by the impacts of climate change.⁶ These impacts are not attributable to any single action, but are exacerbated by a series of actions, including actions taken under the Federal-aid highway program. Recognizing the need to plan for and consider the risks of extreme weather, Congress amended the requirements for States' asset management plans under 23 U.S.C. 119(e) to include lifecycle cost and risk management analyses that specifically consider extreme weather and resilience. *See* 23 U.S.C. 119(e)(4)(D) (as amended by Pub. L. 117–58, sec. 11105). Measuring environmental performance through the GHG performance measure will assist States in considering CO₂ emissions from transportation in the performance management framework, including the impact of CO₂ emissions on the medium- and long-term conditions of transportation assets arising from the risks of, and costs related to extreme weather, and help frame responses to the growing climate crisis. Therefore, the GHG performance measure is appropriate in light of 23 U.S.C. 119, and FHWA has determined that the Agency's interpretation of

“performance” to include “environmental performance” is consistent with 23 U.S.C. 119.

As FHWA noted in the NPRM, several other provisions in Title 23, U.S.C., support FHWA's authority for its proposal to address GHG emissions in this rulemaking. To help conceptualize FHWA's framework for analyzing its authority under Title 23, U.S.C., this preamble restates these provisions as follows:

- In Section 101(b)(3)(G), Congress declared that “transportation should play a significant role in promoting economic growth, improving the environment, and sustaining the quality of life.”
- Section 134(a)(1) states as a matter of transportation planning policy that “[i]t is in the national interest to encourage and promote the safe and efficient management, operation, and development of surface transportation systems . . . while minimizing transportation-related fuel consumption and air pollution through metropolitan and statewide transportation planning processes identified in this chapter.”
- Section 134(c)(1) requires MPOs to develop long range plans and transportation improvement programs to achieve the objectives in 23 U.S.C. 134(a)(1) through a performance-driven, outcome-based approach to planning.
- Section 134(h) defines the scope of the metropolitan planning process. Paragraphs (h)(1)(E) and (I), respectively, require consideration of projects and strategies that will “. . . protect and enhance the environment, promote energy conservation, improve the quality of life . . .” and “. . . improve the resiliency and reliability of the transportation system . . .”.
- Section 135(d)(1) defines the scope of the statewide planning process. Paragraphs (d)(1)(E) and (I), respectively, require consideration of projects, strategies, and services that will “. . . protect and enhance the environment, promote energy conservation, improve the quality of life . . .”, and “. . . improve the resiliency and reliability of the transportation system . . .”.
- Section 135(d)(2) requires the statewide transportation planning process to “. . . provide for the establishment and use of a performance-based approach to transportation decision-making to support the national goals described in Section 150(b) of this title . . .”.

The FHWA reaffirms that these Title 23, U.S.C., provisions make it clear that assessing infrastructure performance under 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3) properly encompasses the assessment of

environmental performance, including GHG emissions and other climate-related matters. As noted in FHWA's May 2018 repeal of the 2017 GHG measure, nothing in the statute specifically requires FHWA to adopt a GHG emissions measure. However, consistent with the statutory provisions cited above, no provision of law prohibits FHWA from adopting a GHG emissions measure, despite ample opportunity for Congress to do so.

On November 15, 2021, President Biden signed the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (IIJA) (Pub. L. 117–58, also known as the “Bipartisan Infrastructure Law”) (BIL) into law. The BIL does not explicitly direct FHWA to assess environmental performance. However, Congress set forth new programs and eligibilities under BIL that State DOTs and MPOs will use to address GHG emissions, and environmental performance will be central to proper administration of the programs. Thus, this GHG measure will help State DOTs and MPOs effectively use these new transportation dollars. For example, BIL authorized a new Carbon Reduction Program (CRP) codified at 23 U.S.C. 175. The CRP provides billions of dollars for Fiscal Years 2022–2026 for use on a range of projects that can demonstrate reductions in transportation emissions over the project's lifecycle. The CRP also requires State DOTs to develop a carbon reduction strategy in consultation with any MPO designated within the State to support efforts to reduce transportation emissions and identify projects and strategies to reduce these emissions. *See* 23 U.S.C. 175(d). Similarly, BIL included new language regarding national electric vehicle charging and hydrogen, propane, and natural gas fueling corridors to support changes in the transportation sector that help achieve a reduction in GHG emissions. *See* 23 U.S.C. 151. These programs are two examples of Congress' express focus on using transportation programs to reduce GHG emissions from transportation sources. The FHWA's GHG measure will help State DOTs and MPOs track the effectiveness of their transportation investments in projects that reduce GHG emissions, both through these programs and through other programs, such as the Surface Transportation Block Grant Program authorized at 23 U.S.C. 133.

The establishment of the GHG measure does not force investments in specific projects or strategies to reduce emissions, nor does it require the achievement of an absolute reduction target. However, FHWA has determined that the targets for the GHG measure

⁵ NOAA National Centers for Environmental Information (NCEI), 2022: U.S. Billion-Dollar Weather and Climate Disasters, available at <https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/billions/>, DOI: 10.25921/stkw-7w73.

⁶ Ebi, K.L., J.M. Balbus, G. Luber, A. Bole, A. Crimmins, G. Glass, S. Saha, M.M. Shimamoto, J. Trtanj, and J.L. White-Newsome, 2018: Human Health. In *Impacts, Risks, and Adaptation in the United States: Fourth National Climate Assessment, Volume II* (Reidmiller, D.R., C.W. Avery, D.R. Easterling, K.E. Kunkel, K.L.M. Lewis, T.K. Maycock, and B.C. Stewart (eds.)). U.S. Global Change Research Program, Washington, DC, USA, pp. 539–571. doi: 10.7930/NCA4.2018.CH14.

should show a reduction in CO₂ emissions. As discussed in response to comments in Section VII of this preamble, the establishment of declining targets is vital given the urgency of the climate crisis. Establishing declining targets will help State DOTs and MPOs plan toward reductions in GHG emissions and make Federal infrastructure investment decisions that reduce climate pollution, a principle set forth in E.O. 14008 (86 FR 7626). State DOTs and MPOs will set targets that indicate a reduction in CO₂ emissions, which FHWA has determined will be supportive of the policy goals set forth in 23 U.S.C. 150(b).

Although the rule requires declining targets for CO₂ emissions, FHWA is not setting forth any requirements in this rulemaking to determine how State DOTs and MPOs should determine their declining targets. In addition, as directed by 23 U.S.C. 145, States determine which of their projects shall be federally financed by Federal-aid highway formula dollars. State DOTs and MPOs will set and determine targets based on appropriate data as informed by State DOT and MPO policies and priorities. The FHWA is not prescribing what declining targets would look like in each State or MPO, and FHWA is not requiring State DOTs and MPOs to achieve targeted emission reductions, nor prescribing the selection of specific projects under this rulemaking. Thus, this approach is consistent with the Agency's authority under 23 U.S.C. 150(c) to establish measures for States to use to assess the performance of the Interstate and non-Interstate NHS in the furtherance of the national goal to enhance the performance of the transportation system while protecting and enhancing the natural environment.

In addition, adopting the measure for GHG emissions under 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3) is appropriate in light of the structure of the TPM program. As discussed in the NPRM, Congress required FHWA to establish performance measures for a number of programs in addition to the NHPP, including an emissions related measure for the CMAQ Program under 23 U.S.C. 149. As discussed in the NPRM and in response to comments in Section VII of this preamble, the existence of the CMAQ emissions measure has raised questions regarding whether Congress intended FHWA to only measure emissions when those emissions are related to CMAQ, which is limited to criteria pollutants and nonattainment or maintenance areas under the Clean Air Act. However, this language only indicates congressional intent that

FHWA establish a performance measure for on-road mobile source emissions for the purposes of carrying out the CMAQ Program. Nothing in 23 U.S.C. 150 limits measures that take into account emissions only to measures established for the purposes of carrying out the CMAQ Program. The FHWA has determined that it is appropriate to examine relevant emissions as part of assessing performance of the Interstate and non-Interstate NHS in support of the NHPP.

For all of these reasons, FHWA asserts the GHG measure is consistent with FHWA's authority under 23 U.S.C. 150(c).

Reconsideration of Previous Actions

As discussed in Section II of this preamble, and detailed in Section III.C of the NPRM, FHWA has previously proposed and finalized actions related to a GHG measure. Specifically, FHWA previously finalized the PM₃ rule, through which the Agency considered extensive public comments on whether and how FHWA should establish a GHG measure. The FHWA determined that it was appropriate to measure environmental performance, specifically as the percent change in CO₂ emissions from the reference year 2017, generated by on-road mobile sources on the NHS (82 FR 5970). On October 5, 2017 (82 FR 46427), however, FHWA proposed to repeal the 2017 GHG measure. As discussed in more detail in the NPRM to this action, FHWA repealed the GHG measure on May 31, 2018 (83 FR 24920), in light of policy direction from the previous administration to review existing regulations to determine whether changes would be appropriate to eliminate duplicative regulations, reduce costs, and streamline regulatory processes, and after considering public comments received. The repeal was effective on July 2, 2018. The FHWA identified three main reasons for the repeal: (1) reconsideration of the underlying legal authority; (2) the cost of the GHG measure in relation to the lack of demonstrated benefits; and (3) potential duplication of information produced by the GHG measure and information produced by other initiatives related to measuring CO₂ emissions.

As part of this rulemaking, FHWA evaluated each of these rationales to examine whether they remain appropriate in light of current information. First, FHWA proposed, and now finalizes, that the Agency has reconsidered its interpretation of the statute. Consistent with the reasoning set forth in the PM₃ rule, FHWA believes adopting this measure under 23

U.S.C. 150(c) is appropriate in light of the Agency's authority under that section and based on the Agency's authority under Title 23, U.S.C. as a whole, as previously described in this section and detailed further in Section III.B of the NPRM. *See* 87 FR 42407–42410. Second, FHWA has determined that the benefits of the rulemaking, although difficult to quantify, are substantial and justify finalizing this action. In its 2022 NPRM, FHWA described how the substantial benefits of this regulation justified reconsidering and rejecting the Agency's conclusion in the 2018 final rule that the benefits of a GHG measure were too speculative and outweighed by the costs to justify retaining the measure as part of the TPM program. *See* 87 FR 42410–42411. The benefits and policy rationale for this regulation are further described in Section IV of this preamble. Third, and as discussed in the 2022 NPRM, *see* 87 FR 42411–42412, FHWA has determined that the information produced by the GHG measure is not duplicative in relation to information produced by other initiatives related to measuring CO₂ emissions, but rather complements that data to support a whole-of-government approach to addressing GHG emissions. The importance of this measure is further described in Section IV of this preamble.

FHWA adopts in full its analysis in the 2022 NPRM justifying the reconsideration and rejection of the conclusion from the 2018 final rule that 23 U.S.C. 150 did not provide FHWA with authority to measure the environmental performance of the NHS and adopt a GHG measure, and that the overall statutory scheme of Title 23, U.S.C. supported a narrower interpretation of performance of the NHS, and emphasizes some key points here. In the 2018 repeal, FHWA concluded that 23 U.S.C. 119(d)(1)(A) delineates the national goals that are relevant to eligibility of projects for funding under the NHPP, and the national goals included in section 119(d)(1)(A) are consistent with an interpretation of "performance" that focuses on the physical condition of the system and the efficiency of transportation operations across the system, rather than environmental performance. 83 FR 24923–24924. Upon reexamination of the statute, FHWA has determined that this previous interpretation was incorrect. Section 119(d)(1) of Title 23, U.S.C., establishes eligibility criteria for using funds apportioned to a State for carrying out the NHPP, but does not set forth all

relevant considerations for carrying out the program. Specifically, States are also required to establish asset management plans under 23 U.S.C. 119(e). These plans shall include strategies toward improving or preserving the condition of the assets and the performance of the system, including supporting progress toward the national goals in 23 U.S.C. 150(b). FHWA's previous interpretation ignored Congress's express direction for States to develop these plans for the NHS, which address both asset condition and system performance, and referenced all of the national goals in section 150(b), rather than a subset of goals such as the goals identified in 23 U.S.C. 119(d)(1). In addition, FHWA observes that 23 U.S.C. 119(d)(2) provides eligibility for projects under the NHPP that go beyond the limited subset of national goals listed in section 119(d)(1). The statute identifies eligible projects that support the national goal of environmental sustainability, such as environmental restoration and pollution abatement, control of noxious weeds and establishment of native species, and other environmental mitigation efforts. *See* 23 U.S.C. 119(d)(2)(M)–(O). When FHWA repealed the PM3 rule and determined that performance measures under 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3) are limited to advancing the national goal in section 119(d)(1), the Agency did not appropriately consider the section 119(e) requirement to develop an asset management plan that supports achievement of *all* national goals in 23 U.S.C. 150(b), and eligibility for projects that support achieving environmental sustainability. In reexamining this authority, FHWA has determined that the Agency must consider the totality of 23 U.S.C. 150(b) when interpreting the meaning of performance on the Interstate and non-Interstate NHS and how performance is to be measured.

Additionally, FHWA has identified above several other provisions of Title 23, U.S.C., that support FHWA's proposal to address GHG emissions in this rulemaking and make it clear that assessing infrastructure performance under 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3) properly encompasses the assessment of environmental performance, including GHG emissions. In the 2018 repeal final rule, FHWA considered these provisions irrelevant because they do not "specifically direct[] or require[] FHWA to adopt a GHG measure." 83 FR at 24923. However, these provisions do not prohibit FHWA from adopting a GHG measure—nor does any other provision in Title 23—and by stating the importance of protecting the environment and improving the

resiliency of the transportation system, including through the use of performance management, these provisions clearly support the use of a GHG measure to assess the environmental performance of the NHS. As discussed above, the passage of BIL added additional programs and eligibilities to Title 23, and the administration of these programs will greatly benefit from the measurement of the environmental performance, including measurement of GHG emissions on the NHS. FHWA believes that these provisions of Title 23, including those added after the 2018 repeal of the GHG measure, serve to underscore the importance of reestablishing the GHG measure.

As discussed in the preamble to the NPRM, FHWA acknowledges that this action largely reestablishes a measure similar to the measure finalized in 2017 and repealed in 2018. *See* 83 FR 24920. However, as discussed in the preamble to the NPRM, FHWA expects that States and MPOs have no reliance interests resulting from establishment and the repeal of the 2017 GHG measure. *See* 87 FR 42410. The FHWA repealed the 2017 GHG measure before the respective due dates for target setting or reporting, and FHWA is unaware of any State DOTs or MPOs that incurred costs because of the promulgation and prompt repeal of that measure. Nor did the repeal itself impose any compliance costs on State DOTs or MPOs. Accordingly, FHWA does not expect this final rule to result in any increased burden on State DOTs or MPOs by virtue of the fact that FHWA previously established a similar measure that was repealed before any State DOTs or MPOs relied on and implemented its target setting and reporting requirements. This measure is a new one, which State DOTs and MPOs have not previously implemented. As a result, FHWA expects that States and MPOs would not have any reliance interests based on the repeal of the 2017 GHG measure. After reviewing the comments on the proposal, FHWA reaffirms that any potential reliance interest would be outweighed by the benefits of this action, to the extent those interests exist.

IV. Basis & Benefits of These Regulations

The FHWA believes that the performance management requirements are a powerful tool for achieving all seven of the statutory national transportation goals, including the Federal-aid highway program's national goal for environmental sustainability identified under 23 U.S.C. 150(b)(6), and establishing a GHG measure in

FHWA's TPM Program will provide a consistent basis for addressing the environmental sustainability of the transportation system and estimating on-road GHG emissions. In addition, the GHG measure will result in a consistent set of data that can be used to inform the future investment decisions of the Federal Government, State DOTs, and MPOs towards achieving their targets or goals.

By establishing the GHG performance measure, FHWA is taking action to address the largest source of U.S. CO₂ emissions. In 2021, the transportation sector accounted for 34.8 percent of total U.S. CO₂ emissions, with 82.7 percent of the sector's total CO₂ emissions coming from on-road sources.⁷ The transportation sector is expected to remain the largest source of U.S. CO₂ emissions through 2050, increasing at an average annual rate of 0.3 percent per year despite improvements in the energy efficiency of light-duty vehicles, trucks, and aircraft.⁸ Factors such as population growth, expansion of urban centers, a growing economy, and increased international trade are expected to result in growing passenger and freight movement. These changes can make GHG reductions and environmental sustainability both more challenging to implement and more important to achieve.⁹

In addition to being the largest source of U.S. CO₂ emissions,¹⁰ the transportation sector is increasingly vulnerable to the effects of climate change including higher temperatures, more frequent and intense precipitation, and sea level rise. Much of existing transportation infrastructure was designed and constructed without consideration of these changes. The Sixth Assessment Report by the IPCC, released on August 7, 2021, confirms that human activities are increasing GHG concentrations that have warmed

⁷ U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2023: Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks: 1990–2021, available at <https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/inventory-us-greenhouse-gas-emissions-and-sinks-1990-2021>.

⁸ U.S. Energy Information Administration, 2021: Annual Energy Outlook 2021, available at https://www.eia.gov/outlooks/aeo/tables_ref.php.

⁹ Jacobs, J.M., M. Culp, L. Cattaneo, P. Chinowsky, A. Choate, S. DesRoches, S. Douglass, and R. Miller, 2018: Transportation. In Impacts, Risks, and Adaptation in the United States: Fourth National Climate Assessment, Volume II [Reidmiller, D.R., C.W. Avery, D.R. Easterling, K.E. Kunkel, K.L.M. Lewis, T.K. Maycock, and B.C. Stewart (eds.)]. U.S. Global Change Research Program, Washington, DC, USA, pp. 479–511. doi: 10.7930/NCA4.2018.CH12, available at <https://nca2018.globalchange.gov/chapter/12/>.

¹⁰ See EPA, Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990–2021, at 2–28.

the atmosphere, ocean, and land at a rate that is unprecedented in at least the last 2000 years.¹¹ According to the report, global mean sea level has increased between 1901 and 2018, and changes in extreme events such as heatwaves, heavy precipitation, hurricanes, wildfires, and droughts have intensified since the last assessment report in 2014.¹² These changes in extreme events, along with anticipated future changes in these events because of climate change, threaten the reliability, safety and efficiency of the transportation system. At the same time, transportation contributes significantly to the causes of climate change¹³ and each additional ton of CO₂ produced by the combustion of fossil fuels contributes to future warming and other climate impacts.

The first step toward reducing GHG emissions involves inventorying and monitoring those emissions. By establishing a consistent method for estimating GHG emissions and reporting on trends, the GHG measure aligns with E.O. 13990, E.O. 14008, and supports a U.S. target of reducing GHG emissions economy-wide 50 to 52 percent below 2005 by 2030, on a course toward reaching net-zero emissions economywide by no later than 2050.¹⁴

¹¹ See IPCC, 2021: Summary for Policymakers. In: Climate Change 2021: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, available at <https://www.ipcc.ch/report/ar6/wg1/#SPM>.

¹² IPCC, 2021: Climate Change 2021: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Masson-Delmotte, V., P. Zhai, A. Pirani, S.L. Connors, C. Pe'an, S. Berger, N. Caud, Y. Chen, L. Goldfarb, M.I. Gomis, M. Huang, K. Leitzell, E. Lonnoy, J.B.R. Matthews, T.K. Maycock, T. Waterfield, O. Yelekçi, R. Yu, and B. Zhou (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press. In Press.

¹³ Jacobs, J.M., M. Culp, L. Cattaneo, P. Chinowsky, A. Choate, S. DesRoches, S. Douglass, and R. Miller, 2018: Transportation. In Impacts, Risks, and Adaptation in the United States: Fourth National Climate Assessment, Volume II [Reidmiller, D.R., C.W. Avery, D.R. Easterling, K.E. Kunkel, K.L.M. Lewis, T.K. Maycock, and B.C. Stewart (eds.)]. U.S. Global Change Research Program, Washington, DC, USA, pp. 479–511. doi:10.7930/NCA4.2018.CH12.

¹⁴ White House Fact Sheet: The Biden-Harris Electric Vehicle Charging Action Plan (December 13, 2021), available at <https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/statements-releases/2021/12/13/fact-sheet-the-biden-harris-electric-vehicle-charging-action-plan/>; White House Fact Sheet: President Biden Sets 2030 Greenhouse Gas Pollution Reduction Target Aimed at Creating Good-Paying Union Jobs and Securing U.S. Leadership on Clean Energy Technologies (Apr. 22, 2021), available at <https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/statements-releases/2021/04/22/fact-sheet-president-biden-sets-2030-greenhouse-gas-pollution-reduction-target-aimed-at-creating-good-paying-union-jobs-and-securing-u-s-leadership-on-clean-energy-technologies/>; White House Fact Sheet: President Biden's Leaders Summit on

Section 1 of E.O. 13990, “Protecting Public Health and the Environment and Restoring Science to Tackle the Climate Crisis,” (86 FR 7037), articulates national policy objectives, including listening to the science, improving public health and protecting the environment, reducing GHG emissions, and strengthening resilience to the impacts of climate change. The E.O. 14008, “Tackling the Climate Crisis at Home and Abroad,” (86 FR 7619), recommits the U.S. to the Paris Agreement and calls on the U.S. to begin the process of developing its nationally determined contribution to global GHG reductions. See E.O. 14008, § 102. The E.O. 14008 also calls for a government-wide approach to the climate crisis and acknowledges opportunities to create well-paying, union jobs to build a modern, sustainable infrastructure, to provide an equitable, clean energy future, and to put the U.S. on a path to achieve net-zero emissions, economywide, no later than 2050. See *id.*, § 201.

As a matter of transportation policy, FHWA considers the GHG measure essential not only to improve transportation sector performance and work toward achieving net-zero emissions economy-wide by 2050, but also to demonstrate Federal leadership in the assessment and disclosure of climate pollution from the transportation sector. Measuring and reporting complete, consistent, and timely information for on-road mobile source emissions is necessary so that all levels of government and the public can monitor changes in GHG emissions over time and make more informed decisions about the role of transportation investments and other strategies in achieving GHG reductions.

After reviewing the comments provided on the NPRM, FHWA has decided to finalize the measure proposed in the NPRM, which is the percent change in tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS relative to the reference year. In choosing this measure, FHWA considered the measure's sensitivity to strategies and policies of interest to transportation agencies, as well as its simplicity, ease of calculation, and reliance on data States already report to FHWA. In particular, the GHG measure will utilize fuel use estimates collected by FHWA very shortly after these data are finalized, providing a consistent and timely data source that is better suited

Climate (Apr. 23, 2021), available at <https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/statements-releases/2021/04/23/fact-sheet-president-bidens-leaders-summit-on-climate/>.

for setting targets and monitoring trends in mobile source CO₂ emissions on the NHS. As a new source of information, the measure has the potential to result in greater public awareness of GHG emissions trends, provide increased transparency and improved decisionmaking at all levels of government, and support better informed planning choices to reduce GHG emissions or inform tradeoffs among competing policy choices. In these capacities, the proposed GHG measure is integral to a whole-of-government approach to address climate change and its effects.

V. Summary of Comments

The FHWA received 39,751 submissions to the docket, including 39,522 from 7 comment campaigns, in response to the NPRM, resulting in 236 unique submissions containing 999 individual comments. The submissions were signed by 105,484 separate groups/individuals. The FHWA received comments from 98 advocacy and interest groups (including advocacy groups for active transportation and public transit, the natural environment, climate change action, clean air, and equity/environmental justice, among others), 31 State DOTs and the District of Columbia DOT, 33 State Attorneys General, one State Governor, 33 MPOs, two State environmental agencies, 10 County/Local government agencies, as well as 57 U.S. Senators from 38 states and 56 U.S. Representatives from 25 states. The FHWA also received comments from 24 industry associations (including the American Association of State Highway Transportation Officials (AASHTO), the Association of Metropolitan Planning Organizations (AMPO), and the American Public Transportation Association (APTA), as well as those representing highway and transportation users, roadway materials producers and roadway builders, and energy companies, among others). The FHWA also received comments from over 104,500 private citizens, the majority of which were submitted as part of comment campaigns.

VI. Summary of Changes Made in This Final Rule

This section provides a summary of the changes made in the rule compared to the NPRM. Section VII provides further discussion on the significant changes and the reasons they were made.

A. Reference Year

In the final rule, FHWA establishes that 2022 will be the reference year for this measure. The FHWA has changed

the definition in 23 CFR 490.505 and updated the calculation of the measure in 23 CFR 490.513(d)¹⁵ accordingly.

B. Net-Zero

The definition of net-zero was removed from 23 CFR 490.101, and 23 CFR 490.105(e)(10) was revised so targets must be declining for reducing tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS, but they are not required to demonstrate reductions toward net-zero targets.

C. State DOT Targets & Reports

In the final rule, FHWA establishes that State DOTs will establish initial targets for the GHG measure and report them no later than February 1, 2024. 23 CFR 490.105(e)(1) and 490.107(d). The February 1, 2024, date required changes to several sections of existing regulation. Below is a general summary of the initial target establishment requirements, the reporting process for the State Initial GHG Report due February 1, 2024, and the significant progress determinations that will be completed after the State biennial reports submitted by October 1, 2024, and 2026.

State DOT Target Establishment & Reporting Related to February 1, 2024

The performance period for the GHG measure will begin January 1, 2022 and extend 4 years. 23 CFR 490.105(e)(1). By February 1, 2024, State DOTs will establish initial targets for the GHG measure. 23 CFR 490.105(e)(1)(ii). Initially, State DOTs will establish 4-year targets; 2-year targets will not be established. 23 CFR 490.105(e)(1), 490.105(e)(4)(iii), and 490.105(e)(10)(i). For the initial 4-year target, the reference year will be used as the baseline. 23 CFR 490.105(e)(10)(i)(C).

State DOTs will report their 4-year targets to FHWA in the State Initial GHG Report by no later than February 1, 2024. 23 CFR 490.107(d). The State Initial GHG Report shall include the State DOT's 4-year target for the GHG measure, the basis for the target, a discussion of how the target relates to other longer-term performance expectations, and the metric information for the reference year. 23 CFR 490.107(d)(1). The metric reported will be calculated using the data specified in 23 CFR 490.107(d)(2). Because of the 2024 State Initial GHG Report, State DOTs will not include additional GHG information in the 2024 Mid Performance Period Progress Report, due October 1, 2024. 23 CFR 490.107(b)(2)(i). Biennial reporting

related to the GHG measure will begin with the 2026 Full Performance Period Progress Report and the 2026 Baseline Performance Period Report. 23 CFR 490.107(b)(1)(i), 490.107(b)(2)(i), and 490.107(b)(3)(i).

Significant Progress Determination on Initial Targets

After the 2026 Full Performance Period Progress Report, FHWA will determine whether a State DOT has made significant progress toward the achievement of the 4-year target for the GHG measure. The FHWA will use the data described in 23 CFR 490.109(d)(1) when calculating the actual performance and making the significant progress determination. The performance for the reference year will be used as the baseline performance in the 2026 significant progress determination. 23 CFR 490.105(e)(10)(i)(C).

The significant progress determination requirements related to the GHG measure will be phased in as described in 23 CFR 490.109(e)(6). The FHWA will not determine significant progress toward 2-year targets for this measure after the 2024 Mid Performance Period Progress Report since 2-year targets will not have been established, and information related to the GHG measure will not have been included in the 2024 Mid Performance Period Progress Report. Therefore, in 2024, FHWA will classify the assessment of progress toward the achievement of 2-year targets for the GHG measure as "progress not determined" and they will not be subject to any additional reporting requirements. 23 CFR 490.109(e)(6).

Biennial Reporting

FHWA revised proposed changes to section 490.107(b)(1), (b)(2), and (b)(3) to require biennial reporting related to the GHG measure to begin with the 2026 Full Performance Period Progress Report. And, consistent with 23 CFR 490.105(e)(5), the State DOT's 2- and 4-year targets will be reported in the 2026 Baseline Performance Period Report. See the discussion under "State DOT Data for the GHG Metric Calculation" for more information on the State DOT biennial reporting associated with the GHG metric.

D. State DOT Data for the GHG Metric Calculation

State DOTs are required to calculate and report both the GHG measure and the GHG metric, the latter of which is defined as the calculation of tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS for a given year computed in million metric tons

(mmt) and round to the nearest hundredth. 23 CFR 490.511(c). State DOTs use the metric to calculate the measure, which is the percent change between the current year and the reference year. To calculate the metric, State DOTs require several data inputs, and they are defined in 23 CFR 490.511(c). To ensure consistent calculation of the metric, the data requirements are defined in 23 CFR 490.509. To provide transparency and consistency, FHWA defines the specific data sources it will use when it calculates the metric and measure for the significant progress determination in 23 CFR 490.109(d).

In this final rule, proposed 23 CFR 490.509(h) was revised so that the State DOT will be able to use their best available vehicle miles traveled (VMT) data when establishing targets, reporting baseline and actual performance and discussing progress. This change addresses a comment that stated VMT data might not be finalized within the Highway Performance Monitoring System (HPMS) for all States by August 15th. The VMT data used by State DOTs will represent the prior calendar year and should be consistent with the final VMT data submitted by the State DOT to HPMS, to the maximum extent practicable. 23 CFR 490.509(h). The HPMS data as of November 30, 2023, will be used to calculate the metric for the reference year. 23 CFR 490.509(h).

Because FHWA will not necessarily have the VMT data the State DOT used, the biennial reporting requirements in proposed 23 CFR 490.107(b)(1)(ii)(H), (b)(2)(ii)(J), and (b)(3)(ii)(I) were revised in this final rule to require the State DOT to report the GHG metric value they calculated, the individual values used to calculate the GHG metric, and a description of the data source(s) used for the VMT information. This final rule removes the proposed requirement for the State DOT to report CO₂ emissions on all public roads as part of reporting the metric information since the values used to calculate the GHG metric can be used to calculate the all-roads value. A corresponding change was made to 23 CFR 490.511(f)(2) to align with the metric reporting requirements in the State DOT's biennial reports.

Section 490.109(d)(1)(vi) and (d)(1)(vii) were revised to require the significant progress determination to calculate the GHG metric and measure for the baseline and actual performance using the HPMS data available on November 30th of the year the significant progress determination is made. For the reference year, FHWA will use the HPMS data as of November 30, 2023. 23 CFR 490.109(d)(1)(vi)–(vii).

¹⁵ In this section, the citations to 23 CFR part 490 refer to provisions as amended by this final rule.

Section 490.109(d)(1)(viii) was added to specify that the significant progress determination will use the CO₂ factors specified in section 490.509(f).

In the final rule, FHWA has added the requirement for State DOTs to submit the State Initial GHG Report, as described in VI.C. For that report, the State DOT will use the data specified in 23 CFR 490.107(d)(2) to calculate the metric.

Please note, 23 CFR 490.511 includes different requirements for State DOTs and MPOs when calculating the metric used to calculate the GHG measure. The State DOT's method is defined in 23 CFR 490.511(c) and the method will be the same for all states. The MPOs are granted flexibility in how they calculate the metric, as described in 23 CFR 490.511(d). This section only discusses the changes made in the final rule in relation to the data the State DOT will use when calculating the GHG metric. The changes made related to the MPO

metric requirements are summarized below in Section VI.E.

E. Initial MPO Targets & Reports

The final rule, in 23 CFR 490.511(d), retains the additional flexibility granted to MPOs in how they calculate the GHG metric. The final rule removes the proposed requirement for MPOs and State DOTs to mutually agree upon a method for calculating the metric, and instead requires MPOs to report a description of their metric calculation method(s). When that method is not one of the ones specified in 23 CFR 490.511(d), the MPO will include information demonstrating the method(s) has valid and useful results for measuring transportation related CO₂. 23 CFR 490.107(c)(2)(ii). While MPOs are not required to select a metric calculation in coordination with their State DOT, they are encouraged to coordinate with the State DOT on the data used to the maximum extent practicable.

The final rule removes the proposed requirement for the MPO to report CO₂ emissions on all public roads.

F. Severability

The final rule adds a new section 23 CFR 490.515 that contains a severability clause applicable to the amendments to 23 CFR part 490 made by this final rule. FHWA believes that the amendments to part 490, including establishment and calculation of the GHG performance measure and declining targets, are capable of operating independently of one another. If one or more aspects of the GHG measure are determined to be invalid, the remaining provisions should remain unaffected and in force.

G. Other Changes

The final rule contains several technical changes from the proposed rule. These changes are described in Table 1.

TABLE 1—TECHNICAL EDITS TO THE FINAL RULE

CFR section	Description of change
23 CFR 490.101	Corrects the abbreviated name for the <i>Fuels and Financial Analysis System—Highways</i> (Fuels & FASH) database. Corresponding changes were made throughout the rule.
23 CFR 490.105(c)(5)	Clarifies language describing the GHG measure.
23 CFR 490.105(d)(4)	Clarifies the applicability of the joint targets.
23 CFR 490.105(e)(4)(i)(C)	Moves information about the performance period from the location proposed in the NPRM to here to align with references to the performance period throughout 23 CFR part 490.
23 CFR 490.105(f)(10)	Clarifies rule language.
23 CFR 490.107(a)(1)	Updates language to capture the edition of Section 490.107(d) in the final rule.
23 CFR 490.107(c)(2)	Revises the structure and organization of the paragraph to improve readability.
23 CFR 490.109(d)(1)(v) and (d)(1)(vii)	Clarifies that the reference year data will not be updated each time the data for the previous year is compiled.
23 CFR 490.109(d)(1)(viii)	Clarifies that the CO ₂ factor specified in Section 490.509(f) will be used.
23 CFR 490.109(e)(4)(vi)	Substitutes “accepted” instead of “cleared.”
23 CFR 490.109(e)(4)(vii)	Adds the HPMS data extraction date. Listing this date is consistent with Section 490.109(e)(4)(vi) and does not change the intended approach.
23 CFR 490.109(f)(1)(v)	Revises rule language to use consistent terminology.
23 CFR 490.505	Clarifies that approximately 97 percent of on-road tailpipe GHG emissions are CO ₂ .
23 CFR 490.509(f)	Clarifies rule language.
23 CFR 490.509(f)(2)	Revises rule language to use consistent terminology.

VII. Section-by-Section Discussion

This final rule was developed in response to comments received on the NPRM. Section VII summarizes major comments received and any substantive changes made to each section in this final rule. Editorial or minor changes in language are not addressed in this section. For sections where no substantive changes are discussed, the substantive proposal from the NPRM has been adopted in this final rule.

Questions Posed in the NPRM

The FHWA requested comment on a number of items in the NPRM. The

FHWA invited comments on the following:

- How should FHWA structure improving targets for the GHG measure, as well as the associated reporting and significant progress requirements, and how could these targets align with and inform existing transportation planning and programming processes?
- Besides requiring targets that reduce GHGs over time, are there any specific ways the proposed GHG measure could be implemented within the framework of TPM to better support emissions reductions to achieve national policies for reductions in total U.S. GHG emissions?

• What changes to the proposed measure or its implementation in TPM could better the impact of transportation decisions on CO₂ emissions, and enable States to achieve tailpipe CO₂ emissions reductions necessary to achieve national targets?

• In instances that MPOs are establishing a joint UZA target, should FHWA require that the individual MPO-wide targets be the same as the jointly established UZA target?

• Should MPOs that establish a joint UZA target be exempt from establishing individual MPO-level targets, and instead only be required to adopt and support the joint UZA target?

- In cases where there are multiple MPOs with boundaries that overlap any portion of an UZA, and that UZA contains NHS mileage, should each of those MPOs establish their own targets, with no requirement for a joint UZA target?

- Are there other approaches to target setting in UZAs served by multiple MPOs that would better help MPOs reach net-zero emissions?

The FHWA also requested comment on assumptions that were developed as part of the RIA, as well as information on other benefits or costs that would result from implementation of the rule, as follows:

- The RIA includes assumptions regarding the applicability, level of effort and frequency of activities under proposed 23 CFR 490.105, 490.107, 490.109, 490.511, and 490.513. Are these assumptions reasonable? Are there circumstances that may result in greater or lesser burden relative to the RIA assumptions?

- Would the staff time spent implementing this measure reduce the burden of carrying out other aspects of State DOT and MPO missions, such as forecasting fuel tax revenues? If so, please describe and provide any information on programs that would benefit from this measure and estimate any costs that would be reduced by implementing this measure.

- Would the proposed rule result in economies of scale or other efficiencies, such as the development of consulting services or specialized tools that would lower the cost of implementation? If so, please describe such efficiencies and provide any information on potential cost savings.

- Would the proposed rule result in the qualitative benefits identified in the RIA, including more informed decisionmaking, greater accountability, and progress on National Transportation Goals identified in MAP-21? Would the proposed rule result in other benefits or costs? Would the proposed measure change transportation investment decisions and if so, in what ways? For State DOTs and MPOs that have already implemented their own GHG measure(s), FHWA welcomes information on the impact and effectiveness of their GHG emissions measure(s).

The FHWA received many comments on these items, and thanks commenters for their useful input. The FHWA considered these comments in developing this final rule and responds to significant adverse comments related to these questions and other comments in the following section.

General Comments

FHWA's Legal Justification for the GHG Measure

Comment: A large number of commenters addressed FHWA's legal authority for this measure. Many commenters affirmed FHWA's legal authority to establish the measure under 23 U.S.C. 150. These commenters note that under MAP-21, FHWA is required to establish "performance" measures to assess performance of the Interstate and non-Interstate NHS, *see* 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3)(A)(ii)(IV)–(V), and FHWA's interpretation of "performance" to include environmental performance is consistent with the express statutory goals of the Federal-aid highway program, which include environmental sustainability under 23 U.S.C. 150(b)(6). In contrast, many commenters disputed FHWA's legal authority to establish the proposed measure. Several commenters stated that, contrary to FHWA's statements, this action will in fact set performance targets for the States and MPOs by requiring State DOTs and MPOs with NHS mileage to establish declining CO₂ emissions targets that align with the Administration's net-zero targets, while FHWA's authority is limited to establishing measures for States to use to measure performance. These commenters largely characterized the measure as a requirement that State DOTs and MPOs reduce GHG emissions. Notably, a large number of commenters stated that FHWA does not have the authority to regulate GHGs, as Congress has not assigned such authority to the Agency, and such authority would be more appropriately assigned to the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). Similarly, several commenters claim that FHWA should not focus on regulating GHGs, and instead should work with the EPA to reduce CO₂ emissions. A commenter also asserted that the proposed rule inappropriately seeks to rebalance Congress's funding priorities.

Response: As discussed in Section III of this preamble, FHWA affirms that the Agency has the requisite statutory authority to adopt the GHG measure. A significant number of commenters questioning FHWA's authority to adopt the GHG measure have mischaracterized this rulemaking. The FHWA is not regulating GHG emissions via this measure, is not mandating any reductions, is not forcing States to select specific projects, and is not asserting authority through this rulemaking over GHG emissions from the transportation sector. Rather, this measure is designed to provide State DOTs and MPOs with the information necessary to make

informed transportation decisions. Although FHWA is requiring that State DOTs and MPOs set targets—consistent with the rest of the TPM program—FHWA is not mandating specific targets and is not setting those targets for State DOTs and MPOs. The FHWA is also neither approving nor disapproving individual targets. Thus, FHWA is applying the Agency's authority under 23 U.S.C. 150(c) and is not extending beyond that authority. However, upon examining comments and the preamble to the NPRM, FHWA recognizes that the language regarding aligning with net-zero targets could be clarified to better indicate FHWA's intent. Therefore, FHWA is clarifying that the Agency is not requiring that declining targets align to the Administration's net-zero targets as outlined in the national policy established under E.O. 14008. Rather, FHWA recommends that State DOTs and MPOs consider the Administration's targets when setting their declining targets.

Comment: Several commenters asserted that FHWA has not sufficiently justified changing its approach. Commenters assert that FHWA is merely reinstating a previous action and is changing the Agency's position based on policy preferences provided in E.O.s rather than technical expertise, such as by stating that the emissions measure would result in substantial benefits, while also stating that the benefits are not easily quantifiable. Several commenters assert that FHWA has failed to adequately justify this measure by relying on general reports on CO₂ emissions and climate change harms. In addition, commenters asserted that FHWA may not merely reexamine previous assertions in rulemakings and must instead provide technical analysis in support of the rulemaking. Commenters asserted that FHWA failed to consider whether declining targets will interfere with other statutory schemes by encouraging States to adopt electric vehicles to reduce GHGs while not focusing on reducing criteria pollutants under CMAQ. In addition, commenters assert FHWA failed to consider whether the rulemaking will disadvantage States with a range of different conditions, such as extreme climates and freight traffic.

Response: The FHWA disagrees with these commenters' assertions. The FHWA has reexamined the rationale for the 2018 repeal and has determined that FHWA has the authority to adopt this GHG measure and has provided updated analyses identifying why the GHG measure is appropriate and reasonable in light of FHWA's statutory mandate to adopt performance measures. The

FHWA's legal authority, technical justification, and reasoned analysis for this measure are detailed in the NPRM and in Sections III. and IV. of this preamble. FHWA has acknowledged that it is changing the position the Agency put forward in the 2018 repeal final rule and provided detailed legal, technical, and policy reasons for doing so. Commenters' assertion that FHWA must do more to justify changing its approach has no basis in law. *See FCC v. Fox Television Stations, Inc.*, 556 U.S. 502, 515–16 (2009). The FHWA also disagrees with the commenters' assertions about FHWA's failure to consider whether declining targets will disadvantage States or cause any potential harm through the adoption of electric vehicles. These comments are predicated on a misconception that FHWA is requiring any specific behavior by State DOTs and MPOs to reduce GHG emissions. The FHWA is not mandating reductions, and this rulemaking does not require or purport to require State DOTs or MPOs to select GHG reducing projects. Rather, State DOTs and MPOs will determine appropriate declining targets based on the conditions relevant to the State DOTs and MPOs. The FHWA expects—but does not require—that this measure will help State DOTs and MPOs select projects that will reduce GHG emissions.

Comment: Several commenters assert that FHWA lacks the authority to adopt the GHG measure based on the recent decision of *West Virginia v. EPA*, 142 S. Ct. 2587 (2022), related to the Major Questions Doctrine.

Response: The FHWA disagrees with the assertion that this measure is inconsistent with recent Supreme Court precedent. This rulemaking is not an extraordinary case. It does not involve a novel interpretation of longstanding FHWA authority, nor does it represent an unheralded assertion of regulatory authority with the significant economic and political impacts that implicate a major questions case under *West Virginia v. EPA*. The FHWA's approach is in line with FHWA's prior requirements for performance measures related to the national goals in 23 U.S.C. 150(b). This rulemaking also does not require State DOTs and MPOs to change their approach to selecting projects. Rather, the measure will provide them with additional information to inform their decisionmaking. As described in the RIA, this rulemaking has minimal costs for State DOTs and MPOs. Additionally, there is clear congressional authorization to establish performance measures under 23 U.S.C. 150(c). Contrary to inaccurate

statements made by commenters, FHWA is not regulating GHG emissions, but rather is setting forth an approach by which to measure GHG emissions related to transportation on the Interstate System and non-Interstate NHS, using publicly available data, which States and MPOs can use to make better-informed transportation investment decisions. Therefore, FHWA disagrees with the commenters' assertions related to the Major Questions Doctrine.

Comment: A number of commenters stated that FHWA does not have the authority to issue this GHG measure under 23 U.S.C. 150(c) because the statute limits performance measures only to those described in that subsection.

Response: As described in the NPRM and discussed in Section III of this preamble, FHWA has reconsidered its previous interpretation that this provision limits FHWA's authority to establish measures States use to assess performance on the NHS to measures that focus on the physical condition of the system and the efficiency of transportation operations across the system. FHWA now concludes that 23 U.S.C. 150(c) limits FHWA to establishing measures to carry out 23 U.S.C. 119 to measures that assess performance on the Interstate System and the NHS. However, the provision does not otherwise limit the meaning of "performance." Thus, FHWA has concluded that the "performance" of the Interstate and non-Interstate NHS includes environmental performance, and FHWA disagrees with the commenters' conclusion that FHWA does not have authority to adopt this GHG measure.

Comment: Commenters noted that although FHWA is not proposing any penalties, FHWA would be able to influence the selection of projects by States that rely on formula funds that Congress requires FHWA to distribute to States.

Response: The FHWA did not propose, and is not finalizing, any requirements for specific use of funds related to the GHG measure. The measure and the associated targets established through the final rule are intended to help State DOTs and MPOs consistently and transparently monitor the current performance of the NHS, and plan transportation projects in a way that protects the long-term performance of the NHS. The final rule does not direct any action on the part of the State DOT or MPO with respect to selecting projects under the Federal-aid highway program. As per 23 U.S.C. 145, State DOTs determine which eligible

projects are federally funded, and FHWA reaffirms that nothing in this final rule should be construed to affect that bedrock principle. Therefore, FHWA disagrees with the commenters' assertion that FHWA may influence project selection through this measure.

Comment: Commenters note that BIL did not provide FHWA with new authority to regulate GHGs, but rather BIL established new programs to incentivize and reward State DOTs and MPOs for implementing emissions reduction strategies. Commenters also note that BIL and the Inflation Reduction Act (IRA) (Pub. L. 117–169) did not authorize FHWA to mandate GHG performance targets that States would be required to meet. One commenter asserts that the legislative history of BIL indicates that Congress considered but did not pursue climate change policy for FHWA. Commenters assert that Congress specifically chose not to address GHG emissions under 23 U.S.C. 150(c), and thus FHWA lacks authority to issue this measure. Commenters also assert that since Congress addressed GHG emissions in programs like the CRP under 23 U.S.C. 175 but did not add them to the performance measures in 23 U.S.C. 150(c), Congress intended to set performance measures for some programs and not set performance measures for other programs.

Response: As described in Section III of this preamble, FHWA's authority for this measure arises under 23 U.S.C. 150(c), and FHWA's interpretation of that authority is informed in part by new changes from BIL. Additionally, FHWA did not propose—and is not finalizing—any FHWA-mandated performance targets that States would be required to meet. The BIL contains a number of programs that aim to reduce GHG emissions from transportation sources, and collection and analysis of the GHG measure can support implementation of those programs. However, FHWA did not propose, and is not finalizing, any requirements related to those programs. In addition, FHWA disagrees with the assertion that BIL does not address climate change. As discussed in this preamble, there are a number of GHG emissions-related provisions in BIL, such as those found in division A, title I, subtitle D, titled "Climate Change." These provisions include both the CRP under 23 U.S.C. 175 and the Promoting Resilient Operations for Transformative, Efficient, and Cost-Saving Transportation (PROTECT) program under 23 U.S.C. 176. The FHWA recognizes that these programs do not mandate reductions in GHG emissions, and as such, FHWA

does not assert authority over GHG emissions. However, FHWA disagrees with the commenters regarding congressional intent as related to the measurement of GHGs under 23 U.S.C. 150(c). Congress did not provide exact parameters for performance measures under 23 U.S.C. 150(c), and it did not clarify, let alone impose restrictions on, these parameters in BIL. Rather, FHWA must—based on the Agency’s expertise—determine how to structure performance measures. As described in this preamble and in the preamble to the 2022 NPRM, FHWA has determined that measuring environmental performance is vital to assessing performance on the Interstate and non-Interstate NHS.

In addition, FHWA disagrees with the commenters’ assertion that Congress’s designation of mandatory performance measures for some programs but not others prohibits FHWA from exercising Agency expertise to define performance of the Interstate and non-Interstate NHS. Although Congress did not include a specific performance measure for GHG-related programs in enacting 23 U.S.C. 150, Congress also decided not to define performance under 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3)(A)(ii)(IV)–(V) and, in the decade since enactment of MAP–21, Congress has not qualified FHWA’s authority to define performance on the NHS, even after FHWA promulgated a GHG measure in the PM3 rule. For the same reasons, FHWA also disagrees with the commenters’ statements regarding legislative history of BIL and IRA, and in particular, the significance that can be attributed to GHG and environmental performance-related language not being included in the enacted legislation. By itself, congressional inaction on a subject is an unreliable indicator of legislative intent because “several equally tenable inferences may be drawn from such inaction, including the inference that the existing legislation already incorporated the offered change.” *Pension Benefit Guaranty Corp. v. LTV Corp.*, 496 U.S. 633, 650 (1990) (quoting *United States v. Wise*, 370 U.S. 405, 411 (1962)) (internal quotation marks omitted). In this instance, there is no contemporaneous legislative record to explain why language relating to measuring GHG emissions with respect to performance of the NHS was not included in BIL. Moreover, BIL was passed long after the PM3 rulemaking was proposed and finalized. If anything, the fact that Congress was aware of FHWA’s prior action to promulgate a GHG performance measure and did not use the opportunity in BIL to amend existing statutory language on

performance measures or the definition of performance on the NHS more likely indicates that Congress intended to leave such determinations to Agency expertise to be handled via regulatory authority. *See id.* Therefore, FHWA rejects the commenters’ interpretation of congressional intent to restrict FHWA’s authority to establish measures to assess performance of the NHS.

Comment: Commenters disagreed with FHWA’s approach to supporting resilience through this measure. Commenters assert that both the NHPP under 23 U.S.C. 119 and BIL are focused on the physical condition of the highway system, and FHWA must focus on addressing physical issues with the roads, rather than CO₂ emissions. Commenters assert that, likewise, resilience deals with impacts on the transportation system, rather than impacts from emissions from the transportation system. Commenters also contend that CO₂ regulation is the purview of the EPA, not FHWA.

Response: The FHWA disagrees with the commenters’ limited view of 23 U.S.C. 119’s substantial focus on resilience and their characterization of FHWA’s action to establish the GHG measure. As discussed in section III above, the NHPP is not solely focused on the physical performance of highways. For example, the requirements for State asset management plans include strategies supporting the progress toward the achievement of all national goals identified in 23 U.S.C. 150(b), including the goal to enhance the performance of the transportation system while protecting and enhancing the natural environment at 23 U.S.C. 150(b)(6). *See* 23 U.S.C. 119(e)(2). In addition, the BIL amended the requirements for asset management plans’ lifecycle cost and risk management analyses so that they now must specifically take into consideration extreme weather and resilience. *See* 23 U.S.C. 119(e)(4)(D). In explicitly stating that both the purpose of the NHPP under 23 U.S.C. 119 is to increase the resiliency of the NHS and that environmental sustainability is an express national goal of the Federal-aid highway program under 23 U.S.C. 150(b), Congress clearly spoke to the importance of addressing environmental impacts related to the transportation system. Assessing environmental performance will support State and MPO efforts to increase the resiliency of the NHS to mitigate the cost of damages from sea level rise, extreme weather events, flooding, wildfires, or other natural disasters. By addressing the performance of the transportation system related to the largest source of

U.S. CO₂ emissions, FHWA is implementing Congress’s express direction regarding NHPP goals. Measuring environmental performance though the GHG performance measure will assist States to consider CO₂ emissions from transportation in the performance management framework and help frame responses to the growing climate crisis. Reducing GHG emissions that are causing increases in temperature, sea level, extreme weather events, flooding, wildfires, and other natural disasters should then decrease the severity and impact of those conditions in the future. The FHWA has applied its expertise related to the transportation system and found that mitigating the cost of damage from natural disasters also requires helping State DOTs and MPOs address the cause of those disasters. However, and as discussed above, FHWA is not regulating CO₂ emissions or otherwise mandating specific reductions.

Comment: One commenter asserted that FHWA’s action is a broad attempt to regulate GHGs, and Congress must speak more clearly before FHWA may assert it has authority to mandate that all of the States and Puerto Rico decrease on-road CO₂ emissions in furtherance of the Administration’s emissions goals.

Response: The FHWA is not mandating that States or MPOs decrease emissions or compelling States to undertake projects that reduce GHGs. Consistent with the rest of the TPM program, FHWA is setting forth a program to measure performance on the Interstate and non-Interstate NHS, as directed by Congress.

Comment: One commenter stated that FHWA should develop an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for this action because of the rule’s wide-ranging potential impacts.

Response: The FHWA disagrees that an EIS is appropriate for this rulemaking. The FHWA has analyzed this rule pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA) (42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*) and has determined that it is categorically excluded under 23 CFR 771.117(c)(20), which applies to the promulgation of rules, regulations, and directives. As discussed further in Section VIII of this preamble, FHWA does not anticipate any adverse environmental impacts from this rule, the purpose of which is to inform decisionmaking about the transportation sector’s contribution to GHG emissions, and thereby contribute to environmental sustainability. Therefore, a categorical exclusion is appropriate for this rulemaking and no further NEPA approvals are required.

Comments on the Appropriateness of the Proposed Measure

Comment: A large number of commenters questioned the appropriateness of the proposed measure to assess GHG emissions. A small number of these commenters asserted the proposed measure is not appropriate for rural States since rural residents need to drive further to access essential goods and services and alternative transportation modes are limited. In addition, several other commenters asserted the proposed measure does not account for exogenous factors beyond the control of State DOTs and MPOs, including population growth, economic growth, goods movement, and State and local policies, among others. Relatedly, many commenters recommended using a per-capita measure in addition to or instead of a measure of total emissions. A smaller number of commenters recommended using a measure of VMT to demonstrate the impact of transportation decisions on changes in travel behavior. Some commenters stated that the measure places an unequal burden on rural States and States with growing populations.

Other commenters addressed technical considerations underlying the suitability of the proposed measure. A couple of commenters indicated the measure does not account for fluctuations to NHS mileage resulting from roadway reclassifications, and one commenter asserted the measure does not account for regional variations in vehicle fleet efficiency or roadway speeds. Several commenters recommended the proposed measure consider lifecycle processes, such as electricity used by electric vehicles and embodied carbon associated with vehicle manufacture and transportation infrastructure. One commenter recommended that the measure account for excess fuel consumption associated with poor pavement condition.

Response: The FHWA has retained the GHG performance measure proposed in the NPRM, the percent change in tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS compared to the reference year, because of its simplicity, ease of calculation, and reliance on data States already report to FHWA. The FHWA acknowledges commenters' observations that the GHG footprint of on-road transportation extends beyond tailpipe CO₂ emissions and includes lifecycle processes supporting to generation of electricity used by EVs, the production of transportation fuels, the manufacture of vehicles, and the construction and maintenance of transportation

infrastructure. However, FHWA believes that addressing these factors in a GHG measure would lead to more complicated and potentially less reliable calculations.

In addition, FHWA believes that the measure sufficiently accounts for several of the factors cited by commenters, such as the effect of roadway speed, changes vehicle fleet efficiency, and the effect of pavement condition on fuel efficiency, all of which are represented through State-reported fuel sales that are used to calculate the measure. The FHWA also believes that a GHG measure is preferable to a VMT-only measure, which would serve an indirect proxy for GHG emissions that would not account for the benefits of highway operations and pavement strategies implemented by State DOTs, electrification of the vehicle fleet, or other improvements in vehicle efficiency. The GHG measure FHWA is establishing also supports tracking of progress toward GHG reduction goals. This would not be the case with a measure that normalizes the effect of population or economic growth or excludes truck CO₂ emissions. The FHWA notes that regulation does not prevent State DOTs and MPOs from using additional performance measures at the local level.

The FHWA rejects the concept that this measure places an unequal burden on rural States and States with rapidly growing populations, as States with various conditions can implement this measure to help evaluate performance. The FHWA also reiterates that this rulemaking does not set any specific targets or require any GHG reductions. The commenters' assertions about disadvantaging rural areas falsely assume that this measure mandates GHG reductions and penalizes States and MPOs that fail to achieve reductions. Neither the proposal, nor the final rule, do any such thing. Therefore, FHWA disagrees with the commenters' assertions about unequal burden on rural States and States with rapidly growing populations.

Comments on Transportation Agencies' Influence on GHG Emissions

Comment: Several commenters addressed State DOTs' and MPOs' ability to reduce GHG emissions year over year through planning and programming of transportation projects. Several commenters asserted State DOTs and MPOs have limited ability to materially reduce GHG emissions. These commenters noted that performance against the GHG measure is affected by many different factors outside the control of State DOTs and MPOs,

including a State government's policies, population and economic growth, and fuel prices, among others. They also assert that transportation planning and programming is a multiyear process and State DOTs and MPOs cannot have a meaningful impact on GHG emission reductions year over year.

In contrast, a large number of commenters asserted that transportation agency decisions influence GHG emissions, and that a GHG measure is important for evaluating the impact of these decisions. Many commenters asserted that establishing a nationwide, uniform performance measure would ensure consistency in tracking progress and help State DOTs, MPOs, and FHWA to identify the most effective programs, strategies, and projects for carbon reduction. The commenters also asserted that the proposed performance measure would inform State DOT and MPO efforts to carry out performance-based planning and project selection, consistent with statutory requirements. Several commenters asserted that the decisions that State DOTs make in terms of designing infrastructure and constructing the built environment have a profound influence on travel behavior. A large number of comment campaign letters also asserted that a GHG measure is important for understanding the long-term impact of transportation investments on GHG emissions and to better connect transportation decisions with climate goals.

Response: Upon review of the comments, FHWA has retained the measure as proposed. The FHWA agrees with commenters asserting that a GHG measure is useful for evaluating the impact of transportation investments and other policies on GHG emissions. The FHWA also agrees that transportation investments have a meaningful impact on travel behavior, and that transportation agencies' policies and programs involving vehicle electrification, highway operations, and roadway maintenance practices provide further opportunities to reduce GHG emissions in absence of changes to travel behavior. The BIL provides more than \$27 billion in Federal funding to help State DOTs and MPOs achieve their GHG reduction targets. This total includes \$6.4 billion in formula funding to State DOTs and local governments through the CRP to support a range of projects designed to reduce on-road CO₂ emissions; \$5 billion to State DOTs through the National Electric Vehicle Infrastructure Formula Program to build out a national electric vehicle charging network; \$2.5 billion in competitive funding to State DOTs and local governments to deploy electric vehicle

and alternative fuel infrastructure, \$7.2 billion for the Transportation Alternatives Set-Aside that State DOTs and local governments can use to carry out pedestrian and bicycle infrastructure projects, and more than \$5 billion to ensure the nation's transit systems are tackling the climate crisis.¹⁶ In addition, transportation agencies have for decades been able to use Federal-aid Highway Program funds to support projects that reduce GHG emissions, including transit improvements, congestion reduction and traffic flow improvements, freight and intermodal initiatives, idle reduction technologies, travel demand management, carsharing, carpooling and vanpooling, and bike and pedestrian facilities. Given the range of options available to transportation agencies to reduce GHG emissions and the significant financial resources provided by BIL, FHWA rejects the premise that transportation agencies have limited capacity to influence GHG emissions.

The FHWA also believes that it is important for the measure to address total tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS rather than normalizing this value by population or other factors, since atmospheric CO₂ concentrations are ultimately influenced by the total quantity of CO₂ emissions produced. The FHWA believes a measure addressing total emissions supports a whole-of-government approach to addressing climate change by implementing a consistent measure of CO₂ emissions on the NHS at the National, State, and metropolitan levels. The FHWA is requiring State DOTs and MPOs to establish declining GHG emissions targets. Contrary to the commenters' assertions FHWA is not requiring States to set specific declining target levels or achieve actual reductions in GHG emissions. State DOTs and MPOs have flexibility to set targets that are appropriate for their communities and that work for their respective climate change and other policy priorities, as long as the targets are declining.

Comments on Incentives and Disincentives

Comment: A large number of commenters addressed the creation of incentives or disincentives to strengthen the proposed GHG measure. The vast majority of these comments stated that

the proposed rule would be strengthened by including clear and specific incentives for those States and regions that meet their targets, such as providing extra points in competitive grant programs, favorable local match requirements, or expedited project/application review processes. Other commenters recommended restricting use of Federal transportation funds to projects that reduce GHG emissions in States and regions that did not meet their targets. A couple of commenters opposed creation of incentives or disincentives.

Response: Under 23 U.S.C. 145, the Federal-aid highway program is a federally assisted, State-administered program; FHWA does not determine which eligible projects, as selected by States, shall be financed. The FHWA cannot broadly limit the use of transportation funds in the manner recommended by commenters, and FHWA does not have the authority to restrict transportation funding for States that fail to meet their targets. However, BIL includes new programs that will help States and MPOs fund projects that reduce GHG emissions, which in turn, could assist them in meeting the targets that they set. This topic is further discussed in Section III this preamble. States and MPOs can additionally leverage their own programs to reduce GHG emissions by accounting for expected GHG impacts in the analysis and selection of transportation projects.

Comments on Penalties

Comment: Several commenters addressed the possibility of penalties being associated with the proposed measure. A few of these commenters sought clarification on whether FHWA intends to apply a penalty (including penalties associated with failure to comply with Federal requirements under 23 CFR 1.36). Other commenters requested the final rule include a section specifying that no penalties would be applied for not meeting a target. Other commenters asserted that FHWA is in fact providing a penalty for failing to reduce GHGs based on the Agency's authority under 23 CFR 1.36.

Response: There are no specific penalties for failing to achieve GHG targets. Rather, consistent with existing NHPP performance measures, if significant progress is not made for the target established for the GHG measure in 23 CFR 490.507(b), the State DOT must document the actions it will take to achieve that target no later than in its next biennial report, but is encouraged to do so sooner. Significant progress toward achieving NHPP performance targets is further described in 23 CFR

490.109. The FHWA did not propose specific penalties for failure to achieve performance targets, and is not finalizing any such penalty. Failure to achieve significant progress for this measure, as defined in 23 CFR 490.109, will also not trigger any penalties. State DOTs and MPOs that set a declining target but fail to achieve their targets can satisfy regulatory requirements by documenting the actions they will take to achieve that target in their next biennial report. The FHWA does not set or approve the State DOT's or MPO's targets.

Comments on Exemptions

Comment: Several commenters recommended various entities be exempt from the proposed measure for various reasons. The majority of these commenters asserted that rural States have limited options to reduce transportation GHG emissions through transit and other strategies that reduce VMT and should accordingly be exempted from the measure. A few commenters recommended that States and MPOs in attainment with the National Ambient Air Quality Standards be exempted from the GHG measure. One commenter asserted that the GHG measure does not recognize that rural States produce fewer GHG emissions than urban areas.

Response: The FHWA considered the comments suggesting certain entities be exempt from the GHG measure and declines to do so. Greenhouse gas emissions are produced on all NHS facilities. Once released, CO₂ and other GHGs take many years to leave the atmosphere, resulting in increasing global atmospheric concentrations of CO₂ emissions regardless of where they are produced. Urban and rural areas both contribute to increased carbon pollution in the atmosphere, and FHWA believes this rule will provide both with the tools to reduce carbon pollution. This is different from criteria pollutants, which last no more than weeks in the atmosphere and only impact local or regional air quality.

The FHWA also rejects commenters' suggestion that rural States have limited options to reduce transportation GHG emissions. If these States determine that transit and other measures to reduce VMT are not effective means of influencing GHG emissions, they have a wide range of alternative strategies and funding programs available. This includes both formula funding and discretionary grants to deploy electric vehicle charging infrastructure and thereby increase EV adoption, funding to improve roadway operations, and asset management practices to maintain

¹⁶ See Biden-Harris Administration Takes Step Forward to Combat Climate Change, Announces Proposed Transportation Greenhouse Gas Emission Reduction Framework, available at <https://highways.dot.gov/newsroom/biden-harris-administration-takes-step-forward-combat-climate-change-announces-proposed>.

roads and reduce excess fuel consumption from poor road condition surface. The FHWA reiterates that the final rule does not require rural States, or any State, set targets at a specific level or to reduce GHG emissions. The final rule also does not impose any penalties on a State for failing to meet its GHG targets. Therefore, there is no justification to exempt rural States, and doing so would run counter to the purpose of this rule, which is to provide consistent and timely information about on-road mobile source emissions on the NHS to support better informed planning choices to reduce GHG emissions or inform tradeoffs among competing policy choices.

Comments on Benefits of a GHG Measure

Comment: A large number of commenters addressed potential benefits from the proposed GHG measure. Several commenters, including State DOTs, that have independently measured and reported GHG emissions asserted that a GHG performance measure can inform planning and decision making, including project prioritization and statewide transportation planning processes. A few of these commenters additionally asserted that implementation of the proposed GHG measure as part of TPM would complement existing GHG reduction efforts. Additional benefits identified by commenters included: empowering State and local leaders to better align their transportation decisions with climate goals, enhancing transparency and accountability of investment decisions, supporting a consistent and coordinated approach to reducing GHG emissions across all levels of government, and supporting national GHG emission reduction goals in accordance with E.O. 13990 and E.O. 14008.

By contrast, several commenters questioned the benefits of the proposed measure. Several commenters asserted that DOTs and MPOs have limited influence over GHG emissions. One commenter asserted that the proposed measure would not help agencies identify projects to reduce GHG emissions and a couple of commenters asserted that the measure would not impact transportation decisions. Another commenter stated this is because the proposed rule does not propose a method for requiring continually decreasing GHG emissions and does not penalize noncompliance.

Response: The FHWA is establishing a GHG emissions performance measure in response to an increasingly urgent climate crisis and to improve the

transportation sector's GHG performance, which has lagged behind other major U.S. sectors. The EPA estimates of GHG emissions date back to 1990, and over that time the transportation sector has gone from being the third largest to the largest source of U.S. GHG emissions. The FHWA agrees with commenters that establishing a GHG performance measure is a critical step in improving transportation system performance and supporting national GHG reduction goals. A key premise underlying the GHG measure is that measuring and reporting complete, consistent, and timely information on CO₂ emissions from on-road mobile sources will provide opportunities for all levels of government and the public to make more informed decisions that consider transportation's contribution to climate change and opportunities to reduce GHG emissions. The FHWA believes that by establishing a uniform GHG measure, it is more likely that GHG emissions will be consistently and collaboratively considered by State DOTs and MPOs through transportation planning and performance management. The FHWA also agrees with the comments enumerating the benefits of establishing the GHG measure.

The FHWA disagrees that State DOTs and MPOs have limited influence over GHG emissions. As noted earlier, BIL provides more than \$27 billion in Federal funding to help State DOTs and MPOs achieve their GHG reduction targets, and States have additional ability to influence GHG emissions through highway operations and roadway maintenance. The FHWA also disagrees with commenters asserting that a GHG measure would not inform planning and investment decisions. As noted in comments from agencies that have implemented their own GHG measures, performance-based approaches that include GHG emissions have been successfully used to guide planning and investment decisions.

Comments on Burden Posed by a GHG Measure

Comment: Several commenters identified concerns about the impact of the proposed rule on State DOTs and MPOs. Several commenters asserted that the proposed rule would duplicate established and effective programs such as fuel economy standards established under the Corporate Average Fuel Economy (CAFE) Program, and transportation CO₂ estimates published by EPA and the Department of Energy (DOE). Other commenters asserted the implementation of calculating and tracking GHG emissions would be

overly burdensome, and that the costs of complying with declining targets would be significant for some States. A few commenters additionally asserted that the proposed GHG measure would not be sufficient for making program- and project-level investment decisions.

Response: FHWA disagrees that the measure established under this rule would place undue burden on States and MPOs. The FHWA also disagrees that the GHG measure would duplicate other Federal programs addressing transportation GHG emissions. A key purpose of the GHG measure is to provide an information source to help State DOTs, MPOs and other agencies set targets, monitor trends, and evaluate the impact of transportation investments and other strategies to reduce on-road GHG emissions. This is a different function from the CAFE program, which regulates GHG emissions rates for new vehicles and is not intended to account for factors such as changes in travel demand, congestion, and other factors affecting total on-road GHG emissions. While Federal agencies such as EPA and DOE publish estimates of total transportation CO₂ emissions, these data are not disaggregated to reflect on-road activity, and also lag the publication of FHWA fuel use data by up to a year. Since FHWA's GHG measure specifically addresses CO₂ on-road activity and utilizes FHWA's data for the estimated fuel volumes distributed shortly after its publication, it will serve as a comprehensive and timely information source to support transportation decision making and to track progress toward national goals.

Several State DOTs that have independently implemented their own on-road tailpipe CO₂ measure observed that all State DOTs already compile the necessary data as part of existing reporting obligations. These commenters asserted that the labor hour assumptions from the RIA are reasonable, that neither the estimation of the measure nor target setting would result in significant burdens for State DOT staff.

Lastly, FHWA disagrees that the cost of complying with declining targets will be burdensome to transportation agencies. The BIL provides over \$27 billion in Federal funding to help State DOTs and MPOs achieve the declining GHG targets that they will set under this rule. The rule does not impose compliance costs associated with achieving declining targets since the rule does not require that emissions actually decrease or establish any penalties in the event that declining targets are not achieved.

§ 490.101 Definitions

Comments on the Measure's Relationship to National GHG Goals

Comment: A large number of commenters addressed the proposed performance measure's relationship to the national GHG goals. Several commenters asserted that the proposed performance measure would support the national GHG goals and expressed support for this connection. A smaller number of commenters asserted that the proposed performance measure would not support the national goals, as meeting them through the targets is unattainable/unrealistic, would require actions beyond State DOT/MPO authority, and would not match the timeline needed to see improvements from BIL-funded projects.

In addition, several of these commenters asked for clarifications related to the Administration's national goals for reducing GHG emissions. One commenter asked whether the declining targets must demonstrate a 50–52 percent reduction in on-road CO₂ emissions relative to 2005 levels by 2030 and net-zero on-road CO₂ emissions by 2050, or whether the targets must only aid in meeting the Administration's goals. One commenter requested additional guidance on how to set targets consistent with the national GHG goals for 2030 and 2050, and another requested guidance on how to translate the proposed GHG targets, which would be expressed relative to 2021 levels, to the Administration's goals, which are expressed relative to 2005 levels. Another commenter requested clarification on the meaning of net-zero, and asked whether FHWA will provide mechanisms to offset remaining emissions to achieve net-zero by 2050.

Response: Upon considering public comments, FHWA recognizes that the reference to net-zero targets and national GHG goals in the NPRM may have caused confusion, and FHWA has removed the definition of net-zero from 23 CFR 490.101 and the requirement in 23 CFR 490.105(e)(10) that targets for the GHG measure “demonstrate reductions toward net-zero targets.” In the final rule, FHWA is not requiring State DOTs and MPOs to set any specific declining targets or achieve national GHG goals. Declining targets are not required to align with the Administration's goal for the U.S. to reduce CO₂ emissions 50–52 percent below 2005 levels by 2030 and achieve net-zero emissions economywide by 2050, in accordance with national policy established under E.O.s 13990 and 14008. Rather, FHWA believes

these national goals can provide a useful roadmap for State DOTs and MPOs as they consider how their targets fit into a longer timeframe of emission reductions.

§ 490.105 Establishment of Performance Targets

Comments on Establishing Declining Targets

Comment: A large number of commenters addressed the requirement to establish declining targets. The majority of these commenters were opposed to this requirement. Most of these commenters asserted that a declining target is inconsistent with 23 U.S.C. 150, which provides States with discretion in setting performance targets. Commenters asserted that States should set data-driven targets based on their own circumstances and analysis, which is not possible when declining targets are required. Commenters also asserted that a requirement for declining targets would reflect FHWA's influencing the selection of projects, with States facing pressure to select projects to support declining targets without commensurate funding through BIL to implement this type of change.

One commenter noted this would be the only measure to which MPOs would be expected to aid States in documenting declining targets, and requested that FHWA provide MPOs a 5-year grace period before requiring the declining targets to be established.

In contrast, several commenters supported the requirement to establish declining targets. These commenters asserted that such a requirement would require States to set targets that will result in improvement, as opposed to other performance measures, and support urgent progress on reducing GHG emissions from transportation. These commenters also asserted that the declining target requirement would not impinge on States' authority to set their own targets.

A few commenters recommended that FHWA require State DOTs and MPOs to provide their underlying assumptions and rationale for vehicle emissions rates and VMT, as well as to clarify in the final rule that targets should be based not only on projections for improvement in vehicle efficiency, but also on projections for reductions in emissions because of VMT-reducing investments, system efficiency enhancements, and/or other strategies.

Response: After considering these comments, FHWA has retained the requirement for State DOTs and MPOs to set declining targets as proposed in the NPRM and as further discussed in

this final rule. State DOTs and MPOs that have NHS mileage within their State geographic boundaries and metropolitan planning area boundaries, respectively, are required under the rule to establish declining targets for reducing CO₂ emissions generated by on-road mobile sources. Given the urgency of responding to the climate crisis, FHWA believes it is inappropriate for State DOTs and MPOs to delay establishing targets. The FHWA also believes States and MPOs have the tools necessary to meet these timelines. State DOTs will establish targets no later than February 1, 2024, and MPOs are required to establish targets no later than 180 days after the State DOT establishes their targets. See 23 CFR 490.105(e)(1)(ii) and 490.105(f)(1).

The requirement for State DOTs and MPOs to establish declining targets for tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS is vital given the urgency of the climate crisis. Declining targets will help State DOTs and MPOs plan toward reductions in GHG emissions and make Federal infrastructure investment decisions that reduce climate pollution, a principle set forth in E.O. 14008 (86 FR 7626). As discussed in the NPRM, FHWA is not prescribing what declining targets would look like in each State or MPO. State DOTs and MPOs have the flexibility to set targets that work for their respective policies and priorities, so long as the targets are declining. Under the rule, State DOTs and MPOs have discretion in setting an appropriate declining target as informed by complete, consistent, and timely State and local information on GHG emissions from on-road mobile source emissions. The rule provides State DOTs and MPOs with the tools to consider GHG emissions in making transportation decisions and imposes no penalties on States and MPOs that do not meet their targets; therefore, FHWA rejects the characterization that State DOTs and MPOs are being pressured or otherwise required to select any specific project based on this measure.

The FHWA disagrees with the assertion that States and MPOs cannot set data-driven targets based on their own circumstances and analyses when the targets must be declining. States and MPOs will use the appropriate data to set declining targets, as informed by their policies and priorities. State DOTs and MPOs will use the data to evaluate current performance and predict future performance when establishing declining targets.

In addition, FHWA has removed the proposed requirement for declining targets to demonstrate reductions toward net-zero targets. For additional

information on FHWA's decision not to include net-zero in the final rule, see the discussion under Comments on the Measure's Relationship to National GHG goals, in the Section-by-Section Discussion of § 490.101.

Comments on Alternative Target Setting Frequencies

Comment: A large number of commenters provided feedback related to a question raised in the NPRM about introducing a new requirement for State DOTs and MPOs to establish 8- and 20-year targets at the beginning of each 4-year performance period. Many commenters favored adding long-term targets. Commenters in favor of the requirement noted that long-term targets can function as policy goals to allow for more forward-looking evaluation of emissions trajectories. The other commenters supporting this change asserted that long-term targets better align with FHWA planning requirements (Long Range Transportation Plan (LRTP), Metropolitan Transportation Plan (MTP), State Transportation Improvement Program (STIP), Transportation Improvement Program (TIP)), and would create greater visibility and accountability.

In contrast, a small number of commenters opposed adding long-term targets. A few of these commenters noted that they support establishing long-term targets as a best practice, but not as a requirement. Others responded that long-term targets would be too burdensome to develop and would lead to speculative results that will not add value to the target setting process.

Response: The FHWA considered the comments citing the benefits of establishing long-term targets but declines to do so at this time to remain consistent with the existing TPM framework used for the other NHPP measures. Providing consistency with other measures minimizes the complexity of the TPM requirements. It also allows the measures with biennial targets to be considered in relation to each other, which can help illustrate how these measure areas are part of a single transportation system. State DOTs and MPOs can voluntarily establish longer-term targets in the manner that best aligns with their individual policies and plans.

Comments on MPO Joint Targets

Comment: Several commenters expressed concern about the proposed requirement for joint UZA targets. Almost all of these commenters otherwise supported the proposed measure but recommended removing

the joint UZA target from the final rule. They identified a variety of concerns, particularly that a joint UZA target would be duplicative of the requirement for metropolitan planning area targets, thereby adding administrative burden for both MPOs and State DOTs. They also asserted that a joint UZA target would be overly complex, especially for planning agencies that are part of multiple UZAs or for those that share borders with a planning agency that serves a different population, such as rural and urban. A few commenters suggested alternatives to the joint UZA target: removing the target based on MPO boundaries and only requiring targets based on UZA; only requiring targets on either MPO boundaries or those based on UZAs; or limiting the targets based on MPO boundaries and on UZA boundaries only to MPOs and UZAs of a certain size, regardless of if there is a joint target or only metropolitan planning area targets.

Response: The FHWA has considered these comments and decided to retain the requirement for joint UZA targets. The FHWA disagrees with comments suggesting a joint UZA target is duplicative of the requirement for metropolitan planning area targets. The FHWA believes the requirement to establish a joint UZA target would encourage collaboration across MPO boundaries through coordinated systems and region-based approaches to reducing GHG emissions. The FHWA believes this collaboration is useful regardless of the MPO or UZA size. Therefore, FHWA has retained the requirement for MPOs to collectively establish a single joint 4-year target for each UZA that contains NHS mileage and that is overlapped by the boundaries of two or more metropolitan planning areas. As provided in 23 CFR 490.105(f)(10), joint targets are also required to be declining targets for reducing CO₂ emissions from on-road mobile sources, and these targets are established in addition to each MPO's individual target for their metropolitan planning area. The targets established are required to be a quantifiable target, which means a value must be used.

To support implementation of this final rule, FHWA is publishing in the docket applicability tables with the MPOs required to establish joint targets in accordance with 23 CFR 490.105(d)(4) and 490.105(f)(10). As with all other MPO targets, and consistent with 23 CFR 490.105(f)(1), joint targets are to be established no later than 180 days after the MPOs' respective State DOT(s) establish their targets. For additional information on the timeline for establishing joint

targets, see the discussion under Comments on MPO Target Setting Frequency in this section.

Comments on MPO Target Setting Frequency

Comment: A small number of commenters provided feedback on the frequency of MPO targets. A couple of these commenters recommended that the final rule only include 4-year targets for MPOs. Another requested that the final rule add 2-year targets for MPOs to increase coordination with States on the same schedule. In addition, one commented that the final rule should leave out both the 2- and 4-year targets, and instead adopt 8- and 20-year targets.

Response: Upon consideration of the comments, FHWA has retained the requirement for MPOs to establish 4-year targets as previously established in 23 CFR 490.105(f). The FHWA believes the benefits associated with requiring MPOs to establish additional 2-year targets for the GHG measure would not exceed the additional burden to MPOs. The FHWA believes that introducing 8- and 20-year targets that would only apply to the MPOs and would only apply to a single measure would add confusion and complexity that would not be offset by meaningful benefits.

The final rule makes no changes to the MPO target establishment schedule, and MPOs will continue to report their baseline performance and progress toward their targets in their system performance report. See 23 CFR 490.107(c)(2). An MPO will establish targets for this measure, including any required joint targets, no later than 180 days after their respective State DOT(s) establishes their 4-year target for the measure. See 23 CFR 490.105(f)(1). The MPOs will report their established GHG targets, including any joint targets, to the State DOT in a manner that is documented and mutually agreed upon by both parties. See 23 CFR 490.107(c)(1).

Comments on Technical Assistance

Comment: A large number of commenters requested technical assistance from FHWA to assist in the implementation of the proposed performance measure. Examples cited by these commenters included tools and best practices for modeling the emissions impacts of various types of projects; strategies/pathways/roadmaps to reduce tailpipe CO₂ emissions (especially those with other social and economic impacts, including for disadvantaged communities); factors to consider in setting targets; and recommended targets to meet national GHG reduction goals.

Response: The FHWA believes the existing technical assistance, technical tools, and guidance available through FHWA's TPM and Energy and Emissions Websites, as well as resources provided by the National Highway Institute (NHI), AASHTO, AAMPO, and other publicly available sources provide the information necessary for State DOTs and MPOs to establish targets for the GHG measure. In addition to these existing resources, FHWA recently launched an Every Day Counts (EDC) innovation to help transportation agencies quantify GHG emissions and set targets for reducing GHG emissions through transportation planning. As this measure is implemented, FHWA will continue to consider how best to support State DOTs and MPOs in implementing all the TPM requirements in 23 CFR part 490 and will provide technical assistance on an ongoing basis.

Comments on Benchmarks

Comment: A few commenters suggested that FHWA provide intermediate benchmarks for States to use to ensure they are on track to meet the 2030 national GHG reduction goal.

Response: As noted earlier, while FHWA encourages State DOTs and MPOs to consider the Administration's GHG emissions reduction and net-zero goals when establishing targets, FHWA has removed the proposed requirement for State DOTs to align their declining targets with the Administration's GHG reduction goals. State DOTs and MPOs have the flexibility to set targets that work for their respective policies and priorities, so long as the targets are declining. For example, a State DOT might set targets that would result in steady, incremental progress toward net-zero emissions, or that achieve aggressive early GHG emissions reductions, or be more gradual at first and become more aggressive later. Therefore, FHWA declines to provide intermediate benchmarks at this time. However, State DOTs may voluntarily establish longer-term targets to serve as intermediate benchmarks to help them align their short-term emission reduction targets with their long-term GHG reduction goals.

§ 490.107 Reporting on Performance Targets

Comments on Reporting Start Date

Comment: Many commenters provided feedback on the reporting start date of October 1, 2022. All these commenters oppose this date, which they indicated would precede the NPRM public comment period, which

closed on October 13, 2022. One commenter recommended that the rule be revised to either (1) not require States to set two-year targets for the 2022–2025 time period, and have States set their four-year targets for the 2022–2025 time period as part of the October 1, 2024 mid-performance period progress report; or (2) delay implementation altogether until the 2026–2029 performance period. Other commenters recommended a reporting start date in 2023, with the expectation that they would have six months to one year from the final rule for target setting/coordination before their first reporting. Other commenters recommended October 1, 2024 or October 1, 2028, indicating that these dates would correspond with other performance measures. A few commenters suggested a phased approach, such as reporting reference year data and their four-year target in the October 1, 2024 Mid Performance Period Progress Report, and then continuing with two- and four-year targets in the next performance period.

Response: Upon consideration of comments, FHWA determined that State DOTs and MPOs will establish or adjust targets every two years beginning in 2024. Targets will first be established for this measure by State DOTs and reported to FHWA in a State Initial GHG Report, no later than February 1, 2024. See 490.105(e)(1)(ii) and 490.107(d). The information provided by State DOTs in the 2024 State Initial GHG Report will be considered the 2024 Mid Performance Period Progress Report. See 490.107(b)(2)(i). State DOT reporting will follow an October 1st cycle beginning in 2026 to align with other measure reporting requirements. Recognizing the urgency of addressing the climate crisis, FHWA is establishing an initial date that is as early as practicable and will reflect the best available data. The FHWA is also establishing a February 1, 2024 reporting date for the first GHG targets to increase the opportunities for the targets to be used to help guide overall Federal investments available through the many programs available in BIL that can reduce CO₂ emissions. The February 1, 2024 reporting date is supportive of a 2022 GHG measure reference year since the 2022 VMT data are expected to be finalized by November 30, 2023.

The FHWA made changes throughout the regulation in response to the February 1, 2024 target establishment and reporting date, and they are summarized here. Consistent with all other NHPP measures, the GHG measure will have a 4-year performance period that will begin January 1, 2022. See 23

CFR 490.105(e)(4)(i) and 490.105(e)(4)(i)(C). The mid-point of the performance period is 2024, and the end of the performance period is 2026. The FHWA acknowledges that this date is in advance of this final rule's effective date. However, the start of the performance period merely serves as the benchmark that begins the TPM schedule. This measure does not generate any requirements for State DOTs or MPOs in advance of the effective date. The first GHG targets will be due on February 1, 2024, after the effective date of this rulemaking. The FHWA believes it is appropriate to begin the performance period on January 1, 2022 to align with the TPM program and to facilitate a mid-point of the performance period in 2024, and to align with TPM's existing 4-year performance period.

Since initial targets will be established so close to the mid-point, FHWA determined that 2-year targets would not be required. See 23 CFR 490.105(10)(i)(A) and 490.105(e)(4)(iii). Section 490.105(e)(10)(i)(B) requires that 4-year targets for this measure be established, and section 490.105(e)(1)(ii) requires they be established no later than February 1, 2024. Section 490.107(d) was added to create the State Initial GHG Report to receive the State DOT's initial 4-year GHG target.

The State Initial GHG Report requirements are similar to the Baseline Performance Period Report. In the State Initial GHG Report, State DOTs will provide the 4-year target, the basis for the target, the baseline data, which is the reference year for this performance period only, the relationship with other performance expectations, the data points used to calculate the GHG metric, described in 23 CFR 490.511(c), and the value calculated. The data used to calculate the metric for the reference year for the Initial GHG Report is specified in section 490.107(d)(2). Information on the GHG measure will be submitted as part of the biennial reports starting with the 2026 Full Performance Period Progress Report. See 23 CFR 490.107(b)(1), (b)(2), and (b)(3).

For additional information on how the initial target establishment requirements associated with February 1, 2024 will impact the significant progress determination done after the 2024 Mid Performance Period Progress Report, see the discussion under Comments on Significant Progress Timing, in the Section-by-Section Discussion of section 490.109.

Comments on MPO Reporting Frequency and Process

Comment: Many commenters responded to the MPO reporting requirements and many proposed revisions to the requirements. Many of these commenters noted that the final rule should require MPOs to report every two years on progress towards the performance measure, asserting that MPOs have a significant impact on transportation investment decisions in metropolitan planning areas, and therefore, should be as transparent as States in this regard. Similarly, another commenter suggested that the final rule could encourage but not require MPO reporting every two years given the additional burden of biennial reporting.

A couple of commenters requested that the final rule not require additional reporting by MPOs outside of the system performance report so as not to increase the reporting and tracking burden on MPOs and State DOTs.

Response: The FHWA considered the comments and determined the existing reporting requirements for MPOs in 23 CFR 490.107(c), which FHWA has successfully implemented for other performance measures, are appropriate for reporting on the GHG measure. The MPOs are required to report on performance within their metropolitan transportation plan (MTP), which are developed every 4 or 5 years. See 23 CFR 450.324(d). Biennial reporting by MPOs would necessitate an additional report outside of the MTP. At this time, FHWA does not believe that adding a new process for reporting on performance specifically for the GHG measure would provide benefits that would exceed the increased burden from additional reporting requirements. Therefore, FHWA has not made any changes in the final rule based on the comments. The FHWA has retained the requirement for MPOs to report progress toward their GHG target in their system performance report in the metropolitan plan.

For related information on the MPO target establishment timeline, see the discussion under Comments on MPO Target Setting Frequency in the Section-By-Section Discussion for section 490.105.

For additional information related to MPO reporting, see the discussion under Comments on MPO Report Content in this section.

Comments on MPO Report Content

Comment: One commenter noted that there does not appear to be a requirement for the MPO to report the value of the measure (percent reduction

in tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS) for their MPA or any required joint UZA targets (for those UZAs that overlap multiple MPOs). In addition, a commenter asked for clarification that reporting of the MPO metric calculation method is not required when an MPO supports the State targets. Another commenter noted that if an MPO chooses to support the State targets, reporting the MPO region total appears unnecessary. Commenters noted that for all the other performance measures (e.g., safety measures bridge and pavement condition measures, and system performance and reliability measures), there is no requirement for MPOs to calculate and report metric or measure values to the State DOT(s).

Response: The FHWA has not made any changes in the final rule based on these comments. The FHWA believes that the requirement for MPOs to report the metrics used to calculate the measure and the metric calculation method is justified because MPOs can use a range of different approaches to calculate the metric, even if they choose to adopt State targets. For this measure, MPOs are required to report all targets they are required to establish, including any joint targets, to the State DOT in a manner that is documented and mutually agreed upon by both parties. See 23 CFR 490.107(c)(1). In the system performance report, MPOs will report baseline performance for this measure and progress toward the achievement of their targets. They will also report the calculation of annual tailpipe CO₂ emissions for the NHS for the period between the reference year and the first system performance report that includes the GHG measure information. Subsequent reports will cover the period between the current report and the last report. In addition, the MPO will report a description of their metric calculation method(s).

The FHWA has removed the proposed requirement for MPOs to report tailpipe CO₂ emissions on all roads. The reason for removing this requirement is described in response to the comments on MPO metric reporting, in the discussion for section 490.511.

As a new requirement of the rule, in the system performance report, FHWA is requiring MPOs using metric calculation methods not specified in section 490.511(d) to include information demonstrating the method(s) has valid and useful results for measuring transportation related CO₂. The reason for this requirement is provided in the discussion under Comments on Mutual Agreement of Metric Calculation Method by State

DOTs and MPOs, in the Section-by-Section Discussion for section 490.511.

Consistent with 23 CFR 450.226 and 23 CFR 450.340, the MPO's MTP and TIP must meet the Performance-Based Planning and Programming (PBPP) requirements of the planning rule for this performance measure by no later than 2 years after the effective date of this rule.

Comments on Biennial Reporting Cycle

Comment: A few commenters provided general feedback on the State DOT biennial reporting cycle and recommended that the final rule not require two-year reporting for State DOTs.

Response: The FHWA has not made any changes in the final rule based on the comments. Section 150(e) of Title 23, U.S.C., requires State DOTs to report on performance to FHWA on a biennial basis. The FHWA considered the comments and determined the existing biennial reporting cycle established in 23 CFR 490.107(b), which FHWA has successfully implemented for other performance measures, will support State DOTs as they implement the new GHG measure within the context of the overall TPM program. This two-year reporting for State DOTs is consistent with other performance measures, which minimizes the incremental burden since State DOTs do not need to develop an additional reporting process and cycle for this one measure. Two-year reporting is also useful in helping State DOTs progress toward a longer-term goal and can reflect short-term actions such as operational improvements. Such short-term actions are typically outside the control of MPOs, which consequently have 4-year reporting requirements.

Comments on Alternative Progress Reporting Requirements

Comment: A couple of commenters suggested additions to the reporting requirements. One requested a provision for qualitative reporting to describe progress on the measure, to be able to report trends and overall actions and strategies that contribute to lower sales of fossil fuel used for on-road vehicles. Another requested requiring State DOTs and MPOs to identify planned actions to reduce emissions and actions that have been implemented to reduce emissions.

Response: The FHWA has not made any changes in the final rule based on the comments. The reporting requirements in 23 CFR 490.107 represent the minimum requirements for State DOTs and MPOs under the TPM regulations. The requirements in the final rule do not prevent State DOTs

and MPOs from providing more detailed qualitative reporting on progress and planned actions at the State and local level.

Comments on Publicizing GHG Reporting Information

Comment: A large number of commenters provided recommendations intended to increase the transparency and accessibility of reporting on performance. Some commenters recommended that FHWA publish a regular report on State DOT and MPO progress, with a couple of these commenters suggesting that such a report should be issued within three months of FHWA receiving the data and be made available in an interactive format that allows viewers to see both detailed and summary data. Commenters noted that having the data publicly available would also help stakeholders to hold State DOTs and MPOs accountable for progress toward their GHG targets.

Response: The FHWA has not made any changes in the final rule based on the comments. As part of FHWA's commitment to transparency, FHWA regularly publishes the State DOT's biennial reports and FHWA's significant progress determinations on its website as part of the publicly available TPM Dashboards, and the GHG measure will be included in the TPM Dashboards. The State performance dashboards and reports are available at <https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/tpm/reporting/state/>.

State DOTs and MPOs are required to report on progress as outlined in this final rule and described in 23 CFR 490.107. External reporting by the U.S. DOT on funds spent in specific areas is outside the scope of this rulemaking.

§ 490.109 Assessing Significant Progress Toward Achieving the Performance Targets for the National Highway Performance Program and the National Highway Freight Program

Comments on Consequences of Not Achieving Significant Progress

Comment: A small number of commenters addressed the requirement that State DOTs document the actions they will take should they fail to demonstrate significant progress toward their targets. Some of the commenters asserted such a requirement would not influence future target achievement. Some of these commenters recommended the final rule include requirements for State DOTs to provide more detailed information on projects or programs to reduce emissions. Such information would identify future actions to reduce emissions, and

include estimated emissions reductions, timelines for implementation and funding sources. One commenter recommended the requirement be revised to require a State DOT to document actions that have been taken in support of targets and identify barriers preventing target achievement. One commenter asked for clarification on whether the documented actions would be binding for MPOs.

Response: The FHWA has not made any changes in the final rule based on the comments. The FHWA does not intend to use the significant progress determination process to be punitive or to encourage State DOTs to establish easy-to-achieve targets. Establishing targets and assessing progress is intended to encourage State DOTs and MPOs to establish data-supported targets that consider anticipated resources and potential uncertainties and to provide data-supported explanations of performance changes. If a State DOT does not make significant progress, FHWA expects the State DOT to provide data-supported explanations for not achieving significant progress, and their plan to achieve said progress in the future.

The FHWA determined that creating additional requirements related to the consequences of not achieving significant progress toward achieving GHG performance targets would create potential burdens that outweigh the potential benefits of such efforts. The documentation requirements in 23 CFR 490.109(f)(1)(v) represents the minimum information State DOTs are federally required to provide. State DOTs can provide additional information in their biennial reports if they feel it supports their discussion of target achievement, or significant progress.

Information provided by the State DOT in response to the requirement in 23 CFR 490.109(f)(1)(v), does not, on its own, require that an MPO within that State select a specific project.

Comments on Significant Progress Criteria

Comment: A small number of commenters recommended that significant progress be defined more narrowly. Commenters suggested the significant progress determination be changed to require performance better than the level that would be achieved through reductions in vehicle emission rates alone, define a minimum percentage of a target that must be reached, use a trend based on multiple performance periods, or use some combination of such factors.

Response: The FHWA considered these comments and declines to apply a

narrower definition of significant progress. The existing criteria at 23 CFR 490.109(e)(2) for determining significant progress are well understood and have been applied successfully for the other NHPP and NHFP measures identified in 23 CFR 490.105(c)(1)–(6). Maintaining consistency with the existing significant progress determination criteria will ensure consistency with the other measures and simplify the process. Accordingly, FHWA will determine that a State DOT has made significant progress toward the achievement of each 2-year or 4-year applicable GHG target if (1) the actual performance level is better than the baseline performance, or (2) the actual performance level is equal to or better than the established target, as defined in 23 CFR 490.109(e)(2).

Comments on Significant Progress Timing

Comment: One commenter recommended that FHWA not require a significant progress determination for the first performance period since transportation emissions in initial years would reflect planning and investment decisions made prior to the final rule.

Response: In response to this and other comments and in line with 4-year targets being reported February 1, 2024, FHWA will not assess significant progress toward the achievement of 2-year targets for the GHG measure following the 2024 Mid Performance Period Progress Report. State DOT planning and investment decisions follow a cyclical process and should be informed by State DOT progress toward achieving its GHG targets. As a result, FHWA believes it to be beneficial to begin significant progress determinations for the GHG measure as early as is reasonable. The FHWA will first assess significant progress toward the achievement of targets for the GHG measure after the 2026 Full Performance Period Progress Report (due October 1, 2026).

In response to the initial target establishment requirements related to February 1, 2024, when conducting the significant progress determination after the 2026 Full Performance Period Progress Report, the performance for the reference year shall be used as the baseline performance, as described in 23 CFR 490.105(e)(10)(i)(C).

For additional information on the target establishment requirements associated with February 1, 2024, see the discussion under Comments on Reporting Start Date, in the Section-by-Section Discussion of section 490.107.

§ 490.503 Applicability

Comments on Roadway Applicability

Comment: A large number of commenters recommended that State DOTs and MPOs be required to set targets and track GHG emissions from travel on all public roads and not just the NHS. These comments asserted that the NHS represents only about 5 percent of total U.S. roadways, and just over 50 percent of vehicle miles traveled. They also asserted that setting targets and tracking emissions from travel on all public roads would provide a more comprehensive understanding of transportation emissions and allow for more comprehensive solutions.

Response: The FHWA is finalizing as proposed that this measure will assess performance on the NHS. The FHWA acknowledges that the NHS only represents a limited set of U.S. roadways, and a measure for all public roads would capture more emissions from the transportation sector. However, as detailed in Section III of this preamble, FHWA is promulgating this rulemaking under 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3)(A)(ii)(IV)–(V), which requires that the Secretary establish measures for States to use to assess the performance of the Interstate System and the non-Interstate NHS. The statute does not provide authority to measure performance on public roads other than the Interstate and non-Interstate NHS. Thus, the GHG measure under 23 CFR 490.105(c)(5), and associated requirements, must be based on performance on the Interstate System and non-Interstate NHS. However, State DOTs and MPOs can choose to implement other measures to support their programs, including measures that apply to all roads, in a manner that best aligns with their individual policies and plans.

§ 490.505 Definitions

Comments on Reference Year

Comment: Many commenters, including those both supporting and opposed to the proposed measure, provided feedback on the use of calendar year (CY) 2021 as the reference year, with all asserting that it would not be appropriate because of the lingering effects of the COVID–19 pandemic on travel in 2021. Commenters noted that using CY 2021 would set the baseline artificially low as VMT and fuels sales continue to rebound and would make it difficult for States to meet declining targets. Commenters provided one or more of the following suggestions as an alternative to using CY 2021 as the reference year: 2022 or a year further in

the future; 2019 as a pre-pandemic year; 2005 as a reference to the national GHG targets; or the 5-year average as the baseline.

Response: The FHWA agrees with the commenters' observation that the COVID–19 pandemic reduced travel demand, motor fuel consumption, and CO₂ emissions in 2021 as compared to pre-pandemic levels, and that using 2021 as a reference year would establish a lower-than-normal basis for evaluating future performance. In response to these concerns, FHWA is establishing 2022 as the reference year for the GHG measure. In 2022, travel activity is estimated to have nearly rebounded to pre-pandemic levels, with FHWA's December 2022 Traffic Volume Trends report showing cumulative mileage of 3.17 trillion miles in 2022, compared with 3.27 trillion miles in 2019.¹⁷ 2022 is also the most recent year for which finalized VMT estimates will be available to use in calculating the State DOTs' GHG metric and measure.

Comments on Definition of GHG Emissions

Comment: Several commenters requested clarification on the definition of GHG emissions provided in the NPRM. These commenters asserted that definition proposed at 23 CFR 490.505 goes beyond tailpipe CO₂ emissions to include methane, nitrous oxides, and hydrofluorocarbons. Commenters asserted that this broader definition could open the door to further regulation without a rulemaking.

Response: The definition of GHG included in the NPRM is a common, scientific definition of GHG emissions, which include CO₂ in addition to other gases such as methane (CH₄), nitrous oxide (N₂O), and hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs). According to EPA data, CO₂ accounts for approximately 97 percent of on-road GHG emissions when weighting the 100-year global warming potential of CO₂ and other greenhouse gases.¹⁸ The FHWA concluded that because approximately 97 percent of on-road GHG emissions are from CO₂, including non-CO₂ gases in the measure

would not yield significant benefits. Any changes to the GHG measure, including any expansion to the applicability of this measure beyond tailpipe CO₂ emissions, would follow notice and comment rulemaking.

§ 490.509 Data Requirements

Comments on CO₂ Emissions Factor

Comment: Several commenters provided feedback on the proposal for FHWA to provide a standard CO₂ emissions factor for each fuel type. A few of the commenters said FHWA should establish CO₂ emissions factors, with one recommending that FHWA provide optional supplemental fuel blend information and State-specific carbon intensity values based on Low Carbon Fuel Standards reporting. Several commenters requested that FHWA consider accommodating alternative emissions factors for fuel blends when States and MPOs provide credible alternatives. A few commenters requested additional clarity on CO₂ emissions factors, including what they will look like, how they will change over time, how they will be accessed, whether they will vary based on location, and for some specific examples. One commenter stated there is a need to incorporate the biogenic nature of CO₂ from bioethanol into the emissions factor calculation, with one commenter expressing general concerns about the inputs to EPA's Motor Vehicle Emissions Simulator (MOVES) Model.

Response: As proposed in the NPRM, FHWA will publish uniform CO₂ emissions factors for each fuel type to be used by all States in calculating the State DOT's metric for the GHG measure. The FHWA believes that the requirement for States to use a uniform factor, for each fuel type will ensure consistency and comparability of States' estimates of tailpipe CO₂ emissions.

The FHWA recognizes that some States have implemented or are considering the implementation of low carbon fuels programs to reduce the overall carbon intensity of transportation fuels. However, since these programs often target reductions in the GHG emissions from well-to-pump processes, FHWA believes that including emission factors for alternative fuel blends as part of a tailpipe-only measure would be overly complex. The FHWA recognizes that CO₂ emissions estimates for the transportation sector as reported in the EPA's Inventory of U.S. GHG Emissions and Sinks do not include CO₂ emissions associated with biofuels, such as the ethanol component of E10 and other gasoline blends, since it is assumed that

¹⁷ See Office of Highway Policy Information, Federal Highway Administration, Traffic Volume Trends December 2022, available at https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/policyinformation/travel_monitoring/22dectvt/; Traffic Volume Trends December 2019, available at https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/policyinformation/travel_monitoring/19dectvt/.

¹⁸ See EPA Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks: 1990–2021, table 2–13, available at <https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/inventory-us-greenhouse-gas-emissions-and-sinks-1990-2021>. EPA's estimates weight CO₂ and other greenhouse gases on their 100-year global warming potentials, as specified in the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change Fifth Assessment Report.

the combustion of the biogenic component of these fuels is recycled as biofuel crops and forests regenerate. The FHWA will consider EPA's accounting practice for addressing biofuel CO₂ emissions as it develops the standard CO₂ emissions factors to support this final rule. The FHWA will publish these factors on its website by August 15th of each biennial reporting year.

Comments on Data Availability Date

Comment: A small number of commenters requested that FHWA provide data to calculate the system performance earlier than the annual date of August 15, with a few specifying that this should be no later than May 1 of each year or, if no joint UZA target is required, then no later than July 1.

One commenter indicated that the prior year's data in Table VM-3—Annual Vehicle Miles and Table MF-21—Motor-Fuel Use has been published in mid-late October in the past, which would conflict with an October 1 deadline for report submissions.

Response: The FHWA appreciates commenters' interest in having data available as early as possible to support State biennial reporting on October 1 of each even year. While estimates of annual motor fuel volumes distributed are not expected to be finalized by FHWA until August 15th, States and MPOs can develop preliminary estimates and forecasts of GHG emissions using the values in FHWA's *Monthly Motor Fuel Reported by States* publication, available on the website of FHWA's Office of Highway Policy Information, and the State-reported fuel sale information.

In response to the comments requesting data earlier than proposed and FHWA's reexamination of when the VMT data will be available, FHWA revised 23 CFR 490.509(h) as well as 23 CFR 490.109(d)(1)(vi) and (d)(1)(vii) to ensure that State DOTs are able to use their most accurate VMT data to estimate the NHS share of total on-road tailpipe CO₂ emissions when reporting actual performance and discussing progress. These changes were made in response to a comment noting that HPMS VMT data may not be finalized by August 15, as proposed in the NPRM.

The final rule allows State DOTs to use their best available VMT data that represents the prior calendar year when reporting performance and their GHG measure and metric information in the biennial reports. See 23 CFR 490.509(h). Related changes were made to the State DOT metric reporting requirements the biennial reports. See 490.107(b)(1)(ii)(H), (b)(2)(ii)(J) and (b)(3)(ii)(I). Because the VMT data used

by the State DOT when preparing the biennial report may not be known to FHWA, State DOTs are required to provide the values they use to calculate the reported metric, and a description of the data source(s) used for the VMT information they report. Section 490.511(f)(2) was revised to be consistent with the metric reporting requirements in 23 CFR 490.107(b)(1)(ii)(H), (b)(2)(ii)(J), and (b)(3)(ii)(I).

The change to 23 CFR 490.509(h) necessitated changes to the data FHWA will use in the significant progress determination. In 23 CFR 490.109(d)(1)(vi) and (d)(1)(vii) FHWA has specified that for the significant progress determination, baseline performance will be based on data from HPMS as of November 30th of the baseline report year, and the reference year will be based on HPMS data as of November 30, 2023. The FHWA also added section 490.109(e)(4)(vii) to clarify that the data used must be accepted by FHWA by the dates specified in section 490.109(d)(1).

Comments on Accessibility of Fuel Sales Data

Comment: A small number of commenters expressed concern at MPOs' inability to access the Fuels & FASH dataset and requested more guidance on how the data could be accessed. One commenter suggested using publicly available State data instead. Another requested clarification on how a State will calculate the aggregate fuel consumption by fuel type.

Response: States are responsible for submitting preliminary estimated totals of monthly fuel volumes distributed for gasoline and "special fuel" (which primarily consists of diesel) which are due to FHWA 90 days following the end of a given month. These estimates are made publicly available for each State as part of FHWA's Monthly Motor Fuel Report, accessible on the Office of Highway Policy Information website. Final estimated fuel for a given year are adjusted to account for: (1) updated monthly fuel volumes distributed for gasoline and "special fuel" provided by the States, and (2) non-highway use of fuels. These estimates will be available by August 15 of each reporting year (*i.e.*, the following year).

Comments on Non-Highway Fuel Use

Comment: A couple of commenters asserted a portion of fuel sales are consumed off the roadway network, which is a circumstance that is likely more prevalent in rural areas. These commenters asserted that off-highway

use of fuels would not be accounted for in fuel use data provided by FHWA.

Response: The FHWA uses a modeling process to estimate the portion of gasoline that is distributed and used for non-highway purposes. These data are then used to adjust the gasoline volume data submitted by the States to identify the volumes that are used specifically for on-highway purposes. In addition, FHWA instructs all States not to report non-highway use of special fuels, including red dyed diesel and kerosene that is untaxed and intended for non-highway applications.

Comments on GHG Emissions Analysis Techniques

Comment: A commenter asserted that the effectiveness of the proposed rule would be limited by current traffic modeling practices. The commenter asserted that the final rule would benefit from improved data collection and analysis techniques, a more standardized approach to documenting projects within the STIP/TIP and ensuring a requirement that emissions from induced demand be included in modeling.

Response: The FHWA believes the data and methods specified in the NPRM are appropriate to evaluate performance related to the GHG measure. State CO₂ estimates are calculated by multiplying gallons of fuel taxed by each State by the CO₂ emissions for each fuel type. The FHWA's Fuels & FASH database will serve as the source of fuel use data since it is a national, established, and validated source of fuel use information as reported by States. The FHWA believes that Fuels & FASH provides advantages for estimating fuel consumption and CO₂ emissions compared to model-based approaches, which by necessity are built on simplified mathematical representations of transportation networks, travel choices, vehicle fuel efficiency, and other factors. Fuels sales data implicitly accounts for travel demand and fuel consumption resulting from transportation policies and investments, including behavioral changes following highway construction (sometimes referred to as "induced demand"). The FHWA recognizes that fuel sales may not precisely align with the amount of fuel combustion and CO₂ emissions within the boundaries of a State, particularly since drivers may cross State lines to purchase fuel. However, FHWA believes the data and methods for the State DOT metric calculation achieve an appropriate balance between simplicity and accuracy and will

provide a useful way to monitor trends over time.

The FHWA recognizes that MPOs lack a data source comparable to Fuels & FASH and therefore must estimate CO₂ emissions using an approach different from the States. The FHWA believes that it is appropriate to leave the data and metric calculation methods to the discretion of MPOs, and that it would be unreasonable to specify data collection standards or modeling practices, particularly since some MPOs do not employ technical staff or support travel and emissions models. However, FHWA has updated the final rule to require MPOs that choose a metric calculation approach not enumerated in section 490.511(d) to demonstrate the method has valid and useful results.

Finally, State DOTs and MPOs may employ travel models, emissions models, and other analytics to support transportation planning, programming, and the development of GHG reduction targets. In so doing, they can consider the degree to which their models are sensitive to the travel and emissions impacts of GHG reduction strategies and other decisions, such as future highway capacity. However, FHWA believes it is not appropriate to specify the models or other practices that States and MPOs use for these purposes as part of the final rule.

For additional information related to the CO₂ factor, see the discussion under Comments on CO₂ Emissions Factor, in this section.

§ 490.511 Calculation of National Highway System Performance Metrics

Comments on State DOT GHG Metric Calculation Method

Comment: Several commenters provided input on the calculation of the proposed GHG performance measure. A few commenters expressed support for using existing national data sets for fuel sales and VMT data, while a few comments offered proposed revisions. Alternatives suggested included allowing States to propose alternative or additional data sets or methodologies and requiring States to use one of the methods offered for MPOs in the proposed rule (*i.e.*, MOVES or FHWA's Energy and Emissions Reduction Policy Analysis Tool (EERPAT)).

Response: The FHWA has retained the State DOT metric calculation method proposed in the NPRM. This approach is based on fuel use data that is already collected by States and reported to FHWA, ensuring comparability between State estimates. As noted in response to the previous comment, FHWA believes this approach

provides a more accurate estimate of total fuel use and CO₂ emissions than model-based approaches. The FHWA recognizes that this approach includes some simplifying assumptions, particularly by assuming a similar rate of GHG emissions on NHS and non-NHS facilities per VMT. While it is expected that emissions rates would differ somewhat between NHS- and non-NHS facilities, FHWA believes that this simplifying assumption is justified since the difference between emissions rates on NHS- and non-NHS facilities would be largely constant from year-to-year and similar across States, providing a consistent way to monitor performance.

For additional information on how the MPO's metric calculation method is selected and documented, see the discussion under Comments on Mutual Agreement on MPO Metric Calculation Method by State DOTs and MPOs, which is part of this section.

Comments on MPO GHG Metric Calculation Method

Comment: Several commenters addressed MPO metric calculation methodology and reporting. Approximately half of these commenters supported preserving MPOs' flexibility in calculating the GHG metric. In contrast, a couple of commenters supported requiring MPOs to use the MOVES model to calculate GHG emissions, while one asserted that FHWA should provide the data needed for MPOs to calculate a metric for the GHG measure. In addition, one commenter questioned the requirement for MPOs to calculate and report tailpipe CO₂ emissions on all roads, noting the MPO may choose a methodology that allows for calculating the GHG metric for NHS roads directly.

Response: Upon consideration of comments, FHWA is preserving MPOs' flexibility to use a range of different approaches in calculating the metric for the GHG measure. The FHWA recognizes that technical capabilities vary across MPOs and that some MPOs may not support a travel demand model or be required to use EPA's MOVES model. The FHWA also appreciates the observation that some MPOs may choose to calculate tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS facilities directly. This is inherently different from State DOTs, which are required to calculate CO₂ emissions for all roads before estimating the proportion of emissions associated with the NHS. Accordingly, in the final rule, FHWA has removed the requirement for MPOs to report tailpipe CO₂ emissions for all roads.

Comments on Mutual Agreement on MPO Metric Calculation Method by State DOTs and MPOs

Comment: A small number of commenters addressed the requirement for the MPO metric calculation method to be mutually agreed upon by both the State DOT and the MPO. A few commenters opposed the requirement for the MPO to obtain concurrence on the metric calculation method. Similarly, one commenter recommended that an MPO be allowed to use, without the need to obtain additional approvals, any regional data, models, and methodologies that is already used to measure GHG for purposes of air quality conformity modeling or other GHG performance measures. One commenter recommended the metric calculation method be covered in the "written provisions" section of the system performance report.

Response: The FHWA agrees with commenters that the requirement for MPOs and States to agree on the MPO's metric calculation method creates burden for both groups. In response to the comments, FHWA is not requiring the MPO's metric calculation method to be mutually agreed upon by the State DOT and MPO, but MPOs are encouraged to coordinate with the State DOT on the data used to the maximum extent practicable.

The FHWA has instead added a requirement to section 490.107(c)(2)(ii) that if the metric calculation method used by the MPO is not specified in section 490.511(d), the MPO must demonstrate the method's validity and usefulness in measuring transportation-related CO₂ emissions in the system performance report. The FHWA believes that this change will be sufficient to ensure accountability in the methods MPOs use to calculate the GHG metric, absent the requirement for mutual agreement on the method with State DOTs. Consistent with FHWA's collaboration and coordination requirements in 23 CFR part 450, FHWA encourages MPOs and the State DOTs to work together in identifying methods, tools, and data the MPO's can use to calculate the MPO's metric for the GHG measure.

For additional information related to reporting of the MPO's metric, see the discussion under Comments on MPO Report Content, in the Section-by-Section Discussion for section 490.107.

Comments on the RIA

Comments on the Estimated Cost of the Regulation

Comment: Many commenters discussed cost estimates from the RIA. Many commenters asserted that the RIA underestimated direct implementation costs of the measure and provided examples of costs that they believe were underestimated. Examples cited include the time and level of expertise needed to establish targets, conduct biennial reporting, conduct stakeholder engagement, develop and maintain models, and achieve coordination between DOTs, MPOs, and State agencies. Several commenters also asserted that achieving national GHG reduction goals would require significant changes to transportation investments that would carry significant monetary costs and would require significant time to implement. A few commenters also asserted that achieving GHG reductions through strategies to reduce on-road travel activity would create further social and economic costs including increased congestion and travel times. Another commenter asserted that reducing on-road GHG emissions would reduce the consumption of traditionally taxed fuels and require the establishment of a different highway finance revenue model that is not based on the consumption of fossil fuels.

In contrast, several commenters asserted that the burdens of the proposed performance measure would be negligible. These commenters noted that States and MPOs have already established processes and partnerships under the TPM framework and that staff efforts to quantify and report GHG emissions on the NHS would not be expected to create significant cost burden and are in line with existing performance measures.

Other commenters noted that work performed in support of the GHG measure would not support other aspects State DOTs' and MPOs' missions in ways that would mitigate net costs of the proposed rule. One State DOT also asked for clarification on how the total costs of compliance in time and cost is calculated.

Response: The FHWA has reexamined the RIA considering public comments and any updated information, and FHWA has determined that the RIA cost estimates should be primarily unchanged from the RIA in support of the NPRM, with a small reduction in estimated burden based on the elimination of the NPRM requirement for States and MPOs to estimate CO₂ emissions for all roads in addition to the

NHS. The FHWA recognizes commenters' observations that many State DOTs and MPOs will need to develop capacity to address GHG emissions through interagency coordination, stakeholder engagement, and the consideration of strategies to support GHG reduction targets. The FHWA believes that these examples of costs were addressed through the NPRM RIA labor hour estimates for section 490.105, which assume that the level of effort for setting targets in the first reporting period will be approximately twice that of subsequent reporting periods. The FHWA has included in the RIA a break-even analysis of the CO₂ reductions from the rule that would be necessary to equal its costs. This analysis determined that the required reductions would represent a very small proportion of total transportation CO₂ emissions.

In addition, FHWA reiterates State DOTs and MPOs will not experience costs from achieving GHG reduction targets since FHWA is not requiring specific declining target values be established, nor is it mandating penalties for failing to meet the targets established.

The FHWA recognizes that changes in fuel use may impact highway funding. However, as this rulemaking does not require any reductions in fuel use, this issue is outside of the scope of this rulemaking, nor does FHWA have any authority to change the statutory funding scheme established by Congress.

Comments on the Use of the Social Cost of Carbon

Comment: Several commenters raised concerns about the use of the social cost of carbon dioxide (SC-CO₂) to conduct a "break-even" analysis of CO₂ reductions required for the proposed measure to equal its costs. These commenters asserted that use of the Interagency Working Group (IWG) on Social Cost of Greenhouse Gases¹⁹ "interim" social costs of GHGs overstate damages from GHG emissions. In contrast, several commenters noted the social cost of carbon likely significantly underestimates the actual cost of climate damages caused by GHG emissions because important categories

of climate damages cannot be quantified.

Response: As discussed further in the RIA for the final rule, the IWG on Social Cost of Greenhouse Gases published interim estimates for the SC-CO₂ per ton of carbon emissions for each year from 2020 to 2050. As noted by the IWG's technical support document prepared under E.O. 13990, the SC-CO₂ framework in principle can capture all climate change impacts, including (but not limited to) changes in net agricultural productivity, human health effects, property damage from increased flood risk natural disasters, disruption of energy systems, risk of conflict, environmental migration, and the value of ecosystem services. The SC-CO₂ estimates used in the break-even analysis for this rule were developed over many years, using transparent process, peer-reviewed methodologies, the best science available at the time of that process, and with input from the public. However, many important categories of climate damages cannot currently be fully quantified and monetized, and so the SC-CO₂ values very likely underestimate the climate damages caused by GHG pollution. The IWG's technical support document further notes that the SC-CO₂ as estimated should reflect the societal value of reducing CO₂ emissions by one metric ton, and that the SC-CO₂ is the theoretically appropriate value to use in conducting economic analyses of policies that affect CO₂ emissions.²⁰ The DOT is an IWG member, and FHWA has reviewed the technical support document and has determined that the recommended values are appropriate for use in the break-even analysis in the RIA.

VIII. Rulemaking Analyses and Notices

A. Executive Order 12866 (Regulatory Planning and Review), Executive Order 13563 (Improving Regulation and Regulatory Review), and DOT Regulatory Policies and Procedures

The Office of Management and Budget (OMB) has determined that this rulemaking is a significant regulatory action within the meaning of E.O. 12866, as amended by E.O. 14094 ("Modernizing Regulatory Review"), because it raises legal or policy issues for which centralized review would meaningfully further the President's

¹⁹ Interagency Working Group on Social Cost of Greenhouse Gases, U.S. Government. "Technical Support Document: Social Cost of Carbon, Methane, and Nitrous Oxide Interim Estimates under Executive Order 13990" (February 2021), available at <https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/02/TechnicalSupportDocumentSocialCostofCarbonMethaneNitrousOxide.pdf>.

²⁰ Interagency Working Group on Social Cost of Greenhouse Gases, U.S. Government. "Technical Support Document: Social Cost of Carbon, Methane, and Nitrous Oxide Interim Estimates under Executive Order 13990" (February 2021), available at <https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/02/TechnicalSupportDocumentSocialCostofCarbonMethaneNitrousOxide.pdf>.

priorities or the principles set forth E.O. 12866. The rule will not have an annual effect on the economy of \$200 million or more. The rule will not adversely affect in a material way the economy, any sector of the economy, productivity, competition, jobs, the environment, public health or safety, or State, local, territorial, or tribal governments or communities. In addition, the changes would not interfere with any action taken or planned by another agency and would not materially alter the budgetary impact of any entitlements, grants, user fees, or loan programs. As described above, FHWA estimates that total costs associated with this rule, between 2023 and 2032, will be \$10.8 million, discounted at 7 percent, and \$12.7 million discounted at 3 percent (these figures are estimated in 2020 dollars). On an annual basis, the total costs would be \$1,535,045 discounted at 7 percent and \$1,494,406 discounted at 3 percent. The FHWA is unable to quantify the benefits of the rulemaking; consequently, FHWA describes the expected benefits qualitatively in the preamble and the RIA. These benefits include potentially significant reductions in GHG emissions resulting from decisions and actions based on greater consideration of GHG emissions in transportation planning, public awareness of GHG emissions trends, and better information on the impact of transportation decisions on GHG emissions. While many of the benefits in the proposed rule are difficult to quantify, FHWA believes that the benefits justify the costs. As discussed in greater detail in the RIA, FHWA estimates that benefits of this rule would exceed its costs with a reduction of less than 0.01 percent of the average annual amount of CO₂ emissions from U.S. transportation sources in 2019, based on a range of discount rates used to estimate the social cost of CO₂ and the 7 and 3 percent discount rates used to estimate the total costs of the final rule. The full RIA is available in the docket.

B. Regulatory Flexibility Act

In compliance with the Regulatory Flexibility Act (Pub. L. 96–354, 5 U.S.C. 601–612), FHWA has evaluated the effects of this rule on small entities and has determined that it is not anticipated to have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities. The rule will affect two types of entities: State governments and MPOs. State governments are not included in the definition of small entity set forth in 5 U.S.C. 601. Metropolitan planning organizations are considered governmental jurisdictions,

and to qualify as a small entity they would need to serve fewer than 50,000 people. See 5 U.S.C. 601(5). Metropolitan planning organizations are designated to serve UZAs with populations of 50,000 or more. See 23 U.S.C. 134(d)(1). Therefore, FHWA certifies that the rule will not have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities.

C. Unfunded Mandates Reform Act of 1995

This rule would not impose unfunded mandates as defined by the Unfunded Mandates Reform Act of 1995 (Pub. L. 104–4, 109 Stat. 48). The Unfunded Mandates Reform Act of 1995 (section 202(a)) requires us to prepare a written statement, which includes estimates of anticipated impacts, before proposing “any rule that includes any Federal mandate that may result in the expenditure by State, local, and tribal governments, in the aggregate, or by the private sector, of \$100,000,000 or more (adjusted annually for inflation) in any one year.” The current threshold after adjustment for inflation is \$177 million, using the most current (2022) Implicit Price Deflator for the Gross Domestic Product. This rule will not result in the expenditure by State, local, and Tribal governments, in the aggregate, or by the private sector, of \$177 million or more in any one year (2 U.S.C. 1532). In addition, the definition of “Federal Mandate” in the Unfunded Mandates Reform Act excludes financial assistance of the type in which State, local, or Tribal governments have authority to adjust their participation in the program in accordance with changes made in the program by the Federal Government. The Federal-aid highway program permits this type of flexibility.

D. Executive Order 13132 (Federalism Assessment)

This rule has been analyzed in accordance with the principles and criteria contained in E.O. 13132, and FHWA has determined that this rule will not have sufficient federalism implications to warrant the preparation of a federalism assessment. The FHWA also has determined that this rule will not preempt any State law or State regulation or affect the States’ ability to discharge traditional State governmental functions.

E. Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (PRA) (44 U.S.C. 3501, *et seq.*), Federal agencies must obtain approval from OMB for each collection of information they conduct, sponsor, or require through regulations. The FHWA

has determined that this rule contains collection of information requirements for the purposes of the PRA. This rule introduces a GHG performance measure that will be implemented as part of the overarching TPM regulations in 23 CFR part 490, which includes State DOT reporting on performance. The collection of State DOT reports in support of 23 CFR 490.107 is covered by OMB Control No. 2125–0656.

The FHWA has analyzed this rule under the PRA and has determined the following:

Respondents: 52 State DOTs.

Frequency: Single State Initial GHG Report, and ongoing biennial reporting.

Estimated Average Burden per Response: Approximately 88 hours to complete and submit the required report, or 44 hours annually.

Estimated Total Annual Burden Hours: Approximately 2,288 hours annually.

In addition, MPO coordination and reporting activities are covered by OMB Control No. 2132–0529, Metropolitan and Statewide and Nonmetropolitan Transportation Planning.

F. National Environmental Policy Act

The FHWA has analyzed this rule pursuant to the NEPA and has determined that it is categorically excluded under 23 CFR 771.117(c)(20), which applies to the promulgation of rules, regulations, and directives. Categorically excluded actions meet the criteria for categorical exclusions under the Council on Environmental Quality regulations and under 23 CFR 771.117(a) and normally do not require any further NEPA approvals by FHWA. This rule will establish in FHWA regulations a performance measure for on-road CO₂ emissions on the NHS for use by States and MPOs in measuring transportation performance. The FHWA does not anticipate any adverse environmental impacts from this rule, the purpose of which is to inform decisionmaking about the transportation sector’s contribution to GHG emissions, and thereby contribute to environmental sustainability; moreover, no unusual circumstances are present under 23 CFR 771.117(b).

G. Executive Order 13175 (Tribal Consultation)

The FHWA has analyzed this rule in accordance with the principles and criteria contained in E.O. 13175, “Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments.” The rule will implement statutory requirements under 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3)(A)(ii)(IV)–(V) to establish measures for States to assess the performance of the Interstate and

non-Interstate NHS, which FHWA interprets to include environmental performance. This measure establishes requirements only for States and MPOs that receive Title 23 Federal-aid highway funds and have NHS mileage within their jurisdictions; it would not have direct effects on one or more Indian Tribes, would not impose substantial direct compliance costs on Indian Tribal governments, and would not preempt Tribal laws. Accordingly, the funding and consultation requirements of E.O. 13175 do not apply and a Tribal summary impact statement is not required.

As noted above, FHWA anticipates the benefits from this rulemaking include potentially significant reductions in GHG emissions resulting from decisions and actions based on greater consideration of GHG emissions in transportation planning by States and MPOs, public awareness of GHG emissions trends, and better information on the impact of transportation decisions on GHG emissions. Although this rulemaking does not apply to Tribes, FHWA expects that Tribes would benefit from potential reductions in GHG emissions that result from State and MPO implementation of this rulemaking.

H. Executive Order 12898 (Environmental Justice)

The E.O. 12898 requires that each Federal Agency make achieving environmental justice part of its mission by identifying and addressing, as appropriate, disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects of its programs, policies, and activities on minorities and low-income populations. The FHWA has determined that this rule does not raise any environmental justice issues.

I. Regulation Identifier Number

A RIN is assigned to each regulatory action listed in the Unified Agenda of Federal Regulations. The Regulatory Information Service Center publishes the Unified Agenda in April and October of each year. The RIN contained in the heading of this document can be used to cross reference this action with the Unified Agenda.

List of Subjects in 23 CFR Part 490

Bridges, Highway safety, Highways and roads, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements.

Issued under authority delegated in 49 CFR 1.81 and 1.85.

Shailen P. Bhatt,
Administrator, Federal Highway Administration.

In consideration of the foregoing, FHWA amends Title 23, Code of Federal Regulations by revising part 490, to read as follows:

PART 490—NATIONAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT MEASURES

■ 1. The authority citation for part 490 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 23 U.S.C. 134, 135, 148(i), and 150; 49 CFR 1.85.

■ 2. Amend § 490.101 by adding in alphabetical order the definition of “Fuels and Financial Analysis System—Highways (Fuels & FASH)” to read as follows:

§ 490.101 Definitions.

* * * * *

Fuels and Financial Analysis System—Highways (Fuels & FASH) as used in this part means FHWA’s system of record for motor fuel, highway program funding, licensed drivers, and registered vehicles data.

* * * * *

■ 3. Amend § 490.105 by:

- a. Adding paragraph (c)(5);
- b. Revising paragraph (d) introductory text, and adding paragraphs (d)(1)(v) and (d)(4);
- c. Adding paragraphs (e)(1)(i), (e)(1)(ii), and (e)(4)(i)(C), revising paragraph (e)(4)(iii), and adding paragraph (e)(10); and
- d. Revising paragraphs (f)(1)(i) and (f)(3), and adding paragraph (f)(10).

The additions and revisions read as follows:

§ 490.105 Establishment of performance targets.

* * * * *

(c) * * *

(5) 490.507(b) for greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions on the NHS;

* * * * *

(d) *Target scope.* Targets established by State DOTs and MPOs shall, regardless of ownership, represent the transportation network or geographic area, including bridges that cross State borders, that are applicable to the measures as specified in paragraphs (d)(1), (2), and (4) of this section.

(1) * * *

(v) 490.503(a)(2) for the GHG measure specified in § 490.507(b);

* * * * *

(4) MPOs shall establish a joint target for the GHG measure specified in

§ 490.507(b), for each urbanized area that meets the criteria specified in paragraph (f)(10) of this section. The joint target shall represent the performance of the transportation network specified in § 490.503(a)(2).

(e) * * *

(1) *Schedule.* State DOTs shall establish targets not later than the dates provided in paragraphs (e)(1)(i) and (e)(1)(ii) of this section, and for each performance period thereafter, in a manner that allows for the time needed to meet the requirements specified in this section and so that the final targets are submitted to FHWA by the due date provided in § 490.107(b).

(i) State DOTs shall establish initial targets not later than May 20, 2018, except as provided in paragraph (e)(1)(ii) of this section.

(ii) State DOTs shall establish initial targets for the GHG measure identified in § 490.507(b) not later than February 1, 2024.

* * * * *

(4) * * *

(i) * * *

(C) For the GHG measure in § 490.105(c)(5), the performance period will begin on January 1, 2022 and will extend for a duration of 4-years. Subsequent performance periods will begin as described in paragraph (4)(i)(A) of this section.

* * * * *

(iii) Except as provided in paragraphs (e)(7) and (e)(8)(v), and (e)(10)(i) of this section, State DOTs shall establish 2-year targets that reflect the anticipated condition/performance level at the midpoint of each performance period for the measures in paragraphs (c)(1) through (7) of this section, and the anticipated cumulative emissions reduction to be reported for the first 2 years of a performance period by applicable criteria pollutant and precursor for the measure in paragraph (c)(8) of this section.

* * * * *

(10) *Targets for the GHG measure.*

Targets established for the GHG measure in paragraph (c)(5) of this section shall be declining targets for reducing tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS.

(i) The following requirements apply only to the targets established for the State Initial GHG Report, described in § 490.107(d), and 2026 Full Performance Period Progress Report, described in § 490.107(b)(3), for the measure in § 490.507(b):

(A) State DOTs are exempt from the required 2-year target described in paragraph (e)(4)(iii) of this section.

(B) State DOTs shall establish a 4-year target, required under paragraph

(e)(4)(iv) of this section, and report this target in their 2024 State Initial GHG Report, required under § 490.107(d).

(C) The performance for the reference year shall be used as the baseline performance.

(f) * * *

(1) * * *

(i) The MPOs shall establish 4-year targets, described in paragraph (e)(4)(iv) of this section, for all applicable measures, described in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section. For the GHG measure described in (c)(5) of this section, the targets established shall be declining targets for reducing tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS.

* * * * *

(3) *Target establishment options.* For each performance measure identified in paragraph (c) of this section, except the CMAQ Traffic Congestion measures in paragraph (f)(5) of this section, MPOs meeting the criteria under paragraph (f)(6)(iii) of this section for Total Emissions Reduction measure, the MPOs shall establish targets for the metropolitan planning area by either:

(i) Agreeing to plan and program projects so that they contribute toward the accomplishment of the relevant State DOT target for that performance measure; or

(ii) Committing to a quantifiable target for that performance measure for their metropolitan planning area.

* * * * *

(10) *Joint Targets for the GHG Measure.* Where an urbanized area contains mainline highways on the NHS, and any portion of that urbanized area is overlapped by the metropolitan planning area boundaries of two or more MPOs, those MPOs shall collectively establish a single joint 4-year target for that urbanized area, described in paragraph (e)(4)(iv) of this section. The target established shall be a declining target for reducing tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS. This joint target is in addition to the targets for the metropolitan planning area required in paragraph (f)(1)(i) of this section.

(i) The NHS designations and urbanized area data shall be from the data contained in HPMS 1 year before the State DOT Baseline Performance Period Report is due to FHWA.

(ii) Only one target shall be established for the entirety of each applicable urbanized area regardless of roadway ownership. In accordance with paragraph (f)(9) of this section, each MPO shall report the same joint target for the urbanized area.

(iii) The target established for each urbanized area shall represent a quantifiable target for that urbanized area.

■ 4. Amend § 490.107 by

■ a. Revising paragraphs (a)(1) and (b)(1)(i), and adding paragraph (b)(1)(ii)(H);

■ b. Revising paragraph (b)(2)(i) and adding paragraph (b)(2)(ii)(J);

■ c. Revising paragraph (b)(3)(i) and adding paragraph (b)(3)(ii)(I);

■ d. Revising paragraph (c)(2); and

■ e. Adding paragraph (d).

The additions and revisions read as follows:

§ 490.107 Reporting on performance targets.

(a) * * *

(1) All State DOTs and MPOs shall report in accordance with the schedule and content requirements under paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, respectively.

* * * * *

(b) * * *

(1) * * *

(i) *Schedule.* State DOTs shall submit a Baseline Performance Period Report to FHWA by October 1st of the first year in a performance period. State DOTs shall submit their first Baseline Performance Period Report to FHWA by October 1, 2018, and subsequent Baseline Performance Period Reports to FHWA by October 1st every 4 years thereafter, except for the GHG measure specified in § 490.105(c)(5). For the Baseline Performance Period Report, State DOTs shall submit information related to the GHG measure in the report due to FHWA by October 1, 2026, and every 4 years thereafter.

(ii) * * *

(H) GHG metric and metric information for the GHG measure. The metric and the individual values used to calculate the GHG metric, as described in § 490.511(c), for the calendar year preceding the reporting year, and a description of the data source(s) used for the VMT information.

* * * * *

(2) * * *

(i) *Schedule.* State DOTs shall submit a Mid Performance Period Progress Report to FHWA by October 1st of the third year in a performance period. State DOTs shall submit their first Mid Performance Period Progress Report to FHWA by October 1, 2020, and subsequent Mid Performance Period Progress Reports to FHWA by October 1st every 4 years thereafter, except for the GHG measure specified in § 490.105(c)(5). For the Mid Performance Period Progress Report, the State DOTs shall submit information related to the GHG measure in the report due to FHWA by October 1, 2028, and every 4 years thereafter.

(ii) * * *

(J) GHG metric and metric information for the GHG measure. The metric and the individual values used to calculate the GHG metric, as described in § 490.511(c), for the calendar year preceding the reporting year, and a description of the data source(s) used for the VMT information.

* * * * *

(b) * * *

(3) * * *

(i) *Schedule.* State DOTs shall submit a progress report on the full performance period to FHWA by October 1st of the first year following the reference performance period. State DOTs shall submit their first Full Performance Period Progress Report to FHWA by October 1, 2022, and subsequent Full Performance Period Progress Reports to FHWA by October 1st every 4 years thereafter, except for the GHG measure specified in § 490.105(c)(5). For the Full Performance Period Progress Report, State DOTs shall submit information related to the GHG measure in the report due to FHWA by October 1, 2026, and every 4 years thereafter.

(ii) * * *

(I) *GHG metric and metric information for the GHG measure.* The metric and the individual values used to calculate the GHG metric, as described in § 490.511(c), for the calendar year preceding the reporting year, and a description of the data source(s) used for the VMT information.

(c) * * *

(2) The MPOs shall report baseline condition/performance and progress toward the achievement of their targets in the system performance report in the metropolitan transportation plan in accordance with part 450 of this chapter. For the GHG measure in § 490.105(c)(5), the MPOs shall also report:

(i) The calculation of annual tailpipe CO₂ emissions for the NHS, and may include all public roads, described in § 490.511(f), for the period between the current and previous system performance report, and the reference year.

(ii) A description of the metric calculation method(s) used, as described in § 490.511(d). When the method(s) used are not specified in § 490.511(d), the MPO must include information demonstrating the method(s) has valid and useful results for measuring transportation related CO₂.

* * * * *

(d) *State Initial GHG Report.* For the GHG measure in § 490.105(c)(5), State DOTs shall submit an Initial GHG Report by February 1, 2024.

(1) The State Initial GHG Report shall include:

(i) *Targets*. The 4-year target for the performance period, as required in § 490.105(e), and a discussion, to the maximum extent practicable, of the basis for the established target;

(ii) *Baseline performance*.

Performance derived from the data collected for the reference year, for the 4-year target required under paragraph (d)(1) of this section;

(iii) *Relationship with other performance expectations*. A discussion, to the maximum extent practicable, on how the established target in paragraph (d)(1) of this section support expectations documented in longer range plans, such as the State asset management plan required by 23 U.S.C. 119(e) and the long-range statewide transportation plan provided in part 450 of this chapter; and

(iv) *GHG metric and metric information for the GHG measure*. The metric and the individual values used to calculate the GHG metric, as described in § 490.511(c), for the reference year.

(2) For the State Initial GHG Report, the State DOT shall use the following data to calculate the GHG metric, described in § 490.511(c), for the reference year.

(i) Data published by FHWA for the CO₂ factors for each on-road fuel type associated with the reference year.

(ii) The fuel consumed data shall meet the requirements in § 490.509(g) for the reference year.

(iii) The VMT data shall meet the requirements of § 490.509(h) for the reference year.

■ 5. Amend § 490.109 by adding paragraph (d)(1)(v), revising paragraph (d)(1)(vi), and adding paragraphs (d)(1)(vii) and (viii), (e)(4)(vi) and (vii), (e)(6), and (f)(1)(v) to read as follows:

§ 490.109 Assessing significant progress toward achieving the performance targets for the National Highway Performance Program and the National Highway Freight Program.

* * * * *

(d) * * *

(1) * * *

(v) Data contained within Fuels & FASH on August 15th of the year in which the significant progress determination is made that represents performance from the prior year for targets established for the GHG measure in § 490.105(c)(5), and data from Fuels & FASH that represents performance for the reference year.

(vi) Baseline condition/performance data contained in Fuels & FASH, HPMS, and NBI of the year in which the Baseline Period Performance Report is

due to FHWA that represents baseline conditions/performances for the performance period for the measures in §§ 490.105(c)(1) through (5). For the GHG measure, specified in § 490.105(c)(5), the baseline performance data from HPMS shall be the data contained within HPMS on November 30th of the year the Baseline Period Performance Report is due to FHWA.

(vii) Data contained within the HPMS on November 30th of the year in which the significant progress determination is made that represents performance from the prior year for targets established for the GHG measure specified in § 490.105(c)(5), and HPMS data as of November 30, 2023 that represents performance for the reference year.

(viii) The CO₂ factor specified in § 490.509(f) for the baseline performance, prior year, and reference year for targets established for the GHG measure specified in § 490.105(c)(5).

* * * * *

(e) * * *

(4) * * *

(vi) A State DOT's reported data are not accepted in the Fuels & FASH, by the data extraction date specified in paragraph (d)(1) of this section for the GHG measure in § 490.105(c)(5).

(vii) A State DOT's reported data are not accepted in the HPMS by the data extraction date specified in paragraph (d)(1) of this section for the GHG measure in § 490.105(c)(5).

* * * * *

(6) *Phase-in of new requirements for the GHG Measure*. The following requirements shall only apply to the GHG targets, described in § 490.513(d), and the significant progress determination conducted immediately after the submittal of the 2024 Mid Performance Period Progress Report, described in § 490.107(b)(2):

(i) Consistent with § 490.105(e)(10)(i), State DOTs are not required to establish a 2-year target, and, consistent with 490.107(b)(2), State DOTs will not submit information related to the GHG measure in the 2024 Mid Performance Period Progress Report.

(ii) At the midpoint of the performance period, FHWA shall not make a determination of significant progress toward the achievement of 2-year targets for the GHG measure; and

(iii) The FHWA will classify the assessment of progress toward the achievement of targets in paragraph (e)(6)(ii) of this section as "progress not determined" and they will be excluded from the requirement under paragraph (e)(2) of this section.

(f) * * *

(1) * * *

(v) If significant progress is not made for the target established for the GHG measure in § 490.105(c)(5), then the State DOT shall document the actions it will take to achieve the GHG performance target.

* * * * *

Subpart E—National Performance Management Measures To Assess Performance of the National Highway System

■ 6. Amend § 490.503 by adding paragraph (a)(2) to read as follows:

§ 490.503 Applicability.

(a) * * *

(2) The Greenhouse Gas (GHG) measure in § 490.507(b) is applicable to all mainline highways on the Interstate and non-Interstate NHS.

* * * * *

■ 7. Amend § 490.505 by adding in alphabetical order definitions of "Greenhouse gas", and "Reference year" to read as follows:

§ 490.505 Definitions.

* * * * *

Greenhouse gas (GHG) is any gas that absorbs infrared radiation (traps heat) in the atmosphere. Approximately 97 percent of on-road GHG emissions are carbon dioxide (CO₂) from burning fossil fuel. Other transportation GHGs are methane (CH₄), nitrous oxide (N₂O), and hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs).

* * * * *

Reference year is calendar year 2022 for the purpose of the GHG measure.

* * * * *

■ 8. Amend § 490.507 by revising the introductory text and adding paragraph (b) to read as follows:

§ 490.507 National performance management measures for system performance.

There are three performance measures to assess the performance of the Interstate System and the performance of the non-Interstate NHS for the purpose of carrying out the National Highway Performance Program (referred to collectively as the NHS Performance measures).

* * * * *

(b) One measure is used to assess GHG emissions, which is the percent change in tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS compared to the reference year (referred to as the GHG measure).

■ 9. Amend § 490.509 by adding paragraphs (f) through (h) to read as follows:

§ 490.509 Data requirements.

* * * *

(f) The FHWA will post on the FHWA website, no later than August 15th of each reporting year, the CO₂ factors for each on-road fuel type that will be used to calculate the GHG metric for the GHG measure in § 490.105(c)(5).

(g) Fuel sales information needed to calculate the fuel consumed for the GHG measure in § 490.507(b) shall:

(1) Represent the total number of gallons of fuel consumed by fuel type; and

(2) Be based on fuels sales data for the prior calendar year, and reported to Fuels & FASH.

(h) Annual vehicle miles traveled (VMT) needed to calculate the GHG measure in § 490.507(b) shall come from the best available data that represents the prior calendar year and is consistent, to the maximum extent practicable, with data submitted to HPMS. The VMT data needed to calculate the GHG metric in § 490.511(c) for the reference year, shall be the HPMS data as of November 30, 2023.

■ 10. Amend § 490.511 by adding paragraphs (a)(2), (c), (d), and (f) to read as follows:

§ 490.511 Calculation of National Highway System performance metrics.

(a) * * *

(2) Annual Total Tailpipe CO₂ Emissions on the NHS for the GHG measure in § 490.507(b) (referred to as the GHG metric).

* * * *

(c) Tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS for a given year shall be computed in million metric tons (mmt) and rounded to the nearest hundredth as follows:

Equation 1 to paragraph (c)

$$(\text{Tailpipe CO}_2\text{Emissions on NHS})_{\text{CY}} = \left(\sum_{t=1}^T (\text{Fuel Consumed})_t \times (\text{CO}_2\text{Factor})_t \right) \times \left(\frac{\text{NHS VMT}}{\text{Total VMT}} \right)$$

Where:

(Tailpipe CO₂ Emissions on NHS)_{CY} = Total tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS in a calendar year (expressed in mmt, and rounded to the nearest hundredth);

T = the total number of on-road fuel types; t = an on-road fuel type;

(Fuel Consumed)_t = the quantity of total annual fuel consumed for on-road fuel type "t" (to the nearest thousand gallons);

(CO₂ Factor)_t = is the amount of CO₂ released per unit of fuel consumed for on-road fuel type "t";

NHS VMT = annual total vehicle-miles traveled on NHS (to the nearest one million vehicle-miles); and

Total VMT = annual total vehicle-miles traveled on all public roads (to the nearest one million vehicle-miles).

(d) For the GHG measure specified in § 490.507(b), MPOs are granted additional flexibility in how they calculate the GHG metric, described in

§ 490.511(a)(2). MPOs may use the MPO share of the State's VMT as a proxy for the MPO share of CO₂ emissions in the State, VMT estimates along with MOVES¹ emissions factors, FHWA's Energy and Emissions Reduction Policy Analysis Tool (EERPAT) model, or other method the MPO can demonstrate has valid and useful results for CO₂ measurement.

* * * *

(f) Tailpipe CO₂ emissions generated by on-road sources travelling on the NHS (the GHG metric), and generated by on-road sources travelling on all roadways (the step in the calculation prior to computing the GHG metric) shall be calculated as specified in paragraph (c) of this section. The calculations shall be reported in the State Biennial Performance Reports, as required in § 490.107, and shall address the following time periods.

(1) The reference year, as required in § 490.107(b)(1)(ii)(H); and

(2) The calendar year preceding the reporting year, as required in § 490.107(b)(1)(ii)(H), (b)(2)(ii)(J) and (b)(3)(ii)(I).

¹ MOVES (Motor Vehicle Emission Simulator) is EPA's emission modeling system that estimates emissions for mobile sources at the national, county, and project level for criteria air pollutants, GHGs, and air toxics. See <https://www.epa.gov/moves>. The EMFAC model is used in California for emissions analysis.

■ 11. Amend § 490.513 by adding paragraph (d) to read as follows:

§ 490.513 Calculation of National Highway System performance measures.

* * * *

(d) The GHG measure specified in § 490.507(b) shall be computed to the nearest tenth of a percent as follows:

Equation 3 to paragraph (d)

$$\frac{(\text{Tailpipe CO}_2\text{Emissions on NHS})_{\text{CY}} - (\text{Tailpipe CO}_2\text{Emissions on NHS})_{\text{reference year}}}{(\text{Tailpipe CO}_2\text{Emissions on NHS})_{\text{reference year}}} \times 100$$

Where:

(Tailpipe CO₂ Emissions on NHS)_{CY} = total tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS in a calendar year (expressed in million

metric tons (mmt), and rounded to the nearest hundredth); and

(Tailpipe CO₂ Emissions on NHS)_{reference year} = total tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS in calendar year 2022 (expressed in

million metric tons (mmt), and rounded to the nearest hundredth).

■ 12. Add § 490.515 to read as follows:

§ 490.515 Severability.

The provisions of §§ 490.105(c)(5), 105(d), 105(d)(1)(v), 105(d)(4), 105(e)(1)(i), 105(e)(1)(ii), 105(e)(4)(i)(C), 105(e)(4)(iii), 105(e)(10), 105(f)(1)(i), 105(f)(3), 105(f)(10), 107(a)(1), 107(b)(1)(i), 107(b)(1)(ii)(H), 107(b)(2)(i),

107(b)(2)(ii)(J), 107(b)(3)(i), 107(b)(3)(ii)(I), 107(c)(2), 107(d), 109(d)(1)(v), 109(d)(1)(vi), 109(d)(1)(vii), 109(d)(1)(viii), 109(e)(4)(vi), 109(e)(4)(vii), 109(e)(6), 109(f)(1)(v), 503(a)(2), 505, 507(b), 509(f), 509(g), 509(h), 511(a)(2), 511(c), 511(d) 511(f), and 513(d) are separate and severable

from one another and from the other provisions of this part. If any provision is stayed or determined to be invalid, the remaining provisions shall continue in effect.

[FR Doc. 2023-26019 Filed 12-6-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4910-22-P

1. FDA/Economics Staff, "Revocation of Methods of Analysis Regulation, Preliminary Regulatory Impact Analysis, Preliminary Regulatory Flexibility Analysis, Unfunded Mandates Reform Act Analysis," 2020. (Available at: <https://www.fda.gov/AboutFDA/ReportsManualsForms/Reports/EconomicAnalyses/default.htm>.)

List of Subjects in 21 CFR Part 2

Administrative practice and procedure, Cosmetics, Drugs, Foods.

Therefore, under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, and under authority delegated to the Commissioner of Food and Drugs, FDA proposes that 21 CFR part 2 be amended as follows:

PART 2—GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE RULINGS AND DECISIONS

- 1. The authority citation for part 2 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 15 U.S.C. 402, 409; 21 U.S.C. 321, 331, 335, 342, 343, 346a, 348, 351, 352, 355, 360b, 361, 362, 371, 372, 374; 42 U.S.C. 7671 *et seq.*

§ 2.19 [Removed]

- 2. Remove § 2.19.

Dated: July 11, 2022.

Robert M. Califf,

Commissioner of Food and Drugs.

[FR Doc. 2022–15109 Filed 7–14–22; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4164–01–P

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Federal Highway Administration

23 CFR Part 490

[Docket No. FHWA–2021–0004]

RIN 2125–AF99

National Performance Management Measures; Assessing Performance of the National Highway System, Greenhouse Gas Emissions Measure

AGENCY: Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT).

ACTION: Notice of proposed rulemaking (NPRM); request for comments.

SUMMARY: Extreme weather due to climate change threatens the safety and mobility of Americans and challenges the stability of supply chains. To help address the climate crisis, FHWA proposes to amend its regulations governing national performance management measures to require State departments of transportation (State DOTs) and metropolitan planning organizations (MPOs) to establish declining carbon dioxide (CO₂) targets

and to establish a method for the measurement and reporting of greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions associated with transportation under the Highways title of the United States Code (U.S.C.). The proposed rule would not mandate the level of the targets. Rather, State DOTs and MPOs would have flexibility to set targets that are appropriate for their communities and that work for their respective climate change and other policy priorities, as long as the targets would reduce emissions over time. Specifically, the proposed rule would require State DOTs and MPOs that have National Highway System (NHS) mileage within their State geographic boundaries and metropolitan planning area boundaries, respectively, to establish declining CO₂ emissions targets to reduce CO₂ emissions generated by on-road mobile sources relative to a reference year defined as calendar year 2021, that align with the Administration's net-zero targets as outlined in the national policy established under Executive orders entitled "Protecting Public Health and the Environment and Restoring Science to Tackle the Climate Crisis" and "Tackling the Climate Crisis at Home and Abroad" and at the Leaders Summit on Climate. The proposed rule would require MPOs serving urbanized areas with multiple MPOs to establish additional joint targets. The proposed rule also would require State DOTs and MPOs to biennially report on their progress in meeting the targets and require FHWA to assess significant progress toward achieving the targets. **DATES:** Comments must be received on or before October 13, 2022.

ADDRESSES: To ensure that you do not duplicate your docket submissions, please submit comments by only one of the following means:

- **Federal eRulemaking Portal:** Go to <https://www.regulations.gov> and follow the online instructions for submitting comments.
- **Mail:** Docket Management Facility, U.S. Department of Transportation, 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE, Washington, DC 20590.
- **Hand Delivery:** U.S. Department of Transportation, Docket Operations, West Building Ground Floor, Room W12–140, 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE, Washington, DC 20590, between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m., Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays. The telephone number is (202) 366–9329.

All submissions should include the agency name and the docket number that appears in the heading of this document or the Regulation Identifier Number (RIN) for the rulemaking. All

comments received will be posted without change to <https://www.regulations.gov>, including any personal information provided.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Mr. John Davies, Office of Planning, Environment, and Realty, (202) 366–6039, or via email at JohnG.Davies@dot.gov, or Mr. Lev Gabrilovich, Office of the Chief Counsel (HCC–30), (202) 366–3813, or via email at Lev.Gabrilovich@dot.gov. Office hours are from 8:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., E.T., Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Electronic Access and Filing

This document and all comments received may be viewed online through the Federal eRulemaking portal at www.regulations.gov using the docket number listed above. Electronic retrieval help and guidelines are also available at www.regulations.gov. An electronic copy of this document may also be downloaded from the Office of the Federal Register's website at www.FederalRegister.gov and the Government Publishing Office's website at www.GovInfo.gov.

All comments received before the close of business on the comment closing date indicated above will be considered and will be available for examination in the docket at the above address. Comments received after the comment closing date will be filed in the docket and will be considered to the extent practicable. In addition to late comments, FHWA will also continue to file relevant information in the docket as it becomes available after the comment period closing date and interested persons should continue to examine the docket for new material. A final rule may be published at any time after close of the comment period and after DOT has had the opportunity to review the comments submitted.

Table of Contents for Supplementary Information

- Executive Summary
- Background and Regulatory History
- Statement of the Problem, Legal Authority, and Rationale
 - Confronting the Climate Crisis
 - Legal Authority for the Proposed GHG Measure
 - Additional Rationale for the Proposed GHG Measure
 - Costs and Benefits
 - Duplication of Efforts
 - Expected Schedule for Implementation
- Section-by-Section Discussion of the Proposed Changes
 - Subpart A—General Information
 - Subpart E—National Performance Management Measures to Assess

Performance of the National Highway System

- V. Additional Requests for Comments
- A. Establishing Targets That Lead to Improved Environmental Performance
- B. Summary of and Request for Comments on the Regulatory Impact Analysis
- VI. Rulemaking Analyses and Notices

I. Executive Summary

FHWA proposes to amend its regulations on national performance management measures to establish a method for the measurement and reporting of GHG emissions associated with transportation under Title 23, U.S.C. The environmental sustainability, and specifically the carbon footprint, of the transportation system is a critically important attribute that State DOTs can and should use to assess the performance of the Interstate and non-Interstate National Highway System (NHS). 23 U.S.C. 150(c) directs FHWA to establish performance measures that the State DOTs can use to assess performance of the Interstate and non-Interstate NHS. Although the statute does not define the meaning of “performance” of the Interstate and non-Interstate NHS under 23 U.S.C. 150(c), Congress identified national goals under 23 U.S.C. 150(b), which include environmental sustainability. To support the environmental sustainability national goal, FHWA is proposing that “performance” of the Interstate and non-Interstate NHS under 23 U.S.C. 150(c) includes environmental performance. This definition of “performance” is also consistent with other Title 23, U.S.C. provisions, such as 23 U.S.C. 119, as discussed later in this preamble.

The proposed GHG measure would be codified among the National Highway Performance Program (NHPP) performance measures that FHWA established in 23 CFR part 490 (part 490) through prior rulemakings. The proposed rule would require State DOTs and MPOs that have NHS mileage within their State geographic boundaries and metropolitan planning area boundaries, respectively, to establish declining targets that reduce CO₂ emissions¹ generated by on-road mobile sources relative to a reference year defined as calendar year 2021, that align with the Administration’s target of

¹ The proposed GHG measure specifically applies to CO₂ emissions, which is the predominant human-produced greenhouse gas. CO₂ is also the predominant GHG from on-road mobile sources, accounting for 97 percent of total greenhouse gas emissions weighted by global warming potential in 2019. See EPA Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks, available at <https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/inventory-us-greenhouse-gas-emissions-and-sinks-1990-2019>.

net-zero emissions, economy-wide, by 2050, as outlined in the national policy established under section 1 of E.O. 13990, “Protecting Public Health and the Environment and Restoring Science to Tackle the Climate Crisis”, E.O. 14008, and “Tackling the Climate Crisis at Home and Abroad”, and at the Leaders Summit on Climate. Declining targets also indicate a reduction in CO₂ emissions from one performance period to a subsequent performance period. The proposed rule uses “NHS” to mean the mainline highways of the NHS, consistent with the applicability of the measure described in proposed § 490.503(a)(2). State DOTs would establish 2- and 4-year statewide emissions reduction targets, and MPOs would establish 4-year emissions reduction targets for their metropolitan planning areas. In addition, the proposed rule would require certain MPOs serving urbanized areas to establish additional joint targets. The term “urbanized area” means a geographic area with a population of 50,000 or more, as designated by the Bureau of the Census. 23 CFR 450.104; see 23 U.S.C. 101(a)(34). Specifically, when the metropolitan planning area boundaries of two or more MPOs overlap any portion of an urbanized area, and the urbanized area contains NHS mileage, those MPOs would establish joint 4-year targets for that urbanized area. This joint target would be established in addition to each MPO’s target for their metropolitan planning area. Further, the proposed rule would require State DOTs and MPOs to set declining targets for reducing tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS. State DOTs and MPOs would have the flexibility to set targets that work for their respective climate change policies and other policy priorities, so long as they are in line with the net-zero goals by 2050 set forth in this rule. The proposed rule also would require State DOTs and MPOs to report on their progress in meeting the targets. The proposed rule would apply to the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico, consistent with the definition of the term “State” in 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

The proposed GHG measure would help the United States confront the increasingly urgent climate crisis. The Sixth Assessment Report by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), released on August 7, 2021, confirms that human activities are increasing GHG concentrations that have warmed the atmosphere, ocean, and land at a rate that is unprecedented

in at least the last 2,000 years.² According to the report, global mean sea level has increased between 1901 and 2018, and changes in extreme events such as heatwaves, heavy precipitation, hurricanes, wildfires, and droughts have intensified since the last assessment report in 2014.³ These changes in extreme events, along with anticipated future changes in these events due to climate change, threaten the reliability, safety and efficiency of the transportation system and the people who rely on it to move themselves and transport goods. The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) has documented billion-dollar weather and climate disasters since 1980. According to the NOAA data, which are adjusted for inflation, five of the six years with the greatest total annual costs occurred between 2012 and 2021.⁴ Many of these disasters have impacted a variety of Federal, State, and local resources, including FHWA funding programs, in a number of ways, including recovery and response. Action to significantly reduce global GHG emissions can reduce climate-related risks to communities. At the same time, transportation contributes significantly to the causes of climate change,⁵ and each additional ton of CO₂ produced by the combustion of fossil fuels contributes to future warming and other climate impacts.

The proposed GHG measure would align with recent Executive Orders described later in this preamble and a U.S. target of achieving a 50 to 52 percent reduction from 2005 levels of economy-wide net GHG pollution in

² See IPCC, 2021: Summary for Policymakers. In: Climate Change 2021: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, available at <https://www.ipcc.ch/report/ar6/wg1/#SPM>.

³ IPCC, 2021: Climate Change 2021: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Masson-Delmotte, V., P. Zhai, A. Pirani, S.L. Connors, C. Péan, S. Berger, N. Caud, Y. Chen, L. Goldfarb, M.I. Gomis, M. Huang, K. Leitzell, E. Lonnoy, J.B.R. Matthews, T.K. Maycock, T. Waterfield, O. Yelekçi, R. Yu, and B. Zhou (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press. In Press.

⁴ NOAA National Centers for Environmental Information (NCEI) U.S. Billion-Dollar Weather and Climate Disasters (2022). <https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/access/billions/>, DOI: 10.25921/stkw-7w73.

⁵ Jacobs, J.M., M. Culp, L. Cattaneo, P. Chinowsky, A. Choate, S. DesRoches, S. Douglass, and R. Miller, 2018: Transportation. In Impacts, Risks, and Adaptation in the United States: Fourth National Climate Assessment, Volume II [Reidmiller, D.R., C.W. Avery, D.R. Easterling, K.E. Kunkel, K.L.M. Lewis, T.K. Maycock, and B.C. Stewart (eds.)]. U.S. Global Change Research Program, Washington, DC, USA, pp. 479–511. doi: 10.7930/NCA4.2018.CH12.

2030, on a course toward reaching net-zero emissions economy-wide by no later than 2050.⁶ The first step toward reducing GHG emissions in every sector involves inventorying and monitoring those emissions. The transportation sector is both the largest source of U.S. CO₂ emissions⁷ and increasingly vulnerable to the higher temperatures, more frequent and intense precipitation, and sea level rise associated with the changing climate.

Accordingly, as a matter of transportation policy, DOT considers the proposed GHG performance management measure essential not only to improve transportation sector GHG performance and work toward achieving net-zero emissions economy-wide by 2050, but also to demonstrate Federal leadership in the assessment and disclosure of climate pollution from the transportation sector. Measuring and reporting complete, consistent, and timely information on GHG emissions from on-road mobile source emissions is necessary so that all levels of government and the public can monitor changes in GHG emissions over time and make more informed choices about the role of transportation investments and other strategies in achieving GHG reduction targets. In addition, a requirement for State DOTs and MPOs to establish declining targets for reductions in tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS, informed by complete, consistent, and timely information on GHG emissions from on-road mobile source emissions, is vital to achieving 50 to 52 percent reductions by 2030 and net-zero emissions economy-wide by 2050.

Furthermore, the proposed rule responds to the direction in sections 1 and 2 of Executive Order 13990 that Federal agencies review any regulations issued or similar actions taken between January 20, 2017, and January 20, 2021,

and, consistent with applicable law, take steps to address any such actions that conflict with the national objectives set forth in the order to address climate change. FHWA reviewed its 2018 final rule (83 FR 24920, May 31, 2018) that repealed a GHG measure FHWA adopted in 2017 (2017 GHG measure) and determined that the repeal conflicts with those objectives.

FHWA has the legal authority to establish the proposed GHG measure under 23 U.S.C. 150. Specifically, FHWA is directed under 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(A)(ii) to establish measures for States to use to assess the performance of the Interstate System and non-Interstate NHS. Although the statute does not define performance, 23 U.S.C. 150(b)(6) identifies environmental sustainability as a national goal of the Federal-aid highway program. To address this national goal, FHWA has determined that the performance of the Interstate System and the NHS under 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3)(A)(ii)(IV)–(V) includes environmental performance. The proposed GHG measure is also appropriate in light of other provisions of Title 23, U.S.C., notably the National highway performance program provisions at 23 U.S.C. 119, which include requirements for State asset management plans that support progress toward the achievement of the environmental sustainability national goal to enhance the performance of the transportation system while protecting and enhancing the natural environment at 23 U.S.C. 150(b)(6). In addition, several other provisions support the measure, including: 23 U.S.C. 101(b)(3)(G) (transportation policy); 134(a)(1) (transportation planning policy); 134(c)(1) (metropolitan planning); and 135(d)(1) and (d)(2) (statewide planning process and a performance-based approach).

The proposed GHG measure does not conflict with the on-road mobile source emissions provision in 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(5), which requires that the Secretary establish performance measures to carry out the Congestion Mitigation and Air Quality Improvement (CMAQ) Program to reduce criteria pollutants under 23 U.S.C. 149. As discussed below, performance measures may overlap to achieve the national goals set forth in the statute.

In addition, there are two other lines of support for the proposed GHG measure. First, the proposed measure would inform transportation planning at all levels of government, including by State DOTs, MPOs, and FHWA. By providing consistent and timely information about on-road mobile

source emissions on the NHS, the proposed GHG measure has the potential to yield benefits including greater public awareness of GHG emissions trends, increased transparency and improved decision-making at all levels of government, and planning choices to reduce GHG emissions or inform tradeoffs among competing policy choices.

Second and related, the establishment of a national GHG measure would provide a new source of information that would be valuable to State DOTs, MPOs, and the Federal government as they pursue GHG reduction goals and targets. The potential for duplication of efforts by other government entities was one reason FHWA cited in 2018 when repealing the 2017 GHG measure. Upon further consideration, FHWA rejects the notion that the proposed GHG measure would duplicate other efforts and therefore is inappropriate. While the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) publish State-by-State CO₂ estimates for the transportation sector, this data is not disaggregated to reflect CO₂ emissions from on-road sources, and can reflect significant fluctuations in CO₂ emissions from other transportation sources (such as aircraft, boats, and rail). The DOE and EPA data also lag FHWA's publication of fuel use data by up to a year. The proposed GHG measure would utilize FHWA's fuel use data very shortly after its publication and provide a more timely information source that is better suited for setting targets, monitoring trends, and evaluating the impact of strategies across various levels of government to reduce GHG emissions. In these capacities the proposed GHG measure is integral to a whole-of-Government approach to address climate change and its effects, and would provide State DOTs with valuable information that is not already addressed by other Federal agencies.

FHWA proposes changes to two subparts of part 490: Subpart A—General Information, and Subpart E—National Performance Management Measures to Assess Performance of the National Highway System. The proposed changes to subpart A include a new definition in § 490.101 and the addition of references to the proposed GHG measure and new provisions in the following sections: § 490.105 Establishment of performance targets; § 490.107 Reporting on performance targets; and § 490.109 Assessing significant progress toward achieving the performance targets for the National Highway Performance Program and the National Highway Freight Program. The

⁶ White House Fact Sheet: President Biden Sets 2030 Greenhouse Gas Pollution Reduction Target Aimed at Creating Good-Paying Union Jobs and Securing U.S. Leadership on Clean Energy Technologies (Apr. 22, 2021), available at <https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/statements-releases/2021/04/22/fact-sheet-president-biden-sets-2030-greenhouse-gas-pollution-reduction-target-aimed-at-creating-good-paying-union-jobs-and-securing-u-s-leadership-on-clean-energy-technologies/>; White House Fact Sheet: President Biden's Leaders Summit on Climate (Apr. 23, 2021), available at <https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/statements-releases/2021/04/23/fact-sheet-president-biden-leaders-summit-on-climate/>; see U.S. Department of Transportation Strategic Plan FY 2022–2026, available at https://www.transportation.gov/sites/dot.gov/files/2022-04/US_DOT_FY2022-26_Strategic_Plan.pdf.

⁷ See EPA Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks, available at <https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/inventory-us-greenhouse-gas-emissions-and-sinks-1990-2019>.

proposed changes to subpart E would incorporate the GHG measure into existing regulations on NHPP performance measures. Specifically, the proposed changes would affect the following sections: § 490.503 Applicability; § 490.505 Definitions; § 490.507 National performance management measures for system performance; § 490.509 Data requirements; § 490.511 Calculation of National Highway System performance metrics; and § 490.513 Calculation of National Highway System performance measures.

The draft regulatory impact analysis (RIA) prepared pursuant to Executive Order 12866, and which is available in the rulemaking docket (Docket No. FHWA–2021–0004), estimates the costs associated with establishing the GHG measure, derived from the costs of implementing the GHG measure for each component of the rule that may involve costs. To estimate the costs, FHWA assessed the level of effort that would be needed to comply with each applicable section in part 490 with respect to the GHG measure, including labor hours by labor category, over a 10-year study period (2022–2031). Total costs over this period are estimated to be \$11.0 million, discounted at 7 percent, and \$12.9 million, discounted at 3 percent. The RIA discusses anticipated benefits of the rule qualitatively; they are not quantified because they are difficult to forecast and monetize.

II. Background and Regulatory History

The 2012 Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21st Century Act (MAP–21, Pub. L. 112–141) and the 2015 Fixing America's Surface Transportation (FAST Act, Pub. L. 114–94) transformed the Federal-aid highway program by establishing performance management requirements and tasking FHWA with carrying them out. To implement this program, FHWA established an organizational unit with dedicated full time staff to coordinate with program staff from each of the performance areas to design and establish an approach to effectively implement the Title 23 performance provisions. FHWA has technical and policy experts on staff to provide State DOTs and MPOs assistance implementing performance management, and to oversee program requirements.

FHWA conducted several rulemakings to implement the new performance management framework. The rulemakings established in part 490 the performance measures and requirements for target establishment, reporting on progress, and how

determinations would be made on whether State DOTs have made significant progress toward applicable targets.

The transportation performance management requirements provide increased accountability and transparency, and facilitate efficient investment of Federal transportation funds through a focus on performance outcomes for the seven national transportation goals concerning safety, infrastructure condition, congestion reduction, system reliability, freight movement and economic vitality, environmental sustainability, and reduced project delivery delays. *See* 23 U.S.C. 150(b). Through performance management, recipients of Federal-aid highway funds make transportation investments to achieve short-term performance targets and make progress toward the longer-term national goals. Performance management allows FHWA to more effectively evaluate and report on the Nation's surface transportation conditions and performance.

Prior to MAP–21, there were no explicit statutory requirements for State DOTs or MPOs to demonstrate how their transportation programs supported national performance outcomes, making it difficult to assess the effectiveness of the Federal-aid highway program. The new Transportation Performance Management (TPM) requirements established in MAP–21 changed this paradigm by requiring State DOTs and MPOs to measure condition or performance, establish targets, assess progress towards targets, and report on condition or performance in a nationally consistent manner for the first time (23 U.S.C. 150(e) and 23 CFR 490.107).

As previously noted, FHWA conducted several rulemakings implementing the performance management framework. Most relevant to this proposed rule are three related national performance management measure rulemakings in which FHWA established various measures for State DOTs and MPOs to use to assess performance, found at 23 CFR part 490. The first rulemaking focused on Safety Performance Management (PM1), and a final rule published on March 15, 2016 (81 FR 13882), established performance measures for State DOTs to use to carry out the Highway Safety Improvement Program (HSIP). The second rulemaking on Infrastructure Performance Management (PM2) resulted in a final rule published on January 18, 2017 (82 FR 5886), that established performance measures for assessing pavement condition and bridge condition for the NHPP. The third rulemaking, System Performance Management (PM3),

established measures for State DOTs and MPOs to use to assess the performance of the Interstate and non-Interstate NHS for the purpose of carrying out the NHPP; to assess freight movement on the Interstate System; and to assess traffic congestion and on-road mobile source emissions for the purpose of carrying out the CMAQ Program. The PM3 final rule was published on January 18, 2017 (82 FR 5970).

The PM3 rule addressed a broad set of performance issues and some of the national transportation goals, such as environmental sustainability, that were not addressed in the earlier rulemakings focused solely on safety and infrastructure condition. In the preamble to the PM3 proposed rule, published on April 22, 2016 (81 FR 23806), FHWA requested public comment on whether to establish a CO₂ emissions measure in the final rule and, if so, how to do so. FHWA acknowledged the contribution of on-road sources to over 80 percent of U.S. transportation sector GHG emissions, and the historic Paris Agreement in which the United States and more than 190 other countries agreed in December 2015 to reduce GHG emissions, with the goal of limiting global temperature rise to less than 2 degrees Celsius above pre-industrial levels by 2050. FHWA recognized that achieving U.S. climate goals would require significant GHG reductions from on-road transportation sources. *See* 81 FR 23830. Against this backdrop, FHWA stated that it was considering how GHG emissions could be estimated and used to inform planning and programming decisions to reduce long term emissions. FHWA sought comment on the potential establishment and effectiveness of a GHG emissions measure as a planning, programming, and reporting tool, and FHWA requested feedback on specific considerations related to the design of such a measure. 82 FR 23831.

In the PM3 final rule, FHWA established a GHG emissions performance measure to measure environmental performance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3) after considering extensive public comments on whether and how FHWA should establish such a measure. Specifically, the GHG measure involved the percent change in CO₂ emissions from the reference year 2017, generated by on-road mobile sources on the NHS. Had the GHG measure remained in effect, State DOTs would have been required to estimate CO₂ emissions based on annual fuel sales, Energy Information Agency (EIA) published emission conversion factors, and the proportion of statewide vehicle miles

traveled (VMT) that occurs on the NHS. MPOs would have been given options as to how they would calculate CO₂ emissions. All State DOTs and MPOs with NHS mileage in their State geographic boundaries and metropolitan planning areas, respectively, would have been required to establish targets and report on progress. A State DOT would have reported annual CO₂ emissions every 2 years to FHWA in its Biennial Performance Report. FHWA would have assessed and determined every 2 years whether a State DOT had made significant progress toward achieving its targets. *See* 82 FR 5974 and 5981.

On October 5, 2017 (82 FR 46427), however, FHWA proposed to repeal the 2017 GHG measure. FHWA requested public comment on whether to retain or revise the 2017 GHG measure. *See* 82 FR 46430. In light of policy direction to review existing regulations to determine whether changes would be appropriate to eliminate duplicative regulations, reduce costs, and streamline regulatory processes, and after considering public comments received, on May 31, 2018 (83 FR 24920), FHWA repealed the GHG measure, effective on July 2, 2018. FHWA identified three main reasons for the repeal: (1) reconsideration of the underlying legal authority; (2) the cost of the GHG measure in relation to the lack of demonstrated benefits; and (3) potential duplication of information produced by the GHG measure and information produced by other initiatives related to measuring CO₂ emissions.

All other performance management measures remained in place and implementation is underway. FHWA continues to expect that State DOTs and MPOs will use the information and data generated in response to part 490 to inform State or local planning and programming decisions. FHWA, in turn, will continue to use the information and data to improve national performance on all of the statutory goals and to assess more reliably the impacts of Federal funding investments.

III. Statement of the Problem, Legal Authority, and Rationale

FHWA believes that establishment of performance management requirements remains a powerful tool for achieving all seven of the statutory national transportation goals, including environmental sustainability. As FHWA acknowledged in the preamble to the PM3 final rule, implementation of the performance management requirements should evolve over time for various reasons, including shifts in national priorities for the focus on a goal area.

See 82 FR 5974. In light of the Agency's policy emphasis on using its available authorities to confront worsening climate change—as well as the new facts identified in reports issued between 2018 and 2021 that expand our knowledge of the severe consequences of climate change—FHWA reconsidered its legal authority, reexamined the assumptions regarding potential costs and potential duplication that underlay the repeal of the 2017 measure, and proposes adopting a GHG performance measure. Consistent with the purpose and text of the statute, FHWA believes establishing a GHG performance measure could be an effective means for supporting the environmental sustainability of the Federal-aid highway program.

A. Confronting the Climate Crisis

Scientific literature published since the 2018 GHG measure repeal provides greater certainty on the impact of human activities on the earth's current and future climate, as well as the urgency of actions to reduce human GHG emissions. The IPCC Sixth Assessment Report states that it is now unequivocal that human activities have increased atmospheric GHG emissions concentrations and resulted in warming of the atmosphere, ocean, and land, with average surface temperature having increased by approximately 2 degrees Fahrenheit since the 1800s.⁸ The IPCC Sixth Assessment Report also points to growing evidence linking human production of GHG emissions to extreme events such as heatwaves, heavy precipitation, droughts, and hurricanes. The report warns that human-produced GHG emissions already in the atmosphere have assured that global surface temperatures will continue to increase until at least the mid-century, even with significant reductions in CO₂ emissions. This warming will result in other changes that are irreversible for centuries to millennia, including the continued melting of mountain and polar glaciers, the loss of ice from the Greenland Ice Sheet, and the continued rise in global mean sea level. The IPCC Sixth Assessment Report further notes that every ton of CO₂ emissions contributes to climate change.

Other research also shows that CO₂ and other GHG emissions have accumulated rapidly as the world has industrialized, with concentrations of

atmospheric CO₂ increasing from roughly 278 parts per million in 1750⁹ to 414 parts per million in 2020.¹⁰ Human-produced GHG emissions have increased over this time period, with larger absolute increases since 2000 despite a growing number of climate change mitigation policies.¹¹ Since GHGs, such as CO₂, methane (CH₄), and nitrous oxide (N₂O), have atmospheric lifetimes ranging from a decade to a century or more,¹² atmospheric concentrations have increased every year measurements have been recorded since 1959, even when GHG emissions have decreased on a year-over-year basis.¹³ This phenomenon was demonstrated in 2020 when global mean CO₂ concentration increased by 2.7 parts per million (ppm) relative to 2019¹⁴ despite a 5.8 percent decrease in global energy-related CO₂ emissions, which represented the largest percentage decline since World War II.¹⁵

Scientists have warned that significant and potentially dangerous shifts in climate and weather are possible with climate change of 2 degrees Celsius (3.6 degrees Fahrenheit) beyond preindustrial levels.¹⁶ Stabilizing at this level would likely require atmospheric CO₂ concentrations of approximately 450 ppm or lower;¹⁷ achieving this concentration would likely require a decrease in global net anthropogenic CO₂ emissions of about 25 percent below 2010 levels by 2030, leading to net-zero CO₂ emissions by

⁹ Wuebbles, D.J., D.R. Easterling, K. Hayhoe, T. Knutson, R.E. Kopp, J.P. Kossin, K.E. Kunkel, A.N. LeGrande, C. Mears, W.V. Sweet, P.C. Taylor, R.S. Vose, and M.F. Wehner, 2017: Climate Science Special Report: Fourth National Climate Assessment, Volume I (Wuebbles, D.J., D.W. Fahey, K.A. Hibbard, D.J. Dokken, B.C. Stewart, and T.K. Maycock (eds.)). U.S. Global Change Research Program, Washington, DC, USA, (U.S. GCRP 2017 Climate Science Special Report) pp. 82, doi: 10.7930/J08S4N35, available at <https://science.2017.globalchange.gov/>.

¹⁰ National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (2021). Trends in Atmospheric Carbon Dioxide (NOAA 2021 Trends in Atmospheric Carbon Dioxide), available at <https://www.esrl.noaa.gov/gmd/ccgg/trends/>.

¹¹ Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Climate Change 2014 Synthesis Report Summary for Policymakers (IPCC 2014 Report), available at https://www.ipcc.ch/site/assets/uploads/2018/02/AR5_SYR_FINAL_SPM.pdf.

¹² U.S. GCRP 2017 Climate Science Special Report at 80.

¹³ NOAA 2021 Trends in Atmospheric Carbon Dioxide.

¹⁴ *Id.*

¹⁵ International Energy Agency (2021) Global Energy Review: CO₂ Emissions in 2020.

¹⁶ *See* Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (2018) Summary for Policymakers. In Global Warming of 1.5 Deg. C. An IPCC Special Report, available at <https://www.ipcc.ch/sr15/chapter/spm>.

¹⁷ IPCC 2014 Report.

2070.¹⁸ The Paris Agreement goal is to limit global warming well below that level, and preferably to 1.5 degrees Celsius (2.7 degrees Fahrenheit),¹⁹ which the IPCC estimates would likely require decreasing global net anthropogenic CO₂ emissions 45 percent below 2010 levels by 2030, reaching net-zero around 2050.²⁰ The IPCC Sixth Assessment Report includes new estimates of the likelihood of crossing the 1.5 degree Celsius threshold, concluding that without immediate, rapid and large-scale reductions in GHG emissions, it will no longer be possible to limit warming to 1.5 degrees or even 2 degrees Celsius.²¹

Given the urgency of the climate crisis, several recent Executive orders and other commitments prioritize actions throughout the Government to address climate change. Section 1 of E.O. 13990, “Protecting Public Health and the Environment and Restoring Science to Tackle the Climate Crisis,” 86 FR 7037 (Jan. 25, 2021), articulates national policy objectives, including listening to the science, improving public health and protecting the environment, reducing GHG emissions, and strengthening resilience to the impacts of climate change. E.O. 14008, “Tackling the Climate Crisis at Home and Abroad,” 86 FR 7619 (Feb. 1, 2021), recommits the United States to the Paris Agreement and calls on the United States to begin the process of developing its nationally determined contribution to global GHG reductions with analysis and input from executive departments and agencies and outreach to domestic stakeholders. 86 FR 7620. Under that nationally determined contribution, the U.S. will target reducing emissions by 50 to 52 percent by 2030 compared to 2005 levels.²²

¹⁸ Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Climate Change 2018: Summary for Policymakers. (IPCC 2018 Report), available at https://www.ipcc.ch/site/assets/uploads/sites/2/2019/05/SR15_SPM_version_report_LR.pdf.

¹⁹ U.S. Department of State (2021). U.S.—China Joint Statement Addressing the Climate Crisis, available at <https://www.state.gov/u-s-china-joint-statement-addressing-the-climate-crisis/>.

²⁰ Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (2018). Special Report: Global Warming of 1.5 Degrees. Summary for Policymakers. https://www.ipcc.ch/site/assets/uploads/sites/2/2019/05/SR15_SPM_version_report_LR.pdf.

²¹ See IPCC, 2021: Summary for Policymakers. In: Climate Change 2021: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, available at <https://www.ipcc.ch/report/ar6/wg1/#SPM>.

²² White House Fact Sheet: President Biden’s Leaders Summit on Climate (Apr. 23, 2021), available at <https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/statements-releases/2021/04/23/fact-sheet-president-bidens-leaders-summit-on-climate/>. In addition, E.O. 14057, “Catalyzing Clean Energy

E.O. 14008 also calls for a Government-wide approach to the climate crisis and acknowledges opportunities to create jobs to build a modern, sustainable infrastructure, to provide an equitable, clean energy future, and to put the United States on a path to achieve net-zero emissions, economywide, no later than 2050. 86 FR 7622. Notably, section 201 of E.O. 14008 calls on the Federal Government to drive assessment, disclosure, and mitigation of climate pollution and envisions Federal actions combined with efforts from every level of government and every economic sector. 86 FR 7622. It also supports the principle set forth in section 213 “to ensure that Federal infrastructure investment reduces climate pollution.” 86 FR 7626. This principle affirms that reducing GHGs is part of the expected performance of transportation infrastructure, making it an appropriate and necessary metric for the NHS.

In addition, sections 1 and 2 of E.O. 13990 direct that all agencies immediately review Federal regulations promulgated and other actions taken between January 20, 2017, and January 20, 2021, and, consistent with applicable law, take action to address regulations that conflict with the national objectives stated in section 1 of E.O. 13990 and to begin work immediately to address the climate crisis. 86 FR 7037. In response to this direction, FHWA has reviewed the May 2018 final rule that repealed the 2017 GHG measure and has concluded that the repeal conflicts with those national objectives, which include reducing GHG emissions. Because reducing GHG emissions is clearly established as a national priority and national goal in section 1 of E.O. 13990 and E.O. 14008, FHWA has concluded that it is appropriate to propose to reestablish a GHG performance measure for the reasons set forth in this preamble. The proposed measure is similar to the repealed 2017 GHG measure. However, FHWA is updating analyses and proposing updated requirements associated with the measure. Additionally, FHWA is proposing to require State DOTs and MPOs to set declining targets for reducing tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS that align with the 2030 and 2050 targets set out in the Executive Orders discussed previously in this section.

Industries and Jobs Through Federal Sustainability.” 86 FR 70935 (Dec. 13, 2021), highlights the Federal Government’s role in transforming the ways the Government builds, buys, and manages electricity, vehicles, buildings, and other operations to be clean and sustainable.

By establishing the proposed GHG measure, FHWA would be taking action to address the largest source of U.S. CO₂ emissions. In 2019, the transportation sector accounted for 34.6 percent of total U.S. CO₂ emissions, with 83.2 percent of the sector’s total CO₂ emissions coming from on-road sources.²³ The transportation sector is expected to remain the largest source of U.S. CO₂ emissions through 2050, increasing at an average annual rate of 0.3 percent per year despite improvements in the energy efficiency of light-duty vehicles, trucks, and aircraft.²⁴ Factors such as population growth, expansion of urban centers, a growing economy, and increased international trade are expected to result in growing passenger and freight movement. These changes can make GHG reductions and environmental sustainability both more challenging to implement and more important to achieve.²⁵

In addition to being the largest source of U.S. CO₂ emissions, the transportation sector is increasingly vulnerable to the effects of climate change. As highlighted in FHWA’s 2013 Conditions and Performance Report²⁶ and in *A Performance-Based Approach to Addressing Greenhouse Gas Emissions through Transportation Planning*,²⁷ there are two main types of climate change risk affecting transportation infrastructure: continued emissions of GHGs, such as CO₂, that adversely affect the atmosphere, leading to climate change effects; and threats to the transportation system posed by climate change impacts (e.g., damaged

²³ U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2021). Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks: 1990–2019, available at <https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/inventory-us-greenhouse-gas-emissions-and-sinks-1990-2019>.

²⁴ U.S. Energy Information Administration (2021). Annual Energy Outlook 2021, available at https://www.eia.gov/outlooks/aeo/tables_ref.php.

²⁵ Jacobs, J.M., M. Culp, L. Cattaneo, P. Chinowsky, A. Choate, S. DesRoches, S. Douglass, and R. Miller, 2018: Transportation. In Impacts, Risks, and Adaptation in the United States: Fourth National Climate Assessment, Volume II [Reidmiller, D.R., C.W. Avery, D.R. Easterling, K.E. Kunkel, K.L.M. Lewis, T.K. Mayock, and B.C. Stewart (eds.)] U.S. Global Change Research Program, Washington, DC, USA, pp. 479–511. doi: 10.7930/NCA4.2018.CH12, available at <https://nca2018.globalchange.gov/chapter/12/>.

²⁶ FHWA 2013 Conditions and Performance Report (PDF Version), “Advancing Environmental Sustainability” at 5–6 through 5–7, available at <https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/policy/2013cpr/pdfs.cfm>.

²⁷ A Performance-Based Approach to Addressing Greenhouse Gas Emissions through Transportation Planning, FHWA (December 2013) at iii–iv, available at https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/climate_change/mitigation/publications/ghg_planning/index.cfm.

or flooded facilities).²⁸ In other words, the transportation system both contributes to climate change and suffers from the impacts of climate change.

Transportation infrastructure is increasingly at risk from increased intensity and frequency of precipitation, sea level rise and resulting coastal flooding, heat, wildfires, and other extreme events associated with a changing climate. These impacts threaten to increase the cost of maintaining, repairing, and replacing infrastructure, particularly assets that are approaching or beyond their design life. Climate impacts also threaten the performance of the entire network, as defined by national goals identified in 23 U.S.C. 150(b). Basic mobility and economic needs will be compromised by both short-term and long-term impacts of climate change. Potential consequences include effects on safety, environmental sustainability, economic vitality and mobility, congestion, and system reliability. Given the increased severity of extreme weather events resulting from climate change, ensuring safe and effective emergency evacuation routes will become increasingly difficult. These effects may disproportionately affect vulnerable populations and urban transportation assets.²⁹

In the face of these climate challenges, establishing a GHG measure in FHWA's Transportation Performance Management Program would provide a consistent basis for addressing the environmental sustainability of the

system and estimating on-road GHG emissions. The measure would aid State DOTs and MPOs in planning GHG emissions reductions and evaluating progress toward national, State, and local GHG targets. Comprehensive transportation planning processes require consideration of strategies that protect and enhance the environment, promote energy conservation, improve the quality of life, and improve the resiliency and reliability of the transportation system. *See* 23 U.S.C. 134(h)(1)(E) and (I) and 23 U.S.C. 135(d)(1)(E) and (I). Statewide and metropolitan transportation planning processes are required to use a performance-based approach to transportation decision-making to support the national goals described in 23 U.S.C. 150(b). Such an approach includes establishing performance targets that address the performance measures established by FHWA under 23 U.S.C. 150(c), where applicable, to track progress toward attainment of critical outcomes for the State or MPO region. 23 U.S.C. 134(h)(2)(A)–(B) and 135(d)(2)(A)–(B). Further, States and MPOs are required to integrate the goals, objectives, performance measures, and targets into their transportation planning processes, and States consider them when developing policies, programs, and investment priorities reflected in the statewide transportation plan and the Statewide Transportation Improvement Program (STIP). 23 U.S.C. 134(h)(2)(D) and 135(d)(2)(C) and (D); *see* 23 CFR 450.218(q) and 450.326(d).

Establishing a GHG measure also would result in a consistent set of data that could inform the future investment decisions of the Federal Government, State DOTs, and MPOs towards achieving their targets or goals. In addition, an on-road GHG emissions measure would advance the Federal-aid highway program's national goal for environmental sustainability identified under 23 U.S.C. 150(b)(6). In implementing the proposed measure, FHWA intends to consider a wide range of data and tools from EPA, the DOE National Laboratories, and other Federal agencies.

An on-road GHG emissions measure would allow State DOTs, MPOs, and FHWA to analyze transportation GHG trends and could facilitate DOT contributions to the National Climate Task Force established in section 203 of E.O. 14008 to facilitate the organization and deployment of a Government-wide approach to the climate crisis. *See* 86 FR 7623. The proposed GHG measure would inform DOT-wide efforts to engage with domestic stakeholders and to identify U.S. contributions to needed

reductions under the Paris Agreement and the U.S. target of reducing emissions by 50 to 52 percent by 2030 compared to 2005 levels, as well. While on-road tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS represent one discrete component of U.S. transportation sector GHG emissions, measuring and reporting on-road tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS under the proposed GHG measure would be useful for all of these reasons.

B. Legal Authority for the Proposed GHG Measure

FHWA is proposing to establish a GHG emissions performance measure under 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3), which calls for performance measures that the States can use to assess performance of the Interstate and non-Interstate NHS for the purpose of carrying out the NHPP under 23 U.S.C. 119. 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3)(A)(ii)(IV)–(V). Since Congress did not define the term “performance,” as used in 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3), FHWA must interpret this term in the context of the statute. Accordingly, FHWA is interpreting “performance” of the Interstate and non-Interstate NHS under 23 U.S.C. 150(c) to include the system's environmental performance, an interpretation that is consistent with the national goals established under 23 U.S.C. 150(b). Assessing environmental performance will further the environmental sustainability national goal to enhance the performance of the transportation system while protecting and enhancing the natural environment. 23 U.S.C. 150(b)(6). This national goal is incorporated into the NHPP under 23 U.S.C. 119(e), which calls for a performance-driven asset management plan that would “support progress toward the achievement of the national goals identified in section 150(b).” Assessing environmental performance also provides support for activities to increase the resiliency of the NHS to mitigate the cost of damages from sea level rise, extreme weather events, flooding, wildfires, or other natural disasters, which is one of the purposes of the NHPP. 23 U.S.C. 119(b)(4). This measure would only apply to the Interstate and non-Interstate NHS. Since 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3)(IV)–(V) refers only to the performance of the Interstate system and the non-Interstate NHS, FHWA only has authority to apply this measure to the Interstate system and the non-Interstate NHS. This interpretation is also consistent with 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(2), as further described in this preamble.

In the May 2018 final rule repealing the GHG performance requirements in the PM3 rule, FHWA reconsidered its interpretation of the statute and determined that the statute did not

²⁸ Extreme weather and other impacts related to GHG emissions, such as sea level rise, can harm, disrupt, and damage transportation systems, particularly through flooding, resulting in costly disruptions. For discussions of the potential disruptive effects of climate change on the transportation system, see also *Impacts of Climate Change and Variability on Transportation Systems and Infrastructure: The Gulf Coast Phase 2, Task 3.2 Engineering Assessments of Climate Change Impacts and Adaptation Measures* (FHWA and DOT Climate Change Center) (August 2014) at 273 (available as of September 14, 2016, at http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/climate_change/adaptation/ongoing_and_current_research/gulf_coast_study/phase2_task3/task_3.2/task2phase3.pdf); and Hampton Roads Climate Impact Quantification Initiative, *Baseline Assessment of the Transportation Assets and Overview of Economic Analyses Useful in Quantifying Impacts*, DOT (September 13, 2016) (available as of November 1, 2016 at <https://rosap.ntl.bts.gov/view/dot/12379>).

²⁹ Jacobs, J.M., M. Culp, L. Cattaneo, P. Chinowsky, A. Choate, S. DesRoches, S. Douglass, and R. Miller, 2018: *Transportation. In Impacts, Risks, and Adaptation in the United States: Fourth National Climate Assessment, Volume II* [Reidmiller, D.R., C.W. Avery, D.R. Easterling, K.E. Kunkel, K.L.M. Lewis, T.K. Maycock, and B.C. Stewart (eds.)]. U.S. Global Change Research Program, Washington, DC, USA, pp. 479–511. doi: 10.7930/NCA4.2018.CH12.

specifically direct or require FHWA to adopt a GHG measure. In deciding to repeal the GHG measure in 2018, FHWA adopted a narrow interpretation of the statute. FHWA has reconsidered its interpretation of the statute and believes that adopting a GHG measure is both consistent with the Agency's statutory authority and the implementation of sections 1 and 2 of E.O. 13990.

First, Congress specifically directed FHWA to establish measures for States to use to assess the performance of the Interstate System and the non-Interstate NHS. See 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3)(A)(ii)(IV)–(V). Although Congress did not define the meaning of performance under this provision, the statute identifies seven national goals to inform performance management. Environmental sustainability is one of the specifically identified goals, which is defined as “enhance[ing] the performance of the transportation system while protecting and enhancing the natural environment.” 23 U.S.C. 150(b)(6). In light of this explicit goal and FHWA's past practice, as described further in this section, FHWA believes that it is appropriate to interpret the meaning of performance of the Interstate System and the NHS under 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3)(A)(ii)(IV)–(V) to include environmental performance. When FHWA enacted a GHG performance measure in the PM3 final rule, the Agency determined that it is appropriate to adopt the measure under 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3), as that section does not impose any limitation on what type of NHS performance may be measured in rules promulgated under 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3)(A)(ii)(IV)–(V), and because environmental performance is an integral part of the Federal-aid highway program, as reflected by the national goal of environmental sustainability in 23 U.S.C. 150(b)(6), transportation planning provisions in 23 U.S.C. 134 and 135, and environmental provisions in 23 U.S.C. 109(c), (g), (h), (i), and (j). The Agency also noted that this interpretation is supported by the many FHWA actions to treat the environment, and specifically sustainability and climate change, as part of system performance. 82 FR 5970, 5995. When FHWA repealed the GHG performance measure, the Agency took a narrow view and determined that since 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(2)(C) directs FHWA to limit performance measures only to those described in 23 U.S.C. 150(c), FHWA's previous interpretation that performance of the Interstate System and the National Highway System under 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3)(A)(ii)(IV)–(V)

includes environmental performance was overly broad.

FHWA has reexamined this determination from the 2018 repeal final rule and is proposing to reassert FHWA's earlier determination in the PM3 final rule that FHWA has authority under 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3) to establish a GHG performance measure. Congress has not directly addressed the meaning of “performance” under the NHPP. Rather, FHWA is proposing that Congress has directed FHWA to determine the nature and scope of the specific performance measures that will fulfill the statutory mandate in 23 U.S.C. 150(c). Accordingly, FHWA is proposing that the performance of the Interstate System and the NHS includes environmental performance. This interpretation is reasonable in light of FHWA's statutory mandate to address the national goal of environmental sustainability under 23 U.S.C. 150(b)(6), as well as resilience under 23 U.S.C. 119, as further described in this preamble. Notably, 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(2)(C) limits performance measures to those described in 23 U.S.C. 150(c). The provision limits FHWA's authority to establish measures States use to assess performance only to the Interstate System and the NHS. However, the provision does not otherwise limit the meaning of “performance”.

Second, FHWA's proposed adoption of the GHG measure is consistent with other parts of Title 23 of the U.S.C., notably 23 U.S.C. 119. In the PM3 final rule, the Agency identified that 23 U.S.C. 119 provides additional statutory support for the GHG measure. 82 FR 5995. Section 119 of Title 23, U.S.C. sets forth the purposes of the NHPP, eligibilities for NHPP funding, purposes and requirements for State performance management (including asset management, significant progress and reporting requirements for performance measures), Interstate and bridge condition penalty provisions for falling below minimum conditions established by the Secretary, and environmental mitigation. FHWA noted that the performance management provisions in 23 U.S.C. 119(e) call for a performance-driven asset management plan that would “support progress toward the achievement of the national goals identified in section 150(b).” The 2017 GHG measure was developed to enhance the performance of the transportation system while protecting and enhancing the natural environment, consistent with the national goal under 23 U.S.C. 150(b)(6). Thus, by supporting the achievement of the national performance goals, the 2017 GHG

measure, and by extension this proposed rule, supports FHWA's implementation of 23 U.S.C. 119. Additionally, the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (IIJA) (Pub. L. 117–58, also known as the “Bipartisan Infrastructure Law”), amended 23 U.S.C. 119 to indicate that one of the purposes of the NHPP is “to provide support for activities to increase the resiliency of the National Highway System to mitigate the cost of damages from sea level rise, extreme weather events, flooding, wildfires, or other natural disasters.” IIJA Section 11105. By addressing the performance of the transportation system related to the largest source of U.S. CO₂ emissions, FHWA is implementing Congress's express direction regarding NHPP goals. As described in this proposal, measuring environmental performance though the GHG performance measure will assist States to consider CO₂ emissions from transportation in the performance management framework and help frame responses to the growing climate crisis. Reducing GHG emissions that are causing increases in temperature, sea level, extreme weather events, flooding, wildfires, and other natural disasters should then decrease the severity and impact of those conditions in the future. This NPRM will provide support for activities to increase the resilience of the NHS.

When FHWA repealed the 2017 GHG measure, the Agency exercised its discretion to reinterpret the definition of performance to exclude environmental performance due, in part, to the eligibility criteria for projects under the NHPP 23 U.S.C. 119(d). Under 23 U.S.C. 119(d)(1)(A), eligible projects must be “a project or part of a program of projects supporting progress toward the achievement of national performance goals for improving infrastructure condition, safety, congestion reduction, system reliability, or freight movement on the National Highway System.” FHWA determined that these goals are consistent with an interpretation of “performance” that focuses on the physical condition of the system and the efficiency of transportation operations across the system, and do not support FHWA's prior, broader interpretation of “performance” under 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3), which encompassed environmental performance. 83 FR 24924.

FHWA has reexamined the rationale in the May 2018 repeal final rule and has determined that performance measures under 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3) are not limited only to the national performance goals identified in 23 U.S.C. 119(d)(1). Section 119(d)(1), Title

23, U.S.C., establishes eligibility criteria for using funds apportioned to a State for carrying out the NHPP, but does not set forth all relevant considerations for carrying out the program. For example, 23 U.S.C. 119(d)(2) identifies purposes for eligible projects, including development and implementation of a State DOT's asset management plan for the NHS under 23 U.S.C. 119(e) and environmental mitigation efforts related to projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 119(g). As previously noted, 23 U.S.C. 119(e) calls for a performance-driven asset management plan that would "support progress toward the achievement of the national goals identified in section 150(b)", which includes the environmental sustainability national goal under 23 U.S.C. 150(b)(6). Risk-based asset management planning under 23 U.S.C. 119(e) includes consideration of life-cycle costs and risk management, financial planning, and investment strategies. As previously discussed, rapidly changing climate and increased weather extremes due to fossil fuel combustion directly impact the condition and performance of transportation facilities due to increases in heavy precipitation, coastal flooding, heat, wildfires, and other extreme events. Extreme events will lead to increasing transportation challenges, inducing societal and economic consequences. The number of billion-dollar climate disaster events has been much higher over the last five years than the annual average over the last 30 years.³⁰ Low-income and vulnerable populations are disproportionately affected by the impacts of climate change.³¹ These impacts are not attributable to any single action, but are exacerbated by a series of actions, including actions taken under the Federal-aid highway program. Measuring environmental performance though the GHG performance measure will assist States to consider CO₂ emissions from transportation in the performance management framework and help frame responses to the growing climate crisis. Therefore, the GHG

performance measure is appropriate in light of 23 U.S.C. 119. FHWA therefore has determined that the Agency's interpretation of "performance" to include "environmental performance" is consistent with 23 U.S.C. 119.

FHWA also reiterates the Agency's statements in the PM3 final rule that several other provisions in Title 23, U.S.C., support FHWA's proposal to address GHG emissions in this rulemaking:

- 23 U.S.C. 101(b)(3)(G) is a transportation policy declaration that "... transportation should play a significant role in promoting economic growth, improving the environment, and sustaining the quality of life . . .".
 - 23 U.S.C. 134(a)(1) is a congressional statement of transportation planning policy that it is in the national interest "... to encourage and promote the safe and efficient management, operation, and development of surface transportation systems . . . while minimizing transportation-related fuel consumption and air pollution through metropolitan and statewide transportation planning processes identified in this chapter . . .".
 - 23 U.S.C. 134(c)(1) requires MPOs to develop long range plans and transportation improvement programs to achieve the objectives in 23 U.S.C. 134(a)(1) through a performance-driven, outcome-based approach to planning.
 - 23 U.S.C. 134(h) defines the scope of the metropolitan planning process. Paragraphs (h)(1)(E) and (I), respectively, require consideration of projects and strategies that will "... protect and enhance the environment, promote energy conservation, improve the quality of life . . ." and "... improve the resiliency and reliability of the transportation system . . .".
 - 23 U.S.C. 135(d)(1) defines the scope of the statewide planning process. Paragraphs (d)(1)(E) and (I), respectively, require consideration of projects, strategies, and services that will "... protect and enhance the environment, promote energy conservation, improve the quality of life . . .", and "... improve the resiliency and reliability of the transportation system . . .".
 - 23 U.S.C. 135(d)(2) requires the statewide transportation planning process to "... provide for the establishment and use of a performance-based approach to transportation decision-making to support the national goals described in section 150(b) of this title . . .".
- FHWA reaffirms that these Title 23, U.S.C., provisions make it clear that assessing infrastructure performance

under 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3) properly encompasses assessment of environmental performance, including GHG emissions and other climate-related matters. As noted in FHWA's May 2018 repeal of the 2017 GHG measure, nothing in the statute specifically requires FHWA to adopt a GHG emissions measure. 83 FR 24923. However, consistent with all of the statutory provisions cited above, no provision of law prohibits FHWA from adopting a GHG emissions measure.

Third, FHWA's decision to adopt the GHG measure under 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3) does not conflict with the on-road mobile source emissions provision in 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(5). Section 150(c)(5), Title 23, U.S.C., requires that the Secretary establish performance measures for the purposes to carrying out the CMAQ Program under 23 U.S.C. 149. FHWA has established performance measures pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(5) to assess traffic congestion and on-road mobile source emissions under 23 CFR 490.701 through 490.811. In the May 2018 repeal final rule, FHWA stated its belief that because Congress specifically designated a part of 23 U.S.C. 150(c) for on-road mobile source emissions measures, it is reasonable to conclude that Congress did not intend the other parts of 23 U.S.C. 150(c) to be used to address other similar or related performance measures, such as the GHG measure, and that by placing the on-road mobile source emissions provision in 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(5), Congress limited the types of emissions that could be the subject of a performance measure to those listed in the CMAQ statute. 83 FR 23924. FHWA has reexamined this reasoning and has determined that 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(5) is consistent with FHWA's proposal to adopt performance measures related to emissions if they support the achievement of the national performance goals.

Under 23 U.S.C. 150(c), Congress requires FHWA to establish performance measures for a number of programs, including the CMAQ Program under 23 U.S.C. 149. This language indicates congressional intent that FHWA establish a performance measure for on-road mobile source emissions for the purposes of carrying out the CMAQ Program. However, nothing in 23 U.S.C. 150 limits measures that take into account emissions only to measures established for the purposes of carrying out the CMAQ Program. FHWA is proposing that it is appropriate to examine relevant emissions as part of assessing performance of the Interstate and non-Interstate NHS in support of the NHPP.

³⁰ NOAA National Centers for Environmental Information (NCEI) U.S. Billion-Dollar Weather and Climate Disasters (2022). <https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/billions/>, DOI: 10.25921/stkw-7w73.

³¹ Ebi, K.L., J.M. Balbus, G. Lubner, A. Bole, A. Crimmins, G. Glass, S. Saha, M.M. Shimamoto, J. Trtanj, and J.L. White-Newsome, 2018: Human Health. In *Impacts, Risks, and Adaptation in the United States: Fourth National Climate Assessment, Volume II* [Reidmiller, D.R., C.W. Avery, D.R. Easterling, K.E. Kunkel, K.L.M. Lewis, T.K. Maycock, and B.C. Stewart (eds.)]. U.S. Global Change Research Program, Washington, DC, USA, pp. 539–571. doi: 10.7930/NCA4.2018.CH14.

Notably, Congress's inclusion of a specific CMAQ measure indicates that Congress was contemplating CMAQ and its coverage in terms of geography and types of emissions when drafting 23 U.S.C. 150. Since Congress did not expressly limit emissions measures to those related to CMAQ, it is reasonable to conclude that Congress intended FHWA to retain the discretion to adopt other emissions measures, such as the GHG measure.

In addition, the measures described in 23 U.S.C. 150(c) inherently include overlapping topics. For example, freight movement in 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(6) (see also 23 CFR part 490, subpart F) clearly involves congestion reduction or management, but CMAQ measures under 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(5) do not foreclose a congestion-related measure. Therefore, the best interpretation of 23 U.S.C. 150 contemplates measures that may overlap to achieve the national goals.

For all of these reasons, upon reexamination of FHWA's repeal of the 2017 GHG measure, FHWA asserts the proposed measure is consistent FHWA's authority under 23 U.S.C. 150(c).

C. Additional Rationale for the Proposed GHG Measure

FHWA is proposing to establish a GHG emissions measure for environmental performance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3). This measure will incorporate an important environmental aspect of system performance into the set of national performance measures and support the national transportation goal of environmental sustainability in the Federal-aid highway program and the national performance management program established in 23 U.S.C. 150. FHWA has previously identified that a GHG performance measure will help address transportation GHG emissions. In the 2017 PM₃ final rule, FHWA noted that reducing GHG emissions involves strategies to reduce the growth in future travel activity, such as the shift of travel to public transportation and non-motorized options, and improve system efficiency, such as optimizing the operation, use, and maintenance of transportation networks. The PM₃ final rule noted that these activities are influenced by the planning activities and investment decisions of State DOTs and MPOs. 82 FR 8997. FHWA is reasserting that establishing a GHG measure in FHWA's Transportation Performance Management Program would help implement a national policy to reduce GHG emissions. As discussed in Section III(A) of this NPRM, the GHG performance measure would provide a

consistent basis for estimating on-road GHG emissions and would aid States and MPOs in planning GHG emissions reductions and evaluating progress toward national, State, and local GHG goals. In addition, establishing a GHG measure also would inform the future investment decisions of the Federal Government, State DOTs, and MPOs towards achieving their targets or goals.

As discussed in Section III(A) of this NPRM, FHWA anticipates this measure will assist with comprehensive transportation planning. Current performance measures are integrated into the planning process and used to track progress and attainment of critical outcomes of the goals. 23 U.S.C. 135(d)(2) and 23 U.S.C. 134(h)(2). Establishment of the GHG emissions performance measure aligns with current requirements, goals, and processes under the planning requirements. Through these processes, the GHG performance measure would advance the Federal-aid highway program's national goal for environmental sustainability identified under 23 U.S.C. 150(b)(6). In addition, transportation investments advanced to achieve GHG performance measure targets can have co-benefits that would assist States and MPOs make progress towards other performance measures listed in 23 U.S.C. 119(d)(1)(A). For instance, the construction of a new grade-separated transit facility has the potential to reduce travel on neighboring roadways, which in turn would reduce congestion, improve safety, and reduce criteria pollutant emissions in addition to reducing on-road GHG emissions.

FHWA acknowledges that in proposing to establish this measure, FHWA would be largely reestablishing the measure repealed in 2018. 83 FR 24920. FHWA expects that States and MPOs have no reliance interests resulting from the repeal or, for that matter, from the 2017 GHG measure. FHWA repealed the 2017 GHG measure before the respective due dates for target setting or reporting, and FHWA assumes that no State DOTs or MPOs incurred any costs due to the promulgation and prompt repeal of that measure. Nor did the repeal itself impose any compliance costs on State DOTs or MPOs. Accordingly, FHWA does not expect this proposed rule to result in any increased burden on State DOTs or MPOs by virtue of the fact that FHWA previously established a similar measure that was repealed before any State DOTs or MPOs relied on and implemented its target setting and reporting requirements. The proposed measure would be a new one. As a

result, FHWA expects that States or MPOs would not have any reliance interests based on the repeal of the 2017 GHG measure. Moreover, it is FHWA's policy judgment that implementation of the proposed GHG measure, which would advance the national policy objectives stated in section 1 of E.O. 13990 and E.O. 14008 and the Department's strategic goal of reducing GHG emissions from transportation and would increase accountability through reporting requirements, would outweigh any minimal reliance interests, to the extent they exist.

1. Costs and Benefits

The May 2018 repeal final rule determined that "the measure imposes unnecessary regulatory burdens on State DOTs and MPOs with no predictable benefits," and stated that "FHWA does not believe the speculative and uncertain benefits are a sufficient reason to retain the GHG measure, especially given the very definite costs associated with the measure." 83 FR 24924–25. FHWA previously noted that since benefits that may possibly flow from the GHG measure came from its potential to influence State DOT and MPO investment decisions, and it is not possible to conclude with certainty the GHG measure would cause State DOTs and MPOs to make decisions that change CO₂ emissions levels. 83 FR 24925. Thus, FHWA concluded that it was not possible to predict, with any reasonable degree of certainty, the extent to which the influence effects of the GHG measure might result in actual changes in emissions levels.

FHWA has reexamined this approach and anticipates that this proposed rule would result in substantial benefits that are neither speculative nor uncertain. This measure would create environmental sustainability benefits by supporting more informed choices about transportation investments and other policies to help achieve net-zero emissions economy-wide by 2050. Reporting GHG emissions and setting GHG emissions targets would increase public awareness of GHG emissions trends, promote the consideration of GHG emissions in transportation planning decisions, and more transparently characterize the impact of these decisions on GHG emissions. These benefits are not easily quantifiable.

Climate change results from the incremental addition of GHG emissions from millions of individual sources, which collectively have a large impact on a global scale. The totality of climate change impacts is not attributable to any single action, but is exacerbated (or

reduced) by a series of actions, including actions taken under the Federal-aid highway program. Policies to reduce GHG pollution from transportation align with environmental performance and are essential to minimize the impacts from climate change discussed in the Fourth National Climate Assessment, which include sea level rise and increased frequency and severity of heat waves and heavy precipitation, coastal flooding, wildfires, and other extreme events.³²

As stated in section 101 of E.O. 14008, U.S. engagement to address the climate crisis is both necessary and urgent to avoid “a dangerous, potentially catastrophic, climate trajectory.” Significant short-term global reductions in GHG emissions and net-zero global emissions by 2050 or before will be important. 86 FR 7619.

Achieving CO₂ reductions of this magnitude will depend on actions such as increasing the adoption of zero emission vehicles, improving system efficiency, and reducing the growth in future on-road travel activity through the shift from single occupant vehicles and other measures that reduce on-road travel demand. Actions such as these are significantly influenced by the planning activities and investment decisions of State DOTs and MPOs. A GHG measure emerged as a leading candidate for measuring the environmental aspect of the performance of the highway system during FHWA and stakeholder discussions in 2009. Subsequently, FHWA initiated a research project to investigate GHG measures that would align with performance-based planning and programming, as well as how State DOTs and MPOs could go about implementing such a measure.³³

The proposed GHG measure aligns with the national goal of reducing CO₂ emissions 50 to 52 percent below 2005 levels by 2030 in support of the Paris Agreement. The proposed GHG measure could be utilized to drive decisions that help to meet or exceed the national goals under that agreement and create transparency for policy maker decisions to achieve those goals and as a means to measure progress. The process of setting targets creates transparency, allowing stakeholders and the public to see what goals are being set, how they are being pursued, and results produced

by the measure. The proposed GHG measure also provides greater visibility and accountability for GHG emissions due to mandatory reporting requirements.

FHWA has also re-evaluated the costs of compliance with the proposed measure and estimated total 10-year costs of \$11,022,835 at a 7% discount rate and \$12,887,491 at a 3% discount rate. These costs, which reflect 2020 loaded wage rates,³⁴ are marginally greater than costs calculated in the 2018 repeal final rule, which used 2014 loaded wage rates, and estimated total costs of \$10,891,892 at a 7% discount rate and \$12,805,709 at a 3% discount rate. FHWA has determined that implementation of a GHG measure would require fewer hours of State DOT and MPO staff time than estimated for the 2018 repeal final rule, primarily since the cost analysis for this proposed rule no longer assumes that MPOs will adjust their targets during mid-performance periods of 2024 and 2028. The reduction in estimated labor hours from this revised assumption is partly offset by additional estimated labor hours that would be required to address the new requirement for joint urbanized area targets.

2. Duplication of Efforts

The 2018 repeal final rule evaluated whether the 2017 GHG measure was potentially duplicative of other government efforts, both at the Federal and State level, based on direction from previously applicable E.O.s to reduce regulatory costs and burdens.³⁵ FHWA concluded at that time that the data needed to support the 2017 GHG measure was at least somewhat duplicative of the EPA and DOE data on CO₂ emissions, and this duplication was a concern and a factor that supported repeal of the GHG measure. However, FHWA has reexamined this duplication in light of recent E.O.s prioritizing actions to address climate change.³⁶ FHWA has determined that the GHG measure is appropriate even if DOE and EPA data or other government efforts provide some information about CO₂

emissions trends in the transportation sector, for the reasons discussed below.

Specifically, the 2018 repeal final rule identified that several States and MPOs were already tracking CO₂ emissions voluntarily or to comply with State requirements. However, FHWA has examined a 2018 survey of 52 State DOTs to evaluate whether States are tracking CO₂ emissions. The survey indicates that relatively few State DOTs are currently addressing GHG emissions, and even fewer are using performance measures and quantitative approaches to do so.³⁷ In response to the survey, nine States reported they “externally communicate progress regarding plans or projects which contribute to achieving GHG targets or goals” (Question 8). A smaller subset of this group reported they have established quantitative or performance-based approaches related to GHG emissions, with three States reporting the implementation of quantitative measures with reduction targets, and one reporting the implementation of quantitative measures without a reduction target (Question 5). Similarly, four States indicated that they have developed an inventory and/or forecast specifically to support performance metrics (Question 4). Therefore, FHWA now concludes that the proposed GHG measure would not be duplicative of existing efforts as the majority of State DOTs are not currently tracking and addressing GHG emissions.

In addition, the 2018 repeal final rule asserted that other Federal agencies, such as the EPA and the DOE, had undertaken regulatory and other efforts to address CO₂ emissions, including the annual DOE publication of State-by-State data on CO₂ emissions for the transportation sector, which includes data on CO₂ emissions from all mobile sources (e.g., aviation, highway), not just motor vehicles (although the published table does not break the CO₂ emissions data into subcategories, such as CO₂ emissions on the NHS). The 2018 repeal final rule concluded that this information, while not precisely identical to the information provided by the 2017 GHG measure, provides States with trend information on CO₂ emissions from mobile sources in each State, and the highway component is based on the same fuel sales information used for the GHG measure. However, upon reevaluation, FHWA has determined that the proposed GHG

³⁴ A loaded wage rate reflects an annual salary, including benefits, that is converted to an hourly wage rate.

³⁵ See E.O. 13771, “Reducing Regulation and Controlling Regulatory Costs,” E.O. 13777, “Enforcing the Regulatory Reform Agenda,” E.O. 13783, “Promoting Energy Independence and Economic Growth.”

³⁶ E.O. 13990, “Executive Order on Protecting Public Health and the Environment and Restoring Science to Tackle the Climate Crisis,” section 1; see E.O. 13992, “Revocation of Certain Executive Orders Concerning Federal Regulation” (revoking E.O. 13771 and E.O. 13777).

³⁷ National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) Report 25–56, Methods for State DOTs to Reduce Greenhouse Gas Emissions from the Transportation Sector. Currently under pre-publication review by the Transportation Research Board.

³² See U.S. GCRP 2017 Climate Science Special Report, at 12–34.

³³ A Performance-Based Approach to Addressing Greenhouse Gas Emissions through Transportation Planning, FHWA 2013, available at https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/sustainability/energy/publications/ghg_planning/ghg_planning.pdf.

measure would provide State DOTs with valuable information that is not already covered by other Federal agencies. Data published by DOE and the EPA do not specifically cover the NHS. In addition, while the 2018 repeal final rule identified that DOE publishes State-level CO₂ estimates for the transportation sector, this data is not disaggregated to reflect CO₂ emissions from on-road mobile sources. Sector-level data is not ideal for evaluating CO₂ emissions trends associated with roadways or the NHS, since fluctuations in CO₂ emissions from other transportation sources (such as aircraft, boats and rail) can significantly influence year-over-year changes. Finally, transportation sector CO₂ emissions trends published by DOE and the EPA lag FHWA's publication of fuel use data by up to a year, and accordingly the GHG measure will be more useful for setting targets, identifying CO₂ reduction strategies, and monitoring outcomes. For these reasons, FHWA has determined that the GHG measure would provide a valuable source of data and is not duplicative of the DOE and EPA data discussed in this section of the preamble. Indeed, FHWA believes that the GHG measure is an integral part of the whole-of-Government approach to the climate crisis as described in E.O. 14008.

D. Establishing Targets and Schedule for Implementation

The 2017 rule did not include any language about how the State DOTs and MPOs were to establish GHG performance targets. Since that time, however, the United States has committed to achieving net-zero GHG emissions by 2050 and established an aggressive national goal of reducing CO₂ emissions 50 to 52 percent below 2005 levels by 2030 in support of the Paris Agreement. As noted above, in 2019 the transportation sector accounted for 34.6 percent of total U.S. CO₂ emissions, with 83.2 percent of the sector's total CO₂ emissions coming from on-road sources, and the sector is expected to remain the largest source of U.S. CO₂ emissions through 2050. This proposed measure would require State DOTs and MPOs to establish declining targets for GHG emissions from such sources to achieve the national goals for 2030 and 2050. The declining targets should be consistent with national, State, and local GHG emission reduction goals for 2030 and 2050. However, State DOTs and MPOs would have flexibility in setting targets. For example, a State DOT might set targets that would result in steady, incremental progress toward net-zero emissions, or that achieve

aggressive early GHG emissions reductions, or be more gradual at first and become more aggressive later. When setting targets, a State DOT also could draw on any relevant work by State environmental agencies or other State bodies. FHWA is not proposing to prescribe what declining targets would look like in each State. However, the States should be able to demonstrate how their targets fit into a longer timeframe of emissions reductions that will reach the national GHG goals for 2030 and 2050.

In addition, FHWA is proposing to require that MPOs establish a single joint target for each urbanized area that contains NHS mileage and that is overlapped by the boundaries of two or more metropolitan planning areas. This requirement would help ensure a coordinated approach to GHG emission reductions in areas where multiple MPOs serve a single urbanized area. For example, the urbanized area for Boston, Massachusetts-New Hampshire-Rhode Island is overlapped by 11 MPOs, and the urbanized area for Tampa-St Petersburg, Florida, is overlapped by 4 MPOs. Coordinated systems and region-based approaches to reduce GHG emissions are intended to ensure the collaboration necessary to achieve meaningful reductions in GHG emissions. FHWA has not proposed joint targets with State DOTs because State DOTs and MPOs are already required to coordinate on the establishment of targets to the maximum extent practicable. 23 CFR 450.206(c) and 450.306(d)(2)(ii); *see also* 23 CFR 490.105(f)(2). As discussed in Part V of this preamble, FHWA is seeking comment on the efficacy of the proposed approach and how it could best be implemented.

As the recent IPCC report emphasizes, time is of the essence in addressing GHG emissions, including those from the transportation sector. FHWA also anticipates that States should have adequate time to establish targets for the proposed GHG measure before targets are reported in the State Biennial Performance Report due to FHWA by October 1, 2022. This expedited schedule is proposed to allow this new measure to be in place at the start of TPM's 4-year reporting period, represented by the baseline performance period report due by October 1, 2022. FHWA recognizes that it is possible the due date to report State DOT initial targets for the proposed GHG measure may need to be adjusted. FHWA requests comment on what the due date should be in the event a final rule is not effective in advance of the October 1, 2022, reporting date. As stated

elsewhere in this proposal, FHWA also will consider public comments to establish a GHG measure for States and MPOs in a final rule based on this proposed rule.

For the proposed measure, State DOTs would be required to establish 2- and 4-year targets, and report on progress biennially. MPOs would be required to establish 4-year targets for their metropolitan planning area. MPOs would establish additional 4-year targets for select urbanized areas. MPOs would report progress toward the achievement of targets every 4 years to the State DOT in a manner that is documented and mutually agreed upon. Pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 135(d)(2)(B)(i)(II), the proposed measure would be subject to 23 CFR 490.105(e)(2), which requires State DOTs to coordinate with relevant MPOs to establish targets, to the maximum extent practicable. The coordination would be accomplished in accordance with the transportation planning process set forth in 23 CFR part 450. FHWA recognizes the need for State DOTs and MPOs to have a shared vision on expectations for future condition/performance and target establishment process, one that is consistent with national, State, and local policies and targets for total GHG emission reductions.

IV. Section-by-Section Discussion of the Proposed Changes

FHWA proposes changes to two subparts of 23 CFR part 490: Subpart A—General Information, which applies to all of the regulations throughout part 490; and Subpart E—National Performance Management Measures to Assess Performance of the National Highway System, where FHWA proposes to locate the GHG measure. This section of the preamble describes the proposed changes and the reasons behind them. The proposed rule would apply to the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico consistent with the definition of the term “State” in 23 U.S.C. 101(a). FHWA also invites comments on the proposed changes and identifies areas where comments may be particularly useful in facilitating implementation of the GHG measure.

Subpart A—General Information

Section 490.101 Definitions

FHWA proposes to amend § 490.101 by adding a new definition of the term *Fuels and Financial Analysis System-Highways (FUELS/FASH)* for purposes of part 490. The term refers to FHWA's system of record for motor fuel, highway program funding, licensed drivers, and registered vehicles data. The FUELS/

FASH system is used to facilitate the collection, validation, review, analysis, and finalization of data reported by State agencies. Currently, FHWA uses the FUELS/FASH data to respond to legislative requests or prepare reports to the Congress; analyze existing and proposed Federal-aid funding methods and levels and the assignment of user cost responsibility; maintain a critical information base on fuel availability, use, and revenues generated; and calculate apportionment factors. The system is used to facilitate the collection, validation, review, analysis, and finalization of data reported by State agencies on an annual or monthly basis. Including the definition in § 490.101 is consistent with the inclusion in this section of definitions of other systems and databases used in performance management reporting, including *Highway Performance Monitoring System (HPMS)* and *National Bridge Inventory (NBI)*.

Section 490.105 Establishment of Performance Targets

FHWA proposes to add five new paragraphs to § 490.105 regarding the establishment of performance targets and proposes adjustments to five existing paragraphs due to the proposed GHG measure. First, proposed new § 490.105(c)(5) would add a reference to proposed § 490.507(b) for the GHG performance measure to the existing list of applicable performance measures for State DOTs and MPOs that include, within their respective geographic boundaries, any portion of the applicable transportation network (*i.e.*, for the GHG measure, all mainline highways on the Interstate and non-Interstate NHS). Second, proposed changes would affect the target scope provisions of § 490.105(d). Proposed new § 490.105(d)(1)(v) would require that State DOTs and MPOs establish statewide and metropolitan planning area wide targets, respectively, that represent the condition/performance of the NHS as specified in proposed § 490.503(a)(2) for the GHG measure for the NHS specified in proposed § 490.507(b). Proposed new § 490.105(d)(4) would require that certain MPOs also establish joint targets for the GHG measure for select urbanized areas specified in proposed new § 490.105(f)(10). Additionally, FHWA proposes to revise the introductory text of § 490.105(d) to include the scope of urbanized areas, consistent with proposed § 490.105(d)(4). In Part V of this preamble, FHWA encourages submission of comments on the type of target setting requirements that would

best help MPOs improve the environmental performance of their transportation systems with respect to GHG emissions.

Furthermore, FHWA proposes changes to § 490.105(e) regarding the establishment of targets. FHWA proposes to revise existing § 490.105(e)(1), which addresses the schedule by which States are required to establish performance targets. The proposed revisions would clarify that State DOTs are required to establish initial targets for the GHG measure identified in proposed § 490.507(b) no later than October 1, 2022. The structure of the paragraph also would change to clarify the distinct deadline for performance targets for the GHG measure.

In addition, the proposed revisions would clarify the existing requirement that State DOTs were to establish initial targets for all other performance measures no later than February 20, 2018, by correcting the date to May 20, 2018. Under 23 U.S.C. 150(d)(1), State DOTs are required to establish such targets not later than one year after the promulgation of FHWA's final rule establishing performance measures. As discussed previously, FHWA promulgated the PM3 final rule establishing NHPP performance measures on January 18, 2017 (82 FR 5970), with an effective date of February 17, 2017. That effective date corresponds to the February 20, 2018, deadline for target establishment in the current regulations. However, FHWA later delayed the effective date of the PM3 final rule until May 20, 2017 (82 FR 14438), which corresponds to an initial date of May 20, 2018, for establishing targets for NHPP performance measures other than the proposed GHG measure. The proposed rule would codify the May 20, 2018, date in § 490.105(e)(1) for accuracy, even though the date has passed.

FHWA proposes to require that State DOTs establish initial targets for the GHG measure no later than October 1, 2022, to facilitate implementation of the GHG measure on the same schedule as the other NHPP performance measures. The proposed initial target establishment date is expected to synchronize this new GHG measure with the reporting cycle in part 490 for NHPP measures. FHWA believes that such a schedule will increase the potential for efficiencies and ease administrative efforts on the part of State DOTs and MPOs. FHWA anticipates that State DOTs would be able to establish targets to be reported in the State DOT's Biennial Performance Report due to FHWA by October 1,

2022. However, the proposed GHG measure is important to advancing the national policies discussed in the "Statement of the Problem, Legal Authority, and Rationale" section of this preamble to confront the climate crisis. FHWA encourages State DOTs to consider preparing for implementation of the proposed GHG measure to help advance those national policies.

Proposed new § 490.105(e)(10) would require declining targets for reductions in tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS that align with the 2030 and net-zero by 2050 emissions reduction targets discussed earlier. In addition, FHWA proposes revising § 490.105(f)(1)(i) to include the requirement that the targets established by an MPO for the GHG measure will also be declining targets for reducing tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS.

FHWA also proposes revisions to § 490.105(f) regarding MPO establishment of targets. FHWA proposes to revise § 490.105(f)(3) to clarify that the existing target establishment options for MPOs apply to the targets established for the metropolitan planning area. Specifically, FHWA proposes to add language clarifying that the MPOs shall establish targets "for the metropolitan planning area" by either of the two options described. No other changes to § 490.105(f)(3) are proposed, but the entire provision is included for convenience. In Part V(A) of this preamble, FHWA encourages submission of comments on the important issue of how targets established by State DOTs and MPOs for reduced emissions might be implemented in order to lead to improved environmental performance.

Proposed new § 490.105(f)(10) would require that certain MPOs establish joint targets for the GHG measure for select urbanized areas. These targets would be in addition to the targets for the metropolitan planning area required in § 490.105(f)(1)(i). FHWA proposes that when an urbanized area that contains mainline highways on the Interstate or non-Interstate NHS, and any portion of that urbanized area is overlapped by the metropolitan planning area boundaries of two or more MPOs, those MPOs would need to coordinate to establish a single, joint target for that urbanized area. FHWA proposes to require a joint target for select urbanized areas in recognition of the importance of all MPOs that serve the same urbanized area working together regionally to solve common transportation problems in order to address GHG emissions.

FHWA proposes in § 490.105(f)(10)(i) that NHS designations and urbanized

areas shall be determined from the data, contained in HPMS, one year before the State DOT Baseline Performance Period Report is due to FHWA. This is consistent with existing requirements in § 490.105(f)(5)(iii)(E) and would not add additional burden. FHWA proposes to specify in § 490.105(f)(10)(ii) that only one target shall be established for the entire urbanized area regardless of roadway ownership and that each MPO shall report the joint target for the urbanized area. In § 490.105(f)(10)(iii), FHWA proposes that any joint target established for an urbanized area would be a quantifiable target. This is different than the existing options in § 490.105(f)(3) that allow MPOs to agree to plan and program projects so that they contribute toward the accomplishment of the relevant State DOT target. For the MPOs' joint urbanized area targets, MPOs would need to establish a quantifiable value for the joint target. Under the proposed rule, that value could be the same as the State DOT's target. MPOs would not be required to adjust their joint target if the State DOT adjusts its target.

Section 490.107 Reporting on Performance Targets

The proposed GHG measure would be subject to the biennial reporting requirements in § 490.107, which includes reporting targets and performance. Proposed § 490.107 would revise existing regulations governing biennial performance period progress reporting to provide the date for State DOTs to submit initial reports to FHWA that contain the GHG measure information, and would add references to the GHG measure identified in § 490.507(b). Proposed § 490.107 would add metric reporting requirements as part of the biennial reports State DOTs submit to FHWA that would be unique to the GHG measure. In addition, proposed § 490.107 would add that MPOs report to the State DOT their metric calculation method, along with the calculation of tailpipe CO₂ emissions for the NHS (the metric used in calculating the measure) and all public roads within the MPO (the step before calculating the metric).

As proposed, revised § 490.107(b)(1) would update the existing requirement that State DOTs submit their first Baseline Performance Period Report (Baseline PPR) to FHWA by October 1, 2018, by providing that for the GHG measure, State DOTs are required to submit their first Baseline PPR containing information for the proposed GHG measure by October 1, 2022. This provision also would require State DOTs to submit subsequent Baseline

PPRs to FHWA by October 1 every 4 years thereafter, which is consistent with other measures in 23 CFR part 490. FHWA proposes corresponding revisions to § 490.107(b)(2) and (3) to provide the first time information for the GHG measure would be included in the Mid Performance Period Progress Report (Mid PPPR) would be October 1, 2024, and October 1, 2026, for the Full Performance Period Progress Report (Full PPPR). These additions would fold performance reporting for the proposed GHG measure into the existing reporting requirement and schedule for other performance measures in 23 CFR part 490.

Proposed new § 490.107(b)(1)(ii)(H) would revise the existing regulations governing the content of Baseline PPRs to include a requirement that the State DOT report the GHG metric for the GHG measure and tailpipe CO₂ emissions on all public roads in each Baseline PPR. Specifically, such reporting would cover tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS for the reference year and the two calendar years preceding the Baseline PPR and tailpipe CO₂ emissions on all public roads for the same time periods. Similarly, proposed § 490.107(b)(2) would amend the existing regulations governing Mid PPPRs to provide the schedule for State DOTs to submit the first such reports to FHWA for the proposed GHG measure and to include information pertaining to the proposed GHG measure in the required content of such reports. First, proposed revisions to the second sentence of § 490.107(b)(2)(i) would update the existing requirement that State DOTs submit their first Mid PPPR to FHWA by October 1, 2020, to require that the first Mid PPPR containing the proposed GHG measure information be submitted to FHWA by October 1, 2024. This provision also would require State DOTs to submit subsequent Mid PPPRs containing the proposed GHG measure information to FHWA by October 1 every 4 years thereafter, which is consistent with other measures in 23 CFR part 490.

Proposed new § 490.107(b)(2)(ii)(J) would revise the requirements for the content of Mid PPPRs to include the GHG metric for the GHG measure and tailpipe CO₂ emissions for all public roads in each Mid PPPR. Such reporting would cover tailpipe CO₂ emissions for the NHS and all public roads for the two calendar years preceding the Mid PPPR.

Proposed § 490.107(b)(3) would amend the existing regulations governing Full PPPRs to provide the schedule for State DOTs to submit the first such reports to FHWA containing the proposed GHG measure and to

include information pertaining to the proposed GHG measure in the required content of such reports. Proposed revisions to the second sentence of § 490.107(b)(3)(i) would update the existing schedule requiring that State DOTs submit their first Full PPPR to FHWA by October 1, 2022, to require that the first Full PPPR containing the proposed GHG measure information be submitted to FHWA by October 1, 2026. This provision also would require State DOTs to submit subsequent Full PPPRs containing the proposed GHG measure information to FHWA by October 1 every 4 years thereafter, which is consistent with other measures in part 490.

Proposed new § 490.107(b)(3)(ii)(I) would revise the content requirements for the Full PPPRs to include the GHG metric for the GHG measure and tailpipe CO₂ emissions for all public roads in each Full PPPR. Such reporting would cover tailpipe CO₂ emissions for the NHS and all public roads for the two calendar years preceding the Full PPPR.

Finally, proposed revisions to § 490.107(c)(1) would require each MPO to report in the system performance report in the metropolitan transportation plan, a description of its GHG metric calculation method, described in § 490.511(d), including the calculation of tailpipe CO₂ emissions for the NHS and all public roads. FHWA considers documenting the method used to calculate the metric used in calculating the measure itself important for achieving consistency, providing transparency, and maintaining quality control in the reported measure calculations. FHWA also expects that MPO reporting of tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS would provide useful information for State DOTs since these estimates would be expressed in absolute terms and could be easily summed to evaluate progress across MPOs. FHWA requests comment on whether MPOs should be required to provide the metric calculation method and their tailpipe CO₂ emissions to the State DOT outside of the system performance report to provide for more frequent information sharing. FHWA also requests comment on whether to specify a uniform metric calculation method for MPOs, as opposed to allowing a range of approaches that are referenced in the description of § 490.511.

Section 490.109 Assessing Significant Progress Toward Achieving the Performance Targets for the National Highway Performance Program and the National Highway Freight Program

FHWA proposes to amend § 490.109 to update the sources of information that FHWA will use to assess NHPP target achievement and condition/performance progress for the GHG measure.³⁸ First, FHWA proposes to add new § 490.109(d)(1)(v), to provide that FHWA will extract data contained within FUELS/FASH on August 15 of the year in which the significant progress determination is made. This data would account for fuel use from the prior calendar year and the reference year. FUELS/FASH is proposed as the source of this information because it is a national, established, and validated data source for total fuel use as reported annually to FHWA by the States, Washington, DC, and Puerto Rico. FUELS/FASH is also the most accurate and up-to-date source known for this sort of information.

FHWA desires to use national datasets in a consistent manner as a basis for making its significant progress determinations. Thus, consistent with existing § 490.109(d), FHWA proposes to use specific data sources that could be accessed by State DOTs and others if they choose to replicate FHWA's determinations.

For consistency with existing requirements in part 490 that use August 15 as the date data will be extracted, FHWA is proposing to establish August 15 as the date on which FHWA will extract data from the HPMS and FUELS/FASH related to the proposed GHG measure. Providing a specific as-of-date related to the data used will create an incentive to ensure the data is submitted correctly and accurate information is available on that date. The August 15 date is considered the earliest time data reasonably would be available in a national data source. This proposed date considers the time State DOTs typically need to submit the relevant data to HPMS and FUELS/FASH, to process raw data, and to

address missing or incorrect data that may be identified as a result of quality assessments conducted by the State DOT or FHWA. The proposed date also is necessary for FHWA to make the significant progress determination for the proposed GHG measure in a timely manner.

FHWA additionally proposes to revise § 490.109(d)(1)(vi), which would provide that baseline condition/performance data contained in FUELS/FASH, HPMS, and NBI of the year in which the Baseline PPR is due to FHWA represents baseline conditions/performance for the performance period for the measures in § 490.105(c)(1) through (5).

Finally, FHWA proposes to add § 490.109(d)(1)(vii) to indicate that FHWA will extract data contained within the HPMS, on August 15 of the year in which the significant progress determination is made. These data would account for VMT from the prior calendar year and the reference year.

FHWA proposes to add a new § 490.109(e)(4)(iv) to specify that in order for the FUELS/FASH data to be sufficient for FHWA's significant progress determination, it must be cleared by August 15th. The requirement for data submitted by a State DOT to be cleared prior to use in the significant progress determination is consistent with the requirements for other such data sets in 23 CFR part 490.

In addition, FHWA proposes to revise the existing regulations governing performance achievement by adding § 490.109(f)(1)(v) to require that if significant progress is not made for the target established for the GHG measure in § 490.507(b), the State DOT must document the actions it will take to achieve that target in its next biennial report. This provision would apply the same approach to the proposed GHG measure that the existing regulations use for other NHPP performance measures.³⁹

Subpart E—National Performance Management Measures to Assess Performance of the National Highway System

In addition, FHWA proposes to amend several sections of 23 CFR part 490, subpart E, to incorporate the GHG measure into existing regulations on NHPP performance measures.

³⁹ See 23 CFR 490.109 (regulations governing FHWA's assessment of significant progress toward achieving NHPP performance targets, among others). FHWA is not proposing specific penalties for failure to achieve performance targets. Failure to comply with Federal requirements, including requirements to set performance targets, may be subject to penalties under 23 CFR 1.36.

Section 490.503 Applicability

FHWA proposes to amend § 490.503 by adding a new paragraph (a)(2) providing that the GHG measure specified in § 490.507(b) is applicable to all mainline highways on the Interstate and non-Interstate NHS. FHWA believes this applicability is appropriate because the measure, which is limited to CO₂ emissions on the NHS, aims to assess the performance of the NHS. See 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3)(A)(ii)(IV) and (V) (concerning measures to assess the performance of the Interstate System and the performance of the NHS (excluding the Interstate System), respectively).

Section 490.505 Definitions

Proposed § 490.505 would add two new definitions to the Definitions section of the National Performance Management Measures to Assess Performance of the National Highway System. First, FHWA proposes to define the term *greenhouse gas (GHG)* as any gas that absorbs infrared radiation (traps heat) in the atmosphere. The proposed definition further notes that 97 percent of on-road GHG emissions are CO₂ from burning fossil fuels, and that other transportation GHGs are methane (CH₄), nitrous oxide (N₂O), and hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs). This information comes from EPA's Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks.⁴⁰ This information supports that CO₂ is the appropriate pollutant to examine in the GHG measure. The proposed definition also establishes the acronym, "GHG," that FHWA uses throughout the section to refer to greenhouse gas.

Second, FHWA proposes to define the term *reference year* as calendar year 2021 for the purpose of the GHG measure. As explained later in this preamble, under the proposed rule, the reference year would be used in calculating the GHG measure. FHWA proposes to use calendar year 2021 for the reference year for the GHG measure because it is the most recent year for which data will be complete and available.

Section 490.507 National Performance Management Measures for System Performance

FHWA proposes to revise the introductory text of § 490.507 to refer to "three" performance measures to assess the performance of the Interstate System and the performance of the non-

⁴⁰ See EPA Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks, available at <https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/inventory-us-greenhouse-gas-emissions-and-sinks-1990-2019>.

³⁸ FHWA regulations at 23 CFR 490.109 describe the method FHWA uses to determine if State DOTs have achieved or have made significant progress toward the achievement of their NHPP targets. Under the existing regulation, progress toward the achievement of an NHPP target would be considered "significant" when either of the following occur: the actual condition/performance level is equal to or better than the State DOT established target; or actual condition/performance is better than the State DOT identified baseline condition/performance. If a State DOT fails to achieve significant progress, the State DOT must document in its next report the actions it would take to achieve the targets.

Interstate NHS for purposes of carrying out the NHPP. The three measures would include the proposed GHG measure in addition to the two Travel Time Reliability measures in the existing regulations. In addition, FHWA proposes to add a new § 490.507(b) to describe the GHG measure as the percent change in tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS compared to the reference year. FHWA proposes a GHG measure that uses existing data sources in order to minimize the burden on transportation agencies. Because FHWA is establishing this measure under 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3), it applies to the NHS in all States and metropolitan planning areas. The measure would be calculated by multiplying motor fuel sales volumes already reported by State DOTs to FHWA through the FUELS/FASH system by FHWA-supplied emissions factors for the CO₂ per gallon of fuel, and the percentage of VMT on the NHS. The percent change from the current year to the reference year would then be calculated. As defined in proposed § 490.505, the reference year would be calendar year 2021.

Section 490.509 Data Requirements

FHWA proposes to revise § 490.509 to add three new paragraphs regarding the GHG measure. Proposed § 490.509(f) would provide that FHWA plans to post on the FHWA website the CO₂ emissions factors for each on-road fuel type. The emissions factors are needed to calculate the GHG metric for the GHG measure in § 490.105(c)(5). FHWA would post this information in order to ensure that a consistent factor is used by all DOTs and MPOs for each fuel type. For these factors, FHWA is considering using information from EPA's MOVES⁴¹ model, Argonne National Laboratory's GREET⁴² model, CO₂ coefficients published by the Energy Information Administration, or other U.S. Government published data sources. FHWA requests comments on any U.S. Government emissions factors or calculation methods that may be useful.

Proposed § 490.509(g) would establish a data source for total fuel use by fuel type, which is needed for the calculation of the GHG measure, as described in § 490.513. The proposed data source is FHWA's FUELS/FASH system, which reports gallons of fuel used by State across multiple fuel types.

Proposed § 490.509(h) would require that VMT data used come from HPMS. This data would include estimates of both NHS VMT and total VMT

developed from HPMS data available as of August 15 and would represent the previous calendar year.

Section 490.511 Calculation of National Highway System Performance Metrics

FHWA proposes to include in § 490.511 new provisions for the calculation of a "GHG metric," the annual total tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS, for the GHG measure. Under the existing performance management regulations, the term "metric" means a quantifiable indicator of performance or condition. 23 CFR 490.101. Proposed § 490.511(a)(2) would add a reference to the "GHG metric" to the existing regulations that describe the performance metrics that are required for the NHS performance measures specified in § 490.507. The proposed rule uses "NHS" to mean the mainline highways of the NHS, consistent with the applicability of the measure described in proposed § 490.503(a)(2). The definition of the term "mainline highways" specifically excludes ramps, shoulders, turn lanes, crossovers, rest areas, and other pavement surfaces that are not part of the roadway normally traveled by through traffic. 23 CFR 490.101.

In addition, FHWA proposes to add a new § 490.511(c) to require that tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS for a given calendar year be estimated millions of metric tons (mmt) and rounded to the nearest hundredth mmt using a formula set forth in the proposed regulation. Specifically, the calculation is based on State reported fuel use by fuel type (such as gasoline and diesel), as reported to FHWA. These fuel use values are then multiplied by a corresponding CO₂ emissions factor (amount of CO₂ per gallon of each fuel type). The CO₂ emissions factor would be posted on FHWA's website no later than August 15 each year. These values are then summed and multiplied by the NHS VMT relative to the total VMT. A key assumption in using the proportion of NHS VMT to total VMT, is that there is a similar rate of GHG emissions on NHS and non-NHS facilities per VMT.

FHWA also proposes to add a new § 490.511(d) to address the expectations for MPOs in implementing the GHG measure. Proposed § 490.511(d) would state that MPOs have additional flexibility, compared to State DOTs, in how they calculate the GHG metric, since MPOs may employ various models and data collection methods that can be used to estimate CO₂ emissions. Proposed § 490.511(d) would allow an MPO to use a range of approaches, including: the MPO share of the State's

VMT as a proxy for the MPO share of CO₂ emissions; VMT estimates along with emissions factors from EPA MOVES model EMFAC;⁴³ or FHWA's Energy and Emissions Reduction Policy Analysis Tool (EERPAT) model. Alternatively, proposed § 490.511(d) would also allow an MPO to use another method if the MPO can demonstrate to its State DOT that it has a technically valid and useful approach to estimating CO₂ emissions.

Finally, FHWA proposes § 490.511(f) to require the reporting of two related CO₂ emissions calculations in State DOT's Biennial Performance Reports for the reference year and the 2 years preceding each reporting year. The first of these is a calculation of total tailpipe CO₂ emissions from on-road sources travelling on all roadways, which represents a component of the calculation of the metric, as described in § 490.511(a)(2). The second of these is a calculation of the metric itself. FHWA is proposing to require the reporting of total tailpipe CO₂ emissions on all roadways to ensure a consistent basis for monitoring tailpipe CO₂ emissions trends, since year-over-year variation in NHS mileage would impact the calculation of the metric. Reporting on this data is not believed to add burden since State DOTs would need to perform this calculation as part of calculating the metric.

Section 490.513 Calculation of National Highway System Performance Measures

The existing performance management regulations define the term "measure" as an expression based on a metric that is used to establish targets and to assess progress toward achieving them. 23 CFR 490.101. In proposed § 490.513, FHWA would add a new § 490.513(d) to require computation of the GHG measure, specified in proposed § 490.507(b), to the nearest tenth of a percent according to a formula that would be set forth in the regulation. The computation would involve: (1) determining the difference between tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS in the calendar year and tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS in the reference year (calendar year 2021); (2) dividing that amount by tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS in the reference year (calendar year 2021); and (3) multiplying the total by 100 so that the result is expressed as a percent change from the reference year (calendar year

⁴³ The California Air Resources Board (CARB) maintains the Emission Factor (EMFAC) model, which is approved by EPA for developing on-road motor vehicle emission inventories and analyses in California.

⁴¹ Motor Vehicle Emissions Simulator.

⁴² Greenhouse Gases, Regulated Emissions, and Energy Use in Technologies.

2021). As noted, the proposed rule uses “NHS” to mean the mainline highways of the NHS, as defined in § 490.101, consistent with the applicability of the measure described in proposed § 490.503(a)(2).

FHWA has provided an example of the metric and measure computation in the rulemaking docket (Docket No. FHWA–2001–0004) and invites comments on the proposed method.

V. Additional Requests for Comments

A. Establishing Targets That Lead to Improved Environmental Performance

The proposed measure is intended to support the national policy established under section 1 of E.O. 13990 and E.O. 14008 and at the Leaders Summit on Climate. This policy calls for GHG emissions reductions of 50 to 52 percent below 2005 levels by 2030 and for the U.S. to achieve net-zero emissions by 2050. FHWA encourages comments that address whether the proposed measure would support those national policies, the ways in which the proposed measure would do so or why it would not, and whether the final rule should contain any other provisions to better support those national policies.

FHWA is proposing to require declining targets for reducing tailpipe CO₂ emissions compared to the reference year. State DOTs would establish 2- and 4-year statewide targets, and MPOs would establish 4-year targets for the metropolitan planning area. In addition, MPOs would establish 4-year targets for select urbanized areas jointly with other applicable MPOs.

However, it may be appropriate to implement improving targets that are structured to support longer-term GHG reduction goals. FHWA encourages comments on how to structure improving targets for the GHG measure, as well as the associated reporting and significant progress requirements in 23 CFR part 490, subpart A.

For example, FHWA seeks comment on potentially introducing a new requirement for State DOTs and MPOs to establish 8- and 20-year targets at the beginning of each 4-year performance period. These targets could inform decision-making to support of longer-term GHG reduction goals. The 8- and 20-year improving targets established as part of the first 4-year performance period would indicate a reduction as compared to the reference year, while subsequent 8- and 20-year targets would indicate a reduction as compared to previous 8- and 20-year targets. These targets could inform decision-making to support of longer-term GHG reduction goals. FHWA also seeks comments on

how these targets could align with and inform existing transportation planning and programming processes.

Additionally, FHWA invites comments on the following:

- Besides requiring targets that reduce GHGs over time, are there any specific ways the proposed GHG measure could be implemented within the framework of TPM to better support emissions reductions to achieve national policies for reductions in total U.S. GHG emissions?

- What changes to the proposed measure or its implementation in TPM could better the impact of transportation decisions on CO₂ emissions, and enable States to achieve tailpipe CO₂ emissions reductions necessary to achieve national targets?

Finally, this NPRM proposes that when there are two or more MPOs with metropolitan planning area boundaries that overlap any portion of an urbanized area, and the urbanized area contains NHS mileage, the MPOs would be required to establish a joint urbanized area target in addition to metropolitan planning area targets. FHWA invites comments on the following questions:

- In instances that MPOs are establishing a joint urbanized area target, should FHWA require that the individual MPO-wide targets be the same as the jointly established urbanized area target?

- Should MPOs that establish a joint urbanized area target be exempt from establishing individual MPO-level targets, and instead only be required to adopt and support the joint urbanized area target?

- In cases where there are multiple MPOs with boundaries that overlap any portion of an urbanized area, and that urbanized area contains NHS mileage, should each of those MPOs establish their own targets, with no requirement for a joint urbanized area target?

- Are there other approaches to target setting in urbanized areas served by multiple MPOs that would better help MPOs reach net-zero emissions?

B. Summary of and Request for Comments on the Regulatory Impact Analysis

The Regulatory Impact Analysis (RIA) for the proposed rule estimates the costs associated with establishing the GHG measure, which are derived from the costs of implementing the GHG measure for certain components of the rule. The sections of part 490 amended by this proposed rule for which FHWA assumes associated costs in the RIA are target establishment by State DOTs and MPOs (23 CFR 490.105), reporting by State DOTs and MPOs (23 CFR 490.107),

FHWA’s assessment of significant progress toward State DOT targets and action plans by State DOTs that do not make significant progress (23 CFR 490.109), calculating the GHG metric (23 CFR 490.511), and calculating the GHG measure (23 CFR 490.513). To estimate the costs of this proposed rule, FHWA assessed the level of effort that would be needed to comply with each applicable section in part 490 with respect to the proposed GHG measure, including labor hours by labor category. The level of effort by labor category was monetized with loaded wage rates to estimate total costs. The RIA covers a 10-year study period (2022–2031). Total costs over this period are estimated to be \$11.0 million, discounted at 7 percent, and \$12.9 million discounted at 3 percent.

Benefits of the rule are not quantified since FHWA is unable to reasonably forecast the number and extent of actions of State DOTs and MPOs in response to this rule. However, it is anticipated that the measure will influence transportation decisions and result in significant reductions in GHG emissions. Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A–4 (Regulatory Analysis) provides guidance on implementing a break-even analysis when benefits of a rule cannot be fully quantified. The RIA estimates the break-even threshold for tons of transportation-related CO₂ emissions reduced, since it is reasonable to assume the GHG performance measure will influence tons of transportation-related CO₂ emissions. At a discount rate of 7 percent, the number of tons of CO₂ emissions reduction that would be required for the proposed rule to be cost-beneficial range from 75,669 to 835,044 over the total 10-year analysis period, representing 0.0004 percent to 0.005 percent of total transportation CO₂ emissions. Similarly, at a discount rate of 3 percent, the total number of tons of CO₂ emissions reduction that would be required for the proposed rule to be cost-beneficial range from 88,772 to 983,896 over the total 10-year analysis period, representing 0.0005 percent to 0.006 percent of total transportation CO₂ emissions. These estimates were developed using interim estimated values of the social cost of CO₂ published by the Interagency Working Group on Social Cost of Greenhouse Gases, as FHWA has reviewed those estimates and determined that they are appropriate for use in this kind of break-even analysis. The break-even estimates are not intended justify the proposed rule, but are provided as context to illustrate the magnitude of CO₂

reductions required to equal estimated compliance costs. The RIA also notes a range of potential benefits, including more informed decision-making, more comprehensive performance and practices, greater accountability and progress on national transportation goals.⁴⁴

FHWA is seeking comment on assumptions that were developed as part of the RIA, as well as information on other benefits or costs that would result from implementation of the rule.

- The RIA includes assumptions regarding the applicability, level of effort and frequency of activities under proposed §§ 490.105, 490.107, 490.109, 490.511, and 490.513. Are these assumptions reasonable? Are there circumstances that may result in greater or lesser burden relative to the RIA assumptions?

- Would the staff time spent implementing this measure reduce the burden of carrying out other aspects of State DOT and MPO missions, such as forecasting fuel tax revenues? If so, please describe and provide any information on programs that would benefit from this measure and estimate any costs that would be reduced by implementing this measure.

- Would the proposed rule result in economies of scale or other efficiencies, such as the development of consulting services or specialized tools that would lower the cost of implementation? If so, please describe such efficiencies and provide any information on potential cost savings.

- Would the proposed rule result in the qualitative benefits identified in the RIA, including more informed decision-making, greater accountability, and progress on National Transportation Goals identified in MAP-21? Would the proposed rule result in other benefits or costs? Would the proposed measure change transportation investment decisions and if so, in what ways? For State DOTs and MPOs that have already implemented their own GHG measure(s), FHWA welcomes information on the impact and effectiveness of their GHG emissions measure(s).

⁴⁴ The potential benefits that may flow from the proposed GHG measure stem from its potential to support more informed choices about transportation investments and other policies to help achieve net zero emissions economy-wide by 2050, including projects eligible under the Carbon Reduction Program and the National Electric Vehicle Infrastructure Program, both established under the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law.

VI. Rulemaking Analyses and Notices

A. Executive Order 12866 (Regulatory Planning and Review), Executive Order 13563 (Improving Regulation and Regulatory Review), and DOT Regulatory Policies and Procedures

The Office of Management and Budget (OMB) has determined that the proposed rule would be a significant regulatory action within the meaning of E.O. 12866 because it may raise novel legal or policy issues arising out of the President's priorities. However, it is anticipated that the proposed rule would not be economically significant for purposes of E.O. 12866. The proposed rule would not have an annual effect on the economy of \$100 million or more. The proposed rule would not adversely affect in a material way the economy, any sector of the economy, productivity, competition, or jobs. In addition, the proposed changes would not interfere with any action taken or planned by another agency and would not materially alter the budgetary impact of any entitlements, grants, user fees, or loan programs. As described above, FHWA estimates that total costs associated with this proposed rule would be \$11.0 million, discounted at 7 percent, and \$12.9 million discounted at 3 percent. While FHWA is unable to quantify the benefits of the proposed rulemaking, FHWA describes the expected benefits qualitatively in the preamble and the regulatory impact analysis. These benefits include potentially significant reductions in GHG emissions resulting from greater consideration of GHG emissions in transportation planning, public awareness of GHG emissions trends, and better information on the impact of transportation decisions on GHG emissions. FHWA also performed a break-even analysis to analyze the relationship between the costs and potential benefits of the proposed rule. The full regulatory impact analysis is available in the docket.

B. Regulatory Flexibility Act

In compliance with the Regulatory Flexibility Act (Pub. L. 96–354, 5 U.S.C. 601–612), FHWA has evaluated the effects of this proposed rule on small entities and has determined that it is not anticipated to have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities. The proposed rule would affect two types of entities: State governments and MPOs. State governments are not included in the definition of small entity set forth in 5 U.S.C. 601. The MPOs are considered governmental jurisdictions, and to qualify as a small entity they would

need to serve fewer than 50,000 people. The MPOs are designated to serve urbanized areas with populations of 50,000 or more. See 23 U.S.C. 134(d)(1). Therefore, FHWA certifies that the proposed rule will not have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities.

C. Unfunded Mandates Reform Act of 1995

This proposed rule would not impose unfunded mandates as defined by the Unfunded Mandates Reform Act of 1995 (Pub. L. 104–4, 109 Stat. 48). This proposed rule would not result in the expenditure by State, local, and Tribal governments, in the aggregate, or by the private sector, of \$168 million or more in any one year (2 U.S.C. 1532). In addition, the definition of “Federal Mandate” in the Unfunded Mandates Reform Act excludes financial assistance of the type in which State, local, or Tribal governments have authority to adjust their participation in the program in accordance with changes made in the program by the Federal Government. The Federal-aid highway program permits this type of flexibility.

D. Executive Order 13132 (Federalism Assessment)

This proposed rule has been analyzed in accordance with the principles and criteria contained in E.O. 13132, and FHWA has determined that this proposed rule would not have sufficient federalism implications to warrant the preparation of a federalism assessment. FHWA also has determined that this proposed rule would not preempt any State law or State regulation or affect the States' ability to discharge traditional State governmental functions.

E. Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (PRA) (44 U.S.C. 3501, *et seq.*), Federal agencies must obtain approval from the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) for each collection of information they conduct, sponsor, or require through regulations. FHWA has determined that this proposal contains collection of information requirements for the purposes of the PRA. This proposed rule introduces a GHG performance measure that would be implemented as part of the overarching TPM regulations in 23 CFR part 490, which includes State DOT reporting on performance. The collection of biennial report information in support of 23 CFR 490.107 is covered by OMB Control No. 2125–0656.

FHWA has analyzed this proposed rule under the PRA and has determined the following:

Respondents: 52 State DOTs.
Frequency: Biennial reporting.
Estimated Average Burden per Response: Approximately 88 hours to complete and submit the biennial report, or 44 hours annually.

Estimated Total Annual Burden Hours: Approximately 2,288 hours annually.

In addition, MPO coordination and reporting activities are covered by OMB Control No. 2132–0529, Metropolitan and Statewide and Nonmetropolitan Transportation Planning. FHWA invites interested persons to submit comments on any aspect of the information collection in this NPRM. FHWA anticipates updating the burden estimates for the applicable OMB control numbers to reflect the final rule.

F. National Environmental Policy Act

FHWA has analyzed this proposed rule pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA) (42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*) and has determined that it is categorically excluded under 23 CFR 771.117(c)(20), which applies to the promulgation of rules, regulations, and directives. Categorically excluded actions meet the criteria for categorical exclusions under the Council on Environmental Quality regulations and under 23 CFR 771.117(a) and normally do not require any further NEPA approvals by FHWA. This proposed rule would establish in FHWA regulations a performance measure for on-road CO₂ emissions on the NHS for use by States and MPOs in measuring transportation performance. FHWA does not anticipate any adverse environmental impacts from this proposed rule, the purpose of which is to inform decisionmaking about the transportation sector's contribution to GHG emissions, and thereby contribute to environmental sustainability; no unusual circumstances are present under 23 CFR 771.117(b).

G. Executive Order 13175 (Tribal Consultation)

FHWA has analyzed this proposed rule in accordance with the principles and criteria contained in E.O. 13175, "Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments." The proposed rule would implement statutory requirements under 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3)(A)(ii)(IV)–(V) to establish measures for States to assess the performance of the Interstate and non-Interstate NHS, which FHWA interprets to include environmental performance. This measure applies to States that receive Title 23 Federal-aid highway funds, and it would not have substantial direct effects on one or more Indian

Tribes, would not impose substantial direct compliance costs on Indian Tribal governments, and would not preempt Tribal laws. Accordingly, the funding and consultation requirements of E.O. 13175 do not apply and a Tribal summary impact statement is not required.

I. Executive Order 12898 (Environmental Justice)

E.O. 12898 requires that each Federal agency make achieving environmental justice part of its mission by identifying and addressing, as appropriate, disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects of its programs, policies, and activities on minorities and low-income populations. FHWA has determined that this proposed rule does not raise any environmental justice issues.

J. Regulation Identifier Number

A regulation identifier number (RIN) is assigned to each regulatory action listed in the Unified Agenda of Federal Regulations. The Regulatory Information Service Center publishes the Unified Agenda in April and October of each year. The RIN contained in the heading of this document can be used to cross reference this action with the Unified Agenda.

List of Subjects in 23 CFR Part 490

Bridges, Highway safety, Highways and roads, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements.

Issued under authority delegated in 49 CFR 1.81 and 1.85.

Stephanie Pollack,

Deputy Administrator, Federal Highway Administration.

In consideration of the foregoing, FHWA proposes to amend title 23, Code of Federal Regulations, part 490, as set forth below:

PART 490—NATIONAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT MEASURES

■ 1. The authority citation for part 490 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 23 U.S.C. 134, 135, 148(i) and 150; 49 CFR 1.85.

Subpart A—General Information

■ 2. Amend § 490.101 by adding the definitions of "Fuels and Financial Analysis System-Highways (FUELS/FASH)" and "Net-zero" in alphabetical order to read as follows:

§ 490.101 Definitions.

* * * * *

Fuels and Financial Analysis System-Highways (FUELS/FASH), as used in

this part, means the FHWA's system of record for motor fuel, highway program funding, licensed drivers, and registered vehicles data.

* * * * *

Net-zero, as used in this part, means that human activities produce no more greenhouse gases than they remove from the atmosphere.

* * * * *

■ 3. Amend § 490.105 by adding paragraph (c)(5), revising the introductory text of paragraph (d), adding paragraphs (d)(1)(v) and (d)(4), revising paragraph (e)(1), adding paragraph (e)(10), revising paragraphs (f)(1)(i) and (f)(3), and adding paragraph (f)(10) to read as follows:

§ 490.105 Establishment of performance targets.

* * * * *

(c) * * *
(5) 490.507(b) for the greenhouse gas (GHG) performance for the NHS;

* * * * *

(d) *Target scope.* Targets established by State DOTs and MPOs shall, regardless of ownership, represent the transportation network or geographic area, including bridges that cross State borders, that are applicable to the measures as specified in paragraphs (d)(1), (2), and (4) of this section.

(1) * * *

(v) 490.503(a)(2) for the GHG measure specified in § 490.507(b);

* * * * *

(4) MPOs shall establish targets for the GHG measure specified in § 490.507(b) that represent performance of the transportation network specified in § 490.503(a)(2), for urbanized areas meeting the criteria specified in paragraph (f)(10) of this section.

(e) * * *

(1) *Schedule.* State DOTs shall establish targets not later than the due dates provided in paragraphs (e)(1)(i) and (ii) of this section, and for each performance period thereafter, in a manner that allows for the time needed to meet the requirements specified in this section and so that the final targets are submitted to FHWA by the due date provided in § 490.107(b).

(i) State DOTs shall establish initial targets not later than May 20, 2018, except as provided in paragraph (e)(1)(ii) of this section.

(ii) State DOTs shall establish initial targets for the GHG measure identified in § 490.507(b) not later than October 1, 2022.

* * * * *

(10) *Targets for the GHG measure.* Targets established for the GHG measure in paragraph (c)(5) of this section shall

be declining targets for reducing tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS, that demonstrate reductions toward net-zero targets.

(f) * * *

(1) * * *

(i) The MPOs shall establish 4-year targets, described in paragraph (e)(4)(iv) of this section, for all applicable measures, described in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section. For the GHG measure described in paragraph (c)(5) of this section, the targets established shall be declining targets for reducing tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS.

(3) *Target establishment options.* For each performance measure identified in paragraph (c) of this section, except the CMAQ Traffic Congestion measures in paragraph (f)(5) of this section, MPOs meeting the criteria under paragraph (f)(6)(iii) of this section for Total Emissions Reduction measure, the MPOs shall establish targets for the metropolitan planning area by either:

(i) Agreeing to plan and program projects so that they contribute toward the accomplishment of the relevant State DOT target for that performance measure; or

(ii) Committing to a quantifiable target for that performance measure for their metropolitan planning area.

* * * * *

(10) *Joint targets for the GHG measure.* Where an urbanized area contains mainline highways on the NHS, and any portion of that urbanized area is overlapped by the metropolitan planning area boundaries of two or more MPOs, those MPOs shall collectively establish a single joint 4-year target for that urbanized area, described in paragraph (e)(4)(iv) of this section. This joint target is in addition to the targets for the metropolitan planning area required in paragraph (f)(1)(i) of this section.

(i) NHS designations and urbanized areas shall be determined from the data, contained in HPMS, 1 year before the State DOT Baseline Performance Period Report is due to FHWA.

(ii) Only one target shall be established for the entire urbanized area regardless of roadway ownership. In accordance with paragraph (f)(9) of this section, each MPO shall report the joint target for the urbanized area.

(iii) The target established for each urbanized area shall represent a quantifiable target for that urbanized area.

■ 4. Amend § 490.107 by revising the second sentence of paragraph (b)(1)(i), adding paragraph (b)(1)(ii)(H), revising the second sentence of paragraph

(b)(2)(i), adding paragraph (b)(2)(ii)(J), revising the second sentence of paragraph (b)(3)(i), and adding paragraph (b)(3)(ii)(I), and adding a second sentence in paragraph (c)(2) to read as follows:

§ 490.107 Reporting on performance targets.

* * * * *

(b) * * *

(1) * * *

(i) * * * State DOTs shall submit their first Baseline Performance Period Report to FHWA by October 1, 2018, and subsequent Baseline Performance Period Reports to FHWA by October 1st every 4 years thereafter, except for the GHG measure specified in § 490.105(c)(5), State DOTs shall submit their first Baseline Performance Period Report to FHWA by October 1, 2022, and subsequent Baseline Performance Period Reports to FHWA by October 1st every 4 years thereafter.

(ii) * * *

(H) *GHG metric for the GHG measure.* Tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS, as described in § 490.511(f), for the reference year and the 2 calendar years preceding the Baseline Performance Period Report, and tailpipe CO₂ emissions on all public roads for the reference year and the 2 calendar years preceding the Baseline Performance Period Report; and

* * * * *

(2) * * *

(i) * * * State DOTs shall submit their first Mid Performance Period Progress Report to FHWA by October 1, 2020, and subsequent Mid Performance Period Progress Reports to FHWA by October 1st every 4 years thereafter, except for the GHG measure specified in § 490.105(c)(5), State DOTs shall submit their first Mid Performance Period Progress Report to FHWA by October 1, 2024, and subsequent Mid Performance Period Progress Reports to FHWA by October 1st every 4 years thereafter.

(ii) * * *

(J) *GHG metric for the GHG measure.* Tailpipe CO₂ emissions for the NHS and all public roads, as described in § 490.511(f), for the 2 calendar years preceding the Mid Performance Period Progress Report for the GHG measure in § 490.105(c)(5).

* * * * *

(3) * * *

(i) * * * State DOTs shall submit their first Full Performance Period Progress Report to FHWA by October 1, 2022, and subsequent Full Performance Period Progress Reports to FHWA by October 1st every 4 years thereafter, except for the GHG measure specified in § 490.105(c)(5), State DOTs shall submit

their first Full Performance Period Progress Report to FHWA by October 1, 2026, and subsequent Full Performance Period Progress Reports to FHWA by October 1st every 4 years thereafter.

(ii) * * *

(I) *GHG metric for the GHG measure.* Tailpipe CO₂ emissions for the NHS and all public roads, as described in § 490.511(f), for the 2 calendar years preceding the Full Performance Period Progress Report for the GHG measure in § 490.105(c)(5).

(c) * * *

(2) * * * For the GHG measure in § 490.105(c)(5), the MPO shall report a description of its metric calculation method, as described in § 490.511(d), and the calculation of tailpipe CO₂ emissions for the NHS and all public roads.

* * * * *

■ 5. Amend § 490.109 by:

■ a. Adding paragraph (d)(1)(v);

■ b. Revising paragraph (d)(1)(vi);

■ c. Adding paragraph (d)(1)(vii);

■ d. In paragraph (e)(4)(iv), removing the word “or”;

■ e. In paragraph (e)(4)(v), removing the period at the end of the paragraph and adding “; or” in its place; and

■ f. Adding paragraphs (e)(4)(vi) and (f)(1)(v).

The additions and revision read as follows:

§ 490.109 Assessing significant progress toward achieving the performance targets for the National Highway Performance Program and the National Highway Freight Program.

* * * * *

(d) * * *

(1) * * *

(v) Data contained within FUELS/FASH on August 15th of the year in which the significant progress determination is made that represents performance from the prior year and for the reference year for targets established for the GHG measure in § 490.105(c)(5);

(vi) Baseline condition/performance data contained in FUELS/FASH, HPMS, and NBI of the year in which the Baseline Period Performance Report is due to FHWA that represents baseline conditions/performance for the performance period for the measures in § 490.105(c)(1) through (5); and

(vii) Data contained within the HPMS on August 15th of the year in which the significant progress determination is made that represents performance from the prior year and for the reference year for targets established for the GHG measure specified in § 490.105(c)(5).

* * * * *

(e) * * *

(4) * * *

(vi) A State DOT reported data are not cleared in the FUELS/FASH by the data extraction date specified in paragraph (d)(1) of this section for the GHG measure in § 490.105(c)(5).

* * * * *

(f) * * *

(1) * * *

(v) If significant progress is not made for the target established for the GHG measure in § 490.105(c)(5), then the State DOT shall document the actions it will take to achieve the target for the GHG measure.

* * * * *

Subpart E—National Performance Management Measures to Assess Performance of the National Highway System

■ 6. Amend § 490.503 by adding paragraph (a)(2) to read as follows:

§ 490.503 Applicability.

(a) * * *

(2) The greenhouse gas (GHG) measure in § 490.507(b) is applicable to all mainline highways on the Interstate and non-Interstate NHS.

* * * * *

■ 7. Amend § 490.505 by adding the definitions “Greenhouse gas (GHG)” and “Reference year” in alphabetical order to read as follows:

§ 490.505 Definitions.

* * * * *

Greenhouse gas (GHG) is any gas that absorbs infrared radiation (traps heat) in the atmosphere. Ninety-seven percent of on-road GHG emissions are carbon dioxide (CO₂) from burning fossil fuel. Other transportation GHGs are methane (CH₄), nitrous oxide (N₂O), and hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs).

* * * * *

Reference year is calendar year 2021 for the purpose of the GHG measure.

* * * * *

■ 8. Amend § 490.507 by revising the introductory text and adding paragraph (b) to read as follows:

§ 490.507 National performance management measures for system performance.

There are three performance measures to assess the performance of the Interstate System and the performance of the non-Interstate NHS for the purpose of carrying out the National Highway Performance Program (referred to collectively as the NHS Performance measures).

* * * * *

(b) One measure is used to assess GHG emissions, which is the percent change in tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS compared to the reference year (referred to as the GHG measure).

■ 9. Amend § 490.509 by adding paragraphs (f) through (h) to read as follows:

§ 490.509 Data requirements.

* * * * *

(f) The FHWA will post on the FHWA website, no later than August 15th each year, the CO₂ factor for each on-road fuel type that will be used to calculate the GHG metric for the GHG measure in § 490.105(c)(5).

(g) Fuel sales information needed to calculate the fuel consumed for the GHG measure in § 490.507(b) shall:

(1) Represent the total number of gallons of fuel consumed by fuel type; and

(2) Be based on fuels sales data for the previous calendar year, and reported to FUELS/FASH.

(h) Annual total vehicle-miles traveled (VMT) needed to calculate the GHG measure in § 490.507(b) shall come from HPMS data as of August 15, for the prior calendar year.

■ 10. Amend § 490.511 by adding paragraphs (a)(2), (c), (d), and (f) to read as follows:

§ 490.511 Calculation of National Highway System performance metrics.

(a) * * *

(2) Annual Total Tailpipe CO₂ Emissions on the NHS for the GHG measure in § 490.507(b) (referred to as the GHG metric).

* * * * *

(c) Tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS for a given year shall be computed in million metric tons (mmt) and rounded to the nearest hundredth as follows:

$$(\text{Tailpipe CO}_2 \text{ Emissions on NHS})_{\text{CY}} = \left(\sum_{t=1}^T (\text{Fuel Consumed})_t \times (\text{CO}_2 \text{ Factor})_t \right) \times \left(\frac{\text{NHS VMT}}{\text{Total VMT}} \right)$$

Where:

(Tailpipe CO₂ Emissions on NHS)_{CY} = Total tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS in a calendar year (expressed in mmt, and rounded to the nearest hundredth);

T = the total number of on-road fuel types;

t = an on-road fuel type;

(Fuel Consumed)_t = the quantity of total annual fuel consumed for on-road fuel type “t” (to the nearest thousand gallons);

(CO₂ Factor)_t = is the amount of CO₂ released per unit of fuel consumed for on-road fuel type “t”;

NHS VMT = annual total vehicle-miles traveled on NHS (to the nearest one million vehicle-miles); and

Total VMT = annual total vehicle-miles traveled on all public roads (to the nearest one million vehicle-miles).

(d) For the GHG measure specified in § 490.507(b), MPOs are granted additional flexibility in how they calculate the GHG metric, described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section. MPOs

may use the MPO share of the State’s VMT as a proxy for the MPO share of CO₂ emissions in the State, VMT estimates along with MOVES¹ emissions factors, FHWA’s Energy and Emissions Reduction Policy Analysis Tool (EERPAT) model, or other method the MPO can demonstrate has valid and useful results for CO₂ measurement. The metric calculation method shall be mutually agreed upon by both the State DOT and the MPO.

* * * * *

(f) Tailpipe CO₂ emissions generated by on-road sources travelling on the NHS (the GHG metric), and generated by

¹ MOVES (Motor Vehicle Emission Simulator) is EPA’s emission modeling system that estimates emissions for mobile sources at the national, county, and project level for criteria air pollutants, greenhouse gases, and air toxics. See <https://www.epa.gov/moves>. The EMission FACTor (EMFAC) model is used in California for emissions analysis.

on-road sources travelling on all roadways (the step in the calculation prior to computing the GHG metric) shall be calculated as specified in paragraph (c) of this section. The calculations shall be reported in the State Biennial Performance Reports, as required in § 490.107, and shall address the following time periods.

(1) The reference year, as required in § 490.107(b)(1)(ii)(H); and

(2) The 2 years preceding the reporting years, as required in § 490.107(b)(1)(ii)(H), (b)(2)(ii)(I), and (b)(3)(ii)(I).

■ 10. Amend § 490.513 by adding paragraph (d) to read as follows:

§ 490.513 Calculation of National Highway System performance measures.

* * * * *

(d) The GHG measure specified in § 490.507(b) shall be computed to the nearest tenth of a percent as follows:

$$\frac{(\text{Tailpipe CO}_2\text{Emissions on NHS})_{\text{CY}} - (\text{Tailpipe CO}_2\text{Emissions on NHS})_{\text{reference year}}}{(\text{Tailpipe CO}_2\text{Emissions on NHS})_{\text{reference year}}} \times 100$$

Where:

(Tailpipe CO₂ Emissions on NHS)_{CY} = total tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS in a calendar year (expressed in million metric tons (mmt), and rounded to the nearest hundredth); and

(Tailpipe CO₂ Emissions on NHS)_{reference year} = total tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS in calendar year 2021 (expressed in million metric tons (mmt), and rounded to the nearest hundredth).

[FR Doc. 2022–14679 Filed 7–14–22; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4910–22–P

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

40 CFR Part 52

[EPA–R09–OAR–2021–0923; FRL–9882–01–R9]

Air Plan Approval; California; Mojave Desert Air Quality Management District

AGENCY: Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

ACTION: Proposed rule.

SUMMARY: The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) is proposing to approve a revision to the Mojave Desert Air Quality Management District (MDAQMD or “District”) portion of the California State Implementation Plan (SIP). This revision concerns emissions of oxides of nitrogen (NO_x) from Portland cement kilns. We are proposing to approve a local rule to

regulate these emission sources under the Clean Air Act (CAA or the Act). We are taking comments on this proposal and plan to follow with a final action.

DATES: Comments must be received on or before August 15, 2022.

ADDRESSES: Submit your comments, identified by Docket ID No. EPA–R09–OAR–2021–0923 at <https://www.regulations.gov>. For comments submitted at [Regulations.gov](https://www.regulations.gov), follow the online instructions for submitting comments. Once submitted, comments cannot be edited or removed from [Regulations.gov](https://www.regulations.gov). The EPA may publish any comment received to its public docket. Do not submit electronically any information you consider to be Confidential Business Information (CBI) or other information whose disclosure is restricted by statute. Multimedia submissions (audio, video, etc.) must be accompanied by a written comment. The written comment is considered the official comment and should include discussion of all points you wish to make. The EPA will generally not consider comments or comment contents located outside of the primary submission (*i.e.*, on the web, cloud, or other file sharing system). For additional submission methods, please contact the person identified in the **FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT** section. For the full EPA public comment policy, information about CBI or multimedia submissions, and general guidance on making effective comments, please visit

<https://www.epa.gov/dockets/commenting-epa-dockets>. If you need assistance in a language other than English or if you are a person with disabilities who needs a reasonable accommodation at no cost to you, please contact the person identified in the **FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT** section.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Elijah Gordon, EPA Region IX, 75 Hawthorne St. (AIR–3–2), San Francisco, CA 94105. By phone: (415) 972–3158 or by email at gordon.elijah@epa.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: Throughout this document, “we,” “us” and “our” refer to the EPA.

Table of Contents

- I. The State’s Submittal
 - A. What rule did the State submit?
 - B. Are there other versions of this rule?
 - C. What is the purpose of the rule revision?
- II. The EPA’s Evaluation and Action
 - A. How is the EPA evaluating the rule?
 - B. Does the rule meet the evaluation criteria?
 - C. Public Comment and Proposed Action
- III. Incorporation by Reference
- IV. Statutory and Executive Order Reviews

I. The State’s Submittal

A. What rule did the State submit?

Table 1 lists the rule addressed by this proposal with the dates that it was adopted by the local air agency and submitted by the California Air Resources Board (CARB).

TABLE 1—SUBMITTED RULE

Local agency	Rule #	Rule title	Amended	Submitted
MDAQMD	1161	Portland Cement Kilns	01/22/2018	05/23/2018

On November 23, 2018, pursuant to CAA section 110(k)(1)(B) and 40 CFR part 51, appendix V, the submittal for the MDAQMD Rule 1161 was deemed complete by operation of law.

B. Are there other versions of this rule?

We approved an earlier version of Rule 1161 into the SIP on February 27, 2003 (68 FR 9015). The MDAQMD adopted revisions to the SIP-approved version on January 22, 2018, and CARB submitted them to us on May 23, 2018. If we take final action to approve the January 22, 2018 version of Rule 1161, this version will replace the previously approved version of the rule in the SIP.

C. What is the purpose of the rule revision?

Emissions of NO_x contribute to the production of ground-level ozone, smog and particulate matter (PM), which harm human health and the environment. Section 110(a) of the CAA requires states to submit plans that provide for implementation, maintenance, and enforcement of the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS). SIP-approved Rule 1161 established NO_x emission limits for Portland cement kilns within the District.

On November 17, 2017 (82 FR 54309), the EPA proposed to conditionally approve the MDAQMD’s reasonably available control technology (RACT) demonstrations for the 1997 8-hour ozone NAAQS and the 2008 8-hour ozone NAAQS (referred to as the 2006 and 2015 RACT SIPs) based on deficiencies in several rules. One of the rules noted was Rule 1161, which did not meet current RACT based on comparisons of NO_x emission limits in ozone nonattainment areas located in other states deemed to meet or exceed RACT. The conditional approval, finalized on February 12, 2018 (83 FR 5921), was based on commitments from

Summary Report

Economic Assessment:

National Performance Management Measures; Assessing Performance of the National Highway System, Greenhouse Gas Emissions Measure

RIN 2125-AF99

Proposed Rule

June 2022

Table of Contents

1.	Executive Summary	1
2.	Introduction	6
2.1.	Background	7
2.2.	Need for Regulatory Action	7
2.3.	Proposed Rule.....	7
3.	Inputs, Populations, and Assumptions Used in the Analysis.....	10
3.1.	Fully Loaded Wages	10
3.2.	Affected Entities and Level of Effort Assumptions	11
4.	Costs of the Proposed Rule.....	18
4.1.	Costs Related to Section 490.105 - Establishment of Performance Targets.....	18
4.2.	Costs Related to Section 490.107 - Reporting on Performance Targets.....	20
4.3.	Costs Related to Section 490.109 - Assessing Significant Progress Towards Achieving Performance Targets	22
4.4.	Costs Related to Section 490.511 - Calculation of System Performance Metric.....	24
4.5.	Cost Related to Section 490.513 - Calculation of GHG Performance Measure	25
4.6.	Total Costs of the Proposed Rule	27
5.	Cost Savings of the Proposed Rule.....	28
6.	Benefits of the Proposed Rule	28
7.	Break-even Analysis of the Proposed Rule	30
8.	Regulatory Flexibility Act	36
	Appendix A: Year-by-Year Costs.....	A-1

1. Executive Summary

Executive Order (E.O.) 12866, Regulatory Planning and Review (58 FR 51735, October 4, 1993), as supplemented by E.O. 13563, Improving Regulation and Regulatory Review (76 FR 3821, January 21, 2011), directs each Federal agency to propose or adopt a regulation only upon a reasoned determination that the benefits of the intended regulation justify its costs. The U.S. Department of Transportation's (DOT) Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) is presenting this Regulatory Impact Analysis (regulatory analysis or RIA) to support a Notice of Proposed Rulemaking (NPRM) to establish a measure on the percent change in tailpipe carbon dioxide ds the reference year (defined as calendar year 2021) on the National Highway System (NHS) (also referred to as the Greenhouse Gas (GHG) measure). This proposed measure would build on a series of rules establishing performance measures for State Departments of Transportation (State DOT) and Metropolitan Planning Organizations (MPO) to use in assessing and reporting performance.

FHWA previously established a GHG performance measure in a final rule published on January 18, 2017 (82 FR 5971) (PM3 final rule). FHWA repealed the GHG measure in a final rule published on May 31, 2018 (83 FR 24920), after a notice-and-comment process. In response to policies set forth in sections 1 and 2 of E.O. 13990 (Protecting Public Health and the Environment and Restoring Science to Tackle the Climate Crisis) and E.O. 14008 (Tackling the Climate Crisis at Home and Abroad) in January 2021, this proposed rule would establish a GHG measure.

The Office of Management and Budget (OMB) has determined that the proposed rule would be designated a significant regulatory action within the meaning of E.O. 12866 because it may raise novel legal or policy issues arising out of the President's priorities. However, FHWA anticipates that the proposed rule would not be economically significant for purposes of E.O. 12866. The proposed rule would not have an annual effect on the economy of \$100 million or more. The proposed rule would not adversely affect, in a material way, the economy, any sector of the economy, productivity, competition, or jobs. In addition, the proposed rule would not interfere with any action taken or planned by another agency and would not materially alter the budgetary impact of any entitlements, grants, user fees, or loan programs. This regulatory analysis estimates the economic impact of the proposed rule in terms of costs that would be incurred by Federal, State, and local governments, and discusses the potential benefits as required by E.O. 12866 and E.O. 13563. This action complies with E.O. 12866, E.O. 13563, and DOT regulatory policies and procedures.¹

Purpose of Regulation

The proposed rule that this RIA assesses follows a series of related rules that established a set of performance measures for State DOTs and MPOs to use as required by the Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21st Century Act (MAP-21) and the Fixing America's Surface Transportation (FAST) Act. In the last of that series of rules, published on January 18, 2017, FHWA established a measure on the percent change in tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS from the reference year 2017. Subsequently, FHWA published a final rule repealing the GHG measure on May 31, 2018 (83 FR 24920). This proposed rule would establish a GHG measure similar to the measure established in 2017 but would update associated requirements. Specifically, the proposed measure would address the percent change in tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS from the reference year (defined as calendar year 2021). This

¹ See DOT Order 2100.6A, "Rulemaking and Guidance Procedures" (June 7, 2021).

proposed rule also would require State DOTs and MPOs to set improving targets for reducing tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS. In addition, this proposed rule would require certain MPOs serving urbanized areas (UZA) to establish additional joint 4-year UZA targets when the metropolitan planning area boundaries of two or more MPOs overlap any portion of an UZA that contains mainline highways on the NHS.

MAP-21² (Pub. L. 112-141) established new requirements for performance management to ensure the most efficient investment of Federal transportation funds. The FAST Act³ (Pub. L. 114-94) continued these requirements. Performance management increases the accountability and transparency of the Federal-aid highway program and provides a framework to support improved investment decision-making by State DOTs and MPOs through a focus on performance outcomes for key national transportation goals.

As part of this framework, FHWA issued three related national performance management measure rules^{4, 5, 6} that established a set of performance measures for State DOTs and MPOs to use to assess performance. The performance measures are in 12 areas⁷ generalized as follows: (1) serious injuries per vehicle miles traveled (VMT); (2) fatalities per VMT; (3) number of serious injuries; (4) number of fatalities; (5) pavement condition on the Interstate System; (6) pavement condition on the non-Interstate NHS; (7) bridge condition on the NHS; (8) performance of the Interstate System; (9) performance of the non-Interstate NHS; (10) freight movement on the Interstate System; (11) traffic congestion; and (12) on-road mobile source emissions.

In the NPRM for the third performance measure rule (81 FR 23806, Apr. 22, 2016), FHWA sought comment on whether and how to establish a CO₂ emissions measure. The PM3 final rule⁸ established a measure to assess the performance of the NHS with respect to GHG emissions under the National Highway Performance Program (NHPP), which was the percent change in CO₂ emissions on the NHS from calendar year 2017. However, the measure was later repealed. 83 FR 24920 (May 31, 2018).

FHWA initiated this proposed rule in response to section 1 of E.O. 13990, which establishes a National Policy to reduce GHG emissions, and E.O. 14008, which calls for a Government-wide approach that reduces climate pollution in every sector of the economy and calls on the Federal Government to drive assessment, disclosure, and mitigation of such pollution. The transportation sector represents the largest source of CO₂ emissions in the United States and

² Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21st Century Act (MAP-21): <https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/PLAW-112publ141/html/PLAW-112publ141.htm>

³ Fixing America's Surface Transportation Act (FAST Act): <https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/PLAW-114publ94/html/PLAW-114publ94.htm>

⁴ First performance measure final rule: "National Performance Management Measures: Highway Safety Improvement Program" (RIN 2125-AF49): <https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2016-03-15/pdf/2016-05202.pdf>

⁵ Second performance measure final rule: "National Performance Management Measures; Assessing Pavement Condition for the National Highway Performance Program and Bridge Condition for the National Highway Performance Program" (RIN 2125-AF53): <https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2017-01-18/pdf/2017-00550.pdf>

⁶ PM3 final rule: "National Performance Management Measures: Assessing Performance of the National Highway System, Freight Movement on the Interstate System, and Congestion Mitigation and Air Quality Improvement Program" (RIN 2125-AF54): <https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2017-01-18/pdf/2017-00681.pdf>

⁷ These areas are listed within 23 U.S.C. 150(c), which requires the Secretary to establish measures to assess performance or condition.

⁸ Final Rule on "National Performance Management Measures: Assessing Performance of the National Highway System, Freight Movement on the Interstate System, and Congestion Mitigation and Air Quality Improvement Program" (RIN 2125-AF54): <https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2017-01-18/pdf/2017-00681.pdf>

is expected to remain so through 2050.⁹ Establishment of a GHG measure in FHWA's Transportation Performance Management program would result in information that could better inform the future investment decisions of the Federal government, State DOTs, and MPOs towards achieving that goal. Establishment of improving targets for the proposed measure also would help State DOTs and MPOs reduce GHG emissions consistent with national, State, and local goals.

The Proposed GHG Performance Measure

FHWA regulations at 23 CFR Part 490 include the national performance management measures that the proposed rule would update to include a GHG measure. The following are brief descriptions of the relevant sections of the existing regulations as they relate to the proposed GHG Measure.

Section 490.101: Definitions

The proposed rule includes a new definition for the Fuels and Financial Analysis System – Highway (FUELS/FASH), which would provide fuel use data to support the calculation of the GHG metric under Section 490.511.

Section 490.105: Establishment of Performance Targets

The proposed rule would require State DOTs and MPOs to establish targets to assess progress on the GHG measure identified in section 490.105(c)(5). Those targets would need to meet the requirements of 23 CFR 490.105, and they would need to be improving targets for reducing tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS. State DOTs would be required to establish their initial targets no later than October 1, 2022, which would synchronize the GHG measure with the reporting cycle in 23 CFR Part 490 for other NHPP measures. In addition, the proposed rule would require that certain MPOs serving urbanized areas establish a single joint target for each urbanized area that contains mainline highways on the Interstate or Non-Interstate NHS, and that is overlapped by the boundaries of two or more metropolitan planning areas.

Section 490.107: Reporting on Performance Targets

The proposed rule would require State DOTs to include the proposed GHG measure in biennial performance reports submitted to FHWA to meet the requirements of 23 U.S.C. 150(e) and 23 CFR 490.107. The reports would also include metric calculations of tailpipe CO₂ emissions for the NHS and all roads. MPOs would also be required to report baseline condition/performance and progress toward the achievement of their targets in the system performance report in the metropolitan transportation plan. MPOs would also be required to report to the State DOT their metric calculation method, along with their metric calculations of tailpipe CO₂ emissions for the NHS and all roads.

⁹ U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2020. U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990-2018. Available online at: <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2020-04/documents/us-ghg-inventory-2020-main-text.pdf>

Section 490.109: Assessing Significant Progress Toward Achieving the Performance Targets for the National Highway Performance Program and the National Highway Freight Program

The proposed rule would require FHWA to determine if State DOTs have achieved or are making significant progress toward achieving the State targets for the GHG measure. FHWA would evaluate each State DOT's progress toward achieving their targets using the reported GHG metric data in the State Biennial Performance Reports, as described in 23 CFR 490.109(d)(1)(v) and (vi). If FHWA determines a State DOT has not made significant progress toward its target for the proposed GHG measure, the State DOT would be required to document the actions the State DOT would undertake to achieve its target.

Section 490.503: Applicability

The GHG measure established under the proposed rule would be applicable to all mainline highways on the Interstate or non-Interstate NHS.

Section 490.505: Definitions

The proposed rule includes a definition for the term “greenhouse gas”, as well as a definition for the term “reference year”, which is calendar year 2021 for the purpose of the GHG measure.

Section 490.507: National performance management measures for system performance

The proposed rule would establish a GHG emissions measure to address system performance. The proposed measure is the percent change in tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS compared to the reference year 2021.

Section 490.509: Data requirements

In support of the proposed rule, FHWA would post on its website information needed to calculate the GHG metric for the GHG measure. This information would include the total number of gallons of fuel consumed by fuel type, annual total vehicle-miles traveled (VMT) from HPMS, and a CO₂ factor for each on-road fuel type used to calculate the metric.

Section 490.511: Calculation of System Performance Metrics

The proposed GHG performance measure would be based on a metric for Annual Total Tailpipe CO₂ Emissions on the NHS. States would use fuel use data from FHWA's Fuels and Financial Analysis System-Highways (FUELS/FASH) system, CO₂ emissions factors posted by FHWA, and Vehicle Miles Traveled (VMT) data from the Highway Performance Monitoring System (HPMS). States would calculate the metric for each calendar year by first multiplying fuel use for each fuel type by the CO₂ emissions factors provided by FHWA, resulting in a calculation of total tailpipe CO₂ emissions on all roads. They would then multiply this estimate by the fraction of total Statewide VMT occurring on NHS facilities. State DOTs would need to calculate this metric and report it to FHWA in Biennial Performance Reports, as described in 23 CFR 490.107. MPOs would be granted flexibility in how they calculate the GHG metric,

provided the method is demonstrated to have valid and useful results and is agreed upon by the State DOT.

Section 490.513: Calculation of System Performance Measures

The proposed rule would specify the method to be used to calculate the GHG performance measure using the performance data. The measure would be expressed as a percent change in tailpipe CO₂ emissions from the reference year, which the proposed rule would define as calendar year 2021.

Estimated Costs of this Proposed Rule

This proposed rule would result in costs for State DOTs and MPOs that would need to set targets for the GHG measure, report on those targets, report on actions to be taken by those States that do not meet their targets for the GHG measure, prepare the GHG performance metric, and calculate the GHG performance measure. To estimate the costs of this proposed rule, FHWA assessed the level of effort that would be needed to comply with each applicable section in 23 CFR Part 490 with respect to the GHG measure. These costs are expressed in labor hours and the labor categories for those needed to implement the GHG measure. Level of effort by labor category is monetized with loaded wage rates to estimate total costs. Federal costs associated with implementation of the GHG measure are expected to be absorbed through existing programs and data collection systems and are therefore not reflected in this analysis.

Table 1 displays the total costs of this proposed rule for the 10-year study period (2022–2031). Total costs are estimated to be \$11.0 million, discounted at 7 percent, and \$12.9 million discounted at 3 percent.

Table 1: Total Costs of the Proposed Rule (in 2020 Dollars)

Cost Components	10-Year Total Cost		Annualized Cost	
	7%	3%	7%	3%
Section 490.105 - 490.109 - Reporting Requirements	\$9,948,979	\$11,610,925	\$1,416,511	\$1,361,155
Establish and Adjust GHG Targets	\$7,442,122	\$8,615,050	\$1,059,591	\$1,009,947
Report on GHG Targets & Progress Toward Targets	\$2,272,480	\$2,704,007	\$323,550	\$316,992
Develop and Report Plan to Achieve GHG Targets	\$234,377	\$291,868	\$33,370	\$34,216
Section 490.511 - Calculation of System Performance Metrics	\$1,049,938	\$1,245,987	\$149,488	\$146,068
Calculate Annual Total Tailpipe CO ₂ Emissions	\$1,049,938	\$1,245,987	\$149,488	\$146,068
Section 490.513 - Calculation of System Performance Measures	\$23,918	\$30,579	\$3,405	\$3,585

Calculate % Change in Tailpipe CO ₂ Emissions the NHS Compared to the reference year	\$23,918	\$30,579	\$3,405	\$3,585
Total Cost of Final Rule	\$11,022,835	\$12,887,491	\$1,569,404	\$1,510,807

Note: Totals may not add due to rounding.

Benefits of this Proposed Rule

Together with the other existing performance measures, the proposed GHG measure included in this rule could promote greater efficiency by assuring that GHG emissions are consistently and collaboratively considered by State DOTs and MPOs through transportation planning and performance management. Inclusion of a GHG measure could also promote greater efficiency in the allocation of transportation funds since investment decisions would be more likely to consider GHG emissions as a factor in evaluating projects, rather than focusing on a narrower set of decision criteria. In addition, the proposed rule's reporting requirements is expected to increase States' accountability for their decision-making by providing more transparent performance reporting on their efforts to reduce CO₂

However, the proposed rule provides for no increase in funds for transportation projects. Thus, the rule may result in some offsetting loss of benefits from investment projects that would no longer be pursued, if funds are shifted toward other projects as a result of the rule. In addition, it is not possible to conclude with any degree of certainty whether and how the GHG measure might cause State DOTs and MPOs to make transportation-investment and operations decisions that they otherwise would not have made.

2. Introduction

Section 2 of Executive Order (E.O.) 13990 of January 20, 2021 (Protecting Public Health and the Environment and Restoring Science to Tackle the Climate Crisis) directs the heads of all agencies to review all agency actions taken between January 20, 2017 and January 20, 2021, and to take steps to rescind measures inconsistent with the National Policy stated in section 1 of the E.O., including to reduce GHG emissions. Additionally, E.O. 14008 of January 27, 2021 (Tackling the Climate Crisis at Home and Abroad) calls for ambitious actions to address climate change, including a Government-wide approach. E.O. 14008 calls on the Federal Government to drive assessment, disclosure, and mitigation of climate pollution. The transportation sector represents the largest source of CO₂ emissions in the United States and is expected to remain so through 2050.¹⁰

This proposed rule to establish a method for the measurement and reporting of certain GHG emissions associated with transportation under Title 23 of the United States Code (GHG measure) responds to sections 1 and 2 of E.O. 13990 and E.O. 14008. It is proposed as an addition to existing FHWA regulations codified at 23 CFR Part 490 that establish a set of performance measures for State departments of transportation (State DOTs) and Metropolitan Planning Organizations (MPOs) to use.

¹⁰ U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2020. U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990-2018. Available online at: <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2020-04/documents/us-ghg-inventory-2020-main-text.pdf>

2.1. Background

In a final rule published on January 18, 2017 (82 FR 5970), FHWA previously included a similar measure requiring State DOTs and MPOs that have National Highway System mileage in their State geographic boundaries and metropolitan planning area boundaries, respectively, to establish targets for carbon dioxide (CO₂) emissions generated by on-road mobile sources relative to the reference year 2017, and to report on their progress in meeting the targets. Prior to implementing the GHG measure, after soliciting additional public comments, FHWA repealed the 2017 GHG measure in a final rule published on May 31, 2018 (83 FR 24920).

This proposed rule would establish a GHG measure in the performance management regulations found at 23 CFR Part 490.

2.2. Need for Regulatory Action

The proposed GHG measure would help implement the Federal policies described in sections 1 and 2 of E.O. 13990 and E.O. 14008. The GHG measure also would help State DOTs and MPOs achieve State and local GHG policies and targets. It would provide a consistent basis for estimating on-road GHG emissions and would aid States and MPOs in identifying and planning for GHG emissions trends and evaluating progress. Establishment of a GHG measure in FHWA's Transportation Performance Management program would require the calculation and reporting of information about on-road tailpipe CO₂ emissions that could inform the public and future investment decisions of the Federal government, State DOTs, and MPOs.

In addition, FHWA anticipates that the proposed rule would facilitate more consistent and reliable performance reporting at the national level with respect to the GHG measure. All entities collecting and reporting data associated with the proposed measure are public entities (e.g., State DOTs) and capture data in a format best suited for their own interests and needs, and typically do not account for the need for national consistency. Differences in data collection and reporting methods across State DOTs hinder accurate analysis at the national level as well as the measurement of progress toward the achievement of performance targets. Standardizing data collection and analysis on on-road tailpipe CO₂ emissions has the potential to improve the decision-making affecting the Nation's transportation infrastructure at all levels of government and allow for credible and reliable performance reporting at a national level.

2.3. Proposed Rule

This proposed rule would establish a GHG measure, which would require compliance with portions of 23 CFR 490.101, 490.105, 490.107, 490.109, 490.503, 490.505, 490.507, 490.509, 490.511, and 490.513. The following are brief descriptions of sections of the proposed rule that are presumed to involve implementation costs to State DOTs and MPOs. No costs were estimated for Sections 490.101, 490.503, 490.505, 490.507 and 490.509.

Section 490.105: Establishment of Performance Targets

In this section of the proposed rule, FHWA would require State DOTs and MPOs to establish improving targets for the GHG performance measure addressing the performance of the Interstate System and the performance of the NHS (excluding the Interstate System). State DOTs would be required to establish both a 2-year and 4-year target for the 4-year performance period. State DOTs would have the option to adjust their 4-year target at the midpoint of the performance period. Performance would be measured and evaluated to:

- Compare the actual 2-year and 4-year condition/performance with the reference year previously measured (i.e., baseline) condition/performance; and

- Compare the actual 2-year and 4-year condition/performance with reported 2-year and 4-year targets that represents intended condition/performance level at the midpoint and at the end of a performance period, respectively.

The MPOs would have the option to agree to the 4-year targets established by their State DOT or to establish improving targets specific to their metropolitan planning area. In addition, two or more MPOs with boundaries overlapping any portion of a single UZA that contains mainline highways on the Interstate or Non-Interstate NHS be required to set a joint 4-year urbanized area target for that UZA.

Section 490.107: Reporting on Performance Targets

Under the proposed rule, State DOTs would be required to submit biennial performance reports to FHWA for the proposed GHG measure starting in October 2022, and every 2 years thereafter. The reports would address the topics of target establishment, progress assessment, and other performance reporting requirements.

In the 1st Biennial Performance Report (i.e., Baseline Performance Period Report for the 1st performance period) due October 1, 2022, State DOTs would report the baseline condition/performance level for the proposed GHG measure, anticipated condition/performance level at the midpoint of the 1st performance period (i.e., 2-year target), anticipated condition/performance level at the end of the 1st performance period (i.e., 4-year target), and other information about State DOT established targets.

Beginning with the 2nd Biennial Performance Report (i.e., Mid Performance Period Progress Report for the 1st performance period) due October 1, 2024, State DOTs also would include an assessment of progress toward achieving the established targets for the proposed GHG measure reported in the Baseline Performance Period Report. States also have the option to adjust their 4-year targets. In this report, State DOTs will assess target-level progress based on:

- 2-year targets;
- The baseline condition/performance level established in the 1st Biennial Performance Report; and
- The current (or actual) condition/performance level at the midpoint of the 1st performance period.

In the 3rd Biennial Performance Report (i.e., Full Performance Period Progress Report for the 1st performance period) due in October 2026, State DOTs would include a State DOT progress evaluation of progress toward achieving the targets for the proposed GHG measure established in the Baseline Performance Period Report. In this report, State DOTs would assess target-level progress based on:

- 4-year targets;
- The baseline condition/performance level established in the Baseline Performance Period Report; and
- The current (or actual) condition/condition or performance level at the end of 1st performance period, which is equivalent to the baseline performance level of the 2nd performance period.

MPOs that choose to establish their own targets for the proposed GHG measure would report and document their established targets to the relevant State DOTs in a manner that is agreed upon by both parties. All MPOs would report baseline performance and progress toward the achievement of those targets in the system performance report in their metropolitan

transportation plan in accordance with 23 CFR part 450. In addition, all MPOs would report to their State DOTs a description of their GHG metric calculation method, described in proposed § 490.511(d), including the calculation of tailpipe CO₂ emissions for the NHS and all roads. Reporting of the metric calculation method and GHG metrics shall be done in a manner that is documented and mutually agreed upon by both the State DOT and the MPO.

Section 490.109: Assessing Significant Progress Toward Achieving the Performance Targets for the National Highway Performance Program

Under the proposed rule, FHWA would evaluate each State DOT's progress toward achieving GHG targets, based on GHG metric data reported in the State DOT's biennial performance reports. FHWA would make a determination at the midpoint and end of the performance period whether the State DOT is achieving or making significant progress toward the State DOT GHG target. When either the actual condition/performance level is better than the baseline condition/performance reported in the State DOT Baseline Performance Period Report or the actual condition/performance level is equal to or better than the State DOT's established GHG target, FHWA would determine that the State DOT made significant progress toward the achievement of its target for the GHG measure.

Existing Section 490.109(f)(1) states that if FHWA determines a State DOT has not made significant progress toward achieving the NHPP targets, then the State DOT would need to include as part of the next Biennial Performance Report a description of the actions the State DOT will undertake to achieve the targets related to the measure in which significant progress was not achieved. Section 490.109(f)(3) states that the State DOT should, within 6 months of the significant progress determination, amend its Biennial Performance Report to document the actions being taken to achieve targets. FHWA is not proposing specific penalties for failure to achieve performance targets. Failure to comply with Federal requirements, including requirements to set performance targets, may be subject to penalties under 23 CFR 1.36.

Section 490.511: Calculation of System Performance Metric

Under the proposed rule, the GHG measure would be based on Annual Total Tailpipe CO₂ Emissions on the NHS. Per 23 CFR 490.511(f), the Annual Total Tailpipe CO₂ Emissions on the NHS metric is calculated using State-level fuel use data from FHWA's Fuels and FASH system, CO₂ emissions factors for each fuel type, and VMT data from HPMS. For each fuel type, estimated fuel use is multiplied by CO₂ factor representing the amount of CO₂ released per unit of fuel consumed for each type of fuel. The total CO₂ emissions are then summed across fuel types. That total is then multiplied by the percentage of the NHS' share of VMT out of total State VMT on all public roads.

$$(\text{Tailpipe CO}_2 \text{ Emissions on NHS})_{\text{CY}} = \left(\sum_{t=1}^T (\text{Fuel Consumed})_t \times (\text{CO}_2 \text{ Factor})_t \right) \times \left(\frac{\text{NHS VMT}}{\text{Total VMT}} \right)$$

Section 490.513 Calculation of System Performance Measures

The proposed rule specifies the method to be used to calculate the performance measure for Percent Change in Tailpipe CO₂ Emissions on the NHS Compared to the reference year (defined as calendar year 2021) using the metric described in section 490.511.

MPOS would be granted flexibility in how they calculate the GHG metric under the proposed rule. MPOs would be allowed to calculate CO₂ based on their share of total Statewide VMT; based on the MOVES model; based on FHWA's Energy and Emissions Reduction Policy

Analysis Tool (EERPAT) model, or any other method that is demonstrated to have valid and useful results and is agreed upon by the State DOT.

3. Inputs, Populations, and Assumptions Used in the Analysis

This section describes in detail the sources, assumptions, and calculations used to derive the data inputs and key assumptions used to estimate the cost of the proposed rule in this RIA. Throughout this analysis, FHWA has made assumptions about the number of hours necessary to complete required activities for implementing the proposed GHG measure, as well as the number of entities that would be affected. The FHWA also requests comments from the public on the assumptions used to estimate the costs of the provisions included in this proposed rule.

To develop this analysis, FHWA used the information gathered from the numerous subject matter experts (SMEs) from FHWA for the development of a GHG measure as part of the National Transportation Performance Management program. These officials include professional or technical staff in the Office of Planning, Environment, and Realty and the Office of Infrastructure, among others. Through these SMEs, FHWA gathered qualitative information on data collection and analysis practices by State DOTs and MPOs. In addition, FHWA reviewed the public comments submitted in response to the previous PM3 rulemaking and to the 2018 rulemaking that resulted in the repeal of the 2017 GHG measure.¹¹ With this information, FHWA developed data inputs for this analysis on the type and amount of labor needed to comply with this proposed rule.

3.1. Fully Loaded Wages

Based on the information gathered, FHWA identified two labor categories of individuals who would be needed to implement the proposed GHG measure. Table 2 displays the labor types that are most likely to receive an incremental increase in workload (level of effort) due to implementation of the GHG measure under this proposed rule, as well as their 2019 wage rate, which is the most recent available wage data, and their 'loaded' wage rate.

The FHWA uses wage rate data from the Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS)' Mean Hourly Wage Rate (May 2020) dataset.¹² Next, to prepare a "loaded" wage rate, FHWA adjusted the wage rates to reflect total compensation, which includes health and retirement benefits. The FHWA multiplies the ratio of total compensation¹³ to wages¹⁴ for all employees with each labor type wage rate to calculate a fully loaded wage rate. The FHWA calculated the loaded wage weight to be 1.56 for the public sector. The fully loaded wage rates displayed in Table 3 are used throughout this analysis.

To arrive at the cost of implementing the proposed GHG measure, FHWA multiplied each labor category's fully loaded wage rate by the estimated level of effort for compliance with

¹¹ Public comments submitted during the PM3 rulemaking are available at <https://www.regulations.gov/docket/FHWA-2013-0054> (Docket No. FHWA-2013-0054). Public comments submitted during the rulemaking to repeal the 2017 GHG measure are available at: <https://www.regulations.gov/docket/FHWA-2017-0025> (Docket No. FHWA-2017-0025).

¹² BLS May 2020 National Occupational Employment and Wage Estimates – United States: https://www.bls.gov/oes/current/oes_nat.htm#13-0000

¹³ BLS Employment Cost Index, 2020 Average Series: <https://www.bls.gov/news.release/eci.nr0.htm>

¹⁴ BLS Employment Cost Index, 2020 Average Series: <https://www.bls.gov/news.release/eci.nr0.htm>

each regulatory section related to the proposed GHG measure for which FHWA assumed associated costs.

Table 2: Wage Rate Inputs (in 2020 Dollars)

Labor Category	2020 Wage Rate (\$ / hour)	Loaded Wage Weight	2020 Loaded Wage Rate
	A	B	c = a * b
General and Operations Manager	\$60.45	1.56	\$94.30
Statistician	\$46.72		\$72.88

3.2. Affected Entities and Level of Effort Assumptions

This cost analysis uses estimates of the incremental levels of effort to estimate the costs of certain provisions included in the proposed rule. The cost analysis also includes assumptions about the number of entities that would incur costs complying with each regulatory section related to the GHG measure for which FHWA assumed associated costs. Estimates of the number of entities affected by each of those sections of the proposed rule, and of the level of effort required to comply, are based on interviews with SMEs and data available at the time of the proposed rule, as well as comments submitted during the earlier PM3 rulemaking and the rulemaking that resulted in the repeal of the 2017 GHG Measure.¹⁵ FHWA used these assumptions to conduct its analysis; they are estimated averages for all potentially affected entities and are not determinations of the actual actions which would be taken by all individual entities. The following section identifies each input and provides the source or assumptions used to derive the input data.

The FHWA recognizes that some States and MPOs already use GHG emissions as performance measures (even though Part 490 does not currently include a GHG performance measure), and, as a result, these States and MPOs would not incur all of the costs associated with implementing the proposed GHG measure. These States and MPOs would incur fewer, or no, costs associated with establishing and adjusting targets for the proposed GHG measure, depending on how closely their independently undertaken initiatives and measures align with the requirements for the GHG measure in the proposed rule. Currently, FHWA cannot determine the exact amount of additional effort, if any, that would be required for each individual State and MPO that is independently estimating GHG emissions to take its GHG emissions performance measure being calculated independently of this proposed rule and use it to meet the requirements for the proposed GHG measure. Therefore, for this analysis, FHWA assumes that States and MPOs that are independently estimating GHG emissions to measure performance would not incur any additional costs from establishing and adjusting targets (Section 490.105), estimating total tailpipe CO₂ on the NHS and on all roads (Section 490.511) or calculating the percent change in tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS compared to the reference year (Calendar Year 2021) (Section 490.513).

The FHWA estimates that roughly 10 States and 30 MPOs would not incur costs for these

¹⁵ <https://www.regulations.gov/docket/FHWA-2017-0025/document>

aspects of the GHG measure.^{16, 17, 18} However, even if States and MPOs already have their own GHG performance measures, the costs associated with reporting on performance under Section 490.107 would still apply. Similarly, States could also incur costs under Section 490.109 if they fail to demonstrate significant progress toward their performance targets and consequently are required to document the actions they will take to achieve their targets.

FHWA assumes that smaller MPOs would likely be supported by their State DOTs in implementing the proposed GHG measure. FHWA assumes that MPOs serving areas with populations under 200,000 residents would adopt the targets of their State DOTs (Section 490.105), and would receive assistance from their State DOTs in reporting on performance (Section 490.107), estimating total tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS and on all roads (Section 490.511), and calculating the percent change in tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS compared to the reference year (Section 490.513). FHWA assumes that these MPOs would not incur costs under these provisions.

The FHWA relied on discussions with SMEs and public comments submitted during the previous PM3 rulemaking and in response to the NPRM to repeal the 2017 GHG measure (82 FR 46427, Oct. 5, 2017) to determine the kinds and extent of changes that State DOTs would make in order to comply with the proposed rule. Based on these discussions, FHWA estimated a level of effort required by different kinds of staff at each agency to enact the changes.

Table 3: Section 490.105-109 - Reporting Requirement Assumptions

¹⁶ “A Performance- Based Approach to Addressing Greenhouse Gas Emissions through Transportation Planning” December 2013. This FHWA report provides examples of DOTs and MPOs that have GHG performance measures. Examples include: MD DOT; MassDOT; California MPOs (there are 18 MPOs in CA); Delaware Valley Regional Planning Commission (DVRPC); Genesee Transportation Council; Puget Sound Regional Council.

¹⁷ This FHWA Q&A website lists examples of State DOTs and MPOs that currently use GHG analysis in their transportation process. They include: NY State DOT; California DOT; Washington State DOT; Oregon DOT; Metropolitan Transportation Commission (MTC).

¹⁸ Minnesota State: <https://www.pca.state.mn.us/air/greenhouse-gas-emissions-minnesota-0>

Subsection	Variable Name	Unit	Value	Source/Note
Establish and Adjust GHG Targets	All States Affected	States	42	All State DOTs (including Puerto Rico and D.C.) would establish and adjust targets. FHWA estimates that 10 States already measure GHG performance and assumes they would not incur costs as the result of this proposed rule. Consequently, FHWA estimates 42 States would be affected.
	MPOs serving Transportation Management Areas (TMA)s	MPOs	171 ¹⁹	All MPOs would establish targets or accept the targets of their State DOT. FHWA assumes that MPOs serving TMAs (201 MPOs total) would establish their own targets. FHWA estimates that 30 of these MPOs already address GHG emissions and would not incur costs as a result of the proposed rule. FHWA assumes all smaller MPOs (208 total) would agree to the target of their State DOTs and would therefore not incur costs as a result of the proposed rule. Consequently, FHWA estimates that 171 MPOs would be affected.
	States and MPOs Overlapping with Any Portion of a Single Urbanized Area	MPOs	149	MPOs must establish a single joint target for each urbanized area that contains mainline highways on the Interstate or Non-Interstate NHS and that is overlapped by the boundaries of two or more metropolitan planning areas. FHWA assumes that smaller MPOs would agree to the targets of their State and would also use these targets for joint UZA targets, except when such UZAs span two or more States. FHWA estimates there are 19 MPOs in this situation. FHWA estimates there are 130 large MPOs that jointly overlap urbanized areas with at least one other MPO.
	Effective Year		2022	
	Frequency Cycle		2	One-Time, Biennial for State DOTs
			4	One-Time, Every four years for MPOs (both regular MPO targets and joint UZA targets)

Subsection	Variable Name	Unit	Value	Source/Note
	End Year		2031	Based on FHWA professional judgment and discussion with SMEs
	Level of Effort			
	Statistician – One-Time – All States	hours	208	
	Statistician – Recurring – All States	hours	104	
	Statistician – One-Time – All MPOs (regular	hours	208	
	Statistician – Recurring– MPOs (regular targets)	hours	104	
	Statistician Recurring– MPO joint UZA targets	hours	80	FHWA assumes the same level of effort for each 4 year target setting cycle, including the initial year

¹⁹ There are an estimated 409 MPOs. The FHWA estimates the total number of MPOs serving TMAs to be 201. Statewide and Nonmetropolitan Transportation Planning; Metropolitan Transportation Planning. 81 FR 34049. (May 27, 2016).

Subsection	Variable Name	Unit	Value	Source/Note
Reporting on GHG Targets & Progress Toward Them	States Affected	States	52	DOTs for all 50 States, along with Washington, D.C. and Puerto Rico would be affected.
	MPOs Affected	MPOs	201	All MPOs would be subject to the target requirements. FHWA assumes only those MPOs that establish their own performance target would be responsible for separate reporting, with the remainder relying on their State DOTs and not incurring costs.
	Effective Year		2022	
	Frequency Cycle		2	Biennial for State DOTs
			4	Every four years for MPOs
	End Year		2031	
	Level of Effort			FHWA anticipates that the time to incorporate the GHG measure would be 10% of the total time to develop the State's report to FHWA.
	General and Operations Manager – States	Hours	44	
	Statistician – States	Hours	44	
	General and Operations Manager – MPOs	Hours	12	
	Statistician – MPOs	Hours	12	

Develop and Report Plan to Achieve Significant Progress Toward GHG Targets	States Affected (for Percent Change in Tailpipe CO2 Emissions on the NHS Compared to the Reference Year	States	5	FHWA has no current estimates on which to base the number of State DOTs that would fail to meet the test of significant progress. Because State DOTs would have some discretion in the performance targets they establish for themselves, we anticipate only a small number of State DOTs unable to demonstrate significant progress.
	Effective Year		2022	
	Frequency Cycle		2	Every two years beginning with the first Mid Performance Period Progress Report.
	General and Operations Manager - States	Hours	104	
	Statistician – States	Hours	104	

Section 490.511 - Calculation of system performance metric

Subsection	Variable Name	Unit	Value	Source/Note
Calculate Annual Total Tailpipe CO₂ Emissions on the NHS Metric	States Affected	States	42	All 52 DOTs (including PR and DC) would be subject to the requirements. FHWA estimates that 10 States currently measure and calculate GHG performance. It is assumed that these States would not incur costs from this proposed rule. Thus, 42 States would be affected.
	MPOs Affected	MPOs	171	All MPOs would be subject to the requirements. FHWA estimates that 30 MPOs currently measure and calculate GHG performance and assumes that these MPOs would not incur costs from this proposed rule. FHWA also assumes that MPOs outside TMAs would rely on their DOTs for support calculating the performance metric. Thus, 171 MPOs would be affected.
	Effective Year		2022	
	Frequency Cycle		2	Biennial for State DOTs
			4	Every 4 years for MPOs
	End Year		2031	
	Level of Effort			
	Statistician – One-Time Cost for States	Hours	6	
	Statistician – Recurring Cost for States	hours	6	
	Statistician – One-Time Cost for MPOs	Hours	36	
	Statistician – Recurring Cost for MPOs	Hours	36	

Section 490.513 – Calculation of system performance measures

Subsection	Variable Name	Unit	Value	Source/Note
Calculate Percent Change in Tailpipe CO₂ Emissions on the NHS Compared to the Reference Year Level	States Affected	States	42	
	MPOs Affected	MPOs	171	
	Effective Year		2022	
	Frequency Cycle		2	Biennial starting in 2024 for State DOTs
			4	Every 4 years starting in 2026 for MPOs
	End Year		2031	
	Level of Effort			Based on FHWA professional judgment and discussion with SMEs
	Statistician – States	hours	1	
	Statistician – MPOs	hours	1	

4. Costs of the Proposed Rule

This chapter presents the estimated costs of the proposed rule due to the establishment of the GHG measure, which are derived from the costs of implementing the GHG measure for each component of the proposed rule for which FHWA assumed associated costs. The costs associated with the GHG measure are presented by section of the proposed rule as it would amend 23 CFR Part 490.

The economic analysis for this proposed rule only estimates the costs associated with establishing the GHG measure. The aspects of 23 CFR part 490 affected by this proposed rule are definitions (23 CFR 490.101), elements of target establishment by State DOTs and MPOs (490.105), reporting by State DOTs and MPOs (23 CFR 490.107), FHWA's assessment of significant progress toward State DOT targets and action plans by State DOTs that do not make significant progress (23 CFR 490.109), applicability (23 CFR 490.503), calculating the GHG metric (23 CFR 490.511) and measure (23 CFR 490.513). Total costs of this proposed rule are presented at the end of this chapter. FHWA assumed that no costs would be associated with 23 CFR 490.101, 23 CFR 490.503, 23 CFR 490.505, 23 CFR 490.507 or 23 CFR 490.509. Federal costs associated with implementation of the GHG measure are expected to be absorbed through existing programs and data collection systems and are therefore not reflected in this analysis.

4.1. Costs Related to Section 490.105 - Establishment of Performance Targets

The proposed rule would require State DOTs to establish 2- and 4-year performance targets every 4 years (beginning in 2022) with the option to adjust the 4-year target at the midpoint of the performance period, 2 years into the performance period. In the proposed rule, MPOs would be required to establish 4-year targets only, and would have the option to adopt the State DOT target or establish a unique quantifiable target for the metropolitan planning area. This process is discussed in greater detail in Section 2.2 and 23 CFR part 490. In addition, two or more

MPOs overlapping with any portion of a single UZA would additionally be required to set a joint urbanized area target for that UZA.

Inputs

All States and MPOs would be subject to the proposed requirements, but the level of effort would vary. FHWA is aware that some States and MPOs are already measuring GHG performance in some manner. Therefore, in this analysis, the FHWA has assumed that 10 State DOTs (out of 52) and 30 MPOs (out of 201) that serve Transportation Management Areas (TMAs)²⁰ could adapt their existing targets in support of Section 490.105. FHWA assumes that adapting these targets would involve minimal or no cost to these States and MPOs.

Additionally, FHWA believes that only large MPOs serving TMAs are expected to have the staff resources and expertise available to develop their own performance targets. For this analysis, the FHWA assumed that other MPOs would elect to adopt the State DOT target rather than establishing their own GHG performance target and would therefore not incur incremental costs for that target.

For UZA targets, FHWA assumes that smaller MPOs would agree to the targets of their State and would also use these targets for joint UZA targets, except when such UZAs span two or more States. FHWA estimates there are 19 MPOs in this situation. FHWA estimates there are 130 large MPOs that jointly overlap urbanized areas with at least one other MPO and accordingly would set UZA targets.

Table 4 presents the input data for estimating the total marginal costs of target setting activities for the GHG measure.

Table 4: Summary of Inputs for Establishing and Adjusting GHG Performance Targets

Cost Component	Affected Entities	Type of Entity	Labor Category	Level of Effort in Hours Per Entity	Frequency
Establishing and Adjusting Performance Targets for GHG Measure	42	State DOTs	Statistician	208	One-Time
				104	Biennial, Starting 2024
	171	MPOs	Statistician	208	One-Time
				104	Every four years, Starting 2026
	149	MPOs (establishing joint UZA targets)	Statistician	80	Every 4 years Starting 2022

²⁰ A TMA is an urbanized area having a population of over 200,000, or otherwise requested by the Governor and the MPO and officially designated by FHWA and FTA. 23 U.S.C. 134(k).

Cost Estimates

Table 5 shows the marginal cost to State DOTs and MPOs for target setting activities for the proposed GHG Measure. The resulting costs for these activities are \$7.4 million when discounted at 7 percent, and \$8.6 million when discounted at 3 percent.

Table 5: Cost Estimate for Establishing and Adjusting GHG Performance Targets (in 2020 Dollars)

Establish and Adjust Performance Targets	Level of Effort	Loaded Wage Rate	Entities Affected	Years	Total Cost
	a	b	C	D	e = a * b * c * d
1. States performance targets					\$1,959,100
Statistician – All States	208	\$72.88	42	1	\$636,708
	104			4	\$1,322,393
2. MPOs - regular performance targets					\$5,184,619
Statistician – All MPOs	208	\$72.88	171	1	\$2,592,310
	104			2	\$2,592,310
3. MPOs – joint UZA targets					
Statistician – All applicable MPOs	80	\$72.88	149	3	\$2,606,303
Total Costs Discounted at 7%					\$7,442,122
Total Costs Discounted at 3%					\$8,615,050

Note: Totals may not add due to rounding.

4.2. Costs Related to Section 490.107 - Reporting on Performance Targets

The proposed rule would require State DOTs to submit biennial performance reports to FHWA every two years, according to provisions in 23 CFR 490.107. The reporting process is discussed in greater detail in Section 2.2 and 23 CFR part 490.

Inputs

All State DOTs would need to include the proposed GHG measure as part of their biennial reporting process.

Under the proposed rule, MPOs would need to communicate with State DOTs regarding progress toward targets for the GHG measure. The proposed rule does not provide specific requirements for the MPOs to report progress to their State DOT. The process would be developed by the State DOT and the MPO and may not be the same across the nation. FHWA assumed MPOs serving areas with fewer than 200,000 residents would be supported by their

DOTs in reporting on performance, and would thereby not incur reporting costs. FHWA also assumed MPOs serving TMAs would report to State DOTs on the proposed GHG measure in a way that fits into established MPO-State DOT communications. In addition, MPOs would be required to report baseline condition/performance and progress toward the achievement of their targets for the proposed GHG measure in the system performance report in the metropolitan transportation plan in accordance with 23 CFR part 450.²¹ MPOs are required to update their metropolitan transportation plan at least every 4 to 5 years, but may do so more often.²² FHWA assumed that MPOs would need to report on either progress toward targets or target adjustments to State DOTs every four years.

To estimate the costs for reporting on performance targets, FHWA reviewed its estimates prepared for the previous PM3 Final Rule:

- For State DOTs: The analysis for the PM3 Final Rule assumed that the reporting activities for State DOTs (for all seven measures included in that final rule) would take two full-time analysts 220 hours on a biennial basis (or 440 total every two years), a 10 percent increase in annual workload. It also included 440 hours for one project manager to oversee the analysis and report, an approximate 20 percent increase in their annual workload.
- For MPOs: The analysis for the PM3 Final Rule assumed that MPO reporting would require less effort than State DOT reporting, and would require two analysts to spend 60 hours on a biennial basis, an approximate 3 percent increase in annual workloads. The required effort would include 120 hours for one project manager to oversee the analysis and report, an approximate 6 percent increase in annual workload.

For the proposed rule, FHWA allocated 10 percent of the total time to prepare the full report for all measures under PM3 as the marginal time for a State DOT to include the GHG measure in that report. The FHWA arrived at that figure by assuming that 30 percent of the total time needed to develop the report would be needed for administrative tasks, such as internal document reviews, which would not be significantly impacted by the removal of a single measure, and that the remaining 70 percent of the time would be equally divided among each of the seven performance measures. Therefore, for State DOTs, the reporting activities for the GHG measure would require 22 hours each for two statisticians (or 44 hours total) and 44 hours for one project manager every two years. In estimating MPO burden, FHWA similarly allocated 10 percent of the PM3 estimated hours for all measures as an estimate if the marginal time to include the GHG measure. However, it differed from the PM3 analysis in assuming that reporting would occur every four years as opposed to every two years, consistent with the timeframe for the Full Performance Period Progress Report and the update of MPO long range transportation plans. The proposed rule estimates that GHG reporting by MPOs would require a total of 12 hours for a statistician(s) and 12 hours for a project manager, every four years.

Table 6 presents the input data for estimating the total marginal costs for State DOTs and MPOs to meet the reporting requirements for the GHG measure.

²¹ Consistent with the PM3 Final Rule RIA, the costs related to MPO reporting in the metropolitan transportation plan are not included in this analysis. These costs were captured separately in the transportation planning rulemaking, "Update to the Metropolitan and Statewide Planning Regulations" (RIN: 2125-AF52). (<https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2016-05-27/pdf/2016-11964.pdf>).

²² [23 CFR 450.324\(c\)](#)

Table 6: Summary of Inputs for Reporting on GHG Targets

Cost Component	Affected Entities	Type of Entity	Labor Category	Level of Effort in Hours Per Entity	Frequency
Reporting on GHG targets & progress towards them	52	State DOTs	Manager	44	Biennial
			Statistician	44	Biennial
	201	MPOs	Manager	12	Every four years
			Statistician	12	Every four years

Cost Estimates

Table 7 displays the estimates of the biennial cost to State DOTs and MPOs to meet the reporting requirements of the GHG measure. These estimated costs to State DOTs and MPOs equal \$2.3 million when discounted at 7 percent, and \$2.7 million when discounted at 3 percent.

Table 7: Cost Estimate for Reporting on GHG Performance Targets & Progress Toward Targets (in 2020 Dollars)

Reporting on GHG Targets & Progress Toward Them	Level of Effort	Loaded Wage Rate	Entities Affected	Years	Total Cost
	A	B	C	D	e = a * b * c * d
1. States Reporting on GHG Performance Targets & Progress Towards Them					\$1,912,599
General and Operations Manager	44	\$94.30	52	5	\$1,078,815
Statistician	44	\$72.88			\$833,784
2. MPOs Reporting on GHG Performance Targets & Progress Towards Them					\$1,209,752
General and Operations Manager	12	\$94.30	201	3	\$682,369
Statistician	12	\$72.88			\$527,383
Total Costs Discounted at 7%					\$2,272,480
Total Costs Discounted at 3%					\$2,704,007

Note: Totals may not add due to rounding.

4.3. Costs Related to Section 490.109 - Assessing Significant Progress Towards Achieving Performance Targets

The proposed rule would require FHWA to evaluate every 2 years whether State DOTs have achieved, or are making, significant progress toward their performance targets for the GHG measure. If FHWA determines that significant progress was not achieved, then the State DOT

would be required to include the actions it will take to achieve the targets for the proposed GHG measure as part of its next Biennial Performance Report. This process is described in greater detail in Section 2.2.

Inputs

In estimating the total costs of implementing the GHG measure under the proposed rule, FHWA assumed that that five State DOTs would fail to make significant progress for the GHG measure based on interviews with subject matter experts.²³ These States would be required to include in their next Biennial Performance Report a description of the actions they would undertake to achieve the targets. No other estimates for these assumptions were found in the comments submitted in response to the GHG Repeal NPRM.²⁴

The analysis assumes that the effort to develop a plan describing actions the State DOT would take to achieve its GHG target and reporting to FHWA would require 104 hours, for two full-time personnel, a manager and analyst, every two years starting in 2026. The estimate is the same as that presented in the RIA for the PM3 Final Rule for a State DOT to develop a plan for actions to achieve its target related to percent change in tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS compared to the reference year level.

Table 8 presents the input data for estimating the total costs resulting from the need to develop a plan for actions to achieve a target related to percent change in tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS compared to the reference year for those State DOTs that are determined not to be achieving significant progress toward GHG targets.

Table 8: Summary of Inputs for Assessing Significant Progress Toward Achieving GHG Performance Targets

Cost Component	Affected Entities	Type of Entity	Labor Category	Level of Effort in Hours Per Entity	Frequency
Develop plan for actions to achieve GHG target and report to FHWA	5	State DOTs	General and Operations Manager	104	Biennial, Starting 2026
			Statistician	104	Biennial, Starting 2026

Cost Estimates

Table 9 displays the biennial cost estimates for developing improvement plans related to the proposed GHG measure. The total cost to State DOTs to develop and report to FHWA a plan to achieve GHG measure targets would be \$234,377 when discounted at 7 percent, and \$291,868

²³ “Summary Report Economic Assessment: Repeal of Green House Gas Performance Measure Final Rulemaking” (Summary Report Economic Assessment: GHG Repeal Final Rulemaking), § 4.1.3, at 21, Docket No. FHWA-2017-0025 available at: <https://www.regulations.gov/docket/FHWA-2017-0025>.

²⁴ For the GHG Repeal rulemaking, FHWA performed a sensitivity analysis for this variable due to the level of uncertainty with the number of States expected to fail to make significant progress on the Greenhouse Gas Emissions Reduction performance measure. If the analysis were to assume that all 52 State DOTs fail to achieve significant progress on the Greenhouse Gas Emissions Reduction performance measure (a highly unlikely outcome because State DOTs set their own targets), the total cost of the final rule would increase by less than 2 percent. FHWA concluded in the GHG Repeal that the impact this variable has on the overall analysis is insignificant. See Summary Report Economic Assessment: GHG Repeal Final Rulemaking, § 4.1.3, at 21 and n. 28.

when discounted at 3 percent.

Table 9: Cost Estimate for Developing and Reporting State DOT Plan for Achieving GHG Targets to FHWA (in 2020 Dollars)

Develop and Report Plan to Achieve GHG Targets	Level of Effort	Loaded Wage Rate	Entities Affected	Years	Total Cost
	A	B	c	D	e = a * b * c * d
Develop and report plan to achieve GHG targets to FHWA					\$347,745
General and Operations Manager	104	\$94.30	5	4	\$202,384
Statistician	104	\$72.88			\$151,590
Total Costs Discounted at 7%					\$234,377
Total Costs Discounted at 3%					\$291,868

4.4. Costs Related to Section 490.511 - Calculation of System Performance Metric

The proposed rule would establish the GHG performance metric as the Annual Total Tailpipe CO₂ Emissions on the NHS. All State DOTs and MPOs would have to calculate the performance metric, as well as Annual Total Tailpipe CO₂ Emissions on all roads.

Inputs

FHWA estimates that 10 State DOTs are independently estimating on-road tailpipe CO₂ emissions and assumes these States would not incur costs under this Section.²⁵ 42 State DOTs would need to start calculating on-road tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS and on all roads. FHWA assumes this would involve a 6 hours level of effort from an analyst every two years, consistent with the biennial reporting cycle under Section 490.511.

FHWA also assumed that 30 MPOs are independently calculating on-road tailpipe CO₂ emissions and would not incur costs under this Section. Similarly, it is assumed that 208 MPOs serving areas with fewer than 200,000 residents would be supported by their State DOTs in calculating the metric for the GHG measure. The remaining 171 MPOs would calculate the metric. For the proposed rule FHWA estimated that calculating this metric would require a 36-hour level of effort from an analyst every four years, consistent with the assumed cycle for reporting on performance under Section 490.511.

Table 10 presents the input data used to estimate the cost of calculating the Annual Total Tailpipe CO₂ Emissions on the NHS metric.

²⁵ As noted earlier, FHWA cannot determine the exact amount of additional effort, if any, that would be necessary to implement the proposed GHG measure by State DOTs and MPOs that are estimating GHG emissions.

Table 10: Summary of Inputs for GHG Performance Metric

Cost Component	Stage of Process	Affected Entities	Type of Entity	Labor Category	Level of Effort in Hours Per Entity	Frequency
Calculate annual total tailpipe CO ₂ emissions on the NHS	Calculate metric	42	State DOTs	Statistician	6	Biennial
		171	MPOs		36	Every four years

Cost Estimates

Table 11 displays the estimated cost to State DOTs of calculating Annual Total Tailpipe CO₂ Emissions on the NHS. Therefore, the estimated costs from this proposed rule for this activity are \$1.0 million when discounted at 7 percent, and \$1.2 million when discounted at 3 percent.

Table 11: Cost Estimate for Calculating GHG Metric (in 2020 Dollars)

Calculation of GHG Performance Metric	Level of Effort	Loaded Wage Rate	Entities Affected	Years	Total Cost
	a	B	C	D	e = a * b * c * d
1. States calculate Annual Total Tailpipe CO₂ Emissions on the NHS					\$91,833
Statistician	6	\$72.88	42	5	\$91,833
2. MPOs calculate Annual Total Tailpipe CO₂ Emissions on the NHS					\$1,346,007
Statistician	36	\$72.88	171	3	\$1,346,007
Total Costs Discounted at 7%					\$1,049,938
Total Costs Discounted at 3%					\$1,245,987

4.5. Cost Related to Section 490.513 - Calculation of GHG Performance Measure

The proposed rule would require that the GHG measure be calculated every 2 years beginning in 2024 for all States, and every four years beginning in 2026 for all MPOs. The measure is simply the percent change between two numbers (current year and reference year emissions) which are calculated earlier in the metric step. This process is described in greater detail in Section 2.2.

Inputs

For purposes of this economic analysis, the FHWA assumes that only MPOs serving TMAs would calculate performance measure results. State DOT staff would calculate the measure results for smaller MPOs that do not establish their own targets. FHWA estimates 10 States and 30 MPOs are independently addressing GHG emissions, and assumes they would not incur costs associated with the proposed rule.²⁶ Thus, the FHWA assumed that calculation of the GHG measure would take one hour of staff time. Consistent with the assumed reporting cycles identified in Section 490.11, State DOTs would calculate the measure biennially starting in 2024 and MPOs would calculate the measure every four years starting in 2026.

Table 12 presents the input data for calculating the measure.

Table 12: Summary of Inputs for Calculating the GHG Performance Measure

Cost Component	Affected Entities	Type of Entity	Labor Category	Level of Effort in Hours Per Entity	Frequency
Calculate GHG measure	42	State DOTs	Statistician	1	Biennial, starting in 2024
	171	MPOs	Statistician	1	Every 4 years, starting in 2026

Cost Estimates

Table 13 displays the costs which would be incurred by State DOTs and MPOs associated with calculating the proposed GHG performance measure. These costs equal \$23,918 when discounted at 7 percent, and \$30,579 when discounted at 3 percent.

²⁶ FHWA cannot determine the exact amount of additional effort, if any, that would be necessary to implement the proposed GHG measure by State DOTs and MPOs that are estimating GHG emissions.

Table 13: Cost Estimate for Calculating the GHG Performance Measure (in 2020 Dollars)

Calculation of GHG Performance Measure	Level of Effort	Loaded Wage Rate	Entities Affected	Years	Total Cost
	a	B	c	D	e = a * b * c * d
1. States calculate GHG measure					\$12,244
Statistician	1	\$72.68	42	4	\$12,244
2. MPOs calculate GHG measure					\$624,926
Statistician	1	\$72.68	171	2	\$24,926
Total Costs Discounted at 7%					\$23,918
Total Costs Discounted at 3%					\$30,579

4.6. Total Costs of the Proposed Rule

Table 14 displays the total costs of this proposed rule for the 10-year study period (2022–2031). The total costs are estimated to be \$11.0 million discounted at 7 percent and \$12.9 million discounted at 3 percent. The table also displays the average annual costs for each discounted total.

Table 14: Total Cost of the NPRM (in 2020 Dollars)

Cost Components	10-Year Total Cost		Annualized Cost	
	7%	3%	7%	3%
Section 490.105 - 490.109 - Reporting Requirements	\$9,948,979	\$11,610,925	\$1,416,511	\$1,361,155
Establish and Adjust GHG Targets	\$7,442,122	\$8,615,050	\$1,059,591	\$1,009,947
Report on GHG Targets & Progress Toward Them	\$2,272,480	\$2,704,007	\$323,550	\$316,992
Develop and Report Plan to Achieve GHG Targets	\$234,377	\$291,868	\$33,370	\$34,216
Section 490.511 – GHG Metric Calculation	\$1,049,938	\$1,245,987	\$149,488	\$146,068
Calculate Annual Total Tailpipe CO ₂ Emissions on the NHS	\$1,049,938	\$1,245,987	\$149,488	\$146,068
Section 490.513 - Calculation of GHG Performance Measure	\$23,918	\$30,579	\$3,405	\$3,585
Calculate % Change in Tailpipe CO ₂ Emissions the NHS Compared to the Reference Year Level	\$23,918	\$30,579	\$3,405	\$3,585
Total Cost of Final Rule	\$11,022,835	\$12,887,491	\$1,569,404	\$1,510,807

Note: Totals may not add due to rounding.

5. Cost Savings of the Proposed Rule

The proposed rule may support certain aspects of State DOT and MPO missions, and thereby result in cost savings that offset some portion of the burden from the proposed rule. For example, the work that would be done by States and MPOs to establish, report, and calculate GHG performance targets could support forecasting fuel tax revenues to help formulate transportation budgets, or support consideration of energy conservation under 23 CFR 450.306. The FHWA currently has no basis to quantify this potential cost savings, and requests information from the public that could be used to quantify these potential cost savings at the final rule stage.

6. Benefits of the Proposed Rule

This section presents a qualitative discussion of potential benefits of this proposed rule due to establishing the GHG measure.

Before the Transportation Performance Management program was implemented, State DOTs

differed in the way they evaluated the performance of the NHS. These differences hinder accurate analysis at the national level. The performance management program established in 23 CFR Part 490 uniform national performance measures, as well as processes that: (1) State DOTs and MPOs use to report national measure information and establish performance targets; and (2) FHWA uses to assess progress that State DOTs have made toward achieving targets.

Together with the other existing performance measures, the proposed GHG measure would align with current requirements, goals, and processes under transportation planning requirements. In particular, transportation performance management requirements have provided increased accountability and transparency, facilitating efficient investment of Federal transportation funds through a focus on performance outcomes for other national transportation goals. See 23 U.S.C. 150(b). Including a GHG measure in this way could promote greater efficiency by assuring that GHG emissions are consistently and collaboratively considered by State DOTs and MPOs through transportation planning and performance management, rather than being addressed as an ad hoc consideration by a limited number of organizations. Inclusion of a GHG measure could also promote greater efficiency in the allocation of transportation funds since investment decisions would be more likely to consider GHG emissions as a factor in evaluating projects, rather than focusing on a narrower set of decision criteria.

The proposed rule provides for no increase in funds for transportation projects. Thus, the rule may result in some offsetting loss of benefits from investment projects that would no longer be pursued, if funds are shifted toward other projects as a result of the rule. However, the benefits that may possibly flow from the GHG measure in the proposed rule come from its potential to support more informed choices about transportation investments and other policies to help achieve net zero emissions economy-wide by 2050, including projects eligible under the Carbon Reduction Program and the National Electric Vehicle Infrastructure Program, both established under the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law (BIL), enacted as the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (Pub. L. 117-58, Nov. 15, 2021).²⁷ Reporting of GHG emissions and setting of GHG emissions targets would increase public awareness of GHG emissions trends, promote the consideration of GHG emissions in transportation planning decisions, and more transparently characterize the impact of these decisions on GHG emissions. These benefits are not easily quantifiable.

While it is not possible to conclude with any degree of certainty that the GHG measure might cause State DOTs and MPOs to make transportation-investment and operations decisions that they otherwise would not have made, FHWA acknowledges the potential benefits that could flow from this action, including the following:

- **More Informed Decision-making:** A driving purpose of this proposed rule is to generate information that has the potential to improve decision-making. Decisions regarding State and local projects, programs, and policy choices can be made more efficiently and also improved as a result of two factors:
 - **Consistency Among States in Assessing GHG Emissions** – GHG emissions from on-road transportation can be assessed using a range of different approaches. These include potential differences in the

²⁷ Carbon Reduction Program (CRP) Implementation Guidance (April 21, 2022), available at https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/sustainability/energy/policy/crp_guidance.pdf; The National Electric Vehicle Infrastructure (NEVI) Formula Program Guidance (February 10, 2022), available at https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/alternative_fuel_corridors/nominations/90d_nevi_formula_program_guidance.pdf.

greenhouse gases that are addressed; the potential inclusion of lifecycle processes beyond tailpipe processes, and the potential use of different reporting units. By creating a uniform approach to analyzing GHG emissions, the proposed rule would create a structure that would increase consistency among States in how they track and report the GHG emissions of their systems. The uniform approach would also support E.O.14008 by allowing targets or performance data to be summed across States in support of national commitments, including a nationally determined contribution to global GHG reductions as part of the Paris agreement and the U.S. target to reduce emissions 50-52 percent by 2030 compared to 2005 levels, as discussed in the preamble to the proposed rule.

- **More Comprehensive Performance Data and Practices** – A key premise underling the proposed GHG measure is that measuring and reporting complete, consistent, and timely information on GHG emissions from on-road mobile source emissions will offer opportunities for all levels of government and the public to make more informed choices by including GHG emissions as a consideration in transportation decisionmaking. With improved data addressing GHG emissions, State DOTs and MPOs would have more complete information to include in their planning processes and to guide future investment decisions.
- **Greater Accountability:** Reporting, including under this proposed rule, increases States' accountability for their performance by providing a more highly visible and transparent performance reporting system than existed prior to MAP-21. As States collectively experience more public scrutiny regarding the performance of the NHS, transportation leaders can be expected to increase their efforts to reduce CO₂ emissions.
- **Progress on National Transportation Goals:** The proposed GHG measure, including the requirement that State DOTs and MPOs establish improving targets for reducing tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS, is one element of a broader set of existing performance requirements designed to help focus the Federal-aid highway program on achieving balanced performance outcomes and national climate policies.

The FHWA expects that the proposed rule could also lead to some efficiency in the estimation of CO₂ emissions, setting of targets and the evaluation of strategies to reduce CO₂ emissions through the development of consulting services or specialized tools that would support State DOTs and MPOs. However, FHWA does not currently have sufficient information to determine the likelihood of such efficiencies or the magnitude of their benefits. The FHWA requests data and information that could possibly be used to make quantitative estimates of these potential benefits at the final rule stage.

7. Break-even Analysis of the Proposed Rule

The potential benefits resulting from the proposed rule discussed above (e.g., information that has the potential to lead to more informed decision-making, greater accountability, and the focus on making progress toward the national goals for environmental sustainability through improving targets) will lead to an enhanced performance of the NHS. The reasoning behind this assertion is that what gets measured gets improved.

The benefits of the proposed rule would depend on whether and how State DOTs and MPOs shift their investment decisions as a result of the requirements of the rule. The potential benefits are difficult to forecast, quantify, and monetize. The FHWA addresses this issue using the break-even analysis method suggested by OMB Circular A-4 (Regulatory Analysis):

It will not always be possible to express in monetary units all of the important benefits and costs. When it is not, the most efficient alternative will not necessarily be the one with the largest quantified and monetized net-benefit estimate. In such cases, you should exercise professional judgment in determining how important the non-quantified benefits or costs may be in the context of the overall analysis. If the non-quantified benefits and costs are likely to be important, you should carry out a “threshold” analysis to evaluate their significance. Threshold or “break-even” analysis answers the question, “How small could the value of the non-quantified benefits be (or how large would the value of the non-quantified costs need to be) before the rule would yield zero net benefits?”²⁸

Because there are challenges associated with estimating the benefits of this proposed rule, FHWA uses break-even analysis to provide context around the level of benefits required for the rule to reach zero-net benefits and break-even. Break-even analysis calculates the threshold a specific variable (the level that benefits) must achieve in order to equal costs while holding every other variable in the analysis constant. The calculated threshold (benefits) serves as an approximate value for comparison to expected outcomes (estimated costs) of the requirements of the proposed rule being analyzed in this RIA. The threshold does not quantify the direct benefits that will be achieved by this proposed rule.

This proposed rule provides for no increase in funds for transportation projects. The benefits that would accrue from the proposed rule would come from a more optimal allocation of resources based on better data, national reporting, and increased accountability. The allocation of resources a State DOT or MPO would make could result in project programming decisions that would differ from those they would have otherwise made in the absence of the requirements in this proposed rule. The changes in project-level investment decision-making are not directly reflected in this evaluation, as our break-even analysis is focused on network-level improvements. While FHWA expects that any re-allocation of resources would increase overall benefits, FHWA acknowledges that the benefits resulting from specific projects would be delayed if the re-allocation would result in delays of these projects. The FHWA expects, however, that the net benefits resulting from any re-allocation would be higher than the net benefits without the re-allocation. Therefore, the analysis does not consider the loss of benefit from any projects that are delayed by a State DOT or MPO because FHWA does not anticipate an overall loss resulting from choosing to implement a more beneficial project ahead of one that is less beneficial toward achieving targets.

For this proposed rule, FHWA estimates a break-even threshold for tons of transportation-related CO₂ emissions. The FHWA selected this variable because it is reasonable to assume that the GHG performance measure will influence tons of transportation-related CO₂ emissions variables relative to current baseline levels.

As discussed in Section 4 above, the total cost the proposed rule is \$11.0 million or \$12.9 million at 7 and 3 percent discount rates, respectively. To calculate the number of tons of CO₂ emissions that would need to be avoided for the rule to break even, FHWA divided the total cost of the proposed rule by the annual Interagency Working Group (IWG) social cost of carbon (SC-

²⁸ <https://www.federalregister.gov/documents/2003/10/09/03-25606/circular-a-4-regulatory-analysis>

CO₂) for 5, 3, and 2.5 percent, as well as 3 percent 95th percentile, and discounting them back to 2020.²⁹ The SC-CO₂ is a representation of the monetary value of the damages to society resulting from adding a small amount of CO₂ emissions to the atmosphere in a given year.

IWG on Social Cost of Greenhouse Gases recently published interim estimated values for the SC-CO₂ per ton of carbon emissions for each year from 2020 to 2050. As noted by the IWG's technical support document prepared under E.O. 13990, the SC-CO₂ framework in principle can capture all climate change impacts, including (but not limited to) changes in net agricultural productivity, human health effects, property damage from increased flood risk natural disasters, disruption of energy systems, risk of conflict, environmental migration, and the value of ecosystem services. However, many important categories of climate damages cannot currently be fully quantified and monetized, and so the SC-CO₂ values very likely underestimate the climate damages caused by greenhouse gas pollution. The IWG's technical support document further notes that the SC-CO₂ as estimated should reflect the societal value of reducing CO₂ emissions by one metric ton, and that the SC-CO₂ is the theoretically appropriate value to use in conducting economic analyses of policies that affect CO₂ emissions.³⁰ The Department of Transportation is an IWG member, and FHWA has reviewed the technical support document and has determined that the recommended values are appropriate for use in this illustrative break-even analysis.

The SC-CO₂ estimates presented here were developed over many years, using transparent process, peer-reviewed methodologies, the best science available at the time of that process, and with input from the public. Specifically, in 2009, an interagency working group (IWG) was established to ensure that agencies were using the best available science and to promote consistency in the SC-CO₂ values used across agencies. The IWG published SC-CO₂ estimates in 2010 that were developed from an ensemble of three widely cited integrated assessment models (IAMs) that estimate global climate damages using highly aggregated representations of climate processes and the global economy combined into a single modeling framework. The three IAMs were run using a common set of input assumptions in each model for future population, economic, and CO₂ emissions growth, as well as equilibrium climate sensitivity (ECS) – a measure of the globally averaged temperature response to increased atmospheric CO₂ concentrations. These estimates were updated in 2013 based on new versions of each IAM.³¹ In August 2016 the IWG published estimates of the social cost of methane (SC-CH₄) and nitrous oxide (SC-N₂O) using methodologies that are consistent with the methodology underlying the SC-CO₂ estimates. In 2015, as part of the response to public comments received to a 2013 solicitation for comments on the SC-CO₂ estimates, the IWG announced a National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine review of the SC-CO₂ estimates to offer advice on how to approach future updates to ensure that the estimates continue to reflect the best available science and methodologies. In January 2017, the National Academies released their final report, *Valuing Climate Damages: Updating Estimation of the Social Cost of Carbon Dioxide*, and recommended specific criteria for future updates to the SC-CO₂ estimates, a modeling framework to satisfy the specified criteria, and both near-term updates and longer-

²⁹ Note that the SC-CO₂ values increase over time because future emissions produce larger incremental damages as physical and economic systems become more stressed in response to greater climatic change, and because GDP is growing over time and many damage categories are proportional to GDP.

³⁰ Interagency Working Group on the Social Cost of Greenhouse Gases. 2021. Technical Support Document: Social Cost of Carbon, Methane, and Nitrous Oxide: Interim Estimates under Executive Order 13990. Available at: https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/02/TechnicalSupportDocument_SocialCostofCarbonMethaneNitrousOxide.pdf.

³¹ Dynamic Integrated Climate and Economy (DICE) 2010 (Nordhaus 2010), Climate Framework for Uncertainty, Negotiation, and Distribution (FUND) 3.8 (Anthoff and Tol 2013a, 2013b), and Policy Analysis of the Greenhouse Gas Effect (PAGE) 2009 (Hope 2013).

term research needs pertaining to various components of the estimation process (National Academies, 2017). Shortly thereafter, in March 2017, President Trump issued Executive Order 13783, which disbanded the IWG and withdrew the previous TSDs. On January 20, 2021, President Biden issued Executive Order 13990, which re-established the IWG and directed it to develop estimates of the social cost of carbon and other greenhouse gases that reflect the best available science and the recommendations of the National Academies (2017). The IWG was tasked with first reviewing the SC-GHG estimates currently used in Federal analyses and publishing interim estimates within 30 days of the E.O. that reflect the full impact of GHG emissions, including by taking global damages into account. The interim SC-GHG estimates were published in February 2021.

The February 2021 TSD provides a complete discussion of the IWG's initial review conducted under E.O. 13990. In particular, the IWG found that the SC-GHG estimates used under E.O. 13783 fail to reflect the full impact of GHG emissions in multiple ways. First, the IWG found that a global perspective is essential for SC-GHG estimates because climate impacts occurring outside U.S. borders can directly and indirectly affect the welfare of U.S. citizens and residents. Thus, U.S. interests are affected by the climate impacts that occur outside U.S. borders. Examples of affected interests include direct effects on U.S. citizens and assets located abroad, international trade, and tourism, and spillover pathways such as economic and political destabilization and global migration. In addition, assessing the benefits of U.S. GHG mitigation activities requires consideration of how those actions may affect mitigation activities by other countries, as those international mitigation actions will provide a benefit to U.S. citizens and residents by mitigating climate impacts that affect U.S. citizens and residents. Second, the IWG found that the use of the social rate of return on capital to discount the future benefits of reducing GHG emissions inappropriately underestimates the impacts of climate change for the purposes of estimating the SC-GHG. Consistent with the findings of the National Academies (2017) and the economic literature, the IWG continues to conclude that the consumption rate of interest is the theoretically appropriate discount rate in an intergenerational context and when future climate damages are estimated in consumption-equivalent units (IWG 2010, 2013, 2016). The IWG provides estimates of the SC-CO₂ using consumption-based discount rates of 5, 3, and 2.5 percent, which aligns with discount rates used for estimates of the SC-CO₂ between 2010 and 2016. The IWG also notes that, due to the intergenerational nature of the damages caused by CO₂ emissions, new data and evidence strongly suggests that the most appropriate discount for estimating the SC-CO₂ should be even lower than 2.5 percent.³²

For each discount rate, the IWG combined the distributions across models and socioeconomic emissions scenarios (applying equal weight to each) and then selected a set of four values for use in benefit-cost analyses: an average value resulting from the model runs for each of three discount rates (2.5 percent, 3 percent, and 5 percent), plus a fourth value, selected as the 95th percentile of estimates based on a 3 percent discount rate. The fourth value was included to provide information on potentially higher-than-expected economic impacts from climate change, conditional on the 3 percent estimate of the discount rate. As explained in the February 2021 TSD, this update reflects the immediate need to have an operational SC-GHG for use in regulatory benefit-cost analyses and other applications that was developed using a transparent process, peer-reviewed methodologies, and the science available at the time of that process. Those estimates were subject to public comment in the context of dozens of proposed rulemakings as well as in a dedicated public comment period in 2013.

³² For more details on the justifications for the current approach to discounting, see Interagency Working Group on the Social Cost of Greenhouse Gases. 2021. Technical Support Document: Social Cost of Carbon, Methane, and Nitrous Oxide: Interim Estimates under Executive Order 13990. Available at: https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/02/TechnicalSupportDocument_SocialCostofCarbonMethaneNitrousOxide.pdf.

The interim SC-CO₂ estimates used in this illustrative breakeven analysis have a number of limitations. First, the current scientific and economic understanding of discounting approaches suggests discount rates appropriate for intergenerational analysis in the context of climate change are likely to be less than 3 percent, near 2 percent or lower (IWG, 2021). Second, the IAMs used to produce these interim estimates do not include all of the important physical, ecological, and economic impacts of climate change recognized in the climate change literature and the science underlying their “damage functions” – i.e., the core parts of the IAMs that map global mean temperature changes and other physical impacts of climate change into economic (both market and nonmarket) damages – lags behind the most recent research. For example, limitations include the incomplete treatment of catastrophic and non-catastrophic impacts in the integrated assessment models, their incomplete treatment of adaptation and technological change, the incomplete way in which inter-regional and intersectoral linkages are modeled, uncertainty in the extrapolation of damages to high temperatures, and inadequate representation of the relationship between the discount rate and uncertainty in economic growth over long time horizons. Likewise, the socioeconomic and emissions scenarios used as inputs to the models do not reflect new information from the last decade of scenario generation or the full range of projections.

The modeling limitations do not all work in the same direction in terms of their influence on the SC-GHG estimates. However, the IWG has recommended and the FHWA affirms that, taken together, the limitations suggest that the interim SC-GHG estimates used in this proposed rule likely underestimate the damages from GHG emissions. In particular, the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) Fourth Assessment Report (IPCC, 2007), which was the most current IPCC assessment available at the time when the IWG decision over the ECS input was made, concluded that SC-CO₂ estimates “very likely...underestimate the damage costs” due to omitted impacts. Since then, the peer-reviewed literature has continued to support this conclusion, as noted in the IPCC’s Fifth Assessment report (IPCC, 2014) and other recent scientific assessments (e.g., IPCC 2018, 2019a, 2019b; U.S. Global Change Research Program (USGCRP) 2016, 2018; and National Academies 2016b, 2019). These assessments confirm and strengthen the science, updating projections of future climate change and documenting and attributing ongoing changes.

Table 15 and Table 16 show the CO₂ emissions that the proposed rule would need to save in order to be cost-beneficial under each of three discount rates used to estimate the SC-CO₂ when the costs of the rule are discounted at 7 and 3 percent. For the purpose of the break-even analysis, FHWA assessed the SC-CO₂ value for each year with estimated costs, by using the annual IWG SC-CO₂ values for 5, 3, and 2.5 percent, as well as 3 percent 95th percentile, and discounting them back to 2020. Using these discounted SC-CO₂ values, FHWA estimated the annual breakeven CO₂ tonnages which could then be summed and averaged over the 10-year period. At a discount rate of 7 percent, the number of tons of CO₂ emissions that would be required for the proposed rule to be cost-beneficial range from 150,469 to 835,044 over the total 10-year analysis period, or from 16,719 to 92,783 on an annual basis. Similarly, at a discount rate of 3 percent, the total number of tons of CO₂ emissions that would be required for the proposed rule to be cost-beneficial range from 176,528 to 983,896 over the total 10-year analysis period, or from 19,614 to 109,322 on an annual basis. Table 15 and Table 16 also show the required reductions in tons of CO₂ emissions for the proposed rule to be cost-beneficial on an annual basis. Data from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency indicates that the transportation sector emitted approximately 1.88 billion tons of CO₂ in 2019.³³ The

³³ In 2018, the transportation sector accounted for 1.88 billion tons of CO₂ emissions, according to the EPA’s Greenhouse Gas Inventory Data Explorer. Available online at: <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ghgdata/inventoryexplorer/#allsectors/allgas/econsect/current>.

required reductions in annual CO₂ emissions for the proposed rule to break even represent less than 0.01 percent of the average annual amount of 2019 CO₂ emissions from transportation sources under all three discount rates used for estimating the SC-CO₂, and also under both the 7 and 3 percent discount rates used to estimate the total costs of the proposed rule.

Table 15: Break-even Analysis of the NPRM at a 7 Percent Discount Rate (in 2020 Dollars)

Break-even Scenario	Total 10 - Year Costs of the Proposed Rule at a 7% Discount Rate	Total Reduction in Tons of CO₂ Emissions for the Proposed Rule to Break-Even	Annual Reduction in Tons of CO₂ Emissions for the Proposed Rule to be Cost-beneficial
5% Discount Rate for SC-CO ₂	\$11,022,835	835,044	83,504
3% Discount Rate for SC-CO ₂	\$11,022,835	226,786	22,679
2.5% Discount Rate for SC-CO ₂	\$11,022,835	150,469	15,047
3% 95th Percentile Discount Rate for SC-CO ₂	\$11,022,835	75,669	7,567

Table 16: Break-even Analysis of the NPRM at a 3 Percent Discount Rate (in 2020 Dollars)

Break-even Scenario	Total 10 - Year Costs of the Proposed Rule at a 3% Discount Rate	Total Reduction in Tons of CO₂ Emissions for the Proposed Rule to be Cost-beneficial	Annual Reduction in Tons of CO₂ Emissions for the Proposed Rule to be Cost-beneficial
5% Discount Rate for SC-CO ₂	\$12,887,491	983,896	98,390
3% Discount Rate for SC-CO ₂	\$12,887,491	266,238	26,624
2.5% Discount Rate for SC-CO ₂	\$12,887,491	176,528	17,653
3% 95th Percentile Discount Rate for SC-CO ₂	\$12,887,491	88,772	8,877

8. Regulatory Flexibility Act

In compliance with the Regulatory Flexibility Act (Pub. L. 96-354, 5 U.S.C. 601-612), FHWA has evaluated the effects of this proposed rule on small entities and has determined that it is not anticipated to have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities. The proposed rule would affect State governments and MPOs. State governments are not included in the definition of small entity set forth in 5 U.S.C. 601. The MPOs are considered governmental jurisdictions, and to qualify as a small entity they would need to serve fewer than 50,000 people. The MPOs are designated to serve urbanized areas with populations of 50,000 or more. See 23 U.S.C. 134(d)(1). Therefore, FHWA certifies that the proposed rule will not have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities.

Appendix A: Year-by-Year Costs

This Appendix presents the estimated costs for the proposed role for each year of the ten-year analysis period at discount rates of both 7 and 3 percent.

Table 17: Total Costs of the Proposed Rule at a 7 Percent Discount Rate (in 2020 Dollars)

Cost Components	Costs Discounted at 7%									
	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031
Section 490.105 - 490.109 - Reporting Requirements	\$4,564,071	\$0	\$653,083	\$0	\$2,401,500	\$0	\$498,234	\$0	\$1,832,093	\$0
Establish and Adjust Performance Targets	\$3,829,706	\$0	\$269,867	\$0	\$1,779,272	\$0	\$205,880	\$0	\$1,357,398	\$0
Report on GHG Targets & Progress Toward Them	\$734,365	\$0	\$312,250	\$0	\$560,243	\$0	\$238,214	\$0	\$427,407	\$0
Develop and Report Plan to Achieve GHG Targets	\$0	\$0	\$70,966	\$0	\$61,984	\$0	\$54,140	\$0	\$47,288	\$0
Section 490.511 - GHG Metric Calculation	\$436,482	\$0	\$14,993	\$0	\$332,990	\$0	\$11,438	\$0	\$254,036	\$0
Calculate Annual Total Tailpipe CO ₂ Emissions on the NHS	\$436,482	\$0	\$14,993	\$0	\$332,990	\$0	\$11,438	\$0	\$254,036	\$0
Section 490.513 - Calculation of GHG Performance Measure	\$0	\$0	\$2,499	\$0	\$11,068	\$0	\$1,906	\$0	\$8,444	\$0
Calculate % Change in Tailpipe CO ₂ Emissions the NHS Compared to the Reference Year Level	\$0	\$0	\$2,499	\$0	\$11,068	\$0	\$1,906	\$0	\$8,444	\$0
Total Cost of Final Rule	\$5,000,552	\$0	\$670,574	\$0	\$2,745,558	\$0	\$511,578	\$0	\$2,094,573	\$0

A-2

Table 18: Total Costs of the Proposed Rule at a 3 Percent Discount Rate (in 2020 Dollars)

Cost Components	Costs Discounted at 3%									
	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031
Section 490.105 - 490.109 - Reporting Requirements	\$4,741,316	\$0	\$732,163	\$0	\$2,905,463	\$0	\$650,517	\$0	\$2,581,466	\$0
Establish and Adjust GHG Targets	\$3,978,432	\$0	\$302,544	\$0	\$2,152,658	\$0	\$268,807	\$0	\$1,912,609	\$0
Report on GHG Targets & Progress Toward Them	\$762,884	\$0	\$350,060	\$0	\$677,812	\$0	\$311,024	\$0	\$602,228	\$0
Develop and Report Plan to Achieve GHG Targets	\$0	\$0	\$79,559	\$0	\$74,992	\$0	\$70,687	\$0	\$66,629	\$0
Section 490.511 - GHG Metric Calculation	\$453,433	\$0	\$16,808	\$0	\$402,869	\$0	\$14,934	\$0	\$357,944	\$0
Calculate Annual Total Tailpipe CO ₂ Emissions on the NHS	\$453,433	\$0	\$16,808	\$0	\$402,869	\$0	\$14,934	\$0	\$357,944	\$0
Section 490.513 - Calculation of GHG Performance Measure	\$0	\$0	\$2,801	\$0	\$13,391	\$0	\$2,489	\$0	\$11,898	\$0
Calculate % Change in Tailpipe CO ₂ Emissions the NHS Compared to the Reference Year Level	\$0	\$0	\$2,801	\$0	\$13,391	\$0	\$2,489	\$0	\$11,898	\$0
Total Cost of Final Rule	\$5,194,749	\$0	\$751,772	\$0	\$3,321,723	\$0	\$667,940	\$0	\$2,951,308	\$0

A-3

Table of Contents

This Excel file contains the following worksheets:

Social Cost of CO2 Data	Contains data on from the Interagency Working Group on Social Cost of Greenhouse Gases on the Social Cost of Carbon Dioxide Emissions
Parameters	Contains parameters and key data inputs used for the estimation of the costs of the proposed rule. Updates or revisions to any assumptions should be made here, as all calculations in the model reference the values in this tab.
Total Cost Calculations	Presents the calculations of the costs of the provisions of the proposed rule
Break-even Analysis	Contains calculation for a break-even analysis of the amount of carbon dioxide emissions required to be reduced for the proposed rule to be cost-beneficial
Summary	Contains summarized costs of the GHG Performance Measure proposed rule on a total 10-year and annualized basis using 3% and 7% discount rates
Tables - Exec Summary	Contains the tables that appear in the Executive Summary of the RIA document
Calculations for Appendix B	Contains calculations for Appendix B, which compares the total costs of the 2018 Repeal NPRM with the 2021 Reinstatement NPRM
Tables - RIA Document	Contains the tables that appear in the main RIA document
Tables - Appendix	Contains the tables that appear in the Appendix to the RIA document

year	5.0%_CO2	3.0%_CO2	2.5%_CO2	3% 95th Pct._CO2
2020	14.476	51.082	76.421	151.608
2021	14.964	52.15	77.727	155.119
2022	15.453	53.219	79.033	158.629
2023	15.942	54.287	80.339	162.139
2024	16.431	55.355	81.645	165.65
2025	16.919	56.423	82.951	169.16
2026	17.408	57.491	84.257	172.67
2027	17.897	58.56	85.563	176.181
2028	18.386	59.628	86.869	179.691
2029	18.874	60.696	88.175	183.201
2030	19.363	61.764	89.481	186.712
2031	19.947	62.908	90.844	190.535
2032	20.53	64.052	92.207	194.359
2033	21.114	65.196	93.57	198.183
2034	21.697	66.34	94.934	202.006
2035	22.281	67.484	96.297	205.83
2036	22.864	68.628	97.66	209.654
2037	23.448	69.772	99.023	213.477
2038	24.031	70.916	100.387	217.301
2039	24.615	72.06	101.75	221.124
2040	25.199	73.204	103.113	224.948
2041	25.845	74.35	104.449	228.448
2042	26.491	75.496	105.785	231.947
2043	27.137	76.642	107.12	235.447
2044	27.783	77.788	108.456	238.947
2045	28.429	78.933	109.792	242.447
2046	29.076	80.079	111.128	245.946
2047	29.722	81.225	112.464	249.446
2048	30.368	82.371	113.799	252.946
2049	31.014	83.516	115.135	256.445
2050	31.66	84.662	116.471	259.945

Source:

https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/02/tsd_2021_annual_unrounded.csv

Social Cost of Carbon (\$ per ton)

	2020	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031
5.0%_CO2		15.453	15.942	16.431	16.919	17.408	17.897	18.386	18.874	19.363	19.947
3.0%_CO2		53.219	54.287	55.355	56.423	57.491	58.56	59.628	60.696	61.764	62.908
2.5%_CO2		79.033	80.339	81.645	82.951	84.257	85.563	86.869	88.175	89.481	90.844
3.0%_95th%_CO2		158.629	162.139	165.65	169.16	172.67	176.181	179.691	183.201	186.712	190.535

Notes: Values transposed from columns on the left.

5.0%_CO2 - discounted to 2020

3.0%_CO2 - discounted to 2020

2.5%_CO2 - discounted to 2020

3.0%_95th%_CO2 - discounted to 2020

Notes: Future values must be discounted back to 2020

	14.016		13.518		12.990		12.444		11.887	
	50.164		49.182		48.148		47.071		45.958	
	75.225		73.966		72.655		71.297		69.902	
	149.523		147.178		144.608		141.850		138.931	

NOTE: Any changes to assumptions should be made in this tab. All calculations in the model reference the values in this tab, so changes made here will automatically any calculations that involve those inputs.

Parameters	Source/Note	Value
Base year	FHWA Assumption	2022
Study period	FHWA Assumption	10
Discount rate 1	OMB Circular A-4; https://www.transportation.gov/sites/dot.gov/files/docs/OMB%20Circular%20No.%20A-4.pdf	0.07
Discount rate 2	OMB Circular A-4; https://www.transportation.gov/sites/dot.gov/files/docs/OMB%20Circular%20No.%20A-4.pdf	0.03
Year of current dollar	FHWA Assumption	2020
Assumptions for Section 490.105: Establishment of Performance Targets		
Number of States affected	FHWA Assumption	42
Number of MPOs affected	FHWA Assumption	171
Average initial hours spent by State stastician	FHWA Assumption	208
Average recurring hours spent by State stastician	FHWA Assumption	108
Average initial hours spent by MPO stastician	FHWA Assumption	208
Average recurring hours spent by MPO stastician	FHWA Assumption	104
Frequency of recurring costs for States	FHWA Assumption	2
Frequency of recurring costs for MPOs	FHWA Assumption	4
Number of years for initial hours for States and MPOs	FHWA Assumption	1
Number of years for recurring hours for States	FHWA Assumption	4
Number of years for recurring hours for MPOs	FHWA Assumption	2
Number of years for recurring hours for MPOs from 2018 Repeal NPRM	FHWA Assumption from the economic analysis of the 2018 Repeal NPRM	2
Assumptions for Section 490.107: Reporting on Performance Targets		
Number of States affected	FHWA Assumption	52
Number of MPOs affected	FHWA Assumption	201
Average initial hours spent by State General and Operations Manager	FHWA Assumption	44
Average recurring hours spent by State stastician	FHWA Assumption	44
Average initial hours spent by MPO General and Operations Manager	FHWA Assumption	12
Average recurring hours spent by MPO stastician	FHWA Assumption	12
Frequency of recurring costs for States	FHWA Assumption	2
Frequency of recurring costs for MPOs	FHWA Assumption	4
Number of years for initial hours for States and MPOs	FHWA Assumption	1
Number of years for recurring hours for States	FHWA Assumption	4
Number of years for recurring hours for MPOs	FHWA Assumption	2
Number of years for recurring hours for MPOs from 2018 Repeal NPRM	FHWA Assumption from the economic analysis of the 2018 Repeal NPRM	4
Assumptions for Section 490.109: Assessing Significant Progress Toward Achieving the Performance Targets for the National Highway Performance Program (NHPP)		
Number of States affected	FHWA Assumption	5
Average recurring hours spent by State stastician	FHWA Assumption	104
Frequency of recurring costs for States	FHWA Assumption	2
Starting Year of recurring costs for States	FHWA Assumption	2026
Number of years for recurring hours for States	FHWA Assumption	3
Assumptions for Section 490.511: Calculation of System Performance Metrics		
Number of States affected	FHWA Assumption	42
Number of MPOs affected	FHWA Assumption	171
Average initial hours spent by State stastician	FHWA Assumption	6
Average recurring hours spent by State stastician	FHWA Assumption	6
Average initial hours spent by MPO stastician	FHWA Assumption	36
Average recurring hours spent by MPO stastician	FHWA Assumption	36
Frequency of recurring costs for States	FHWA Assumption	2
Frequency of recurring costs for MPOs	FHWA Assumption	4
Number of years for initial hours for States and MPOs	FHWA Assumption	1
Number of years for recurring hours for States	FHWA Assumption	4
Number of years for recurring hours for MPOs	FHWA Assumption	2
Average initial hours spent by State stastician from 2018 Repeal NPRM	FHWA Assumption	4
Average recurring hours spent by State stastician from 2018 Repeal NPRM	FHWA Assumption	4
Average initial hours spent by MPO stastician from 2018 Repeal NPRM	FHWA Assumption	24
Average recurring hours spent by MPO stastician from 2018 Repeal NPRM	FHWA Assumption	24
Assumptions for Section 490.513 – Calculation of system performance measures		
Number of States affected	FHWA Assumption	42
Number of MPOs affected	FHWA Assumption	171
Average recurring hours spent by State stastician	FHWA Assumption	1
Average recurring hours spent by MPO stastician	FHWA Assumption	1
Frequency of recurring costs for States	FHWA Assumption	2
Frequency of recurring costs for MPOs	FHWA Assumption	4
Number of years for initial hours for States and MPOs	FHWA Assumption	0
Number of years for recurring hours for States	FHWA Assumption	4
Number of years for recurring hours for MPOs	FHWA Assumption	2
	Wage Data	
General and Operations Manager (2020 wage data in 2020\$)	https://www.bls.gov/oes/current/oes_nat.htm#13-0000	\$60.45
Statistician (2020 wage data in 2020\$)	https://www.bls.gov/oes/current/oes_nat.htm#13-0000	\$46.72
Load factor for overhead and fringe benefits for State employees	https://www.bls.gov/web/ecec/ececortn.pdf	1.56
Average hourly loaded compensation rate for General and Operations Manager (in 2020\$)	Calculation	\$94.30
Average hourly loaded compensation rate for Statistician (in 2020\$)	Calculation	\$72.88
Assumptions and Data for Break-even Analysis		
Emissions Year	FHWA Assumption	2026
Social Cost of CO2 Emissions in 2026 at 5% discounting	https://www.whitehouse.gov/omb/information-regulatory-affairs/regulatory-matters/#scghgs	\$17.41
Social Cost of CO2 Emissions in 2026 at 3% discounting	https://www.whitehouse.gov/omb/information-regulatory-affairs/regulatory-matters/#scghgs	\$57.49
Social Cost of CO2 Emissions in 2026 at 2.5% discounting	https://www.whitehouse.gov/omb/information-regulatory-affairs/regulatory-matters/#scghgs	\$84.26
Total CO2 Emissions from Transportation Sector in 2018	https://cfpub.epa.gov/phgddata/inventoryexplorer/#allsectors/allgas/econnect/current	1,822,000,000
Total CO2 Emissions from Passenger Cars in 2018	Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks: 1990-2018 – Main Text (epa.gov)	761,500,000
Total CO2 Emissions from Light-Duty Trucks in 2018	Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks: 1990-2018 – Main Text (epa.gov)	308,000,000
Total CO2 Emissions from Medium and Heavy-Duty Trucks in 2018	Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks: 1990-2018 – Main Text (epa.gov)	428,900,000
Total CO2 Emissions from Buses in 2018	Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks: 1990-2018 – Main Text (epa.gov)	21,100,000
Total CO2 Emissions from Motorcycles in 2018	Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks: 1990-2018 – Main Text (epa.gov)	3,800,000
Total CO2 Emissions from on-road mobile tailpipe sources in 2018	Calculation	1,523,300,000

11/1/2014

Social Cost of Carbon (\$/ton)	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031
5.0% CO ₂	15,453	15,942	16,431	16,919	17,408	17,897	18,386	18,874	19,363	19,947
3.0% CO ₂	53,219	54,287	55,355	56,423	57,491	58,56	59,628	60,696	61,764	62,908
2.5% CO ₂	79,033	80,339	81,645	82,951	84,257	85,563	86,869	88,175	89,481	90,844
3.0% 95th% CO ₂	158,629	162,139	165,65	169,16	172,67	176,181	179,691	183,201	186,712	190,535

Notes: Values transposed from columns on the left.

Discounted SCC	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031
5.0% CO ₂ - discounted	14,016		13,518		12,990		12,444		11,887	
3.0% CO ₂ - discounted	50,164		49,182		48,148		47,071		45,958	
2.5% CO ₂ - discounted	75,225		73,966		72,655		71,297		69,902	
3.0% 95th% CO ₂ - discounted	149,523		147,178		144,608		141,850		138,931	

Notes: Future values must be discounted back to 2020. See Social Cost of CO₂ Data tab

	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	Total	Average
Discounted Cost - 7%	\$5,000,552	\$0	\$670,574	\$0	\$2,745,558	\$0	\$511,578	\$0	\$2,094,573	\$0	\$11,022,835	
5.0% CO ₂ - breakeven	356,766		49,607		211,357		41,109		176,204		835,044	83,504
3.0% CO ₂ - breakeven	99,684		13,634		57,024		10,868		45,576		226,786	22,679
2.5% CO ₂ - breakeven	66,475		9,066		37,789		7,175		29,964		150,469	15,047
3.0% 95th% CO ₂ - breakeven	33,443		4,556		18,986		3,606		15,076		75,669	7,567
Discounted Cost - 3%	\$5,194,749	\$0	\$751,772	\$0	\$3,321,723	\$0	\$667,940	\$0	\$2,951,308	\$0	\$12,887,491	
5.0% CO ₂ - breakeven	370,621		55,613		255,712		53,674		248,276		983,896	98,390
3.0% CO ₂ - breakeven	103,555		15,285		68,990		14,190		64,217		266,238	26,624
2.5% CO ₂ - breakeven	69,056		10,164		45,719		9,368		42,220		176,528	17,653
3.0% 95th% CO ₂ - breakeven	34,742		5,108		22,970		4,709		21,243		88,772	8,877

Notes: From the total cost calculations tab

Notes: From the total cost calculations tab

Break-even Analysis at 7% Discounting

Break-even Scenario	Total 10-Year Costs of the Proposed Rule at 7% Discounting	Total Reduction in Tons of CO ₂ Emissions for the Proposed Rule to be Cost-Beneficial	Annual Reduction in Tons of CO ₂ Emissions for the Proposed Rule to be Cost-Beneficial
5% Discount Rate for SC-CO ₂	\$11,022,835	835,044	83,504
3% Discount Rate for SC-CO ₂	\$11,022,835	226,786	22,679
2.5% Discount Rate for SC-CO ₂	\$11,022,835	150,469	15,047
3% 95th Percentile Discount Rate for SC-CO ₂	\$11,022,835	75,669	7,567

Break-even Analysis at 3% Discounting

Break-even Scenario	Total 10-Year Costs of the Proposed Rule at 3% Discounting	Total Reduction in Tons of CO ₂ Emissions for the Proposed Rule to be Cost-Beneficial	Annual Reduction in Tons of CO ₂ Emissions for the Proposed Rule to be Cost-Beneficial
5% Discount Rate for SC-CO ₂	\$12,887,491	983,896	98,390
3% Discount Rate for SC-CO ₂	\$12,887,491	266,238	26,624
2.5% Discount Rate for SC-CO ₂	\$12,887,491	176,528	17,653
3% 95th Percentile Discount Rate for SC-CO ₂	\$12,887,491	88,772	8,877

Total Annual CO ₂ Emissions from Transportation Sources in 2019	Annual Reduction in Tons of CO ₂ Emissions for the Proposed Rule to be Cost-Beneficial - 7% Discounting	Percent of Total Annual CO ₂ Emissions from Transportation Sector
1,822,000,000	83,504	0.0046%
	22,679	0.0012%
	15,047	0.0008%
	7,567	0.0004%

Total Annual CO ₂ Emissions from Transportation Sources in 2019	Annual Reduction in Tons of CO ₂ Emissions for the Proposed Rule to be Cost-Beneficial - 3% Discounting	Percent of Total Annual CO ₂ Emissions from Transportation Sector
1,822,000,000	98,390	0.00540%
	26,624	0.0015%
	17,653	0.0010%
	8,877	0.0005%

Total Costs of the GHG Performance Measure NPRM (in 2020 Dollars)		
Calendar Year	Analysis Period Year	Costs
2022	1	\$5,350,591
2023	2	\$0
2024	3	\$821,482
2025	4	\$0
2026	5	\$3,850,787
2027	6	\$0
2028	7	\$821,482
2029	8	\$0
2030	9	\$3,850,787
2031	10	\$0
Total Costs to States		\$4,323,522
Total Costs to MPOs		\$7,765,304
Undiscounted Total Costs		\$14,695,129
Total Costs with 3% Discounting		\$12,887,491
Total Costs with 7% Discounting		\$11,022,835
Average Annual Costs (Undiscounted)		\$1,469,513
Annualized Costs, 3% Discount Rate, 10 Years		\$1,510,807
Annualized Costs, 7% Discount Rate, 10 Years		\$1,569,404

Table 1: Total Costs of the Proposed Rule

Cost Components	10-Year Total Cost*		Annualized Cost	
	7%	3%	7%	3%
Section 490.105 - 490.109 - Reporting Requirements	\$9,948,979	\$11,610,925	\$1,416,511	\$1,361,155
Establish and Adjust GHG Targets	\$7,442,122	\$8,615,050	\$1,059,591	\$1,009,947
Reporting on GHG Targets & Progress Toward Targets	\$2,272,480	\$2,704,007	\$323,550	\$316,992
Develop and Report Plan to Achieve GHG Targets	\$234,377	\$291,868	\$33,370	\$34,216
Section 490.511 - Calculation of System Performance Metrics	\$1,049,938	\$1,245,987	\$149,488	\$146,068
Calculate Annual Total Tailpipe CO ₂ Emissions	\$1,049,938	\$1,245,987	\$149,488	\$146,068
Section 490.513 - Calculation of System Performance Measures	\$23,918	\$30,579	\$3,405	\$3,585

Calculate % Change in Tailpipe CO ₂ Emissions the NHS Compared to the Reference Year Level	\$23,918	\$30,579	\$3,405	\$3,585
Total Cost of Final Rule	\$11,022,835	\$12,887,491	\$1,569,404	\$1,510,807

Table 2: OMB A-4 Accounting Statement

Category	Estimates			Units			Source/citation
	Primary	Low	High	Year dollar	Discount rate %	Period covered (years)	
Benefits							
Annualized Monetized (\$/year)	None	None	None	NA	7	NA	Not Quantified.
	None	None	None	NA	3	NA	
Annualized Quantified	None	None	None	NA	7	NA	Not Quantified.
	None	None	None	NA	3	NA	
Qualitative	More informed decision-making on project, program, and policy choices.						NPRM RIA.
Costs							
Annualized Monetized (\$/year)	\$1,569,404	.....	.....	2020	7	10	NPRM RIA.
	\$1,510,807			2020	3	10	
Annualized	None	None	None	NA	7	NA	NPRM RIA.
Quantified	None	None	None	NA	3	NA	
Qualitative							
Transfers	None						
From/To	From:			To:			
Effects							
State, Local, and/or Tribal	\$1,569,404	.....	.....	2020	7	10	NPRM RIA.

Government	\$1,510,807			2020	3	10	NPRM RIA.
Small Business	Not expected to have a significant impact on a substantial number of small entities.			NA	NA	NA	

Table 18: Total Costs of the Proposed Rule at 7 Percent Discounting (in 2020 Dollars)

Cost Components	Costs Discounted at 7%											
	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031		
Section 490.105 - 490.109 -	\$4,564,071	\$0	\$653,083	\$0	\$2,401,500	\$0	\$498,234	\$0	\$1,832,093	\$0	\$9,948,979	\$994,898
Reporting Requirements											\$0	\$0
Establish and Adjust Performance Targets	\$3,829,706	\$0	\$269,867	\$0	\$1,779,272	\$0	\$205,880	\$0	\$1,357,398	\$0	\$7,442,122	\$744,212
Reporting on GHG Targets & Progress Toward Them	\$734,365	\$0	\$312,250	\$0	\$560,243	\$0	\$238,214	\$0	\$427,407	\$0	\$2,272,480	\$227,248
Develop and Report Plan to Achieve GHG Targets	\$0	\$0	\$70,966	\$0	\$61,984	\$0	\$54,140	\$0	\$47,288	\$0	\$234,377	\$23,438
Section 490.511 - GHG Metric Calculation	\$436,482	\$0	\$14,993	\$0	\$332,990	\$0	\$11,438	\$0	\$254,036	\$0	\$1,049,938	\$104,994
Calculate Annual Total Tailpipe CO ₂ Emissions on the NHS	\$436,482	\$0	\$14,993	\$0	\$332,990	\$0	\$11,438	\$0	\$254,036	\$0	\$1,049,938	\$104,994
Section 490.513 - Calculation of GHG Performance Measure	\$0	\$0	\$2,499	\$0	\$11,068	\$0	\$1,906	\$0	\$8,444	\$0	\$23,918	\$2,392
Calculate % Change in Tailpipe CO ₂ Emissions the NHS Compared to the Reference Year Level	\$0	\$0	\$2,499	\$0	\$11,068	\$0	\$1,906	\$0	\$8,444	\$0	\$23,918	\$2,392
Total Cost of Final Rule	\$5,000,552	\$0	\$670,574	\$0	\$2,745,558	\$0	\$511,578	\$0	\$2,094,573	\$0	\$11,022,835	\$1,102,284

Table 19: Total Costs of the Proposed Rule at 3 Percent Discounting (in 2020 Dollars)

Cost Components	Costs Discounted at 3%											
	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031		
Section 490.105 - 490.109 -	\$4,741,316	\$0	\$732,163	\$0	\$2,905,463	\$0	\$650,517	\$0	\$2,581,466	\$0	\$11,610,925	\$1,161,092
Reporting Requirements											\$0	\$0
Establish and Adjust Performance Targets	\$3,978,432	\$0	\$302,544	\$0	\$2,152,658	\$0	\$268,807	\$0	\$1,912,609	\$0	\$8,615,050	\$861,505
Reporting on GHG Targets & Progress Toward Them	\$762,884	\$0	\$350,060	\$0	\$677,812	\$0	\$311,024	\$0	\$602,228	\$0	\$2,704,007	\$270,401
Develop and Report Plan to Achieve GHG Targets	\$0	\$0	\$79,559	\$0	\$74,992	\$0	\$70,687	\$0	\$66,629	\$0	\$291,868	\$29,187
Section 490.511 - GHG Metric Calculation	\$453,433	\$0	\$16,808	\$0	\$402,869	\$0	\$14,934	\$0	\$357,944	\$0	\$1,245,987	\$124,599
Calculate Annual Total Tailpipe CO ₂ Emissions on the NHS	\$453,433	\$0	\$16,808	\$0	\$402,869	\$0	\$14,934	\$0	\$357,944	\$0	\$1,245,987	\$124,599
Section 490.513 - Calculation of GHG Performance Measure	\$0	\$0	\$2,801	\$0	\$13,391	\$0	\$2,489	\$0	\$11,898	\$0	\$30,579	\$3,058
Calculate % Change in Tailpipe CO ₂ Emissions the NHS Compared to the Reference Year Level	\$0	\$0	\$2,801	\$0	\$13,391	\$0	\$2,489	\$0	\$11,898	\$0	\$30,579	\$3,058
Total Cost of Final Rule	\$5,194,749	\$0	\$751,772	\$0	\$3,321,723	\$0	\$667,940	\$0	\$2,951,308	\$0	\$12,887,491	\$1,288,749

Table 3: Wage Rate Inputs (in 2020 Dollars)

Labor Category	2020 Wage Rate (\$ / hour in 2020\$)	Loaded Wage Weight	2020 Loaded Wage Rate
	a	b	c = a * b
General and Operations Manager	\$60.45	1.56	\$94.30
Statistician	\$46.72		\$72.88

Table 4: Section 490.105-109 - Reporting Requirement Assumptions

Subsection	Variable Name	Unit	Value	Source/Note
Establish and Adjust GHG Targets				FHWA estimates that 10 States already measure
	All States Affected	States	42	GHG performance and would not
			171	FHWA assumes that MPOs serving TMAs would establish their own targets. FHWA assumes all
	MPOs serving TMAs	MPOs	171[1]	FHWA estimates that 30 MPOs already measure GHG performance and would not
	Effective Year		2022	One year after effective date of the rule.
	Frequency Cycle		2	One-Time, Biennial for States
			4	One-Time, Every four years for MPOs
	End Year		2031	
	Level of Effort			
	Statistician – One-Time – All States	hours		Based on FHWA professional judgment and discussion with SMEs
			208	
	Statistician – Recurring – All	hours		
			108	
	Statistician – One-Time – All MPOs	hours		
			208	
	Statistician – Recurring – MPOs	hours		
			104	
	States Affected	States	52	All 50 State DOTs, Washington, DC, and Puerto Rico are affected.
			201	FHWA assumes only those MPOs

Reporting on GHG Targets & Progress Toward Them	MPOs Affected	MPOs	201[1]	that establish
	Effective Year		2022	
	Frequency Cycle		2	One-Time, Biennial for State DOTs
			4	One-Time, Every four years for MPOs
	End Year		2031	
	Level of Effort			
	General and Operations Manager – States	hours	44	
	Statistician – States	hours	44	
	General and Operations Manager – MPOs	hours	12	FHWA anticipates that the time to incorporate the GHG measure would be 10% of the total time to develop the State’s report to FHWA.
	Statistician – MPOs	hours	12	
Develop and Report Plan to Achieve Significant Progress Toward GHG Targets	States Affected (for Percent Change in Tailpipe CO2 Emissions on the NHS Compared to the Reference Year Level)			FHWA has no current estimates on which to base the number of State DOTs that would fail to meet the test of significant progress. Because
	States		5	
	Effective Year		2026	
	Frequency Cycle		2	Every two years beginning with the Full Performance Period Progress Report.
	Statistician – States	hours	104	
				FHWA estimates that 10 States currently
	States Affected	States		
			42	
				FHWA estimates that 30 MPOs currently
	MPOs Affected	MPOs	171	
	Effective Year		2022	
	Frequency Cycle		2	Biennial for State DOTs

Calculate Annual Total Tailpipe CO2 Emissions on the NHS Metric	Frequency Cycle		4	Every 4 years for MPOs
	End Year		2031	
	Level of Effort			
				Based on FHWA professional judgment and discussion with SMEs and comments to the NPRM for Repeal of the GHG Measure
	Statistician – One-Time Cost	hours	6	
	Statistician – Recurring Cost	hours	6	
	Statistician – One-Time Cost for MPOs	hours	36	
	Statistician – Recurring Cost for MPOs	hours	36	
Calculate Percent Change in Tailpipe CO2 Emissions on the NHS Compared to the Reference Year Level	States Affected	States	42	
	MPOs Affected	MPOs	171	
	Effective Year		2022	
	Frequency Cycle		2	Biennial starting in 2024 for State DOTs
			4	Every 4 years starting in 2026 for MPOs
	End Year		2031	
	Level of Effort			
	Statistician – States	hours	1	Based on FHWA professional judgment and discussion with SMEs
	Statistician – MPOs	hours	1	

Table 5: Summary of Inputs for Establishing and Adjusting GHG Performance Targets

Cost Component	Affected Entities	Type of Entity	Labor Category	Level of Effort in Hours Per Entity	Frequency
Establishing and Adjusting Performance Targets for GHG	42	State DOTs	Statistician	208	One-Time
				108	Biennial, Starting 2024
				208	One-Time

Targets for GHG Measure	171	MPOs	Statistician	104	Biennial, Starting 2024
-------------------------	-----	------	--------------	-----	-------------------------

Table 6: Cost Estimate for Establishing and Adjusting GHG Performance Targets (in 2020 Dollars)

Establish and Adjust Performance	Level of Effort	Loaded Wage Rate	Entities Affected	Years	Total Cost
	A	b	c	d	e = a * b * c * d
1. States					\$1,959,100
Statistician – All States	208	\$72.88	42	1	\$636,708
	108			4	\$1,322,393
2. MPOs					\$5,184,619
Statistician – All MPOs	208	\$72.88	171	1	\$2,592,310
	104			2	\$2,592,310
Total Costs Discounted at 7%					\$7,442,122
Total Costs Discounted at 3%					\$8,615,050

Table 7: Summary of Inputs for Reporting on GHG Targets

Cost Component	Affected Entities	Type of Entity	Labor Category	Level of Effort in Hours Per Entity*	Frequency
Reporting on GHG targets & progress towards them	52	State DOTs	Manager	44	Biennial
			Statistician	44	Biennial
	201	MPOs	Manager	12	Biennial
			Statistician	12	Biennial

Table 8: Cost Estimate for Reporting on GHG Performance Targets & Progress Toward Targets (in 2020 Dollars)

Reporting on GHG Targets & Progress	Level of Effort a	Loaded Wage Rate b	Entities Affected c	Years d	Total Cost e = a * b * c * d
1. States Reporting on GHG Performance Targets & Progress Towards Them					\$1,912,599
General and Operations Manager	44	\$94.30	52	5	\$1,078,815
Statistician	44	\$72.88			\$833,784
2. MPOs Reporting on GHG Performance Targets & Progress Towards Them					\$1,209,752
General and Operations Manager	12	\$94.30	201	3	\$682,369
Statistician	12	\$72.88			\$527,383
Total Costs Discounted at 7%					\$2,272,480
Total Costs Discounted at 3%					\$2,704,007

Table 9: Summary of Inputs for Assessing Significant Progress Toward Achieving GHG Performance Targets

Cost Component	Affected Entities	Type of Entity	Labor Category	Level of Effort in Hours Per Entity	Frequency
Develop plan for actions to achieve GHG target and report to FHWA	5	State DOTs	General and Operations Manager	104	Biennial, Starting 2026
			Statistician	104	Biennial, Starting 2026

Table 10: Cost Estimate for Developing and Reporting State DOT Plan for Achieving GHG Targets to FHWA (in 2020 Dollars)

Develop and Report Plan to Achieve GHG	Level of Effort a	Loaded Wage Rate B	Entities Affected c	Years d	Total Cost e = a * b * c * d
Develop and report plan to achieve GHG targets to FHWA					\$260,809

General and Operations Manager	104	\$94.30	5	3	\$147,111
Statistician	104	\$72.88			\$113,698
Total Costs Discounted at 7%					\$234,377
Total Costs Discounted at 3%					\$291,868

Table 11: Summary of Inputs for GHG Performance Metric

Cost Component	Stage of Process	Affected Entities	Type of Entity	Labor Category	Level of Effort in Hours Per Entity	Frequency
Calculate annual total tailpipe CO ₂ emissions on the NHS	Calculate metric	42	State DOTs	Statistician	6	Annual
		171	MPOs		36	

Table 12: Cost Estimate for Calculating GHG Metric (in 2020 Dollars)

Calculation of GHG Performance Metric	Level of Effort	Loaded Wage Rate	Entities Affected	Years	Total Cost
1. States calculate Annual Total Tailpipe CO₂ Emissions on the NHS					\$91,833
Statistician	6	\$72.88	42	5	\$91,833
2. MPOs calculate Annual Total Tailpipe CO₂ Emissions on the NHS					\$1,346,007
Statistician	36	\$72.88	171	3	\$1,346,007
Total Costs Discounted at 7%					\$1,049,938
Total Costs Discounted at 3%					\$1,245,987

Table 13: Summary of Inputs for Calculating the GHG Performance Measure

Cost Component	Affected Entities	Type of Entity	Labor Category	Level of Effort in Hours Per Entity	Frequency
Calculate GHG measure	52	State DOTs	Statistician	1	Biennial
	171	MPOs	Statistician	1	Biennial

Table 14: Cost Estimate for Calculating the GHG Performance Measure (in 2020 Dollars)

Calculation of GHG Performance	Level of Effort a	Loaded Wage Rate b	Entities Affected c	Years d	Total Cost e = a * b * c * d
1. States calculate GHG measure					\$12,244
Statistician	1	\$72.88	42	4	\$12,244
2. MPOs calculate GHG measure					\$24,926
Statistician	1	\$72.88	171	2	\$24,926
Total Costs Discounted at 7%					\$23,918
Total Costs Discounted at 3%					\$30,579

Table 15: Total Cost of the NPRM (in 2020 Dollars)

Cost Components	10-Year Total Cost		Annualized Cost	
	7%	3%	7%	3%
Section 490.105 - 490.109 - Reporting Requirements	\$9,948,979	\$11,610,925	\$1,416,511	\$1,361,155
Establish and Adjust GHG Targets	\$7,442,122	\$8,615,050	\$1,059,591	\$1,009,947

Reporting on GHG Targets & Progress Toward Them	\$2,272,480	\$2,704,007	\$323,550	\$316,992
Develop and Report Plan to Achieve GHG Targets	\$234,377	\$291,868	\$33,370	\$34,216
Section 490.511 – GHG Metric Calculation	\$1,049,938	\$1,245,987	\$149,488	\$146,068
Calculate Annual Total Tailpipe CO ₂ Emissions on the NHS	\$1,049,938	\$1,245,987	\$149,488	\$146,068
Section 490.513 Calculation of GHG Performance Measure	\$23,918	\$30,579	\$3,405	\$3,585
Calculate % Change in Tailpipe CO ₂ Emissions the NHS Compared to the Reference Year Level	\$23,918	\$30,579	\$3,405	\$3,585
Total Cost of Final Rule	\$11,022,835	\$12,887,491	\$1,569,404	\$1,510,807

Table 16: Break-even Analysis of the NPRM at 7 Percent Discounting (in 2020 Dollars)

Break-even Scenario	Total 10-Year Costs of the Proposed Rule at 7% Discounting	Total Reduction in Tons of CO ₂ Emissions for the Proposed Rule to be Cost-beneficial	Annual Reduction in Tons of CO ₂ Emissions for the Proposed Rule to be Cost-beneficial
5% Discount Rate for SC-CO ₂	\$11,022,835	835,044	83,504
3% Discount Rate for SC-CO ₂	\$11,022,835	226,786	22,679
2.5% Discount Rate for SC-CO ₂	\$11,022,835	150,469	15,047

Table 17: Break-even Analysis of the NPRM at 3 Percent Discounting (in 2020 Dollars)

Break-even Scenario	Total 10-Year Costs of the Proposed Rule at 3% Discounting	Total Reduction in Tons of CO ₂ Emissions for the Proposed Rule to be Cost-beneficial	Annual Reduction in Tons of CO ₂ Emissions for the Proposed Rule to be Cost-beneficial
5% Discount Rate for SC-CO ₂	\$12,887,491	983,896	98,390
3% Discount Rate for SC-CO ₂	\$12,887,491	266,238	26,624
2.5% Discount Rate for SC-CO ₂	\$12,887,491	176,528	17,653



U.S. Department
of Transportation

1200 New Jersey Ave S.E.
Washington, D.C. 20590

**Federal Highway
Administration**

SUBJECT: Memo to Docket No. FHWA-2021-0004
Concerning Ex Parte Communication

DATE: August 3, 2022

FROM: Nicolle M. Fleury
Deputy Chief Counsel

TO: Docket No. FHWA-2021-0004

In accordance with the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) “Guidance on Communication with Parties outside of the Federal Executive Branch (Ex Parte Communications)” (April 19, 2022) and DOT Order 2100.6A, “Rulemaking and Guidance Procedures” (June 7, 2021), I am reporting the following oral communication concerning Docket No. FHWA-2021-0004 for the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Notice of Proposed Rulemaking (NPRM) entitled, National Performance Management Measures; Assessing Performance of the National Highway System, Greenhouse Gas Emissions Measure (87 FR 42401, July 15, 2022) (GHG Measure NPRM).

On Thursday, August 3, 2022, Andrew Wishnia, Deputy Assistant Secretary for Climate Policy, Office of Transportation Policy, Office of the Under Secretary of Transportation for Policy, DOT, and I met with representatives of the Metropolitan Transportation Commission (MTC) regarding the GHG Measure NPRM and other matters. This memorandum summarizes the portion of the meeting pertaining to the rulemaking. The MTC representatives were Georgia Gann Dohrmann, Assistant Director, Legislation and Public Affairs; Raleigh McCoy, Regional Planning Program; and Jim Kolb of Summit Strategies. Jennifer Outhouse, Senior Attorney Advisor/Regulations Officer, and Kerry Rodgers, Attorney Advisor, of the FHWA Office of the Chief Counsel also attended the meeting.

Ms. Dohrmann introduced MTC as the metropolitan planning organization (MPO) for the San Francisco Bay Area and described MTC’s roles in developing long-range transportation plans and helping distribute funding to implement those plans. She noted California’s GHG reduction targets and stated that tracking and measuring GHG reductions have been important in California to shifting policy and funding. She then raised two main points relating to the NPRM.

First, Ms. Dohrmann explained that in the Bay Area, MTC uses a per capita performance target, and that MTC’s request or recommendation is that the Federal performance measure have States and MPOs measure both per capita and total GHG reductions. She explained that MTC

has found a per capita measure useful in addressing land use and the housing crisis, as transportation and housing are interconnected. With a per capita measure, MTC will not be penalized for growth due to bringing more people in. In addition, MTC has found a per capita measure politically important to acceptance at the State level of more housing in developed areas (e.g., transit-oriented development (TOD) grant programs). Ms. McCoy added that California has a statewide goal to reduce GHG and that State Bill 375 mandates that MPOs plan for per capita GHG reductions.

Mr. Wishnia requested that MTC submit all of this information to the Docket, noting that it will be useful for DOT/FHWA and the public.

Ms. Dohrmann added that for a per capita measure, MTC measures total GHG first and then uses U.S. Census Bureau data to do the math for per capita emissions. Mr. Wishnia noted that DOT/FHWA considers the level of burden (e.g., in cost-benefit or regulatory analysis) and that it would be useful to see what per capita looks like at the State and MPO levels. He noted that DOT/FHWA needs to look at the national or Federal lens, beyond California.

Second, Ms. Dohrmann stated that shifting land use strategy toward more dense development yields the lion's share (over 50 percent) of MTC's per capita GHG reductions (compared to around 4 percent from transit).

I stated that DOT/FHWA would place a summary of the meeting in the Docket and asked that MTC provide specific comments to the Docket as well.

Please place this memorandum in the Docket referenced above.



U.S. Department
of Transportation

1200 New Jersey Ave S.E.
Washington, D.C. 20590

**Federal Highway
Administration**

SUBJECT: Memo to Docket No. FHWA-2021-0004
Concerning Ex Parte Communication

DATE: August 4, 2022

FROM: Kerry E. Rodgers, Attorney Advisor
FHWA Office of the Chief Counsel

TO: Docket No. FHWA-2021-0004

In accordance with the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) “Guidance on Communication with Parties outside of the Federal Executive Branch (Ex Parte Communications)” (April 19, 2022) and DOT Order 2100.6A, “Rulemaking and Guidance Procedures” (June 7, 2021), I am reporting the following oral communication concerning Docket No. FHWA-2021-0004 for the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Notice of Proposed Rulemaking (NPRM) entitled, National Performance Management Measures; Assessing Performance of the National Highway System, Greenhouse Gas Emissions Measure (87 FR 42401, July 15, 2022) (GHG Measure NPRM).

On Thursday, August 4, 2022, the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) met virtually with staff of Members of the United States Senate Committee on Environment and Public Works (EPW) to provide a bipartisan staff briefing regarding the GHG Measure NPRM. This memorandum summarizes the meeting.

The FHWA attendees were: Randall Benjamin, Associate Administrator for Highway Policy and External Affairs; Allison Rusnak, Director, Office of Legislative Affairs and Policy Communications (HPLS); Heather Dean Simei, Brian Lomax, and Alina Zaidi, Congressional Affairs Team, HPLS; Gary Jensen, Director, Office of Natural Environment (HEPN), Office of Planning Environment, and Realty; Mike Culp, Sustainable Transport and Climate Change Team Leader, HEPN; John Davies and David D’Onofrio, Sustainable Transport and Climate Change Team, HEPN; and Michael Harkins, Assistant Chief Counsel for Program Legal Services; Lev Gabrilovich, Attorney Advisor; Kerry Rodgers, Attorney Advisor; and Mariya Tikhonova, Pathways Law Clerk, of the FHWA Office of the Chief Counsel.

The EPW Majority staff in attendance were: Rebecca Higgins (EPW Democrats), Sade Nabahe (Sen. Markey), and Danny Vinik (Sen. Markey). The EPW Minority staff in attendance were: Lauren Baker (EPW Republicans), Pierce Wiegard (EPW Republicans), Victor Sarmiento (Sen. Inhofe), Holt Edwards (Sen. Lummis), Will Brewster (Sen. Shelby), Andrew Kelley (Sen.

Boozman), Andrew Bichlmeier (Sen. Wicker), Anderson Helton (Sen. Wicker), Scott Leathard (Sen. Sullivan), Stephanie Carlson (Sen. Ernst), Joe Prosser (Sen. Ernst), Ryan Mowrey (Sen. Graham), Scott Graber (Sen. Graham), and Kaitlin Burt (Sen. Graham).

Ms. Dean Simei opened the meeting by informing participants that because the meeting concerns an open rulemaking, FHWA is constricted in its ability to answer questions and the contents of the meeting would be summarized and submitted to the Docket. She encouraged participants to submit any comments, questions, and concerns to the Docket.

Ms. Dean Simei then provided background information on the Administration's climate policy as it pertains to the NPRM, explaining that more frequent and severe weather is damaging the Nation's transportation sector, while at the same time, transportation is the leading source of GHG emissions in the U.S. economy. She added that the Biden-Harris Administration's ambitious goal of cutting emissions in half by 2030 is reflected in the NPRM, which seeks to create a flexible system for State Departments of Transportation (State DOTs) and metropolitan planning organizations (MPOs) to set their own declining targets for on-road GHG emissions from roadway travel, and establish a national framework for tracking state-by-state progress in reducing such emissions by adding a new GHG performance measure to the existing FHWA national performance measures.

Noting that there is no "one size fits all" approach to tackling climate change, Mr. Jensen emphasized the importance of positioning States and MPOs to reduce GHG emissions by giving them the flexibility to set declining targets that reflect their particular circumstances. He explained that the proposed rule would: require State DOTs and MPOs to set declining targets for reductions in on-road GHG emissions from roadway travel that align with the Administration's 2030 and net-zero by 2050 emissions reduction targets; ask that State DOTs establish initial targets for the GHG measure and submit a Baseline Performance Period Report to facilitate implementation of the GHG measure with the other NHPP performance measures; and ask that certain MPOs establish joint targets for select urbanized areas in recognition of the importance of all MPOs that serve the same urbanized area working together regionally to address GHG emissions.

Mr. Jensen acknowledged the value of a national framework for tracking performance, comparing States' progress, and making informed investment decisions. He explained that the proposed GHG measure, which refers to the percent change in tailpipe carbon dioxide (CO₂) emissions on the National Highway System (NHS) in a given calendar year compared to Calendar Year 2021 (proposed as the reference year), would provide such a framework for GHG emissions. He added that the proposed GHG measure would result in a consistent data set at the national level that could inform future investment decisions.

Mr. Jensen added that States would have access to over \$20 billion in funding over five years through the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law to help reach their emissions reduction targets. This funding will be provided through the Carbon Reduction Program, the National Electric Vehicle Infrastructure Formula Program, a Discretionary Grant Program for Charging and Fueling Infrastructure, the Congestion Relief Program, the Reduction of Truck Emissions at Port Facilities Program, the Low or No Emission Vehicle Program, and the Transportation

Alternatives Set-Aside, among other programs. Ms. Dean Simeï then opened the meeting to questions.

Mr. Edwards asked whether the CO₂ emissions factors referenced in the NPRM would change year-to-year. Mr. Jensen responded that CO₂ emissions factors would be updated annually by FHWA based on updated information the Agency receives. Mr. Jensen added that while the emissions factors remain fairly static, the factors may change year-to-year.

Next, Mr. Edwards inquired how FHWA, for the 2017 rule that established a GHG emissions measure, envisioned low population density States, such as Wyoming, complying with the GHG emissions measure. Mr. Jensen responded that he is not able to speak to the 2017 rule and the measure was not implemented.

Mr. Sarmiento asked about the flexibility that States would have to set their own declining targets for reducing tailpipe CO₂ emissions. Specifically, he asked whether FHWA would set a baseline for measuring State performance once DOT starts collecting information about States' CO₂ emissions. Mr. Jensen responded that FHWA has proposed that States would set their own declining targets. Ms. Dean Simeï suggested that Mr. Sarmiento submit his question to the Docket.

Mr. Edwards then asked whether State declining targets would be tied to emissions reduction goals established by one of the early Executive Orders from President Biden. Mr. Jensen responded that FHWA's proposed rule calls for State declining targets that would be consistent with national emissions reduction goals of reducing GHG emissions by 50 percent by 2035 and achieving net-zero by 2050. Mr. Edwards asked whether FHWA is proposing that States set targets that are binding, and Mr. Jensen replied that the proposed rule would require declining targets that demonstrate reductions toward net-zero targets.

Mr. Sarmiento then asked whether States would be penalized if they failed to meet their declining targets. Mr. Jensen responded that if States did not meet their targets, they would document actions planned to meet those targets and report to FHWA. He stated that no specific penalty is proposed in the NPRM for States not meeting their targets.

Mr. Graber asked whether FHWA could withhold funds from States if States did not meet their targets. Mr. Edwards additionally asked what options would be available to FHWA if States did not meet their targets. Mr. Gabrilovich responded that there are no penalties enumerated in the NPRM. Ms. Higgins noted that nor does the statute provide any penalties for this particular program. Mr. Graber further asked whether there is a mechanism that allows FHWA to withhold funds from States that do not meet their targets. Mr. Gabrilovich noted the broad authority under 23 CFR 1.36 but suggested submitting that question to the Docket.

Mr. Edwards inquired as to why the proposed GHG emissions measure is to be codified among FHWA's NHPP performance measures, rather than under the Congestion Mitigation and Air Quality (CMAQ) Improvement program. Mr. Jensen referred him to the preamble of the NPRM and Ms. Dean Simeï suggested he submit his question to the Docket.

Mr. Sarmiento inquired whether FHWA will specify a tool or method of inventorying and forecasting emissions to support performance metrics, or if States will establish their own methods of doing so. Mr. Jensen explained that the NPRM outlines a method for calculating baselines, and future predictions are outside the NPRM's scope. He added that in other work, FHWA provides technical assistance to States and emissions and other tools.

Ms. Higgins requested that the record reflect that the EPW Democrat Members strongly support the measure proposed in the NPRM.

Ms. Dean Simei restated that DOT/FHWA would place a summary of the meeting in the Docket and invited the submittal of any specific comments to the Docket as well.

Please place this memorandum in the Docket referenced above.

From: U.S. DOT Federal Highway Administration <usdotfhwa@info.dot.gov>
Sent: Tuesday, August 16, 2022 12:05 PM
To: Filosa, Gina (Volpe) <Gina.Filosa@dot.gov>
Subject: Upcoming Webinars on Greenhouse Gas Emissions Performance Measure

Upcoming: Webinars on Greenhouse Gas Emissions Performance Measure Notice of Proposed Rulemaking Webinars

Join the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) for a webinar on the Greenhouse Gas Emissions Performance Measure Notice of Proposed Rulemaking (NPRM). FHWA proposes to amend its regulations governing national performance management measures to establish a method for the measurement and reporting of greenhouse gas emissions associated with transportation under the Highways title of the United States Code, and to require State departments of transportation and metropolitan planning organizations to establish declining carbon dioxide (CO₂) targets. During the webinars, staff from the Office of Natural Environment and Office of Infrastructure will give a presentation on the NPRM.

The NPRM is available on the [Federal Register](#) as docket number FHWA-2021-0004. The comment period closes on October 13, 2022.

The webinars will be held via Zoom. To register, please follow one of the links below:

- **August 23, 2022 from 3:00 p.m. to 4:00 m. Eastern. Register for the event at** https://usdot.zoomgov.com/webinar/register/WN_T8uvHycDS1WairAXVxoHBg
- **August 24, 2022 from 11:00 a.m. to 12:00 m. Eastern. Register for the event at** https://usdot.zoomgov.com/webinar/register/WN_QhhX0V9EQZ6kWRmyNbOrgg

The FHWA is committed to providing equal access to this event for all participants. If you need alternative formats or services because of a disability, please contact Gina Filosa via e-mail (gina.filosa@dot.gov) with your request by close of business August 18, 2022.

Update your subscriptions, modify your password or email address, or stop subscriptions at any time on your [Subscriber Preferences Page](#). You will need to use your email address to log in. If you have questions or problems with the subscription service, please contact subscriberhelp.granicus.com.

This service is provided to you at no charge by [U.S. DOT Federal Highway Administration](#).

This email was sent to gina.filosa@dot.gov using GovDelivery Communications Cloud on behalf of: U.S. DOT Federal Highway Administration · 1200 New Jersey Ave., SE · Washington, DC 20590 · 202-366-4000



Assessing Performance of the National Highway System, Greenhouse Gas Emissions Measure

Notice of Proposed Rulemaking

August 23 and 24, 2022

Webinar Transcript

Slide 1

Hello, everyone. My name is Gina Filosa with the U.S. DOT's Volpe Center, and I'd like to welcome you to today's webinar to provide information about the Notice of Proposed Rulemaking to establish a greenhouse gas performance measure as part of the National Transportation Performance Management Program.

We will have three speakers during today's webinar. Mike Culp and John Davies of FHWA's Office of Natural Environment, and Alexis Kuklenski of the Office of Stewardship, Oversight and Management.

Slide 2

A few housekeeping items before we get started.

All participants are in listen only mode, and we will not be taking questions during today's session. You should submit all questions or comments on the proposed rule to the rulemaking docket at www.regulations.gov using docket number FHWA-2021-0004.

A copy of today's presentation slides and a transcript will be posted on FHWA's Transportation Performance Management website in the near future.

I'll now turn it over to Mike Culp to get us started.

Slide 3

Thank you Gina.

This slide includes some thoughts from Secretary Buttigieg and Deputy FHWA Administrator Pollack about climate change and the challenge that lies ahead.

As noted by Secretary Buttigieg we don't have a moment to waste in tackling the climate challenge.

The proposed greenhouse gas performance measure would help the United States confront the increasingly urgent climate crisis.

- The Sixth Assessment Report by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, which was released in August 2021, confirms that human activities are increasing greenhouse gas concentrations that have warmed the atmosphere, ocean, and land at a rate that is unprecedented in at least the last 2000 years
- According to the report, global mean sea level has increased since the start of the 20th century, and changes in extreme events such as heatwaves, heavy precipitation, hurricanes, wildfires, and droughts have intensified since the last assessment report in 2014. These changes in extreme events, along with anticipated future changes in these events due to climate change, threaten the reliability, safety and efficiency of our country's transportation system.

States have a critical role to play as we work to reduce the nation's greenhouse gas emissions.

Slide 4

The Biden-Harris Administration has established an ambitious goal of cutting greenhouse gas emissions by 50-52 percent relative to 2005 levels by 2030, and achieving net-zero emissions economywide by 2050.

As you can see on the pie chart, transportation is the leading source of greenhouse gas emissions in the U.S., which means that transportation sector will also need to be part of the solution.

The Biden-Harris Administration has put forward an integrated approach to reducing emissions from the transportation sector while ensuring our economy works for all Americans. This holistic approach includes the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration's Corporate Average Fuel Economy standards, which are in place to make driving more affordable for everyday Americans by increasing fuel efficiency, as well as funding from the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law to support programs that help state and local governments reduce transportation related GHG emissions.

Slide 5

The proposed GHG performance measure is another element of this integrated approach. As a matter of transportation policy, the USDOT considers the proposed greenhouse gas performance measure essential not only to improve transportation sector greenhouse gas performance, but also to demonstrate Federal leadership in the assessment and disclosure of climate pollution from the transportation sector.

First, the proposed rulemaking would position the transportation sector to take a leading role in reducing emissions by providing states and MPOs flexibility to set their own declining emissions targets.

It would also establish a national framework to standardize estimation and reporting practices, making data comparable across state lines and metropolitan areas. Estimating and reporting complete, consistent, and timely information on greenhouse emissions from on-road mobile source emissions is necessary so that all levels of government can make more informed choices about the role of transportation investments and other strategies in reducing greenhouse gas emissions.

States and metropolitan areas will need resources to achieve their declining GHG emission targets. Through the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law, States will have access to more than \$27 billion in funding over five years through various programs that are directly orientated to reducing GHG emissions.

Slide 6

Programs funded through BIL that can support GHG emission reduction activities include:

- A new Carbon Reduction Program, which provides \$6.4 billion in formula funding to states and local governments to develop carbon reduction strategies and fund a wide range of projects designed to reduce carbon emissions from on-road highway sources.
- There is another \$7.5 billion to support Electric Vehicles through the new National Electric Vehicle Infrastructure Formula Program and a Discretionary Grant Program for Charging and Fueling Infrastructure.
- BIL includes several competitive funding programs to reduce congestion in metropolitan areas, reduce truck idling and emissions at ports, and increase use of low or no emission transit vehicles.
- BIL also includes \$7.2 billion for the Transportation Alternatives Set-Aside that can help state and local governments carry out environmentally friendly pedestrian and bicycle infrastructure projects.

In addition to these new funding sources that states can access from the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law, new and existing formula programs provide states and local governments critical access to funding to encourage public transportation and other integrated land use and transportation projects and strategies that reduce air pollution by giving Americans more climate-friendly options for travel, and help state and local governments meet the emissions reduction targets this proposed rule would require them to set for themselves.

Now I'll turn it over to Alexis.

Slide 7

Thank you, Mike. Now, let's review the outline for today's presentation, which includes 5 parts.

- Part 1 will focus on the key concepts of the proposed greenhouse gas performance measure and associated target requirements.
- Part 2 will cover how to calculate the proposed GHG measure.
- Part 3 will provide an overview of the proposed requirements pertaining to establishing and reporting on targets, and the significant progress determination.
- Part 4 will discuss the regulatory impact analysis conducted on the proposed rule.,
- Finally, part 5 will address the request for public comments.

Slide 8

Ok, let's get started with Part 1.

Slide 9

In 23 USC 150, Congress established national transportation goals of safety, infrastructure condition, congestion reduction, system reliability, freight movement and economic vitality, environmental sustainability and reduced project delivery delays.

Through a series of rulemakings in 2016 and 2017, FHWA established the Transportation Performance Management or TPM program, which provides a strategic approach that uses system information to make investment and policy decisions to achieve the suite of national performance goals. As part of the TPM program, FHWA established consistent national measures that are being used by all 52 State Departments of Transportation to track performance and make investment decisions. There are 17 existing measures across seven performance areas.

To support the environmental sustainability national goal, FHWA is proposing to establish a greenhouse gas performance measure to measure environmental performance.

Slide 10

The proposed GHG measure is being implemented within the existing TPM framework established in 23 CFR 490. While there are nuances unique to the proposed measure, many of the proposed requirements are similar to other TPM measures for the NHPP and will be familiar to State DOTs and MPOs.

As with other measures, FHWA has proposed that State DOTs would set statewide 2- and 4-year targets, while MPOs would set 4-year targets for their metropolitan planning area. As with other TPM measures, the MPOs could establish targets by either supporting the state target or establishing their own target.

FHWA is proposing that the GHG measure would have the same 4-year performance period as the other NHPP measures, and State DOTs would follow the same October 1 biennial reporting schedule.

State DOTs would report on targets and performance through Baseline, Mid, and Full Performance Period reports. MPOs would report established targets to their respective State DOT in a manner that is documented and mutually agreed upon by both parties. MPOs would also include information on targets and performance their Metropolitan Transportation Plans.

Lastly, FHWA has proposed to use the same approach to determine significant progress as it uses for the other NHPP measures.

Slide 11

The proposed greenhouse gas performance measure is the percent change in tailpipe carbon dioxide emissions on the National Highway System compared to the reference year. The reference year is defined as calendar year 2021. The proposed greenhouse gas measure would apply to the mainline highways of the Interstate and non-Interstate National Highway System.

The proposed metric for this measure is annual total tailpipe carbon dioxide emissions on the National Highway System.

Targets established for the GHG measure would be required to be declining – meaning that the level of carbon dioxide emissions is anticipated to decrease.

Slide 12

Just to remind everyone, within FHWA's TPM Framework, a target is defined as a quantifiable level of performance or condition that is expected to be achieved within a defined timeframe.

For the greenhouse gas performance measure, FHWA has proposed that all targets represent a decline in tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS relative to the reference year - calendar year 2021, and that the target demonstrate reductions toward net-zero emissions. FHWA's *proposed definition of "net zero" is in section 490.101 and reads, "Net-zero as used in this part means that human activities produce no more greenhouse gases than they remove from the atmosphere"*.

In the first performance period, State DOT and MPO targets would be required to represent an anticipated reduction in CO₂ emissions from the reference year 2021. In subsequent performance periods, targets would be required to indicate a reduction in CO₂ emissions relative to the previous performance period, as well as from the reference year 2021. In addition, targets set by State DOTs and MPOs would need to align with the Administration's net-zero targets as outlined in the national policy established under section 1 of Executive Order 13990, "Protecting Public Health and the Environment and Restoring Science to Tackle the Climate Crisis", and E.O. 14008, "Tackling the Climate Crisis at Home and Abroad."

Slide 13

Here is a summary of the proposed target expectations. Under the NPRM, all State DOTs would establish declining 2-year and 4-year targets for their state geographic boundary. Again, declining targets must demonstrate reductions from the reference year of 2021 and toward the national net-zero targets.

Under the NPRM, MPOs would establish declining 4-year targets for their metropolitan planning area boundaries. As with other TPM measures, the MPOs could establish targets by either:

- Agreeing to plan and program projects so that they contribute toward the achievement of the relevant State DOT targets; or
- Committing to unique, quantifiable targets for their metropolitan planning area.

As with other TPM measures, MPOs would establish targets no later than 180 days after the respective State DOT(s) establishes their targets.

The proposed rule would also require MPOs serving urbanized areas with multiple MPOs to collectively establish a single joint 4-year target for the urbanized area. This joint target would be established in addition to each MPO's target for their metropolitan planning area. This requirement would help ensure a coordinated approach to GHG emission reductions in areas where multiple MPOs serve a single urbanized area.

As with the other TPM performance measures, State DOTs and MPOs would be required to coordinate when setting targets to ensure consistency to the maximum extent practicable.

Slide 14

This slide shows an example of a single UZA overlapped by two MPOs. The term "urbanized area" means a geographic area with a population of 50,000 or more, as designated by the Bureau of the Census.

In this scenario, the two MPOs would need to establish a single joint 4-year target for the urbanized area. The proposed rule specifies that only one target would be established for the entire urbanized area regardless of roadway ownership and that each MPO would report the joint target for the urbanized area. The proposed rule would also require the joint target established for an urbanized area to be a quantifiable target for that urbanized area.

This joint target would be established in addition to each MPO's target for their metropolitan planning area.

Slide 15

I'll now turn it over to John Davies to talk through the method for calculating the proposed GHG measure.

Slide 16

Thanks, Alexis. As mentioned earlier, the proposed GHG performance measure is the percent change in tailpipe carbon dioxide emissions on the NHS compared to the reference year, which is calendar year 2021.

State DOTs would calculate the percent change in tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS by:

- First determining the difference between tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS in the calendar year, and tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS in the reference year, which is calendar year 2021;
- They would then divide that amount by tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS in the reference year, calendar year 2021;
- Last, they would multiply the total by 100 so that the result is expressed as a percent change from the reference year, which again is calendar year 2021.
- One last observation: tailpipe CO₂ emissions are to be computed in million metric tons and rounded to the nearest hundredth.

Slide 17

The proposed rule specifies data sources to use in calculating the proposed greenhouse gas measure:

- The source for state-level fuel use data would be FHWA's Fuels and Financial Analysis System-Highways, referred to as the FUELS/FASH system. The FUELS/FASH system is a national, established, and validated data source for total fuel use this is already being reported annually

by state agencies to FHWA, and it is the most accurate and up-to-date source known for fuel use information. FHWA would extract fuel use data contained within FUELS/FASH on August 15 of the year in which the significant progress determination is made. This data would represent fuel use in the previous calendar year.

- VMT data used in the metric calculation would come from the Highway Performance Monitoring System, or HPMS, which includes estimates of both NHS VMT and total VMT. As with the FUELS and FASH data, FHWA would pull the HPMS VMT data entered as of August 15 for the year in which a significant progress determination is being made, and this data would represent travel activity for the previous calendar year.
- Finally, FHWA would supply the emissions factors for amount of CO₂ per gallon of fuel. FHWA would post on its website, no later than August 15th of each year, the CO₂ factor for each on-road fuel type that would be used to calculate the GHG metric for the GHG measure. For these factors, FHWA is considering using information from EPA's MOVES model, Argonne National Laboratory's GREET model, CO₂ coefficients published by the Energy Information Administration, or other U.S. Government published data sources.

As discussed earlier, MPOs would have the flexibility to use additional data sources to calculate the GHG measure.

Slide 18

This slide shows calculation of the GHG metric, which is tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS. FHWA proposes a simple, fuels-based method for this calculation, using data that is already reported and readily available for all states. Let me walk you through the calculation steps.

As shown in the first box, the proposed State-level calculation would start with estimates from Fuels and FASH of fuel use by fuel type, such as gallons of gasoline and gallons of diesel.

Next, these fuel use estimates would then be multiplied by FHWA-provided CO₂ emissions factors for the corresponding fuel types. The estimates of CO₂ emissions for each fuel type would then be summed as part of this step, providing an estimate of total on-road tailpipe CO₂ emissions.

Moving onto the third box, HPMS data would then be used to estimate the fraction of total State VMT occurring specifically on the NHS (so in other words, NHS VMT divided by total VMT). This fraction would be multiplied by the estimate of total on-road tailpipe CO₂ emissions (from the second box). The resulting value is tailpipe CO₂ emission on the NHS.

As noted in the bullets below this calculation is simple and uses data that's readily available for all states. The approach is also nationally consistent for all states.

Let me make a couple observations about the fourth bullet. The proposed GHG performance measure is specific to the performance of the NHS. However, existing data does not distinguish between gallons of fuel burned on the NHS versus the gallons of fuel burned on other roads. Therefore, as noted in this bullet, the NPRM proposes States use the proportion of the State's total VMT occurring on the NHS (the value from the third box) as a proxy for the proportion of the State's on-road CO₂ emissions occurring from travel on the NHS. A key assumption in using this proportion is that the CO₂ emissions per VMT traveled on the NHS is similar to the CO₂ emissions per VMT on non-NHS facilities.

The last bullet notes that MPOs may use other methods to calculate tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS, and this is because fuel sales volumes, such as those from Fuels and FASH, are not generally available at the metropolitan level. So MPOs would have additional flexibility, compared to State DOTs, in how they calculate the GHG metric. Several options are identified in the NPRM. As a simple approach, an MPO

could use its share of total State VMT as a proxy to estimate the MPO share of CO₂ emissions. As a more analytically detailed approach, an MPO could use results from travel demand modeling along with EPA's MOVES emissions model. Or they could use FHWA's Energy and Emissions Reduction Policy Analysis tool (or EERPAT), which is another model for estimating GHG emissions. The NPRM indicates that MPOs can use any alternative method to calculate tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS, provided the MPO can demonstrate the method has valid and useful results for CO₂ measurement, and the method is mutually agreed upon by both the State DOT and MPO.

Slide 19

I'll turn in back to Alexis to discuss the proposed reporting requirements, and significant progress determination.

Slide 20

Thanks John. The TPM requirements in 23 CFR 490 have specific provisions describing how targets and progress toward meeting targets should be documented and the NPRM proposes the same requirements apply to this measure. There is a State DOT report due every two years, on October 1 of each even year. Through these biennial reports State DOTs provide the basis for their targets and discuss their progress toward meeting targets. The MPOs are required report their targets to the State DOT in a manner that is mutually agreed upon, and report on progress in their system performance report in the metropolitan plan.

In addition to the existing reporting requirements, for the proposed GHG measure, the NPRM would require State DOTs and MPOs to report two related CO₂ emissions calculations. The first of these is a calculation of total tailpipe CO₂ emissions from on-road sources traveling on all roadways, which is a component of the calculation of the proposed GHG metric. The second of these is a calculation of the proposed GHG metric itself, which is tailpipe CO₂ emission on the NHS. FHWA is proposing to require the reporting of total tailpipe CO₂ emissions on all roadways to ensure a consistent basis for monitoring tailpipe CO₂ emissions trends, since year-over-year variation in NHS mileage could impact the calculation of the metric. Reporting on this data is not believed to add burden since State DOTs and MPOs would need to perform this calculation as part of calculating the metric. MPOs would also need to report their metric calculation method.

Slide 21

For the proposed GHG measure, State DOTs would be subject to the same biennial reporting cycle as the existing NHPP performance measures, and the reporting requirements would be similar.

However, the NPRM would add the requirement to report tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS and all public roads for the reference year and the two calendar years preceding the report.

Slide 22

As with the other NHPP measures, MPOs would report their targets to the State DOT in a manner that is documented mutually agreed upon and would report progress toward their targets in their system performance report in the metropolitan plan.

In the System Performance Report in the Metropolitan Plan, MPOs would report on baseline and ongoing performance, and progress towards their targets. For this measure only, MPOs would also report on any joint 4-year targets they were required to establish for an urbanized area served by multiple MPOs. MPOs would also need to report their metric calculation method, and tailpipe CO₂ emissions for the NHS and all public roads.

As we discussed on slide 18, MPOs would have several ways to calculate the metric while State DOTs only have one option. Because of this flexibility, MPOs would need to report the metric calculation used. As a reminder, the metric calculation method would need to be mutually agreed upon by both the State DOT and the MPO.

Slide 23

This slide shows the proposed timeline for State DOT biennial reporting for the proposed GHG measure. FHWA has proposed that the performance reporting for the proposed GHG measure aligns with the existing reporting requirements and schedule in 23 CFR Part 490.

Per the NPRM, State DOTs would be required to submit their first baseline performance period report containing information for the proposed GHG measure by October 1, 2022. The first mid Performance Period Progress Report for the GHG measure would be due October 1, 2024 and the full Performance Period Progress Report would be due October 1, 2026.

FHWA requests comment on what the due date should be in the event a final rule is not effective in advance of the October 1, 2022, reporting date.

Slide 24

As with other NHPP performance measures, FHWA would biennially assess whether the State DOT has achieved or made significant progress toward achieving the GHG performance target after the mid- and full performance period reports are submitted.

FHWA would determine that significant progress has been made if either (1) the actual performance level is better than the baseline performance, or (2) when the actual performance level is equal to or better than the established target.

MPOs would not be subject to the significant progress determination, which is consistent with all other TPM measures.

Slide 25

This slide provides an illustrative example of a significant progress determination. As we go through these examples, I just want to note that the targets and measures are a percentage change value, and a decrease in emissions is represented by a negative number.

In the NPRM, FHWA has proposed that State DOTs establish 2 and 4-year targets in the baseline report due October 1, 2022. Therefore, in this example, the baseline data reported in 2022 and reference year – 2021 - would be the same. The 2-year target would represent anticipated performance reported in CY 2024, and the 4-year target would represent 2026.

Let's start with the 4-year target and actual performance. In this example, the state DOT established a 4-year target of reducing CO₂ emissions by 4% below 2021 levels. The actual 4-year emission reductions achieved were 6%. This would be BOTH a reduction from the baseline value and a greater reduction than targeted, so this State DOT made significant progress.

Slide 26

In this second example, the state DOT again established a 4-year target of reducing CO₂ emissions by 4% below 2021 levels. However, the actual 4-year emission reductions achieved were only 3% below 2021 levels. While this State DOT did not achieve its target, it would still be deemed as making significant progress because the actual performance level is better than the baseline performance - emissions declined by 3 percent from the baseline.

Slide 27

Consistent with the existing regulations for other NHPP performance measures, the proposed rule would require that if significant progress is not made, the State DOT must document the actions it will take to achieve that target no later than its next biennial report. However, State DOT's are encouraged to do so as soon as possible, and not wait until the next biennial report.

Slide 28

Next John will discuss the regulatory impact analysis that was conducted on the proposed rule.

Slide 29

Thanks, Alexis. To estimate the costs of this proposed rule, FHWA assessed the level of effort that would be needed to comply with each applicable section in Part 490 with respect to the proposed greenhouse gas measure, including labor hours by labor category. The level of effort estimates, which cover a 10-year study period from 2022–2031, encompass the following activities:

- target establishment by State DOTs and MPOs
- reporting by State DOTs and MPOs
- the assessment of significant progress toward State DOT targets and action plans by State DOTs that do not make significant progress
- calculation of the GHG metric and
- calculation of the GHG measure

The left side of the scale shows the expected costs of implementing the proposed rule, which would be \$11.0 million at a 7 percent discount rate and \$12.9 million at a 3% discount rate.

Benefits of the rule are not quantified since FHWA is unable to reasonably forecast the number and extent of actions of State DOTs and MPOs would take in response to this rule. However, it is anticipated that the measure will influence transportation decisions and result in significant reductions in GHG emissions. Accordingly, the RIA estimates the tons of transportation-related CO₂ emissions that would need to be reduced for the proposed rule to be cost beneficial, which is sometimes called a break-even analysis.

The break-even estimates were developed by dividing implementation costs by interim social cost of CO₂ values published by the Interagency Working Group on the Social Cost of Greenhouse Gases. The break-even estimates are not intended justify the proposed rule but are provided as context to illustrate the magnitude of CO₂ reductions required to equal estimated compliance costs.

At a discount rate of 7 percent, the proposed rule would break even with a total reduction of between 75,669 to 835,044 tons of CO₂ over the total 10-year analysis period, representing 0.0004 percent to 0.005 percent of total transportation CO₂ emissions. Similarly, at a discount rate of 3 percent, the proposed rule would break even with a reduction of between 88,772 to 983,896 tons over the total 10-year analysis period, representing 0.0005 percent to 0.006 percent of total transportation CO₂ emissions.

One final observation is that the RIA also notes a range of potential benefits associated with the proposed measure, including more informed decision-making, more comprehensive performance and practices, greater accountability and progress on national transportation goals.

Slide 30

And last, a few additional words about the request for public comments.

Slide 31

All public comments on the NPRM must be submitted to the docket at www.regulations.gov, using docket number FHWA-2021-0004. Comments should be submitted by October 13, 2022.

Also be sure to check FHWA's website and FHWA Office of TPM website for additional materials.

If you have questions about accessing the docket or need additional information, please contact the TPM Rulemaking mailbox listed on this slide.

And as Gina mentioned, today's presentation and a transcript will be posted on FHWA's TPM website.

Slide 32

Thank you for your attention. That concludes today's webinar.

National Performance Management Measures

Assessing Performance of the National Highway System, Greenhouse Gas Emissions Measure

Notice of Proposed Rulemaking (NPRM)

August 23 and 24, 2022



U.S. Department of Transportation
Federal Highway Administration





Housekeeping

- FHWA will not be taking questions during this webinar
- The webinar slides will be posted online
- Submit questions or comments on the NPRM to the rulemaking docket

Notice of Proposed Rulemaking
available at

www.Regulations.Gov

using docket number

FHWA-2021-0004



U.S. Department of Transportation
Federal Highway Administration

FHWA000130

Federal Register / Vol. 87, No. 135 / Friday, July 15, 2022 / Proposed Rules

42-401

1. FTA/Economics Staff, "Economic of Methods," available at <https://www.fta.gov/economics-staff-economic-methods/>.
Preliminary Regulatory Impact Analysis, Preliminary Regulatory Flexibility Analysis, and Preliminary Regulatory Information Statement Analyses," 2020. [Available at <https://www.fta.gov/about-fta/reports-and-materials/default.aspx#reports-fta>].

List of Subjects in 21 CFR Part 2

Administrative practice and procedure; Composites, Drug; Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, and under authority of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, and under authority of the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration.

PART 2—GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REGULATIONS AND DECISIONS

§ 2.1 The authority citation for part 2 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 15 U.S.C. 402, 406; 21 U.S.C. 321, 323, 333, 335, 342, 344, 346, 347, 352, 353, 355, 356, 357, 359, 362, 371, 372, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000.

§ 2.19 [Removed]

■ ■ ■ Remove § 2.19.

Source: 16 FR 11, 1922.

Approved by: CAGNY, Food and Drugs.

(BILLING CODE: 2022-1510) 7-14-22, 8-6-22]

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION Federal Highway Administration

23 CFR Part 490



“With today’s announcement, we are taking an important step forward in tackling transportation’s share of the climate challenge, and we don’t have a moment to waste”

- U.S. Transportation Secretary Pete Buttigieg

“Every state and local government in this country is seeing the impacts of climate change on their communities and infrastructure. States have a critical role to play as we work nationwide to bring down greenhouse gas emissions and slow those impacts”

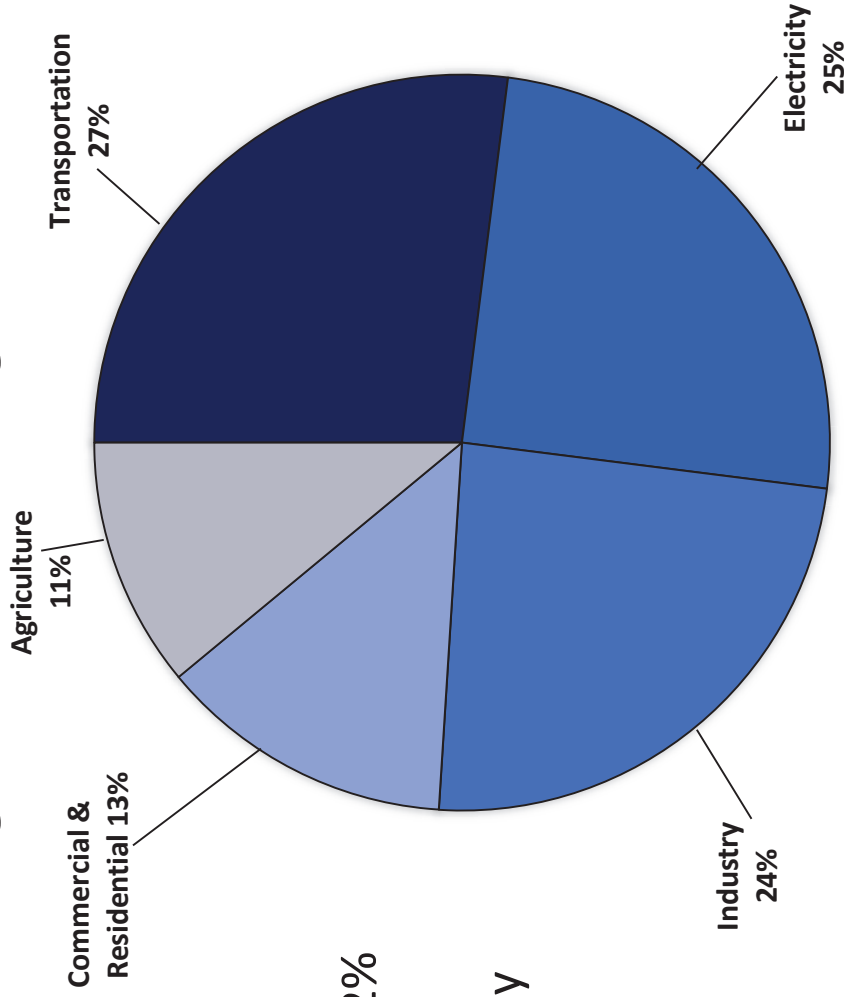
- Deputy FHWA Administrator Stephanie Pollack





Integrated Approach to Tackling Climate Change

- National greenhouse gas (GHG) emission reduction goals:
 - Reduce GHG emissions 50-52% below 2005 levels by 2030
 - Achieve net-zero emissions by 2050
- Improved fuel economy standards
- Funding through Bipartisan Infrastructure Law



GHG Emissions by Sector in 2020

Source: EPA



U.S. Department of Transportation
Federal Highway Administration

*Assessing Performance of the National Highway System
Proposed GHG Emissions Measure*

FHWA000132 4



Proposed GHG Measure Part of Integrated Approach

- **Setting Targets:** Would create a **flexible system** for State Departments of Transportation (DOTs) and Metropolitan Planning Organizations (MPOs) to set declining targets for tailpipe GHG emissions from on-road travel
- **Tracking Progress:** Would establish a **national framework** for tracking State-by-State progress by adding a new GHG performance measure to the existing FHWA national performance measures (23 CFR Part 490)
- **Funding Support:** States have **access to over \$27 billion in funding** from the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law for varied GHG reduction strategies





Funding from Bipartisan Infrastructure Law

- Carbon Reduction Program
- National Electric Vehicle Infrastructure (NEVI) Formula Program
- Discretionary Grant Program for Charging and Fueling Infrastructure
- Congestion Relief Program
- Reduction of Truck Emissions at Port Facilities Program
- FTA's Low or No Emission Vehicle Program
- Transportation Alternatives (TA) Set-Aside





Today's Webinar

- Part 1: Proposed GHG Performance Measure, Targets, and Concepts
- Part 2: Calculating the Proposed GHG Performance Measure
- Part 3: Reporting and Significant Progress
- Part 4: Regulatory Impact Analysis
- Part 5: Request for Public Comment



Part 1

Proposed GHG Performance Measure and Concepts

Key Concepts, Performance Targets, and Applicability





Existing TPM Performance Measures

Performance Area	Performance Measure
Safety	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of fatalities • Rate of fatalities per 100 million vehicle miles traveled • Number of serious injuries • Rate of serious injuries per 100 million vehicle miles traveled • Number of non-motorized fatalities and non-motorized serious injuries
Pavement Condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Percentage of pavements of the Interstate System in Good condition • Percentage of pavements of the Interstate System in Poor condition • Percentage of pavements of the non-Interstate NHS in Good condition • Percentage of pavements of the non-Interstate NHS in Poor condition
Bridge Condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Percentage of NHS bridges classified as in Good condition • Percentage of NHS bridges classified as in Poor condition
System Performance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Percent of person-miles traveled on the Interstate that are reliable • Percent of person-miles traveled on the non-Interstate NHS that are reliable • NEW: PROPOSED GHG MEASURE
Freight Movement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Truck Travel Time Reliability (TTTR) Index
Traffic Congestion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Annual Hours of Peak Hour Excessive Delay (PHED) Per Capita • Percent of Non-Single Occupancy Vehicle (SOV) Travel
On-Road Mobile Source Emissions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Total Emission Reductions for applicable criteria pollutants





Basic Requirements are Consistent with other TPM Measures

- Same target setting requirements
 - State DOTs set 2- and 4-year targets
 - MPOs set 4-year targets
- Would have the same 4-year performance period
- Same approach to reporting on performance
 - State DOTs report on targets and progress Baseline, Mid-Performance and Full Performance Period Reports
 - MPOs report targets to State DOTs and include information on the performance measure in Metropolitan Transportation Plans
- Same approach to determining significant progress (State DOTs Only)





Proposed GHG Performance Measure

Applicability	Proposed Measure	Proposed Metric
All mainline highways on the Interstate and non-Interstate National Highway System (NHS)	Percent change in tailpipe carbon dioxide (CO ₂) emissions on the NHS compared to the reference year (Calendar Year 2021)	Annual total tailpipe CO ₂ emissions on the NHS

Would require *declining* targets for GHG emissions





Proposed Requirement for Declining Targets

- DOTs and MPOs shall
 - Establish declining targets that indicate a reduction in CO₂ emissions relative to the reference year (2021)
 - Are lower from one performance period to another performance period
- Targets shall align with the Administration's target of net-zero emissions economywide by 2050





Proposed Performance Targets

State DOTs

- Establish declining 2-year and 4-year statewide target
- Declining targets must demonstrate reductions from 2021 levels and toward net-zero target

MPOs

- Establish declining 4-year target for the metropolitan planning area
- Option to commit to support the State DOT target or establish a unique quantifiable target
- Have up to 180 days from when the State DOT established their targets

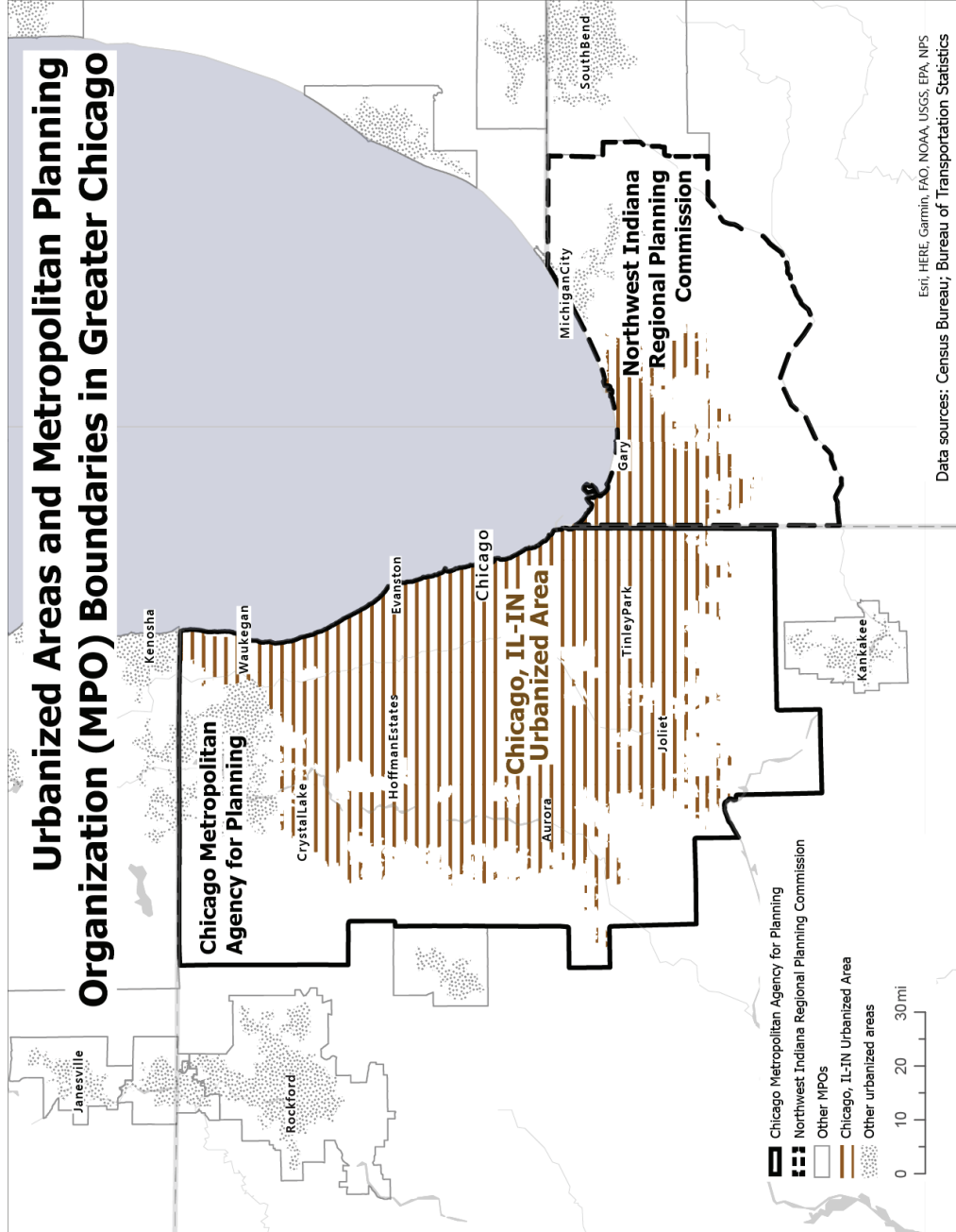
MPOs in Urbanized Areas with Multiple MPOs

- Establish an additional joint declining 4-year target for the urbanized area
- Must be a single quantifiable target





Urbanized Areas with Multiple MPOs



Please Note: This map is for illustrative purposes.



U.S. Department of Transportation
Federal Highway Administration

*Assessing Performance of the National Highway System
Proposed GHG Emissions Measure*

FHWA000142 14

Part 2

Calculating the Proposed GHG Performance Measure





Calculating the Proposed GHG Measure

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \text{\% change} \\
 \text{in tailpipe} \\
 \text{CO}_2 \\
 \text{emissions}
 \end{array}
 =
 \frac{
 \begin{array}{c}
 \text{(Tailpipe CO}_2\text{ Emissions} \\
 \text{on NHS}_{\text{calendar year}}
 \end{array}
 -
 \begin{array}{c}
 \text{(Tailpipe CO}_2\text{ Emissions} \\
 \text{on NHS}_{\text{reference year}}
 \end{array}
 }{
 \begin{array}{c}
 \text{(Tailpipe CO}_2\text{ Emissions on NHS}_{\text{reference year}}
 \end{array}
 }
 \times 100$$

Calendar year = analysis year
Reference year = 2021



U.S. Department of Transportation
Federal Highway Administration

Assessing Performance of the National Highway System
Proposed GHG Emissions Measure

FHWA000144 16



Data Sources for Calculation of the Proposed GHG Measure

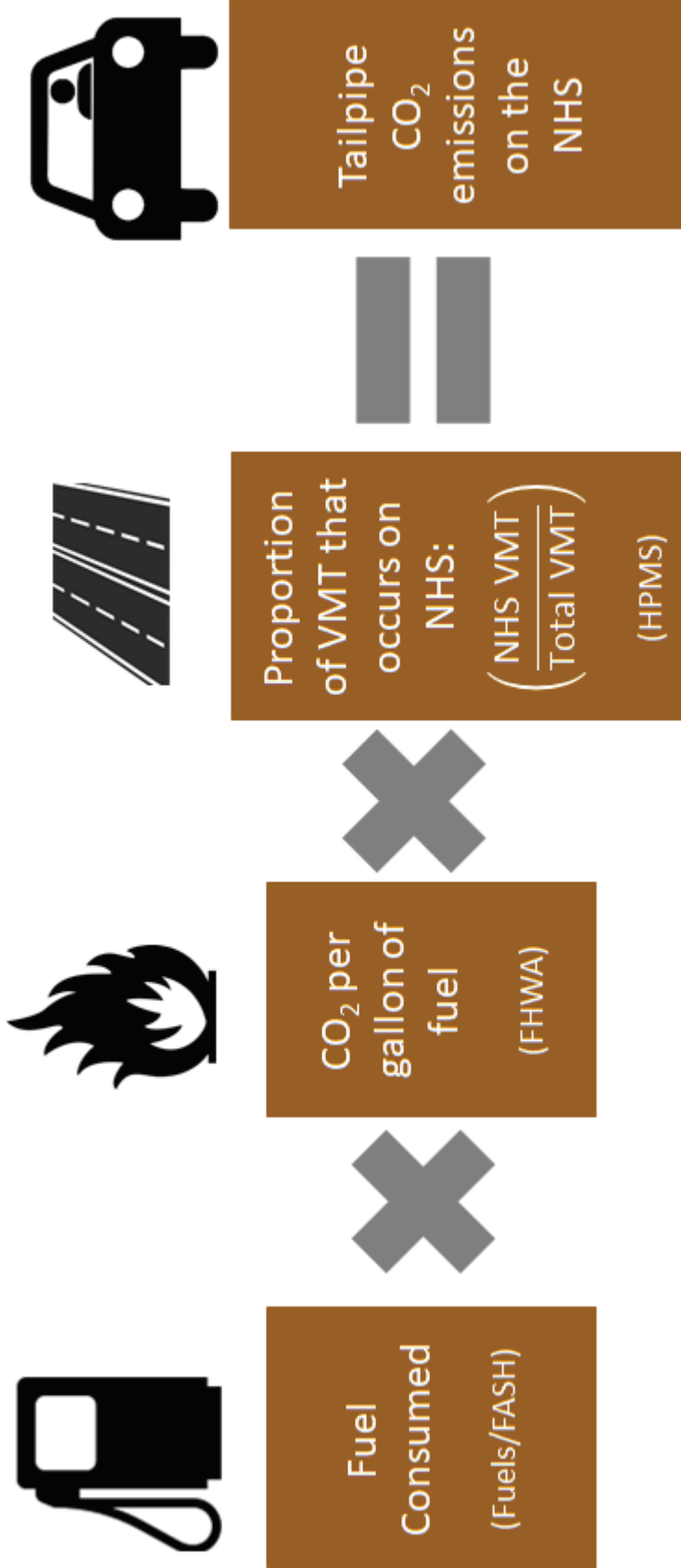
Proposed Data Sources	Relevant Data
Fuels and Financial Analysis System-Highways (Fuels/FASH)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Annual fuel use data: Total gallons of fuel consumed by fuel type as of August 15
Highway Performance Monitoring System (HPMS)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Vehicle Miles Traveled (VMT): Estimates of VMT on NHS and all public roads as of August 15
FHWA-supplied emission factors	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Carbon dioxide (CO₂) emission factor: CO₂ per gallon for each on-road fuel type that will be used to calculate the GHG metric.

* MPOs would have flexibility to use additional data sources to calculate the measure





Proposed Calculation of Tailpipe CO₂ Emissions (GHG Metric)



- Simple calculation
- Data readily available from all states and already reported
- Nationally consistent for States
- Proportion of VMT on NHS is proxy for proportion of CO₂ on NHS
- MPOs may use other methods, such as VMT from travel demand model & MOVES



U.S. Department of Transportation
Federal Highway Administration

FHWA000146 18

Part 3

Reporting and Significant Progress



U.S. Department of Transportation
Federal Highway Administration





Reporting for Proposed GHG Measure

Existing Framework

- State and MPO reports on targets, actual performance, and progress.
- State DOT Biennial Reports
 - Baseline Performance Period Report
 - Mid Performance Period Progress Report
 - Full Performance Period Progress Report
- MPO system performance report in the metropolitan transportation plan.

Proposed Additions

- States and MPOs report total tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS (the GHG metric)
- States and MPOs report total tailpipe CO₂ emissions from on-road sources travelling on all public roads (the step in the calculation prior to computing the GHG metric)
- MPOs only, report metric calculation method





State DOT Reporting

<p>Baseline Performance Period Report</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2-year and 4-year targets • Basis for those targets • Performance at the baseline • Tailpipe CO₂ emissions for the NHS and all public roads for the reference year and the 2 calendar years preceding the report 	<p>Mid Performance Period Progress Report</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Performance at the 2-year point • Tailpipe CO₂ emissions for the NHS and all public roads for the 2 calendar years preceding the report • Progress toward achieving 2-year performance target • Significant progress and target achievement discussion (as applicable) • Adjusted 4-year target (optional) • Extenuating circumstances (optional) 	<p>Full Performance Period Progress Report</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Performance at the 4-year point • Tailpipe CO₂ emissions for the NHS and all public roads for the 2 calendar years preceding the report • Progress toward achieving 4-year performance target • Significant progress and target achievement discussion (as applicable) • Extenuating circumstances (optional) <p>21</p>
---	--	--





MPO Reporting

Existing Framework

- As with other NHPP measures, MPOs report established targets to their respective State DOT in a manner that is documented and mutually agreed upon by both parties
- Metropolitan Transportation Plan shall include
 - Performance measures and targets
 - Baseline performance and progress towards achievement of targets

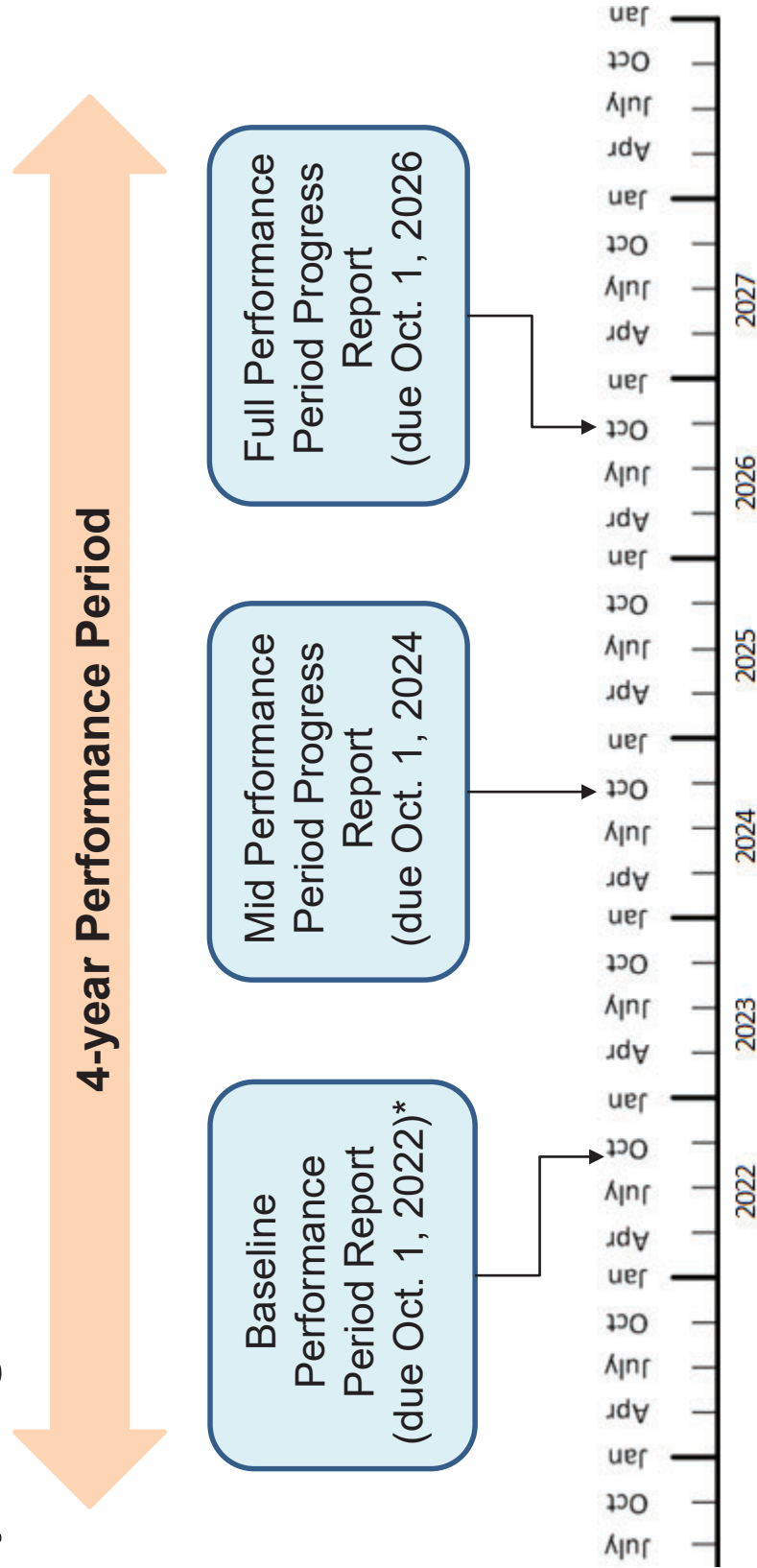
Proposed Additions

- Tailpipe CO2 emissions for the NHS and all public roads
- Description of metric calculation method (such as VMT estimates plus MOVES emissions factors)





Proposed Timeline for State DOT Biennial Performance Reporting

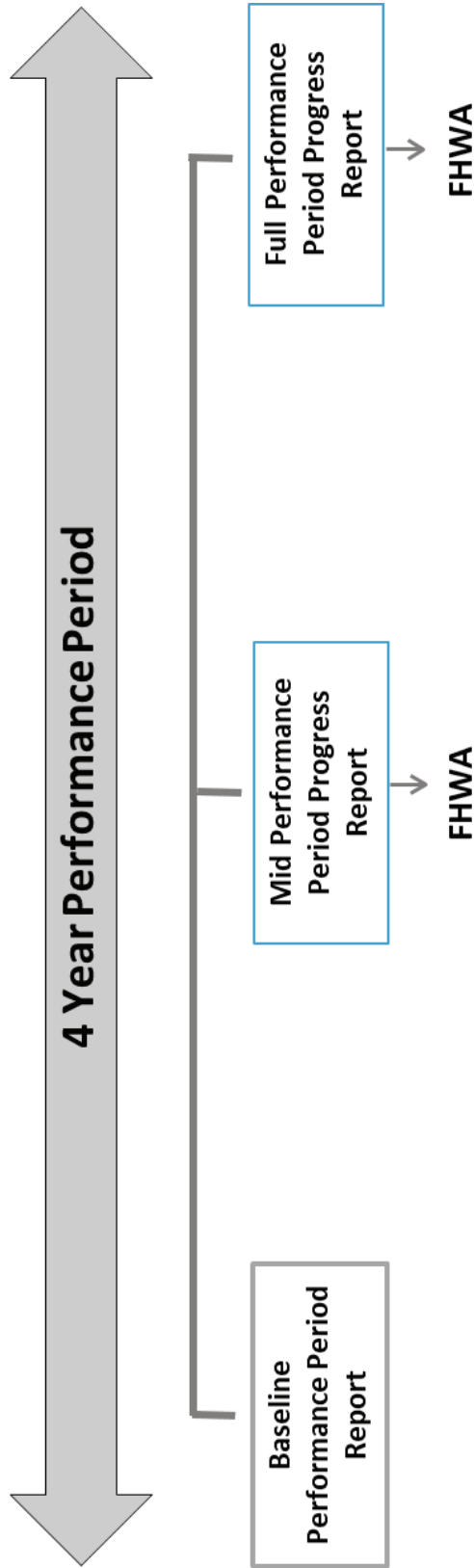


* Date identified in NPRM; FHWA is seeking comments





State DOT Significant Progress Determination

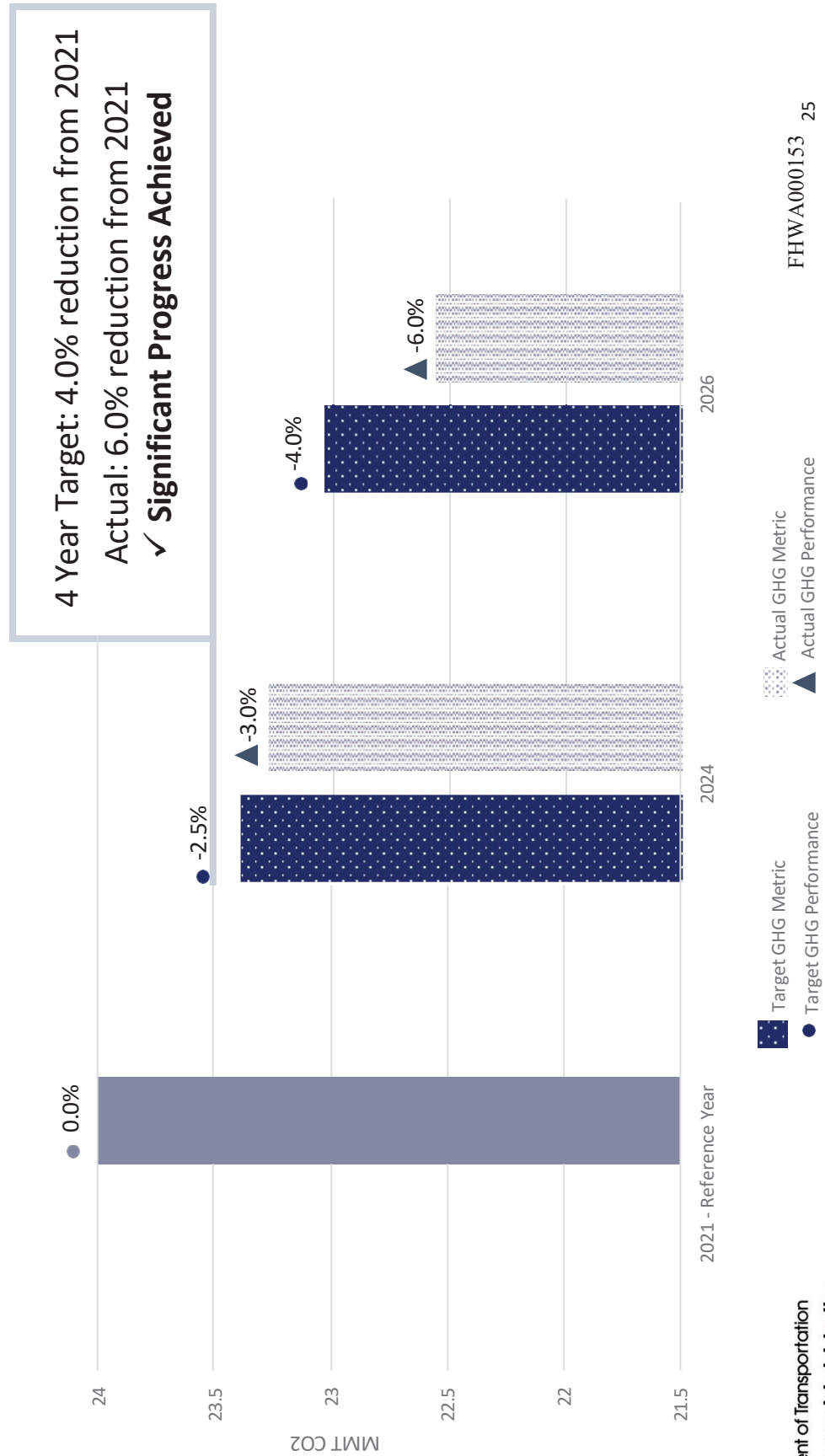


- Significant Progress made if:
 - Actual performance level is better than baseline **OR**
 - Actual performance level is equal to or better than the established target



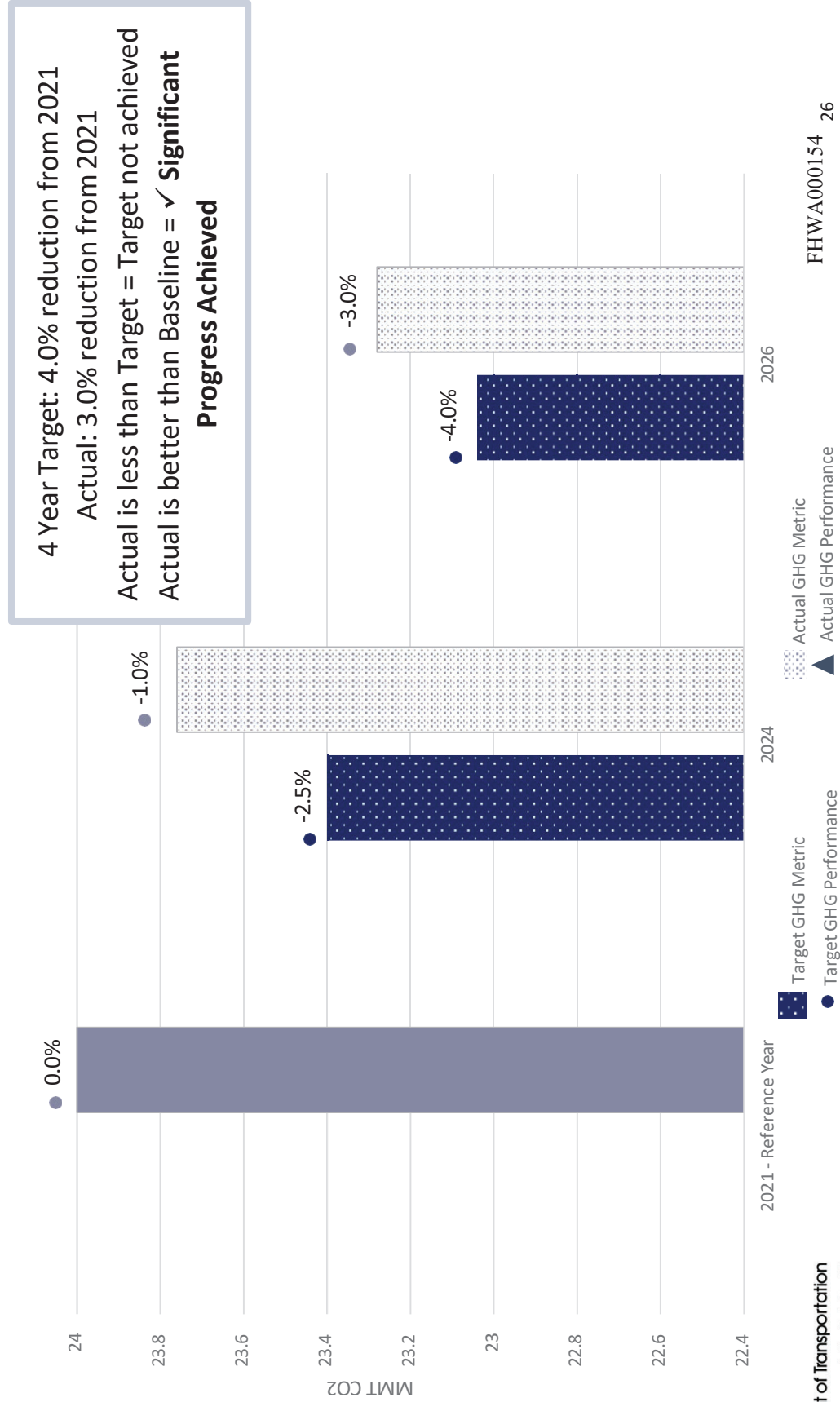


Significant Progress Example – Equal to/Better than Target





Significant Progress Example – Performance Better than Baseline





Significant Progress Determination

If significant progress
is not made for the
proposed GHG
measure



State DOT must
document the
actions it will take
to achieve its target
in the future



Part 4

Regulatory Impact Analysis (RIA)



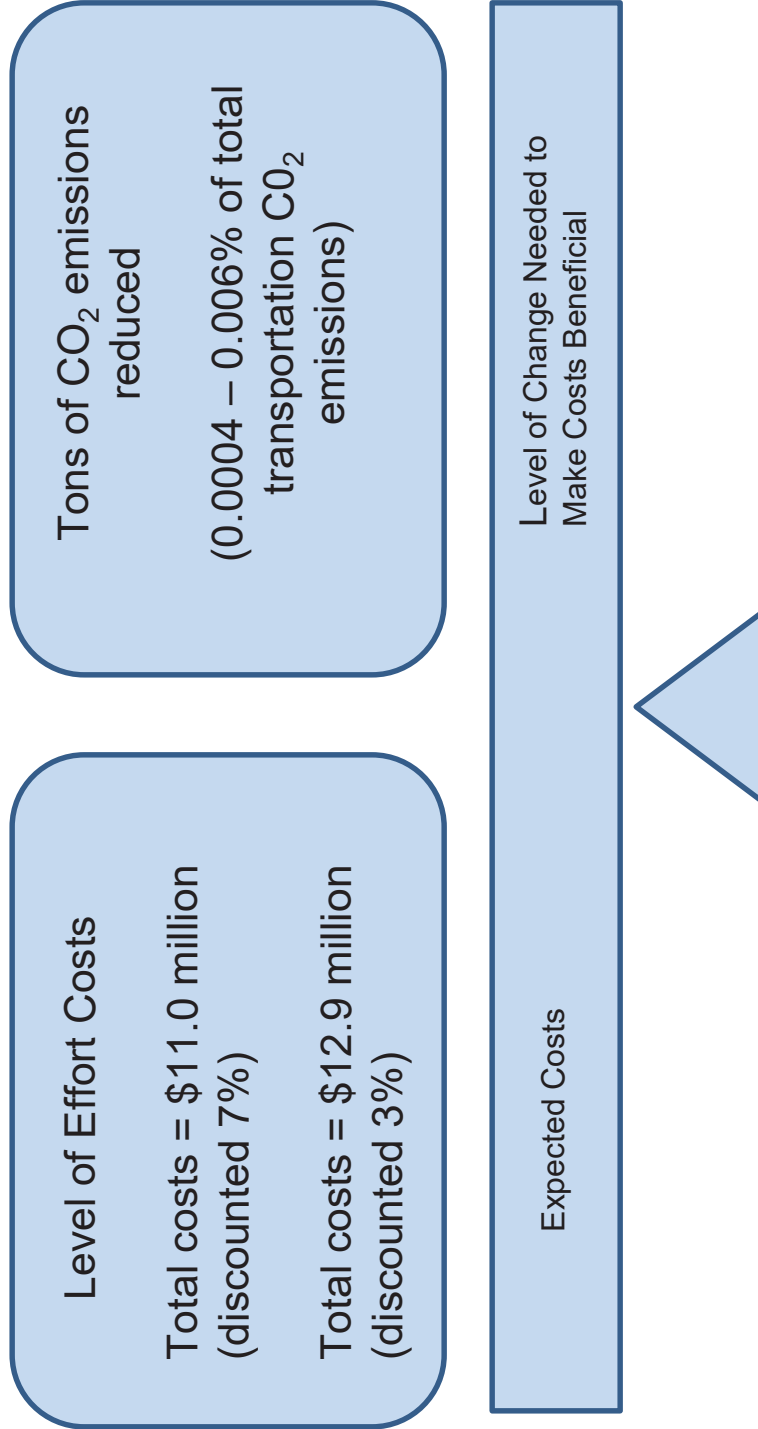
U.S. Department of Transportation
Federal Highway Administration



HERE
000156



Regulatory Impact Analysis Findings (2022-2031)



The NPRM contains a summary of the analysis that describes the level of change needed to make the costs beneficial. Refer to the full analysis document in the docket for more details.



Part 5

Request for Public Comments



U.S. Department of Transportation
Federal Highway Administration





Submit comments by October 13, 2022 to:

www.regulations.gov

FHWA-2021-0004

***If you have questions about accessing the docket,
please contact:***

TPMRulemaking@dot.gov



U.S. Department of Transportation
Federal Highway Administration

Assessing Performance of the National Highway System
Proposed GHG Emissions Measure

FHWA000159 31



Thank you!



U.S. Department of Transportation
Federal Highway Administration

*Assessing Performance of the National Highway System
Proposed GHG Emissions Measure*

FHW A000160 32

State Initial GHG Report

State

State DOT Name

Name of Person Preparing Submittal (for use with any follow up questions):

Email of Person Preparing Submittal:

Phone of Person Preparing Submittal:

Date Submittal Prepared:

Who in the FHWA Division office has received a copy of this information?
(Reply NA if you did not coordinate with the FHWA Division office)

State Initial GHG Report

1. Target. Provide the 4-year target for the 2022-2025 performance period (the target represents the target represents the anticipated decrease in on-road tailpipe CO₂ emissions on NHS facilities between CY 2022 and CY 2025), and a discussion, to the maximum extent practicable, of the basis for the established target. This includes an explanation of the data, method(s), and/or process(s) used to identify the targets. The target shall be a negative value, and be reported to the nearest tenth of a percent. To meet the declining requirement, the target must represent an anticipated decline of -0.1% or more. [23 CFR 490.107(d)(1)(i), 490.105(e)(10), 23 CFR 490.101 (Target definition), and 23 CFR 490.513(d)]

a. Target Value (anticipated performance for CY2025): %

A negative value is required (Examples of acceptable formatting are: -0.1% or -1.0%).

b. Discussion Field

2. Baseline performance. Provide the performance value for the GHG measure derived from the data collected for the reference year, CY 2022. [23 CFR 490.107(d)(1)(ii)]

Due to the nature of this measure, the value is 0.0% for this initial reporting. 0.0 %

3. Relationship with other performance expectations. Provide a discussion, to the maximum extent practicable, on how the established 4-year target supports expectations documented in longer range plans, such as the State asset management plan required by 23 U.S.C. 119(e) and the long-range statewide transportation plan provided in part 450 of this chapter. [23 CFR 490.107(d)(1)(iii)]

4. GHG metric and metric information for the GHG measure. Provide the GHG metric, and the individual values used to calculate the GHG metric, as described in 23 CFR 490.511(c), for the reference year.[23 CFR 490.107(d)(1)(iv)]

GHG Metric for CY 2022: Tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS for CY2022, computed in million metric tons and rounded to the nearest hundredth (Examples of acceptable formatting are 00.00 (mmt))

mmt

- a. Fuel Volume Consumed, Gasoline and Gasohol¹. The quantity of fuel consumed in CY 2022, rounded to the nearest thousand gallons, and expressed in 1,000 gallons.
- b. Fuel Volume Consumed, Special Fuels¹. The quantity of fuel consumed in CY 2022, rounded to the nearest thousand gallons, and expressed in 1,000 gallons.
- c. CO₂ Factor for Gasoline & Gasohol Fuels ², for CY 2022, as provided by FHWA. 0.00000810 mmt/(1,000gal)
- d. CO₂ Factor for Special Fuels ², for CY 2022, as provided by FHWA. 0.00001019 mmt/(1,000gal)
- e. NHS VMT³. The total vehicle-miles traveled on NHS in CY 2022 (rounded to the nearest one million vehicle-miles, and expressed in one million vehicle-miles).
- f. Total VMT³. The total vehicle-miles traveled on all public roads in CY 2022 (rounded to the nearest one million vehicle-miles, and expressed in one million vehicle-miles).

1. Fuel sales information needed to calculate the fuel consumed shall represent the total number of gallons of fuel consumed by fuel type and reported to Fuels & FASH. [23 CFR 490.107(d)(2)(ii) & 23 CFR 490.509(g)]
2. FHWA shall provide the CO₂ factors for each on-road fuel type associated with the reference year. [23 CFR 490.107(d)(2)(i)]
 - a. CO₂ Factor for Gasoline & Gasohol Fuels 0.0000081 mmt/(1,000 gal)
 - b. CO₂ Factor for Special Fuels 0.00001019 mmt/(1,000 gal)
3. The VMT data needed to calculate the GHG metric shall be the HPMS data as of November 30, 2023. [23 CFR 490.107(d)(2)(iii) & 23 CFR 490.509(h)]. FHWA will provide State DOTs with additional information on this value after December 15, 2023

Data Check

The metric reported is

The metric calculated by your data inputs is

Do the two values match exactly? If "No", please revisit.

Adobe Signature Block

GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS MEASURE MPO JOINT TARGET APPLICABILITY TABLES PER 23 CFR 490.105(f)(10)

Note: These tables are preliminary and subject to revision. FHWA will post these tables and any updates on the [GHG Emissions Performance Measure webpage](#).

Table 1- Greenhouse Gas Emissions Measure Joint Target Requirement in 2024
Sorted by Urbanized Area (UZA)

Primary State	Urbanized Area	Number of Metropolitan Planning Organizations (MPOs) Overlapping UZA	MPOs Required to Set Joint UZA Target
Arizona	Yuma, AZ--CA	2.	Yuma MPO, Southern California Association of Governments
California	San Jose, CA	2.	Metropolitan Transportation Commission, Association of Monterey Bay Area Governments
California	Turlock, CA	2.	Stanislaus COG, Merced County Association of Governments
California	Mission Viejo--Lake Forest--San Clemente, CA	2.	Southern California Association of Governments, San Diego Association of Governments
California	Davis, CA	2.	Sacramento Area COG, Metropolitan Transportation Commission
Colorado	Colorado Springs, CO	2.	Pikes Peak Area COG, Denver Regional COG
Connecticut	Bridgeport--Stamford, CT--NY	6.	South Western MPO, Greater Bridgeport / Valley MPO, Housatonic Valley MPO, South Central Regional COG, Naugatuck Valley Council of Governments, New York Metropolitan Transportation Council
Connecticut	Danbury, CT--NY	2.	Housatonic Valley MPO, New York Metropolitan Transportation Council
Connecticut	Hartford, CT	3.	Capital Region COG, Lower Connecticut River Valley MPO, Naugatuck Valley Council of Governments
Connecticut	New Haven, CT	3.	South Central Regional COG, Lower Connecticut River Valley MPO, Naugatuck Valley Council of Governments
Connecticut	Norwich--New London, CT--RI	3.	Southeastern Connecticut COG, Lower Connecticut River Valley MPO, State Planning Council
Connecticut	Waterbury, CT	2.	Naugatuck Valley Council of Governments, South Central Regional COG
District of Columbia	Washington, DC--VA--MD	3.	National Capital Region Transportation Planning Board, Fredericksburg Area MPO, Baltimore Regional Transportation Board
Delaware	Dover, DE	2.	Dover / Kent County MPO, Wilmington Area Planning Board
Florida	Bonita Springs, FL	2.	Collier MPO, Lee County MPO
Florida	Cape Coral, FL	2.	Lee County MPO, Charlotte-Punta Gorda MPO
Florida	Fort Walton Beach--Navarre--Wright, FL	2.	Okaloosa-Walton Transportation Planning Organization, Florida-Alabama Transportation Planning Organization
Florida	Homosassa Springs--Beverly Hills--Citrus Springs, FL	2.	Hernando/Citrus County MPO, Ocala - Marion County Transportation Planning Organization
Florida	Lady Lake--The Villages, FL	2.	Lake-Sumter MPO, Ocala - Marion County Transportation Planning Organization
Florida	Lakeland, FL	2.	Polk County Transportation Planning Organization, Hillsborough MPO
Florida	Miami, FL	4.	Miami-Dade MPO, Broward MPO, Palm Beach MPO, Martin County MPO
Florida	North Port--Port Charlotte, FL	3.	Charlotte-Punta Gorda MPO, Sarasota-Manatee MPO, Heartland Regional TPO
Florida	Orlando, FL	2.	METROPLAN Orlando, Lake-Sumter MPO
Florida	Panama City, FL	2.	Bay County Transportation Planning Organization, Okaloosa-Walton Transportation Planning Organization
Florida	Port St. Lucie, FL	2.	St. Lucie Transportation Planning Organization, Martin County MPO
Florida	Sarasota--Bradenton, FL	2.	Sarasota-Manatee MPO, Charlotte-Punta Gorda MPO

Table 1--Greenhouse Gas Emissions Measure Joint Target Requirement in 2024
Sorted by Urbanized Area (UZA)

Primary State	Urbanized Area	Number of Metropolitan Planning Organizations (MPOs) Overlapping UZA	MPOs Required to Set Joint UZA Target
Florida	Sebastian--Vero Beach South--Florida Ridge, FL	3.	Indian River County MPO, St. Lucie Transportation Planning Organization, Space Coast Transportation Planning Organization
Florida	Spring Hill, FL	2.	Hernando/Citrus County MPO, Pasco County MPO
Florida	Tampa--St. Petersburg, FL	4.	Hillsborough MPO, Pinellas County MPO, Pasco County MPO, Polk County Transportation Planning Organization
Georgia	Atlanta, GA	3.	Atlanta Regional Commission, Gainesville-Hall MPO, Cartersville-Bartow Metropolitan Planning Organization
Georgia	Dalton, GA	2.	Greater Dalton MPO, Chattanooga-Hamilton County/North Georgia Transportation Planning Organization
Georgia	Warner Robins, GA	2.	Warner Robins Area Transportation Study, Macon Area Transportation Study
Illinois	Round Lake Beach--McHenry--Grayslake, IL--WI	2.	The Chicago Metropolitan Agency for Planning, Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission
Illinois	Chicago, IL--IN	2.	The Chicago Metropolitan Agency for Planning, Northwest Indiana Regional Planning Commission
Indiana	Elkhart, IN--MI	2.	Michiana Area COG, Southwest Michigan Planning Commission
Indiana	Michigan City--La Porte, IN--MI	2.	Northwest Indiana Regional Planning Commission, Southwest Michigan Planning Commission
Indiana	South Bend, IN--MI	2.	Michiana Area COG, Southwest Michigan Planning Commission
Indiana	Columbus, IN	2.	Columbus Area MPO, Indianapolis MPO
Indiana	Indianapolis, IN	2.	Indianapolis MPO, Madison County COG
Massachusetts	Springfield, MA--CT	2.	Pioneer Valley MPO, Capital Region COG
Massachusetts	Worcester, MA--CT	3.	Central Massachusetts MPO, Montachusett MPO, Boston Region MPO
Massachusetts	Barnstable Town, MA	3.	Cape Cod MPO, Southeastern Massachusetts MPO, Old Colony MPO
Massachusetts	Boston, MA--NH--RI	10.	Boston Region MPO, Northern Middlesex MPO, Merrimack Valley MPO, Rockingham Planning Commission, Southern New Hampshire Planning Commission, Nashua Regional Planning Commission, Montachusett MPO, Central Massachusetts MPO, Southeastern Massachusetts MPO, Old Colony MPO
Maryland	Aberdeen--Bel Air South--Bel Air North, MD	2.	Baltimore Regional Transportation Board, Wilmington Area Planning Council
Maryland	Baltimore, MD	2.	Baltimore Regional Transportation Board, National Capital Region Transportation Planning Board
Maryland	Hagerstown, MD--WV--PA	2.	Hagerstown-Eastern Panhandle MPO, Franklin County MPO
Michigan	Battle Creek, MI	2.	Battle Creek Area Transportation Study, Kalamazoo Area Transportation Study
Michigan	Flint, MI	2.	Genesee County Metropolitan Planning Commission, Southeast Michigan COG
Michigan	Saginaw, MI	2.	Saginaw Metropolitan Area Transportation Study, Bay City Area Transportation Study
North Carolina	Burlington, NC	3.	Burlington-Graham MPO, Greensboro Urban Area MPO, Durham-Chapel Hill-Carrboro MPO

Table 1- Greenhouse Gas Emissions Measure Joint Target Requirement in 2024
Sorted by Urbanized Area (UZA)

Primary State	Urbanized Area	Number of Metropolitan Planning Organizations (MPOs) Overlapping UZA	MPOs Required to Set Joint UZA Target
North Carolina	Charlotte, NC--SC	5.	Charlotte Regional Transportation Planning Organization, Cabarrus-Rowan MPO, Rock Hill-Fort Mill Area Transportation Study, Gaston Cleveland Lincoln MPO, Greater Hickory MPO
North Carolina	Concord, NC	2.	Cabarrus-Rowan MPO, High Point Urban Area MPO
North Carolina	Greensboro, NC	2.	Greensboro Urban Area MPO, High Point Urban Area MPO
North Carolina	High Point, NC	2.	High Point Urban Area MPO, Winston-Salem Urban Area MPO
North Carolina	Raleigh, NC	2.	Capital Area MPO (NC), Durham-Chapel Hill-Carrboro MPO
North Carolina	Winston-Salem, NC	3.	Winston-Salem Urban Area MPO, High Point Urban Area MPO, Greensboro Urban Area MPO
New Hampshire	Dover--Rochester, NH--ME	2.	Strafford Regional Planning Commission, Kittery Area Comprehensive Transportation System
New Hampshire	Portsmouth, NH--ME	3.	Rockingham Planning Commission, Strafford Regional Planning Commission, Kittery Area Comprehensive Transportation System
New Hampshire	Nashua, NH--MA	4.	Nashua Regional Planning Commission, Southern New Hampshire Planning Commission, Northern Middlesex MPO, Montachusett MPO
New Jersey	Trenton, NJ	2.	Delaware Valley Regional Planning Commission, North Jersey Transportation Planning Authority
New Jersey	Twin Rivers--Hightstown, NJ	2.	Delaware Valley Regional Planning Commission, North Jersey Transportation Planning Authority
New Jersey	Vineland, NJ	2.	South Jersey Transportation Planning Organization, Delaware Valley Regional Planning Commission
New York	New York--Newark, NY--NJ--CT	5.	New York Metropolitan Transportation Council, North Jersey Transportation Planning Authority, Delaware Valley Regional Planning Commission, Poughkeepsie-Dutchess County Transportation Council, South Western MPO
New York	Poughkeepsie--Newburgh, NY--NJ	4.	Poughkeepsie-Dutchess County Transportation Council, Orange County Transportation Council, Ulster County Transportation Council, North Jersey Transportation Planning Authority
Ohio	Toledo, OH--MI	2.	Toledo Metropolitan Area COG, Southeast Michigan COG
Ohio	Youngstown, OH--PA	3.	Eastgate Regional COG, Shenango Valley Area Transportation Study, Southwestern Pennsylvania Commission
Ohio	Akron, OH	3.	Akron Metropolitan Area Transportation Study, Stark County Area Transportation Study, Northeast Ohio Areawide Coordinating Agency
Ohio	Canton, OH	2.	Stark County Area Transportation Study, Akron Metropolitan Area Transportation Study
Ohio	Cleveland, OH	2.	Northeast Ohio Areawide Coordinating Agency, Akron Metropolitan Area Transportation Study
Ohio	Columbus, OH	2.	Mid-Ohio Regional Planning Commission, Licking County Area Transportation Study
Ohio	Dayton, OH	3.	Miami Valley Regional Planning Commission, Clark County-Springfield Transportation Study, Ohio-Kentucky-Indiana Regional Council of Governments
Ohio	Lorain--Elyria, OH	2.	Northeast Ohio Areawide Coordinating Agency, Policy Committee of the Erie Regional Planning Commission

Table 1- Greenhouse Gas Emissions Measure Joint Target Requirement in 2024
Sorted by Urbanized Area (UZA)

Primary State	Urbanized Area	Number of Metropolitan Planning Organizations (MPOs) Overlapping UZA	MPOs Required to Set Joint UZA Target
Ohio	Middletown, OH	2.	Ohio-Kentucky-Indiana Regional Council of Governments, Miami Valley Regional Planning Commission
Oregon	Portland, OR--WA	2.	Portland Area Comprehensive Transportation System, Southwest Washington Regional Transportation Council
Pennsylvania	Pottstown, PA	2.	Delaware Valley Regional Planning Commission, Reading Area Transportation Study
Pennsylvania	Reading, PA	3.	Reading Area Transportation Study, Lebanon County MPO, Northeastern Pennsylvania Planning Alliance MPO
Pennsylvania	Philadelphia, PA--NJ--DE--MD	5.	Delaware Valley Regional Planning Commission, Wilmington Area Planning Council, South Jersey Transportation Planning Organization, Lancaster County Transportation Coordinating Committee, North Jersey Transportation Planning Authority
Pennsylvania	Allentown, PA--NJ	5.	Lehigh Valley Transportation Study, North Jersey Transportation Planning Authority, Delaware Valley Regional Planning Commission, Northeastern Pennsylvania Planning Alliance MPO, Reading Area Transportation Study
Pennsylvania	East Stroudsburg, PA--NJ	2.	Northeastern Pennsylvania Planning Alliance MPO, North Jersey Transportation Planning Authority
Pennsylvania	Bloomsburg--Berwick, PA	2.	Susquehanna Economic Development Association Council of Governments, Lackawanna-Luzerne Transportation Study
Pennsylvania	Hanover, PA	2.	Adams County Transportation Planning Organization, York Area MPO
Pennsylvania	Harrisburg, PA	3.	Harrisburg Area Transportation Study, York Area MPO, Lebanon County MPO
Pennsylvania	Hazleton, PA	2.	Lackawanna-Luzerne Transportation Study, Northeastern Pennsylvania Planning Alliance MPO
Pennsylvania	Lancaster, PA	3.	Lancaster County Transportation Coordinating Committee, Harrisburg Area Transportation Study, Reading Area Transportation Study
Pennsylvania	Lebanon, PA	2.	Lebanon County MPO, Reading Area Transportation Study
Rhode Island	Providence, RI--MA	4.	State Planning Council, Southeastern Massachusetts MPO, Central Massachusetts MPO, Boston Region MPO
South Carolina	Spartanburg, SC	2.	Spartanburg Area Transportation Study, Greenville-Pickens Area Transportation Study
Tennessee	Memphis, TN--MS--AR	2.	Memphis Urban Area MPO, West Memphis-Marion Area Transportation Study
Tennessee	Kingsport, TN--VA	2.	Kingsport MPO, Johnson City Metropolitan Transportation Planning Organization
Texas	San Marcos, TX	2.	Capital Area MPO (TX), Alamo Area MPO
Texas	El Paso, TX--NM	2.	El Paso MPO, Mesilla Valley MPO
Utah	Salt Lake City--West Valley City, UT	2.	Wasatch Front Regional Council, Mountainland Association of Governments
Virginia	Richmond, VA	2.	Richmond Transportation Planning Organization, Tri Cities Area MPO
West Virginia	Huntington, WV--KY--OH	2.	KYOVA Interstate Planning Commission, Regional Intergovernmental Council

Table 1. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Measure Joint Target Requirement in 2024
Sorted by Urbanized Area (UZA)

Primary State	Urbanized Area	Number of Metropolitan Planning Organizations (MPOs) Overlapping UZA	MPOs Required to Set Joint UZA Target
West Virginia	Weirton--Steubenville, WV--OH--PA	2.	Brook-Hancock-Jefferson Metropolitan Planning Commission, Southwestern Pennsylvania Commission
West Virginia	Wheeling, WV--OH	2.	Belmont-Ohio-Marshall Transportation Study, Brook-Hancock-Jefferson Metropolitan Planning Commission

DRAFT

MPO Primary State	MPOs Required to Set Joint Urbanized Area Target	# of Joint Targets	Urbanized Area(s) with Joint Target Requirement
Arkansas	West Memphis-Marion Area Transportation Study	1	Memphis, TN--MS--AR
Arizona	Yuma MPO	1	Yuma, AZ--CA
California	Metropolitan Transportation Commission	2	San Jose, CA; Davis, CA
California	Association of Monterey Bay Area Governments	1	San Jose, CA
California	Merced County Association of Governments	1	Turlock, CA
California	Stanislaus COG	1	Turlock, CA
California	Southern California Association of Governments	2	Yuma, AZ--CA; Mission Viejo--Lake Forest--San Clemente
California	San Diego Association of Governments	1	Mission Viejo--Lake Forest--San Clemente
California	Sacramento Area COG	1	Davis, CA
Colorado	Pikes Peak Area COG	1	Colorado Springs, CO
Colorado	Denver Regional COG	1	Colorado Springs, CO
Connecticut	Southeastern Connecticut COG	1	Norwich--New London, CT--RI
Connecticut	Capital Region COG	2	Hartford, CT; Springfield, MA--CT
Connecticut	South Western MPO	2	Bridgeport--Stamford, CT--NY; New York--Newark, NY--NJ--CT
Connecticut	Housatonic Valley MPO	2	Bridgeport--Stamford, CT--NY; Danbury, CT--NY
Connecticut	Lower Connecticut River Valley MPO	3	Hartford, CT; New Haven, CT; Norwich--New London, CT--RI
Connecticut	South Central Regional COG	3	New Haven, CT; Waterbury, CT; Bridgeport--Stamford, CT--NY
Connecticut	Greater Bridgeport / Valley MPO	1	Bridgeport--Stamford, CT--NY
Connecticut	Naugatuck Valley Council of Governments	4	Waterbury, CT; Hartford, CT; New Haven, CT; Bridgeport--Stamford, CT--NY
District of Columbia	National Capital Region Transportation Planning Board	2	Washington, DC--VA--MD; Baltimore, MD
Delaware	Dover / Kent County MPO	1	Dover, DE
Delaware	Wilmington Area Planning Council	3	Dover, DE; Aberdeen--Bel Air South--Bel Air No; Philadelphia, PA--NJ--DE--MD
Florida	Bay County Transportation Planning Organization	1	Panama City, FL
Florida	Lee County MPO	2	Cape Coral, FL; Bonita Springs, FL
Florida	Charlotte-Punta Gorda MPO	3	Sarasota--Bradenton, FL; Cape Coral, FL; North Port--Port Charlotte, FL
Florida	Florida-Alabama Transportation Planning Organization	1	Fort Walton Beach--Navarre--Wright,
Florida	Okaloosa-Walton Transportation Planning Organization	2	Fort Walton Beach--Navarre--Wright,; Panama City, FL
Florida	St. Lucie Transportation Planning Organization	2	Port St. Lucie, FL; Sebastian--Vero Beach South--Florid
Florida	Indian River County MPO	1	Sebastian--Vero Beach South--Florid
Florida	Ocala - Marion County Transportation Planning Organization	2	Homosassa Springs--Beverly Hills--C; Lady Lake--The Villages, FL
Florida	Collier MPO	1	Bonita Springs, FL
Florida	Heartland Regional TPO	1	North Port--Port Charlotte, FL
Florida	Miami-Dade MPO	1	Miami, FL
Florida	Broward MPO	1	Miami, FL
Florida	Lake-Sumter MPO	2	Orlando, FL; Lady Lake--The Villages, FL
Florida	Martin MPO	2	Port St. Lucie, FL; Miami, FL
Florida	Polk County Transportation Planning Organization	2	Lakeland, FL; Tampa--St. Petersburg, FL
Florida	Sarasota-Manatee MPO	2	Sarasota--Bradenton, FL; North Port--Port Charlotte, FL
Florida	Pinellas County MPO	1	Tampa--St. Petersburg, FL
Florida	Hillsborough MPO	2	Tampa--St. Petersburg, FL; Lakeland, FL
Florida	Pasco County MPO	2	Spring Hill, FL; Tampa--St. Petersburg, FL
Florida	Hernando/Citrus County MPO	2	Spring Hill, FL; Homosassa Springs--Beverly Hills--C
Florida	Palm Beach MPO	1	Miami, FL
Florida	METROPLAN Orlando	1	Orlando, FL
Florida	Space Coast Transportation Planning Organization	1	Sebastian--Vero Beach South--Florid
Georgia	Atlanta Regional Commission	1	Atlanta, GA
Georgia	Warner Robins Area Transportation Study	1	Warner Robins, GA

Applicability based on 23 CFR 490.105(f)(10)

Table addresses the 2022-2025 performance period
 Developed December 6, 2023

Table 2: Greenhouse Gas Emissions Measure Joint Target Requirement in 2024
Sorted by Metropolitan Planning Organization (MPO)

MPO Primary State	MPOs Required to Set Joint Urbanized Area Target	# of Joint Targets	Urbanized Area(s) with Joint Target Requirement
Georgia	Macon Area Transportation Study	1	Warner Robins, GA
Georgia	Gainesville-Hall MPO	1	Atlanta, GA
Georgia	Cartersville-Bartow Metropolitan Planning Organization	1	Atlanta, GA
Georgia	Greater Dalton MPO	1	Dalton, GA
Illinois	The Chicago Metropolitan Agency for Planning	2	Round Lake Beach--McHenry--Grayslake; Chicago, IL--IN
Indiana	Madison County COG	1	Indianapolis, IN
Indiana	Columbus Area MPO	1	Columbus, IN
Indiana	Indianapolis MPO	2	Indianapolis, IN; Columbus, IN
Indiana	Northwest Indiana Regional Planning Commission	2	Michigan City--La Porte, IN--MI; Chicago, IL--IN
Indiana	Michiana Area COG	2	South Bend, IN--MI; Elkhart, IN--MI
Massachusetts	Pioneer Valley MPO	1	Springfield, MA--CT
Massachusetts	Central Massachusetts MPO	3	Boston, MA--NH--RI; Providence, RI--MA; Worcester, MA--CT
Massachusetts	Montachusett MPO	3	Worcester, MA--CT; Nashua, NH--MA; Boston, MA--NH--RI
Massachusetts	Old Colony MPO	2	Barnstable Town, MA; Boston, MA--NH--RI
Massachusetts	Southeastern Massachusetts MPO	3	Barnstable Town, MA; Providence, RI--MA; Boston, MA--NH--RI
Massachusetts	Cape Cod MPO	1	Barnstable Town, MA
Massachusetts	Northern Middlesex MPO	2	Boston, MA--NH--RI; Nashua, NH--MA
Massachusetts	Boston Region MPO	3	Boston, MA--NH--RI; Providence, RI--MA; Worcester, MA--CT
Massachusetts	Merrimack Valley MPO	1	Boston, MA--NH--RI
Maryland	Hagerstown-Eastern Panhandle MPO	1	Hagerstown, MD--WV--PA
Maryland	Baltimore Regional Transportation Board	3	Baltimore, MD; Washington, DC--VA--MD; Aberdeen--Bel Air South--Bel Air No
Maine	Kittery Area Comprehensive Transportation System	2	Dover--Rochester, NH--ME; Portsmouth, NH--ME
Michigan	Southeast Michigan COG	2	Flint, MI; Toledo, OH--MI
Michigan	Genesee County Metropolitan Planning Commission	1	Flint, MI
Michigan	Kalamazoo Area Transportation Study	1	Battle Creek, MI
Michigan	Battle Creek Area Transportation Study	1	Battle Creek, MI
Michigan	Saginaw Metropolitan Area Transportation Study	1	Saginaw, MI
Michigan	Bay City Area Transportation Study	1	Saginaw, MI
Michigan	Southwest Michigan Planning Commission	3	Elkhart, IN--MI; Michigan City--La Porte, IN--MI; South Bend, IN--MI
North Carolina	Burlington-Graham MPO	1	Burlington, NC
North Carolina	Durham-Chapel Hill-Carrboro MPO	2	Raleigh, NC; Burlington, NC
North Carolina	Capital Area MPO (NC)	1	Raleigh, NC
North Carolina	Gaston Cleveland Lincoln MPO	1	Charlotte, NC--SC
North Carolina	Charlotte Regional Transportation Planning Organization	1	Charlotte, NC--SC
North Carolina	Cabarrus-Rowan MPO	2	Charlotte, NC--SC; Concord, NC
North Carolina	Greater Hickory MPO	1	Charlotte, NC--SC
North Carolina	Winston-Salem Urban Area MPO	2	Winston-Salem, NC; High Point, NC
North Carolina	High Point Urban Area MPO	4	Winston-Salem, NC; Greensboro, NC; Concord, NC; High Point, NC
North Carolina	Greensboro Urban Area MPO	3	Winston-Salem, NC; Greensboro, NC; Burlington, NC
New Hampshire	Southern New Hampshire Planning Commission	2	Nashua, NH--MA; Boston, MA--NH--RI
New Hampshire	Nashua Regional Planning Commission	2	Nashua, NH--MA; Boston, MA--NH--RI
New Hampshire	Rockingham Planning Commission	2	Portsmouth, NH--ME; Boston, MA--NH--RI
New Hampshire	Strafford Regional Planning Commission	2	Dover--Rochester, NH--ME; Portsmouth, NH--ME
New Jersey	South Jersey Transportation Planning Organization	2	Vineland, NJ; Philadelphia, PA--NJ--DE--MD

MPO Primary State	MPOs Required to Set Joint Urbanized Area Target	# of Joint Targets	Urbanized Area(s) with Joint Target Requirement
New Jersey	North Jersey Transportation Planning Authority	7	Trenton, NJ; Twin Rivers--Hightstown, NJ; New York--Newark, NY--NJ--CT; Allentown, PA--NJ; East Stroudsburg, PA--NJ; Poughkeepsie--Newburgh, NY--NJ; Philadelphia, PA--NJ--DE--MD
New Mexico	Mesilla Valley MPO	1	El Paso, TX--NM
New York	Orange County Transportation Council	1	Poughkeepsie--Newburgh, NY--NJ
New York	Ulster County Transportation Council	1	Poughkeepsie--Newburgh, NY--NJ
New York	New York Metropolitan Transportation Council	3	New York--Newark, NY--NJ--CT; Danbury, CT--NY; Bridgeport--Stamford, CT--NY
New York	Poughkeepsie-Dutchess County Transportation Council	2	Poughkeepsie--Newburgh, NY--NJ; New York--Newark, NY--NJ--CT
Ohio	Brook-Hancock-Jefferson Metropolitan Planning Commission	2	Wheeling, WV--OH; Weirton--Steubenville, WV--OH--PA
Ohio	Clark County-Springfield Transportation Study	1	Dayton, OH
Ohio	Miami Valley Regional Planning Commission	2	Dayton, OH; Middletown, OH
Ohio	Ohio-Kentucky-Indiana Regional Council of Governments	2	Middletown, OH; Dayton, OH
Ohio	Mid-Ohio Regional Planning Commission	1	Columbus, OH
Ohio	Toledo Metropolitan Area COG	1	Toledo, OH--MI
Ohio	Licking County Area Transportation Study	1	Columbus, OH
Ohio	Policy Committee of the Erie Regional Planning Commission	1	Lorain--Elyria, OH
Ohio	Stark County Area Transportation Study	2	Canton, OH; Akron, OH
Ohio	Northeast Ohio Areawide Coordinating Agency	3	Cleveland, OH; Lorain--Elyria, OH; Akron, OH
Ohio	Akron Metropolitan Area Transportation Study	3	Cleveland, OH; Akron, OH; Canton, OH
Ohio	Eastgate Regional COG	1	Youngstown, OH--PA
Ohio	Portland Area Comprehensive Transportation System (OR)	1	Portland, OR--WA
Pennsylvania	Southwestern Pennsylvania Commission	2	Weirton--Steubenville, WV--OH--PA; Youngstown, OH--PA
Pennsylvania	Shenango Valley Area Transportation Study	1	Youngstown, OH--PA
Pennsylvania	Delaware Valley Regional Planning Commission	7	Philadelphia, PA--NJ--DE--MD; Trenton, NJ; Twin Rivers--Hightstown, NJ; Pottstown, PA; Vineland, NJ; New York--Newark, NY--NJ--CT; Allentown, PA--NJ
Pennsylvania	Northeastern Pennsylvania Planning Alliance MPO	4	East Stroudsburg, PA--NJ; Hazleton, PA; Reading, PA; Allentown, PA--NJ
Pennsylvania	Lehigh Valley Transportation Study	1	Allentown, PA--NJ
Pennsylvania	Reading Area Transportation Study	5	Reading, PA; Pottstown, PA; Lebanon, PA; Lancaster, PA; Allentown, PA--NJ
Pennsylvania	Lackawanna-Luzerne Transportation Study	2	Hazleton, PA; Bloomsburg--Berwick, PA
Pennsylvania	Lancaster County Transportation Coordinating Committee	2	Lancaster, PA; Philadelphia, PA--NJ--DE--MD
Pennsylvania	Harrisburg Area Transportation Study	2	Harrisburg, PA; Lancaster, PA
Pennsylvania	Adams County Transportation Planning Organization	1	Hanover, PA
Pennsylvania	Lebanon County MPO	3	Lebanon, PA; Reading, PA; Harrisburg, PA
Pennsylvania	Susquehanna Economic Development Association Council of Gov	1	Bloomsburg--Berwick, PA
Pennsylvania	York Area MPO	2	Hanover, PA; Harrisburg, PA
Pennsylvania	Franklin County MPO	1	Hagerstown, MD--WV--PA
Rhode Island	State Planning Council	2	Providence, RI--MA; Norwich--New London, CT--RI
South Carolina	Greenville-Pickens Area Transportation Study	1	Spartanburg, SC
South Carolina	Spartanburg Area Transportation Study	1	Spartanburg, SC
South Carolina	Rock Hill-Fort Mill Area Transportation Study	1	Charlotte, NC--SC
Tennessee	Memphis Urban Area MPO	1	Memphis, TN--MS--AR
Tennessee	Johnson City Metropolitan Transportation Planning Organization	1	Kingsport, TN--VA
Tennessee	Kingsport MTPO	1	Kingsport, TN--VA
Tennessee	Chattanooga-Hamilton County/North Georgia Transportation Plan	1	Dalton, GA
Texas	El Paso MPO	1	El Paso, TX--NM
Texas	Alamo Area MPO	1	San Marcos, TX
Texas	Capital Area MPO (TX)	1	San Marcos, TX

Applicability based on 23 CFR 490.105(f)(10)

Table addresses the 2022-2025 performance period
 Developed December 6, 2023

Table 2: Greenhouse Gas Emissions Measure Joint Target Requirement in 2024
Sorted by Metropolitan Planning Organization (MPO)

MPO Primary State	MPOs Required to Set Joint Urbanized Area Target	# of Joint Targets	Urbanized Area(s) with Joint Target Requirement
Utah	Mountainland Association of Governments	1	Salt Lake City--West Valley City, U
Utah	Wasatch Front Regional Council	1	Salt Lake City--West Valley City, U
Virginia	Tri Cities Area MPO	1	Richmond, VA
Virginia	Richmond Area MPO	1	Richmond, VA
Virginia	Fredericksburg Area MPO	1	Washington, DC--VA--MD
Washington	Southwest Washington Regional Transportation Council	1	Portland, OR--WA
Wisconsin	Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission	1	Round Lake Beach--McHenry--Grayslake
West Virginia	KYOVA Interstate Planning Commission	1	Huntington, WV--KY--OH
West Virginia	Regional Intergovernmental Council	1	Huntington, WV--KY--OH
West Virginia	Belmont-Ohio-Marshall Transportation Study	1	Wheeling, WV--OH

DRAFT

**National Performance Management Measures;
Assessing Performance of the National Highway
System, Greenhouse Gas Emissions Measure
RIN 2125-AF99
Final Regulatory Impact Analysis
Final Regulatory Flexibility Analysis**

September 2023

Table of Contents

1.	Executive Summary	1
1.1.	Background and Purpose of Regulation	1
1.2.	The GHG Performance Measure	3
1.3.	Estimated Costs of this Final Rule	5
1.4.	Benefits of this Final Rule	6
2.	Introduction	6
2.1.	Background	6
2.2.	Need for Regulatory Action	7
2.3	Final Rule.....	7
3.	Inputs, Populations, and Assumptions Used in the Analysis.....	10
3.1.	Fully Loaded Wages	11
3.2.	Affected Entities and Level of Effort Assumptions	12
4.	Costs of the Final Rule	18
4.1.	Costs Related to Section 490.105 - Establishment of GHG Performance Targets .	19
4.2.	Costs Related to Section 490.107 - Reporting on GHG Performance Targets	21
4.3.	Costs Related to Section 490.109 - Assessing Significant Progress Towards Achieving GHG Performance Targets.....	23
4.4.	Costs Related to Section 490.511 - Calculation of GHG Metric.....	25
4.5.	Cost Related to Section 490.513 - Calculation of GHG Performance Measure.....	26
4.6.	Total Costs of the Final Rule	28
5.	Cost Savings of the Final Rule	29
6.	Benefits of the Final Rule.....	29
7.	Break-even Analysis of the Final Rule.....	31
8.	Regulatory Flexibility Act	36
	Appendix A: Year-by-Year Costs.....	1

1. Executive Summary

Executive Order (E.O.) 12866, Regulatory Planning and Review (58 FR 51735, October 4, 1993), as supplemented by E.O. 13563, Improving Regulation and Regulatory Review (76 FR 3821, January 21, 2011), and amended by E.O. 14094, Modernizing Regulatory Review (88 FR 21879, April 11, 2023), directs each Federal agency to propose or adopt a regulation only upon a reasoned determination that the benefits of the intended regulation justify its costs. The U.S. Department of Transportation's (DOT) Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) is presenting this Regulatory Impact Analysis (regulatory analysis or RIA) to support a Final Rule to establish a measure on the percent change in tailpipe carbon dioxide as the reference year (defined as calendar year 2022) on the National Highway System (NHS) (also referred to as the Greenhouse Gas (GHG) measure). This measure builds on a series of rules establishing performance measures for State Departments of Transportation (State DOT) and Metropolitan Planning Organizations (MPO) to use in assessing and reporting performance.

FHWA previously established a GHG performance measure in a final rule published on January 18, 2017 (82 FR 5971) (PM3 final rule). FHWA repealed the GHG measure in a final rule published on May 31, 2018 (83 FR 24920), after a notice-and-comment process. Under its authority at 23 U.S.C. 150 to establish measures for the performance of the NHS, and in response to policies set forth in sections 1 and 2 of E.O. 13990 (Protecting Public Health and the Environment and Restoring Science to Tackle the Climate Crisis) and E.O. 14008 (Tackling the Climate Crisis at Home and Abroad) in January 2021, this final rule establishes a GHG measure.

The Office of Management and Budget (OMB) has determined that the final rule is a significant regulatory action within the meaning of section 3(f) of E.O. 12866 because it may raise novel legal or policy issues arising out of the President's priorities. The final rule will not have an annual effect on the economy of \$200 million or more. The final rule will not adversely affect, in a material way, the economy, any sector of the economy, productivity, competition, jobs, the environment, public health or safety, or State, local, territorial, or tribal governments or communities. In addition, the final rule will not interfere with any action taken or planned by another agency and will not materially alter the budgetary impact of any entitlements, grants, user fees, or loan programs. This regulatory analysis estimates the economic impact of the final rule in terms of costs that will be incurred by Federal, State, and local governments, and discusses the potential benefits as required by E.O. 12866 and E.O. 13563. This action complies with E.O. 12866, E.O. 13563, and DOT regulatory policies and procedures.¹

1.1. Background and Purpose of Regulation

The final rule that this RIA assesses follows a series of related rules that established a set of performance measures for State DOTs and MPOs to use as required by the Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21st Century Act (MAP-21) (Public Law 112-141)² and the Fixing America's Surface Transportation (FAST) Act (Public Law 114-94).³ In the last of that series of rules, published on January 18, 2017, FHWA established a measure on the percent change in tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS from the reference year 2017. Subsequently, FHWA published a final rule repealing the GHG measure on May 31, 2018 (83 FR 24920). This final

¹ See DOT Order 2100.6A, "Rulemaking and Guidance Procedures" (June 7, 2021).

² Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21st Century Act (MAP-21): <https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/PLAW-112publ141/html/PLAW-112publ141.htm>

³ Fixing America's Surface Transportation Act (FAST Act): <https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/PLAW-114publ94/html/PLAW-114publ94.htm>

rule establishes a GHG measure similar to the measure established in 2017 but with updated associated requirements. Specifically, the measure addresses the percent change in tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS from the reference year (defined as calendar year 2022). This final rule also requires State DOTs and MPOs to set declining targets for reducing tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS. In addition, this final rule requires MPOs to establish a joint 4-year target for an urbanized area (UZA) when the metropolitan planning area boundaries of two or more MPOs overlap any portion of the UZA, and the UZA contains mainline highways on the NHS.

MAP-21 established new requirements for performance management to ensure the most efficient investment of Federal transportation funds. The FAST Act continued these requirements. Performance management increases the accountability and transparency of the Federal-aid highway program and provides a framework to support improved investment decision-making by State DOTs and MPOs through a focus on performance outcomes for key national transportation goals.

As part of this framework, FHWA issued three related national performance management measure rules that established a set of performance measures for State DOTs and MPOs to use to assess performance.^{4,5,6} The performance measures are in 12 areas⁷ generalized as follows: (1) serious injuries per vehicle miles traveled (VMT); (2) fatalities per VMT; (3) number of serious injuries; (4) number of fatalities; (5) pavement condition on the Interstate System; (6) pavement condition on the non-Interstate NHS; (7) bridge condition on the NHS; (8) performance of the Interstate System; (9) performance of the non-Interstate NHS; (10) freight movement on the Interstate System; (11) traffic congestion; and (12) on-road mobile source emissions.

In the NPRM for the third performance measure rule (81 FR 23806, Apr. 22, 2016), FHWA sought comment on whether and how to establish a CO₂ emissions measure. The PM3 final rule⁸ established a measure to assess the performance of the NHS with respect to GHG emissions under the National Highway Performance Program (NHPP), which was the percent change in CO₂ emissions on the NHS from calendar year 2017. However, the measure was later repealed. 83 FR 24920 (May 31, 2018).

On July 15, 2022 (87 FR 42401), FHWA published a notice of proposed rulemaking (NPRM) to establish a GHG measure. FHWA initiated the NPRM in response to section 1 of E.O. 13990, which establishes a National Policy to reduce GHG emissions, and E.O. 14008, which calls for a Government-wide approach that reduces climate pollution in every sector of the economy and calls on the Federal Government to drive assessment, disclosure, and mitigation of such pollution. The transportation sector represents the largest source of CO₂ emissions in

⁴ First performance measure final rule: “National Performance Management Measures: Highway Safety Improvement Program” (RIN 2125–AF49): <https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2016-03-15/pdf/2016-05202.pdf>

⁵ Second performance measure final rule: “National Performance Management Measures; Assessing Pavement Condition for the National Highway Performance Program and Bridge Condition for the National Highway Performance Program” (RIN 2125–AF53): <https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2017-01-18/pdf/2017-00550.pdf>

⁶ PM3 final rule: “National Performance Management Measures: Assessing Performance of the National Highway System, Freight Movement on the Interstate System, and Congestion Mitigation and Air Quality Improvement Program” (RIN 2125–AF54): <https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2017-01-18/pdf/2017-00681.pdf>

⁷ These areas are listed within 23 U.S.C. 150(c), which requires the Secretary to establish measures to assess performance or condition.

⁸ Final Rule on “National Performance Management Measures: Assessing Performance of the National Highway System, Freight Movement on the Interstate System, and Congestion Mitigation and Air Quality Improvement Program” (RIN 2125–AF54): <https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2017-01-18/pdf/2017-00681.pdf>

the United States and is expected to remain so through 2050.⁹ Establishment of a GHG measure in FHWA's Transportation Performance Management program will result in information that could better inform the future investment decisions of the Federal government, State DOTs, and MPOs. Establishment of declining targets for the GHG measure also will help State DOTs and MPOs reduce GHG emissions consistent with national, State, and local goals. FHWA now finalizes the proposed measure.

1.2. The GHG Performance Measure

The final rule updates 23 CFR Part 490 to include the GHG measure. This section provides brief descriptions of the sections in 23 CFR Part 490 added or amended by the final rule. A discussion of the costs of the final rule are provided in Section 4.

Section 490.101: Definitions

The final rule includes a new definition for the Fuels and Financial Analysis System-Highway (Fuels & FASH), which would provide fuel use data to support the calculation of the GHG metric under Section 490.511.

Section 490.105: Establishment of Performance Targets

The final rule requires State DOTs and MPOs to establish targets to assess progress on the GHG measure identified in section 490.105(c)(5). Those targets will need to meet the requirements of 23 CFR 490.105, and they will need to be declining targets for reducing tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS. State DOTs will need to establish their initial targets no later than February 1, 2024, as part of the State Initial GHG Report. Biennial target setting in 2026, consistent with the reporting cycle in 23 CFR Part 490 for other NHPP measures. In addition, the final rule requires that MPOs also establish a single joint target for each urbanized area that contains mainline highways on the Interstate or Non-Interstate NHS and that is overlapped by the boundaries of two or more metropolitan planning areas.

Section 490.107: Reporting on Performance Targets

The final rule requires State DOTs to include the GHG measure in the 2024 State Initial GHG Report, and subsequently as part of the biennial performance reports submitted to FHWA to meet the requirements in 23 CFR 490.107. The reports will also include metric calculations of tailpipe CO₂ emissions for the NHS.

MPOs are required to report baseline performance for the GHG measure and progress toward the achievement of their target(s) in the system performance report in the metropolitan transportation plan. MPOs are also required to include in their system performance report a description of their metric calculation method, along with their metric calculations of tailpipe CO₂ emissions for the NHS.

Section 490.109: Assessing Significant Progress Toward Achieving the Performance Targets for the National Highway Performance Program and the National Highway Freight Program

The final rule requires FHWA to determine whether a State DOT has made significant progress toward the achievement of their applicable GHG target at the midpoint and end of each performance period. FHWA will evaluate each State DOT's progress toward achieving

⁹ U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2023). U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990-2021. Available online at: <https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/inventory-us-greenhouse-gas-emissions-and-sinks-1990-2021>; U.S. Energy Information Administration (2021). Annual Energy Outlook 2021, available at https://www.eia.gov/outlooks/aeo/tables_ref.php.

their targets using the data described in 23 CFR 490.109(d)(1)(v) and (viii). If FHWA determines a State DOT has not made significant progress toward its target for the GHG measure, the State DOT shall include a description of the actions the State DOT will undertake to achieve the GHG performance targets as part of the next performance report.

Section 490.503: Applicability

The GHG measure established under the final rule is applicable to all mainline highways on the Interstate or non-Interstate NHS.

Section 490.505: Definitions

The final rule includes a definition for the term “greenhouse gas”, and the term “reference year”. Reference year is defined as calendar year 2022 for the purpose of the GHG measure.

Section 490.507: National performance management measures for system performance

The final rule establishes a GHG emissions measure to address system performance. The measure, which is the percent change in tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS compared to the reference year, is used to assess GHG emissions. This measure was selected since CO₂ accounts for 97 percent of on-road tailpipe GHG emissions.

Section 490.509: Data requirements

The final rule establishes the data used to calculate the GHG metric and measure for each State at the time of reporting. This data will include estimates of fuel use by fuel type from Fuels & FASH, a CO₂ factor for each fuel type provided by FHWA, and estimates of VMT from FHWA’s Highway Performance Monitoring System (HPMS).

Section 490.511: Calculation of System Performance Metrics

The final rule establishes the GHG metric for the GHG performance measure as the Total Tailpipe CO₂ Emissions on the NHS for a given year. States will calculate the metric by first multiplying fuel use for each fuel type by the CO₂ emissions factors, resulting in a calculation of total tailpipe CO₂ emissions on all roads. They will then multiply this estimate by the fraction of total Statewide VMT occurring on NHS facilities. State DOTs will need to calculate this metric and report it to FHWA, as described in 23 CFR 490.107.

The final rule provides MPOs additional flexibility in how they calculate the GHG metric, as described in 23 CFR 490.511(d). MPOs may use the MPO share of the State’s VMT as a proxy for the MPO share of CO₂ emissions in the State, VMT estimates along with the Environmental Protection Agency’s (EPA) Motor Vehicle Emission Simulator (MOVES) emissions factors, FHWA’s Energy and Emissions Reduction Policy Analysis Tool (EERPAT) model, or other method the MPO can demonstrate has valid and useful results for CO₂ measurement.

Section 490.513: Calculation of System Performance Measures

The final rule would specify the method to be used to calculate the GHG performance measure using the performance data. The measure would be expressed as a percent change in tailpipe CO₂ emissions from the reference year, which the final rule would define as calendar year 2022.

Section 490.515: Severability

The final rule adds a severability provision that applies to the amendments to 23 CFR part 490 made by this final rule. If a court determines that one or more aspects of the GHG measure are invalid, the severability provision indicates that the remaining provisions should remain

unaffected and in force.

1.3. Estimated Costs of this Final Rule

This final rule results in costs for State DOTs and MPOs related to establishing and reporting targets for the GHG measure, calculating the performance metric and measure, reporting progress, and reporting on actions to be taken by those States that do not make significant progress toward the achievement of their targets. To estimate the costs of this final rule, FHWA assessed the level of effort needed to comply with each applicable section in 23 CFR Part 490 with respect to the GHG measure. These costs are expressed in labor hours and the labor categories for those needed to implement the GHG measure. Level of effort by labor category is monetized with loaded wage rates to estimate total costs. Federal costs associated with implementation of the GHG measure are expected to be absorbed through existing programs and data collection systems and are therefore not reflected in this analysis.

Table 1 displays the total present value costs of this final rule for the 10-year study period (2023–2032). Total present value costs are estimated to be \$10.8 million, discounted at 7 percent, and \$12.7 million discounted at 3 percent. Present value annualized costs are estimated at \$1.54 million, discounted at 7 percent, and \$1.49 million, discounted at 3 percent. See Appendix A for tables presenting the stream of discounted annual costs.

Table 1: Total Costs of the Final Rule (in 2020 Dollars)

Cost Components	10-Year Total Cost		Annualized Cost	
	7% discounting	3% discounting	7% discounting	3% discounting
Section 490.105 - 490.109 - Reporting Requirements	\$9,754,712	\$11,529,107	\$1,388,851	\$1,351,563
Establish and Adjust GHG Targets	\$7,343,216	\$8,581,650	\$1,045,509	\$1,006,031
Report on GHG Targets & Progress Toward Targets	\$2,192,451	\$2,664,090	\$312,156	\$312,313
Develop and Report Plan to Achieve GHG Targets	\$219,044	\$283,367	\$31,187	\$33,219
Section 490.511 - Calculation of System Performance Metrics	\$1,002,326	\$1,187,593	\$142,709	\$139,222
Calculate Annual Total Tailpipe CO ₂ Emissions	\$1,002,326	\$1,187,593	\$142,709	\$139,222
Section 490.513 - Calculation of System Performance Measures	\$24,474	\$30,889	\$3,485	\$3,621
Calculate % Change in Tailpipe CO ₂ Emissions the NHS Compared to the reference year	\$24,474	\$30,889	\$3,485	\$3,621
Total Cost of Final Rule	\$10,781,511	\$12,747,588	\$1,535,045	\$1,494,406

Note: Totals may not add because of rounding.

1.4. Benefits of this Final Rule

Together with the other existing performance measures, the GHG measure included in this rule promotes greater efficiency by assuring that GHG emissions are consistently and collaboratively considered by State DOTs and MPOs through transportation planning and performance management. Inclusion of a GHG measure has the potential to promote greater efficiency in the allocation of transportation funds since investment decisions are more likely to consider GHG emissions as a factor in evaluating projects, rather than focusing on a narrower set of decision criteria. In addition, the final rule's reporting requirements are expected to increase States' accountability for their decision-making by providing more transparent and consistent performance reporting on their efforts to reduce CO₂.

However, the final rule provides for no increase in funds for transportation projects. Thus, the rule may result in some offsetting loss of benefits from investment projects that are no longer pursued, if funds are shifted toward other projects as a result of the rule. In addition, it is not possible to conclude with any degree of certainty whether and how the GHG measure might cause State DOTs and MPOs to make transportation-investment and operations decisions that they otherwise would not have made.

2. Introduction

Section 2 of Executive Order (E.O.) 13990 of January 20, 2021 (Protecting Public Health and the Environment and Restoring Science to Tackle the Climate Crisis) directs the heads of all agencies to review all agency actions taken between January 20, 2017 and January 20, 2021, and to take steps to rescind measures inconsistent with the National Policy stated in section 1 of the E.O., including to reduce GHG emissions. Additionally, E.O. 14008 of January 27, 2021 (Tackling the Climate Crisis at Home and Abroad) calls for ambitious actions to address climate change, including a Government-wide approach. E.O. 14008 calls on the Federal Government to drive assessment, disclosure, and mitigation of climate pollution. The transportation sector represents the largest source of CO₂ emissions in the United States and is expected to remain so through 2050.¹⁰

This final rule establishes a method for the measurement and reporting of GHG emissions associated with transportation under Title 23 of the United States Code (GHG measure), which responds to sections 1 and 2 of E.O. 13990 and E.O. 14008. It amends existing FHWA regulations codified at 23 CFR part 490 that establish a set of performance measures for State departments of transportation (State DOTs) and Metropolitan Planning Organizations (MPOs) to use.

2.1. Background

In a final rule published on January 18, 2017 (82 FR 5970), FHWA previously included a similar measure requiring State DOTs and MPOs that have National Highway System mileage in their State geographic boundaries and metropolitan planning area boundaries, respectively, to establish targets for carbon dioxide (CO₂) emissions generated by on-road mobile sources relative to the reference year 2017, and to report on their progress in meeting the targets. Prior to implementing the GHG measure, after soliciting additional public comments, FHWA repealed the 2017 GHG measure in a final rule published on May

¹⁰ U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.2023. U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990-2021. Available online at: <https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/inventory-us-greenhouse-gas-emissions-and-sinks-1990-2021>; U.S. Energy Information Administration (2021). Annual Energy Outlook 2021, available at https://www.eia.gov/outlooks/aeo/tables_ref.php.

31, 2018 (83 FR 24920).

On July 15, 2022 (87 FR 42401), FHWA published a notice of proposed rulemaking (NPRM) to establish a GHG measure in the performance management regulations found at 23 CFR Part 490. This final rule now finalizes the proposed measure.

2.2. Need for Regulatory Action

The GHG measure will help implement the Federal policies described in sections 1 and 2 of E.O. 13990 and E.O. 14008. Section 1 of E.O. 13990, “Protecting Public Health and the Environment and Restoring Science to Tackle the Climate Crisis,” (86 FR 7037), articulates national policy objectives, including listening to the science, improving public health and protecting the environment, reducing GHG emissions, and strengthening resilience to the impacts of climate change. The E.O. 14008, “Tackling the Climate Crisis at Home and Abroad,” (86 FR 7619), recommits the U.S. to the Paris Agreement and calls on the U.S. to begin the process of developing its nationally determined contribution to global GHG reductions. See E.O. 14008, § 102. The E.O. 14008 also calls for a government-wide approach to the climate crisis and acknowledges opportunities to create well-paying, union jobs to build a modern, sustainable infrastructure, to provide an equitable, clean energy future, and to put the U.S. on a path to achieve net-zero emissions, economywide, no later than 2050. See *id.*, § 201.

The GHG measure will also help State DOTs and MPOs achieve State and local GHG policies and targets. It will provide a consistent basis for estimating on-road GHG emissions and will aid States and MPOs in identifying and planning for GHG emissions trends and evaluating progress. The calculation and reporting of the GHG metric and measure will help inform the public and future investment decisions of the Federal government, State DOTs, and MPOs.

In addition, FHWA anticipates that the final rule will facilitate more consistent and reliable national reporting of GHG emissions. State DOTs and MPOs that are currently analyzing GHG emissions are doing so the format best suited for their own interests and needs, and typically do not account for the need for national consistency. By providing consistent and timely information about on-road mobile source emissions on the NHS, the GHG measure has the potential to increase public awareness of GHG emissions trends, improve the transparency of transportation decisions, enhance decision-making at all levels of government, and support better informed planning choices to reduce GHG emissions or inform tradeoffs among competing policy choices.

2.3 Final Rule

This final rule establishes a GHG measure, which requires compliance with portions of 23 CFR 490.101, 490.105, 490.107, 490.109, 490.503, 490.505, 490.507, 490.509, 490.511, and 490.513. The following are brief descriptions of sections of the final rule that are presumed to involve implementation costs to State DOTs and MPOs. Sections 490.101, 490.503, 490.505, 490.507, 490.509, and 490.515 do not have any estimated implementation costs.

Section 490.105: Establishment of Performance Targets

In this section of the final rule, FHWA requires State DOTs and MPOs to establish declining targets for reducing tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS.

State DOTs will establish 2-year and 4-year targets for each 4-year performance period. State DOTs have the option to adjust their 4-year target at the midpoint of each performance period.

MPOs are required to establish 4-year targets for their metropolitan planning area. In addition, MPOs also establish a single joint 4-year target for each urbanized area that contains mainline

highways on the Interstate or Non-Interstate NHS and that is overlapped by the boundaries of two or more metropolitan planning areas. The requirement for MPOs to establish joint UZA targets is unique to the GHG measure. The MPO targets are established no later than 180 days after the respective State DOT establishes its target.

When establishing targets for the metropolitan planning area, the MPO has the option to agree to plan and program projects so that they contribute toward the accomplishment of the State DOT's 4-year target for the GHG performance measure or commit to a quantifiable target for the GHG performance measure for their metropolitan planning area. When a joint target is required for a UZA, all applicable MPOs must establish the same quantifiable target for the UZA.

State DOTs will establish a 4-year target only and will do so no later than February 1, 2024. The MPOs will establish their initial 4-year target(s) no later than 180 days after their State DOT establishes its target. In 2026, State DOTs will establish 2- and 4-year targets and report those in the baseline performance period report, and MPOs will establish 4-year targets.

Section 490.107: Reporting on Performance Targets

The final rule requires State DOTs to report to FHWA their targets, the basis for each established target, progress made toward the achievement of targets, and other requirements in accordance with § 490.107. For the GHG measure, State DOTs shall also report the GHG metric and the individual values used to calculate the GHG metric, as described in § 490.511(c), for the calendar year preceding the reporting year and a description of the data source(s) used for the VMT information.

State DOTs will report their initial 4-year target to FHWA in the State Initial GHG Report by no later than February 1, 2024. The State Initial GHG Report shall include the State DOT's 4-year target for the GHG measure, the basis for the target, a discussion of how the target relates to other longer-term performance expectations, and the metric information for the reference year. The metric reported will be calculated using the data specified in 23 CFR 490.107(d)(2). Because of the 2024 State Initial GHG Report, State DOTs will not include additional GHG information in the 2024 Mid Performance Period Progress Report, due October 1, 2024. Biennial reporting related to the GHG measure will begin with the 2026 Full Performance Period Progress Report and the 2026 Baseline Performance Period Report.

The 2026 Baseline Performance Period Report is due October 1, 2026, and will address the performance period beginning January 1, 2026 and extending 4 years. State DOTs will report the baseline performance level for the GHG measure, the anticipated performance level at the midpoint of the performance period (i.e., 2-year target), and the anticipated performance level at the end of the performance period (i.e., 4-year target). They will also report the GHG metric and the individual values used to calculate the GHG metric, as described in § 490.511(c), for the calendar year preceding the reporting year and a description of the data source(s) used for the VMT information. Subsequent Baseline Performance Reports will follow every 4 years thereafter.

In the 2026 Full Performance Period Progress Report, due in October 2026, State DOTs will discuss progress toward achieving the 4-year target for the GHG measure reported in the February 1, 2022 Initial GHG Report. The 4-year performance period discussed in this report will cover January 2022-December 2025. In the biennial report, State DOTs will assess progress based on:

- 4-year targets;
- The 2-year actual performance; and

- The current (or actual) performance level at the end of the performance period, which is equivalent to the baseline performance level of the next performance period.

Subsequent Full Performance Period Progress Reports will follow every 4 years thereafter.

In the 2028 Mid Performance Period Progress Report, due October 1, 2028, State DOTs also will include an assessment of progress toward achieving the 2-year targets for the GHG measure reported in the 2026 Baseline Performance Period Report. States also have the option to adjust their 4-year targets in the Mid Performance Period Progress Report. In this report, State DOTs will assess target-level progress based on:

- 2-year targets;
- The baseline performance level established in the 2026 Baseline Performance Period Report; and
- The current (or actual) performance level at the midpoint.

Subsequent Mid Performance Period Progress Reports will follow every 4 years thereafter.

The MPOs report their established targets to their respective State DOTs in a manner that is documented and agreed upon by both parties. MPOs are required to report baseline performance and progress toward the achievement of their targets in the system performance report in their metropolitan transportation plan in accordance with 23 CFR part 450. For the GHG measure, MPOs are also required to report the calculation of annual tailpipe CO₂ emissions for the NHS (the GHG metric), and a description of the metric calculation method(s) used. When the method(s) used are not specified in §490.511(d), the MPO must include information demonstrating the method(s) used has valid and useful results for measuring transportation related CO₂.

Section 490.109: Assessing Significant Progress Toward Achieving the Performance Targets for the National Highway Performance Program

FHWA will determine if the State DOT has made significant progress toward the achievement of their applicable GHG target at the midpoint and end of each performance period. FHWA will evaluate each State DOT's progress toward achieving their GHG target using the data described in 23 CFR 490.109(d)(1)(v)-(viii). FHWA will determine significant progress has been made when either the actual performance level is better than the baseline performance level or the actual performance level is equal to or better than the State DOT's established GHG target.

If FHWA determines that a State DOT has not made significant progress toward the achieving of the GHG target, then the State DOT shall include a description of the actions the State DOT will undertake to achieve the GHG performance targets. The State DOT need to include this information as part of the next biennial report but is encouraged to document these actions sooner. FHWA is not proposing specific penalties for failure to achieve performance targets. Failure to comply with Federal requirements, including requirements to set performance targets, may be subject to appropriate remedies.

The first time FHWA determines whether a State DOT has or has not made significant progress toward the achievement of their applicable GHG target will be immediately after the submittal of the 2026 Full Performance Period Progress Report, and every two years thereafter.

Section 490.511: Calculation of System Performance Metric

Under the final rule, the GHG measure would be based on Annual Total Tailpipe CO₂ Emissions on the NHS. Per 23 CFR 490.511(f), the Annual Total Tailpipe CO₂ Emissions on the NHS metric is calculated using State-level fuel use data from FHWA's Fuels and FASH system, CO₂ emissions factors for each fuel type, and VMT data from HPMS. For each fuel type, estimated fuel use is multiplied by CO₂ factor representing the amount of CO₂ released per unit of fuel consumed for each type of fuel. The total CO₂ emissions are then summed across fuel types. That total is then multiplied by the percentage of the NHS' share of VMT out of total State VMT on all public roads.

$$(\text{Tailpipe CO}_2 \text{ Emissions on NHS})_{\text{CY}} = \left(\sum_{t=1}^T (\text{Fuel Consumed})_t \times (\text{CO}_2 \text{ Factor})_t \right) \times \left(\frac{\text{NHS VMT}}{\text{Total VMT}} \right)$$

This metric is calculated in million metric tons (mmt) and rounded to the nearest hundredth. It will be reported to FHWA as described in 23 CFR 490.107.

The final rule provides MPOs additional flexibility in how they calculate the GHG metric. MPOs may use the MPO share of the State's VMT as a proxy for the MPO share of CO₂ emissions in the State, VMT estimates along with MOVES emissions factors, FHWA's Energy and Emissions Reduction Policy Analysis Tool (EERPAT) model, or other method the MPO can demonstrate has valid and useful results for CO₂ measurement.

Section 490.513 Calculation of System Performance Measures

The final rule establishes that the GHG measure is the percent change in tailpipe CO₂ emissions between a calendar year and the reference year (CY 2022).

3. Inputs, Populations, and Assumptions Used in the Analysis

This section describes in detail the sources, assumptions, and calculations used to derive the data inputs and key assumptions used to estimate the cost of the final rule in this RIA. Throughout this analysis, FHWA has made assumptions about the number of hours necessary to complete required activities for implementing the GHG measure, as well as the number of entities affected.

To develop this analysis, FHWA reviewed assumptions developed for RIA cost estimates of a GHG measure as part of the 2017 final rule and estimates of cost savings from the 2018 repeal. These assumptions included input from Subject Matter Experts (SMEs), including professional or technical staff in the Office of Planning, Environment, and Realty and the Office of Infrastructure, among others. Through these SMEs, FHWA gathered qualitative information on data collection and analysis practices by State DOTs and MPOs.

The assumptions used in the RIA for the NPRM were based on the assumptions from the 2018 repeal, with the following exceptions based on differences between the measure established in PM3 and the measure proposed in the NPRM, as well as experience implementing TPM:

- the additional burden of establishing joint UZA targets under Section 490.105,
- a reduction in the assumed frequency of MPO reporting on performance targets under Section 490.107, from 5 instances of reporting over a 10-year analysis time period to 3 instances over 10 years.
- A reduction in the estimated frequency cycle of States' calculation of the CO₂ metric for

Section 490.511, from every year to every other year, as well as a reduction in the estimated burden of each calculation, from 8 hours to 6 hours.

- A reduction in the estimated frequency cycle of MPOs' calculation of the CO₂ metric for Section 490.511, from every year to 3 instances over the 10-year analysis period, along with an increase in the estimated burden of each calculation, from 24 to 36 hours.
- A reduction in the estimated frequency cycle of MPOs' calculation of the performance measure under Section 490.513, from a biennial basis to 2 instances over the 10-year analysis period.

FHWA considered public comments related to the NPRM RIA, which are summarized in the Section-by-Section Discussion of the preamble to the final rule, and did not make any assumptions in the final rule RIA as a direct result of these comments. However, this RIA does reflect a change to the burden assumption for section 490.107 reflecting the final rule's elimination of the proposed requirement for State DOTs and MPOs to calculate and report tailpipe CO₂ emissions from all roads in addition to NHS facilities and eliminated the proposed requirement for the MPO and State DOT to agree on the MPO's metric calculation method. This change was assumed to reduce the burden from 36 to 34 hours for each MPO, since the MPO would no longer need to gather data or run models to estimate CO₂ emissions for all roads. By contrast, the State DOTs' burden is assumed to remain the same as estimated for the NPRM since they will use the same metric calculation method as proposed, which requires the calculation of total CO₂ emissions for all roads as a step prior to estimating the NHS fraction of the all-road total. FHWA believes eliminating the proposed requirement for the MPO and State DOT to agree on the MPO's metric calculation method has a negligible impact on costs.

3.1. Fully Loaded Wages

Based on the information gathered, FHWA identified two labor categories of individuals who are needed to implement the GHG measure. Table 2 displays the labor types that are most likely to receive an incremental increase in workload (level of effort) because of implementation of the GHG measure under this final rule, along with estimated and "loaded" wage rates for these labor types.

The FHWA used wage rate data from the Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS) Mean Hourly Wage Rate (May 2021) dataset (expressed in 2020 dollars), which was the most recent available wage data available at the time of preparation.¹¹ Next, to prepare a "loaded" wage rate, FHWA adjusted the wage rates to reflect total compensation, which includes health and retirement benefits. The FHWA multiplies the ratio of total compensation to wages for all employees with each labor type wage rate to calculate a fully loaded wage rate.¹² The FHWA calculated the loaded wage weight to be 1.56 for the public sector. The fully loaded wage rates displayed in Table 3 are used throughout this analysis.

To arrive at the cost of implementing the GHG measure, FHWA multiplied each labor category's fully loaded wage rate by the estimated level of effort for compliance with each regulatory section related to the GHG measure for which FHWA assumed associated costs.

¹¹ BLS May 2021 National Occupational Employment and Wage Estimates – United States: https://www.bls.gov/oes/2021/may/oes_nat.htm#11-0000.

¹² BLS Employer Costs for Employee Compensation. National Compensation Survey. 2021. <https://www.bls.gov/web/ecec/ececqrtn.pdf>.

Table 2: Wage Rate Inputs (in 2020 Dollars)

Labor Category	Wage Rate (\$ / hour)	Loaded Wage Weight	Loaded Wage Rate
	a	b	c = a * b
General and Operations Manager	\$60.45	1.56	\$94.30
Statistician	\$46.72		\$72.88

3.2. Affected Entities and Level of Effort Assumptions

This cost analysis uses estimates of the incremental levels of effort to estimate the costs of certain provisions included in the final rule. The cost analysis also includes assumptions about the number of entities that would incur costs complying with each regulatory section related to the GHG measure for which FHWA assumed associated costs. These assumptions are estimated averages for all potentially affected entities and are not determinations of the actual actions which would be taken by all individual entities. Section 4 identifies each input and provides the source or assumptions used to derive the input data.

The FHWA recognizes that some States and MPOs already have already established their own GHG performance measures (absent a requirement in Part 490 to do so) and, as a result, these States and MPOs will not incur all of the costs associated with implementing the final GHG measure. Currently, FHWA cannot determine the exact amount of additional effort, if any, that will be required for these States and MPOs to meet the requirements for the final GHG measure. Therefore, for this analysis, FHWA assumes that States and MPOs that are independently measuring GHG performance would not incur any additional costs from establishing and adjusting targets (Section 490.105), estimating total tailpipe CO₂ on the NHS or calculating the percent change in tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS compared to the reference year (CY 2022) (Section 490.513). The FHWA estimates that roughly 10 States and 30 MPOs will not incur costs for these aspects of the GHG measure.^{13,14,15}

However, even if States and MPOs already have their own GHG performance measures, the costs associated with reporting on performance under Section 490.107 will still apply. Similarly, States may also incur costs under Section 490.109 if they fail to demonstrate significant progress toward their performance targets and consequently are required to document the actions they will take to achieve their targets.

FHWA assumes that MPOs that serve areas with populations under 200,000 residents will likely be supported by their State DOTs in implementing the GHG measure. FHWA assumes

¹³ "A Performance- Based Approach to Addressing Greenhouse Gas Emissions through Transportation Planning" December 2013. This FHWA report provides examples of DOTs and MPOs that have GHG performance measures. Examples include: MD DOT; MassDOT; California MPOs (there are 18 MPOs in CA); Delaware Valley Regional Planning Commission (DVRPC); Genesee Transportation Council; Puget Sound Regional Council.

¹⁴ This FHWA Q&A website lists examples of State DOTs and MPOs that currently use GHG analysis in their transportation process. They include: NY State DOT; California DOT; Washington State DOT; OregonDOT; Metropolitan Transportation Commission (MTC).

¹⁵ Minnesota State: <https://www.pca.state.mn.us/air/greenhouse-gas-emissions-minnesota-0>

MPOs serving areas with populations under 200,000 residents will establish targets supportive of the State DOT's targets (Section 490.105), and will receive assistance from their State DOTs in reporting on performance (Section 490.107), estimating total tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS (Section 490.511), and calculating the percent change in tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS compared to the reference year (Section 490.513). FHWA assumes that these MPOs will not incur costs under these provisions.

Table 3: Section 490.105-109 - Reporting Requirement Assumptions

Subsection	Variable Name	Unit	Value	Source/Note
Establish and Adjust GHG Targets	All States Affected	States	42	All State DOTs (including Puerto Rico and D.C.) will establish and adjust targets. FHWA estimates that 10 States already measure GHG performance and assumes they will not incur costs as the result of this final rule. Consequently, FHWA estimates 42 States will be affected.
	MPOs serving Transportation Management Areas (TMA)s	MPOs	171 ¹⁶	All MPOs will establish targets or accept the targets of their State DOT. FHWA assumes that MPOs serving TMAs (201 MPOs total) will establish their own targets. FHWA estimates that 30 of these MPOs already address GHG emissions and will not incur costs as a result of the final rule. FHWA assumes all smaller MPOs (208 total) will agree to the target of their State DOTs and will therefore not incur costs as a result of the final rule. Consequently, FHWA estimates that 171 MPOs will be affected.
	States and MPOs Overlapping with Any Portion of a Single Urbanized Area	MPOs	149	MPOs must establish a single joint target for each urbanized area that contains mainline highways on the Interstate or Non-Interstate NHS and that is overlapped by the boundaries of two or more metropolitan planning areas. FHWA assumes that smaller MPOs will agree to the targets of their State and will also use these targets for joint UZA targets, except when such UZAs span two or more States. FHWA estimates there are 19 MPOs in this situation. FHWA estimates there are 130 large MPOs that jointly overlap urbanized areas with at least one other MPO.
	Effective Year		2023	
	Frequency Cycle		2	One-Time, split between 2023 and 2024, and recurring biennially thereafter for State DOTs starting in 2026
			4	One-Time in 2024 recurring starting in 2026, and every four years thereafter for MPOs (both regular MPO targets and joint UZA targets)
	End Year		2032	
	Level of Effort			

Subsection	Variable Name	Unit	Value	Source/Note
	Statistician – One-Time – All States	hours	208	Based on FHWA professional judgment and discussion with SMEs
	Statistician – Recurring – All States	hours	108	
	Statistician – One-Time – All MPOs (regular	hours	208	
	Statistician – Recurring – MPOs (regular targets)	hours	104	
	Statistician Recurring – MPO joint UZA targets	hours	80	FHWA assumes the same level of effort for each 4-year target setting cycle, including the initial year

Subsection	Variable Name	Unit	Value	Source/Note
Reporting on GHG Targets & Progress Toward Them	States Affected	States	52	DOTs for all 50 States, along with Washington, D.C. and Puerto Rico would be affected.
	MPOs Affected	MPOs	201	All MPOs are subject to the target requirements. FHWA assumes only those MPOs that establish their own performance target will be responsible for separate reporting, with the remainder relying on their State DOTs and not incurring costs.
	Effective Year		2023	
	Frequency Cycle		2	Biennial for State DOTs, starting in 2024
			4	For MPOs, 2024, 2026 and then every four years thereafter
	End Year		2032	
	Level of Effort			

¹⁶ There are an estimated 409 MPOs. The FHWA estimates the total number of MPOs serving TMAs to be 201. Statewide and Nonmetropolitan Transportation Planning; Metropolitan Transportation Planning. 81 FR 34049 (May 27, 2016).

	General and Operations Manager – States	Hours	44	FHWA anticipates that the time to incorporate the GHG measure will be 10% of the total time to develop the State’s report to FHWA.
	Statistician – States	Hours	44	
	General and Operations Manager – MPOs	Hours	12	
	Statistician – MPOs	Hours	12	
Develop and Report Plan to Achieve Significant Progress Toward GHG Targets	States Affected (for Percent Change in Tailpipe CO2 Emissions on the NHS Compared to the Reference Year	States	5	FHWA has no current estimates on which to base the number of State DOTs that may fail to meet the test of significant progress. Because State DOTs have some discretion in the performance targets they establish for themselves, we anticipate only a small number of State DOTs unable to demonstrate significant progress.
	Effective Year		2026	
	Frequency Cycle		2	Every two years starting in 2026
	Statistician – States	Hours	104	

Section 490.511 - Calculation of system performance metric

Subsection	Variable Name	Unit	Value	Source/Note
Calculate Annual Total Tailpipe CO₂ Emissions on the NHS Metric	States Affected	States	42	All 52 DOTs (including PR and DC) are subject to the requirements. FHWA estimates that 10 States currently measure and calculate GHG performance. It is assumed that these States will not incur costs from this final rule. Thus, 42 States will be affected.
	MPOs Affected	MPOs	171	All MPOs are subject to the requirements. FHWA estimates that 30 MPOs currently measure and calculate GHG performance and assumes that these MPOs will not incur costs from this final rule. FHWA also assumes that MPOs outside TMAs will rely on their DOTs for support calculating the performance metric. Thus, 171 MPOs will be affected.
	Effective Year		2023	
	Frequency Cycle		2	Biennial for State DOTs, starting in 2024
			4	For MPOs, 2024, 2026 and every 4 years thereafter
	End Year		2032	
	Level of Effort			
	Statistician – One-Time Cost for States	Hours	6	

Statistician – Recurring Cost for States	hours	6
Statistician – One–Time Cost for MPOs	Hours	34
Statistician – Recurring Cost for MPOs	Hours	34

Section 490.513 – Calculation of system performance measures

Subsection	Variable Name	Unit	Value	Source/Note
Calculate Percent Change in Tailpipe CO2 Emissions on the NHS Compared to the Reference Year Level	States Affected	States	42	
	MPOs Affected	MPOs	171	
	Effective Year		2023	
	Frequency Cycle		2	Biennial starting in 2026 for State DOTs
			4	Every 4 years starting in 2026 for MPOs
	End Year		2032	
	Level of Effort			Based on FHWA professional judgment and discussion with SMEs
	Statistician – States	hours	1	
	Statistician – MPOs	hours	1	

4. Costs of the Final Rule

This chapter presents the estimated costs of the final rule because of the establishment of the GHG measure, which are derived from the costs of implementing the GHG measure for each component of the final rule for which FHWA assumed associated costs. The costs associated with the GHG measure are presented by section of the final rule as it amends 23 CFR Part 490.

The economic analysis for this final rule only estimates the costs associated with establishing the GHG measure. The aspects of 23 CFR part 490 affected by this final rule are definitions (23 CFR 490.101), elements of target establishment by State DOTs and MPOs (490.105), reporting by State DOTs and MPOs (23 CFR 490.107), FHWA's assessment of significant progress toward State DOT targets and action plans by State DOTs that do not make significant progress (23 CFR 490.109), applicability (23 CFR 490.503), calculating the GHG metric (23 CFR 490.511) and measure (23 CFR 490.513). Total costs of this final rule are presented at the end of this chapter. FHWA assumed that no costs would be associated with 23 CFR 490.101, 23 CFR 490.503, 23 CFR 490.505, 23 CFR 490.507, 23 CFR 490.509, or 23 CFR 490.515. Federal costs associated with implementation of the GHG measure are expected to be absorbed through existing programs and data collection systems and are therefore not reflected in this analysis.

4.1. Costs Related to Section 490.105 - Establishment of GHG Performance Targets

The final rule requires State DOTs to establish an initial 4-year GHG performance target no later than February 1, 2024, and establish 2- and 4-year GHG performance targets for the 4-year performance period starting January 1, 2026. States have the option to adjust their 4-year target at the midpoint of the performance period.

MPOs are required to establish 4-year targets for their metropolitan planning area and have the option to establish a target in support of the State DOT target or establish a unique quantifiable target for the metropolitan planning area. This process is discussed in greater detail in Section 2.3 and 23 CFR part 490. In addition, two or more MPOs overlapping with any portion of a single UZA are required to set an additional, single joint target for that UZA.

This process is discussed in greater detail in Section 2.3 and 23 CFR part 490.

Inputs

All States and MPOs are subject to the target establishment requirements, but the level of effort will vary. FHWA is aware that some States and MPOs are already measuring GHG performance in some manner. Therefore, in this analysis, the FHWA has assumed that 10 State DOTs (out of 52) and 30 MPOs that serve Transportation Management Areas (TMAs)¹⁷ (out of 201) could adapt their existing targets in support of Section 490.105. FHWA assumes that adapting these targets would involve minimal or no cost to these States and MPOs.

Additionally, FHWA believes that only MPOs serving TMAs are expected to have the staff resources and expertise available to develop their own performance targets. FHWA has assumed that 171 of the 201 TMA-MPOs will incur a cost in this Section. For this analysis, the FHWA assumed that non-TMA MPOs will elect to establish a target in support of the State DOT target rather than establishing their own GHG performance target and 208 will therefore not incur incremental costs for that target.

For UZA targets, FHWA assumes that non-TMA MPOs would agree to the targets of their State and would also use these targets for joint UZA targets, except when such UZAs span two or more States, in which case they would need to establish their own joint target. FHWA estimates there are 19 MPOs in this situation. FHWA estimates there are 130 MPOs serving TMAs that jointly overlap urbanized areas with at least one other MPO and accordingly would set UZA targets.

FHWA assumes that since State DOT initial targets are due early in calendar year 2024 (on February 1), half of the costs associated with the development of targets will be incurred in calendar year 2023 and half will be incurred in 2024.

Table 4 presents the input data for estimating the total marginal costs of target setting activities for the GHG measure.

¹⁷ A TMA is an urbanized area having a population of over 200,000, or otherwise requested by the Governor and the MPO and officially designated by FHWA and FTA. 23 U.S.C. 134(k).

Table 4: Summary of Inputs for Establishing and Adjusting GHG Performance Targets

Cost Component	Affected Entities	Type of Entity	Labor Category	Level of Effort in Hours Per Entity	Frequency
Establishing and Adjusting Performance Targets for GHG Measure	42	State DOTs	Statistician	208	One-Time, with costs split between 2023 and 2024
				108	Biennial, starting 2026
	171	MPOs	Statistician	208	One-Time in 2024
				104	Every four years, starting 2026
	149	MPOs (establishing joint UZA targets)	Statistician	80	2024, 2026, and every 4 years thereafter

Cost Estimates

Table 5 shows the marginal cost to State DOTs and MPOs for target setting activities for the final GHG Measure over the 10-year analysis period. The resulting present value costs for these activities are \$7.3 million when discounted at 7 percent, and \$8.6 million when discounted at 3 percent.

Table 5: Cost Estimate for Establishing and Adjusting GHG Performance Targets (10-year Total Cost, expressed in 2020 Dollars)

Establish and Adjust Performance Targets	Level of Effort	Loaded Wage Rate	Entities Affected	Number of Iterations	10-Year Total Cost
	a	b	c	d	e = a * b * c * d
1. States performance targets					\$1,959,100
Statistician – All States	208	\$72.88	42	1	\$636,708
	108			4	\$1,322,393
2. MPOs - regular performance targets					\$5,184,619
Statistician – All MPOs	208	\$72.88	171	1	\$2,592,310
	104			2	\$2,592,310
3. MPOs – joint UZA targets					\$2,606,303
Statistician – All applicable MPOs	80	\$72.88	149	3	\$2,606,303
Total Costs Discounted at 7%					\$7,343,216
Total Costs Discounted at 3%					\$8,581,650

Note: Totals may not add because of rounding.

4.2. Costs Related to Section 490.107 - Reporting on GHG Performance Targets

The final rule requires State DOTs to submit to FHWA an Initial GHG Report February 1, 2024, and biennial performance reports every two years thereafter. The MPOs report their established targets to their respective State DOT in a manner that is documented and mutually agreed upon by both parties. MPOs are also required to report baseline performance, progress toward the achievement of their targets, and metric information in the system performance report in the metropolitan transportation plan. The reporting process is discussed in greater detail in Section 2.3 and 23 CFR part 490.107.

Inputs

All State DOTs are required to include the GHG measure as part of their reporting to FHWA.

The process for MPOs to report targets to the State DOT, and when the system performance report will be prepared will vary by MPO, as will the level of effort associated with reporting on the GHG measure. FHWA assumed non-TMA MPOs will be supported by their DOTs in reporting on performance and will thereby not incur reporting costs.

MPOs are required to report baseline performance for the GHG measure, and progress toward the achievement of their target(s) in the system performance report in the metropolitan

transportation plan in accordance with 23 CFR part 450.¹⁸ MPOs are required to update their metropolitan transportation plan at least every 4 to 5 years, but may do so more often.¹⁹ For the purposes of the RIA, FHWA assumed that MPOs will need to prepare the system performance report every four years.

To estimate the costs for reporting on performance targets, FHWA reviewed its estimates prepared for the previous PM3 Final Rule:

- For State DOTs: The analysis for the PM3 Final Rule assumed that the reporting activities for State DOTs (for all seven measures included in that final rule) would take two full-time analysts 220 hours on a biennial basis (or 440 total every two years), a 10 percent increase in annual workload. It also included 440 hours for one project manager to oversee the analysis and report, an approximate 20 percent increase in their annual workload.
- For MPOs: The analysis for the PM3 Final Rule assumed that MPO reporting would require less effort than State DOT reporting and would require two analysts to spend 60 hours on a biennial basis, an approximate 3 percent increase in annual workloads. The required effort was assumed to include 120 hours for one project manager to oversee the analysis and report, an approximate 6 percent increase in annual workload.

For the final rule, FHWA allocated 10 percent of the total time to prepare the full report for all measures under PM3 as the marginal time for a State DOT to include the GHG measure in that report. The FHWA arrived at that figure by assuming that 30 percent of the total time needed to develop the report would be needed for administrative tasks, such as internal document reviews, which would not be significantly impacted by the removal of a single measure, and that the remaining 70 percent of the time would be equally divided among each of the seven performance measures. Therefore, for State DOTs, the reporting activities for the GHG measure would require 22 hours each for two statisticians (or 44 hours total) and 44 hours for one project manager every 2 years.

In estimating MPO burden, FHWA similarly allocated 10 percent of the PM3 estimated hours for all measures as an estimate of the marginal time to include the GHG measure. However, it differed from the PM3 analysis in assuming that reporting will occur every 4 years as opposed to every 2 years, consistent with the timeframe for the update of MPO long range transportation plans. The final rule estimates that GHG reporting by MPOs will require a total of 12 hours for a statistician(s) and 12 hours for a project manager, every four years.

Table 6 presents the input data for estimating the total marginal costs for State DOTs and MPOs to meet the reporting requirements for the GHG measure.

Table 6: Summary of Inputs for Reporting on GHG Targets

Cost Component	Affected Entities	Type of Entity	Labor Category	Level of Effort in Hours Per Entity	Frequency
Reporting on GHG targets &	52	State DOTs	Manager	44	Biennial, starting in 2024
			Statistician	44	

¹⁸ Consistent with the PM3 Final Rule RIA, the costs related to MPO reporting in the metropolitan transportation plan are not included in this analysis. These costs were captured separately in the transportation planning rulemaking, "Update to the Metropolitan and Statewide Planning Regulations" (RIN: 2125-AF52). (<https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2016-05-27/pdf/2016-11964.pdf>).

¹⁹ [23 CFR 450.324\(c\)](#)

progress towards them	201	MPOs	Manager	12	2024, 2026, and every four years thereafter
			Statistician	12	

Cost Estimates

Table 7 displays the estimates of the biennial cost to State DOTs and MPOs to meet the reporting requirements of the GHG measure. These 10-year estimated present value costs to State DOTs and MPOs equal \$2.2 million when discounted at 7 percent, and \$2.7 million when discounted at 3 percent.

Table 7: Cost Estimate for Reporting on GHG Performance Targets & Progress Toward Targets (in 2020 Dollars)

Reporting on GHG Targets & Progress Toward Them	Level of Effort	Loaded Wage Rate	Entities Affected	Number of Iterations	10-Year Total Cost
	a	b	c	d	e = a * b * c * d
1. States Reporting on GHG Performance Targets & Progress Towards Them					\$1,912,599
General and Operations Manager	44	\$94.30	52	5	\$1,078,815
Statistician	44	\$72.88			\$833,784
2. MPOs Reporting on GHG Performance Targets & Progress Towards Them					\$1,209,752
General and Operations Manager	12	\$94.30	201	3	\$682,369
Statistician	12	\$72.88			\$527,383
Total Costs Discounted at 7%					\$2,192,451
Total Costs Discounted at 3%					\$2,664,090

Note: Totals may not add because of rounding.

4.3. Costs Related to Section 490.109 - Assessing Significant Progress Towards Achieving GHG Performance Targets

The final rule requires FHWA to determine if the State DOT has made significant progress toward the achievement of their applicable GHG target at the midpoint and end of each performance period. If FHWA determines that significant progress was not achieved, then the State DOT is required to include the actions it will take to achieve the targets for the GHG measure as part of its next Biennial Performance Report. This process is described in greater detail in Section 2.3.

Inputs

In estimating the total costs of implementing the GHG measure under the final rule, FHWA preserved the assumption from the PM3 final rule RIA that five State DOTs would fail to make significant progress for the GHG measure based on interviews with subject matter experts.²⁰ The five State DOTs would be required to include in their next Biennial Performance Report a description of the actions they will undertake to achieve the targets. No other estimates for these assumptions were found in the comments submitted in response to the GHG Measure Repeal NPRM or the 2022 GHG Measure NPRM.²¹

The analysis assumes that the effort to document the actions the State DOT will take to achieve its GHG target and reporting to FHWA would require 104 hours, for two full-time personnel, a manager and analyst, every 2 years starting in 2026. The level of effort estimate is the same as that presented in the RIA for the PM3 Final Rule for a State DOT to develop a plan for actions to achieve its target related to percent change in tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS compared to the reference year level.

Table 8 presents the input data for estimating the total costs resulting from the need to develop a plan for actions to achieve a target related to percent change in tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS compared to the reference year for those State DOTs that are determined not to be achieving significant progress toward GHG targets.

Table 8: Summary of Inputs for Assessing Significant Progress Toward Achieving GHG Performance Targets

Cost Component	Affected Entities	Type of Entity	Labor Category	Level of Effort in Hours Per Entity	Frequency
Develop plan for actions to achieve GHG target and report to FHWA	5	State DOTs	General and Operations Manager	104	Biennial, Starting 2026
			Statistician	104	Biennial, Starting 2026

Cost Estimates

Table 9 displays the biennial cost estimates for State DOTs to document the actions they will undertake to achieve the GHG targets and report this information to FHWA in their next biennial report. The total 10-year present value cost to State DOTs is \$219,044 when discounted at 7 percent, and \$283,367 when discounted at 3 percent.

²⁰ “Summary Report Economic Assessment: Repeal of Green House Gas Performance Measure Final Rulemaking” (Summary Report Economic Assessment: GHG Repeal Final Rulemaking), § 4.1.3, at 21, Docket No. FHWA-2017-0025 available at: <https://www.regulations.gov/docket/FHWA-2017-0025>.

²¹ For the GHG Repeal rulemaking, FHWA performed a sensitivity analysis for this variable because of the level of uncertainty with the number of States expected to fail to make significant progress on the Greenhouse Gas Emissions Reduction performance measure. If the analysis were to assume that all 52 State DOTs fail to achieve significant progress on the Greenhouse Gas Emissions Reduction performance measure (a highly unlikely outcome because State DOTs set their own targets), the total cost of the final rule would increase by less than 2 percent. FHWA concluded in the GHG Repeal that the impact this variable has on the overall analysis is insignificant. See Summary Report Economic Assessment: GHG Repeal Final Rulemaking, § 4.1.3, at 21 and n. 28.

Table 9: Cost Estimate for Developing and Reporting State DOT Plan for Achieving GHG Targets to FHWA (in 2020 Dollars)

Document and Report Plan to Achieve GHG Targets	Level of Effort	Loaded Wage Rate	Entities Affected	Number of Iterations	10-Year Total Cost
	a	b	c	d	e = a * b * c * d
Develop and report plan to achieve GHG targets to FHWA					\$347,745
General and Operations Manager	104	\$94.30	5	4	\$196,148
Statistician	104	\$72.88			\$151,597
Total Costs Discounted at 7%					\$219,044
Total Costs Discounted at 3%					\$283,367

4.4. Costs Related to Section 490.511 - Calculation of GHG Metric

The final rule establishes the GHG performance metric as the Annual Total Tailpipe CO₂ Emissions on the NHS. All State DOTs and MPOs have to calculate the GHG performance metric, but not all are assumed to incur a cost because of the final rule.

Inputs

FHWA estimates that 10 State DOTs are already independently estimating on-road tailpipe CO₂ emissions and assumes these States will not incur costs under this Section.²² Forty-two State DOTs will need to start calculating on-road tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS. FHWA assumes this would involve a 6-hour level of effort from an analyst every 2 years, consistent with the reporting cycle under Section 490.511.

Of the 409 MPOs, FHWA assumed that 30 TMA MPOs are already independently calculating on-road tailpipe CO₂ emissions and will not incur costs under this Section. Similarly, it is assumed that the 208 MPOs serving areas with fewer than 200,000 residents will be supported by their State DOTs in calculating the metric for the GHG measure and will therefore not incur costs under this Section. This analysis assumes the remaining 171 TMA-MPOs will incur a cost to calculate the metric and will require an analyst to spend 34-hours every 4 years, consistent with the assumed cycle for reporting on performance under Section 490.107.

Table 10 presents the input data used to estimate the cost of calculating the GHG metric.

²² As noted earlier, FHWA cannot determine the exact amount of additional effort, if any, that would be necessary to implement the GHG measure by State DOTs and MPOs that are estimating GHG emissions.

Table 10: Summary of Inputs for GHG Performance Metric

Cost Component	Stage of Process	Affected Entities	Type of Entity	Labor Category	Level of Effort in Hours Per Entity	Frequency
Calculate annual total tailpipe CO ₂ emissions on the NHS	Calculate metric	42	State DOTs	Statistician	6	Biennial, starting in 2024
		171	MPOs		34	2024, 2026, and every four years thereafter

Cost Estimates

Table 11 displays the estimated cost to State DOTs of calculating Annual Total Tailpipe CO₂ Emissions on the NHS. Therefore, the estimated 10-year present value costs from this final rule for this activity are \$1.0 million when discounted at 7 percent, and \$1.2 million when discounted at 3 percent.

Table 11: Cost Estimate for Calculating GHG Metric (in 2020 Dollars)

Calculation of GHG Performance Metric	Level of Effort	Loaded Wage Rate	Entities Affected	Number of Iterations	10-Year Total Cost
	a	b	c	d	e = a * b * c * d
1. States calculate Annual Total Tailpipe CO₂ Emissions on the NHS					\$91,833
Statistician	6	\$72.88	42	5	\$91,833
2. MPOs calculate Annual Total Tailpipe CO₂ Emissions on the NHS					\$1,271,229
Statistician	34	\$72.88	171	3	\$1,271,299
Total Costs Discounted at 7%					\$1,002,326
Total Costs Discounted at 3%					\$1,187,593

4.5. Cost Related to Section 490.513 - Calculation of GHG Performance Measure

The final rule requires State DOTs to calculate the GHG measure every 2 years, beginning in 2024, as part of the reporting requirements in 23 CFR 490.107. Consistent with 23 CFR 450.226 and 23 CFR 450.340, the MPO's MTP and TIP must meet the Performance-Based

Planning and Programming (PBPP) requirements of the planning rule for this performance measure by no later than 2 years after the effective date of this rule, and every 4 to 5 years thereafter.

The GHG measure is simply the percent change between two numbers (current year and reference year emissions) which are calculated in the metric step. The metric and measure calculation requirements are described in greater detail in Section 2.3.

Inputs

For purposes of this economic analysis, the FHWA assumes that only MPOs serving TMAs will incur a cost associated with calculating the performance measure. State DOT staff would calculate the measure results for smaller MPOs that do not establish their own quantifiable targets and are therefore assumed to not incur costs in this Section. FHWA estimates 10 States and 30 of the 201 TMA MPOs are already independently addressing GHG emissions and assumes they will not incur costs calculating the measure.²³

FHWA assumed that calculation of the GHG measure will take one hour of staff time. Consistent with the reporting cycles identified in Section 490.107, State DOTs will calculate the measure biennially starting in 2026, and MPOs will calculate the measure every four years starting in 2026.

Table 12 presents the input data for calculating the measure.

Table 12: Summary of Inputs for Calculating the GHG Performance Measure

Cost Component	Affected Entities	Type of Entity	Labor Category	Level of Effort in Hours Per Entity	Frequency
Calculate GHG measure	42	State DOTs	Statistician	1	Biennial, starting in 2026
	171	MPOs	Statistician	1	Every 4 years, starting in 2026

Cost Estimates

Table 13 displays the costs which would be incurred by State DOTs and MPOs associated with calculating the GHG performance measure. These 10-year present value costs equal \$24,474 when discounted at 7 percent, and \$30,889 when discounted at 3 percent.

²³ FHWA cannot determine the exact amount of additional effort, if any, that would be necessary to implement the GHG measure by State DOTs and MPOs that are estimating GHG emissions.

Table 13: Cost Estimate for Calculating the GHG Performance Measure (in 2020 Dollars)

Calculation of GHG Performance Measure	Level of Effort	Loaded Wage Rate	Entities Affected	Number of Times Performed	10-Year Total Cost
	a	b	c	d	e = a * b * c * d
1. States calculate GHG measure					\$12,244
Statistician	1	\$72.68	42	4	\$12,244
2. MPOs calculate GHG measure					\$24,926
Statistician	1	\$72.68	171	2	\$24,926
Total Costs Discounted at 7%					\$24,474
Total Costs Discounted at 3%					\$30,889

4.6. Total Costs of the Final Rule

Table 14 displays the total costs of this final rule for the 10-year study period (2022–2031). The present value of the total 10-year costs is estimated to be \$10.8 million discounted at 7 percent and \$12.7 million discounted at 3 percent. The present value annualized costs are \$1.54 million, discounted at 7 percent, and \$1.49 million, discounted at 3 percent. The table also displays the average annual costs for each discounted total. Appendix A presents the stream of annual discounted costs.

Table 14: Total Cost of the NPRM (in 2020 Dollars)

Cost Components	10-Year Total Cost		Annualized Cost	
	7% discounting	3% discounting	7% discounting	3% discounting
Section 490.105 - 490.109 - Reporting Requirements	\$9,754,712	\$11,529,107	\$1,388,851	\$1,351,563
Establish and Adjust GHG Targets	\$7,343,216	\$8,581,650	\$1,045,509	\$1,006,031
Report on GHG Targets & Progress Toward Them	\$2,192,451	\$2,664,090	\$312,156	\$312,313
Develop and Report Plan to Achieve GHG Targets	\$219,044	\$283,367	\$31,187	\$33,219
Section 490.511 – GHG Metric Calculation	\$1,002,326	\$1,187,593	\$142,709	\$139,222
Calculate Annual Total Tailpipe CO ₂ Emissions on the NHS	\$1,002,326	\$1,187,593	\$142,709	\$139,222
Section 490.513 - Calculation of GHG Performance Measure	\$24,474	\$30,889	\$3,485	\$3,621
Calculate % Change in Tailpipe CO ₂ Emissions the NHS Compared to the Reference Year Level	\$24,474	\$30,889	\$3,485	\$3,621
Total Cost of Final Rule	\$10,781,511	\$12,747,588	\$1,535,045	\$1,494,406

Note: Totals may not add because of rounding.

5. Cost Savings of the Final Rule

The NPRM requested comments on whether staff time implementing the proposed GHG measure would reduce the burden of carrying out other aspects of State DOT and MPO missions. FHWA did not receive additional information in response to this request. As a result, FHWA is unable to conclude that the measure established in the final rule will reduce State DOT and MPO costs by supporting other elements of their missions.

6. Benefits of the Final Rule

This section presents a qualitative discussion of potential benefits of this final rule's establishment of the GHG measure.

Before the Transportation Performance Management program was implemented, State DOTs differed in the way they evaluated the performance of the NHS. These differences hinder accurate analysis at the national level. The performance management program established in 23 CFR Part 490 uniform national performance measures, as well as processes that: (1) State DOTs and MPOs use to report national measure information and establish performance targets; and (2) FHWA uses to assess progress that State DOTs have made toward achieving targets.

Together with the other existing performance measures, the final GHG measure aligns with current requirements, goals, and processes under transportation planning requirements. In particular, transportation performance management requirements have provided increased accountability and transparency, facilitating efficient investment of Federal transportation funds through a focus on performance outcomes for other national transportation goals. See 23 U.S.C. 150(b). Including a GHG measure in this way could promote greater efficiency by assuring that GHG emissions are consistently and collaboratively considered by State DOTs and MPOs through transportation planning and performance management, rather than being addressed as an ad hoc consideration by a limited number of organizations. Inclusion of a GHG measure may also promote greater efficiency in the allocation of transportation funds since investment decisions have the potential to more likely consider GHG emissions as a factor in evaluating projects, rather than focusing on a narrower set of decision criteria.

The final rule provides for no increase in funds for transportation projects. Thus, the rule may result in some offsetting loss of benefits from investment projects that would no longer be pursued if funds are shifted toward other projects as a result of the rule. However, the benefits that may possibly flow from the GHG measure in the final rule come from its potential to support more informed choices about transportation investments and other policies to achieve declining GHG emissions targets, including projects eligible under the Carbon Reduction Program and the National Electric Vehicle Infrastructure Program, both established under the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law (BIL), enacted as the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (Pub. L. 117-58, Nov. 15, 2021).²⁴ Reporting of GHG emissions and setting of GHG emissions targets has the potential to increase public awareness of GHG emissions trends, promote the consideration of GHG emissions in transportation planning decisions, and more transparently characterize the impact of these decisions on GHG emissions. These benefits are not easily quantifiable.

While it is not possible to conclude with any degree of certainty that the GHG measure might cause State DOTs and MPOs to make transportation-investment and operations decisions that they otherwise would not have made, FHWA acknowledges the potential benefits that could flow from this action, including the following:

- **More Informed Decision-making:** A driving purpose of this final rule is to generate information that has the potential to improve decision-making. Decisions regarding State and local projects, programs, and policy choices can be made more efficiently and also improved as a result of two factors:
 - **Consistency Among States in Assessing GHG Emissions –** GHG emissions from on-road transportation can be assessed using a range of different approaches. These include potential differences in the GHGs that are addressed; the potential inclusion of lifecycle processes beyond tailpipe processes, and the potential use of different reporting units. By creating a uniform approach to analyzing GHG emissions, the final rule creates a structure that would increase consistency among States in how they track and report the GHG emissions of their systems. The uniform approach would also support E.O.14008 by allowing targets or performance data to be summed across States in support of national commitments, including a nationally determined contribution to global

²⁴ Carbon Reduction Program (CRP) Implementation Guidance (April 21, 2022), available at https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/sustainability/energy/policy/crp_guidance.pdf; The National Electric Vehicle Infrastructure (NEVI) Formula Program Guidance (February 10, 2022), available at https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/alternative_fuel_corridors/nominations/90d_nevi_formula_program_guidance.pdf.

GHG reductions as part of the Paris agreement and the U.S. target to reduce emissions 50-52 percent by 2030 compared to 2005 levels, as discussed in the preamble to the final rule.

- **More Comprehensive Performance Data and Practices** – A key premise underling the GHG measure in the final rule is that the requirement to measure and report complete, consistent, and timely information on GHG emissions from on-road mobile sources will offer opportunities for all levels of government and the public to make more informed choices by including GHG emissions as a consideration in transportation decisionmaking. With improved data addressing GHG emissions, State DOTs and MPOs have more complete information to include in their planning processes and to guide future investment decisions.
- **Greater Accountability:** Reporting, including under this final rule, increases States' accountability for their performance by providing a more highly visible and transparent performance reporting system than existed prior to MAP-21. As States collectively experience more public scrutiny regarding the performance of the NHS, transportation leaders can be expected to increase their efforts to reduce CO₂ emissions.
- **Progress on National Transportation Goals:** The GHG measure in the final rule, including the requirement that State DOTs and MPOs establish declining targets for reducing tailpipe CO₂ emissions on the NHS, is one element of a broader set of existing performance requirements designed to help focus the Federal-aid highway program on achieving balanced performance outcomes and national climate policies.

Over time, FHWA expects that the final rule could also lead to some efficiency in the estimation of CO₂ emissions, setting of targets and the evaluation of strategies to reduce CO₂ emissions through the development of consulting services or specialized tools that would support State DOTs and MPOs. However, FHWA does not currently have sufficient information to determine the likelihood of such efficiencies or the magnitude of their benefits.

7. Break-even Analysis of the Final Rule

The potential benefits resulting from the final rule discussed above (e.g., information that has the potential to lead to more informed decision-making, greater accountability, and the focus on making progress toward the national goals for environmental sustainability through declining targets) could lead to an enhanced performance of the NHS because of the established GHG measure.

The benefits of the final rule will depend on whether and how State DOTs and MPOs shift their investment decisions as a result of the requirements of the rule. The potential benefits are difficult to forecast, quantify, and monetize. The FHWA addresses this issue using the break-even analysis method suggested by OMB Circular A-4 (Regulatory Analysis):

It will not always be possible to express in monetary units all of the important benefits and costs. When it is not, the most efficient alternative will not necessarily be the one with the largest quantified and monetized net-benefit estimate. In such cases, you should exercise professional judgment in determining how important the non-quantified benefits or costs may be in the context of the overall analysis. If the non-quantified benefits and costs are likely

to be important, you should carry out a “threshold” analysis to evaluate their significance. Threshold or “break-even” analysis answers the question, “How small could the value of the non-quantified benefits be (or how large would the value of the non-quantified costs need to be) before the rule would yield zero net benefits?”²⁵

Because there are challenges associated with estimating the benefits of this final rule, FHWA uses break-even analysis to provide context around the level of benefits required for the rule to reach zero-net benefits and break-even. Break-even analysis calculates the threshold a specific variable (the level that benefits) must achieve in order to equal costs while holding every other variable in the analysis constant. The calculated threshold (benefits) serves as an approximate value for comparison to expected outcomes (estimated costs) of the requirements of the final rule being analyzed in this RIA. The threshold does not quantify the direct benefits achieved by this final rule.

This final rule provides for no increase in funds for transportation projects. The benefits that would accrue from the final rule would come from a more optimal allocation of resources based on better data, national reporting, and increased accountability. The allocation of resources a State DOT or MPO make could result in project programming decisions that would differ from those they would have otherwise made in the absence of the requirements in this final rule. The changes in project-level investment decision-making are not directly reflected in this evaluation, as our break-even analysis is focused on network-level improvements. While FHWA expects that any re-allocation of resources would increase overall benefits, FHWA acknowledges that the benefits resulting from specific projects would be delayed if the re-allocation would result in delays of these projects. The FHWA expects, however, that the net benefits resulting from any re-allocation would be higher than the net benefits without the re-allocation. Therefore, the analysis does not consider the loss of benefit from any projects that are delayed by a State DOT or MPO, because FHWA does not anticipate an overall loss resulting from choosing to implement a more beneficial project ahead of one that is less beneficial toward achieving targets.

For this final rule, FHWA estimates the tons of CO₂ reductions from the rule that would be necessary to equal its costs. The FHWA selected this variable because, given the magnitude of transportation-related CO₂ emissions, it is reasonable to assume that the GHG performance measure will influence tons of transportation-related CO₂ emissions.

As discussed in Section 4 above, the total cost the final rule is \$10.8 million or \$12.7 million at 7 and 3 percent discount rates, respectively. To calculate the number of tons of CO₂ emissions that would need to be avoided for the rule to break even, FHWA divided the total cost of the final rule by the annual Interagency Working Group (IWG) social cost of carbon (SC-CO₂) for 5, 3, and 2.5 percent, as well as 3 percent 95th percentile, and discounting them back to 2020.²⁶ The SC-CO₂ is a representation of the monetary value of the damages to society resulting from adding a small amount of CO₂ emissions to the atmosphere in a given year.

IWG on Social Cost of Greenhouse Gases recently published interim estimated values for the SC-CO₂ per ton of carbon emissions for each year from 2020 to 2050. As noted by the IWG’s technical support document prepared under E.O. 13990, the SC-CO₂ framework in principle can capture all climate change impacts, including (but not limited to) changes in net agricultural productivity, human health effects, property damage from increased flood risk natural disasters,

²⁵ <https://www.federalregister.gov/documents/2003/10/09/03-25606/circular-a-4-regulatory-analysis>

²⁶ Note that the SC-CO₂ values increase over time because future emissions produce larger incremental damages as physical and economic systems become more stressed in response to greater climatic change, and because GDP is growing over time and many damage categories are proportional to GDP.

disruption of energy systems, risk of conflict, environmental migration, and the value of ecosystem services. However, many important categories of climate damages cannot currently be fully quantified and monetized, and so the SC-CO₂ values very likely underestimate the climate damages caused by greenhouse gas pollution. The IWG's technical support document further notes that the SC-CO₂ as estimated should reflect the societal value of reducing CO₂ emissions by one metric ton, and that the SC-CO₂ is the theoretically appropriate value to use in conducting economic analyses of policies that affect CO₂ emissions.²⁷ The Department of Transportation is an IWG member, and FHWA has reviewed the technical support document and has determined that the recommended values are appropriate for use in this illustrative break-even analysis.

The SC-CO₂ estimates presented here were developed over many years, using transparent process, peer-reviewed methodologies, the best science available at the time of that process, and with input from the public. Specifically, in 2009, an interagency working group (IWG) was established to ensure that agencies were using the best available science and to promote consistency in the SC-CO₂ values used across agencies. The IWG published SC-CO₂ estimates in 2010 that were developed from an ensemble of three widely cited integrated assessment models (IAMs) that estimate global climate damages using highly aggregated representations of climate processes and the global economy combined into a single modeling framework. The three IAMs were run using a common set of input assumptions in each model for future population, economic, and CO₂ emissions growth, as well as equilibrium climate sensitivity (ECS) – a measure of the globally averaged temperature response to increased atmospheric CO₂ concentrations. These estimates were updated in 2013 based on new versions of each IAM.²⁸ In August 2016 the IWG published estimates of the social cost of methane (SC-CH₄) and nitrous oxide (SC-N₂O) using methodologies that are consistent with the methodology underlying the SC-CO₂ estimates. In 2015, as part of the response to public comments received to a 2013 solicitation for comments on the SC-CO₂ estimates, the IWG announced a National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine review of the SC-CO₂ estimates to offer advice on how to approach future updates to ensure that the estimates continue to reflect the best available science and methodologies. In January 2017, the National Academies released their final report, *Valuing Climate Damages: Updating Estimation of the Social Cost of Carbon Dioxide*, and recommended specific criteria for future updates to the SC-CO₂ estimates, a modeling framework to satisfy the specified criteria, and both near-term updates and longer-term research needs pertaining to various components of the estimation process (National Academies, 2017). Shortly thereafter, in March 2017, President Trump issued Executive Order 13783, which disbanded the IWG and withdrew the previous TSDs. On January 20, 2021, President Biden issued Executive Order 13990, which re-established the IWG and directed it to develop estimates of the social cost of carbon and other greenhouse gases that reflect the best available science and the recommendations of the National Academies (2017). The IWG was tasked with first reviewing the SC-GHG estimates currently used in Federal analyses and publishing interim estimates within 30 days of the E.O. that reflect the full impact of GHG emissions, including by taking global damages into account. The interim SC-GHG estimates were published in February 2021.

The February 2021 TSD provides a complete discussion of the IWG's initial review conducted

²⁷ Interagency Working Group on the Social Cost of Greenhouse Gases. 2021. Technical Support Document: Social Cost of Carbon, Methane, and Nitrous Oxide: Interim Estimates under Executive Order 13990. Available at: https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/02/TechnicalSupportDocument_SocialCostofCarbonMethaneNitrousOxide.pdf.

²⁸ Dynamic Integrated Climate and Economy (DICE) 2010 (Nordhaus 2010), Climate Framework for Uncertainty, Negotiation, and Distribution (FUND) 3.8 (Anthoff and Tol 2013a, 2013b), and Policy Analysis of the Greenhouse Gas Effect (PAGE) 2009 (Hope 2013).

under E.O. 13990. In particular, the IWG found that the SC-GHG estimates used under E.O. 13783 fail to reflect the full impact of GHG emissions in multiple ways. First, the IWG found that a global perspective is essential for SC-GHG estimates because climate impacts occurring outside U.S. borders can directly and indirectly affect the welfare of U.S. citizens and residents. Thus, U.S. interests are affected by the climate impacts that occur outside U.S. borders. Examples of affected interests include direct effects on U.S. citizens and assets located abroad, international trade, and tourism, and spillover pathways such as economic and political destabilization and global migration. In addition, assessing the benefits of U.S. GHG mitigation activities requires consideration of how those actions may affect mitigation activities by other countries, as those international mitigation actions will provide a benefit to U.S. citizens and residents by mitigating climate impacts that affect U.S. citizens and residents. Second, the IWG found that the use of the social rate of return on capital to discount the future benefits of reducing GHG emissions inappropriately underestimates the impacts of climate change for the purposes of estimating the SC-GHG. Consistent with the findings of the National Academies (2017) and the economic literature, the IWG continues to conclude that the consumption rate of interest is the theoretically appropriate discount rate in an intergenerational context and when future climate damages are estimated in consumption-equivalent units (IWG 2010, 2013, 2016). The IWG provides estimates of the SC-CO₂ using consumption-based discount rates of 5, 3, and 2.5 percent, which aligns with discount rates used for estimates of the SC-CO₂ between 2010 and 2016. The IWG also notes that, because of the intergenerational nature of the damages caused by CO₂ emissions, new data and evidence strongly suggests that the most appropriate discount for estimating the SC-CO₂ should be even lower than 2.5 percent.²⁹

For each discount rate, the IWG combined the distributions across models and socioeconomic emissions scenarios (applying equal weight to each) and then selected a set of four values for use in benefit-cost analyses: an average value resulting from the model runs for each of three discount rates (2.5 percent, 3 percent, and 5 percent), plus a fourth value, selected as the 95th percentile of estimates based on a 3 percent discount rate. The fourth value was included to provide information on potentially higher-than-expected economic impacts from climate change, conditional on the 3 percent estimate of the discount rate. As explained in the February 2021 TSD, this update reflects the immediate need to have an operational SC-GHG for use in regulatory benefit-cost analyses and other applications that was developed using a transparent process, peer-reviewed methodologies, and the science available at the time of that process. Those estimates were subject to public comment in the context of dozens of proposed rulemakings as well as in a dedicated public comment period in 2013.

The interim SC-CO₂ estimates used in this illustrative breakeven analysis have a number of limitations. First, the current scientific and economic understanding of discounting approaches suggests discount rates appropriate for intergenerational analysis in the context of climate change are likely to be less than 3 percent, near 2 percent or lower (IWG, 2021). Second, the IAMs used to produce these interim estimates do not include all of the important physical, ecological, and economic impacts of climate change recognized in the climate change literature and the science underlying their “damage functions” – i.e., the core parts of the IAMs that map global mean temperature changes and other physical impacts of climate change into economic (both market and nonmarket) damages – lags behind the most recent research. For example, limitations include the incomplete treatment of catastrophic and non-catastrophic impacts in the integrated assessment models, their incomplete treatment of adaptation and technological

²⁹ For more details on the justifications for the current approach to discounting, see Interagency Working Group on the Social Cost of Greenhouse Gases. 2021. Technical Support Document: Social Cost of Carbon, Methane, and Nitrous Oxide: Interim Estimates under Executive Order 13990. Available at: https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/02/TechnicalSupportDocument_SocialCostofCarbonMethaneNitrousOxide.pdf.

change, the incomplete way in which inter-regional and intersectoral linkages are modeled, uncertainty in the extrapolation of damages to high temperatures, and inadequate representation of the relationship between the discount rate and uncertainty in economic growth over long time horizons. Likewise, the socioeconomic and emissions scenarios used as inputs to the models do not reflect new information from the last decade of scenario generation or the full range of projections.

The modeling limitations do not all work in the same direction in terms of their influence on the SC-GHG estimates. However, the IWG has recommended and the FHWA affirms that, taken together, the limitations suggest that the interim SC-GHG estimates used in this final rule likely underestimate the damages from GHG emissions. In particular, the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) Fourth Assessment Report (IPCC, 2007), which was the most current IPCC assessment available at the time when the IWG decision over the ECS input was made, concluded that SC-CO₂ estimates “very likely...underestimate the damage costs” because of omitted impacts. Since then, the peer-reviewed literature has continued to support this conclusion, as noted in the IPCC’s Fifth Assessment report (IPCC, 2014) and other recent scientific assessments (e.g., IPCC 2018, 2019a, 2019b; U.S. Global Change Research Program (USGCRP) 2016, 2018; and National Academies 2016b, 2019). These assessments confirm and strengthen the science, updating projections of future climate change and documenting and attributing ongoing changes.

Table 15 and Table 16 show the CO₂ emissions that the final rule needs to save in order to be cost-beneficial under each of three discount rates used to estimate the SC-CO₂ when the costs of the rule are discounted at 7 and 3 percent. For the purpose of the break-even analysis, FHWA assessed the SC-CO₂ value for each year with estimated costs, by using the annual IWG SC-CO₂ values for 5, 3, and 2.5 percent, as well as 3 percent 95th percentile, and discounting them back to 2020. Using these discounted SC-CO₂ values, FHWA estimated the annual breakeven CO₂ tonnages which could then be summed and averaged over the 10-year period. At a discount rate of 7 percent, the number of tons of CO₂ emissions required for the final rule to be cost-beneficial range from 74,855 to 837,669 over the total 10-year analysis period, or from 7,485 to 83,767 on an annual basis. Similarly, at a discount rate of 3 percent, the total number of tons of CO₂ emissions required for the final rule to be cost-beneficial range from 88,731 to 996,104 over the total 10-year analysis period, or from 8,873 to 99,610 on an annual basis. Table 15 and Table 16 also show the required reductions in tons of CO₂ emissions for the final rule to be cost-beneficial on an annual basis. Data from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency indicates that the transportation sector emitted approximately 1.75 billion tons of CO₂ in 2021.³⁰ The required reductions in annual CO₂ emissions for the final rule to break even represent less than 0.01 percent of the average annual amount of 2021 CO₂ emissions from transportation sources under all three discount rates used for estimating the SC-CO₂, and also under both the 7 and 3 percent discount rates used to estimate the total costs of the final rule.

³⁰ In 2021, the transportation sector accounted for 1.75 billion tons of CO₂ emissions, according to the EPA’s Greenhouse Gas Inventory Data Explorer. Available online at: <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ghgdata/inventoryexplorer/#allsectors/allgas/econsect/current>.

Table 15: Break-even Analysis of the Final Rule at a 7 Percent Discount Rate (in 2020 Dollars)

Break-even Scenario	Total 10-Year Costs of the Final Rule at a 7% Discount Rate	Total Reduction in Tons of CO ₂ Emissions for the Final Rule to Break-Even	Annual Reduction in Tons of CO ₂ Emissions for the Final Rule to be Cost-beneficial
5% Discount Rate for SC-CO ₂	\$10,781,511	837,669	83,767
3% Discount Rate for SC-CO ₂	\$10,781,511	224,910	22,491
2.5% Discount Rate for SC-CO ₂	\$10,781,511	148,913	14,891
3% 95th Percentile Discount Rate for SC-CO ₂	\$10,781,511	74,855	7,485

Table 16: Break-even Analysis of the Final Rule at a 3 Percent Discount Rate (in 2020 Dollars)

Break-even Scenario	Total 10-Year Costs of the Final Rule at a 3% Discount Rate	Total Reduction in Tons of CO ₂ Emissions for the Final Rule to be Cost-beneficial	Annual Reduction in Tons of CO ₂ Emissions for the Final Rule to be Cost-beneficial
5% Discount Rate for SC-CO ₂	\$12,747,588	996,104	99,610
3% Discount Rate for SC-CO ₂	\$12,747,588	266,726	26,673
2.5% Discount Rate for SC-CO ₂	\$12,747,588	176,511	17,651
3% 95th Percentile Discount Rate for SC-CO ₂	\$12,747,588	88,731	8,873

8. Regulatory Flexibility Act

In compliance with the Regulatory Flexibility Act (Pub. L. 96-354, 5 U.S.C. 601-612), FHWA has evaluated the effects of this final rule on small entities and has determined that it is not anticipated to have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities. The final rule will affect State governments and MPOs. State governments are not included in the definition of small entity set forth in 5 U.S.C. 601. The MPOs are considered governmental jurisdictions, and to qualify as a small entity they would need to serve fewer than 50,000 people. The MPOs are designated to serve urbanized areas with populations of 50,000 or more. See 23 U.S.C. 134(d)(1). Therefore, FHWA certifies that the final rule will not have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities.

Appendix A: Year-by-Year Costs

This Appendix presents the estimated costs for the final rule for each year of the ten-year analysis period at discount rates of both 7 and 3 percent.

Table 17: Total Costs of the Final Rule at a 7 Percent Discount Rate (in 2020 Dollars)

Cost Components	Costs Discounted at 7%										
	2023	2024	2024	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	
Section 490.105 - 490.109 - Reporting Requirements	\$297,527	\$3,987,424	\$0	\$2,569,605	\$0	\$533,110	\$0	\$1,960,339	\$0	\$406,707	
Establish and Adjust Performance Targets	\$297,527	\$3,301,102	\$0	\$1,903,821	\$0	\$220,292	\$0	\$1,452,416	\$0	\$168,059	
Report on GHG Targets & Progress Toward Them	\$0	\$686,322	\$0	\$599,461	\$0	\$254,889	\$0	\$457,326	\$0	\$194,454	
Develop and Report Plan to Achieve GHG Targets	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$66,323	\$0	\$57,929	\$0	\$50,598	\$0	\$44,194	
Section 490.511 - GHG Metric Calculation	\$0	\$386,156	\$0	\$337,283	\$0	\$12,238	\$0	\$257,312	\$0	\$9,337	
Calculate Annual Total Tailpipe CO ₂ Emissions on the NHS	\$0	\$386,156	\$0	\$337,283	\$0	\$12,238	\$0	\$257,312	\$0	\$9,337	
Section 490.513 - Calculation of GHG Performance Measure	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$11,843	\$0	\$2,040	\$0	\$9,035	\$0	\$1,556	
Calculate % Change in Tailpipe CO ₂ Emissions the NHS Compared to the Reference Year Level	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$11,843	\$0	\$2,040	\$0	\$9,035	\$0	\$1,556	
Total Cost of Final Rule	\$297,527	\$4,373,579	\$0	\$2,918,731	\$0	\$547,388	\$0	\$2,226,686	\$0	\$417,600	

A-2

Table 18: Total Costs of the Final Rule at a 3 Percent Discount Rate (in 2020 Dollars)

Cost Components	Costs Discounted at 3%									
	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032
Section 490.105 - 490.109 - Reporting Requirements	\$309,081	\$4,303,140	\$0	\$2,992,627	\$0	\$670,033	\$0	\$2,658,910	\$0	\$595,315
Establish and Adjust GHG Targets	\$309,081	\$3,562,476	\$0	\$2,217,238	\$0	\$276,871	\$0	\$1,969,987	\$0	\$245,996
Report on GHG Targets & Progress Toward Them	\$0	\$740,664	\$0	\$698,147	\$0	\$320,354	\$0	\$620,294	\$0	\$284,631
Develop and Report Plan to Achieve GHG Targets	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$77,242	\$0	\$72,808	\$0	\$68,628	\$0	\$64,689
Section 490.511 - GHG Metric Calculation	\$0	\$416,731	\$0	\$392,809	\$0	\$15,382	\$0	\$349,005	\$0	\$13,666
Calculate Annual Total Tailpipe CO ₂ Emissions on the NHS	\$0	\$416,731	\$0	\$392,809	\$0	\$15,382	\$0	\$349,005	\$0	\$13,666
Section 490.513 - Calculation of GHG Performance Measure	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$13,793	\$0	\$2,564	\$0	\$12,255	\$0	\$2,278
Calculate % Change in Tailpipe CO ₂ Emissions the NHS Compared to the Reference Year Level	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$13,793	\$0	\$2,564	\$0	\$12,255	\$0	\$2,278
Total Cost of Final Rule	\$309,081	\$4,719,871	\$0	\$3,399,228	\$0	\$687,978	\$0	\$3,020,170	\$0	\$611,260

A-3



Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks

1990-2019

Front cover photo credit for cow and digester: Vanguard Renewables.

HOW TO OBTAIN COPIES

You can electronically download this document on the U.S. EPA's homepage at
<<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/inventory-us-greenhouse-gas-emissions-and-sinks>>.

All data tables of this document for the full time series 1990 through 2019, inclusive, will be made available with the final report published on April 14, 2021 at the internet site mentioned above.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

Contact Ms. Mausami Desai, Environmental Protection Agency, (202) 343-9381, desai.mausami@epa.gov,
or Mr. Vincent Camobreco, Environmental Protection Agency, (202) 564-9043, camobreco.vincent@epa.gov.

For more information regarding climate change and greenhouse gas emissions, see the EPA web site at
<<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions>>.

Acknowledgments

The Environmental Protection Agency would like to acknowledge the many individual and organizational contributors to this document, without whose efforts this report would not be complete. Although the complete list of researchers, government employees, and consultants who have provided technical and editorial support is too long to list here, EPA would like to thank some key contributors and reviewers whose work has significantly improved this year's report.

Within EPA's Office of Atmospheric Programs, development and compilation of emissions from fuel combustion was led by Vincent Camobreco. Sarah Roberts and Justine Geidosch directed the work to compile estimates of emissions from mobile sources. Work on fugitive methane emissions from the Energy sector was directed by Melissa Weitz and Chris Sherry with support from Erin McDuffie. Development and compilation of emissions estimates for the Waste sector were led by Rachel Schmeltz and Lauren Aepli. Tom Wirth and John Steller directed work to compile estimates for the Agriculture and the Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry chapters. Development and compilation of Industrial Processes and Product Use (IPPU) CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O emissions was directed by Amanda Chiu and Vincent Camobreco. Development and compilation of emissions of HFCs, PFCs, SF₆, and NF₃ from the IPPU sector was directed by Deborah Ottinger, Dave Godwin, and Stephanie Bogle. Cross-cutting work was directed by Mausami Desai with support from Erin McDuffie on the uncertainty analysis.

Other EPA offices and programs also contributed data, analysis, and technical review for this report. The Office of Atmospheric Program's Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program staff facilitated aggregation and review of facility-level data for use in the *Inventory*, in particular confidential business information data. The Office of Transportation and Air Quality and the Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards provided analysis and review for several of the source categories addressed in this report. The Office of Land and Emergency Management and the Office of Research and Development also contributed analysis and research.

The Energy Information Administration and the Department of Energy contributed invaluable data and analysis on numerous energy-related topics. William Sanchez at EIA provided annual energy data that are used in fossil fuel combustion estimates. Other government agencies have contributed data as well, including the U.S. Geological Survey, the Federal Highway Administration, the Department of Transportation, the Bureau of Transportation Statistics, the Department of Commerce, the Mine Safety and Health Administration, and the National Agricultural Statistics Service.

We thank the Department of Defense (David Asiello, DoD and Matthew Cleaver of Leidos) for compiling the data on military bunker fuel use.

We thank the Federal Aviation Administration (Ralph Lovinelli, Maryalice Locke, and Jeetendra Upadhyay) for compiling the inventory of emissions from commercial aircraft jet fuel consumption.

We thank the U.S. Department of Agriculture's Forest Service (Grant Domke, Brian Walters, Jim Smith and Mike Nichols) for compiling the inventories for CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O fluxes associated with forest land.

We thank the Department of Agriculture's Agricultural Research Service (Stephen Del Grosso) and the Natural Resource Ecology Laboratory and Department of Statistics at Colorado State University (Stephen Ogle, Bill Parton, F. Jay Breidt, Shannon Spencer, Ram Gurung, Ernie Marx, Stephen Williams and Guhan Dheenadayalan Sivakami)

for compiling the inventories for CH₄ emissions, N₂O emissions, and CO₂ fluxes associated with soils in croplands, grasslands, and settlements.

We thank Silvestrum Climate Associates (Stephen Crooks, Lisa Schile Beers), National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (Nate Herold, Ben DeAngelo and Meredith Muth), the Smithsonian Environmental Research Center (J. Patrick Megonigal, James Holmquist and Meng Lu), and Florida International University (Tiffany Troxler) as well as members of the U.S. Coastal Wetland Carbon Working Group for compiling inventories of land use change, soil carbon stocks and stock change, CH₄ emissions, and N₂O emissions from aquaculture in coastal wetlands.

We would also like to thank Marian Martin Van Pelt, Leslie Chinery, Alexander Lataille, Erin Asher and the full Inventory team at ICF including Diana Pape, Robert Lanza, Mollie Averyt, Larry O'Rourke, Deborah Harris, Rebecca Ferencchiak, Kasey Knoell, Max Kaffel, Deep Shah, Lou Browning, Emily Golla, Katie O'Malley, Neha Vaingankar, Grace Tumble, Mary Francis McDaniel, Mollie Carroll, Tyler Brewer, Johanna Garfinkel, Madeleine Pearce, Carolyn Pugh, Claire Trevisan, Zeyu Hu, Alex Da Silva, and Eliza Puritz for technical support in compiling synthesis information across the report and preparing many of the individual analyses for specific report chapters including fluorinated emissions and fuel combustion.

We thank Eastern Research Group for their analytical support. Deborah Bartram, Kara Edquist and Tara Stout support the development of emissions estimates for wastewater. Cortney Itle, Kara Edquist, Amber Allen, Tara Stout, and Spencer Sauter support the development of emission estimates for Manure Management, Enteric Fermentation, *Wetlands Remaining Wetlands*, and Landfilled Yard Trimmings and Food Scraps (included in *Settlements Remaining Settlements*). Brandon Long, Bryan Lange, Gopi Manne, Sarah Downes, Marty Wolf, and Casey Pickering develop estimates for Natural Gas and Petroleum Systems. Cortney Itle, Gopi Manne and Tara Stout support the development of emission estimates for coal mine methane.

Finally, we thank the RTI International team: Kate Bronstein, Meaghan McGrath, Jeff Coburn, and Keith Weitz for their analytical support in development of the estimates of emissions from landfills; Jason Goldsmith, Melissa Icenhour, Michael Laney, Carson Moss, David Randall, Gabrielle Raymond, and Karen Schaffner for their analytical support in development of IPPU CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O emissions; and Tiffany Moore and Cassy Becker for their analytical support on disaggregating industrial sector fossil fuel combustion emissions.

Preface

The United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) prepares the official U.S. Inventory of Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks to fulfill annual existing commitments under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC). Under Article 4 and decisions at the First, Second, Fifth and Nineteenth Conference of Parties, national inventories for UNFCCC Annex I parties should be provided to the UNFCCC Secretariat each year by April 15.

In an effort to engage the public and researchers across the country, EPA conducts an annual public review and comment process for this document. The document was made available on the EPA Greenhouse Gas Emissions website and announced via Federal Register Notice for 30 days; comments received after the 30-day public comment period were accepted and will be considered for the next edition of this annual report. Public review of this year's report occurred from February 12 to March 15, 2021 and comments received were posted to the docket EPA-HQ-OAR-2021-0008. Responses to comments received will be posted to EPA's website within 2-4 weeks following publication of this report.

Table of Contents

TABLE OF CONTENTS	VI
LIST OF TABLES, FIGURES, AND BOXES	IX
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	ES-1
ES.1 Background Information	ES-3
ES.2 Recent Trends in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks	ES-4
ES.3 Overview of Sector Emissions and Trends	ES-19
ES.4 Other Information.....	ES-26
1. INTRODUCTION	1-1
1.1 Background Information	1-3
1.2 National Inventory Arrangements.....	1-11
1.3 Inventory Process	1-13
1.4 Methodology and Data Sources	1-16
1.5 Key Categories.....	1-17
1.6 Quality Assurance and Quality Control (QA/QC).....	1-23
1.7 Uncertainty Analysis of Emission Estimates.....	1-25
1.8 Completeness.....	1-28
1.9 Organization of Report.....	1-29
2. TRENDS IN GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS	2-1
2.1 Trends in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks	2-1
2.2 Emissions by Economic Sector	2-29
2.3 Precursor Greenhouse Gas Emissions (CO, NO _x , NMVOCs, and SO ₂).....	2-41
3. ENERGY	3-1
3.1 Fossil Fuel Combustion (CRF Source Category 1A).....	3-6
3.2 Carbon Emitted from Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels (CRF Source Category 1A)	3-49
3.3 Incineration of Waste (CRF Source Category 1A5).....	3-57
3.4 Coal Mining (CRF Source Category 1B1a).....	3-61
3.5 Abandoned Underground Coal Mines (CRF Source Category 1B1a).....	3-66

3.6	Petroleum Systems (CRF Source Category 1B2a)	3-70
3.7	Natural Gas Systems (CRF Source Category 1B2b)	3-89
3.8	Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells (CRF Source Categories 1B2a and 1B2b)	3-110
3.9	Energy Sources of Precursor Greenhouse Gas Emissions	3-115
3.10	International Bunker Fuels (CRF Source Category 1: Memo Items)	3-117
3.11	Wood Biomass and Biofuels Consumption (CRF Source Category 1A)	3-122
4.	INDUSTRIAL PROCESSES AND PRODUCT USE	4-1
4.1	Cement Production (CRF Source Category 2A1)	4-10
4.2	Lime Production (CRF Source Category 2A2)	4-14
4.3	Glass Production (CRF Source Category 2A3)	4-20
4.4	Other Process Uses of Carbonates (CRF Source Category 2A4)	4-24
4.5	Ammonia Production (CRF Source Category 2B1)	4-29
4.6	Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes	4-34
4.7	Nitric Acid Production (CRF Source Category 2B2)	4-37
4.8	Adipic Acid Production (CRF Source Category 2B3)	4-42
4.9	Caprolactam, Glyoxal and Glyoxylic Acid Production (CRF Source Category 2B4)	4-46
4.10	Carbide Production and Consumption (CRF Source Category 2B5)	4-49
4.11	Titanium Dioxide Production (CRF Source Category 2B6)	4-52
4.12	Soda Ash Production (CRF Source Category 2B7)	4-56
4.13	Petrochemical Production (CRF Source Category 2B8)	4-59
4.14	HCFC-22 Production (CRF Source Category 2B9a)	4-67
4.15	Carbon Dioxide Consumption (CRF Source Category 2B10)	4-70
4.16	Phosphoric Acid Production (CRF Source Category 2B10)	4-74
4.17	Iron and Steel Production (CRF Source Category 2C1) and Metallurgical Coke Production	4-78
4.18	Ferroalloy Production (CRF Source Category 2C2)	4-88
4.19	Aluminum Production (CRF Source Category 2C3)	4-92
4.20	Magnesium Production and Processing (CRF Source Category 2C4)	4-99
4.21	Lead Production (CRF Source Category 2C5)	4-104
4.22	Zinc Production (CRF Source Category 2C6)	4-108
4.23	Electronics Industry (CRF Source Category 2E)	4-113
4.24	Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances (CRF Source Category 2F)	4-129
4.25	Electrical Transmission and Distribution (CRF Source Category 2G1)	4-138
4.26	Nitrous Oxide from Product Uses (CRF Source Category 2G3)	4-146
4.27	Industrial Processes and Product Use Sources of Precursor Gases	4-149
5.	AGRICULTURE	5-1

5.1	Enteric Fermentation (CRF Source Category 3A)	5-4
5.2	Manure Management (CRF Source Category 3B)	5-11
5.3	Rice Cultivation (CRF Source Category 3C)	5-20
5.4	Agricultural Soil Management (CRF Source Category 3D)	5-27
5.5	Liming (CRF Source Category 3G)	5-45
5.6	Urea Fertilization (CRF Source Category 3H)	5-48
5.7	Field Burning of Agricultural Residues (CRF Source Category 3F)	5-51
6.	LAND USE, LAND-USE CHANGE, AND FORESTRY	6-1
6.1	Representation of the U.S. Land Base	6-8
6.2	Forest Land Remaining Forest Land (CRF Category 4A1)	6-23
6.3	Land Converted to Forest Land (CRF Source Category 4A2)	6-46
6.4	Cropland Remaining Cropland (CRF Category 4B1)	6-53
6.5	Land Converted to Cropland (CRF Category 4B2)	6-65
6.6	Grassland Remaining Grassland (CRF Category 4C1)	6-71
6.7	Land Converted to Grassland (CRF Category 4C2)	6-82
6.8	Wetlands Remaining Wetlands (CRF Category 4D1)	6-89
6.9	Land Converted to Wetlands (CRF Source Category 4D2)	6-115
6.10	Settlements Remaining Settlements (CRF Category 4E1)	6-122
6.11	Land Converted to Settlements (CRF Category 4E2)	6-141
6.12	Other Land Remaining Other Land (CRF Category 4F1)	6-147
6.13	Land Converted to Other Land (CRF Category 4F2)	6-148
7.	WASTE.....	7-1
7.1	Landfills (CRF Source Category 5A1)	7-4
7.2	Wastewater Treatment and Discharge (CRF Source Category 5D)	7-20
7.3	Composting (CRF Source Category 5B1)	7-53
7.4	Stand-Alone Anaerobic Digestion (CRF Source Category 5B2)	7-57
7.5	Waste Incineration (CRF Source Category 5C1)	7-63
7.6	Waste Sources of Precursor Greenhouse Gases	7-63
8.	OTHER.....	8-1
9.	RECALCULATIONS AND IMPROVEMENTS.....	9-1
10.	REFERENCES.....	10-1

List of Tables, Figures, and Boxes

Tables

Table ES-1: Global Warming Potentials (100-Year Time Horizon) Used in this Report	ES-3
Table ES-2: Recent Trends in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	ES-7
Table ES-3: CO ₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion by End-Use Sector (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	ES-13
Table ES-4: Recent Trends in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks by Chapter/IPCC Sector (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	ES-20
Table ES-5: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Removals (Net Flux) from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	ES-24
Table ES-6: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Allocated to Economic Sectors (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	ES-26
Table ES-7: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions by Economic Sector with Electricity-Related Emissions Distributed (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	ES-27
Table ES-8: Recent Trends in Various U.S. Data (Index 1990 = 100)	ES-28
Table 1-1: Global Atmospheric Concentration, Rate of Concentration Change, and Atmospheric Lifetime of Selected Greenhouse Gases	1-5
Table 1-2: Global Warming Potentials and Atmospheric Lifetimes (Years) Used in this Report	1-10
Table 1-3: Comparison of 100-Year GWP values	1-11
Table 1-4: Key Categories for the United States (1990 and 2019)	1-17
Table 1-5: Estimated Overall Inventory Quantitative Uncertainty for 1990 (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	1-26
Table 1-6: Estimated Overall Inventory Quantitative Uncertainty for 2019 (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	1-27
Table 1-7: Quantitative Assessment of Trend Uncertainty (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	1-28
Table 1-8: IPCC Sector Descriptions	1-29
Table 1-9: List of Annexes	1-30
Table 2-1: Recent Trends in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	2-3
Table 2-2: Recent Trends in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks (kt)	2-6
Table 2-3: Recent Trends in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks by Chapter/IPCC Sector (MMT CO ₂ Eq.) ...	2-9
Table 2-4: Emissions from Energy (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	2-12
Table 2-5: CO ₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion by End-Use Sector (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	2-14
Table 2-6: Emissions from Industrial Processes and Product Use (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	2-19
Table 2-7: Emissions from Agriculture (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	2-22
Table 2-8: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Removals (Net Flux) from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	2-25
Table 2-9: Emissions from Waste (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	2-28
Table 2-10: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Allocated to Economic Sectors (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent of Total in 2019)	2-30
Table 2-11: Electric Power-Related Greenhouse Gas Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	2-34

Table 2-12: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions by Economic Sector and Gas with Electricity-Related Emissions Distributed (MMT CO ₂ Eq.) and Percent of Total in 2019.....	2-35
Table 2-13: Transportation-Related Greenhouse Gas Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	2-38
Table 2-14: Recent Trends in Various U.S. Data (Index 1990 = 100)	2-41
Table 2-15: Emissions of NO _x , CO, NMVOCs, and SO ₂ (kt)	2-42
Table 3-1: CO ₂ , CH ₄ , and N ₂ O Emissions from Energy (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	3-3
Table 3-2: CO ₂ , CH ₄ , and N ₂ O Emissions from Energy (kt)	3-4
Table 3-3: CO ₂ , CH ₄ , and N ₂ O Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	3-7
Table 3-4: CO ₂ , CH ₄ , and N ₂ O Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion (kt)	3-7
Table 3-5: CO ₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion by Fuel Type and Sector (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	3-7
Table 3-6: Annual Change in CO ₂ Emissions and Total 2019 CO ₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion for Selected Fuels and Sectors (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	3-9
Table 3-7: CO ₂ Emissions from Stationary Fossil Fuel Combustion (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	3-13
Table 3-8: CH ₄ Emissions from Stationary Combustion (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	3-14
Table 3-9: N ₂ O Emissions from Stationary Combustion (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	3-14
Table 3-10: CO ₂ , CH ₄ , and N ₂ O Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion by Sector (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	3-15
Table 3-11: CO ₂ , CH ₄ , and N ₂ O Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion by End-Use Sector (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	3-16
Table 3-12: Electric Power Generation by Fuel Type (Percent)	3-17
Table 3-13: CO ₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion in Transportation End-Use Sector (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	3-27
Table 3-14: CH ₄ Emissions from Mobile Combustion (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	3-30
Table 3-15: N ₂ O Emissions from Mobile Combustion (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	3-31
Table 3-16: Carbon Intensity from Direct Fossil Fuel Combustion by Sector (MMT CO ₂ Eq./QBtu).....	3-35
Table 3-17: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from Energy-Related Fossil Fuel Combustion by Fuel Type and Sector (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	3-38
Table 3-18: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH ₄ and N ₂ O Emissions from Energy-Related Stationary Combustion, Including Biomass (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	3-44
Table 3-19: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH ₄ and N ₂ O Emissions from Mobile Sources (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	3-48
Table 3-20: CO ₂ Emissions from Non-Energy Use Fossil Fuel Consumption (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	3-50
Table 3-21: Adjusted Consumption of Fossil Fuels for Non-Energy Uses (TBtu)	3-51
Table 3-22: 2019 Adjusted Non-Energy Use Fossil Fuel Consumption, Storage, and Emissions	3-51
Table 3-23: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	3-54
Table 3-24: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Storage Factors of Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels (Percent)	3-54
Table 3-25: CO ₂ , CH ₄ , and N ₂ O Emissions from the Incineration of Waste (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	3-58
Table 3-26: CO ₂ , CH ₄ , and N ₂ O Emissions from the Incineration of Waste (kt)	3-58
Table 3-27: Municipal Solid Waste Generation (Metric Tons) and Percent Combusted (BioCycle dataset)	3-59

Table 3-28: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ and N ₂ O from the Incineration of Waste (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	3-60
Table 3-29: Coal Production (kt)	3-61
Table 3-30: CH ₄ Emissions from Coal Mining (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	3-62
Table 3-31: CH ₄ Emissions from Coal Mining (kt)	3-62
Table 3-32: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH ₄ Emissions from Coal Mining (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	3-65
Table 3-33: CH ₄ Emissions from Abandoned Coal Mines (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	3-67
Table 3-34: CH ₄ Emissions from Abandoned Coal Mines (kt)	3-67
Table 3-35: Number of Gassy Abandoned Mines Present in U.S. Basins in 2019, Grouped by Class According to Post-Abandonment State	3-69
Table 3-36: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH ₄ Emissions from Abandoned Underground Coal Mines (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	3-70
Table 3-37: Total Greenhouse Gas Emissions (CO ₂ , CH ₄ , and N ₂ O) from Petroleum Systems (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	3-72
Table 3-38: CH ₄ Emissions from Petroleum Systems (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	3-72
Table 3-39: CH ₄ Emissions from Petroleum Systems (kt CH ₄)	3-73
Table 3-40: CO ₂ Emissions from Petroleum Systems (MMT CO ₂)	3-73
Table 3-41: CO ₂ Emissions from Petroleum Systems (kt CO ₂)	3-73
Table 3-42: N ₂ O Emissions from Petroleum Systems (Metric Tons CO ₂ Eq.)	3-74
Table 3-43: N ₂ O Emissions from Petroleum Systems (Metric Tons N ₂ O)	3-74
Table 3-44: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH ₄ and CO ₂ Emissions from Petroleum Systems (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	3-77
Table 3-45: Recalculations of CO ₂ in Petroleum Systems (MMT CO ₂)	3-80
Table 3-46: Recalculations of CH ₄ in Petroleum Systems (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	3-80
Table 3-47: HF Oil Well Completions National CO ₂ Emissions (kt CO ₂)	3-80
Table 3-48: Produced Water National CH ₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄)	3-82
Table 3-49: Tanks National CO ₂ Emissions (kt CO ₂)	3-82
Table 3-50: Pneumatic Controller National CH ₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄)	3-82
Table 3-51: Associated Gas Flaring National CO ₂ Emissions (kt CO ₂)	3-83
Table 3-52 Associated Gas Flaring National CH ₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄)	3-83
Table 3-53: Miscellaneous Production Flaring National CH ₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄)	3-84
Table 3-54: Miscellaneous Production Flaring National CO ₂ Emissions (kt CO ₂)	3-84
Table 3-55: Chemical Injection Pump National CH ₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄)	3-84
Table 3-56: Oil Wellhead National CH ₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄)	3-85
Table 3-57: Gas Engine National CH ₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄)	3-85
Table 3-58: National Oil Well Counts	3-85
Table 3-59: Draft Mud Degassing National CH ₄ Emissions—Not Included in Totals (Metric Tons CH ₄)	3-87

Table 3-60: Quantity of CO ₂ Captured and Extracted for EOR Operations (kt CO ₂)	3-88
Table 3-61: Geologic Sequestration Information Reported Under GHGRP Subpart RR	3-88
Table 3-62: Total Greenhouse Gas Emissions (CH ₄ , CO ₂ , and N ₂ O) from Natural Gas Systems (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	3-91
Table 3-63: CH ₄ Emissions from Natural Gas Systems (MMT CO ₂ Eq.) ^a	3-91
Table 3-64: CH ₄ Emissions from Natural Gas Systems (kt) ^a	3-92
Table 3-65: Non-combustion CO ₂ Emissions from Natural Gas Systems (MMT)	3-92
Table 3-66: Non-combustion CO ₂ Emissions from Natural Gas Systems (kt)	3-92
Table 3-67: N ₂ O Emissions from Natural Gas Systems (Metric Tons CO ₂ Eq.)	3-93
Table 3-68: N ₂ O Emissions from Natural Gas Systems (Metric Tons N ₂ O)	3-93
Table 3-69: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH ₄ and Non-combustion CO ₂ Emissions from Natural Gas Systems (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	3-96
Table 3-70: Recalculations of CO ₂ in Natural Gas Systems (MMT CO ₂)	3-98
Table 3-71: Recalculations of CH ₄ in Natural Gas Systems (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	3-98
Table 3-72: HF Gas Well Completions National Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄)	3-99
Table 3-73: HF Gas Well Completions National Emissions (kt CO ₂)	3-100
Table 3-74: Non-HF Gas Well Completions National Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄)	3-100
Table 3-75: Produced Water National CH ₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄)	3-101
Table 3-76: Gathering Stations Sources National CH ₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄)	3-102
Table 3-77: Gathering Stations Flare Stacks National CO ₂ Emissions (Metric Tons CO ₂)	3-102
Table 3-78: Production Segment Pneumatic Controller National Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄)	3-102
Table 3-79: Liquids Unloading National Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄)	3-103
Table 3-80: HF Gas Well Workovers National Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄)	3-103
Table 3-81: Gas Engine National Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄)	3-103
Table 3-82: Chemical Injection Pump National Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄)	3-103
Table 3-83: Kimray Pumps National Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄)	3-104
Table 3-84: Compressors National Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄)	3-104
Table 3-85: National Gas Well Counts	3-104
Table 3-86: AGR National CO ₂ Emissions (kt CO ₂)	3-105
Table 3-87: Processing Segment Flares National Emissions (kt CO ₂)	3-105
Table 3-88: Processing Segment Reciprocating Compressors National Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄)	3-105
Table 3-89: Transmission Station Reciprocating Compressors National Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄)	3-106
Table 3-90: Storage Segment Pneumatic Controller National Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄)	3-106
Table 3-91: LNG Export Terminal National Emissions (Metric Tons CO ₂)	3-106
Table 3-92: Commercial and Industrial Meter National Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄)	3-107
Table 3-93: Commercial and Industrial Meter National Emissions (Metric Tons CO ₂)	3-107

Table 3-94: Draft Underground Storage Wells National Emissions (Metric Tons CH ₄) and Well Counts – Not Included in Totals	3-108
Table 3-95: Draft Mud Degassing National CH ₄ Emissions – Not Included in Totals (Metric Tons CH ₄)	3-110
Table 3-96: CH ₄ Emissions from Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	3-111
Table 3-97: CH ₄ Emissions from Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells (kt)	3-111
Table 3-98: CO ₂ Emissions from Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells (MMT CO ₂)	3-111
Table 3-99: CO ₂ Emissions from Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells (kt)	3-112
Table 3-100: Abandoned Oil Wells Activity Data, CH ₄ and CO ₂ Emissions (kt)	3-112
Table 3-101: Abandoned Gas Wells Activity Data, CH ₄ and CO ₂ Emissions (kt)	3-113
Table 3-102: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH ₄ and CO ₂ Emissions from Petroleum and Natural Gas Systems (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	3-114
Table 3-103: NO _x , CO, and NMVOC Emissions from Energy-Related Activities (kt)	3-116
Table 3-104: CO ₂ , CH ₄ , and N ₂ O Emissions from International Bunker Fuels (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	3-118
Table 3-105: CO ₂ , CH ₄ , and N ₂ O Emissions from International Bunker Fuels (kt)	3-118
Table 3-106: Aviation Jet Fuel Consumption for International Transport (Million Gallons)	3-120
Table 3-107: Marine Fuel Consumption for International Transport (Million Gallons)	3-120
Table 3-108: CO ₂ Emissions from Wood Consumption by End-Use Sector (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	3-122
Table 3-109: CO ₂ Emissions from Wood Consumption by End-Use Sector (kt)	3-122
Table 3-110: CO ₂ Emissions from Ethanol Consumption (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	3-123
Table 3-111: CO ₂ Emissions from Ethanol Consumption (kt)	3-123
Table 3-112: CO ₂ Emissions from Biodiesel Consumption (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	3-123
Table 3-113: CO ₂ Emissions from Biodiesel Consumption (kt)	3-124
Table 3-114: Woody Biomass Consumption by Sector (Trillion Btu)	3-124
Table 3-115: Ethanol Consumption by Sector (Trillion Btu)	3-124
Table 3-116: Biodiesel Consumption by Sector (Trillion Btu)	3-125
Table 4-1: Emissions from Industrial Processes and Product Use (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	4-4
Table 4-2: Emissions from Industrial Processes and Product Use (kt)	4-5
Table 4-3: CO ₂ Emissions from Cement Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt)	4-11
Table 4-4: Clinker Production (kt)	4-12
Table 4-5: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from Cement Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	4-13
Table 4-6: CO ₂ Emissions from Lime Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt)	4-16
Table 4-7: Gross, Recovered, and Net CO ₂ Emissions from Lime Production (kt)	4-16
Table 4-8: High-Calcium- and Dolomitic-Quicklime, High-Calcium- and Dolomitic-Hydrated, and Dead-Burned-Dolomite Lime Production (kt)	4-17
Table 4-9: Adjusted Lime Production (kt)	4-17

Table 4-10: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from Lime Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	4-19
Table 4-11: CO ₂ Emissions from Glass Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt).....	4-21
Table 4-12: Limestone, Dolomite, and Soda Ash Consumption Used in Glass Production (kt)	4-23
Table 4-13: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from Glass Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	4-23
Table 4-14: CO ₂ Emissions from Other Process Uses of Carbonates (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	4-25
Table 4-15: CO ₂ Emissions from Other Process Uses of Carbonates (kt).....	4-26
Table 4-16: Limestone and Dolomite Consumption (kt).....	4-27
Table 4-17: Soda Ash Consumption Not Associated with Glass Manufacturing (kt)	4-27
Table 4-18: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from Other Process Uses of Carbonates (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	4-28
Table 4-19: CO ₂ Emissions from Ammonia Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	4-30
Table 4-20: CO ₂ Emissions from Ammonia Production (kt)	4-30
Table 4-21: Ammonia Production, Recovered CO ₂ Consumed for Urea Production, and Urea Production (kt)	4-32
Table 4-22: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from Ammonia Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	4-33
Table 4-23: CO ₂ Emissions from Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	4-35
Table 4-24: CO ₂ Emissions from Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes (kt)	4-35
Table 4-25: Urea Production, Urea Applied as Fertilizer, Urea Imports, and Urea Exports (kt).....	4-36
Table 4-26: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	4-36
Table 4-27: N ₂ O Emissions from Nitric Acid Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt N ₂ O).....	4-38
Table 4-28: Nitric Acid Production (kt)	4-40
Table 4-29: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for N ₂ O Emissions from Nitric Acid Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	4-41
Table 4-30: N ₂ O Emissions from Adipic Acid Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt N ₂ O).....	4-43
Table 4-31: Adipic Acid Production (kt)	4-44
Table 4-32: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for N ₂ O Emissions from Adipic Acid Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	4-45
Table 4-33: N ₂ O Emissions from Caprolactam Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt N ₂ O).....	4-47
Table 4-34: Caprolactam Production (kt).....	4-48
Table 4-35: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for N ₂ O Emissions from Caprolactam, Glyoxal and Glyoxylic Acid Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	4-48
Table 4-36: CO ₂ and CH ₄ Emissions from Silicon Carbide Production and Consumption (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	4-50
Table 4-37: CO ₂ and CH ₄ Emissions from Silicon Carbide Production and Consumption (kt).....	4-50
Table 4-38: Production and Consumption of Silicon Carbide (Metric Tons)	4-51

Table 4-39: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH ₄ and CO ₂ Emissions from Silicon Carbide Production and Consumption (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	4-52
Table 4-40: CO ₂ Emissions from Titanium Dioxide (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt).....	4-53
Table 4-41: Titanium Dioxide Production (kt).....	4-54
Table 4-42: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from Titanium Dioxide Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	4-55
Table 4-43: CO ₂ Emissions from Soda Ash Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt CO ₂).....	4-57
Table 4-44: Trona Ore Use (kt).....	4-58
Table 4-45: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from Soda Ash Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	4-58
Table 4-46: CO ₂ and CH ₄ Emissions from Petrochemical Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	4-61
Table 4-47: CO ₂ and CH ₄ Emissions from Petrochemical Production (kt).....	4-61
Table 4-48: Production of Selected Petrochemicals (kt)	4-63
Table 4-49: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH ₄ Emissions from Petrochemical Production and CO ₂ Emissions from Petrochemical Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	4-64
Table 4-50: HFC-23 Emissions from HCFC-22 Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt HFC-23)	4-68
Table 4-51: HCFC-22 Production (kt)	4-69
Table 4-52: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for HFC-23 Emissions from HCFC-22 Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	4-69
Table 4-53: CO ₂ Emissions from CO ₂ Consumption (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt)	4-70
Table 4-54: CO ₂ Production (kt CO ₂) and the Percent Used for Non-EOR Applications	4-72
Table 4-55: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from CO ₂ Consumption (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	4-73
Table 4-56: CO ₂ Emissions from Phosphoric Acid Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt)	4-74
Table 4-57: Phosphate Rock Domestic Consumption, Exports, and Imports (kt).....	4-76
Table 4-58: Chemical Composition of Phosphate Rock (Percent by Weight)	4-76
Table 4-59: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from Phosphoric Acid Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	4-77
Table 4-60: CO ₂ Emissions from Metallurgical Coke Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	4-79
Table 4-61: CO ₂ Emissions from Metallurgical Coke Production (kt).....	4-79
Table 4-62: CO ₂ Emissions from Iron and Steel Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	4-79
Table 4-63: CO ₂ Emissions from Iron and Steel Production (kt)	4-80
Table 4-64: CH ₄ Emissions from Iron and Steel Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	4-80
Table 4-65: CH ₄ Emissions from Iron and Steel Production (kt)	4-80
Table 4-66: Material Carbon Contents for Metallurgical Coke Production	4-82
Table 4-67: Production and Consumption Data for the Calculation of CO ₂ Emissions from Metallurgical Coke Production (Thousand Metric Tons)	4-82

Table 4-68: Production and Consumption Data for the Calculation of CO ₂ Emissions from Metallurgical Coke Production (Million ft ³).....	4-82
Table 4-69: Material Carbon Contents for Iron and Steel Production.....	4-83
Table 4-70: CH ₄ Emission Factors for Sinter and Pig Iron Production.....	4-84
Table 4-71: CO ₂ Emission Factors for Sinter Production, Direct Reduced Iron Production, and Pellet Production	4-84
Table 4-72: Production and Consumption Data for the Calculation of CO ₂ and CH ₄ Emissions from Iron and Steel Production (Thousand Metric Tons).....	4-85
Table 4-73: Production and Consumption Data for the Calculation of CO ₂ Emissions from Iron and Steel Production (Million ft ³ unless otherwise specified)	4-85
Table 4-74: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ and CH ₄ Emissions from Iron and Steel Production and Metallurgical Coke Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	4-87
Table 4-75: CO ₂ and CH ₄ Emissions from Ferroalloy Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	4-89
Table 4-76: CO ₂ and CH ₄ Emissions from Ferroalloy Production (kt).....	4-89
Table 4-77: Production of Ferroalloys (Metric Tons).....	4-90
Table 4-78: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from Ferroalloy Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	4-91
Table 4-79: CO ₂ Emissions from Aluminum Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt)	4-92
Table 4-80: PFC Emissions from Aluminum Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	4-93
Table 4-81: PFC Emissions from Aluminum Production (kt).....	4-94
Table 4-82: Production of Primary Aluminum (kt).....	4-97
Table 4-83: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ and PFC Emissions from Aluminum Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	4-98
Table 4-84: SF ₆ , HFC-134a, FK 5-1-12 and CO ₂ Emissions from Magnesium Production and Processing (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	4-99
Table 4-85: SF ₆ , HFC-134a, FK 5-1-12 and CO ₂ Emissions from Magnesium Production and Processing (kt)	4-100
Table 4-86: SF ₆ Emission Factors (kg SF ₆ per metric ton of magnesium).....	4-102
Table 4-87: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for SF ₆ , HFC-134a and CO ₂ Emissions from Magnesium Production and Processing (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	4-103
Table 4-88: CO ₂ Emissions from Lead Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt).....	4-105
Table 4-89: Lead Production (Metric Tons)	4-106
Table 4-90: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from Lead Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	4-107
Table 4-91: CO ₂ Emissions from Zinc Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt).....	4-109
Table 4-92: Zinc Production (Metric Tons)	4-109
Table 4-93: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from Zinc Production (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	4-112
Table 4-94: PFC, HFC, SF ₆ , NF ₃ , and N ₂ O Emissions from Electronics Manufacture (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	4-115
Table 4-95: PFC, HFC, SF ₆ , NF ₃ , and N ₂ O Emissions from Electronics Manufacture (Metric Tons).....	4-116
Table 4-96: F-HTF Emissions from Electronics Manufacture by Compound Group (Metric Tons)	4-116

Table 4-97: F-GHG ^a Emissions from PV and MEMS manufacturing (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	4-116
Table 4-98: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for HFC, PFC, SF ₆ , NF ₃ and N ₂ O Emissions from Semiconductor Manufacture (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent) ^a	4-127
Table 4-99: Emissions of HFCs and PFCs from ODS Substitutes (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	4-129
Table 4-100: Emissions of HFCs and PFCs from ODS Substitution (Metric Tons)	4-130
Table 4-101: Emissions of HFCs and PFCs from ODS Substitutes (MMT CO ₂ Eq.) by Sector	4-130
Table 4-102: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for HFC and PFC Emissions from ODS Substitutes (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	4-133
Table 4-103: U.S. HFC Supply (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	4-135
Table 4-104: Averaged U.S. HFC Demand (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	4-136
Table 4-105: SF ₆ Emissions from Electric Power Systems and Electrical Equipment Manufacturers (MMT CO ₂ Eq.) 4-139	
Table 4-106: SF ₆ Emissions from Electric Power Systems and Electrical Equipment Manufacturers (kt)	4-139
Table 4-107: Transmission Mile Coverage (Percent) and Regression Coefficients (kg per mile)	4-143
Table 4-108: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for SF ₆ Emissions from Electrical Transmission and Distribution (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	4-145
Table 4-109: N ₂ O Production (kt)	4-146
Table 4-110: N ₂ O Emissions from N ₂ O Product Usage (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt)	4-147
Table 4-111: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for N ₂ O Emissions from N ₂ O Product Usage (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	4-148
Table 4-112: NO _x , CO, and NMVOC Emissions from Industrial Processes and Product Use (kt)	4-150
Table 5-1: Emissions from Agriculture (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	5-3
Table 5-2: Emissions from Agriculture (kt)	5-3
Table 5-3: CH ₄ Emissions from Enteric Fermentation (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	5-4
Table 5-4: CH ₄ Emissions from Enteric Fermentation (kt)	5-5
Table 5-5: Cattle Sub-Population Categories for 2018 Population Estimates	5-8
Table 5-6: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH ₄ Emissions from Enteric Fermentation (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	5-9
Table 5-7: CH ₄ and N ₂ O Emissions from Manure Management (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	5-13
Table 5-8: CH ₄ and N ₂ O Emissions from Manure Management (kt)	5-14
Table 5-9: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH ₄ and N ₂ O (Direct and Indirect) Emissions from Manure Management (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	5-18
Table 5-10: IPCC (2006) Implied Emission Factor Default Values Compared with Calculated Values for CH ₄ from Manure Management (kg/head/year)	5-19
Table 5-11: CH ₄ Emissions from Rice Cultivation (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	5-21
Table 5-12: CH ₄ Emissions from Rice Cultivation (kt)	5-22
Table 5-13: Rice Area Harvested (1,000 Hectares)	5-23
Table 5-14: Average Ratooned Area as Percent of Primary Growth Area (Percent)	5-24

Table 5-15: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH ₄ Emissions from Rice Cultivation (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	5-26
Table 5-16: N ₂ O Emissions from Agricultural Soils (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	5-29
Table 5-17: N ₂ O Emissions from Agricultural Soils (kt).....	5-29
Table 5-18: Direct N ₂ O Emissions from Agricultural Soils by Land Use Type and N Input Type (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	5-29
Table 5-19: Indirect N ₂ O Emissions from Agricultural Soils (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	5-30
Table 5-20: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates of N ₂ O Emissions from Agricultural Soil Management in 2019 (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	5-44
Table 5-21: Emissions from Liming (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	5-45
Table 5-22: Emissions from Liming (MMT C)	5-46
Table 5-23: Applied Minerals (MMT).....	5-47
Table 5-24: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from Liming (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	5-48
Table 5-25: CO ₂ Emissions from Urea Fertilization (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	5-48
Table 5-26: CO ₂ Emissions from Urea Fertilization (MMT C).....	5-48
Table 5-27: Applied Urea (MMT)	5-49
Table 5-28: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from Urea Fertilization (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	5-50
Table 5-29: CH ₄ and N ₂ O Emissions from Field Burning of Agricultural Residues (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	5-51
Table 5-30: CH ₄ , N ₂ O, CO, and NO _x Emissions from Field Burning of Agricultural Residues (kt)	5-52
Table 5-31: Agricultural Crop Production (kt of Product).....	5-55
Table 5-32: U.S. Average Percent Crop Area Burned by Crop (Percent)	5-56
Table 5-33: Parameters for Estimating Emissions from Field Burning of Agricultural Residues.....	5-57
Table 5-34: Greenhouse Gas Emission Ratios and Conversion Factors.....	5-58
Table 5-35: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH ₄ and N ₂ O Emissions from Field Burning of Agricultural Residues (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	5-58
Table 6-1: Emissions and Removals (Net Flux) from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	6-3
Table 6-2: Emissions and Removals from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry by Gas (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	6-5
Table 6-3: Emissions and Removals from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry by Gas (kt).....	6-6
Table 6-4: Managed and Unmanaged Land Area by Land-Use Categories for All 50 States (Thousands of Hectares)	6-10
Table 6-5: Land Use and Land-Use Change for the U.S. Managed Land Base for All 50 States (Thousands of Hectares)	6-10
Table 6-6: Data Sources Used to Determine Land Use and Land Area for the Conterminous United States, Hawaii, and Alaska.....	6-16
Table 6-7: Total Land Area (Hectares) by Land-Use Category for U.S. Territories.....	6-22
Table 6-8: Net CO ₂ Flux from Forest Ecosystem Pools in <i>Forest Land Remaining Forest Land</i> and Harvested Wood Pools (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	6-27

Table 6-9: Net C Flux from Forest Ecosystem Pools in <i>Forest Land Remaining Forest Land</i> and Harvested Wood Pools (MMT C)	6-28
Table 6-10: Forest Area (1,000 ha) and C Stocks in <i>Forest Land Remaining Forest Land</i> and Harvested Wood Pools (MMT C)	6-29
Table 6-11: Estimates of CO ₂ (MMT per Year) Emissions from Forest Fires in the Conterminous 48 States and Alaska ^a	6-31
Table 6-12: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Net CO ₂ Flux from <i>Forest Land Remaining Forest Land</i> : Changes in Forest C Stocks (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	6-35
Table 6-13: Recalculations of Forest Area (1,000 ha) and C Stocks in <i>Forest Land Remaining Forest Land</i> and Harvested Wood Pools (MMT C)	6-36
Table 6-14: Recalculations of Net C Flux from Forest Ecosystem Pools in <i>Forest Land Remaining Forest Land</i> and Harvested Wood Pools (MMT C)	6-37
Table 6-15: Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Forest Fires (MMT CO ₂ Eq.) ^a	6-38
Table 6-16: Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Forest Fires (kt) ^a	6-38
Table 6-17: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates of Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Forest Fires (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent) ^a	6-39
Table 6-18: N ₂ O Fluxes from Soils in <i>Forest Land Remaining Forest Land</i> and <i>Land Converted to Forest Land</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt N ₂ O)	6-40
Table 6-19: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates of N ₂ O Fluxes from Soils in <i>Forest Land Remaining Forest Land</i> and <i>Land Converted to Forest Land</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	6-42
Table 6-20: Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Drained Organic Forest Soils ^{a,b} (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	6-43
Table 6-21: Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Drained Organic Forest Soils ^{a,b} (kt)	6-43
Table 6-22: States identified as having Drained Organic Soils, Area of Forest on Drained Organic Soils, and Sampling Error	6-44
Table 6-23: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Non-CO ₂ Emissions on Drained Organic Forest Soils (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent) ^a	6-45
Table 6-24: Net CO ₂ Flux from Forest C Pools in <i>Land Converted to Forest Land</i> by Land Use Change Category (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	6-47
Table 6-25: Net C Flux from Forest C Pools in <i>Land Converted to Forest Land</i> by Land Use Change Category (MMT C)	6-48
Table 6-26: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Forest C Pool Stock Changes (MMT CO ₂ Eq. per Year) in 2019 from <i>Land Converted to Forest Land</i> by Land Use Change	6-50
Table 6-27: Recalculations of the Net C Flux from Forest C Pools in Land Converted to Forest Land by Land Use Change Category (MMT C)	6-52
Table 6-28: Net CO ₂ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes in <i>Cropland Remaining Cropland</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	6-54
Table 6-29: Net CO ₂ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes in <i>Cropland Remaining Cropland</i> (MMT C)	6-55
Table 6-30: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Soil C Stock Changes occurring within <i>Cropland Remaining Cropland</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	6-62
Table 6-31: Area of Managed Land in <i>Cropland Remaining Cropland</i> that is not included in the current Inventory (Thousand Hectares)	6-64

Table 6-32: Net CO ₂ Flux from Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes in <i>Land Converted to Cropland</i> by Land Use Change Category (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	6-66
Table 6-33: Net CO ₂ Flux from Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes in <i>Land Converted to Cropland</i> (MMT C)	6-66
Table 6-34: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes occurring within <i>Land Converted to Cropland</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	6-69
Table 6-35: Area of Managed Land in <i>Land Converted to Cropland</i> that is not included in the current Inventory (Thousand Hectares).....	6-71
Table 6-36: Net CO ₂ Flux from Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes in <i>Grassland Remaining Grassland</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	6-72
Table 6-37: Net CO ₂ Flux from Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes in <i>Grassland Remaining Grassland</i> (MMT C)	6-72
Table 6-38: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for C Stock Changes Occurring Within <i>Grassland Remaining Grassland</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	6-77
Table 6-39: Area of Managed Land in <i>Grassland Remaining Grassland</i> in Alaska that is not included in the current Inventory (Thousand Hectares)	6-78
Table 6-40: CH ₄ and N ₂ O Emissions from Biomass Burning in Grassland (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	6-79
Table 6-41: CH ₄ , N ₂ O, CO, and NO _x Emissions from Biomass Burning in Grassland (kt)	6-79
Table 6-42: Thousands of Grassland Hectares Burned Annually	6-80
Table 6-43: Uncertainty Estimates for Non-CO ₂ Greenhouse Gas Emissions from Biomass Burning in Grassland (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	6-81
Table 6-44: Net CO ₂ Flux from Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes for <i>Land Converted to Grassland</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	6-83
Table 6-45: Net CO ₂ Flux from Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes for <i>Land Converted to Grassland</i> (MMT C)	6-83
Table 6-46: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes occurring within <i>Land Converted to Grassland</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	6-87
Table 6-47: Area of Managed Land in <i>Land Converted to Grassland</i> in Alaska that is not included in the current Inventory (Thousand Hectares)	6-88
Table 6-48: Emissions from <i>Peatlands Remaining Peatlands</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	6-91
Table 6-49: Emissions from <i>Peatlands Remaining Peatlands</i> (kt).....	6-91
Table 6-50: Peat Production of Lower 48 States (kt)	6-92
Table 6-51: Peat Production of Alaska (Thousand Cubic Meters)	6-92
Table 6-52: Peat Production Area of Lower 48 States (Hectares)	6-93
Table 6-53: Peat Production Area of Alaska (Hectares).....	6-93
Table 6-54: Peat Production (Hectares).....	6-94
Table 6-55: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ , CH ₄ , and N ₂ O Emissions from <i>Peatlands Remaining Peatlands</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	6-95
Table 6-56: Emissions and Removals from <i>Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	6-98

Table 6-57: Net CO ₂ Flux from C Stock Changes in <i>Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	6-99
Table 6-58: Net CO ₂ Flux from C Stock Changes in <i>Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands</i> (MMT C)	6-99
Table 6-59: CH ₄ Emissions from <i>Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt CH ₄)	6-99
Table 6-60: Area of <i>Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands, Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands, and Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands</i> (ha)	6-100
Table 6-61: Aboveground Biomass Carbon Stocks for <i>Vegetated Coastal Wetlands</i> (t C ha ⁻¹)	6-100
Table 6-62: Root to Shoot Ratios for <i>Vegetated Coastal Wetlands</i>	6-100
Table 6-63: Annual Soil Carbon Accumulation Rates for <i>Vegetated Coastal Wetlands</i> (t C ha ⁻¹ yr ⁻¹)	6-101
Table 6-64: IPCC Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for C Stock Changes and CH ₄ Emissions occurring within <i>Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands</i> in 1990 (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent) .	6-102
Table 6-65: IPCC Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for C Stock Changes and CH ₄ Emissions occurring within <i>Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands</i> in 2019 (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent) .	6-102
Table 6-66: Net CO ₂ Flux from C Stock Changes in <i>Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	6-105
Table 6-67: Net CO ₂ Flux from C Stock Changes in <i>Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands</i> (MMT C)	6-105
Table 6-68: Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Flux Occurring within <i>Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands</i> in 1990 (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	6-107
Table 6-69: Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Flux Occurring within <i>Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands</i> in 2019 (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	6-107
Table 6-70: CO ₂ Flux from C Stock Changes from <i>Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	6-109
Table 6-71: CO ₂ Flux from C Stock Changes from <i>Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands</i> (MMT C)	6-109
Table 6-72: Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for C Stock Changes Occurring within <i>Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands</i> in 1990 (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	6-111
Table 6-73: Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for C Stock Changes Occurring within <i>Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands</i> in 2019 (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	6-112
Table 6-74: N ₂ O Emissions from Aquaculture in Coastal Wetlands (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt N ₂ O)	6-113
Table 6-75: Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for N ₂ O Emissions from Aquaculture Production in Coastal Wetlands in 1990 (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	6-114
Table 6-76: Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for N ₂ O Emissions from Aquaculture Production in Coastal Wetlands in 2019 (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	6-114
Table 6-77: Net CO ₂ Flux from C Stock Changes in <i>Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	6-116
Table 6-78: Net CO ₂ Flux from C Stock Changes in <i>Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands</i> (MMT C) ...	6-116

Table 6-79: CH ₄ Emissions from <i>Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt CH ₄)	6-117
Table 6-80: Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for C Stock Changes occurring within <i>Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	6-120
Table 6-81: Net CO ₂ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes in <i>Settlements Remaining Settlements</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	6-122
Table 6-82: Net CO ₂ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes in <i>Settlements Remaining Settlements</i> (MMT C)	6-123
Table 6-83: Thousands of Hectares of Drained Organic Soils in <i>Settlements Remaining Settlements</i>	6-123
Table 6-84: Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Emissions from Drained Organic Soils in <i>Settlements Remaining Settlements</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	6-124
Table 6-85: Area of Managed Land in <i>Settlements Remaining Settlements</i> that is not included in the current Inventory (Thousand Hectares)	6-124
Table 6-86: Net Flux from Trees in <i>Settlements Remaining Settlements</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and MMT C) ^a	6-125
Table 6-87: Carbon Storage (kg C/m ² tree cover), Gross and Net Sequestration (kg C/m ² tree cover/year) and Tree Cover (percent) among Sampled U.S. Cities (see Nowak et al. 2013)	6-128
Table 6-88: Estimated Annual C Sequestration (Metric Tons C/Year), Tree Cover (Percent), and Annual C Sequestration per Area of Tree Cover (kg C/m ² / year) for settlement areas in United States by State and the District of Columbia (2019)	6-130
Table 6-89: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Net CO ₂ Flux from Changes in C Stocks in Settlement Trees (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	6-132
Table 6-90: N ₂ O Emissions from Soils in <i>Settlements Remaining Settlements</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and kt N ₂ O).....	6-133
Table 6-91: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates of N ₂ O Emissions from Soils in <i>Settlements Remaining Settlements</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	6-135
Table 6-92: Net Changes in Yard Trimmings and Food Scrap Carbon Stocks in Landfills (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	6-136
Table 6-93: Net Changes in Yard Trimmings and Food Scrap Carbon Stocks in Landfills (MMT C)	6-136
Table 6-94: Moisture Contents, C Storage Factors (Proportions of Initial C Sequestered), Initial C Contents, and Decay Rates for Yard Trimmings and Food Scraps in Landfills	6-139
Table 6-95: C Stocks in Yard Trimmings and Food Scraps in Landfills (MMT C).....	6-139
Table 6-96: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO ₂ Flux from Yard Trimmings and Food Scraps in Landfills (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	6-140
Table 6-97: Net CO ₂ Flux from Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes for <i>Land Converted to Settlements</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	6-142
Table 6-98: Net CO ₂ Flux from Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes for <i>Land Converted to Settlements</i> (MMT C).....	6-143
Table 6-99: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes occurring within <i>Land Converted to Settlements</i> (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent).....	6-145
Table 6-100: Area of Managed Land in <i>Settlements Remaining Settlements</i> that is not included in the current Inventory (Thousand Hectares)	6-147
Table 7-1: Emissions from Waste (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	7-2
Table 7-2: Emissions from Waste (kt)	7-2
Table 7-3: CH ₄ Emissions from Landfills (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	7-6
Table 7-4: CH ₄ Emissions from Landfills (kt)	7-7

Table 7-5: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH ₄ Emissions from Landfills (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	7-15
Table 7-6: Materials Discarded in the Municipal Waste Stream by Waste Type from 1990 to 2018 (Percent)	7-19
Table 7-7: CH ₄ and N ₂ O Emissions from Domestic and Industrial Wastewater Treatment (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	7-22
Table 7-8: CH ₄ and N ₂ O Emissions from Domestic and Industrial Wastewater Treatment (kt)	7-23
Table 7-9: Domestic Wastewater CH ₄ Emissions from Septic and Centralized Systems (2019, kt, MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	7-24
Table 7-10: Variables and Data Sources for CH ₄ Emissions from Septic Systems	7-24
Table 7-11: Variables and Data Sources for Organics in Domestic Wastewater	7-25
Table 7-12: U.S. Population (Millions) and Domestic Wastewater BOD ₅ Produced (kt)	7-26
Table 7-13: Variables and Data Sources for Organics in Centralized Domestic Wastewater	7-26
Table 7-14: Variables and Data Sources for CH ₄ Emissions from Centrally Treated Aerobic Systems (Other than Constructed Wetlands)	7-27
Table 7-15: Variables and Data Sources for CH ₄ Emissions from Centrally Treated Aerobic Systems (Constructed Wetlands)	7-28
Table 7-16: Variables and Data Sources for CH ₄ Emissions from Centrally Treated Anaerobic Systems	7-29
Table 7-17: Variables and Data Sources for Emissions from Anaerobic Sludge Digesters	7-30
Table 7-18: Variables and Data Sources for CH ₄ Emissions from Centrally Treated Systems Discharge	7-31
Table 7-19: Total Industrial Wastewater CH ₄ Emissions by Sector (2019, MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	7-32
Table 7-20: U.S. Pulp and Paper, Meat, Poultry, Vegetables, Fruits and Juices, Ethanol, Breweries, and Petroleum Refining Production (MMT)	7-34
Table 7-21: U.S. Industrial Wastewater Characteristics Data (2019)	7-34
Table 7-22: U.S. Industrial Wastewater Treatment Activity Data	7-35
Table 7-23: Sludge Variables for Aerobic Treatment Systems	7-35
Table 7-24: Fraction of TOW Removed During Treatment by Industry	7-36
Table 7-25: Wastewater Outflow (m ³ /ton) for Pulp, Paper, and Paperboard Mills	7-37
Table 7-26: Wastewater Outflow (m ³ /ton) and BOD Production (g/L) for U.S. Vegetables, Fruits, and Juices Production	7-37
Table 7-27: Domestic Wastewater N ₂ O Emissions from Septic and Centralized Systems (2019, kt, MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	7-40
Table 7-28: Variables and Data Sources for Protein Consumed	7-40
Table 7-29: Variables and Data Sources for N ₂ O Emissions from Septic System	7-41
Table 7-30: Variables and Data Sources for Non-Consumed Protein and Nitrogen Entering Centralized Systems	7-42
Table 7-31: Variables and Data Sources for N ₂ O Emissions from Centrally Treated Aerobic Systems (Other than Constructed Wetlands)	7-43
Table 7-32: Variables and Data Sources for N ₂ O Emissions from Centrally Treated Aerobic Systems (Constructed Wetlands)	7-43
Table 7-33: Variables and Data Sources for N ₂ O Emissions from Centrally Treated Anaerobic Systems	7-44

Table 7-34: U.S. Population (Millions) Fraction of Population Served by Centralized Wastewater Treatment (percent), Protein Supply (kg/person-year), and Protein Consumed (kg/person-year)	7-45
Table 7-35: Variables and Data Sources for N ₂ O Emissions from Centrally Treated Systems Discharge	7-46
Table 7-36: Total Industrial Wastewater N ₂ O Emissions by Sector (2019, MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	7-47
Table 7-37: U.S. Industrial Wastewater Nitrogen Data	7-48
Table 7-38: Industrial Wastewater Nitrogen Discharged in 2018 by Sector (kg N)	7-49
Table 7-39: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for 2019 Emissions from Wastewater Treatment (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	7-50
Table 7-40: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for 1990 Emissions from Wastewater Treatment (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	7-50
Table 7-41: CH ₄ and N ₂ O Emissions from Composting (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	7-54
Table 7-42: CH ₄ and N ₂ O Emissions from Composting (kt).....	7-54
Table 7-43: U.S. Waste Composted (kt).....	7-55
Table 7-44: Tier 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Emissions from Composting (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	7-56
Table 7-45: CH ₄ Emissions from Stand-Alone Anaerobic Digestion (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	7-58
Table 7-46: CH ₄ Emissions from Stand-Alone Anaerobic Digestion (kt)	7-58
Table 7-47: U.S. Waste Digested (kt)	7-60
Table 7-48: Estimated Number of Stand-Alone AD Facilities Operating from 1990-2019 ¹	7-61
Table 7-49: Estimated Biogas Produced and Methane Recovered from Stand-Alone AD Facilities Operating from 1990-2019 ¹	7-61
Table 7-50: Tier 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Emissions from Digestion (MMT CO ₂ Eq. and Percent)	7-62
Table 7-51: Emissions of NO _x , CO, and NMVOC from Waste (kt)	7-64
Table 9-1: Revisions to U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	9-5
Table 9-2: Revisions to U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Removals (Net Flux) from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	9-7

Figures

Figure ES-1: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions by Gas	ES-5
Figure ES-2: Annual Percent Change in Gross U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Relative to the Previous Year	ES-5
Figure ES-3: Change in Annual Gross U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Relative to 1990 (1990=0)	ES-6
Figure ES-4: 2019 U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions by Gas (Percentages based on MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	ES-10
Figure ES-5: 2019 Sources of CO ₂ Emissions.....	ES-11
Figure ES-6: 2019 CO ₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion by Sector and Fuel Type.....	ES-12
Figure ES-7: 2019 End-Use Sector Emissions of CO ₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion	ES-13
Figure ES-8: Electric Power Generation and Emissions	ES-15
Figure ES-9: 2019 Sources of CH ₄ Emissions	ES-16
Figure ES-10: 2019 Sources of N ₂ O Emissions	ES-17

Figure ES-11: 2019 Sources of HFCs, PFCs, SF ₆ , and NF ₃ Emissions	ES-19
Figure ES-12: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks by Chapter/IPCC Sector	ES-20
Figure ES-13: 2019 U.S. Energy Consumption by Energy Source (Percent)	ES-22
Figure ES-14: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Allocated to Economic Sectors	ES-26
Figure ES-15: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions with Electricity-Related Emissions Distributed to Economic Sectors	ES-28
Figure ES-16: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Per Capita and Per Dollar of Gross Domestic Product (GDP)	ES-29
Figure ES-17: 2019 Key Categories	ES-30
Figure 1-1: National Inventory Arrangements and Process Diagram	1-12
Figure 1-2: U.S. QA/QC Plan Summary	1-24
Figure 2-1: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions by Gas.....	2-2
Figure 2-2: Annual Percent Change in Gross U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Relative to the Previous Year	2-2
Figure 2-3: Change in Annual Gross U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Relative to 1990 (1990=0)	2-3
Figure 2-4: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks by Chapter/IPCC Sector	2-8
Figure 2-5: 2019 Energy Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources	2-11
Figure 2-6: Trends in Energy Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources	2-11
Figure 2-7: 2019 CO ₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion by Sector and Fuel Type	2-15
Figure 2-8: 2019 End-Use Sector Emissions of CO ₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion	2-15
Figure 2-9: Electric Power Generation (Billion kWh) and Emissions	2-16
Figure 2-10: 2019 Industrial Processes and Product Use Chapter Greenhouse Gas Source	2-18
Figure 2-11: Trends in Industrial Processes and Product Use Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources	2-19
Figure 2-12: 2019 Agriculture Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources	2-21
Figure 2-13: Trends in Agriculture Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources	2-22
Figure 2-14: 2019 LULUCF Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources and Sinks.....	2-24
Figure 2-15: Trends in Emissions and Removals (Net CO ₂ Flux) from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry ^a	2-25
Figure 2-16: 2019 Waste Sector Greenhouse Gas Sources.....	2-27
Figure 2-17: Trends in Waste Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources	2-28
Figure 2-18: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Allocated to Economic Sectors.....	2-30
Figure 2-19: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions with Electricity-Related Emissions Distributed to Economic Sectors	2-35
Figure 2-20: Trends in Transportation-Related Greenhouse Gas Emissions	2-38
Figure 2-21: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Per Capita and Per Dollar of Gross Domestic Product	2-41
Figure 3-1: 2019 Energy Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources	3-2
Figure 3-2: Trends in Energy Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources	3-2
Figure 3-3: 2019 U.S. Fossil Carbon Flows	3-3
Figure 3-4: 2019 U.S. Energy Use by Energy Source	3-10

Figure 3-5: Annual U.S. Energy Use	3-10
Figure 3-6: 2019 CO ₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion by Sector and Fuel Type	3-11
Figure 3-7: Annual Deviations from Normal Heating Degree Days for the United States (1950–2019, Index Normal = 100).....	3-12
Figure 3-8: Annual Deviations from Normal Cooling Degree Days for the United States (1950–2019, Index Normal = 100).....	3-12
Figure 3-9: Fuels Used in Electric Power Generation and Total Electric Power Sector CO ₂ Emissions.....	3-18
Figure 3-10: Electric Power Retail Sales by End-Use Sector	3-19
Figure 3-11: Industrial Production Indices (Index 2012=100).....	3-20
Figure 3-12: Fuels and Electricity Used in Industrial Sector, Industrial Output, and Total Sector CO ₂ Emissions (Including Electricity)	3-21
Figure 3-13: Fuels and Electricity Used in Residential and Commercial Sectors, Heating and Cooling Degree Days, and Total Sector CO ₂ Emissions (Including Electricity)	3-22
Figure 3-14: Fuels Used in Transportation Sector, Onroad VMT, and Total Sector CO ₂ Emissions	3-24
Figure 3-15: Sales-Weighted Fuel Economy of New Passenger Cars and Light-Duty Trucks, 1990–2019	3-26
Figure 3-16: Sales of New Passenger Cars and Light-Duty Trucks, 1990–2019	3-27
Figure 3-17: Mobile Source CH ₄ and N ₂ O Emissions.....	3-30
Figure 3-18: U.S. Energy Consumption and Energy-Related CO ₂ Emissions Per Capita and Per Dollar GDP	3-36
Figure 4-1: 2019 Industrial Processes and Product Use Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources.....	4-2
Figure 4-2: Trends in Industrial Processes and Product Use Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources.....	4-3
Figure 4-3: U.S. HFC Consumption (MMT CO ₂ Eq.).....	4-135
Figure 5-1: 2019 Agriculture Chapter Greenhouse Gas Emission Sources	5-1
Figure 5-2: Trends in Agriculture Chapter Greenhouse Gas Emission Sources	5-2
Figure 5-3: Annual CH ₄ Emissions from Rice Cultivation, 2015	5-22
Figure 5-4: Sources and Pathways of N that Result in N ₂ O Emissions from Agricultural Soil Management	5-28
Figure 5-5: Croplands, 2015 Annual Direct N ₂ O Emissions Estimated Using the Tier 3 DayCent Model.....	5-31
Figure 5-6: Grasslands, 2015 Annual Direct N ₂ O Emissions Estimated Using the Tier 3 DayCent Model	5-32
Figure 5-7: Croplands, 2015 Annual Indirect N ₂ O Emissions from Volatilization Using the Tier 3 DayCent Model	5-33
Figure 5-8: Grasslands, 2015 Annual Indirect N ₂ O Emissions from Volatilization Using the Tier 3 DayCent Model ..	5-33
Figure 5-9: Croplands, 2015 Annual Indirect N ₂ O Emissions from Leaching and Runoff Using the Tier 3 DayCent Model	5-34
Figure 5-10: Grasslands, 2015 Annual Indirect N ₂ O Emissions from Leaching and Runoff Using the Tier 3 DayCent Model	5-34
Figure 6-1: 2019 LULUCF Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources and Sinks.....	6-2
Figure 6-2: Trends in Emissions and Removals (Net CO ₂ Flux) from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry ^a	6-3
Figure 6-3: Percent of Total Land Area for Each State in the General Land-Use Categories for 2019	6-12

Figure 6-4: Changes in Forest Area by Region for <i>Forest Land Remaining Forest Land</i> in the conterminous United States and Alaska (1990-2019)	6-26
Figure 6-5: Estimated Net Annual Changes in C Stocks for All C Pools in <i>Forest Land Remaining Forest Land</i> in the Conterminous U.S. and Alaska (1990-2019)	6-30
Figure 6-6: Total Net Annual Soil C Stock Changes for Mineral Soils under Agricultural Management within States, 2015, <i>Cropland Remaining Cropland</i>	6-56
Figure 6-7: Total Net Annual Soil C Stock Changes for Organic Soils under Agricultural Management within States, 2015, <i>Cropland Remaining Cropland</i>	6-57
Figure 6-8: Total Net Annual Soil C Stock Changes for Mineral Soils under Agricultural Management within States, 2015, <i>Grassland Remaining Grassland</i>	6-73
Figure 6-9: Total Net Annual Soil C Stock Changes for Organic Soils under Agricultural Management within States, 2015, <i>Grassland Remaining Grassland</i>	6-74
Figure 7-1: 2019 Waste Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources	7-1
Figure 7-2: Trends in Waste Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources	7-2
Figure 7-3: Methodologies Used Across the Time Series to Compile the U.S. Inventory of Emission Estimates for MSW Landfills	7-9
Figure 7-4: Management of Municipal Solid Waste in the United States, 2018.....	7-18
Figure 7-5: MSW Management Trends from 1990 to 2018.....	7-19
Figure 7-6: Percent of Degradable Materials Diverted from Landfills from 1990 to 2018 (Percent)	7-20
Figure 9-1: Impacts from Recalculations to U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions by Sector	9-4

Boxes

Box ES-1: Methodological Approach for Estimating and Reporting U.S. Emissions and Removals, including Relationship to EPA's Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program	ES-2
Box ES-2: Improvements and Recalculations Relative to the Previous Inventory	ES-6
Box ES-3: Trends in Various U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions-Related Data	ES-28
Box ES-4: Use of Ambient Measurements Systems for Validation of Emission Inventories.....	ES-31
Box 1-1: Methodological Approach for Estimating and Reporting U.S. Emissions and Removals, including Relationship to EPA's Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program	1-2
Box 1-2: The <i>IPCC Fifth Assessment Report</i> and Global Warming Potentials	1-10
Box 1-3: Use of IPCC Reference Approach to support Verification of Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion	1-25
Box 2-1: Methodology for Aggregating Emissions by Economic Sector	2-32
Box 2-2: Trends in Various U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions-Related Data.....	2-40
Box 2-3: Sources and Effects of Sulfur Dioxide	2-43
Box 3-1: Methodological Approach for Estimating and Reporting U.S. Emissions and Removals, including Relationship to EPA's Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program	3-5
Box 3-2: Weather and Non-Fossil Energy Effects on CO ₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion Trends	3-11
Box 3-3: Uses of Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program Data and Improvements in Reporting Emissions from Industrial Sector Fossil Fuel Combustion.....	3-21

Box 3-4: Carbon Intensity of U.S. Energy Consumption.....	3-35
Box 3-5: Reporting of Lubricants, Waxes, and Asphalt and Road Oil Product Use in Energy Sector.....	3-52
Box 3-6: Carbon Dioxide Transport, Injection, and Geological Storage.....	3-87
Box 4-1: Methodological Approach for Estimating and Reporting U.S. Emissions and Removals.....	4-7
Box 4-2: Industrial Process and Product Use Data from EPA’s Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program	4-9
Box 5-1: Methodological Approach for Estimating and Reporting U.S. Emissions and Removals.....	5-3
Box 5-2: Surrogate Data Method.....	5-25
Box 5-3: Tier 1 vs. Tier 3 Approach for Estimating N ₂ O Emissions.....	5-36
Box 5-4: Surrogate Data Method.....	5-37
Box 5-5: Comparison of the Tier 2 U.S. Inventory Approach and IPCC (2006) Default Approach	5-46
Box 5-6: Comparison of Tier 2 U.S. Inventory Approach and IPCC (2006) Default Approach	5-54
Box 6-1: Methodological Approach for Estimating and Reporting U.S. Emissions and Removals.....	6-8
Box 6-2: Preliminary Estimates of Land Use in U.S. Territories	6-22
Box 6-3: CO ₂ Emissions from Forest Fires.....	6-30
Box 6-4: Surrogate Data Method.....	6-58
Box 6-5: Tier 3 Approach for Soil C Stocks Compared to Tier 1 or 2 Approaches.....	6-59
Box 7-1: Methodological Approach for Estimating and Reporting U.S. Emissions and Removals, including Relationship to Greenhouse Gas Reporting Data	7-3
Box 7-2: Description of a Modern, Managed Landfill in the United States	7-4
Box 7-3: Nationwide Municipal Solid Waste Data Sources.....	7-12
Box 7-4: Overview of U.S. Solid Waste Management Trends.....	7-18

Executive Summary

An emissions inventory that identifies and quantifies a country's anthropogenic¹ sources and sinks of greenhouse gases is essential for addressing climate change. This inventory adheres to both (1) a comprehensive and detailed set of methodologies for estimating national sources and sinks of anthropogenic greenhouse gases, and (2) a common and consistent format that enables Parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) to compare the relative contribution of different emission sources and greenhouse gases to climate change.

In 1992, the United States signed and ratified the UNFCCC. As stated in Article 2 of the UNFCCC, “The ultimate objective of this Convention and any related legal instruments that the Conference of the Parties may adopt is to achieve, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention, stabilization of greenhouse gas concentrations in the atmosphere at a level that would prevent dangerous anthropogenic interference with the climate system. Such a level should be achieved within a time-frame sufficient to allow ecosystems to adapt naturally to climate change, to ensure that food production is not threatened and to enable economic development to proceed in a sustainable manner.”²

As a signatory to the UNFCCC, consistent with Article 4³ and decisions at the First, Second, Fifth, and Nineteenth Conference of Parties,⁴ the United States is committed to submitting a national inventory of anthropogenic sources and sinks of greenhouse gases to the UNFCCC by April 15 of each year. The United States views this report, in conjunction with Common Reporting Format (CRF) reporting tables that accompany this report, as an opportunity to fulfill this annual commitment under the UNFCCC.

This executive summary provides the latest information on U.S. anthropogenic greenhouse gas emission trends from 1990 through 2019. The structure of this report is consistent with the UNFCCC guidelines for inventory reporting, as discussed in Box ES-1.⁵

¹ The term “anthropogenic,” in this context, refers to greenhouse gas emissions and removals that are a direct result of human activities or are the result of natural processes that have been affected by human activities (IPCC 2006).

² Article 2 of the Framework Convention on Climate Change published by the UNEP/WMO Information Unit on Climate Change. See <<http://unfccc.int>>.

³ Article 4(1)(a) of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (also identified in Article 12) and subsequent decisions by the Conference of the Parties elaborated the role of Annex I Parties in preparing national inventories. Article 4 states “Parties to the Convention, by ratifying, shall develop, periodically update, publish and make available...national inventories of anthropogenic emissions by sources and removals by sinks of all greenhouse gases not controlled by the Montreal Protocol, using comparable methodologies...” See <<http://unfccc.int>> for more information.

⁴ See UNFCCC decisions 3/CP.1, 9/CP.2, 3/CP.5, and 24/CP.19 at <<https://unfccc.int/documents>>.

⁵ See <<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf>>.

Box ES-1: Methodological Approach for Estimating and Reporting U.S. Emissions and Removals, including Relationship to EPA's Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program

In following the UNFCCC requirement under Article 4.1 and related decisions to develop and submit annual national greenhouse gas emission inventories, the emissions and removals presented in this report and this chapter are organized by source and sink categories and calculated using internationally-accepted methods provided by the IPCC in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories (2006 IPCC Guidelines)* and where appropriate, its supplements and refinements. Additionally, the calculated emissions and removals in a given year for the United States are presented in a common manner in line with the UNFCCC reporting guidelines for the reporting of inventories under this international agreement. The use of consistent methods to calculate emissions and removals by all nations providing their inventories to the UNFCCC ensures that these reports are comparable. The presentation of emissions and removals provided in this Inventory does not preclude alternative examinations, but rather this Inventory presents emissions and removals in a common format consistent with how countries are to report Inventories under the UNFCCC. The report itself, and this chapter, follows this standardized format, and provides an explanation of the application of methods used to calculate emissions and removals.

EPA also collects greenhouse gas emissions data from individual facilities and suppliers of certain fossil fuels and industrial gases through its Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP).⁶ The GHGRP applies to direct greenhouse gas emitters, fossil fuel suppliers, industrial gas suppliers, and facilities that inject carbon dioxide (CO₂) underground for sequestration or other reasons and requires reporting by over 8,000 sources or suppliers in 41 industrial categories.⁷ Annual reporting is at the facility level, except for certain suppliers of fossil fuels and industrial greenhouse gases. In general, the threshold for reporting is 25,000 metric tons or more of CO₂ Eq. per year. Facilities in most source categories subject to GHGRP began reporting for the 2010 reporting year while additional types of industrial operations began reporting for reporting year 2011. While the GHGRP does not provide full coverage of total annual U.S. greenhouse gas emissions and sinks (e.g., the GHGRP excludes emissions from the agricultural, land use, and forestry sectors), it is an important input to the calculations of national-level emissions in the Inventory.

Data presented in this Inventory report and EPA's Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP) are complementary. The GHGRP dataset continues to be an important resource for the Inventory, providing not only annual emissions information, but also other annual information such as activity data and emission factors that can improve and refine national emission estimates and trends over time. Methodologies used in EPA's GHGRP are consistent with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (e.g., higher tier methods). GHGRP data also allow EPA to disaggregate national inventory estimates in new ways that can highlight differences across regions and sub-categories of emissions, along with enhancing application of QA/QC procedures and assessment of uncertainties. EPA uses annual GHGRP data in a number of categories to improve the national estimates presented in this Inventory consistent with IPCC methodological guidance. See Annex 9 for more information on specific uses of GHGRP data in the Inventory (e.g., natural gas systems).

⁶ On October 30, 2009 the EPA promulgated a rule requiring annual reporting of greenhouse gas data from large greenhouse gas emissions sources in the United States. Implementation of the rule, codified at 40 CFR Part 98, is referred to as EPA's Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP).

⁷ See <<http://www.epa.gov/ghgreporting>> and <<http://ghgdata.epa.gov/ghgp/main.do>>.

ES.1 Background Information

Greenhouse gases absorb infrared radiation, thereby trapping heat in the atmosphere and making the planet warmer. The most important greenhouse gases directly emitted by humans include carbon dioxide (CO₂), methane (CH₄), nitrous oxide (N₂O), and several fluorine-containing halogenated substances (HFCs, PFCs, SF₆ and NF₃). Although CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O occur naturally in the atmosphere, human activities have changed their atmospheric concentrations. From the pre-industrial era (i.e., ending about 1750) to 2019, concentrations of these greenhouse gases have increased globally by 47, 167, and 23 percent, respectively (IPCC 2013; NOAA/ESRL 2021a, 2021b, 2021c). This annual report estimates the total national greenhouse gas emissions and removals associated with human activities across the United States.

Global Warming Potentials

Gases in the atmosphere can contribute to climate change both directly and indirectly. Direct effects occur when the gas itself absorbs radiation. Indirect radiative forcing occurs when chemical transformations of the substance produce other greenhouse gases, when a gas influences the atmospheric lifetimes of other gases, and/or when a gas affects atmospheric processes that alter the radiative balance of the earth (e.g., affect cloud formation or albedo).⁸ The IPCC developed the Global Warming Potential (GWP) concept to compare the ability of a greenhouse gas to trap heat in the atmosphere relative to another gas.

The GWP of a greenhouse gas is defined as the ratio of the accumulated radiative forcing within a specific time horizon caused by emitting 1 kilogram of the gas, relative to that of the reference gas CO₂ (IPCC 2013). Therefore GWP-weighted emissions are provided in million metric tons of CO₂ equivalent (MMT CO₂ Eq.).^{9, 10} Estimates for all gases in this Executive Summary are presented in units of MMT CO₂ Eq. Emissions by gas in unweighted mass kilotons are provided in the Trends chapter of this report and in the Common Reporting Format (CRF) tables that are also part of the submission to the UNFCCC.

UNFCCC reporting guidelines for national inventories require the use of GWP values from the *IPCC Fourth Assessment Report* (AR4) (IPCC 2007).¹¹ All estimates are provided throughout the report in both CO₂ equivalents and unweighted units. A comparison of emission values using the AR4 GWP values versus the *IPCC Second Assessment Report* (SAR) (IPCC 1996), and the *IPCC Fifth Assessment Report* (AR5) (IPCC 2013) GWP values can be found in Chapter 1 and, in more detail, in Annex 6.1 of this report. The GWP values used in this report are listed below in Table ES-1.

Table ES-1: Global Warming Potentials (100-Year Time Horizon) Used in this Report

Gas	GWP
CO ₂	1
CH ₄ ^a	25
N ₂ O	298
HFC-23	14,800
HFC-32	675
HFC-41	92
HFC-125	3,500

⁸ Albedo is a measure of the Earth's reflectivity and is defined as the fraction of the total solar radiation incident on a body that is reflected by it.

⁹ Carbon comprises 12/44 of carbon dioxide by weight.

¹⁰ One million metric ton is equal to 10¹² grams or one teragram.

¹¹ See <<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf>>.

HFC-134a	1,430
HFC-143a	4,470
HFC-152a	124
HFC-227ea	3,220
HFC-236fa	9,810
HFC-43-10mee	1,640
HFC-245fa	1,030
HFC-365mfc	794
CF ₄	7,390
C ₂ F ₆	12,200
C ₃ F ₈	8,830
c-C ₅ F ₈	1.97
C ₄ F ₁₀	8,860
c-C ₄ F ₈	10,300
C ₅ F ₁₂	9,160
C ₆ F ₁₄	9,300
SF ₆	22,800
NF ₃	17,200
Other Fluorinated Gases	See Annex 6

^a The GWP of CH₄ includes the direct effects and those indirect effects due to the production of tropospheric ozone and stratospheric water vapor. The indirect effect due to production of CO₂ is not included. See Annex 6 for additional information.

Source: IPCC (2007).

ES.2 Recent Trends in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks

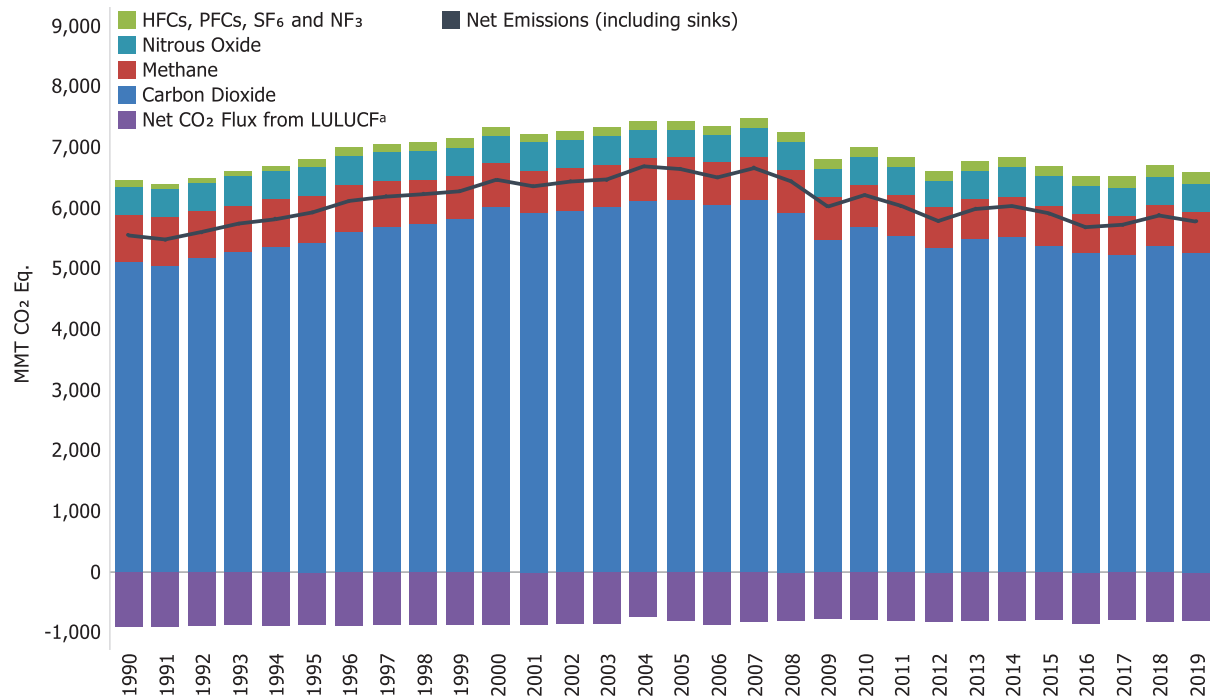
In 2019, total gross U.S. greenhouse gas emissions were 6,558.3 million metric tons of carbon dioxide equivalent (MMT CO₂ Eq).¹² Total U.S. emissions have increased by 1.8 percent from 1990 to 2019, down from a high of 15.6 percent above 1990 levels in 2007. Emissions decreased from 2018 to 2019 by 1.7 percent (113.1 MMT CO₂ Eq.). Net emissions (including sinks) were 5,769.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. Overall, net emissions decreased 1.7 percent from 2018 to 2019 and decreased 13.0 percent from 2005 levels as shown in Table ES-2. The decline reflects the combined impacts of many long-term trends, including population, economic growth, energy market trends, technological changes including energy efficiency, and carbon intensity of energy fuel choices. Between 2018 and 2019, the decrease in total greenhouse gas emissions was largely driven by the decrease in CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion. The decrease in CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion was a result of a 1 percent decrease in total energy use and reflects a continued shift from coal to less carbon intensive natural gas and renewables in the electric power sector.

Figure ES-1 through Figure ES-3 illustrate the overall trends in total U.S. emissions by gas, annual percent changes, and relative change since 1990 for each year of the time series, and Table ES-2 provides information on trends in

¹² The gross emissions total presented in this report for the United States excludes emissions and removals from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (LULUCF). The net emissions total presented in this report for the United States includes emissions and removals from LULUCF.

gross U.S. greenhouse gas emissions and sinks for 1990 through 2019. Unless otherwise stated, all tables and figures provide total gross emissions and exclude the greenhouse gas fluxes from the Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (LULUCF) sector. For more information about the LULUCF sector see Section ES.3 Overview of Sector Emissions and Trends.

Figure ES-1: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions by Gas



^a The term “flux” is used to describe the exchange of CO₂ to and from the atmosphere, with net flux being either positive or negative depending on the overall balance. Removal and long-term storage of CO₂ from the atmosphere is also referred to as “carbon sequestration.”

Figure ES-2: Annual Percent Change in Gross U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Relative to the Previous Year

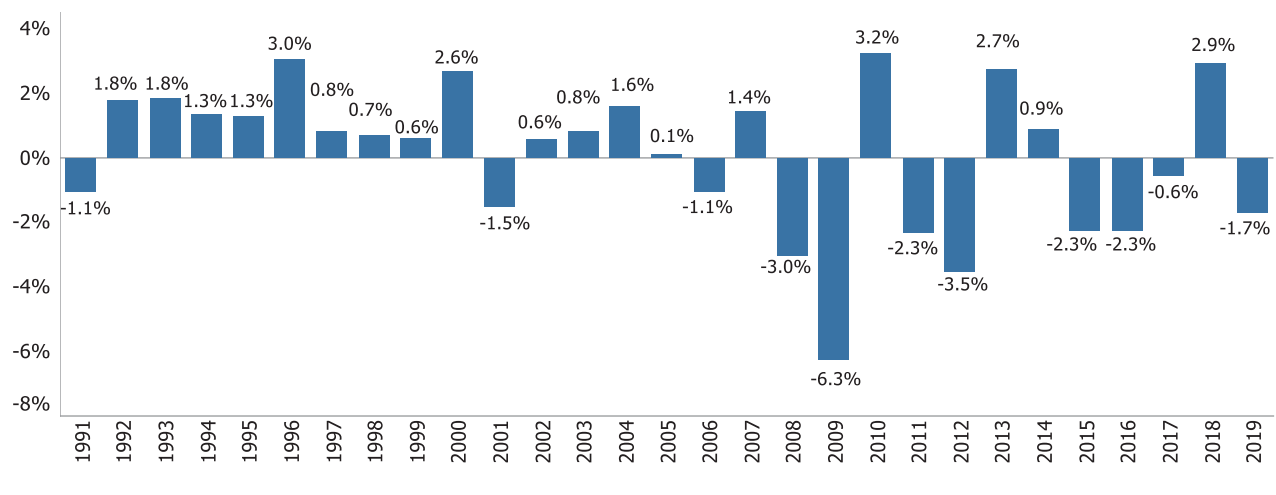
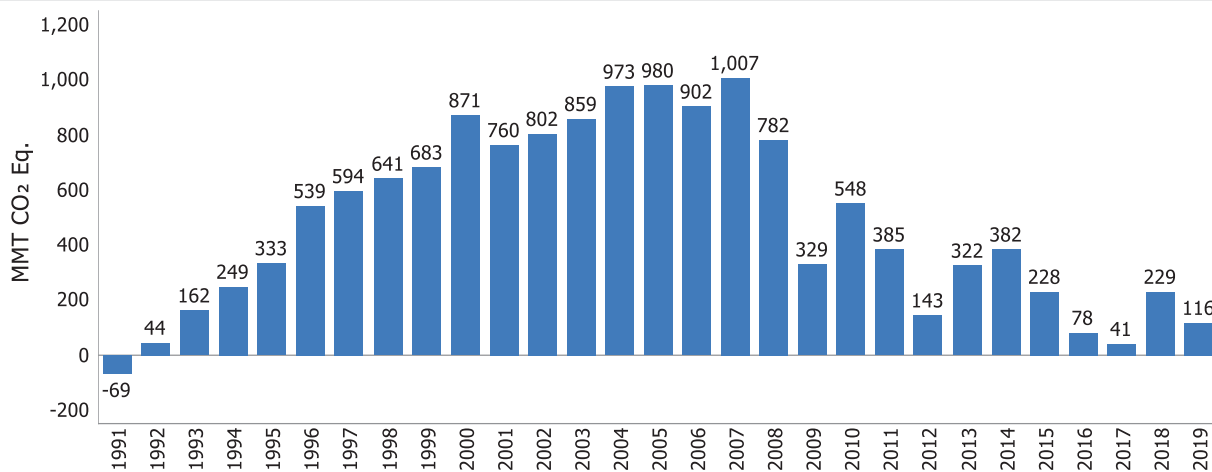


Figure ES-3: Change in Annual Gross U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Relative to 1990 (1990=0)**Box ES-2: Improvements and Recalculations Relative to the Previous Inventory**

Each year, some emission and sink estimates in the Inventory are recalculated and revised to incorporate improved methods and/or data. The most common reason for recalculating U.S. greenhouse gas emission estimates is to update recent historical data. Changes in historical data are generally the result of changes in data supplied by other U.S. government agencies or organizations, as they continue to make refinements and improvements. These improvements are implemented consistently across the previous Inventory's time series (i.e., 1990 to 2018) to ensure that the trend is accurate.

Below are categories with recalculations resulting in an average change over the time series of greater than 10 MMT CO₂ Eq.

- *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land: Changes in Forest Carbon Stocks (CO₂)*
- *Wastewater Treatment (N₂O)*
- *Land Converted to Forest Land: Changes in all Ecosystem Carbon Stocks (CO₂)*
- *Non-Energy Use of Fuels (CO₂)*

In each Inventory, the results of all methodological changes and historical data updates are summarized in the Recalculations and Improvements chapter (Chapter 9). For more detailed descriptions of each recalculation including references for data, please see the respective source or sink category description(s) within the relevant report chapter (i.e., Energy chapter (Chapter 3), the Industrial Process and Product Use (IPPU) chapter (Chapter 4) the Agriculture chapter (Chapter 5), the Land Use, Land Use Change and Forestry (LULUCF) chapter (Chapter 6), and the Waste chapter (Chapter 7)). In implementing improvements, the United States follows the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC 2006), which states, "Both methodological changes and refinements over time are an essential part of improving inventory quality. It is good practice to change or refine methods when: available data have changed; the previously used method is not consistent with the IPCC guidelines for that category; a category has become key; the previously used method is insufficient to reflect mitigation activities in a transparent manner; the capacity for inventory preparation has increased; new inventory methods become available; and for correction of errors."

Table ES-2: Recent Trends in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CO₂	5,113.5	6,134.5	5,371.8	5,248.0	5,207.8	5,375.5	5,255.8
Fossil Fuel Combustion	4,731.5	5,753.5	5,008.3	4,911.5	4,854.5	4,991.4	4,856.7
<i>Transportation</i>	<i>1,469.1</i>	<i>1,858.6</i>	<i>1,719.2</i>	<i>1,759.9</i>	<i>1,782.4</i>	<i>1,816.6</i>	<i>1,817.2</i>
<i>Electric Power</i>	<i>1,820.0</i>	<i>2,400.1</i>	<i>1,900.6</i>	<i>1,808.9</i>	<i>1,732.0</i>	<i>1,752.9</i>	<i>1,606.0</i>
<i>Industrial</i>	<i>853.8</i>	<i>852.9</i>	<i>797.3</i>	<i>792.5</i>	<i>790.1</i>	<i>813.6</i>	<i>822.5</i>
<i>Residential</i>	<i>338.6</i>	<i>358.9</i>	<i>317.3</i>	<i>292.8</i>	<i>293.4</i>	<i>338.1</i>	<i>336.8</i>
<i>Commercial</i>	<i>228.3</i>	<i>227.1</i>	<i>244.6</i>	<i>231.6</i>	<i>232.0</i>	<i>245.7</i>	<i>249.7</i>
<i>U.S. Territories</i>	<i>21.7</i>	<i>55.9</i>	<i>29.2</i>	<i>26.0</i>	<i>24.6</i>	<i>24.6</i>	<i>24.6</i>
Non-Energy Use of Fuels	112.8	129.1	108.5	99.8	113.5	129.7	128.8
Petroleum Systems	9.7	12.1	32.4	21.8	25.0	37.1	47.3
Iron and Steel Production & Metallurgical Coke Production	104.7	70.1	47.9	43.6	40.6	42.6	41.3
Cement Production	33.5	46.2	39.9	39.4	40.3	39.0	40.9
Natural Gas Systems	32.0	25.2	29.1	30.1	31.2	33.9	37.2
Petrochemical Production	21.6	27.4	28.1	28.3	28.9	29.3	30.8
Ammonia Production	13.0	9.2	10.6	10.2	11.1	12.2	12.3
Lime Production	11.7	14.6	13.3	12.6	12.9	13.1	12.1
Incineration of Waste	8.1	12.7	11.5	11.5	11.5	11.5	11.5
Other Process Uses of Carbonates	6.3	7.6	12.2	11.0	9.9	7.5	7.5
Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes	3.8	3.7	4.6	5.1	5.0	5.9	6.2
Urea Fertilization	2.4	3.5	4.7	4.9	5.1	5.2	5.3
Carbon Dioxide Consumption	1.5	1.4	4.9	4.6	4.6	4.1	4.9
Liming	4.7	4.3	3.7	3.1	3.1	2.2	2.4
Aluminum Production	6.8	4.1	2.8	1.3	1.2	1.5	1.9
Soda Ash Production	1.4	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.8	1.7	1.8
Ferroalloy Production	2.2	1.4	2.0	1.8	2.0	2.1	1.6
Titanium Dioxide Production	1.2	1.8	1.6	1.7	1.7	1.5	1.5
Glass Production	1.5	1.9	1.3	1.2	1.3	1.3	1.3
Zinc Production	0.6	1.0	0.9	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.0
Phosphoric Acid Production	1.5	1.3	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9
Lead Production	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Carbide Production and Consumption	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Magnesium Production and Processing	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Wood Biomass, Ethanol, and Biodiesel Consumption^a</i>	<i>219.4</i>	<i>230.7</i>	<i>317.7</i>	<i>316.6</i>	<i>312.3</i>	<i>319.6</i>	<i>316.2</i>
<i>International Bunker Fuels^b</i>	<i>103.5</i>	<i>113.2</i>	<i>110.9</i>	<i>116.6</i>	<i>120.1</i>	<i>122.1</i>	<i>116.1</i>
CH₄^c	776.9	686.1	651.5	642.4	648.4	655.9	659.7
Enteric Fermentation	164.7	169.3	166.9	172.2	175.8	178.0	178.6
Natural Gas Systems	186.9	164.2	149.8	147.3	148.7	152.5	157.6
Landfills	176.6	131.4	111.4	108.0	109.4	112.1	114.5
Manure Management	37.1	51.6	57.9	59.6	59.9	61.7	62.4
Coal Mining	96.5	64.1	61.2	53.8	54.8	52.7	47.4
Petroleum Systems	48.9	39.5	41.5	39.2	39.3	37.3	39.1
Wastewater Treatment	20.2	20.1	18.8	18.7	18.5	18.4	18.4

Rice Cultivation	16.0	18.0	16.2	15.8	14.9	15.6	15.1
Stationary Combustion	8.6	7.8	8.5	7.9	7.6	8.5	8.7
Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	6.8	7.2	7.4	7.4	7.2	7.3	6.6
Abandoned Underground Coal Mines	7.2	6.6	6.4	6.7	6.4	6.2	5.9
Mobile Combustion	6.4	4.0	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.4	2.4
Composting	0.4	1.9	2.1	2.3	2.4	2.3	2.3
Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Petrochemical Production	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3
Anaerobic Digestion at Biogas Facilities	+	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Ferroalloy Production	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Carbide Production and Consumption	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Iron and Steel Production & Metallurgical Coke Production	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Incineration of Waste	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>International Bunker Fuels^b</i>	<i>0.2</i>	<i>0.1</i>	<i>0.1</i>	<i>0.1</i>	<i>0.1</i>	<i>0.1</i>	<i>0.1</i>
N₂O^c	452.7	455.8	468.2	450.8	446.3	459.2	457.1
Agricultural Soil Management	315.9	313.4	348.5	330.1	327.6	338.2	344.6
Wastewater Treatment	18.7	23.0	25.4	25.9	26.4	26.1	26.4
Stationary Combustion	25.1	34.4	30.5	30.0	28.4	28.2	24.9
Manure Management	14.0	16.4	17.5	18.1	18.7	19.4	19.6
Mobile Combustion	44.7	41.6	21.7	20.8	19.8	18.8	18.0
Nitric Acid Production	12.1	11.3	11.6	10.1	9.3	9.6	10.0
Adipic Acid Production	15.2	7.1	4.3	7.0	7.4	10.3	5.3
N ₂ O from Product Uses	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2
Composting	0.3	1.7	1.9	2.0	2.2	2.0	2.0
Caprolactam, Glyoxal, and Glyoxylic Acid Production	1.7	2.1	1.9	1.7	1.5	1.4	1.4
Incineration of Waste	0.5	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Electronics Industry	+	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.2
Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Petroleum Systems	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Natural Gas Systems	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>International Bunker Fuels^b</i>	<i>0.9</i>	<i>1.0</i>	<i>1.0</i>	<i>1.0</i>	<i>1.1</i>	<i>1.1</i>	<i>1.0</i>
HFCs	46.5	127.5	168.3	168.1	170.3	169.8	174.6
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances ^d	0.2	107.3	163.6	164.9	164.7	166.0	170.5
HCFC-22 Production	46.1	20.0	4.3	2.8	5.2	3.3	3.7
Electronics Industry	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.3
Magnesium Production and Processing	+	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
PFCs	24.3	6.7	5.2	4.4	4.1	4.7	4.5
Electronics Industry	2.8	3.3	3.1	2.9	2.9	3.0	2.7
Aluminum Production	21.5	3.4	2.1	1.4	1.1	1.6	1.8
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances	+	+	+	+	+	0.1	0.1
SF₆	28.8	11.8	5.5	6.0	5.9	5.7	5.9
Electrical Transmission and Distribution	23.2	8.4	3.8	4.1	4.2	3.9	4.2
Magnesium Production and Processing	5.2	2.7	1.0	1.1	1.0	1.0	0.9
Electronics Industry	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.7	0.8	0.8

NF₃	+	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Electronics Industry	+	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Unspecified Mix of HFCs, PFCs, SF₆, and NF₃	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Electronics Industry	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Total Emissions (Sources)	6,442.7	7,423.0	6,671.1	6,520.3	6,483.3	6,671.4	6,558.3
LULUCF Emissions^c	7.9	16.8	27.8	13.2	26.0	23.4	23.5
LULUCF CH ₄ Emissions	5.0	9.3	16.6	7.7	15.3	13.8	13.8
LULUCF N ₂ O Emissions	3.0	7.5	11.3	5.5	10.6	9.7	9.7
LULUCF Carbon Stock Change^e	(908.7)	(804.8)	(791.7)	(856.0)	(792.0)	(824.9)	(812.7)
LULUCF Sector Net Total^f	(900.8)	(788.1)	(763.8)	(842.8)	(766.1)	(801.4)	(789.2)
Net Emissions (Sources and Sinks)	5,541.9	6,635.0	5,907.3	5,677.5	5,717.2	5,870.0	5,769.1

Notes: Total emissions presented without LULUCF. Net emissions presented with LULUCF. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate negative values or sequestration.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Emissions from Wood Biomass, Ethanol, and Biodiesel Consumption are not included specifically in summing Energy sector totals. Net carbon fluxes from changes in biogenic carbon reservoirs are accounted for in the estimates for Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry.

^b Emissions from International Bunker Fuels are not included in totals.

^c LULUCF emissions of CH₄ and N₂O are reported separately from gross emissions totals. LULUCF emissions include the CH₄ and N₂O emissions reported for *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*, *Forest Fires*, *Drained Organic Soils*, *Grassland Fires*, and *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands*; CH₄ emissions from *Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands*; and N₂O emissions from *Forest Soils* and *Settlement Soils*.

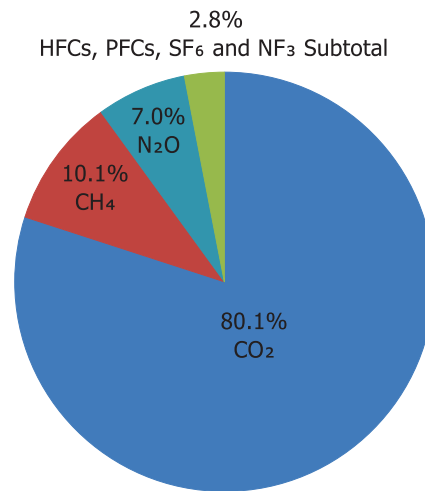
^d Small amounts of PFC emissions also result from this source.

^e LULUCF Carbon Stock Change is the net C stock change from the following categories: *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*, *Land Converted to Forest Land*, *Cropland Remaining Cropland*, *Land Converted to Cropland*, *Grassland Remaining Grassland*, *Land Converted to Grassland*, *Wetlands Remaining Wetlands*, *Land Converted to Wetlands*, *Settlements Remaining Settlements*, and *Land Converted to Settlements*.

^f The LULUCF Sector Net Total is the net sum of all LULUCF CH₄ and N₂O emissions to the atmosphere plus net C stock changes.

Figure ES-4 illustrates the relative contribution of the greenhouse gases to total U.S. emissions in 2019, weighted by global warming potential. The primary greenhouse gas emitted by human activities in the United States was CO₂, representing approximately 80.1 percent of total greenhouse gas emissions. The largest source of CO₂, and of overall greenhouse gas emissions, was fossil fuel combustion primarily from transportation and power generation. Methane emissions (CH₄) account for approximately 10.1 percent of emissions. The major sources of methane include enteric fermentation associated with domestic livestock, natural gas systems, and decomposition of wastes in landfills. Agricultural soil management, wastewater treatment, stationary sources of fuel combustion, and manure management were the major sources of N₂O emissions. Ozone depleting substance substitute emissions and emissions of HFC-23 during the production of HCFC-22 were the primary contributors to aggregate hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) emissions. Perfluorocarbon (PFC) emissions were primarily attributable to electronics manufacturing and primary aluminum production. Electrical transmission and distribution systems accounted for most sulfur hexafluoride (SF₆) emissions. The electronics industry is the only source of nitrogen trifluoride (NF₃) emissions.

Figure ES-4: 2019 U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions by Gas (Percentages based on MMT CO₂ Eq.)



Overall, from 1990 to 2019, total emissions of CO₂ increased by 142.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (2.8 percent), while total emissions of CH₄ decreased by 117.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (15.1 percent) and emissions of N₂O increased by 4.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1.0 percent). During the same period, aggregate weighted emissions of hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs), perfluorocarbons (PFCs), sulfur hexafluoride (SF₆), and nitrogen trifluoride (NF₃) rose by 86.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. (86.3 percent). From 1990 to 2019, HFCs increased by 128.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (275.4 percent), PFCs decreased by 19.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (81.5 percent), SF₆ decreased by 22.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. (79.5 percent), and NF₃ increased by 0.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1,162.7 percent). Despite being emitted in smaller quantities relative to the other principal greenhouse gases, emissions of HFCs, PFCs, SF₆ and NF₃ are significant because many of these gases have extremely high global warming potentials and, in the cases of PFCs and SF₆, long atmospheric lifetimes. Conversely, U.S. greenhouse gas emissions were partly offset by carbon (C) sequestration in forests, trees in urban areas, agricultural soils, landfilled yard trimmings and food scraps, and coastal wetlands, which, in aggregate, offset 12.4 percent of total emissions in 2019 (as reflected in Figure ES-1). The following sections describe each gas's contribution to total U.S. greenhouse gas emissions in more detail.

Carbon Dioxide Emissions

The global carbon cycle is made up of large carbon flows and reservoirs. Billions of tons of carbon in the form of CO₂ are absorbed by oceans and living biomass (i.e., sinks) and are emitted to the atmosphere annually through natural processes (i.e., sources). When in equilibrium, global carbon fluxes among these various reservoirs are roughly balanced.¹³

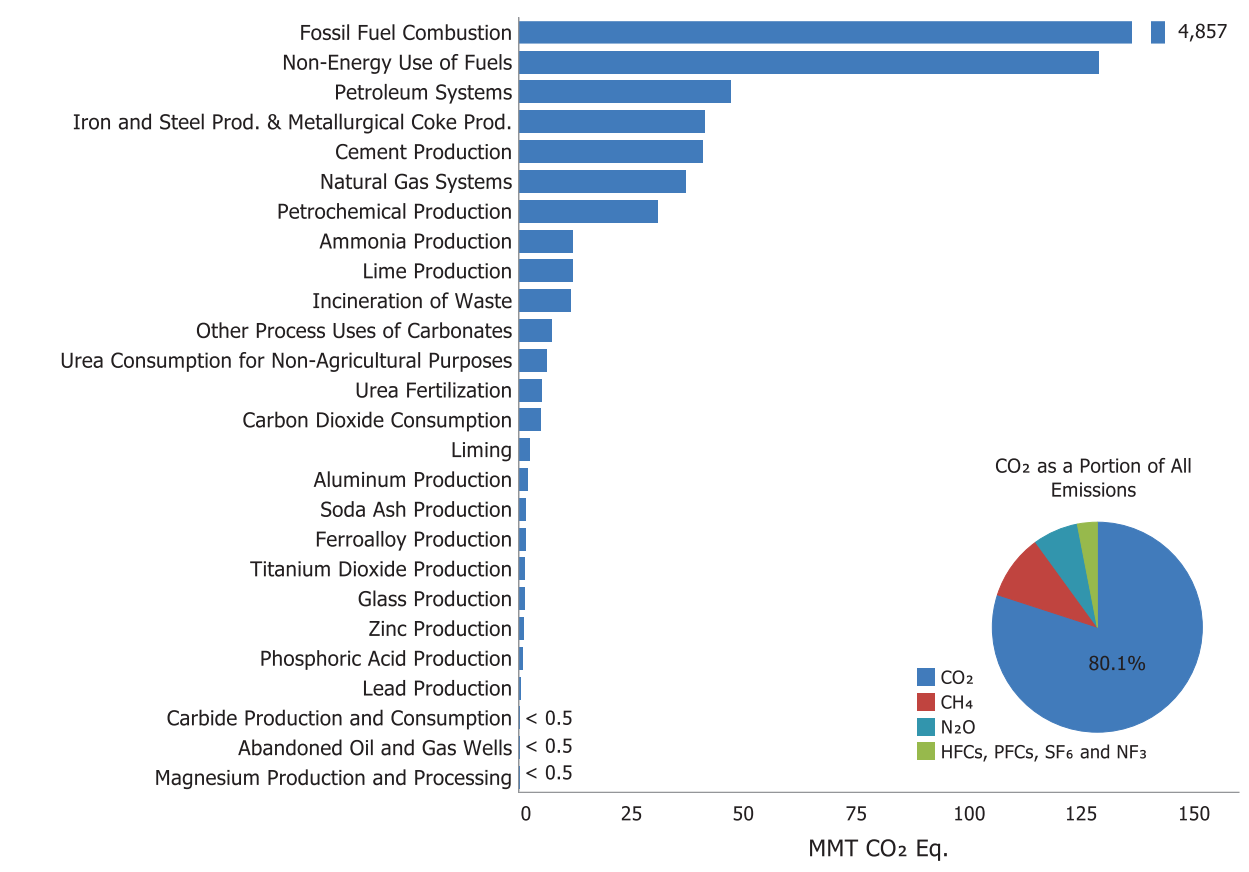
Since the Industrial Revolution (i.e., about 1750), global atmospheric concentrations of CO₂ have risen approximately 47 percent (IPCC 2013; NOAA/ESRL 2021a), principally due to the combustion of fossil fuels for

¹³ The term "flux" is used to describe the exchange of CO₂ to and from the atmosphere, with net flux being either positive or negative depending on the overall balance. Removal and long-term storage of CO₂ from the atmosphere is also referred to as "carbon sequestration."

energy. Globally, an estimated 33,513 MMT of CO₂ were added to the atmosphere through the combustion of fossil fuels in 2018, of which the United States accounted for approximately 15 percent.¹⁴

Within the United States, fossil fuel combustion accounted for 92.4 percent of CO₂ emissions in 2019. Transportation was the largest emitter of CO₂ in 2019 followed by electric power generation. There are 25 additional sources of CO₂ emissions included in the Inventory (see Table ES-5). Although not illustrated in the Table ES-5, changes in land use and forestry practices can also lead to net CO₂ emissions (e.g., through conversion of forest land to agricultural or urban use) or to a net sink for CO₂ (e.g., through net additions to forest biomass). See more on these emissions and removals in Table ES-5.

Figure ES-5: 2019 Sources of CO₂ Emissions



As the largest source of U.S. greenhouse gas emissions, CO₂ from fossil fuel combustion has accounted for approximately 76 percent of GWP-weighted total U.S. gross emissions across the time series. Between 1990 and 2019, CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion increased from 4,731.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. to 4,856.7 MMT CO₂ Eq., a 2.6 percent total increase. Conversely, CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion decreased by 896.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. from 2005 levels, a decrease of approximately 15.6 percent. From 2018 to 2019, these emissions decreased by 134.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (2.7 percent).

Historically, changes in emissions from fossil fuel combustion have been the driving factor affecting U.S. emission trends. Changes in CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion are influenced by many long-term and short-term factors. Important drivers include: (1) changes in demand for energy; and (2) a general decline in the carbon

¹⁴ Global CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion were taken from International Energy Agency *CO₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuels Combustion Overview*. See <<https://webstore.iea.org/co2-emissions-from-fuel-combustion-2020-highlights>> (IEA 2020). The publication has not yet been updated to include complete global 2019 data.

intensity of fuels combusted for energy in recent years by non-transport sectors of the economy. Long-term factors affecting energy demand include population and economic trends, technological changes including energy efficiency, shifting energy fuel choices, and various policies at the national, state, and local level. In the short term, the overall consumption and mix of fossil fuels in the United States fluctuates primarily in response to changes in general economic conditions, overall energy prices, the relative price of different fuels, weather, and the availability of non-fossil alternatives.

The five major fuel-consuming economic sectors are transportation, electric power, industrial, residential, and commercial. Carbon dioxide emissions are produced by the electric power sector as fossil fuel is consumed to provide electricity to one of the other four sectors, or “end-use” sectors, see Figure ES-6. Note that this Figure reports emissions from U.S. Territories as their own end-use sector due to incomplete data for their individual end-use sectors. Fossil fuel combustion for electric power also includes emissions of less than 0.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. from geothermal-based generation.

Figure ES-6: 2019 CO₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion by Sector and Fuel Type

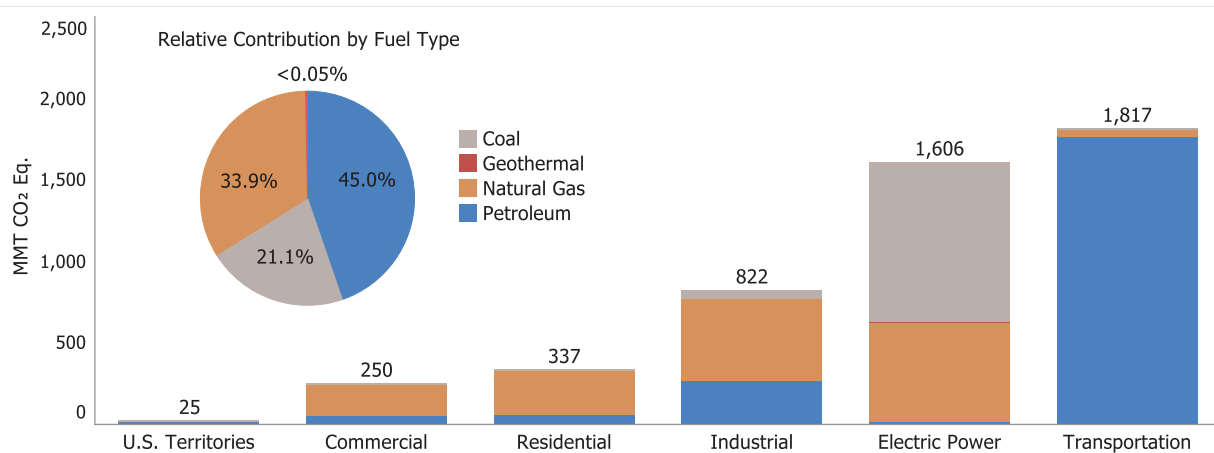
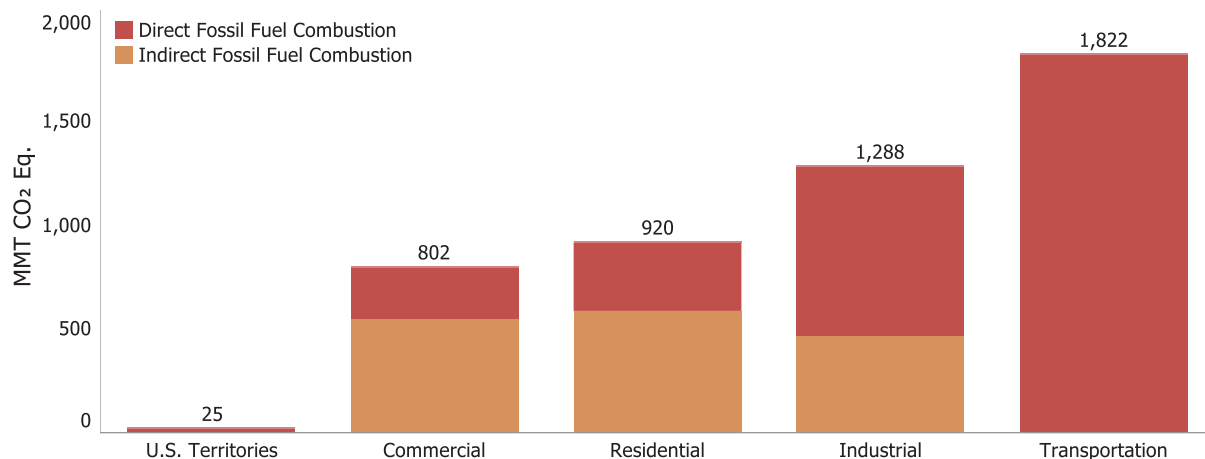


Figure ES-7 and Table ES-3 summarize CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion by end-use sector including electric power emissions. For Figure ES-7 below, electric power emissions have been distributed to each end-use sector on the basis of each sector's share of aggregate electricity use (i.e., indirect fossil fuel combustion). This method of distributing emissions assumes that each end-use sector uses electricity that is generated from the national average mix of fuels according to their carbon intensity. Emissions from electric power are also addressed separately after the end-use sectors are discussed.

Figure ES-7: 2019 End-Use Sector Emissions of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion**Table ES-3: CO₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion by End-Use Sector (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

End-Use Sector	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Transportation	1,472.2	1,863.4	1,723.5	1,764.1	1,786.8	1,821.2	1,821.9
Combustion	1,469.1	1,858.6	1,719.2	1,759.9	1,782.4	1,816.6	1,817.2
Electricity	3.0	4.7	4.3	4.2	4.3	4.7	4.7
Industrial	1,540.2	1,589.2	1,346.8	1,310.1	1,294.5	1,314.9	1,287.8
Combustion	853.8	852.9	797.3	792.5	790.1	813.6	822.5
Electricity	686.4	736.3	549.5	517.6	504.4	501.3	465.3
Residential	931.3	1,214.9	1,001.1	946.2	910.5	980.2	920.3
Combustion	338.6	358.9	317.3	292.8	293.4	338.1	336.8
Electricity	592.7	856.0	683.8	653.5	617.1	642.1	583.5
Commercial	766.0	1,030.1	907.6	865.2	838.2	850.6	802.1
Combustion	228.3	227.1	244.6	231.6	232.0	245.7	249.7
Electricity	537.7	803.0	663.0	633.6	606.2	604.8	552.4
U.S. Territories^a	21.7	55.9	29.2	26.0	24.6	24.6	24.6
Total	4,731.5	5,753.5	5,008.3	4,911.5	4,854.5	4,991.4	4,856.7
Electric Power	1,820.0	2,400.1	1,900.6	1,808.9	1,732.0	1,752.9	1,606.0

Notes: Combustion-related emissions from electric power are allocated based on aggregate national electricity use by each end-use sector and represent indirect fossil fuel combustion for each end-use sector. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

^a Fuel consumption by U.S. Territories (i.e., American Samoa, Guam, Puerto Rico, U.S. Virgin Islands, Wake Island, and other U.S. Pacific Islands) is included in this report.

Transportation End-Use Sector. Transportation activities accounted for 37.5 percent of U.S. CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion in 2019. The largest sources of transportation CO₂ emissions in 2019 were passenger cars (40.5 percent); freight trucks (23.6 percent); light-duty trucks, which include sport utility vehicles, pickup trucks, and minivans (17.2 percent); commercial aircraft (7.2 percent); pipelines (2.9 percent); other aircraft (2.4 percent); rail (2.2 percent); and ships and boats (2.1 percent). Annex 3.2 presents the total emissions from all transportation and mobile sources, including CO₂, CH₄, N₂O, and HFCs.

In terms of the overall trend, from 1990 to 2019, total transportation CO₂ emissions increased due, in large part, to increased demand for travel. The number of vehicle miles traveled (VMT) by light-duty motor vehicles (i.e.,

passenger cars and light-duty trucks) increased 47.5 percent from 1990 to 2019,¹⁵ as a result of a confluence of factors including population growth, economic growth, urban sprawl, and low fuel prices during the beginning of this period. While an increased demand for travel has led to increasing CO₂ emissions since 1990, improvements in average new vehicle fuel economy since 2005 has slowed the rate of increase of CO₂ emissions. Petroleum-based products supplied 95.1 percent of the energy consumed for transportation, with 56.5 percent being related to gasoline consumption in automobiles and other highway vehicles. Diesel fuel for freight trucks and jet fuel for aircraft, accounted for 24.3 and 13.3 percent, respectively. The remaining 0.9 percent of petroleum-based energy consumed for transportation was supplied by natural gas, residual fuel, aviation gasoline, and liquefied petroleum gases. The remaining 4.9 percent of energy consumed for transportation is associated with renewable fuels (i.e., biofuels).

Industrial End-Use Sector. Industrial CO₂ emissions, resulting both directly from the combustion of fossil fuels and indirectly from the generation of electricity that is used by industry, accounted for 27 percent of CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion in 2019. Approximately 64 percent of these emissions resulted from direct fossil fuel combustion to produce steam and/or heat for industrial processes. The remaining emissions resulted from the use of electricity for motors, electric furnaces, ovens, lighting, and other applications. Total direct and indirect emissions from the industrial sector have declined by 16.4 percent since 1990. This decline is due to structural changes in the U.S. economy (i.e., shifts from a manufacturing-based to a service-based economy), fuel switching, and efficiency improvements.

Residential and Commercial End-Use Sectors. The residential and commercial end-use sectors accounted for 19 and 17 percent, respectively, of CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion in 2019. The residential and commercial sectors relied heavily on electricity for meeting energy demands, with 63 and 69 percent, respectively, of their emissions attributable to electricity use for lighting, heating, cooling, and operating appliances. The remaining emissions were due to the consumption of natural gas and petroleum for heating and cooking. Total direct and indirect emissions from the residential sector have decreased by 1 percent since 1990. Total direct and indirect emissions from the commercial sector have increased by 4.7 percent since 1990.

Electric Power. The United States relies on electricity to meet a significant portion of its energy demands. Electricity generators used 31 percent of U.S. energy from fossil fuels and emitted 33 percent of the CO₂ from fossil fuel combustion in 2019. The type of energy source used to generate electricity is the main factor influencing emissions.¹⁶ For example, some electricity is generated through non-fossil fuel options such as nuclear, hydroelectric, wind, solar, or geothermal energy. The mix of fossil fuels used also impacts emissions. The electric power sector is the largest consumer of coal in the United States. The coal used by electricity generators accounted for 93 percent of all coal consumed for energy in the United States in 2019.¹⁷ However, the amount of coal and the percent of total electricity generation from coal has been decreasing over time. Coal-fired electric generation (in kilowatt-hours [kWh]) decreased from 54 percent of generation in 1990 to 28 percent in 2019.¹⁸ This corresponded with an increase in natural gas generation and renewable energy generation, largely from wind and solar energy. Natural gas generation (in kWh) represented 11 percent of electric power generation in 1990 and increased over the thirty-year period to represent 34 percent of electric power generation in 2019. Wind and

¹⁵ VMT estimates are based on data from FHWA Highway Statistics Table VM-1 (FHWA 1996 through 2019). In 2007 and 2008 light-duty VMT decreased 3.0 percent and 2.3 percent, respectively. Note that the decline in light-duty VMT from 2006 to 2007 is due at least in part to a change in FHWA's methods for estimating VMT. In 2011, FHWA changed its methods for estimating VMT by vehicle class, which led to a shift in VMT and emissions among on-road vehicle classes in the 2007 to 2019 time period. In absence of these method changes, light-duty VMT growth between 2006 and 2007 would likely have been higher.

¹⁶ In line with the reporting requirements for inventories submitted under the UNFCCC, CO₂ emissions from biomass combustion have been estimated separately from fossil fuel CO₂ emissions and are not included in the electricity sector totals and trends discussed in this section. Net carbon fluxes from changes in biogenic carbon reservoirs are accounted for in the estimates for Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry.

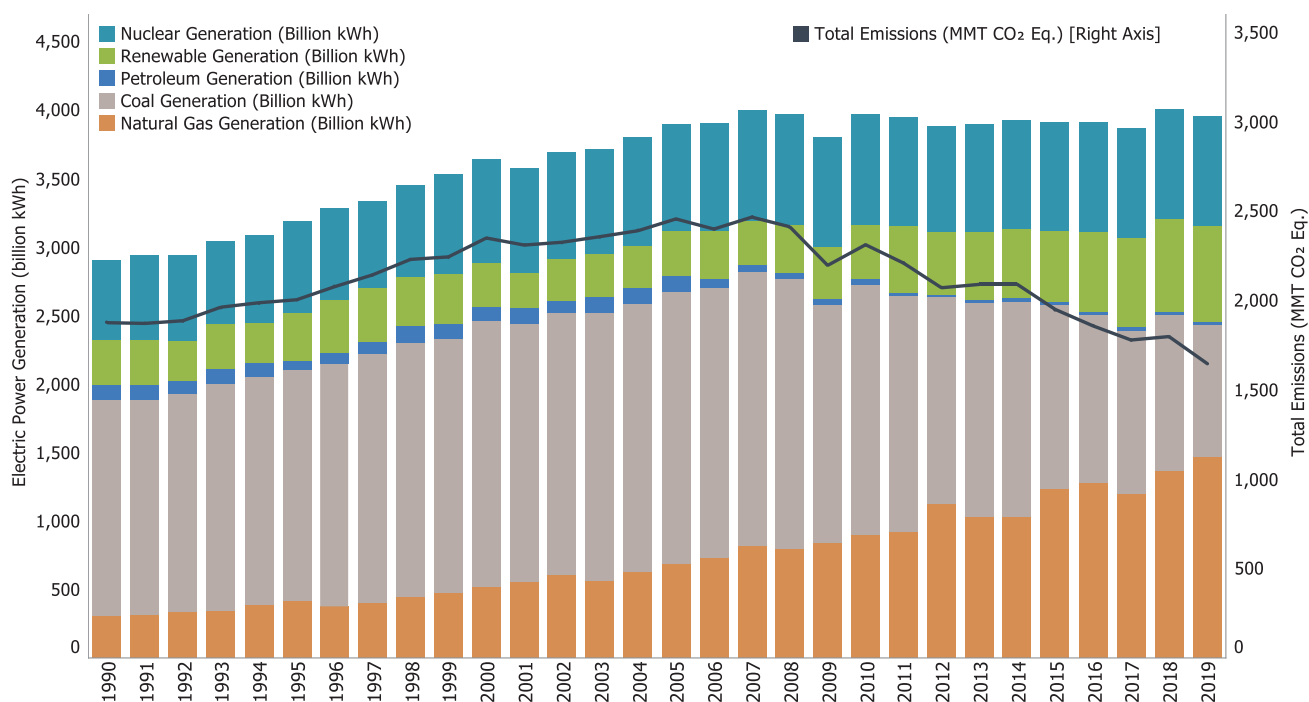
¹⁷ See Table 6.2 Coal Consumption by Sector of EIA (2020a).

¹⁸ Values represent electricity *net* generation from the electric power sector. See Table 7.2b Electricity Net Generation: Electric Power Sector of EIA (2020a).

solar generation (in kWh) represented 0.1 percent of electric power generation in 1990 and increased over the thirty-year period to represent 9 percent of electric power generation in 2019.

Across the time series, changes in electricity generation and the carbon intensity of fuels used for electric power have a significant impact on CO₂ emissions. While CO₂ emissions from the electric power sector have decreased by approximately 12 percent since 1990, the carbon intensity of the electric power sector, in terms of CO₂ Eq. per QBTu input, has significantly decreased—by 27 percent—during that same timeframe. This decoupling of the level of electric power generation and the resulting CO₂ emissions is shown in Figure ES-8.

Figure ES-8: Electric Power Generation and Emissions



Other significant CO₂ trends included the following:

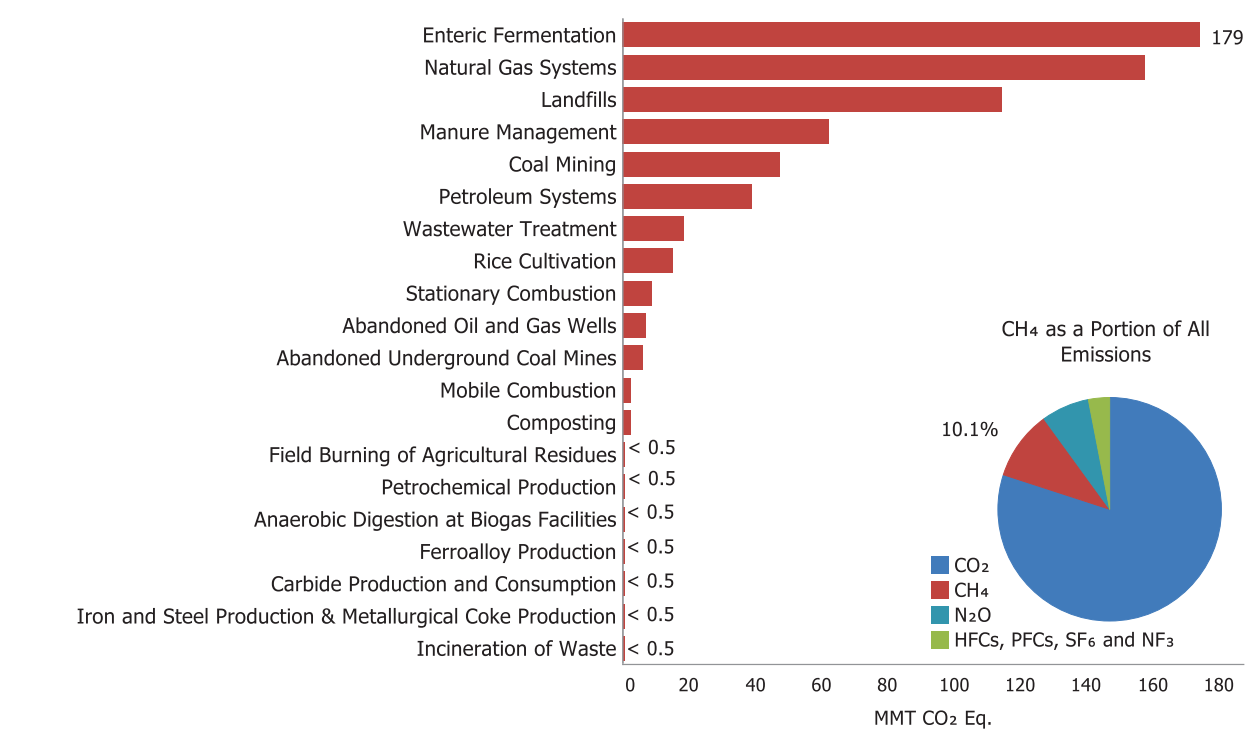
- Carbon dioxide emissions from natural gas and petroleum systems increased by 42.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (102.4 percent) from 1990 to 2019. This increase is due primarily to increases in the production segment, where flaring emissions from associated gas flaring, tanks, and miscellaneous production flaring have increased over time.
- Carbon dioxide emissions from iron and steel production and metallurgical coke production have decreased by 63.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (60.6 percent) from 1990 through 2019, due to restructuring of the industry, technological improvements, and increased scrap steel utilization.
- Total C stock change (i.e., net CO₂ removals) in the LULUCF sector decreased by approximately 10.6 percent between 1990 and 2019. This decrease was primarily due to a decrease in the rate of net C accumulation in forest C stocks and *Cropland Remaining Cropland*, as well as an increase in emissions from *Land Converted to Settlements*.

Methane Emissions

Methane (CH₄) is significantly more effective than CO₂ at trapping heat in the atmosphere—by a factor of 25 over a 100-year time frame based on the *IPCC Fourth Assessment Report* estimate (IPCC 2007). Over the last two hundred and fifty years, the concentration of CH₄ in the atmosphere increased by 167 percent (IPCC 2013; NOAA/ESRL

2021b). Within the United States, the main anthropogenic sources of CH₄ include enteric fermentation from domestic livestock, natural gas systems, landfills, domestic livestock manure management, coal mining, and petroleum systems (see Figure ES-9).

Figure ES-9: 2019 Sources of CH₄ Emissions



Note: Emissions of CH₄ from LULUCF are reported separately from gross emissions totals and are not included in Figure ES-9. Refer to Table ES-5 for a breakout of LULUCF emissions by gas.

Significant trends for the largest sources of U.S. CH₄ emissions include the following:

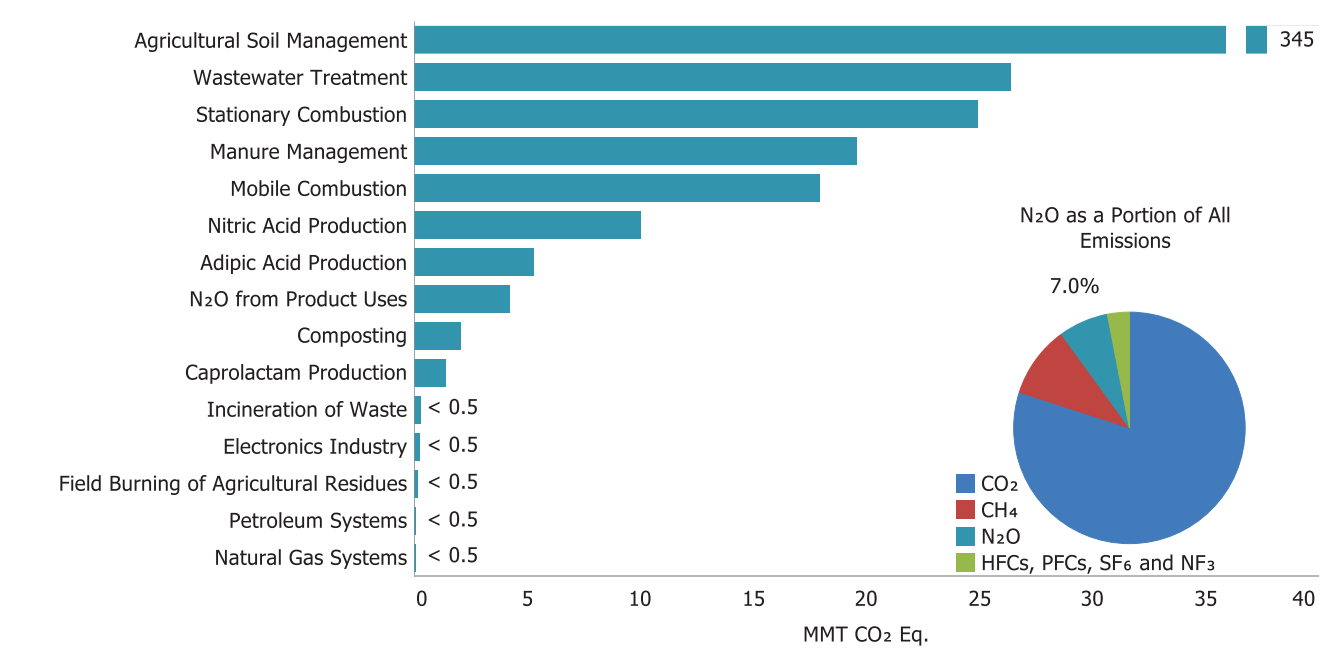
- Enteric fermentation was the largest anthropogenic source of CH₄ emissions in the United States. In 2019, enteric fermentation CH₄ emissions were 178.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. (27.1 percent of total CH₄ emissions), which represents an increase of 13.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. (8.4 percent) since 1990. This increase in emissions from 1990 to 2019 generally follows the increasing trends in cattle populations.
- Natural gas systems were the second largest anthropogenic source category of CH₄ emissions in the United States in 2019 with 157.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. of CH₄ emitted into the atmosphere. Those emissions have decreased by 29.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (15.7 percent) since 1990. The decrease in CH₄ emissions is largely due to decreases in emissions from distribution, transmission, and storage. The decrease in distribution emissions is due to decreased emissions from pipelines and distribution station leaks, and the decrease in transmission and storage emissions is largely due to reduced compressor station emissions (including emissions from compressors and equipment leaks).
- Landfills were the third largest anthropogenic source of CH₄ emissions in the United States (114.5 MMT CO₂ Eq.), accounting for 17.4 percent of total CH₄ emissions in 2019. From 1990 to 2019, CH₄ emissions from landfills decreased by 62.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (35.2 percent), with small year-to-year increases. This downward trend in emissions coincided with increased landfill gas collection and control systems, and a reduction of decomposable materials (i.e., paper and paperboard, food scraps, and yard trimmings).

discarded in MSW landfills over the time series.¹⁹ While the amount of landfill gas collected and combusted continues to increase, the rate of increase in collection and combustion no longer exceeds the rate of additional CH₄ generation from the amount of organic MSW landfilled as the U.S. population grows.

Nitrous Oxide Emissions

Nitrous oxide (N₂O) is produced by biological processes that occur in soil and water and by a variety of anthropogenic activities in the agricultural, energy, industrial, and waste management fields. While total N₂O emissions are much lower than CO₂ emissions, N₂O is nearly 300 times more powerful than CO₂ at trapping heat in the atmosphere over a 100-year time frame (IPCC 2007). Since 1750, the global atmospheric concentration of N₂O has risen by approximately 23 percent (IPCC 2013; NOAA/ESRL 2021c). The main anthropogenic activities producing N₂O in the United States are agricultural soil management, wastewater treatment, stationary fuel combustion, manure management, fuel combustion in motor vehicles, and nitric acid production (see Figure ES-10).

Figure ES-10: 2019 Sources of N₂O Emissions



Note: Emissions of N₂O from LULUCF are reported separately from gross emissions totals and are not included in Figure ES-10. Refer to Table ES-5 for a breakout of LULUCF emissions by gas.

Significant trends for the largest sources of U.S. emissions of N₂O include the following:

- Agricultural soils accounted for 75.4 percent of N₂O emissions and 5.3 percent of total greenhouse gas emissions in the United States in 2019. Estimated emissions from this source in 2019 were 344.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. Annual N₂O emissions from agricultural soils fluctuated between 1990 and 2019, although overall emissions were 9.1 percent higher in 2019 than in 1990. Year-to-year fluctuations are largely a reflection of annual variation in weather patterns, synthetic fertilizer use, and crop production.

¹⁹ Carbon dioxide emissions from landfills are not included specifically in summing waste sector totals. Net carbon fluxes from changes in biogenic carbon reservoirs and decay of disposed wood products are accounted for in the estimates for LULUCF.

- Wastewater treatment, both domestic and industrial, accounted for 5.8 percent of N₂O emissions and 0.4 percent of total greenhouse gas emissions in the United States in 2019. Emissions from wastewater treatment increased by 41.0 percent (7.7 MMT CO₂ Eq.) since 1990. Nitrous oxide emissions from wastewater treatment processes gradually increased across the time series as a result of growing U.S. population and protein consumption. Nitrous oxide emissions from industrial wastewater treatment sources, included for the first time in the current (i.e., 1990 to 2019) Inventory, fluctuated throughout the time series with production changes associated with the treatment of wastewater from the pulp and paper manufacturing, meat and poultry processing, fruit and vegetable processing, starch-based ethanol production, petroleum refining, and brewery industries. Industrial wastewater emissions have increased since 2017.
- Nitrous oxide emissions from manure management accounted for 4.3 percent of N₂O emissions in 2019 and increased by 40.2 percent (5.6 MMT CO₂ Eq.) from 1990 to 2019. While the industry trend has been a shift toward liquid systems, driving down the emissions per unit of nitrogen excreted (dry manure handling systems have greater aerobic conditions that promote N₂O emissions), increases in specific animal populations have driven an increase in overall manure management N₂O emissions over the time series.
- Nitrous oxide emissions from mobile combustion decreased by 26.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (59.8 percent) from 1990 to 2019, primarily as a result of national vehicle emissions standards and emission control technologies for on-road vehicles.

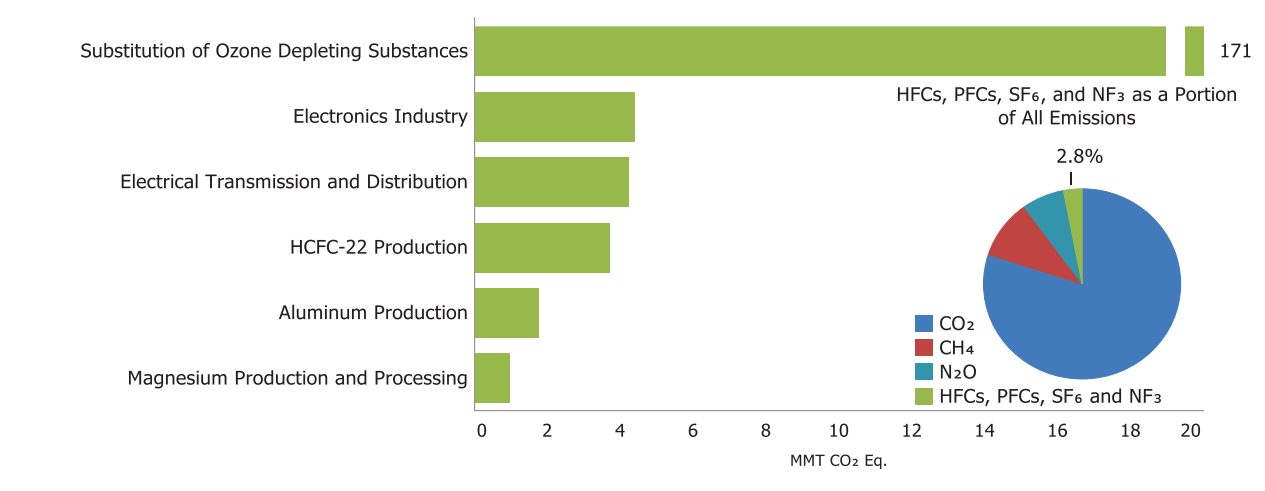
HFC, PFC, SF₆, and NF₃ Emissions

Hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs) are synthetic chemicals that are used as alternatives to ozone depleting substances (ODS), which are being phased out under the Montreal Protocol and Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990.

Hydrofluorocarbons do not deplete the stratospheric ozone layer and therefore have been used as alternatives under the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer.

Perfluorocarbons (PFCs) are emitted from the production of electronics and aluminum and also (in smaller quantities) from their use as alternatives to ozone depleting substances. Sulfur hexafluoride (SF₆) is emitted from the production of electronics and magnesium and from the manufacturing and use of electrical transmission and distribution equipment. NF₃ is also emitted from electronics production. One HFC, HFC-23, is emitted during production of HCFC-22 and electronics (see Figure ES-11).

HFCs, PFCs, SF₆, and NF₃ are potent greenhouse gases. In addition to having very high global warming potentials, SF₆ and PFCs have extremely long atmospheric lifetimes, resulting in their essentially irreversible accumulation in the atmosphere once emitted. Sulfur hexafluoride is the most potent greenhouse gas the IPCC has evaluated (IPCC 2013).

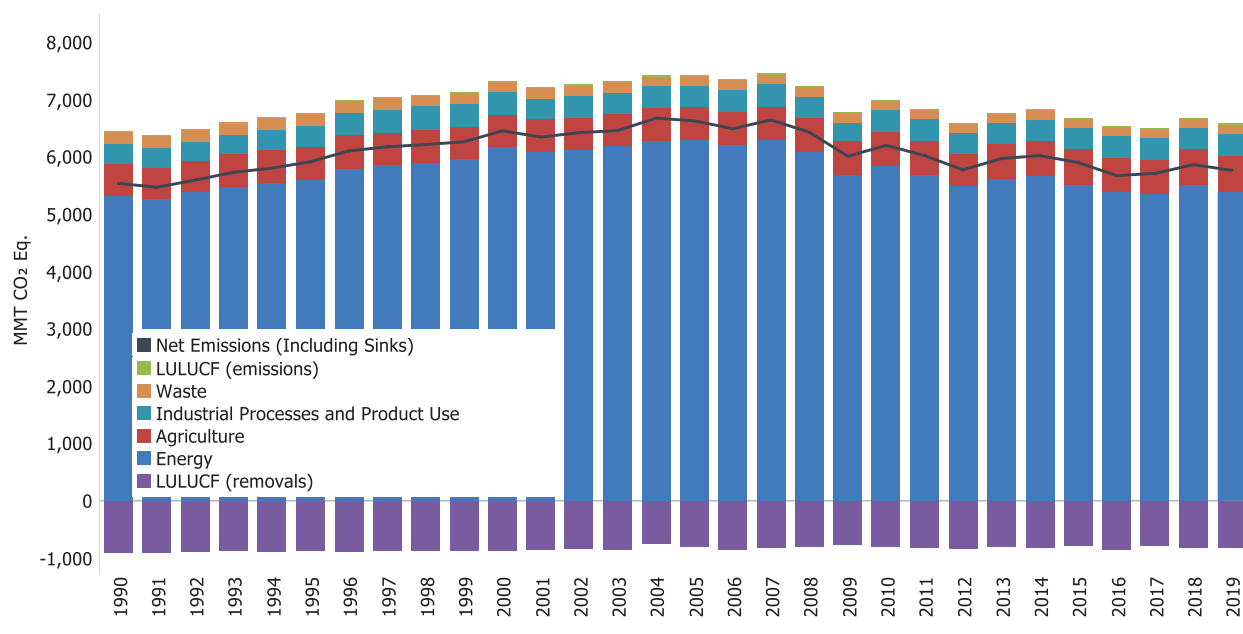
Figure ES-11: 2019 Sources of HFCs, PFCs, SF₆, and NF₃ Emissions

Some significant trends for the largest sources of U.S. HFC, PFC, SF₆, and NF₃ emissions include the following:

- Hydrofluorocarbon and perfluorocarbon emissions resulting from their use as substitutes for ODS (e.g., chlorofluorocarbons [CFCs]) are the largest share of fluorinated emissions (92 percent) and have been consistently increasing, from small amounts in 1990 to 170.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2019. This increase was in large part the result of efforts to phase out CFCs and other ODS in the United States.
- Emissions from HCFC-22 production were 3.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2019, a 92 percent decrease from 1990 emissions. The decrease from 1990 emissions was caused primarily by a reduction in the HFC-23 emission rate (kg HFC-23 emitted/kg HCFC-22 produced). The emission rate was lowered by optimizing the production process and capturing much of the remaining HFC-23 for use or destruction.
- GWP-weighted PFC, HFC, SF₆, and NF₃ emissions from the electronics industry have increased by 23.7 percent from 1990 to 2019, reflecting the competing influences of industrial growth and the adoption of emission reduction technologies. Within that time span, emissions peaked at 9.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 1999, the initial year of EPA's PFC Reduction/Climate Partnership for the Semiconductor Industry, but have since declined to 4.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2019 (a 51.3 percent decrease relative to 1999).
- Sulfur hexafluoride emissions from electric power transmission and distribution systems decreased by 81.7 percent (18.9 MMT CO₂ Eq.) from 1990 to 2019. There are two factors contributing to this decrease: (1) a sharp increase in the price of SF₆ during the 1990s and (2) a growing awareness of the environmental impact of SF₆ emissions through programs such as EPA's SF₆ Emission Reduction Partnership for Electric Power Systems.

ES.3 Overview of Sector Emissions and Trends

Figure ES-12 and Table ES-4 aggregate emissions and sinks by the sectors defined by the UNFCCC reporting guidelines to promote comparability across countries. Over the thirty-year period of 1990 to 2019, total emissions from the Energy, Industrial Processes and Product Use, and Agriculture sectors grew by 66.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1.3 percent), 28.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (8.1 percent), and 73.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (13.2 percent), respectively. Emissions from the Waste sector decreased by 52.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (24.2 percent). Over the same period, net C sequestration in the LULUCF sector decreased by 96.0 MMT CO₂ (10.6 percent decrease in total net C sequestration), while emissions from the LULUCF sector (i.e., CH₄ and N₂O) increased by 15.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (196.1 percent).

Figure ES-12: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks by Chapter/IPCC Sector**Table ES-4: Recent Trends in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks by Chapter/IPCC Sector (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Chapter/IPCC Sector	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Energy	5,325.6	6,302.3	5,519.8	5,390.9	5,351.0	5,518.1	5,392.3
Fossil Fuel Combustion	4,731.5	5,753.5	5,008.3	4,911.5	4,854.5	4,991.4	4,856.7
Natural Gas Systems	219.0	189.4	179.0	177.4	179.9	186.4	194.9
Non-Energy Use of Fuels	112.8	129.1	108.5	99.8	113.5	129.7	128.8
Petroleum Systems	58.6	51.5	73.9	61.1	64.4	74.5	86.4
Coal Mining	96.5	64.1	61.2	53.8	54.8	52.7	47.4
Stationary Combustion	33.7	42.2	39.0	37.9	36.1	36.8	33.5
Mobile Combustion	51.1	45.5	24.4	23.4	22.3	21.3	20.3
Incineration of Waste	8.5	13.1	11.8	11.8	11.8	11.9	11.8
Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	6.8	7.2	7.4	7.4	7.2	7.3	6.6
Abandoned Underground Coal Mines	7.2	6.6	6.4	6.7	6.4	6.2	5.9
Industrial Processes and Product Use	345.6	365.7	375.4	368.0	367.7	371.3	373.7
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances	0.2	107.3	163.6	164.9	164.7	166.1	170.6
Iron and Steel Production & Metallurgical Coke Production	104.8	70.1	47.9	43.6	40.6	42.6	41.3
Cement Production	33.5	46.2	39.9	39.4	40.3	39.0	40.9
Petrochemical Production	21.8	27.5	28.2	28.6	29.2	29.6	31.1
Ammonia Production	13.0	9.2	10.6	10.2	11.1	12.2	12.3
Lime Production	11.7	14.6	13.3	12.6	12.9	13.1	12.1
Nitric Acid Production	12.1	11.3	11.6	10.1	9.3	9.6	10.0
Other Process Uses of Carbonates	6.3	7.6	12.2	11.0	9.9	7.5	7.5
Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes	3.8	3.7	4.6	5.1	5.0	5.9	6.2
Adipic Acid Production	15.2	7.1	4.3	7.0	7.4	10.3	5.3
Carbon Dioxide Consumption	1.5	1.4	4.9	4.6	4.6	4.1	4.9
Electronics Industry	3.6	4.8	5.0	5.0	4.9	5.1	4.6
Electrical Transmission and Distribution	23.2	8.4	3.8	4.1	4.2	3.9	4.2
N ₂ O from Product Uses	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2

HCFC-22 Production	46.1	20.0	4.3	2.8	5.2	3.3	3.7
Aluminum Production	28.3	7.6	4.9	2.7	2.3	3.1	3.6
Soda Ash Production	1.4	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.8	1.7	1.8
Ferroalloy Production	2.2	1.4	2.0	1.8	2.0	2.1	1.6
Titanium Dioxide Production	1.2	1.8	1.6	1.7	1.7	1.5	1.5
Caprolactam, Glyoxal, and Glyoxylic Acid Production	1.7	2.1	1.9	1.7	1.5	1.4	1.4
Glass Production	1.5	1.9	1.3	1.2	1.3	1.3	1.3
Zinc Production	0.6	1.0	0.9	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.0
Magnesium Production and Processing	5.2	2.7	1.1	1.2	1.1	1.1	1.0
Phosphoric Acid Production	1.5	1.3	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9
Lead Production	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Carbide Production and Consumption	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Agriculture	555.3	577.1	616.1	604.4	605.5	621.0	628.6
Agricultural Soil Management	315.9	313.4	348.5	330.1	327.6	338.2	344.6
Enteric Fermentation	164.7	169.3	166.9	172.2	175.8	178.0	178.6
Manure Management	51.1	67.9	75.4	77.7	78.5	81.1	82.0
Rice Cultivation	16.0	18.0	16.2	15.8	14.9	15.6	15.1
Urea Fertilization	2.4	3.5	4.7	4.9	5.1	5.2	5.3
Liming	4.7	4.3	3.7	3.1	3.1	2.2	2.4
Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Waste	216.2	178.0	159.8	157.1	159.0	161.1	163.7
Landfills	176.6	131.4	111.4	108.0	109.4	112.1	114.5
Wastewater Treatment	38.9	43.0	44.2	44.6	44.9	44.6	44.8
Composting	0.7	3.5	4.0	4.3	4.6	4.3	4.3
Anaerobic Digestion at Biogas Facilities	+	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Total Emissions^a (Sources)	6,442.7	7,423.0	6,671.1	6,520.3	6,483.3	6,671.4	6,558.3
LULUCF Sector Net Total^b	(900.8)	(788.1)	(763.8)	(842.8)	(766.1)	(801.4)	(789.2)
Forest land	(884.1)	(751.4)	(749.5)	(814.7)	(740.0)	(781.4)	(774.6)
Cropland	28.6	23.2	43.2	31.7	32.3	37.7	39.7
Grassland	2.2	(29.4)	(10.1)	(13.7)	(12.5)	(11.9)	(8.0)
Wetlands	(2.8)	(1.9)	(3.9)	(3.9)	(3.8)	(3.9)	(3.9)
Settlements	(44.7)	(28.5)	(43.5)	(42.2)	(42.1)	(42.0)	(42.4)
Net Emission (Sources and Sinks)^c	5,541.9	6,635.0	5,907.3	5,677.5	5,717.2	5,870.0	5,769.1

Notes: Total emissions presented without LULUCF. Net emissions presented with LULUCF. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate negative values or sequestration.

^a Total emissions without LULUCF.

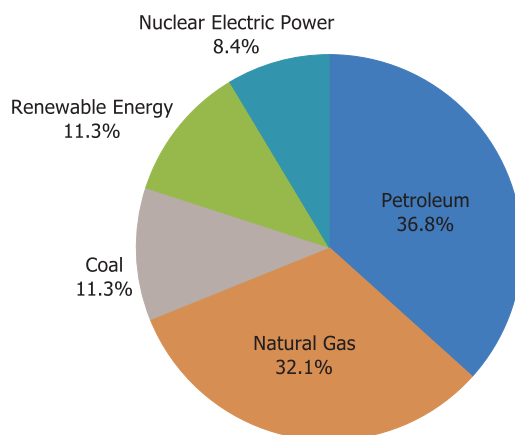
^b The LULUCF Sector Net Total is the sum of all LULUCF CH₄ and N₂O emissions to the atmosphere plus net carbon stock changes in units of MMT CO₂ Eq.

^c Net emissions with LULUCF.

Energy

The Energy chapter contains emissions of all greenhouse gases resulting from stationary and mobile energy activities including fuel combustion and fugitive fuel emissions, and the use of fossil fuels for non-energy purposes. Energy-related activities, primarily fossil fuel combustion, accounted for the vast majority of U.S. CO₂ emissions for the period of 1990 through 2019. Energy-related activities are also responsible for CH₄ and N₂O emissions (40.6 percent and 9.5 percent of total U.S. emissions of each gas, respectively). Overall, emission sources in the Energy chapter account for a combined 82.2 percent of total U.S. greenhouse gas emissions in 2019.

In 2019, approximately 80 percent of the energy used in the United States (on a Btu basis) was produced through the combustion of fossil fuels. The remaining 20 percent came from other energy sources, such as hydropower, biomass, nuclear, wind, and solar energy (see Figure ES-13).

Figure ES-13: 2019 U.S. Energy Consumption by Energy Source (Percent)

Industrial Processes and Product Use

The Industrial Processes and Product Use (IPPU) chapter contains information on greenhouse gas emissions generated and emitted as the byproducts of non-energy-related industrial processes, which involve the chemical or physical transformation of raw materials and can release waste gases such as CO₂, CH₄, N₂O, and fluorinated gases (e.g., HFC-23). These processes include iron and steel production and metallurgical coke production, cement production, petrochemical production, lime production, ammonia production, nitric acid production, other process uses of carbonates (e.g., flue gas desulfurization), urea consumption for non-agricultural purposes, adipic acid production, HCFC-22 production, aluminum production, soda ash production and use, ferroalloy production, titanium dioxide production, caprolactam production, glass production, zinc production, phosphoric acid production, lead production, and silicon carbide production and consumption. Most of these industries also emit CO₂ from fossil fuel combustion which, in line with IPCC sectoral definitions, is included in the Energy Sector.

This chapter also contains information on the release of HFCs, PFCs, SF₆, and NF₃ and other fluorinated compounds used in industrial manufacturing processes and by end-consumers (e.g., residential and mobile air conditioning). These industries include electronics industry, electric power transmission and distribution, and magnesium metal production and processing. In addition, N₂O is used in and emitted by electronics industry and anesthetic and aerosol applications, and CO₂ is consumed and emitted through various end-use applications. In 2019, emissions resulting from use of the substitution of ODS (e.g., chlorofluorocarbons [CFCs]) by end-consumers was the largest source of IPPU emissions and accounted for 170.6 MMT CO₂ Eq, or 45.6 percent of total IPPU emissions.

IPPU activities are responsible for 3.2, 0.1, and 4.6 percent of total U.S. CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O emissions respectively as well as for all U.S. emissions of fluorinated gases such as HFCs, PFCs, SF₆ and NF₃. Overall, emission sources in the IPPU chapter accounted for 5.7 percent of U.S. greenhouse gas emissions in 2019.

Agriculture

The Agriculture chapter contains information on anthropogenic emissions from agricultural activities (except fuel combustion, which is addressed in the Energy chapter, and some agricultural CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O fluxes, which are addressed in the Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry chapter).

Agricultural activities contribute directly to emissions of greenhouse gases through a variety of processes, including the following source categories: agricultural soil management, enteric fermentation in domestic livestock, livestock manure management, rice cultivation, urea fertilization, liming, and field burning of agricultural residues.

In 2019, agricultural activities were responsible for emissions of 628.6 MMT CO₂ Eq., or 9.6 percent of total U.S. greenhouse gas emissions. Methane, N₂O, and CO₂ are greenhouse gases emitted by agricultural activities. Methane emissions from enteric fermentation and manure management represented approximately 27.1 percent and 9.5 percent of total CH₄ emissions from anthropogenic activities, respectively, in 2019. Agricultural soil management activities, such as application of synthetic and organic fertilizers, deposition of livestock manure, and growing N-fixing plants, were the largest contributors to U.S. N₂O emissions in 2019, accounting for 75.4 percent of total N₂O emissions. Carbon dioxide emissions from the application of crushed limestone and dolomite (i.e., soil liming) and urea fertilization represented 0.1 percent of total CO₂ emissions from anthropogenic activities.

Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry

The LULUCF chapter contains emissions and removals of CO₂ and emissions of CH₄ and N₂O from managed lands in the United States. Consistent with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, emissions and removals from managed lands are considered to be anthropogenic, while emissions and removals from unmanaged lands are considered to be natural.²⁰ The share of managed land in the U.S. is approximately 95 percent of total land included in the Inventory.²¹ More information on the definition of managed land used in the Inventory is provided in Chapter 6.

Overall, the Inventory results show that managed land is a net sink for CO₂ (C sequestration). The primary drivers of fluxes on managed lands include forest management practices, tree planting in urban areas, the management of agricultural soils, landfilling of yard trimmings and food scraps, and activities that cause changes in C stocks in coastal wetlands. The main drivers for forest C sequestration include forest growth and increasing forest area (i.e., afforestation), as well as a net accumulation of C stocks in harvested wood pools. The net sequestration in *Settlements Remaining Settlements*, which occurs predominantly from urban forests (i.e., Settlement Trees) and landfilled yard trimmings and food scraps, is a result of net tree growth and increased urban forest area, as well as long-term accumulation of yard trimmings and food scraps carbon in landfills.

The LULUCF sector in 2019 resulted in a net increase in C stocks (i.e., net CO₂ removals) of 812.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (Table ES-5).²² This represents an offset of 12.3 percent of total (i.e., gross) greenhouse gas emissions in 2019. Emissions of CH₄ and N₂O from LULUCF activities in 2019 were 23.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. and represent 0.4 percent of total greenhouse gas emissions.²³ Between 1990 and 2019, total C sequestration in the LULUCF sector decreased by 10.6 percent, primarily due to a decrease in the rate of net C accumulation in forests and *Cropland Remaining Cropland*, as well as an increase in CO₂ emissions from *Land Converted to Settlements*. The overall net flux from LULUCF (i.e., net sum of all CH₄ and N₂O emissions to the atmosphere plus net carbon stock changes in units of MMT CO₂ eq.) resulted in a removal of 789.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2019.

Forest fires were the largest source of CH₄ emissions from the LULUCF sector in 2019, totaling 9.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (379 kt of CH₄). *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands* resulted in CH₄ emissions of 3.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (153 kt of CH₄). Grassland fires resulted in CH₄ emissions of 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (12 kt of CH₄). *Land Converted to Wetlands* resulted in CH₄ emissions of 0.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (7 kt of CH₄). *Drained Organic Soils* and *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* resulted in CH₄ emissions of less than 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq. each.

²⁰ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/2006gl/pdf/4_Volume4/V4_01_Ch1_Introduction.pdf>.

²¹ The current land representation does not include land in U.S. Territories, but there are planned improvements to include these regions in future Inventories. U.S. Territories represent approximately 0.1 percent of the total land base for the United States. See Box 6-2 in Chapter 6 of this report.

²² LULUCF Carbon Stock Change is the net C stock change from the following categories: *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*, *Land Converted to Forest Land*, *Cropland Remaining Cropland*, *Land Converted to Cropland*, *Grassland Remaining Grassland*, *Land Converted to Grassland*, *Wetlands Remaining Wetlands*, *Land Converted to Wetlands*, *Settlements Remaining Settlements*, and *Land Converted to Settlements*.

²³ LULUCF emissions include the CH₄ and N₂O emissions reported for *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*, Forest Fires, Drained Organic Soils, Grassland Fires, and *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands*; CH₄ emissions from *Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands*; and N₂O emissions from Forest Soils and Settlement Soils.

Forest fires were also the largest source of N₂O emissions from the LULUCF sector in 2019, totaling 6.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (21 kt of N₂O). Nitrous oxide emissions from fertilizer application to settlement soils in 2019 totaled to 2.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (8 kt of N₂O). Additionally, the application of synthetic fertilizers to forest soils in 2019 resulted in N₂O emissions of 0.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (2 kt of N₂O). Grassland fires resulted in N₂O emissions of 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1 kt of N₂O). *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands* and *Drained Organic Soils* resulted in N₂O emissions of 0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. each (less than 0.5 kt of N₂O). *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* resulted in N₂O emissions of less than 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Carbon dioxide removals from C stock changes are presented in Table ES-5 along with CH₄ and N₂O emissions for LULUCF source categories.

Table ES-5: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Removals (Net Flux) from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Land-Use Category	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land	(785.9)	(652.8)	(650.6)	(715.7)	(640.9)	(682.4)	(675.5)
Changes in Forest Carbon Stocks ^a	(787.6)	(661.5)	(671.4)	(721.9)	(659.7)	(698.6)	(691.8)
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Forest Fires ^b	1.5	8.2	20.3	5.6	18.3	15.7	15.7
N ₂ O Emissions from Forest Soils ^c	0.1	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Drained Organic Soils ^d	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Land Converted to Forest Land	(98.2)	(98.7)	(98.9)	(99.0)	(99.1)	(99.1)	(99.1)
Changes in Forest Carbon Stocks ^e	(98.2)	(98.7)	(98.9)	(99.0)	(99.1)	(99.1)	(99.1)
Cropland Remaining Cropland	(23.2)	(29.0)	(12.8)	(22.7)	(22.3)	(16.6)	(14.5)
Changes in Mineral and Organic Soil Carbon Stocks	(23.2)	(29.0)	(12.8)	(22.7)	(22.3)	(16.6)	(14.5)
Land Converted to Cropland	51.8	52.2	56.1	54.4	54.6	54.3	54.2
Changes in all Ecosystem Carbon Stocks ^f	51.8	52.2	56.1	54.4	54.6	54.3	54.2
Grassland Remaining Grassland	8.5	10.7	13.8	10.4	11.9	12.3	15.1
Changes in Mineral and Organic Soil Carbon Stocks	8.3	10.0	13.1	9.8	11.3	11.7	14.5
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Grassland Fires ^g	0.2	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Land Converted to Grassland	(6.2)	(40.1)	(23.9)	(24.0)	(24.4)	(24.1)	(23.2)
Changes in all Ecosystem Carbon Stocks ^f	(6.2)	(40.1)	(23.9)	(24.0)	(24.4)	(24.1)	(23.2)
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands	(3.5)	(2.6)	(4.1)	(4.1)	(4.0)	(4.0)	(4.0)
Changes in Organic Soil Carbon Stocks in Peatlands	1.1	1.1	0.8	0.7	0.8	0.8	0.8
Changes in Biomass, DOM, and Soil Carbon Stocks in Coastal Wetlands	(8.5)	(7.6)	(8.8)	(8.8)	(8.8)	(8.8)	(8.8)
CH ₄ Emissions from Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands	3.7	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8
N ₂ O Emissions from Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Land Converted to Wetlands	0.7	0.7	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Changes in Biomass, DOM, and Soil Carbon Stocks	0.4	0.4	(0.1)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
CH ₄ Emissions from Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Settlements Remaining Settlements	(107.6)	(113.5)	(123.7)	(121.5)	(121.4)	(121.2)	(121.7)
Changes in Organic Soil Carbon Stocks	11.3	12.2	15.7	16.0	16.0	15.9	15.9
Changes in Settlement Tree Carbon Stocks	(96.4)	(117.4)	(130.4)	(129.8)	(129.8)	(129.8)	(129.8)
Changes in Yard Trimming and Food Scrap Carbon Stocks in Landfills	(24.5)	(11.4)	(11.1)	(10.0)	(9.8)	(9.8)	(10.2)
N ₂ O Emissions from Settlement Soils ^h	2.0	3.1	2.2	2.2	2.3	2.4	2.4

Land Converted to Settlements	62.9	85.0	80.1	79.4	79.3	79.3	79.2
Changes in all Ecosystem Carbon Stocks ^f	62.9	85.0	80.1	79.4	79.3	79.3	79.2
LULUCF Carbon Stock Changeⁱ	(908.7)	(804.8)	(791.7)	(856.0)	(792.0)	(824.9)	(812.7)
LULUCF Emissions^j	7.9	16.8	27.8	13.2	26.0	23.4	23.5
LULUCF CH ₄ Emissions	5.0	9.3	16.6	7.7	15.3	13.8	13.8
LULUCF N ₂ O Emissions	3.0	7.5	11.3	5.5	10.6	9.7	9.7
LULUCF Sector Net Total^k	(900.8)	(788.1)	(763.8)	(842.8)	(766.1)	(801.4)	(789.2)

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Includes the net changes to carbon stocks stored in all forest ecosystem pools and harvested wood products.

^b Estimates include emissions from fires on both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^c Estimates include emissions from N fertilizer additions on both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^d Estimates include CH₄ and N₂O emissions from drained organic soils on both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^e Includes the net changes to carbon stocks stored in all forest ecosystem pools.

^f Includes changes in mineral and organic soil carbon stocks for all land use conversions to cropland, grassland, and settlements, respectively. Also includes aboveground/belowground biomass, dead wood, and litter carbon stock changes for conversion of forest land to cropland, grassland, and settlements, respectively.

^g Estimates include CH₄ and N₂O emissions from fires on both *Grassland Remaining Grassland* and *Land Converted to Grassland*.

^h Estimates include N₂O emissions from N fertilizer additions on both *Settlements Remaining Settlements* and *Land Converted to Settlements* because it is not possible to separate the activity data at this time.

ⁱ LULUCF Carbon Stock Change includes any C stock gains and losses from all land use and land use conversion categories.

^j LULUCF emissions include the CH₄ and N₂O emissions reported for *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*, *Forest Fires*, *Drained Organic Soils*, *Grassland Fires*, and *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands*; CH₄ emissions from *Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands*; and N₂O emissions from *Forest Soils* and *Settlement Soils*.

^k The LULUCF Sector Net Total is the net sum of all LULUCF CH₄ and N₂O emissions to the atmosphere plus net carbon stock changes in units of MMT CO₂ Eq.

Waste

The Waste chapter contains emissions from waste management activities (except incineration of waste, which is addressed in the Energy chapter). Landfills were the largest source of anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions from waste management activities, generating 114.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. and accounting for 69.9 percent of total greenhouse gas emissions from waste management activities, and 17.4 percent of total U.S. CH₄ emissions.²⁴ Additionally, wastewater treatment generated emissions of 44.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. and accounted for 27.3 percent of total Waste sector greenhouse gas emissions, 2.8 percent of U.S. CH₄ emissions, and 5.8 percent of U.S. N₂O emissions in 2019. Emissions of CH₄ and N₂O from composting are also accounted for in this chapter, generating emissions of 2.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. and 2.0 MMT CO₂ Eq., respectively. Anaerobic digestion at biogas facilities generated CH₄ emissions of 0.2 MMT CO₂ Eq., accounting for 0.1 percent of emissions from the waste sector. Overall, emission sources accounted for in the Waste chapter generated 163.7 MMT CO₂ Eq., or 2.5 percent of total U.S. greenhouse gas emissions in 2019.

²⁴ Landfills also store carbon, due to incomplete degradation of organic materials such as harvest wood products, yard trimmings, and food scraps, as described in the Land-Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry chapter of the Inventory report.

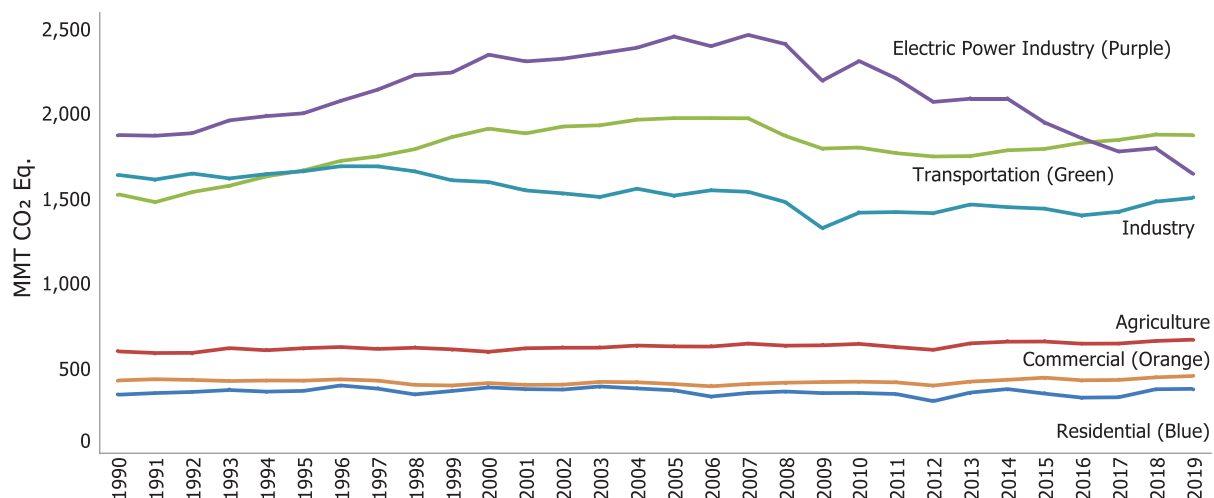
ES.4 Other Information

Emissions by Economic Sector

Throughout the Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks report, emission estimates are grouped into five sectors (i.e., chapters) defined by the IPCC: Energy; IPPU; Agriculture; LULUCF; and Waste. It is also useful to characterize emissions according to commonly used economic sector categories: residential, commercial, industry, transportation, electric power, and agriculture. Emissions from U.S. Territories are reported as their own end-use sector due to a lack of specific consumption data for the individual end-use sectors within U.S. Territories. For more information on trends in the Land use, Land Use Change and Forestry sector, see section ES.2 Recent Trends in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks.

Figure ES-14 shows the trend in emissions by economic sector from 1990 to 2019, and Table ES-6 summarizes emissions from each of these economic sectors.

Figure ES-14: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Allocated to Economic Sectors



Note: Emissions and removals from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry are excluded from figure above. Excludes U.S. Territories.

Table ES-6: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Allocated to Economic Sectors (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Economic Sectors	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Transportation	1,526.6	1,975.6	1,794.1	1,830.0	1,847.3	1,878.2	1,875.7
Electric Power Industry	1,875.7	2,456.3	1,950.0	1,857.6	1,778.9	1,798.0	1,648.1
Industry	1,640.7	1,518.8	1,441.6	1,402.2	1,423.4	1,483.3	1,504.8
Agriculture	600.2	629.7	658.5	645.8	646.6	662.0	669.5
Commercial	429.2	407.9	445.4	430.1	431.9	447.3	455.3
Residential	345.1	371.0	351.5	327.8	329.9	377.3	379.5
U.S. Territories	25.2	63.7	30.0	26.8	25.4	25.4	25.4
Total Emissions (Sources)	6,442.7	7,423.0	6,671.1	6,520.3	6,483.3	6,671.4	6,558.3
LULUCF Sector Net Total^a	(900.8)	(788.1)	(763.8)	(842.8)	(766.1)	(801.4)	(789.2)
Net Emissions (Sources and Sinks)	5,541.9	6,635.0	5,907.3	5,677.5	5,717.2	5,870.0	5,769.1

Notes: Total emissions presented without LULUCF. Total net emissions presented with LULUCF. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate negative values or sequestration.

^a The LULUCF Sector Net Total is the net sum of all LULUCF CH₄ and N₂O emissions to the atmosphere plus net carbon stock changes.

Using this categorization, emissions from transportation activities, in aggregate, accounted for the largest portion (28.6 percent) of total U.S. greenhouse gas emissions in 2019. Electric power accounted for the second largest portion (25.1 percent) of U.S. greenhouse gas emissions in 2019, while emissions from industry accounted for the third largest portion (22.9 percent). Emissions from industry have in general declined over the past decade, due to a number of factors, including structural changes in the U.S. economy (i.e., shifts from a manufacturing-based to a service-based economy), fuel switching, and energy efficiency improvements.

The remaining 23.3 percent of U.S. greenhouse gas emissions were contributed by, in order of magnitude, the agriculture, commercial, and residential sectors, plus emissions from U.S. Territories. Activities related to agriculture accounted for 10.2 percent of U.S. emissions; unlike other economic sectors, agricultural sector emissions were dominated by N₂O emissions from agricultural soil management and CH₄ emissions from enteric fermentation. An increasing amount of carbon is stored in agricultural soils each year, but this CO₂ sequestration is assigned to the LULUCF sector rather than the agriculture economic sector. The commercial and residential sectors accounted for 6.9 percent and 5.8 percent of emissions, respectively, and U.S. Territories accounted for 0.4 percent of emissions; emissions from these sectors primarily consisted of CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion. Carbon dioxide was also emitted and sequestered by a variety of activities related to forest management practices, tree planting in urban areas, the management of agricultural soils, landfiling of yard trimmings, and changes in C stocks in coastal wetlands.

Electricity is ultimately used in the economic sectors described above. Table ES-7 presents greenhouse gas emissions from economic sectors with emissions related to electric power distributed into end-use categories (i.e., emissions from electric power are allocated to the economic sectors in which the electricity is used). To distribute electricity emissions among end-use sectors, emissions from the source categories assigned to electric power were allocated to the residential, commercial, industry, transportation, and agriculture economic sectors according to retail sales of electricity for each end-use sector (EIA 2020a and Duffield 2006).²⁵ These source categories include CO₂ from fossil fuel combustion and the use of limestone and dolomite for flue gas desulfurization, CO₂ and N₂O from incineration of waste, CH₄ and N₂O from stationary sources, and SF₆ from electrical transmission and distribution systems.

When emissions from electricity use are distributed among these end-use sectors, industrial activities and transportation account for the largest shares of U.S. greenhouse gas emissions (29.7 percent and 28.7 percent, respectively) in 2019. The commercial and residential sectors contributed the next largest shares of total U.S. greenhouse gas emissions in 2019 (15.6 and 14.9 percent, respectively). Emissions from the commercial and residential sectors increase substantially when emissions from electricity use are included, due to their relatively large share of electricity use for energy (e.g., lighting, cooling, appliances). In all sectors except agriculture, CO₂ accounts for more than 79.0 percent of greenhouse gas emissions, primarily from the combustion of fossil fuels. Figure ES-15 shows the trend in these emissions by sector from 1990 to 2019.

Table ES-7: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions by Economic Sector with Electricity-Related Emissions Distributed (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

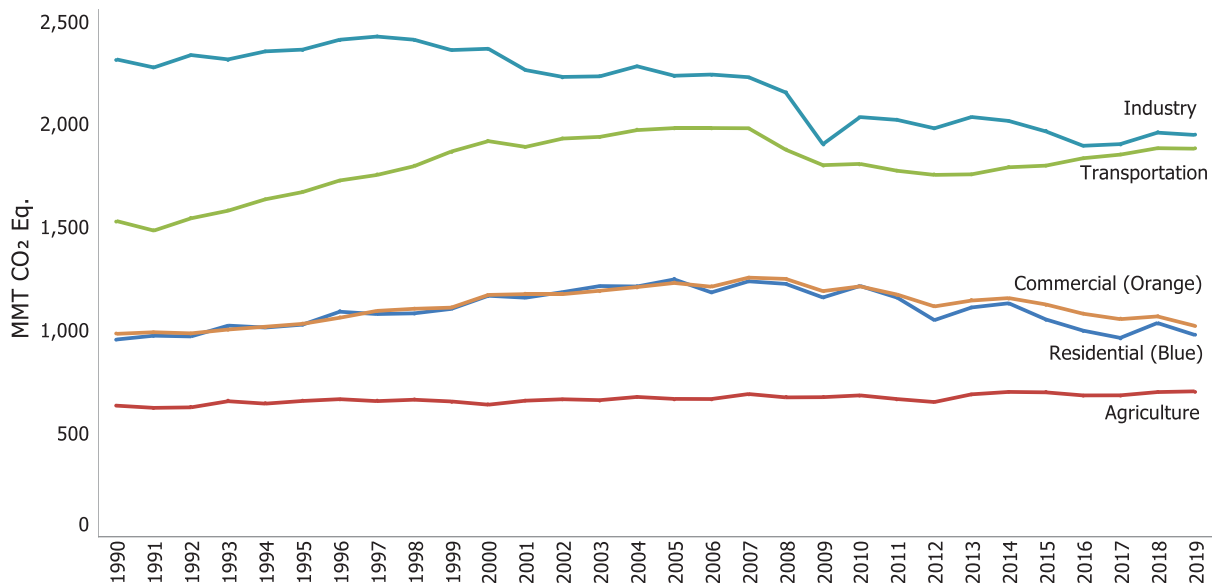
Economic Sectors	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Industry	2,313.1	2,234.1	1,964.2	1,894.6	1,902.7	1,958.3	1,947.2
Transportation	1,529.8	1,980.4	1,798.4	1,834.3	1,851.8	1,883.0	1,880.6
Commercial	983.4	1,229.8	1,125.7	1,080.8	1,054.5	1,067.8	1,022.3
Residential	956.0	1,247.1	1,053.1	998.9	963.7	1,035.9	978.3
Agriculture	635.3	668.0	699.7	684.9	685.3	701.1	704.6
U.S. Territories	25.2	63.7	30.0	26.8	25.4	25.4	25.4
Total Emissions (Sources)	6,442.7	7,423.0	6,671.1	6,520.3	6,483.3	6,671.4	6,558.3
LULUCF Sector Net Total^a	(900.8)	(788.1)	(763.8)	(842.8)	(766.1)	(801.4)	(789.2)
Net Emissions (Sources and Sinks)	5,541.9	6,635.0	5,907.3	5,677.5	5,717.2	5,870.0	5,769.1

²⁵ U.S. Territories consumption data that are obtained from EIA are only available at the aggregate level and cannot be broken out by end-use sector. The distribution of emissions to each end-use sector for the 50 states does not apply to territories data.

Notes: Emissions from electric power are allocated based on aggregate electricity use in each end-use sector. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate negative values or sequestration.

^a The LULUCF Sector Net Total is the net sum of all LULUCF CH₄ and N₂O emissions to the atmosphere plus net carbon stock changes.

Figure ES-15: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions with Electricity-Related Emissions Distributed to Economic Sectors



Note: Emissions and removals from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry are excluded from figure above. Excludes U.S. Territories.

Box ES-3: Trends in Various U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions-Related Data

Total greenhouse gas emissions can be compared to other economic and social indices to highlight changes over time. These comparisons include: (1) emissions per unit of aggregate energy use, because energy-related activities are the largest sources of emissions; (2) emissions per unit of fossil fuel consumption, because almost all energy-related emissions involve the combustion of fossil fuels; (3) emissions per unit of total gross domestic product as a measure of national economic activity; and (4) emissions per capita.

Table ES-8 provides data on various statistics related to U.S. greenhouse gas emissions normalized to 1990 as a baseline year. These values represent the relative change in each statistic since 1990. Greenhouse gas emissions in the United States have grown at an average annual rate of 0.1 percent since 1990, although changes from year to year have been significantly larger. This growth rate is slightly slower than that for total energy use and fossil fuel consumption, and overall gross domestic product (GDP), and national population (see Figure ES-16). The direction of these trends started to change after 2005, when greenhouse gas emissions, total energy use and fossil fuel consumption began to peak. Greenhouse gas emissions in the United States have decreased at an average annual rate of 0.8 percent since 2005. Fossil fuel consumption has also decreased at a slower rate than emissions since 2005, while total energy use, GDP, and national population continued to increase.

Table ES-8: Recent Trends in Various U.S. Data (Index 1990 = 100)

Variable	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	Avg. Annual Growth Rate Since 1990 ^a	Avg. Annual Growth Rate Since 2005 ^a
Greenhouse Gas Emissions ^b	100	115	104	101	101	104	102	0.1%	-0.8%
Energy Use ^c	100	119	116	116	116	120	119	0.6%	0.0%
GDP ^d	100	159	186	189	194	200	204	2.5%	1.8%

Population^e 100 118 128 129 130 131 132 1.0% 0.8%

^a Average annual growth rate.

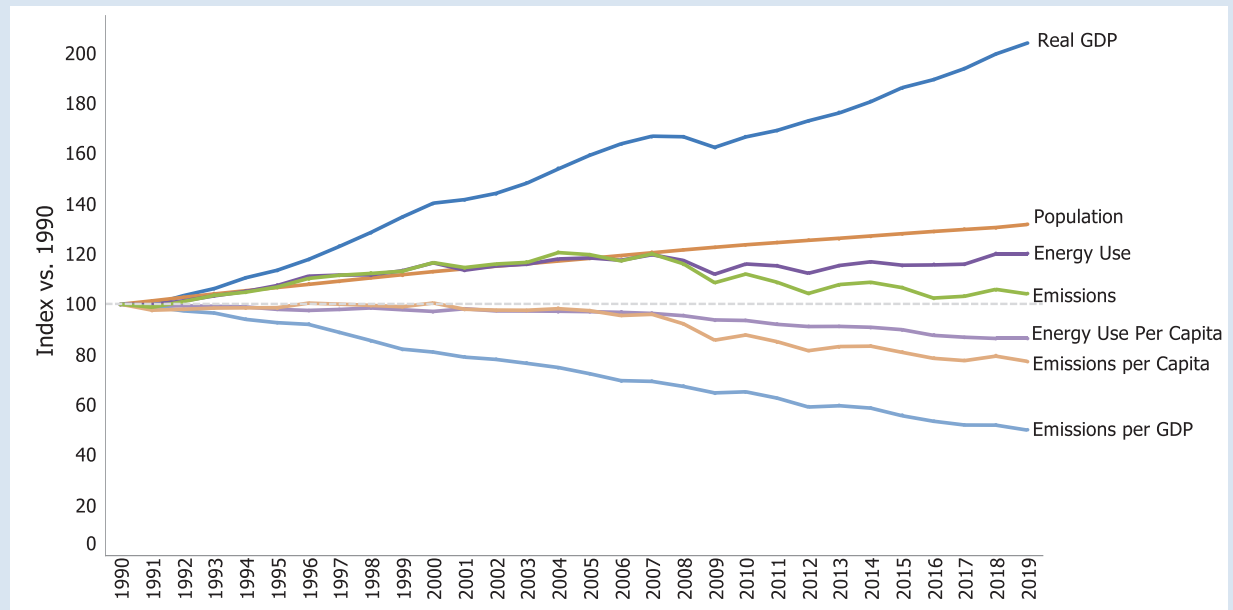
^b GWP-weighted values.

^c Energy content-weighted values (EIA 2020a).

^d GDP in chained 2009 dollars (BEA 2020).

^e U.S. Census Bureau (2020).

Figure ES-16: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Per Capita and Per Dollar of Gross Domestic Product (GDP)



Source: BEA (2019), U.S. Census Bureau (2020), and emission estimates in this report.

Key Categories

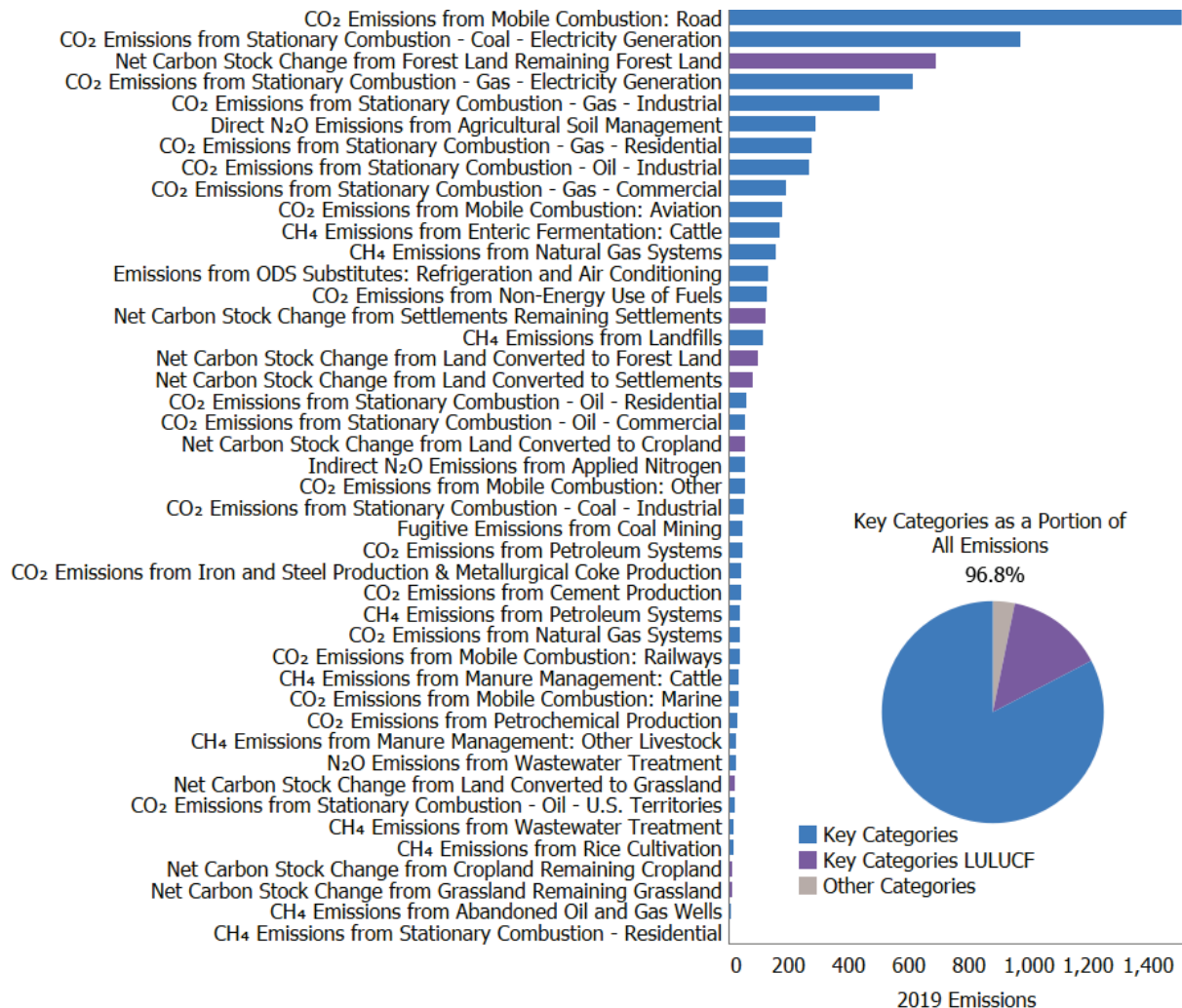
The 2006 IPCC Guidelines (IPCC 2006) defines a key category as a “[category] that is prioritized within the national inventory system because its estimate has a significant influence on a country’s total inventory of greenhouse gases in terms of the absolute level, the trend, or the uncertainty in emissions and removals.”²⁶ A key category analysis identifies priority source or sink categories for focusing efforts to improve overall Inventory quality. In addition, a qualitative review of key categories and non-key categories can also help identify additional source and sink categories to consider for improvement efforts, including reducing uncertainty.

Figure ES-17 presents the key categories identified by Approach 1 and Approach 2 level assessments including the LULUCF sector for 2019. A level assessment using Approach 1 identifies all source and sink categories that cumulatively account for 95 percent of total (i.e., gross) emissions in a given year when assessed in descending order of absolute magnitude. An Approach 2 level assessment incorporates the results of the uncertainty analysis for each category and identifies all sources and sink categories that cumulatively account for 90 percent of the sum of all level assessments when sorted in descending order of magnitude.

²⁶ See Chapter 4 “Methodological Choice and Identification of Key Categories” in IPCC (2006). See <<http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/2006gl/vol1.html>>.

For a complete list of key categories and more information regarding the overall key category analysis, including approaches accounting for the influence of trends of individual source and sink categories, see the Introduction chapter, Section 1.5 – Key Categories and Annex 1.

Figure ES-17: 2019 Key Categories^a



^a For a complete list of key categories and detailed discussion of the underlying key category analysis, see Annex 1. Bars indicate key categories identified using Approach 1 and Approach 2 level assessment including the LULUCF sector.

^b The absolute values of net CO₂ emissions from LULUCF are presented in this figure but reported separately from gross emissions totals. Refer to Table ES-5 for a breakout of emissions and removals for LULUCF by gas and source/sink category.

Quality Assurance and Quality Control (QA/QC)

The United States seeks to continually improve the quality, transparency, and usability of the *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks*. To assist in these efforts, the United States implemented a systematic approach to QA/QC. The procedures followed for the Inventory have been formalized in accordance with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan for the Inventory, and the UNFCCC reporting guidelines and *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. The QA process includes expert and public reviews for both the Inventory estimates and the Inventory report.

Box ES-4: Use of Ambient Measurements Systems for Validation of Emission Inventories

In following the UNFCCC requirement under Article 4.1 to develop and submit national greenhouse gas emission inventories, the emissions and sinks presented in this report are organized by source and sink categories and calculated using internationally-accepted methods provided by the IPCC.²⁷ Several recent studies have estimated emissions at the national or regional level with estimated results that sometimes differ from EPA's estimate of emissions. EPA has engaged with researchers on how remote sensing, ambient measurement, and inverse modeling techniques for estimating greenhouse gas emissions could assist in improving the understanding of inventory estimates. In working with the research community on ambient measurement and remote sensing techniques to improve national greenhouse gas inventories, EPA follows guidance from the IPCC on the use of measurements and modeling to validate emission inventories.²⁸ An area of particular interest in EPA's outreach efforts is how ambient measurement data can be used in a manner consistent with this Inventory report's transparency of its calculation methodologies, and the ability of these techniques to attribute emissions and removals from remote sensing to anthropogenic sources, as defined by the IPCC for this report, versus natural sources and sinks.

In an effort to improve the ability to compare the national-level greenhouse gas inventory with measurement results that may be at other scales, a team at Harvard University along with EPA and other coauthors developed a gridded inventory of U.S. anthropogenic methane emissions with 0.1° x 0.1° spatial resolution, monthly temporal resolution, and detailed scale-dependent error characterization. The gridded inventory is designed to be consistent with the 1990 to 2014 U.S. EPA *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks* estimates for the year 2012, which presents national totals for different source types.²⁹ This gridded inventory is consistent with the recommendations contained in two National Academies of Science reports examining greenhouse gas emissions data (National Research Council 2010; National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine 2018).

Uncertainty Analysis of Emission Estimates

Uncertainty estimates are an essential element of a complete inventory of greenhouse gas emissions and removals because they help to inform and prioritize inventory improvements. Recognizing the benefit of conducting an uncertainty analysis, the UNFCCC reporting guidelines follow the recommendations of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC 2006), Volume 1, Chapter 3 and require that countries provide single estimates of uncertainty for source and sink categories. In addition to quantitative uncertainty assessments, a qualitative discussion of uncertainty is presented for each source and sink category identifying specific factors affecting the uncertainty surrounding the estimates provided in accordance with UNFCCC reporting guidelines. Some of the current estimates, such as those for CO₂ emissions from energy-related combustion activities, are considered to have low uncertainties. This is because the amount of CO₂ emitted from energy-related combustion activities is directly related to the amount of fuel consumed, the fraction of the fuel that is oxidized, and the carbon content of the fuel, and for the United States, the uncertainties associated with estimating those factors is believed to be relatively small. For some other categories of emissions, however, inherent variability or a lack of data increases the uncertainty or systematic error associated with the estimates presented. Finally, an analysis is conducted to assess uncertainties associated with the overall emissions, sinks and trends estimates. The overall uncertainty surrounding total net greenhouse gas emissions is estimated to be -6 to +6 percent in 1990 and -5 to +5 percent in 2019. When the LULUCF sector is excluded from the analysis the uncertainty is estimated to be -2 to +5 percent in 1990 and -2 to +4 percent in 2019.

²⁷ See <<http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/index.html>>.

²⁸ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/meeting/pdfiles/1003_Uncertainty%20meeting_report.pdf>.

²⁹ See <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/gridded-2012-methane-emissions>>.

1. Introduction

This report presents estimates by the United States government of U.S. anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions and sinks for the years 1990 through 2019. A summary of these estimates is provided in Table 2-1 and Table 2-2 by gas and source category in the Trends in Greenhouse Gas Emissions chapter. The emission estimates in these tables are presented on both a full mass basis and on a global warming potential (GWP) weighted basis¹ in order to show the relative contribution of each gas to global average radiative forcing. This report also discusses the methods and data used to calculate these emission estimates.

In 1992, the United States signed and ratified the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC). As stated in Article 2 of the UNFCCC, “The ultimate objective of this Convention and any related legal instruments that the Conference of the Parties may adopt is to achieve, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention, stabilization of greenhouse gas concentrations in the atmosphere at a level that would prevent dangerous anthropogenic interference with the climate system. Such a level should be achieved within a time-frame sufficient to allow ecosystems to adapt naturally to climate change, to ensure that food production is not threatened and to enable economic development to proceed in a sustainable manner.”^{2,3}

As a signatory to the UNFCCC, consistent with Article 4⁴ and decisions at the First, Second, Fifth, and Nineteenth Conference of Parties,⁵ the U.S. is committed to submitting a national inventory of anthropogenic sources and sinks of greenhouse gases to the UNFCCC by April 15 of each year. The United States views this report, in conjunction with Common Reporting Format (CRF) reporting tables that accompany this report, as an opportunity to fulfill this annual commitment under the UNFCCC.

In 1988, preceding the creation of the UNFCCC, the World Meteorological Organization (WMO) and the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) jointly established the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). The role of the IPCC is to assess on a comprehensive, objective, open and transparent basis the scientific,

¹ More information provided in the Global Warming Potentials section of this chapter on the use of *IPCC Fourth Assessment Report* (AR4) GWP values.

² The term “anthropogenic,” in this context, refers to greenhouse gas emissions and removals that are a direct result of human activities or are the result of natural processes that have been affected by human activities (IPCC 2006).

³ Article 2 of the Framework Convention on Climate Change published by the UNEP/WMO Information Unit on Climate Change (UNEP/WMO 2000). See <<http://unfccc.int>>.

⁴ Article 4(1)(a) of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (also identified in Article 12) and subsequent decisions by the Conference of the Parties elaborated the role of Annex I Parties in preparing national inventories. Article 4 states “Parties to the Convention, by ratifying, shall develop, periodically update, publish and make available...national inventories of anthropogenic emissions by sources and removals by sinks of all greenhouse gases not controlled by the Montreal Protocol, using comparable methodologies...” See <<http://unfccc.int>> for more information.

⁵ See UNFCCC decisions 3/CP.1, 9/CP.2, 3/CP.5, and 24/CP.19 at <https://unfccc.int/documents>.

technical and socio-economic information relevant to understanding the scientific basis of risk of human-induced climate change, its potential impacts and options for adaptation and mitigation (IPCC 2014). Under Working Group 1 of the IPCC, nearly 140 scientists and national experts from more than thirty countries collaborated in the creation of the *Revised 1996 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories* (IPCC/UNEP/OECD/IEA 1997) to ensure that the emission inventories submitted to the UNFCCC are consistent and comparable between nations. The *IPCC Good Practice Guidance and Uncertainty Management in National Greenhouse Gas Inventories* and the *IPCC Good Practice Guidance for Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry* further expanded upon the methodologies in the *Revised 1996 IPCC Guidelines*. In 2006, the IPCC accepted the *2006 Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories* at its Twenty-Fifth Session (Mauritius, April 2006). The *2006 IPCC Guidelines* built upon the previous bodies of work and include new sources and gases, "...as well as updates to the previously published methods whenever scientific and technical knowledge have improved since the previous guidelines were issued." The UNFCCC adopted the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* as the standard methodological approach for Annex I countries and encouraged countries to gain experience in using the *2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands* at the Nineteenth Conference of the Parties (Warsaw, November 11-23, 2013). The IPCC has recently released the *2019 Refinement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories* to clarify and elaborate on the existing guidance in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, along with providing updates to default values of emission factors and other parameters based on updated science. This report does make use of both the *2013 Supplement* and updated guidance in the *2019 Refinement* to improve accuracy and completeness of the Inventory. For more information on specific uses see Section 1.4 of this chapter on Methodology and Data Sources.

Overall, this Inventory of anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions and sinks provides a common and consistent mechanism through which Parties to the UNFCCC can estimate emissions and compare the relative contribution of individual sources, gases, and nations to climate change. The Inventory provides a national estimate of sources and sinks for the United States, including all states, the District of Columbia and U.S. Territories.⁶ The structure of this report is consistent with the current UNFCCC Guidelines on Annual Inventories (UNFCCC 2014) for Parties included in Annex I of the Convention.

Box 1-1: Methodological Approach for Estimating and Reporting U.S. Emissions and Removals, including Relationship to EPA's Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program

In following the UNFCCC requirement under Article 4.1 and decision 24/CP.19 to develop and submit annual national greenhouse gas emission inventories, the emissions and removals presented in this report and this chapter are organized by source and sink categories and calculated using internationally-accepted methods provided by the IPCC in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories* (*2006 IPCC Guidelines*) and where appropriate, its supplements and refinements. Additionally, the calculated emissions and removals in a given year for the United States are presented in a common format in line with the UNFCCC reporting guidelines for the reporting of inventories under this international agreement. The use of consistent methods to calculate emissions and removals by all nations providing their inventories to the UNFCCC ensures that these reports are comparable. The presentation of emissions and removals provided in this Inventory does not preclude alternative examinations, but rather this Inventory presents emissions and removals in a common format consistent with how countries are to report Inventories under the UNFCCC. The report itself, and this chapter, follows this standardized format, and provides an explanation of the application of methods used to calculate emissions and removals.

EPA also collects greenhouse gas emissions data from individual facilities and suppliers of certain fossil fuels and

⁶ U.S. Territories include American Samoa, Guam, Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Puerto Rico, U.S. Virgin Islands, and other U.S. Pacific Islands which are not permanently inhabited such as Wake Island. See <https://www.usgs.gov/faqs/how-are-us-states-territories-and-commonwealths-designated-geographic-names-information-system?qt-news_science_products=0#qt-news_science_products>.

industrial gases through its Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP).⁷ The GHGRP applies to direct greenhouse gas emitters, fossil fuel suppliers, industrial gas suppliers, and facilities that inject carbon dioxide (CO₂) underground for sequestration or other reasons and requires reporting by over 8,000 sources or suppliers in 41 industrial categories.⁸ Annual reporting is at the facility level, except for certain suppliers of fossil fuels and industrial greenhouse gases. In general, the threshold for reporting is 25,000 metric tons or more of CO₂ Eq. per year. Facilities in most source categories subject to GHGRP began reporting for the 2010 reporting year while additional types of industrial operations began reporting for reporting year 2011. While the GHGRP does not provide full coverage of total annual U.S. greenhouse gas emissions and sinks (e.g., the GHGRP excludes emissions from the agricultural, land use, and forestry sectors), it is an important input to the calculations of national-level emissions in the Inventory.

Data presented in this Inventory report and EPA's GHGRP are complementary. The GHGRP dataset continues to be an important resource for the Inventory, providing not only annual emissions information, but also other annual information such as activity data and emission factors that can improve and refine national emission estimates and trends over time. Methodologies used in EPA's GHGRP are consistent with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (e.g., higher tier methods). GHGRP data also allow EPA to disaggregate national inventory estimates in new ways that can highlight differences across regions and sub-categories of emissions, along with enhancing the application of QA/QC procedures and assessment of uncertainties. EPA uses annual GHGRP data in a number of categories to improve the national estimates presented in this Inventory consistent with IPCC methodological guidance. See Annex 9 for more information on specific uses of GHGRP data in the Inventory (e.g., natural gas systems).

1.1 Background Information

Science

For over the past 200 years, the burning of fossil fuels such as coal and oil, along with deforestation, land-use changes, and other activities have caused the concentrations of heat-trapping "greenhouse gases" to increase significantly in our atmosphere (NOAA 2017). These gases in the atmosphere absorb some of the energy being radiated from the surface of the Earth that would otherwise be lost to space, essentially acting like a blanket that makes the Earth's surface warmer than it would be otherwise.

Greenhouse gases are necessary to life as we know it. Without greenhouse gases to create the natural heat-trapping properties of the atmosphere, the planet's surface would be about 60 degrees Fahrenheit cooler than present (USGCRP 2017). Carbon dioxide is also necessary for plant growth. With emissions from biological and geological sources, there is a natural level of greenhouse gases that is maintained in the atmosphere. Human emissions of greenhouse gases and subsequent changes in atmospheric concentrations alter the balance of energy transfers between space and the earth system (IPCC 2013). A gauge of these changes is called radiative forcing, which is a measure of a substance's total net effect on the global energy balance for which a positive number represents a warming effect and a negative number represents a cooling effect (IPCC 2013). IPCC concluded in its most recent scientific assessment report that it is extremely likely that human influences have been the dominant cause of warming since the mid-20th century (IPCC 2013).

⁷ On October 30, 2009 the EPA promulgated a rule requiring annual reporting of greenhouse gas data from large greenhouse gas emissions sources in the United States. Implementation of the rule, codified at 40 CFR Part 98, is referred to as EPA's Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP).

⁸ See <<http://www.epa.gov/ghgreporting>> and <<http://ghgdata.epa.gov/ghgp/main.do>>.

As concentrations of greenhouse gases continue to increase in from man-made sources, the Earth's temperature is climbing above past levels. The Earth's average land and ocean surface temperature has increased by about 1.8 degrees Fahrenheit from 1901 to 2016 (USGCRP 2017). The last three decades have each been the warmest decade successively at the Earth's surface since 1850 (IPCC 2013). Other aspects of the climate are also changing, such as rainfall patterns, snow and ice cover, and sea level. If greenhouse gas concentrations continue to increase, climate models predict that the average temperature at the Earth's surface is likely to increase from 0.5 to 8.6 degrees Fahrenheit above 1986 through 2005 levels by the end of this century, depending on future emissions and the responsiveness of the climate system (IPCC 2013).

For further information on greenhouse gases, radiative forcing, and implications for climate change, see the recent scientific assessment reports from the IPCC,⁹ the U.S. Global Change Research Program (USGCRP),¹⁰ and the National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine (NAS).¹¹

Greenhouse Gases

Although the Earth's atmosphere consists mainly of oxygen and nitrogen, neither plays a significant role in enhancing the greenhouse effect because both are essentially transparent to terrestrial radiation. The greenhouse effect is primarily a function of the concentration of water vapor, carbon dioxide (CO₂), methane (CH₄), nitrous oxide (N₂O), and other trace gases in the atmosphere that absorb the terrestrial radiation leaving the surface of the Earth (IPCC 2013).

Naturally occurring greenhouse gases include water vapor, CO₂, CH₄, N₂O, and ozone (O₃). Several classes of halogenated substances that contain fluorine, chlorine, or bromine are also greenhouse gases, but they are, for the most part, solely a product of industrial activities. Chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) and hydrochlorofluorocarbons (HCFCs) are halocarbons that contain chlorine, while halocarbons that contain bromine are referred to as bromofluorocarbons (i.e., halons). As stratospheric ozone depleting substances, CFCs, HCFCs, and halons are covered under the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer. The UNFCCC defers to this earlier international treaty. Consequently, Parties to the UNFCCC are not required to include these gases in national greenhouse gas inventories.¹² Some other fluorine-containing halogenated substances—hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs), perfluorocarbons (PFCs), sulfur hexafluoride (SF₆), and nitrogen trifluoride (NF₃)—do not deplete stratospheric ozone but are potent greenhouse gases. These latter substances are addressed by the UNFCCC and accounted for in national greenhouse gas inventories.

There are also several other substances that influence the global radiation budget but are short-lived and therefore not well-mixed, leading to spatially variable radiative forcing effects. These substances include carbon monoxide (CO), nitrogen dioxide (NO₂), sulfur dioxide (SO₂), and tropospheric (ground level) ozone (O₃). Tropospheric ozone is formed from chemical reactions in the atmosphere of precursor pollutants, which include volatile organic compounds (VOCs, including CH₄) and nitrogen oxides (NO_x), in the presence of ultraviolet light (sunlight).

Aerosols are extremely small particles or liquid droplets suspended in the Earth's atmosphere that are often composed of sulfur compounds, carbonaceous combustion products (e.g., black carbon), crustal materials (e.g., dust) and other human-induced pollutants. They can affect the absorptive characteristics of the atmosphere (e.g., scattering incoming sunlight away from the Earth's surface, or, in the case of black carbon, absorb sunlight) and can play a role in affecting cloud formation and lifetime, as well as the radiative forcing of clouds and precipitation

⁹ See <<http://www.ipcc.ch/report/ar5>>.

¹⁰ See <<https://science2017.globalchange.gov/>>.

¹¹ See <<http://nas-sites.org/americasclimatechoices/>>.

¹² Emissions estimates of CFCs, HCFCs, halons and other ozone-depleting substances are included in this document for informational purposes.

patterns. Comparatively, however, while the understanding of aerosols has increased in recent years, they still account for the largest contribution to uncertainty estimates in global energy budgets (IPCC 2013).

Carbon dioxide, CH₄, and N₂O are continuously emitted to and removed from the atmosphere by natural processes on Earth. Anthropogenic activities (such as fossil fuel combustion, cement production, land-use, land-use change, and forestry, agriculture, or waste management), however, can cause additional quantities of these and other greenhouse gases to be emitted or sequestered, thereby changing their global average atmospheric concentrations. Natural activities such as respiration by plants or animals and seasonal cycles of plant growth and decay are examples of processes that only cycle carbon or nitrogen between the atmosphere and organic biomass. Such processes, except when directly or indirectly perturbed out of equilibrium by anthropogenic activities, generally do not alter average atmospheric greenhouse gas concentrations over decadal timeframes. Climatic changes resulting from anthropogenic activities, however, could have positive or negative feedback effects on these natural systems. Atmospheric concentrations of these gases, along with their rates of growth and atmospheric lifetimes, are presented in Table 1-1.

Table 1-1: Global Atmospheric Concentration, Rate of Concentration Change, and Atmospheric Lifetime of Selected Greenhouse Gases

Atmospheric Variable	CO ₂	CH ₄	N ₂ O	SF ₆	CF ₄
Pre-industrial atmospheric concentration	280 ppm	0.700 ppm	0.270 ppm	0 ppt	40 ppt
Atmospheric concentration	411 ppm ^a	1.866 ppm ^b	0.331 ppm ^c	9.9 ppt ^d	79 ppt ^e
Rate of concentration change	2.3 ppm/yr ^f	7 ppb/yr ^{f,g}	0.8 ppb/yr ^f	0.27 ppt/yr ^f	0.7 ppt/yr ^f
Atmospheric lifetime (years)	See footnote ^h	12.4 ⁱ	121 ⁱ	3,200	50,000

^a The atmospheric CO₂ concentration is the 2019 annual average at the Mauna Loa, HI station (NOAA/ESRL 2021a). The concentration in 2019 at Mauna Loa was 411 ppm. The global atmospheric CO₂ concentration, computed using an average of sampling sites across the world, was 409 ppm in 2019.

^b The values presented are global 2019 annual average mole fractions (NOAA/ESRL 2021b).

^c The values presented are global 2019 annual average mole fractions (NOAA/ESRL 2021c).

^d The values presented are global 2019 annual average mole fractions (NOAA/ESRL 2021d).

^e The 2011 CF₄ global mean atmospheric concentration is from the Advanced Global Atmospheric Gases Experiment (IPCC 2013).

^f The rate of concentration change for CO₂ and CH₄ is the average rate of change between 2007 and 2019 (NOAA/ESRL 2021a). The rate of concentration change for N₂O, SF₆, and CF₄ is the average rate of change between 2005 and 2011 (IPCC 2013).

^g The growth rate for atmospheric CH₄ decreased from over 10 ppb/year in the 1980s to nearly zero in the early 2000s; recently, the growth rate has been about 7 ppb/year.

^h For a given amount of CO₂ emitted, some fraction of the atmospheric increase in concentration is quickly absorbed by the oceans and terrestrial vegetation, some fraction of the atmospheric increase will only slowly decrease over a number of years, and a small portion of the increase will remain for many centuries or more.

ⁱ This lifetime has been defined as an "adjustment time" that takes into account the indirect effect of the gas on its own residence time.

Source: Pre-industrial atmospheric concentrations, atmospheric lifetime, and rate of concentration changes for CH₄, N₂O, SF₆, and CF₄ are from IPCC (2013). The rate of concentration change for CO₂ is an average of the rates from 2007 through 2019 and has fluctuated between 1.5 to 3.0 ppm per year over this period (NOAA/ESRL 2021a).

A brief description of each greenhouse gas, its sources, and its role in the atmosphere is given below. The following section then explains the concept of GWPs, which are assigned to individual gases as a measure of their relative average global radiative forcing effect.

Water Vapor (H₂O). Water vapor is the largest contributor to the natural greenhouse effect. Water vapor is fundamentally different from other greenhouse gases in that it can condense and rain out when it reaches high concentrations, and the total amount of water vapor in the atmosphere is in part a function of the Earth's temperature. While some human activities such as evaporation from irrigated crops or power plant cooling release water vapor into the air, these activities have been determined to have a negligible effect on global climate (IPCC 2013). The lifetime of water vapor in the troposphere is on the order of 10 days. Water vapor can also contribute to cloud formation, and clouds can have both warming and cooling effects by either trapping or reflecting heat. Because of the relationship between water vapor levels and temperature, water vapor and clouds serve as a feedback to climate change, such that for any given increase in other greenhouse gases, the total warming is

greater than would happen in the absence of water vapor. Aircraft emissions of water vapor can create contrails, which may also develop into contrail-induced cirrus clouds, with complex regional and temporal net radiative forcing effects that currently have a low level of scientific certainty (IPCC 2013).

Carbon Dioxide (CO₂). In nature, carbon is cycled between various atmospheric, oceanic, land biotic, marine biotic, and mineral reservoirs. The largest fluxes occur between the atmosphere and terrestrial biota, and between the atmosphere and surface water of the oceans. In the atmosphere, carbon predominantly exists in its oxidized form as CO₂. Atmospheric CO₂ is part of this global carbon cycle, and therefore its fate is a complex function of geochemical and biological processes. Carbon dioxide concentrations in the atmosphere increased from approximately 280 parts per million by volume (ppmv) in pre-industrial times to 411 ppmv in 2019, a 47 percent increase (IPCC 2013; NOAA/ESRL 2021a).^{13,14} The IPCC definitively states that “the increase of CO₂ ... is caused by anthropogenic emissions from the use of fossil fuel as a source of energy and from land use and land use changes, in particular agriculture” (IPCC 2013). The predominant source of anthropogenic CO₂ emissions is the combustion of fossil fuels. Forest clearing, other biomass burning, and some non-energy production processes (e.g., cement production) also emit notable quantities of CO₂. In its *Fifth Assessment Report*, the IPCC stated “it is extremely likely that more than half of the observed increase in global average surface temperature from 1951 to 2010 was caused by the anthropogenic increase in greenhouse gas concentrations and other anthropogenic forcings together,” of which CO₂ is the most important (IPCC 2013).

Methane (CH₄). Methane is primarily produced through anaerobic decomposition of organic matter in biological systems. Agricultural processes such as wetland rice cultivation, enteric fermentation in animals, and the decomposition of animal wastes emit CH₄, as does the decomposition of municipal solid wastes and treatment of wastewater. Methane is also emitted during the production and distribution of natural gas and petroleum, and is released as a byproduct of coal mining and incomplete fossil fuel combustion. Atmospheric concentrations of CH₄ have increased by about 167 percent since 1750, from a pre-industrial value of about 700 ppb to 1,866 ppb in 2019¹⁵ although the rate of increase decreased to near zero in the early 2000s, and has recently increased again to about 7 ppb/year. The IPCC has estimated that slightly more than half of the current CH₄ flux to the atmosphere is anthropogenic, from human activities such as agriculture, fossil fuel production and use, and waste disposal (IPCC 2007).

Methane is primarily removed from the atmosphere through a reaction with the hydroxyl radical (OH) and is ultimately converted to CO₂. Minor removal processes also include reaction with chlorine in the marine boundary layer, a soil sink, and stratospheric reactions. Increasing emissions of CH₄ reduce the concentration of OH, a feedback that increases the atmospheric lifetime of CH₄ (IPCC 2013). Methane’s reactions in the atmosphere also lead to production of tropospheric ozone and stratospheric water vapor, both of which also contribute to climate change.

Nitrous Oxide (N₂O). Anthropogenic sources of N₂O emissions include agricultural soils, especially production of nitrogen-fixing crops and forages, the use of synthetic and manure fertilizers, and manure deposition by livestock; fossil fuel combustion, especially from mobile combustion; adipic (nylon) and nitric acid production; wastewater treatment and waste incineration; and biomass burning. The atmospheric concentration of N₂O has increased by 23 percent since 1750, from a pre-industrial value of about 270 ppb to 331 ppb in 2019,¹⁶ a concentration that has not been exceeded during the last 800 thousand years. Nitrous oxide is primarily removed from the atmosphere by the photolytic action of sunlight in the stratosphere (IPCC 2013).

¹³ The pre-industrial period is considered as the time preceding the year 1750 (IPCC 2013).

¹⁴ Carbon dioxide concentrations during the last 1,000 years of the pre-industrial period (i.e., 750 to 1750), a time of relative climate stability, fluctuated by about ± 10 ppmv around 280 ppmv (IPCC 2013).

¹⁵ This value is the global 2019 annual average mole fraction (NOAA/ESRL 2021b).

¹⁶ This value is the global 2019 annual average (NOAA/ESRL 2021c).

Ozone (O₃). Ozone is present in both the upper stratosphere,¹⁷ where it shields the Earth from harmful levels of ultraviolet radiation, and at lower concentrations in the troposphere,¹⁸ where it is the main component of anthropogenic photochemical “smog.” During the last two decades, emissions of anthropogenic chlorine and bromine-containing halocarbons, such as CFCs, have depleted stratospheric ozone concentrations. This loss of ozone in the stratosphere has resulted in negative radiative forcing, representing an indirect effect of anthropogenic emissions of chlorine and bromine compounds (IPCC 2013). The depletion of stratospheric ozone and its radiative forcing remains relatively unchanged since 2000 and recovery is expected to start occurring in the middle of the twenty-first century (WMO/UNEP 2014; WMO 2015).

The past increase in tropospheric ozone, which is also a greenhouse gas, is estimated to provide the fourth largest increase in direct radiative forcing since the pre-industrial era, behind CO₂, black carbon, and CH₄. Tropospheric ozone is produced from complex chemical reactions of volatile organic compounds (including CH₄) mixing with NO_x in the presence of sunlight. The tropospheric concentrations of ozone and these other pollutants are short-lived and, therefore, spatially variable (IPCC 2013).

Halocarbons, Sulfur Hexafluoride, and Nitrogen Trifluoride. Halocarbons are, for the most part, man-made chemicals that have direct radiative forcing effects and could also have an indirect effect. Halocarbons that contain chlorine (CFCs, HCFCs, methyl chloroform, and carbon tetrachloride) and bromine (halons, methyl bromide, and hydrobromofluorocarbons) result in stratospheric ozone depletion and are therefore controlled under the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer. Although most CFCs and HCFCs are potent global warming gases, their net radiative forcing effect on the atmosphere is reduced because they cause stratospheric ozone depletion, which itself is a greenhouse gas but which also shields the Earth from harmful levels of ultraviolet radiation. Under the Montreal Protocol, the United States phased out the production and importation of halons by 1994 and of CFCs by 1996. Under the Copenhagen Amendments to the Protocol, a cap was placed on the production and importation of HCFCs by non-Article 5 countries, including the United States,¹⁹ beginning in 1996, and then followed by intermediate requirements and a complete phase-out by the year 2030. While ozone depleting gases covered under the Montreal Protocol and its Amendments are not covered by the UNFCCC, they are reported in this Inventory under Annex 6.2 for informational purposes.

Hydrofluorocarbons, PFCs, SF₆, and NF₃ are not ozone depleting substances. The most common HFCs are, however, powerful greenhouse gases. Hydrofluorocarbons are primarily used as replacements for ozone depleting substances but also emitted as a byproduct of the HCFC-22 (chlorodifluoromethane) manufacturing process. Currently, they have a small aggregate radiative forcing impact, but it is anticipated that without further controls their contribution to overall radiative forcing will increase (IPCC 2013). In 2020, the U.S. Congress passed legislation designed to phase down the production and consumption of HFCs in the U.S., which would lead to lower emissions over time.

Perfluorocarbons, SF₆, and NF₃ are predominantly emitted from various industrial processes including aluminum smelting, semiconductor manufacturing, electric power transmission and distribution, and magnesium casting. Currently, the radiative forcing impact of PFCs, SF₆, and NF₃ is also small, but they have a significant growth rate,

¹⁷ The stratosphere is the layer from the troposphere up to roughly 50 kilometers. In the lower regions the temperature is nearly constant but in the upper layer the temperature increases rapidly because of sunlight absorption by the ozone layer. The ozone-layer is the part of the stratosphere from 19 kilometers up to 48 kilometers where the concentration of ozone reaches up to 10 parts per million.

¹⁸ The troposphere is the layer from the ground up to 11 kilometers near the poles and up to 16 kilometers in equatorial regions (i.e., the lowest layer of the atmosphere where people live). It contains roughly 80 percent of the mass of all gases in the atmosphere and is the site for most weather processes, including most of the water vapor and clouds.

¹⁹ Article 5 of the Montreal Protocol covers several groups of countries, especially developing countries, with low consumption rates of ozone depleting substances. Developing countries with per capita consumption of less than 0.3 kg of certain ozone depleting substances (weighted by their ozone depleting potential) receive financial assistance and a grace period of ten additional years in the phase-out of ozone depleting substances.

extremely long atmospheric lifetimes, and are strong absorbers of infrared radiation, and therefore have the potential to influence climate far into the future (IPCC 2013).

Carbon Monoxide (CO). Carbon monoxide has an indirect radiative forcing effect by elevating concentrations of CH₄ and tropospheric ozone through chemical reactions with other atmospheric constituents (e.g., the hydroxyl radical, OH) that would otherwise assist in destroying CH₄ and tropospheric ozone. Carbon monoxide is created when carbon-containing fuels are burned incompletely. Through natural processes in the atmosphere, it is eventually oxidized to CO₂. Carbon monoxide concentrations are both short-lived in the atmosphere and spatially variable.

Nitrogen Oxides (NO_x). The primary climate change effects of nitrogen oxides (i.e., NO and NO₂) are indirect. Warming effects can occur due to reactions leading to the formation of ozone in the troposphere, but cooling effects can occur due to the role of NO_x as a precursor to nitrate particles (i.e., aerosols) and due to destruction of stratospheric ozone when emitted from very high-altitude aircraft.²⁰ Additionally, NO_x emissions are also likely to decrease CH₄ concentrations, thus having a negative radiative forcing effect (IPCC 2013). Nitrogen oxides are created from lightning, soil microbial activity, biomass burning (both natural and anthropogenic fires) fuel combustion, and, in the stratosphere, from the photo-degradation of N₂O. Concentrations of NO_x are both relatively short-lived in the atmosphere and spatially variable.

Non-methane Volatile Organic Compounds (NMVOCs). Non-methane volatile organic compounds include substances such as propane, butane, and ethane. These compounds participate, along with NO_x, in the formation of tropospheric ozone and other photochemical oxidants. NMVOCs are emitted primarily from transportation and industrial processes, as well as biomass burning and non-industrial consumption of organic solvents. Concentrations of NMVOCs tend to be both short-lived in the atmosphere and spatially variable.

Aerosols. Aerosols are extremely small particles or liquid droplets found in the atmosphere that are either directly emitted into or are created through chemical reactions in the Earth's atmosphere. Aerosols or their chemical precursors can be emitted by natural events such as dust storms, biogenic or volcanic activity, or by anthropogenic processes such as transportation, coal combustion, cement manufacturing, waste incineration, or biomass burning. Various categories of aerosols exist from both natural and anthropogenic sources, such as soil dust, sea salt, biogenic aerosols, sulfates, nitrates, volcanic aerosols, industrial dust, and carbonaceous²¹ aerosols (e.g., black carbon, organic carbon). Aerosols can be removed from the atmosphere relatively rapidly by precipitation or through more complex processes under dry conditions.

Aerosols affect radiative forcing differently than greenhouse gases. Their radiative effects occur through direct and indirect mechanisms: directly by scattering and absorbing solar radiation (and to a lesser extent scattering, absorption, and emission of terrestrial radiation); and indirectly by increasing cloud droplets and ice crystals that modify the formation, precipitation efficiency, and radiative properties of clouds (IPCC 2013). Despite advances in understanding of cloud-aerosol interactions, the contribution of aerosols to radiative forcing are difficult to quantify because aerosols generally have short atmospheric lifetimes, and have number concentrations, size distributions, and compositions that vary regionally, spatially, and temporally (IPCC 2013).

The net effect of aerosols on the Earth's radiative forcing is believed to be negative (i.e., net cooling effect on the climate). In fact, "despite the large uncertainty ranges on aerosol forcing, there is high confidence that aerosols have offset a substantial portion of greenhouse gas forcing" (IPCC 2013).²² Although because they remain in the atmosphere for only days to weeks, their concentrations respond rapidly to changes in emissions.²³ Not all aerosols have a cooling effect. Current research suggests that another constituent of aerosols, black carbon, has a

²⁰ NO_x emissions injected higher in the stratosphere, primarily from fuel combustion emissions from high altitude supersonic aircraft, can lead to stratospheric ozone depletion.

²¹ Carbonaceous aerosols are aerosols that are comprised mainly of organic substances and forms of black carbon (or soot) (IPCC 2013).

²² The IPCC (2013) defines high confidence as an indication of strong scientific evidence and agreement in this statement.

²³ Volcanic activity can inject significant quantities of aerosol producing sulfur dioxide and other sulfur compounds into the stratosphere, which can result in a longer negative forcing effect (i.e., a few years) (IPCC 2013).

positive radiative forcing by heating the Earth's atmosphere and causing surface warming when deposited on ice and snow (IPCC 2013). Black carbon also influences cloud development, but the direction and magnitude of this forcing is an area of active research.

Global Warming Potentials

A global warming potential is a quantified measure of the globally averaged relative radiative forcing impacts of a particular greenhouse gas (see Table 1-2). It is defined as the accumulated radiative forcing within a specific time horizon caused by emitting 1 kilogram (kg) of the gas, relative to that of the reference gas CO₂ (IPCC 2014). Direct radiative effects occur when the gas itself absorbs radiation. Indirect radiative forcing occurs when chemical transformations involving the original gas produce a gas or gases that are greenhouse gases, or when a gas influences other radiatively important processes such as the atmospheric lifetimes of other gases. The reference gas used is CO₂, and therefore GWP-weighted emissions are measured in million metric tons of CO₂ equivalent (MMT CO₂ Eq.).²⁴ The relationship between kilotons (kt) of a gas and MMT CO₂ Eq. can be expressed as follows:

$$MMT\ CO_2\ Eq. = (kt\ of\ gas) \times (GWP) \times \left(\frac{MMT}{1,000\ kt} \right)$$

where,

MMT CO₂ Eq. = Million metric tons of CO₂ equivalent

kt = kilotons (equivalent to a thousand metric tons)

GWP = Global warming potential

MMT = Million metric tons

GWP values allow for a comparison of the impacts of emissions and reductions of different gases.

According to the IPCC, GWPs typically have an uncertainty of ±35 percent. Parties to the UNFCCC have also agreed to use GWPs based upon a 100-year time horizon, although other time horizon values are available.

*...the global warming potential values used by Parties included in Annex I to the Convention (Annex I Parties) to calculate the carbon dioxide equivalence of anthropogenic emissions by sources and removals by sinks of greenhouse gases shall be those listed in the column entitled "Global warming potential for given time horizon" in table 2.14 of the errata to the contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, based on the effects of greenhouse gases over a 100-year time horizon...*²⁵

Greenhouse gases with relatively long atmospheric lifetimes (e.g., CO₂, CH₄, N₂O, HFCs, PFCs, SF₆, NF₃) tend to be evenly distributed throughout the atmosphere, and consequently global average concentrations can be determined. The short-lived gases such as water vapor, carbon monoxide, tropospheric ozone, ozone precursors (e.g., NO_x, and NMVOCs), and tropospheric aerosols (e.g., SO₂ products and carbonaceous particles), however, vary regionally, and consequently it is difficult to quantify their global radiative forcing impacts. Parties to the UNFCCC have not agreed upon GWP values for these gases that are short-lived and spatially inhomogeneous in the atmosphere.

²⁴ Carbon comprises 12/44^{ths} of carbon dioxide by weight.

²⁵ Framework Convention on Climate Change; Available online at:

<<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf>>; 31 January 2014; Report of the Conference of the Parties at its nineteenth session; held in Warsaw from 11 to 23 November 2013; Addendum; Part two: Action taken by the Conference of the Parties at its nineteenth session; Decision 24/CP.19; Revision of the UNFCCC reporting guidelines on annual inventories for Parties included in Annex I to the Convention; p. 2. (UNFCCC 2014).

Table 1-2: Global Warming Potentials and Atmospheric Lifetimes (Years) Used in this Report

Gas	Atmospheric Lifetime	GWP ^a
CO ₂	See footnote ^b	1
CH ₄ ^c	12	25
N ₂ O	114	298
HFC-23	270	14,800
HFC-32	4.9	675
HFC-41 ^d	3.7	92
HFC-125	29	3,500
HFC-134a	14	1,430
HFC-143a	52	4,470
HFC-152a	1.4	124
HFC-227ea	34.2	3,220
HFC-236fa	240	9,810
CF ₄	50,000	7,390
C ₂ F ₆	10,000	12,200
C ₃ F ₈	2,600	8,830
c-C ₄ F ₈	3,200	10,300
SF ₆	3,200	22,800
NF ₃	740	17,200
Other Fluorinated Gases		See Annex 6

^a 100-year time horizon.

^b For a given amount of CO₂ emitted, some fraction of the atmospheric increase in concentration is quickly absorbed by the oceans and terrestrial vegetation, some fraction of the atmospheric increase will only slowly decrease over a number of years, and a small portion of the increase will remain for many centuries or more.

^c The GWP of CH₄ includes the direct effects and those indirect effects due to the production of tropospheric ozone and stratospheric water vapor. The indirect effect due to the production of CO₂ is not included.

^d See Table A-1 of 40 CFR Part 98

Source: IPCC 2013.

Box 1-2: The IPCC Fifth Assessment Report and Global Warming Potentials

In 2014, the IPCC published its *Fifth Assessment Report* (AR5), which updated its comprehensive scientific assessment of climate change. Within the AR5 report, the GWP values of gases were revised relative to previous IPCC reports, namely the *IPCC Second Assessment Report* (SAR) (IPCC 1996), the *IPCC Third Assessment Report* (TAR) (IPCC 2001), and the *IPCC Fourth Assessment Report* (AR4) (IPCC 2007). Although the AR4 GWP values are used throughout this report, consistent with UNFCCC reporting requirements, it is straight-forward to review the changes to the GWP values and their impact on estimates of the total GWP-weighted emissions of the United States. In the AR5, the IPCC applied an improved calculation of CO₂ radiative forcing and an improved CO₂ response function in presenting updated GWP values. Additionally, the atmospheric lifetimes of some gases have been recalculated, and updated background concentrations were used. In addition, the values for radiative forcing and lifetimes have been recalculated for a variety of halocarbons, and the indirect effects of methane on ozone have been adjusted to match more recent science. Table 1-3 presents the new GWP values, relative to those presented in the AR4 and using the 100-year time horizon common to UNFCCC reporting.

For consistency with international reporting standards under the UNFCCC, official emission estimates are reported by the United States using AR4 GWP values, as required by the 2013 revision to the UNFCCC reporting

guidelines for national inventories.²⁶ All estimates provided throughout this report are also presented in unweighted units. For informational purposes, emission estimates that use GWPs from other IPCC Assessment Reports are presented in detail in Annex 6.1 of this report.

Table 1-3: Comparison of 100-Year GWP values

100-Year GWP Values					Comparison to AR4		
Gas	SAR	AR4	AR5 ^a	AR5 with feedbacks ^b	SAR	AR5	AR5 with feedbacks ^b
CO ₂	1	1	1	1	NC	NC	NC
CH ₄ ^c	21	25	28	34	(4)	3	9
N ₂ O	310	298	265	298	12	(33)	NC
HFC-23	11,700	14,800	12,400	13,856	(3,100)	(2,400)	(944)
HFC-32	650	675	677	817	(25)	2	142
HFC-41	NA	92	116	NA	NA	24	NA
HFC-125	2,800	3,500	3,170	3,691	(700)	(330)	191
HFC-134a	1,300	1,430	1,300	1,549	(130)	(130)	119
HFC-143a	3,800	4,470	4,800	5,508	(670)	330	1,038
HFC-152a	140	124	138	167	16	14	43
HFC-227ea	2,900	3,220	3,350	3,860	(320)	130	640
HFC-236fa	6,300	9,810	8,060	8,998	(3,510)	(1,750)	(812)
CF ₄	6,500	7,390	6,630	7,349	(890)	(760)	(41)
C ₂ F ₆	9,200	12,200	11,100	12,340	(3,000)	(1,100)	140
C ₃ F ₈	7,000	8,830	8,900	9,878	(1,830)	70	(1,048)
c-C ₄ F ₈	8,700	10,300	9,540	10,592	(1,600)	(760)	292
SF ₆	23,900	22,800	23,500	26,087	1,100	700	3,287
NF ₃	NA	17,200	16,100	17,885	NA	(1,100)	685

Source: IPCC 2013, IPCC 2007, IPCC 2001, IPCC 1996.

Note: Parentheses indicate negative values.

NA (Not Applicable)

NC (No Change)

^a The GWPs presented here are the ones most consistent with the methodology used in the AR4 report.

^b The GWP values presented here from the AR5 report include climate-carbon feedbacks for the non-CO₂ gases in order to be consistent with the approach used in calculating the CO₂ lifetime.

^c The GWP of CH₄ includes the direct effects and those indirect effects due to the production of tropospheric ozone and stratospheric water vapor. Including the indirect effect due to the production of CO₂ resulting from methane oxidation would lead to an increase in AR5 methane GWP values by 2 for fossil methane and is not shown in this table.

1.2 National Inventory Arrangements

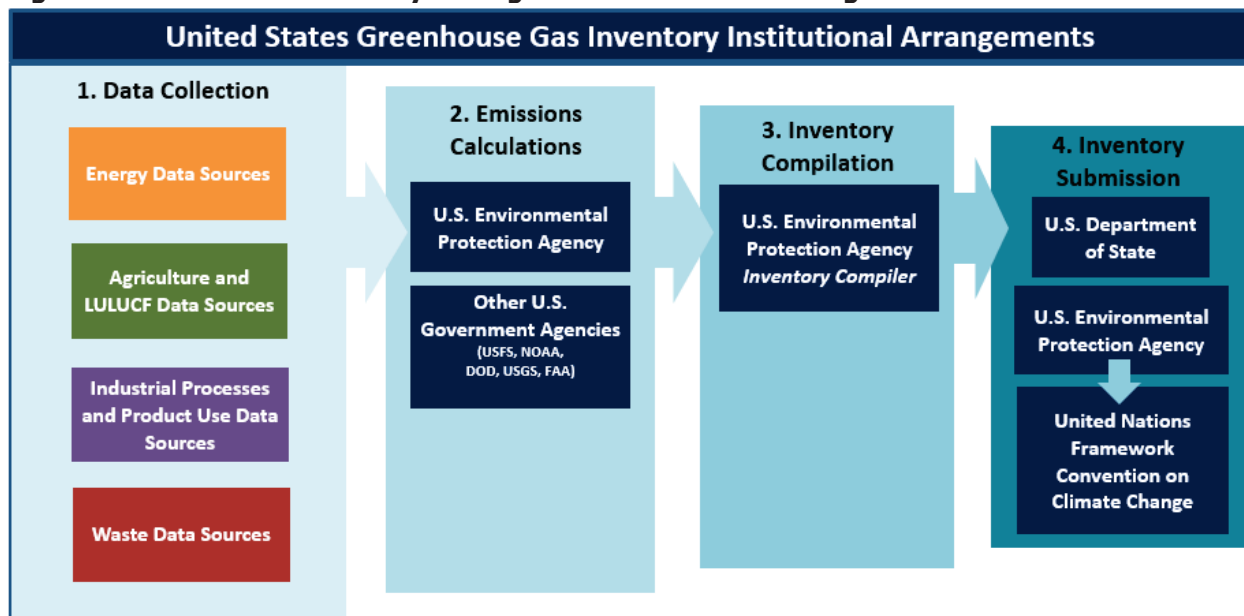
The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), in cooperation with other U.S. government agencies, prepares the *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks*. A wide range of agencies and individuals are involved in supplying data to, planning methodological approaches and improvements, reviewing, or preparing portions of the U.S. Inventory—including federal and state government authorities, research and academic institutions, industry associations, and private consultants.

²⁶ See <<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf>>.

Within EPA, the Office of Atmospheric Programs (OAP) is the lead office responsible for the emission calculations provided in the Inventory, as well as the completion of the National Inventory Report and the Common Reporting Format (CRF) tables. EPA's Office of Transportation and Air Quality (OTAQ) is also involved in calculating emissions for the Inventory. The U.S. Department of State serves as the overall focal point to the UNFCCC, and EPA's OAP serves as the National Inventory Focal Point for this report, including responding to technical questions and comments on the U.S. Inventory. EPA staff coordinate the annual methodological choice, activity data collection, emission calculations, QA/QC processes, and improvement planning at the individual source and sink category level. EPA, the inventory coordinator, compiles the entire Inventory into the proper reporting format for submission to the UNFCCC, and is responsible for the synthesis of information and for the consistent application of cross-cutting IPCC good practice across the Inventory.

Several other government agencies contribute to the collection and analysis of the underlying activity data used in the Inventory calculations via formal (e.g., interagency agreements) and informal relationships, in addition to the calculation of estimates integrated in the report (e.g., U.S. Department of Agriculture's U.S. Forest Service and Agricultural Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Federal Aviation Administration, and Department of Defense). Other U.S. agencies provide official data for use in the Inventory. The U.S. Department of Energy's Energy Information Administration provides national fuel consumption data and the U.S. Department of Defense provides data on military fuel consumption and use of bunker fuels. Other U.S. agencies providing activity data for use in EPA's emission calculations include: the U.S. Department of Agriculture, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, the U.S. Geological Survey, the Federal Highway Administration, the Department of Transportation, the Bureau of Transportation Statistics, the Department of Commerce, and the Federal Aviation Administration. Academic and research centers also provide activity data and calculations to EPA, as well as individual companies participating in voluntary outreach efforts with EPA. Finally, EPA as the National Inventory Focal Point, in coordination with the U.S. Department of State, officially submits the Inventory to the UNFCCC each April.

Figure 1-1: National Inventory Arrangements and Process Diagram



Overview of Inventory Data Sources by Source and Sink Category.

Energy	Agriculture and LULUCF	IPPU	Waste
Energy Information Administration	EPA Office of Land and Emergency Management	EPA Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP)	EPA Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP)
U.S. Department of Commerce – Bureau of the Census	Alaska Department of Natural Resources	American Chemistry Council (ACC)	EPA Office of Land and Emergency Management

U.S. Department of Defense – Defense Logistics Agency	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)	U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) National Minerals Information Center	Data from research studies, trade publications, and industry associations
Federal Highway Administration	Association of American Plant Food Control Officials (AAPFCO)	American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI)	
EPA Acid Rain Program	U.S. Census Bureau	U.S. Aluminum Association	
EPA Office of Transportation and Air Quality MOVES Model	USDA Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS)	U.S. International Trade Commission (USITC)	
EPA Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP)	EPA Office of Air and Radiation	Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute	
U.S. Department of Labor – Mine Safety and Health Administration	U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) National Agricultural Statistics Service and Agricultural Research Service	Data from other U.S. government agencies, research studies, trade publications, and industry associations	
American Association of Railroads	USDA U.S. Forest Service Forest Inventory and Analysis Program		
American Public Transportation Association	USDA Natural Resource Conservation Service (NRCS)		
U.S. Department of Homeland Security	USDA Economic Research Service (ERS)		
U.S. Department of Energy and its National Laboratories	USDA Farm Service Agency (FSA)		
Federal Aviation Administration	U.S. Geological Survey (USGS)		
U.S. Department of Transportation & Bureau of Transportation Statistics	U.S. Department of the Interior (DOE), Bureau of Land Management (BLM)		
Data from research studies, trade publications, and industry associations	Data from research studies, trade publications, and industry associations		

Note: This table is not an exhaustive list of all data sources.

1.3 Inventory Process

This section describes EPA's approach to preparing the annual U.S. Inventory, which consists of a National Inventory Report (NIR) and Common Reporting Format (CRF) tables. The inventory coordinator at EPA, with support from the cross-cutting compilation staff, is responsible for aggregating all emission estimates, conducting the overall uncertainty analysis of Inventory emissions and trends over time, and ensuring consistency and quality throughout the NIR and CRF tables. Emission calculations, including associated uncertainty analysis for individual sources and/or sink categories are the responsibility of individual source and sink category leads, who are most familiar with each category, underlying data, and the unique national circumstances relevant to its emissions or removals profile. Using IPCC good practice guidance, the individual leads determine the most appropriate methodology and collect the best activity data to use in the emission and removal calculations, based upon their expertise in the source or sink category, as well as coordinating with researchers and contractors familiar with the sources. Each year, the coordinator oversees a multi-stage process for collecting information from each individual source and sink category lead to compile all information and data for the Inventory.

Methodology Development, Data Collection, and Emissions and Sink Estimation

Source and sink category leads at EPA collect input data and, as necessary, evaluate or develop the estimation methodology for the individual source and/or sink categories. Because EPA has been preparing the Inventory for many years, for most source and sink categories, the methodology for the previous year is applied to the new

“current” year of the Inventory, and inventory analysts collect any new data or update data that have changed from the previous year. If estimates for a new source or sink category are being developed for the first time, or if the methodology is changing for an existing category (e.g., the United States is implementing improvement efforts to apply a higher tiered approach for that category), then the source and/or sink category lead will develop and implement the new or refined methodology, gather the most appropriate activity data and emission factors (or in some cases direct emission measurements) for the entire time series, and conduct any further category-specific review with involvement of relevant experts from industry, government, and universities (see Box ES-4 on EPA’s approach to recalculations).

Once the methodology is in place and the data are collected, the individual source and sink category leads calculate emission and removal estimates. The individual leads then update or create the relevant text and accompanying annexes for the Inventory. Source and sink category leads are also responsible for completing the relevant sectoral background tables of the CRF, conducting quality assurance and quality control (QA/QC) checks, and category-level uncertainty analyses.

The treatment of confidential business information (CBI) in the Inventory is based on EPA internal guidelines, as well as regulations²⁷ applicable to the data used. EPA has specific procedures in place to safeguard CBI during the inventory compilation process. When information derived from CBI data is used for development of inventory calculations, EPA procedures ensure that these confidential data are sufficiently aggregated to protect confidentiality while still providing useful information for analysis. For example, within the Energy and Industrial Processes and Product Use (IPPU) sectors, EPA has used aggregated facility-level data from the Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP) to develop, inform, and/or quality-assure U.S. emission estimates. In 2014, EPA’s GHGRP, with industry engagement, compiled criteria that would be used for aggregating its confidential data to shield the underlying CBI from public disclosure.²⁸ In the Inventory, EPA is publishing only data values that meet the GHGRP aggregation criteria.²⁹ Specific uses of aggregated facility-level data are described in the respective methodological sections within those chapters. In addition, EPA uses historical data reported voluntarily to EPA via various voluntary initiatives with U.S. industry (e.g., EPA Voluntary Aluminum Industrial Partnership (VAIP)) and follows guidelines established under the voluntary programs for managing CBI.

Summary Data Compilation and Storage

The inventory coordinator at EPA with support from the data/document manager collects the source and sink categories’ descriptive text and annexes, and also aggregates the emission estimates into a summary data file that links the individual source and sink category data files together. This summary data file contains all of the essential data in one central location, in formats commonly used in the Inventory document. In addition to the data from each source and sink category, national trend and related data are also gathered in the summary sheet for use in the Executive Summary, Introduction, and Trends sections of the Inventory report. Similarly, uncertainty estimates for each source and sink category are also aggregated into uncertainty summary data files that are used to conduct the overall Inventory uncertainty analysis (see Chapter 1.7). Electronic copies of each year’s summary data files, which contain all the emission and sink estimates for the United States, are kept on a central server at EPA under the jurisdiction of the inventory coordinator.

²⁷ 40 CFR part 2, Subpart B titled “Confidentiality of Business Information” which is the regulation establishing rules governing handling of data entitled to confidentiality treatment. See <<https://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?SID=a764235c9eadf9afe05fe04c07a28939&mc=true&node=sp40.1.2.b&rgn=div6>>.

²⁸ Federal Register Notice on “Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program: Publication of Aggregated Greenhouse Gas Data.” See pp. 79 and 110 of notice at <<https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2014-06-09/pdf/2014-13425.pdf>>.

²⁹ U.S. EPA Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program. Developments on Publication of Aggregated Greenhouse Gas Data, November 25, 2014. See <<http://www.epa.gov/ghgreporting/confidential-business-information-ghg-reporting>>.

National Inventory Report Preparation

The NIR is compiled from the sections developed by each individual source or sink category lead. In addition, the inventory coordinator prepares a brief overview of each chapter that summarizes the emissions from all sources discussed in the chapters. The inventory coordinator then carries out a key category analysis for the Inventory, consistent with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*, and in accordance with the reporting requirements of the UNFCCC. Also at this time, the Introduction, Executive Summary, and Trends in Greenhouse Gas Emissions chapters are drafted, to reflect the trends for the most recent year of the current Inventory. The analysis of trends necessitates gathering supplemental data, including weather and temperature conditions, economic activity and gross domestic product, population, atmospheric conditions, and the annual consumption of electricity, energy, and fossil fuels. Changes in these data are used to explain the trends observed in greenhouse gas emissions in the United States. Furthermore, specific factors that affect individual sectors are researched and discussed. Many of the factors that affect emissions are included in the Inventory document as separate analyses or side discussions in boxes within the text. Text boxes are also created to examine the data aggregated in different ways than in the remainder of the document, such as a focus on transportation activities or emissions from electricity generation. The document is prepared to match the specification of the UNFCCC reporting guidelines for National Inventory Reports.

Common Reporting Format Table Compilation

The CRF tables are compiled from individual tables completed by each individual source or sink category lead, which contain emissions and/or removals and activity data. The inventory coordinator integrates the category data into the UNFCCC's "CRF Reporter" for the United States, assuring consistency across all sectoral tables. The summary reports for emissions, methods, and emission factors used, the overview tables for completeness of estimates, the recalculation tables, the notation key completion tables, and the emission trends tables are then completed by the inventory coordinator. Internal automated quality checks on the CRF Reporter, as well as reviews by the category leads, are completed for the entire time series of CRF tables before submission.

QA/QC and Uncertainty

QA/QC and uncertainty analyses are guided by the QA/QC and Inventory coordinators, who help maintain the QA/QC plan and the overall uncertainty analysis procedures (see sections on QA/QC and Uncertainty, below). This coordinator works closely with the Inventory coordinator and source and sink category leads to ensure that a consistent QA/QC plan and uncertainty analysis is implemented across all inventory sources. The inventory QA/QC plan, outlined in Section 1.7 and Annex 8, is consistent with the quality assurance procedures outlined by EPA and IPCC good practices. The QA/QC and uncertainty findings also inform overall improvement planning, and specific improvements are noted in the Planned Improvements sections of respective categories. QA processes are outlined below.

Expert, Public, and UNFCCC Reviews

The compilation of the inventory includes a two-stage review process, in addition to international technical expert review following submission of the report. During the first stage (the 30-day Expert Review period), a first draft of sectoral chapters of the document are sent to a select list of technical experts outside of EPA who are not directly involved in preparing estimates. The purpose of the Expert Review is to provide an objective review, encourage feedback on the methodological and data sources used in the current Inventory, especially for sources which have experienced any changes since the previous Inventory.

Once comments are received and addressed, the second stage, or second draft of the document is released for public review by publishing a notice in the U.S. Federal Register and posting the entire draft Inventory document on the EPA website. The Public Review period allows for a 30-day comment period and is open to the entire U.S. public. Comments may require further discussion with experts and/or additional research, and specific Inventory

improvements requiring further analysis as a result of comments are noted in the relevant category's Planned Improvement section. EPA publishes responses to comments received during both reviews with the publication of the final report on its website.

Following completion and submission of the report to the UNFCCC, the report also undergoes review by an independent international team of experts for adherence to UNFCCC reporting guidelines and IPCC guidance.³⁰ Feedback from all review processes that contribute to improving inventory quality over time are described further in Annex 8.

Final Submittal to UNFCCC and Document Publication

After the final revisions to incorporate any comments from the Expert Review and Public Review periods, EPA prepares the final NIR and the accompanying CRF tables for electronic reporting. EPA, as the National Inventory focal point, sends the official submission of the U.S. Inventory to the UNFCCC using the CRF Reporter software, coordinating with the U.S. Department of State, the overall UNFCCC focal point. Concurrently, for timely public access, the report is also published on EPA's website.³¹

1.4 Methodology and Data Sources

Emissions of greenhouse gases from various source and sink categories have been estimated using methodologies that are consistent with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories* (IPCC 2006). To a great extent, this report makes use of published official economic and physical statistics for activity data and emission factors. Depending on the emission source category, activity data can include fuel consumption or deliveries, vehicle-miles traveled, raw material processed, etc. Emission factors are factors that relate quantities of emissions to an activity. For more information on data sources see Section 1.2 above, Box 1-1 on use of GHGRP data, and categories' methodology sections for more information on other data sources. In addition to official statistics, the report utilizes findings from academic studies, trade association surveys and statistical reports, along with expert judgment, consistent with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

The methodologies provided in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* represent foundational methodologies for a variety of source categories, and many of these methodologies continue to be improved and refined as new research and data become available. This report uses the IPCC methodologies when applicable, and supplements them with other available country-specific methodologies and data where possible. For examples, as noted earlier in this chapter, this report does use supplements and refinements to 2006 IPCC Guidelines in estimating emissions from wastewater, Low Voltage Anode Effects (LVAE) during aluminum production, drained organic soils, and management of wetlands. Choices made regarding the methodologies and data sources used are provided in conjunction with the discussion of each source category in the main body of the report. Where additional detail is helpful and necessary to explain methodologies and data sources used to estimate emissions, complete documentation is provided in the annexes as indicated in the methodology sections of those respective source categories (e.g., Coastal Wetlands).

³⁰ See <<https://unfccc.int/process-and-meetings/transparency-and-reporting/reporting-and-review-under-the-convention/greenhouse-gas-inventories-annex-i-parties/review-process>>.

³¹ See <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/inventory-us-greenhouse-gas-emissions-and-sinks>>.

1.5 Key Categories

The 2006 IPCC Guidelines (IPCC 2006) defines a key category as a “[category] that is prioritized within the national inventory system because its estimate has a significant influence on a country’s total inventory of greenhouse gases in terms of the absolute level, the trend, or the uncertainty in emissions and removals.”³² A key category analysis identifies source or sink categories for focusing efforts to improve overall inventory quality.

The 2006 IPCC Guidelines (IPCC 2006) defines several approaches, both quantitative and qualitative, to conduct a key category analysis and identify key categories both in terms of absolute level and trend, along with consideration of uncertainty. This report employs all approaches to identify key categories for the United States. The first method, Approach 1, was implemented to identify the key categories without considering uncertainty in its calculations. A level assessment using Approach 1 identifies all source and sink categories that cumulatively account for 95 percent of total (i.e., gross) emissions in a given year when assessed in descending order of absolute magnitude. This analysis was performed twice; one analysis included sources and sinks from the Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (LULUCF) sector, the other analysis did not include the LULUCF categories. The second method, Approach 2, was then implemented to identify any additional key categories not already identified in Approach 1 level assessment. This analysis differs from Approach 1 by incorporating each category’s uncertainty assessments (or proxies) in its calculations and was also performed twice to include or exclude LULUCF categories. An Approach 2 level assessment identifies all sources and sink categories that cumulatively account for 90 percent of the sum of all level assessments when sorted in descending order of magnitude. Similarly, a trend analysis can identify categories that significantly influence trends since 1990 by identifying all source and sink categories that cumulatively account for 95 percent of the sum all the trend assessments (e.g., percent change to trend) when sorted in descending order of absolute magnitude.

In addition to conducting Approach 1 and 2 level and trend assessments as described above, a qualitative assessment of the source categories was conducted to capture any additional key categories that were not identified using the previously described quantitative approaches. For this inventory, no additional categories were identified using qualitative criteria recommend by IPCC, but EPA continues to review its qualitative assessment on an annual basis. Find more information regarding the overall key category analysis in Annex 1 to this report.

Table 1-4: Key Categories for the United States (1990 and 2019)

CRF Source/Sink Categories	Gas									2019 Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)
		Approach 1				Approach 2 (includes uncertainty)				
		Level Without LULUCF	Trend Without LULUCF	Level With LULUCF	Trend With LULUCF	Level Without LULUCF	Trend Without LULUCF	Level With LULUCF	Trend With LULUCF	
Energy										
1.A.3.b CO ₂ Emissions from Mobile Combustion: Road	CO ₂	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	1,510.5
1.A.1 CO ₂ Emissions from Stationary Combustion - Coal - Electricity Generation	CO ₂	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	973.5

³² See Chapter 4 Volume 1, “Methodological Choice and Identification of Key Categories” in IPCC (2006). See <<http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/2006gl/index.html>>.

CRF Source/Sink Categories	Gas	Approach 1				Approach 2 (includes uncertainty)				2019 Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)
		Level Without LULUCF	Trend Without LULUCF	Level With LULUCF	Trend With LULUCF	Level Without LULUCF	Trend Without LULUCF	Level With LULUCF	Trend With LULUCF	
1.A.1 CO ₂ Emissions from Stationary Combustion - Gas - Electricity Generation	CO ₂	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	616.0
1.A.2 CO ₂ Emissions from Stationary Combustion - Gas - Industrial	CO ₂	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	503.3
1.A.4.b CO ₂ Emissions from Stationary Combustion - Gas - Residential	CO ₂	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		275.3
1.A.2 CO ₂ Emissions from Stationary Combustion - Oil - Industrial	CO ₂	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	269.7
1.A.4.a CO ₂ Emissions from Stationary Combustion - Gas - Commercial	CO ₂	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	192.8
1.A.3.a CO ₂ Emissions from Mobile Combustion: Aviation	CO ₂	•	•	•	•	•		•		178.5
1.A.5 CO ₂ Emissions from Non-Energy Use of Fuels	CO ₂	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	128.8
1.A.4.b CO ₂ Emissions from Stationary Combustion - Oil - Residential	CO ₂	•	•	•	•		•			61.5
1.A.4.a CO ₂ Emissions from Stationary Combustion - Oil - Commercial	CO ₂	•	•	•	•					55.3
1.A.3.e CO ₂ Emissions from Mobile Combustion: Other	CO ₂	•	•	•	•					53.7
1.A.2 CO ₂ Emissions from Stationary Combustion - Coal - Industrial	CO ₂	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	49.5
1.B.2.a CO ₂ Emissions from Petroleum Systems	CO ₂	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	47.3

CRF Source/Sink Categories	Gas	Approach 1				Approach 2 (includes uncertainty)				2019 Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)
		Level Without LULUCF	Trend Without LULUCF	Level With LULUCF	Trend With LULUCF	Level Without LULUCF	Trend Without LULUCF	Level With LULUCF	Trend With LULUCF	
1.B.2.b CO ₂ Emissions from Natural Gas Systems	CO ₂	•		•						37.2
1.A.3.c CO ₂ Emissions from Mobile Combustion: Railways	CO ₂	•		•						37.1
1.A.3.d CO ₂ Emissions from Mobile Combustion: Marine	CO ₂	•		•						32.1
1.A.5 CO ₂ Emissions from Stationary Combustion - Oil - U.S. Territories	CO ₂	•		•						19.5
1.A.1 CO ₂ Emissions from Stationary Combustion - Oil - Electricity Generation	CO ₂	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	16.2
1.A.5.b CO ₂ Emissions from Mobile Combustion: Military	CO ₂				•					5.3
1.A.5 CO ₂ Emissions from Stationary Combustion - Gas - U.S. Territories	CO ₂						•			2.5
1.A.4.a CO ₂ Emissions from Stationary Combustion - Coal - Commercial	CO ₂		•		•					1.6
1.A.4.b CO ₂ Emissions from Stationary Combustion - Coal - Residential	CO ₂						•		•	NO
1.B.2.b CH ₄ Emissions from Natural Gas Systems	CH ₄	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	157.6
1.B.1 Fugitive Emissions from Coal Mining	CH ₄	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	47.4
1.B.2.a CH ₄ Emissions from Petroleum Systems	CH ₄	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	39.1
1.B.2 CH ₄ Emissions from Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	CH ₄					•		•		6.6

CRF Source/Sink Categories	Gas	Approach 1				Approach 2 (includes uncertainty)				2019 Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)
		Level Without LULUCF	Trend Without LULUCF	Level With LULUCF	Trend With LULUCF	Level Without LULUCF	Trend Without LULUCF	Level With LULUCF	Trend With LULUCF	
1.A.4.b CH ₄ Emissions from Stationary Combustion - Residential	CH ₄					•		•		4.6
1.A.3.b CH ₄ Emissions from Mobile Combustion: Road	CH ₄						•			0.9
1.A.1 N ₂ O Emissions from Stationary Combustion - Coal - Electricity Generation	N ₂ O					•		•		16.7
1.A.3.b N ₂ O Emissions from Mobile Combustion: Road	N ₂ O	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	9.3
Industrial Processes and Product Use										
2.C.1 CO ₂ Emissions from Iron and Steel Production & Metallurgical Coke Production	CO ₂	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	41.3
2.A.1 CO ₂ Emissions from Cement Production	CO ₂	•		•						40.9
2.B.8 CO ₂ Emissions from Petrochemical Production	CO ₂	•	•	•	•					30.8
2.B.3 N ₂ O Emissions from Adipic Acid Production	N ₂ O		•		•					5.3
2.F.1 Emissions from Substitutes for Ozone Depleting Substances: Refrigeration and Air Conditioning	HFCs, PFCs	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	133.4
2.F.4 Emissions from Substitutes for Ozone Depleting Substances: Aerosols	HFCs, PFCs		•		•	•	•		•	16.3
2.F.2 Emissions from Substitutes for Ozone Depleting Substances: Foam Blowing Agents	HFCs, PFCs		•		•					16.1

CRF Source/Sink Categories	Gas	Approach 1				Approach 2 (includes uncertainty)				2019 Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)
		Level Without LULUCF	Trend Without LULUCF	Level With LULUCF	Trend With LULUCF	Level Without LULUCF	Trend Without LULUCF	Level With LULUCF	Trend With LULUCF	
2.F.3 Emissions from Substitutes for Ozone Depleting Substances: Fire Protection	HFCs, PFCs						•			2.8
2.F.5 Emissions from Substitutes for Ozone Depleting Substances: Solvents	HFCs, PFCs						•			2.0
2.G SF ₆ Emissions from Electrical Transmission and Distribution	SF ₆	•	•	•	•		•		•	4.2
2.B.9 HFC-23 Emissions from HCFC-22 Production	HFCs	•	•	•	•		•		•	3.7
2.C.3 PFC Emissions from Aluminum Production	PFCs	•	•	•	•					1.8
Agriculture										
3.G CO ₂ Emissions from Liming	CO ₂						•			2.4
3.A.1 CH ₄ Emissions from Enteric Fermentation: Cattle	CH ₄	•	•	•	•	•		•		172.3
3.B.1 CH ₄ Emissions from Manure Management: Cattle	CH ₄	•	•	•	•		•		•	35.4
3.B.4 CH ₄ Emissions from Manure Management: Other Livestock	CH ₄	•		•						26.9
3.C CH ₄ Emissions from Rice Cultivation	CH ₄					•		•		15.1
3.D.1 Direct N ₂ O Emissions from Agricultural Soil Management	N ₂ O	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	290.4
3.D.2 Indirect N ₂ O Emissions from Applied Nitrogen	N ₂ O	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	54.2
Waste										
5.A CH ₄ Emissions from Landfills	CH ₄	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	114.5
5.D CH ₄ Emissions from Wastewater Treatment	CH ₄	•		•		•				18.4

CRF Source/Sink Categories	Gas	Approach 1				Approach 2 (includes uncertainty)				2019 Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)
		Level Without LULUCF	Trend Without LULUCF	Level With LULUCF	Trend With LULUCF	Level Without LULUCF	Trend Without LULUCF	Level With LULUCF	Trend With LULUCF	
5.D N ₂ O Emissions from Wastewater Treatment	N ₂ O	•		•		•	•	•	•	26.4
Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry										
4.E.2 Net CO ₂ Emissions from Land Converted to Settlements	CO ₂			•	•			•	•	79.2
4.B.2 Net CO ₂ Emissions from Land Converted to Cropland	CO ₂			•				•		54.2
4.C.1 Net CO ₂ Emissions from Grassland Remaining Grassland	CO ₂							•	•	14.5
4.B.1 Net CO ₂ Emissions from Cropland Remaining Cropland	CO ₂			•	•			•	•	(14.5)
4.C.2 Net CO ₂ Emissions from Land Converted to Grassland	CO ₂			•	•			•	•	(23.2)
4.A.2 Net CO ₂ Emissions from Land Converted to Forest Land	CO ₂			•				•		(99.1)
4.E.1 Net CO ₂ Emissions from Settlements Remaining Settlements	CO ₂			•	•			•	•	(124.1)
4.A.1 Net CO ₂ Emissions from Forest Land Remaining Forest Land	CO ₂			•	•			•	•	(691.8)
4.A.1 CH ₄ Emissions from Forest Fires	CH ₄				•					9.5
Subtotal Without LULUCF										6,398.6
Total Emissions Without LULUCF										6,558.3
Percent of Total Without LULUCF										98%
Subtotal With LULUCF										5,598.0
Total Emissions With LULUCF										5,769.1
Percent of Total With LULUCF										97%

NO (Not Occurring)

1.6 Quality Assurance and Quality Control (QA/QC)

As part of efforts to achieve its stated goals for inventory quality, transparency, and credibility, the United States has developed a quality assurance and quality control plan designed to check, document, and improve the quality of its inventory over time. QA/QC activities on the Inventory are undertaken within the framework of the U.S. *Quality Assurance/Quality Control and Uncertainty Management Plan (QA/QC plan) for the U.S. Greenhouse Gas Inventory: Procedures Manual for QA/QC and Uncertainty Analysis*.

Key attributes of the QA/QC plan are summarized in Figure 1-2. These attributes include:

- *Procedures and Forms*: detailed and specific systems that serve to standardize the process of documenting and archiving information, as well as to guide the implementation of QA/QC and the analysis of uncertainty
- *Implementation of Procedures*: application of QA/QC procedures throughout the whole inventory development process from initial data collection, through preparation of the emission estimates, to publication of the Inventory
- *Quality Assurance (QA)*: expert and public reviews for both the inventory estimates and the Inventory report (which is the primary vehicle for disseminating the results of the inventory development process). The expert technical review conducted by the UNFCCC supplements these QA processes, consistent with the QA good practice and the 2006 IPCC Guidelines (IPCC 2006)
- *Quality Control (QC)*: application of *General (Tier 1) and Category-specific (Tier 2)* quality controls and checks, as recommended by 2006 IPCC Guidelines (IPCC 2006), along with consideration of secondary data and category-specific checks (additional Tier 2 QC) in parallel and coordination with the uncertainty assessment; the development of protocols and templates, which provides for more structured communication and integration with the suppliers of secondary information
- *General (Tier 1) and Category-specific (Tier 2) Checks*: quality controls and checks, as recommended by IPCC Good Practice Guidance and 2006 IPCC Guidelines (IPCC 2006)
- *Record Keeping*: provisions to track which procedures have been followed, the results of the QA/QC, uncertainty analysis, and feedback mechanisms for corrective action based on the results of the investigations which provide for continual data quality improvement and guided research efforts.
- *Multi-Year Implementation*: a schedule for coordinating the application of QA/QC procedures across multiple years, especially for category-specific QC, prioritizing key categories
- *Interaction and Coordination*: promoting communication within the EPA, across Federal agencies and departments, state government programs, and research institutions and consulting firms involved in supplying data or preparing estimates for the Inventory. The QA/QC Management Plan itself is intended to be revised and reflect new information that becomes available as the program develops, methods are improved, or additional supporting documents become necessary.

Figure 1-2: U.S. QA/QC Plan Summary

	Data Gathering	Data Documentation	Calculating Emissions	Cross-Cutting Coordination
Inventory Analyst	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Obtain data in electronic format (if possible) Review spreadsheet construction <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Avoid hardwiring Use data validation Protect cells Develop automatic checkers for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outliers, negative values, or missing data Variable types match values Time series consistency Maintain tracking tab for status of gathering efforts 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contact reports for non-electronic communications Provide cell references for primary data elements Obtain copies of all data sources List and location of any working/external spreadsheets Document assumptions Complete QA/QC checklists CRF and summary tab links 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Clearly label parameters, units, and conversion factors Review spreadsheet integrity <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Equations Units Inputs and outputs Develop automated checkers for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Input ranges Calculations Emission aggregation Trend and IEF checks 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Common starting versions for each inventory year Utilize unalterable summary and CRF tab for each source spreadsheet for linking to a master summary spreadsheet Follow strict version control procedures Document QA/QC procedures
QA/QC Analyst	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check input data for transcription errors Inspect automatic checkers Identify spreadsheet modifications that could provide additional QA/QC checks 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check citations in spreadsheet and text for accuracy and style Check reference docket for new citations Review documentation for any data / methodology changes Complete QA/QC checklists CRF and summary tab links 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reproduce calculations Review time series consistency Review changes in data/consistency with IPCC methodology 	

Box 1-3: Use of IPCC Reference Approach to support Verification of Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion

The UNFCCC reporting guidelines require countries to complete a "top-down" reference approach for estimating CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion in addition to their "bottom-up" sectoral methodology for purposes of verification. This estimation method uses alternative methodologies and different data sources than those contained in that section of the Energy chapter. The reference approach estimates fossil fuel consumption by adjusting national aggregate fuel production data for imports, exports, and stock changes rather than relying on end-user consumption surveys (see Annex 4 of this report). The reference approach assumes that once carbon-based fuels are brought into a national economy, they are either saved in some way (e.g., stored in products, kept in fuel stocks, or left unoxidized in ash) or combusted, and therefore the carbon in them is oxidized and released into the atmosphere. Accounting for actual consumption of fuels at the sectoral or sub-national level is not required.

In addition, based on the national QA/QC plan for the Inventory, some sector, subsector and category-specific QA/QC and verification checks have been developed. These checks follow the procedures outlined in the national QA/QC plan, tailoring the procedures to the specific documentation and data files associated with individual sources. For each greenhouse gas emissions source or sink included in this Inventory, a minimum of general or Tier 1 QC analysis has been undertaken. Where QC activities for a particular category go beyond the minimum Tier 1 level, and include category-specific checks (Tier 2) or include verification, further explanation is provided within the respective source or sink category text. Similarly, responses or updates based on comments from the expert, public and the international technical expert reviews (e.g., UNFCCC) are also addressed within the respective source or sink category sections in each sectoral chapter and Annex 8.

The quality control activities described in the U.S. QA/QC plan occur throughout the inventory process; QA/QC is not separate from, but is an integral part of, preparing the Inventory. Quality control—in the form of both good practices (such as documentation procedures) and checks on whether good practices and procedures are being followed—is applied at every stage of inventory development and document preparation. In addition, quality assurance occurs during the Expert Review and the Public Review, in addition to the UNFCCC expert technical review. While all phases significantly contribute to improving inventory quality, the public review phase is also essential for promoting the openness of the inventory development process and the transparency of the inventory data and methods.

The QA/QC plan guides the process of ensuring inventory quality by describing data and methodology checks, developing processes governing peer review and public comments, and developing guidance on conducting an analysis of the uncertainty surrounding the emission and removal estimates. The QA/QC procedures also include feedback loops and provide for corrective actions that are designed to improve the inventory estimates over time.

1.7 Uncertainty Analysis of Emission Estimates

Emissions calculated for the U.S. Inventory reflect best estimates for greenhouse gas source and sink categories in the United States and are continuously revised and improved as new information becomes available. Uncertainty estimates are an essential element of a complete and transparent emissions inventory that help inform and prioritize Inventory improvements. For the U.S. Inventory, uncertainty analyses are conducted for each source and sink category as well as for the uncertainties associated with the overall emission (current and base year) and trends estimates. These analyses reflect the quantitative uncertainty in the emission (and removal) estimates associated with uncertainties in their input parameters (e.g., activity data and EFs) and serve to evaluate the relative contribution of individual input parameter uncertainties to the overall Inventory, its trends, and each source and sink category.

The overall uncertainty estimate for total U.S. greenhouse gas emissions was developed using the IPCC Approach 2 uncertainty estimation methodology, which employs a Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation technique. The IPCC provides good practice guidance on two approaches—Approach 1 and Approach 2—to estimating uncertainty for both individual and combined source categories. Approach 2 quantifies uncertainties based on a distribution of emissions (or removals), built-up from repeated calculations of emission estimation models and the underlying input parameters, randomly selected according to their known distributions. Approach 2 methodology is applied to each individual source and sink category wherever data and resources are permitted and is also used to quantify the uncertainty in the overall Inventory and its Trends. Source and sink chapters in this report provide additional details on the uncertainty analysis conducted for each source and sink category. See Annex 7 of this report for further details on the U.S. process for estimating uncertainty associated with the overall emission (base and current year) and trends estimates. Consistent with IPCC (IPCC 2006), the United States has ongoing efforts to continue to improve the overall Inventory uncertainty estimates presented in this report.

The United States has also implemented many improvements over the last several years to reduce uncertainties across the source and sink categories and improve Inventory estimates. These improvements largely result from new data sources that provide more accurate data and/or increased data coverage, as well as methodological improvements. Following IPCC good practice, additional efforts to reduce Inventory uncertainties can occur through efforts to incorporate excluded emission and sink categories (see Annex 5), improve emission estimation methods, and collect more detailed, measured, and representative data. Individual source chapters and Annex 7 both describe current ongoing and planned Inventory and uncertainty analysis improvements. Consistent with IPCC (2006), the United States has ongoing efforts to continue to improve the category-specific uncertainty estimates presented in this report, largely prioritized by considering improvements categories identified as significant by the Key Category Analysis.

Estimates of quantitative uncertainty for the total U.S. greenhouse gas emissions in 1990 (base year) and 2019 are shown below in Table 1-5 and Table 1-6, respectively. The overall uncertainty surrounding the Total Net Emissions is estimated to be -6 to +6 percent in 1990 and -5 to +5 percent in 2019. When the *LULUCF* sector is excluded from the analysis the uncertainty is estimated to be -2 to +5 percent in 1990 and -2 to +4 percent in 2019.

Table 1-5: Estimated Overall Inventory Quantitative Uncertainty for 1990 (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Gas	1990 Emission						
	Estimate	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			Mean ^b	Standard	
	(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)		(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	
		Lower Bound ^c	Upper Bound ^c	Lower Bound	Upper Bound		
CO ₂	5,113.5	5,008.6	5,349.7	-2%	5%	5,177.3	88.5
CH ₄ ^d	776.9	710.7	863.0	-9%	11%	785.8	38.7
N ₂ O ^d	452.7	368.3	581.4	-19%	28%	461.0	54.8
PFC, HFC, SF ₆ , and NF ₃ ^d	99.7	90.2	112.2	-9%	13%	100.3	5.6
Total	6,442.7	6,311.7	6,748.8	-2%	5%	6,524.4	111.0
LULUCF Emissions ^e	7.9	6.0	10.0	-24%	26%	8.0	1.0
LULUCF Carbon Stock Change Flux ^f	(908.7)	(1,221.6)	(741.6)	34%	-18%	(982.4)	122.3
LULUCF Sector Net Total^g	(900.8)	(1,213.8)	(733.6)	35%	-19%	(974.4)	122.3
Net Emissions (Sources and Sinks)	5,541.9	5,232.4	5,877.3	-6%	6%	5,550.0	164.7

Notes: Total emissions (excluding emissions for which uncertainty was not quantified) are presented without LULUCF. Net emissions are presented with LULUCF. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

+ Does not exceed 0.5 percent.

^a The lower and upper bounds for emission estimates correspond to a 95 percent confidence interval, with the lower bound corresponding to 2.5th percentile and the upper bound corresponding to 97.5th percentile.

^b Mean value indicates the arithmetic average of the simulated emission estimates; standard deviation indicates the extent of deviation of the simulated values from the mean.

^c The lower and upper bound emission estimates for the sub-source categories do not sum to total emissions because the low and high estimates for total emissions were calculated separately through simulations.

^d The overall uncertainty estimates did not take into account the uncertainty in the GWP values for CH₄, N₂O and high GWP gases used in the Inventory emission calculations for 1990.

^e LULUCF emissions include the CH₄ and N₂O emissions reported for *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*, Forest Fires, Drained Organic Soils, Grassland Fires, and *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands*; CH₄ emissions from *Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands*; and N₂O emissions from Forest Soils and Settlement Soils.

^f LULUCF Carbon Stock Change is the net C stock change from the following categories: Forest Land Remaining Forest Land, Land Converted to Forest Land, Cropland Remaining Cropland, Land Converted to Cropland, Grassland Remaining Grassland, Land Converted to Grassland, Wetlands Remaining Wetlands, Land Converted to Wetlands, Settlements Remaining Settlements, and Land Converted to Settlements. Since the resulting flux is negative the signs of the resulting lower and upper bounds are reversed.

^g The LULUCF Sector Net Total is the net sum of all CH₄ and N₂O emissions to the atmosphere plus net carbon stock changes.

Table 1-6: Estimated Overall Inventory Quantitative Uncertainty for 2019 (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Gas	2019	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission				Standard	
	Emission	Estimate ^a				Mean ^b	Deviation ^b
	Estimate						
	(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	(%)			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	
		Lower Bound ^c	Upper Bound ^c	Lower Bound	Upper Bound		
CO ₂	5,255.8	5,129.9	5,461.8	-2%	4%	5,295.1	85.4
CH ₄ ^d	659.7	608.3	732.5	-8%	11%	670.1	31.6
N ₂ O ^d	457.1	367.5	598.2	-20%	31%	468.7	59.1
PFC, HFC, SF ₆ , and NF ₃ ^d	185.6	179.4	208.1	-3%	12%	193.1	7.4
Total	6,558.3	6,417.7	6,845.6	-2%	4%	6,627.0	108.9
LULUCF Emissions ^e	23.5	20.1	27.9	-14%	19%	23.9	2.0
LULUCF Carbon Stock Change Flux ^f	(812.7)	(1,089.1)	(664.0)	34%	-18%	(878.2)	108.4
LULUCF Sector Net Total^g	(789.2)	(1,064.9)	(640.0)	35%	-19%	(854.3)	108.4
Net Emissions (Sources and Sinks)	5,769.0	5,471.4	6,074.3	-5%	5%	5,772.8	153.7

Notes: Total emissions (excluding emissions for which uncertainty was not quantified) are presented without LULUCF. Net emissions are presented with LULUCF. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

+ Does not exceed 0.5 percent.

^a The lower and upper bounds for emission estimates correspond to a 95 percent confidence interval, with the lower bound corresponding to 2.5th percentile and the upper bound corresponding to 97.5th percentile.

^b Mean value indicates the arithmetic average of the simulated emission estimates; standard deviation indicates the extent of deviation of the simulated values from the mean.

^c The lower and upper bound emission estimates for the sub-source categories do not sum to total emissions because the low and high estimates for total emissions were calculated separately through simulations.

^d The overall uncertainty estimates did not take into account the uncertainty in the GWP values for CH₄, N₂O and high GWP gases used in the Inventory emission calculations for 2019.

^e LULUCF emissions include the CH₄ and N₂O emissions reported for *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*, Forest Fires, Drained Organic Soils, Grassland Fires, and *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands*; CH₄ emissions from *Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands*; and N₂O emissions from Forest Soils and Settlement Soils.

^f LULUCF Carbon Stock Change is the net C stock change from the following categories: Forest Land Remaining Forest Land, Land Converted to Forest Land, Cropland Remaining Cropland, Land Converted to Cropland, Grassland Remaining Grassland, Land Converted to Grassland, Wetlands Remaining Wetlands, Land Converted to Wetlands, Settlements Remaining Settlements, and Land Converted to Settlements. Since the resulting flux is negative the signs of the resulting lower and upper bounds are reversed.

^g The LULUCF Sector Net Total is the net sum of all CH₄ and N₂O emissions to the atmosphere plus net carbon stock changes.

In addition to the estimates of uncertainty associated with the current and base year emission estimates, Table 1-7 presents the estimates of inventory trend uncertainty. The 2006 IPCC Guidelines defines trend as the difference in emissions between the base year (i.e., 1990) and the current year (i.e., 2019) Inventory estimates. However, for purposes of understanding the concept of trend uncertainty, the emission trend is defined in this Inventory as the percentage change in the emissions (or removal) estimated for the current year, relative to the emission (or removal) estimated for the base year. The uncertainty associated with this emission trend is referred to as trend uncertainty and is reported as between -3 and 13 percent between Inventory estimates between 1990 and 2019. See Annex 7 for trend uncertainty estimates for individual source and sink categories by gas.

Table 1-7: Quantitative Assessment of Trend Uncertainty (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Gas/Source	Base Year	2019	Emissions	Trend Range ^b	
	Emissions ^a	Emissions	Trend	Trend Range ^b	
	(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	(%)	
				Lower Bound	Upper Bound
CO ₂	5,113.5	5,255.8	3%	-2%	7%
CH ₄	776.9	659.7	-15%	-26%	-3%
N ₂ O	452.7	457.1	1%	-27%	43%
HFCs, PFCs, SF ₆ , and NF ₃	99.7	185.6	41%	68%	119%
Total Emissions^c	6,442.7	6,558.3	1%	-3%	7%
LULUCF Emissions ^d	7.9	23.5	196%	124%	306%
LULUCF Carbon Stock Change Flux ^e	(908.7)	-812.7	-11%	-37%	27%
LULUCF Sector Net Total^f	(900.8)	(789.2)	-12%	-38%	25%
Net Emissions (Sources and Sinks)^c	5,541.9	5,769.0	4%	-3%	13%

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration. Total emissions (excluding emissions for which uncertainty was not quantified) are presented without LULUCF. Net emissions are presented with LULUCF.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq. or 0.5 percent.

^a Base Year is 1990 for all sources.

^b The trend range represents a 95 percent confidence interval for the emission trend, with the lower bound corresponding to 2.5th percentile value and the upper bound corresponding to 97.5th percentile value.

^c Emissions from Wood Biomass and Biofuel Consumption are not included specifically in the energy sector totals.

^d Totals exclude emissions for which uncertainty was not quantified.

^e LULUCF emissions include the CH₄ and N₂O emissions reported for *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*, *Forest Fires*, *Drained Organic Soils*, *Grassland Fires*, and *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands*; CH₄ emissions from *Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands*; and N₂O emissions from *Forest Soils* and *Settlement Soils*.

^f LULUCF Carbon Stock Change is the net C stock change from the following categories: *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*, *Land Converted to Forest Land*, *Cropland Remaining Cropland*, *Land Converted to Cropland*, *Grassland Remaining Grassland*, *Land Converted to Grassland*, *Wetlands Remaining Wetlands*, *Land Converted to Wetlands*, *Settlements Remaining Settlements*, and *Land Converted to Settlements*.

1.8 Completeness

This report, along with its accompanying CRF tables, serves as a thorough assessment of the anthropogenic sources and sinks of greenhouse gas emissions for the United States for the time series 1990 through 2019. This report is intended to be comprehensive and includes the vast majority of emissions and removals identified as anthropogenic, consistent with IPCC and UNFCCC guidelines. In general, sources or sink categories not accounted for in this Inventory are excluded because they are not occurring in the United States, or because data are

unavailable to develop an estimate and/or the categories were determined to be insignificant³³ in terms of overall national emissions per UNFCCC reporting guidelines.

The United States is continually working to improve upon the understanding of such sources and sinks currently not included and seeking to find the data required to estimate related emissions and removals, focusing on categories that are anticipated to be significant. As such improvements are implemented, new emission and removal estimates are quantified and included in the Inventory, improving completeness of national estimates. For a list of sources and sink categories not included and more information on significance of these categories, see Annex 5 and the respective category sections in each sectoral chapter of this report.

1.9 Organization of Report

In accordance with the revision of the UNFCCC reporting guidelines agreed to at the nineteenth Conference of the Parties (UNFCCC 2014), this *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks* is grouped into five sector-specific chapters consistent with the UN Common Reporting Framework, listed below in Table 1-8. In addition, chapters on Trends in Greenhouse Gas Emissions, Other information, and Recalculations and Improvements to be considered as part of the U.S. Inventory submission are included.

Table 1-8: IPCC Sector Descriptions

Chapter/IPCC Sector	Activities Included
Energy	Emissions of all greenhouse gases resulting from stationary and mobile energy activities including fuel combustion and fugitive fuel emissions, and non-energy use of fossil fuels.
Industrial Processes and Product Use	Emissions resulting from industrial processes and product use of greenhouse gases.
Agriculture	Emissions from agricultural activities except fuel combustion, which is addressed under Energy.
Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry	Emissions and removals of CO ₂ , and emissions of CH ₄ , and N ₂ O from land use, land-use change and forestry.
Waste	Emissions from waste management activities.

Within each chapter, emissions are identified by the anthropogenic activity that is the source or sink of the greenhouse gas emissions being estimated (e.g., coal mining). Overall, the following organizational structure is consistently applied throughout this report:

Chapter/IPCC Sector: Overview of emissions and trends for each IPCC defined sector.

CRF Source or Category: Description of category pathway and emission/removal trends based on IPCC methodologies, consistent with UNFCCC reporting guidelines.

Methodology: Description of analytical methods (e.g., from *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, or country-specific methods) employed to produce emission estimates and identification of data references, primarily for activity data and emission factors.

Uncertainty and Time Series Consistency: A discussion and quantification of the uncertainty in emission estimates and a discussion of time-series consistency.

³³ See paragraph 32 of Decision 24/CP.19, the UNFCCC reporting guidelines on annual inventories for Parties included in Annex 1 to the Convention. Paragraph notes that “...An emission should only be considered insignificant if the likely level of emissions is below 0.05 per cent of the national total GHG emissions, and does not exceed 500 kt CO₂ Eq. The total national aggregate of estimated emissions for all gases and categories considered insignificant shall remain below 0.1 percent of the national total GHG emissions.”

QA/QC and Verification: A discussion on steps taken to QA/QC and verify the emission estimates, consistent with the U.S. QA/QC plan, and any key QC findings.

Recalculations Discussion: A discussion of any data or methodological changes that necessitate a recalculation of previous years' emission estimates, and the impact of the recalculation on the emission estimates, if applicable.

Planned Improvements: A discussion on any category-specific planned improvements, if applicable.

Special attention is given to CO₂ from fossil fuel combustion relative to other sources because of its share of emissions and its dominant influence on emission trends. For example, each energy consuming end-use sector (i.e., residential, commercial, industrial, and transportation), as well as the electricity generation sector, is described individually. Additional information for certain source categories and other topics is also provided in several Annexes listed in Table 1-9.

Table 1-9: List of Annexes

ANNEX 1	Key Category Analysis
ANNEX 2	Methodology and Data for Estimating CO ₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion
2.1.	Methodology for Estimating Emissions of CO ₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion
2.2.	Methodology for Estimating the Carbon Content of Fossil Fuels
2.3.	Methodology for Estimating Carbon Emitted from Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels
ANNEX 3	Methodological Descriptions for Additional Source or Sink Categories
3.1.	Methodology for Estimating Emissions of CH ₄ , N ₂ O, and Indirect Greenhouse Gases from Stationary Combustion
3.2.	Methodology for Estimating Emissions of CH ₄ , N ₂ O, and Indirect Greenhouse Gases from Mobile Combustion and Methodology for and Supplemental Information on Transportation-Related Greenhouse Gas Emissions
3.3.	Methodology for Estimating Emissions from Commercial Aircraft Jet Fuel Consumption
3.4.	Methodology for Estimating CH ₄ Emissions from Coal Mining
3.5.	Methodology for Estimating CH ₄ and CO ₂ Emissions from Petroleum Systems
3.6.	Methodology for Estimating CH ₄ Emissions from Natural Gas Systems
3.7.	Methodology for Estimating CO ₂ and N ₂ O Emissions from Incineration of Waste
3.8.	Methodology for Estimating Emissions from International Bunker Fuels used by the U.S. Military
3.9.	Methodology for Estimating HFC and PFC Emissions from Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances
3.10.	Methodology for Estimating CH ₄ Emissions from Enteric Fermentation
3.11.	Methodology for Estimating CH ₄ and N ₂ O Emissions from Manure Management
3.12.	Methodology for Estimating N ₂ O Emissions, CH ₄ Emissions and Soil Organic C Stock Changes from Agricultural Lands (Cropland and Grassland)
3.13.	Methodology for Estimating Net Carbon Stock Changes in <i>Forest Land Remaining Forest Land</i> and <i>Land Converted to Forest Land</i>
3.14.	Methodology for Estimating CH ₄ Emissions from Landfills
ANNEX 4	IPCC Reference Approach for Estimating CO ₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion
ANNEX 5	Assessment of the Sources and Sinks of Greenhouse Gas Emissions Not Included
ANNEX 6	Additional Information
6.1.	Global Warming Potential Values
6.2.	Ozone Depleting Substance Emissions
6.3.	Sulfur Dioxide Emissions
6.4.	Complete List of Source Categories
6.5.	Constants, Units, and Conversions
6.6.	Abbreviations
6.7.	Chemical Formulas
ANNEX 7	Uncertainty
7.1.	Overview
7.2.	Methodology and Results
7.3.	Reducing Uncertainty
7.4.	Planned Improvements
7.5.	Additional Information on Uncertainty Analyses by Source
ANNEX 8	QA/QC Procedures
8.1.	Background
8.2.	Purpose

8.3. Assessment Factors

8.4. Responses During the Review Process

ANNEX 9 Use of Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP) in Inventory

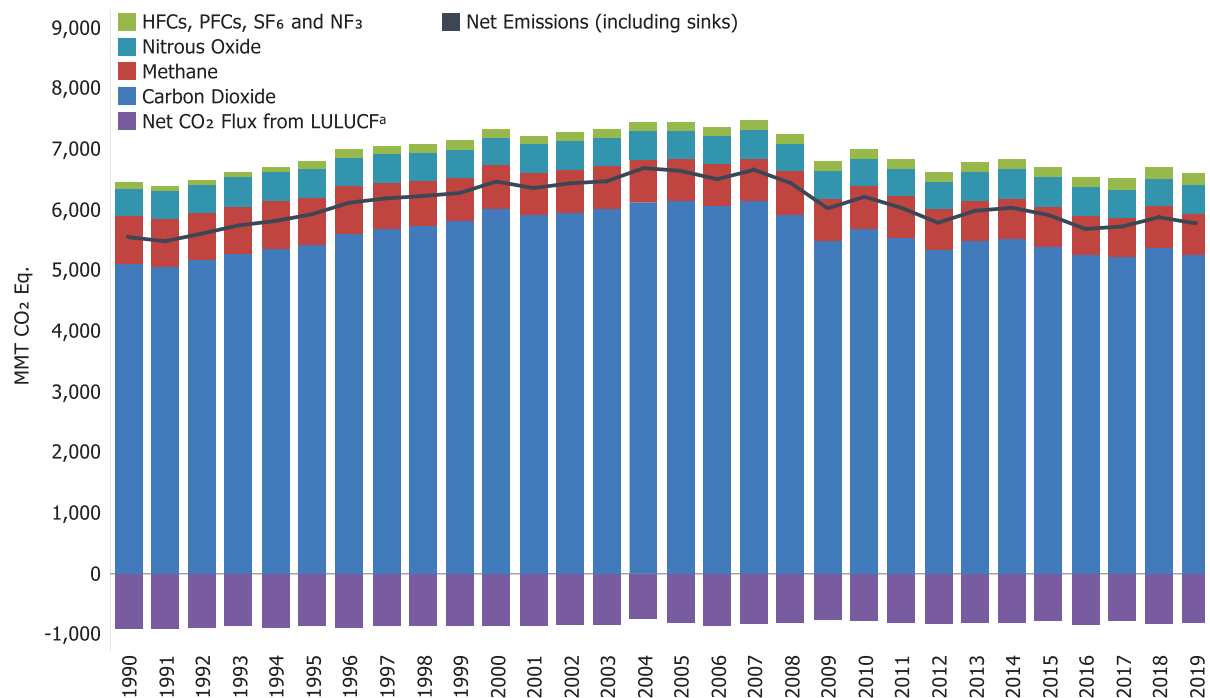
2. Trends in Greenhouse Gas Emissions

2.1 Trends in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks

In 2019, total gross U.S. greenhouse gas emissions were 6,558.3 million metric tons carbon dioxide equivalent (MMT CO₂ Eq).¹ Total U.S. emissions have increased by 1.8 percent from 1990 to 2019, down from a high of 15.6 percent above 1990 levels in 2007. Emissions decreased from 2018 to 2019 by 1.7 percent (113.1 MMT CO₂ Eq.). Net emissions (i.e., including sinks) were 5,769.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. Overall, net emissions decreased 1.7 percent from 2018 to 2019 and decreased 13.0 percent from 2005 levels, as shown in Table 2-1. The decline reflects the combined impacts of many long-term trends, including population, economic growth, energy market trends, technological changes including energy efficiency, and carbon intensity of energy fuel choices. Between 2018 and 2019, the decrease in total greenhouse gas emissions was driven largely by a decrease in CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion. The decrease in CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion was a result of a 1 percent decrease in total energy use and reflects a continued shift from coal to less carbon intensive natural gas and renewables in the electric power sector.

Figure 2-1 through Figure 2-3 illustrate the overall trend in total U.S. emissions by gas, annual changes, and relative changes since 1990.

¹ The gross emissions total presented in this report for the United States excludes emissions and sinks from removals from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (LULUCF). The net emissions total presented in this report for the United States includes emissions and sinks from removals from LULUCF.

Figure 2-1: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions by Gas

^a The term “flux” is used to describe the exchange of CO₂ to and from the atmosphere, with net flux being either positive or negative depending on the overall balance. Removal and long-term storage of CO₂ from the atmosphere is also referred to as “carbon sequestration.”

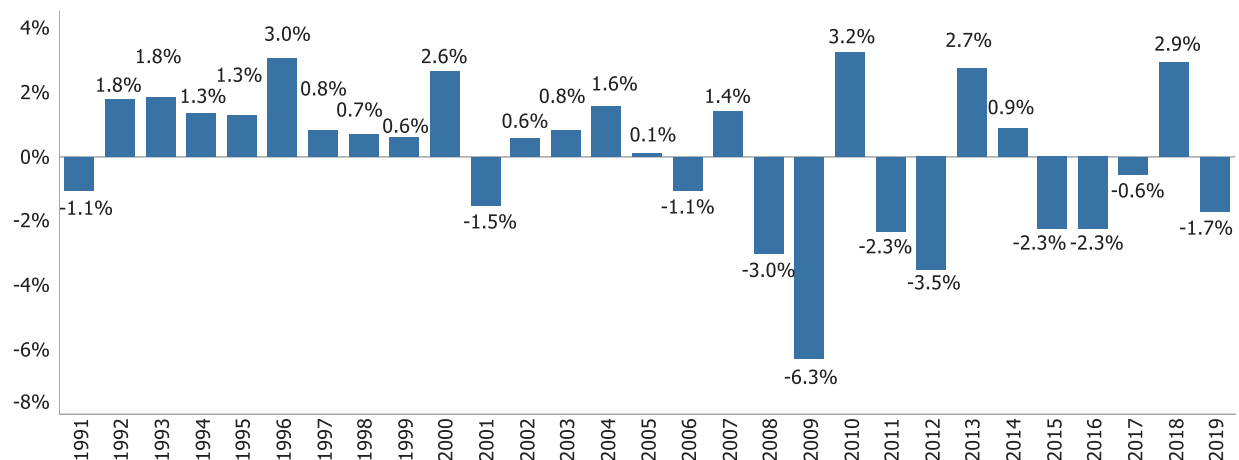
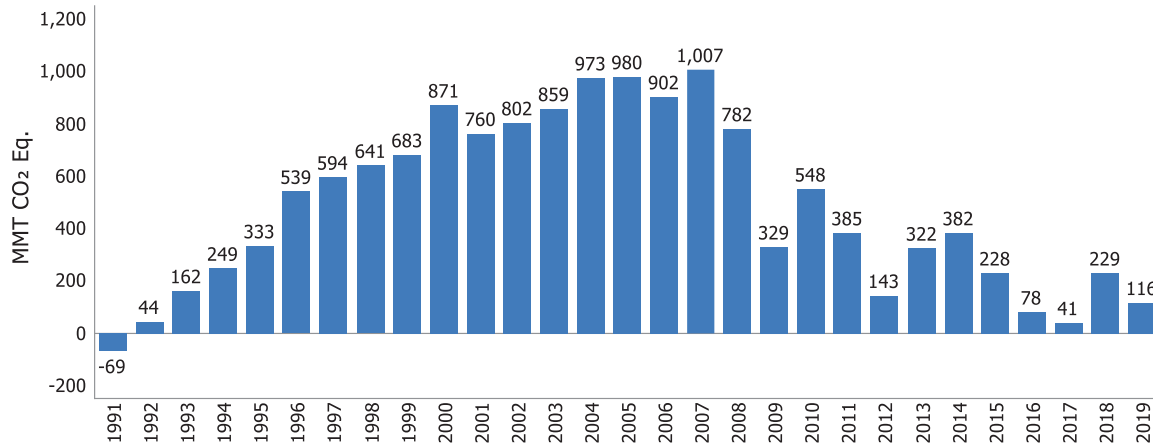
Figure 2-2: Annual Percent Change in Gross U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Relative to the Previous Year

Figure 2-3: Change in Annual Gross U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Relative to 1990 (1990=0)

Overall, from 1990 to 2019, total emissions of CO₂ increased by 142.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (2.8 percent), while total emissions of methane (CH₄) decreased by 117.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (15.1 percent), and total emissions of nitrous oxide (N₂O) remained constant despite fluctuations throughout the time series. During the same period, aggregate weighted emissions of hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs), perfluorocarbons (PFCs), sulfur hexafluoride (SF₆), and nitrogen trifluoride (NF₃) rose by 86.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. (86.3 percent). Despite being emitted in smaller quantities relative to the other principal greenhouse gases, emissions of HFCs, PFCs, SF₆, and NF₃ are significant because many of them have extremely high global warming potentials (GWPs), and, in the cases of PFCs, SF₆, and NF₃, long atmospheric lifetimes. Conversely, U.S. greenhouse gas emissions were partly offset by carbon (C) sequestration in managed forests, trees in urban areas, agricultural soils, landfilled yard trimmings, and coastal wetlands. These were estimated to offset 12.4 percent (812.7 MMT CO₂ Eq.) of total emissions in 2019.

Table 2-1 provides information on trends in emissions and sinks from all U.S. anthropogenic sources in weighted units of MMT CO₂ Eq., while unweighted gas emissions and sinks in kilotons (kt) are provided in Table 2-2.

Table 2-1: Recent Trends in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CO₂	5,113.5	6,134.5	5,371.8	5,248.0	5,207.8	5,375.5	5,255.8
Fossil Fuel Combustion	4,731.5	5,753.5	5,008.3	4,911.5	4,854.5	4,991.4	4,856.7
<i>Transportation</i>	1,469.1	1,858.6	1,719.2	1,759.9	1,782.4	1,816.6	1,817.2
<i>Electric Power</i>	1,820.0	2,400.1	1,900.6	1,808.9	1,732.0	1,752.9	1,606.0
<i>Industrial</i>	853.8	852.9	797.3	792.5	790.1	813.6	822.5
<i>Residential</i>	338.6	358.9	317.3	292.8	293.4	338.1	336.8
<i>Commercial</i>	228.3	227.1	244.6	231.6	232.0	245.7	249.7
<i>U.S. Territories</i>	21.7	55.9	29.2	26.0	24.6	24.6	24.6
Non-Energy Use of Fuels	112.8	129.1	108.5	99.8	113.5	129.7	128.8
Petroleum Systems	9.7	12.1	32.4	21.8	25.0	37.1	47.3
Iron and Steel Production & Metallurgical Coke Production	104.7	70.1	47.9	43.6	40.6	42.6	41.3
Cement Production	33.5	46.2	39.9	39.4	40.3	39.0	40.9
Natural Gas Systems	32.0	25.2	29.1	30.1	31.2	33.9	37.2
Petrochemical Production	21.6	27.4	28.1	28.3	28.9	29.3	30.8
Ammonia Production	13.0	9.2	10.6	10.2	11.1	12.2	12.3
Lime Production	11.7	14.6	13.3	12.6	12.9	13.1	12.1
Incineration of Waste	8.1	12.7	11.5	11.5	11.5	11.5	11.5
Other Process Uses of Carbonates	6.3	7.6	12.2	11.0	9.9	7.5	7.5
Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes	3.8	3.7	4.6	5.1	5.0	5.9	6.2

Urea Fertilization	2.4	3.5	4.7	4.9	5.1	5.2	5.3
Carbon Dioxide Consumption	1.5	1.4	4.9	4.6	4.6	4.1	4.9
Liming	4.7	4.3	3.7	3.1	3.1	2.2	2.4
Aluminum Production	6.8	4.1	2.8	1.3	1.2	1.5	1.9
Soda Ash Production	1.4	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.8	1.7	1.8
Ferroalloy Production	2.2	1.4	2.0	1.8	2.0	2.1	1.6
Titanium Dioxide Production	1.2	1.8	1.6	1.7	1.7	1.5	1.5
Glass Production	1.5	1.9	1.3	1.2	1.3	1.3	1.3
Zinc Production	0.6	1.0	0.9	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.0
Phosphoric Acid Production	1.5	1.3	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9
Lead Production	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Carbide Production and Consumption	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Magnesium Production and Processing	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Wood Biomass, Ethanol, and Biodiesel Consumption ^a	219.4	230.7	317.7	316.6	312.3	319.6	316.2
International Bunker Fuels ^b	103.5	113.2	110.9	116.6	120.1	122.1	116.1
CH₄^c	776.9	686.1	651.5	642.4	648.4	655.9	659.7
Enteric Fermentation	164.7	169.3	166.9	172.2	175.8	178.0	178.6
Natural Gas Systems	186.9	164.2	149.8	147.3	148.7	152.5	157.6
Landfills	176.6	131.4	111.4	108.0	109.4	112.1	114.5
Manure Management	37.1	51.6	57.9	59.6	59.9	61.7	62.4
Coal Mining	96.5	64.1	61.2	53.8	54.8	52.7	47.4
Petroleum Systems	48.9	39.5	41.5	39.2	39.3	37.3	39.1
Wastewater Treatment	20.2	20.1	18.8	18.7	18.5	18.4	18.4
Rice Cultivation	16.0	18.0	16.2	15.8	14.9	15.6	15.1
Stationary Combustion	8.6	7.8	8.5	7.9	7.6	8.5	8.7
Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	6.8	7.2	7.4	7.4	7.2	7.3	6.6
Abandoned Underground Coal Mines	7.2	6.6	6.4	6.7	6.4	6.2	5.9
Mobile Combustion	6.4	4.0	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.4	2.4
Composting	0.4	1.9	2.1	2.3	2.4	2.3	2.3
Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Petrochemical Production	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3
Anaerobic Digestion at Biogas Facilities	+	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Ferroalloy Production	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Carbide Production and Consumption	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Iron and Steel Production & Metallurgical Coke Production	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Incineration of Waste	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
International Bunker Fuels ^b	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
N₂O^c	452.7	455.8	468.2	450.8	446.3	459.2	457.1
Agricultural Soil Management	315.9	313.4	348.5	330.1	327.6	338.2	344.6
Wastewater Treatment	18.7	23.0	25.4	25.9	26.4	26.1	26.4
Stationary Combustion	25.1	34.4	30.5	30.0	28.4	28.2	24.9
Manure Management	14.0	16.4	17.5	18.1	18.7	19.4	19.6
Mobile Combustion	44.7	41.6	21.7	20.8	19.8	18.8	18.0
Nitric Acid Production	12.1	11.3	11.6	10.1	9.3	9.6	10.0
Adipic Acid Production	15.2	7.1	4.3	7.0	7.4	10.3	5.3
N ₂ O from Product Uses	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2
Composting	0.3	1.7	1.9	2.0	2.2	2.0	2.0

Caprolactam, Glyoxal, and Glyoxylic Acid Production	1.7	2.1	1.9	1.7	1.5	1.4	1.4
Incineration of Waste	0.5	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Electronics Industry	+	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.2
Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Petroleum Systems	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Natural Gas Systems	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>International Bunker Fuels^b</i>	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.1	1.1	1.0
HFCs	46.5	127.5	168.3	168.1	170.3	169.8	174.6
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances ^d	0.2	107.3	163.6	164.9	164.7	166.0	170.5
HCFC-22 Production	46.1	20.0	4.3	2.8	5.2	3.3	3.7
Electronics Industry	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.3
Magnesium Production and Processing	+	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
PFCs	24.3	6.7	5.2	4.4	4.1	4.7	4.5
Electronics Industry	2.8	3.3	3.1	2.9	2.9	3.0	2.7
Aluminum Production	21.5	3.4	2.1	1.4	1.1	1.6	1.8
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances ^d	+	+	+	+	+	0.1	0.1
SF₆	28.8	11.8	5.5	6.0	5.9	5.7	5.9
Electrical Transmission and Distribution	23.2	8.4	3.8	4.1	4.2	3.9	4.2
Magnesium Production and Processing	5.2	2.7	1.0	1.1	1.0	1.0	0.9
Electronics Industry	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.7	0.8	0.8
NF₃	+	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Electronics Industry	+	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Unspecified Mix of HFCs, PFCs, SF₆, and NF₃	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Electronics Industry	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Total Emissions (Sources)	6,442.7	7,423.0	6,671.1	6,520.3	6,483.3	6,671.4	6,558.3
LULUCF Emissions (Sources)^c	7.9	16.8	27.8	13.2	26.0	23.4	23.5
LULUCF CH ₄ Emissions	5.0	9.3	16.6	7.7	15.3	13.8	13.8
LULUCF N ₂ O Emissions	3.0	7.5	11.3	5.5	10.6	9.7	9.7
LULUCF Carbon Stock Change^e	(908.7)	(804.8)	(791.7)	(856.0)	(792.0)	(824.9)	(812.7)
LULUCF Sector Net Total^f	(900.8)	(788.1)	(763.8)	(842.8)	(766.1)	(801.4)	(789.2)
Net Emissions (Sources and Sinks)	5,541.9	6,635.0	5,907.3	5,677.5	5,717.2	5,870.0	5,769.1

Notes: Total emissions presented without LULUCF. Net emissions presented with LULUCF. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate negative values or sequestration.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Emissions from Wood Biomass, Ethanol, and Biodiesel Consumption are not included specifically in summing Energy sector totals. Net carbon fluxes from changes in biogenic carbon reservoirs are accounted for in the estimates for LULUCF.

^b Emissions from International Bunker Fuels are not included in totals.

^c LULUCF emissions of CH₄ and N₂O are reported separately from gross emissions totals. LULUCF emissions include the CH₄ and N₂O emissions reported for *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*, *Forest Fires*, *Drained Organic Soils*, *Grassland Fires*, and *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands*; CH₄ emissions from *Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands*; and N₂O emissions from *Forest Soils* and *Settlement Soils*. Refer to Table 2-8 for a breakout of emissions and removals for LULUCF by gas and source category.

^d Small amounts of PFC emissions also result from this source.

^e LULUCF Carbon Stock Change is the net C stock change from the following categories: *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*, *Land Converted to Forest Land*, *Cropland Remaining Cropland*, *Land Converted to Cropland*, *Grassland Remaining Grassland*, *Land Converted to Grassland*, *Wetlands Remaining Wetlands*, *Land Converted to Wetlands*, *Settlements Remaining Settlements*, and *Land Converted to Settlements*. Refer to Table 2-8 for a breakout of emissions and removals for LULUCF by gas and source category.

^f The LULUCF Sector Net Total is the net sum of all LULUCF CH₄ and N₂O emissions to the atmosphere plus net carbon stock changes.

Table 2-2: Recent Trends in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks (kt)

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CO₂	5,113,455	6,134,521	5,371,771	5,248,024	5,207,751	5,375,491	5,255,816
Fossil Fuel Combustion	4,731,466	5,753,507	5,008,270	4,911,532	4,854,480	4,991,420	4,856,702
<i>Transportation</i>	<i>1,469,116</i>	<i>1,858,648</i>	<i>1,719,230</i>	<i>1,759,866</i>	<i>1,782,441</i>	<i>1,816,563</i>	<i>1,817,209</i>
<i>Electric Power</i>	<i>1,819,951</i>	<i>2,400,057</i>	<i>1,900,637</i>	<i>1,808,871</i>	<i>1,732,031</i>	<i>1,752,936</i>	<i>1,606,024</i>
<i>Industrial</i>	<i>853,808</i>	<i>852,895</i>	<i>797,270</i>	<i>792,496</i>	<i>790,069</i>	<i>813,569</i>	<i>822,470</i>
<i>Residential</i>	<i>338,578</i>	<i>358,898</i>	<i>317,304</i>	<i>292,764</i>	<i>293,397</i>	<i>338,058</i>	<i>336,752</i>
<i>Commercial</i>	<i>228,298</i>	<i>227,130</i>	<i>244,596</i>	<i>231,552</i>	<i>231,989</i>	<i>245,738</i>	<i>249,691</i>
<i>U.S. Territories</i>	<i>21,715</i>	<i>55,879</i>	<i>29,232</i>	<i>25,983</i>	<i>24,552</i>	<i>24,555</i>	<i>24,556</i>
Non-Energy Use of Fuels	112,766	129,135	108,476	99,840	113,539	129,728	128,763
Petroleum Systems	9,709	12,059	32,412	21,847	24,979	37,115	47,269
Iron and Steel Production & Metallurgical Coke Production	104,732	70,076	47,941	43,621	40,566	42,627	41,310
Cement Production	33,484	46,194	39,907	39,439	40,324	38,971	40,896
Natural Gas Systems	32,042	25,179	29,127	30,054	31,200	33,885	37,234
Petrochemical Production	21,611	27,383	28,062	28,310	28,910	29,314	30,792
Ammonia Production	13,047	9,177	10,616	10,245	11,112	12,163	12,272
Lime Production	11,700	14,552	13,342	12,630	12,882	13,106	12,112
Incineration of Waste	8,062	12,713	11,533	11,525	11,537	11,547	11,471
Other Process Uses of Carbonates	6,297	7,644	12,182	10,972	9,933	7,469	7,457
Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes	3,784	3,653	4,578	5,132	5,028	5,857	6,222
Urea Fertilization	2,417	3,504	4,728	4,877	5,051	5,192	5,341
Carbon Dioxide Consumption	1,472	1,375	4,940	4,640	4,580	4,130	4,870
Liming	4,667	4,349	3,737	3,081	3,080	2,248	2,442
Aluminum Production	6,831	4,142	2,767	1,334	1,205	1,451	1,880
Soda Ash Production	1,431	1,655	1,714	1,723	1,753	1,714	1,792
Ferroalloy Production	2,152	1,392	1,960	1,796	1,975	2,063	1,598
Titanium Dioxide Production	1,195	1,755	1,635	1,662	1,688	1,541	1,474
Glass Production	1,535	1,928	1,299	1,249	1,296	1,305	1,280
Zinc Production	632	1,030	886	838	900	999	1,026
Phosphoric Acid Production	1,529	1,342	999	998	1,028	940	891
Lead Production	516	553	473	500	513	513	540
Carbide Production and Consumption	370	213	176	170	181	184	175
Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	6	7	7	7	7	7	7
Magnesium Production and Processing	1	3	3	3	3	1	1
<i>Wood Biomass, Ethanol, and Biodiesel Consumption^a</i>	<i>219,413</i>	<i>230,700</i>	<i>317,742</i>	<i>316,610</i>	<i>312,304</i>	<i>319,647</i>	<i>316,191</i>
<i>International Bunker Fuels^b</i>	<i>103,463</i>	<i>113,232</i>	<i>110,908</i>	<i>116,611</i>	<i>120,121</i>	<i>122,112</i>	<i>116,064</i>
CH₄^c	31,075	27,445	26,061	25,696	25,935	26,237	26,389
Enteric Fermentation	6,588	6,772	6,675	6,890	7,032	7,119	7,142
Natural Gas Systems	7,478	6,567	5,994	5,894	5,949	6,101	6,305
Landfills	7,063	5,255	4,456	4,321	4,375	4,482	4,580
Manure Management	1,485	2,062	2,316	2,385	2,395	2,467	2,495
Coal Mining	3,860	2,565	2,449	2,154	2,191	2,109	1,895

Petroleum Systems	1,955	1,579	1,659	1,568	1,574	1,492	1,563
Wastewater Treatment	806	803	753	747	739	737	736
Rice Cultivation	640	720	648	631	596	623	602
Stationary Combustion	344	313	339	315	306	342	346
Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	271	287	294	296	288	290	263
Abandoned Underground							
Coal Mines	288	264	256	268	257	247	237
Mobile Combustion	256	158	105	102	100	98	95
Composting	15	75	85	91	98	90	91
Field Burning of Agricultural							
Residues	15	17	18	17	17	17	17
Petrochemical Production	9	3	7	10	10	12	13
Anaerobic Digestion at Biogas							
Facilities	1	2	7	7	7	7	7
Ferroalloy Production	1	+	1	1	1	1	+
Carbide Production and							
Consumption	1	+	+	+	+	+	+
Iron and Steel Production &							
Metallurgical Coke							
Production	1	1	+	+	+	+	+
Incineration of Waste	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>International Bunker Fuels^b</i>	7	5	4	4	4	4	4
N₂O^c	1,519	1,530	1,571	1,513	1,498	1,541	1,534
Agricultural Soil Management	1,060	1,052	1,169	1,108	1,099	1,135	1,156
Wastewater Treatment	63	77	85	87	89	88	88
Stationary Combustion	84	115	102	101	95	95	84
Manure Management	47	55	59	61	63	65	66
Mobile Combustion	150	139	73	70	67	63	60
Nitric Acid Production	41	38	39	34	31	32	34
Adipic Acid Production	51	24	14	23	25	35	18
N ₂ O from Product Uses	14	14	14	14	14	14	14
Composting	1	6	6	7	7	7	7
Caprolactam, Glyoxal, and							
Glyoxylic Acid Production	6	7	6	6	5	5	5
Incineration of Waste	2	1	1	1	1	1	1
Electronics Industry	+	+	1	1	1	1	1
Field Burning of Agricultural							
Residues	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Petroleum Systems	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Natural Gas Systems	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>International Bunker Fuels^b</i>	3	3	3	3	4	4	3
HFCs	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
Substitution of Ozone							
Depleting Substances ^d	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
HCFC-22 Production	3	1	+	+	+	+	+
Electronics Industry	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
Magnesium Production and							
Processing	0	0	+	+	+	+	+
PFCs	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
Electronics Industry	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
Aluminum Production	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
Substitution of Ozone							
Depleting Substances ^d	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
SF₆	1	1	+	+	+	+	+

Electrical Transmission and Distribution	1		+		+	+	+	+	+
Magnesium Production and Processing	+		+		+	+	+	+	+
Electronics Industry	+		+		+	+	+	+	+
NF ₃	+		+		+	+	+	+	+
Electronics Industry	+		+		+	+	+	+	+
Unspecified Mix of HFCs, PFCs, SF ₆ , and NF ₃	M		M		M	M	M	M	M
Electronics Industry	M		M		M	M	M	M	M

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate negative values or sequestration.

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt.

M - Mixture of multiple gases

^a Emissions from Wood Biomass, Ethanol, and Biodiesel Consumption are not included specifically in summing Energy sector totals. Net carbon fluxes from changes in biogenic carbon reservoirs are accounted for in the estimates for LULUCF.

^b Emissions from International Bunker Fuels are not included in totals.

^c LULUCF emissions of LULUCF CH₄ and N₂O are reported separately from gross emissions totals. Refer to Table 2-8 for a breakout of emissions and removals for LULUCF by gas and source category.

^d Small amounts of PFC emissions also result from this source.

Emissions of all gases can be summed from each source category into a set of five sectors defined by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). Figure 2-4 and Table 2-3 illustrate that over the thirty-year period of 1990 to 2019, total emissions from the Energy, Industrial Processes and Product Use, and Agriculture sectors grew by 66.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1.3 percent), 28.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (8.1 percent), and 73.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (13.2 percent), respectively. Emissions from the Waste sector decreased by 52.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (24.2 percent). Over the same period, total C sequestration in the Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (LULUCF) sector decreased by 96.0 MMT CO₂ (10.6 percent decrease in total C sequestration), and emissions from the LULUCF sector increased by 15.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (196.1 percent).

Figure 2-4: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks by Chapter/IPCC Sector

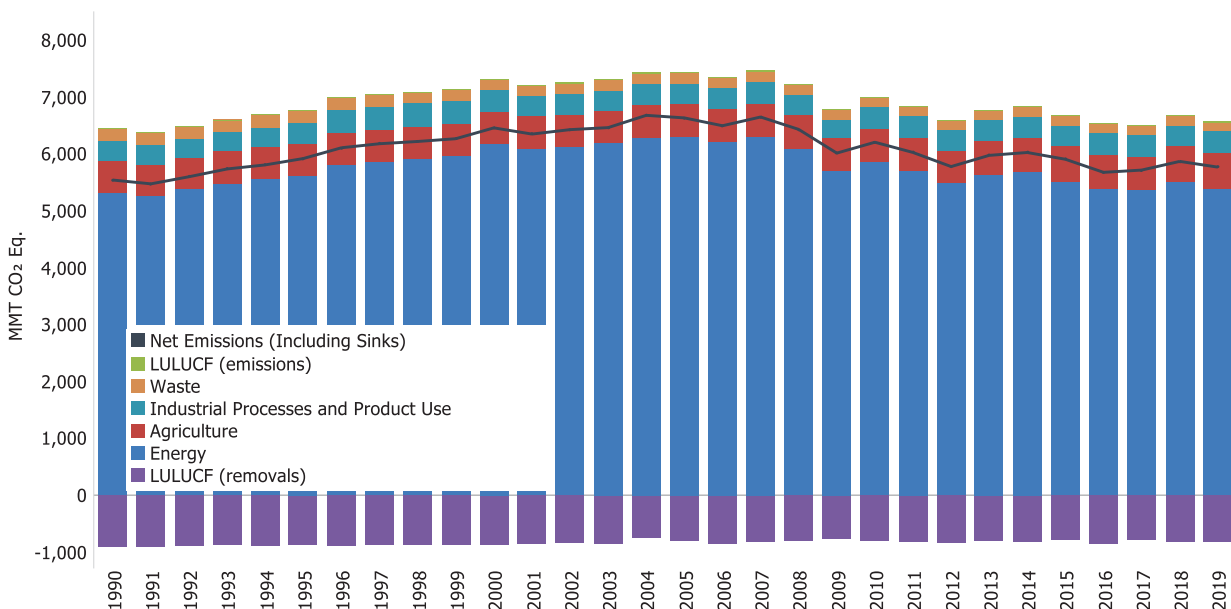


Table 2-3: Recent Trends in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks by Chapter/IPCC Sector (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Chapter/IPCC Sector	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Energy	5,325.6	6,302.3	5,519.8	5,390.9	5,351.0	5,518.1	5,392.3
Fossil Fuel Combustion	4,731.5	5,753.5	5,008.3	4,911.5	4,854.5	4,991.4	4,856.7
Natural Gas Systems	219.0	189.4	179.0	177.4	179.9	186.4	194.9
Non-Energy Use of Fuels	112.8	129.1	108.5	99.8	113.5	129.7	128.8
Petroleum Systems	58.6	51.5	73.9	61.1	64.4	74.5	86.4
Coal Mining	96.5	64.1	61.2	53.8	54.8	52.7	47.4
Stationary Combustion	33.7	42.2	39.0	37.9	36.1	36.8	33.5
Mobile Combustion	51.1	45.5	24.4	23.4	22.3	21.3	20.3
Incineration of Waste	8.5	13.1	11.8	11.8	11.8	11.9	11.8
Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	6.8	7.2	7.4	7.4	7.2	7.3	6.6
Abandoned Underground Coal Mines	7.2	6.6	6.4	6.7	6.4	6.2	5.9
Industrial Processes and Product Use	345.6	365.7	375.4	368.0	367.7	371.3	373.7
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances	0.2	107.3	163.6	164.9	164.7	166.1	170.6
Iron and Steel Production & Metallurgical Coke Production	104.8	70.1	47.9	43.6	40.6	42.6	41.3
Cement Production	33.5	46.2	39.9	39.4	40.3	39.0	40.9
Petrochemical Production	21.8	27.5	28.2	28.6	29.2	29.6	31.1
Ammonia Production	13.0	9.2	10.6	10.2	11.1	12.2	12.3
Lime Production	11.7	14.6	13.3	12.6	12.9	13.1	12.1
Nitric Acid Production	12.1	11.3	11.6	10.1	9.3	9.6	10.0
Other Process Uses of Carbonates	6.3	7.6	12.2	11.0	9.9	7.5	7.5
Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes	3.8	3.7	4.6	5.1	5.0	5.9	6.2
Adipic Acid Production	15.2	7.1	4.3	7.0	7.4	10.3	5.3
Carbon Dioxide Consumption	1.5	1.4	4.9	4.6	4.6	4.1	4.9
Electronics Industry	3.6	4.8	5.0	5.0	4.9	5.1	4.6
Electrical Transmission and Distribution	23.2	8.4	3.8	4.1	4.2	3.9	4.2
N ₂ O from Product Uses	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2
HCFC-22 Production	46.1	20.0	4.3	2.8	5.2	3.3	3.7
Aluminum Production	28.3	7.6	4.9	2.7	2.3	3.1	3.6
Soda Ash Production	1.4	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.8	1.7	1.8
Ferroalloy Production	2.2	1.4	2.0	1.8	2.0	2.1	1.6
Titanium Dioxide Production	1.2	1.8	1.6	1.7	1.7	1.5	1.5
Caprolactam, Glyoxal, and Glyoxylic Acid Production	1.7	2.1	1.9	1.7	1.5	1.4	1.4
Glass Production	1.5	1.9	1.3	1.2	1.3	1.3	1.3
Zinc Production	0.6	1.0	0.9	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.0
Magnesium Production and Processing	5.2	2.7	1.1	1.2	1.1	1.1	1.0
Phosphoric Acid Production	1.5	1.3	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9
Lead Production	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Carbide Production and Consumption	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Agriculture	555.3	577.1	616.1	604.4	605.5	621.0	628.6
Agricultural Soil Management	315.9	313.4	348.5	330.1	327.6	338.2	344.6
Enteric Fermentation	164.7	169.3	166.9	172.2	175.8	178.0	178.6
Manure Management	51.1	67.9	75.4	77.7	78.5	81.1	82.0
Rice Cultivation	16.0	18.0	16.2	15.8	14.9	15.6	15.1
Urea Fertilization	2.4	3.5	4.7	4.9	5.1	5.2	5.3
Liming	4.7	4.3	3.7	3.1	3.1	2.2	2.4

Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Waste	216.2	178.0	159.8	157.1	159.0	161.1	163.7
Landfills	176.6	131.4	111.4	108.0	109.4	112.1	114.5
Wastewater Treatment	38.9	43.0	44.2	44.6	44.9	44.6	44.8
Composting	0.7	3.5	4.0	4.3	4.6	4.3	4.3
Anaerobic Digestion at Biogas Facilities	+	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Total Emissions (Sources)^a	6,442.7	7,423.0	6,671.1	6,520.3	6,483.3	6,671.4	6,558.3
LULUCF Sector Net Total^b	(900.8)	(788.1)	(763.8)	(842.8)	(766.1)	(801.4)	(789.2)
Forest land	(884.1)	(751.4)	(749.5)	(814.7)	(740.0)	(781.4)	(774.6)
Cropland	28.6	23.2	43.2	31.7	32.3	37.7	39.7
Grassland	2.2	(29.4)	(10.1)	(13.7)	(12.5)	(11.9)	(8.0)
Wetlands	(2.8)	(1.9)	(3.9)	(3.9)	(3.8)	(3.9)	(3.9)
Settlements	(44.7)	(28.5)	(43.5)	(42.2)	(42.1)	(42.0)	(42.4)
Net Emission (Sources and Sinks)^c	5,541.9	6,635.0	5,907.3	5,677.5	5,717.2	5,870.0	5,769.1

Notes: Total emissions presented without LULUCF. Net emissions presented with LULUCF. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate negative values or sequestration.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Total emissions without LULUCF.

^b LULUCF emissions of CH₄ and N₂O are reported separately from gross emissions totals. LULUCF emissions include the CH₄ and N₂O emissions reported for *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*, Forest Fires, Drained Organic Soils, Grassland Fires, and *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands*; CH₄ emissions from *Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands*; and N₂O emissions from Forest Soils and Settlement Soils. Refer to Table 2-8 for a breakout of emissions and removals for LULUCF by gas and source category.

^c Net emissions with LULUCF.

Energy

Energy-related activities, primarily fossil fuel combustion, accounted for the vast majority of U.S. CO₂ emissions for the period of 1990 through 2019. Fossil fuel combustion is the largest source of energy-related emissions, with CO₂ being the primary gas emitted (see Figure 2-5 and Figure 2-6). Due to their relative importance, fossil fuel combustion-related CO₂ emissions are considered in detail in the Energy chapter (see Energy chapter).

In 2019, approximately 80 percent of the energy used in the United States (on a Btu basis) was produced through the combustion of fossil fuels. The remaining 20 percent came from other energy sources such as hydropower, biomass, nuclear, wind, and solar energy. A discussion of specific trends related to CO₂ as well as other greenhouse gas emissions from energy use is presented here with more detail in the Energy chapter. Energy-related activities are also responsible for CH₄ and N₂O emissions (40.6 percent and 9.5 percent of total U.S. emissions of each gas, respectively). Table 2-4 presents greenhouse gas emissions from the Energy chapter, by source and gas.

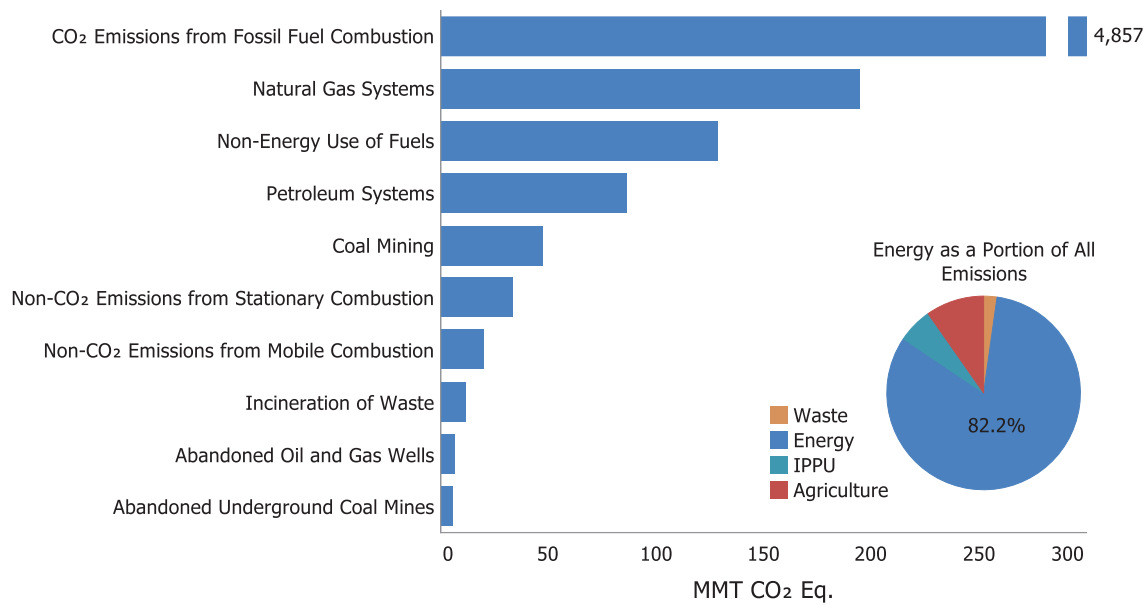
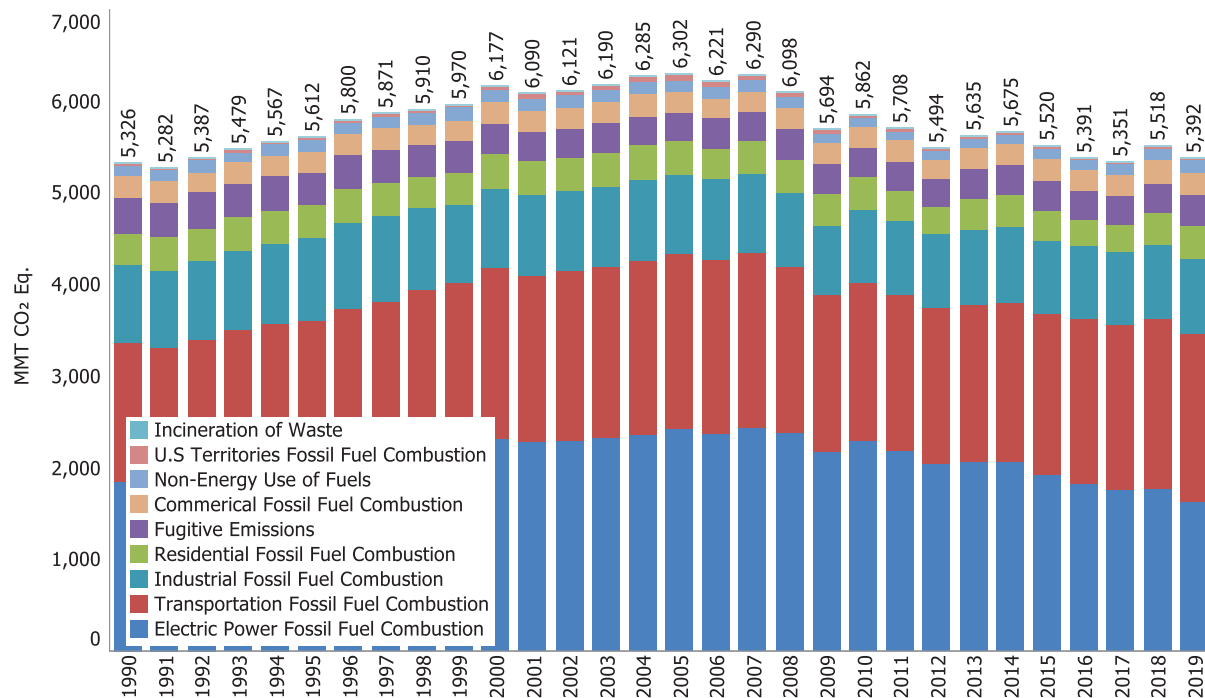
Figure 2-5: 2019 Energy Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources**Figure 2-6: Trends in Energy Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources**

Table 2-4: Emissions from Energy (MMT CO₂ Eq.)²

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CO₂	4,894.1	5,932.6	5,189.8	5,074.8	5,035.7	5,203.7	5,081.4
Fossil Fuel Combustion	4,731.5	5,753.5	5,008.3	4,911.5	4,854.5	4,991.4	4,856.7
<i>Transportation</i>	1,469.1	1,858.6	1,719.2	1,759.9	1,782.4	1,816.6	1,817.2
<i>Electric Power</i>	1,820.0	2,400.1	1,900.6	1,808.9	1,732.0	1,752.9	1,606.0
<i>Industrial</i>	853.8	852.9	797.3	792.5	790.1	813.6	822.5
<i>Residential</i>	338.6	358.9	317.3	292.8	293.4	338.1	336.8
<i>Commercial</i>	228.3	227.1	244.6	231.6	232.0	245.7	249.7
<i>U.S. Territories</i>	21.7	55.9	29.2	26.0	24.6	24.6	24.6
Non-Energy Use of Fuels	112.8	129.1	108.5	99.8	113.5	129.7	128.8
Petroleum Systems	9.7	12.1	32.4	21.8	25.0	37.1	47.3
Natural Gas Systems	32.0	25.2	29.1	30.1	31.2	33.9	37.2
Incineration of Waste	8.1	12.7	11.5	11.5	11.5	11.5	11.5
Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Biomass-Wood^a</i>	215.2	206.9	224.7	215.7	211.5	219.8	216.5
<i>International Bunker Fuels^b</i>	103.5	113.2	110.9	116.6	120.1	122.1	116.1
<i>Biofuels-Ethanol^a</i>	4.2	22.9	78.9	81.2	82.1	81.9	82.6
<i>Biofuels-Biodiesel^a</i>	0.0	0.9	14.1	19.6	18.7	17.9	17.1
CH₄	361.3	293.3	277.4	264.9	266.6	267.0	267.6
Natural Gas Systems	186.9	164.2	149.8	147.3	148.7	152.5	157.6
Coal Mining	96.5	64.1	61.2	53.8	54.8	52.7	47.4
Petroleum Systems	48.9	39.5	41.5	39.2	39.3	37.3	39.1
Stationary Combustion	8.6	7.8	8.5	7.9	7.6	8.5	8.7
Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	6.8	7.2	7.4	7.4	7.2	7.3	6.6
Abandoned Underground Coal Mines	7.2	6.6	6.4	6.7	6.4	6.2	5.9
Mobile Combustion	6.4	4.0	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.4	2.4
Incineration of Waste	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>International Bunker Fuels^b</i>	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
N₂O	70.3	76.3	52.6	51.2	48.6	47.4	43.2
Stationary Combustion	25.1	34.4	30.5	30.0	28.4	28.2	24.9
Mobile Combustion	44.7	41.6	21.7	20.8	19.8	18.8	18.0
Incineration of Waste	0.5	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Petroleum Systems	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Natural Gas Systems	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>International Bunker Fuels^b</i>	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.1	1.1	1.0
Total	5,325.6	6,302.3	5,519.8	5,390.9	5,351.0	5,518.1	5,392.3

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Emissions from Wood Biomass and Biofuel Consumption are not included specifically in summing energy sector totals. Net carbon fluxes from changes in biogenic carbon reservoirs are accounted for in the estimates for LULUCF.

^b Emissions from International Bunker Fuels are not included in totals.

CO₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion

As the largest contributor to U.S. greenhouse gas emissions, CO₂ from fossil fuel combustion has accounted for approximately 74 percent of gross emissions across the time series. Within the United States, fossil fuel combustion accounted for 92.4 percent of CO₂ emissions in 2019. Emissions from this source category grew by 2.6

² The full time-series data is available in Common Reporting Format (CRF) Tables included in the U.S. UNFCCC submission and in CSV format available at <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/inventory-us-greenhouse-gas-emissions-and-sinks>>.

percent (125.2 MMT CO₂ Eq.) from 1990 to 2019 and were responsible for most of the increase in national emissions during this period. Conversely, CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion decreased by 896.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. from 2005 and by 489.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. from 2010, representing decreases of approximately 15.6 percent between 2005 and 2019 and 9.2 percent between 2010 and 2019. From 2018 to 2019, these emissions decreased by 2.7 percent (134.7 MMT CO₂ Eq.). Historically, changes in emissions from fossil fuel combustion have been the main factor influencing U.S. emission trends.

Changes in CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion since 1990 are affected by many long-term and short-term factors, including population and economic growth, energy price fluctuations and market trends, technological changes, carbon intensity of energy fuel choices, and seasonal temperatures. CO₂ emissions from coal combustion gradually increased between 1990 and 2007, then began to decrease at a faster rate from 2008 to 2019. CO₂ emissions from natural gas combustion remained relatively constant, with a slight increase between 1990 and 2009, then began to consistently increase between 2010 and 2019. The replacement of coal combustion with natural gas combustion was largely driven by new discoveries of natural gas fields and advancements in drilling technologies, which led to more competitive natural gas prices. On an annual basis, the overall consumption and mix of fossil fuels in the United States fluctuates primarily in response to changes in general economic conditions, overall energy prices, the relative price of different fuels, weather, and the availability of non-fossil alternatives. For example, coal consumption for electric power is influenced by a number of factors, including the relative price of coal and alternative sources, the ability to switch fuels, and longer-term trends in coal markets. Likewise, warmer winters lead to a decrease in heating degree days and result in a decreased demand for heating fuel and electricity for heat in the residential and commercial sectors, which leads to a decrease in emissions from reduced fuel consumption.

Fossil fuel combustion CO₂ emissions also depend on the type of fuel consumed or energy used and its carbon intensity. Producing a unit of heat or electricity using natural gas instead of coal, for example, reduces CO₂ emissions because of the lower C content of natural gas (see Table A-28 in Annex 2.1 for more detail on the C Content Coefficient of different fossil fuels).

Recent trends in CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion have been strongly influenced by trends in the electric power sector, which from 1990 to 2017 accounted for the largest share of emissions from this source (see Figure 2-18). Electric power sector emissions are driven by the total amount of electricity generated to meet electricity demand and the carbon intensity of the energy mix used to produce the electricity. From 1990 to 2005, power sector CO₂ emissions increased 32 percent with a 34 percent increase in generation (see Figure 2-9). From 2005 to 2019, power sector CO₂ emissions dropped 33 percent while generation remained relatively flat (a 2 percent increase). The types of fuel consumed to produce electricity have shifted over time, impacting emission trends. Electricity generation from lower carbon intensity renewable energy sources increased by 115 percent from 2005 to 2019 and natural gas generation increased by 116 percent while coal generation decreased by 52 percent over the same time period (see Table 3-12 for more detail on electricity generation by source). The decrease in coal-powered electricity generation and increase in natural gas and renewable energy electricity generation have contributed to the 33 percent decrease in overall CO₂ emissions from electric power generation from 2005 to 2019 (see Figure 2-9). Between 2018 and 2019, emissions from the electric power sector decreased 8.4 percent due to a decrease in electric power generation of 1.4 percent and a decrease in the carbon intensity of the electric power energy mix reflecting the continued shift in the share of electric power generation from coal to natural gas and renewable energy.

Petroleum use is another major driver of CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion, particularly in the transportation sector, which represents the largest source of CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion in 2019. Emissions from petroleum consumption for transportation (including bunker fuels) have increased by 4.9 percent since 2015; this trend can be primarily attributed to a 5.4 percent increase in vehicle miles traveled (VMT) over the same time period. Fuel economy of light-duty vehicles is another important factor. The decline in new light-duty vehicle fuel economy between 1990 and 2004 reflected the increasing market share of light-duty trucks, which grew from about 30 percent of new vehicle sales in 1990 to 48 percent in 2004. Starting in 2005, average new vehicle fuel economy began to increase while light-duty VMT grew only modestly for much of the period and has slowed the rate of increase of CO₂ emissions.

Overall, across all sectors, there was a 2.7 percent decrease in total CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion from 2018 to 2019 and a 3.0 percent reduction since 2015. Carbon dioxide emissions from fossil fuel combustion, separated by end-use sector, are presented in Table 2-5 and Figure 2-7 based on the underlying U.S. energy consumer data collected by the U.S. Energy Information Administration (EIA). Figure 2-8 further describes direct and indirect CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion, separated by end-use sector. Estimates of CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion are calculated from these EIA “end-use sectors” based on total fuel consumption and appropriate fuel properties described below. (Any additional analysis and refinement of the EIA data is further explained in the Energy chapter of this report.)

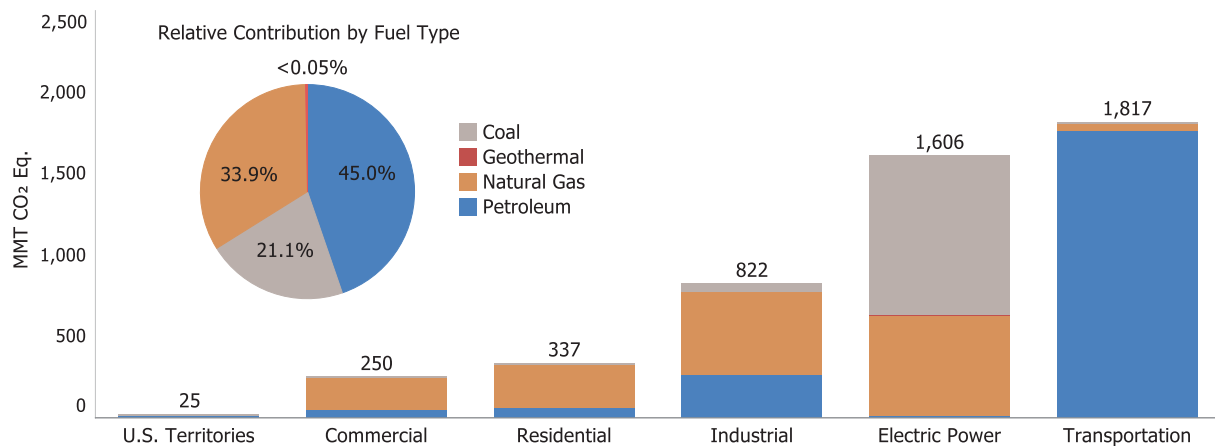
- *Transportation.* EIA’s fuel consumption data for the transportation sector consists of all vehicles whose primary purpose is transporting people and/or goods from one physical location to another.
- *Industry.* EIA statistics for the industrial sector include fossil fuel consumption that occurs in the fields of manufacturing, agriculture, mining, and construction. EIA’s fuel consumption data for the industrial sector consist of all facilities and equipment used for producing, processing, or assembling goods. (EIA includes generators that produce electricity and/or useful thermal output primarily to support on-site industrial activities in this sector.)
- *Electric Power.* EIA’s fuel consumption data for the electric power sector are comprised of electricity-only and combined-heat-and-power (CHP) plants within the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) 22 category whose primary business is to sell electricity, or electricity and heat, to the public. (Non-utility power producers are included in this sector as long as they meet the electric power sector definition.)
- *Residential.* EIA’s fuel consumption data for the residential sector consist of living quarters for private households.
- *Commercial.* EIA’s fuel consumption data for the commercial sector consist of service-providing facilities and equipment from private and public organizations and businesses. (EIA includes generators that produce electricity and/or useful thermal output primarily to support the activities at commercial establishments in this sector.)

Table 2-5: CO₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion by End-Use Sector (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

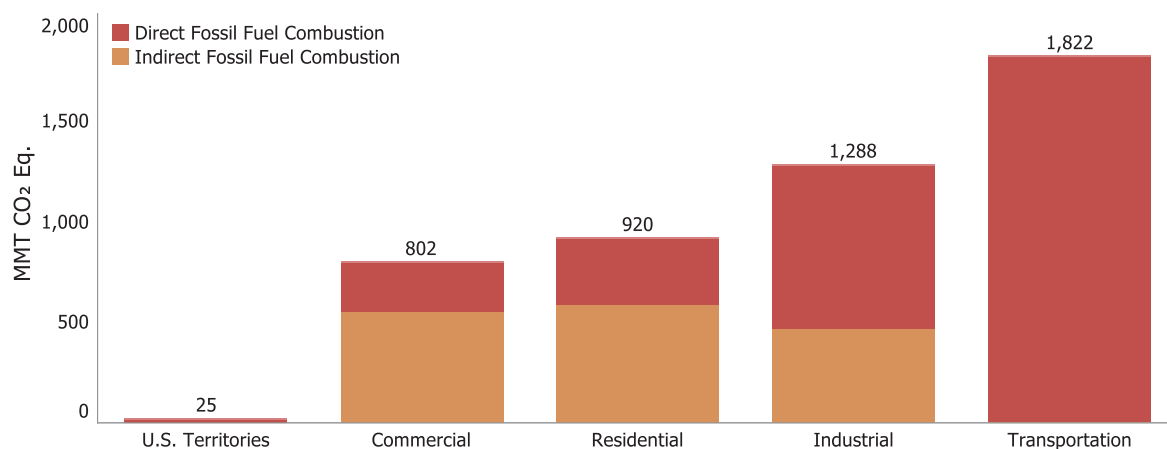
End-Use Sector	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Transportation	1,472.2	1,863.4	1,723.5	1,764.1	1,786.8	1,821.2	1,821.9
Combustion	1,469.1	1,858.6	1,719.2	1,759.9	1,782.4	1,816.6	1,817.2
Electricity	3.0	4.7	4.3	4.2	4.3	4.7	4.7
Industrial	1,540.2	1,589.2	1,346.8	1,310.1	1,294.5	1,314.9	1,287.8
Combustion	853.8	852.9	797.3	792.5	790.1	813.6	822.5
Electricity	686.4	736.3	549.5	517.6	504.4	501.3	465.3
Residential	931.3	1,214.9	1,001.1	946.2	910.5	980.2	920.3
Combustion	338.6	358.9	317.3	292.8	293.4	338.1	336.8
Electricity	592.7	856.0	683.8	653.5	617.1	642.1	583.5
Commercial	766.0	1,030.1	907.6	865.2	838.2	850.6	802.1
Combustion	228.3	227.1	244.6	231.6	232.0	245.7	249.7
Electricity	537.7	803.0	663.0	633.6	606.2	604.8	552.4
U.S. Territories^a	21.7	55.9	29.2	26.0	24.6	24.6	24.6
Total	4,731.5	5,753.5	5,008.3	4,911.5	4,854.5	4,991.4	4,856.7
Electric Power	1,820.0	2,400.1	1,900.6	1,808.9	1,732.0	1,752.9	1,606.0

Notes: Combustion-related emissions from electric power are allocated based on aggregate national electricity use by each end-use sector. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

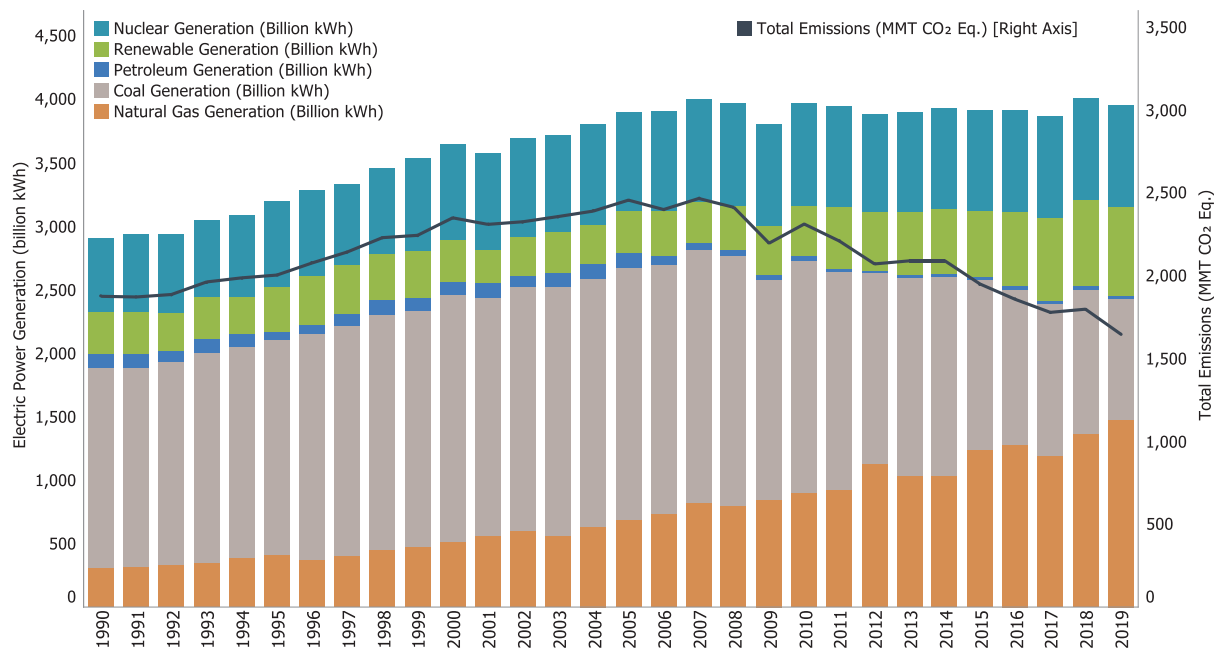
^a Fuel consumption by U.S. Territories (i.e., American Samoa, Guam, Puerto Rico, U.S. Virgin Islands, Wake Island, and other U.S. Pacific Islands) is included in this report.

Figure 2-7: 2019 CO₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion by Sector and Fuel Type

Note on Figure 2-7: Fossil Fuel Combustion for electric power also includes emissions of less than 0.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. from geothermal-based generation.

Figure 2-8: 2019 End-Use Sector Emissions of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion

Electric power was the second largest emitter of CO₂ in 2019 (surpassed by transportation); electric power generators used 31 percent of U.S. energy from fossil fuels and emitted 33 percent of the CO₂ from fossil fuel combustion in 2019. Changes in electricity demand and the carbon intensity of fuels used for electric power generation have a significant impact on CO₂ emissions. Carbon dioxide emissions from the electric power sector have decreased by approximately 12 percent since 1990, and the carbon intensity of the electric power sector, in terms of CO₂ Eq. per QBtu input, has significantly decreased by 16 percent during that same timeframe. This decoupling of electric power generation and the resulting CO₂ emissions is shown below in Figure 2-9.

Figure 2-9: Electric Power Generation (Billion kWh) and Emissions

Electric power CO₂ emissions can also be allocated to the end-use sectors that use electricity, as presented in Table 2-5. With electricity CO₂ emissions allocated to end-use sectors, the transportation end-use sector represents the largest source of fossil fuel combustion emissions accounting for 1,821.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2019 or approximately 38 percent of total CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion. The industrial end-use sector accounted for 27 percent of CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion when including allocated electricity emissions. The residential and commercial end-use sectors accounted for 19 and 17 percent, respectively, of CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion when including allocated electricity emissions. Both of these end-use sectors were heavily reliant on electricity for meeting energy needs, with electricity use for lighting, heating, air conditioning, and operating appliances contributing 63 and 69 percent of emissions from the residential and commercial end-use sectors, respectively.

Other Significant Trends in Energy

Other significant trends in emissions from energy source categories (Figure 2-6) over the thirty-year period from 1990 through 2019 included the following:

- Methane emissions from natural gas systems and petroleum systems (combined here) decreased 39.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (16.6 percent decrease from 1990 to 2019) or from 235.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 1990 to 196.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2019. Natural gas systems CH₄ emissions decreased by 29.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (15.7 percent) since 1990, largely due to a decrease in emissions from distribution, transmission and storage, processing, and exploration. The decrease in distribution is largely due to decreased emissions from pipelines and distribution station leaks, and the decrease in transmission and storage emissions is largely due to reduced compressor station emissions (including emissions from compressors and leaks). At the same time, emissions from the natural gas production segment increased. Petroleum systems CH₄ emissions decreased by 9.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (or 20.1 percent) since 1990. This decrease is due primarily to decreases in emissions from offshore platforms, tanks, and pneumatic controllers. Carbon dioxide emissions from natural gas and petroleum systems increased by 42.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (102.4 percent) from 1990 to 2019. This increase is due primarily to increases in the production segment, where flaring emissions from associated gas flaring, tanks, and miscellaneous production flaring have increased over time.

- Methane emissions from coal mining decreased by 49.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (50.9 percent) from 1990 through 2019, primarily due to a decrease in the number of active mines and annual coal production over the time period.
- Nitrous oxide emissions from mobile combustion decreased by 26.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (58.9 percent) from 1990 through 2019, primarily as a result of national vehicle criteria pollutant emissions standards and emission control technologies for on-road vehicles.
- Carbon dioxide emissions from non-energy uses of fossil fuels increased by 16.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. (14.2 percent) from 1990 through 2019. Emissions from non-energy uses of fossil fuels were 128.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2019, which constituted 2.4 percent of total national CO₂ emissions, approximately the same proportion as in 1990.
- Carbon dioxide emissions from incineration of waste (11.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2019) increased by 3.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (42.3 percent) from 1990 through 2019, as the volume of scrap tires and other fossil C-containing materials in waste increased.

Industrial Processes and Product Use

In many cases, greenhouse gas emissions are generated and emitted in two different ways. First, they are generated and emitted as the byproducts of many non-energy-related industrial activities. For example, industrial processes can chemically or physically transform raw materials, which often release waste gases such as CO₂, CH₄, N₂O, and fluorinated gases (e.g., HFC-23). In the case of byproduct emissions, the emissions are generated by an industrial process itself, and are not directly a result of energy consumed during the process.

Second, industrial manufacturing processes and use by end-consumers also release HFCs, PFCs, SF₆, and NF₃ and other fluorinated compounds. In addition to the use of HFCs and some PFCs as substitutes for ozone depleting substances (ODS), fluorinated compounds such as HFCs, PFCs, SF₆, NF₃, and others are also emitted through use by a number of other industrial sources in the United States. These industries include the electronics industry, electric power transmission and distribution, and magnesium metal production and processing. In addition, N₂O is used in and emitted by the electronics industry and anesthetic and aerosol applications. Figure 2-10 and Table 2-6 presents greenhouse gas emissions from industrial processes and product use by source category. Overall, emission sources in the Industrial Processes and Product Use (IPPU) chapter account for 5.7 percent of U.S. greenhouse gas emissions in 2019.

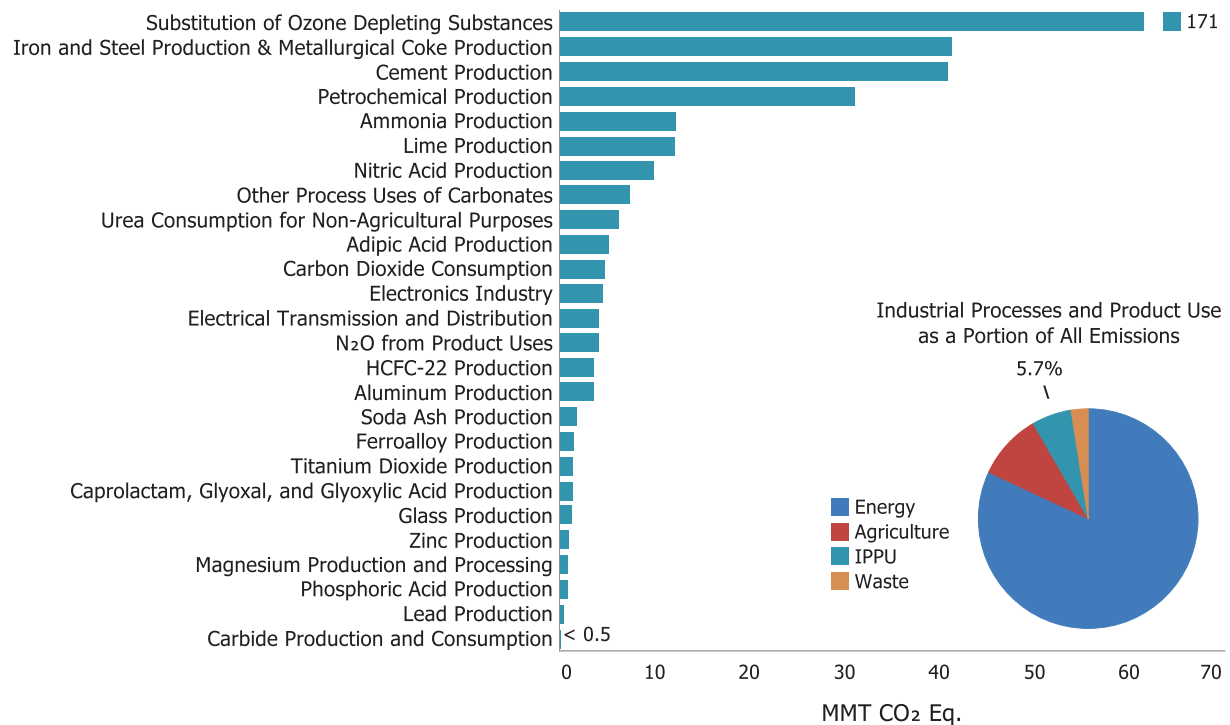
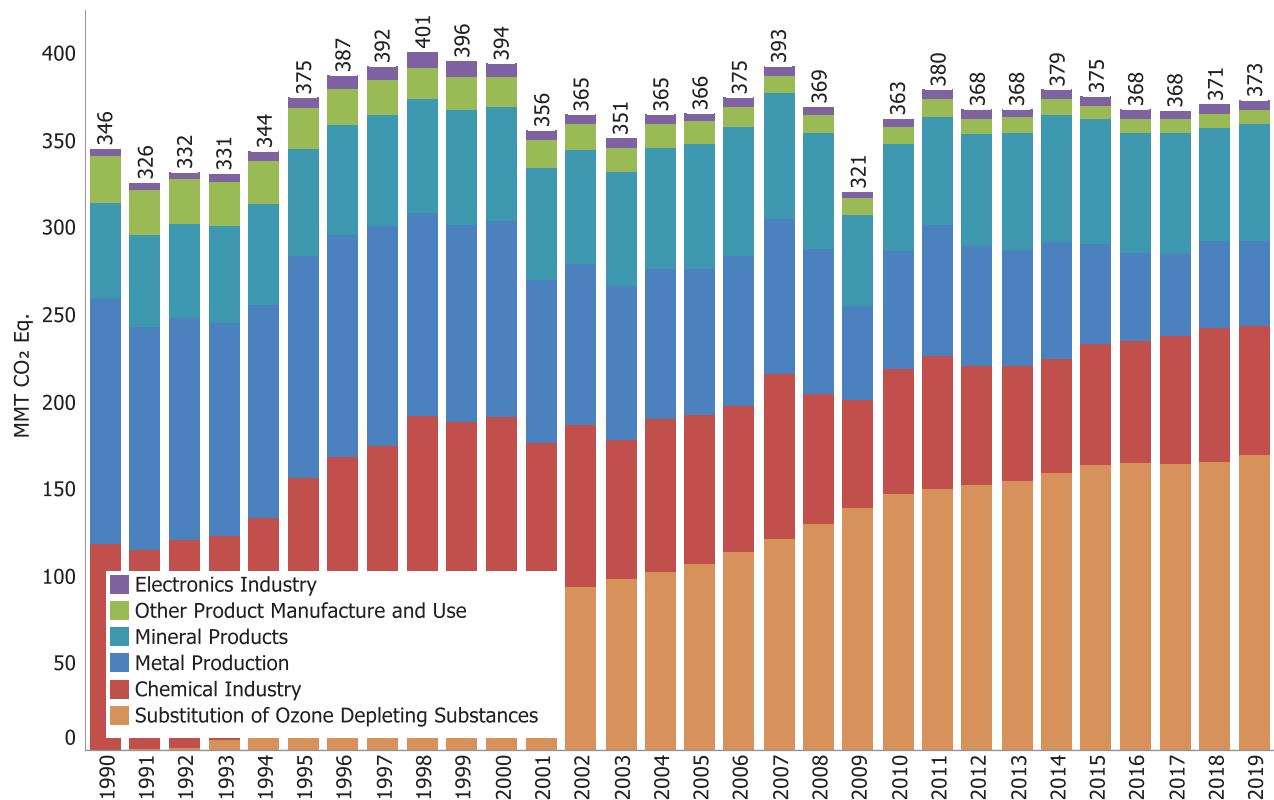
Figure 2-10: 2019 Industrial Processes and Product Use Chapter Greenhouse Gas Source

Figure 2-11: Trends in Industrial Processes and Product Use Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources**Table 2-6: Emissions from Industrial Processes and Product Use (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CO₂	212.3	194.1	173.5	165.3	163.9	164.3	166.6
Iron and Steel Production & Metallurgical Coke Production	104.7	70.1	47.9	43.6	40.6	42.6	41.3
<i>Iron and Steel Production</i>	99.1	66.2	43.5	41.0	38.6	41.3	39.9
<i>Metallurgical Coke Production</i>	5.6	3.9	4.4	2.6	2.0	1.3	1.4
Cement Production	33.5	46.2	39.9	39.4	40.3	39.0	40.9
Petrochemical Production	21.6	27.4	28.1	28.3	28.9	29.3	30.8
Ammonia Production	13.0	9.2	10.6	10.2	11.1	12.2	12.3
Lime Production	11.7	14.6	13.3	12.6	12.9	13.1	12.1
Other Process Uses of Carbonates	6.3	7.6	12.2	11.0	9.9	7.5	7.5
Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes	3.8	3.7	4.6	5.1	5.0	5.9	6.2
Carbon Dioxide Consumption	1.5	1.4	4.9	4.6	4.6	4.1	4.9
Aluminum Production	6.8	4.1	2.8	1.3	1.2	1.5	1.9
Soda Ash Production	1.4	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.8	1.7	1.8
Ferroalloy Production	2.2	1.4	2.0	1.8	2.0	2.1	1.6
Titanium Dioxide Production	1.2	1.8	1.6	1.7	1.7	1.5	1.5
Glass Production	1.5	1.9	1.3	1.2	1.3	1.3	1.3
Zinc Production	0.6	1.0	0.9	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.0
Phosphoric Acid Production	1.5	1.3	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9
Lead Production	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Carbide Production and Consumption	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2

Magnesium Production and Processing	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
CH₄	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.4
Petrochemical Production	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3
Ferroalloy Production	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Carbide Production and Consumption	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Iron and Steel Production & Metallurgical Coke Production	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Iron and Steel Production</i>	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Metallurgical Coke Production</i>	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
N₂O	33.3	24.9	22.2	23.3	22.7	25.8	21.1
Nitric Acid Production	12.1	11.3	11.6	10.1	9.3	9.6	10.0
Adipic Acid Production	15.2	7.1	4.3	7.0	7.4	10.3	5.3
N ₂ O from Product Uses	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2
Caprolactam, Glyoxal, and Glyoxylic Acid Production	1.7	2.1	1.9	1.7	1.5	1.4	1.4
Electronics Industry	+	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.2
HFCs	46.5	127.5	168.3	168.1	170.3	169.8	174.6
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances ^a	0.2	107.3	163.6	164.9	164.7	166.0	170.5
HCFC-22 Production	46.1	20.0	4.3	2.8	5.2	3.3	3.7
Electronics Industry	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.3
Magnesium Production and Processing	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
PFCs	24.3	6.7	5.2	4.4	4.1	4.7	4.5
Electronics Industry	2.8	3.3	3.1	2.9	2.9	3.0	2.7
Aluminum Production	21.5	3.4	2.1	1.4	1.1	1.6	1.8
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances	0.0	+	+	+	+	0.1	0.1
SF₆	28.8	11.8	5.5	6.0	5.9	5.7	5.9
Electrical Transmission and Distribution	23.2	8.4	3.8	4.1	4.2	3.9	4.2
Magnesium Production and Processing	5.2	2.7	1.0	1.1	1.0	1.0	0.9
Electronics Industry	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.7	0.8	0.8
NF₃	+	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Electronics Industry	+	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Unspecified Mix of HFCs, NF₃, PFCs and SF₆	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Electronics Industry	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Total	345.6	365.7	375.4	368.0	367.7	371.3	373.7

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Small amounts of PFC emissions also result from this source.

Overall, emissions from the IPPU sector increased by 8.1 percent from 1990 to 2019. Significant trends in emissions from IPPU source categories (Figure 2-11) over the thirty-year period from 1990 through 2019 included the following:

- HFC and PFC emissions resulting from the substitution of ODS (e.g., chlorofluorocarbons [CFCs]) have been increasing from small amounts in 1990 to 170.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2019 and accounted for 45.6 percent of total IPPU emissions.
- Combined CO₂ and CH₄ emissions from iron and steel production and metallurgical coke production decreased by 3.1 percent to 41.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. from 2018 to 2019, and have declined overall by 63.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (60.6 percent) from 1990 through 2019, due to restructuring of the industry. The trend in the United States has been a shift towards fewer integrated steel mills and more EAFs. EAFs use scrap steel as their main input and generally have less on-site emissions.
- Carbon dioxide emissions from petrochemicals increased by 42.5 percent between 1990 and 2019 from 21.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. to 30.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. The increase in emissions is largely driven by an almost doubling of production of ethylene over that time period.

- Carbon dioxide emissions from ammonia production (12.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2019) decreased by 5.9 percent (0.8 MMT CO₂ Eq.) since 1990. Ammonia production relies on natural gas as both a feedstock and a fuel, and as such, market fluctuations and volatility in natural gas prices affect the production of ammonia from year to year. Emissions from ammonia production have increased steadily since 2016, due to the addition of new ammonia production facilities and new production units at existing facilities. Agricultural demands continue to drive demand for nitrogen fertilizers and the need for new ammonia production capacity.
- Carbon dioxide emissions from cement production increased by 22.1 percent (7.4 MMT CO₂ Eq.) from 1990 through 2019. They rose from 1990 through 2006 and then fell until 2009, due to a decrease in demand for construction materials during the economic recession. Since 2010, CO₂ emissions from cement production have risen 30.0 percent (9.4 MMT CO₂ Eq.).
- PFC emissions from aluminum production decreased by 91.8 percent (19.7 MMT CO₂ Eq.) from 1990 to 2019, due to both industry emission reduction efforts and lower domestic aluminum production.

Agriculture

Agricultural activities contribute directly to emissions of greenhouse gases through a variety of processes, including the following source categories: enteric fermentation in domestic livestock, livestock manure management, rice cultivation, agricultural soil management, liming, urea fertilization, and field burning of agricultural residues. Methane, N₂O, and CO₂ were the primary greenhouse gases emitted by agricultural activities. Carbon stock changes from agricultural soils are included in the LULUCF sector.

In 2019, agricultural activities were responsible for emissions of 628.6 MMT CO₂ Eq., or 9.6 percent of total U.S. greenhouse gas emissions. Methane emissions from enteric fermentation and manure management represented approximately 27.1 percent and 9.5 percent of total CH₄ emissions from anthropogenic activities, respectively, in 2019. Agricultural soil management activities, such as application of synthetic and organic fertilizers, deposition of livestock manure, and growing N-fixing plants, were the largest contributors to U.S. N₂O emissions in 2019, accounting for 75.4 percent. Carbon dioxide emissions from the application of crushed limestone and dolomite (i.e., soil liming) and urea fertilization represented 0.1 percent of total CO₂ emissions from anthropogenic activities. Figure 2-12 and Table 2-7 illustrate agricultural greenhouse gas emissions by source.

Figure 2-12: 2019 Agriculture Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources

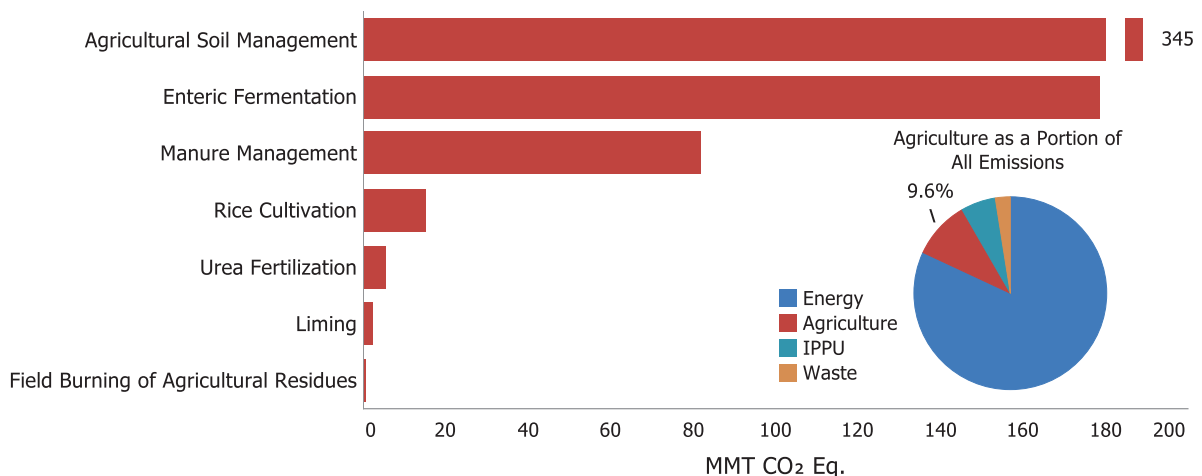
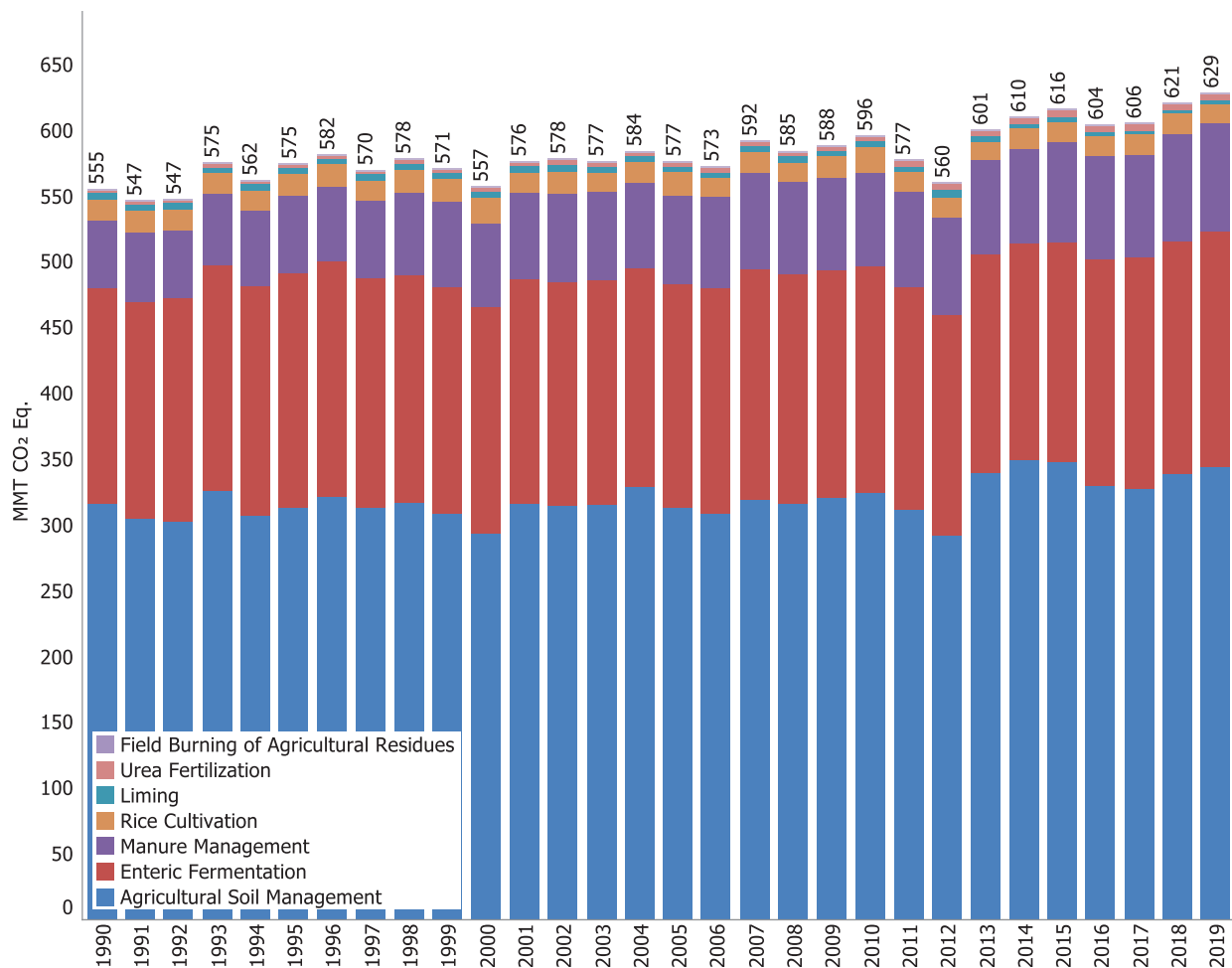


Figure 2-13: Trends in Agriculture Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources**Table 2-7: Emissions from Agriculture (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CO₂	7.1	7.9	8.5	8.0	8.1	7.4	7.8
Urea Fertilization	2.4	3.5	4.7	4.9	5.1	5.2	5.3
Liming	4.7	4.3	3.7	3.1	3.1	2.2	2.4
CH₄	218.2	239.3	241.4	248.1	251.0	255.7	256.4
Enteric Fermentation	164.7	169.3	166.9	172.2	175.8	178.0	178.6
Manure Management	37.1	51.6	57.9	59.6	59.9	61.7	62.4
Rice Cultivation	16.0	18.0	16.2	15.8	14.9	15.6	15.1
Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
N₂O	330.1	329.9	366.2	348.4	346.4	357.9	364.4
Agricultural Soil Management	315.9	313.4	348.5	330.1	327.6	338.2	344.6
Manure Management	14.0	16.4	17.5	18.1	18.7	19.4	19.6
Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Total	555.3	577.1	616.1	604.4	605.5	621.0	628.6

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Some significant trends in U.S. emissions from Agriculture source categories (Figure 2-13) over the thirty-year period from 1990 through 2019 included the following:

- Agricultural soils are the largest anthropogenic source of N₂O emissions in the United States, accounting for approximately 75.4 percent of N₂O emissions in 2019 and 5.3 percent of total emissions in the United States in 2019. Estimated emissions from this source in 2019 were 344.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. Annual N₂O emissions from agricultural soils fluctuated between 1990 and 2019, although overall emissions were 28.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. or 9.1 percent higher in 2019 than in 1990. Year-to-year fluctuations are largely a reflection of annual variation in weather patterns, synthetic fertilizer use, and crop production.
- Enteric fermentation is the largest anthropogenic source of CH₄ emissions in the United States. In 2019, enteric fermentation CH₄ emissions were 27.1 percent of total CH₄ emissions (178.6 MMT CO₂ Eq.), which represents an increase of 13.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. (8.4 percent) since 1990. This increase in emissions from 1990 to 2019 in enteric fermentation generally follows the increasing trends in cattle populations. For example, from 1990 to 1995, emissions increased and then generally decreased from 1996 to 2004, mainly due to fluctuations in beef cattle populations and increased digestibility of feed for feedlot cattle. Emissions increased from 2005 to 2007, as both dairy and beef populations increased. Research indicates that the feed digestibility of dairy cow diets decreased during this period. Emissions decreased again from 2008 to 2014 as beef cattle populations again decreased. Emissions increased from 2014 to 2019, consistent with an increase in beef cattle population over those same years.
- Overall, emissions from manure management increased 60.3 percent between 1990 and 2019. This encompassed an increase of 67.9 percent for CH₄, from 37.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 1990 to 62.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2019; and an increase of 40.2 percent for N₂O, from 14.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 1990 to 19.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2019. The majority of the increase observed in CH₄ resulted from swine and dairy cattle manure, where emissions increased 48.6 and 117.3 percent, respectively, from 1990 to 2019. From 2018 to 2019, there was a 1.1 percent increase in total CH₄ emissions from manure management, mainly due to minor shifts in the animal populations and the resultant effects on manure management system allocations.
- Liming and urea fertilization are the only sources of CO₂ emissions reported in the Agriculture sector. All other CO₂ emissions and removals are characterized in the LULUCF sector. Estimated emissions from these sources were 2.4 and 5.3 MMT CO₂ Eq., respectively. Liming emissions increased by 8.6 percent relative to 2018 and decreased 2.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. or 47.7 percent relative to 1990, while urea fertilization emissions increased by 2.9 percent relative to 2018 and 2.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. or 121.0 percent relative to 1990.

Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry

When humans alter the terrestrial biosphere through land use, changes in land use, and land management practices, they also influence the carbon (C) stock fluxes on these lands and cause emissions of CH₄ and N₂O. Overall, managed land is a net sink for CO₂ (C sequestration) in the United States. The primary driver of fluxes on managed lands is from management of forest lands, but also includes trees in settlements (i.e., urban areas), afforestation, conversion of forest lands to settlements and croplands the management of croplands and grasslands, and the landfilling of yard trimmings and food scraps. The main drivers for net forest sequestration include net forest growth, increasing forest area, and a net accumulation of C stocks in harvested wood pools. The net sequestration in *Settlements Remaining Settlements*, is driven primarily by C stock gains in urban forests (i.e., Settlement Trees) through net tree growth and increased urban area, as well as long-term accumulation of C in landfills from additions of yard trimmings and food scraps.

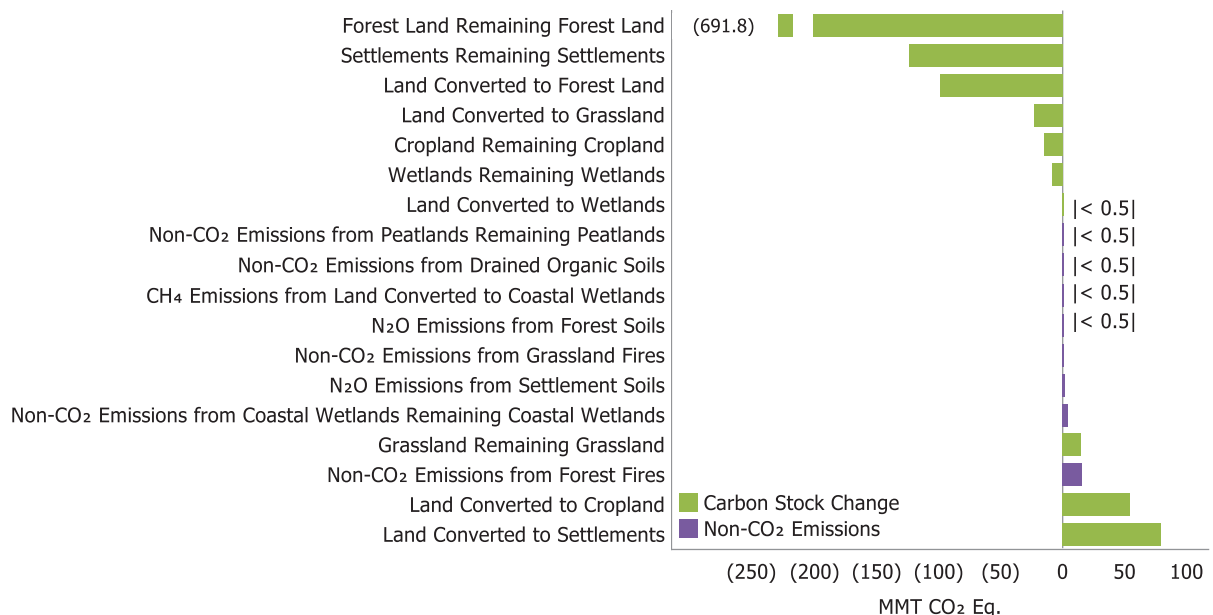
The LULUCF sector in 2019 resulted in a net increase in C stocks (i.e., net CO₂ removals) of 812.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (Table 2-8).³ This represents an offset of approximately 12.3 percent of total (i.e., gross) greenhouse gas emissions in 2019. Emissions of CH₄ and N₂O from LULUCF activities in 2019 were 23.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. and represent 0.4 percent of total greenhouse gas emissions.⁴ Between 1990 and 2019, total C sequestration in the LULUCF sector decreased by 10.6 percent, primarily due to a decrease in the rate of net C accumulation in forests and *Cropland Remaining Cropland*, as well as an increase in CO₂ emissions from *Land Converted to Settlements*.

Forest fires were the largest source of CH₄ emissions from LULUCF in 2019, totaling 9.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (379 kt of CH₄). *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands* resulted in CH₄ emissions of 3.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (153 kt of CH₄). Grassland fires resulted in CH₄ emissions of 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (12 kt of CH₄). *Land Converted to Wetlands, Drained Organic Soils, and Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* resulted in CH₄ emissions of less than 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq. each.

Forest fires were also the largest source of N₂O emissions from LULUCF in 2019, totaling 6.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (21 kt of N₂O). Nitrous oxide emissions from fertilizer application to settlement soils in 2019 totaled to 2.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (8 kt of N₂O). Additionally, the application of synthetic fertilizers to forest soils in 2019 resulted in N₂O emissions of 0.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (2 kt of N₂O). Grassland fires resulted in N₂O emissions of 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1 kt of N₂O). *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands* and *Drained Organic Soils* resulted in N₂O emissions of 0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. each (0.5 kt of N₂O). *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* resulted in N₂O emissions of less than 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

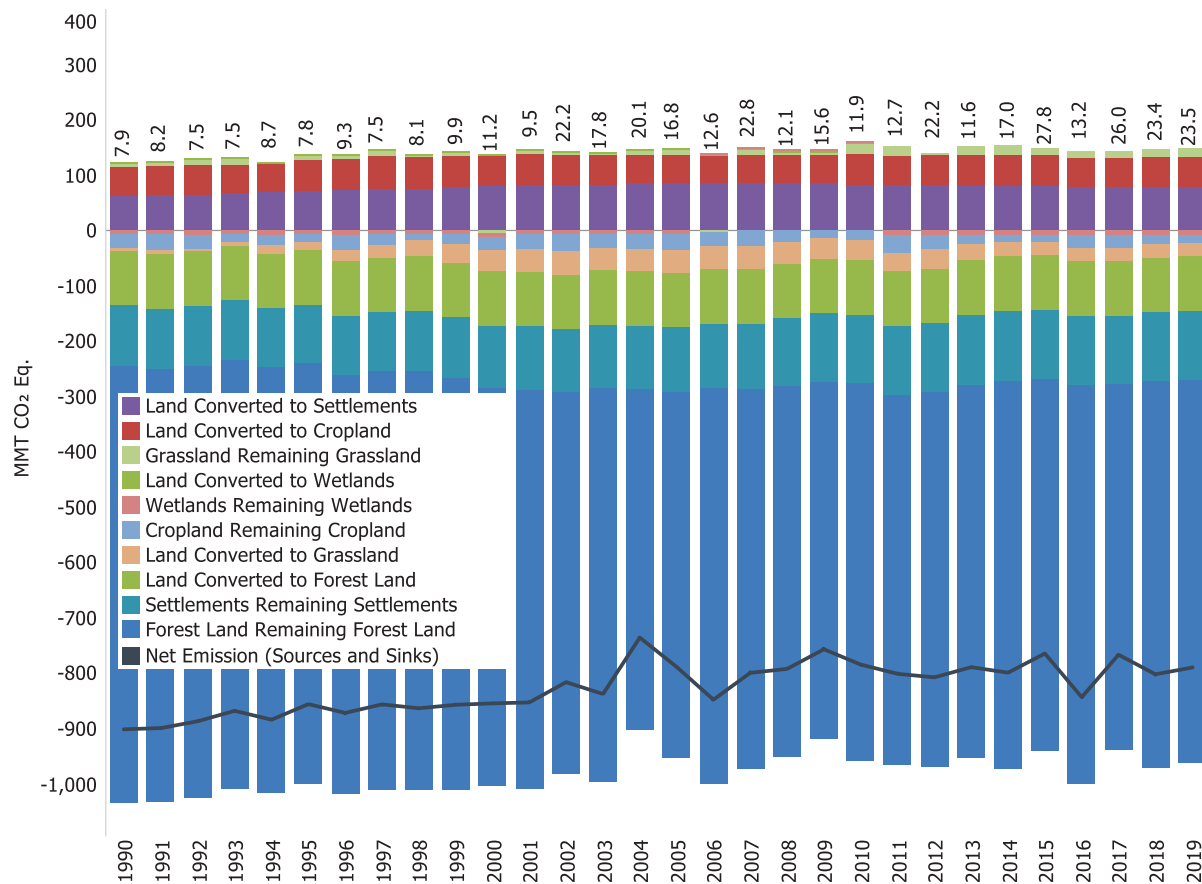
Carbon dioxide removals from C stock changes are presented (green) in Figure 2-14. Figure 2-15 and Table 2-8 along with CH₄ and N₂O emissions (purple) for LULUCF source categories.

Figure 2-14: 2019 LULUCF Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources and Sinks



³ LULUCF Carbon Stock Change is the net C stock change from the following categories: *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*, *Land Converted to Forest Land*, *Cropland Remaining Cropland*, *Land Converted to Cropland*, *Grassland Remaining Grassland*, *Land Converted to Grassland*, *Wetlands Remaining Wetlands*, *Land Converted to Wetlands*, *Settlements Remaining Settlements*, and *Land Converted to Settlements*.

⁴ LULUCF emissions include the CH₄ and N₂O emissions reported for *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*, Forest Fires, Drained Organic Soils, Grassland Fires, and *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands*; CH₄ emissions from *Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands*; and N₂O emissions from Forest Soils and Settlement Soils.

Figure 2-15: Trends in Emissions and Removals (Net CO₂ Flux) from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry^a

^a In Figure 2-15, the values above stacked bars represent only non-CO₂ LULUCF emission. LULUCF emissions include the CH₄ and N₂O emissions reported for Peatlands Remaining Peatlands, Forest Fires, Drained Organic Soils, Grassland Fires, and Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands; CH₄ emissions from Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands; and N₂O emissions from Forest Soils and Settlement Soils

Table 2-8: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Removals (Net Flux) from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Land-Use Category	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land	(785.9)	(652.8)	(650.6)	(715.7)	(640.9)	(682.4)	(675.5)
Changes in Forest Carbon Stocks ^a	(787.6)	(661.5)	(671.4)	(721.9)	(659.7)	(698.6)	(691.8)
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Forest Fires ^b	1.5	8.2	20.3	5.6	18.3	15.7	15.7
N ₂ O Emissions from Forest Soils ^c	0.1	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Drained Organic Soils ^d	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Land Converted to Forest Land	(98.2)	(98.7)	(98.9)	(99.0)	(99.1)	(99.1)	(99.1)
Changes in Forest Carbon Stocks ^e	(98.2)	(98.7)	(98.9)	(99.0)	(99.1)	(99.1)	(99.1)
Cropland Remaining Cropland	(23.2)	(29.0)	(12.8)	(22.7)	(22.3)	(16.6)	(14.5)
Changes in Mineral and Organic Soil Carbon Stocks	(23.2)	(29.0)	(12.8)	(22.7)	(22.3)	(16.6)	(14.5)
Land Converted to Cropland	51.8	52.2	56.1	54.4	54.6	54.3	54.2
Changes in all Ecosystem Carbon Stocks ^f	51.8	52.2	56.1	54.4	54.6	54.3	54.2
Grassland Remaining Grassland	8.5	10.7	13.8	10.4	11.9	12.3	15.1

Changes in Mineral and Organic Soil Carbon Stocks	8.3	10.0	13.1	9.8	11.3	11.7	14.5
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Grassland Fires ^g	0.2	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Land Converted to Grassland	(6.2)	(40.1)	(23.9)	(24.0)	(24.4)	(24.1)	(23.2)
Changes in all Ecosystem Carbon Stocks ^f	(6.2)	(40.1)	(23.9)	(24.0)	(24.4)	(24.1)	(23.2)
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands	(3.5)	(2.6)	(4.1)	(4.1)	(4.0)	(4.0)	(4.0)
Changes in Organic Soil Carbon Stocks in Peatlands	1.1	1.1	0.8	0.7	0.8	0.8	0.8
Changes in Aboveground and Soil Carbon Stocks in Coastal Wetlands	(8.5)	(7.6)	(8.8)	(8.8)	(8.8)	(8.8)	(8.8)
CH ₄ Emissions from Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands	3.7	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8
N ₂ O Emissions from Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Land Converted to Wetlands	0.7	0.7	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Changes in Aboveground and Soil Carbon Stocks	0.4	0.4	(0.1)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
CH ₄ Emissions from Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Settlements Remaining Settlements	(107.6)	(113.5)	(123.7)	(121.5)	(121.4)	(121.2)	(121.7)
Changes in Organic Soil Carbon Stocks	11.3	12.2	15.7	16.0	16.0	15.9	15.9
Changes in Settlement Tree Carbon Stocks	(96.4)	(117.4)	(130.4)	(129.8)	(129.8)	(129.8)	(129.8)
Changes in Yard Trimming and Food Scrap Carbon Stocks in Landfills	(24.5)	(11.4)	(11.1)	(10.0)	(9.8)	(9.8)	(10.2)
N ₂ O Emissions from Settlement Soils ^h	2.0	3.1	2.2	2.2	2.3	2.4	2.4
Land Converted to Settlements	62.9	85.0	80.1	79.4	79.3	79.3	79.2
Changes in all Ecosystem Carbon Stocks ^f	62.9	85.0	80.1	79.4	79.3	79.3	79.2
LULUCF Carbon Stock Changeⁱ	(908.7)	(804.8)	(791.7)	(856.0)	(792.0)	(824.9)	(812.7)
LULUCF Emissions^j	7.9	16.8	27.8	13.2	26.0	23.4	23.5
LULUCF CH ₄ Emissions	5.0	9.3	16.6	7.7	15.3	13.8	13.8
LULUCF N ₂ O Emissions	3.0	7.5	11.3	5.5	10.6	9.7	9.7
LULUCF Sector Net Total^k	(900.8)	(788.1)	(763.8)	(842.8)	(766.1)	(801.4)	(789.2)

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Includes the net changes to carbon stocks stored in all forest ecosystem pools and harvested wood products.

^b Estimates include emissions from fires on both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^c Estimates include emissions from N fertilizer additions on both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^d Estimates include CH₄ and N₂O emissions from drained organic soils on both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^e Includes the net changes to carbon stocks stored in all forest ecosystem pools.

^f Includes changes in mineral and organic soil carbon stocks for all land use conversions to cropland, grassland, and settlements, respectively. Also includes aboveground/belowground biomass, dead wood, and litter carbon stock changes for conversion of forest land to cropland, grassland, and settlements, respectively.

^g Estimates include CH₄ and N₂O emissions from fires on both *Grassland Remaining Grassland* and *Land Converted to Grassland*.

^h Estimates include N₂O emissions from N fertilizer additions on both *Settlements Remaining Settlements* and *Land Converted to Settlements* because it is not possible to separate the activity data at this time.

ⁱ LULUCF Carbon Stock Change includes any C stock gains and losses from all land use and land use conversion categories.

^j LULUCF emissions include the CH₄ and N₂O emissions reported for *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*, *Forest Fires*, *Drained Organic Soils*, *Grassland Fires*, and *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands*; CH₄ emissions from *Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands*; and N₂O emissions from *Forest Soils* and *Settlement Soils*.

^k The LULUCF Sector Net Total is the net sum of all LULUCF CH₄ and N₂O emissions to the atmosphere plus net carbon stock changes in units of MMT CO₂ Eq.

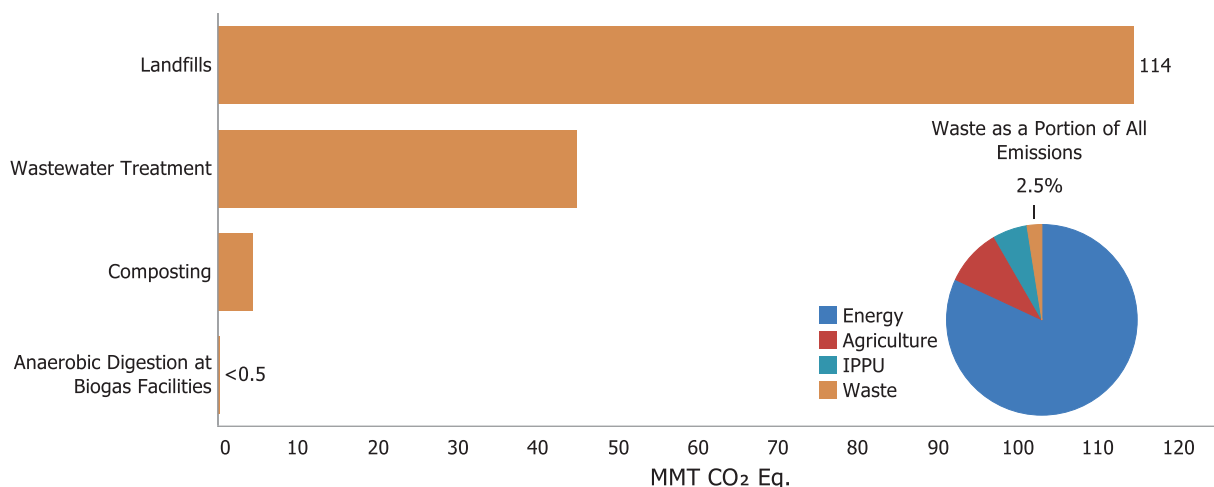
Other significant trends from 1990 to 2019 in emissions from LULUCF categories (Figure 2-15) over the thirty-year period from 1990 through 2019 included the following:

- Annual carbon (C) sequestration by forest land (i.e., annual C stock accumulation in the five ecosystem C pools and harvested wood products for *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*) has decreased by approximately 10.7 percent since 1990. This is primarily due to decreased C stock gains in *Land Converted to Forest Land* and the harvested wood products pools within *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*.
- Annual C sequestration from *Settlements Remaining Settlements* (which includes organic soils, settlement trees, and landfilled yard trimmings and food scraps) has increased by 13.2 percent over the period from 1990 to 2019. This is primarily due to an increase in urbanized land area in the United States with trees growing on it.
- Annual emissions from *Land Converted to Settlements* increased by approximately 26.0 percent from 1990 to 2019 due primarily to C stock losses from *Forest Land Converted to Settlements* and mineral soils C stocks from *Grassland Converted to Settlements*.

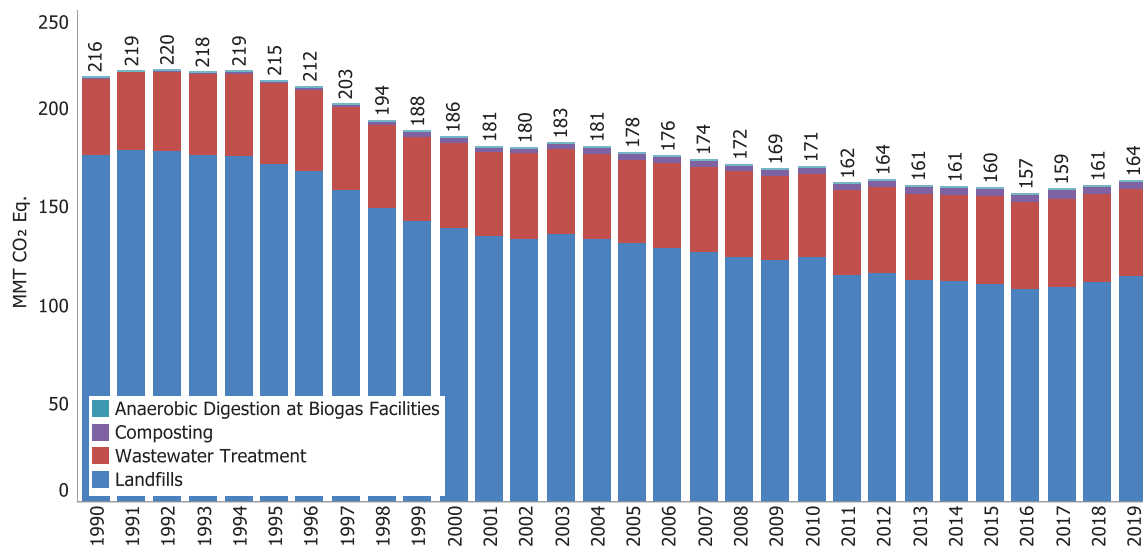
Waste

Waste management and treatment activities are sources of greenhouse gas emissions (see Figure 2-16). In 2019, landfills were the third-largest source of U.S. anthropogenic CH₄ emissions, generating 114.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. and accounting for 17.4 percent of total U.S. CH₄ emissions.⁵ Additionally, wastewater treatment generates emissions of 44.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. and accounts for 27.3 percent of waste emissions, 2.8 percent of U.S. CH₄ emissions, and 5.8 percent of U.S. N₂O emissions. Emissions of CH₄ and N₂O from composting are also accounted for in this chapter, generating emissions of 2.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. and 2.0 MMT CO₂ Eq., respectively. Overall, emission sources accounted for in the Waste chapter generated 163.7 MMT CO₂ Eq., or 2.5 percent of total U.S. greenhouse gas emissions in 2019. A summary of greenhouse gas emissions from the Waste chapter is presented in Table 2-9.

Figure 2-16: 2019 Waste Sector Greenhouse Gas Sources



⁵ Landfills also store carbon, due to incomplete degradation of organic materials such as wood products and yard trimmings, as described in the Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry chapter.

Figure 2-17: Trends in Waste Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources**Table 2-9: Emissions from Waste (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CH₄	197.1	153.4	132.5	129.2	130.5	132.9	135.3
Landfills	176.6	131.4	111.4	108.0	109.4	112.1	114.5
Wastewater Treatment	20.2	20.1	18.8	18.7	18.5	18.4	18.4
Composting	0.4	1.9	2.1	2.3	2.4	2.3	2.3
Anaerobic Digestion at Biogas Facilities	+	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
N₂O	19.0	24.6	27.3	27.9	28.6	28.2	28.4
Wastewater Treatment	18.7	23.0	25.4	25.9	26.4	26.1	26.4
Composting	0.3	1.7	1.9	2.0	2.2	2.0	2.0
Total	216.2	178.0	159.8	157.1	159.0	161.1	163.7

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Some significant trends in U.S. emissions from waste source categories (Figure 2-17) over the thirty-year period from 1990 through 2019 included the following:

- From 1990 to 2019, net CH₄ emissions from landfills decreased by 62.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (35.2 percent), with small increases occurring in interim years. This downward trend in emissions coincided with increased landfill gas collection and control systems, and a reduction of decomposable materials (i.e., paper and paperboard, food scraps, and yard trimmings) discarded in municipal solid waste (MSW) landfills over the time series.
- From 1990 to 2019, CH₄ and N₂O emissions from wastewater treatment decreased by 1.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (8.7 percent) and increased by 7.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (41.0 percent), respectively. Methane emissions from domestic wastewater treatment have decreased since 1999 due to decreasing percentages of wastewater being treated in anaerobic systems, including reduced use of on-site septic systems and central anaerobic treatment systems. Nitrous oxide emissions from wastewater treatment processes gradually increased across the time series as a result of increasing U.S. population and protein consumption.
- Combined CH₄ and N₂O emissions from composting have generally increased approximately 3.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. since 1990, from 0.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. to 4.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2019, which represents more than a five-fold

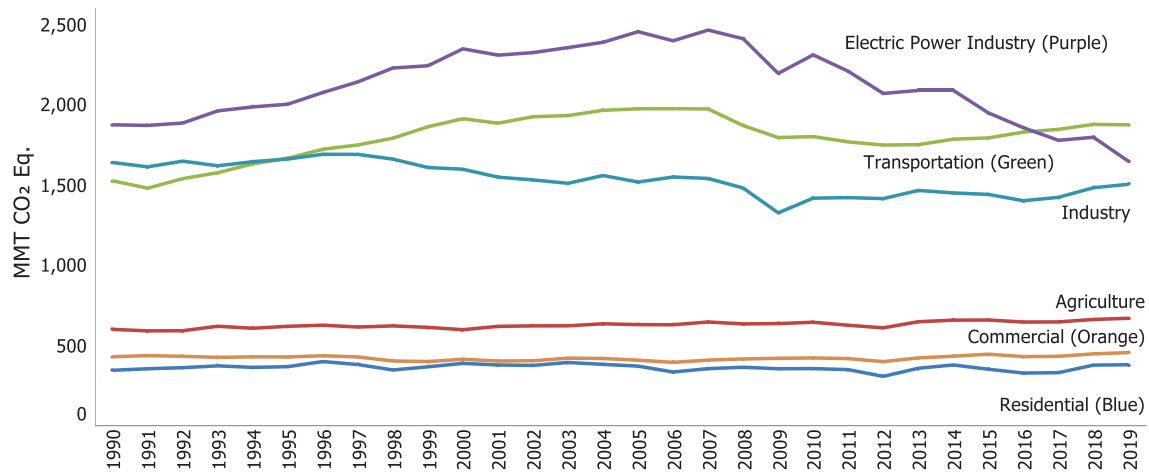
increase over the time series. The growth in composting since the 1990s is attributable to primarily four factors: (1) the enactment of legislation by state and local governments that discouraged the disposal of yard trimmings and food waste in landfills; (2) yard trimming collection and yard trimming drop off sites provided by local solid waste management districts; (3) an increased awareness of the environmental benefits of composting; and (4) loans or grant programs to establish or expand composting infrastructure.

2.2 Emissions by Economic Sector

Throughout this report, emission estimates are grouped into five sectors (i.e., chapters) defined by the IPCC and detailed above: Energy, IPPU, Agriculture, LULUCF, and Waste. It is also useful to characterize emissions according to commonly used economic sector categories: residential, commercial, industry, transportation, electric power, and agriculture. Emissions from U.S. Territories are reported as their own end-use sector due to a lack of specific consumption data for the individual end-use sectors within U.S. Territories. See Box 2-1 for more information on how economic sectors are defined. For more information on trends in the Land Use, Land Use Change, and Forestry sector, see Section 2.1.

Using this categorization, transportation activities, in aggregate, accounted for the largest portion (28.6 percent) of total U.S. greenhouse gas emissions in 2019. Emissions from electric power accounted for the second largest portion (25.1 percent), while emissions from industry accounted for the third largest portion (22.9 percent) of total U.S. greenhouse gas emissions in 2019. Emissions from industry have in general declined over the past decade due to a number of factors, including structural changes in the U.S. economy (i.e., shifts from a manufacturing-based to a service-based economy), fuel switching, and efficiency improvements.

The remaining 23.3 percent of U.S. greenhouse gas emissions were contributed by, in order of magnitude, the agriculture, commercial, and residential sectors, plus emissions from U.S. Territories. Activities related to agriculture accounted for roughly 10.2 percent of emissions; unlike other economic sectors, agricultural sector emissions were dominated by N₂O emissions from agricultural soil management and CH₄ emissions from enteric fermentation, rather than CO₂ from fossil fuel combustion. An increasing amount of carbon is stored in agricultural soils each year, but this CO₂ sequestration is assigned to the LULUCF sector rather than the agriculture economic sector. The commercial and residential sectors accounted for roughly 6.9 percent and 5.8 percent of greenhouse gas emissions, respectively, and U.S. Territories accounted for 0.4 percent of emissions; emissions from these sectors primarily consisted of CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion. Carbon dioxide was also emitted and sequestered (in the form of C) by a variety of activities related to forest management practices, tree planting in urban areas, the management of agricultural soils, landfilling of yard trimmings, and changes in C stocks in coastal wetlands. Table 2-10 presents a detailed breakdown of emissions from each of these economic sectors by source category, as they are defined in this report. Figure 2-18 shows the trend in emissions by sector from 1990 to 2019.

Figure 2-18: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Allocated to Economic Sectors

Note: Emissions and removals from Land Use, Land Use Change, and Forestry are excluded from figure above. Excludes U.S. Territories.

Table 2-10: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Allocated to Economic Sectors (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent of Total in 2019)

Sector/Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	Percent ^a
Transportation	1,526.6	1,975.6	1,794.1	1,830.0	1,847.3	1,878.2	1,875.7	28.6%
CO ₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion	1,469.1	1,858.6	1,719.2	1,759.9	1,782.4	1,816.6	1,817.2	27.7%
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances	+	69.3	46.3	43.3	40.1	38.5	36.7	0.6%
Mobile Combustion	45.7	37.5	17.5	16.4	15.2	14.0	12.9	0.2%
Non-Energy Use of Fuels	11.8	10.2	11.0	10.4	9.6	9.2	8.9	0.1%
Electric Power Industry	1,875.7	2,456.3	1,950.0	1,857.6	1,778.9	1,798.0	1,648.1	25.1%
CO ₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion	1,820.0	2,400.1	1,900.6	1,808.9	1,732.0	1,752.9	1,606.0	24.5%
Stationary Combustion	20.9	30.9	27.7	27.4	25.9	25.6	22.3	0.3%
Incineration of Waste	8.5	13.1	11.8	11.8	11.8	11.9	11.8	0.2%
Electrical Transmission and Distribution	23.2	8.4	3.8	4.1	4.2	3.9	4.2	0.1%
Other Process Uses of Carbonates	3.1	3.8	6.1	5.5	5.0	3.7	3.7	0.1%
Industry	1,640.7	1,518.8	1,441.6	1,402.2	1,423.4	1,483.3	1,504.8	22.9%
CO ₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion	810.4	802.1	756.1	752.3	750.3	773.8	782.8	11.9%
Natural Gas Systems	219.0	189.4	179.0	177.4	179.9	186.4	194.9	3.0%
Non-Energy Use of Fuels	97.6	111.4	96.8	88.8	103.3	119.8	119.2	1.8%
Petroleum Systems	58.6	51.5	73.9	61.1	64.4	74.5	86.4	1.3%
Coal Mining	96.5	64.1	61.2	53.8	54.8	52.7	47.4	0.7%
Iron and Steel Production	104.8	70.1	47.9	43.6	40.6	42.6	41.3	0.6%
Cement Production	33.5	46.2	39.9	39.4	40.3	39.0	40.9	0.6%
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances	+	8.7	27.6	29.7	31.6	33.1	34.3	0.5%
Petrochemical Production	21.8	27.5	28.2	28.6	29.2	29.6	31.1	0.5%
Landfills (Industrial)	10.9	14.4	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.1	0.2%
Ammonia Production	13.0	9.2	10.6	10.2	11.1	12.2	12.3	0.2%
Lime Production	11.7	14.6	13.3	12.6	12.9	13.1	12.1	0.2%
Nitric Acid Production	12.1	11.3	11.6	10.1	9.3	9.6	10.0	0.2%

Wastewater Treatment (Industrial)	5.8	6.4	6.4	6.6	6.7	6.8	6.9	0.1%
Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	6.8	7.2	7.4	7.4	7.2	7.3	6.6	0.1%
Mobile Combustion	4.0	6.2	5.6	5.7	6.0	6.1	6.3	0.1%
Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes	3.8	3.7	4.6	5.1	5.0	5.9	6.2	0.1%
Abandoned Underground Coal Mines	7.2	6.6	6.4	6.7	6.4	6.2	5.9	0.1%
Adipic Acid Production	15.2	7.1	4.3	7.0	7.4	10.3	5.3	0.1%
Carbon Dioxide Consumption	1.5	1.4	4.9	4.6	4.6	4.1	4.9	0.1%
Electronics Industry	3.6	4.8	5.0	5.0	4.9	5.1	4.6	0.1%
N ₂ O from Product Uses	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	0.1%
Stationary Combustion	4.9	4.7	4.2	4.2	4.1	4.1	4.0	0.1%
Other Process Uses of Carbonates	3.1	3.8	6.1	5.5	5.0	3.7	3.7	0.1%
HCFC-22 Production	46.1	20.0	4.3	2.8	5.2	3.3	3.7	0.1%
Aluminum Production	28.3	7.6	4.9	2.7	2.3	3.1	3.6	0.1%
Soda Ash Production	1.4	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.8	1.7	1.8	+
Ferroalloy Production	2.2	1.4	2.0	1.8	2.0	2.1	1.6	+
Titanium Dioxide Production	1.2	1.8	1.6	1.7	1.7	1.5	1.5	+
Caprolactam, Glyoxal, and Glyoxylic Acid Production	1.7	2.1	1.9	1.7	1.5	1.4	1.4	+
Glass Production	1.5	1.9	1.3	1.2	1.3	1.3	1.3	+
Zinc Production	0.6	1.0	0.9	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.0	+
Magnesium Production and Processing	5.2	2.7	1.1	1.2	1.1	1.1	1.0	+
Phosphoric Acid Production	1.5	1.3	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9	+
Lead Production	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	+
Carbide Production and Consumption	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	+
Agriculture	600.2	629.7	658.5	645.8	646.6	662.0	669.5	10.2%
N ₂ O from Agricultural Soil Management	315.9	313.4	348.5	330.1	327.6	338.2	344.6	5.3%
Enteric Fermentation	164.7	169.3	166.9	172.2	175.8	178.0	178.6	2.7%
Manure Management	51.1	67.9	75.4	77.7	78.5	81.1	82.0	1.3%
CO ₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion	43.4	50.8	41.1	40.2	39.8	39.8	39.7	0.6%
Rice Cultivation	16.0	18.0	16.2	15.8	14.9	15.6	15.1	0.2%
Urea Fertilization	2.4	3.5	4.7	4.9	5.1	5.2	5.3	0.1%
Liming	4.7	4.3	3.7	3.1	3.1	2.2	2.4	+
Mobile Combustion	1.5	1.8	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	+
Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	+
Stationary Combustion	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Commercial	429.2	407.9	445.4	430.1	431.9	447.3	455.3	6.9%
CO ₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion	228.3	227.1	244.6	231.6	232.0	245.7	249.7	3.8%
Landfills (Municipal)	165.7	117.0	96.4	93.1	94.4	97.0	99.4	1.5%
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances	+	22.1	60.8	61.5	61.0	60.8	62.3	0.9%
Wastewater Treatment (Domestic)	33.0	36.6	37.8	38.0	38.2	37.8	37.9	0.6%
Composting	0.7	3.5	4.0	4.3	4.6	4.3	4.3	0.1%
Stationary Combustion	1.5	1.4	1.6	1.5	1.5	1.6	1.6	+
Anaerobic Digestion at Biogas Facilities	+	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	+
Residential	345.1	371.0	351.5	327.8	329.9	377.3	379.5	5.8%
CO ₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion	338.6	358.9	317.3	292.8	293.4	338.1	336.8	5.1%

Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances	0.2	7.2	28.9	30.4	32.0	33.8	37.2	0.6%
Stationary Combustion	6.3	4.9	5.3	4.7	4.5	5.4	5.5	0.1%
U.S. Territories	25.2	63.7	30.0	26.8	25.4	25.4	25.4	0.4%
CO ₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion	21.7	55.9	29.2	26.0	24.6	24.6	24.6	0.4%
Non-Energy Use of Fuels	3.4	7.6	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	+
Stationary Combustion	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	+
Total Emissions (Sources)	6,442.7	7,423.0	6,671.1	6,520.3	6,483.3	6,671.4	6,558.3	100.0%
LULUCF Sector Net Total^b	(900.8)	788.1)	(763.8)	(842.8)	(766.1)	(801.4)	(789.2)	(12.0%)
Net Emissions (Sources and Sinks)	5,541.9	6,635.0	5,907.3	5,677.5	5,717.2	5,870.0	5,769.1	88.0%

Notes: Total emissions presented without LULUCF. Total net emissions presented with LULUCF. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate negative values or sequestration.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq. or 0.05 percent.

^a Percent of total (gross) emissions excluding emissions from LULUCF for 2019.

^b The LULUCF Sector Net Total is the net sum of all LULUCF CH₄ and N₂O emissions to the atmosphere plus net carbon stock changes.

Box 2-1: Methodology for Aggregating Emissions by Economic Sector

In presenting the Economic Sectors in the annual *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks*, the Inventory expands upon the standard IPCC sectors common for UNFCCC reporting. Discussing greenhouse gas emissions relevant to U.S.-specific economic sectors improves communication of the report's findings.

The *Electric Power* economic sector includes CO₂, CH₄ and N₂O emissions from the combustion of fossil fuels that are included in the EIA electric power sector. Carbon dioxide, CH₄, and N₂O emissions from waste incineration are included in the Electric Power economic sector, as the majority of municipal solid waste is combusted in plants that produce electricity. The Electric Power economic sector also includes SF₆ from Electrical Transmission and Distribution, and a portion of CO₂ from Other Process Uses of Carbonates (from pollution control equipment installed in electric power plants).

The *Transportation* economic sector includes CO₂ emissions from the combustion of fossil fuels that are included in the EIA transportation fuel-consuming sector. (Additional analyses and refinement of the EIA data are further explained in the Energy chapter of this report.) Emissions of CH₄ and N₂O from mobile combustion are also apportioned to the Transportation economic sector based on the EIA transportation fuel-consuming sector. Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances emissions are apportioned to the Transportation economic sector based on emissions from refrigerated transport and motor vehicle air-conditioning systems. Finally, CO₂ emissions from Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels identified as lubricants for transportation vehicles are included in the Transportation economic sector.

The *Industry* economic sector includes CO₂ emissions from the combustion of fossil fuels that are included in the EIA industrial fuel-consuming sector, minus the agricultural use of fuel explained below. The CH₄ and N₂O emissions from stationary and mobile combustion are also apportioned to the Industry economic sector based on the EIA industrial fuel-consuming sector, minus emissions apportioned to the Agriculture economic sector. Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances emissions are apportioned based on their specific end-uses within the source category, with most emissions falling within the Industry economic sector. Finally, CH₄ emissions from industrial landfills and CH₄ and N₂O from industrial wastewater treatment are included in the Industry economic sector.

Additionally, all process-related emissions from sources with methods considered within the IPCC IPPU sector are apportioned to the Industry economic sector. This includes the process-related emissions (i.e., emissions from the actual process to make the material, not from fuels to power the plant) from activities such as Cement Production, Iron and Steel Production and Metallurgical Coke Production, and Ammonia Production. Additionally, fugitive emissions from energy production sources, such as Natural Gas Systems, Coal Mining, and Petroleum Systems are included in the Industry economic sector. A portion of CO₂ from Other Process Uses of Carbonates (from pollution control equipment installed in large industrial facilities) is also included in the Industry economic sector. Finally, all remaining CO₂ emissions from Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels are assumed

to be industrial in nature (besides the lubricants for transportation vehicles specified above) and are attributed to the Industry economic sector.

The *Agriculture* economic sector includes CO₂ emissions from the combustion of fossil fuels that are based on supplementary sources of agriculture fuel use data, because EIA does not include an agriculture fuel-consuming sector. Agriculture equipment is included in the EIA industrial fuel-consuming sector. Agriculture fuel use estimates are obtained from U.S. Department of Agriculture survey data, in combination with separate EIA fuel sales reports (USDA 2019; EIA 2020a). These supplementary data are subtracted from the industrial fuel use reported by EIA to obtain agriculture fuel use. CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion, and CH₄ and N₂O emissions from stationary and mobile combustion, are then apportioned to the Agriculture economic sector based on agricultural fuel use.

The other IPCC Agriculture emission source categories apportioned to the Agriculture economic sector include N₂O emissions from Agricultural Soils, CH₄ from Enteric Fermentation, CH₄ and N₂O from Manure Management, CH₄ from Rice Cultivation, CO₂ emissions from Liming and Urea Application, and CH₄ and N₂O from Field Burning of Agricultural Residues.

The *Residential* economic sector includes CO₂ emissions from the combustion of fossil fuels that are included in the EIA residential fuel-consuming sector. Stationary combustion emissions of CH₄ and N₂O are also based on the EIA residential fuel-consuming sector. Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances are apportioned to the Residential economic sector based on emissions from residential air-conditioning systems. Nitrous oxide emissions from the application of fertilizers to developed land (termed “settlements” by the IPCC) are also included in the Residential economic sector.

The *Commercial* economic sector includes CO₂ emissions from the combustion of fossil fuels that are included in the EIA commercial fuel-consuming sector. Emissions of CH₄ and N₂O from Mobile Combustion are also apportioned to the Commercial economic sector based on the EIA commercial fuel-consuming sector. Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances emissions are apportioned to the Commercial economic sector based on emissions from commercial refrigeration/air-conditioning systems. Public works sources, including direct CH₄ from municipal landfills, CH₄ from anaerobic digestion at biogas facilities, CH₄ and N₂O from domestic wastewater treatment, and composting, are also included in the Commercial economic sector.

Emissions with Electricity Distributed to Economic Sectors

It is also useful to view greenhouse gas emissions from economic sectors with emissions related to electric power distributed into end-use categories (i.e., emissions from electric power are allocated to the economic sectors in which the electricity is used).

The generation, transmission, and distribution of electricity accounted for 25.1 percent of total U.S. greenhouse gas emissions in 2019. Electric power-related emissions decreased by 12.1 percent since 1990 and by 8.3 percent from 2018 to 2019, primarily due to a significantly colder winter and a hotter summer in 2019 compared to 2018, which increased the amount of energy required for heating and cooling. Between 2018 to 2019, the consumption of natural gas for electric power generation increased by 6.7, while the consumption of coal and petroleum decreased by 15.5 and 27.6 percent, respectively, reflecting a continued shift from coal to natural gas for electricity generation.

From 2018 to 2019, electricity sales to the residential and commercial end-use sectors decreased by 2.0 percent and 1.5 percent, respectively. Electricity sales to the industrial sector increased by approximately 0.2 percent. Overall, from 2018 to 2019, the amount of electricity retail sales (in kWh) decreased by 1.2 percent. Table 2-11 provides a detailed summary of emissions from electric power-related activities.

Table 2-11: Electric Power-Related Greenhouse Gas Emissions (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Gas/Fuel Type or Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CO₂	1,831.2	2,416.6	1,918.3	1,825.9	1,748.5	1,768.2	1,621.2
Fossil Fuel Combustion	1,820.0	2,400.1	1,900.6	1,808.9	1,732.0	1,752.9	1,606.0
<i>Coal</i>	<i>1,546.5</i>	<i>1,982.8</i>	<i>1,351.4</i>	<i>1,242.0</i>	<i>1,207.1</i>	<i>1,152.9</i>	<i>973.5</i>
<i>Natural Gas</i>	<i>175.4</i>	<i>318.9</i>	<i>525.2</i>	<i>545.0</i>	<i>505.6</i>	<i>577.4</i>	<i>616.0</i>
<i>Petroleum</i>	<i>97.5</i>	<i>98.0</i>	<i>23.7</i>	<i>21.5</i>	<i>18.9</i>	<i>22.2</i>	<i>16.2</i>
<i>Geothermal</i>	<i>0.5</i>	<i>0.5</i>	<i>0.4</i>	<i>0.4</i>	<i>0.4</i>	<i>0.4</i>	<i>0.4</i>
Incineration of Waste	8.1	12.7	11.5	11.5	11.5	11.5	11.5
Other Process Uses of Carbonates	3.1	3.8	6.1	5.5	5.0	3.7	3.7
CH₄	0.4	0.9	1.2	1.2	1.1	1.2	1.3
Stationary Sources ^a	0.4	0.9	1.2	1.2	1.1	1.2	1.3
Incineration of Waste	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N₂O	21.0	30.4	26.8	26.5	25.1	24.7	21.4
Stationary Sources ^a	20.5	30.1	26.5	26.2	24.8	24.4	21.1
Incineration of Waste	0.5	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
SF₆	23.2	8.4	3.8	4.1	4.2	3.9	4.2
Electrical Transmission and Distribution	23.2	8.4	3.8	4.1	4.2	3.9	4.2
Total	1,875.7	2,456.3	1,950.0	1,857.6	1,778.9	1,798.0	1,648.1

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

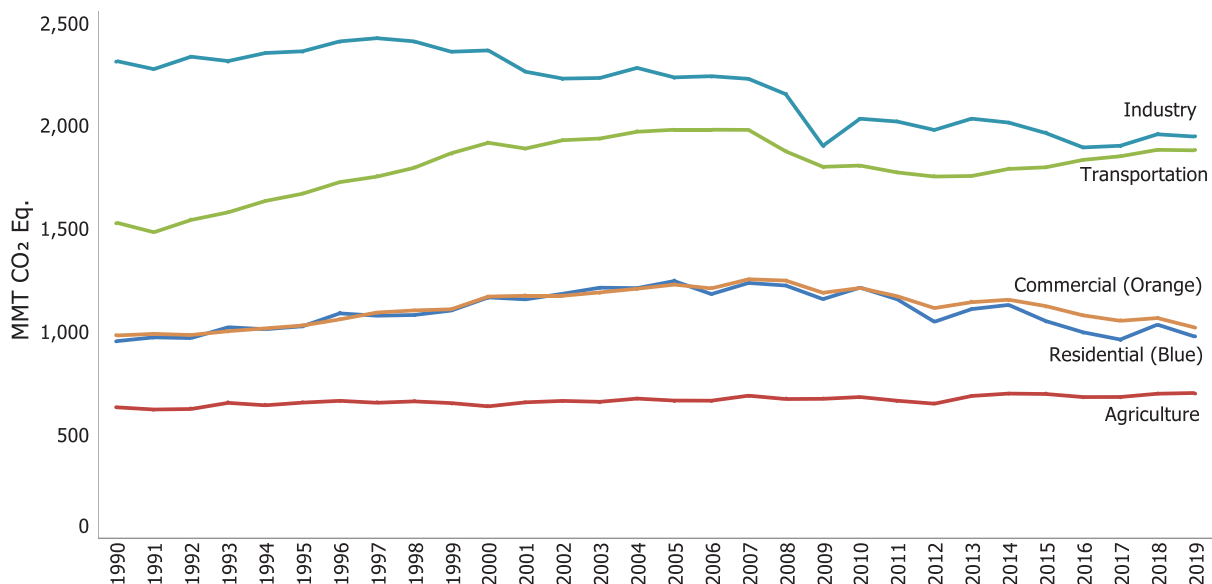
+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Includes only stationary combustion emissions related to the generation of electricity.

To distribute electricity emissions among economic end-use sectors, emissions from the source categories assigned to the electric power sector were allocated to the residential, commercial, industry, transportation, and agriculture economic sectors according to each economic sector's share of retail sales of electricity (EIA 2020b; Duffield 2006). These source categories include CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion, CH₄ and N₂O from Stationary Combustion, Incineration of Waste, Other Process Uses of Carbonates, and SF₆ from Electrical Transmission and Distribution Systems. Note that only 50 percent of the Other Process Uses of Carbonates emissions were associated with electric power and distributed as described; the remainder of Other Process Uses of Carbonates emissions were attributed to the industrial processes economic end-use sector.⁶

When emissions from electricity use are distributed among these economic end-use sectors, industrial activities account for the largest share of total U.S. greenhouse gas emissions (29.7 percent), followed closely by emissions from transportation (28.7 percent). Emissions from the commercial and residential sectors also increase substantially when emissions from electricity are included (15.6 and 14.9 percent, respectively). In all economic end-use sectors except agriculture, CO₂ accounts for more than 79.0 percent of greenhouse gas emissions, primarily from the combustion of fossil fuels. Table 2-12 presents a detailed breakdown of emissions from each of these economic sectors, with emissions from electric power distributed to them. Figure 2-19 shows the trend in these emissions by sector from 1990 to 2019.

⁶ Emissions were not distributed to U.S. Territories, since the electric power sector only includes emissions related to the generation of electricity in the 50 states and the District of Columbia.

Figure 2-19: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions with Electricity-Related Emissions Distributed to Economic Sectors

Note: Emissions and removals from Land Use, Land Use Change, and Forestry are excluded from figure above. Excludes U.S. Territories.

Table 2-12: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions by Economic Sector and Gas with Electricity-Related Emissions Distributed (MMT CO₂ Eq.) and Percent of Total in 2019

Sector/Gas	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	Percent ^a
Industry	2,313.1	2,234.1	1,964.2	1,894.6	1,902.7	1,958.3	1,947.2	29.7%
Direct Emissions	1,640.7	1,518.8	1,441.6	1,402.2	1,423.4	1,483.3	1,504.8	22.9%
CO ₂	1,158.9	1,140.9	1,081.9	1,052.8	1,068.6	1,125.2	1,149.4	17.5%
CH ₄	365.2	304.4	289.7	278.1	280.2	280.0	280.7	4.3%
N ₂ O	40.3	33.8	30.2	31.5	30.9	34.2	29.6	0.5%
HFCs, PFCs, SF ₆ , and NF ₃	76.3	39.6	39.8	39.9	43.6	43.9	45.2	0.7%
Electricity-Related	672.4	715.3	522.6	492.4	479.3	475.0	442.4	6.7%
CO ₂	656.4	703.7	514.1	484.0	471.1	467.2	435.2	6.6%
CH ₄	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	+
N ₂ O	7.5	8.9	7.2	7.0	6.8	6.5	5.7	0.1%
SF ₆	8.3	2.4	1.0	1.1	1.1	1.0	1.1	+
Transportation	1,529.8	1,980.4	1,798.4	1,834.3	1,851.8	1,883.0	1,880.6	28.7%
Direct Emissions	1,526.6	1,975.6	1,794.1	1,830.0	1,847.3	1,878.2	1,875.7	28.6%
CO ₂	1,481.0	1,868.8	1,730.2	1,770.2	1,792.0	1,825.8	1,826.1	27.8%
CH ₄	5.7	3.0	1.8	1.7	1.6	1.5	1.4	+
N ₂ O	39.9	34.5	15.8	14.8	13.6	12.4	11.5	0.2%
HFCs ^b	+	69.3	46.3	43.3	40.1	38.5	36.7	0.6%
Electricity-Related	3.1	4.8	4.4	4.3	4.4	4.8	4.9	0.1%
CO ₂	3.1	4.8	4.3	4.2	4.4	4.7	4.8	0.1%
CH ₄	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N ₂ O	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	+
SF ₆	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Commercial	983.4	1,229.8	1,125.7	1,080.8	1,054.5	1,067.8	1,022.3	15.6%
Direct Emissions	429.2	407.9	445.4	430.1	431.9	447.3	455.3	6.9%
CO ₂	228.3	227.1	244.6	231.6	232.0	245.7	249.7	3.8%
CH ₄	181.9	134.2	112.9	109.3	110.5	112.9	115.2	1.8%
N ₂ O	19.0	24.5	27.1	27.7	28.4	27.9	28.2	0.4%
HFCs	+	22.1	60.8	61.5	61.0	60.8	62.3	0.9%

Electricity-Related	554.2	821.8	680.3	650.7	622.6	620.4	566.9	8.6%
CO ₂	541.0	808.5	669.2	639.6	612.0	610.1	557.7	8.5%
CH ₄	0.1	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	+%
N ₂ O	6.2	10.2	9.4	9.3	8.8	8.5	7.4	0.1%
SF ₆	6.8	2.8	1.3	1.4	1.5	1.3	1.5	+%
Residential	956.0	1,247.1	1,053.1	998.9	963.7	1,035.9	978.3	14.9%
Direct Emissions	345.1	371.0	351.5	327.8	329.9	377.3	379.5	5.8%
CO ₂	338.6	358.9	317.3	292.8	293.4	338.1	336.8	5.1%
CH ₄	5.2	4.1	4.5	3.9	3.8	4.5	4.6	0.1%
N ₂ O	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.7	0.9	0.9	+%
HFCs	0.2	7.2	28.9	30.4	32.0	33.8	37.2	0.6%
Electricity-Related	610.9	876.1	701.6	671.1	633.8	658.7	598.8	9.1%
CO ₂	596.4	861.9	690.1	659.6	623.0	647.7	589.0	9.0%
CH ₄	0.1	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.5	+%
N ₂ O	6.8	10.9	9.7	9.6	8.9	9.1	7.8	0.1%
SF ₆	7.5	3.0	1.4	1.5	1.5	1.4	1.5	+%
Agriculture	635.3	668.0	699.7	684.9	685.3	701.1	704.6	10.7%
Direct Emissions	600.2	629.7	658.5	645.8	646.6	662.0	669.5	10.2%
CO ₂	50.5	58.7	49.6	48.1	47.9	47.3	47.4	0.7%
CH ₄	218.3	239.5	241.5	248.2	251.1	255.8	256.5	3.9%
N ₂ O	331.4	331.5	367.3	349.5	347.5	358.9	365.5	5.6%
Electricity-Related	35.1	38.3	41.3	39.1	38.7	39.1	35.2	0.5%
CO ₂	34.2	37.7	40.6	38.5	38.1	38.5	34.6	0.5%
CH ₄	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+%
N ₂ O	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	+%
SF ₆	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	+%
U.S. Territories	25.2	63.7	30.0	26.8	25.4	25.4	25.4	0.4%
Total Emissions (Sources)	6,442.7	7,423.0	6,671.1	6,520.3	6,483.3	6,671.4	6,558.3	100.0%
LULUCF Sector Net Total^c	(900.8)	(788.1)	(763.8)	(842.8)	(766.1)	(801.4)	(789.2)	(+)%
Net Emissions (Sources and Sinks)	5,541.9	6,635.0	5,907.3	5,677.5	5,717.2	5,870.0	5,769.1	88.0%

Notes: Total emissions presented without LULUCF. Net emissions presented with LULUCF. Emissions from electric power are allocated based on aggregate electricity use in each end-use sector. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq. or 0.05 percent.

^a Percent of total (gross) emissions excluding emissions from LULUCF for year 2019.

^b Includes primarily HFC-134a.

^c The LULUCF Sector Net Total is the net sum of all LULUCF CH₄ and N₂O emissions to the atmosphere plus net carbon stock changes.

Industry

The industry end-use sector includes CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion from all manufacturing facilities, in aggregate, and with the distribution of electricity-related emissions, accounts for 29.7 percent of U.S. greenhouse gas emissions in 2019. This end-use sector also includes emissions that are produced as a byproduct of the non-energy-related industrial process activities. The variety of activities producing these non-energy-related emissions includes CH₄ emissions from petroleum and natural gas systems, fugitive CH₄ emissions from coal mining, byproduct CO₂ emissions from cement manufacture, and HFC, PFC, SF₆, and NF₃ byproduct emissions from the electronics industry, to name a few.

Since 1990, industrial sector emissions have declined by 15.8 percent. The decline has occurred both in direct emissions and indirect emissions associated with electricity use. Structural changes within the U.S. economy that led to shifts in industrial output away from energy-intensive manufacturing products to less energy-intensive products (e.g., from steel to computer equipment) have had a significant effect on industrial emissions.

Transportation

When electricity-related emissions are distributed to economic end-use sectors, transportation activities accounted for 28.7 percent of U.S. greenhouse gas emissions in 2019. The largest sources of transportation greenhouse gas emissions in 2019 were passenger cars (40.5 percent); freight trucks (23.6 percent); light-duty trucks, which include sport utility vehicles, pickup trucks, and minivans (17.2 percent); commercial aircraft (7.2 percent); pipelines (2.9 percent); other aircraft (2.4 percent); rail (2.2 percent); and ships and boats (2.1 percent). These figures include direct CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O emissions from fossil fuel combustion used in transportation, indirect emissions from electricity use and emissions from non-energy use (i.e., lubricants) used in transportation, as well as HFC emissions from mobile air conditioners and refrigerated transport allocated to these vehicle types.

In terms of the overall trend, from 1990 to 2019, total transportation emissions increased due, in large part, to increased demand for travel. The number of VMT by light-duty motor vehicles (passenger cars and light-duty trucks) increased 47.5 percent from 1990 to 2019, as a result of a confluence of factors including population growth, economic growth, urban sprawl, and periods of low fuel prices.

The decline in new light-duty vehicle fuel economy between 1990 and 2004 reflected the increasing market share of light-duty trucks, which grew from about 30 percent of new vehicle sales in 1990 to 48 percent in 2004. Starting in 2005, average new vehicle fuel economy began to increase while light-duty VMT grew only modestly for much of the period. Light-duty VMT grew by less than one percent or declined each year between 2005 and 2013,⁷ then grew at a faster rate until 2016 (2.6 percent from 2014 to 2015, and 2.5 percent from 2015 to 2016). Since 2016, the rate of light-duty VMT growth has slowed to less than one percent each year. Average new vehicle fuel economy has increased almost every year since 2005, while light-duty truck market share decreased to about 33 percent in 2009 and has since varied from year to year between 36 and 56 percent. Light-duty truck market share was about 56 percent of new vehicles in model year 2019 (EPA 2020a).

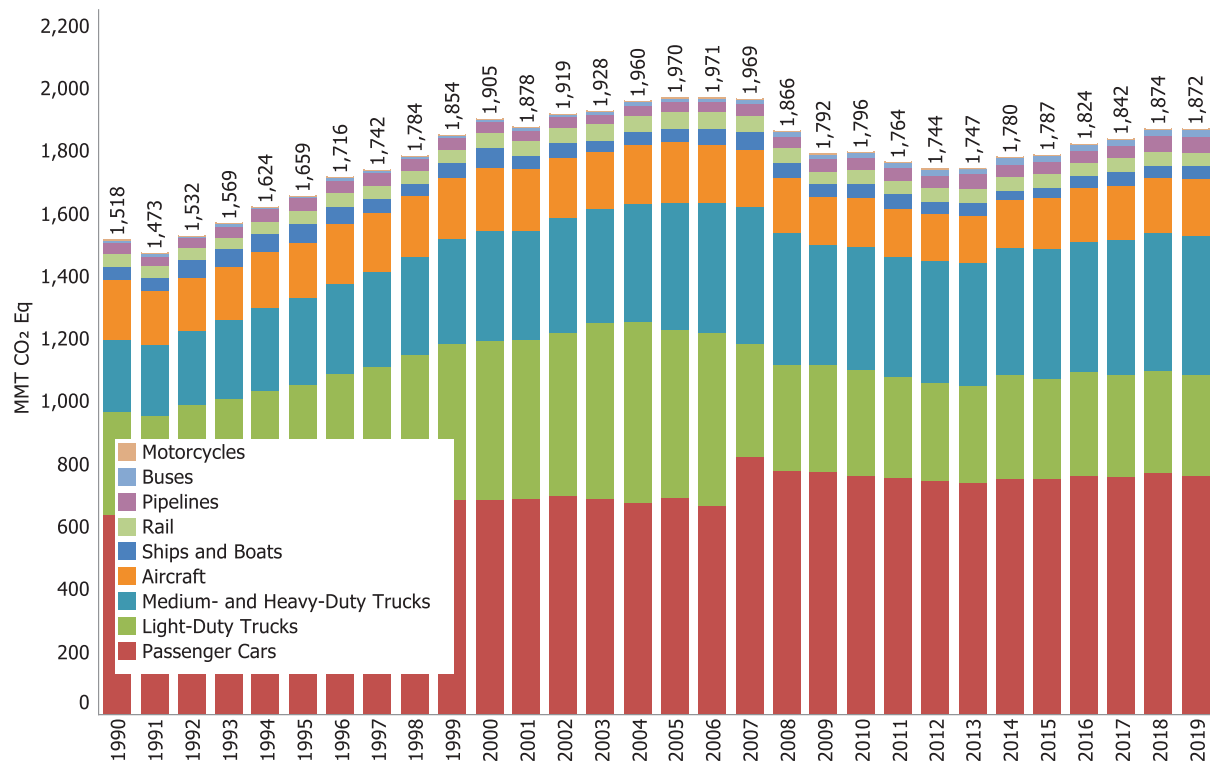
Table 2-13 provides a detailed summary of greenhouse gas emissions from transportation-related activities with electricity-related emissions included in the totals. Historically, the majority of electricity use in the transportation sector was for rail transport. However, more recently there has been increased electricity use in on-road electric and plug-in hybrid vehicles. For a more detailed breakout of emissions by fuel type by vehicle see Table A-104 in Annex 3.

Almost all of the energy used for transportation was supplied by petroleum-based products, with more than half being related to gasoline consumption in automobiles and other highway vehicles. Other fuel uses, especially diesel fuel for freight trucks and jet fuel for aircraft, accounted for the remainder. The primary driver of transportation-related emissions was CO₂ from fossil fuel combustion, which increased by 24 percent from 1990 to 2019.⁸ This rise in CO₂ emissions, combined with an increase in HFCs from close to zero emissions in 1990 to 36.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2019, led to an increase in overall greenhouse gas emissions from transportation activities of 23 percent.⁹

⁷ VMT estimates are based on data from FHWA Highway Statistics Table VM-1 (FHWA 1996 through 2018). In 2007 and 2008 light-duty VMT decreased 3.0 percent and 2.3 percent, respectively. Note that the decline in light-duty VMT from 2006 to 2007 is due at least in part to a change in FHWA's methods for estimating VMT. In 2011, FHWA changed its methods for estimating VMT by vehicle class, which led to a shift in VMT and emissions among on-road vehicle classes in the 2007 to 2018 time period. In absence of these method changes, light-duty VMT growth between 2006 and 2007 would likely have been higher.

⁸ See previous footnote.

⁹ See previous footnote.

Figure 2-20: Trends in Transportation-Related Greenhouse Gas Emissions¹⁰**Table 2-13: Transportation-Related Greenhouse Gas Emissions (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Gas/Vehicle	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Passenger Cars	639.6	691.7	752.5	763.5	760.6	770.3	762.3
CO ₂	612.2	641.4	729.1	742.7	742.5	754.3	748.3
CH ₄	3.2	1.3	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.4
N ₂ O	24.1	17.3	8.1	7.1	6.1	5.1	4.4
HFCs	0.0	31.7	14.7	13.2	11.4	10.4	9.3
Light-Duty Trucks	326.7	537.7	320.9	330.2	324.3	325.7	323.1
CO ₂	312.2	490.0	294.4	306.0	302.5	305.3	304.3
CH ₄	1.7	0.8	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
N ₂ O	12.8	13.6	3.2	2.9	2.4	2.0	1.7
HFCs	0.0	33.3	23.0	21.1	19.2	18.1	16.9
Medium- and Heavy-Duty Trucks	230.3	404.1	413.9	417.9	431.4	442.1	444.4
CO ₂	229.3	399.4	406.0	409.7	422.8	433.2	435.2
CH ₄	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
N ₂ O	0.7	1.2	2.4	2.6	2.8	2.9	3.0
HFCs	0.0	3.4	5.5	5.5	5.7	5.9	6.1
Buses	8.5	12.3	19.6	19.1	20.6	22.0	22.2

¹⁰ In 2011 FHWA changed its methods for estimating VMT and related data. These methodological changes included how vehicles are classified, moving from a system based on body-type to one that is based on wheelbase. These changes were first incorporated for the 1990 through 2008 Inventory and apply to the 2007 to 2019 time period. This resulted in large changes in VMT data by vehicle class, leading to a shift in emissions among on-road vehicle classes. This change in vehicle classification has moved some smaller trucks and sport utility vehicles from the light truck category to the passenger vehicle category in this Inventory.

CO ₂	8.4	11.8	18.9	18.4	19.9	21.2	21.4
CH ₄	+	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
N ₂ O	+	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
HFCs	0.0	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Motorcycles	1.7	1.6	3.7	3.9	3.8	3.8	3.6
CO ₂	1.7	1.6	3.6	3.8	3.7	3.8	3.6
CH ₄	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N ₂ O	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Commercial Aircraft^a	110.9	134.0	120.1	121.5	129.2	130.8	135.4
CO ₂	109.9	132.7	119.0	120.4	128.0	129.6	134.2
CH ₄	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
N ₂ O	1.0	1.2	1.1	1.1	1.2	1.2	1.2
Other Aircraft^b	78.3	59.7	40.4	47.5	45.6	44.7	45.7
CO ₂	77.5	59.1	40.0	47.0	45.2	44.3	45.2
CH ₄	0.1	0.1	+	+	+	+	+
N ₂ O	0.7	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Ships and Boats^c	47.0	45.4	33.8	40.8	43.9	41.2	40.4
CO ₂	46.3	44.3	30.6	37.2	40.0	37.0	35.9
CH ₄	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
N ₂ O	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
HFCs	0.0	0.5	2.6	2.9	3.3	3.6	3.9
Rail	39.0	51.5	44.1	40.3	41.5	43.3	40.8
CO ₂	38.5	50.8	43.5	39.7	40.9	42.7	40.2
CH ₄	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
N ₂ O	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.3
HFCs	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Other Emissions from Electric Power ^d	0.1	+	+	+	0.1	0.1	0.1
Pipelines^e	36.0	32.4	38.5	39.2	41.3	49.9	53.7
CO ₂	36.0	32.4	38.5	39.2	41.3	49.9	53.7
Total Transportation	1,517.9	1,970.2	1,787.5	1,823.9	1,842.2	1,873.8	1,871.7
<i>International Bunker Fuels^f</i>	<i>54.8</i>	<i>44.7</i>	<i>31.6</i>	<i>35.0</i>	<i>34.6</i>	<i>32.5</i>	<i>26.4</i>
<i>Ethanol CO₂^g</i>	<i>4.1</i>	<i>21.6</i>	<i>74.2</i>	<i>76.9</i>	<i>77.7</i>	<i>78.6</i>	<i>78.7</i>
<i>Biodiesel CO₂^g</i>	<i>0.0</i>	<i>0.9</i>	<i>14.1</i>	<i>19.6</i>	<i>18.7</i>	<i>17.9</i>	<i>17.1</i>

Notes: Passenger cars and light-duty trucks include vehicles typically used for personal travel and less than 8,500 lbs; medium- and heavy-duty trucks include vehicles larger than 8,500 lbs. HFC emissions primarily reflect HFC-134a. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Consists of emissions from jet fuel consumed by domestic operations of commercial aircraft (no bunkers).

^b Consists of emissions from jet fuel and aviation gasoline consumption by general aviation and military aircraft.

^c Fluctuations in emission estimates are associated with fluctuations in reported fuel consumption and may reflect issues with data sources.

^d Other emissions from electric power are a result of waste incineration (as the majority of municipal solid waste is combusted in "trash-to-steam" electric power plants), electrical transmission and distribution, and a portion of Other Process Uses of Carbonates (from pollution control equipment installed in electric power plants).

^e CO₂ estimates reflect natural gas used to power pipelines, but not electricity. While the operation of pipelines produces CH₄ and N₂O, these emissions are not directly attributed to pipelines in the Inventory.

^f Emissions from International Bunker Fuels include emissions from both civilian and military activities; these emissions are not included in the transportation totals.

^g Ethanol and biodiesel CO₂ estimates are presented for informational purposes only. See Section 3.11 and the estimates in Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (see Chapter 6), in line with IPCC methodological guidance and UNFCCC reporting obligations, for more information on ethanol and biodiesel.

Commercial

The commercial end-use sector, with electricity-related emissions distributed, accounts for 15.6 percent of U.S. greenhouse gas emissions in 2019 and is heavily reliant on electricity for meeting energy needs, with electricity use for lighting, heating, air conditioning, and operating appliances. The remaining emissions were largely due to the direct consumption of natural gas and petroleum products, primarily for heating and cooking needs. Energy-related emissions from the commercial sector have generally been increasing since 1990, and annual variations are often correlated with short-term fluctuations in energy use caused by weather conditions, rather than prevailing economic conditions. Decreases in energy-related emissions in the commercial sector in recent years can be largely attributed to an overall reduction in energy use driven by a reduction in heating degree days and increases in energy efficiency.

Landfills and wastewater treatment are included in the commercial sector, with landfill emissions decreasing since 1990 and wastewater treatment emissions decreasing slightly.

Residential

The residential end-use sector, with electricity-related emissions distributed, accounts for 14.9 percent of U.S. greenhouse gas emissions in 2019 and similarly, is heavily reliant on electricity for meeting energy needs, with electricity use for lighting, heating, air conditioning, and operating appliances. The remaining emissions were largely due to the direct consumption of natural gas and petroleum products, primarily for heating and cooking needs. Emissions from the residential sector have generally been increasing since 1990, and annual variations are often correlated with short-term fluctuations in energy use caused by weather conditions, rather than prevailing economic conditions. In the long term, the residential sector is also affected by population growth, migration trends toward warmer areas, and changes in housing and building attributes (e.g., larger sizes and improved insulation). A shift toward energy-efficient products and more stringent energy efficiency standards for household equipment has also contributed to recent trends in energy demand in households (EIA 2018).

Agriculture

The agriculture end-use sector accounts for 10.7 percent of U.S. greenhouse gas emissions in 2019 when electricity-related emissions are distributed, and includes a variety of processes, including enteric fermentation in domestic livestock, livestock manure management, and agricultural soil management. In 2019, agricultural soil management was the largest source of N₂O emissions, and enteric fermentation was the largest source of CH₄ emissions in the United States. This sector also includes small amounts of CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion by motorized farm equipment such as tractors.

Box 2-2: Trends in Various U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions-Related Data

Total greenhouse gas emissions can be compared to other economic and social indices to highlight changes over time. These comparisons include: (1) emissions per unit of aggregate energy use, because energy-related activities are the largest sources of emissions; (2) emissions per unit of fossil fuel consumption, because almost all energy-related emissions involve the combustion of fossil fuels; (3) emissions per unit of total gross domestic product as a measure of national economic activity; and (4) emissions per capita.

Table 2-14 provides data on various statistics related to U.S. greenhouse gas emissions normalized to 1990 as a baseline year. These values represent the relative change in each statistic since 1990. Greenhouse gas emissions in the United States have grown at an average annual rate of 0.1 percent since 1990, although changes from year to year have been significantly larger. This growth rate is slightly slower than that for total energy use, overall gross domestic product (GDP) and national population (see Table 2-14 and Figure 2-21). The direction of these trends started to change after 2005, when greenhouse gas emissions, total energy use and associated fossil fuel consumption began to peak. Greenhouse gas emissions in the United States have decreased at an average annual rate of 0.8 percent since 2005. Fossil fuel consumption has also decreased at a slower rate than

emissions since 2005, while total energy use, GDP, and national population continued to increase.

Table 2-14: Recent Trends in Various U.S. Data (Index 1990 = 100)

Variable	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	Avg. Annual Change Since 1990 ^a	Avg. Annual Change Since 2005 ^a
Greenhouse Gas Emissions ^b	100	115	104	101	101	104	102	0.1%	-0.8%
Energy Use ^c	100	119	116	116	116	120	119	0.6%	+
GDP ^d	100	159	186	189	194	200	204	2.5%	1.8%
Population ^e	100	118	128	129	130	131	132	1.0%	0.8%

+ Does not exceed 0.05 percent.

^a Average annual growth rate.

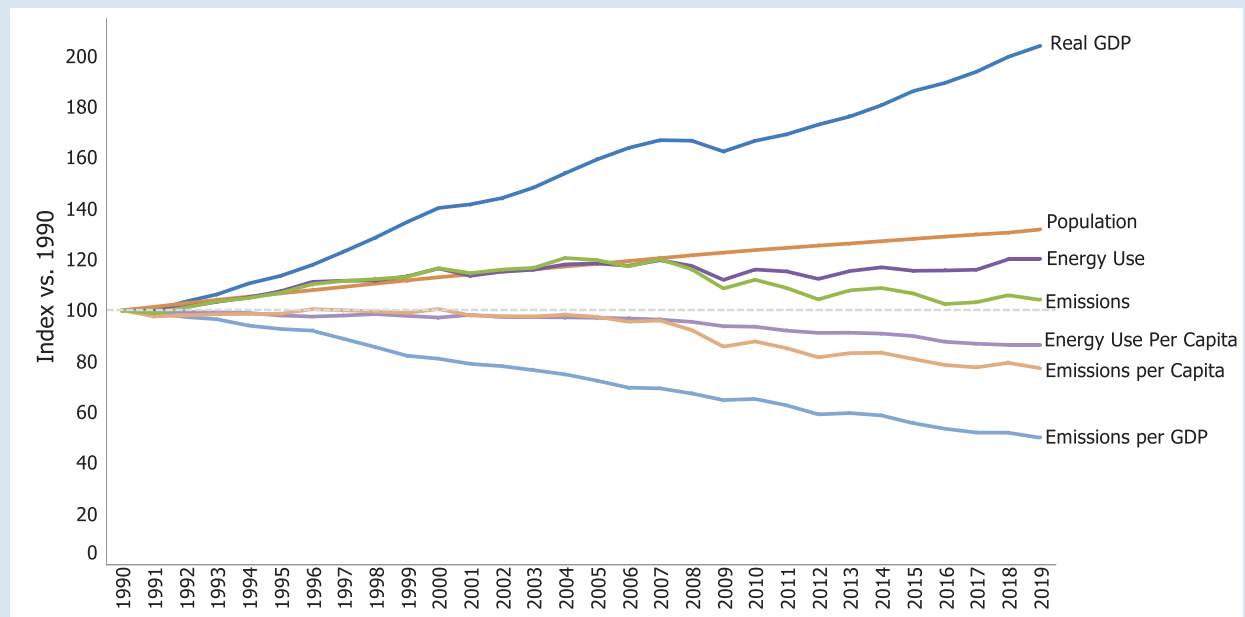
^b GWP-weighted values.

^c Energy-content-weighted values (EIA 2020b).

^d GDP in chained 2009 dollars (BEA 2020).

^e U.S. Census Bureau (2020).

Figure 2-21: U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Per Capita and Per Dollar of Gross Domestic Product



Source: BEA (2020), U.S. Census Bureau (2020), and emission estimates in this report.

2.3 Precursor Greenhouse Gas Emissions (CO, NO_x, NMVOCs, and SO₂)

The reporting requirements of the UNFCCC¹¹ request that information be provided on precursor greenhouse gases, which include carbon monoxide (CO), nitrogen oxides (NO_x), non-CH₄ volatile organic compounds

¹¹ See <<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf>>.

(NMVOCs), and sulfur dioxide (SO₂). These gases are not direct greenhouse gases, but indirectly affect terrestrial radiation absorption by influencing the formation and destruction of tropospheric and stratospheric ozone, or, in the case of SO₂, by affecting the absorptive characteristics of the atmosphere. Additionally, some of these gases may react with other chemical compounds in the atmosphere to form compounds that are greenhouse gases. Carbon monoxide is produced when carbon-containing fuels are combusted incompletely. Nitrogen oxides (i.e., NO and NO₂) are created by lightning, fires, fossil fuel combustion, and in the stratosphere from N₂O. Non-methane volatile organic compounds—which include hundreds of organic compounds that participate in atmospheric chemical reactions (i.e., propane, butane, xylene, toluene, ethane, and many others)—are emitted primarily from transportation, industrial processes, and non-industrial consumption of organic solvents. In the United States, SO₂ is primarily emitted from coal combustion for electric power generation and the metals industry. Sulfur-containing compounds emitted into the atmosphere tend to exert a negative radiative forcing (i.e., cooling) and therefore are discussed separately.

One important indirect climate change effect of NMVOCs and NO_x is their role as precursors for tropospheric ozone formation. They can also alter the atmospheric lifetimes of other greenhouse gases. Another example of indirect greenhouse gas formation into greenhouse gases is the interaction of CO with the hydroxyl radical—the major atmospheric sink for CH₄ emissions—to form CO₂. Therefore, increased atmospheric concentrations of CO limit the number of hydroxyl molecules (OH) available to destroy CH₄.

Since 1970, the United States has published estimates of emissions of CO, NO_x, NMVOCs, and SO₂ (EPA 2020b),¹² which are regulated under the Clean Air Act. Table 2-15 shows that fuel combustion accounts for the majority of emissions of these indirect greenhouse gases. Industrial processes—such as the manufacture of chemical and allied products, metals processing, and industrial uses of solvents—are also significant sources of CO, NO_x, and NMVOCs.

Table 2-15: Emissions of NO_x, CO, NMVOCs, and SO₂ (kt)

Gas/Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
NO_x	21,739	17,339	10,187	8,792	8,642	8,145	7,754
Mobile Fossil Fuel Combustion	10,862	10,295	5,634	4,739	4,563	4,123	3,862
Stationary Fossil Fuel Combustion	10,023	5,858	3,084	2,856	2,728	2,711	2,581
Oil and Gas Activities	139	321	622	594	565	565	565
Industrial Processes and Product Use	592	572	408	402	397	397	397
Forest Fires	22	126	312	87	281	242	242
Waste Combustion	82	128	88	80	71	71	71
Grassland Fires	5	21	21	19	21	20	20
Agricultural Burning	13	15	14	14	14	14	14
Waste	+	2	2	1	1	1	1
CO	130,969	71,781	51,525	39,287	45,314	42,355	41,524
Mobile Fossil Fuel Combustion	119,360	58,615	32,635	28,789	28,124	26,590	25,749
Forest Fires	800	4,511	11,136	3,080	10,036	8,626	8,626
Stationary Fossil Fuel Combustion	5,000	4,648	3,688	3,690	3,692	3,692	3,692
Waste Combustion	978	1,403	1,576	1,375	1,175	1,175	1,175
Industrial Processes and Product Use	4,129	1,557	1,163	1,075	1,006	1,006	1,006
Oil and Gas Activities	302	318	622	607	592	592	592
Grassland Fires	84	358	356	324	345	331	341
Agricultural Burning	315	363	342	340	339	338	337
Waste	1	7	7	6	5	5	5
NMVOCs	20,930	13,154	10,596	9,774	9,444	9,228	9,123
Industrial Processes and Product Use	7,638	5,849	3,796	3,776	3,767	3,767	3,767
Mobile Fossil Fuel Combustion	10,932	5,724	3,458	2,873	2,758	2,543	2,437

¹² NO_x and CO emission estimates from Field Burning of Agricultural Residues were estimated separately, and therefore not taken from EPA (2019b).

Oil and Gas Activities	554	510	2,656	2,459	2,262	2,262	2,262
Stationary Fossil Fuel Combustion	912	716	493	489	496	496	496
Waste Combustion	222	241	132	121	109	109	109
Waste	673	114	63	57	52	52	52
Agricultural Burning	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
SO₂	20,935	13,196	3,578	2,906	2,313	2,233	1,966
Stationary Fossil Fuel Combustion	18,407	11,541	2,901	2,269	1,638	1,569	1,304
Industrial Processes and Product Use	1,307	831	482	466	509	509	509
Oil and Gas Activities	390	180	92	89	86	86	86
Mobile Fossil Fuel Combustion	793	619	78	57	58	47	45
Waste Combustion	38	25	26	24	22	22	22
Waste	+	1	1	1	1	1	1
Agricultural Burning	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt.

NA (Not Available)

Source: (EPA 2020b) except for estimates from Forest Fires, Grassland Fires, and Field Burning of Agricultural Residues.

Box 2-3: Sources and Effects of Sulfur Dioxide

Sulfur dioxide (SO₂) emitted into the atmosphere through natural and anthropogenic processes affects the earth's radiative budget through its photochemical transformation into sulfate aerosols that can:

- (1) scatter radiation from the sun back to space, thereby reducing the radiation reaching the earth's surface;
- (2) affect cloud formation; and
- (3) affect atmospheric chemical composition (e.g., by providing surfaces for heterogeneous chemical reactions).

The indirect effect of sulfur-derived aerosols on radiative forcing can be considered in two parts. The first indirect effect is the aerosols' tendency to decrease water droplet size and increase water droplet concentration in the atmosphere. The second indirect effect is the tendency of the reduction in cloud droplet size to affect precipitation by increasing cloud lifetime and thickness. Although still highly uncertain, the radiative forcing estimates from both the first and the second indirect effect are believed to be negative, as is the combined radiative forcing of the two (IPCC 2013).

Sulfur dioxide is also a major contributor to the formation of regional haze, which can cause significant increases in acute and chronic respiratory diseases. Once SO₂ is emitted, it is chemically transformed in the atmosphere and returns to the earth as the primary source of acid rain. Because of these harmful effects, the United States has regulated SO₂ emissions in the Clean Air Act.

Electric power is the largest anthropogenic source of SO₂ emissions in the United States, accounting for 46.9 percent in 2019. Coal combustion contributes nearly all of those emissions (approximately 92 percent). Sulfur dioxide emissions have decreased in recent years, primarily as a result of electric power generators switching from high-sulfur to low-sulfur coal and installing flue gas desulfurization equipment.

3. Energy

Energy-related activities were the primary sources of U.S. anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions, accounting for 82.2 percent of total greenhouse gas emissions on a carbon dioxide (CO₂) equivalent basis in 2019.¹ This included 96.7, 40.6, and 9.5 percent of the nation's CO₂, methane (CH₄), and nitrous oxide (N₂O) emissions, respectively. Energy-related CO₂ emissions alone constituted 77.5 percent of U.S. greenhouse gas emissions from all sources on a CO₂-equivalent basis, while the non-CO₂ emissions from energy-related activities represented a much smaller portion of total national emissions (4.7 percent collectively).

Emissions from fossil fuel combustion comprise the vast majority of energy-related emissions, with CO₂ being the primary gas emitted (see Figure 3-1 and Figure 3-2). Globally, approximately 33,300 million metric tons (MMT) of CO₂ were added to the atmosphere through the combustion of fossil fuels in 2019, of which the United States accounted for approximately 15 percent.² Due to their relative importance over time (see Figure 3-2), fossil fuel combustion-related CO₂ emissions are considered separately and in more detail than other energy-related emissions (see Figure 3-3).

Fossil fuel combustion also emits CH₄ and N₂O. Stationary combustion of fossil fuels was the third largest source of N₂O emissions in the United States and mobile fossil fuel combustion was the fifth largest source. Energy-related activities other than fuel combustion, such as the production, transmission, storage, and distribution of fossil fuels, also emit greenhouse gases. These emissions consist primarily of fugitive CH₄ emissions from natural gas systems, coal mining, and petroleum systems.

¹ Estimates are presented in units of million metric tons of carbon dioxide equivalent (MMT CO₂ Eq.), which weight each gas by its global warming potential, or GWP, value. See section on global warming potentials in the Executive Summary.

² Global CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion were taken from International Energy Agency *Energy related CO₂ emissions, 1990-2019 – Charts* Available at: <<https://www.iea.org/data-and-statistics/charts/energy-related-co2-emissions-1990-2019>> (IEA 2020).

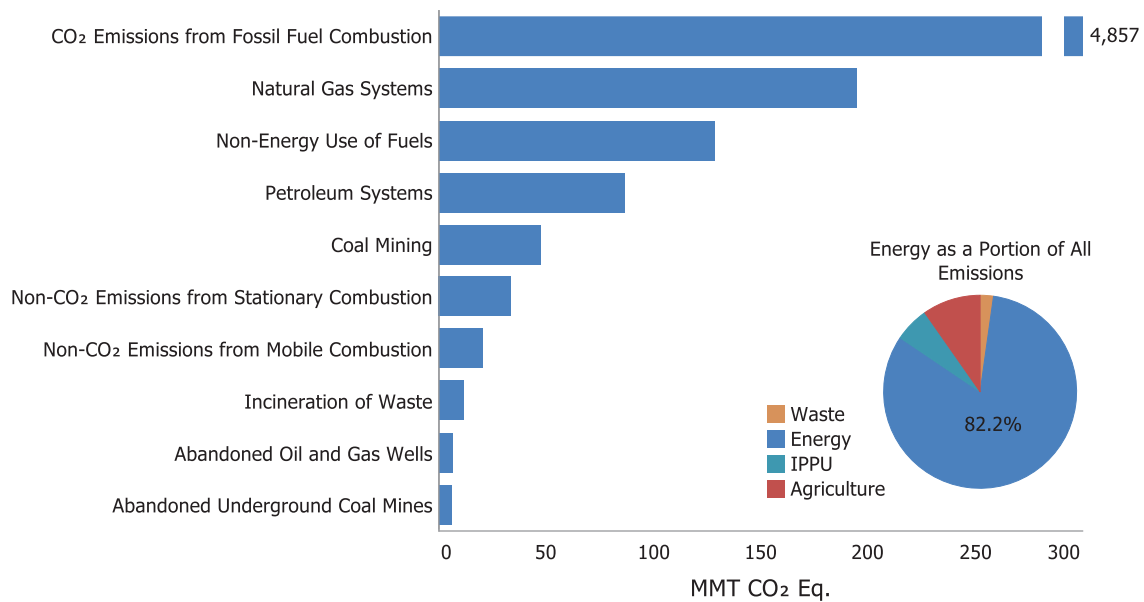
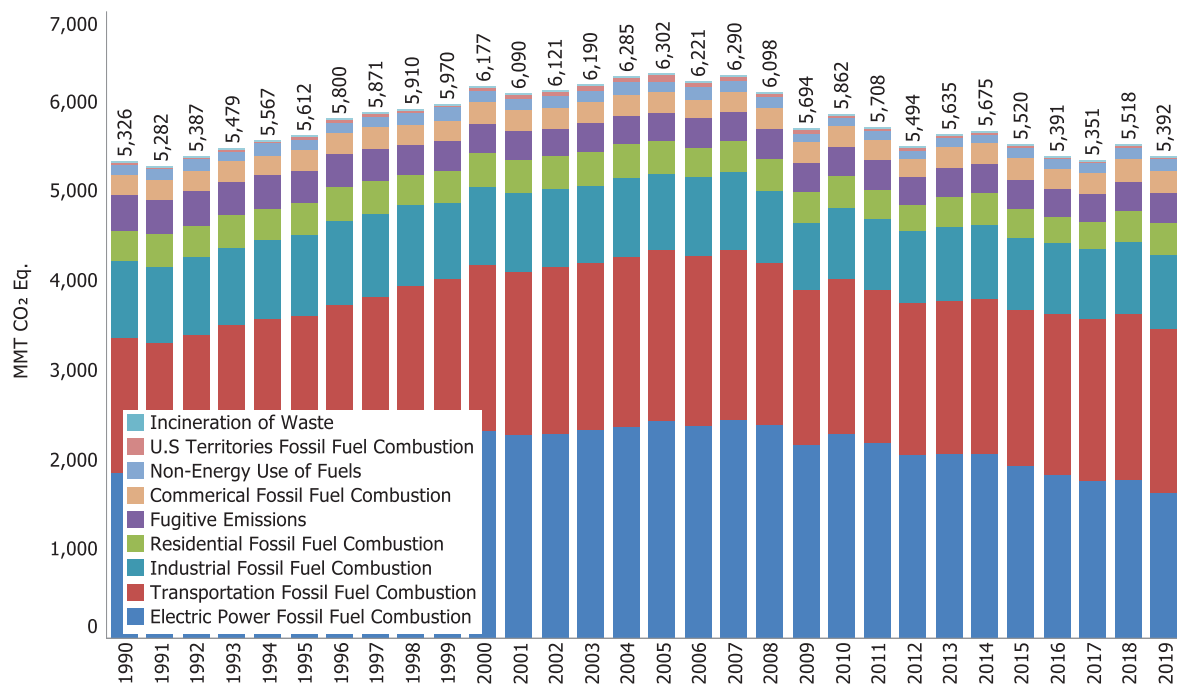
Figure 3-1: 2019 Energy Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources**Figure 3-2: Trends in Energy Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources**

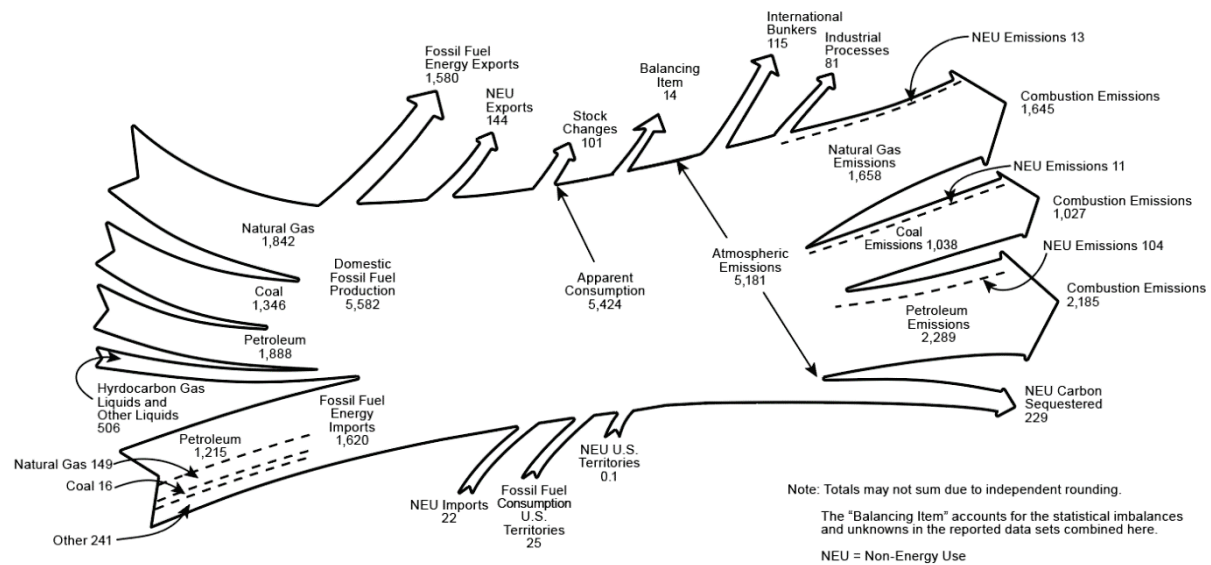
Figure 3-3: 2019 U.S. Fossil Carbon Flows

Table 3-1 summarizes emissions from the Energy sector in units of MMT CO₂ Eq., while unweighted gas emissions in kilotons (kt) are provided in Table 3-2. Overall, emissions due to energy-related activities were 5,392.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2019,³ an increase of 1.3 percent since 1990 and a decrease of 2.3 percent since 2018.

Table 3-1: CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O Emissions from Energy (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CO₂	4,894.1	5,932.6	5,189.8	5,074.8	5,035.7	5,203.7	5,081.4
Fossil Fuel Combustion	4,731.5	5,753.5	5,008.3	4,911.5	4,854.5	4,991.4	4,856.7
Transportation	1,469.1	1,858.6	1,719.2	1,759.9	1,782.4	1,816.6	1,817.2
Electric Power	1,820.0	2,400.1	1,900.6	1,808.9	1,732.0	1,752.9	1,606.0
Industrial	853.8	852.9	797.3	792.5	790.1	813.6	822.5
Residential	338.6	358.9	317.3	292.8	293.4	338.1	336.8
Commercial	228.3	227.1	244.6	231.6	232.0	245.7	249.7
U.S. Territories	21.7	55.9	29.2	26.0	24.6	24.6	24.6
Non-Energy Use of Fuels	112.8	129.1	108.5	99.8	113.5	129.7	128.8
Petroleum Systems	9.7	12.1	32.4	21.8	25.0	37.1	47.3
Natural Gas Systems	32.0	25.2	29.1	30.1	31.2	33.9	37.2
Incineration of Waste	8.1	12.7	11.5	11.5	11.5	11.5	11.5
Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Biomass-Wood ^a	215.2	206.9	224.7	215.7	211.5	219.8	216.5
International Bunker Fuels ^b	103.5	113.2	110.9	116.6	120.1	122.1	116.1
Biofuels-Ethanol ^a	4.2	22.9	78.9	81.2	82.1	81.9	82.6
Biofuels-Biodiesel ^a	0.0	0.9	14.1	19.6	18.7	17.9	17.1
CH₄	361.3	293.3	277.4	264.9	266.6	267.0	267.6
Natural Gas Systems	186.9	164.2	149.8	147.3	148.7	152.5	157.6
Coal Mining	96.5	64.1	61.2	53.8	54.8	52.7	47.4
Petroleum Systems	48.9	39.5	41.5	39.2	39.3	37.3	39.1
Stationary Combustion	8.6	7.8	8.5	7.9	7.6	8.5	8.7
Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	6.8	7.2	7.4	7.4	7.2	7.3	6.6

³ Following the current reporting requirements under the UNFCCC, this Inventory report presents CO₂ equivalent values based on the IPCC Fourth Assessment Report (AR4) GWP values. See the Introduction chapter for more information.

Abandoned Underground Coal Mines	7.2	6.6	6.4	6.7	6.4	6.2	5.9
Mobile Combustion	6.4	4.0	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.4	2.4
Incineration of Waste	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>International Bunker Fuels^b</i>	<i>0.2</i>	<i>0.1</i>	<i>0.1</i>	<i>0.1</i>	<i>0.1</i>	<i>0.1</i>	<i>0.1</i>
N₂O	70.3	76.3	52.6	51.2	48.6	47.4	43.2
Stationary Combustion	25.1	34.4	30.5	30.0	28.4	28.2	24.9
Mobile Combustion	44.7	41.6	21.7	20.8	19.8	18.8	18.0
Incineration of Waste	0.5	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Petroleum Systems	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Natural Gas Systems	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>International Bunker Fuels^b</i>	<i>0.9</i>	<i>1.0</i>	<i>1.0</i>	<i>1.0</i>	<i>1.1</i>	<i>1.1</i>	<i>1.0</i>
Total	5,325.6	6,302.3	5,519.8	5,390.9	5,351.0	5,518.1	5,392.3

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Emissions from Wood Biomass, Ethanol, and Biodiesel Consumption are not included specifically in summing Energy sector totals. Net carbon fluxes from changes in biogenic carbon reservoirs are accounted for in the estimates for LULUCF.

^b Emissions from International Bunker Fuels are not included in totals. These values are presented for informational purposes only, in line with the 2006 IPCC Guidelines and UNFCCC reporting obligations.

Table 3-2: CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O Emissions from Energy (kt)

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CO₂	4,894,051	5,932,600	5,189,826	5,074,805	5,035,743	5,203,702	5,081,445
Fossil Fuel Combustion	4,731,466	5,753,507	5,008,270	4,911,532	4,854,480	4,991,420	4,856,702
Non-Energy Use of Fuels	112,766	129,135	108,476	99,840	113,539	129,728	128,763
Petroleum Systems	9,709	12,059	32,412	21,847	24,979	37,115	47,269
Natural Gas Systems	32,042	25,179	29,127	30,054	31,200	33,885	37,234
Incineration of Waste	8,062	12,713	11,533	11,525	11,537	11,547	11,471
Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	6	7	7	7	7	7	7
<i>Biomass-Wood^a</i>	<i>215,186</i>	<i>206,901</i>	<i>224,730</i>	<i>215,712</i>	<i>211,511</i>	<i>219,794</i>	<i>216,533</i>
<i>International Bunker Fuels^b</i>	<i>103,463</i>	<i>113,232</i>	<i>110,908</i>	<i>116,611</i>	<i>120,121</i>	<i>122,112</i>	<i>116,064</i>
<i>Biofuels-Ethanol^a</i>	<i>4,227</i>	<i>22,943</i>	<i>78,934</i>	<i>81,250</i>	<i>82,088</i>	<i>81,917</i>	<i>82,578</i>
<i>Biofuels-Biodiesel^a</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>856</i>	<i>14,077</i>	<i>19,648</i>	<i>18,705</i>	<i>17,936</i>	<i>17,080</i>
CH₄	14,451	11,733	11,095	10,596	10,665	10,680	10,704
Natural Gas Systems	7,478	6,567	5,994	5,894	5,949	6,101	6,305
Coal Mining	3,860	2,565	2,449	2,154	2,191	2,109	1,895
Petroleum Systems	1,955	1,579	1,659	1,568	1,574	1,492	1,563
Stationary Combustion	344	313	339	315	306	342	346
Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	271	287	294	296	288	290	263
Abandoned Underground Coal Mines	288	264	256	268	257	247	237
Mobile Combustion	256	158	105	102	100	98	95
Incineration of Waste	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>International Bunker Fuels^b</i>	<i>7</i>	<i>5</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>4</i>
N₂O	236	256	177	172	163	159	145
Stationary Combustion	84	115	102	101	95	95	84

Mobile Combustion	150	139	73	70	67	63	60
Incineration of Waste	2	1	1	1	1	1	1
Petroleum Systems	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Natural Gas Systems	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>International Bunker Fuels^b</i>	3	3	3	3	4	4	3

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt.

^a Emissions from Wood Biomass, Ethanol, and Biodiesel Consumption are not included specifically in summing Energy sector totals. Net carbon fluxes from changes in biogenic carbon reservoirs are accounted for in the estimates for LULUCF.

^b Emissions from International Bunker Fuels are not included in totals. These values are presented for informational purposes only, in line with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and UNFCCC reporting obligations.

Emissions estimates reported in the Energy chapter from fossil fuel combustion and fugitive sources include those from all 50 states, including Hawaii and Alaska, and the District of Columbia. Emissions are also included from U.S. Territories to the extent they are known to occur (e.g., coal mining does not occur in U.S. Territories). For some sources there is a lack of detailed information on U.S. Territories including some non-CO₂ emissions from combustion. As part of continuous improvement efforts, EPA reviews this on an ongoing basis to ensure emission sources are included across all geographic areas including U.S. Territories if they are occurring. See Annex 5 for more information on EPA's assessment of the sources not included in this Inventory.

Each year, some emission and sink estimates in the Inventory are recalculated and revised with improved methods and/or data. In general, recalculations are made to the U.S. greenhouse gas emission estimates either to incorporate new methodologies or, most commonly, to update recent historical data. These improvements are implemented consistently across the previous Inventory's time series (i.e., 1990 to 2018) to ensure that the trend is accurate. Key updates in this year's Inventory include updates to CO₂ emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion (e.g., updates to CO₂ emission factors for gasoline and diesel fuels, updates to CH₄ and N₂O emission factors for newer non-road gasoline and diesel vehicles and changes to activity and carbon content coefficients), updates to carbon emissions from non-energy uses of fossil fuels (e.g., heat contents for hydrocarbon gas liquids) and updates to fugitive emission sources (e.g., CH₄ and CO₂ emissions from natural gas systems distribution and production). The combined impact of these recalculations averaged -10.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (-0.2 percent) per year across the time series. For more information on specific methodological updates, please see the Recalculations section for each category in this chapter.

Box 3-1: Methodological Approach for Estimating and Reporting U.S. Emissions and Removals, including Relationship to EPA's Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program

In following the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) requirement under Article 4.1 to develop and submit national greenhouse gas emission inventories, the emissions and removals presented in this report and this chapter are organized by source and sink categories and calculated using internationally-accepted methods provided by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories (2006 IPCC Guidelines)*. Additionally, the calculated emissions and removals in a given year for the United States are presented in a common format in line with the UNFCCC reporting guidelines for the reporting of inventories under this international agreement. The use of consistent methods to calculate emissions and removals by all nations providing their inventories to the UNFCCC ensures that these reports are comparable. The presentation of emissions and removals provided in the Energy chapter do not preclude alternative examinations, but rather, this chapter presents emissions and removals in a common format consistent with how countries are to report Inventories under the UNFCCC. The report itself, and this chapter, follows this standardized format, and provides an explanation of the application of methods used to calculate emissions and removals from energy-related activities.

Energy Data from EPA's Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program

EPA's Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP)⁴ dataset and the data presented in this Inventory are complementary. The Inventory was used to guide the development of the GHGRP, particularly in terms of scope and coverage of both sources and gases. The GHGRP dataset continues to be an important resource for the Inventory, providing not only annual emissions information, but also other annual information, such as activity data and emission factors that can improve and refine national emission estimates and trends over time. GHGRP data also allow EPA to disaggregate national inventory estimates in new ways that can highlight differences across regions and sub-categories of emissions, along with enhancing application of QA/QC procedures and assessment of uncertainties.

EPA uses annual GHGRP data in a number of Energy sector categories to improve the national estimates presented in this Inventory consistent with IPCC guidelines (see Box 3-3 of this chapter, and sections 3.4 Coal Mining, 3.6 Petroleum Systems, and 3.6 Natural Gas Systems).⁵ Methodologies used in EPA's GHGRP are consistent with IPCC guidelines, including higher tier methods. Under EPA's GHGRP, facilities collect detailed information specific to their operations according to detailed measurement standards. It should be noted that the definitions and provisions for reporting fuel types in EPA's GHGRP may differ from those used in the Inventory in meeting the UNFCCC reporting guidelines. In line with the UNFCCC reporting guidelines, the Inventory report is a comprehensive accounting of all emissions from fuel types identified in the IPCC guidelines and provides a separate reporting of emissions from biomass.

In addition to using GHGRP data to estimate emissions (Section 3.4 Coal Mining, 3.6 Petroleum Systems, and 3.7 Natural Gas Systems), EPA also uses the GHGRP fuel consumption activity data in the Energy sector to disaggregate industrial end-use sector emissions in the category of CO₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion, for use in reporting emissions in Common Reporting Format (CRF) tables (See Box 3-3). The industrial end-use sector activity data collected for the Inventory (EIA 2020) represent aggregated data for the industrial end-use sector. EPA's GHGRP collects industrial fuel consumption activity data by individual categories within the industrial end-use sector. Therefore, GHGRP data are used to provide a more detailed breakout of total emissions in the industrial end-use sector within that source category.

As indicated in the respective Planned Improvements sections for source categories in this chapter, EPA continues to examine the uses of facility-level GHGRP data to improve the national estimates presented in this Inventory. See Annex 9 for more information on use of EPA's GHGRP in the Inventory.

3.1 Fossil Fuel Combustion (CRF Source Category 1A)

Emissions from the combustion of fossil fuels for energy include the greenhouse gases CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O. Given that CO₂ is the primary gas emitted from fossil fuel combustion and represents the largest share of U.S. total emissions, CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion are discussed at the beginning of this section. An overview of CH₄ and N₂O emissions from the combustion of fuels in stationary sources is then presented, followed by fossil fuel combustion emissions for all three gases by end-use sector: electric power, industrial, residential, commercial, U.S. Territories, and transportation.

⁴ On October 30, 2009, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) published a rule requiring annual reporting of greenhouse gas data from large greenhouse gas emission sources in the United States. Implementation of the rule, codified at 40 CFR Part 98, is referred to as EPA's Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP).

⁵ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

Methodologies for estimating CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion differ from the estimation of CH₄ and N₂O emissions from stationary combustion and mobile combustion. Thus, three separate descriptions of methodologies, uncertainties, recalculations, and planned improvements are provided at the end of this section. Total CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O emissions from fossil fuel combustion are presented in Table 3-3 and Table 3-4.

Table 3-3: CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Gas	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CO ₂	4,731.5	5,753.5	5,008.3	4,911.5	4,854.5	4,991.4	4,856.7
CH ₄	15.0	11.8	11.1	10.4	10.1	11.0	11.0
N ₂ O	69.8	75.9	52.3	50.8	48.3	47.1	42.9
Total	4,816.3	5,841.2	5,071.6	4,972.8	4,912.9	5,049.5	4,910.6

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Table 3-4: CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion (kt)

Gas	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CO ₂	4,731,466	5,753,507	5,008,270	4,911,532	4,854,480	4,991,420	4,856,702
CH ₄	600	471	444	417	406	440	441
N ₂ O	234	255	175	171	162	158	144

CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion

Carbon dioxide is the primary gas emitted from fossil fuel combustion and represents the largest share of U.S. total greenhouse gas emissions. Carbon dioxide emissions from fossil fuel combustion are presented in Table 3-5. In 2019, CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion decreased by 2.7 percent relative to the previous year (as shown in Table 3-6). The decrease in CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel consumption was a result of a 1 percent decrease in total energy use and reflects a continued shift from coal to less carbon intensive natural gas and renewables in the electric power sector. Carbon dioxide emissions from natural gas consumption increased by 53.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2019, a 3.4 percent increase from 2018, while CO₂ emissions from coal consumption decreased by 185.3 MMT CO₂ Eq., a 15.2 percent decrease. The increase in natural gas consumption and emissions in 2019 is observed across all sectors and is primarily driven by a shift away from coal consumption in the Electric Power sector. In 2019, CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion were 4,856.7 MMT CO₂ Eq., or 2.6 percent above emissions in 1990 (see Table 3-5).⁶

Table 3-5: CO₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion by Fuel Type and Sector (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Fuel/Sector	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Coal	1,719.8	2,113.7	1,428.5	1,310.7	1,270.2	1,211.6	1,027.1
Residential	3.0	0.8	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
Commercial	12.0	9.3	3.0	2.3	2.0	1.8	1.6
Industrial	157.8	117.8	70.0	63.2	58.7	54.4	49.5
Transportation	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
Electric Power	1,546.5	1,982.8	1,351.4	1,242.0	1,207.1	1,152.9	973.5
U.S. Territories	0.5	3.0	4.1	3.2	2.5	2.5	2.5
Natural Gas	1,000.0	1,167.0	1,454.9	1,461.3	1,434.6	1,591.2	1,644.6
Residential	237.8	262.2	252.7	238.4	241.5	273.8	275.3
Commercial	142.0	162.9	175.4	170.5	173.2	192.5	192.8
Industrial	408.8	388.6	459.1	463.9	469.5	494.0	503.3
Transportation	36.0	33.1	39.4	40.1	42.3	50.9	54.8
Electric Power	175.4	318.9	525.2	545.0	505.6	577.4	616.0

⁶ An additional discussion of fossil fuel emission trends is presented in the Trends in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions chapter.

U.S. Territories	NO	1.3	3.0	3.4	2.5	2.5	2.5
Petroleum	2,011.2	2,472.3	2,124.5	2,139.2	2,149.2	2,188.2	2,184.6
Residential	97.8	95.9	64.6	54.4	51.9	64.2	61.5
Commercial	74.3	54.9	66.2	58.7	56.8	51.4	55.3
Industrial	287.2	346.4	268.2	265.4	261.9	265.2	269.7
Transportation	1,433.1	1,825.6	1,679.8	1,719.8	1,740.2	1,765.6	1,762.5
Electric Power	97.5	98.0	23.7	21.5	18.9	22.2	16.2
U.S. Territories	21.2	51.6	22.1	19.4	19.5	19.5	19.5
Geothermal^a	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Electric Power	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Total	4,731.5	5,753.5	5,008.3	4,911.5	4,854.5	4,991.4	4,856.7

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

NO (Not Occurring)

^a Although not technically a fossil fuel, geothermal energy-related CO₂ emissions are included for reporting purposes.

The source of CO₂ is non-condensable gases in subterranean heated water.

Trends in CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion are influenced by many long-term and short-term factors. On a year-to-year basis, the overall demand for fossil fuels in the United States and other countries generally fluctuates in response to changes in general economic conditions, energy prices, weather, and the availability of non-fossil alternatives. For example, in a year with increased consumption of goods and services, low fuel prices, severe summer and winter weather conditions, nuclear plant closures, and lower precipitation feeding hydroelectric dams, there would likely be proportionally greater fossil fuel consumption than a year with poor economic performance, high fuel prices, mild temperatures, and increased output from nuclear and hydroelectric plants.

Longer-term changes in energy usage patterns, however, tend to be more a function of aggregate societal trends that affect the scale of energy use (e.g., population, number of cars, size of houses, and number of houses), the efficiency with which energy is used in equipment (e.g., cars, HVAC systems, power plants, steel mills, and light bulbs), and social planning and consumer behavior (e.g., walking, bicycling, or telecommuting to work instead of driving).

Carbon dioxide emissions also depend on the source of energy and its carbon (C) intensity. The amount of C in fuels varies significantly by fuel type. For example, coal contains the highest amount of C per unit of useful energy. Petroleum has roughly 75 percent of the C per unit of energy as coal, and natural gas has only about 55 percent.⁷ Table 3-6 shows annual changes in emissions during the last five years for coal, petroleum, and natural gas in selected sectors.

⁷ Based on national aggregate carbon content of all coal, natural gas, and petroleum fuels combusted in the United States. See Annex 2.2 for more details on fuel carbon contents.

Table 3-6: Annual Change in CO₂ Emissions and Total 2019 CO₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion for Selected Fuels and Sectors (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Sector	Fuel Type	2015 to 2016		2016 to 2017		2017 to 2018		2018 to 2019		Total 2019
Electric Power	Coal	-109.4	-8.1%	-34.9	-2.8%	-54.2	-4.5%	-179.3	-15.6%	973.5
Electric Power	Natural Gas	19.8	3.8%	-39.4	-7.2%	71.8	14.2%	38.5	6.7%	616.0
Electric Power	Petroleum	-2.2	-9.4%	-2.5	-11.8%	3.3	17.4%	-6.1	-27.3%	16.2
Transportation	Petroleum	40.0	2.4%	20.4	1.2%	25.5	1.5%	-3.2	-0.2%	1,762.5
Residential	Natural Gas	-14.3	-5.7%	3.1	1.3%	32.3	13.4%	1.5	0.5%	275.3
Commercial	Natural Gas	-4.9	-2.8%	2.6	1.6%	19.3	11.2%	0.3	0.1%	192.8
Industrial	Natural Gas	4.8	1.0%	5.6	1.2%	24.5	5.2%	9.3	1.9%	503.3
Electric Power	All Fuels^a	-91.8	-4.8%	-76.8	-4.2%	20.9	1.2%	-146.9	-8.4%	1,606.0
Transportation	All Fuels^a	40.6	2.4%	22.6	1.3%	34.1	1.9%	0.6	+	1,817.2
Residential	All Fuels^a	-24.5	-7.7%	0.6	0.2%	44.7	15.2%	-1.3	-0.4%	336.8
Commercial	All Fuels^a	-13.0	-5.3%	0.4	0.2%	13.7	5.9%	4.0	1.6%	249.7
Industrial	All Fuels^a	-4.8	-0.6%	-2.4	-0.3%	23.5	3.0%	8.9	1.1%	822.5
All Sectors^a	All Fuels^a	-96.7	-1.9%	-57.1	-1.2%	136.9	2.8%	-134.7	-2.7%	4,856.7

^a Includes sector and fuel combinations not shown in this table.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 percent.

As shown in Table 3-6, recent trends in CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion show a 1.9 percent decrease from 2015 to 2016, a 1.2 percent decrease from 2016 to 2017, a 2.8 percent increase from 2017 to 2018, and a 2.7 percent decrease from 2018 to 2019. These changes contributed to an overall 3.0 percent decrease in CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion from 2015 to 2019.

Trends in CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion over the past five years are largely driven by the electric power sector, which until recently has accounted for the largest portion of these emissions. The types of fuels consumed to produce electricity have changed in recent years. Electric power sector consumption of natural gas primarily increased due to increased production capacity as natural gas-fired plants replaced coal-fired plants and increased electricity demand related to heating and cooling needs (EIA 2018; EIA 2020f). Total electric power generation increased by 0.01 percent from 2015 to 2016, decreased by 1.0 percent from 2016 to 2017, increased by 3.6 percent from 2017 to 2018 and decreased by 1.4 percent from 2018 to 2019. Carbon dioxide emissions decreased from 2018 to 2019 by 8.4 percent due to increasing electric power generation from natural gas and decreasing generation from petroleum and coal. Carbon dioxide emissions from coal consumption for electric power generation decreased by 28.0 percent since 2015, which can be largely attributed to a shift to the use of less-CO₂-intensive natural gas to generate electricity and a rapid increase in renewable energy capacity additions in the electric power sector in recent years.

The trends in CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion over the past five years also follow changes in heating degree days (see Box 3-2). Emissions from natural gas consumption in the residential and commercial sectors increased by 8.2 percent and 9.0 percent from 2015 to 2019, respectively. This trend can be largely attributed to a 5.3 percent increase in heating degree days from 2015 to 2019, which led to an increased demand for heating fuel and electricity for heat in these sectors. Industrial consumption of natural gas is dependent on market effects of supply and demand in addition to weather-related heating needs.

Petroleum use in the transportation sector is another major driver of emissions, representing the largest source of CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion in 2019. Emissions from petroleum consumption for transportation have increased by 4.9 percent since 2015 and are primarily attributed to a 5.4 percent increase in vehicle miles traveled (VMT) over the same time period. Beginning with 2017, the transportation sector is the largest source of national CO₂ emissions – whereas in prior years, electric power was the largest source sector.

In the United States, 80 percent of the energy used in 2019 was produced through the combustion of fossil fuels such as petroleum, natural gas, and coal (see Figure 3-4 and Figure 3-5). Specifically, petroleum supplied the largest share of domestic energy demands, accounting for 37 percent of total U.S. energy used in 2019. Natural gas and coal followed in order of energy demand importance, accounting for approximately 32 percent and 11 percent

of total U.S. energy used, respectively. Petroleum was consumed primarily in the transportation end-use sector and the majority of coal was used in the electric power sector. Natural gas was broadly consumed in all end-use sectors except transportation (see Figure 3-6) (EIA 2020c). The remaining portion of energy used in 2019 was supplied by nuclear electric power (8 percent) and by a variety of renewable energy sources (11 percent), primarily hydroelectric power, wind energy, and biofuels (EIA 2020c).⁸

Figure 3-4: 2019 U.S. Energy Use by Energy Source

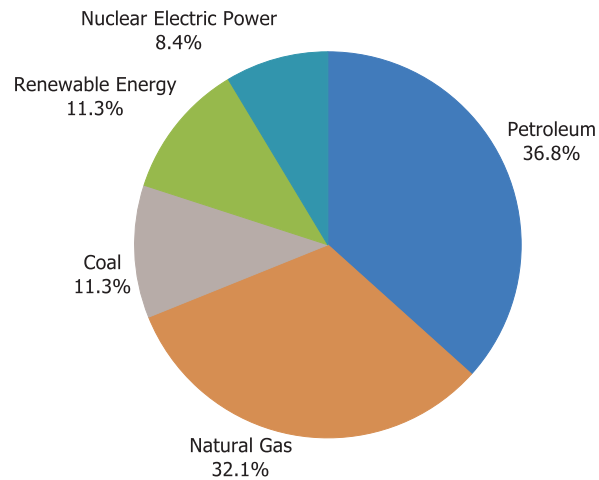
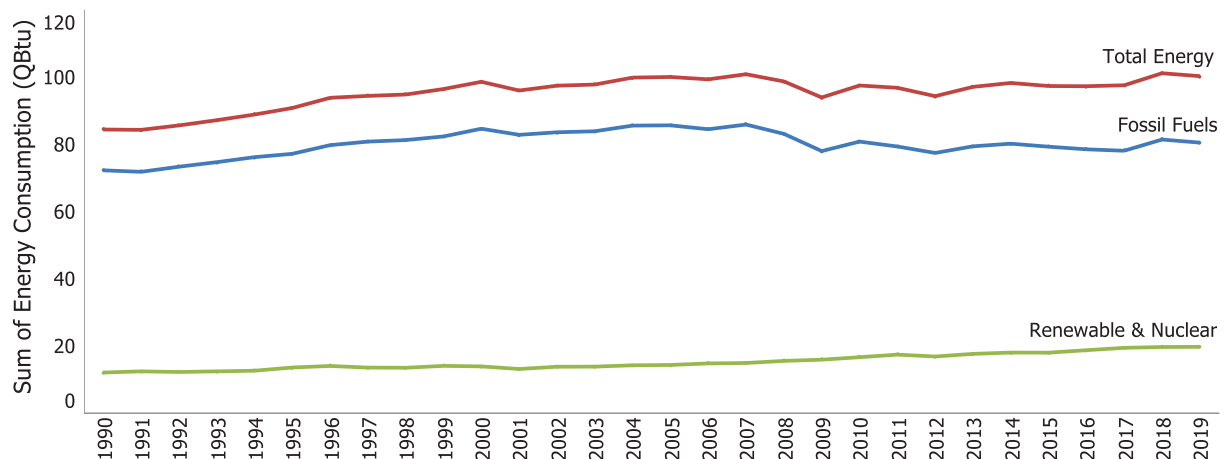
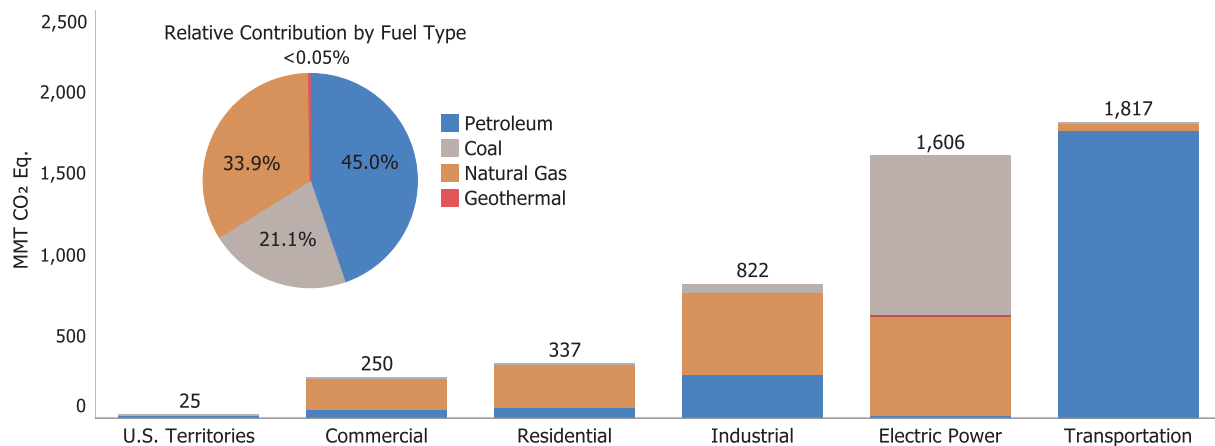


Figure 3-5: Annual U.S. Energy Use



⁸ Renewable energy, as defined in EIA's energy statistics, includes the following energy sources: hydroelectric power, geothermal energy, biofuels, solar energy, and wind energy.

Figure 3-6: 2019 CO₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion by Sector and Fuel Type

Fossil fuels are generally combusted for the purpose of producing energy for useful heat and work. During the combustion process, the C stored in the fuels is oxidized and emitted as CO₂ and smaller amounts of other gases, including CH₄, carbon monoxide (CO), and non-methane volatile organic compounds (NMVOCs).⁹ These other C-containing non-CO₂ gases are emitted as a byproduct of incomplete fuel combustion, but are, for the most part, eventually oxidized to CO₂ in the atmosphere. Therefore, as per IPCC guidelines it is assumed all of the C in fossil fuels used to produce energy is eventually converted to atmospheric CO₂.

Box 3-2: Weather and Non-Fossil Energy Effects on CO₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion Trends

The United States in 2019 experienced a slightly colder winter overall compared to 2018, as heating degree days increased 0.6 percent. Colder winter conditions compared to 2018 impacted the amount of energy required for heating. However, in 2019 heating degree days in the United States were still 5.2 percent below normal (see Figure 3-7). Cooling degree days decreased by 5.4 percent compared to 2018, which reduced demand for air conditioning in the residential and commercial sector. Cooler summer conditions compared to 2018 impacted the amount of energy required for cooling, however, 2019 cooling degree days in the United States were still 22.2 percent above normal (see Figure 3-8) (EIA 2020c).¹⁰ The combination of slightly colder winter and cooler summer conditions led to overall residential and commercial energy consumption decreases of 0.4 and 1.6 percent, respectively relative to 2018.

⁹ See the sections entitled Stationary Combustion and Mobile Combustion in this chapter for information on non-CO₂ gas emissions from fossil fuel combustion.

¹⁰ Degree days are relative measurements of outdoor air temperature. Heating degree days are deviations of the mean daily temperature below 65 degrees Fahrenheit, while cooling degree days are deviations of the mean daily temperature above 65 degrees Fahrenheit. Heating degree days have a considerably greater effect on energy demand and related emissions than do cooling degree days. Excludes Alaska and Hawaii. Normals are based on data from 1981 through 2010. The variation in these normals during this time period was ± 15 percent and ± 23 percent for heating and cooling degree days, respectively (99 percent confidence interval).

Figure 3-7: Annual Deviations from Normal Heating Degree Days for the United States (1950–2019, Index Normal = 100)

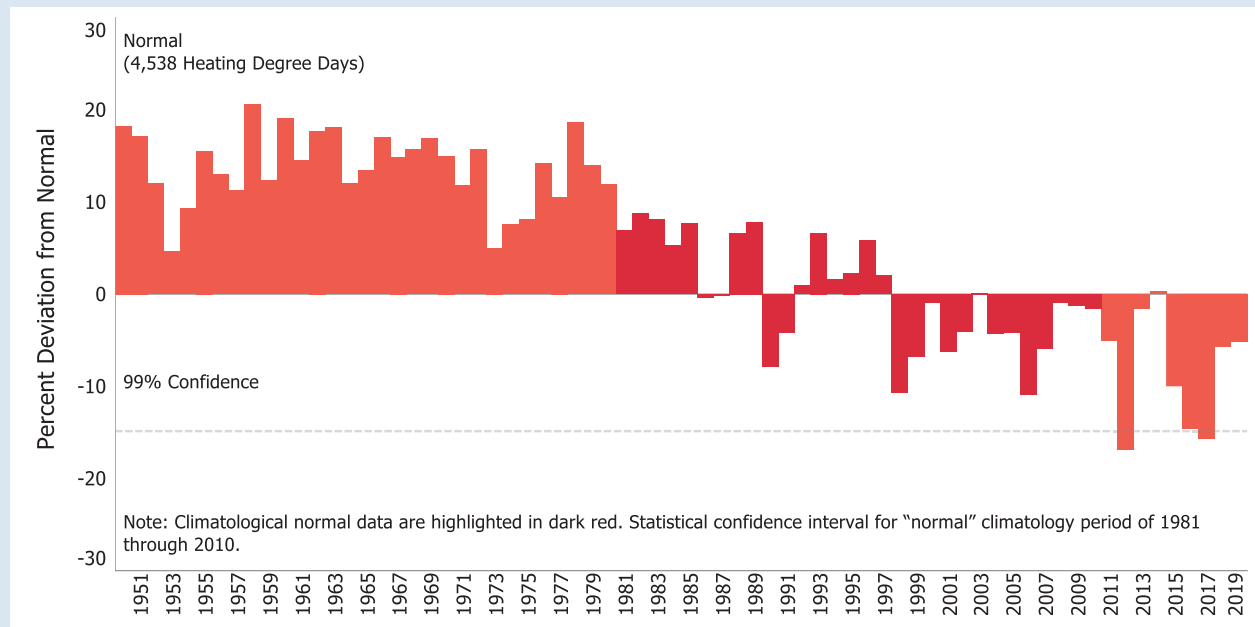
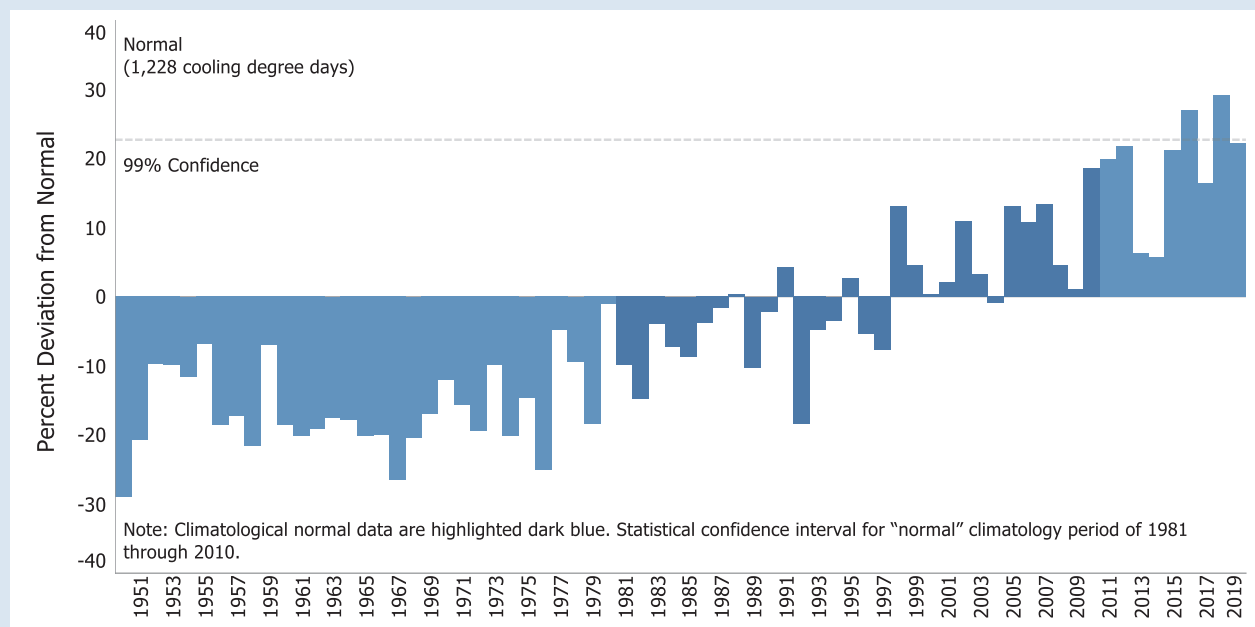


Figure 3-8: Annual Deviations from Normal Cooling Degree Days for the United States (1950–2019, Index Normal = 100)



The carbon intensity of the electric power sector is impacted by the amount of non-fossil energy sources of electricity. The utilization (i.e., capacity factors)¹¹ of nuclear power plants in 2019 remained high at 94 percent. In 2019, nuclear power represented 20 percent of total electricity generation. Since 1990, the wind and solar power sectors have shown strong growth (between an observed minimum of 89 percent annual electricity generation growth to a maximum of 162 percent annual electricity generation growth) and have become relatively important electricity sources. Between 1990 and 2019, renewable energy generation (in kWh) from solar and wind energy have increased from 0.1 percent in 1990 to 9 percent in 2019 of total electricity generation, which helped drive the decrease in the carbon intensity of the electricity supply in the United States.

Stationary Combustion

The direct combustion of fuels by stationary sources in the electric power, industrial, commercial, and residential sectors represent the greatest share of U.S. greenhouse gas emissions. Table 3-7 presents CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion by stationary sources. The CO₂ emitted is closely linked to the type of fuel being combusted in each sector (see Methodology section of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion). In addition to the CO₂ emitted from fossil fuel combustion, CH₄ and N₂O are emitted as well. Table 3-8 and Table 3-9 present CH₄ and N₂O emissions from the combustion of fuels in stationary sources. The CH₄ and N₂O emissions are estimated by applying a “bottom-up” methodology that utilizes facility-specific technology and fuel use data reported to EPA’s Acid Rain Program (EPA 2020a) (see Methodology section for CH₄ and N₂O from Stationary Combustion).

Table 3-7: CO₂ Emissions from Stationary Fossil Fuel Combustion (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Sector/Fuel Type	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Electric Power	1,820.0	2,400.1	1,900.6	1,808.9	1,732.0	1,752.9	1,606.0
Coal	1,546.5	1,982.8	1,351.4	1,242.0	1,207.1	1,152.9	973.5
Natural Gas	175.4	318.9	525.2	545.0	505.6	577.4	616.0
Fuel Oil	97.5	98.0	23.7	21.5	18.9	22.2	16.2
Geothermal	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Industrial	853.8	852.9	797.3	792.5	790.1	813.6	822.5
Coal	157.8	117.8	70.0	63.2	58.7	54.4	49.5
Natural Gas	408.8	388.6	459.1	463.9	469.5	494.0	503.3
Fuel Oil	287.2	346.4	268.2	265.4	261.9	265.2	269.7
Commercial	228.3	227.1	244.6	231.6	232.0	245.7	249.7
Coal	12.0	9.3	3.0	2.3	2.0	1.8	1.6
Natural Gas	142.0	162.9	175.4	170.5	173.2	192.5	192.8
Fuel Oil	74.3	54.9	66.2	58.7	56.8	51.4	55.3
Residential	338.6	358.9	317.3	292.8	293.4	338.1	336.8
Coal	3.0	0.8	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
Natural Gas	237.8	262.2	252.7	238.4	241.5	273.8	275.3
Fuel Oil	97.8	95.9	64.6	54.4	51.9	64.2	61.5
U.S. Territories	21.7	55.9	29.2	26.0	24.6	24.6	24.6
Coal	0.5	3.0	4.1	3.2	2.5	2.5	2.5
Natural Gas	NO	1.3	3.0	3.4	2.5	2.5	2.5
Fuel Oil	21.2	51.6	22.1	19.4	19.5	19.5	19.5
Total	3,262.4	3,894.9	3,289.0	3,151.7	3,072.0	3,174.9	3,039.5

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

NO (Not Occurring)

¹¹ The capacity factor equals generation divided by net summer capacity. Summer capacity is defined as “The maximum output that generating equipment can supply to system load, as demonstrated by a multi-hour test, at the time of summer peak demand (period of June 1 through September 30).” Data for both the generation and net summer capacity are from EIA (2019).

Table 3-8: CH₄ Emissions from Stationary Combustion (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Sector/Fuel Type	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Electric Power	0.4	0.9	1.2	1.2	1.1	1.2	1.3
Coal	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Fuel Oil	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Natural gas	0.1	0.5	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.1
Wood	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Industrial	1.8	1.7	1.6	1.6	1.5	1.5	1.5
Coal	0.4	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1
Fuel Oil	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Natural gas	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Wood	1.0	1.0	1.1	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Commercial	1.1	1.1	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2
Coal	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Fuel Oil	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Natural gas	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Wood	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Residential	5.2	4.1	4.5	3.9	3.8	4.5	4.6
Coal	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Fuel Oil	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Natural Gas	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.6
Wood	4.1	3.1	3.7	3.1	3.0	3.7	3.8
U.S. Territories	+	0.1	+	+	+	+	+
Coal	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Fuel Oil	+	0.1	+	+	+	+	+
Natural Gas	NO	+	+	+	+	+	+
Wood	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
Total	8.6	7.8	8.5	7.9	7.6	8.5	8.7

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

NO (Not Occurring)

Table 3-9: N₂O Emissions from Stationary Combustion (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Sector/Fuel Type	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Electric Power	20.5	30.1	26.5	26.2	24.8	24.4	21.1
Coal	20.1	28.0	22.8	22.4	21.2	20.3	16.7
Fuel Oil	0.1	0.1	+	+	+	+	+
Natural Gas	0.3	1.9	3.7	3.8	3.6	4.1	4.4
Wood	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Industrial	3.1	2.9	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.5
Coal	0.7	0.6	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.2
Fuel Oil	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Natural Gas	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3
Wood	1.6	1.6	1.7	1.7	1.6	1.6	1.6
Commercial	0.4	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Coal	0.1	+	+	+	+	+	+
Fuel Oil	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Natural Gas	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Wood	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Residential	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.7	0.9	0.9
Coal	+	+	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Fuel Oil	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2
Natural Gas	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1

Wood	0.7	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.6
U.S. Territories	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Coal	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Fuel Oil	0.1	0.1	0.1	+	+	+	+
Natural Gas	NO	+	+	+	+	+	+
Wood	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
Total	25.1	34.4	30.5	30.0	28.4	28.2	24.9

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

NO (Not Occurring)

Fossil Fuel Combustion Emissions by Sector

Table 3-10 provides an overview of the CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O emissions from fossil fuel combustion by sector, including transportation, electric power, industrial, residential, commercial, and U.S. territories.

Table 3-10: CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion by Sector (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

End-Use Sector	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Transportation	1,520.2	1,904.2	1,743.6	1,783.2	1,804.8	1,837.8	1,837.5
CO ₂	1,469.1	1,858.6	1,719.2	1,759.9	1,782.4	1,816.6	1,817.2
CH ₄	6.4	4.0	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.4	2.4
N ₂ O	44.7	41.6	21.7	20.8	19.8	18.8	18.0
Electric Power	1,840.9	2,431.0	1,928.3	1,836.2	1,757.9	1,778.5	1,628.4
CO ₂	1,820.0	2,400.1	1,900.6	1,808.9	1,732.0	1,752.9	1,606.0
CH ₄	0.4	0.9	1.2	1.2	1.1	1.2	1.3
N ₂ O	20.5	30.1	26.5	26.2	24.8	24.4	21.1
Industrial	858.7	857.6	801.5	796.7	794.2	817.6	826.5
CO ₂	853.8	852.9	797.3	792.5	790.1	813.6	822.5
CH ₄	1.8	1.7	1.6	1.6	1.5	1.5	1.5
N ₂ O	3.1	2.9	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.5
Residential	344.9	363.8	322.6	297.4	297.9	343.5	342.3
CO ₂	338.6	358.9	317.3	292.8	293.4	338.1	336.8
CH ₄	5.2	4.1	4.5	3.9	3.8	4.5	4.6
N ₂ O	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.7	0.9	0.9
Commercial	229.8	228.6	246.2	233.1	233.5	247.3	251.3
CO ₂	228.3	227.1	244.6	231.6	232.0	245.7	249.7
CH ₄	1.1	1.1	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2
N ₂ O	0.4	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
U.S. Territories^a	21.8	56.1	29.3	26.1	24.6	24.7	24.7
Total	4,816.3	5,841.2	5,071.6	4,972.8	4,912.9	5,049.5	4,910.6

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

^a U.S. Territories are not apportioned by sector, and emissions shown in the table are total greenhouse gas emissions from all fuel combustion sources.

Other than greenhouse gases CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O, gases emitted from stationary combustion include the greenhouse gas precursors nitrogen oxides (NO_x), CO, and NMVOCs.¹² Methane and N₂O emissions from stationary combustion sources depend upon fuel characteristics, size and vintage of combustion device, along with combustion technology, pollution control equipment, ambient environmental conditions, and operation and maintenance practices. Nitrous oxide emissions from stationary combustion are closely related to air-fuel mixes

¹² Sulfur dioxide (SO₂) emissions from stationary combustion are addressed in Annex 6.3.

and combustion temperatures, as well as the characteristics of any pollution control equipment that is employed. Methane emissions from stationary combustion are primarily a function of the CH₄ content of the fuel and combustion efficiency.

Mobile combustion also produces emissions of CH₄, N₂O, and greenhouse gas precursors including NO_x, CO, and NMVOCs. As with stationary combustion, N₂O and NO_x emissions from mobile combustion are closely related to fuel characteristics, air-fuel mixes, combustion temperatures, and the use of pollution control equipment. Nitrous oxide from mobile sources, in particular, can be formed by the catalytic processes used to control NO_x, CO, and hydrocarbon emissions. Carbon monoxide emissions from mobile combustion are significantly affected by combustion efficiency and the presence of post-combustion emission controls. Carbon monoxide emissions are highest when air-fuel mixtures have less oxygen than required for complete combustion. These emissions occur especially in vehicle idle, low speed, and cold start conditions. Methane and NMVOC emissions from motor vehicles are a function of the CH₄ content of the motor fuel, the amount of hydrocarbons passing uncombusted through the engine, and any post-combustion control of hydrocarbon emissions (such as catalytic converters).

An alternative method of presenting combustion emissions is to allocate emissions associated with electric power to the sectors in which it is used. Four end-use sectors are defined: transportation, industrial, residential, and commercial. In Table 3-11 below, electric power emissions have been distributed to each end-use sector based upon the sector's share of national electricity use, with the exception of CH₄ and N₂O from transportation electricity use.¹³ Emissions from U.S. Territories are also calculated separately due to a lack of end-use-specific consumption data.¹⁴ This method assumes that emissions from combustion sources are distributed across the four end-use sectors based on the ratio of electricity use in that sector. The results of this alternative method are presented in Table 3-11.

Table 3-11: CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion by End-Use Sector (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

End-Use Sector	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Transportation	1,523.3	1,908.9	1,747.9	1,787.4	1,809.1	1,842.5	1,842.3
CO ₂	1,472.2	1,863.4	1,723.5	1,764.1	1,786.8	1,821.2	1,821.9
CH ₄	6.4	4.0	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.4	2.4
N ₂ O	44.7	41.6	21.7	20.8	19.8	18.8	18.0
Industrial	1,553.0	1,603.4	1,359.1	1,322.1	1,306.1	1,326.3	1,298.3
CO ₂	1,540.2	1,589.2	1,346.8	1,310.1	1,294.5	1,314.9	1,287.8
CH ₄	2.0	2.0	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9
N ₂ O	10.8	12.2	10.3	10.1	9.8	9.5	8.6
Residential	944.4	1,230.9	1,016.4	960.8	924.2	995.0	933.9
CO ₂	931.3	1,214.9	1,001.1	946.2	910.5	980.2	920.3
CH ₄	5.4	4.4	4.9	4.3	4.2	5.0	5.1
N ₂ O	7.7	11.6	10.4	10.3	9.6	9.9	8.6
Commercial	773.7	1,041.9	918.9	876.3	848.8	861.0	811.4
CO ₂	766.0	1,030.1	907.6	865.2	838.2	850.6	802.1
CH ₄	1.2	1.4	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.7
N ₂ O	6.5	10.4	9.6	9.5	9.0	8.8	7.6
U.S. Territories^a	21.8	56.1	29.3	26.1	24.6	24.7	24.7
Total	4,816.3	5,841.2	5,071.6	4,972.8	4,912.9	5,049.5	4,910.6

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Emissions from fossil fuel combustion by electric power are allocated based on aggregate national electricity use by each end-use sector.

¹³ Separate calculations are performed for transportation-related CH₄ and N₂O. The methodology used to calculate these emissions is discussed in the Mobile Combustion section.

¹⁴ U.S. Territories consumption data that are obtained from EIA are only available at the aggregate level and cannot be broken out by end-use sector. The distribution of emissions to each end-use sector for the 50 states does not apply to territories data.

^a U.S. Territories are not apportioned by sector, and emissions are total greenhouse gas emissions from all fuel combustion sources.

Electric Power Sector

The process of generating electricity is the largest stationary source of CO₂ emissions in the United States, representing 30.6 percent of total CO₂ emissions from all CO₂ emissions sources across the United States. Methane and N₂O accounted for a small portion of total greenhouse gas emissions from electric power, representing 0.1 percent and 1.3 percent, respectively. Electric power also accounted for 33.1 percent of CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion in 2019. Methane and N₂O from electric power represented 11.4 and 49.3 percent of total CH₄ and N₂O emissions from fossil fuel combustion in 2019, respectively.

For the underlying energy data used in this chapter, the Energy Information Administration (EIA) places electric power generation into three functional categories: the electric power sector, the commercial sector, and the industrial sector. The electric power sector consists of electric utilities and independent power producers whose primary business is the production of electricity. This includes both regulated utilities and non-utilities (e.g., independent power producers, qualifying co-generators, and other small power producers). Electric generation is reported as occurring in other sectors where the producer of the power indicates that its primary business is something other than the production of electricity.¹⁵

Total greenhouse gas emissions from the electric power sector have decreased by 11.5 percent since 1990. From 1990 to 2007, electric power sector emissions increased by 32 percent, driven by a significant increase in electricity demand (37 percent) while the carbon intensity of electricity generated showed a minor increase (0.3 percent). From 2008 to 2019, as electricity demand increased by only 2 percent, electric power sector emissions decreased by 13 percent, driven by a significant drop (26 percent) in the carbon intensity of electricity generated. Overall, the carbon intensity of the electric power sector, in terms of CO₂ Eq. per QBTu, decreased by 16 percent from 1990 to 2019 with additional trends detailed in Box 3-4. This decoupling of electric power generation and the resulting CO₂ emissions is shown in Figure 3-9. This recent decarbonization of the electric power sector is a result of several key drivers.

Coal-fired electric generation (in kilowatt-hours [kWh]) decreased from 54 percent of generation in 1990 to 24 percent in 2019.¹⁶ This corresponded with an increase in natural gas generation and renewable energy generation, largely from wind and solar energy. Natural gas generation (in kWh) represented 11 percent of electric power generation in 1990 and increased over the 30-year period to represent 37 percent of electric power sector generation in 2019 (see Table 3-12). Natural gas has a much lower carbon content than coal and is generated in power plants that are generally more efficient in terms of kWh produced per Btu of fuel combusted, which has led to lower emissions as natural gas replaces coal-powered electricity generation. Natural gas and coal used in the U.S. in 2019 had an average carbon content of 14.43 MMT C/QBTu and 26.08 MMT C/QBTu respectively.

Table 3-12: Electric Power Generation by Fuel Type (Percent)

Fuel Type	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Coal	54.1%	51.1%	34.2%	31.4%	30.9%	28.4%	24.2%
Natural Gas	10.7%	17.5%	31.6%	32.7%	30.9%	34.0%	37.3%
Nuclear	19.9%	20.0%	20.4%	20.6%	20.8%	20.1%	20.4%
Renewables	11.3%	8.3%	13.0%	14.7%	16.8%	16.8%	17.6%
Petroleum	4.1%	3.0%	0.7%	0.6%	0.5%	0.6%	0.4%
Other Gases ^a	+	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%

¹⁵ Utilities primarily generate power for the U.S. electric grid for sale to retail customers. Non-utilities typically generate electricity for sale on the wholesale electricity market (e.g., to utilities for distribution and resale to retail customers). Where electricity generation occurs outside the EIA-defined electric power sector, it is typically for the entity's own use.

¹⁶ Values represent electricity *net* generation from the electric power sector (EIA 2020c).

<i>Net Electricity Generation (Billion kWh)^b</i>	2,905	3,902	3,917	3,917	3,877	4,017	3,962
---	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------

+ Does not exceed 0.05 percent.

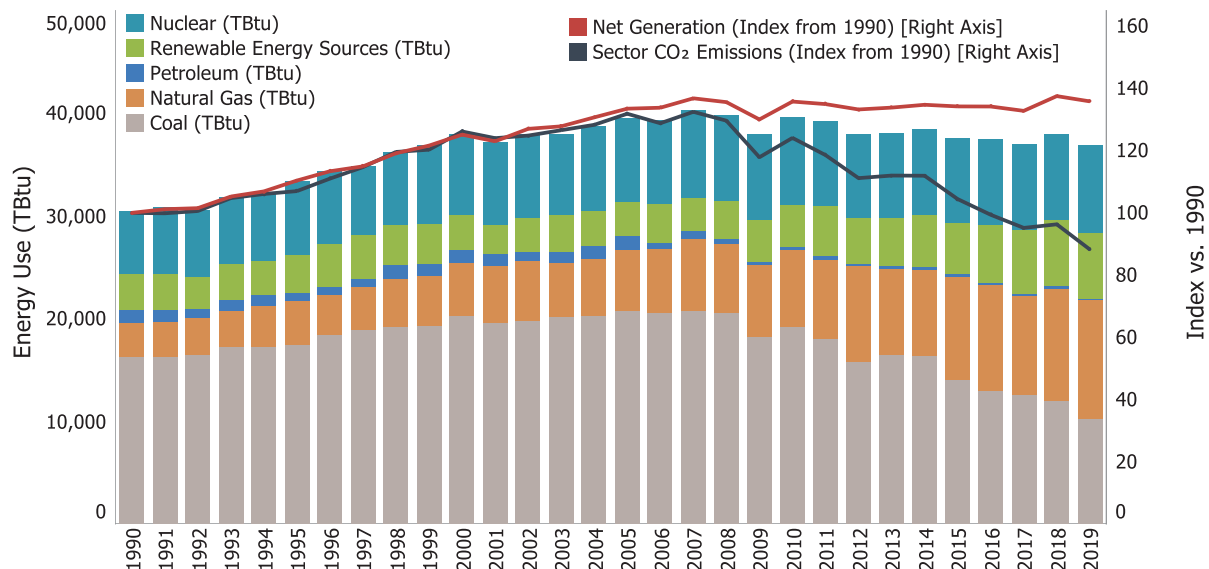
^a Other gases include blast furnace gas, propane gas, and other manufactured and waste gases derived from fossil fuels.

^b Represents net electricity generation from the electric power sector. Excludes net electricity generation from commercial and industrial combined-heat-and-power and electricity-only plants. Does not include electricity generation from purchased steam as the fuel used to generate the steam cannot be determined.

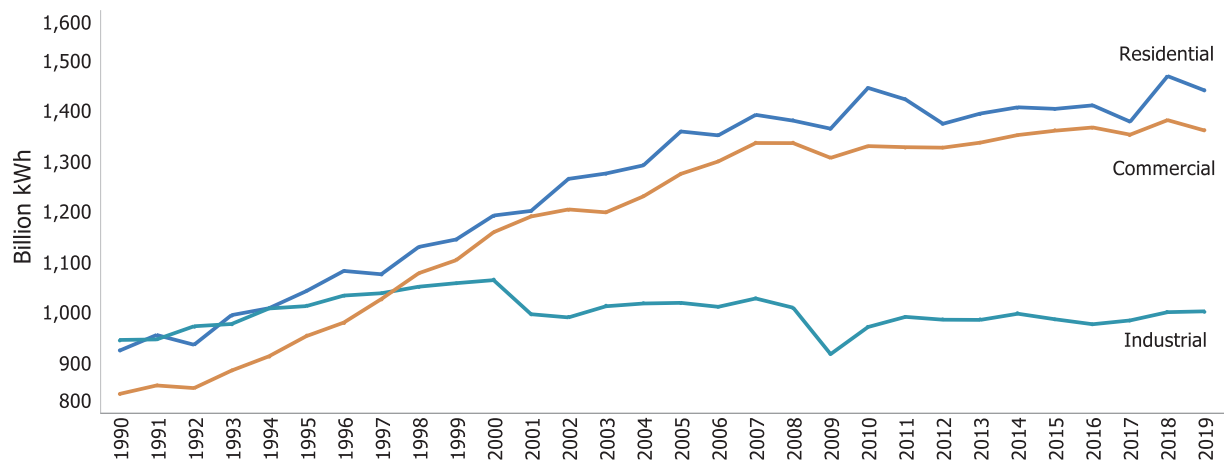
In 2019, CO₂ emissions from the electric power sector decreased by 8.4 percent relative to 2018. This decrease in CO₂ emissions was primarily driven by a decrease in coal and petroleum consumed to produce electricity in the electric power sector as well as a decrease in electricity demand (1.2 percent reduction in retail sales). Consumption of coal for electric power decreased by 15.5 percent while consumption of natural gas increased 6.7 percent from 2018 to 2019. There has also been a rapid increase in renewable energy electricity generation in the electric power sector in recent years. Electricity generation from renewable sources increased by 3 percent from 2018 to 2019 (see Table 3-12). The decrease in coal-powered electricity generation and increase in natural gas and renewable energy electricity generation contributed to a decoupling of emissions trends from electric power generation trends over the recent time series (see Figure 3-9).

Decreases in natural gas prices and the associated increase in natural gas generation, particularly between 2005 and 2019, was one of the main drivers of the recent fuel switching and decrease in electric power sector carbon intensity. During this time period, the cost of natural gas (in \$/MMBtu) decreased by 56 percent while the cost of coal (in \$/MMBtu) increased by 74 percent (EIA 2020c). Also, between 1990 and 2019, renewable energy generation (in kWh) from wind and solar energy increased from 0.1 percent of total generation in 1990 to 9 percent in 2019, which also helped drive the decrease in electric power sector carbon intensity. This decrease in carbon intensity occurred even as total electricity retail sales increased 41 percent, from 2,713 billion kWh in 1990 to 3,811 billion kWh in 2019.

Figure 3-9: Fuels Used in Electric Power Generation and Total Electric Power Sector CO₂ Emissions



Electricity was used primarily in the residential, commercial, and industrial end-use sectors for lighting, heating, electric motors, appliances, electronics, and air conditioning (see Figure 3-10). Note that transportation is an end-use sector as well but is not shown in Figure 3-10 due to the sector's relatively low percentage of electricity use. Table 3-13 provides a break-out of CO₂ emissions from electricity use in the transportation end-use sector.

Figure 3-10: Electric Power Retail Sales by End-Use Sector

In 2019, electricity sales to the residential and commercial end-use sectors, as presented in Figure 3-10, decreased by 2.0 percent and 1.5 percent relative to 2018, respectively. Electricity sales to the industrial sector in 2019 increased approximately 0.2 percent relative to 2018. The sections below describe end-use sector energy use in more detail. Overall, in 2019, the amount of electricity retail sales (in kWh) decreased by 1.2 percent relative to 2018.

Industrial Sector

Industrial sector CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O emissions accounted for 17, 14, and 6 percent of CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O emissions from fossil fuel combustion, respectively in 2019. Carbon dioxide, CH₄, and N₂O emissions resulted from the direct consumption of fossil fuels for steam and process heat production.

The industrial end-use sector, per the underlying energy use data from EIA, includes activities such as manufacturing, construction, mining, and agriculture. The largest of these activities in terms of energy use is manufacturing, of which six industries—Petroleum Refineries, Chemicals, Paper, Primary Metals, Food, and Nonmetallic Mineral Products—represent the majority of the energy use (EIA 2020c; EIA 2009b).

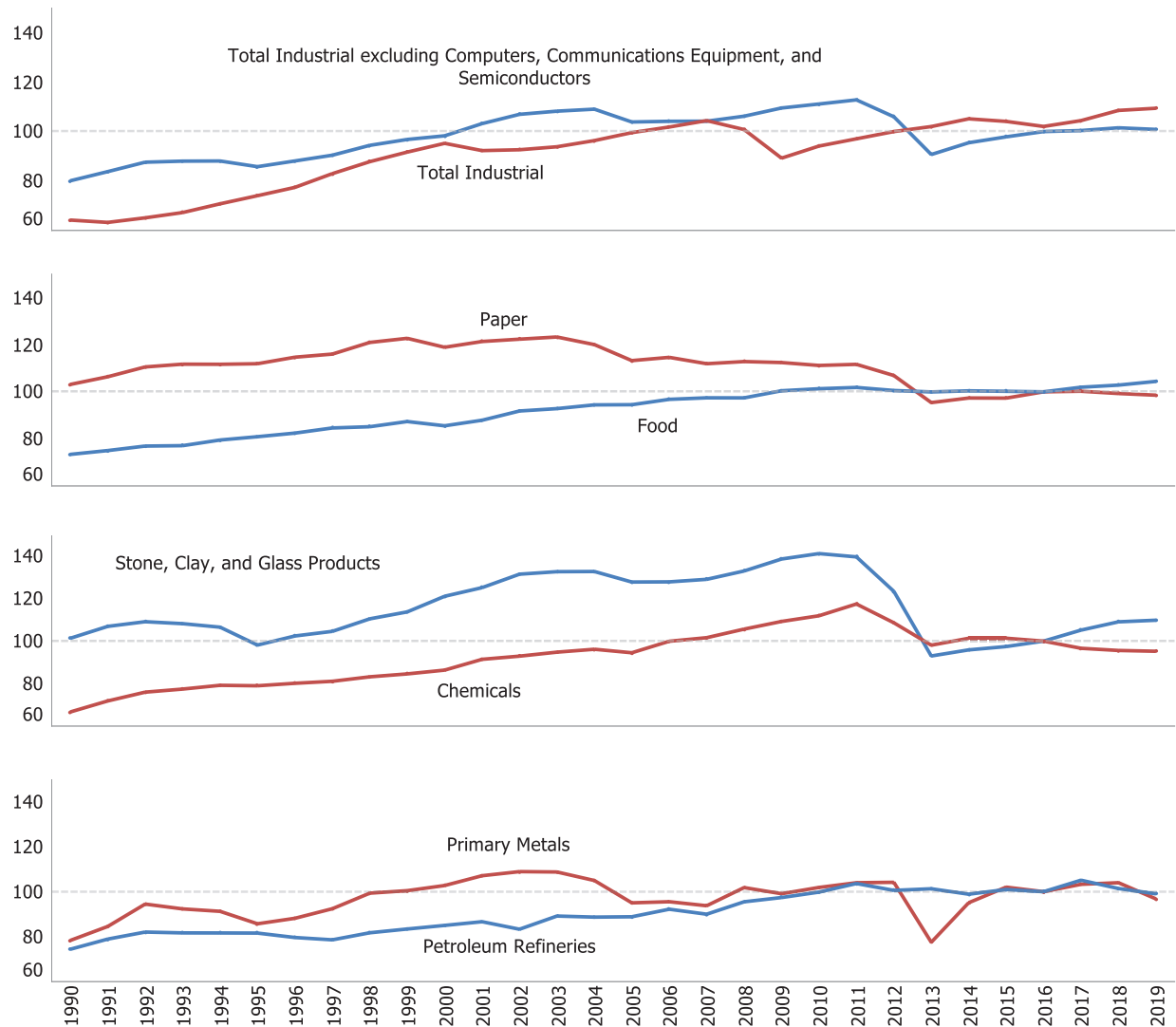
There are many dynamics that impact emissions from the industrial sector including economic activity, changes in the make-up of the industrial sector, changes in the emissions intensity of industrial processes, and weather-related impacts on heating and cooling of industrial buildings.¹⁷ Structural changes within the U.S. economy that lead to shifts in industrial output away from energy-intensive manufacturing products to less energy-intensive products (e.g., from steel to computer equipment) have had a significant effect on industrial emissions.

From 2018 to 2019, total industrial production and manufacturing output increased by 0.2 percent (FRB 2019). Over this period, output increased across production indices for Food, and Nonmetallic Mineral Products, and decreased slightly for Paper, Petroleum Refineries, Chemicals, and Primary Metals (see Figure 3-11). From 2018 to 2019, total energy use in the industrial sector increased by 1.5 percent. Due to the relative increases and decreases of individual indices there was an increase in natural gas and a decrease in electricity used by the sector (see Figure 3-12). In 2019, CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O emissions from fossil fuel combustion and electricity use within the industrial end-use sector totaled 1,298.3 MMT CO₂ Eq., a 2.1 percent decrease from 2018 emissions.

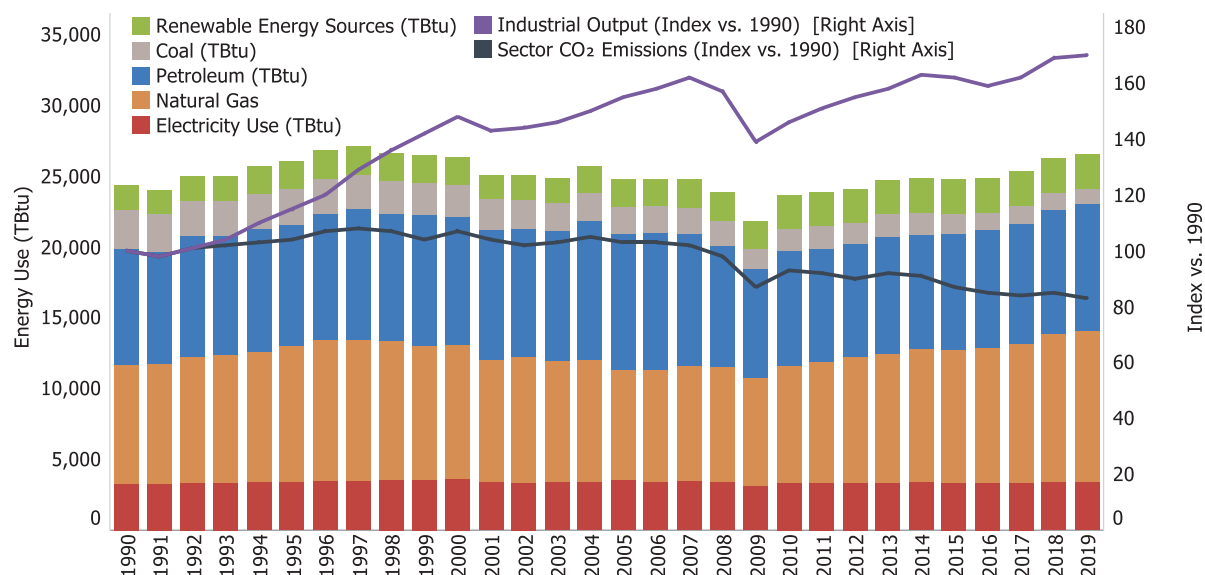
¹⁷ Some commercial customers are large enough to obtain an industrial price for natural gas and/or electricity and are consequently grouped with the industrial end-use sector in U.S. energy statistics. These misclassifications of large commercial customers likely cause the industrial end-use sector to appear to be more sensitive to weather conditions.

Through EPA's Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP), specific industrial sector trends can be discerned from the overall total EIA industrial fuel consumption data used for these calculations. For example, from 2018 to 2019, the underlying EIA data showed decreased consumption of coal, and increase of natural gas in the industrial sector. The GHGRP data highlights that several industries contributed to these trends, including chemical manufacturing; pulp, paper and print; food processing, beverages and tobacco; minerals manufacturing; and agriculture-forest-fisheries.¹⁸

Figure 3-11: Industrial Production Indices (Index 2012=100)



¹⁸ Further details on industrial sector combustion emissions are provided by EPA's GHGRP. See <http://ghgdata.epa.gov/ghgp/main.do>.

Figure 3-12: Fuels and Electricity Used in Industrial Sector, Industrial Output, and Total Sector CO₂ Emissions (Including Electricity)

Despite the growth in industrial output (70 percent) and the overall U.S. economy (104 percent) from 1990 to 2019, direct CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion in the industrial sector decreased by 3.7 percent over the same time series (see Figure 3-12). A number of factors are assumed to result in decoupling of growth in industrial output from industrial greenhouse gas emissions, for example: (1) more rapid growth in output from less energy-intensive industries relative to traditional manufacturing industries, and (2) energy-intensive industries such as steel are employing new methods, such as electric arc furnaces, that are less carbon intensive than the older methods.

Box 3-3: Uses of Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program Data and Improvements in Reporting Emissions from Industrial Sector Fossil Fuel Combustion

As described in the calculation methodology, total fossil fuel consumption for each year is based on aggregated end-use sector consumption published by the EIA. The availability of facility-level combustion emissions through EPA's GHGRP has provided an opportunity to better characterize the industrial sector's energy consumption and emissions in the United States, through a disaggregation of EIA's industrial sector fuel consumption data from select industries.

For GHGRP 2010 through 2019 reporting years, facility-level fossil fuel combustion emissions reported through EPA's GHGRP were categorized and distributed to specific industry types by utilizing facility-reported NAICS codes (as published by the U.S. Census Bureau). As noted previously in this report, the definitions and provisions for reporting fuel types in EPA's GHGRP include some differences from the Inventory's use of EIA national fuel statistics to meet the UNFCCC reporting guidelines. The IPCC has provided guidance on aligning facility-level reported fuels and fuel types published in national energy statistics, which guided this exercise.¹⁹

As with previous Inventory reports, the current effort represents an attempt to align, reconcile, and coordinate the facility-level reporting of fossil fuel combustion emissions under EPA's GHGRP with the national-level approach presented in this report. Consistent with recommendations for reporting the Inventory to the

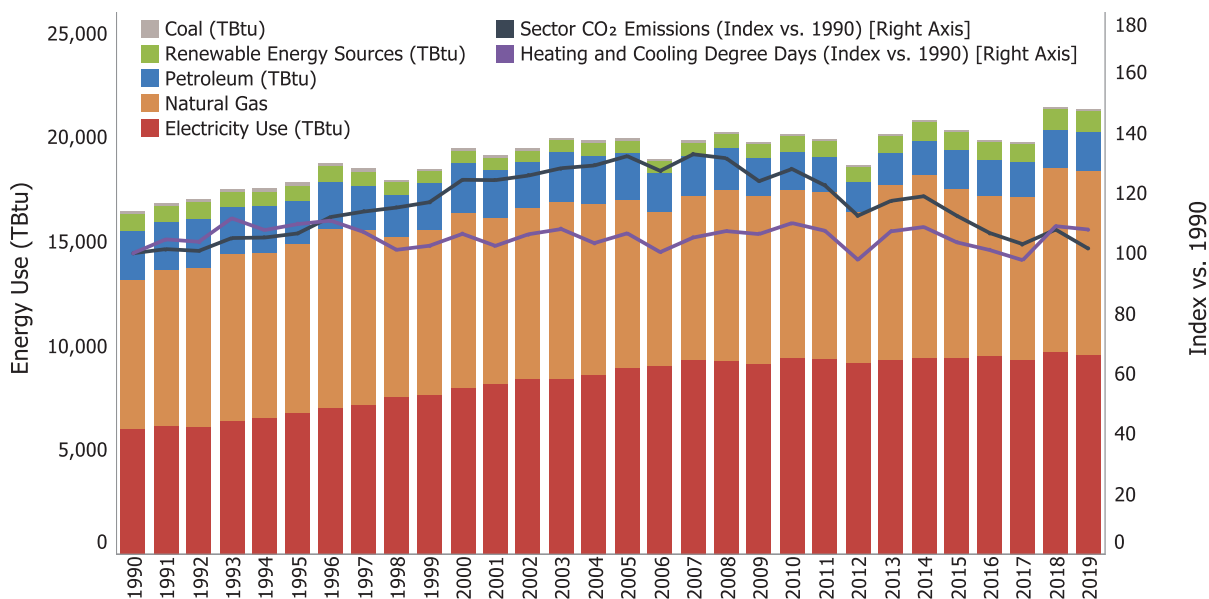
¹⁹ See Section 4 "Use of Facility-Level Data in Good Practice National Greenhouse Gas Inventories" of the IPCC meeting report, and specifically the section on using facility-level data in conjunction with energy data, at <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

UNFCCC, progress was made on certain fuel types for specific industries and has been included in the CRF tables that are submitted to the UNFCCC along with this report.²⁰ The efforts in reconciling fuels focus on standard, common fuel types (e.g., natural gas, distillate fuel oil) where the fuels in EIA's national statistics aligned well with facility-level GHGRP data. For these reasons, the current information presented in the Common Reporting Format (CRF) tables should be viewed as an initial attempt at this exercise. Additional efforts will be made for future Inventory reports to improve the mapping of fuel types and examine ways to reconcile and coordinate any differences between facility-level data and national statistics. The current analysis includes the full time series presented in the CRF tables. Analyses were conducted linking GHGRP facility-level reporting with the information published by EIA in its MECS data in order to disaggregate the full 1990 through 2019 time period in the CRF tables. It is believed that the current analysis has led to improvements in the presentation of data in the Inventory, but further work will be conducted, and future improvements will be realized in subsequent Inventory reports. This includes incorporating the latest MECS data as it becomes available.

Residential and Commercial Sectors

Emissions from the residential and commercial sectors have generally decreased since 1990. Short-term trends are often correlated with seasonal fluctuations in energy use caused by weather conditions, rather than prevailing economic conditions. Population growth and a trend towards larger houses has led to increasing energy use over the time series, while population migration to warmer areas and improved energy efficiency and building insulation have slowed the increase in energy use in recent years. Starting in around 2014, energy use and emissions begin to decouple due to decarbonization of the electric power sector (see Figure 3-13).

Figure 3-13: Fuels and Electricity Used in Residential and Commercial Sectors, Heating and Cooling Degree Days, and Total Sector CO₂ Emissions (Including Electricity)



In 2019 the residential and commercial sectors accounted for 7 and 5 percent of CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion, respectively; 42 and 11 percent of CH₄ emissions from fossil fuel combustion, respectively; and 2 and 1 percent of N₂O emissions from fossil fuel combustion, respectively. Emissions from these sectors were largely due to the direct consumption of natural gas and petroleum products, primarily for heating and cooking needs.

²⁰ See <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/inventory-us-greenhouse-gas-emissions-and-sinks>>.

Coal consumption was a minor component of energy use in the commercial sector and did not contribute to any energy use in the residential sector. In 2019, total emissions (CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O) from fossil fuel combustion and electricity use within the residential and commercial end-use sectors were 933.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. and 811.4 MMT CO₂ Eq., respectively. Total CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O emissions from combined fossil fuel combustion and electricity use within the residential and commercial end-use sectors decreased by 6.1 and 5.8 percent from 2018 to 2019, respectively. A slight increase in heating degree days (0.6 percent) impacted energy demand for heating in the residential and commercial sectors. This was partially offset by a 5.4 percent decrease in cooling degree days compared to 2018, which reduced demand for air conditioning in the residential and commercial sectors. In addition, a shift toward energy efficient products and more stringent energy efficiency standards for household equipment has contributed to a decrease in energy demand in households (EIA 2020g), resulting in a decrease in energy-related emissions. In the long term, the residential sector is also affected by population growth, migration trends toward warmer areas, and changes in total housing units and building attributes (e.g., larger sizes and improved insulation).

In 2019, combustion emissions from natural gas consumption represented 82 and 77 percent of the direct fossil fuel CO₂ emissions from the residential and commercial sectors, respectively. Carbon dioxide emissions from natural gas combustion in the residential and commercial sectors in 2019 increased by 0.5 percent and 0.1 percent from 2018 to 2019, respectively.

U.S. Territories

Emissions from U.S. Territories are based on the fuel consumption in American Samoa, Guam, Puerto Rico, U.S. Virgin Islands, Wake Island, and other U.S. Pacific Islands. As described in the Methodology section of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion, this data is collected separately from the sectoral-level data available for the general calculations. As sectoral information is not available for U.S. Territories, CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O emissions are not presented for U.S. Territories in the tables above by sector, though the emissions will occur across all sectors and sources including stationary, transportation and mobile combustion sources.

Transportation Sector and Mobile Combustion

This discussion of transportation emissions follows the alternative method of presenting combustion emissions by allocating emissions associated with electricity generation to the transportation end-use sector, as presented in Table 3-11. Table 3-10 presents direct CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O emissions from all transportation sources (i.e., excluding emissions allocated to electricity consumption in the transportation end-use sector).

The transportation end-use sector and other mobile combustion accounted for 1,842.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2019, which represented 36 percent of CO₂ emissions, 22 percent of CH₄ emissions, and 42 percent of N₂O emissions from fossil fuel combustion, respectively.²¹ Fuel purchased in the United States for international aircraft and marine travel accounted for an additional 117.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2019; these emissions are recorded as international bunkers and are not included in U.S. totals according to UNFCCC reporting protocols.

Transportation End-Use Sector

From 1990 to 2019, transportation emissions from fossil fuel combustion rose by 21 percent due, in large part, to increased demand for travel (see Figure 3-14). The number of vehicle miles traveled (VMT) by light-duty motor

²¹ Note that these totals include CO₂, CH₄ and N₂O emissions from some sources in the U.S. Territories (ships and boats, recreational boats, non-transportation mobile sources) and CH₄ and N₂O emissions from transportation rail electricity.

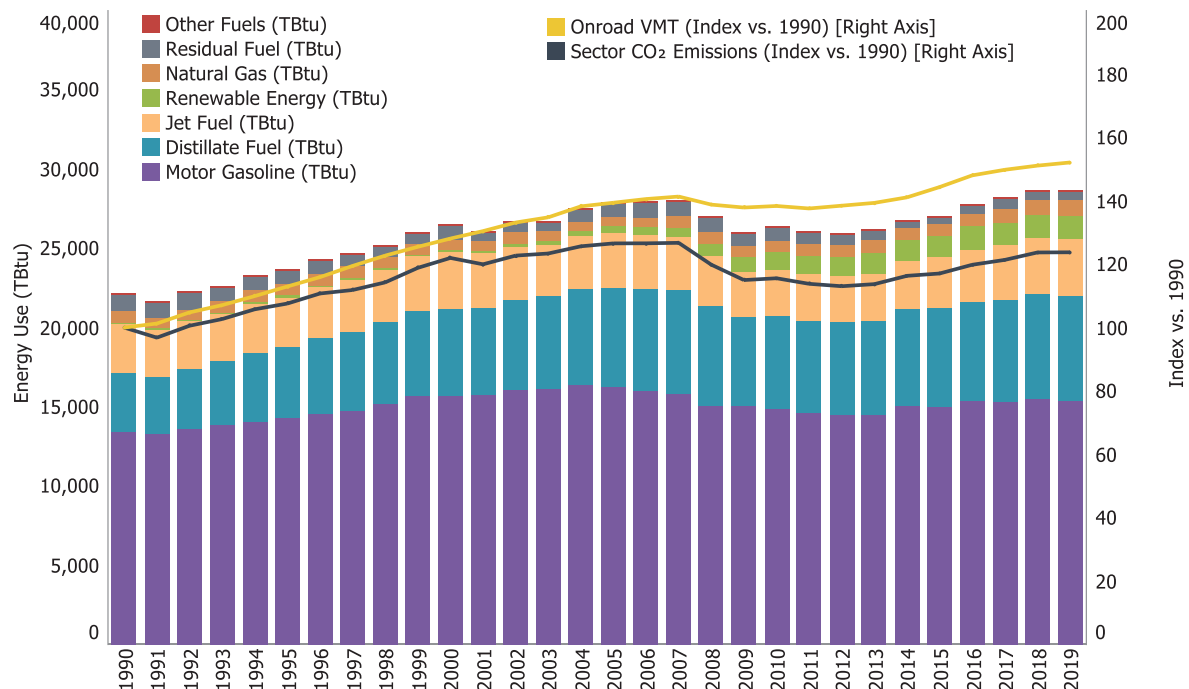
vehicles (passenger cars and light-duty trucks) increased 47 percent from 1990 to 2019,²² as a result of a confluence of factors including population growth, economic growth, urban sprawl, and periods of low fuel prices.

From 2018 to 2019, CO₂ emissions from the transportation end-use sector increased by 0.04 percent. The small increase in emissions is primarily attributed to an increase in non-road fuel use, particularly jet fuel consumption.

Commercial aircraft emissions increased by 3.5 percent between 2018 and 2019, but have decreased 4 percent since 2007 (FAA 2021).²³ Decreases in jet fuel emissions (excluding bunkers) since 2007 are due in part to improved operational efficiency that results in more direct flight routing, improvements in aircraft and engine technologies to reduce fuel burn and emissions, and the accelerated retirement of older, less fuel-efficient aircraft.

Almost all of the energy consumed for transportation was supplied by petroleum-based products, with more than half being related to gasoline consumption in automobiles and other highway vehicles. Other fuel uses, especially diesel fuel for freight trucks and jet fuel for aircraft, accounted for the remainder. The primary driver of transportation-related emissions was CO₂ from fossil fuel combustion, which increased by 24 percent from 1990 to 2019. Annex 3.2 presents the total emissions from all transportation and mobile sources, including CO₂, N₂O, CH₄, and HFCs.

Figure 3-14: Fuels Used in Transportation Sector, Onroad VMT, and Total Sector CO₂ Emissions



Notes: Distillate fuel, residual fuel, and jet fuel include adjustments for international bunker fuels. Distillate fuel and motor gasoline include adjustments for the sectoral allocation of these fuels. Other Fuels includes aviation gasoline and propane. Source: Information on fuel consumption was obtained from EIA (2019a).

²² VMT estimates are based on data from FHWA Highway Statistics Table VM-1 (FHWA 1996 through 2019). In 2011, FHWA changed its methods for estimating VMT by vehicle class, which led to a shift in VMT and emissions among on-road vehicle classes in the 2007 to 2019 time period. In absence of these method changes, light-duty VMT growth between 1990 and 2019 would likely have been even higher.

²³ Commercial aircraft, as modeled in FAA's AEDT (FAA 2021), consists of passenger aircraft, cargo, and other chartered flights.

Transportation Fossil Fuel Combustion CO₂ Emissions

Domestic transportation CO₂ emissions increased by 24 percent (349.8 MMT CO₂) between 1990 and 2019, an annualized increase of 0.8 percent. Among domestic transportation sources in 2019, light-duty vehicles (including passenger cars and light-duty trucks) represented 58 percent of CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion, medium- and heavy-duty trucks and buses 25 percent, commercial aircraft 7 percent, and other sources 10 percent. See Table 3-13 for a detailed breakdown of transportation CO₂ emissions by mode and fuel type.

Almost all of the energy consumed by the transportation sector is petroleum-based, including motor gasoline, diesel fuel, jet fuel, and residual oil. Carbon dioxide emissions from the combustion of ethanol and biodiesel for transportation purposes, along with the emissions associated with the agricultural and industrial processes involved in the production of biofuel, are captured in other Inventory sectors.²⁴ Ethanol consumption by the transportation sector has increased from 0.7 billion gallons in 1990 to 13.6 billion gallons in 2019, while biodiesel consumption has increased from 0.01 billion gallons in 2001 to 1.8 billion gallons in 2019. For additional information, see Section 3.11 on biofuel consumption at the end of this chapter and Table A-81 in Annex 3.2.

Carbon dioxide emissions from passenger cars and light-duty trucks totaled 1,052.6 MMT CO₂ in 2019. This is an increase of 14 percent (128.1 MMT CO₂) from 1990 due, in large part, to increased demand for travel as fleet-wide light-duty vehicle fuel economy was relatively stable (average new vehicle fuel economy declined slowly from 1990 through 2004 and then increased more rapidly from 2005 through 2019). Carbon dioxide emissions from passenger cars and light-duty trucks peaked at 1,154.7 MMT CO₂ in 2004, and since then have declined about 9 percent. The decline in new light-duty vehicle fuel economy between 1990 and 2004 (Figure 3-15) reflects the increasing market share of light-duty trucks, which grew from about 30 percent of new vehicle sales in 1990 to 48 percent in 2004. Starting in 2005, average new vehicle fuel economy began to increase while light-duty vehicle VMT grew only modestly for much of the period. Light-duty vehicle VMT grew by less than one percent or declined each year between 2005 and 2013,²⁵ then grew at a faster rate until 2016 (2.6 percent from 2014 to 2015, and 2.5 percent from 2015 to 2016). Since 2017, the rate of light-duty vehicle VMT growth slowed to less than one percent each year. Average new vehicle fuel economy has increased almost every year since 2005, while the light-duty truck share decreased to about 33 percent in 2009 and has since varied from year to year between 36 and 56 percent. Since 2014, light-duty truck share has slowly increased and is about 56 percent of new vehicles sales in model year 2019 (EPA 2019b). See Annex 3.2 for data by vehicle mode and information on VMT and the share of new vehicles (in VMT).

Medium- and heavy-duty truck CO₂ emissions increased by 90 percent from 1990 to 2019. This increase was largely due to a substantial growth in medium- and heavy-duty truck VMT, which increased by 109 percent between 1990 and 2019.²⁶ Carbon dioxide from the domestic operation of commercial aircraft increased by 22 percent (24.3 MMT CO₂) from 1990 to 2019.²⁷ Across all categories of aviation, excluding international bunkers, CO₂ emissions

²⁴ Biofuel estimates are presented in the Energy chapter for informational purposes only, in line with IPCC methodological guidance and UNFCCC reporting obligations. Net carbon fluxes from changes in biogenic carbon reservoirs in croplands are accounted for in the estimates for Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (see Chapter 6). More information and additional analyses on biofuels are available at EPA's Renewable Fuels Standards website. See <<https://www.epa.gov/renewable-fuel-standard-program>>.

²⁵ VMT estimates are based on data from FHWA Highway Statistics Table VM-1 (FHWA 1996 through 2019). In 2007 and 2008 light-duty VMT decreased 3.0 percent and 2.3 percent, respectively. Note that the decline in light-duty VMT from 2006 to 2007 is due at least in part to a change in FHWA's methods for estimating VMT. In 2011, FHWA changed its methods for estimating VMT by vehicle class, which led to a shift in VMT and emissions among on-road vehicle classes in the 2007 to 2019 time period. In absence of these method changes, light-duty VMT growth between 2006 and 2007 would likely have been higher.

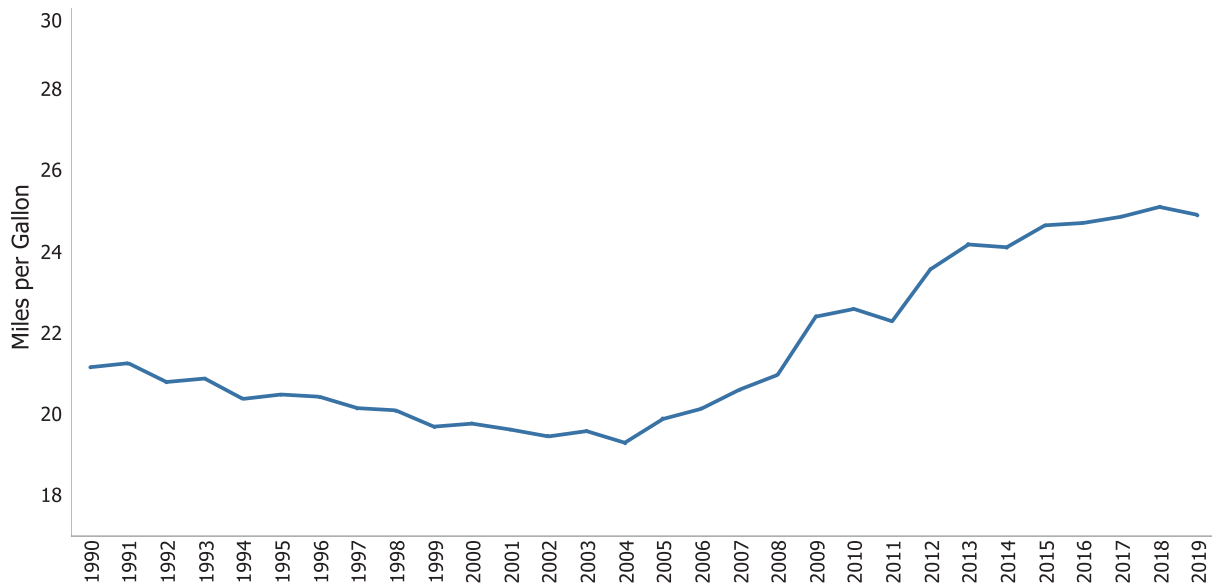
²⁶ While FHWA data shows consistent growth in medium- and heavy-duty truck VMT over the 1990 to 2019 time period, part of the growth reflects a method change for estimating VMT starting in 2007. This change in methodology in FHWA's VM-1 table resulted in large changes in VMT by vehicle class, thus leading to a shift in VMT and emissions among on-road vehicle classes in the 2007 to 2019 time period. During the time period prior to the method change (1990 to 2006), VMT for medium- and heavy-duty trucks increased by 51 percent.

²⁷ Commercial aircraft, as modeled in FAA's AEDT, consists of passenger aircraft, cargo, and other chartered flights.

decreased by 4 percent (7.9 MMT CO₂) between 1990 and 2019.²⁸ This includes a 66 percent (23.1 MMT CO₂) decrease in CO₂ emissions from domestic military operations.

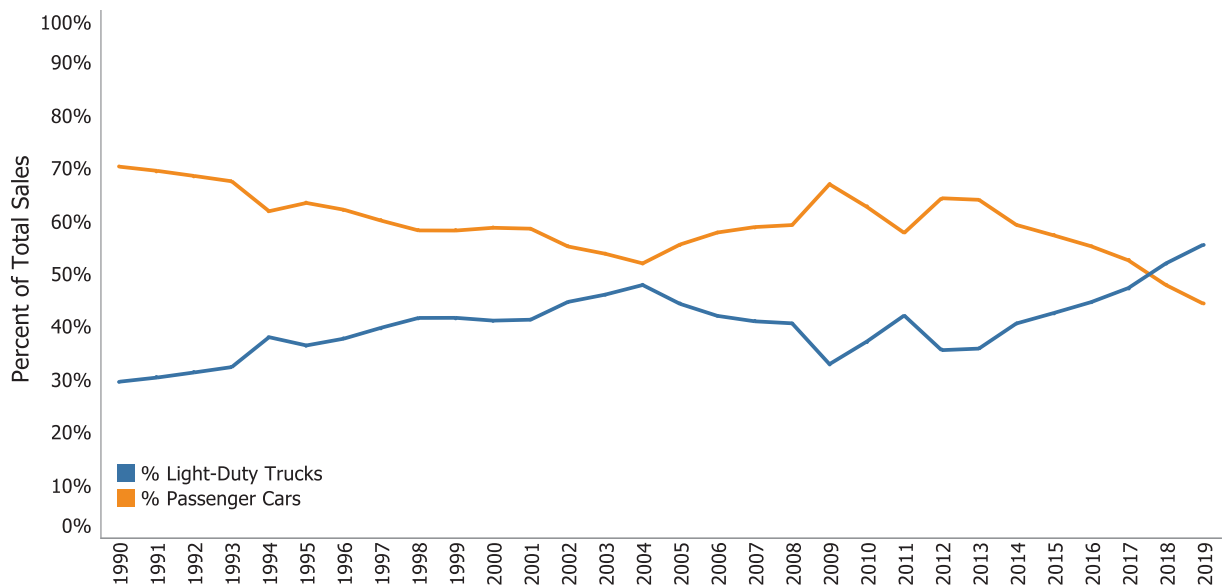
Transportation sources also produce CH₄ and N₂O; these emissions are included in Table 3-14 and Table 3-15 and in the CH₄ and N₂O from Mobile Combustion section. Annex 3.2 presents total emissions from all transportation and mobile sources, including CO₂, CH₄, N₂O, and HFCs.

Figure 3-15: Sales-Weighted Fuel Economy of New Passenger Cars and Light-Duty Trucks, 1990–2019



Source: EPA (2020a).

²⁸ Includes consumption of jet fuel and aviation gasoline. Does not include aircraft bunkers, which are not included in national emission totals, in line with IPCC methodological guidance and UNFCCC reporting obligations.

Figure 3-16: Sales of New Passenger Cars and Light-Duty Trucks, 1990–2019

Source: EPA (2019b).

Table 3-13: CO₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion in Transportation End-Use Sector (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Fuel/Vehicle Type	1990	2005	2015 ^a	2016 ^a	2017 ^a	2018 ^a	2019 ^a
Gasoline^b	958.9	1,150.1	1,058.6	1,084.8	1,081.8	1,097.1	1,086.8
Passenger Cars	604.3	637.1	724.3	737.8	737.4	748.8	742.3
Light-Duty Trucks	300.6	463.5	280.5	291.8	288.2	290.9	289.1
Medium- and Heavy-Duty Trucks ^c	37.7	33.8	38.9	40.0	40.9	41.9	40.1
Buses	0.3	0.4	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.0
Motorcycles	1.7	1.6	3.6	3.8	3.7	3.8	3.6
Recreational Boats ^d	14.3	13.7	10.5	10.6	10.6	10.7	10.7
Distillate Fuel Oil (Diesel)^b	262.9	462.6	457.5	454.2	468.3	480.2	481.1
Passenger Cars	7.9	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.4	4.6
Light-Duty Trucks	11.5	26.1	13.8	14.1	14.1	14.2	14.9
Medium- and Heavy-Duty Trucks ^c	190.5	364.2	366.8	369.3	381.6	390.9	394.8
Buses	8.0	10.7	17.0	16.6	17.9	19.1	19.3
Rail	35.5	46.1	39.8	36.3	37.5	39.4	37.1
Recreational Boats ^d	2.7	2.9	2.6	2.7	2.8	2.9	2.9
Ships and Non-Recreational Boats ^e	6.8	8.4	13.2	10.9	10.1	9.4	7.6
<i>International Bunker Fuels^f</i>	11.7	9.5	8.4	8.7	9.0	10.0	10.1
Jet Fuel	184.2	189.3	157.6	166.0	171.8	172.3	177.8
Commercial Aircraft ^g	109.9	132.7	119.0	120.4	128.0	129.6	134.2
Military Aircraft	35.0	19.4	13.5	12.3	12.2	11.8	11.9
General Aviation Aircraft	39.4	37.3	25.1	33.4	31.5	30.9	31.7
<i>International Bunker Fuels^f</i>	38.0	60.1	71.9	74.1	77.7	80.8	80.7
<i>International Bunker Fuels from Commercial Aviation</i>	30.0	55.6	68.6	70.8	74.5	77.7	77.6
Aviation Gasoline	3.1	2.4	1.5	1.4	1.4	1.5	1.6
General Aviation Aircraft	3.1	2.4	1.5	1.4	1.4	1.5	1.6

Residual Fuel Oil	22.6	19.3	4.2	12.9	16.5	14.0	14.7
Ships and Boats ^e	22.6	19.3	4.2	12.9	16.5	14.0	14.7
<i>International Bunker Fuels^f</i>	53.7	43.6	30.6	33.8	33.4	31.4	25.2
Natural Gas^j	36.0	33.1	39.4	40.1	42.3	50.9	54.8
Passenger Cars	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Light-Duty Trucks	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Medium- and Heavy-Duty Trucks	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Buses	+	0.6	0.9	0.8	0.9	0.9	1.0
Pipeline ^h	36.0	32.4	38.5	39.2	41.3	49.9	53.7
LPG^j	1.4	1.8	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.5
Passenger Cars	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Light-Duty Trucks	0.2	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Medium- and Heavy-Duty Trucks ^c	1.1	1.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Buses	0.1	0.1	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Electricity^l	3.0	4.7	4.3	4.2	4.3	4.7	4.7
Passenger Cars	+	+	0.5	0.6	0.8	1.2	1.4
Light-Duty Trucks	+	+	+	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2
Buses	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Rail	3.0	4.7	3.7	3.5	3.4	3.3	3.1
Total^k	1,472.2	1,863.4	1,723.5	1,764.1	1,786.8	1,821.2	1,821.9
Total (Including Bunkers)^f	1,575.6	1,976.6	1,834.4	1,880.7	1,906.9	1,943.3	1,938.0
<i>Biofuels-Ethanol^l</i>	4.1	21.6	74.2	76.9	77.7	78.6	78.7
<i>Biofuels-Biodiesel^l</i>	+	0.9	14.1	19.6	18.7	17.9	17.1

Notes: This table does not include emissions from non-transportation mobile sources, such as agricultural equipment and construction/mining equipment; it also does not include emissions associated with electricity consumption by pipelines or lubricants used in transportation. In addition, this table does not include CO₂ emissions from U.S. Territories, since these are covered in a separate chapter of the Inventory. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a In 2011, FHWA changed its methods for estimating vehicle miles traveled (VMT) and related data. These methodological changes included how vehicles are classified, moving from a system based on body-type to one that is based on wheelbase. These changes were first incorporated for the 1990 through 2010 Inventory and apply to the 2007 through 2019 time period. This resulted in large changes in VMT and fuel consumption data by vehicle class, thus leading to a shift in emissions among on-road vehicle classes.

^b Gasoline and diesel highway vehicle fuel consumption estimates are based on data from FHWA Highway Statistics Table MF-27 and VM-1 (FHWA 1996 through 2019). Data from Table VM-1 is used to estimate the share of consumption between each on-road vehicle class. These fuel consumption estimates are combined with estimates of fuel shares by vehicle type from DOE's TEDB Annex Tables A.1 through A.6 (DOE 1993 through 2018). TEDB data for 2019 has not been published yet, therefore 2018 data are used as a proxy.

^c Includes medium- and heavy-duty trucks over 8,500 lbs.

^d In 2014, EPA incorporated the NONROAD2008 model into MOVES2014. The current Inventory uses the Nonroad component of MOVES2014b for years 1999 through 2019.

^e Note that large year over year fluctuations in emission estimates partially reflect nature of data collection for these sources.

^f Official estimates exclude emissions from the combustion of both aviation and marine international bunker fuels; however, estimates including international bunker fuel-related emissions are presented for informational purposes.

^g Commercial aircraft, as modeled in FAA's Aviation Environmental Design Tool (AEDT), consists of passenger aircraft, cargo, and other chartered flights.

^h Pipelines reflect CO₂ emissions from natural gas-powered pipelines transporting natural gas.

ⁱ Ethanol and biodiesel estimates are presented for informational purposes only. See Section 3.11 of this chapter and the estimates in Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (see Chapter 6), in line with IPCC methodological guidance and UNFCCC reporting obligations, for more information on ethanol and biodiesel.

^j Transportation sector natural gas and LPG consumption are based on data from EIA (2019b). Prior to the 1990 to 2015 Inventory, data from DOE TEDB were used to estimate each vehicle class's share of the total natural gas and LPG consumption. Since TEDB does not include estimates for natural gas use by medium and heavy-duty trucks or LPG use by

passenger cars, EIA Alternative Fuel Vehicle Data (Browning 2017) is now used to determine each vehicle class's share of the total natural gas and LPG consumption. These changes were first incorporated in the 1990 to 2016 Inventory and apply to the 1990 to 2019 time period.

^k Includes emissions from rail electricity.

^l Electricity consumption by passenger cars, light-duty trucks (SUVs), and buses is based on plug-in electric vehicle sales and engine efficiency data, as outlined in Browning (2018a). In prior Inventory years, CO₂ emissions from electric vehicle charging were allocated to the residential and commercial sectors. They are now allocated to the transportation sector. These changes apply to the 2010 through 2019 time period.

Mobile Fossil Fuel Combustion CH₄ and N₂O Emissions

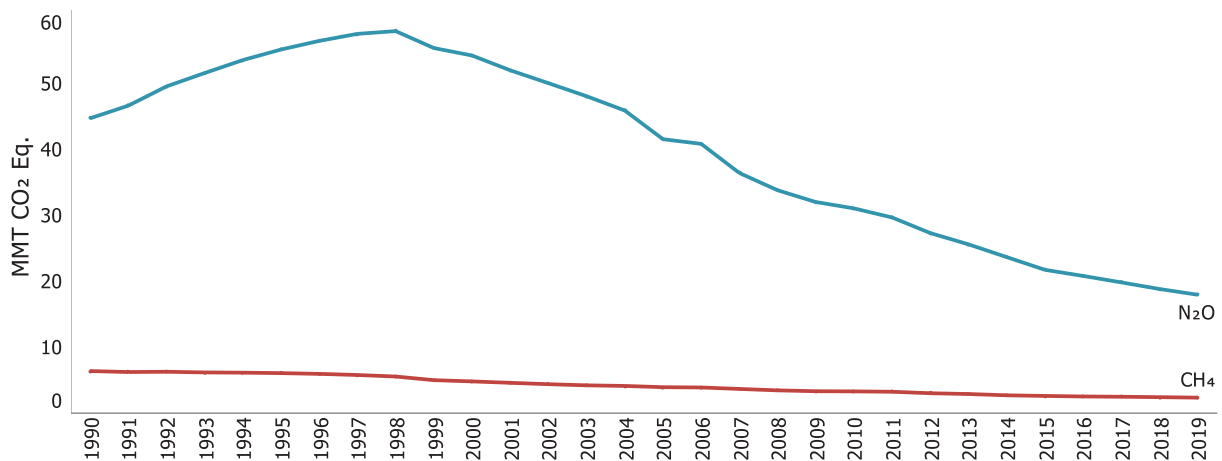
Mobile combustion includes emissions of CH₄ and N₂O from all transportation sources identified in the U.S. Inventory with the exception of pipelines and electric locomotives;²⁹ mobile sources also include non-transportation sources such as construction/mining equipment, agricultural equipment, vehicles used off-road, and other sources (e.g., snowmobiles, lawnmowers, etc.).³⁰ Annex 3.2 includes a summary of all emissions from both transportation and mobile sources. Table 3-14 and Table 3-15 provide mobile fossil fuel CH₄ and N₂O emission estimates in MMT CO₂ Eq.³¹

Mobile combustion was responsible for a small portion of national CH₄ emissions (0.4 percent) and was the fifth largest source of national N₂O emissions (4.4 percent). From 1990 to 2019, mobile source CH₄ emissions declined by 63 percent, to 2.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (95 kt CH₄), due largely to emissions control technologies employed in on-road vehicles since the mid-1990s to reduce CO, NO_x, NMVOC, and CH₄ emissions. Mobile source emissions of N₂O decreased by 60 percent from 1990 to 2019, to 18.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. (60 kt N₂O). Earlier generation emissions control technologies initially resulted in higher N₂O emissions, causing a 29 percent increase in N₂O emissions from mobile sources between 1990 and 1997. Improvements in later-generation emissions control technologies have reduced N₂O emissions, resulting in a 69 percent decrease in mobile source N₂O emissions from 1997 to 2019 (Figure 3-17). Overall, CH₄ and N₂O emissions were predominantly from gasoline-fueled passenger cars and light-duty trucks and non-highway sources. See Annex 3.2 for data by vehicle mode and information on VMT and the share of new vehicles (in VMT).

²⁹ Emissions of CH₄ from natural gas systems are reported separately. More information on the methodology used to calculate these emissions are included in this chapter and Annex 3.4.

³⁰ See the methodology sub-sections of the CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion and CH₄ and N₂O from Mobile Combustion sections of this chapter. Note that N₂O and CH₄ emissions are reported using different categories than CO₂. CO₂ emissions are reported by end-use sector (Transportation, Industrial, Commercial, Residential, U.S. Territories), and generally adhere to a top-down approach to estimating emissions. CO₂ emissions from non-transportation sources (e.g., lawn and garden equipment, farm equipment, construction equipment) are allocated to their respective end-use sector (i.e., construction equipment CO₂ emissions are included in the Industrial end-use sector instead of the Transportation end-use sector). CH₄ and N₂O emissions are reported using the "Mobile Combustion" category, which includes non-transportation mobile sources. CH₄ and N₂O emission estimates are bottom-up estimates, based on total activity (fuel use, VMT) and emissions factors by source and technology type. These reporting schemes are in accordance with IPCC guidance. For informational purposes only, CO₂ emissions from non-transportation mobile sources are presented separately from their overall end-use sector in Annex 3.2.

³¹ See Annex 3.2 for a complete time series of emission estimates for 1990 through 2019.

Figure 3-17: Mobile Source CH₄ and N₂O Emissions**Table 3-14: CH₄ Emissions from Mobile Combustion (MMT CO₂ Eq.)**

Fuel Type/Vehicle Type ^a	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Gasoline On-Road^b	5.2	2.2	1.0	0.9	0.8	0.7	0.7
Passenger Cars	3.2	1.3	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.4
Light-Duty Trucks	1.7	0.8	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Medium- and Heavy-Duty Trucks and Buses	0.3	0.1	0.1	+	+	+	+
Motorcycles	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Diesel On-Road^b	+	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Passenger Cars	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Light-Duty Trucks	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Medium- and Heavy-Duty Trucks and Buses	+	+	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Alternative Fuel On-Road	+	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Non-Road^c	1.2	1.5	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4
Ships and Boats	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Rail	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Aircraft	0.1	0.1	+	+	+	+	+
Agricultural Equipment ^d	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Construction/Mining Equipment ^e	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Other ^f	0.4	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Total	6.4	4.0	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.4	2.4

Notes: In 2011, FHWA changed its methods for estimating vehicle miles traveled (VMT) and related data. These methodological changes included how vehicles are classified, moving from a system based on body type to one that is based on wheelbase. These changes were first incorporated for the 1990 through 2010 Inventory and apply to the 2007 through 2019 time period. This resulted in large changes in VMT and fuel consumption data by vehicle class, thus leading to a shift in emissions among on-road vehicle classes. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a See Annex 3.2 for definitions of on-road vehicle types.

^b Gasoline and diesel highway vehicle mileage estimates are based on data from FHWA Highway Statistics Table VM-1.

^c Rail emissions do not include emissions from electric powered locomotives. Class II and Class III diesel consumption data for 2014 to 2017 is estimated by applying the historical average fuel usage per carload factor to the annual number of carloads.

^d Includes equipment, such as tractors and combines, as well as fuel consumption from trucks that are used off-road in agriculture.

^e Includes equipment, such as cranes, dumpers, and excavators, as well as fuel consumption from trucks that are used off-road in construction.

^f "Other" includes snowmobiles and other recreational equipment, logging equipment, lawn and garden equipment, railroad equipment, airport equipment, commercial equipment, and industrial equipment, as well as fuel consumption from trucks that are used off-road for commercial/industrial purposes.

Table 3-15: N₂O Emissions from Mobile Combustion (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Fuel Type/Vehicle Type ^a	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Gasoline On-Road^b	37.5	31.8	11.6	10.2	8.7	7.3	6.2
Passenger Cars	24.1	17.3	8.0	7.0	6.0	5.1	4.3
Light-Duty Trucks	12.8	13.6	3.1	2.7	2.3	1.9	1.6
Medium- and Heavy-Duty Trucks and Buses	0.5	0.9	0.4	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.2
Motorcycles	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Diesel On-Road^b	0.2	0.3	2.1	2.4	2.6	2.8	3.0
Passenger Cars	+	+	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Light-Duty Trucks	+	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Medium- and Heavy-Duty Trucks and Buses	0.2	0.3	2.0	2.2	2.5	2.7	2.8
Alternative Fuel On-Road	+	+	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Non-Road	7.1	9.4	7.9	8.1	8.4	8.5	8.7
Ships and Boats	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Rail ^c	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Aircraft	1.7	1.8	1.5	1.5	1.6	1.6	1.6
Agricultural Equipment ^d	1.3	1.6	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1
Construction/Mining Equipment ^e	1.3	2.1	1.5	1.6	1.7	1.8	1.9
Other ^f	2.2	3.3	3.3	3.4	3.4	3.5	3.6
Total	44.7	41.6	21.7	20.8	19.8	18.8	18.0

Notes: In 2011, FHWA changed its methods for estimating vehicle miles traveled (VMT) and related data. These methodological changes included how vehicles are classified, moving from a system based on body type to one that is based on wheelbase. These changes were first incorporated for the 1990 through 2010 Inventory and apply to the 2007 through 2019 time period. This resulted in large changes in VMT and fuel consumption data by vehicle class, thus leading to a shift in emissions among on-road vehicle classes. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a See Annex 3.2 for definitions of on-road vehicle types.

^b Gasoline and diesel highway vehicle mileage estimates are based on data from FHWA Highway Statistics Table VM-1.

^c Rail emissions do not include emissions from electric powered locomotives. Class II and Class III diesel consumption data for 2014-2017 is estimated by applying the historical average fuel usage per carload factor to the annual number of carloads.

^d Includes equipment, such as tractors and combines, as well as fuel consumption from trucks that are used off-road in agriculture.

^e Includes equipment, such as cranes, dumpers, and excavators, as well as fuel consumption from trucks that are used off-road in construction.

^f "Other" includes snowmobiles and other recreational equipment, logging equipment, lawn and garden equipment, railroad equipment, airport equipment, commercial equipment, and industrial equipment, as well as fuel consumption from trucks that are used off-road for commercial/industrial purposes.

CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion

Methodology

CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion are estimated in line with a Tier 2 method described by the IPCC in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories* (IPCC 2006) with some exceptions as discussed below.³² A detailed description of the U.S. methodology is presented in Annex 2.1, and is characterized by the following steps:

1. *Determine total fuel consumption by fuel type and sector.* Total fossil fuel consumption for each year is estimated by aggregating consumption data by end-use sector (e.g., commercial, industrial), primary fuel type (e.g., coal, petroleum, gas), and secondary fuel category (e.g., motor gasoline, distillate fuel oil). Fuel consumption data for the United States were obtained directly from the EIA of the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE), primarily from the *Monthly Energy Review* (EIA 2020c). EIA data include fuel consumption statistics from the 50 U.S. states and the District of Columbia, including tribal lands. The EIA does not include territories in its national energy statistics, so fuel consumption data for territories were collected separately from EIA's International Energy Statistics (EIA 2020e).³³

For consistency of reporting, the IPCC has recommended that countries report energy data using the International Energy Agency (IEA) reporting convention and/or IEA data. Data in the IEA format are presented “top down”—that is, energy consumption for fuel types and categories are estimated from energy production data (accounting for imports, exports, stock changes, and losses). The resulting quantities are referred to as “apparent consumption.” The data collected in the United States by EIA on an annual basis and used in this Inventory are predominantly from mid-stream or conversion energy consumers such as refiners and electric power generators. These annual surveys are supplemented with end-use energy consumption surveys, such as the Manufacturing Energy Consumption Survey, that are conducted on a periodic basis (every four years). These consumption datasets help inform the annual surveys to arrive at the national total and sectoral breakdowns for that total.³⁴

Also, note that U.S. fossil fuel energy statistics are generally presented using gross calorific values (GCV) (i.e., higher heating values). Fuel consumption activity data presented here have not been adjusted to correspond to international standards, which are to report energy statistics in terms of net calorific values (NCV) (i.e., lower heating values).³⁵

2. *Subtract uses accounted for in the Industrial Processes and Product Use chapter.* Portions of the fuel consumption data for seven fuel categories—coking coal, distillate fuel, industrial other coal, petroleum coke, natural gas, residual fuel oil, and other oil—were reallocated to the Industrial Processes and Product Use chapter, as they were consumed during non-energy-related industrial activity. To make these adjustments, additional data were collected from AISI (2004 through 2020), Coffeyville (2012), U.S. Census Bureau (2001 through 2011), EIA (2020a, 2020c, 2020d), USAA (2008 through 2020), USGS (1991 through 2017), (USGS 2019), USGS (2014 through 2020a), USGS (2014 through 2020b), USGS (1995 through 2013), USGS (1995, 1998, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2007), USGS (2020a), USGS (1991 through 2015a), USGS (1991

³² The IPCC Tier 3B methodology is used for estimating emissions from commercial aircraft.

³³ Fuel consumption by U.S. Territories (i.e., American Samoa, Guam, Puerto Rico, U.S. Virgin Islands, Wake Island, and other U.S. Pacific Islands) is included in this report and contributed total emissions of 24.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2019.

³⁴ See IPCC Reference Approach for Estimating CO₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion in Annex 4 for a comparison of U.S. estimates using top-down and bottom-up approaches.

³⁵ A crude convention to convert between gross and net calorific values is to multiply the heat content of solid and liquid fossil fuels by 0.95 and gaseous fuels by 0.9 to account for the water content of the fuels. Biomass-based fuels in U.S. energy statistics, however, are generally presented using net calorific values.

through 2017a), USGS (2014 through 2020a), USGS (1991 through 2015b), USGS (2020b), USGS (1991 through 2017).³⁶

3. *Adjust for biofuels and petroleum denaturant.* Fossil fuel consumption estimates are adjusted downward to exclude fuels with biogenic origins and avoid double counting in petroleum data statistics. Carbon dioxide emissions from ethanol added to motor gasoline and biodiesel added to diesel fuel are not included specifically in summing energy sector totals. Net carbon fluxes from changes in biogenic carbon reservoirs are accounted for in the estimates for LULUCF, therefore, fuel consumption estimates are adjusted to remove ethanol and biodiesel.³⁷ For the years 1993 through 2008, petroleum denaturant is currently included in EIA statistics for both natural gasoline and finished motor gasoline. To avoid double counting, petroleum denaturant is subtracted from finished motor gasoline for these years.³⁸
4. *Adjust for exports of CO₂.* Since October 2000, the Dakota Gasification Plant has been exporting CO₂ produced in the coal gasification process to Canada by pipeline. Because this CO₂ is not emitted to the atmosphere in the United States, the associated fossil fuel (lignite coal) that is gasified to create the exported CO₂ is subtracted from EIA (2020d) coal consumption statistics that are used to calculate greenhouse gas emissions from the Energy Sector. The associated fossil fuel is the total fossil fuel burned at the plant with the CO₂ capture system multiplied by the fraction of the plant's total site-generated CO₂ that is recovered by the capture system. To make these adjustments, data for CO₂ exports were collected from Environment and Climate Change Canada (2020). A discussion of the methodology used to estimate the amount of CO₂ captured and exported by pipeline is presented in Annex 2.1.
5. *Adjust sectoral allocation of distillate fuel oil and motor gasoline.* EPA conducted a separate bottom-up analysis of transportation fuel consumption based on data from the Federal Highway Administration that indicated that the amount of distillate and motor gasoline consumption allocated to the transportation sector in the EIA statistics should be adjusted. Therefore, for these estimates, the transportation sector's distillate fuel and motor gasoline consumption were adjusted to match the value obtained from the bottom-up analysis. As the total distillate and motor gasoline consumption estimate from EIA are considered to be accurate at the national level, the distillate and motor gasoline consumption totals for the residential, commercial, and industrial sectors were adjusted proportionately. The data sources used in the bottom-up analysis of transportation fuel consumption include AAR (2008 through 2018), Benson (2002 through 2004), DOE (1993 through 2017), EIA (2007), EIA (1991 through 2019), EPA (2018), and FHWA (1996 through 2018).³⁹
6. *Adjust for fuels consumed for non-energy uses.* U.S. aggregate energy statistics include consumption of fossil fuels for non-energy purposes. These are fossil fuels that are manufactured into plastics, asphalt, lubricants, or other products. Depending on the end-use, this can result in storage of some or all of the C contained in the fuel for a period of time. As the emission pathways of C used for non-energy purposes are vastly different than fuel combustion (since the C in these fuels ends up in products instead of being combusted), these emissions are estimated separately in Section 3.2 – Carbon Emitted and Stored in Products from Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels. Therefore, the amount of fuels used for non-energy purposes was subtracted from total fuel consumption. Data on non-fuel consumption were provided by EIA (2020c).
7. *Subtract consumption of international bunker fuels.* According to the UNFCCC reporting guidelines emissions from international transport activities, or bunker fuels, should not be included in national totals. U.S. energy consumption statistics include these bunker fuels (e.g., distillate fuel oil, residual fuel oil, and jet fuel) as part of consumption by the transportation end-use sector, however, so emissions from

³⁶ See sections on Iron and Steel Production and Metallurgical Coke Production, Ammonia Production and Urea Consumption, Petrochemical Production, Titanium Dioxide Production, Ferroalloy Production, Aluminum Production, and Silicon Carbide Production and Consumption in the Industrial Processes and Product Use chapter.

³⁷ Natural gas energy statistics from EIA (2020g) are already adjusted downward to account for biogas in natural gas.

³⁸ These adjustments are explained in greater detail in Annex 2.1.

³⁹ Bottom-up gasoline and diesel highway vehicle fuel consumption estimates are based on data from FHWA Highway Statistics Table MF-21, MF-27, and VM-1 (FHWA 1996 through 2019).

international transport activities were calculated separately following the same procedures used to calculate emissions from consumption of all fossil fuels (i.e., estimation of consumption, and determination of Carbon content).⁴⁰ The Office of the Under Secretary of Defense (Installations and Environment) and the Defense Logistics Agency Energy (DLA Energy) of the U.S. Department of Defense (DoD) (DLA Energy 2020) supplied data on military jet fuel and marine fuel use. Commercial jet fuel use was obtained from FAA (2021); residual and distillate fuel use for civilian marine bunkers was obtained from DOC (1991 through 2019) for 1990 through 2001 and 2007 through 2018, and DHS (2008) for 2003 through 2006.⁴¹ Consumption of these fuels was subtracted from the corresponding fuels totals in the transportation end-use sector. Estimates of international bunker fuel emissions for the United States are discussed in detail in Section 3.10 – International Bunker Fuels.

8. *Determine the total Carbon content of fuels consumed.* Total C was estimated by multiplying the amount of fuel consumed by the amount of C in each fuel. This total C estimate defines the maximum amount of C that could potentially be released to the atmosphere if all of the C in each fuel was converted to CO₂. A discussion of the methodology and sources used to develop the C content coefficients are presented in Annexes 2.1 and 2.2.
9. *Estimate CO₂ Emissions.* Total CO₂ emissions are the product of the adjusted energy consumption (from the previous methodology steps 1 through 6), the Carbon content of the fuels consumed, and the fraction of C that is oxidized. The fraction oxidized was assumed to be 100 percent for petroleum, coal, and natural gas based on guidance in IPCC (2006) (see Annex 2.1). Carbon emissions were multiplied by the molecular-to-atomic weight ratio of CO₂ to C (44/12) to obtain total CO₂ emitted from fossil fuel combustion in million metric tons (MMT).
10. *Allocate transportation emissions by vehicle type.* This report provides a more detailed accounting of emissions from transportation because it is such a large consumer of fossil fuels in the United States. For fuel types other than jet fuel, fuel consumption data by vehicle type and transportation mode were used to allocate emissions by fuel type calculated for the transportation end-use sector. Heat contents and densities were obtained from EIA (2020c) and USAF (1998).⁴²
 - For on-road vehicles, annual estimates of combined motor gasoline and diesel fuel consumption by vehicle category were obtained from FHWA (1996 through 2019); for each vehicle category, the percent gasoline, diesel, and other (e.g., CNG, LPG) fuel consumption are estimated using data from DOE (1993 through 2018).^{43,44}
 - For non-road vehicles, activity data were obtained from AAR (2008 through 2019), APTA (2007 through 2018), APTA (2006), BEA (2020), Benson (2002 through 2004), DLA Energy (2019), DOC (1991 through 2019), DOE (1993 through 2017), DOT (1991 through 2019), EIA (2009a), EIA (2020c), EIA

⁴⁰ See International Bunker Fuels section in this chapter for a more detailed discussion.

⁴¹ Data for 2002 were interpolated due to inconsistencies in reported fuel consumption data.

⁴² For a more detailed description of the data sources used for the analysis of the transportation end use sector see the Mobile Combustion (excluding CO₂) and International Bunker Fuels sections of the Energy chapter, Annex 3.2, and Annex 3.8, respectively.

⁴³ Data from FHWA's Table VM-1 is used to estimate the share of fuel consumption between each on-road vehicle class. These fuel consumption estimates are combined with estimates of fuel shares by vehicle type from DOE's TEDB Annex Tables A.1 through A.6 (DOE 1993 through 2017). In 2011, FHWA changed its methods for estimating data in the VM-1 table. These methodological changes included how vehicles are classified, moving from a system based on body-type to one that is based on wheelbase. These changes were first incorporated for the 1990 through 2010 Inventory and apply to the time period from 2007 through 2019. This resulted in large changes in VMT and fuel consumption data by vehicle class, thus leading to a shift in emissions among on-road vehicle classes.

⁴⁴ Transportation sector natural gas and LPG consumption are based on data from EIA (2020g). In previous Inventory years, data from DOE (1993 through 2017) TEDB was used to estimate each vehicle class's share of the total natural gas and LPG consumption. Since TEDB does not include estimates for natural gas use by medium- and heavy-duty trucks or LPG use by passenger cars, EIA Alternative Fuel Vehicle Data (Browning 2017) is now used to determine each vehicle class's share of the total natural gas and LPG consumption. These changes were first incorporated in the previous Inventory and apply to the time period from 1990 to 2015.

- (2019f), EIA (1991 through 2019), EPA (2018),⁴⁵ and Gaffney (2007).
- For jet fuel used by aircraft, CO₂ emissions from commercial aircraft were developed by the U.S. Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) using a Tier 3B methodology, consistent IPCC (2006) (see Annex 3.3). Carbon dioxide emissions from other aircraft were calculated directly based on reported consumption of fuel as reported by EIA. Allocation to domestic military uses was made using DoD data (see Annex 3.8). General aviation jet fuel consumption is calculated as the remainder of total jet fuel use (as determined by EIA) nets all other jet fuel use as determined by FAA and DoD. For more information, see Annex 3.2.

Box 3-4: Carbon Intensity of U.S. Energy Consumption

The amount of C emitted from the combustion of fossil fuels is dependent upon the carbon content of the fuel and the fraction of that C that is oxidized. Fossil fuels vary in their average carbon content, ranging from about 53 MMT CO₂ Eq./QBTu for natural gas to upwards of 95 MMT CO₂ Eq./QBTu for coal and petroleum coke (see Tables A-42 and A-43 in Annex 2.1 for carbon contents of all fuels). In general, the carbon content per unit of energy of fossil fuels is the highest for coal products, followed by petroleum, and then natural gas. The overall carbon intensity of the U.S. economy is thus dependent upon the quantity and combination of fuels and other energy sources employed to meet demand.

Table 3-16 provides a time series of the carbon intensity of direct emissions for each sector of the U.S. economy. The time series incorporates only the energy from the direct combustion of fossil fuels in each sector. For example, the carbon intensity for the residential sector does not include the energy from or emissions related to the use of electricity for lighting, as it is instead allocated to the electric power sector. For the purposes of maintaining the focus of this section, renewable energy and nuclear energy are not included in the energy totals used in Table 3-16 in order to focus attention on fossil fuel combustion as detailed in this chapter. Looking only at this direct consumption of fossil fuels, the residential sector exhibited the lowest carbon intensity, which is related to the large percentage of its energy derived from natural gas for heating. The carbon intensity of the commercial sector has predominantly declined since 1990 as commercial businesses shift away from petroleum to natural gas. The industrial sector was more dependent on petroleum and coal than either the residential or commercial sectors, and thus had higher C intensities over this period. The Carbon intensity of the transportation sector was closely related to the Carbon content of petroleum products (e.g., motor gasoline and jet fuel, both around 70 MMT CO₂ Eq./QBTu), which were the primary sources of energy. Lastly, the electric power sector had the highest Carbon intensity due to its heavy reliance on coal for generating electricity.

Table 3-16: Carbon Intensity from Direct Fossil Fuel Combustion by Sector (MMT CO₂ Eq./QBTu)

Sector	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Residential ^a	57.4	56.8	55.5	55.2	55.1	55.3	55.1
Commercial ^a	59.7	57.8	57.1	56.7	56.5	56.0	56.1
Industrial ^a	64.5	64.6	61.4	61.0	60.8	60.5	60.3
Transportation ^a	71.1	71.5	71.1	71.1	71.2	71.0	71.0
Electric Power ^b	87.3	85.8	78.1	76.8	77.3	75.5	73.0
U.S. Territories ^c	72.3	72.6	72.0	71.0	71.3	71.3	71.3
All Sectors^c	73.1	73.6	69.6	69.2	69.1	68.3	67.3

Note: Excludes non-energy fuel use emissions and consumption.

^a Does not include electricity or renewable energy consumption.

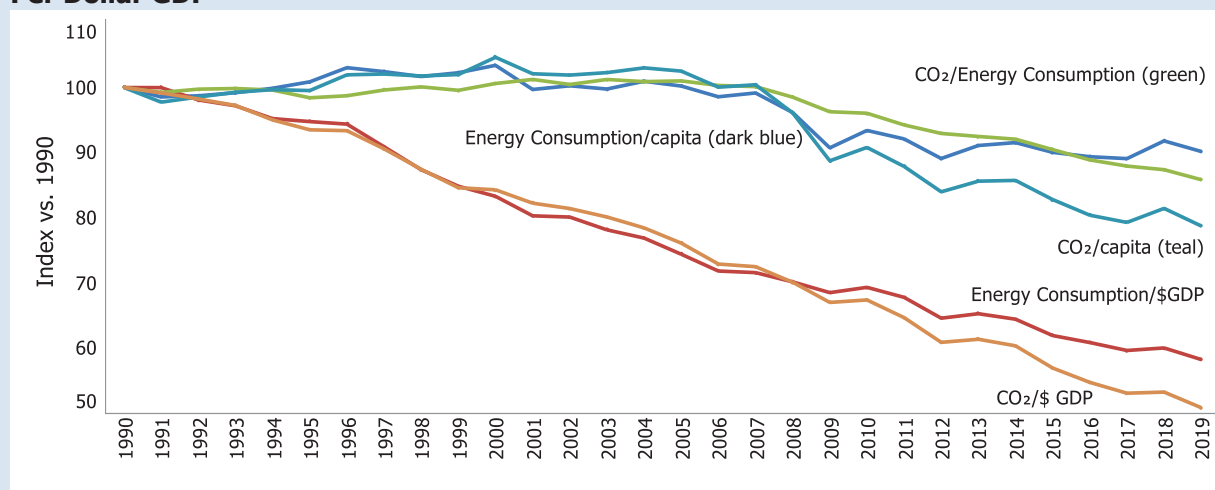
^b Does not include electricity produced using nuclear or renewable energy.

^c Does not include nuclear or renewable energy consumption.

⁴⁵ In 2014, EPA incorporated the NONROAD2008 model into MOVES2014. The current Inventory uses the Nonroad component of MOVES2014b for years 1999 through 2019.

For the time period of 1990 through about 2008, the carbon intensity of U.S. energy consumption was fairly constant, as the proportion of fossil fuels used by the individual sectors did not change significantly over that time. Starting in 2008 the carbon intensity has decreased, reflecting the shift from coal to natural gas in the electric power sector during that time period. Per capita energy consumption fluctuated little from 1990 to 2007, but then started decreasing after 2007 and, in 2019, was approximately 9.8 percent below levels in 1990 (see Figure 3-18). To differentiate these estimates from those of Table 3-16, the carbon intensity trend shown in Figure 3-18 and described below includes nuclear and renewable energy EIA data to provide a comprehensive economy-wide picture of energy consumption. Due to a general shift from a manufacturing-based economy to a service-based economy, as well as overall increases in efficiency, energy consumption and energy-related CO₂ emissions per dollar of gross domestic product (GDP) have both declined since 1990 (BEA 2018).

Figure 3-18: U.S. Energy Consumption and Energy-Related CO₂ Emissions Per Capita and Per Dollar GDP



Carbon intensity estimates were developed using nuclear and renewable energy data from EIA (2020c), EPA (2010), and fossil fuel consumption data as discussed above and presented in Annex 2.1.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

For estimates of CO₂ from fossil fuel combustion, the amount of CO₂ emitted is directly related to the amount of fuel consumed, the fraction of the fuel that is oxidized, and the carbon content of the fuel. Therefore, a careful accounting of fossil fuel consumption by fuel type, average carbon contents of fossil fuels consumed, and production of fossil fuel-based products with long-term carbon storage should yield an accurate estimate of CO₂ emissions.

Nevertheless, there are uncertainties in the consumption data, carbon content of fuels and products, and carbon oxidation efficiencies. For example, given the same primary fuel type (e.g., coal, petroleum, or natural gas), the amount of carbon contained in the fuel per unit of useful energy can vary. For the United States, however, the impact of these uncertainties on overall CO₂ emission estimates is believed to be relatively small. See, for example, Marland and Pippin (1990). See also Annex 2.2 for a discussion of uncertainties associated with fuel carbon contents. Recent updates to carbon factors for natural gas and coal utilized the same approach as previous Inventories with updated recent data, therefore, the uncertainty estimates around carbon contents of the different fuels as outlined in Annex 2.2 were not impacted and the historic uncertainty ranges still apply.

Although national statistics of total fossil fuel and other energy consumption are relatively accurate, the allocation of this consumption to individual end-use sectors (i.e., residential, commercial, industrial, and transportation) is

less certain. For example, for some fuels the sectoral allocations are based on price rates (i.e., tariffs), but a commercial establishment may be able to negotiate an industrial rate or a small industrial establishment may end up paying an industrial rate, leading to a misallocation of emissions. Also, the deregulation of the natural gas industry and the more recent deregulation of the electric power industry have likely led to some minor challenges in collecting accurate energy statistics as firms in these industries have undergone significant restructuring.

To calculate the total CO₂ emission estimate from energy-related fossil fuel combustion, the amount of fuel used in non-energy production processes were subtracted from the total fossil fuel consumption. The amount of CO₂ emissions resulting from non-energy related fossil fuel use has been calculated separately and reported in the Carbon Emitted from Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels section of this report (Section 3.2). These factors all contribute to the uncertainty in the CO₂ estimates. Detailed discussions on the uncertainties associated with C emitted from Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels can be found within that section of this chapter.

Various sources of uncertainty surround the estimation of emissions from international bunker fuels, which are subtracted from the U.S. totals (see the detailed discussions on these uncertainties provided in Section 3.10 – International Bunker Fuels). Another source of uncertainty is fuel consumption by U.S. Territories. The United States does not collect energy statistics for its territories at the same level of detail as for the fifty states and the District of Columbia. Therefore, estimating both emissions and bunker fuel consumption by these territories is difficult.

Uncertainties in the emission estimates presented above also result from the data used to allocate CO₂ emissions from the transportation end-use sector to individual vehicle types and transport modes. In many cases, bottom-up estimates of fuel consumption by vehicle type do not match aggregate fuel-type estimates from EIA. Further research is planned to improve the allocation into detailed transportation end-use sector emissions.

The uncertainty analysis was performed by primary fuel type for each end-use sector, using the IPCC-recommended Approach 2 uncertainty estimation methodology, Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation technique, with @RISK software. For this uncertainty estimation, the inventory estimation model for CO₂ from fossil fuel combustion was integrated with the relevant variables from the inventory estimation model for International Bunker Fuels, to realistically characterize the interaction (or endogenous correlation) between the variables of these two models. About 170 input variables were modeled for CO₂ from energy-related Fossil Fuel Combustion (including about 20 for non-energy fuel consumption and about 20 for International Bunker Fuels).

In developing the uncertainty estimation model, uniform distributions were assumed for all activity-related input variables and emission factors, based on the SAIC/EIA (2001) report.⁴⁶ Triangular distributions were assigned for the oxidization factors (or combustion efficiencies). The uncertainty ranges were assigned to the input variables based on the data reported in SAIC/EIA (2001) and on conversations with various agency personnel.⁴⁷

The uncertainty ranges for the activity-related input variables were typically asymmetric around their inventory estimates; the uncertainty ranges for the emissions factors were symmetric. Bias (or systematic uncertainties) associated with these variables accounted for much of the uncertainties associated with these variables (SAIC/EIA 2001).⁴⁸ For purposes of this uncertainty analysis, each input variable was simulated 10,000 times through Monte

⁴⁶ SAIC/EIA (2001) characterizes the underlying probability density function for the input variables as a combination of uniform and normal distributions (the former to represent the bias component and the latter to represent the random component). However, for purposes of the current uncertainty analysis, it was determined that uniform distribution was more appropriate to characterize the probability density function underlying each of these variables.

⁴⁷ In the SAIC/EIA (2001) report, the quantitative uncertainty estimates were developed for each of the three major fossil fuels used within each end-use sector; the variations within the sub-fuel types within each end-use sector were not modeled. However, for purposes of assigning uncertainty estimates to the sub-fuel type categories within each end-use sector in the current uncertainty analysis, SAIC/EIA (2001)-reported uncertainty estimates were extrapolated.

⁴⁸ Although, in general, random uncertainties are the main focus of statistical uncertainty analysis, when the uncertainty estimates are elicited from experts, their estimates include both random and systematic uncertainties. Hence, both these types of uncertainties are represented in this uncertainty analysis.

Carlo sampling.

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 3-17. Fossil fuel combustion CO₂ emissions in 2019 were estimated to be between 4,757.7 and 5,073.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 2 percent below to 4 percent above the 2019 emission estimate of 4,856.7 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 3-17: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from Energy-Related Fossil Fuel Combustion by Fuel Type and Sector (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Fuel/Sector	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
		(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Coal^b	1,027.1	991.9	1,125.1	-3%	10%
Residential	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
Commercial	1.6	1.5	1.8	-5%	15%
Industrial	49.5	47.1	57.2	-5%	16%
Transportation	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
Electric Power	973.5	935.8	1,068.4	-4%	10%
U.S. Territories	2.5	2.2	3.0	-12%	19%
Natural Gas^b	1,644.6	1,625.8	1,720.0	-1%	5%
Residential	275.3	267.5	294.6	-3%	7%
Commercial	192.8	187.4	206.3	-3%	7%
Industrial	503.3	486.5	540.5	-3%	7%
Transportation	54.8	53.2	58.6	-3%	7%
Electric Power	616.0	598.2	647.4	-3%	5%
U.S. Territories	2.5	2.2	3.0	-12%	17%
Petroleum^b	2,184.6	2,054.4	2,313.2	-6%	6%
Residential	61.5	58.0	64.8	-6%	5%
Commercial	55.3	52.3	58.1	-5%	5%
Industrial	269.7	215.7	324.3	-20%	20%
Transportation	1,762.5	1,649.9	1,873.9	-6%	6%
Electric Power	16.2	15.4	17.5	-5%	8%
U.S. Territories	19.5	18.0	21.7	-8%	11%
Total (excluding Geothermal)^b	4,856.3	4,757.1	5,072.4	-2%	4%
Geothermal	0.4	NE	NE	NE	NE
Electric Power	0.4	NE	NE	NE	NE
Total (including Geothermal)^{b,c}	4,856.7	4,757.7	5,073.0	-2%	4%

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

NO (Not Occurring)

NE (Not Estimated)

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

^b The low and high estimates for total emissions were calculated separately through simulations and, hence, the low and high emission estimates for the sub-source categories do not sum to total emissions.

^c Geothermal emissions added for reporting purposes, but an uncertainty analysis was not performed for CO₂ emissions from geothermal production.

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above. As discussed in Annex 5, data are unavailable to include estimates of CO₂ emissions from any liquid

fuel used in pipeline transport or non-hazardous industrial waste incineration, but those emissions are assumed to be insignificant.

QA/QC and Verification

In order to ensure the quality of the CO₂ emission estimates from fossil fuel combustion, general (IPCC Tier 1) and category-specific (Tier 2) Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC) procedures were implemented consistent with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan outlined in Annex 8. The Tier 2 procedures that were implemented involved checks specifically focusing on the activity data and methodology used for estimating CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion in the United States. Emission totals for the different sectors and fuels were compared and trends were investigated to determine whether any corrective actions were needed. Minor corrective actions were taken.

The UNFCCC reporting guidelines require countries to complete a "top-down" reference approach for estimating CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion in addition to their "bottom-up" sectoral methodology. The reference approach (detailed in Annex 4) uses alternative methodologies and different data sources than those contained in this section of the report. The reference approach estimates fossil fuel consumption by adjusting national aggregate fuel production data for imports, exports, and stock changes rather than relying on end-user consumption surveys. The reference approach assumes that once carbon-based fuels are brought into a national economy, they are either saved in some way (e.g., stored in products, kept in fuel stocks, or left unoxidized in ash) or combusted, and therefore the carbon in them is oxidized and released into the atmosphere. In the reference approach, accounting for actual consumption of fuels at the sectoral or sub-national level is not required. One difference between the two approaches is that emissions from carbon that was not stored during non-energy use of fuels are subtracted from the sectoral approach and reported separately (see Section 3.2). These emissions, however, are not subtracted in the reference approach. As a result, the reference approach emission estimates are comparable to those of the sectoral approach, with the exception that the Non-Energy Use (NEU) source category emissions are included in the reference approach (see Annex 4 for more details).

Recalculations Discussion

Several updates to activity data and emission factors lead to recalculations of previous year results. The major updates are as follows:

- EIA (2020c) updated energy consumption statistics across the time series relative to the previous Inventory. As a result of revised natural gas heat contents, EIA updated natural gas consumption in the residential, commercial, and industrial sectors for 2018. Approximate heat rates for electricity and the heat content of electricity were revised for natural gas and noncombustible renewable energy, which impacted electric power energy consumption by sector. EIA also revised sector allocations for distillate fuel oil, residual fuel oil, and kerosene for 2018, and for propane for 2010 through 2012, 2014, 2017, and 2018, which impacted LPG by sector. EIA revised product supplied totals for crude oil and petroleum products, which impacted the nonfuel sequestration statistics, particularly for lubricants for 2018 and LPG for 2010 through 2018 relative to the previous Inventory. This resulted in a slight decrease in energy used in the industrial sector.
- To align with EIA's methodology for calculating motor gasoline consumption, petroleum denaturant adjustments to motor gasoline consumption for the period 1993 through 2008 were corrected. This resulted in an average annual decrease of 6.2 TBtu in motor gasoline consumption for the period 1993 through 2008, which led to a decrease in emissions from gasoline consumption in those years because denaturant emissions were previously being double counted.
- Newly published U.S. Territories data from EIA (2020e) was integrated, which impacted total estimates for U.S. Territories across the time series. This resulted in the following observed changes:
 - average annual decrease of 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (21.3 percent) in coal use across the time series;
 - decrease of 0.01 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.48 percent) in natural gas use across the time series; and
 - decrease in petroleum use from 1990 through 1999, increase in petroleum use from 2000 through 2008, then a decrease from 2009 through 2018, resulting in an average annual decrease of 5.8 MMT CO₂ eq. (17.9 percent) in petroleum use across the time series.

- Updated MECS data for 2018 resulted in an increase in natural gas used in non-energy use. This resulted in a decrease in natural gas used in the industrial sector as part of fossil fuel combustion estimates. The updates mainly impacted years 2014-2018. See Section 3.2 for more details on NEU emissions and adjustments.
- EPA (2020c) revised distillate fuel oil and motor gasoline carbon contents, which impacted petroleum consumption in the transportation, residential, commercial, and industrial sectors. The combined effect of both the diesel fuel and gasoline emission factor update was an increase in emissions early in the time series and then decreases in emissions in more recent years. For years 1990 through 2005, the average annual increase in total emissions was approximately 7 MMT CO₂ (0.1 percent of emissions). For the years 2006 to 2018 the average annual decrease in total emissions is about 5 MMT CO₂ (less than 0.1 percent of emissions).
- EPA also revised HGL C contents to align with EIA's revised heat contents and HGL fuel type categorization (EIA 2020c; ICF 2020). A discussion of the methodology used to develop the C content coefficients is presented in Annex 2.2. This resulted in an average annual increase of 3.0 percent in the weighted industrial HGL C contents.
- To account for coal consumed during the production of coke oven gas (COG) and blast furnace gas (BFG) for energy purposes (e.g., as an input to the natural gas distribution system), consumption of COG and BFG was included in industrial coal consumption estimates in the energy sector, in alignment with EIA's methodology (EIA 2020c). Previously, COG and BFG consumption that enters the natural gas distribution system was removed from industrial natural gas consumption estimates in the energy sector. These adjustments are explained in greater detail in Annex 2.1. This resulted in an average annual increase of 1.5 Tbtu (48 percent) in coal use between 1990 through 1992, no change between 1993 through 1999, an average annual decrease of 0.5 Tbtu (146 percent) between 2000 and 2001, and no change from 2002 forward.
- The Dakota Gasification Plant uses a coal gasification process that produces synthetic natural gas (SNG) from lignite coal. Coal consumption at this plant is included in EIA's statistics for industrial coal consumption, which is used to estimate CO₂ emissions from coal combustion in the U.S. Inventory. Previously, coal consumption for the production of SNG was subtracted from industrial coal consumption statistics. However, SNG is not included in industrial natural gas consumption data in EIA's MER and rather, SNG is accounted for in its primary energy category (e.g., gasification of coal). To account for SNG from coal gasification, the adjustment to industrial coal consumption to subtract the quantity of SNG produced was removed. These adjustments are explained in greater detail in Annex 2.1. This resulted in an average annual increase in coal use across the time series of 31.9 Tbtu (3 percent).
- The Dakota Gasification Plant also produces CO₂ as a byproduct. A fraction of the plant's total site-generated CO₂ that is captured by the plant's CO₂ capture system is exported by pipeline to Canada. The remainder of the byproduct CO₂ is emitted to the atmosphere. Because the exported CO₂ is not emitted to the atmosphere in the United States, the amount of associated fossil fuel (lignite coal) that is gasified to create the exported CO₂ is subtracted from the EIA industrial coal consumption statistics used in the Inventory, so that the amount of CO₂ exported is not included in the reported greenhouse gas emissions from the Energy Sector. Previously, the amount of CO₂ captured and exported by pipeline annually was estimated from publicly available data for plant operations, including historical CO₂ export data and the publicly reported transport (CO₂ gas compressor) capacity of the CO₂ pipeline, assuming that the CO₂ pipeline operates at 100 percent of the pipeline's transport capacity. To ensure consistency in reporting between the Inventory and the Canadian National Greenhouse Gas Inventory, the amount of associated fossil fuel (lignite coal) that is gasified to create the exported CO₂ has been revised to align with the Canadian National Greenhouse Gas Inventory (Environment and Climate Change Canada 2020). These adjustments are explained in greater detail in Annex 2.1. This resulted in an average decrease of 0.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (10 percent) in the amount of CO₂ exported each year between 2000 and 2018 and therefore an increase in coal use across the time series.

All of the revisions discussed above resulted in the following impacts on emissions over time by fuel type:

- Coal emissions increased by an average annual amount of 2.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.2 percent increase of emissions from coal) across the entire time series. This is primarily due to the update to the adjustment for COG and BFG and the change in CO₂ export data.
- There was a slight average annual increase in natural gas emissions from 1990 to 2006 of 0.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (less than 0.1 percent of natural gas emissions). This is mainly due to the removal of the COG and BFG adjustment from industrial natural gas consumption. There was a bigger average annual decrease in emissions of 5.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.3 percent) from 2007 to 2018. The decrease is much larger in the latter years due to the update of the 2018 MECS data, which increases natural gas use as NEU in the industrial sector.
- Petroleum emissions decreased by an average annual amount of 15.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.7 percent of petroleum emissions) from 1990 to 1999, which is mainly due to decreased emissions in the industrial sector as a result of the update in the weighted industrial HGL C contents and the decrease in petroleum use from the updated data for U.S. Territories.
- Petroleum emissions increased by an average annual amount of 14.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.6 percent) from 2000 to 2007. This is mainly due to an increase in petroleum emissions in U.S. Territories from the newly integrated data and increased emissions in the Transportation sector due to changes in accounting for denaturants and updates in the distillate fuel oil and motor gasoline emissions factors.
- Finally, petroleum emissions decreased at the end of the time series by an average annual amount of 15.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.7 percent) from 2008 to 2018. This is mainly due to the decrease in petroleum use from the newly integrated data for U.S. Territories and decreases across the other sectors based on updated gasoline and diesel fuel emission factors.

Overall, these changes resulted in an average annual decrease of 6.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.1 percent) in CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion for the period 1990 through 2018, relative to the previous Inventory. However, there were bigger absolute changes across the time series as discussed above by fuel type. The changes in petroleum emissions drive the overall change in emissions from the recalculations across time.

Planned Improvements

To reduce uncertainty of CO₂ from fossil fuel combustion estimates for U.S. Territories, further expert elicitation may be conducted to better quantify the total uncertainty associated with emissions from U.S. Territories.

The availability of facility-level combustion emissions through EPA's GHGRP will continue to be examined to help better characterize the industrial sector's energy consumption in the United States and further classify total industrial sector fossil fuel combustion emissions by business establishments according to industrial economic activity type. Most methodologies used in EPA's GHGRP are consistent with IPCC methodologies, though for EPA's GHGRP, facilities collect detailed information specific to their operations according to detailed measurement standards, which may differ with the more aggregated data collected for the Inventory to estimate total, national U.S. emissions. In addition, and unlike the reporting requirements for this chapter under the UNFCCC reporting guidelines, some facility-level fuel combustion emissions reported under the GHGRP may also include industrial process emissions.⁴⁹ In line with UNFCCC reporting guidelines, fuel combustion emissions are included in this chapter, while process emissions are included in the Industrial Processes and Product Use chapter of this report. In examining data from EPA's GHGRP that would be useful to improve the emission estimates for the CO₂ from fossil fuel combustion category, particular attention will also be made to ensure time-series consistency, as the facility-level reporting data from EPA's GHGRP are not available for all inventory years as reported in this Inventory.

Additional analyses will be conducted to align reported facility-level fuel types and IPCC fuel types per the national energy statistics. For example, efforts will be taken to incorporate updated industrial fuel consumption data from EIA's Manufacturing Energy Consumption Survey (MECS), with updated data for 2018. Additional work will look at CO₂ emissions from biomass to ensure they are separated in the facility-level reported data and maintaining consistency with national energy statistics provided by EIA. In implementing improvements and integration of data

⁴⁹ See <<https://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf#page=2>>.

from EPA's GHGRP, the latest guidance from the IPCC on the use of facility-level data in national inventories will continue to be relied upon.⁵⁰

An ongoing planned improvement is to develop improved estimates of domestic waterborne fuel consumption. The Inventory estimates for residual and distillate fuel used by ships and boats is based in part on data on bunker fuel use from the U.S. Department of Commerce. Domestic fuel consumption is estimated by subtracting fuel sold for international use from the total sold in the United States. It may be possible to more accurately estimate domestic fuel use and emissions by using detailed data on marine ship activity. The feasibility of using domestic marine activity data to improve the estimates will continue to be investigated.

EPA is also evaluating the methods used to adjust for conversion of fuels and exports of CO₂. EPA is exploring the approach used to account for CO₂ transport, injection, and geologic storage, as part of this there may be changes made to accounting for CO₂ exports. EPA is also exploring the data provided by EIA in terms of tracking supplemental natural gas which may impact the treatment of adjustments for synthetic fuels.

CH₄ and N₂O from Stationary Combustion

Methodology

Methane and N₂O emissions from stationary combustion were estimated by multiplying fossil fuel and wood consumption data by emission factors (by sector and fuel type for industrial, residential, commercial, and U.S. Territories; and by fuel and technology type for the electric power sector). The electric power sector utilizes a Tier 2 methodology, whereas all other sectors utilize a Tier 1 methodology. The activity data and emission factors used are described in the following subsections.

More detailed information on the methodology for calculating emissions from stationary combustion, including emission factors and activity data, is provided in Annex 3.1.

Industrial, Residential, Commercial, and U.S. Territories

National coal, natural gas, fuel oil, and wood consumption data were grouped by sector: industrial, commercial, residential, and U.S. Territories. For the CH₄ and N₂O emission estimates, consumption data for each fuel were obtained from EIA's *Monthly Energy Review* (EIA 2020a). Because the United States does not include territories in its national energy statistics, fuel consumption data for territories were provided separately by EIA's International Energy Statistics (EIA 2020b).⁵¹ Fuel consumption for the industrial sector was adjusted to subtract out mobile source construction and agricultural use, which is reported under mobile sources. Construction and agricultural mobile source fuel use was obtained from EPA (2019) and FHWA (1996 through 2019). Estimates for wood biomass consumption for fuel combustion do not include municipal solid waste, tires, etc., that are reported as biomass by EIA. Non-CO₂ emissions from combustion of the biogenic portion of municipal solid waste and tires is included under waste incineration (Section 3.2). Estimates for natural gas combustion do not include biogas, and therefore non-CO₂ emissions from biogas are not included (see the Planned Improvements section, below). Tier 1 default emission factors for the industrial, commercial, and residential end-use sectors were provided by the *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories* (IPCC 2006). U.S. Territories' emission factors were estimated using the U.S. emission factors for the primary sector in which each fuel was combusted.

⁵⁰ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

⁵¹ U.S. Territories data also include combustion from mobile activities because data to allocate territories' energy use were unavailable. For this reason, CH₄ and N₂O emissions from combustion by U.S. Territories are only included in the stationary combustion totals.

Electric Power Sector

The electric power sector uses a Tier 2 emission estimation methodology as fuel consumption for the electric power sector by control-technology type was based on EPA's Acid Rain Program Dataset (EPA 2021). Total fuel consumption in the electric power sector from EIA (2020a) was apportioned to each combustion technology type and fuel combination using a ratio of fuel consumption by technology type derived from EPA (2020a) data. The combustion technology and fuel use data by facility obtained from EPA (2020a) were only available from 1996 to 2019, so the consumption estimates from 1990 to 1995 were estimated by applying the 1996 consumption ratio by combustion technology type from EPA (2020a) to the total EIA (2020a) consumption for each year from 1990 to 1995.

Emissions were estimated by multiplying fossil fuel and wood consumption by technology-, fuel-, and country-specific Tier 2 emission factors. The Tier 2 emission factors used are based in part on emission factors published by EPA, and EPA's Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors, AP-42 (EPA 1997) for coal wall-fired boilers, residual fuel oil, diesel oil and wood boilers, natural gas-fired turbines, and combined cycle natural gas units.⁵²

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Methane emission estimates from stationary sources exhibit high uncertainty, primarily due to difficulties in calculating emissions from wood combustion (i.e., fireplaces and wood stoves). The estimates of CH₄ and N₂O emissions presented are based on broad indicators of emissions (i.e., fuel use multiplied by an aggregate emission factor for different sectors), rather than specific emission processes (i.e., by combustion technology and type of emission control).

An uncertainty analysis was performed by primary fuel type for each end-use sector, using the IPCC-recommended Approach 2 uncertainty estimation methodology, Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation technique, with @RISK software.

The uncertainty estimation model for this source category was developed by integrating the CH₄ and N₂O stationary source inventory estimation models with the model for CO₂ from fossil fuel combustion to realistically characterize the interaction (or endogenous correlation) between the variables of these three models. About 55 input variables were simulated for the uncertainty analysis of this source category (about 20 from the CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion inventory estimation model and about 35 from the stationary source inventory models).

In developing the uncertainty estimation model, uniform distribution was assumed for all activity-related input variables and N₂O emission factors, based on the SAIC/EIA (2001) report.⁵³ For these variables, the uncertainty ranges were assigned to the input variables based on the data reported in SAIC/EIA (2001).⁵⁴ However, the CH₄ emission factors differ from those used by EIA. These factors and uncertainty ranges are based on IPCC default uncertainty estimates (IPCC 2006).

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 3-18. Stationary combustion CH₄ emissions in 2019 (including biomass) were estimated to be between 5.5 and 20.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 36 percent below to 133 percent above the 2019 emission

⁵² Several of the U.S. Tier 2 emission factors were used in IPCC (2006) as Tier 1 emission factors. See Table A-75 in Annex 3.1 for emission factors by technology type and fuel type for the electric power sector.

⁵³ SAIC/EIA (2001) characterizes the underlying probability density function for the input variables as a combination of uniform and normal distributions (the former distribution to represent the bias component and the latter to represent the random component). However, for purposes of the current uncertainty analysis, it was determined that uniform distribution was more appropriate to characterize the probability density function underlying each of these variables.

⁵⁴ In the SAIC/EIA (2001) report, the quantitative uncertainty estimates were developed for each of the three major fossil fuels used within each end-use sector; the variations within the sub-fuel types within each end-use sector were not modeled. However, for purposes of assigning uncertainty estimates to the sub-fuel type categories within each end-use sector in the current uncertainty analysis, SAIC/EIA (2001)-reported uncertainty estimates were extrapolated.

estimate of 8.7 MMT CO₂ Eq.⁵⁵ Stationary combustion N₂O emissions in 2019 (including biomass) were estimated to be between 18.7 and 37.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 25 percent below to 51 percent above the 2019 emission estimate of 24.9 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 3-18: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH₄ and N₂O Emissions from Energy-Related Stationary Combustion, Including Biomass (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Stationary Combustion	CH ₄	8.7	5.5	20.2	-36%	+133%
Stationary Combustion	N ₂ O	24.9	18.7	37.7	-25%	+51%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

The uncertainties associated with the emission estimates of CH₄ and N₂O are greater than those associated with estimates of CO₂ from fossil fuel combustion, which mainly rely on the carbon content of the fuel combusted. Uncertainties in both CH₄ and N₂O estimates are due to the fact that emissions are estimated based on emission factors representing only a limited subset of combustion conditions. For the indirect greenhouse gases, uncertainties are partly due to assumptions concerning combustion technology types, age of equipment, emission factors used, and activity data projections.

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019 as discussed below. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above. As discussed in Annex 5, data are unavailable to include estimates of CH₄ and N₂O emissions from biomass use in Territories, but those emissions are assumed to be insignificant.

QA/QC and Verification

In order to ensure the quality of the non-CO₂ emission estimates from stationary combustion, general (IPCC Tier 1) and category-specific (Tier 2) Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC) procedures were implemented consistent with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan outlined in Annex 8. The Tier 2 procedures that were implemented involved checks specifically focusing on the activity data and emission factor sources and methodology used for estimating CH₄, N₂O, and the greenhouse gas precursors from stationary combustion in the United States. Emission totals for the different sectors and fuels were compared and trends were investigated.

Recalculations Discussion

Methane and N₂O emissions from stationary sources (excluding CO₂) across the entire time series were revised due to revised data from EIA (2020a) and EPA (2020a) relative to the previous Inventory. Most notably, newly published U.S. Territories data from EIA (2020b) was integrated, which impacted coal, fuel oil, and natural gas estimates for U.S. Territories across the time series. EIA (2020a) revised approximate heat rates for electricity and the heat content of electricity for natural gas and noncombustible renewable energy, which impacted electric power energy consumption by sector. As a result of revised natural gas heat contents, EIA updated natural gas consumption in the residential, commercial, and industrial sectors for 2018.

EIA also revised sector allocations for distillate fuel oil, residual fuel oil, and kerosene for 2018, and for propane for 2010 through 2012, 2014, 2017, and 2018, which impacted LPG by sector. EPA (2020a) revised coal, fuel oil, natural gas, and wood consumption statistics for 2018 in the electric power sector. EPA revised distillate fuel oil

⁵⁵ The low emission estimates reported in this section have been rounded down to the nearest integer values and the high emission estimates have been rounded up to the nearest integer values.

carbon contents and LPG heat contents and carbon contents, which affect petroleum consumption in the residential, commercial, and industrial sectors (EPA 2020; ICF 2020). The historical data changes and methodology updates resulted in an average annual decrease of less than 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.2 percent) in CH₄ emissions, and an average annual decrease of less than 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.1 percent) in N₂O emissions for the 1990 through 2018 period.

Planned Improvements

Several items are being evaluated to improve the CH₄ and N₂O emission estimates from stationary combustion and to reduce uncertainty for U.S. Territories. Efforts will be taken to work with EIA and other agencies to improve the quality of the U.S. Territories data. Because these data are not broken out by stationary and mobile uses, further research will be aimed at trying to allocate consumption appropriately. In addition, the uncertainty of biomass emissions will be further investigated because it was expected that the exclusion of biomass from the estimates would reduce the uncertainty; and in actuality the exclusion of biomass increases the uncertainty. These improvements are not all-inclusive but are part of an ongoing analysis and efforts to continually improve these stationary combustion estimates from U.S. Territories.

Other forms of biomass-based gas consumption include biogas. EPA will examine EIA and GHGRP data on biogas collected and burned for energy use and determine if CH₄ and N₂O emissions from biogas can be included in future inventories. EIA (2020a) natural gas data already deducts biogas used in the natural gas supply, so no adjustments are needed to the natural gas fuel consumption data to account for biogas.

CH₄ and N₂O from Mobile Combustion

Methodology

Estimates of CH₄ and N₂O emissions from mobile combustion were calculated by multiplying emission factors by measures of activity for each fuel and vehicle type (e.g., light-duty gasoline trucks). Activity data included vehicle miles traveled (VMT) for on-road vehicles and fuel consumption for non-road mobile sources. The activity data and emission factors used in the calculations are described in the subsections that follow. A complete discussion of the methodology used to estimate CH₄ and N₂O emissions from mobile combustion and the emission factors used in the calculations is provided in Annex 3.2.

On-Road Vehicles

Estimates of CH₄ and N₂O emissions from gasoline and diesel on-road vehicles are based on VMT and emission factors (in grams of CH₄ and N₂O per mile) by vehicle type, fuel type, model year, and emission control technology. Emission estimates for alternative fuel vehicles (AFVs) are based on VMT and emission factors (in grams of CH₄ and N₂O per mile) by vehicle and fuel type.⁵⁶

CH₄ and N₂O emissions factors for newer (starting with model year 2004) on-road gasoline vehicles were calculated by Browning (2019) from annual vehicle certification data compiled by EPA. CH₄ and N₂O emissions factors for older (model year 2003 and earlier) on-road gasoline vehicles were developed by ICF (2004). These emission factors were derived from EPA, California Air Resources Board (CARB) and Environment and Climate Change Canada laboratory test results of different vehicle and control technology types. The EPA, CARB and Environment and Climate Change Canada tests were designed following the Federal Test Procedure (FTP). The procedure covers three separate driving segments, since vehicles emit varying amounts of greenhouse gases depending on the driving segment. These driving segments are: (1) a transient driving cycle that includes cold start and running emissions, (2) a cycle that represents running emissions only, and (3) a transient driving cycle that includes hot

⁵⁶ Alternative fuel and advanced technology vehicles are those that can operate using a motor fuel other than gasoline or diesel. This includes electric or other bi-fuel or dual-fuel vehicles that may be partially powered by gasoline or diesel.

start and running emissions. For each test run, a bag was affixed to the tailpipe of the vehicle and the exhaust was collected; the content of this bag was then analyzed to determine quantities of gases present. The emissions characteristics of driving segment 2 tests were used to define running emissions. Running emissions were subtracted from the total FTP emissions to determine start emissions. These were then recombined to approximate average driving characteristics, based upon the ratio of start to running emissions for each vehicle class from MOBILE6.2, an EPA emission factor model that predicts gram per mile emissions of CO₂, CO, HC, NO_x, and PM from vehicles under various conditions.⁵⁷

Diesel on-road vehicle emission factors were developed by ICF (2006a). CH₄ and N₂O emissions factors for newer (starting at model year 2007) on-road diesel vehicles (those using engine aftertreatment systems) were calculated from annual vehicle certification data compiled by EPA.

CH₄ and N₂O emission factors for AFVs were developed based on the 2019 Greenhouse gases, Regulated Emissions, and Energy use in Transportation (GREET) model (ANL 2020). For light-duty trucks, EPA used a curve fit of 1999 through 2011 travel fractions for LDT1 and LDT2 (MOVES Source Type 31 for LDT1 and MOVES Source Type 32 for LDT2). For medium-duty vehicles, EPA used emission factors for light heavy-duty vocational trucks. For heavy-duty vehicles, EPA used emission factors for long-haul combination trucks. For buses, EPA used emission factors for transit buses. These values represent vehicle operations only (tank-to-wheels); upstream well-to-tank emissions are calculated elsewhere in the Inventory. Biodiesel CH₄ emission factors were corrected from GREET values to be the same as CH₄ emission factors for diesel vehicles. GREET overestimated biodiesel CH₄ emission factors based upon an incorrect CH₄-to-THC ratio for diesel vehicles with aftertreatment technology.

Annual VMT data for 1990 through 2019 were obtained from the Federal Highway Administration's (FHWA) Highway Performance Monitoring System database as reported in Highway Statistics (FHWA 1996 through 2019).⁵⁸ VMT estimates were then allocated from FHWA's vehicle categories to fuel-specific vehicle categories using the calculated shares of vehicle fuel use for each vehicle category by fuel type reported in DOE (1993 through 2018) and information on total motor vehicle fuel consumption by fuel type from FHWA (1996 through 2019). VMT for AFVs were estimated based on Browning (2017 and 2018a). The age distributions of the U.S. vehicle fleet were obtained from EPA (2019a, 2000), and the average annual age-specific vehicle mileage accumulation of U.S. vehicles were obtained from EPA (2019a).

Control technology and standards data for on-road vehicles were obtained from EPA's Office of Transportation and Air Quality (EPA 2019a, 2020c, 2000, 1998, and 1997) and Browning (2005). These technologies and standards are defined in Annex 3.2, and were compiled from EPA (1994a, 1994b, 1998, 1999a) and IPCC (2006) sources.

Non-Road Mobile Sources

The non-road mobile category for CH₄ and N₂O includes ships and boats, aircraft, locomotives and off-road sources (e.g., construction or agricultural equipment). For non-road sources, fuel-based emission factors are applied to data on fuel consumption, following the IPCC Tier 1 approach, for locomotives, aircraft, ships and boats. The Tier 2 approach would require separate fuel-based emissions factors by technology for which data are not available. For

⁵⁷ Additional information regarding the MOBILE model can be found online at <<https://www.epa.gov/moves/description-and-history-mobile-highway-vehicle-emission-factor-model>>.

⁵⁸ The source of VMT data is FHWA Highway Statistics Table VM-1. In 2011, FHWA changed its methods for estimating data in the VM-1 table. These methodological changes included how vehicles are classified, moving from a system based on body-type to one that is based on wheelbase. These changes were first incorporated for the 1990 through 2010 Inventory and apply to the 2007 through 2019 time period. This resulted in large changes in VMT by vehicle class, thus leading to a shift in emissions among on-road vehicle classes. For example, the category "Passenger Cars" has been replaced by "Light-duty Vehicles-Short Wheelbase" and "Other 2 axle-4 Tire Vehicles" has been replaced by "Light-duty Vehicles, Long Wheelbase." This change in vehicle classification has moved some smaller trucks and sport utility vehicles from the light truck category to the passenger vehicle category in the current Inventory. These changes are reflected in a large drop in light-truck emissions between 2006 and 2007.

some of the non-road categories, 2-stroke and 4-stroke technologies are broken out and have separate emission factors; those cases could be considered a Tier 2 approach.

To estimate CH₄ and N₂O emissions from non-road mobile sources, fuel consumption data were employed as a measure of activity, and multiplied by fuel-specific emission factors (in grams of N₂O and CH₄ per kilogram of fuel consumed).⁵⁹ Activity data were obtained from AAR (2008 through 2019), APTA (2007 through 2019), RailInc (2014 through 2019), APTA (2006), BEA (1991 through 2015), Benson (2002 through 2004), DLA Energy (2020), DOC (1991 through 2019), DOE (1993 through 2018), DOT (1991 through 2019), EIA (2002, 2007, 2020a), EIA (2020f), EIA (1991 through 2019), EPA (2019a), Esser (2003 through 2004), FAA (2021), FHWA (1996 through 2019),⁶⁰ Gaffney (2007), and Whorton (2006 through 2014). Emission factors for non-road modes were taken from IPCC (2006) and Browning (2020 and 2018b).

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

A quantitative uncertainty analysis was conducted for the mobile source sector using the IPCC-recommended Approach 2 uncertainty estimation methodology, Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation technique, using @RISK software. The uncertainty analysis was performed on 2019 estimates of CH₄ and N₂O emissions, incorporating probability distribution functions associated with the major input variables. For the purposes of this analysis, the uncertainty was modeled for the following four major sets of input variables: (1) VMT data, by on-road vehicle and fuel type, (2) emission factor data, by on-road vehicle, fuel, and control technology type, (3) fuel consumption, data, by non-road vehicle and equipment type, and (4) emission factor data, by non-road vehicle and equipment type.

Uncertainty analyses were not conducted for NO_x, CO, or NMVOC emissions. Emission factors for these gases have been extensively researched because emissions of these gases from motor vehicles are regulated in the United States, and the uncertainty in these emission estimates is believed to be relatively low. For more information, see Section 3.9 – Uncertainty Analysis of Emission Estimates. However, a much higher level of uncertainty is associated with CH₄ and N₂O emission factors due to limited emission test data, and because, unlike CO₂ emissions, the emission pathways of CH₄ and N₂O are highly complex.

Based on the uncertainty analysis, mobile combustion CH₄ emissions from all mobile sources in 2019 were estimated to be between 2.3 and 3.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 2 percent below to 46 percent above the corresponding 2019 emission estimate of 2.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. Mobile combustion N₂O emissions from mobile sources in 2019 were estimated to be between 16.4 and 21.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 9 percent below to 19 percent above the corresponding 2019 emission estimate of 18.0 MMT CO₂ Eq.

⁵⁹ The consumption of international bunker fuels is not included in these activity data, but emissions related to the consumption of international bunker fuels are estimated separately under the International Bunker Fuels source category.

⁶⁰ This Inventory uses FHWA's Agriculture, Construction, and Commercial/Industrial MF-24 fuel volumes along with the MOVES model gasoline volumes to estimate non-road mobile source CH₄ and N₂O emissions for these categories. For agriculture, the MF-24 gasoline volume is used directly because it includes both non-road trucks and equipment. For construction and commercial/industrial category gasoline estimates, the 2014 and older MF-24 volumes represented non-road trucks only; therefore, the MOVES gasoline volumes for construction and commercial/industrial categories are added to the respective categories in the Inventory. Beginning in 2015, this addition is no longer necessary since the FHWA updated its methods for estimating on-road and non-road gasoline consumption. Among the method updates, FHWA now incorporates MOVES equipment gasoline volumes in the construction and commercial/industrial categories.

Table 3-19: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH₄ and N₂O Emissions from Mobile Sources (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate ^a (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(Percent)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Mobile Sources	CH ₄	2.4	2.3	3.5	-2%	+46%
Mobile Sources	N ₂ O	18.0	16.4	21.3	-9%	+19%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

This uncertainty analysis is a continuation of a multi-year process for developing quantitative uncertainty estimates for this source category using the IPCC Approach 2 uncertainty estimation methodology. As a result, as new information becomes available, uncertainty characterization of input variables may be improved and revised. For additional information regarding uncertainty in emission estimates for CH₄ and N₂O please refer to the Uncertainty Annex. As discussed in Annex 5, data are unavailable to include estimates of CH₄ and N₂O emissions from any liquid fuel used in pipeline transport or some biomass used in transportation sources, but those emissions are assumed to be insignificant.

QA/QC and Verification

In order to ensure the quality of the emission estimates from mobile combustion, general (IPCC Tier 1) and category-specific (Tier 2) Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC) procedures were implemented consistent with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan outlined in Annex 8. The specific plan used for mobile combustion was updated prior to collection and analysis of this current year of data. The Tier 2 procedures focused on the emission factor and activity data sources, as well as the methodology used for estimating emissions. These procedures included a qualitative assessment of the emission estimates to determine whether they appear consistent with the most recent activity data and emission factors available. A comparison of historical emissions between the current Inventory and the previous Inventory was also conducted to ensure that the changes in estimates were consistent with the changes in activity data and emission factors.

Recalculations Discussion

Updates were made to CH₄ and N₂O emission factors for newer non-road gasoline and diesel vehicles. Previously, these emission factors were calculated using the updated 2006 IPCC Tier 3 guidance and the nonroad component EPA's MOVES2014b model. CH₄ emission factors were calculated directly from MOVES. N₂O emission factors were calculated using MOVES-Nonroad activity and emission factors in g/kWh by fuel type from the European Environment Agency. Updated emission factors were developed this year using EPA engine certification data for non-road small and large spark-ignition (SI) gasoline engines and compression-ignition diesel engines (model year 2011 and newer), as well as non-road motorcycles (model year 2006 and newer), SI marine engines (model year 2011 and newer), and diesel marine engines (model year 2000 and newer).

The collective result of these changes was a net decrease in CH₄ emissions and an increase in N₂O emissions from mobile combustion relative to the previous Inventory. Methane emissions decreased by 23.2 percent. Nitrous oxide emissions increased by 23.6 percent.

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019 with one recent notable exception. An update by FHWA to the method for estimating on-road VMT created an inconsistency in on-road CH₄ and N₂O for the time periods 1990 to 2006 and 2007 to 2019. Details on the emission trends and methodological inconsistencies through time are described in the Methodology section above.

Planned Improvements

While the data used for this report represent the most accurate information available, several areas for improvement have been identified.

- Update emission factors for motorcycles. The Inventory does not currently account for advanced technology motorcycles. EPA certification data can be used to update motorcycle assumptions to better capture the portion of the motorcycle fleet using advanced emissions controls.
- Update emission factors for buses. The Inventory currently groups buses into the heavy-duty vehicle category. New emission factors specific to buses can be developed from EPA certification data.
- Update emission factors for ships and boats using residual fuel and distillate fuel, emission factors for locomotives using ultra low sulfur diesel, and emission factors for aircraft using jet fuel. The Inventory is currently using IPCC default values for these emissions factors.
- Continue to explore potential improvements to estimates of domestic waterborne fuel consumption for future Inventories. The Inventory estimates for residual and distillate fuel used by ships and boats is based in part on data on bunker fuel use from the U.S. Department of Commerce. Domestic fuel consumption is estimated by subtracting fuel sold for international use from the total sold in the United States. Since 2015, all ships travelling within 200 nautical miles of the US coastlines must use distillate fuels thereby overestimating the residual fuel used by US vessels and underestimating distillate fuel use in these ships.

3.2 Carbon Emitted from Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels (CRF Source Category 1A)

In addition to being combusted for energy, fossil fuels are also consumed for non-energy uses (NEU) in the United States. The fuels used for these purposes are diverse, including natural gas, hydrocarbon gas liquids (HGL),⁶¹ asphalt (a viscous liquid mixture of heavy crude oil distillates), petroleum coke (manufactured from heavy oil), and coal (metallurgical) coke (manufactured from coking coal). The non-energy applications of these fuels are equally diverse, including feedstocks for the manufacture of plastics, rubber, synthetic fibers and other materials; reducing agents for the production of various metals and inorganic products; and products such as lubricants, waxes, and asphalt (IPCC 2006). Emissions from non-energy use of lubricants, paraffin waxes, bitumen / asphalt, and solvents are reported in the Energy sector, as opposed to the Industrial Processes and Product Use (IPPU) sector, to reflect national circumstances in its choice of methodology and to increase transparency of this source category's unique country-specific data sources and methodology (see Box 3-5). In addition, estimates of non-energy use emissions included here do not include emissions already reflected in the IPPU sector, e.g., fuels used as reducing agents. To avoid double counting, the "raw" non-energy fuel consumption data reported by EIA are reduced to account for these emissions already included under IPPU.

Carbon dioxide emissions arise from non-energy uses via several pathways. Emissions may occur during the manufacture of a product, as is the case in producing plastics or rubber from fuel-derived feedstocks. Additionally, emissions may occur during the product's lifetime, such as during solvent use. Overall, throughout the time series

⁶¹ HGL (formerly referred to as liquefied petroleum gas, or LPG) are hydrocarbons that occur as gases at atmospheric pressure and as liquids under higher pressures. HGLs include paraffins, such as ethane, propane, butanes, and pentanes plus, and HGLs include olefins, such as ethylene, propylene, and butylene. Adjustments were made in the current Inventory report to HGL activity data, carbon content coefficients, and heat contents HGL. For more information about the updated HGL data and assumptions, see the Recalculations Discussion section below.

and across all uses, about 62 percent of the total C consumed for non-energy purposes was stored in products (e.g., plastics), and not released to the atmosphere; the remaining 38 percent was emitted.

There are several areas in which non-energy uses of fossil fuels are closely related to other parts of this Inventory. For example, some of the non-energy use products release CO₂ at the end of their commercial life when they are combusted after disposal; these emissions are reported separately within the Energy chapter in the Incineration of Waste source category. There are also net exports of petrochemical intermediate products that are not completely accounted for in the EIA data, and the Inventory calculations adjust for the effect of net exports on the mass of C in non-energy applications.

As shown in Table 3-20, fossil fuel emissions in 2019 from the non-energy uses of fossil fuels were 128.8 MMT CO₂ Eq., which constituted approximately 2 percent of overall fossil fuel emissions. In 2019, the consumption of fuels for non-energy uses (after the adjustments described above) was 5,635.0 TBtu (see Table 3-21). A portion of the C in the 5,635.0 TBtu of fuels was stored (228.8 MMT CO₂ Eq.), while the remaining portion was emitted (128.8 MMT CO₂ Eq.). Non-energy use emissions decreased by 0.7 percent from 2018 to 2019 mainly due to a decrease in the ratio between C stored and potential emissions. See Annex 2.3 for more details.

Table 3-20: CO₂ Emissions from Non-Energy Use Fossil Fuel Consumption (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Year	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Potential Emissions	306.1	367.4	322.8	317.8	332.7	352.8	357.5
C Stored	193.3	238.3	214.4	218.0	219.2	223.1	228.8
Emissions as a % of Potential	37%	35%	34%	31%	34%	37%	36%
C Emitted	112.8	129.1	108.5	99.8	113.5	129.7	128.8

Methodology

The first step in estimating C stored in products was to determine the aggregate quantity of fossil fuels consumed for non-energy uses. The C content of these feedstock fuels is equivalent to potential emissions, or the product of consumption and the fuel-specific C content values. Both the non-energy fuel consumption and C content data were supplied by the EIA (2020) (see Annex 2.1). Consumption values for industrial coking coal, petroleum coke, other oils, and natural gas in Table 3-21 and Table 3-22 have been adjusted to subtract non-energy uses that are included in the source categories of the Industrial Processes and Product Use chapter.⁶² Consumption of natural gas, HGL, pentanes plus, naphthas, other oils, and special naphtha were adjusted to subtract out net exports of these products that are not reflected in the raw data from EIA. Consumption values were also adjusted to subtract net exports of HGL components (e.g., propylene, ethane).

For the remaining non-energy uses, the quantity of C stored was estimated by multiplying the potential emissions by a storage factor.

- For several fuel types—petrochemical feedstocks (including natural gas for non-fertilizer uses, HGL, pentanes plus, naphthas, other oils, still gas, special naphtha, and industrial other coal), asphalt and road oil, lubricants, and waxes—U.S. data on C stocks and flows were used to develop C storage factors, calculated as the ratio of (a) the C stored by the fuel's non-energy products to (b) the total C content of the fuel consumed. A lifecycle approach was used in the development of these factors in order to account for losses in the production process and during use. Because losses associated with municipal solid waste management are handled separately in the Energy sector under the Incineration of Waste source category, the storage factors do not account for losses at the disposal end of the life cycle.

⁶² These source categories include Iron and Steel Production, Lead Production, Zinc Production, Ammonia Manufacture, Carbon Black Manufacture (included in Petrochemical Production), Titanium Dioxide Production, Ferroalloy Production, Silicon Carbide Production, and Aluminum Production.

- For industrial coking coal and distillate fuel oil, storage factors were taken from Marland and Rotty (1984).
- For the remaining fuel types (petroleum coke, miscellaneous products, and other petroleum), IPCC (2006) does not provide guidance on storage factors, and assumptions were made based on the potential fate of C in the respective non-energy use products. Carbon dioxide emissions from carbide production are implicitly accounted for in the storage factor calculation for the non-energy use of petroleum coke.

Table 3-21: Adjusted Consumption of Fossil Fuels for Non-Energy Uses (TBtu)

Year	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Industry	4,317.2	5,111.1	4,864.5	4,833.1	5,089.6	5,445.4	5,492.3
Industrial Coking Coal	NO	80.4	122.4	89.6	113.0	124.8	132.1
Industrial Other Coal	7.6	11.0	9.5	9.5	9.5	9.5	9.5
Natural Gas to Chemical Plants	282.4	260.9	418.9	496.4	588.0	675.9	664.6
Asphalt & Road Oil	1,170.2	1,323.2	831.7	853.4	849.2	792.8	843.9
HGL	1,218.4	1,610.4	2,160.2	2,128.0	2,193.5	2,505.1	2,545.1
Lubricants	186.3	160.2	142.1	135.1	124.9	121.9	117.6
Pentanes Plus	117.5	95.4	78.3	53.1	81.7	105.2	154.7
Naphtha (<401 °F)	327.0	679.5	418.1	398.2	413.0	421.0	368.8
Other Oil (>401 °F)	663.6	499.5	216.9	204.6	242.9	219.0	211.7
Still Gas	36.7	67.7	162.2	166.1	163.8	166.9	158.7
Petroleum Coke	28.1	106.2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
Special Naphtha	101.1	60.9	97.1	89.0	95.3	87.0	89.3
Distillate Fuel Oil	7.0	11.7	5.8	5.8	5.8	5.8	5.8
Waxes	33.3	31.4	12.4	12.8	10.2	12.4	10.4
Miscellaneous Products	137.8	112.8	188.9	191.3	198.8	198.0	180.2
Transportation	176.0	151.3	162.8	154.4	142.0	137.0	132.1
Lubricants	176.0	151.3	162.8	154.4	142.0	137.0	132.1
U.S. Territories	50.8	114.9	10.3	10.5	10.7	10.7	10.7
Lubricants	0.7	4.6	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Other Petroleum (Misc. Prod.)	50.1	110.3	9.3	9.5	9.6	9.6	9.6
Total	4,544.0	5,377.3	5,037.7	4,998.0	5,242.3	5,593.0	5,635.0

NO (Not Occurring)

Table 3-22: 2019 Adjusted Non-Energy Use Fossil Fuel Consumption, Storage, and Emissions

Sector/Fuel Type	Adjusted		Potential Carbon (MMT C)	Storage Factor	Carbon Stored (MMT C)	Carbon Emissions (MMT C)	Carbon Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)
	Non-Energy Use ^a (TBtu)	Carbon Content Coefficient (MMT C/QBtu)					
Industry	5,492.3	NA	94.6	NA	62.1	32.5	119.2
Industrial Coking Coal	132.1	25.59	3.4	0.10	0.3	3.0	11.2
Industrial Other Coal	9.5	26.07	0.2	0.62	0.2	0.1	0.3
Natural Gas to Chemical Plants	664.6	14.47	9.6	0.62	5.9	3.6	13.4
Asphalt & Road Oil	843.9	20.55	17.3	1.00	17.3	0.1	0.3
HGL	2,545.1	16.85	42.9	0.62	26.6	16.3	59.8
Lubricants	117.6	20.20	2.4	0.09	0.2	2.2	7.9
Pentanes Plus	154.7	18.24	2.8	0.62	1.7	1.1	3.9
Naphtha (<401° F)	368.8	18.55	6.8	0.62	4.2	2.6	9.5
Other Oil (>401° F)	211.7	20.17	4.3	0.62	2.6	1.6	6.0
Still Gas	158.7	17.51	2.8	0.62	1.7	1.1	3.9
Petroleum Coke	NO	27.85	NO	0.30	NO	NO	NO

Special Naphtha	89.3	19.74	1.8	0.62	1.1	0.7	2.5
Distillate Fuel Oil	5.8	20.22	0.1	0.50	0.1	0.1	0.2
Waxes	10.4	19.80	0.2	0.58	0.1	0.1	0.3
Miscellaneous Products	180.2	0.00	0.0	0.00	0.0	0.0	0.0
Transportation	132.1	NA	2.7	NA	0.2	2.4	8.9
Lubricants	132.1	20.20	2.7	0.09	0.2	2.4	8.9
U.S. Territories	10.7	NA	0.2	NA	+	0.2	0.7
Lubricants	1.0	20.20	+	0.09	+	+	0.1
Other Petroleum (Misc. Prod.)	9.6	20.00	0.2	0.10	+	0.2	0.6
Total	5,635.0		97.5		62.4	35.1	128.8

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 TBtu, MMT C, or MMT CO₂ Eq.

NA (Not Applicable)

NO (Not Occurring)

^a To avoid double counting, net exports have been deducted.

Lastly, emissions were estimated by subtracting the C stored from the potential emissions (see Table 3-20). More detail on the methodology for calculating storage and emissions from each of these sources is provided in Annex 2.3.

Where storage factors were calculated specifically for the United States, data were obtained on (1) products such as asphalt, plastics, synthetic rubber, synthetic fibers, cleansers (soaps and detergents), pesticides, food additives, antifreeze and deicers (glycols), and silicones; and (2) industrial releases including energy recovery (waste gas from chemicals), Toxics Release Inventory (TRI) releases, hazardous waste incineration, and volatile organic compound, solvent, and non-combustion CO emissions. Data were taken from a variety of industry sources, government reports, and expert communications. Sources include EPA reports and databases such as compilations of air emission factors (EPA 2001), *National Emissions Inventory (NEI) Air Pollutant Emissions Trends Data* (EPA 2020), *Toxics Release Inventory, 1998* (EPA 2000b), *Biennial Reporting System* (EPA 2000a, 2009), *Resource Conservation and Recovery Act Information System* (EPA 2013b, 2015, 2016b, 2018b, 2021), pesticide sales and use estimates (EPA 1998, 1999, 2002, 2004, 2011, 2017), and the Chemical Data Access Tool (EPA 2014b); the EIA Manufacturer's Energy Consumption Survey (MECS) (EIA 1994, 1997, 2001, 2005, 2010, 2013, 2017, 2021); the National Petrochemical & Refiners Association (NPRA 2002); the U.S. Census Bureau (1999, 2004, 2009, 2014); Bank of Canada (2012, 2013, 2014, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020); Financial Planning Association (2006); INEGI (2006); the United States International Trade Commission (1990 through 2018); Gosselin, Smith, and Hodge (1984); EPA's *Municipal Solid Waste (MSW) Facts and Figures* (EPA 2013, 2014a, 2016a, 2018a, 2019); the Rubber Manufacturers' Association (RMA 2009, 2011, 2014, 2016, 2018); the International Institute of Synthetic Rubber Products (IISRP 2000, 2003); the Fiber Economics Bureau (FEB 2001, 2003, 2005, 2007, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013); the Independent Chemical Information Service (ICIS 2008, 2016); the EPA Chemical Data Access Tool (CDAT) (EPA 2014b); the American Chemistry Council (ACC 2003 through 2011, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020b); and the *Guide to the Business of Chemistry* (ACC 2020a). Specific data sources are listed in full detail in Annex 2.3.

Box 3-5: Reporting of Lubricants, Waxes, and Asphalt and Road Oil Product Use in Energy Sector

IPCC (2006) provides methodological guidance to estimate emissions from the first use of fossil fuels as a product for primary purposes other than combustion for energy purposes (including lubricants, paraffin waxes, bitumen / asphalt, and solvents) under the IPPU sector.⁶³ In this Inventory, C storage and C emissions from product use of lubricants, waxes, and asphalt and road oil are reported under the Energy sector in the Carbon

⁶³ See for example Volume 3: Industrial Processes and Product Use, and Chapter 5: Non-Energy Products from Fuels and Solvent Use of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories (IPCC 2006).

Emitted from Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels source category (CRF Source Category 1A5).⁶⁴

The emissions are reported in the Energy sector, as opposed to the IPPU sector, to reflect national circumstances in its choice of methodology and to increase transparency of this source category's unique country-specific data sources and methodology. Although emissions from these non-energy uses are reported in the Energy chapter the methodologies used to determine emissions are compatible with the 2006 IPCC Guidelines. The country-specific methodology used for the Carbon Emitted from Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels source category is based on a carbon balance (i.e., C inputs-outputs) calculation of the aggregate amount of fossil fuels used for non-energy uses, including inputs of lubricants, waxes, asphalt and road oil (see Table 3-22).

For those inputs, U.S. country-specific data on C stocks and flows are used to develop carbon storage factors, which are calculated as the ratio of the C stored by the fossil fuel non-energy products to the total C content of the fuel consumed, taking into account losses in the production process and during product use.⁶⁵ The country-specific methodology to reflect national circumstances starts with the aggregate amount of fossil fuels used for non-energy uses and applies a C balance calculation, breaking out the C emissions from non-energy use of lubricants, waxes, and asphalt and road oil. The emissions are reported under the Energy chapter to improve transparency, report a more complete carbon balance and to avoid double counting. Due to U.S. national circumstances, reporting these C emissions separately under IPPU would involve making artificial adjustments to allocate both the C inputs and C outputs of the non-energy use C balance. For example, only the emissions from the first use of lubricants and waxes are to be reported under the IPPU sector, emissions from use of lubricants in 2-stroke engines and emissions from secondary use of lubricants and waxes in waste incineration with energy recovery are to be reported under the Energy sector. Reporting these non-energy use emissions from only first use of lubricants and waxes under IPPU would involve making artificial adjustments to the non-energy use C carbon balance and could potentially result in double counting of emissions. These artificial adjustments would also be required for asphalt and road oil and solvents (which are captured as part of petrochemical feedstock emissions) and could also potentially result in double counting of emissions. To avoid presenting an incomplete C balance and a less transparent approach for the Carbon Emitted from Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels source category calculation, the entire calculation of C storage and C emissions is therefore conducted in the Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels category calculation methodology, and both the C storage and C emissions for lubricants, waxes, and asphalt and road oil are reported under the Energy sector.

However, emissions from non-energy uses of fossil fuels as feedstocks or reducing agents (e.g., petrochemical production, aluminum production, titanium dioxide and zinc production) are reported in the IPPU chapter, unless otherwise noted due to specific national circumstances.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

An uncertainty analysis was conducted to quantify the uncertainty surrounding the estimates of emissions and storage factors from non-energy uses. This analysis, performed using @RISK software and the IPCC-recommended Approach 2 methodology (Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation technique), provides for the specification of probability density functions for key variables within a computational structure that mirrors the calculation of the inventory estimate. The results presented below provide the 95 percent confidence interval, the range of values within which emissions are likely to fall, for this source category.

As noted above, the non-energy use analysis is based on U.S.-specific storage factors for (1) feedstock materials (natural gas, HGL, pentanes plus, naphthas, other oils, still gas, special naphthas, and other industrial coal), (2)

⁶⁴ Non-methane volatile organic compound (NMVOC) emissions from solvent use are reported separately in the IPPU sector, following Chapter 5 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

⁶⁵ Data and calculations for lubricants and waxes and asphalt and road oil are in Annex 2.3 – Methodology for Estimating Carbon Emitted from Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels.

asphalt, (3) lubricants, and (4) waxes. For the remaining fuel types (the “other” category in Table 3-21 and Table 3-22), the storage factors were taken directly from IPCC (2006), where available, and otherwise assumptions were made based on the potential fate of carbon in the respective NEU products. To characterize uncertainty, five separate analyses were conducted, corresponding to each of the five categories. In all cases, statistical analyses or expert judgments of uncertainty were not available directly from the information sources for all the activity variables; thus, uncertainty estimates were determined using assumptions based on source category knowledge.

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 3-23 (emissions) and Table 3-24 (storage factors). Carbon emitted from non-energy uses of fossil fuels in 2019 was estimated to be between 81.0 and 187.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 37 percent below to 45 percent above the 2019 emission estimate of 128.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. The uncertainty in the emission estimates is a function of uncertainty in both the quantity of fuel used for non-energy purposes and the storage factor.

Table 3-23: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Feedstocks	CO ₂	99.3	56.4	160.4	-43%	+62%
Asphalt	CO ₂	0.3	0.1	0.6	-58%	+118%
Lubricants	CO ₂	16.9	14.0	19.6	-17%	+16%
Waxes	CO ₂	0.3	0.2	0.6	-24%	+90%
Other	CO ₂	12.0	2.5	13.9	-79%	+16%
Total	CO₂	128.8	81.0	187.2	-37%	+45%

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Table 3-24: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Storage Factors of Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels (Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Storage Factor (%)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(%)		(% , Relative)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Feedstocks	CO ₂	62.0%	49.5%	72.8%	-20%	+18%
Asphalt	CO ₂	99.6%	99.1%	99.8%	-0.5%	+0.2%
Lubricants	CO ₂	9.2%	3.9%	17.5%	-58%	+91%
Waxes	CO ₂	57.8%	47.5%	67.5%	-18%	+17%
Other	CO ₂	11.3%	7.9%	81.0%	-30%	+618%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval, as a percentage of the inventory value (also expressed in percent terms).

As shown in Table 3-24, feedstocks and asphalt contribute least to overall storage factor uncertainty on a percentage basis. Although the feedstocks category—the largest use category in terms of total carbon flows—appears to have tight confidence limits, this is to some extent an artifact of the way the uncertainty analysis was structured. As discussed in Annex 2.3, the storage factor for feedstocks is based on an analysis of six fates that result in long-term storage (e.g., plastics production), and eleven that result in emissions (e.g., volatile organic compound emissions). Rather than modeling the total uncertainty around all of these fate processes, the current

analysis addresses only the storage fates, and assumes that all C that is not stored is emitted. As the production statistics that drive the storage values are relatively well-characterized, this approach yields a result that is probably biased toward understating uncertainty.

As is the case with the other uncertainty analyses discussed throughout this document, the uncertainty results above address only those factors that can be readily quantified. More details on the uncertainty analysis are provided in Annex 2.3.

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019 as discussed below. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

QA/QC and Verification

In order to ensure the quality of the emission estimates from non-energy uses of fossil fuels, general (IPCC Tier 1) and category-specific (Tier 2) Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC) procedures were implemented consistent with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan outlined in Annex 8. This effort included a general analysis, as well as portions of a category specific analysis for non-energy uses involving petrochemical feedstocks and for imports and exports. The Tier 2 procedures that were implemented involved checks specifically focusing on the activity data and methodology for estimating the fate of C (in terms of storage and emissions) across the various end-uses of fossil C. Emission and storage totals for the different subcategories were compared, and trends across the time series were analyzed to determine whether any corrective actions were needed. Corrective actions were taken to rectify minor errors and to improve the transparency of the calculations, facilitating future QA/QC.

For petrochemical import and export data, special attention was paid to NAICS numbers and titles to verify that none had changed or been removed. Import and export totals were compared with 2018 totals as well as their trends across the time series.

Some degree of double counting may occur between these estimates of non-energy use of fuels and process emissions from petrochemical production presented in the Industrial Processes and Produce Use (IPPU) sector. This was examined and is not considered to be a significant issue since the non-energy use industrial release data includes different categories of sources than those included in the IPPU sector. Data integration is not feasible at this time as feedstock data from EIA used to estimate non-energy uses of fuels are aggregated by fuel type, rather than disaggregated by both fuel type and particular industries (e.g., petrochemical production) as currently collected through EPA's GHGRP and used for the petrochemical production category.

Recalculations Discussion

The "miscellaneous products" category reported by EIA includes miscellaneous products that are not reported elsewhere in the EIA data set. The EIA does not have firm data concerning the amounts of various products that are being reported in the "miscellaneous products" category; however, EIA has indicated that recovered sulfur compounds from petroleum and natural gas processing, and potentially also carbon black feedstock could be reported in this category. Recovered sulfur has no carbon content and would not be reported in the NEU calculation or elsewhere in the Inventory. Based on this information, the miscellaneous products category reported by EIA was assumed to be mostly petroleum refinery sulfur compounds that do not contain carbon (EIA 2019). Therefore, the carbon content for miscellaneous products was updated to be zero across the time series.

In addition, adjustments were made to activity data, carbon content coefficients, and heat contents for HGL for 1990 to 2018. Historical HGL activity data from 1990 to 2007 were adjusted to use EIA's Petroleum Supply Annual tables for consistency with the rest of the entire time series (i.e., 2008 to 2019). In previous Inventory reports, HGL activity data from 1990 to 2007 were extracted from the American Petroleum Institute's *Sales of Natural Gas Liquids and Liquefied Refinery Gases*. Thus, the HGL data source for the 1990 to 2007 portion of the time series was updated to align with the HGL activity data used for 2008 to 2019 as well as with data used in other Energy sector source categories (e.g., EIA's *Monthly Energy Review* (EIA 2020a)). In addition, the HGL carbon content coefficient

for NEU was updated by separating each fuel out by its natural gas liquid (NGL)⁶⁶ and associated olefin to calculate a more accurate and annually variable factor, and the heat contents for HGL and pentanes plus were updated using updated data from EIA's *Monthly Energy Review* (EIA 2020a).

Natural Gas to Chemical Plants data were updated to reflect the 2018 MECS data. This resulted in an increase in natural gas used for NEU of 120 percent in 2018 compared to previous reports. Adjustments were also made to historical calculations to linearly interpolate between EIA's MECS data years. Previously, fuel consumption data for years between MECS releases were assumed to be equal to the previous year of data.

Non-energy use of petroleum coke consumption was adjusted to account for leap years when converting from barrels per day to barrels per year. The carbon factor used to determine the amount of petroleum coke used in several IPPU categories was updated to be consistent with the factors used in the fossil fuel combustion estimates. This update impacted the amount of petroleum coke subtracted from non-energy use calculations.

Overall, these changes resulted in an average annual decrease of 10.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. (8.7 percent) in carbon emissions from non-energy uses of fossil fuels for the period 1990 through 2018, relative to the previous Inventory. This decrease is primarily due to the removal of miscellaneous products, which previously constituted an average of 8.2 percent of total emissions from 1990 to 2018.

Planned Improvements

There are several future improvements planned:

- More accurate accounting of C in petrochemical feedstocks. EPA has worked with EIA to determine the cause of input/output discrepancies in the C mass balance contained within the NEU model. In the future, two strategies to reduce or eliminate this discrepancy will continue to be pursued as part of quality control procedures. First, accounting of C in imports and exports will be improved. The import/export adjustment methodology will be examined to ensure that net exports of intermediaries such as ethylene and propylene are fully accounted for. Second, the use of top-down C input calculation in estimating emissions will be reconsidered. Alternative approaches that rely more substantially on the bottom-up C output calculation will be considered instead.
- Improving the uncertainty analysis. Most of the input parameter distributions are based on professional judgment rather than rigorous statistical characterizations of uncertainty.
- Better characterizing flows of fossil C. Additional fates may be researched, including the fossil C load in organic chemical wastewaters, plasticizers, adhesives, films, paints, and coatings. There is also a need to further clarify the treatment of fuel additives and backflows (especially methyl tert-butyl ether, MTBE).
- Reviewing the trends in fossil fuel consumption for non-energy uses. Annual consumption for several fuel types is highly variable across the time series, including industrial coking coal and other petroleum. A better understanding of these trends will be pursued to identify any mischaracterized or misreported fuel consumption for non-energy uses.
- Updating the average C content of solvents was researched, since the entire time series depends on one year's worth of solvent composition data. The data on C emissions from solvents that were readily available do not provide composition data for all categories of solvent emissions and also have conflicting definitions for volatile organic compounds, the source of emissive C in solvents. Additional sources of solvents data will be investigated in order to update the C content assumptions.
- Updating the average C content of cleansers (soaps and detergents) was researched; although production and consumption data for cleansers are published every 5 years by the Census Bureau, the composition (C content) of cleansers has not been recently updated. Recently available composition data sources may facilitate updating the average C content for this category.
- Revising the methodology for consumption, production, and C content of plastics was researched;

⁶⁶ NGL are defined by EIA as "a group of hydrocarbons including ethane, propane, normal butane, isobutane, and natural gasoline. [NGL] generally include natural gas plant liquids and all liquefied refinery gases except olefins" (EIA 2020b).

because of recent changes to the type of data publicly available for plastics, the NEU model for plastics applies data obtained from personal communications. Potential revisions to the plastics methodology to account for the recent changes in published data will be investigated.

- Although U.S.-specific storage factors have been developed for feedstocks, asphalt, lubricants, and waxes, default values from IPCC are still used for two of the non-energy fuel types (industrial coking coal, distillate oil), and broad assumptions are being used for miscellaneous products and other petroleum. Over the long term, there are plans to improve these storage factors by analyzing C fate similar to those described in Annex 2.3 or deferring to more updated default storage factors from IPCC where available.
- Reviewing the storage of carbon black across various sectors in the Inventory; in particular, the carbon black abraded and stored in tires.

3.3 Incineration of Waste (CRF Source Category 1A5)

Incineration is used to manage about 7 to 19 percent of the solid wastes generated in the United States, depending on the source of the estimate and the scope of materials included in the definition of solid waste (EPA 2000; EPA 2020; Goldstein and Madtes 2001; Kaufman et al. 2004; Simmons et al. 2006; van Haaren et al. 2010). In the context of this section, waste includes all municipal solid waste (MSW) as well as scrap tires. In the United States, incineration of MSW tends to occur at waste-to-energy facilities or industrial facilities where useful energy is recovered, and thus emissions from waste incineration are accounted for in the Energy chapter. Similarly, scrap tires are combusted for energy recovery in industrial and utility boilers, pulp and paper mills, and cement kilns. Incineration of waste results in conversion of the organic inputs to CO₂. According to the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, when the CO₂ emitted is of fossil origin, it is counted as a net anthropogenic emission of CO₂ to the atmosphere. Thus, the emissions from waste incineration are calculated by estimating the quantity of waste combusted and the fraction of the waste that is C derived from fossil sources.

Most of the organic materials in MSW are of biogenic origin (e.g., paper, yard trimmings), and have their net C flows accounted for under the Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry chapter. However, some components of MSW and scrap tires—plastics, synthetic rubber, synthetic fibers, and carbon black—are of fossil origin. Plastics in the U.S. waste stream are primarily in the form of containers, packaging, and durable goods. Rubber is found in durable goods, such as carpets, and in non-durable goods, such as clothing and footwear. Fibers in MSW are predominantly from clothing and home furnishings. As noted above, scrap tires (which contain synthetic rubber and carbon black) are also considered a “non-hazardous” waste and are included in the waste incineration estimate, though waste disposal practices for tires differ from MSW. Estimates on emissions from hazardous waste incineration can be found in Annex 2.3 and are accounted for as part of the C mass balance for non-energy uses of fossil fuels.

Approximately 20.8 million metric tons of MSW were incinerated in 2011 (van Haaren et al. 2010). Updated data were not available for 2012 through 2019 from this source so the data were proxied to the 2011 estimate. Carbon dioxide emissions from incineration of waste increased 42 percent since 1990, to an estimated 11.5 MMT CO₂ (11,471 kt) in 2019, as the volume of scrap tires and other fossil C-containing materials in waste increased (see Table 3-25 and Table 3-26).

Waste incineration is also a source of CH₄ and N₂O emissions (De Soete 1993; IPCC 2006). Methane emissions from the incineration of waste were estimated to be less than 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq. (less than 0.05 kt CH₄) in 2019 and have decreased by 11 percent since 1990. Nitrous oxide emissions from the incineration of waste were estimated to be 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1 kt N₂O) in 2019 and have decreased by 32 percent since 1990. This decrease is driven by the decrease in total MSW incinerated.

Table 3-25: CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O Emissions from the Incineration of Waste (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Gas/Waste Product	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CO₂	8.1	12.7	11.5	11.5	11.5	11.5	11.5
Plastics	5.7	7.2	6.3	6.4	6.5	6.6	6.6
Synthetic Rubber in Tires	0.3	1.6	1.4	1.4	1.3	1.3	1.2
Carbon Black in Tires	0.4	2.0	1.8	1.7	1.5	1.5	1.5
Synthetic Rubber in MSW	0.9	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
Synthetic Fibers	0.8	1.2	1.3	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4
CH₄	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N₂O	0.5	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Total	8.5	13.1	11.8	11.8	11.8	11.9	11.8

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.**Table 3-26: CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O Emissions from the Incineration of Waste (kt)**

Gas/Waste Product	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CO₂	8,062	12,713	11,533	11,525	11,537	11,547	11,471
Plastics	5,699	7,163	6,316	6,370	6,532	6,588	6,588
Synthetic Rubber in Tires	308	1,599	1,440	1,369	1,298	1,264	1,229
Carbon Black in Tires	385	1,958	1,755	1,670	1,585	1,544	1,503
Synthetic Rubber in MSW	854	766	703	717	731	739	739
Synthetic Fibers	816	1,227	1,319	1,399	1,392	1,412	1,410
CH₄	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N₂O	2	1	1	1	1	1	1

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt.

Methodology

Emissions of CO₂ from the incineration of waste include CO₂ generated by the incineration of plastics, synthetic fibers, and synthetic rubber in MSW, as well as the incineration of synthetic rubber and carbon black in scrap tires. The emission estimates are calculated for all four sources on a mass-basis based on the data available. These emissions were estimated by multiplying the mass of each material incinerated by the C content of the material and the fraction oxidized (98 percent). Plastics incinerated in MSW were categorized into seven plastic resin types, each material having a discrete C content. Similarly, synthetic rubber is categorized into three product types, and synthetic fibers were categorized into four product types, each having a discrete C content. Scrap tires contain several types of synthetic rubber, carbon black, and synthetic fibers. Each type of synthetic rubber has a discrete C content, and carbon black is 100 percent C. Emissions of CO₂ were calculated based on the amount of scrap tires used for fuel and the synthetic rubber and carbon black content of scrap tires. More detail on the methodology for calculating emissions from each of these waste incineration sources is provided in Annex 3.7.

For each of the methods used to calculate CO₂ emissions from the incineration of waste, data on the quantity of product combusted and the C content of the product are needed. For plastics, synthetic rubber, and synthetic fibers in MSW, the amount of specific materials discarded as MSW (i.e., the quantity generated minus the quantity recycled) was taken from *Municipal Solid Waste Generation, Recycling, and Disposal in the United States: Facts and Figures* (EPA 2000 through 2003, 2005 through 2014), and *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures: Assessing Trends in Material Generation, Recycling and Disposal in the United States* (EPA 2015; EPA 2016; EPA 2018a; EPA 2019; EPA 2020) and detailed unpublished backup data for some years not shown in the reports (Schneider 2007). For 2012 through 2019 data on total waste incinerated were assumed to equal to the 2011 value from Shin (2014). For synthetic rubber and carbon black in scrap tires, information was obtained biannually from U.S. Scrap Tire Management Summary for 2005 through 2019 data (RMA 2020). Average C contents for the “Other” plastics category and synthetic rubber in MSW were calculated from 1998 and 2002 production statistics; C content for 1990 through 1998 is based on the 1998 value; C content for 1999 through

2001 is the average of 1998 and 2002 values; and C content for 2002 through 2019 is based on the 2002 value. Carbon content for synthetic fibers was calculated from a weighted average of production statistics from 1990 through 2019. Information about scrap tire composition was taken from the Rubber Manufacturers' Association internet site (RMA 2012a). The mass of incinerated material is multiplied by its C content to calculate the total amount of carbon stored.

The assumption that 98 percent of organic C is oxidized (which applies to all waste incineration categories for CO₂ emissions) was reported in EPA's life cycle analysis of greenhouse gas emissions and sinks from management of solid waste (EPA 2006). This percentage is multiplied by the carbon stored to estimate the amount of carbon emitted.

Incineration of waste, including MSW, also results in emissions of CH₄ and N₂O. These emissions were calculated as a function of the total estimated mass of waste incinerated and emission factors. As noted above, CH₄ and N₂O emissions are a function of total waste incinerated in each year; for 1990 through 2008, these data were derived from the information published in *BioCycle* (van Haaren et al. 2010). Data for 2009 and 2010 were interpolated between 2008 and 2011 values. Data for 2011 were derived from Shin (2014). Data on total waste incinerated was not available in the *BioCycle* data set for 2012 through 2019, so these values were assumed to equal the 2011 *BioCycle* dataset value.

Table 3-27 provides data on MSW discarded and percentage combusted for the total waste stream. The emission factors of N₂O and CH₄ emissions per quantity of MSW combusted are default emission factors for the default continuously-fed stoker unit MSW incineration technology type and were taken from IPCC (2006).

Table 3-27: Municipal Solid Waste Generation (Metric Tons) and Percent Combusted (BioCycle dataset)

Year	Waste Discarded	Waste Incinerated	Incinerated (% of Discards)
1990	235,733,657	30,632,057	13.0%
2005	259,559,787	25,973,520	10.0%
2015	273,116,704 ^a	20,756,870	7.6%
2016	273,116,704 ^a	20,756,870	7.6%
2017	273,116,704 ^a	20,756,870	7.6%
2018	273,116,704 ^a	20,756,870	7.6%
2019	273,116,704 ^a	20,756,870	7.6%

^a Assumed equal to 2011 value.

Source: van Haaren et al. (2010), Shin (2014).

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

An Approach 2 Monte Carlo analysis was performed to determine the level of uncertainty surrounding the estimates of CO₂ emissions and N₂O emissions from the incineration of waste (given the very low emissions for CH₄, no uncertainty estimate was derived). IPCC Approach 2 analysis allows the specification of probability density functions for key variables within a computational structure that mirrors the calculation of the Inventory estimate. Uncertainty estimates and distributions for waste generation variables (i.e., plastics, synthetic rubber, and textiles generation) were obtained through a conversation with one of the authors of the Municipal Solid Waste in the United States reports. Statistical analyses or expert judgments of uncertainty were not available directly from the information sources for the other variables; thus, uncertainty estimates for these variables were determined using

assumptions based on source category knowledge and the known uncertainty estimates for the waste generation variables.

The uncertainties in the waste incineration emission estimates arise from both the assumptions applied to the data and from the quality of the data. Key factors include MSW incineration rate; fraction oxidized; missing data on waste composition; average C content of waste components; assumptions on the synthetic/biogenic C ratio; and combustion conditions affecting N₂O emissions. The highest levels of uncertainty surround the variables that are based on assumptions (e.g., percent of clothing and footwear composed of synthetic rubber); the lowest levels of uncertainty surround variables that were determined by quantitative measurements (e.g., combustion efficiency, C content of C black).

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 3-28. Waste incineration CO₂ emissions in 2019 were estimated to be between 8.6 and 14.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 25 percent below to 27 percent above the 2019 emission estimate of 11.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. Also at a 95 percent confidence level, waste incineration N₂O emissions in 2019 were estimated to be between 0.2 and 1.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. This indicates a range of 50 percent below to 325 percent above the 2019 emission estimate of 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 3-28: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ and N₂O from the Incineration of Waste (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Incineration of Waste	CO ₂	11.5	8.6	14.5	-25%	27%
Incineration of Waste	N ₂ O	0.3	0.2	1.3	-50%	325%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

QA/QC and Verification

In order to ensure the quality of the emission estimates from waste incineration, general (IPCC Tier 1) and category-specific (Tier 2) Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC) procedures were implemented consistent with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan outlined in Annex 8. The Tier 2 procedures that were implemented involved checks specifically focusing on the activity data and specifically focused on the emission factor and activity data sources and methodology used for estimating emissions from incineration of waste. Trends across the time series were analyzed to determine whether any corrective actions were needed. Corrective actions were taken to rectify minor errors in the use of activity data.

Recalculations Discussion

No recalculations were performed for the 1990 through 2018 portion of the time series.

Planned Improvements

The waste incineration estimates have recently relied on MSW mass flow (i.e., tonnage) data that has not been updated since 2011. These values come from *BioCycle* (Shin 2014) and *EPA Facts and Figures* (EPA 2015). EPA performed an examination of facility-level MSW tonnage data availability, primarily focusing on EPA's GHGRP data, Energy Information Administration (EIA) waste-to-energy data, and other sources. EPA concluded that the MSW mass flow of waste incinerated can be derived from GHGRP data and that the GHGRP dataset is the most complete dataset (i.e., includes the most facilities), but does not contain data for all inventory years (1990 through 2010). The EIA data can be used to supplement years not available in the GHGRP dataset and corroborate MSW mass flow

tonnage obtained for years in which GHGRP data are available. These MSW mass flow tonnages currently influence calculations for CO₂ and non-CO₂ emissions.

Additional improvements will focus on investigating new methods and sources for CO₂ emission estimates. As part of the Public Review process of this year's Inventory cycle, EPA proposed a new method for calculating emissions associated with waste incineration. The proposed method relied on MSW tonnage estimates back calculated from GHGRP reporting data and MSW assumed carbon content factors based on the EPA's Facts and Figures Reports. Based on review and discussions with industry representatives it was felt that the proposed approach could lead to an overestimate of fossil carbon content of waste combusted. Therefore, the approach used here reverts to the existing methodology used in past calculations.

Future, proposed improvements to the current CO₂ emissions estimation methodology build off the work done for the proposed approach and include the calculation of an overall carbon content for MSW incinerated. GHGRP and EIA both provide emissions information for CO₂, which will allow EPA to calculate an overall carbon content of MSW incinerated and apply this to MSW mass flows. Further research is required to compare the carbon contents of MSW incinerated from GHGRP and EIA.

Currently, emission estimates for the biomass and biomass-based fuels source category included in this Inventory are limited to woody biomass, ethanol, and biodiesel. EPA will incorporate emissions from biogenic components of MSW to biomass and biomass-based fuels or waste incineration in future Inventory assessments.

3.4 Coal Mining (CRF Source Category 1B1a)

Three types of coal mining-related activities release CH₄ to the atmosphere: underground mining, surface mining, and post-mining (i.e., coal-handling) activities. While surface mines account for the majority of U.S. coal production, underground coal mines contribute the largest share of CH₄ emissions (see Table 3-30 and Table 3-31) due to the higher CH₄ content of coal in the deeper underground coal seams. In 2019, 226 underground coal mines and 432 surface mines were operating in the United States (EIA 2020). In recent years, the total number of active coal mines in the United States has declined. In 2019, the United States was the third-largest coal producer in the world (640 MMT), after China (3,693 MMT) and India (769 MMT) (IEA 2020).

Table 3-29: Coal Production (kt)

Year	Underground		Surface		Total	
	Number of Mines	Production	Number of Mines	Production	Number of Mines	Production
1990	1,683	384,244	1,656	546,808	3,339	931,052
2005	586	334,399	789	691,447	1,398	1,025,846
2015	305	278,344	529	534,092	834	812,435
2016	251	228,707	439	431,282	690	659,989
2017	237	247,778	434	454,301	671	702,080
2018	236	249,804	430	435,521	666	685,325
2019	226	242,557	432	397,750	658	640,307

Underground mines liberate CH₄ from ventilation systems and from degasification systems. Ventilation systems pump air through the mine workings to dilute noxious gases and ensure worker safety; these systems can exhaust significant amounts of CH₄ to the atmosphere in low concentrations. Degasification systems are wells drilled from the surface or boreholes drilled inside the mine that remove large, often highly concentrated volumes of CH₄ before, during, or after mining. Some mines recover and use CH₄ generated from ventilation and degasification systems, thereby reducing emissions to the atmosphere.

Surface coal mines liberate CH₄ as the overburden is removed and the coal is exposed to the atmosphere. Methane emissions are normally a function of coal rank (a classification related to the percentage of carbon in the coal) and

depth. Surface coal mines typically produce lower-rank coals and remove less than 250 feet of overburden, so their level of emissions is much lower than from underground mines.

In addition, CH₄ is released during post-mining activities, as the coal is processed, transported, and stored for use.

Total CH₄ emissions in 2019 were estimated to be 1,895 kt (47.4 MMT CO₂ Eq.), a decline of approximately 51 percent since 1990 (see Table 3-30 and Table 3-31). In 2019, underground mines accounted for approximately 73 percent of total emissions, surface mines accounted for 13 percent, and post-mining activities accounted for 14 percent. In 2019, total CH₄ emissions from coal mining decreased by approximately 10 percent relative to the previous year. This decrease was due to a decrease in annual coal production and a decrease in reported annual ventilation emissions.⁶⁷ The amount of CH₄ recovered and used in 2019 decreased by approximately 17 percent compared to 2018 levels. In 2019, all but two mines reported lower levels of CH₄ recovered and used compared to 2018 levels.

Table 3-30: CH₄ Emissions from Coal Mining (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Underground (UG) Mining	74.2	42.0	44.9	40.7	40.7	38.9	34.5
Liberated	80.8	59.7	61.2	57.1	58.1	57.7	50.1
Recovered & Used	(6.6)	(17.7)	(16.4)	(16.4)	(17.4)	(18.8)	(15.7)
Surface Mining	10.8	11.9	8.7	6.8	7.2	7.0	6.4
Post-Mining (UG)	9.2	7.6	5.8	4.8	5.3	5.3	5.2
Post-Mining (Surface)	2.3	2.6	1.9	1.5	1.6	1.5	1.4
Total	96.5	64.1	61.2	53.8	54.8	52.7	47.4

Table 3-31: CH₄ Emissions from Coal Mining (kt)

Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Underground (UG) Mining	2,968	1,682	1,796	1,629	1,626	1,556	1,379
Liberated	3,231	2,388	2,450	2,283	2,324	2,307	2,005
Recovered & Used	(263)	(706)	(654)	(654)	(698)	(751)	(627)
Surface Mining	430	475	347	273	290	280	255
Post-Mining (UG)	368	306	231	193	213	212	206
Post-Mining (Surface)	93	103	75	59	63	61	55
Total	3,860	2,565	2,449	2,154	2,191	2,109	1,895

Methodology

EPA uses an IPCC Tier 3 method for estimating CH₄ emissions from underground coal mining and an IPCC Tier 2 method for estimating CH₄ emissions from surface mining and post-mining activities (for both coal production from underground mines and surface mines). The methodology for estimating CH₄ emissions from coal mining consists of two steps:

- Estimate CH₄ emissions from underground mines. These emissions have two sources: ventilation systems and degasification systems. They are estimated using mine-specific data, then summed to determine total CH₄ liberated. The CH₄ recovered and used is then subtracted from this total, resulting in an estimate of net emissions to the atmosphere.
- Estimate CH₄ emissions from surface mines and post-mining activities. Unlike the methodology for underground mines, which uses mine-specific data, the methodology for estimating emissions from

⁶⁷ This indicates lower underground mine activity, which is supported by EIA coal production data for 2019 (reduction in production compared to 2018 and 2017).

surface mines and post-mining activities consists of multiplying basin-specific coal production by basin-specific gas content and an emission factor.

Step 1: Estimate CH₄ Liberated and CH₄ Emitted from Underground Mines

Underground mines generate CH₄ from ventilation systems and degasification systems. Some mines recover and use the liberated CH₄, thereby reducing emissions to the atmosphere. Total CH₄ emitted from underground mines equals the CH₄ liberated from ventilation systems, plus the CH₄ liberated from degasification systems, minus the CH₄ recovered and used.

Step 1.1: Estimate CH₄ Liberated from Ventilation Systems

To estimate CH₄ liberated from ventilation systems, EPA uses data collected through its Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP)⁶⁸ (Subpart FF, “Underground Coal Mines”), data provided by the U.S. Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) (MSHA 2020), and occasionally data collected from other sources on a site-specific level (e.g., state gas production databases). Since 2011, the nation’s “gassiest” underground coal mines—those that liberate more than 36,500,000 actual cubic feet of CH₄ per year (about 17,525 MT CO₂ Eq.)—have been required to report to EPA’s GHGRP (EPA 2020).⁶⁹ Mines that report to EPA’s GHGRP must report quarterly measurements of CH₄ emissions from ventilation systems; they have the option of recording and reporting their own measurements, or using the measurements taken by MSHA as part of that agency’s quarterly safety inspections of all mines in the United States with detectable CH₄ concentrations.⁷⁰

Since 2013, ventilation CH₄ emission estimates have been calculated based on both quarterly GHGRP data submitted by underground mines and on quarterly measurement data obtained directly from MSHA. Because not all mines report under EPA’s GHGRP, the emissions of the mines that do not report must be calculated using MSHA data. The MSHA data also serves as a quality assurance tool for validating GHGRP data. For GHGRP data, reported quarterly ventilation methane emissions (metric tons) are summed for each mine to develop mine-specific annual ventilation emissions. For MSHA data, the average daily CH₄ emission rate for each mine is determined using the CH₄ total for all data measurement events conducted during the calendar year and total duration of all data measurement events (in days). The calculated average daily CH₄ emission rate is then multiplied by 365 days to estimate annual ventilation CH₄ emissions for the MSHA dataset.

Step 1.2: Estimate CH₄ Liberated from Degasification Systems

Particularly gassy underground mines also use degasification systems (e.g., wells or boreholes) to remove CH₄ before, during, or after mining. This CH₄ can then be collected for use or vented to the atmosphere. Nineteen mines used degasification systems in 2019 and 17 of these mines reported the CH₄ removed through these systems to EPA’s GHGRP under Subpart FF (EPA 2020). Based on the weekly measurements reported to EPA’s GHGRP, degasification data summaries for each mine are added to estimate the CH₄ liberated from degasification systems. Thirteen of the 19 mines with degasification systems had operational CH₄ recovery and use projects (see step 1.3 below).⁷¹

⁶⁸ In implementing improvements and integrating data from EPA’s GHGRP, EPA followed the latest guidance from the IPCC on the use of facility-level data in national inventories (IPCC 2011).

⁶⁹ Underground coal mines report to EPA under Subpart FF of the GHGRP (40 CFR Part 98). In 2019, 65 underground coal mines reported to the program.

⁷⁰ MSHA records coal mine CH₄ readings with concentrations of greater than 50 ppm (parts per million) CH₄. Readings below this threshold are considered non-detectable.

⁷¹ Several of the mines venting CH₄ from degasification systems use a small portion of the gas to fuel gob well blowers in remote locations where electricity is not available. However, this CH₄ use is not considered to be a formal recovery and use project.

Degasification data reported to EPA's GHGRP by underground coal mines is the primary source of data used to develop estimates of CH₄ liberated from degasification systems. Data reported to EPA's GHGRP were used exclusively to estimate CH₄ liberated from degasification systems at 14 of the 19 mines that used degasification systems in 2019. Data from state gas well production databases were used exclusively for two mines and state gas well production data were used to supplement GHGRP degasification data for the remaining three mines (DMME 2020, GSA 2020, and WVGES 2020).

For pre-mining wells, cumulative degasification volumes that occur prior to the well being mined through are attributed to the mine in the inventory year in which the well is mined through.⁷² EPA's GHGRP does not require gas production from virgin coal seams (coalbed methane) to be reported by coal mines under Subpart FF.⁷³ Most pre-mining wells drilled from the surface are considered coalbed methane wells prior to mine-through and associated CH₄ emissions are reported under another subpart of the GHGRP (Subpart W, "Petroleum and Natural Gas Systems"). As a result, GHGRP data must be supplemented to estimate cumulative degasification volumes that occurred prior to well mine-through. There were five mines with degasification systems that include pre-mining wells that were mined through in 2019. For three of these mines, GHGRP data were supplemented with historical data from state gas well production databases (GSA 2020 and WVGES 2020), as well as with mine-specific information regarding the locations and dates on which the pre-mining wells were mined through (JWR 2010; El Paso 2009; ERG 2020). State gas well production data were exclusively used for the remaining two mines (DMME 2020 and GSA 2020).

Step 1.3: Estimate CH₄ Recovered from Ventilation and Degasification Systems, and Utilized or Destroyed (Emissions Avoided)

Thirteen mines had CH₄ recovery and use projects in place in 2019, including one mine that had two recovery and use projects. Thirteen of these projects involved degasification systems and one involved a ventilation air methane abatement project (VAM). Eleven of these mines sold the recovered CH₄ to a pipeline, including one that also used CH₄ to fuel a thermal coal dryer. One mine used recovered CH₄ to heat mine ventilation air (data were unavailable for estimating CH₄ recovery at this mine). One mine destroyed the recovered CH₄ (VAM) using Regenerative Thermal Oxidation (RTO) without energy recovery.

The CH₄ recovered and used (or destroyed) at the twelve mines described above for which data were available are estimated using the following methods:

- EPA's GHGRP data was exclusively used to estimate the CH₄ recovered and used from seven of the 12 mines that deployed degasification systems in 2019. Based on weekly measurements, the GHGRP degasification destruction data summaries for each mine are added together to estimate the CH₄ recovered and used from degasification systems.
- State sales data were used to estimate CH₄ recovered and used from the remaining five mines that deployed degasification systems in 2019 (DMME 2020, GSA 2020). These five mines intersected pre-mining wells in 2019. Supplemental information is used for these mines because estimating CH₄ recovery and use from pre-mining wells requires additional data not reported under Subpart FF of EPA's GHGRP (see discussion in step 1.2 above) to account for the emissions avoided prior to the well being mined through. The supplemental data is obtained from state gas production databases as well as mine-specific information on the timing of mined-through pre-mining wells.
- For the single mine that employed VAM for CH₄ recovery and use, the estimates of CH₄ recovered and used were obtained from the mine's offset verification statement (OVS) submitted to the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (McElroy OVS 2020).

⁷² A well is "mined through" when coal mining development or the working face intersects the borehole or well.

⁷³ This applies for pre-drainage in years prior to the well being mined through. Beginning with the year the well is mined through, the annual volume of CH₄ liberated from a pre-drainage well is reported under Subpart FF of EPA's GHGRP.

Step 2: Estimate CH₄ Emitted from Surface Mines and Post-Mining Activities

Mine-specific data are not available for estimating CH₄ emissions from surface coal mines or for post-mining activities. For surface mines, basin-specific coal production obtained from the Energy Information Administration's *Annual Coal Report* (EIA 2020) is multiplied by basin-specific CH₄ contents (EPA 1996, 2005) and a 150 percent emission factor (to account for CH₄ from over- and under-burden) to estimate CH₄ emissions (King 1994, Saghabi 2013). For post-mining activities, basin-specific coal production is multiplied by basin-specific CH₄ contents and a mid-range 32.5 percent emission factor for CH₄ desorption during coal transportation and storage (Creedy 1993). Basin-specific in situ gas content data were compiled from AAPG (1984) and USBM (1986).

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

A quantitative uncertainty analysis was conducted for the coal mining source category using the IPCC-recommended Approach 2 uncertainty estimation methodology. Because emission estimates from underground ventilation systems were based on actual measurement data from EPA's GHGRP or from MSHA, uncertainty is relatively low. A degree of imprecision was introduced because the ventilation air measurements used were not continuous but rather quarterly instantaneous readings that were used to determine the average annual emission rates. Additionally, the measurement equipment used can be expected to have resulted in an average of 10 percent overestimation of annual CH₄ emissions (Mutmanský & Wang 2000). Equipment measurement uncertainty is applied to GHGRP data.

Estimates of CH₄ liberated and recovered by degasification systems are relatively certain for utilized CH₄ because of the availability of EPA's GHGRP data and gas sales information. Many of the liberation and recovery estimates use data on wells within 100 feet of a mined area. However, uncertainty exists concerning the radius of influence of each well. The number of wells counted, and thus the liberated CH₄ and avoided emissions, may vary if the drainage area is found to be larger or smaller than estimated.

EPA's GHGRP requires weekly CH₄ monitoring of mines that report degasification systems, and continuous CH₄ monitoring is required for CH₄ utilized on- or off-site. Since 2012, GHGRP data have been used to estimate CH₄ emissions from vented degasification wells, reducing the uncertainty associated with prior MSHA estimates used for this sub-source. Beginning in 2013, GHGRP data were also used for determining CH₄ recovery and use at mines without publicly available gas usage or sales records, which has reduced the uncertainty from previous estimation methods that were based on information from coal industry contacts.

Surface mining and post-mining emissions are associated with considerably more uncertainty than underground mines, because of the difficulty in developing accurate emission factors from field measurements. However, since underground emissions constitute the majority of total coal mining emissions, the uncertainty associated with underground emissions is the primary factor that determines overall uncertainty.

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 3-32. Coal mining CH₄ emissions in 2019 were estimated to be between 43.2 and 57.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 8.8 percent below to 20.3 percent above the 2019 emission estimate of 47.4 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 3-32: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH₄ Emissions from Coal Mining (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Coal Mining	CH ₄	47.4	43.2	57.0	-8.8%	+20.3%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo stochastic simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

QA/QC and Verification

In order to ensure the quality of the emission estimates for coal mining, general (IPCC Tier 1) and category-specific (Tier 2) Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC) procedures were implemented consistent with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan outlined in Annex 8. The Tier 2 procedures that were implemented involved checks specifically focusing on the activity data and reported emissions data used for estimating emissions from coal mining. Trends across the time series were analyzed to determine whether any corrective actions were needed.

Emission estimates for coal mining rely in large part on data reported by coal mines to EPA's GHGRP. EPA verifies annual facility-level reports through a multi-step process to identify potential errors and ensure that data submitted to EPA are accurate, complete, and consistent. All reports submitted to EPA are evaluated by electronic validation and verification checks. If potential errors are identified, EPA will notify the reporter, who can resolve the issue either by providing an acceptable response describing why the flagged issue is not an error or by correcting the flagged issue and resubmitting their annual report. Additional QA/QC and verification procedures occur for each GHGRP subpart.

Recalculations Discussion

State gas sales production values were updated for one mine for 2011 and 2012, and for 1994 to 2018 for another mine, as part of normal updates. These changes resulted in slightly higher degasification CH₄ emissions and CH₄ emissions avoided from underground mining. The change in both the degasification emissions and emissions avoided is less than 0.5 percent over the 1994 to 2018 time series, compared to the previous Inventory.

Annual coal production numbers were updated for 2001 to 2018 based on revised data from EIA. The previously used coal production numbers were revised by EIA, primarily for the Appalachian basins. This update resulted in changes to surface mining and post-surface mining emissions for 2001 to 2018. The change in emissions averaged an increase of approximately 9 percent over the 2001 to 2018 time series. The highest change was in 2007 (11.4 percent) and the lowest change was in 2015 (5.3 percent), compared to the previous Inventory.

Planned Improvements

EPA intends to include estimating fugitive CO₂ emissions from underground and surface mining, based on methods included in the *2019 Refinement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*.

3.5 Abandoned Underground Coal Mines (CRF Source Category 1B1a)

Underground coal mines contribute the largest share of coal mine methane (CMM) emissions, with active underground mines the leading source of underground emissions. However, mines also continue to release CH₄ after closure. As mines mature and coal seams are mined through, mines are closed and abandoned. Many are sealed and some flood through intrusion of groundwater or surface water into the void. Shafts or portals are generally filled with gravel and capped with a concrete seal, while vent pipes and boreholes are plugged in a manner similar to oil and gas wells. Some abandoned mines are vented to the atmosphere to prevent the buildup of CH₄ that may find its way to surface structures through overburden fractures. As work stops within the mines, CH₄ liberation decreases but it does not stop completely. Following an initial decline, abandoned mines can liberate CH₄ at a near-steady rate over an extended period of time, or, if flooded, produce gas for only a few years. The gas can migrate to the surface through the conduits described above, particularly if they have not been sealed adequately. In addition, diffuse emissions can occur when CH₄ migrates to the surface through cracks and fissures in the strata overlying the coal mine. The following factors influence abandoned mine emissions:

- Time since abandonment;
- Gas content and adsorption characteristics of coal;
- CH₄ flow capacity of the mine;
- Mine flooding;
- Presence of vent holes; and
- Mine seals.

Annual gross abandoned mine CH₄ emissions ranged from 7.2 to 10.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. from 1990 to 2019, varying, in general, by less than 1 percent to approximately 19 percent from year to year. Fluctuations were due mainly to the number of mines closed during a given year as well as the magnitude of the emissions from those mines when active. Gross abandoned mine emissions peaked in 1996 (10.8 MMT CO₂ Eq.) due to the large number of gassy mine⁷⁴ closures from 1994 to 1996 (72 gassy mines closed during the three-year period). In spite of this rapid rise, abandoned mine emissions have been generally on the decline since 1996. Since 2002, there have been fewer than twelve gassy mine closures each year. In 2019 there were no gassy mine closures. Gross abandoned mine emissions decreased slightly from 8.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. (355 kt CH₄) in 2018 to 8.5 (341 kt CH₄) MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2019 (see Table 3-33 and Table 3-34). Gross emissions are reduced by CH₄ recovered and used at 45 mines, resulting in net emissions in 2019 of 5.9 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 3-33: CH₄ Emissions from Abandoned Coal Mines (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Abandoned Underground Mines	7.2	8.4	9.0	9.5	9.2	8.9	8.5
Recovered & Used	0.0	(1.8)	(2.6)	(2.8)	(2.7)	(2.7)	(2.6)
Total	7.2	6.6	6.4	6.7	6.4	6.2	5.9

Note: Parentheses indicate negative values.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 3-34: CH₄ Emissions from Abandoned Coal Mines (kt)

Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Abandoned Underground Mines	288	334	359	380	367	355	341
Recovered & Used	0.0	(70)	(102)	(112)	(109)	(107)	(104)
Total	288	264	256	268	257	247	237

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt.

Methodology

Estimating CH₄ emissions from an abandoned coal mine requires predicting the emissions of a mine from the time of abandonment through the inventory year of interest. The flow of CH₄ from the coal to the mine void is primarily dependent on the mine's emissions when active and the extent to which the mine is flooded or sealed. The CH₄ emission rate before abandonment reflects the gas content of the coal, the rate of coal mining, and the flow capacity of the mine in much the same way as the initial rate of a water-free conventional gas well reflects the gas content of the producing formation and the flow capacity of the well. A well or a mine that produces gas from a coal seam and the surrounding strata will produce less gas through time as the reservoir of gas is depleted. Depletion of a reservoir will follow a predictable pattern depending on the interplay of a variety of natural physical conditions imposed on the reservoir. The depletion of a reservoir is commonly modeled by mathematical equations and mapped as a type curve. Type curves, which are referred to as decline curves, have been developed

⁷⁴ A mine is considered a "gassy" mine if it emits more than 100 thousand cubic feet of CH₄ per day (100 mcf/d).

for abandoned coal mines. Existing data on abandoned mine emissions through time, although sparse, appear to fit the hyperbolic type of decline curve used in forecasting production from natural gas wells.

In order to estimate CH₄ emissions over time for a given abandoned mine, it is necessary to apply a decline function, initiated upon abandonment, to that mine. In the analysis, mines were grouped by coal basin with the assumption that they will generally have the same initial pressures, permeability and isotherm. As CH₄ leaves the system, the reservoir pressure (Pr) declines as described by the isotherm's characteristics. The emission rate declines because the mine pressure (Pw) is essentially constant at atmospheric pressure for a vented mine, and the productivity index (PI), which is expressed as the flow rate per unit of pressure change, is essentially constant at the pressures of interest (atmospheric to 30 psia). The CH₄ flow rate is determined by the laws of gas flow through porous media, such as Darcy's Law. A rate-time equation can be generated that can be used to predict future emissions. This decline through time is hyperbolic in nature and can be empirically expressed as:

$$q = q_i (1 + bD_i t)^{(-1/b)}$$

where,

q	=	Gas flow rate at time t in million cubic feet per day (mmcf/d)
q _i	=	Initial gas flow rate at time zero (t ₀), mmcf/d
b	=	The hyperbolic exponent, dimensionless
D _i	=	Initial decline rate, 1/year
t	=	Elapsed time from t ₀ (years)

This equation is applied to mines of various initial emission rates that have similar initial pressures, permeability and adsorption isotherms (EPA 2004).

The decline curves created to model the gas emission rate of coal mines must account for factors that decrease the rate of emissions after mining activities cease, such as sealing and flooding. Based on field measurement data, it was assumed that most U.S. mines prone to flooding will become completely flooded within eight years and therefore will no longer have any measurable CH₄ emissions. Based on this assumption, an average decline rate for flooded mines was established by fitting a decline curve to emissions from field measurements. An exponential equation was developed from emissions data measured at eight abandoned mines known to be filling with water located in two of the five basins. Using a least squares, curve-fitting algorithm, emissions data were matched to the exponential equation shown below. For this analysis of flooded abandoned mines, there was not enough data to establish basin-specific equations, as was done with the vented, non-flooding mines (EPA 2004). This decline through time can be empirically expressed as:

$$q = q_i e^{(-Dt)}$$

where,

q	=	Gas flow rate at time t in mmcf/d
q _i	=	Initial gas flow rate at time zero (t ₀), mmcf/d
D	=	Decline rate, 1/year
t	=	Elapsed time from t ₀ (years)

Seals have an inhibiting effect on the rate of flow of CH₄ into the atmosphere compared to the flow rate that would exist if the mine had an open vent. The total volume emitted will be the same, but emissions will occur over a longer period of time. The methodology, therefore, treats the emissions prediction from a sealed mine similarly to the emissions prediction from a vented mine, but uses a lower initial rate depending on the degree of sealing. A computational fluid dynamics simulator was used with the conceptual abandoned mine model to predict the decline curve for inhibited flow. The percent sealed is defined as 100 × (1 – [initial emissions from sealed mine / emission rate at abandonment prior to sealing]). Significant differences are seen between 50 percent, 80 percent and 95 percent closure. These decline curves were therefore used as the high, middle, and low values for emissions from sealed mines (EPA 2004).

For active coal mines, those mines producing over 100 thousand cubic feet per day (mcf/d) of CH₄ account for about 98 percent of all CH₄ emissions. This same relationship is assumed for abandoned mines. It was determined that

the 527 abandoned mines closed after 1972 produced CH₄ emissions greater than 100 mcf/d when active. Further, the status of 304 of the 527 mines (or 58 percent) is known to be either: 1) vented to the atmosphere; 2) sealed to some degree (either earthen or concrete seals); or 3) flooded (enough to inhibit CH₄ flow to the atmosphere). The remaining 42 percent of the mines whose status is unknown were placed in one of these three categories by applying a probability distribution analysis based on the known status of other mines located in the same coal basin (EPA 2004). Table 3-35 presents the count of mines by post-abandonment state, based on EPA's probability distribution analysis.

Table 3-35: Number of Gassy Abandoned Mines Present in U.S. Basins in 2019, Grouped by Class According to Post-Abandonment State

Basin	Sealed	Vented	Flooded	Total		Total Mines
				Known	Unknown	
Central Appl.	42	26	52	120	146	266
Illinois	34	3	14	51	31	82
Northern Appl.	47	22	16	85	39	124
Warrior Basin	0	0	16	16	0	16
Western Basins	28	4	2	34	10	44
Total	151	55	100	306	226	532

Inputs to the decline equation require the average CH₄ emission rate prior to abandonment and the date of abandonment. Generally, these data are available for mines abandoned after 1971; however, such data are largely unknown for mines closed before 1972. Information that is readily available, such as coal production by state and county, is helpful but does not provide enough data to directly employ the methodology used to calculate emissions from mines abandoned before 1972. It is assumed that pre-1972 mines are governed by the same physical, geologic, and hydrologic constraints that apply to post-1971 mines; thus, their emissions may be characterized by the same decline curves.

During the 1970s, 78 percent of CH₄ emissions from coal mining came from seventeen counties in seven states. Mine closure dates were obtained for two states, Colorado and Illinois, for the hundred-year period extending from 1900 through 1999. The data were used to establish a frequency of mine closure histogram (by decade) and applied to the other five states with gassy mine closures. As a result, basin-specific decline curve equations were applied to the 145 gassy coal mines estimated to have closed between 1920 and 1971 in the U.S., representing 78 percent of the emissions. State-specific, initial emission rates were used based on average coal mine CH₄ emissions rates during the 1970s (EPA 2004).

Abandoned mine emission estimates are based on all closed mines known to have active mine CH₄ ventilation emission rates greater than 100 mcf/d at the time of abandonment. For example, for 1990 the analysis included 145 mines closed before 1972 and 258 mines closed between 1972 and 1990. Initial emission rates based on MSHA reports, time of abandonment, and basin-specific decline curves influenced by a number of factors were used to calculate annual emissions for each mine in the database (MSHA 2020). Coal mine degasification data are not available for years prior to 1990, thus the initial emission rates used reflect only ventilation emissions for pre-1990 closures. CH₄ degasification amounts were added to the quantity of CH₄ vented to determine the total CH₄ liberation rate for all mines that closed between 1992 and 2019. Since the sample of gassy mines described above is assumed to account for 78 percent of the pre-1972 and 98 percent of the post-1971 abandoned mine emissions, the modeled results were multiplied by 1.22 and 1.02 to account for all U.S. abandoned mine emissions.

From 1993 through 2019, emission totals were downwardly adjusted to reflect CH₄ emissions avoided from those abandoned mines with CH₄ recovery and use or destruction systems. The Inventory totals were not adjusted for abandoned mine CH₄ emissions avoided from 1990 through 1992, because no data was reported for abandoned coal mine CH₄ recovery and use or destruction projects during that time.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

A quantitative uncertainty analysis was conducted to estimate the uncertainty surrounding the estimates of CH₄ emissions from abandoned underground coal mines. The uncertainty analysis provides for the specification of probability density functions for key variables within a computational structure that mirrors the calculation of the Inventory estimate. The results provide the range within which, with 95 percent certainty, emissions from this source category are likely to fall.

As discussed above, the parameters for which values must be estimated for each mine in order to predict its decline curve are: 1) the coal's adsorption isotherm; 2) CH₄ flow capacity as expressed by permeability; and 3) pressure at abandonment. Because these parameters are not available for each mine, a methodological approach to estimating emissions was used that generates a probability distribution of potential outcomes based on the most likely value and the probable range of values for each parameter. The range of values is not meant to capture the extreme values, but rather values that represent the highest and lowest quartile of the cumulative probability density function of each parameter. Once the low, mid, and high values are selected, they are applied to a probability density function.

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 3-36. Annual abandoned coal mine CH₄ emissions in 2019 were estimated to be between 4.6 and 7.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 22 percent below to 19 percent above the 2019 emission estimate of 5.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. One of the reasons for the relatively narrow range is that mine-specific data is available for use in the methodology for mines closed in 1972 and later years. Emissions from mines closed prior to 1972 have the largest degree of uncertainty because no mine-specific CH₄ liberation rates exist.

Table 3-36: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH₄ Emissions from Abandoned Underground Coal Mines (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Abandoned Underground Coal Mines	CH ₄	5.9	4.6	7.1	-22.4%	+19.2%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

QA/QC and Verification

In order to ensure the quality of the emission estimates for abandoned coal mines, general (IPCC Tier 1) and category-specific (Tier 2) Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC) procedures were implemented consistent with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan outlined in Annex 8. The Tier 2 procedures that were implemented involved checks specifically focusing on the activity data and reported emissions data used for estimating emissions from abandoned coal mines. Trends across the time series were analyzed to determine whether any corrective actions were needed.

3.6 Petroleum Systems (CRF Source Category 1B2a)

This IPCC category (1B2a) is for fugitive emissions, which per IPCC include emissions from leaks, venting, and flaring. Methane emissions from petroleum systems are primarily associated with onshore and offshore crude oil

production, transportation, and refining operations. During these activities, CH₄ is released to the atmosphere as emissions from leaks, venting (including emissions from operational upsets), and flaring. Carbon dioxide emissions from petroleum systems are primarily associated with onshore and offshore crude oil production and refining operations. Note, CO₂ emissions in Petroleum Systems exclude all combustion emissions (e.g., engine combustion) except for flaring CO₂ emissions. All combustion CO₂ emissions (except for flaring) are accounted for in the fossil fuel combustion chapter (see Section 3). Emissions of N₂O from petroleum systems are primarily associated with flaring. Total greenhouse gas emissions (CH₄, CO₂, and N₂O) from petroleum systems in 2019 were 86.4 MMT CO₂ Eq., an increase of 47 percent from 1990, primarily due to increases in CO₂ emissions. Since 2009, total emissions increased by 64 percent and since 2018, total emissions increased by 16 percent. Total CO₂ emissions from petroleum systems in 2019 were 47.3 MMT CO₂ (47,269 kt CO₂), 3.9 times higher than in 1990. Total CO₂ emissions in 2019 were 2.5 times higher than in 2009 and 27 percent higher than in 2018. Total CH₄ emissions from petroleum systems in 2019 were 39.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1,563 kt CH₄), a decrease of 20 percent from 1990. Since 2009, total CH₄ emissions increased by less than 0.5 percent; and since 2018, CH₄ emissions increased by 5 percent. Total N₂O emissions from petroleum systems in 2019 were 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.16 kt N₂O), 1.8 times higher than in 1990, 1.5 times higher than in 2009, and 13 percent higher than in 2018. Since 1990, U.S. oil production has increased by 67 percent. In 2019, production was 129 percent higher than in 2009 and 12 percent higher than in 2018.

Each year, some estimates in the Inventory are recalculated with improved methods and/or data. These improvements are implemented consistently across the previous Inventory's time series (i.e., 1990 to 2018) to ensure that the trend is accurate. Recalculations in petroleum systems in this year's Inventory include:

- Incorporation of an estimate for produced water
- Updates to well counts using the most recent data from Enverus
- Recalculations due to GHGRP submission revisions

The Recalculations Discussion section below provides more details on the updated methods.

Exploration. Exploration includes well drilling, testing, and completions. Exploration accounted for approximately 1 percent of total CH₄ emissions (including leaks, vents, and flaring) from petroleum systems in 2019. The predominant sources of CH₄ emissions from exploration are hydraulically fractured oil well completions. Other sources include well testing, well drilling, and well completions without hydraulic fracturing. Since 1990, exploration CH₄ emissions have decreased 91 percent, and while the number of hydraulically fractured wells completed increased by a factor of 2.9, there were decreases in the fraction of such completions without reduced emissions completions (RECs) or flaring (from 90 percent in 1990 to less than 1 percent in 2019). Emissions of CH₄ from exploration were highest in 2012, nearly 30 times higher than in 2019; and lowest in 2019. Emissions of CH₄ from exploration decreased 30 percent from 2018 to 2019, due to a decrease in hydraulically fractured oil well completions with flaring. Exploration accounts for 4 percent of total emissions (including leaks, vents, and flaring) from petroleum systems in 2019. Emissions of CO₂ from exploration in 2019 were 7 times higher than in 1990, and decreased by 28 percent from 2018, due to a decrease in hydraulically fractured oil well completions with flaring. Emissions of CO₂ from exploration were highest in 2014, around 33 percent higher than in 2019. Exploration accounts for nearly 2 percent of total N₂O emissions from petroleum systems in 2019. Emissions of N₂O from exploration in 2019 are 4.3 times higher than in 1990, and 37 percent lower than in 2018, due to the abovementioned changes in hydraulically fractured oil well completions with flaring.

Production. Production accounted for 96 percent of total CH₄ emissions (including leaks, vents, and flaring) from petroleum systems in 2019. The predominant sources of emissions from production field operations are pneumatic controllers, offshore oil platforms, gas engines, equipment leaks, produced water, and associated gas flaring. These six sources together accounted for 82 percent of the CH₄ emissions from production. Since 1990, CH₄ emissions from production have decreased by 16 percent due to decreases in emissions from offshore platforms, tanks, and pneumatic controllers. Overall, production segment CH₄ emissions increased by 5 percent from 2018 levels due primarily to increased associated gas venting and flaring emissions in the Gulf Coast and Williston basins. Production emissions account for 85 percent of the total CO₂ emissions (including leaks, vents, and flaring) from petroleum systems in 2019. The principal sources of CO₂ emissions are associated gas flaring, miscellaneous production flaring, and oil tanks with flares. These three sources together account for 98 percent of the CO₂

emissions from production. In 2019, CO₂ emissions from production were 3.9 times higher than in 1990, due to increases in flaring emissions from associated gas flaring, miscellaneous production flaring, and tanks. Overall, production segment CO₂ emissions increased by 32 percent from 2018 levels primarily due to an increase in associated gas flaring in the Williston Basin. Production emissions accounted for 67 percent of the total N₂O emissions from petroleum systems in 2019. The principal sources of N₂O emissions are associated gas flaring, oil tanks with flares, and miscellaneous production flaring. In 2019, N₂O emissions from production were 3.2 times higher than in 1990 and 2.5 times higher than in 2009, due primarily to increases in N₂O from associated gas flaring. In 2019, N₂O emissions from production increased by 6 percent from 2018 levels.

Crude Oil Transportation. Emissions from crude oil transportation account for a very small percentage of the total emissions (including leaks, vents, and flaring) from petroleum systems and have little impact on the overall emissions. Crude oil transportation activities account for less than 1 percent of total CH₄ emissions from petroleum systems. Emissions from tanks, marine loading, and truck loading operations account for 76 percent of CH₄ emissions from crude oil transportation. Since 1990, CH₄ emissions from transportation have increased by 40 percent. In 2019, CH₄ emissions from transportation increased by 8 percent from 2018 levels. Crude oil transportation activities account for less than 0.01 percent of total CO₂ emissions from petroleum systems. Emissions from tanks, marine loading, and truck loading operations account for 76 percent of CO₂ emissions from crude oil transportation.

Crude Oil Refining. Crude oil refining processes and systems account for 2 percent of total fugitive (including leaks, vents, and flaring) CH₄ emissions from petroleum systems. This low share is because most of the CH₄ in crude oil is removed or escapes before the crude oil is delivered to the refineries. There is an insignificant amount of CH₄ in all refined products. Within refineries, flaring accounts for 47 percent of the CH₄ emissions, while uncontrolled blowdowns, delayed cokers, and process vents account for 15, 12, and 10 percent, respectively. Fugitive CH₄ emissions from refining of crude oil have increased by 32 percent since 1990, and increased 16 percent from 2018; however, like the transportation subcategory, this increase has had little effect on the overall emissions of CH₄ from petroleum systems. Crude oil refining processes and systems account for 11 percent of total fugitive (including leaks, vents, and flaring) CO₂ emissions from petroleum systems. Of the total fugitive CO₂ emissions from refining, almost all (about 99 percent) of it comes from flaring.⁷⁵ Since 1990, refinery fugitive CO₂ emissions increased by 53 percent and have increased by 34 percent from the 2018 levels, due to an increase in flaring. Flaring occurring at crude oil refining processes and systems accounts for 31 percent of total fugitive N₂O emissions from petroleum systems. Refinery fugitive N₂O emissions increased by 61 percent from 1990 to 2019 and increased by 40 percent from 2018 levels.

Table 3-37: Total Greenhouse Gas Emissions (CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O) from Petroleum Systems (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Exploration	3.3	4.9	4.2	1.7	2.1	3.3	2.4
Production	51.2	42.0	64.6	54.4	57.5	66.4	77.9
Transportation	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Crude Refining	4.0	4.5	4.9	4.8	4.6	4.5	5.9
Total	58.6	51.5	73.9	61.1	64.4	74.5	86.4

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Table 3-38: CH₄ Emissions from Petroleum Systems (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Exploration	3.0	4.5	2.1	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.3

⁷⁵ Petroleum Systems includes fugitive emissions (leaks, venting, and flaring). In many industries, including petroleum refineries, the largest source of onsite CO₂ emissions is often fossil fuel combustion, which is covered in section 3.1 of this chapter.

Production	45.1	34.0	38.4	37.7	38.0	35.9	37.7
Pneumatic Controllers	19.8	16.8	18.8	19.6	20.0	17.3	17.5
Offshore Production	9.3	6.5	5.5	5.1	5.1	5.0	5.0
Gas Engines	2.2	1.8	2.5	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4
Equipment Leaks	2.0	2.0	2.5	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.3
Produced Water	2.3	1.6	2.1	1.9	2.0	2.1	2.1
Assoc Gas Flaring	0.5	0.4	1.2	0.7	1.0	1.7	2.0
Other Sources	8.9	4.9	5.8	5.5	5.2	5.1	6.2
Crude Oil Transportation	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Refining	0.7	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.9
Total	48.9	39.5	41.5	39.2	39.3	37.3	39.1

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Table 3-39: CH₄ Emissions from Petroleum Systems (kt CH₄)

Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Exploration	119	182	83	19	14	15	11
Production	1,802	1,361	1,535	1,508	1,519	1,438	1,507
Pneumatic Controllers	792	673	750	785	799	694	699
Offshore Production	374	261	221	206	205	199	201
Gas Engines	88	74	99	95	94	96	98
Equipment Leaks	82	81	101	97	96	95	94
Produced Water	91	62	82	77	79	83	85
Assoc Gas Flaring	20	15	49	29	38	68	82
Other Sources	355	196	233	219	207	203	249
Crude Oil Transportation	7	5	8	8	8	8	9
Refining	27	31	33	33	33	31	36
Total	1,955	1,579	1,659	1,568	1,574	1,492	1,563

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Table 3-40: CO₂ Emissions from Petroleum Systems (MMT CO₂)

Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Exploration	0.3	0.3	2.2	1.2	1.7	2.9	2.1
Production	6.1	8.0	26.2	16.6	19.6	30.5	40.2
Transportation	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Crude Refining	3.3	3.7	4.1	4.0	3.7	3.7	5.0
Total	9.7	12.1	32.4	21.8	25.0	37.1	47.3

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Table 3-41: CO₂ Emissions from Petroleum Systems (kt CO₂)

Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Exploration	313	340	2,182	1,212	1,700	2,906	2,081
Production	6,111	7,991	26,163	16,643	19,564	30,473	40,168
Transportation	0.9	0.7	1.2	1.1	1.1	1.2	1.3
Crude Refining	3,284	3,728	4,067	3,991	3,714	3,735	5,019
Total	9,709	12,059	32,412	21,847	24,979	37,115	47,269

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Table 3-42: N₂O Emissions from Petroleum Systems (Metric Tons CO₂ Eq.)

Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Exploration	162	173	1,118	617	744	1,370	860
Production	7,502	8,050	20,300	15,087	15,812	29,636	31,269
Transportation	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Crude Refining	9,138	10,372	11,656	11,575	10,796	10,557	14,749
Total	16,802	18,596	33,074	27,279	27,352	41,562	46,878

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

NE (Not Estimated)

Table 3-43: N₂O Emissions from Petroleum Systems (Metric Tons N₂O)

Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Exploration	0.5	0.6	3.8	2.1	2.5	4.6	2.9
Production	25.2	27.0	68.1	50.6	53.1	99.4	104.9
Transportation	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE	NE
Crude Refining	30.7	34.8	39.1	38.8	36.2	35.4	49.5
Total	56.4	62.4	111.0	91.5	91.8	139.5	157.3

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

NE (Not Estimated)

Methodology

See Annex 3.5 for the full time series of emissions data, activity data, emission factors, and additional information on methods and data sources.

Petroleum systems includes emission estimates for activities occurring in petroleum systems from the oil wellhead through crude oil refining, including activities for crude oil exploration, production field operations, crude oil transportation activities, and refining operations. Generally, emissions are estimated for each activity by multiplying emission factors (e.g., emission rate per equipment or per activity) by corresponding activity data (e.g., equipment count or frequency of activity). Certain sources within petroleum refineries are developed with a Tier 3 approach (i.e., all refineries in the nation report emissions data for these sources to the GHGRP, and they are included in the estimates here). Other estimates are developed with a Tier 2 approach. Tier 1 approaches are not used.

EPA received stakeholder feedback on updates in the Inventory through EPA's stakeholder process on oil and gas in the Inventory. Stakeholder feedback is noted below in Recalculations Discussion and Planned Improvements. More information on the stakeholder process can be found here: <https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/natural-gas-and-petroleum-systems>.

Emission Factors. Key references for emission factors include *Methane Emissions from the Natural Gas Industry by the Gas Research Institute and EPA* (GRI/EPA 1996), *Estimates of Methane Emissions from the U.S. Oil Industry* (EPA 1999), *Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors, AP-42* (EPA 1997), *Global Emissions of Methane from Petroleum Sources* (API 1992), consensus of industry peer review panels, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management (BOEM) reports, *Nonpoint Oil and Gas Emission Estimation Tool* (EPA 2017), and analysis of GHGRP data (EPA 2020).

Emission factors for hydraulically fractured (HF) oil well completions and workovers (in four control categories) were developed using EPA's GHGRP data; year-specific data were used to calculate emission factors from 2016-forward and the year 2016 emission factors were applied to all prior years in the time series. The emission factors for all years for pneumatic controllers and chemical injection pumps were developed using GHGRP data for reporting year 2014. The emission factors for tanks, well testing, and associated gas venting and flaring were developed using year-specific GHGRP data for years 2015 forward; earlier years in the time series use 2015

emission factors. For miscellaneous production flaring, year-specific emission factors were developed for years 2015 forward from GHGRP data, an emission factor of 0 (assumption of no flaring) was assumed for 1990 through 1992, and linear interpolation was applied to develop emission factors for 1993 through 2014. For more information, please see memoranda available online.⁷⁶ For offshore oil production, emission factors were calculated using BOEM data for offshore facilities in federal waters of the Gulf of Mexico (and these data were also applied to facilities located in state waters of the Gulf of Mexico) and GHGRP data for offshore facilities off the coasts of California and Alaska. For many other sources, emission factors were held constant for the period 1990 through 2019, and trends in emissions reflect changes in activity levels. Emission factors from EPA 1999 are used for all other production and transportation activities.

For associated gas venting and flaring and miscellaneous production flaring, emission factors were developed on a production basis (i.e., emissions per unit oil produced). Additionally, for these two sources, basin-specific activity and emission factors were developed for each basin that in any year from 2011 forward contributed at least 10 percent of total source emissions (on a CO₂ Eq. basis) in the GHGRP. For associated gas venting and flaring, basin-specific factors were developed for four basins: Williston, Permian, Gulf Coast, and Anadarko. For miscellaneous production flaring, basin-specific factors were developed for three basins: Williston, Permian, and Gulf Coast. For each source, data from all other basins were combined, and activity and emission factors were developed for the other basins as a single group.

For the exploration and production segments, in general, CO₂ emissions for each source were estimated with GHGRP data or by multiplying CO₂ content factors by the corresponding CH₄ data, as the CO₂ content of gas relates to its CH₄ content. Sources with CO₂ emission estimates calculated using GHGRP data include HF completions and workovers, associated gas venting and flaring, tanks, well testing, pneumatic controllers, chemical injection pumps, miscellaneous production flaring, and certain offshore production facilities (those located off the coasts of California and Alaska). For these sources, CO₂ was calculated using the same methods as used for CH₄. Carbon dioxide emission factors for offshore oil production in the Gulf of Mexico were derived using data from BOEM, following the same methods as used for CH₄ estimates. For other sources, the production field operations emission factors for CO₂ are generally estimated by multiplying the CH₄ emission factors by a conversion factor, which is the ratio of CO₂ content and CH₄ content in produced associated gas.

For the exploration and production segments, N₂O emissions were estimated for flaring sources using GHGRP or BOEM OGOR-B data and the same method used for CO₂. Sources with N₂O emissions in the exploration segment include well testing and HF completions with flaring. Sources with N₂O emissions in the production segment include associated gas flaring, tank flaring, miscellaneous production flaring, HF workovers with flaring, and flaring from offshore production sources.

For crude oil transportation, emission factors for CH₄ were largely developed using data from EPA (1997), API (1992), and EPA (1999). Emission factors for CO₂ were estimated by multiplying the CH₄ emission factors by a conversion factor, which is the ratio of CO₂ content and CH₄ content in whole crude post-separator.

For petroleum refining activities, year-specific emissions from 2010 forward were directly obtained from EPA's GHGRP. All U.S. refineries have been required to report CH₄, CO₂, and N₂O emissions for all major activities starting with emissions that occurred in 2010. The reported total CH₄, CO₂, and N₂O emissions for each activity was used for the emissions in each year from 2010 forward. To estimate emissions for 1990 to 2009, the 2010 to 2013 emissions data from GHGRP along with the refinery feed data for 2010 to 2013 were used to derive CH₄ and CO₂ emission factors (i.e., sum of activity emissions/sum of refinery feed) and 2010 to 2017 data were used to derive N₂O emission factors; these emission factors were then applied to the annual refinery feed in years 1990 to 2009. GHGRP delayed coker CH₄ emissions for 2010 through 2017 were increased using the ratio of certain reported emissions for 2018 to 2017, to account for a more accurate GHGRP calculation methodology that was implemented starting in reporting year 2018.

⁷⁶ See <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/natural-gas-and-petroleum-systems>>.

A complete list of references for emission factors and activity data by emission source is provided in Annex 3.5.

Activity Data. References for activity data include Enverus data (Enverus 2021), Energy Information Administration (EIA) reports, *Methane Emissions from the Natural Gas Industry by the Gas Research Institute and EPA* (EPA/GRI 1996), *Estimates of Methane Emissions from the U.S. Oil Industry* (EPA 1999), consensus of industry peer review panels, BOEM reports, the Oil & Gas Journal, the Interstate Oil and Gas Compact Commission, the United States Army Corps of Engineers, and analysis of GHGRP data (EPA 2020).

For many sources, complete activity data were not available for all years of the time series. In such cases, one of three approaches was employed to estimate values, consistent with IPCC good practice. Where appropriate, the activity data were calculated from related statistics using ratios developed based on EPA/GRI 1996 and/or GHGRP data. In some cases, activity data are developed by interpolating between recent data points (such as from GHGRP) and earlier data points, such as from EPA/GRI 1996. Lastly, in limited instances the previous year's data were used if current year data were not yet available.

A complete list of references for emission factors and activity data by emission source is provided in Annex 3.5. The U.S. reports data to the UNFCCC using this Inventory report along with Common Reporting Format (CRF) tables. This note is provided for those reviewing the CRF tables: The notation key "IE" is used for CO₂ and CH₄ emissions from venting and flaring in CRF table 1.B.2. Disaggregating flaring and venting estimates across the Inventory would involve the application of assumptions and could result in inconsistent reporting and, potentially, decreased transparency. Data availability varies across segments within oil and gas activities systems, and emission factor data available for activities that include flaring can include emissions from multiple sources (flaring, venting and leaks).

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

EPA conducted a quantitative uncertainty analysis using the IPCC Approach 2 methodology (Monte Carlo Simulation technique) to characterize uncertainty for petroleum systems. For more information on the approach, please see the memorandum *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990-2016: Natural Gas and Petroleum Systems Uncertainty Estimates* (2018 Uncertainty Memo).⁷⁷

EPA used Microsoft Excel's @RISK add-in tool to estimate the 95 percent confidence bound around CH₄ and CO₂ emissions from petroleum systems for the current Inventory. Uncertainty estimates for N₂O were not developed given the minor contribution of N₂O to emission totals. For the CH₄ uncertainty analysis, EPA focused on the eight highest methane-emitting sources for the year 2019, which together emitted 76 percent of methane from petroleum systems in 2019, and extrapolated the estimated uncertainty for the remaining sources. Uncertainty was not previously estimated specifically for CO₂ emissions, instead the uncertainty bounds calculated for CH₄ were applied to CO₂ emissions estimates. As part of the stakeholder process for the current Inventory, EPA developed an update to the uncertainty analysis for CO₂. The update is documented in the memorandum, *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990-2019: Update for Natural Gas and Petroleum Systems CO₂ Uncertainty Estimates*.⁷⁸ EPA ultimately applied the same approach as was developed for CH₄. For the CO₂ uncertainty analysis, EPA focused on the 3 highest-emitting sources for the year 2018 (from the previous 1990-2018 Inventory), which together emitted 80 percent of CO₂ from petroleum systems in 2018, and extrapolated the estimated uncertainty for the remaining sources. The CO₂ uncertainty calculations were developed as part of the stakeholder process and were based on the previous 1990-2018 Inventory; as a result, the uncertainty results from last year's Inventory for year 2018 are applied for this year's uncertainty analysis. In future years, the CO₂ uncertainty bounds will be calculated using the most recent Inventory data. The @RISK add-in provides for the specification of probability density functions (PDFs) for key variables within a computational structure that mirrors the calculation of the inventory estimate. The IPCC guidance notes that in using this method, "some uncertainties

⁷⁷ See <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/natural-gas-and-petroleum-systems>>.

⁷⁸ Stakeholder materials, including draft and final memoranda for the current (i.e. 1990 to 2019) Inventory are available at <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/natural-gas-and-petroleum-systems>>.

that are not addressed by statistical means may exist, including those arising from omissions or double counting, or other conceptual errors, or from incomplete understanding of the processes that may lead to inaccuracies in estimates developed from models." As a result, the understanding of the uncertainty of emission estimates for this category evolves and improves as the underlying methodologies and datasets improve. The uncertainty bounds reported below only reflect those uncertainties that EPA has been able to quantify and do not incorporate considerations such as modeling uncertainty, data representativeness, measurement errors, misreporting or misclassification.

The results presented below provide the 95 percent confidence bound within which actual emissions from this source category are likely to fall for the year 2019, using the recommended IPCC methodology. The results of the Approach 2 uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 3-44. Petroleum systems CH₄ emissions in 2019 were estimated to be between 29.7 and 50.3 MMT CO₂ Eq., while CO₂ emissions were estimated to be between 34.5 and 66.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. Uncertainty bounds for other years of the time series have not been calculated, but uncertainty is expected to vary over the time series. For example, years where many emission sources are calculated with interpolated data would likely have higher uncertainty than years with predominantly year-specific data. In addition, the emission sources that contribute the most to CH₄ and CO₂ emissions are different over the time series, particularly when comparing recent years to early years in the time series. For example, associated gas venting emissions were higher and flaring emissions were lower in early years of the time series, compared to recent years. Technologies also changed over the time series (e.g., reduced emissions completions were not used early in the time series).

Table 3-44: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH₄ and CO₂ Emissions from Petroleum Systems (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.) ^b	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Petroleum Systems	CH ₄	39.1	29.7	50.3	-24%	+29%
Petroleum Systems	CO ₂	47.3	34.5	66.7	-27%	+41%

^a Range of emission estimates estimated by applying the 95 percent confidence intervals obtained from the Monte Carlo Simulation analysis conducted for the year 2019 CH₄ and year 2018 CO₂ emissions.

^b All reported values are rounded after calculation. As a result, lower and upper bounds may not be duplicable from other rounded values as shown in table.

EPA's GHGRP data, available starting in 2010 for refineries and in 2011 for other sources, have improved estimates of emissions from petroleum systems. Many of the previously available datasets were collected in the 1990s. To develop a consistent time series for sources with new data, EPA reviewed available information on factors that may have resulted in changes over the time series (e.g., regulations, voluntary actions) and requested stakeholder feedback on trends as well. For most sources, EPA developed annual data for 1993 through 2009 or 2014 by interpolating activity data or emission factors or both between 1992 (when GRI/EPA data are available) and 2010 or 2015 data points. Information on time-series consistency for sources updated in this year's Inventory can be found in the Recalculations Discussion below, with additional detail provided in supporting memos (relevant memos are cited in the Recalculations Discussion). For information on other sources, please see the Methodology Discussion above and Annex 3.5. Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

QA/QC and Verification Discussion

The petroleum systems emission estimates in the Inventory are continually being reviewed and assessed to determine whether emission factors and activity factors accurately reflect current industry practices. A QA/QC

analysis was performed for data gathering and input, documentation, and calculation. QA/QC checks are consistently conducted to minimize human error in the model calculations. EPA performs a thorough review of information associated with new studies, GHGRP data, regulations, public webcasts, and the Natural Gas STAR Program to assess whether the assumptions in the Inventory are consistent with current industry practices. EPA has a multi-step data verification process for GHGRP data, including automatic checks during data-entry, statistical analyses on completed reports, and staff review of the reported data. Based on the results of the verification process, EPA follows up with facilities to resolve mistakes that may have occurred.⁷⁹

As in previous years, EPA conducted early engagement and communication with stakeholders on updates prior to public review. EPA held stakeholder webinars on greenhouse gas data for oil and gas in September and November of 2020. EPA released memos detailing updates under consideration and requesting stakeholder feedback. Stakeholder feedback received through these processes is discussed in the Recalculations Discussion and Planned Improvements sections below.

In recent years, several studies have measured emissions at the source level and at the national or regional level and calculated emission estimates that may differ from the Inventory. There are a variety of potential uses of data from new studies, including replacing a previous estimate or factor, verifying or QA of an existing estimate or factor, and identifying areas for updates. In general, there are two major types of studies related to oil and gas greenhouse gas data: studies that focus on measurement or quantification of emissions from specific activities, processes, and equipment, and studies that use tools such as inverse modeling to estimate the level of overall emissions needed to account for measured atmospheric concentrations of greenhouse gases at various scales. The first type of study can lead to direct improvements to or verification of Inventory estimates. In the past few years, EPA has reviewed, and in many cases, incorporated data from these data sources. The second type of study can provide general indications on potential over- and under-estimates.

One comment on the public review draft suggested that the inventory estimates be compared with an observational analysis from a 2019 Lan et al. study.⁸⁰ Lan et al. estimated an average increasing trend of U.S. oil and gas methane emissions of 3.4 percent +/-1.4 percent per year between 2006 and 2015, based on three U.S. measurement sites that were “substantially influenced by O&NG activities.” This study did not address the magnitude of emissions. Nationally, in the Inventory, methane emissions from oil and gas decreased by an average of 1 percent per year from 2006 to 2015, largely driven by the natural gas distribution and transmission and storage segments. A key challenge in using these types of studies to assess Inventory results is having a relevant basis for comparison (e.g., the two data sets should have comparable time frames and geographic coverage, and the independent study should assess data from the Inventory and not another data set, such as the Emissions Database for Global Atmospheric Research, or “EDGAR”). In an effort to improve the ability to compare the national-level Inventory with measurement results that may be at other scales, a team at Harvard University along with EPA and other coauthors developed a gridded inventory of U.S. anthropogenic methane emissions with 0.1 degree x 0.1 degree spatial resolution, monthly temporal resolution, and detailed scale-dependent error characterization.⁸¹ The gridded methane inventory is designed to be consistent with the U.S. EPA’s *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks: 1990–2014* estimates for the year 2012, which presents national totals.⁸² An updated version of the gridded inventory is being developed and will improve efforts to compare results of the inventory with atmospheric studies.

As discussed above, refinery emissions are quantified by using the total emissions reported to GHGRP for the refinery emission categories included in Petroleum Systems. Subpart Y has provisions that refineries are not required to report under Subpart Y if their emissions fall below certain thresholds. Each year, a review is conducted to determine whether an adjustment is needed to the Inventory emissions to include emissions from refineries that stopped reporting to the GHGRP. The 2019 GHGRP data indicates that 3 refineries stopped reporting in 2019

⁷⁹ See <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

⁸⁰ See <<https://agupubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/epdf/10.1029/2018GL081731>>.

⁸¹ See <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/gridded-2012-methane-emissions>>.

⁸² See <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/us-greenhouse-gas-inventory-report-1990-2014>>.

(i.e., 2018 is the last reported year). Two of the refineries ceased refinery operations permanently and the other was a refinery that discontinued reporting in 2019 without a valid reason. EPA did not adjust the 2019 refinery emissions in the Inventory but will further consider if adjustments are warranted in the future for the refinery that discontinued reporting without a valid reason.

Recalculations Discussion

EPA received information and data related to the emission estimates through GHGRP reporting, the annual Inventory formal public notice periods, stakeholder feedback on updates under consideration, and new studies. In September 2020, EPA released a draft memorandum that discussed changes under consideration to estimate emissions from produced water and requested stakeholder feedback on those changes. EPA then created an updated version of the memorandum to document the methodology implemented in the current Inventory.⁸³ The EPA memorandum *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990-2019: Update for Produced Water Emissions (Produced Water memo)* is cited below.

EPA thoroughly evaluated relevant information available and made an update to include an estimate for produced water emissions, discussed in detail below. In addition, certain sources did not undergo methodological updates, but CH₄ and/or CO₂ emissions changed by greater than 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq., comparing the previous estimate for 2018 to the current (recalculated) estimate for 2018. For the sources without methodological updates, the emissions changes were mostly due to GHGRP data submission revisions and well count updates Enverus updates. These sources are also discussed below and include hydraulically fractured oil well completions, associated gas flaring, miscellaneous production flaring, production storage tanks, pneumatic controllers, chemical injection pumps, oil wellheads (leaks), and gas engines.

The combined impact of revisions to 2018 petroleum systems CH₄ emission estimates, compared to the previous Inventory, is an increase from 36.2 to 39.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (3.2 MMT CO₂ Eq., or 9 percent). The recalculations resulted in an average increase in CH₄ emission estimates across the 1990 through 2018 time series, compared to the previous Inventory, of 1.1 MMT CO₂ Eq., or 3 percent, with the largest increase being in the estimate for 1990 (2.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. or 6 percent) primarily due to inclusion of produced water estimates.

The combined impact of revisions to 2018 petroleum systems CO₂ emission estimates, compared to the previous Inventory, is an increase from 36.8 to 37.1 MMT CO₂ (0.3 MMT CO₂, or less than 1 percent). The recalculations resulted in an average decrease in emission estimates across the 1990 through 2018 time series, compared to the previous Inventory, of 0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq., or 0.4 percent with the largest changes being for 2016 (1.1 MMT CO₂ or 5 percent) primarily due to the recalculations for flaring from tanks.

The combined impact of revisions to 2018 petroleum systems N₂O emission estimates, compared to the previous Inventory, is a decrease of 0.03 MMT CO₂ Eq. or 41 percent. The emission changes were primarily driven by reduction in flaring emissions from storage tanks and miscellaneous production flaring due to GHGRP data submission revisions. The recalculations resulted in an average decrease in emission estimates across the 1990 through 2018 time series, compared to the previous Inventory, of 0.001 MMT CO₂ Eq., or 2 percent.

In Table 3-45 and Table 3-46 below are categories in Petroleum Systems with updated methodologies or with recalculations resulting in a change of greater than 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq., comparing the previous estimate for 2018 to the current (recalculated) estimate for 2018. For more information, please see the discussion below.

⁸³ Stakeholder materials including draft and final memoranda for the current (i.e., 1990 to 2019) Inventory are available at <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/natural-gas-and-petroleum-systems>>.

Table 3-45: Recalculations of CO₂ in Petroleum Systems (MMT CO₂)

Segment/Source	<i>Previous Estimate</i> Year 2018, 2020 Inventory	Current Estimate Year 2018, 2021 Inventory	Current Estimate Year 2019, 2021 Inventory
Exploration	2.8	2.9	2.1
HF Oil Well Completions	2.7	2.9	2.1
Production	30.3	30.5	40.2
Produced Water	NE	0.0	0.0
Tanks	6.4	6.3	6.1
Associated Gas Flaring	19.0	19.3	25.4
Miscellaneous Flaring	4.2	4.2	7.9
Transportation	+	+	+
Refining	3.7	3.7	5.0
Petroleum Systems Total	36.8	37.1	47.3

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂.

NE (Not Estimated)

Table 3-46: Recalculations of CH₄ in Petroleum Systems (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Segment/Source	<i>Previous Estimate</i> Year 2018, 2020 Inventory	Current Estimate Year 2018, 2021 Inventory	Current Estimate Year 2019, 2021 Inventory
Exploration	0.4	0.4	0.3
HF Oil Well Completions	0.3	0.4	0.2
Production	34.9	35.9	37.7
Produced Water	NE	2.1	2.1
Pneumatic Controllers	18.4	17.3	17.5
Associated Gas Flaring	1.3	1.7	2.0
Miscellaneous Flaring	0.4	0.3	0.6
Chemical InjectionPumps	2.0	1.9	1.9
Oil Wellheads (Leaks)	1.5	1.4	1.4
Gas Engines	2.3	2.4	2.4
Transportation	0.2	0.2	0.2
Refining	0.8	0.8	0.9
Petroleum Systems Total	36.2	39.4	41.2

NE (Not Estimated)

Exploration

HF Oil Well Completions (Recalculation with Updated Data)

HF oil well completion CO₂ emissions decreased by an average of 1 percent across the time series and increased by 5 percent in 2018, compared the to the previous Inventory. The emissions changes were due to GHGRP data submission revisions.

Table 3-47: HF Oil Well Completions National CO₂ Emissions (kt CO₂)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
HF Completions: Non-REC with Venting	2.5	4.0	1.4	0.2	0.2	+	+
HF Completions: Non-REC with Flaring	88	140	439	248	394	574	795
HF Completions: REC with Venting	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
HF Completions: REC with Flaring	0.0	0.0	1,494	926	1,270	2,300	1,283
Total Emissions	91	144	1,935	1,174	1,664	2,874	2,078

<i>Previous Estimate</i>	92	143	1,966	1,192	1,529	2,730	NA
+ Does not exceed 0.05 kt CO ₂ .							
NA (Not Applicable)							

Production

Produced Water (Methodological Update)

EPA developed a new calculation methodology to estimate produced water emissions from oil wells. Previous Inventories did not include emissions from produced water from oil wells. EPA's considerations for this source are documented in the *Produced Water Memo*.⁸⁴ Produced water quantities (i.e., bbl) were obtained for 36 oil-producing states as described below:

- Produced water quantities for 1990-2019 were obtained using DrillingInfo and Prism datasets from Enverus for 29 states (i.e., AK, AL, AR, AZ, CA, CO, FL, ID, KY, LA, MD, MI, MN, MO, MS, MT, NC, ND, NE, NM, NV, NY, OR, SD, TN, TX, UT, VA, and WY) (Enverus 2021). Linear interpolation was used to correct an obviously inaccurate near-zero produced water quantity value in Colorado for 1998.
- For four additional states, produced water quantities for 1990-2018 were obtained from state agency websites – KS (Kansas Department of Health and Environment 2020), OH (Ohio Environmental Protection Agency 2020), OK (Oklahoma Department of Environmental Quality 2020), and PA (Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection 2020). Produced water quantities for 2018 were used as proxy data for 2019 for these four states.
- Produced water quantities for 1990-2018 were estimated for three states (IL, IN, and WV) using state-level produced water production ratios for oil wells. Well-level produced water data for oil wells for 2011 were obtained from the DrillingInfo dataset (Enverus 2021) and oil production data were obtained from state agency websites – IL (Illinois Office of Oil and Gas Resource Management 2020), IN (Indiana Division of Oil & Gas 2020), and WV (West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection 2020). Using these well-level produced water data and the oil production data, production ratios were developed for oil wells in each state. These production ratios were then applied to annual state-level oil production data (2000-2018) from EIA (EIA 2020). Produced water quantities for 2018 were used as proxy data for 2019 for these three states.

Based upon findings of the CenSARA emissions inventory (CenSARA 2012), EPA assumed that 73 percent of the produced water was from low pressure oil wells (i.e., wells requiring artificial lifts) and that 27 percent of the produced water was from regular pressure oil wells (i.e., wells not requiring artificial lifts). EPA applied emission factors unique to low pressure and regular pressure oil wells, obtained from the Production Module of the 2017 Oil and Gas Tool. Produced water CH₄ emissions average 73,000 mt CH₄, over the 1990 to 2019 time series.

EPA received feedback on this update through its September 2020 memo and through the public review draft of the inventory.

A stakeholder indicated that the typical practice is to route produced water to a tank battery, once it reaches the surface and has been separated from the oil and gas. A stakeholder requested that data from the latest 2017 Ground Water Protection Council produced water management practices survey be used to determine the percent of produced water that is stored in tanks. The stakeholder indicated that approximately 16 percent of produced water has the potential of being stored in a tank battery that could potentially flash (based on the 2012 Ground Water Protection Council produced water management practices survey). After further assessment of the 2012 and 2017 water management practice surveys, EPA has maintained the assumption that all produced water goes through tanks and emissions are flashed, consistent with the approach used for the public review draft of the Inventory.

⁸⁴ See <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/natural-gas-and-petroleum-systems>>.

A stakeholder commented that current regulations under 40 CFR 60 subpart OOOOa require that certain storage vessels route emission vapors to a recovery device, flare, or other control device. EPA currently does not have specific data to address the use of controls on produced water tanks but will continue to assess this issue in future inventories should additional data become available.

Table 3-48: Produced Water National CH₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Low Pressure Oil Wells	20,292	13,794	18,276	17,142	17,446	18,368	18,794
Regular Pressure Oil Wells	71,186	48,390	64,115	60,136	61,273	64,438	65,931
Total	91,478	62,184	82,392	77,278	78,739	82,806	84,726
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

NA (Not Applicable)

Tanks (Recalculation with Updated Data)

Tank CO₂ emissions estimates increased by an average of 2 percent across the 1990 to 2018 time series and decreased by 1 percent in 2018, compared to the previous inventory. The emission changes were due to GHGRP data submission revisions.

Table 3-49: Tanks National CO₂ Emissions (kt CO₂)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Large Tanks w/Flares	0	2,451	7,074	4,489	4,298	6,219	6,037
Large Tanks w/VRU	0	5	14	3	4	4	7
Large Tanks w/o Control	24	6	6	5	5	4	5
Small Tanks w/Flares	0	2	7	13	11	8	10
Small Tanks w/o Flares	6	3	5	4	4	4	4
Malfunctioning Separator Dump							
Valves	86	50	104	32	43	39	34
Total Emissions	116	2,517	7,209	4,546	4,364	6,278	6,098
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	46	2,641	7,584	5,913	4,413	6,369	NA

NA (Not Applicable)

Pneumatic Controllers (Recalculation with Updated Data)

Pneumatic controller CH₄ emission estimates decreased by an average of 3 percent across the 1990 to 2018 time series and decreased by 6 percent in 2018, compared to the previous Inventory. The emission changes were due to GHGRP data submission revisions and updated Enverus well counts.

Table 3-50: Pneumatic Controller National CH₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
High Bleed	741,469	401,564	73,505	77,866	57,020	45,304	49,775
Low Bleed	50,606	42,080	23,868	16,358	18,283	28,496	34,092
Intermittent Bleed	0	229,126	652,946	690,799	724,193	620,175	615,621
Total Emissions	792,075	672,769	750,320	785,023	799,496	693,976	699,488
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	772,311	704,401	789,484	822,989	850,624	734,824	NA

NA (Not Applicable)

Associated Gas Flaring (Recalculation with Updated Data)

Associated gas flaring CO₂ emission estimates increased by an average of 1 percent across the time series and increased by 2 percent in 2018 in the current Inventory, compared to the previous Inventory. The emission changes were due to GHGRP data submission revisions.

Table 3-51: Associated Gas Flaring National CO₂ Emissions (kt CO₂)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
220 - Gulf Coast Basin (LA, TX)	227	121	672	404	744	643	584
360 - Anadarko Basin	108	66	242	1	64	82	18
395 - Williston Basin	987	1,263	8,567	6,091	6,908	11,140	16,572
430 - Permian Basin	2,983	2,056	4,468	2,261	3,209	6,782	7,161
"Other" Basins	935	505	548	324	387	641	1,021
Total Emissions	5,241	4,011	14,498	9,081	11,313	19,287	25,356
220 - Gulf Coast Basin (LA, TX)	234	127	673	404	740	686	NA
360 - Anadarko Basin	108	65	238	2	57	37	NA
395 - Williston Basin	966	1,239	8,412	5,838	6,530	10,132	NA
430 - Permian Basin	2,983	2,046	4,443	2,246	3,148	7,249	NA
"Other" Basins	925	499	544	326	414	876	NA
Previous Estimate	5,217	3,977	14,311	8,815	10,889	18,980	NA

NA (Not Applicable)

Associated gas flaring CH₄ emission estimates increased by an average of 2 percent across the time series in the current Inventory, compared to the previous inventory. The CH₄ estimates increased by 27 percent in 2018, primarily due to Williston Basin data. The emission changes were due to GHGRP data submission revisions.

Table 3-52 Associated Gas Flaring National CH₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
220 - Gulf Coast Basin (LA, TX)	896	479	2,654	1,572	2,936	2,448	2,626
360 - Anadarko Basin	472	288	1,056	4	277	358	87
395 - Williston Basin	2,931	3,750	25,437	16,948	20,707	37,754	48,453
430 - Permian Basin	11,815	8,143	17,696	8,972	13,189	25,511	27,016
"Other" Basins	4,328	2,335	2,538	1,193	1,290	1,932	3,614
Total Emissions	20,441	14,995	49,380	28,689	38,399	68,004	81,797
220 - Gulf Coast Basin (LA, TX)	922	500	2,659	1,572	2,918	2,779	NA
360 - Anadarko Basin	471	285	1,038	7	252	190	NA
395 - Williston Basin	2,874	3,686	25,020	16,151	20,130	26,011	NA
430 - Permian Basin	11,816	8,104	17,596	8,913	12,974	22,597	NA
"Other" Basins	4,274	2,306	2,514	1,196	1,388	1,862	NA
Previous Estimate	20,357	14,881	48,826	27,839	37,662	53,438	NA

NA (Not Applicable)

Miscellaneous Production Flaring (Recalculation with Updated Data)

Miscellaneous production flaring CH₄ emission estimates decreased by 27 percent in 2018 and decreased by an average of 4 percent for other years of the time series, compared to the previous Inventory. The 2018 decrease was primarily due to recalculations in the Permian and Gulf Coast basins, where GHGRP data showed lower CH₄ flaring emissions, by 47 and 18 percent, respectively. The emission changes were due to GHGRP data submission revisions.

Table 3-53: Miscellaneous Production Flaring National CH₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
220 - Gulf Coast Basin (LA, TX)	0	410	4,021	1,979	2,179	1,951	2,554
395 - Williston Basin	0	182	2,184	854	1,618	3,045	3,904
430 - Permian Basin	0	807	3,103	2,812	5,055	4,449	14,151
Other Basins	0	1,316	2,806	1,455	1,960	1,891	1,847
Total Emissions	0	2,715	12,114	7,101	10,812	11,336	22,457
220 - Gulf Coast Basin (LA, TX)	0	424	3,985	1,979	2,164	2,370	NA
395 - Williston Basin	0	191	2,293	888	1,603	2,947	NA
430 - Permian Basin	0	805	3,091	2,794	5,024	8,406	NA
Other Basins	0	1,440	3,074	1,452	2,018	1,812	NA
<i>Previous Total Estimate</i>	0	2,859	12,443	7,113	10,810	15,536	NA

NA (Not Applicable)

Miscellaneous production flaring CO₂ emission estimates decreased by 1 percent in 2018 and decreased by less than 0.5 percent for other years of the time series, compared to the previous Inventory. The 2018 decrease was primarily due to recalculations of CO₂ from flaring in the Gulf Coast Basin, where GHGRP data showed lower CO₂ emissions from flaring, by 16 percent. The emission changes were due to GHGRP data submission revisions.

Table 3-54: Miscellaneous Production Flaring National CO₂ Emissions (kt CO₂)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
220 - Gulf Coast Basin (LA, TX)	0	102	1,004	497	526	577	625
395 - Williston Basin	0	73	873	304	537	1,706	2,934
430 - Permian Basin	0	215	828	799	1,433	1,244	3,701
Other Basins	0	408	870	593	568	640	689
Total Emissions	0	799	3,575	2,192	3,063	4,167	7,949
220 - Gulf Coast Basin (LA, TX)	0	106	997	497	526	687	NA
395 - Williston Basin	0	73	882	315	531	1,653	NA
430 - Permian Basin	0	215	825	794	1,424	1,183	NA
Other Basins	0	407	870	592	585	703	NA
<i>Previous Total Estimate</i>	0	801	3,573	2,198	3,066	4,226	NA

NA (Not Applicable)

Chemical Injection Pumps (Recalculation with Updated Data)

Chemical injection pump CH₄ emission estimates decreased by an average of 4 percent across the time series and decreased by 6 percent in 2018, compared to the previous Inventory. The emission changes were due to updated Enverus well counts.

Table 3-55: Chemical Injection Pump National CH₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Chemical Injection Pump	50,806	64,259	81,103	78,351	77,061	76,014	75,182
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	49,368	68,097	86,529	83,705	82,180	81,294	NA

NA (Not Applicable)

Oil Wellheads (Recalculation with Updated Data)

Oil wellhead CH₄ emission estimates decreased by an average of 8 percent across the time series and decreased by 6 percent in 2018, compared to the previous Inventory. The emission changes were due to updated Enverus well counts.

Table 3-56: Oil Wellhead National CH₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Oil Wellheads (heavy crude)	32	28	35	34	34	33	33
Oil Wellheads (light crude)	55,064	48,648	61,163	59,088	58,115	57,326	56,699
Total Emissions	55,096	48,676	61,199	59,122	58,149	57,359	56,732
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	<i>61,144</i>	<i>52,504</i>	<i>65,294</i>	<i>63,162</i>	<i>62,011</i>	<i>61,343</i>	<i>NA</i>

NA (Not Applicable)

Gas Engines (Recalculation with Updated Data)

Gas engine (combustion slip) CH₄ emission estimates increased by an average of 4 percent across the time series and increased by 5 percent in 2018, compared to the previous Inventory. The emission changes were due to updated Enverus well counts. Even though the well counts have decreased across the time-series, the 2018 gas engine estimates are calculated using the ratio of 2018 to 1993 well counts. Since the 1993 well counts show a larger decrease (-12%) compared to the 2018 well counts (-6%), the gas engine estimates increased.

Table 3-57: Gas Engine National CH₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Total Gas Engine Emissions	87,854	73,659	98,896	94,771	94,311	96,338	97,828
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	<i>85,744</i>	<i>69,999</i>	<i>93,414</i>	<i>89,565</i>	<i>89,063</i>	<i>91,459</i>	<i>NA</i>

NA (Not Applicable)

Well Counts (Recalculation with Updated Data)

EPA uses annual producing oil well counts as an input for estimates of emissions from multiple sources in the Inventory, including exploration well testing, pneumatic controllers, chemical injection pumps, well workovers, and equipment leaks. Annual well count data are obtained from Enverus for the entire time series during each Inventory cycle, and a new data processing methodology was implemented this year due to a restructuring of the Enverus well count data (Enverus 2021). Due to of the data restructuring and the new processing methodology, annual well counts decreased by an average of 8 percent across the 1990-2018 time series and decreased by 6 percent in 2018, compared to the previous Inventory.

Table 3-58: National Oil Well Counts

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Oil Wells	506,730	447,683	562,857	543,759	534,806	527,544	521,771
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	<i>562,356</i>	<i>482,887</i>	<i>600,519</i>	<i>580,917</i>	<i>570,331</i>	<i>564,186</i>	<i>NA</i>

NA (Not Applicable)

In December 2020, EIA released an updated time series of national oil and gas well counts (covering 2000 through 2018). EIA estimates 969,136 total producing wells for year 2019. EPA's total well count for this year is 939,637. EPA's well counts are generally lower than EIA's (e.g., around 3 percent lower in 2019). EIA's well counts include side tracks (i.e., secondary wellbore away from original wellbore in order to bypass unusable formation, explore nearby formations, or other reasons), completions, and recompletions, and therefore are expected to be higher than EPA's which include only producing wells. EPA and EIA use a different threshold for distinguishing between oil versus gas (EIA uses 6 mcf/bbl, while EPA uses 100 mcf/bbl), which results in EIA having a lower fraction of oil wells

(e.g., 44 percent versus EPA's 56 percent in 2019) and a higher fraction of gas wells (e.g., 56 percent versus EPA's 44 percent in 2019) than EPA.

Transportation

Recalculations for the transportation segment have resulted in an average increase in calculated CH₄ and CO₂ emissions over the time series from this segment of less than 0.02 percent, compared to the previous Inventory.

Refining

Recalculations due to resubmitted GHGRP data in the refining segment have resulted in an average increase in calculated CH₄ emissions over the time series from this segment of 0.1 percent and an average increase in calculated CO₂ emissions over the time series of less than 0.01 percent, compared to the previous Inventory.

Planned Improvements

Mud Degassing

As part of the stakeholder process for the current (1990 to 2019) Inventory, EPA developed draft CH₄ emission estimates for mud degassing in the onshore exploration segment. To date, the Inventory has not included emissions from onshore exploration mud degassing. EPA's considerations for this source are documented in the EPA memorandum *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990-2019: Update Under Consideration for Mud Degassing Emissions (Mud Degassing Memo)*.⁸⁵ EPA estimated emissions using CH₄ emission factors from EPA (EPA 1977) and the count of wells drilled from Enverus DrillingInfo data (Enverus DrillingInfo 2019). To calculate emissions per well drilled, EPA incorporated an estimate of 26 days as an average drilling duration and 61.2 percent (by weight) as the default CH₄ content of associated gas. EPA developed national estimates for two different scenarios: 1) EPA assumed 80 percent of drilling operations were performed using water-based muds and the remaining 20 percent used oil-based muds; and 2) EPA assumed 100 percent of drilling operations were performed using water-based muds. Mud degassing CH₄ emissions averaged 107 kt over the time series for scenario 1 and 126 kt for scenario 2, or around 3 MMT CO₂ Eq. This update would increase emissions from the exploration segment but would have a small impact on overall CH₄ emissions from petroleum systems.

EPA notes that estimates for mud degassing using similar assumptions are included in several other bottom-up inventories for greenhouse gases and other gases, including New York state and the NEI.

EPA received feedback on this update through its September 2020 memo and through the public review draft of the Inventory. A stakeholder indicated the 12 inch diameter borehole and 25 percent formation porosity assumptions used in developing the CH₄ emission factor for water-based muds are outdated and recommended that an 8 inch borehole diameter and 10 percent porosity should be considered in developing the CH₄ EF. A stakeholder commented that current onshore practices are to drill with balanced or slightly over-balanced mud systems that keep gas from being entrained in the drilling mud and that mud degassing systems are rarely needed or used. A stakeholder also indicated that mainly oil-based muds are used for horizontal/lateral drilling and water-based muds are more frequently used for vertical drilling.

Additionally, EPA also received comments on the average drilling duration used in developing the draft estimates for onshore mud degassing. A stakeholder comment stated that EPA should only consider the duration the drill spends in the producing formation. Another comment indicated that EPA's average drilling duration assumption of 26 days per well is high and presented 2 examples – a Marcellus well takes 10 days to drill with 2-3 days in the producing formation; and the drilling duration in the Fayetteville shale dropped from 20 days in 2007 to 11 days in 2009. EPA's average drilling duration assumption of 26 days per well is comparable to average drilling duration

⁸⁵ Stakeholder materials including draft memoranda for the current (i.e., 1990 to 2019) Inventory are available at <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/natural-gas-and-petroleum-systems>>.

developed from other inventories (New York – 24 days/well and CenSARA – 22 days/well). Refer to the *Mud Degassing* memo for further details.

EPA continues to seek feedback on average total drilling days and drilling days in the producing formation, CH₄ content of the gas, and the effect of balanced and over-balanced mud degassing systems. EPA will further assess the average drilling duration using updated Enverus data. Additionally, EPA is considering developing CO₂ estimates for onshore production mud degassing using the CH₄ estimates and a ratio of CO₂-to-CH₄.

Table 3-59: Draft Mud Degassing National CH₄ Emissions—Not Included in Totals (Metric Tons CH₄)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Scenario 1 (80/20)	105,862	98,024	93,555	56,256	101,179	101,179	101,179
Scenario 2 (100)	124,543	115,322	110,065	66,183	119,035	119,035	119,035
Previous Estimate	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

NA (Not Applicable)

Scenario 1 (80/20) = 80% water-based mud usage and 20% oil-based mud usage

Scenario 2 (100) = 100% water-based mud usage

Upcoming Data, and Additional Data that Could Inform the Inventory

EPA will assess new data received by the Methane Challenge Program on an ongoing basis, which may be used to confirm or improve existing estimates and assumptions.

EPA continues to track studies that contain data that may be used to update the Inventory. EPA will also continue to assess studies that include and compare both top-down and bottom-up estimates, and which could lead to improved understanding of unassigned high emitters (e.g., identification of emission sources and information on frequency of high emitters) as recommended in stakeholder comments.

EPA also continues to seek new data that could be used to assess or update the estimates in the Inventory. For example, in recent years, stakeholder comments have highlighted areas where additional data that could inform the Inventory are currently limited or unavailable:

- Tank and flaring malfunction and control efficiency data.
- Improved equipment leak data
- Activity data and emissions data for production facilities that do not report to GHGRP.
- Associated gas venting and flaring data on practices from 1990 through 2010.
- Refineries emissions data.
- Anomalous leak events.

EPA will continue to seek available data on these and other sources as part of the process to update the Inventory.

Box 3-6: Carbon Dioxide Transport, Injection, and Geological Storage

Carbon dioxide is produced, captured, transported, and used for Enhanced Oil Recovery (EOR) as well as commercial and non-EOR industrial applications, or is stored geologically. This CO₂ is produced from both naturally-occurring CO₂ reservoirs and from industrial sources such as natural gas processing plants and ammonia plants. In the Inventory, emissions of CO₂ from naturally-occurring CO₂ reservoirs are estimated based on the specific application.

In the Inventory, CO₂ that is used in non-EOR industrial and commercial applications (e.g., food processing, chemical production) is assumed to be emitted to the atmosphere during its industrial use. These emissions are discussed in the Carbon Dioxide Consumption section, 4.15.

For EOR CO₂, as noted in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, “At the Tier 1 or 2 methodology levels [EOR CO₂ is] indistinguishable from fugitive greenhouse gas emissions by the associated oil and gas activities.” In the U.S. estimates for oil and gas fugitive emissions, the Tier 2 emission factors for CO₂ include CO₂ that was originally

injected and is emitted along with other gas from leak, venting, and flaring pathways, as measurement data used to develop those factors would not be able to distinguish between CO₂ from EOR and CO₂ occurring in the produced natural gas. Therefore, EOR CO₂ emitted through those pathways is included in CO₂ estimates in 1B2.

IPCC includes methodological guidance to estimate emissions from the capture, transport, injection, and geological storage of CO₂. The methodology is based on the principle that the carbon capture and storage system should be handled in a complete and consistent manner across the entire Energy sector. The approach accounts for CO₂ captured at natural and industrial sites as well as emissions from capture, transport, and use. For storage specifically, a Tier 3 methodology is outlined for estimating and reporting emissions based on site-specific evaluations. However, IPCC (IPCC 2006) notes that if a national regulatory process exists, emissions information available through that process may support development of CO₂ emission estimates for geologic storage.

In the United States, facilities that produce CO₂ for various end-use applications (including capture facilities such as acid gas removal plants and ammonia plants), importers of CO₂, exporters of CO₂, facilities that conduct geologic sequestration of CO₂, and facilities that inject CO₂ underground, are required to report greenhouse gas data annually to EPA through its GHGRP. Facilities reporting geologic sequestration of CO₂ to the GHGRP develop and implement an EPA-approved site-specific monitoring, reporting and verification plan, and report the amount of CO₂ sequestered using a mass balance approach.

GHGRP data relevant for this inventory estimate consists of national-level annual quantities of CO₂ captured and extracted for EOR applications for 2010 to 2019 and data reported for geologic sequestration from 2016 to 2019.

The amount of CO₂ captured and extracted from natural and industrial sites for EOR applications in 2019 is 52,100 kt (52.1 MMT CO₂ Eq.) (see 6). The quantity of CO₂ captured and extracted is noted here for information purposes only; CO₂ captured and extracted from industrial and commercial processes is generally assumed to be emitted and included in emissions totals from those processes.

Table 3-60: Quantity of CO₂ Captured and Extracted for EOR Operations (kt CO₂)

Stage	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Total CO ₂ Captured and Extracted Stage	54,000	46,700	49,600	48,400	52,100

Several facilities are reporting under GHGRP subpart RR (Geologic Sequestration of Carbon Dioxide). See Table 3-61 for the number of facilities reporting under subpart RR, the reported CO₂ sequestered in subsurface geologic formations in each year, and of the quantity of CO₂ emitted from equipment leaks in each year. The quantity of CO₂ sequestered and emitted is noted here for information purposes only; EPA is considering updates to its approach in the Inventory for this source for future Inventories.

Table 3-61: Geologic Sequestration Information Reported Under GHGRP Subpart RR

Stage	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Number of Reporting Facilities	NA	1	3	5	5
Reported Annual CO ₂ Sequestered (kt)	NA	3,091	5,958	7,662	8,332
Reported Annual CO ₂ Emissions from Equipment Leaks (kt)	NA	10	10	11	16

3.7 Natural Gas Systems (CRF Source Category 1B2b)

The U.S. natural gas system encompasses hundreds of thousands of wells, hundreds of processing facilities, and over a million miles of transmission and distribution pipelines. This IPCC category (1B2b) is for fugitive emissions, which per IPCC include emissions from leaks, venting, and flaring. Total greenhouse gas emissions (CH₄, CO₂, and N₂O) from natural gas systems in 2019 were 194.9 MMT CO₂ Eq., a decrease of 11 percent from 1990, primarily due to decreases in CH₄ emissions, and an increase of 5 percent from 2018, primarily due to increases in CH₄ emissions. From 2009, emissions increased by 6 percent, primarily due to increases in CO₂ emissions. National total dry gas production in the United States increased by 91 percent from 1990 to 2019, by 10 percent from 2018 to 2019, and by 65 percent from 2009 to 2019. Of the overall greenhouse gas emissions (194.9 MMT CO₂ Eq.), 81 percent are CH₄ emissions (157.6 MMT CO₂ Eq.), 19 percent are CO₂ emissions (37.2 MMT), and less than 0.01 percent are N₂O emissions (0.01 MMT CO₂ Eq.).

Overall, natural gas systems emitted 157.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. (6,305 kt CH₄) of CH₄ in 2019, a 16 percent decrease compared to 1990 emissions, and 3 percent increase compared to 2018 emissions (see Table 3-63 and Table 3-64). For non-combustion CO₂, a total of 37.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (37,234 kt) was emitted in 2019, a 16 percent increase compared to 1990 emissions, and a 10 percent increase compared to 2018 levels. The 2019 N₂O emissions were estimated to be 0.01 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.04 kt N₂O), a 123 percent increase compared to 1990 emissions, and a 1 percent increase compared to 2018 levels.

The 1990 to 2019 trend is not consistent across segments or gases. Overall, the 1990 to 2019 decrease in CH₄ emissions is due primarily to the decrease in emissions from the following segments: distribution (69 percent decrease), transmission and storage (35 percent decrease), processing (42 percent decrease), and exploration (87 percent decrease). Over the same time period, the production segment saw increased CH₄ emissions of 59 percent (with onshore production emissions increasing 44 percent, offshore production emissions decreasing 82 percent, and gathering and boosting [G&B] emissions increasing 121 percent). The 1990 to 2019 increase in CO₂ emissions is primarily due to an increase in CO₂ emissions in the production segment, where emissions from flaring have increased over time.

Methane and CO₂ emissions from natural gas systems include those resulting from normal operations, routine maintenance, and system upsets. Emissions from normal operations include natural gas engine and turbine uncombusted exhaust, flaring, and leak emissions from system components. Routine maintenance emissions originate from pipelines, equipment, and wells during repair and maintenance activities. Pressure surge relief systems and accidents can lead to system upset emissions. Emissions of N₂O from flaring activities are included in the Inventory, with most of the emissions occurring in the processing and production segments. Note, CO₂ emissions exclude all combustion emissions (e.g., engine combustion) except for flaring CO₂ emissions. All combustion CO₂ emissions (except for flaring) are accounted for in Section 3.1 – CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion.

Each year, some estimates in the Inventory are recalculated with improved methods and/or data. These improvements are implemented consistently across the previous Inventory's time series (i.e., 1990 to 2018) to ensure that the trend is accurate. Recalculations in natural gas systems in this year's Inventory include:

- Updated methodology for produced water (to expand included basins)
- Updated methodology for customer meters to use data from GTI 2009 and GTI 2019
- Updates to well counts using the most recent data from Enverus
- Recalculations due to GHGRP submission revisions

The Recalculations Discussion section below provides more details on the updated methods.

Below is a characterization of the five major segments of the natural gas system: exploration, production (including gathering and boosting), processing, transmission and storage, and distribution. Each of the segments is described and the different factors affecting CH₄, CO₂, and N₂O emissions are discussed.

Exploration. Exploration includes well drilling, testing, and completions. Emissions from exploration accounted for less than 1 percent of CH₄ emissions and of CO₂ emissions from natural gas systems in 2019. Well completions accounted for approximately 95 percent of CH₄ emissions from the exploration segment in 2019, with the rest resulting from well testing and drilling. Flaring emissions account for most of the CO₂ emissions. Methane emissions from exploration decreased by 87 percent from 1990 to 2019, with the largest decreases coming from hydraulically fractured gas well completions without reduced emissions completions (RECs). Methane emissions decreased 36 percent from 2018 to 2019 due to decreases in emissions from hydraulically fractured well completions with RECs and venting. Methane emissions were highest from 2005 to 2008. Carbon dioxide emissions from exploration decreased by 44 percent from 1990 to 2019 and decreased 34 percent from 2018 to 2019 due to decreases in flaring. Carbon dioxide emissions were highest from 2006 to 2008. Nitrous oxide emissions decreased 73 percent from 1990 to 2019 and decreased 95 percent from 2018 to 2019.

Production (including gathering and boosting). In the production segment, wells are used to withdraw raw gas from underground formations. Emissions arise from the wells themselves, and from well-site equipment and activities such as pneumatic controllers, tanks and separators, and liquids unloading. Gathering and boosting emission sources are included within the production sector. The gathering and boosting sources include gathering and boosting stations (with multiple emission sources on site) and gathering pipelines. The gathering and boosting stations receive natural gas from production sites and transfer it, via gathering pipelines, to transmission pipelines or processing facilities (custody transfer points are typically used to segregate sources between each segment). Boosting processes include compression, dehydration, and transport of gas to a processing facility or pipeline. Emissions from production (including gathering and boosting) accounted for 59 percent of CH₄ emissions and 29 percent of CO₂ emissions from natural gas systems in 2019. Emissions from gathering and boosting and pneumatic controllers in onshore production accounted for most of the production segment CH₄ emissions in 2019. Within gathering and boosting, the largest sources of CH₄ are compressor exhaust slip, compressor venting and leaks, and tanks. Flaring emissions account for most of the CO₂ emissions from production, with the highest emissions coming from flare stacks at gathering stations, miscellaneous onshore production flaring, and tank flaring. Methane emissions from production increased by 59 percent from 1990 to 2019, due primarily to increases in emissions from pneumatic controllers (due to an increase in the number of controllers, particularly in the number of intermittent bleed controllers) and increases in emissions from compressor exhaust slip in gathering and boosting. Methane emissions increased 3 percent from 2018 to 2019 due to increases in the number of intermittent bleed controllers and increases in emissions from tanks in gathering and boosting. Carbon dioxide emissions from production increased by approximately a factor of 3.6 from 1990 to 2019 due to increases in emissions at flare stacks in gathering and boosting and miscellaneous onshore production flaring, and increased 11 percent from 2018 to 2019 due primarily to increases in emissions from flare stacks and acid gas removal in gathering and boosting. Nitrous oxide emissions increased 28 percent from 1990 to 2019 and increased 10 percent from 2018 to 2019. The increase in N₂O emissions from 1990 to 2019 and from 2018 to 2019 is primarily due to increase in emissions from flare stacks at gathering and boosting stations.

Processing. In the processing segment, natural gas liquids and various other constituents from the raw gas are removed, resulting in “pipeline quality” gas, which is injected into the transmission system. Methane emissions from compressors, including compressor seals, are the primary emission source from this stage. Most of the CO₂ emissions come from acid gas removal (AGR) units, which are designed to remove CO₂ from natural gas. Processing plants accounted for 8 percent of CH₄ emissions and 67 percent of CO₂ emissions from natural gas systems. Methane emissions from processing decreased by 42 percent from 1990 to 2019 as emissions from compressors (leaks and venting) and equipment leaks decreased; and increased 3 percent from 2018 to 2019 due to increased emissions from gas engines. Carbon dioxide emissions from processing decreased by 13 percent from 1990 to 2019, due to a decrease in AGR emissions, and increased 7 percent from 2018 to 2019 due to increased emissions from flaring. Nitrous oxide emissions increased 39 percent from 2018 to 2019.

Transmission and Storage. Natural gas transmission involves high pressure, large diameter pipelines that transport gas long distances from field production and processing areas to distribution systems or large volume customers such as power plants or chemical plants. Compressor station facilities are used to move the gas throughout the U.S. transmission system. Leak CH₄ emissions from these compressor stations and venting from pneumatic controllers account for most of the emissions from this stage. Uncombusted compressor engine exhaust and

pipeline venting are also sources of CH₄ emissions from transmission. Natural gas is also injected and stored in underground formations, or liquefied and stored in above ground tanks, during periods of low demand (e.g., summer), and withdrawn, processed, and distributed during periods of high demand (e.g., winter). Leak and venting emissions from compressors are the primary contributors to CH₄ emissions from storage. Emissions from liquefied natural gas (LNG) stations and terminals are also calculated under the transmission and storage segment. Methane emissions from the transmission and storage segment accounted for approximately 23 percent of emissions from natural gas systems, while CO₂ emissions from transmission and storage accounted for 3 percent of the CO₂ emissions from natural gas systems. CH₄ emissions from this source decreased by 35 percent from 1990 to 2019 due to reduced compressor station emissions (including emissions from compressors and leaks) and increased 6 percent from 2018 to 2019 due to increased emissions from transmission compressors. CO₂ emissions from transmission and storage were 6.9 times higher in 2019 than in 1990, due to increased emissions from LNG export terminals, and increased by 128 percent from 2018 to 2019, also due to LNG export terminals. The quantity of LNG exported from the U.S. increased by a factor of 35 from 1990 to 2019, and by 68 percent from 2018 to 2019. LNG emissions are about 1 percent of CH₄ and 80 percent of CO₂ emissions from transmission and storage in year 2019. Nitrous oxide emissions from transmission and storage increased by 145 percent from 1990 to 2019 and increased 169 percent from 2018 to 2019.

Distribution. Distribution pipelines take the high-pressure gas from the transmission system at “city gate” stations, reduce the pressure and distribute the gas through primarily underground mains and service lines to individual end users. There were 1,316,689 miles of distribution mains in 2019, an increase of 372,532 miles since 1990 (PHMSA 2020). Distribution system emissions, which accounted for 9 percent of CH₄ emissions from natural gas systems and less than 1 percent of CO₂ emissions, result mainly from leak emissions from pipelines and stations. An increased use of plastic piping, which has lower emissions than other pipe materials, has reduced both CH₄ and CO₂ emissions from this stage, as have station upgrades at metering and regulating (M&R) stations. Distribution system CH₄ emissions in 2019 were 69 percent lower than 1990 levels and 1 percent lower than 2018 emissions. Distribution system CO₂ emissions in 2019 were 69 percent lower than 1990 levels and 1 percent lower than 2018 emissions. Annual CO₂ emissions from this segment are less than 0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. across the time series.

Total greenhouse gas emissions from the five major segments of natural gas systems are shown in MMT CO₂ Eq. in Table 3-62. Total CH₄ emissions for these same segments of natural gas systems are shown in MMT CO₂ Eq. (Table 3-63) and kt (Table 3-64). Most emission estimates are calculated using a net emission approach. However, a few sources are still calculated with a potential emission approach. Reductions data are applied to those sources that use a potential emissions approach. In recent years 6.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. CH₄ are subtracted from production segment emissions and 6.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. CH₄ are subtracted from the transmission and storage segment to calculate net emissions. More disaggregated information on potential emissions, net emissions, and reductions data is available in Annex 3.6, Methodology for Estimating CH₄ and CO₂ Emissions from Natural Gas Systems.

Table 3-62: Total Greenhouse Gas Emissions (CH₄, CO₂, and N₂O) from Natural Gas Systems (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Stage	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Exploration	4.6	12.0	1.3	0.9	1.7	1.2	0.8
Production	61.8	85.2	96.9	94.1	96.6	100.6	104.7
Processing	49.7	30.4	32.0	33.2	34.5	35.2	37.2
Transmission and Storage	57.4	36.2	34.4	34.8	32.9	35.3	38.2
Distribution	45.5	25.6	14.4	14.3	14.2	14.1	14.0
Total	219.0	189.4	179.0	177.4	179.9	186.4	194.9

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Table 3-63: CH₄ Emissions from Natural Gas Systems (MMT CO₂ Eq.)^a

Stage	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Exploration ^b	4.2	10.3	1.0	0.7	1.2	0.8	0.5
Production	58.8	80.4	89.3	86.6	89.4	90.8	93.7

Onshore Production	36.0	54.9	52.1	49.5	50.7	51.7	52.0
Gathering and Boosting ^c	18.5	23.9	36.6	36.3	38.0	38.3	40.9
Offshore Production	4.3	1.8	0.6	0.8	0.7	0.8	0.8
Processing	21.3	11.6	11.0	11.2	11.5	12.1	12.4
Transmission and Storage	57.2	36.1	34.1	34.5	32.4	34.8	37.0
Distribution	45.5	25.6	14.3	14.3	14.2	14.1	14.0
Total	186.9	164.2	149.8	147.3	148.7	152.5	157.6

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

^a These values represent CH₄ emitted to the atmosphere. CH₄ that is captured, flared, or otherwise controlled (and not emitted to the atmosphere) has been calculated and removed from emission totals.

^b Exploration includes well drilling, testing, and completions.

^c Gathering and boosting includes gathering and boosting station routine vented and leak sources, gathering pipeline leaks and blowdowns, and gathering and boosting station episodic events.

Table 3-64: CH₄ Emissions from Natural Gas Systems (kt)^a

Stage	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Exploration^b	167	412	42	28	49	33	21
Production	2,350	3,227	3,572	3,466	3,574	3,631	3,748
Onshore Production	1,441	2,197	2,085	1,981	2,026	2,068	2,081
Gathering and Boosting ^c	739	957	1,463	1,453	1,521	1,532	1,636
Offshore Production	170	73	24	32	26	31	31
Processing	853	463	440	448	460	483	497
Transmission and Storage	2,288	1,443	1,366	1,379	1,298	1,390	1,478
Distribution	1,819	1,023	574	573	569	565	560
Total	7,478	6,567	5,994	5,894	5,949	6,101	6,305

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

^a These values represent CH₄ emitted to the atmosphere. CH₄ that is captured, flared, or otherwise controlled (and not emitted to the atmosphere) has been calculated and removed from emission totals.

^b Exploration includes well drilling, testing, and completions.

^c Gathering and boosting includes gathering and boosting station routine vented and leak sources, gathering pipeline leaks and blowdowns, and gathering and boosting station episodic events.

Table 3-65: Non-combustion CO₂ Emissions from Natural Gas Systems (MMT)

Stage	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Exploration	0.4	1.7	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.4	0.2
Production	3.0	4.5	7.6	7.5	7.3	9.8	11.0
Processing	28.3	18.8	21.0	22.0	23.0	23.1	24.8
Transmission and Storage	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.5	0.5	1.2
Distribution	0.1	+	+	+	+	+	+
Total	32.0	25.2	29.1	30.1	31.2	33.9	37.2

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 3-66: Non-combustion CO₂ Emissions from Natural Gas Systems (kt)

Stage	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Exploration	421	1,651	282	193	445	355	236
Production	3,048	4,486	7,623	7,482	7,261	9,841	10,951
Processing	28,338	18,836	20,977	22,022	22,980	23,126	24,786
Transmission and Storage	181	176	228	339	498	546	1,244
Distribution	54	30	17	17	17	17	16
Total	32,042	25,179	29,127	30,054	31,200	33,885	37,234

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Table 3-67: N₂O Emissions from Natural Gas Systems (Metric Tons CO₂ Eq.)

Stage	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Exploration	458	1,348	3,248	115	244	2,267	123
Production	4,359	5,804	9,835	8,892	4,453	5,094	5,591
Processing	NO	3,348	5,766	3,819	3,066	3,587	4,987
Transmission and Storage	257	309	346	382	462	234	630
Distribution	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
Total	5,073	10,808	19,196	13,209	8,226	11,182	11,331

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

NO (Not Occurring)

Table 3-68: N₂O Emissions from Natural Gas Systems (Metric Tons N₂O)

Stage	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Exploration	1.5	4.5	10.9	0.4	0.8	7.6	0.4
Production	14.6	19.5	33.0	29.8	14.9	17.1	18.8
Processing	NO	11.2	19.3	12.8	10.3	12.0	16.7
Transmission and Storage	0.9	1.0	1.2	1.3	1.6	0.8	2.1
Distribution	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
Total	17.0	36.3	64.4	44.3	27.6	37.5	38.0

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

NO (Not Occurring)

Methodology

See Annex 3.6 for the full time series of emissions data, activity data, and emission factors, and additional information on methods and data sources—for example, the specific years of reporting data from EPA's Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP) that are used to develop certain factors.

This section provides a general overview of the methodology for natural gas system emission estimates in the Inventory, which involves the calculation of CH₄, CO₂, and N₂O emissions for over 100 emissions sources (i.e., equipment types or processes), and then the summation of emissions for each natural gas segment.

The approach for calculating emissions for natural gas systems generally involves the application of emission factors to activity data. For most sources, the approach uses technology-specific emission factors or emission factors that vary over time and take into account changes to technologies and practices, which are used to calculate net emissions directly. For others, the approach uses what are considered “potential methane factors” and emission reduction data to calculate net emissions. The estimates are developed with a Tier 2 approach. Tier 1 approaches are not used.

Emission Factors. Key references for emission factors for CH₄ and CO₂ emissions from the U.S. natural gas industry include a 1996 study published by the Gas Research Institute (GRI) and EPA (GRI/EPA 1996), the EPA's GHGRP (EPA 2020), and others.

The 1996 GRI/EPA study developed over 80 CH₄ emission factors to characterize emissions from the various components within the operating segments of the U.S. natural gas system. The GRI/EPA study was based on a combination of process engineering studies, collection of activity data, and measurements at representative natural gas facilities conducted in the early 1990s. Year-specific natural gas CH₄ compositions are calculated using U.S. Department of Energy's Energy Information Administration (EIA) annual gross production data for National Energy Modeling System (NEMS) oil and gas supply module regions in conjunction with data from the Gas Technology Institute (GTI, formerly GRI) Unconventional Natural Gas and Gas Composition Databases (GTI 2001). These year-specific CH₄ compositions are applied to emission factors, which therefore may vary from year to year due to slight changes in the CH₄ composition of natural gas for each NEMS region.

GHGRP Subpart W data were used to develop CH₄, CO₂, and N₂O emission factors for many sources in the Inventory. In the exploration and production segments, GHGRP data were used to develop emission factors used for all years of the time series for well testing, gas well completions and workovers with and without hydraulic fracturing, pneumatic controllers and chemical injection pumps, condensate tanks, liquids unloading, miscellaneous flaring, gathering and boosting pipelines, and certain sources at gathering and boosting stations. In the processing segment, for recent years of the times series, GHGRP data were used to develop emission factors for leaks, compressors, flares, dehydrators, and blowdowns/venting. In the transmission and storage segment, GHGRP data were used to develop factors for all years of the time series for LNG stations and terminals and transmission pipeline blowdowns, and for pneumatic controllers for recent years of the times series.

Other data sources used for CH₄ emission factors include Zimmerle et al. (2015) for transmission and storage station leaks and compressors, GSI (2019) for underground storage well leaks, GTI (2009 and 2019) for commercial and industrial meters, Lamb et al. (2015) for recent years for distribution pipelines and meter/regulator stations, Zimmerle et al. (2019) for gathering and boosting stations, and Bureau of Ocean Energy Management (BOEM) reports.

For CO₂ emissions from sources in the exploration, production and processing segments that use emission factors not directly calculated from GHGRP data, data from the 1996 GRI/EPA study and a 2001 GTI publication were used to adapt the CH₄ emission factors into related CO₂ emission factors. For sources in the transmission and storage segment that use emission factors not directly calculated from GHGRP data, and for sources in the distribution segment, data from the 1996 GRI/EPA study and a 1993 GTI publication were used to adapt the CH₄ emission factors into non-combustion related CO₂ emission factors.

Flaring N₂O emissions were estimated for flaring sources using GHGRP data.

See Annex 3.6 for more detailed information on the methodology and data used to calculate CH₄, CO₂, and N₂O emissions from natural gas systems.

Activity Data. Activity data were taken from various published data sets, as detailed in Annex 3.6. Key activity data sources include data sets developed and maintained by EPA's GHGRP (EPA 2020); Enverus (Enverus 2020); BOEM; Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC); EIA; the Natural Gas STAR Program annual data; Oil and Gas Journal; and PHMSA.

For a few sources, recent direct activity data are not available. For these sources, either 2018 data were used as a proxy for 2019 data, or a set of industry activity data drivers was developed and used to calculate activity data over the time series. Drivers include statistics on gas production, number of wells, system throughput, miles of various kinds of pipe, and other statistics that characterize the changes in the U.S. natural gas system infrastructure and operations. More information on activity data and drivers is available in Annex 3.6.

A complete list of references for emission factors and activity data by emission source is provided in Annex 3.6.

Calculating Net Emissions. For most sources, net emissions are calculated directly by applying emission factors to activity data. Emission factors used in net emission approaches reflect technology-specific information, and take into account regulatory and voluntary reductions. However, for production and transmission and storage, some sources are calculated using potential emission factors, and the step of deducting CH₄ that is not emitted from the total CH₄ potential estimates to develop net CH₄ emissions is applied. To take into account use of such technologies and practices that result in lower emissions but are not reflected in "potential" emission factors, data are collected on both regulatory and voluntary reductions. Regulatory actions addressed using this method include EPA National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) regulations for dehydrator vents. Voluntary reductions included in the Inventory are those reported to Natural Gas STAR for certain sources.

Through EPA's stakeholder process on oil and gas in the Inventory, EPA received stakeholder feedback on updates under consideration for the Inventory. Stakeholder feedback is noted below in Recalculations Discussion and Planned Improvements.

The United States reports data to the UNFCCC using this Inventory report along with Common Reporting Format (CRF) tables. This note is provided for those reviewing the CRF tables: The notation key "IE" is used for CO₂ and CH₄ emissions from venting and flaring in CRF table 1.B.2. Disaggregating flaring and venting estimates across the

Inventory would involve the application of assumptions and could result in inconsistent reporting and, potentially, decreased transparency. Data availability varies across segments within oil and gas activities systems, and emission factor data available for activities that include flaring can include emissions from multiple sources (flaring, venting and leaks).

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

EPA has conducted a quantitative uncertainty analysis using the IPCC Approach 2 methodology (Monte Carlo Simulation technique) to characterize the uncertainty for natural gas systems. For more information on the approach, please see the memorandum *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990-2016: Natural Gas and Petroleum Systems Uncertainty Estimates (2018 Uncertainty Memo)*.⁸⁶

EPA used Microsoft Excel's @RISK add-in tool to estimate the 95 percent confidence bound around CH₄ and CO₂ emissions from natural gas systems for the current Inventory. Uncertainty estimates for N₂O were not developed given the minor contribution of N₂O to emission totals. For the CH₄ uncertainty analysis, EPA focused on the 14 highest-emitting sources for the year 2019, which together emitted 75 percent of methane from natural gas systems in 2019, and extrapolated the estimated uncertainty for the remaining sources. Uncertainty was not previously estimated specifically for CO₂ emissions, instead the uncertainty bounds calculated for CH₄ were applied to CO₂ emissions estimates. As part of the stakeholder process for the current Inventory, EPA developed an update to the uncertainty analysis for CO₂. The update is documented in the memorandum, *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990-2019: Update for Natural Gas and Petroleum Systems CO₂ Uncertainty Estimates*.⁸⁷ EPA ultimately applied the same approach as was developed for CH₄. For the CO₂ uncertainty analysis, EPA focused on the 3 highest-emitting sources for the year 2018 (from the previous 1990-2018 Inventory), which together emitted 82 percent of CO₂ from natural gas systems in 2018, and extrapolated the estimated uncertainty for the remaining sources. The CO₂ uncertainty calculations were developed as part of the stakeholder process and were based on the previous 1990-2018 Inventory; as a result, the uncertainty results from last year's Inventory for year 2018 are applied for this year's uncertainty analysis. In future years, the CO₂ uncertainty bounds will be calculated using the most recent Inventory data. The @RISK add-in provides for the specification of probability density functions (PDFs) for key variables within a computational structure that mirrors the calculation of the inventory estimate. The IPCC guidance notes that in using this method, "some uncertainties that are not addressed by statistical means may exist, including those arising from omissions or double counting, or other conceptual errors, or from incomplete understanding of the processes that may lead to inaccuracies in estimates developed from models." The uncertainty bounds reported below only reflect those uncertainties that EPA has been able to quantify and do not incorporate considerations such as modeling uncertainty, data representativeness, measurement errors, misreporting or misclassification. The understanding of the uncertainty of emission estimates for this category evolves and improves as the underlying methodologies and datasets improve.

The results presented below provide the 95 percent confidence bound within which actual emissions from this source category are likely to fall for the year 2019, using the IPCC methodology. The results of the Approach 2 uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 3-69. Natural gas systems CH₄ emissions in 2019 were estimated to be between 133.4 and 180.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. Natural gas systems CO₂ emissions in 2019 were estimated to be between 31.3 and 44.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level.

Uncertainty bounds for other years of the time series have not been calculated, but uncertainty is expected to vary over the time series. For example, years where many emission sources are calculated with interpolated data would likely have higher uncertainty than years with predominantly year-specific data. In addition, the emission sources that contribute the most to CH₄ and CO₂ emissions are different over the time series, particularly when comparing recent years to early years in the time series. For example, venting emissions were higher and flaring emissions were lower in early years of the time series, compared to recent years. Technologies also changed over the time

⁸⁶ See <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/natural-gas-and-petroleum-systems>>.

⁸⁷ Stakeholder materials, including draft and final memoranda for the current (i.e. 1990 to 2019) Inventory are available at <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/natural-gas-and-petroleum-systems>>.

series (e.g., liquids unloading with plunger lifts and reduced emissions completions were not used early in the time series and cast iron distribution mains were more prevalent than plastic mains in early years). Transmission and gas processing compressor leak and vent emissions were also higher in the early years of the time series.

Table 3-69: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH₄ and Non-combustion CO₂ Emissions from Natural Gas Systems (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.) ^b	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound ^b	Upper Bound ^b	Lower Bound ^b	Upper Bound ^b
Natural Gas Systems	CH ₄	157.6	133.4	180.1	-15%	+14%
Natural Gas Systems	CO ₂	37.2	31.3	44.3	-16%	19%

^a Range of emission estimates estimated by applying the 95 percent confidence intervals obtained from the Monte Carlo Simulation analysis conducted for the year 2019 CH₄ and year 2018 CO₂ emissions.

^b All reported values are rounded after calculation. As a result, lower and upper bounds may not be duplicable from other rounded values as shown in Table 3-63 and Table 3-64.

GHGRP data available (starting in 2011) and other recent data sources have improved estimates of emissions from natural gas systems. To develop a consistent time series, for sources with new data, EPA reviewed available information on factors that may have resulted in changes over the time series (e.g., regulations, voluntary actions) and requested stakeholder feedback on trends as well. For most sources, EPA developed annual data for 1993 through 2010 by interpolating activity data or emission factors or both between 1992 and 2011 data points. Information on time-series consistency for sources updated in this year's Inventory can be found in the Recalculations Discussion below, with additional detail provided in supporting memos (relevant memos are cited in the Recalculations Discussion). For detailed documentation of methodologies, please see Annex 3.5. Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

QA/QC and Verification Discussion

The natural gas systems emission estimates in the Inventory are continually being reviewed and assessed to determine whether emission factors and activity factors accurately reflect current industry practices. A QA/QC analysis was performed for data gathering and input, documentation, and calculation. QA/QC checks are consistently conducted to minimize human error in the model calculations. EPA performs a thorough review of information associated with new studies, GHGRP data, regulations, public webcasts, and the Natural Gas STAR Program to assess whether the assumptions in the Inventory are consistent with current industry practices. The EPA has a multi-step data verification process for GHGRP data, including automatic checks during data-entry, statistical analyses on completed reports, and staff review of the reported data. Based on the results of the verification process, the EPA follows up with facilities to resolve mistakes that may have occurred.⁸⁸

As in previous years, EPA conducted early engagement and communication with stakeholders on updates prior to public review. EPA held stakeholder webinars in September and November of 2020. EPA released memos detailing updates under consideration and requesting stakeholder feedback.

In recent years, several studies have measured emissions at the source level and at the national or regional level and calculated emission estimates that may differ from the Inventory. There are a variety of potential uses of data from new studies, including replacing a previous estimate or factor, verifying or QA of an existing estimate or

⁸⁸ See <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

factor, and identifying areas for updates. In general, there are two major types of studies related to oil and gas greenhouse gas data: studies that focus on measurement or quantification of emissions from specific activities, processes and equipment, and studies that use tools such as inverse modeling to estimate the level of overall emissions needed to account for measured atmospheric concentrations of greenhouse gases at various scales. The first type of study can lead to direct improvements to or verification of Inventory estimates. In the past few years, EPA has reviewed and in many cases, incorporated data from these data sources. The second type of study can provide general indications of potential over- and under-estimates.

One comment on the public review draft suggested that the inventory estimates be compared with an observational analysis from a 2019 Lan et al. study.⁸⁹ Lan et al. estimated an average increasing trend of U.S. oil and gas methane emissions of 3.4 percent +/-1.4 percent per year between 2006 and 2015, based on three U.S. measurement sites that were “substantially influenced by O&NG activities.” This study did not address the magnitude of emissions. Nationally, in the Inventory, methane emissions from oil and gas decreased by an average of 1 percent per year from 2006 to 2015, largely driven by the natural gas distribution and transmission and storage segments. A key challenge in using these types of studies to assess Inventory results is having a relevant basis for comparison (e.g., the two data sets should have comparable time frames and geographic coverage, and the independent study should assess data from the Inventory and not another data set, such as the Emissions Database for Global Atmospheric Research, or “EDGAR”). In an effort to improve the ability to compare the national-level Inventory with measurement results that may be at other scales, a team at Harvard University along with EPA and other coauthors developed a gridded inventory of U.S. anthropogenic methane emissions with 0.1 degree x 0.1 degree spatial resolution, monthly temporal resolution, and detailed scale-dependent error characterization.⁹⁰ The gridded methane inventory is designed to be consistent with the U.S. EPA’s *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks: 1990-2014* estimates for the year 2012, which presents national totals.⁹¹ An updated version of the gridded inventory is being developed and will improve efforts to compare results of the Inventory with atmospheric studies.

Recalculations Discussion

EPA received information and data related to the emission estimates through GHGRP reporting, the annual Inventory formal public notice periods, stakeholder feedback on updates under consideration, and new studies. In September and November 2020, EPA released draft memoranda that discussed changes under consideration, and requested stakeholder feedback on those changes. EPA then created updated versions of the memoranda to document the methodology implemented in the current Inventory.⁹² Memoranda cited in the Recalculations Discussion below are: *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990-2019: Update for Natural Gas Customer Meter Emissions (Customer Meters memo)* and *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990-2019: Update for Produced Water Emissions (Produced Water memo)*.

EPA thoroughly evaluated relevant information available and made several updates to the Inventory, including using revised emission factors and produced water volumes to calculate produced water emissions, and using GTI 2019 along with GTI 2009 study data to calculate customer meter emissions. These changes are discussed in detail below. In addition, certain sources did not undergo methodological updates, but CH₄ and/or CO₂ emissions changed by greater than 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq., comparing the previous estimate for 2018 to the current (recalculated) estimate for 2018. For sources without methodological updates, the emissions changes were mostly due to GHGRP data submission revisions and updates to well counts in the Enverus dataset.

⁸⁹ See <<https://agupubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/epdf/10.1029/2018GL081731>>.

⁹⁰ See <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/gridded-2012-methane-emissions>>.

⁹¹ See <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/us-greenhouse-gas-inventory-report-1990-2014>>.

⁹² Stakeholder materials including draft and final memoranda for the current (i.e., 1990 to 2019) Inventory are available at <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/natural-gas-and-petroleum-systems>>.

The combined impact of revisions to 2018 natural gas sector CH₄ emissions, compared to the previous Inventory, is an increase from 140.0 to 152.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (12.6 MMT CO₂ Eq., or 9 percent). The recalculations resulted in an average increase in CH₄ emission estimates across the 1990 through 2018 time series, compared to the previous Inventory, of 6.6 MMT CO₂ Eq., or 4 percent.

The combined impact of revisions to 2018 natural gas sector CO₂ emissions, compared to the previous Inventory, is a decrease from 35.0 MMT to 33.9 MMT, or 3 percent. The recalculations resulted in an average decrease in emission estimates across the 1990 through 2018 time series, compared to the previous Inventory, of 0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq., or 0.5 percent.

The combined impact of revisions to 2018 natural gas sector N₂O emissions, compared to the previous Inventory, is an increase from 10.4 kt CO₂ Eq. to 11.2 kt CO₂ Eq., or 8 percent. The recalculations resulted in an average increase in emission estimates across the 1990 through 2018 time series, compared to the previous Inventory, of 6 percent.

In Table 3-70 and Table 3-71 below are categories in Natural Gas Systems with recalculations resulting in a change of greater than 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq., comparing the previous estimate for 2018 to the current (recalculated) estimate for 2018. No changes made to N₂O estimates resulted in a change greater than 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq. For more information, please see the Recalculations Discussion below.

Table 3-70: Recalculations of CO₂ in Natural Gas Systems (MMT CO₂)

Segment and Emission Source	<i>Previous Estimate Year 2018, 2020 Inventory</i>	<i>Current Estimate Year 2018, 2021 Inventory</i>	<i>Current Estimate Year 2019, 2021 Inventory</i>
Exploration	0.4	0.4	0.2
HF Gas Well Completions	0.4	0.3	0.2
Production	9.6	9.8	11.0
Gathering Stations Flares Stacks	4.2	4.4	5.0
Processing	24.5	23.1	24.8
AGR Vents	17.5	16.7	16.5
Flares	7.0	6.4	8.3
Transmission and Storage	0.5	0.5	1.2
LNG Export Terminals	0.3	0.3	1.0
Distribution	+	+	+
Customer Meters	+	+	+
Total	35.0	33.9	37.2

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂.

Table 3-71: Recalculations of CH₄ in Natural Gas Systems (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Segment and Emission Source	<i>Previous Estimate Year 2018, 2020 Inventory</i>	<i>Current Estimate Year 2018, 2021 Inventory</i>	<i>Current Estimate Year 2019, 2021 Inventory</i>
Exploration	1.1	0.8	0.5
HF Gas Well Completions	1.0	0.8	0.5
Non-HF Gas Well Completions	0.1	+	+
Production	80.9	90.8	93.7
Produced Water (Onshore Production)	1.5	4.7	4.7
G&B Station Sources	31.4	35.0	37.3
Pneumatic Controllers (Onshore Production)	25.4	26.9	28.2
Liquids Unloading	4.4	5.1	4.4
HF Workovers	0.6	0.5	0.4
Chemical Injection Pumps	2.7	2.9	2.8
Kimray Pumps	1.8	1.9	1.8
Gas Engines	6.2	6.4	6.3
Compressors	1.6	1.7	1.7

Processing	12.2	12.1	12.4
Reciprocating Compressors	1.6	1.5	1.2
Transmission and Storage	33.9	34.8	37.0
Reciprocating Compressors (Transmission)	9.2	9.3	10.2
Pneumatic Controllers (Storage)	+	0.6	0.6
Distribution	11.8	14.1	14.0
Customer Meters	1.4	3.7	3.7
Total	140.0	152.5	157.6

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Exploration

HF Gas Well Completions (Recalculation with Updated Data)

HF gas well completions CH₄ emissions estimates averaged no change across the time series. However, emissions decreased by 18 percent in 2018, compared to the previous Inventory, with the largest change being in RECs with Venting. These changes were due to GHGRP submission revisions.

Table 3-72: HF Gas Well Completions National Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
HF Completions - Non-REC with Venting	156,988	382,619	924	1,109	2,932	1,085	641
HF Completions - Non-REC with Flaring	2,223	6,828	394	75	476	621	335
HF Completions - REC with Venting	0	6,489	14,463	12,569	37,650	28,934	17,827
HF Completions - REC with Flaring	0	1,855	8,760	4,581	5,656	1,344	1,139
Total Emissions	159,211	397,791	24,541	18,334	46,713	31,984	19,942
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	<i>153,924</i>	<i>397,427</i>	<i>24,566</i>	<i>18,177</i>	<i>47,414</i>	<i>39,036</i>	<i>NA</i>
NA (Not Applicable)							

HF gas well completion CO₂ emissions estimates decreased by an average of approximately 1 percent across the time series and decreased by 26 percent in 2018, compared to the previous Inventory, primarily due to decreases in emissions from RECs with Flaring. These changes were due to GHGRP submission revisions.

Table 3-73: HF Gas Well Completions National Emissions (kt CO₂)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
HF Completions - Non-REC with Venting	11	26	0.2	+	0.4	+	+
HF Completions - Non-REC with Flaring	402	1,236	49	12	37	54	32
HF Completions - REC with Venting	0	3	1	0	1	3	0
HF Completions - REC with Flaring	0	370	218	167	398	233	198
Total Emissions	413	1,634	268	179	436	290	230
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	<i>399</i>	<i>1,633</i>	<i>268</i>	<i>177</i>	<i>449</i>	<i>392</i>	<i>NA</i>

+ Does not exceed 0.05 kt CO₂

NA (Not Applicable)

Non-HF Gas Well Completions (Recalculation with Updated Data)

Non-HF gas well completion CH₄ emissions estimates decreased by an average of 3 percent across the time series and decreased by 82 percent in 2018, compared to the previous inventory. These changes were due to GHGRP submission revisions and a correction to the Inventory calculations of the number of non-HF completions that were vented versus flared in 2018.

Table 3-74: Non-HF Gas Well Completions National Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Non-HF Completions - Vented	5,747	10,925	14,872	8,602	850	272	832
Non-HF Completions - Flared	20	38	40	82	714	481	0
Total Emissions	5,767	10,963	14,912	8,684	1,564	753	832
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	<i>5,717</i>	<i>10,252</i>	<i>13,667</i>	<i>8,077</i>	<i>1,440</i>	<i>4,285</i>	<i>NA</i>

NA (Not Applicable)

Production*Produced Water (Methodological Update)*

EPA updated the calculation methodology for produced water to estimate emissions for all produced water from natural gas wells. Previous inventories only estimated emissions for two CBM formations (i.e., Powder River in Wyoming and Black Warrior in Alabama). The updated methodology includes updates to the produced water quantities and the emission factor, each of which are discussed here. EPA's considerations for this source are documented in the *Produced Water Memo*.⁹³

Produced water quantities (i.e., bbl) from natural gas wells were obtained for 36 natural gas-producing states as described below:

- Produced water quantities for 1990-2018 were obtained using DrillingInfo and Prism datasets from Enverus for 29 states (i.e., AK, AL, AR, AZ, CA, CO, FL, ID, KY, LA, MD, MI, MN, MO, MS, MT, NC, ND, NE, NM, NV, NY, OR, SD, TN, TX, UT, VA, and WY) (Enverus 2021). Linear interpolation was used to correct an obviously inaccurate new-zero produced water quantity value in Colorado for 1998.
- For four additional states, produced water quantities for 1990-2018 were available on state agency websites— KS (Kansas Department of Health and Environment 2020), OH (Ohio Environmental Protection

⁹³ See <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/natural-gas-and-petroleum-systems>>.

Agency 2020), OK (Oklahoma Department of Environmental Quality 2020), and PA (Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection 2020). Produced water quantities for 2018 were used as proxy data for 2019 for these four states.

- Produced water quantities for 1990-2018 were estimated for three states (IL, IN, and WV) using state-level produced water production ratios for gas wells. Well-level produced water data for gas wells for 2011 were obtained from the DrillingInfo dataset (Enverus 2021) and gas production data were obtained from state agency websites – IL (Illinois Office of Oil and Gas Resource Management 2020), IN (Indiana Division of Oil & Gas 2020), and WV (West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection 2020). Using these well-level produced water data and the gas production data, production ratios were developed for gas wells in each state. These production ratios were then applied to annual state-level gas production data (2000-2019) from EIA (EIA 2020). Produced water quantities for 2018 were used as proxy data for 2019 for these three states.

EPA updated the produced water EF to use an EF consistent with the Production Module of the 2017 Oil and Gas Tool,⁹⁴ and applied this EF to all gas well produced water (EPA 2017). Overall, the update increases the emission estimate for produced water (now including all gas production), by approximately three times in recent years, compared to the previous Inventory.

EPA received feedback on this update through its September 2020 memo and through the public review draft of the inventory.

A stakeholder indicated that the typical practice is to route produced water to a tank battery, once it reaches the surface and has been separated from the oil and gas. A stakeholder requested that data from the latest 2017 Ground Water Protection Council produced water management practices survey be used to determine the percent of produced water that is stored in tanks. The stakeholder indicated that approximately 16 percent of produced water has the potential of being stored in a tank battery that could potentially flash (based on the 2012 Ground Water Protection Council produced water management practices survey). After further assessment of the 2012 and 2017 water management practice surveys, EPA maintained the assumption that all produced water goes through tanks and emissions are flashed, consistent with the approach used for the public review draft of the Inventory.

A stakeholder commented that current regulations under 40 CFR 60 subpart OOOOa require that certain storage vessels route emission vapors to a recovery device, flare, or other control device. EPA currently does not have specific data to address the use of controls on produced water tanks but will continue to assess this issue in future inventories should additional data become available.

Table 3-75: Produced Water National CH₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Gas Well Produced Water	82,250	139,453	171,523	154,394	157,488	188,601	187,070
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	<i>2,767</i>	<i>59,884</i>	<i>60,745</i>	<i>61,673</i>	<i>61,673</i>	<i>61,673</i>	<i>61,673</i>
NA (Not Applicable)							

Gathering and Boosting (G&B) Stations (Recalculation with Updated Data)

Methane emission estimates for sources at gathering and boosting stations increased in the current Inventory by an average of 2 percent across the time series and increased by 11 percent in 2018, compared to the previous Inventory. The G&B sources with the largest increase in CH₄ emissions estimates for year 2018 are tanks (increase of 70 kt, or 39 percent), gas engines (increase of 19 kt, or 5 percent), and station blowdowns (increase of 17 kt or 27 percent). These changes were due to GHGRP submission revisions.

⁹⁴ *Instructions for Using the 2017 EPA Nonpoint Oil and Gas Emissions Estimation Tool, Production Module*. Produced by Eastern Research Group, Inc. (ERG) for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. October 2019.

Flare stack CO₂ emissions at G&B stations increased in the current inventory by an average of 0.6 percent, compared to the previous Inventory. These changes were due to GHGRP submission revisions.

Table 3-76: Gathering Stations Sources National CH₄ Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Compressors	130,744	165,028	261,792	260,325	278,692	296,279	309,465
Tanks	131,152	165,543	262,610	261,139	255,244	251,243	301,338
Station Blowdowns	20,715	26,148	41,479	41,247	63,833	78,550	68,773
Dehydrator Vents - Large units	36,022	45,468	72,128	71,724	61,297	56,932	55,218
High-bleed Pneumatic Devices	17,466	22,046	34,973	34,777	33,985	24,599	23,624
Intermittent Bleed Pneumatic Devices	80,265	101,312	160,716	159,816	178,037	163,253	170,952
Low-Bleed Pneumatic Devices	2,784	3,515	5,575	5,544	5,877	5,803	6,819
Gas Engines	173,040	218,415	346,483	344,542	369,192	392,459	410,376
Other Gathering Sources	60,349	69,352	120,838	120,161	113,470	129,876	145,139
Total Emissions	652,538	823,648	1,306,595	1,299,276	1,359,628	1,398,994	1,491,704
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	<i>641,624</i>	<i>815,454</i>	<i>1,293,262</i>	<i>1,281,711</i>	<i>1,281,484</i>	<i>1,257,799</i>	<i>NA</i>

NA (Not Applicable)

Table 3-77: Gathering Stations Flare Stacks National CO₂ Emissions (Metric Tons CO₂)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Flare Stacks	1,367,178	1,725,682	2,737,537	2,722,202	2,317,495	4,386,761	5,005,631
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	<i>1,354,751</i>	<i>1,721,783</i>	<i>2,730,646</i>	<i>2,706,255</i>	<i>2,300,171</i>	<i>4,205,760</i>	<i>NA</i>

NA (Not Applicable)

Pneumatic Controllers (Recalculation with Updated Data)

Pneumatic controller CH₄ emission estimates increased in the current Inventory by an average of 3.9 percent across the time series, compared to the previous Inventory. This change was due to GHGRP submission revisions which increased the number of intermittent bleed controllers and updates to well counts in the Enverus dataset.

Table 3-78: Production Segment Pneumatic Controller National Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Low Bleed	0	24,049	33,107	32,610	35,856	35,671	33,538
High Bleed	291,948	481,227	106,286	107,714	112,764	92,886	74,565
Intermittent Bleed	190,386	557,410	979,719	923,468	954,461	947,089	1,018,428
Total Emissions	482,334	1,062,685	1,119,112	1,063,791	1,103,082	1,075,645	1,126,531
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	<i>490,594</i>	<i>1,023,770</i>	<i>1,072,732</i>	<i>1,037,136</i>	<i>1,062,086</i>	<i>1,016,357</i>	<i>NA</i>

NA (Not Applicable)

Liquids Unloading (Recalculation with Updated Data)

Liquids unloading CH₄ emission estimates increased for 2018 by 15 percent in the current Inventory, compared to the previous Inventory. Compared to the previous Inventory, on average across the time series, liquids unloading

CH₄ emission estimates increased more than 2 percent. These changes were due to GHGRP submission revisions and updates to well counts in the Enverus dataset.

Table 3-79: Liquids Unloading National Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Unloading with Plunger Lifts	NO	127,621	65,375	61,359	60,724	83,841	76,937
Unloading without Plunger Lifts	355,840	250,973	102,166	84,096	90,767	120,146	98,892
Total Emissions	355,840	378,594	167,540	145,455	151,492	203,987	175,828
<i>Previous Estimated Emissions</i>	<i>371,391</i>	<i>372,614</i>	<i>160,061</i>	<i>127,663</i>	<i>129,790</i>	<i>177,298</i>	<i>NA</i>
NO (Not Occurring)							
NA (Not Applicable)							

HF Gas Well Workovers (Recalculation with Updated Data)

HF gas well workover CH₄ emissions decreased an average of 1 percent across the time series and decreased by 16 percent in 2018, when comparing the current Inventory to the previous Inventory, mostly due to decreases in emissions from RECs with Venting. These changes were due to GHGRP submission revisions.

Table 3-80: HF Gas Well Workovers National Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
HF Workovers - Non-REC with Venting	25,774	60,903	1,752	7,530	8,638	1,394	4,301
HF Workovers - Non-REC with Flaring	365	953	80	72	521	1,094	606
HF Workovers - REC with Venting	NO	576	8,685	6,384	16,146	18,010	8,824
HF Workovers - REC with Flaring	NO	4	1,695	1,234	4,885	39	257
Total Emissions	26,139	62,437	12,212	15,220	30,190	20,537	13,988
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	<i>26,139</i>	<i>62,437</i>	<i>12,175</i>	<i>15,155</i>	<i>31,485</i>	<i>24,422</i>	<i>NA</i>
NO (Not Occurring)							
NA (Not Applicable)							

Gas Engines (Recalculation with Updated Data)

Gas engine (combustion slip) CH₄ emissions increased an average of 5 percent across the time series, compared to the previous Inventory. These changes were due to updates to well counts in the Enverus dataset.

Table 3-81: Gas Engine National Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Gas Engines	116,684	129,715	132,093	124,835	120,272	116,437	111,886
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	<i>116,558</i>	<i>123,713</i>	<i>125,843</i>	<i>119,100</i>	<i>114,599</i>	<i>110,432</i>	<i>NA</i>
NA (Not Applicable)							

Chemical Injection Pumps (Recalculation with Updated Data)

Chemical injection pump CH₄ emissions estimates increased an average of 4 percent across the time series, compared to the previous Inventory. These changes were due to updates to well counts in the Enverus dataset.

Table 3-82: Chemical Injection Pump National Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
--------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------

Chemical Injection Pumps	26,060		87,007		117,857	116,038	115,322	114,636	112,843
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	26,323		83,687		113,336	113,243	111,421	109,376	NA
NA (Not Applicable)									

Kimray Pumps (Recalculation with Updated Data)

CH₄ emissions from Kimray pumps decreased by an average of 2 percent across time series, compared to the previous Inventory. These changes were due to updates to well counts in the Enverus dataset.

Table 3-83: Kimray Pumps National Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)

Source	1990		2005		2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Kimray Pumps	141,304		110,923		76,818	75,485	75,042	74,596	73,426
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	148,064		114,936		73,850	73,660	72,475	71,125	NA
NA (Not Applicable)									

Compressors (Recalculation with Updated Data)

Compressors CH₄ emissions estimates increased an average of 1 percent across the time series, compared to the previous Inventory. These changes were due to updates to well counts in the Enverus dataset.

Table 3-84: Compressors National Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)

Source	1990		2005		2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Compressors	28,189		56,528		70,121	68,904	68,500	68,093	67,025
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	28,645		55,520		67,412	67,239	66,157	64,925	NA
NA (Not Applicable)									

Well Counts (Recalculation with Updated Data)

EPA uses annual producing gas well counts as an input for estimates of emissions from multiple sources in the Inventory, including exploration well testing, pneumatic controllers, chemical injection pumps, well workovers, and equipment leaks. Annual well count data are obtained from Enverus for the entire time series during each Inventory cycle, and a new data processing methodology was implemented this year due to a restructuring of the Enverus well count data (Enverus 2021). Due to the data restructuring and the new processing methodology, annual gas well counts increased by an average of 1 percent across the 1990-2018 time series and increased by 5 percent in 2018, compared to the previous Inventory.

Table 3-85: National Gas Well Counts

Source	1990		2005		2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Gas Wells	185,141		351,982		436,432	429,697	427,046	424,507	417,866
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	193,232		346,484		419,692	419,346	412,601	405,026	NA
NA (Not Applicable)									

In December 2020, EIA released an updated time series of national oil and gas well counts (covering 2000 through 2018). EIA estimates 969,136 total producing wells for year 2019. EPA's total well count for this year is 939,637. EPA's well counts are generally lower than EIA's (e.g., around 3 percent lower in 2019). EIA's well counts include side tracks (i.e., secondary wellbore away from original wellbore in order to bypass unusable formation, explore nearby formations, or other reasons) completions, and recompletions, and therefore are expected to be higher than EPA's which include only producing wells. EPA and EIA use a different threshold for distinguishing between oil versus gas (EIA uses 6 mcf/bbl, while EPA uses 100 mcf/bbl), which results in EIA having a lower fraction of oil wells

(e.g., 44 percent versus EPA's 56 percent in 2019) and a higher fraction of gas wells (e.g., 56 percent versus EPA's 44 percent in 2019) than EPA.

Processing

Acid Gas Removal (Recalculation with Updated Data)

Acid gas removal unit (AGR) CO₂ emission estimates decreased by less than 1 percent across the time series, compared to the previous Inventory. The 2018 estimate decreased by 4 percent when compared to the previous inventory. These changes are due to GHGRP submission revisions.

Table 3-86: AGR National CO₂ Emissions (kt CO₂)

Source	1990		2005		2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Acid Gas Removal	28,282		15,281		14,878	16,741	17,218	16,699	16,498
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	28,282		15,339		14,979	16,679	17,182	17,451	NA
NA (Not Applicable)									

Flares (Recalculation with Updated Data)

Processing segment flare CO₂ emission estimates decreased by less than 1 percent across the 1993 to 2018 time series in the current Inventory. Processing segment flare CO₂ emission estimates decreased by approximately 8 percent for 2018 in the current Inventory, compared to the previous Inventory. These changes are due to GHGRP submission revisions.

Table 3-87: Processing Segment Flares National Emissions (kt CO₂)

Source	1990		2005		2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Flares	NO		3,517		6,057	5,246	5,726	6,394	8,257
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	NO		3,515		6,054	5,195	5,679	6,981	NA
NO (Not Occurring)									
NA (Not Applicable)									

Reciprocating Compressors (Recalculation with Updated Data)

Reciprocating compressor CH₄ emission estimates decreased by less than 1 percent on average for 2011 to 2018 in the current Inventory and decreased by 5 percent for 2018 in the current Inventory, compared to the previous Inventory. This decrease in the CH₄ emission estimates is due to GHGRP submission revisions.

Table 3-88: Processing Segment Reciprocating Compressors National Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)

Source	1990		2005		2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Reciprocating Compressors	324,939		NA		67,988	63,565	64,789	59,373	46,652
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	324,939		NA		67,982	63,682	64,955	62,574	NA
NA (Not Applicable)									

Transmission and Storage

There were no methodological updates to the transmission and storage segment, but there were recalculations due to updated data that resulted in an average increase in calculated emissions over the time series from this segment of 0.19 MMT CO₂ Eq. of CH₄ (or 0.5 percent) and less than 0.01 MMT CO₂ (or 2 percent).

Transmission Station Reciprocating Compressors (Recalculation with Updated Data)

Methane emission estimates from reciprocating compressors at transmission compressor stations increased by an average of 0.2 percent for 2011 to 2018, compared to the previous Inventory. This increase in the CH₄ emission estimates is due to GHGRP submission revisions.

Table 3-89: Transmission Station Reciprocating Compressors National Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Transmission Station – Reciprocating Compressors	NO	NO	341,316	345,224	347,830	373,233	406,453
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	<i>NO</i>	<i>NO</i>	<i>341,316</i>	<i>345,224</i>	<i>346,527</i>	<i>369,976</i>	<i>NA</i>

NO (Not Occurring)

NA (Not Applicable)

Storage Pneumatic Controllers (Recalculation with Updated Data)

Storage segment pneumatic controller CH₄ emission estimates increased in the current Inventory for 2014-2018, compared to the previous Inventory. Emission estimates for 2018 increased by 24,169 metric tons CH₄, compared to the previous Inventory. This increase in the CH₄ emission estimates is due to GHGRP submission revisions.

Table 3-90: Storage Segment Pneumatic Controller National Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Low Bleed	NE	NE	15,902	19,904	20,465	17,291	17,187
High Bleed	NE	NE	5,734	5,648	6,419	6,485	6,365
Intermittent Bleed	NE	NE	401	413	480	535	516
Total Emissions	44,441	35,263	22,038	25,965	27,364	24,310	24,067
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	<i>44,441</i>	<i>35,263</i>	<i>22,094</i>	<i>1,402</i>	<i>27,364</i>	<i>141</i>	<i>NA</i>

NE (Not Estimated)

NA (Not Applicable)

LNG Export Terminals (Recalculation with Updated Data)

LNG export terminal CO₂ emissions estimates for equipment leaks, compressors, and flares increased by 20 percent in 2018, compared to the previous Inventory. This increase in the CO₂ emission estimate for 2018 is due to GHGRP submission revisions.

Table 3-91: LNG Export Terminal National Emissions (Metric Tons CO₂)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
LNG Export Terminals (eq. leaks, compressors, flares)	23	23	23	97,935	277,979	327,535	979,142
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	<i>23</i>	<i>23</i>	<i>23</i>	<i>97,935</i>	<i>277,979</i>	<i>273,956</i>	<i>NA</i>

NA (Not Applicable)

Distribution

Customer Meters (Methodological Update)

EPA updated the commercial and industrial meters methodologies to use leak data from the GTI 2009 and GTI 2019 studies. The GTI 2019 study measured CH₄ emissions rates at commercial and industrial meters in six regions across the country and calculated population EFs for each meter type. The GTI 2009 study conducted similar measurements and was used to calculate emissions for commercial and industrial meters in the previous (1990 to 2018) Inventory. EPA applied weighted average population EFs from the two studies across the time series for the methodology implemented in the Inventory. The *Customer Meters memo* provides details on the methodology implemented into the final inventory.

Commercial and industrial meter CH₄ and CO₂ emissions increased by an average of 173 percent across the time series, compared to the previous Inventory. The increase in both CH₄ and CO₂ emissions is due to differences in the EFs used in the current Inventory and the previous Inventory. The previous inventory used a lower EF (based on commercial meter measurements only) and applied that EF to both commercial and industrial meter counts. The updated methodology uses commercial meter data from both the 2009 and 2019 GTI studies to develop an EF that is applied to commercial meter counts, and uses industrial meter data from both the 2009 (leak emissions only) and GTI 2019 studies to develop an EF that is applied to industrial meter counts. No change was made to the activity data approach.

EPA received comments on the September 2020 version of the *Customer Meters Memo* and through the public review draft of the Inventory. These comments included a recommendation to delay updates until additional data could be collected. The comments also recommended using separate EFs for commercial and industrial meters and region-specific EFs. The largest source of emissions from customer meters in the 2009 study was vented emissions from industrial meters, with an average emission factor per meter of 3,487 kg/year, compared with an average emission factor per industrial meter from leaks of 105 kg/year. Venting emissions were observed and measured at 2 out of the 6 companies participating in the 2009 GTI study. This source of emissions was not studied in the 2019 GTI study. The final methodology for industrial meters uses an EF calculated only from leak emissions, which have less variability, and does not include the more limited and highly variable vented emissions. EPA did not use region-specific EFs due to the limited data available for each region, but did finalize separate EFs for commercial and industrial meters that rely on the leak emissions from the 2009 and 2019 GTI studies. Using data from both studies to calculate population EFs greatly increases the number of data points that serve as the basis of the EFs, instead of only using the commercial meter EF from the 2009 GTI study. EPA seeks stakeholder feedback on upcoming or ongoing research studies that measure vented emissions from industrial meters.

Table 3-92: Commercial and Industrial Meter National Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Commercial Meters	99,129	121,634	127,615	128,108	128,698	129,130	129,796
Industrial Meters	22,926	21,653	19,775	19,828	19,419	19,426	19,239
Total	122,055	143,287	147,390	147,936	148,118	148,555	149,036
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	43,362	52,605	54,919	55,129	55,324	56,140	NA

NA (Not Applicable)

Table 3-93: Commercial and Industrial Meter National Emissions (Metric Tons CO₂)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Commercial Meters	2,919	3,581	3,757	3,772	3,789	3,802	3,822
Industrial Meters	675	638	582	584	572	572	566
Total	3,594	4,219	4,340	4,356	4,361	4,374	4,388
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	1,277	1,549	1,617	1,623	1,629	1,653	NA

NA (Not Applicable)

Planned Improvements

EPA seeks stakeholder feedback on the improvements noted below.

Post-Meter Fugitive Emissions

The Inventory does not currently include estimates for post-meter fugitive (leakage) emissions. The 2019 Refinement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories (IPCC 2019) include methods and default emission factors to estimate these emissions. In IPCC 2019, post-meter fugitives includes leak emissions from appliances in commercial and residential sectors (leakage from house piping and appliances, including home heating, water heating, stoves, and barbecues), leakage at industrial plants and power stations (leakage beyond gas meters including internal piping), and leakage from natural gas-fueled vehicles (vehicles with fuels produced from natural gas e.g., LNG, CNG, RNG).

For consistency with IPCC 2019, and to improve completeness of the Inventory estimates, EPA is considering updating next year’s Inventory to include this emission source. EPA will seek stakeholder feedback on emission factors and activity data for this source.

Anomalous Emissions Events (Well Blowouts)

In recent years, a number of studies have assessed and, in some cases, quantified total emissions for gas well blowout events.^{95,96} EPA is considering updating next year’s inventory to include these events. EPA will seek stakeholder feedback on estimates for this source.

Transmission and Storage

Storage Wells

As part of the stakeholder process for the current (1990 to 2019) Inventory, EPA developed draft CH₄ emission estimates for underground storage well leak emissions in the transmission and storage segment. EPA’s considerations for this source are documented in the EPA memorandum *Inventory of U. S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990-2019: Updates Under Consideration to Natural Gas Underground Storage Well Emissions (Underground Storage Wells memo)*.⁹⁷ EPA presented multiple options to calculate storage well emissions in the *Underground Storage Wells memo*, and in the public review draft of the Inventory, presented estimated emissions using a ‘per station’ EF along with underground storage station counts. EPA received comment suggesting a recent PHMSA data set for national storage well counts.⁹⁸ EPA is considering the use of the national storage well data set and the GSI emission factors in next year’s Inventory.

Table 3-94: Draft Underground Storage Wells National Emissions (Metric Tons CH₄) and Well Counts – Not Included in Totals

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Storage Wells CH ₄ (EPA draft) ^a	7,838	7,431	7,566	7,508	7,489	7,431	7,566

⁹⁵ See <<https://www.pnas.org/content/116/52/26376>>.

⁹⁶ See <<https://agupubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1029/2020GL090864>>.

⁹⁷ Stakeholder materials, including draft memoranda for the current (i.e., 1990 to 2019) Inventory are available at <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/natural-gas-and-petroleum-systems>>.

⁹⁸ See <<https://www.phmsa.dot.gov/data-and-statistics/pipeline/gas-distribution-gas-gathering-gas-transmission-hazardous-liquids>>.

Storage Wells CH ₄ (PHMSA and GSI) ^b					7,523	7,483	7,426
Well Counts (PHMSA)					14,268	14,192	14,084
<i>Current Estimate CH₄</i> ^c	13,565	14,910	14,250	13,428	13,632	15,439	15,495
<i>Current Estimate Well Counts</i>	16,853	18,524	17,703	16,682	16,936	19,181	19,250

NA (Not Applicable)

^a Estimate developed using a 'per station' weighted average EF (based on data from the GSI 2019 study, GHGRP wellhead component counts, and field type distributions from EIA) and the number of underground storage stations over the time series (already in the Inventory).

^b Estimate developed using PHMSA storage well counts and GSI emission factors. EPA has not developed an approach for the full time series for the activity data or emission factors, and is showing preliminary estimates for 2017 through 2019 emissions because those are the years where PHMSA storage well counts are available.

^c The Current Estimate shows the routine storage well leak emissions only, to allow for a direct comparison, and does not include the Aliso Canyon leak emissions that occurred in 2015 and 2016 and that are included in the Inventory under the storage wells line item.

Transmission Station Counts

Stakeholder feedback suggested alternate approaches for calculating the annual number of transmission stations. EPA will consider the update for next year's Inventory.

Mud Degassing

As part of the stakeholder process for the current (1990 to 2019) Inventory, EPA developed new CH₄ emission estimates for onshore mud degassing in the exploration segment. To date, the Inventory has not included emissions from onshore exploration mud degassing. EPA's considerations for this source are documented in the EPA memorandum *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990-2019: Update Under Consideration for Mud Degassing Emissions (Mud Degassing memo)*. EPA estimated preliminary emissions using CH₄ emission factors from EPA (EPA 1977) and well counts data from Enverus DrillingInfo data. In estimating national preliminary CH₄ estimates for mud degassing, EPA incorporated an estimate of 26 days as an average drilling duration and 61.2 percent (by weight) as the default CH₄ content of natural gas. EPA developed preliminary national estimates for 2 different scenarios: 1) EPA assumed 80 percent of drilling operations were performed using water-based muds and the remaining 20 percent used oil-based muds; and 2) EPA assumed 100 percent of drilling operations were performed using water-based muds. Methane emissions from mud degassing averaged 73 kt over the time series for scenario 1 and 86 kt for scenario 2 (100 percent water-based muds), or around 2 MMT CO₂ Eq. This update would increase emissions from the exploration segment but would have a small impact on overall CH₄ emissions from natural gas systems.

EPA notes that estimates for mud degassing using similar assumptions are included in several other bottom-up inventories for greenhouse gases and other gases, including New York state, and the NEI.

EPA received feedback on this update through its September 2020 memo and through the public review draft of the Inventory. A stakeholder indicated the 12 inch diameter borehole and 25 percent formation porosity assumptions used in developing the CH₄ emission factor for water-based muds are outdated and recommended that an 8 inch borehole diameter and 10 percent porosity should be considered in developing the CH₄ EF. A stakeholder commented that current onshore practices are to drill with balanced or slightly over-balanced mud systems that keep gas from being entrained in the drilling mud and that mud degassing systems are rarely needed or used. A stakeholder also indicated that mainly oil-based muds are used for horizontal/lateral drilling and water-based muds are more frequently used for vertical drilling.

Additionally, EPA also received comments on the average drilling duration used in developing the draft estimates for onshore mud degassing. A stakeholder comment stated that EPA should only consider the duration the drill

spends in the producing formation. Another comment indicated that EPA's average drilling duration assumption of 26 days per well is high and presented 2 examples—a Marcellus well takes 10 days to drill with 2-3 days in the producing formation; and the drilling duration in the Fayetteville shale dropped from 20 days in 2007 to 11 days in 2009. EPA's average drilling duration assumption of 26 days per well is comparable to average drilling duration developed from other inventories (New York – 24 days/well and CenSARA – 22 days/well). Refer to the *Mud Degassing* memo for further details.

EPA continues to seek feedback on average total drilling days and drilling days in the producing formation, CH₄ content of the gas, and the effect of balanced and over-balanced mud degassing systems. EPA will further assess the average drilling duration using updated Enverus data. Additionally, EPA is considering developing CO₂ estimates for onshore production mud degassing using the CH₄ estimates and a ratio of CO₂-to-CH₄.

Table 3-95: Draft Mud Degassing National CH₄ Emissions – Not Included in Totals (Metric Tons CH₄)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Scenario 1 (80/20)	95,133	146,766	18,211	11,736	19,301	19,301	19,301
Scenario 2 (100)	111,922	172,666	21,425	13,808	22,707	22,707	22,707
<i>Previous Estimate</i>	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

NA (Not Applicable)

Scenario 1 (80/20) – 80% water-based mud usage and 20% oil-based mud usage

Scenario 2 (100) – 100% water-based mud usage

Upcoming Data, and Additional Data that Could Inform the Inventory

EPA will assess new data received by the EPA Methane Challenge Program on an ongoing basis, which may be used to validate or improve existing estimates and assumptions.

EPA continues to track studies that contain data that may be used to update the Inventory. EPA will also continue to assess studies that include and compare both top-down and bottom-up emission estimates, which could lead to improved understanding of unassigned high emitters (e.g., identification of emission sources and information on frequency of high emitters) as recommended in stakeholder comments.

EPA also continues to seek new data that could be used to assess or update the estimates in the Inventory. For example, stakeholder comments have highlighted areas where additional data that could inform the Inventory are currently limited or unavailable:

- Tank and flaring malfunction and control efficiency data.
- Improved equipment leak data
- Activity data and emissions data for production facilities that do not report to GHGRP.

EPA will continue to seek available data on these and other sources as part of the process to update the Inventory.

3.8 Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells (CRF Source Categories 1B2a and 1B2b)

The term "abandoned wells" encompasses various types of wells, including orphaned wells and other non-producing wells:

- Wells with no recent production, and not plugged. Common terms (such as those used in state databases) might include: inactive, temporarily abandoned, shut-in, dormant, and idle.

- Wells with no recent production and no responsible operator. Common terms might include: orphaned, deserted, long-term idle, and abandoned.
- Wells that have been plugged to prevent migration of gas or fluids.

The U.S. population of abandoned wells (including orphaned wells and other non-producing wells) is around 3.4 million (with around 2.7 million abandoned oil wells and 0.6 million abandoned gas wells). The methods to calculate emissions from abandoned wells involve calculating the total populations of plugged and unplugged abandoned oil and gas wells in the U.S. An estimate of the number of orphaned wells within this population is not developed as part of the methodology. Wells that are plugged have much lower average emissions than wells that are unplugged (less than 1 kg CH₄ per well per year, versus over 100 kg CH₄ per well per year). Around 40 percent of the abandoned well population in the United States is plugged. This fraction has increased over the time series (from around 19 percent in 1990) as more wells fall under regulations and programs requiring or promoting plugging of abandoned wells.

Abandoned oil wells. Abandoned oil wells emitted 209 kt CH₄ and 4 kt CO₂ in 2019. Emissions of both gases decreased by 10 percent from 1990, while the total population of abandoned oil wells increased 28 percent.

Abandoned gas wells. Abandoned gas wells emitted 55 kt CH₄ and 2 kt CO₂ in 2019. Emissions of both gases increased by 38 percent from 1990, as the total population of abandoned gas wells increased 84 percent.

Table 3-96: CH₄ Emissions from Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Abandoned Oil Wells	5.8	6.0	5.9	5.9	5.7	5.8	5.2
Abandoned Gas Wells	1.0	1.2	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.4
Total	6.8	7.2	7.4	7.4	7.2	7.3	6.6

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Table 3-97: CH₄ Emissions from Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells (kt)

Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Abandoned Oil Wells	231	238	235	236	229	231	209
Abandoned Gas Wells	40	49	59	60	58	59	55
Total	271	287	294	296	288	290	263

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Table 3-98: CO₂ Emissions from Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells (MMT CO₂)

Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Abandoned Oil Wells	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Abandoned Gas Wells	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Total	+	+	+	+	+	+	+

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂.

Table 3-99: CO₂ Emissions from Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells (kt)

Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Abandoned Oil Wells	5	5	5	5	5	5	4
Abandoned Gas Wells	2	2	3	3	3	3	2
Total	6	7	7	7	7	7	7

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Methodology

EPA developed abandoned well CH₄ emission factors using data from Kang et al. (2016) and Townsend-Small et al. (2016). Plugged and unplugged abandoned well CH₄ emission factors were developed at the national-level (emission data from Townsend-Small et al.) and for the Appalachia region (using emission data from measurements in Pennsylvania and Ohio conducted by Kang et al. and Townsend-Small et al., respectively). The Appalachia region emissions factors were applied to abandoned wells in states in the Appalachian basin region, and the national-level emission factors were applied to all other abandoned wells.

EPA developed abandoned well CO₂ emission factors using the CH₄ emission factors and an assumed ratio of CO₂-to-CH₄ gas content, similar to the approach used to calculate CO₂ emissions for many sources in Petroleum Systems and Natural Gas Systems. For abandoned oil wells, EPA used the Petroleum Systems default production segment associated gas ratio of 0.020 MT CO₂/MT CH₄, which was derived through API TankCalc modeling runs. For abandoned gas wells, EPA used the Natural Gas Systems default production segment CH₄ and CO₂ gas content values (GRI/EPA 1996, GTI 2001) to develop a ratio of 0.044 MT CO₂/MT CH₄.

The total population of abandoned wells over the time series was estimated using historical data and Enverus data. The total abandoned well population was then split into plugged and unplugged wells by assuming that all abandoned wells were unplugged in 1950, using year-specific Enverus data to calculate the fraction of plugged abandoned wells (31 percent in 2016, 34 percent in 2017 and 2018, and 41 percent in 2019), and applying linear interpolation between the 1950 value and 2016 value to calculate the plugged fraction for intermediate years. See the memorandum *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990-2016: Abandoned Wells in Natural Gas and Petroleum Systems (2018 Abandoned Wells Memo)* for details.⁹⁹ Due to changes in the structure of the Enverus data, the fraction of abandoned wells that are plugged was calculated uniquely for 2019. See Planned Improvements section below for more information.

Abandoned Oil Wells

Table 3-100: Abandoned Oil Wells Activity Data, CH₄ and CO₂ Emissions (kt)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Plugged abandoned oil wells	394,907	624,930	789,418	809,774	890,458	905,866	1,109,167
Unplugged abandoned oil wells	1,720,692	1,809,892	1,813,090	1,819,396	1,765,889	1,777,547	1,604,291
Total Abandoned Oil Wells	2,115,599	2,434,821	2,602,508	2,629,170	2,656,346	2,683,413	2,713,458
Abandoned oil wells in Appalachia	26%	24%	23%	23%	23%	23%	23%
Abandoned oil wells outside of Appalachia	74%	76%	77%	77%	77%	77%	77%
CH ₄ from plugged abandoned oil wells (MT)	0	0	1	1	1	1	1

⁹⁹ See <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/natural-gas-and-petroleum-systems>>.

CH ₄ from unplugged abandoned oil wells (MT)	231	238	235	236	229	230	208
Total CH₄ from Abandoned oil wells (MT)	231	238	235	236	229	231	209
Total CO₂ from Abandoned oil wells (MT)	5	5	5	5	5	5	4

Abandoned Gas Wells

Table 3-101: Abandoned Gas Wells Activity Data, CH₄ and CO₂ Emissions (kt)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Plugged abandoned gas wells	65,559	119,655	179,428	186,116	206,735	212,338	264,277
Unplugged abandoned gas wells	285,654	346,540	412,101	418,164	409,982	416,663	382,248
Total Abandoned Gas Wells	351,213	466,196	591,529	604,280	616,717	629,001	646,525
Abandoned gas wells in Appalachia	28%	29%	30%	30%	30%	30%	30%
Abandoned gas wells outside of Appalachia	72%	71%	70%	70%	70%	70%	70%
CH ₄ from plugged abandoned gas wells (kt)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CH ₄ from unplugged abandoned gas wells (kt)	39	49	59	59	58	59	54
Total CH₄ from abandoned gas wells (kt)	40	49	59	60	58	59	55
Total CO₂ from abandoned gas wells (kt)	2	2	3	3	3	3	2

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

To characterize uncertainty surrounding estimates of abandoned well emissions, EPA conducted a quantitative uncertainty analysis using the IPCC Approach 2 methodology (Monte Carlo simulation technique). See the *2018 Abandoned Wells Memo* for details of the uncertainty analysis methods. EPA used Microsoft Excel's @RISK add-in tool to estimate the 95 percent confidence bound around total methane emissions from abandoned oil and gas wells in year 2019, then applied the calculated bounds to both CH₄ and CO₂ emissions estimates for each population. The @RISK add-in provides for the specification of probability density functions (PDFs) for key variables within a computational structure that mirrors the calculation of the inventory estimate. EPA used measurement data from the Kang et al. (2016) and Townsend-Small et al. (2016) studies to characterize the CH₄ emission factor PDFs. For activity data inputs (e.g., total count of abandoned wells, split between plugged and unplugged), EPA assigned default uncertainty bounds of ± 10 percent based on expert judgment.

The IPCC guidance notes that in using this method, "some uncertainties that are not addressed by statistical means may exist, including those arising from omissions or double counting, or other conceptual errors, or from incomplete understanding of the processes that may lead to inaccuracies in estimates developed from models." As a result, the understanding of the uncertainty of emission estimates for this category evolves and improves as the underlying methodologies and datasets improve. The uncertainty bounds reported below only reflect those uncertainties that EPA has been able to quantify and do not incorporate considerations such as modeling uncertainty, data representativeness, measurement errors, misreporting or misclassification.

The results presented below in Table 3-102 provide the 95 percent confidence bound within which actual emissions from abandoned oil and gas wells are likely to fall for the year 2019, using the recommended IPCC

methodology. Abandoned oil well CH₄ emissions in 2019 were estimated to be between 0.9 and 16.5 MMT CO₂ Eq., while abandoned gas well CH₄ emissions were estimated to be between 0.2 and 4.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. Uncertainty bounds for other years of the time series have not been calculated, but uncertainty is expected to vary over the time series.

Table 3-102: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH₄ and CO₂ Emissions from Petroleum and Natural Gas Systems (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.) ^b	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Abandoned Oil Wells	CH ₄	5.2	0.9	16.5	-83%	+217%
Abandoned Gas Wells	CH ₄	1.4	0.2	4.3	-83%	+217%
Abandoned Oil Wells	CO ₂	0.004	0.001	0.013	-83%	+217%
Abandoned Gas Wells	CO ₂	0.002	0.0004	0.008	-83%	+217%

^a Range of emission estimates estimated by applying the 95 percent confidence intervals obtained from the Monte Carlo Simulation analysis conducted for total abandoned oil and gas well CH₄ emissions in year 2019.

^b All reported values are rounded after calculation. As a result, lower and upper bounds may not be duplicable from other rounded values as shown in table.

To calculate a time series of emissions for abandoned wells, EPA developed annual activity data for 1990 through 2019 by summing an estimate of total abandoned wells not included in recent databases, to an annual estimate of abandoned wells in the Enverus data set. As discussed above, the abandoned well population was split into plugged and unplugged wells by assuming that all abandoned wells were unplugged in 1950, using year-specific Enverus data to calculate the fraction of abandoned wells plugged in 2016 through 2019, and applying linear interpolation between the 1950 value and 2016 value to calculate plugged fraction for intermediate years. The same emission factors were applied to the corresponding categories for each year of the time series.

QA/QC and Verification Discussion

The emission estimates in the Inventory are continually being reviewed and assessed to determine whether emission factors and activity factors accurately reflect current industry practices. A QA/QC analysis was performed for data gathering and input, documentation, and calculation. QA/QC checks are consistently conducted to minimize human error in the model calculations. EPA performs a thorough review of information associated with new studies to assess whether the assumptions in the Inventory are consistent with industry practices and whether new data is available that could be considered for updates to the estimates. As in previous years, EPA conducted early engagement and communication with stakeholders on updates prior to public review. EPA held stakeholder webinars on greenhouse gas data for oil and gas in September and November of 2020.

Recalculations Discussion

The counts of national abandoned wells were recalculated across the time series to use the latest Enverus data, which resulted in changes to the total abandoned well population and the allocation between petroleum and natural gas systems. The changes resulted from changes to the year-specific data for 1990 to 2019 available in the restructured Enverus data, which led EPA to recalculate the 1975 estimate of historical wells not included in the Enverus data set (which increased from 1,075,849 to 1,152,211 historical wells not completely included in Enverus).

Compared with the previous Inventory, counts of abandoned oil and gas wells are on average 1 percent and 12 percent, respectively, higher over 1990 to 2018. Total methane emissions from abandoned wells are around 3 percent higher across the time series than the previous Inventory and CO₂ emissions are around 4 percent higher.

Planned Improvements

EPA will continue to assess new data and stakeholder feedback on considerations (such as disaggregation of the well population into regions other than Appalachia and non-Appalachia, and emission factor data from regions not included in the measurement studies on which current emission factors are based) to improve the abandoned well count estimates and emission factors.

As noted above in the Methodology section, Enverus, a key data source for the calculation of the number of abandoned wells in the U.S., has restructured its information on the U.S. well population. EPA will seek stakeholder feedback on how to consider the restructured Enverus dataset for future inventories.

In addition to the wells identified as abandoned through analysis of the Enverus population and included in the Inventory estimates, for 2019, EPA identified approximately 900,000 wells in the Enverus dataset with only limited data available for use in determining whether the wells should be included in the abandoned well population. These wells may be included in some fraction of the estimate of historical wells estimated outside of the Enverus data set, but the extent is unknown at this time. To develop the national count of abandoned wells in the inventory for 2019, EPA did not include these approximately 900,000 wells along with the other abandoned wells from the Enverus data set, due to the limited data, and still relied on the historical estimate to account for old abandoned wells. Note, including these approximately 900,000 wells would have limited overall impact on the total count of abandoned wells (including them would simply reduce the historical estimate for the number of estimated abandoned wells missing from the Enverus data), but would impact the fraction of plugged and unplugged abandoned wells, as discussed next.

Using the restructured Enverus dataset, for the year 2019, the well status for approximately 400,000 wells in Texas changed from 'inactive' to 'P&A' (P&A = plugged and abandoned). Applying the same approach to calculating the fraction of plugged wells as in prior Inventories would have resulted in a large change in plugging status from year 2018 (34 percent plugged) to year 2019 (62 percent plugged). For this year's Inventory, due to lack of clarity on the 900,000 wells noted in the paragraph above and on the 400,000 wells with changed plugging status, EPA calculated that 41 percent of abandoned wells are plugged for year 2019 by incorporating an assumption that all historical wells (those outside of the abandoned wells counts developed with Enverus) were not plugged. In other years of the time series, EPA relies only on the plugging status data available in Enverus and applies the calculated fraction to all abandoned wells.

EPA will seek stakeholder feedback on other approaches to estimate the total national abandoned well counts and the plugged abandoned well population, including feedback on how the approximately 900,000 wells with limited data should be considered.

3.9 Energy Sources of Precursor Greenhouse Gas Emissions

In addition to the main greenhouse gases addressed above, energy-related activities are also sources of precursor gases. The reporting requirements of the UNFCCC¹⁰⁰ request that information be provided on precursor greenhouse gases, which include carbon monoxide (CO), nitrogen oxides (NO_x), non-CH₄ volatile organic compounds (NMVOCs), and sulfur dioxide (SO₂). These gases are not direct greenhouse gases, but indirectly affect terrestrial radiation absorption by influencing the formation and destruction of tropospheric and stratospheric ozone, or, in the case of SO₂, by affecting the absorptive characteristics of the atmosphere. Additionally, some of these gases may react with other chemical compounds in the atmosphere to form compounds that are greenhouse

¹⁰⁰ See <<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf>>.

gases. Total emissions of NO_x, CO, and NMVOCs from energy-related activities from 1990 to 2019 are reported in Table 3-103. Sulfur dioxide emissions are presented in Section 2.3 of the Trends chapter and Annex 6.3.

Table 3-103: NO_x, CO, and NMVOC Emissions from Energy-Related Activities (kt)

Gas/Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
NO_x	21,106	16,602	9,429	8,268	7,928	7,471	7,080
Mobile Fossil Fuel Combustion	10,862	10,295	5,634	4,739	4,563	4,123	3,862
Stationary Fossil Fuel Combustion	10,023	5,858	3,084	2,856	2,728	2,711	2,581
Oil and Gas Activities	139	321	622	594	565	565	565
Waste Combustion	82	128	88	80	71	71	71
<i>International Bunker Fuels^a</i>	1,956	1,704	1,363	1,470	1,481	1,462	1,296
CO	125,640	64,985	38,521	34,461	33,582	32,048	31,208
Mobile Fossil Fuel Combustion	119,360	58,615	32,635	28,789	28,124	26,590	25,749
Stationary Fossil Fuel Combustion	5,000	4,648	3,688	3,690	3,692	3,692	3,692
Waste Combustion	978	1,403	1,576	1,375	1,175	1,175	1,175
Oil and Gas Activities	302	318	622	607	592	592	592
<i>International Bunker Fuels^a</i>	103	133	144	150	156	160	157
NMVOCs	12,620	7,191	6,738	5,941	5,626	5,410	5,304
Mobile Fossil Fuel Combustion	10,932	5,724	3,458	2,873	2,758	2,543	2,437
Oil and Gas Activities	554	510	2,656	2,459	2,262	2,262	2,262
Stationary Fossil Fuel Combustion	912	716	493	489	496	496	496
Waste Combustion	222	241	132	121	109	109	109
<i>International Bunker Fuels^a</i>	57	54	47	50	51	51	46

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

^a These values are presented for informational purposes only and are not included in totals.

Methodology

Emission estimates for 1990 through 2019 were obtained from data published on the National Emission Inventory (NEI) Air Pollutant Emission Trends web site (EPA 2020), and disaggregated based on EPA (2003). Emissions were calculated either for individual categories or for many categories combined, using basic activity data (e.g., the amount of raw material processed) as an indicator of emissions. National activity data were collected for individual applications from various agencies.

Activity data were used in conjunction with emission factors, which together relate the quantity of emissions to the activity. Emission factors are generally available from the EPA's *Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors*, AP-42 (EPA 1997). The EPA currently derives the overall emission control efficiency of a source category from a variety of information sources, including published reports, the 1985 National Acid Precipitation and Assessment Program emissions inventory, and other EPA databases.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Uncertainties in these estimates are partly due to the accuracy of the emission factors used and accurate estimates of activity data. A quantitative uncertainty analysis was not performed.

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

3.10 International Bunker Fuels (CRF Source Category 1: Memo Items)

Emissions resulting from the combustion of fuels used for international transport activities, termed international bunker fuels under the UNFCCC, are not included in national emission totals, but are reported separately based upon location of fuel sales. The decision to report emissions from international bunker fuels separately, instead of allocating them to a particular country, was made by the Intergovernmental Negotiating Committee in establishing the Framework Convention on Climate Change.¹⁰¹ These decisions are reflected in the IPCC methodological guidance, including IPCC (2006), in which countries are requested to report emissions from ships or aircraft that depart from their ports with fuel purchased within national boundaries and are engaged in international transport separately from national totals (IPCC 2006).¹⁰²

Two transport modes are addressed under the IPCC definition of international bunker fuels: aviation and marine.¹⁰³ Greenhouse gases emitted from the combustion of international bunker fuels, like other fossil fuels, include CO₂, CH₄ and N₂O for marine transport modes, and CO₂ and N₂O for aviation transport modes. Emissions from ground transport activities—by road vehicles and trains—even when crossing international borders are allocated to the country where the fuel was loaded into the vehicle and, therefore, are not counted as bunker fuel emissions.

The 2006 IPCC Guidelines distinguish between three different modes of air traffic: civil aviation, military aviation, and general aviation. Civil aviation comprises aircraft used for the commercial transport of passengers and freight, military aviation comprises aircraft under the control of national armed forces, and general aviation applies to recreational and small corporate aircraft. The 2006 IPCC Guidelines further define international bunker fuel use from civil aviation as the fuel combusted for civil (e.g., commercial) aviation purposes by aircraft arriving or departing on international flight segments. However, as mentioned above, and in keeping with the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, only the fuel purchased in the United States and used by aircraft taking-off (i.e., departing) from the United States are reported here. The standard fuel used for civil and military aviation is kerosene-type jet fuel, while the typical fuel used for general aviation is aviation gasoline.¹⁰⁴

Emissions of CO₂ from aircraft are essentially a function of fuel consumption. Nitrous oxide emissions also depend upon engine characteristics, flight conditions, and flight phase (i.e., take-off, climb, cruise, decent, and landing). Recent data suggest that little or no CH₄ is emitted by modern engines (Anderson et al. 2011), and as a result, CH₄ emissions from this category are reported as zero. In jet engines, N₂O is primarily produced by the oxidation of atmospheric nitrogen, and the majority of emissions occur during the cruise phase.

International marine bunkers comprise emissions from fuels burned by ocean-going ships of all flags that are engaged in international transport. Ocean-going ships are generally classified as cargo and passenger carrying, military (i.e., U.S. Navy), fishing, and miscellaneous support ships (e.g., tugboats). For the purpose of estimating greenhouse gas emissions, international bunker fuels are solely related to cargo and passenger carrying vessels, which is the largest of the four categories, and military vessels. Two main types of fuels are used on sea-going

¹⁰¹ See report of the Intergovernmental Negotiating Committee for a Framework Convention on Climate Change on the work of its ninth session, held at Geneva from 7 to 18 February 1994 (A/AC.237/55, annex I, para. 1c).

¹⁰² Note that the definition of international bunker fuels used by the UNFCCC differs from that used by the International Civil Aviation Organization.

¹⁰³ Most emission related international aviation and marine regulations are under the rubric of the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) or the International Maritime Organization (IMO), which develop international codes, recommendations, and conventions, such as the International Convention of the Prevention of Pollution from Ships (MARPOL).

¹⁰⁴ Naphtha-type jet fuel was used in the past by the military in turbojet and turboprop aircraft engines.

vessels: distillate diesel fuel and residual fuel oil. Carbon dioxide is the primary greenhouse gas emitted from marine shipping.

Overall, aggregate greenhouse gas emissions in 2019 from the combustion of international bunker fuels from both aviation and marine activities were 117.2 MMT CO₂ Eq., or 12.1 percent above emissions in 1990 (see Table 3-104 and Table 3-105). Emissions from international flights and international shipping voyages departing from the United States have increased by 112.2 percent and decreased by 46.0 percent, respectively, since 1990. The majority of these emissions were in the form of CO₂; however, small amounts of CH₄ (from marine transport modes) and N₂O were also emitted.

Table 3-104: CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O Emissions from International Bunker Fuels (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Gas/Mode	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CO₂	103.5	113.2	110.9	116.6	120.1	122.1	116.1
Aviation	38.0	60.1	71.9	74.1	77.7	80.8	80.7
<i>Commercial</i>	30.0	55.6	68.6	70.8	74.5	77.7	77.6
<i>Military</i>	8.1	4.5	3.3	3.3	3.2	3.1	3.1
Marine	65.4	53.1	39.0	42.6	42.4	41.3	35.4
CH₄	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Aviation ^a	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Marine	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
N₂O	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.1	1.1	1.0
Aviation	0.4	0.6	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.8
Marine	0.5	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Total	104.5	114.3	112.0	117.7	121.3	123.3	117.2

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Includes aircraft cruise altitude emissions.

^a CH₄ emissions from aviation are estimated to be zero.

Table 3-105: CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O Emissions from International Bunker Fuels (kt)

Gas/Mode	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CO₂	103,463	113,232	110,908	116,611	120,121	122,112	116,064
Aviation	38,034	60,125	71,942	74,059	77,696	80,788	80,714
Marine	65,429	53,107	38,967	42,552	42,425	41,324	35,350
CH₄	7	5	4	4	4	4	4
Aviation ^a	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Marine	7	5	4	4	4	4	4
N₂O	3	3	3	3	4	4	3
Aviation	1	2	2	2	3	3	3
Marine	2	1	1	1	1	1	1

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Includes aircraft cruise altitude emissions.

^a CH₄ emissions from aviation are estimated to be zero.

Methodology

Emissions of CO₂ were estimated by applying C content and fraction oxidized factors to fuel consumption activity data. This approach is analogous to that described under Section 3 – CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion. Carbon content and fraction oxidized factors for jet fuel, distillate fuel oil, and residual fuel oil are the same as used for CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion and are presented in Annex 2.1, Annex 2.2, and Annex 3.8 of this Inventory. Density conversions were taken from Chevron (2000), ASTM (1989), and USAF (1998). Heat content for distillate fuel oil and residual fuel oil were taken from EIA (2020) and USAF (1998), and heat content for jet fuel was taken from EIA (2020).

A complete description of the methodology and a listing of the various factors employed can be found in Annex 2.1. See Annex 3.8 for a specific discussion on the methodology used for estimating emissions from international bunker fuel use by the U.S. military.

Emission estimates for CH₄ and N₂O were calculated by multiplying emission factors by measures of fuel consumption by fuel type and mode. Emission factors used in the calculations of CH₄ and N₂O emissions were obtained from the *Revised 1996 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC/UNEP/OECD/IEA 1997), which is also referenced in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC 2006). For aircraft emissions, the following value, in units of grams of pollutant per kilogram of fuel consumed (g/kg), was employed: 0.1 for N₂O (IPCC 2006). For marine vessels consuming either distillate diesel or residual fuel oil the following values (g/MJ), were employed: 0.315 for CH₄ and 0.08 for N₂O. Activity data for aviation included solely jet fuel consumption statistics, while the marine mode included both distillate diesel and residual fuel oil.

Activity data on domestic and international aircraft fuel consumption were developed by the U.S. Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) using radar-informed data from the FAA Enhanced Traffic Management System (ETMS) for 1990 and 2000 through 2019 as modeled with the Aviation Environmental Design Tool (AEDT). This bottom-up approach is built from modeling dynamic aircraft performance for each flight occurring within an individual calendar year. The analysis incorporates data on the aircraft type, date, flight identifier, departure time, arrival time, departure airport, arrival airport, ground delay at each airport, and real-world flight trajectories. To generate results for a given flight within AEDT, the radar-informed aircraft data is correlated with engine and aircraft performance data to calculate fuel burn and exhaust emissions. Information on exhaust emissions for in-production aircraft engines comes from the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) Aircraft Engine Emissions Databank (EDB). This bottom-up approach is in accordance with the Tier 3B method from the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC 2006).

International aviation CO₂ estimates for 1990 and 2000 through 2019 were obtained directly from FAA's AEDT model (FAA 2021). The radar-informed method that was used to estimate CO₂ emissions for commercial aircraft for 1990 and 2000 through 2019 was not possible for 1991 through 1999 because the radar dataset was not available for years prior to 2000. FAA developed Official Airline Guide (OAG) schedule-informed inventories modeled with AEDT and great circle trajectories for 1990, 2000, and 2010. Because fuel consumption and CO₂ emission estimates for years 1991 through 1999 are unavailable, consumption estimates for these years were calculated using fuel consumption estimates from the Bureau of Transportation Statistics (DOT 1991 through 2013), adjusted based on 2000 through 2005 data. See Annex 3.3 for more information on the methodology for estimating emissions from commercial aircraft jet fuel consumption.

Data on U.S. Department of Defense (DoD) aviation bunker fuels and total jet fuel consumed by the U.S. military was supplied by the Office of the Under Secretary of Defense (Installations and Environment), DoD. Estimates of the percentage of each Service's total operations that were international operations were developed by DoD. Military aviation bunkers included international operations, operations conducted from naval vessels at sea, and operations conducted from U.S. installations principally over international water in direct support of military operations at sea. Military aviation bunker fuel emissions were estimated using military fuel and operations data synthesized from unpublished data from DoD's Defense Logistics Agency Energy (DLA Energy 2020). Together, the data allow the quantity of fuel used in military international operations to be estimated. Densities for each jet fuel type were obtained from a report from the U.S. Air Force (USAF 1998). Final jet fuel consumption estimates are presented in Table 3-106. See Annex 3.8 for additional discussion of military data.

Table 3-106: Aviation Jet Fuel Consumption for International Transport (Million Gallons)

Nationality	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
U.S. and Foreign Carriers	3,222	5,983	7,383	7,610	8,011	8,352	8,344
U.S. Military	862	462	341	333	326	315	318
Total	4,084	6,445	7,725	7,943	8,338	8,667	8,662

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

In order to quantify the civilian international component of marine bunker fuels, activity data on distillate diesel and residual fuel oil consumption by cargo or passenger carrying marine vessels departing from U.S. ports were collected for individual shipping agents on a monthly basis by the U.S. Customs and Border Protection. This information was then reported in unpublished data collected by the Foreign Trade Division of the U.S. Department of Commerce's Bureau of the Census (DOC 1991 through 2020) for 1990 through 2001, 2007 through 2019, and the Department of Homeland Security's *Bunker Report* for 2003 through 2006 (DHS 2008). Fuel consumption data for 2002 was interpolated due to inconsistencies in reported fuel consumption data. Activity data on distillate diesel consumption by military vessels departing from U.S. ports were provided by DLA Energy (2020). The total amount of fuel provided to naval vessels was reduced by 21 percent to account for fuel used while the vessels were not-underway (i.e., in port). Data on the percentage of steaming hours underway versus not underway were provided by the U.S. Navy. These fuel consumption estimates are presented in Table 3-107.

Table 3-107: Marine Fuel Consumption for International Transport (Million Gallons)

Fuel Type	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Residual Fuel Oil	4,781	3,881	2,718	3,011	2,975	2,790	2,246
Distillate Diesel Fuel & Other	617	444	492	534	568	684	702
U.S. Military Naval Fuels	522	471	326	314	307	285	281
Total	5,920	4,796	3,536	3,858	3,850	3,759	3,229

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Emission estimates related to the consumption of international bunker fuels are subject to the same uncertainties as those from domestic aviation and marine mobile combustion emissions; however, additional uncertainties result from the difficulty in collecting accurate fuel consumption activity data for international transport activities separate from domestic transport activities.¹⁰⁵ For example, smaller aircraft on shorter routes often carry sufficient fuel to complete several flight segments without refueling in order to minimize time spent at the airport gate or take advantage of lower fuel prices at particular airports. This practice, called tankering, when done on international flights, complicates the use of fuel sales data for estimating bunker fuel emissions. Tankering is less common with the type of large, long-range aircraft that make many international flights from the United States, however. Similar practices occur in the marine shipping industry where fuel costs represent a significant portion of overall operating costs and fuel prices vary from port to port, leading to some tankering from ports with low fuel costs.

Uncertainties exist with regard to the total fuel used by military aircraft and ships. Total aircraft and ship fuel use estimates were developed from DoD records, which document fuel sold to the DoD Components (e.g., Army, Department of Navy and Air Force) from the Defense Logistics Agency Energy. These data may not include fuel used in aircraft and ships as a result of a Service procuring fuel from, selling fuel to, trading fuel with, or giving fuel to other ships, aircraft, governments, or other entities.

Additionally, there are uncertainties in historical aircraft operations and training activity data. Estimates for the quantity of fuel actually used in Navy and Air Force flying activities reported as bunker fuel emissions had to be

¹⁰⁵ See uncertainty discussions under section 3.1 Carbon Dioxide Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion.

estimated based on a combination of available data and expert judgment. Estimates of marine bunker fuel emissions were based on Navy vessel steaming hour data, which reports fuel used while underway and fuel used while not underway. This approach does not capture some voyages that would be classified as domestic for a commercial vessel. Conversely, emissions from fuel used while not underway preceding an international voyage are reported as domestic rather than international as would be done for a commercial vessel. There is uncertainty associated with ground fuel estimates for 1997 through 2019, including estimates for the quantity of jet fuel allocated to ground transportation. Small fuel quantities may have been used in vehicles or equipment other than that which was assumed for each fuel type.

There are also uncertainties in fuel end-uses by fuel type, emissions factors, fuel densities, diesel fuel sulfur content, aircraft and vessel engine characteristics and fuel efficiencies, and the methodology used to back-calculate the data set to 1990 using the original set from 1995. The data were adjusted for trends in fuel use based on a closely correlating, but not matching, data set. All assumptions used to develop the estimate were based on process knowledge, DoD data, and expert judgments. The magnitude of the potential errors related to the various uncertainties has not been calculated but is believed to be small. The uncertainties associated with future military bunker fuel emission estimates could be reduced through revalidation of assumptions based on data regarding current equipment and operational tempo, however, it is doubtful data with more fidelity exist at this time.

Although aggregate fuel consumption data have been used to estimate emissions from aviation, the recommended method for estimating emissions of gases other than CO₂ in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC 2006) is to use data by specific aircraft type, number of individual flights and, ideally, movement data to better differentiate between domestic and international aviation and to facilitate estimating the effects of changes in technologies. The IPCC also recommends that cruise altitude emissions be estimated separately using fuel consumption data, while landing and take-off (LTO) cycle data be used to estimate near-ground level emissions of gases other than CO₂.¹⁰⁶

There is also concern regarding the reliability of the existing DOC (1991 through 2019) data on marine vessel fuel consumption reported at U.S. customs stations due to the significant degree of inter-annual variation.

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

QA/QC and Verification

In order to ensure the quality of the emission estimates from international bunker fuels, General (IPCC Tier 1) and category-specific (Tier 2) Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC) procedures were implemented consistent with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan outlined in Annex 8. The Tier 2 procedures that were implemented involved checks specifically focusing on the activity data and emission factor sources and methodology used for estimating CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O emissions from international bunker fuels in the United States. Emission totals for the different sectors and fuels were compared and trends were investigated. No corrective actions were necessary.

¹⁰⁶ U.S. aviation emission estimates for CO, NO_x, and NMVOCs are reported by EPA's National Emission Inventory (NEI) Air Pollutant Emission Trends website, and reported under the Mobile Combustion section. It should be noted that these estimates are based solely upon LTO cycles and consequently only capture near ground-level emissions, which are more relevant for air quality evaluations. These estimates also include both domestic and international flights. Therefore, estimates reported under the Mobile Combustion section overestimate IPCC-defined domestic CO, NO_x, and NMVOC emissions by including landing and take-off (LTO) cycles by aircraft on international flights, but underestimate because they do not include emissions from aircraft on domestic flight segments at cruising altitudes.

Recalculations Discussion

EPA revised distillate fuel oil carbon contents, which affect marine distillate fuel oil consumption (EPA 2020). Revisions resulted in an average annual increase of less than 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq. in emissions from marine residual and distillate fuel oil.

Planned Improvements

A longer-term effort is underway to consider the feasibility of including data from a broader range of domestic and international sources for bunker fuels. Potential sources include the International Maritime Organization (IMO) and their ongoing greenhouse gas analysis work, data from the U.S. Coast Guard on vehicle operation currently used in criteria pollutant modeling, and data from the International Energy Agency.

3.11 Wood Biomass and Biofuels Consumption (CRF Source Category 1A)

The combustion of biomass fuels—such as wood, charcoal, and wood waste and biomass-based fuels such as ethanol, biogas, and biodiesel—generates CO₂ in addition to CH₄ and N₂O already covered in this chapter. In line with the reporting requirements for inventories submitted under the UNFCCC, CO₂ emissions from biomass combustion have been estimated separately from fossil fuel CO₂ emissions and are not directly included in the energy sector contributions to U.S. totals. In accordance with IPCC methodological guidelines, any such emissions are calculated by accounting for net carbon fluxes from changes in biogenic C reservoirs in wooded or crop lands. For a more complete description of this methodological approach, see the Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry chapter (Chapter 6), which accounts for the contribution of any resulting CO₂ emissions to U.S. totals within the Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry sector's approach.

Therefore, CO₂ emissions from wood biomass and biofuel consumption are not included specifically in summing energy sector totals. However, they are presented here for informational purposes and to provide detail on wood biomass and biofuels consumption.

In 2019, total CO₂ emissions from the burning of woody biomass in the industrial, residential, commercial, and electric power sectors were approximately 216.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (216,533 kt) (see Table 3-108 and Table 3-109). As the largest consumer of woody biomass, the industrial sector was responsible for 61.3 percent of the CO₂ emissions from this source. The residential sector was the second largest emitter, constituting 25.2 percent of the total, while the electric power and commercial sectors accounted for the remainder.

Table 3-108: CO₂ Emissions from Wood Consumption by End-Use Sector (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

End-Use Sector	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Industrial	135.3	136.3	138.5	138.3	135.4	135.0	132.6
Residential	59.8	44.3	52.9	45.6	43.8	53.3	54.5
Commercial	6.8	7.2	8.2	8.6	8.6	8.7	8.7
Electric Power	13.3	19.1	25.1	23.1	23.6	22.8	20.7
Total	215.2	206.9	224.7	215.7	211.5	219.8	216.5

Table 3-109: CO₂ Emissions from Wood Consumption by End-Use Sector (kt)

End-Use Sector	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Industrial	135,348	136,269	138,537	138,339	135,386	134,983	132,635
Residential	59,808	44,340	52,872	45,598	43,844	53,346	54,528
Commercial	6,779	7,218	8,176	8,635	8,634	8,669	8,693

Electric Power	13,252	19,074	25,146	23,140	23,647	22,795	20,677
Total	215,186	206,901	224,730	215,712	211,511	219,794	216,533

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

The transportation sector is responsible for most of the fuel ethanol consumption in the United States. Ethanol used for fuel is currently produced primarily from corn grown in the Midwest, but it can be produced from a variety of biomass feedstocks. Most ethanol for transportation use is blended with gasoline to create a 90 percent gasoline, 10 percent by volume ethanol blend known as E-10 or gasohol.

In 2019, the United States transportation sector consumed an estimated 1,150.2 trillion Btu of ethanol (95 percent of total), and as a result, produced approximately 78.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (78,739 kt) (see Table 3-110 and Table 3-111) of CO₂ emissions. Smaller quantities of ethanol were also used in the industrial and commercial sectors. Ethanol fuel production and consumption has grown significantly since 1990 due to the favorable economics of blending ethanol into gasoline and federal policies that have encouraged use of renewable fuels.

Table 3-110: CO₂ Emissions from Ethanol Consumption (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

End-Use Sector	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Transportation ^a	4.1	21.6	74.2	76.9	77.7	78.6	78.7
Industrial	0.1	1.2	1.9	1.8	1.9	1.4	1.6
Commercial	0.1	0.2	2.8	2.6	2.5	1.9	2.2
Total	4.2	22.9	78.9	81.2	82.1	81.9	82.6

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

^a See Annex 3.2, Table A-81 for additional information on transportation consumption of these fuels.

Table 3-111: CO₂ Emissions from Ethanol Consumption (kt)

End-Use Sector	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Transportation ^a	4,059	21,616	74,187	76,903	77,671	78,603	78,739
Industrial	105	1,176	1,931	1,789	1,868	1,404	1,627
Commercial	63	151	2,816	2,558	2,550	1,910	2,212
Total	4,227	22,943	78,934	81,250	82,088	81,917	82,578

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

^a See Annex 3.2, Table A-81 for additional information on transportation consumption of these fuels.

The transportation sector is assumed to be responsible for all of the biodiesel consumption in the United States (EIA 2020). Biodiesel is currently produced primarily from soybean oil, but it can be produced from a variety of biomass feedstocks including waste oils, fats, and greases. Biodiesel for transportation use appears in low-level blends (less than 5 percent) with diesel fuel, high-level blends (between 6 and 20 percent) with diesel fuel, and 100 percent biodiesel (EIA 2020b).

In 2019, the United States consumed an estimated 231.3 trillion Btu of biodiesel, and as a result, produced approximately 17.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (17,080 kt) (see Table 3-112 and Table 3-113) of CO₂ emissions. Biodiesel production and consumption has grown significantly since 2001 due to the favorable economics of blending biodiesel into diesel and federal policies that have encouraged use of renewable fuels (EIA 2020b). There was no measured biodiesel consumption prior to 2001 EIA (2020).

Table 3-112: CO₂ Emissions from Biodiesel Consumption (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

End-Use Sector	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Transportation ^a	NO	0.9	14.1	19.6	18.7	17.9	17.1
Total	NO	0.9	14.1	19.6	18.7	17.9	17.1

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

NO (Not Occurring)

^a See Annex 3.2, Table A-81 for additional information on transportation consumption of these fuels.

Table 3-113: CO₂ Emissions from Biodiesel Consumption (kt)

End-Use Sector	1990		2005		2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Transportation ^a	NO		856		14,077	19,648	18,705	17,936	17,080
Total	NO		856		14,077	19,648	18,705	17,936	17,080

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

NO (Not Occurring)

^a See Annex 3.2, Table A-81 for additional information on transportation consumption of these fuels.

Methodology

Woody biomass emissions were estimated by applying two gross heat contents from EIA (Lindstrom 2006) to U.S. consumption data (EIA 2020) (see Table 3-114), provided in energy units for the industrial, residential, commercial, and electric power sectors. One heat content (16.95 MMBtu/MT wood and wood waste) was applied to the industrial sector's consumption, while the other heat content (15.43 MMBtu/MT wood and wood waste) was applied to the consumption data for the other sectors. An EIA emission factor of 0.434 MT C/MT wood (Lindstrom 2006) was then applied to the resulting quantities of woody biomass to obtain CO₂ emission estimates. The woody biomass is assumed to contain black liquor and other wood wastes, have a moisture content of 12 percent, and undergo complete combustion to be converted into CO₂.

The amount of ethanol allocated across the transportation, industrial, and commercial sectors was based on the sector allocations of ethanol-blended motor gasoline. The sector allocations of ethanol-blended motor gasoline were determined using a bottom-up analysis conducted by EPA, as described in the Methodology section of Fossil Fuel Combustion. Total U.S. ethanol consumption from EIA (2020) was allocated to individual sectors using the same sector allocations as ethanol-blended motor gasoline. The emissions from ethanol consumption were calculated by applying an emission factor of 18.67 MMT C/Qbtu (EPA 2010) to adjusted ethanol consumption estimates (see Table 3-115). The emissions from biodiesel consumption were calculated by applying an emission factor of 20.1 MMT C/Qbtu (EPA 2010) to U.S. biodiesel consumption estimates that were provided in energy units (EIA 2020) (see Table 3-116).¹⁰⁷

Table 3-114: Woody Biomass Consumption by Sector (Trillion Btu)

End-Use Sector	1990		2005		2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Industrial	1,441.9		1,451.7		1,475.9	1,473.8	1,442.3	1,438.0	1,413.0
Residential	580.0		430.0		512.7	442.2	425.2	517.3	528.8
Commercial	65.7		70.0		79.3	83.7	83.7	84.1	84.3
Electric Power	128.5		185.0		243.9	224.4	229.3	221.1	200.5
Total	2,216.2		2,136.7		2,311.8	2,224.1	2,180.6	2,260.5	2,226.6

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Table 3-115: Ethanol Consumption by Sector (Trillion Btu)

End-Use Sector	1990		2005		2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Transportation	59.3		315.8		1,083.7	1,123.4	1,134.6	1,148.2	1,150.2
Industrial	1.5		17.2		28.2	26.1	27.3	20.5	23.8
Commercial	0.9		2.2		41.1	37.4	37.2	27.9	32.3
Total	61.7		335.1		1,153.1	1,186.9	1,199.1	1,196.6	1,206.3

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

¹⁰⁷ CO₂ emissions from biodiesel do not include emissions associated with the C in the fuel that is from the methanol used in the process. Emissions from methanol use and combustion are assumed to be accounted for under Non-Energy Use of Fuels. See Annex 2.3 – Methodology for Estimating Carbon Emitted from Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels.

Table 3-116: Biodiesel Consumption by Sector (Trillion Btu)

End-Use Sector	1990		2005		2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Transportation	NO		11.6		190.6	266.1	253.3	242.9	231.3
Total	NO		11.6		190.6	266.1	253.3	242.9	231.3

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

NO (Not Occurring)

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

It is assumed that the combustion efficiency for woody biomass is 100 percent, which is believed to be an overestimate of the efficiency of wood combustion processes in the United States. Decreasing the combustion efficiency would decrease emission estimates for CO₂. Additionally, the heat content applied to the consumption of woody biomass in the residential, commercial, and electric power sectors is unlikely to be a completely accurate representation of the heat content for all the different types of woody biomass consumed within these sectors. Emission estimates from ethanol and biodiesel production are more certain than estimates from woody biomass consumption due to better activity data collection methods and uniform combustion techniques.

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

Recalculations Discussion

EIA (2020) revised approximate heat rates for electricity and the heat content of electricity for noncombustible renewable energy, which impacted wood energy consumption by the industrial sector from 2016 through 2018. Revisions to biomass consumption resulted in an average annual decrease of 0.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.3 percent).

Planned Improvements

Future research will investigate the availability of data on woody biomass heat contents and carbon emission factors the see if there are newer, improved data sources available for these factors.

The availability of facility-level combustion emissions through EPA's GHGRP will be examined to help better characterize the industrial sector's energy consumption in the United States, and further classify woody biomass consumption by business establishments according to industrial economic activity type. Most methodologies used in EPA's GHGRP are consistent with IPCC, though for EPA's GHGRP, facilities collect detailed information specific to their operations according to detailed measurement standards, which may differ with the more aggregated data collected for the Inventory to estimate total, national U.S. emissions. In addition, and unlike the reporting requirements for this chapter under the UNFCCC reporting guidelines, some facility-level fuel combustion emissions reported under EPA's GHGRP may also include industrial process emissions.¹⁰⁸

In line with UNFCCC reporting guidelines, fuel combustion emissions are included in this chapter, while process emissions are included in the Industrial Processes and Product Use chapter of this report. In examining data from EPA's GHGRP that would be useful to improve the emission estimates for the CO₂ from biomass combustion category, particular attention will also be made to ensure time series consistency, as the facility-level reporting data from EPA's GHGRP are not available for all inventory years as reported in this Inventory. Additionally, analyses will focus on aligning reported facility-level fuel types and IPCC fuel types per the national energy statistics, ensuring CO₂ emissions from biomass are separated in the facility-level reported data, and maintaining consistency with national energy statistics provided by EIA. In implementing improvements and integration of data from EPA's

¹⁰⁸ See <<https://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf#page=2>>.

GHGRP, the latest guidance from the IPCC on the use of facility-level data in national inventories will be relied upon.¹⁰⁹

Currently emission estimates from biomass and biomass-based fuels included in this Inventory are limited to woody biomass, ethanol, and biodiesel. Additional forms of biomass-based fuel consumption include biogas, the biogenic components of MSW, and other renewable diesel fuels. EPA will examine EIA data on biogas and other renewable diesel fuels to see if it can be included in future inventories. EIA (2020) natural gas data already deducts biogas used in the natural gas supply, so no adjustments are needed to the natural gas fuel consumption data to account for biogas. Distillate fuel statistics are adjusted in this Inventory to remove other renewable diesel fuels as well as biodiesel. Sources of estimates for the biogenic fraction of MSW will be examined, including the GHGRP, EIA data, and EPA MSW characterization data.

Carbon dioxide emissions from biomass used in the electric power sector are calculated using woody biomass consumption data from EIA's *Monthly Energy Review* (EIA 2020a), whereas non-CO₂ biomass emissions from the electric power sector are estimated by applying technology and fuel use data from EPA's Clean Air Market Acid Rain Program dataset (EPA 2021) to fuel consumption data from EIA (2020a). There were significant discrepancies identified between the EIA woody biomass consumption data and the consumption data estimated using EPA's Acid Rain Program dataset (see the Methodology section for CH₄ and N₂O from Stationary Combustion). EPA will continue to investigate this discrepancy in order to apply a consistent approach to both CO₂ and non-CO₂ emission calculations for woody biomass consumption in the electric power sector.

¹⁰⁹ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

4. Industrial Processes and Product Use

The Industrial Processes and Product Use (IPPU) chapter includes greenhouse gas emissions occurring from industrial processes and from the use of greenhouse gases in products. The industrial processes and product use categories included in this chapter are presented in Figure 4-1 and Figure 4-2. Greenhouse gas emissions from industrial processes can occur in two different ways. First, they may be generated and emitted as the byproducts of various non-energy-related industrial activities. Second, they may be emitted due to their use in manufacturing processes or by end-consumers. Combustion-related energy use emissions from industry are reported in Chapter 3, Energy.

In the case of byproduct emissions, the emissions are generated by an industrial process itself and are not directly a result of energy consumed during the process. For example, raw materials can be chemically or physically transformed from one state to another. This transformation can result in the release of greenhouse gases such as carbon dioxide (CO₂), methane (CH₄), nitrous oxide (N₂O), and fluorinated greenhouse gases (e.g., HFC-23). The greenhouse gas byproduct generating processes included in this chapter include iron and steel production and metallurgical coke production, cement production, petrochemical production, lime production, ammonia production, nitric acid production, other process uses of carbonates (e.g., flux stone, flue gas desulfurization, and glass manufacturing), urea consumption for non-agricultural purposes, adipic acid production, HCFC-22 production, aluminum production, soda ash production and use, ferroalloy production, titanium dioxide production, caprolactam production, glass production, zinc production, phosphoric acid production, lead production, and silicon carbide production and consumption.

Greenhouse gases that are used in manufacturing processes or by end-consumers include man-made compounds such as hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs), perfluorocarbons (PFCs), sulfur hexafluoride (SF₆), and nitrogen trifluoride (NF₃). The present contribution of HFCs, PFCs, SF₆, and NF₃ gases to the radiative forcing effect of all anthropogenic greenhouse gases is small; however, because of their extremely long lifetimes, many of them will continue to persist in the atmosphere long after they were first released. In addition, many of these gases have high global warming potentials; SF₆ is the most potent greenhouse gas the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) has evaluated. Use of HFCs is growing rapidly since they are the primary substitutes for ozone depleting substances (ODS), which are being phased-out under the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer. Hydrofluorocarbons, PFCs, SF₆, and NF₃ are employed and emitted by a number of other industrial sources in the United States, such as semiconductor manufacture, electric power transmission and distribution, and magnesium metal production and processing. Carbon dioxide is also consumed and emitted through various end-use applications. In addition, nitrous oxide is used in and emitted by semiconductor manufacturing and anesthetic and aerosol applications.

In 2019, IPPU generated emissions of 373.7 million metric tons of CO₂ equivalent (MMT CO₂ Eq.), or 5.7 percent of total U.S. greenhouse gas emissions.¹ Carbon dioxide emissions from all industrial processes were 166.6 MMT CO₂

¹ Emissions reported in the IPPU chapter include those from all 50 states, including Hawaii and Alaska, as well as from U.S. Territories to the extent of which industries are occurring.

Eq. (166,589 kt CO₂) in 2019, or 3.2 percent of total U.S. CO₂ emissions. Methane emissions from industrial processes resulted in emissions of approximately 0.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (15 kt CH₄) in 2019, which was less than 1 percent of U.S. CH₄ emissions. Nitrous oxide emissions from IPPU were 21.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (71 kt N₂O) in 2019, or 4.6 percent of total U.S. N₂O emissions. In 2019 combined emissions of HFCs, PFCs, SF₆, and NF₃ totaled 185.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. Total emissions from IPPU in 2019 were 8.1 percent more than 1990 emissions. Indirect greenhouse gas emissions also result from IPPU and are presented in Table 4-112 in kilotons (kt).

Figure 4-1: 2019 Industrial Processes and Product Use Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources

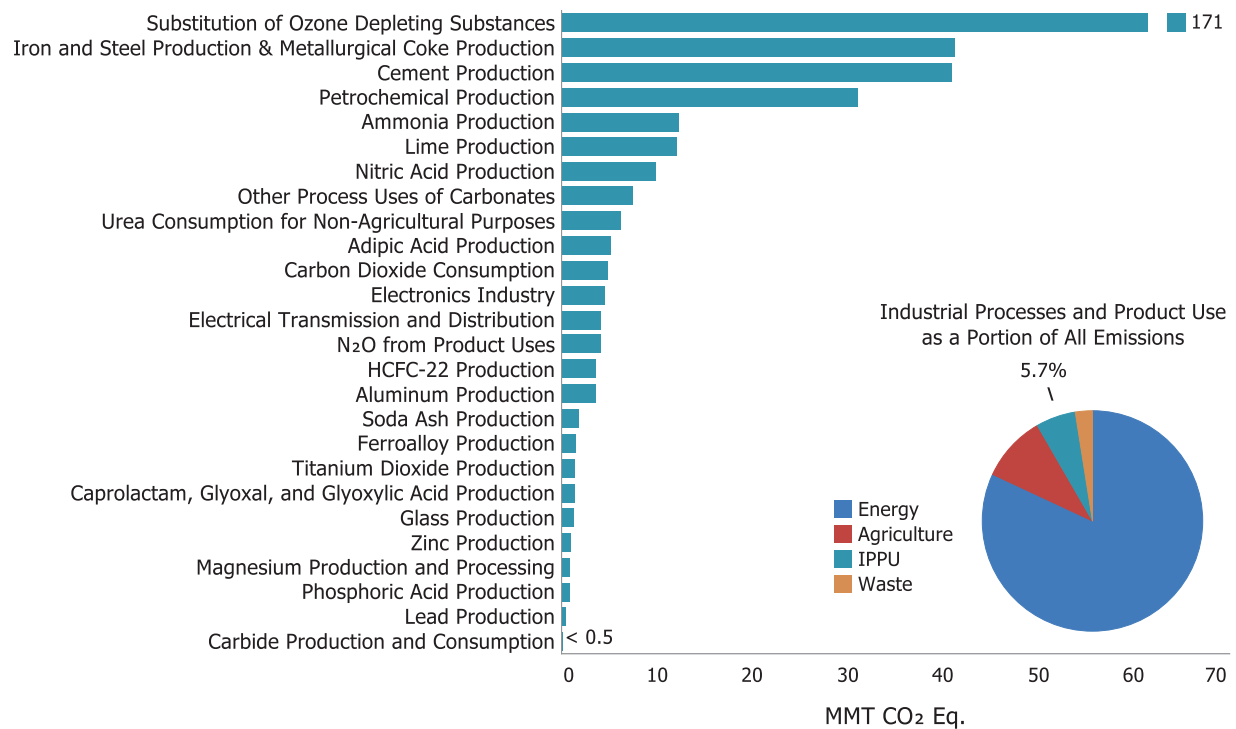
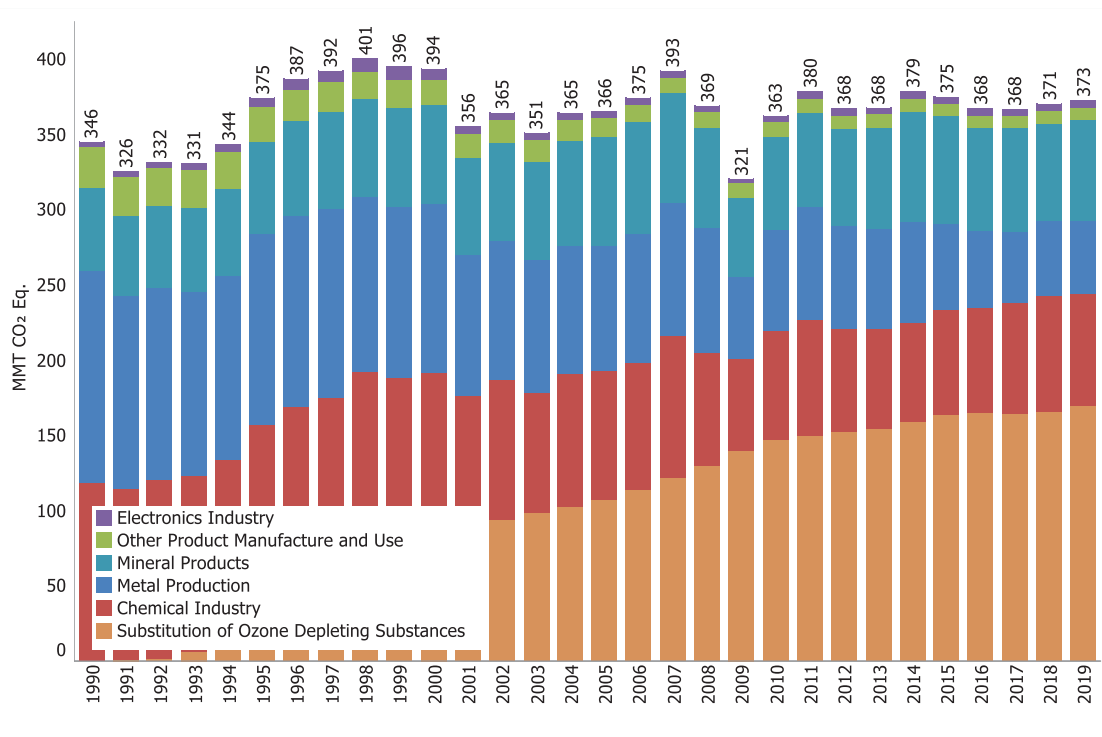


Figure 4-2: Trends in Industrial Processes and Product Use Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources

The increase in overall IPPU emissions since 1990 reflects a range of emission trends among the emission sources, as shown in Figure 4-2. Emissions resulting from most types of metal production have declined significantly since 1990, largely due to production shifting to other countries, but also due to transitions to less-emissive methods of production (in the case of iron and steel) and to improved practices (in the case of PFC emissions from aluminum production). Carbon dioxide and CH₄ emissions from many chemical production sources have either decreased or not changed significantly since 1990, with the exception of petrochemical production, Carbon Dioxide Consumption, and Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes which has steadily increased. Emissions from mineral sources have either increased (e.g., Cement Production) or not changed significantly (e.g., Glass and Lime Production) since 1990 but largely follow economic cycles. Hydrofluorocarbon emissions from the substitution of ODS have increased drastically since 1990 and are the largest source of IPPU emissions (45.6 percent in 2019), while the emissions of HFCs, PFCs, SF₆, and NF₃ from other sources have generally declined. Nitrous oxide emissions from the production of adipic and nitric acid have decreased, while N₂O emissions from product uses have remained nearly constant over time. Some emission sources exhibit varied interannual trends. Trends are explained further within each emission source category throughout the chapter. Table 4-1 summarizes emissions for the IPPU chapter in MMT CO₂ Eq. using *IPCC Fourth Assessment Report* (AR4) GWP values, following the requirements of the current United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) reporting guidelines for national inventories (IPCC 2007).² Unweighted native gas emissions in kt are also provided in Table 4-2. The source descriptions that follow in the chapter are presented in the order as reported to the UNFCCC in the Common Reporting Format (CRF) tables, corresponding generally to: mineral products, chemical production, metal production, and emissions from the uses of HFCs, PFCs, SF₆, and NF₃.

Each year, some emission and sink estimates in the IPPU sector of the Inventory are recalculated and revised with improved methods and/or data. In general, recalculations are made to the U.S. greenhouse gas emission estimates either to incorporate new methodologies or, most commonly, to update recent historical data. These improvements are implemented consistently across the previous Inventory's time series (i.e., 1990 to 2018) to

² See <<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf>>.

ensure that the trend is accurate. This year's estimates of HFC emissions from use of Ozone Depleting Substances Substitutes reflect updates to market size, substitute transitions, and charge size assumptions for Metered Dose Inhalers (MDI) aerosols to align with stakeholder input and market research. Market transitions for the ice maker end-use were updated based on manufacturer information on refrigerant use. In addition, several updates to the foam sector were implemented. The commercial refrigeration foam end-use was replaced with ten discrete commercial refrigeration application end-uses, in order to better define a market that was not adequately encompassed by the current commercial refrigeration foam end-use. Within the domestic refrigerator foam end-use, manufacturing emissions were adjusted to only include equipment manufactured within the United States, including those that are produced for export, and excluding those that are imported with foam. Market size, manufacturing loss rate, disposal lost rate, and post-life emission rate assumptions were also updated for PU and PIR boardstock foams based on market research. Carbon content factors were also updated for the Iron and Steel emissions calculations. Finally, the methods to estimate the CO₂ emission factors to recalculate emissions for earlier parts of the time series (i.e., 1990 to 2009) for petrochemical subcategories ethylene, ethylene dichloride and vinyl chloride monomer, and carbon black were updated to reflect GHGRP data updates. Together, these updates decreased greenhouse gas emissions an average of 0.081 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.04 percent) across the time series.

Table 4-1: Emissions from Industrial Processes and Product Use (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CO₂	212.3	194.1	173.5	165.3	163.9	164.3	166.6
Iron and Steel Production & Metallurgical Coke Production	104.7	70.1	47.9	43.6	40.6	42.6	41.3
<i>Iron and Steel Production</i>	99.1	66.2	43.5	41.0	38.6	41.3	39.9
<i>Metallurgical Coke Production</i>	5.6	3.9	4.4	2.6	2.0	1.3	1.4
Cement Production	33.5	46.2	39.9	39.4	40.3	39.0	40.9
Petrochemical Production	21.6	27.4	28.1	28.3	28.9	29.3	30.8
Ammonia Production	13.0	9.2	10.6	10.2	11.1	12.2	12.3
Lime Production	11.7	14.6	13.3	12.6	12.9	13.1	12.1
Other Process Uses of Carbonates	6.3	7.6	12.2	11.0	9.9	7.5	7.5
Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes	3.8	3.7	4.6	5.1	5.0	5.9	6.2
Carbon Dioxide Consumption	1.5	1.4	4.9	4.6	4.6	4.1	4.9
Aluminum Production	6.8	4.1	2.8	1.3	1.2	1.5	1.9
Soda Ash Production	1.4	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.8	1.7	1.8
Ferroalloy Production	2.2	1.4	2.0	1.8	2.0	2.1	1.6
Titanium Dioxide Production	1.2	1.8	1.6	1.7	1.7	1.5	1.5
Glass Production	1.5	1.9	1.3	1.2	1.3	1.3	1.3
Zinc Production	0.6	1.0	0.9	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.0
Phosphoric Acid Production	1.5	1.3	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9
Lead Production	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Carbide Production and Consumption	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Magnesium Production and Processing	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
CH₄	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.4
Petrochemical Production	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3
Ferroalloy Production	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Carbide Production and Consumption	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Iron and Steel Production & Metallurgical Coke Production	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N₂O	33.3	24.9	22.2	23.3	22.7	25.8	21.1
Nitric Acid Production	12.1	11.3	11.6	10.1	9.3	9.6	10.0

Adipic Acid Production	15.2	7.1	4.3	7.0	7.4	10.3	5.3
N ₂ O from Product Uses	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.2
Caprolactam, Glyoxal, and Glyoxylic Acid Production	1.7	2.1	1.9	1.7	1.5	1.4	1.4
Electronics Industry	+	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.2
HFCs	46.5	127.5	168.3	168.1	170.3	169.8	174.6
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances ^a	0.2	107.3	163.6	164.9	164.7	166.0	170.5
HCFC-22 Production	46.1	20.0	4.3	2.8	5.2	3.3	3.7
Electronics Industry	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.3
Magnesium Production and Processing	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
PFCs	24.3	6.7	5.2	4.4	4.1	4.7	4.5
Electronics Industry	2.8	3.3	3.1	2.9	2.9	3.0	2.7
Aluminum Production	21.5	3.4	2.1	1.4	1.1	1.6	1.8
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances	0.0	+	+	+	+	0.1	0.1
SF₆	28.8	11.8	5.5	6.0	5.9	5.7	5.9
Electrical Transmission and Distribution	23.2	8.4	3.8	4.1	4.2	3.9	4.2
Magnesium Production and Processing	5.2	2.7	1.0	1.1	1.0	1.0	0.9
Electronics Industry	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.7	0.8	0.8
NF₃	+	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Electronics Industry	+	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Unspecified Mix of HFCs, PFCs, SF₆, and NF₃	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Electronics Industry	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Total	345.6	365.7	375.4	368.0	367.7	371.3	373.7

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Small amounts of PFC emissions also result from this source.

Table 4-2: Emissions from Industrial Processes and Product Use (kt)

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CO₂	212,320	194,068	173,480	165,260	163,877	164,348	166,589
Iron and Steel Production & Metallurgical Coke Production	104,732	70,076	47,941	43,621	40,566	42,627	41,310
<i>Iron and Steel Production</i>	99,124	66,155	43,525	40,979	38,587	41,345	39,944
<i>Metallurgical Coke Production</i>	5,608	3,921	4,417	2,643	1,978	1,282	1,366
Cement Production	33,484	46,194	39,907	39,439	40,324	38,971	40,896
Petrochemical Production	21,611	27,383	28,062	28,310	28,910	29,314	30,792
Ammonia Production	13,047	9,177	10,616	10,245	11,112	12,163	12,272
Lime Production	11,700	14,552	13,342	12,630	12,882	13,106	12,112
Other Process Uses of Carbonates	6,297	7,644	12,182	10,972	9,933	7,469	7,457
Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes	3,784	3,653	4,578	5,132	5,028	5,857	6,222
Carbon Dioxide Consumption	1,472	1,375	4,940	4,640	4,580	4,130	4,870
Aluminum Production	6,831	4,142	2,767	1,334	1,205	1,451	1,880
Soda Ash Production	1,431	1,655	1,714	1,723	1,753	1,714	1,792
Ferroalloy Production	2,152	1,392	1,960	1,796	1,975	2,063	1,598
Titanium Dioxide Production	1,195	1,755	1,635	1,662	1,688	1,541	1,474
Glass Production	1,535	1,928	1,299	1,249	1,296	1,305	1,280

Zinc Production	632	1,030	886	838	900	999	1,026
Phosphoric Acid Production	1,529	1,342	999	998	1,028	940	891
Lead Production	516	553	473	500	513	513	540
Carbide Production and Consumption	370	213	176	170	181	184	175
Magnesium Production and Processing	1	3	3	3	3	1	1
CH₄	12	4	9	11	11	13	15
Petrochemical Production	9	3	7	10	10	12	13
Ferroalloy Production	1	+	1	1	1	1	+
Carbide Production and Consumption	1	+	+	+	+	+	+
Iron and Steel Production & Metallurgical Coke Production	1	1	+	+	+	+	+
N₂O	112	84	74	78	76	87	71
Nitric Acid Production	41	38	39	34	31	32	34
Adipic Acid Production	51	24	14	23	25	35	18
N ₂ O from Product Uses	14	14	14	14	14	14	14
Caprolactam, Glyoxal, and Glyoxylic Acid Production	6	7	6	6	5	5	5
Electronics Industry	+	+	1	1	1	1	1
HFCs	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances ^a	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
HCFC-22 Production	3	1	+	+	+	+	+
Electronics Industry	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
Magnesium Production and Processing	0	0	+	+	+	+	+
PFCs	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
Electronics Industry	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
Aluminum Production	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances	0	+	+	+	+	+	+
SF₆	1	1	+	+	+	+	+
Electrical Transmission and Distribution	1	+	+	+	+	+	+
Magnesium Production and Processing	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Electronics Industry	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
NF₃	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Electronics Industry	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Unspecified Mix of HFCs, PFCs, SF₆, and NF₃	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
Electronics Industry	M	M	M	M	M	M	M

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt.

M (Mixture of gases)

^a Small amounts of PFC emissions also result from this source.

This chapter presents emission estimates calculated in accordance with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories (2006 IPCC Guidelines)* and its refinements. For additional detail on IPPU sources that are not included in this Inventory report, please review Annex 5, Assessment of the Sources and Sinks of Greenhouse Gas Emissions Not Included. These sources are not included due to various national circumstances, such as that emissions from a source may not currently occur in the United States, data are not currently available for those emission sources (e.g., ceramics, non-metallurgical magnesium production, glyoxal and glyoxylic acid

production, CH₄ from direct reduced iron production), emissions are included elsewhere within the Inventory report, or data suggest that emissions are not significant (e.g., various fluorinated gas emissions from the electronics industry and other produce uses). In terms of geographic scope, emissions reported in the IPPU chapter include those from all 50 states, including Hawaii and Alaska, as well as from District of Columbia and U.S. Territories to the extent to which industries are occurring. While most IPPU sources do not occur in U.S. Territories (e.g., electronics manufacturing does not occur in U.S. Territories), they are estimated and accounted for where they are known to occur (e.g., cement production, lime production, and electrical transmission and distribution). EPA will review this on an ongoing basis to ensure emission sources are included across all geographic areas if they occur. Information on planned improvements for specific IPPU source categories can be found in the Planned Improvements section of the individual source category.

In addition, as mentioned in the Energy chapter of this report (Box 3-5), fossil fuels consumed for non-energy uses for primary purposes other than combustion for energy (including lubricants, paraffin waxes, bitumen asphalt, and solvents) are reported in the Energy chapter. According to the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, these non-energy uses of fossil fuels are to be reported under the IPPU, rather than the Energy sector; however, due to national circumstances regarding the allocation of energy statistics and carbon balance data, the United States reports these non-energy uses in the Energy chapter of this Inventory. Although emissions from these non-energy uses are reported in the Energy chapter, the methodologies used to determine emissions are compatible with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and are well documented and scientifically based. The methodologies used are described in Section 3.2, Carbon Emitted from Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels and Annex 2.3, Methodology for Estimating Carbon Emitted from Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels. The emissions are reported under the Energy chapter to improve transparency, report a more complete carbon balance, and avoid double counting. For example, only the emissions from the first use of lubricants and waxes are to be reported under the IPPU sector, and emissions from use of lubricants in 2-stroke engines and emissions from secondary use of lubricants and waxes in waste incineration with energy recovery are to be reported under the Energy sector. Reporting non-energy use emissions from only first use of lubricants and waxes under IPPU would involve making artificial adjustments to the non-energy use carbon balance and could potentially result in double counting of emissions. These artificial adjustments would also be required for asphalt and road oil and solvents (which are captured as part of petrochemical feedstock emissions) and could also potentially result in double counting of emissions. For more information, see the Methodology discussion in Section 3.1, CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion, Section 3.2, Carbon Emitted from Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels and Annex 2.3, Methodology for Estimating Carbon Emitted from Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels.

Finally, as stated in the Energy chapter, portions of the fuel consumption data for seven fuel categories—coking coal, distillate fuel, industrial other coal, petroleum coke, natural gas, residual fuel oil, and other oil—are reallocated to the IPPU chapter, as they are consumed during non-energy related industrial process activity. Emissions from uses of fossil fuels as feedstocks or reducing agents (e.g., petrochemical production, aluminum production, titanium dioxide, zinc production) are reported in the IPPU chapter, unless otherwise noted due to specific national circumstances. This approach is compatible with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and is well documented and scientifically based. The emissions from these feedstocks and reducing agents are reported under the IPPU chapter to improve transparency and to avoid double counting of emissions under both the Energy and IPPU sectors. More information on the methodology to adjust for these emissions within the Energy chapter is described in the Methodology section of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion (3.1 Fossil Fuel Combustion [CRF Source Category 1A]) and Annex 2.1, Methodology for Estimating Emissions of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion. Additional information is listed within each IPPU emission source in which this approach applies.

Box 4-1: Methodological Approach for Estimating and Reporting U.S. Emissions and Removals

In following the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) requirement under Article 4.1 to develop and submit national greenhouse gas emission inventories, the emissions and removals presented in this report and this chapter are organized by source and sink categories and calculated using internationally accepted methods provided by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories (2006 IPCC Guidelines)* and its supplements and

refinements. Additionally, the calculated emissions and removals in a given year for the United States are presented in a common format in line with the UNFCCC reporting guidelines for the reporting of inventories under this international agreement. The use of consistent methods to calculate emissions and removals by all nations providing their inventories to the UNFCCC ensures that these reports are comparable. The presentation of emissions and removals provided in the IPPU chapter do not preclude alternative examinations, but rather, this chapter presents emissions and removals in a common format consistent with how countries are to report Inventories under the UNFCCC. The report itself, and this chapter, follows this standardized format, and provides an explanation of the application of methods used to calculate emissions and removals from industrial processes and from the use of greenhouse gases in products.

QA/QC and Verification Procedures

For IPPU sources, a detailed QA/QC plan was developed and implemented for specific categories. This plan is consistent with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan outlined in Annex 8 but tailored to include specific procedures recommended for these sources. The IPPU QA/QC Plan does not replace the Inventory QA/QC Plan, but rather provides more context for the IPPU sector. The IPPU QA/QC Plan provides the completed QA/QC forms for each inventory reports, as well as, for certain source categories (e.g., key categories), more detailed documentation of quality control checks and recalculations due to methodological changes.

Two types of checks were performed using this plan: (1) general (Tier 1) procedures consistent with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* that focus on annual procedures and checks to be used when gathering, maintaining, handling, documenting, checking, and archiving the data, supporting documents, and files; and (2) source category-specific (Tier 2) procedures that focus on checks and comparisons of the emission factors, activity data, and methodologies used for estimating emissions from the relevant industrial process and product use sources. Examples of these procedures include: checks to ensure that activity data and emission estimates are consistent with historical trends to identify significant changes; that, where possible, consistent and reputable data sources are used and specified across sources; that interpolation or extrapolation techniques are consistent across sources; and that common datasets, units, and conversion factors are used where applicable. The IPPU QA/QC plan also checked for transcription errors in data inputs required for emission calculations, including activity data and emission factors; and confirmed that estimates were calculated and reported for all applicable and able portions of the source categories for all years.

For sources that use data from EPA's Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP), EPA verifies annual facility-level reports through a multi-step process (e.g., including a combination of pre-and post-submittal electronic checks and manual reviews by staff) to identify potential errors and ensure that data submitted to EPA are accurate, complete, and consistent.³ Based on the results of the verification process, EPA follows up with facilities to resolve mistakes that may have occurred. The post-submittals checks are consistent with a number of general and category-specific QC procedures, including: range checks, statistical checks, algorithm checks, and year-to-year checks of reported data and emissions. See Box 4-2 below for more information on use of GHGRP data in this chapter.

General QA/QC procedures (Tier 1) and calculation-related QC (category-specific, Tier 2) have been performed for all IPPU sources. Consistent with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, additional category-specific QC procedures were performed for more significant emission categories (such as the comparison of reported consumption with modeled consumption using EPA's Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP) data within Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances) or sources where significant methodological and data updates have taken place. The QA/QC implementation did not reveal any significant inaccuracies, and all errors identified were documented and corrected. Application of these procedures, specifically category-specific QC procedures and

³ See <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

updates/improvements as a result of QA processes (expert, public, and UNFCCC technical expert reviews), are described further within respective source categories, in the Recalculations and Planned Improvement sections.

For most IPPU categories, activity data are obtained via aggregation of facility-level data from EPA's GHGRP (See Box 4-2 below and Annex 9), national commodity surveys conducted by U.S. Geological Survey National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Department of Energy (DOE), U.S. Census Bureau, industry associations such as Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI), American Chemistry Council (ACC), and American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) (specified within each source category). The emission factors used include those derived from the EPA's GHGRP and application of IPCC default factors. Descriptions of uncertainties and assumptions for activity data and emission factors are included within the uncertainty discussion sections for each IPPU source category.

Box 4-2: Industrial Process and Product Use Data from EPA's Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program

EPA collects greenhouse gas emissions data from individual facilities and suppliers of certain fossil fuels and industrial gases through its Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP). The GHGRP applies to direct greenhouse gas emitters, fossil fuel suppliers, industrial gas suppliers, and facilities that inject CO₂ underground for sequestration or other reasons and requires reporting by sources or suppliers in 41 industrial categories. Annual reporting is at the facility level, except for certain suppliers of fossil fuels and industrial greenhouse gases.

In general, the threshold for reporting is 25,000 metric tons or more of CO₂ Eq. per year, but reporting is required for all facilities in some industries. Calendar year 2010 was the first year for which data were collected for facilities subject to 40 CFR Part 98, though some source categories first collected data for calendar year 2011. For more information, see Annex 9, Use of EPA Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program in Inventory.

EPA uses annual GHGRP data in a number of categories to improve the national estimates presented in this Inventory, consistent with IPCC guidelines (e.g., minerals, chemicals, product uses). Methodologies used in EPA's GHGRP are consistent with IPCC guidelines, including higher tier methods; however, it should be noted that the coverage and definitions for source categories (e.g., allocation of energy and IPPU emissions) in EPA's GHGRP may differ from those used in this Inventory in meeting the UNFCCC reporting guidelines (IPCC 2011). In line with the UNFCCC reporting guidelines, the Inventory is a comprehensive accounting of all emissions from source categories identified in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. EPA has paid particular attention to ensuring both completeness and time-series consistency for major recalculations that have occurred from the incorporation of GHGRP data into these categories, consistent with *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and *IPCC Technical Bulletin on Use of Facility-Specific Data in National GHG Inventories*.⁴

For certain source categories in this Inventory (e.g., nitric acid production, lime production, cement production, petrochemical production, carbon dioxide consumption, ammonia production, and urea consumption for non-agricultural purposes), EPA has integrated data values that have been calculated by aggregating GHGRP data that are considered confidential business information (CBI) at the facility level. EPA, with industry engagement, has put forth criteria to confirm that a given data aggregation shields underlying CBI from public disclosure. EPA is only publishing data values that meet these aggregation criteria.⁵ Specific uses of aggregated facility-level data are described in the respective methodological sections (e.g., including other sources using GHGRP data that is not aggregated CBI, such as aluminum, electronics industry, electrical transmission and distribution, HCFC-22 production, and magnesium production and processing.). For other source categories in this chapter, as indicated in the respective planned improvements sections,⁶ EPA is continuing to analyze how facility-level

⁴ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

⁵ U.S. EPA Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program. Developments on Publication of Aggregated Greenhouse Gas Data, November 25, 2014. See <<http://www.epa.gov/ghgreporting/confidential-business-information-ghg-reporting>>.

⁶ Ammonia Production, Glass Production, Lead Production, and Other Fluorinated Gas Production.

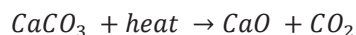
GHGRP data may be used to improve the national estimates presented in this Inventory, giving particular consideration to ensuring time-series consistency and completeness.

Additionally, EPA's GHGRP has and will continue to enhance QA/QC procedures and assessment of uncertainties within the IPPU categories (see those categories for specific QA/QC details regarding the use of GHGRP data).

4.1 Cement Production (CRF Source Category 2A1)

Cement production is an energy- and raw material-intensive process that results in the generation of carbon dioxide (CO₂) both from the energy consumed in making the clinker precursor to cement and from the chemical process to make the clinker. Emissions from fuels consumed for energy purposes during the production of cement are accounted for in the Energy chapter.

During the clinker production process, the key reaction occurs when calcium carbonate (CaCO₃), in the form of limestone or similar rocks, is heated in a cement kiln at a temperature range of about 700 to 1,000 degrees Celsius (1,300 to 1,800 degrees Fahrenheit) to form lime (i.e., calcium oxide, or CaO) and CO₂ in a process known as calcination or calcining. The quantity of CO₂ emitted during clinker production is directly proportional to the lime content of the clinker. During calcination, each mole of CaCO₃ heated in the clinker kiln forms one mole of CaO and one mole of CO₂. The CO₂ is vented to the atmosphere as part of the kiln lime exhaust:



Next, over a temperature range of 1000 to 1450 degrees Celsius, the CaO combines with alumina, iron oxide and silica that are also present in the clinker raw material mix to form hydraulically reactive compounds within white-hot semifused (sintered) nodules of clinker. Because these "sintering" reactions are highly exothermic, they produce few CO₂ process emissions. The clinker is then rapidly cooled to maintain quality and then very finely ground with a small amount of gypsum and potentially other materials (e.g., ground granulated blast furnace slag, etc.) to make portland and similar cements. Masonry cement consists of plasticizers (e.g., ground limestone, lime, etc.) and portland cement, and the amount of portland cement used accounts for approximately 3 percent of total clinker production (USGS 2020). There are no additional emissions associated with the production of masonry cement. Carbon dioxide emissions that result from the production of lime used to produce portland and masonry cement are included in Section 4.2 Lime Production (CRF Source Category 2A2).

Carbon dioxide emitted from the chemical process of cement production is the second largest source of industrial CO₂ emissions in the United States. Cement is produced in 34 states and Puerto Rico. Texas, California, Missouri, Florida, Alabama, Michigan, and Pennsylvania were the leading cement-producing states in 2019 and accounted for almost 60 percent of total U.S. production (USGS 2020). Clinker production in 2019 remained at relatively flat levels, compared to 2018 (EPA 2020; USGS 2020). In 2019, cement sales increased slightly, and imports of clinker for consumption increased by approximately 14 percent from 2018 (USGS 2020). In 2019, U.S. clinker production totaled 78,600 kilotons (EPA 2020). The resulting CO₂ emissions were estimated to be 40.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. (40,896 kt) (see Table 4-3).

Table 4-3: CO₂ Emissions from Cement Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt)

Year	MMT CO ₂ Eq.	kt
1990	33.5	33,484
2005	46.2	46,194
2015	39.9	39,907
2016	39.4	39,439
2017	40.3	40,324
2018	39.0	38,971
2019	40.9	40,896

Greenhouse gas emissions from cement production, which are primarily driven by production levels, increased every year from 1991 through 2006 but decreased in the following years until 2009. Since 1990, emissions have increased by 22 percent. Emissions from cement production were at their lowest levels in 2009 (2009 emissions are approximately 28 percent lower than 2008 emissions and 12 percent lower than 1990) due to the economic recession and the associated decrease in demand for construction materials. Since 2010, emissions have increased by about 30 percent, due to increasing demand for cement. Cement continues to be a critical component of the construction industry; therefore, the availability of public and private construction funding, as well as overall economic conditions, have considerable impact on the level of cement production.

Methodology

Carbon dioxide emissions from cement production were estimated using the Tier 2 methodology from the 2006 *IPCC Guidelines* as this is a key category. The Tier 2 methodology was used because detailed and complete data (including weights and composition) for carbonate(s) consumed in clinker production are not available,⁷ and thus a rigorous Tier 3 approach is impractical. Tier 2 specifies the use of aggregated plant or national clinker production data and an emission factor, which is the product of the average lime fraction for clinker of 65 percent and a constant reflecting the mass of CO₂ released per unit of lime. The U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) mineral commodity expert for cement has confirmed that this is a reasonable assumption for the United States (Van Oss 2013a). This calculation yields an emission factor of 0.510 tons of CO₂ per ton of clinker produced, which was determined as follows:

$$EF_{\text{clinker}} = 0.650 \text{ CaO} \times [(44.01 \text{ g/mole CO}_2) \div (56.08 \text{ g/mole CaO})] = 0.510 \text{ tons CO}_2/\text{ton clinker}$$

During clinker production, some of the raw materials, partially reacted raw materials, and clinker enters the kiln line's exhaust system as non-calcinated, partially calcinated, or fully calcinated cement kiln dust (CKD). To the degree that the CKD contains carbonate raw materials which are then calcined, there are associated CO₂ emissions. At some plants, essentially all CKD is directly returned to the kiln, becoming part of the raw material feed, or is likewise returned to the kiln after first being removed from the exhaust. In either case, the returned CKD becomes a raw material, thus forming clinker, and the associated CO₂ emissions are a component of those calculated for the clinker overall. At some plants, however, the CKD cannot be returned to the kiln because it is chemically unsuitable as a raw material or chemical issues limit the amount of CKD that can be so reused. Any clinker that cannot be returned to the kiln is either used for other (non-clinker) purposes or is landfilled. The CO₂ emissions attributable to the non-returned calcinated portion of the CKD are not accounted for by the clinker emission factor and thus a CKD correction factor should be applied to account for those emissions. The USGS reports the amount of CKD used

⁷ As discussed further under "Planned Improvements," most cement-producing facilities that report their emissions to the GHGRP use CEMS to monitor combined process and fuel combustion emissions for kilns, making it difficult to quantify the process emissions on a facility-specific basis. In 2019, the percentage of facilities not using CEMS was 8 percent.

to produce clinker, but no information is currently available on the total amount of CKD produced annually.⁸ Because data are not currently available to derive a country-specific CKD correction factor, a default correction factor of 1.02 (2 percent) was used to account for CKD CO₂ emissions, as recommended by the IPCC (IPCC 2006).⁹ Total cement production emissions were calculated by adding the emissions from clinker production and the emissions assigned to CKD.

Small amounts of impurities (i.e., not calcium carbonate) may exist in the raw limestone used to produce clinker. The proportion of these impurities is generally minimal, although a small amount (1 to 2 percent) of magnesium oxide (MgO) may be desirable as a flux. Per the IPCC Tier 2 methodology, a correction for MgO is not used, since the amount of MgO from carbonate is likely very small and the assumption of a 100 percent carbonate source of CaO already yields an overestimation of emissions (IPCC 2006).

The 1990 through 2012 activity data for clinker production (see Table 4-4) were obtained from USGS (Van Oss 2013a, Van Oss 2013b). Clinker production data for 2013 were also obtained from USGS (USGS 2014). USGS compiled the data (to the nearest ton) through questionnaires sent to domestic clinker and cement manufacturing plants, including facilities in Puerto Rico. Clinker production values in the current Inventory report utilize GHGRP data for the years 2014 through 2019 (EPA 2020). Details on how this GHGRP data compares to USGS reported data can be found in the section on QA/QC and Verification.

Table 4-4: Clinker Production (kt)

Year	Clinker
1990	64,355
2005	88,783
2015	76,700
2016	75,800
2017	77,500
2018	74,900
2019	78,600

Notes: Clinker production from 1990 through 2019 includes Puerto Rico (relevant U.S. Territories).

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

The uncertainties contained in these estimates are primarily due to uncertainties in the lime content of clinker and in the percentage of CKD recycled inside the cement kiln. Uncertainty is also associated with the assumption that all calcium-containing raw materials are CaCO₃, when a small percentage likely consists of other carbonate and non-carbonate raw materials. The lime content of clinker varies from 60 to 67 percent; 65 percent is used as a representative value (Van Oss 2013a). The amount of CO₂ from CKD loss can range from 1.5 to 8 percent depending upon plant specifications. Additionally, some amount of CO₂ is reabsorbed when the cement is used for construction. As cement reacts with water, alkaline substances such as calcium hydroxide are formed. During this curing process, these compounds may react with CO₂ in the atmosphere to create calcium carbonate. This reaction

⁸ The USGS *Minerals Yearbook: Cement* notes that CKD values used for clinker production are likely underreported.

⁹ As stated on p. 2.12 of the 2006 IPCC *Guidelines*, Vol. 3, Chapter 2: "...As data on the amount of CKD produced may be scarce (except possibly for plant-level reporting), estimating emissions from lost CKD based on a default value can be considered good practice. The amount of CO₂ from lost CKD can vary, but ranges typically from about 1.5 percent (additional CO₂ relative to that calculated for clinker) for a modern plant to about 20 percent for a plant losing a lot of highly calcinated CKD (van Oss, 2005). In the absence of data, the default CKD correction factor (CF_{ckd}) is 1.02 (i.e., add 2 percent to the CO₂ calculated for clinker). If no calcined CKD is believed to be lost to the system, the CKD correction factor will be 1.00 (van Oss, 2005)..."

only occurs in roughly the outer 0.2 inches of the total thickness. Because the amount of CO₂ reabsorbed is thought to be minimal, it was not estimated.

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-5. Based on the uncertainties associated with total U.S. clinker production, the CO₂ emission factor for clinker production, and the emission factor for additional CO₂ emissions from CKD, 2019 CO₂ emissions from cement production were estimated to be between 38.5 and 43.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This confidence level indicates a range of approximately 6 percent below and 6 percent above the emission estimate of 40.9 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 4-5: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from Cement Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Cement Production	CO ₂	40.9	38.5	43.4	-6%	+6%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

QA/QC and Verification

General quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) procedures were applied consistent with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan, which is in accordance with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of *2006 IPCC Guidelines* as described in the introduction of the IPPU chapter (see Annex 8 for more details).

EPA relied upon the latest guidance from the IPCC on the use of facility-level data in national inventories and applied a category-specific QC process to compare activity data from EPA's GHGRP with existing data from USGS surveys. This was to ensure time-series consistency of the emission estimates presented in the Inventory. Total U.S. clinker production is assumed to have low uncertainty because facilities routinely measure this for economic reasons and because both USGS and GHGRP take multiple steps to ensure that reported totals are accurate. EPA verifies annual facility-level GHGRP reports through a multi-step process that is tailored to the reporting industry (e.g., combination of electronic checks including range checks, statistical checks, algorithm checks, year-to-year comparison checks, along with manual reviews involving outside data checks) to identify potential errors and ensure that data submitted to EPA are accurate, complete, and consistent (EPA 2015). Based on the results of the verification process, EPA follows up with facilities to resolve mistakes that may have occurred.¹⁰ Facilities are also required to monitor and maintain records of monthly clinker production per section 98.84 of the GHGRP regulation (40 CFR 98.84).

EPA's GHGRP requires all facilities producing Portland cement to report greenhouse gas emissions, including CO₂ process emissions from each kiln, CO₂ combustion emissions from each kiln, CH₄ and N₂O combustion emissions from each kiln, and CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O emissions from each stationary combustion unit other than kilns (40 CFR Part 98 Subpart H). Source-specific quality control measures for the Cement Production category are included in section 98.84, Monitoring and QA/QC Requirements.

¹⁰ See GHGRP Verification Fact Sheet <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

As mentioned above, EPA compares GHGRP clinker production data to the USGS clinker production data. For the year 2014 and 2018, USGS and GHGRP clinker production data showed a difference of approximately 2 percent and 3 percent, respectively. In 2015, 2016, 2017, and 2019, that difference was less than 1 percent between the two sets of activity data. This difference resulted in an increase of emissions compared to USGS data by less than 0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2015, 2016, 2017, and 2019. The information collected by the USGS National Minerals Information Center surveys continue to be an important data source.

Recalculations Discussion

Recalculations were performed for year 2018 based on updated clinker production data from EPA's GHGRP. Compared to the previous Inventory, emissions for 2018 decreased by 3 percent (1,353 kt CO₂ Eq.).

Planned Improvements

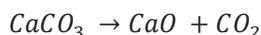
EPA is continuing to evaluate and analyze data reported under EPA's GHGRP that would be useful to improve the emission estimates for the Cement Production source category. Most cement production facilities reporting under EPA's GHGRP use Continuous Emission Monitoring Systems (CEMS) to monitor and report CO₂ emissions, thus reporting combined process and combustion emissions from kilns. In implementing further improvements and integration of data from EPA's GHGRP, the latest guidance from the IPCC on the use of facility-level data in national inventories will be relied upon, in addition to category-specific QC methods recommended by the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.¹¹ EPA's long-term improvement plan includes continued assessment of the feasibility of using additional GHGRP information beyond aggregation of reported facility-level clinker data, in particular disaggregating the combined process and combustion emissions reported using CEMS, to separately present national process and combustion emissions streams consistent with IPCC and UNFCCC guidelines. This long-term planned analysis is still in development and has not been applied for this current Inventory.

Finally, in response to feedback from Portland Cement Association (PCA) during the Public Review comment period of a previous Inventory, EPA plans to work with PCA to discuss additional long-term improvements to review methods and data used to estimate CO₂ emissions from cement production to account for both organic material and magnesium carbonate in the raw material, and to discuss the carbonation that occurs across the duration of the cement product. Priority work includes identifying data and studies on the average MgO content of clinker produced in the United States, the average carbon content for organic materials in kiln feed in the United States, and CO₂ reabsorption rates via carbonation for various cement products. This information is not reported by facilities subject to report to GHGRP. EPA met with PCA in the fall of 2020 to discuss PCA's latest research on carbonation.

4.2 Lime Production (CRF Source Category 2A2)

Lime is an important manufactured product with many industrial, chemical, and environmental applications. Lime production involves three main processes: stone preparation, calcination, and hydration. Carbon dioxide (CO₂) is generated during the calcination stage, when limestone—mostly calcium carbonate (CaCO₃)—is roasted at high temperatures in a kiln to produce calcium oxide (CaO) and CO₂. The CO₂ is given off as a gas and is normally emitted to the atmosphere.

¹¹ See IPCC Technical Bulletin on Use of Facility-Specific Data in National Greenhouse Gas Inventories <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.



Some of the CO₂ generated during the production process, however, is recovered at some facilities for use in sugar refining and precipitated calcium carbonate (PCC) production.¹² Emissions from fuels consumed for energy purposes during the production of lime are included in the Energy chapter.

For U.S. operations, the term “lime” actually refers to a variety of chemical compounds. These include CaO, or high-calcium quicklime; calcium hydroxide (Ca(OH)₂), or hydrated lime; dolomitic quicklime ([CaO•MgO]); and dolomitic hydrate ([Ca(OH)₂•MgO] or [Ca(OH)₂•Mg(OH)₂]).

The current lime market is approximately distributed across five end-use categories, as follows: metallurgical uses, 34 percent; environmental uses, 30 percent; chemical and industrial uses, 21 percent; construction uses, 11 percent; and refractory dolomite, 1 percent (USGS 2020b). The major uses are in steel making, flue gas desulfurization (FGD) systems at coal-fired electric power plants, construction, and water treatment, as well as uses in mining, pulp and paper and precipitated calcium carbonate manufacturing. Lime is also used as a CO₂ scrubber, and there has been experimentation on the use of lime to capture CO₂ from electric power plants. Both lime (CaO) and limestone (CaCO₃) can be used as a sorbent for FGD systems. Emissions from limestone consumption for FGD systems are reported under Section 4.4 Other Process Uses of Carbonate Production (CRF Source Category 2A4).

Emissions from lime production have increased and decreased over the time series depending on lime end-use markets – primarily the steel making industry and FGD systems for utility and industrial plants – and also energy costs. One significant change to lime end-use since 1990 has been the increase in demand for lime for FGD at coal-fired electric power plants, which can be attributed to compliance with sulfur dioxide (SO₂) emission regulations of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990. Phase I went into effect on January 1, 1995, followed by Phase II on January 1, 2000. To supply lime for the FGD market, the lime industry installed more than 1.8 million tons per year of new capacity by the end of 1995 (USGS 1996). The need for air pollution controls continued to drive the FGD lime market, which had doubled between 1990 and 2019 (USGS 1991 and 2020d).

The U.S. lime industry temporarily shut down individual gas-fired kilns and, in some case, entire lime plants during 2000 and 2001, due to significant increases in the price of natural gas. Lime production continued to decrease in 2001 and 2002, a result of lower demand from the steel making industry, lime’s largest end-use market, when domestic steel producers were affected by low priced imports and slowing demand (USGS 2002).

Emissions from lime production increased and then peaked in 2006 at approximately 30.3 percent above 1990 levels, due to strong demand from the steel and construction markets (road and highway construction projects), before dropping to its lowest level in 2009 at approximately 2.5 percent below 1990 emissions, driven by the economic recession and downturn in major markets including construction, mining, and steel (USGS 2007, 2008, 2010). In 2010, the lime industry began to recover as the steel, FGD, and construction markets also recovered (USGS 2011 and 2012). Fluctuation in lime production since 2015 has been driven largely by demand from the steel making industry (USGS 2018b, 2019, 2020b, 2020c).

Lime production in the United States—including Puerto Rico—was reported to be 16,897 kilotons in 2019 (USGS 2020a). Lime production in 2019 decreased by about 7 percent, compared to 2018 levels (USGS 2020a). Compared to 1990, lime production increased by about 7 percent. At year-end 2019, there were 74 operating primary lime plants in the United States, including Puerto Rico according to the USGS MCS (USGS 2020a).¹³ Principal lime producing states are Missouri, Alabama, Ohio, Texas, and Kentucky (USGS 2020a).

U.S. lime production resulted in estimated net CO₂ emissions of 12.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (12,112 kt) (see Table 4-6 and Table 4-7). Carbon dioxide emissions from lime production decreased by about 8 percent compared to 2018 levels.

¹² PCC is obtained from the reaction of CO₂ with calcium hydroxide. It is used as a filler and/or coating in the paper, food, and plastic industries.

¹³ In 2019, 71 operating primary lime facilities in the United States reported to the EPA Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program due to closures.

Compared to 1990, CO₂ emissions have increased 3.5 percent. The trends in CO₂ emissions from lime production are directly proportional to trends in production, which are described above.

Table 4-6: CO₂ Emissions from Lime Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt)

Year	MMT CO ₂ Eq.	kt
1990	11.7	11,700
2005	14.6	14,552
2015	13.3	13,342
2016	12.6	12,630
2017	12.9	12,882
2018	13.1	13,106
2019	12.1	12,112

Table 4-7: Gross, Recovered, and Net CO₂ Emissions from Lime Production (kt)

Year	Gross	Recovered ^a	Net Emissions
1990	11,959	259	11,700
2005	15,074	522	14,552
2015	13,764	422	13,342
2016	13,000	370	12,630
2017	13,283	401	12,882
2018	13,609	503	13,106
2019	12,676	564	12,112

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

^a For sugar refining and PCC production.

Methodology

To calculate emissions, the amounts of high-calcium and dolomitic lime produced were multiplied by their respective emission factors using the Tier 2 approach from the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. The emission factor is the product of the stoichiometric ratio between CO₂ and CaO, and the average CaO and MgO content for lime. The CaO and MgO content for lime is assumed to be 95 percent for both high-calcium and dolomitic lime (IPCC 2006). The emission factors were calculated as follows:

For high-calcium lime:

$$[(44.01 \text{ g/mole CO}_2) \div (56.08 \text{ g/mole CaO})] \times (0.9500 \text{ CaO/lime}) = 0.7455 \text{ g CO}_2/\text{g lime}$$

For dolomitic lime:

$$[(88.02 \text{ g/mole CO}_2) \div (96.39 \text{ g/mole CaO})] \times (0.9500 \text{ CaO/lime}) = 0.8675 \text{ g CO}_2/\text{g lime}$$

Production was adjusted to remove the mass of chemically combined water found in hydrated lime, determined according to the molecular weight ratios of H₂O to (Ca(OH)₂ and [Ca(OH)₂•Mg(OH)₂]) (IPCC 2006). These factors set the chemically combined water content to 27 percent for high-calcium hydrated lime, and 30 percent for dolomitic hydrated lime.

The *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (Tier 2 method) also recommends accounting for emissions from lime kiln dust (LKD) through application of a correction factor. LKD is a byproduct of the lime manufacturing process typically not recycled back to kilns. LKD is a very fine-grained material and is especially useful for applications requiring very small particle size. Most common LKD applications include soil reclamation and agriculture. Emissions from the

application of lime for agricultural purposes are reported in the Agriculture chapter under 5.5 Liming (CRF Source Category 3G). Currently, data on annual LKD production is not readily available to develop a country-specific correction factor. Lime emission estimates were multiplied by a factor of 1.02 to account for emissions from LKD (IPCC 2006). See the Planned Improvements section associated with efforts to improve uncertainty analysis and emission estimates associated with LKD.

Lime emission estimates were further adjusted to account for the amount of CO₂ captured for use in on-site processes. All the domestic lime facilities are required to report these data to EPA under its GHGRP. The total national-level annual amount of CO₂ captured for on-site process use was obtained from EPA's GHGRP (EPA 2020) based on reported facility-level data for years 2010 through 2019. The amount of CO₂ captured/recovered for on-site process use is deducted from the total gross emissions (i.e., from lime production and LKD). The net lime emissions are presented in Table 4-6 and Table 4-7. GHGRP data on CO₂ removals (i.e., CO₂ captured/recovered) was available only for 2010 through 2019. Since GHGRP data are not available for 1990 through 2009, IPCC "splicing" techniques were used as per the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* on time-series consistency (IPCC 2006, Volume 1, Chapter 5).

Lime production data by type (i.e., high-calcium and dolomitic quicklime, high-calcium and dolomitic hydrated lime, and dead-burned dolomite) for 1990 through 2019 (see Table 4-8) were obtained from U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) Minerals Yearbook (USGS 1992 through 2020d) and are compiled by USGS to the nearest ton. Dead-burned dolomite data are additionally rounded by USGS to no more than one significant digit to avoid disclosing company proprietary data. Natural hydraulic lime, which is produced from CaO and hydraulic calcium silicates, is not manufactured in the United States (USGS 2018a). Total lime production was adjusted to account for the water content of hydrated lime by converting hydrate to oxide equivalent based on recommendations from the IPCC and using the water content values for high-calcium hydrated lime and dolomitic hydrated lime mentioned above, and is presented in Table 4-9 (IPCC 2006). The CaO and CaO•MgO contents of lime, both 95 percent, were obtained from the IPCC (IPCC 2006). Since data for the individual lime types (high calcium and dolomitic) were not provided prior to 1997, total lime production for 1990 through 1996 was calculated according to the three-year distribution from 1997 to 1999.

Table 4-8: High-Calcium- and Dolomitic-Quicklime, High-Calcium- and Dolomitic-Hydrated, and Dead-Burned-Dolomite Lime Production (kt)

Year	High-Calcium Quicklime	Dolomitic Quicklime	High-Calcium Hydrated	Dolomitic Hydrated	Dead-Burned Dolomite
1990	11,166	2,234	1,781	319	342
2005	14,100	2,990	2,220	474	200
2015	13,100	2,550	2,150	279	200
2016	12,100	2,420	2,350	280	200
2017	12,200	2,650	2,360	276	200
2018	12,400	2,810	2,430	265	200
2019	11,300	2,700	2,430	267	200

Table 4-9: Adjusted Lime Production (kt)

Year	High-Calcium	Dolomitic
1990	12,466	2,800
2005	15,721	3,522
2015	14,670	2,945
2016	13,816	2,816
2017	13,923	3,043
2018	14,174	3,196

2019	13,074	3,087
------	--------	-------

Note: Minus water content of hydrated lime.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

The uncertainties contained in these estimates can be attributed to slight differences in the chemical composition of lime products and CO₂ recovery rates for on-site process use over the time series. Although the methodology accounts for various formulations of lime, it does not account for the trace impurities found in lime, such as iron oxide, alumina, and silica. Due to differences in the limestone used as a raw material, a rigid specification of lime material is impossible. As a result, few plants produce lime with exactly the same properties.

In addition, a portion of the CO₂ emitted during lime production will actually be reabsorbed when the lime is consumed, especially at captive lime production facilities. As noted above, lime has many different chemical, industrial, environmental, and construction applications. In many processes, CO₂ reacts with the lime to create calcium carbonate (e.g., water softening). Carbon dioxide reabsorption rates vary, however, depending on the application. For example, 100 percent of the lime used to produce precipitated calcium carbonate reacts with CO₂, whereas most of the lime used in steel making reacts with impurities such as silica, sulfur, and aluminum compounds. Quantifying the amount of CO₂ that is reabsorbed would require a detailed accounting of lime use in the United States and additional information about the associated processes where both the lime and byproduct CO₂ are “reused.” Research conducted thus far has not yielded the necessary information to quantify CO₂ reabsorption rates.¹⁴ Some additional information on the amount of CO₂ consumed on site at lime facilities, however, has been obtained from EPA’s GHGRP.

In some cases, lime is generated from calcium carbonate byproducts at pulp mills and water treatment plants.¹⁵ The lime generated by these processes is included in the USGS data for commercial lime consumption. In the pulping industry, mostly using the Kraft (sulfate) pulping process, lime is consumed in order to causticize a process liquor (green liquor) composed of sodium carbonate and sodium sulfide. The green liquor results from the dilution of the smelt created by combustion of the black liquor where biogenic carbon (C) is present from the wood. Kraft mills recover the calcium carbonate “mud” after the causticizing operation and calcine it back into lime—thereby generating CO₂—for reuse in the pulping process. Although this re-generation of lime could be considered a lime manufacturing process, the CO₂ emitted during this process is mostly biogenic in origin and therefore is not included in the industrial processes totals (Miner and Upton 2002). In accordance with IPCC methodological guidelines, any such emissions are calculated by accounting for net C fluxes from changes in biogenic C reservoirs in wooded or crop lands (see the Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry chapter).

In the case of water treatment plants, lime is used in the softening process. Some large water treatment plants may recover their waste calcium carbonate and calcine it into quicklime for reuse in the softening process. Further research is necessary to determine the degree to which lime recycling is practiced by water treatment plants in the United States.

Another uncertainty is the assumption that calcination emissions for LKD are around 2 percent. The National Lime Association (NLA) has commented that the estimates of emissions from LKD in the United States could be closer to 6 percent. They also note that additional emissions (approximately 2 percent) may also be generated through production of other byproducts/wastes (off-spec lime that is not recycled, scrubber sludge) at lime plants (Seeger 2013). Publicly available data on LKD generation rates, total quantities not used in cement production, and types of

¹⁴ Representatives of the National Lime Association estimate that CO₂ reabsorption that occurs from the use of lime may offset as much as a quarter of the CO₂ emissions from calcination (Males 2003).

¹⁵ Some carbide producers may also regenerate lime from their calcium hydroxide byproducts, which does not result in emissions of CO₂. In making calcium carbide, quicklime is mixed with coke and heated in electric furnaces. The regeneration of lime in this process is done using a waste calcium hydroxide (hydrated lime) [$\text{CaC}_2 + 2\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{C}_2\text{H}_2 + \text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$], not calcium carbonate [CaCO_3]. Thus, the calcium hydroxide is heated in the kiln to simply expel the water [$\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2 + \text{heat} \rightarrow \text{CaO} + \text{H}_2\text{O}$], and no CO₂ is released.

other byproducts/wastes produced at lime facilities are limited. NLA compiled and shared historical emissions information and quantities for some waste products reported by member facilities associated with generation of total calcined byproducts and LKD, as well as methodology and calculation worksheets that member facilities complete when reporting. There is uncertainty regarding the availability of data across the time series needed to generate a representative country-specific LKD factor. Uncertainty of the activity data is also a function of the reliability and completeness of voluntarily reported plant-level production data. Further research, including outreach and discussion with NLA, and data is needed to improve understanding of additional calcination emissions to consider revising the current assumptions that are based on IPCC guidelines. More information can be found in the Planned Improvements section below.

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-10. Lime CO₂ emissions for 2019 were estimated to be between 11.9 and 12.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This confidence level indicates a range of approximately 2 percent below and 2 percent above the emission estimate of 12.1 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 4-10: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from Lime Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Lime Production	CO ₂	12.1	11.9	12.4	-2%	+2%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

QA/QC and Verification

General quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) procedures were applied consistent with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan, which is in accordance with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of *2006 IPCC Guidelines* as noted in the introduction of the IPPU chapter (see Annex 8 for more details).

More details on the greenhouse gas calculation, monitoring and QA/QC methods associated with reporting on CO₂ captured for onsite use applicable to lime manufacturing facilities can be found under Subpart S (Lime Manufacturing) of the GHGRP regulation (40 CFR Part 98).¹⁶ EPA verifies annual facility-level GHGRP reports through a multi-step process (e.g., combination of electronic checks and manual reviews) to identify potential errors and ensure that data submitted to EPA are accurate, complete, and consistent (EPA 2020).¹⁷ Based on the results of the verification process, EPA follows up with facilities to resolve mistakes that may have occurred. The post-submittals checks are consistent with a number of general and category-specific QC procedures, including: range checks, statistical checks, algorithm checks, and year-to-year checks of reported data and emissions.

Recalculations Discussion

Recalculations were performed for year 2018 based on updated CO₂ captured for on-site process use data obtained from EPA's GHGRP. Recalculations were performed for years 2015, 2016, 2017, and 2018 based on updated high-calcium and dolomitic quicklime, high-calcium and dolomitic hydrated lime, and dead-burned

¹⁶ See <http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?tpl=/ecfrbrowse/Title40/40cfr98_main_02.tpl>.

¹⁷ See <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

dolomite production data from revised USGS data (USGS 2020d). The updates resulted in less than a 1 percent decrease in CO₂ emissions for 2018 and a less than 1 percent increase in CO₂ emissions for 2015, 2016, and 2017, compared to the previous Inventory.

Planned Improvements

EPA plans to review GHGRP emissions and activity data reported to EPA under Subpart S of the GHGRP regulation (40 CFR Part 98), and aggregated activity data on lime production by type in particular. In addition, initial review of data has identified that several facilities use CEMS to report emissions. Under Subpart S, if a facility is using a CEMS, they are required to report combined combustion emissions and process emissions. EPA continues to review how best to incorporate GHGRP and notes that particular attention will be made to also ensuring time-series consistency of the emissions estimates presented in future Inventory reports, consistent with IPCC and UNFCCC guidelines. This is required because the facility-level reporting data from EPA's GHGRP, with the program's initial requirements for reporting of emissions in calendar year 2010, are not available for all inventory years (i.e., 1990 through 2009) as required for this Inventory. In implementing improvements and integration of data from EPA's GHGRP, the latest guidance from the IPCC on the use of facility-level data in national inventories will be relied upon.¹⁸

Future improvements involve improving and/or confirming the representativeness of current assumptions associated with emissions from production of LKD and other byproducts/wastes as discussed in the Uncertainty and Time Series Consistency section, per comments from the NLA provided during a prior Public Review comment period for this (i.e., 1990 through 2018) and previous Inventories. EPA met with NLA in summer of 2020 for clarification on data needs and available data and to discuss planned research into GHGRP data. Previously, EPA met with NLA in spring of 2015 to outline specific information required to apply IPCC methods to develop a country-specific correction factor to more accurately estimate emissions from production of LKD. In 2016, NLA compiled and shared historical emissions information reported by member facilities on an annual basis under voluntary reporting initiatives from 2002 through 2011 associated with generation of total calcined byproducts and LKD. Reporting of LKD was only differentiated for the years 2010 and 2011. This emissions information was reported on a voluntary basis consistent with NLA's facility-level reporting protocol, which was also provided to EPA. To reflect information provided by NLA, EPA updated the qualitative description of uncertainty. At the time of this Inventory, this planned improvement is in process and has not been incorporated into this current Inventory report.

4.3 Glass Production (CRF Source Category 2A3)

Glass production is an energy and raw-material intensive process that results in the generation of carbon dioxide (CO₂) from both the energy consumed in making glass and the glass production process itself. Emissions from fuels consumed for energy purposes during the production of glass are included in the Energy sector.

Glass production employs a variety of raw materials in a glass-batch. These include formers, fluxes, stabilizers, and sometimes colorants. The major raw materials (i.e., fluxes and stabilizers) that emit process-related CO₂ emissions during the glass melting process are limestone, dolomite, and soda ash. The main former in all types of glass is silica (SiO₂). Other major formers in glass include feldspar and boric acid (i.e., borax). Fluxes are added to lower the temperature at which the batch melts. Most commonly used flux materials are soda ash (sodium carbonate, Na₂CO₃) and potash (potassium carbonate, K₂O). Stabilizers are used to make glass more chemically stable and to keep the finished glass from dissolving and/or falling apart. Commonly used stabilizing agents in glass production

¹⁸ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

are limestone (CaCO_3), dolomite ($\text{CaCO}_3\text{MgCO}_3$), alumina (Al_2O_3), magnesia (MgO), barium carbonate (BaCO_3), strontium carbonate (SrCO_3), lithium carbonate (Li_2CO_3), and zirconia (ZrO_2) (OIT 2002). Glass makers also use a certain amount of recycled scrap glass (cullet), which comes from in-house return of glassware broken in the process or other glass spillage or retention, such as recycling or from cullet broker services.

The raw materials (primarily soda ash, limestone, and dolomite) release CO_2 emissions in a complex high-temperature chemical reaction during the glass melting process. This process is not directly comparable to the calcination process used in lime manufacturing, cement manufacturing, and process uses of carbonates (i.e., limestone/dolomite use) but has the same net effect in terms of CO_2 emissions (IPCC 2006).

The U.S. glass industry can be divided into four main categories: containers, flat (window) glass, fiber glass, and specialty glass. The majority of commercial glass produced is container and flat glass (EPA 2009). The United States is one of the major global exporters of glass. Domestically, demand comes mainly from the construction, auto, bottling, and container industries. There are more than 1,500 companies that manufacture glass in the United States, with the largest being Corning, Guardian Industries, Owens-Illinois, and PPG Industries.¹⁹

In 2019, 2,220 kilotons of soda ash and 817 kilotons of limestone were consumed for glass production (USGS 2020; USGS 2020a). Dolomite consumption data for glass manufacturing was reported to be zero for 2019. Use of limestone and soda ash in glass production resulted in aggregate CO_2 emissions of 1.3 MMT CO_2 Eq. (1,280 kt) (see Table 4-11). Overall, emissions have decreased 17 percent from 1990 through 2019.

Emissions in 2019 decreased approximately 2 percent from 2018 levels while, in general, emissions from glass production have remained relatively constant over the time series with some fluctuations since 1990. In general, these fluctuations were related to the behavior of the export market and the U.S. economy. Specifically, the extended downturn in residential and commercial construction and automotive industries between 2008 and 2010 resulted in reduced consumption of glass products, causing a drop in global demand for limestone/dolomite and soda ash and resulting in lower emissions. Furthermore, the glass container sector is one of the leading soda ash consuming sectors in the United States. Some commercial food and beverage package manufacturers are shifting from glass containers towards lighter and more cost-effective polyethylene terephthalate (PET) based containers, putting downward pressure on domestic consumption of soda ash (USGS 1995 through 2015b).

Table 4-11: CO_2 Emissions from Glass Production (MMT CO_2 Eq. and kt)

Year	MMT CO_2 Eq.	kt
1990	1.5	1,535
2005	1.9	1,928
2015	1.3	1,299
2016	1.2	1,249
2017	1.3	1,296
2018	1.3	1,305
2019	1.3	1,280

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

¹⁹ Excerpt from Glass & Glass Product Manufacturing Industry Profile, First Research. Available online at: <http://www.firstresearch.com/Industry-Research/Glass-and-Glass-Product-Manufacturing.html>.

Methodology

Carbon dioxide emissions were calculated based on the 2006 IPCC Guidelines Tier 3 method by multiplying the quantity of input carbonates (limestone, dolomite, and soda ash) by the carbonate-based emission factor (in metric tons CO₂/metric ton carbonate): limestone, 0.43971; dolomite, 0.47732; and soda ash, 0.41492.

In 1991, the U.S. Bureau of Mines, now known as the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS), began compiling production and end use information through surveys of crushed stone manufacturers. Each year, limestone and dolomite make up approximately 70% of the total crushed stone manufactured in the United States (USGS 1995 through 2016a). Crushed stone manufacturers provided different levels of detail in the survey responses, so information was divided into three categories: (1) production by end-use, as reported by manufacturers (i.e., “specified” production); (2) production reported by manufacturers without end-uses specified (i.e., “unspecified-reported” production); and (3) estimated additional production by manufacturers who did not respond to the survey (i.e., “unspecified-estimated” production).

The “specified” production portion of the report provides limestone and dolomite consumption for glass manufacturing. Large quantities of limestone and dolomite consumption are reported under the categories “unspecified–reported” and “unspecified–estimated” as well, and a portion of this consumption is believed to be limestone or dolomite used for glass manufacturing. The quantities listed under both “unspecified” categories were allocated to glass manufacturing according to the percentage of “specified” limestone or dolomite consumed for glass manufacturing end-use for that year.²⁰

During 1990 and 1992, the U.S. Bureau of Mines did not conduct a detailed survey of limestone and dolomite consumption by end-use. Therefore, data on consumption by end use for 1990 was estimated by applying the 1991 ratios of total limestone and dolomite consumption by end use to total 1990 limestone and dolomite consumption values. Similarly, the 1992 consumption figures were approximated by applying an average of the 1991 and 1993 ratios of total limestone and dolomite consumption by end use to the 1992 total limestone and dolomite consumption values.

For 1990 through 1993, consumption data of limestone and dolomite used for glass manufacturing were obtained from the U.S. Bureau of Mines (1991 and 1993a). For 1994 through 2018, consumption data of limestone and dolomite used for glass manufacturing were obtained from the USGS *Minerals Yearbook: Crushed Stone Annual Report* (1995 through 2016a), and 2018 preliminary data from the USGS Crushed Stone Commodity Expert (Willett 2020a). The total limestone and dolomite used for glass manufacturing was determined in the same manner as described for 1991 above. For 2019, consumption data for limestone and dolomite used for glass manufacturing were not available at the time of publication, so 2018 values were used as proxy.

Each year the USGS withholds data on certain limestone and dolomite end-uses due to confidentiality agreements regarding company proprietary data. For the purposes of this analysis, emissive end-uses that contained withheld data were estimated using one of the following techniques: (1) the value for all the withheld data points for limestone or dolomite use was distributed evenly to all withheld end-uses; or (2) the average percent of total limestone or dolomite for the withheld end-use in the preceding and succeeding years.

For 1990 through 2019, consumption data for soda ash used for glass manufacturing were obtained from the U.S. Bureau of Mines (1991 and 1993a), the USGS *Minerals Yearbook: Soda Ash Annual Report* (1995 through 2015b) (USGS 1995 through 2015b), and USGS *Mineral Industry Surveys for Soda Ash* in April 2020 (USGS 2020).

Based on the 2019 reported data, the estimated distribution of soda ash consumption for glass production compared to total domestic soda ash consumption is 47 percent (USGS 2020). Emissions from soda ash production are reported in 4.12 Soda Ash Production (CRF Source Category 2B7).

²⁰ This approach was recommended by USGS.

Table 4-12: Limestone, Dolomite, and Soda Ash Consumption Used in Glass Production (kt)

Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Limestone	430	920	699	472	720	818	817
Dolomite	59	541	0	0	0	0	0
Soda Ash	3,177	3,050	2,390	2,510	2,360	2,280	2,220
Total	3,666	4,511	3,089	2,982	3,080	3,098	3,037

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

The uncertainty levels presented in this section arise in part due to variations in the chemical composition of limestone used in glass production. In addition to calcium carbonate, limestone may contain smaller amounts of magnesia, silica, and sulfur, among other minerals (potassium carbonate, strontium carbonate and barium carbonate, and dead burned dolomite). Similarly, the quality of the limestone (and mix of carbonates) used for glass manufacturing will depend on the type of glass being manufactured.

The estimates below also account for uncertainty associated with activity data. Large fluctuations in reported consumption exist, reflecting year-to-year changes in the number of survey responders. The uncertainty resulting from a shifting survey population is exacerbated by the gaps in the time series of reports. The accuracy of distribution by end use is also uncertain because this value is reported by the manufacturer of the input carbonates (limestone, dolomite and soda ash) and not the end user. For 2019, there has been no reported consumption of dolomite for glass manufacturing. These data have been reported to USGS by dolomite manufacturers and not end-users (i.e., glass manufacturers). There is a high uncertainty associated with this estimate, as dolomite is a major raw material consumed in glass production. Additionally, there is significant inherent uncertainty associated with estimating withheld data points for specific end uses of limestone and dolomite. The uncertainty of the estimates for limestone and dolomite used in glass making is especially high. Lastly, much of the limestone consumed in the United States is reported as “other unspecified uses;” therefore, it is difficult to accurately allocate this unspecified quantity to the correct end-uses. Further research is needed into alternate and more complete sources of data on carbonate-based raw material consumption by the glass industry.

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-13. In 2019, glass production CO₂ emissions were estimated to be between 1.2 and 1.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 4 percent below and 4 percent above the emission estimate of 1.3 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 4-13: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from Glass Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Glass Production	CO ₂	1.3	1.2	1.3	-4%	+4%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

QA/QC and Verification

General quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) procedures were applied consistent with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan, which is in accordance with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of *2006 IPCC Guidelines* as described in the introduction of the IPPU chapter (see Annex 8 for more details).

Recalculations Discussion

For the current Inventory, updated USGS data on limestone and dolomite consumption became available for 2016 and 2018. The revised values resulted in increased emissions estimates for the years 2016 (increase of 0.6 percent) and 2018 (increase of 1.7 percent), compared to the previous Inventory.

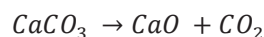
Planned Improvements

As noted in the prior annual publications of this report, current publicly available activity data shows consumption of only limestone and soda ash for glass manufacturing. While limestone and soda ash are the predominant carbonates used in glass manufacturing, other carbonates are also consumed for glass manufacturing but in smaller quantities. EPA has initiated review of available activity data on carbonate consumption by type in the glass industry, reported annually since 2010 from EPA's Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP) as well as in USGS publications. This is a long-term planned improvement.

EPA has initiated review of GHGRP data to help understand the completeness of emission estimates and facilitate category-specific QC per Volume 1 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* for the Glass Production source category. GHGRP has an emission threshold for reporting from this industry, so the assessment will also consider the completeness of carbonate consumption data for glass production in the United States. Particular attention will be made to ensure time-series consistency of the emissions estimates presented in future Inventory reports, consistent with IPCC and UNFCCC guidelines. This is required as the facility-level reporting data from EPA's GHGRP, with the program's initial requirements for reporting of emissions in calendar year 2010, are not available for all inventory years (i.e., 1990 through 2009) as required for this Inventory. In implementing improvements and integration of data from GHGRP, EPA will rely on the latest guidance from the IPCC on the use of facility-level data in national inventories.²¹ These planned improvements are ongoing, and EPA may also initiate research into other sources of activity data for carbonate consumption by the glass industry.

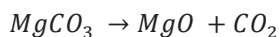
4.4 Other Process Uses of Carbonates (CRF Source Category 2A4)

Limestone (CaCO_3), dolomite ($\text{CaCO}_3\text{MgCO}_3$),²² and other carbonates such as soda ash, magnesite, and siderite are basic materials used by a wide variety of industries, including construction, agriculture, chemical, metallurgy, glass production, and environmental pollution control. This section addresses only limestone, dolomite, and soda ash use. For industrial applications, carbonates such as limestone and dolomite are heated sufficiently enough to calcine the material and generate CO_2 as a byproduct.



²¹ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

²² Limestone and dolomite are collectively referred to as limestone by the industry, and intermediate varieties are seldom distinguished.



Examples of such applications include limestone used as a flux or purifier in metallurgical furnaces, as a sorbent in flue gas desulfurization (FGD) systems for utility and industrial plants, and as a raw material for the production of glass, lime, and cement. Emissions from limestone and dolomite used in other process sectors, such as cement, lime, glass production, and iron and steel, are excluded from the Other Process Uses of Carbonates category and reported under their respective source categories (e.g., Section 4.3, Glass Production). Emissions from soda ash production are reported under Section 4.12 Soda Ash Production (CRF Source Category 2B7). Emissions from soda ash consumption associated with glass manufacturing are reported under Section 4.3 Glass Production (CRF Source Category 2A3). Emissions from the use of limestone and dolomite in liming of agricultural soils are included in the Agriculture chapter under Liming (CRF Source Category 3G). Emissions from fuels consumed for energy purposes during these processes are accounted for in the Energy chapter under Section 3.1 Fossil Fuel Combustion (CRF Source Category 1A). Both lime (CaO) and limestone (CaCO₃) can be used as a sorbent for FGD systems. Emissions from lime consumption for FGD systems are reported under Section 4.3 Lime Production (CRF Source Category 2A2).

Limestone and dolomite are widely distributed throughout the world in deposits of varying sizes and degrees of purity. Large deposits of limestone occur in nearly every state in the United States, and significant quantities are extracted for industrial applications. In 2016, the leading limestone producing states were Texas, Florida, Missouri, Ohio, and Pennsylvania, which contributed 44 percent of the total U.S. output (USGS 2020a). Dolomite deposits are found in the United States, Canada, Mexico, Europe, Africa, and Brazil. In the United States, the leading dolomite producing states are Pennsylvania, New York, and Utah which currently contribute more than a third of the total U.S. output (USGS 2020a). Internationally, two types of soda ash are produced: natural and synthetic. In 2017, 93 percent of the global soda ash production came from China, the United States, Russia, Germany, India, Turkey, Poland, and France. The United States only produces natural soda ash and only in two states: Wyoming and California (USGS 2020b).

In 2019, 13,779 kilotons of limestone, 2,066 kt of dolomite, and 2,497 kt of soda ash were consumed for these emissive applications, excluding glass manufacturing (Willett 2020, USGS 2020b). Usage of limestone, dolomite and soda ash resulted in aggregate CO₂ emissions of 7.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (7,457 kt) (see Table 4-14 and Table 4-15). Limestone and dolomite consumption data were not available for 2019, so 2018 data were used as a proxy. The 2018 and 2019 emissions decreased 25 percent compared to 2017, primarily as a result of decreased limestone consumption attributed to sulfur oxide removal usage for FGD systems. Overall emissions have increased 18 percent from 1990 through 2019.

Table 4-14: CO₂ Emissions from Other Process Uses of Carbonates (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Year	Flux Stone	FGD	Magnesium Production	Soda Ash Consumption ^a	Other Miscellaneous Uses ^b	Total
1990	2.6	1.4	0.1	1.4	0.8	6.3
2005	2.6	3.0	0.0	1.3	0.7	7.6
2015	2.9	7.3	0.0	1.1	0.9	12.2
2016	2.6	6.2	0.0	1.1	1.1	11.0
2017	2.4	5.6	0.0	1.1	0.8	9.9
2018	2.8	2.2	0.0	1.1	1.4	7.5
2019	2.8	2.2	0.0	1.0	1.4	7.5

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

^a Soda ash consumption not associated with glass manufacturing.

^b "Other miscellaneous uses" include chemical stone, mine dusting or acid water treatment, acid neutralization, and sugar refining.

Table 4-15: CO₂ Emissions from Other Process Uses of Carbonates (kt)

Year	Flux Stone	FGD	Magnesium Production	Soda Ash Consumption ^a	Other Miscellaneous Uses ^b	Total
1990	2,592	1,432	64	1,390	819	6,297
2005	2,649	2,973	0	1,305	718	7,644
2015	2,901	7,335	0	1,075	871	12,182
2016	2,585	6,164	0	1,082	1,140	10,972
2017	2,441	5,598	0	1,058	835	9,933
2018	2,800	2,233	0	1,069	1,367	7,469
2019	2,821	2,233	0	1,036	1,367	7,457

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding

^a Soda ash consumption not associated with glass manufacturing.

^b "Other miscellaneous uses" include chemical stone, mine dusting or acid water treatment, acid neutralization, and sugar refining.

Methodology

Carbon dioxide emissions were calculated based on the 2006 IPCC Guidelines Tier 2 method by multiplying the quantity of limestone or dolomite consumed by the emission factor for limestone or dolomite calcination, respectively: 0.43971 metric ton CO₂/metric ton carbonate for limestone and 0.47732 metric ton CO₂/metric ton carbonate for dolomite.²³ This methodology was used for flux stone, flue gas desulfurization systems, chemical stone, mine dusting or acid water treatment, acid neutralization, and sugar refining. Flux stone used during the production of iron and steel was deducted from the Other Process Uses of Carbonates source category estimate and attributed to the Iron and Steel Production source category estimate. Similarly, limestone and dolomite consumption for glass manufacturing, cement, and lime manufacturing are excluded from this category and attributed to their respective categories.

Historically, the production of magnesium metal was the only other significant use of limestone and dolomite that produced CO₂ emissions. At the end of 2001, the sole magnesium production plant operating in the United States that produced magnesium metal using a dolomitic process that resulted in the release of CO₂ emissions ceased its operations (USGS 1995b through 2020).

Consumption data for 1990 through 2018 of limestone and dolomite used for flux stone, flue gas desulfurization systems, chemical stone, mine dusting or acid water treatment, acid neutralization, and sugar refining (see Table 4-16) were obtained from the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) *Minerals Yearbook: Crushed Stone Annual Report* (1995a through 2017, 2020a, 2020c), preliminary data for 2018 from USGS Crushed Stone Commodity Expert (Willett 2020), American Iron and Steel Institute limestone and dolomite consumption data (AISI 2018 through 2020), and the U.S. Bureau of Mines (1991 and 1993a), which are reported to the nearest ton. For 2019, no data on limestone and dolomite consumption were available at the time of publication, so 2018 values were used as a proxy for these values. The production capacity data for 1990 through 2001 of dolomitic magnesium metal also came from the USGS (1995b through 2002) and the U.S. Bureau of Mines (1990 through 1993b). During 1990 and 1992, the USGS did not conduct a detailed survey of limestone and dolomite consumption by end-use. Therefore, data on consumption by end use for 1990 was estimated by applying the 1991 ratios of total limestone and dolomite consumption by end use to total 1990 limestone and dolomite consumption values. Similarly, the 1992 consumption figures were approximated by applying an average of the 1991 and 1993 ratios of total limestone and dolomite use by end uses to the 1992 total values.

²³ 2006 IPCC Guidelines, Volume 3: Chapter 2, Table 2.1.

In 1991, the U.S. Bureau of Mines, now known as the USGS, began compiling production and end use information through surveys of crushed stone manufacturers. Manufacturers, provided different levels of detail in survey responses, so information was divided into three categories: (1) production by end-use, as reported by manufacturers (i.e., “specified” production); (2) production reported by manufacturers without end-uses specified (i.e., “unspecified-reported” production); and (3) estimated additional production by manufacturers who did not respond to the survey (i.e., “unspecified-estimated” production). Additionally, each year the USGS withholds data on certain limestone and dolomite end-uses due to confidentiality agreements regarding company proprietary data. For the purposes of this analysis, emissive end-uses that contained withheld data were estimated using one of the following techniques: (1) the value for all the withheld data points for limestone or dolomite use was distributed evenly to all withheld end-uses; (2) the average percent of total limestone or dolomite for the withheld end-use in the preceding and succeeding years; or (3) the average fraction of total limestone or dolomite for the end-use over the entire time period.

There is a large quantity of crushed stone reported to the USGS under the category “unspecified uses.” A portion of this consumption is believed to be limestone or dolomite used for emissive end uses. The quantity listed for “unspecified uses” was, therefore, allocated to all other reported end-uses according to each end-use’s fraction of total consumption in that year.²⁴

Table 4-16: Limestone and Dolomite Consumption (kt)

Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Flux Stone	6,737	7,022	7,834	7,092	6,853	7,658	7,658
Limestone	5,804	3,165	4,590	4,118	4,920	5,603	5,603
Dolomite	933	3,857	3,244	2,973	1,933	2,055	2,055
FGD	3,258	6,761	16,680	14,019	12,732	5,078	5,078
Other Miscellaneous Uses	1,835	1,632	1,982	2,592	1,900	3,108	3,108
Total	11,830	15,415	26,496	23,703	21,484	15,845	15,845

Once produced, most soda ash is consumed in chemical production, with minor amounts used in soap production, pulp and paper, flue gas desulfurization, and water treatment (excluding soda ash consumption for glass manufacturing). As soda ash is consumed for these purposes, additional CO₂ is usually emitted. In these applications, it is assumed that one mole of carbon is released for every mole of soda ash used. Thus, approximately 0.113 metric tons of carbon (or 0.415 metric tons of CO₂) are released for every metric ton of soda ash consumed. The activity data for soda ash consumption for 1990 to 2019 (see Table 4-17) were obtained from the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) *Minerals Yearbook for Soda Ash* (1994 through 2015b) and USGS *Mineral Industry Surveys for Soda Ash* (USGS 2017a, 2018, 2019, 2020). Soda ash consumption data were collected by the USGS from voluntary surveys of the U.S. soda ash industry.

Table 4-17: Soda Ash Consumption Not Associated with Glass Manufacturing (kt)

Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Soda Ash ^a	3,351	3,144	2,592	2,608	2,550	2,576	2,497
Total	3,351	3,144	2,592	2,608	2,550	2,576	2,497

^a Soda ash consumption is sales reported by producers which exclude imports. Historically, imported soda ash is less than 1 percent of the total U.S. consumption (Kostick 2012).

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

The uncertainty levels presented in this section account for uncertainty associated with activity data. Data on limestone and dolomite consumption are collected by USGS through voluntary national surveys. USGS contacts the

²⁴ This approach was recommended by USGS, the data collection agency.

mines (i.e., producers of various types of crushed stone) for annual sales data. Data on other carbonate consumption are not readily available. The producers report the annual quantity sold to various end-users and industry types. USGS estimates the historical response rate for the crushed stone survey to be approximately 70 percent, and the rest is estimated by USGS. Large fluctuations in reported consumption exist, reflecting year-to-year changes in the number of survey responders. The uncertainty resulting from a shifting survey population is exacerbated by the gaps in the time series of reports. The accuracy of distribution by end use is also uncertain because this value is reported by the producer/mines and not the end user. Additionally, there is significant inherent uncertainty associated with estimating withheld data points for specific end uses of limestone and dolomite. Lastly, much of the limestone consumed in the United States is reported as “other unspecified uses;” therefore, it is difficult to accurately allocate this unspecified quantity to the correct end-uses. EPA contacted the USGS National Minerals Information Center Crushed Stone commodity expert to assess the current uncertainty ranges associated with the limestone and dolomite consumption data compiled and published by USGS. During this discussion, the expert confirmed that EPA’s range of uncertainty was still reasonable (Willett 2017).

Uncertainty in the estimates also arises in part due to variations in the chemical composition of limestone. In addition to calcium carbonate, limestone may contain smaller amounts of magnesia, silica, and sulfur, among other minerals. The exact specifications for limestone or dolomite used as flux stone vary with the pyrometallurgical process and the kind of ore processed.

For emissions from soda ash consumption, the primary source of uncertainty results from the fact that these emissions are dependent upon the type of processing employed by each end-use. Specific emission factors for each end-use are not available, so a Tier 1 default emission factor is used for all end-uses. Therefore, there is uncertainty surrounding the emission factors from the consumption of soda ash. Additional uncertainty comes from the reported consumption and allocation of consumption within sectors that is collected on a quarterly basis by the USGS. Efforts have been made to categorize company sales within the correct end-use sector.

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-18. Carbon dioxide emissions from other process uses of carbonates in 2019 were estimated to be between 6.6 and 8.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 12 percent below and 15 percent above the emission estimate of 7.5 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 4-18: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from Other Process Uses of Carbonates (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Other Process Uses of Carbonates	CO ₂	7.5	6.6	8.6	-12%	+15%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

QA/QC and Verification

General quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) procedures were applied consistent with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan, which is in accordance with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of *2006 IPCC Guidelines* as described in the introduction of the IPPU chapter (see Annex 8 for more details).

Recalculations Discussion

For the current Inventory, updated USGS data on limestone and dolomite consumption was available for 2016, 2017, and 2018, resulting in updated emissions estimates for those years. Compared to the previous Inventory, emissions for 2016 increased by 4 percent (467 kt CO₂ Eq.), decreased by less than 1 percent (2 kt CO₂ Eq.) for 2017, and decreased by 25 percent (2,485 kt CO₂ Eq.) for 2018.

Planned Improvements

In response to comments received during previous Inventory reports from the UNFCCC, EPA has inquired to the availability of ceramics and non-metallurgical magnesia data. The USGS notes that this data is not currently reported by survey respondents. EPA continues to conduct outreach with other entities, but at this time, the research has not yielded any alternative data on national levels of carbonates. This improvement remains ongoing, and EPA plans to continue to update this Planned Improvements section in future reports as more information becomes available.

EPA also plans to continue dialogue with USGS to assess uncertainty ranges for activity data used to estimate emissions from other process use of carbonates. This planned improvement is currently planned as a medium-term improvement.

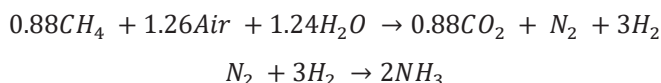
4.5 Ammonia Production (CRF Source Category 2B1)

Emissions of carbon dioxide (CO₂) occur during the production of synthetic ammonia (NH₃), primarily through the use of natural gas, petroleum coke, or naphtha as a feedstock. The natural gas-, naphtha-, and petroleum coke-based processes produce CO₂ and hydrogen (H₂), the latter of which is used in the production of ammonia. The brine electrolysis process for production of ammonia does not lead to process-based CO₂ emissions. Due to national circumstances, emissions from fuels consumed for energy purposes during the production of ammonia are accounted for in the Energy chapter. More information on this approach can be found in the Methodology section below.

Ammonia production requires a source of nitrogen (N) and hydrogen (H). Nitrogen is obtained from air through liquid air distillation or an oxidative process where air is burnt and the residual nitrogen is recovered. In the United States, the majority of ammonia is produced using a natural gas feedstock as the hydrogen source; however, one synthetic ammonia production plant located in Kansas is producing ammonia from petroleum coke feedstock. In some U.S. plants, some of the CO₂ produced by the process is captured and used to produce urea rather than being emitted to the atmosphere. In 2019, there were 16 companies operating 35 ammonia producing facilities in 16 states. Approximately 60 percent of domestic ammonia production capacity is concentrated in the states of Louisiana, Oklahoma, and Texas (USGS 2020).

There are five principal process steps in synthetic ammonia production from natural gas feedstock. The primary reforming step converts methane (CH₄) to CO₂, carbon monoxide (CO), and hydrogen (H₂) in the presence of a catalyst. Only 30 to 40 percent of the CH₄ feedstock to the primary reformer is converted to CO and CO₂ in this step of the process. The secondary reforming step converts the remaining CH₄ feedstock to CO and CO₂. The CO in the process gas from the secondary reforming step (representing approximately 15 percent of the process gas) is converted to CO₂ in the presence of a catalyst, water, and air in the shift conversion step. Carbon dioxide is removed from the process gas by the shift conversion process, and the H₂ is combined with the nitrogen (N₂) gas in the process gas during the ammonia synthesis step to produce ammonia. The CO₂ is included in a waste gas stream with other process impurities and is absorbed by a scrubber solution. In regenerating the scrubber solution, CO₂ is released from the solution.

The conversion process for conventional steam reforming of CH₄, including the primary and secondary reforming and the shift conversion processes, is approximately as follows:



To produce synthetic ammonia from petroleum coke, the petroleum coke is gasified and converted to CO₂ and H₂. These gases are separated, and the H₂ is used as a feedstock to the ammonia production process, where it is reacted with N₂ to form ammonia.

Not all of the CO₂ produced during the production of ammonia is emitted directly to the atmosphere. Some of the ammonia and some of the CO₂ produced by the synthetic ammonia process are used as raw materials in the production of urea [CO(NH₂)₂], which has a variety of agricultural and industrial applications.

The chemical reaction that produces urea is:



Only the CO₂ emitted directly to the atmosphere from the synthetic ammonia production process is accounted for in determining emissions from ammonia production. The CO₂ that is captured during the ammonia production process and used to produce urea does not contribute to the CO₂ emission estimates for ammonia production presented in this section. Instead, CO₂ emissions resulting from the consumption of urea are attributed to the urea consumption or urea application source category (under the assumption that the carbon stored in the urea during its manufacture is released into the environment during its consumption or application). Emissions of CO₂ resulting from agricultural applications of urea are accounted for in Section 5.6 Urea Fertilization (CRF Source Category 3H) of the Agriculture chapter. Emissions of CO₂ resulting from non-agricultural applications of urea (e.g., use as a feedstock in chemical production processes) are accounted for in Section 4.6 Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes of this chapter.

Total emissions of CO₂ from ammonia production in 2019 were 12.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (12,272 kt), and are summarized in Table 4-19 and Table 4-20. Ammonia production relies on natural gas as both a feedstock and a fuel, and as such, market fluctuations and volatility in natural gas prices affect the production of ammonia. Since 1990, emissions from ammonia production have decreased by about 6 percent. Emissions in 2019 increased by about 1 percent from the 2018 levels. Emissions from ammonia production have increased steadily since 2016, due to the addition of new ammonia production facilities and new production units at existing facilities in 2016, 2017, and 2018. Agriculture continues to drive demand for nitrogen fertilizers and the need for new ammonia production capacity (USGS 2020).

Table 4-19: CO₂ Emissions from Ammonia Production (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Ammonia Production	13.0	9.2	10.6	10.2	11.1	12.2	12.3
Total	13.0	9.2	10.6	10.2	11.1	12.2	12.3

Table 4-20: CO₂ Emissions from Ammonia Production (kt)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Ammonia Production	13,047	9,177	10,616	10,245	11,112	12,163	12,272
Total	13,047	9,177	10,616	10,245	11,112	12,163	12,272

Methodology

For this Inventory, CO₂ emissions from the production of synthetic ammonia from natural gas feedstock are estimated using a country-specific approach modified from the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC 2006) Tier 1 and 2 methods. In the country-specific approach, emissions are not based on total fuel requirement per the *2006 IPCC*

Guidelines due to data disaggregation limitations of energy statistics provided by the Energy Information Administration (EIA). Data on total fuel use (including fuel used for ammonia feedstock and fuel used for energy) for ammonia production are not known in the U.S. EIA does not provide data broken out by industrial category, only at the broad industry sector level. To estimate emissions, a country-specific emission factor is developed and applied to national ammonia production to estimate ammonia-production emissions from feedstock fuel use. Emissions from fuel used for energy at ammonia plants are included in the overall EIA Industrial sector energy use and accounted for in the Energy Chapter.

The country-specific approach uses a CO₂ emission factor of 1.2 metric tons CO₂/metric ton NH₃, which is published by the European Fertilizer Manufacturers Association (EFMA) and is based on natural gas-based ammonia production technologies that are similar to those employed in the United States (EFMA 2000a). The EFMA reported an emission factor range of 1.15 to 1.30 metric tons CO₂ per metric ton NH₃, with 1.2 metric tons CO₂ per metric ton NH₃ as a typical value (EFMA 2000a). Technologies (e.g., catalytic reforming process, etc.) associated with this factor are found to closely resemble those employed in the United States for use of natural gas as a feedstock. The EFMA reference also indicates that more than 99 percent of the CH₄ feedstock to the catalytic reforming process is ultimately converted to CO₂. This country-specific approach is compatible with the 2006 IPCC *Guidelines* as it is based on the same scientific approach that the carbon in the fuel used to produce ammonia is released as CO₂. The CO₂ emission factor is applied to the percent of total annual domestic ammonia production from natural gas feedstock.

Emissions of CO₂ from ammonia production are then adjusted to account for the use of some of the CO₂ produced from ammonia production as a raw material in the production of urea. The CO₂ emissions reported for ammonia production are reduced by a factor of 0.733 multiplied by total annual domestic urea production. This corresponds to a stoichiometric CO₂/urea factor of 44/60, assuming complete conversion of ammonia (NH₃) and CO₂ to urea (IPCC 2006; EFMA 2000b).

All synthetic ammonia production and subsequent urea production are assumed to be from the same process—conventional catalytic reforming of natural gas feedstock, with the exception of ammonia production from petroleum coke feedstock at one plant located in Kansas. Annual ammonia and urea production are shown in Table 4-21.

The implied CO₂ emission factor for total ammonia production is a combination of the emission factors for ammonia production from natural gas and from petroleum coke. Changes in the relative production of ammonia from natural gas and petroleum coke will impact overall emissions and emissions per ton of total ammonia produced. For example, between 2000 and 2001 there were increases in the amount of ammonia produced from petroleum coke which caused increases in the implied emission factor across those years.

In previous Inventories, the CO₂ emission factor of 3.57 metric tons CO₂ per metric ton NH₃ for the petroleum coke feedstock process (Bark 2004) was applied to the percent of total annual domestic ammonia production from petroleum coke feedstock. Beginning with this Inventory, the CO₂ emission factor for petroleum coke feedstock was updated to 3.52 metric tons of CO₂ per metric ton of NH₃. The updated emission factor is based on an average of the ratio of ammonia production from petroleum coke for years 2010 through 2015 (ACC 2020) and the facility-specific CO₂ emissions from the one ammonia production plant located in Kansas that is manufacturing ammonia from petroleum coke feedstock for years 2010 through 2015 (GHGRP 2020). Ammonia and urea are assumed to be manufactured in the same manufacturing complex, as both the raw materials needed for urea production are produced by the ammonia production process.

As a result of further examining the large increase in the amount of ammonia produced from petroleum coke between 2015 and 2016, another methodology change has been made for this Inventory. The amount of ammonia produced from petroleum coke changed significantly in 2016 because the parent company, CVR Energy, acquired a second plant that uses natural gas as a feedstock. Therefore, the amount of ammonia production reported by CVR Energy is no longer specific to the use of petroleum coke as a feedstock.

To correct this, beginning in 2016, the amount of CO₂ from the ammonia production plant located in Kansas that is manufacturing ammonia from petroleum coke feedstock (as reported under GHGRP 2020) is now being used,

along with the emission factor of 3.52 metric tons of CO₂ per metric ton of NH₃ to back-calculate the amount of ammonia produced through the use of petroleum coke as feedstock.

The consumption of natural gas and petroleum coke as fossil fuel feedstocks for NH₃ production are adjusted for within the Energy chapter as these fuels were consumed during non-energy related activities. More information on this methodology is described in Annex 2.1, Methodology for Estimating Emissions of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion. See the Planned Improvements section on improvements of reporting fuel and feedstock CO₂ emissions utilizing EPA's GHGRP data to improve consistency with 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

The total ammonia production data for 2011 through 2019 were obtained from American Chemistry Council (ACC 2020). For years before 2011, ammonia production data (see Table 4-21) were obtained from Coffeyville Resources (Coffeyville 2005, 2006, 2007a, 2007b, 2009, 2010, 2011, and 2012) and the Census Bureau of the U.S. Department of Commerce (U.S. Census Bureau 1991 through 1994, 1998 through 2011) as reported in *Current Industrial Reports Fertilizer Materials and Related Products* annual and quarterly reports. Urea-ammonia nitrate production from petroleum coke for years through 2011 was obtained from Coffeyville Resources (Coffeyville 2005, 2006, 2007a, 2007b, 2009, 2010, 2011, and 2012), and from *CVR Energy, Inc. Annual Report* (CVR 2012 through 2015) for 2012 through 2015. Urea production data for 1990 through 2008 were obtained from the *Minerals Yearbook: Nitrogen* (USGS 1994 through 2009). Urea production data for 2009 through 2010 were obtained from the U.S. Census Bureau (U.S. Census Bureau 2010 and 2011). The U.S. Census Bureau ceased collection of urea production statistics in 2011. Urea production values for the years 2011 through 2019 utilize GHGRP data (EPA 2018; EPA 2020).

Table 4-21: Ammonia Production, Recovered CO₂ Consumed for Urea Production, and Urea Production (kt)

Year	Ammonia Production	Total CO ₂ Consumption for Urea Production	Urea Production
1990	15,425	5,463	7,450
2005	10,143	3,865	5,270
2015	11,765	4,312	5,880
2016	12,305	5,419	7,390
2017	14,070	6,622	9,030
2018	16,010	7,847	10,700
2019	16,410	8,360	11,400

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

The uncertainties presented in this section are primarily due to how accurately the emission factor used represents an average across all ammonia plants using natural gas feedstock. Uncertainties are also associated with ammonia production estimates and the assumption that all ammonia production and subsequent urea production was from the same process—conventional catalytic reforming of natural gas feedstock, with the exception of one ammonia production plant located in Kansas that is manufacturing ammonia from petroleum coke feedstock. Uncertainty is also associated with the representativeness of the emission factor used for the petroleum coke-based ammonia process. It is also assumed that ammonia and urea are produced at co-located plants from the same natural gas raw material. The uncertainty of the total urea production activity data, based on USGS *Minerals Yearbook: Nitrogen* data, is a function of the reliability of reported production data and is influenced by the completeness of the survey responses.

Recovery of CO₂ from ammonia production plants for purposes other than urea production (e.g., commercial sale, etc.) has not been considered in estimating the CO₂ emissions from ammonia production, as data concerning the disposition of recovered CO₂ are not available. Such recovery may or may not affect the overall estimate of CO₂ emissions depending upon the end use to which the recovered CO₂ is applied. Further research is required to

determine whether byproduct CO₂ is being recovered from other ammonia production plants for application to end uses that are not accounted for elsewhere; however, for reporting purposes, CO₂ consumption for urea production is provided in this chapter.

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-22. Carbon dioxide emissions from ammonia production in 2019 were estimated to be between 10.9 and 13.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 11 percent below and 11 percent above the emission estimate of 12.3 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 4-22: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from Ammonia Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Ammonia Production	CO ₂	12.3	10.9	13.6	-11%	+11%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

QA/QC and Verification

General quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) procedures were applied to ammonia production emission estimates consistent with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan, which is in accordance with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of 2006 *IPCC Guidelines* as described in the introduction of the IPPU chapter (see Annex 8 for more details). More details on the greenhouse gas calculation, monitoring and QA/QC methods applicable to ammonia facilities can be found under Subpart G (Ammonia Production) of the regulation (40 CFR Part 98).²⁵ EPA verifies annual facility-level GHGRP reports through a multi-step process (e.g., combination of electronic checks and manual reviews) to identify potential errors and ensure that data submitted to EPA are accurate, complete, and consistent.²⁶ Based on the results of the verification process, EPA follows up with facilities to resolve mistakes that may have occurred. The post-submittals checks are consistent with a number of general and category-specific QC procedures, including range checks, statistical checks, algorithm checks, and year-to-year checks of reported data and emissions.

More details on the greenhouse gas calculation, monitoring and QA/QC methods applicable to reporting of urea produced at ammonia production facilities can be found under Section 4.6 Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes.

Recalculations Discussion

Recalculations of ammonia emissions were performed for the 1990 through 2018 portion of the time series as described below.

For years 2000 through 2018, the CO₂ emission factor for petroleum coke feedstock was updated from 3.57 metric tons of CO₂ per metric ton of NH₃ (Bark 2004) to 3.52 metric tons of CO₂ per metric ton of NH₃, as detailed in the Methodology section.

²⁵ See <http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?tpl=/ecfrbrowse/Title40/40cfr98_main_02.tpl>.

²⁶ See <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

For years 2016 through 2018, the methodologies for determining the amount of ammonia produced using petroleum coke and for determining the amount of UAN produced using petroleum coke were changed, as detailed in the Methodology section.

For the year 2018, the amount of ammonia production increased by 11 percent due to a correction to the value used in the previous Inventory, based on the adjustments made in determining the amount of ammonia produced using petroleum coke as mentioned in the Methodology section.

These changes resulted in recalculations of the estimated CO₂ emissions estimates shown in Table 4-19 and Table 4-20 for the 1990 through 2018 portion of the time series. For years 2000 through 2015, the values reported decreased by less than 0.24 percent per year from the values reported in the previous Inventory report. For year 2016, the value decreased by 5 percent (593 kt CO₂); for year 2017, the value decreased by 16 percent (2,104 kt CO₂), and for year 2018, the value decreased by 10 percent (1,369 kt CO₂).

Planned Improvements

Future improvements involve continuing to evaluate and analyze data reported under EPA's GHGRP to improve the emission estimates for the Ammonia Production source category, in particular new data from updated reporting requirements finalized in October of 2014 (79 FR 63750) and December 2016 (81 FR 89188),²⁷ that include facility-level ammonia production data and feedstock consumption. The data were first reported by facilities in 2018 and available post-verification to assess in 2019 for use in future Inventories, if the data meet GHGRP CBI aggregation criteria. The data are still being evaluated and will be incorporated in future Inventory reports, if possible. Particular attention will be made to ensure time-series consistency of the emission estimates presented in future Inventory reports, along with application of appropriate category-specific QC procedures consistent with IPCC and UNFCCC guidelines. For example, data reported in 2018 will reflect activity in 2017 and may not be representative of activity in prior years of the time series. This assessment is required as the new facility-level reporting data from EPA's GHGRP associated with new requirements are only applicable starting with reporting of emissions in calendar year 2017, and thus are not available for all inventory years (i.e., 1990 through 2016) as required for this Inventory.

In implementing improvements and integration of data from EPA's GHGRP, the latest guidance from the IPCC on the use of facility-level data in national inventories will be relied upon.²⁸ Specifically, the planned improvements include assessing the anticipated new data to update the emission factors to include both fuel and feedstock CO₂ emissions to improve consistency with *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, in addition to reflecting CO₂ capture and storage practices (beyond use of CO₂ for urea production). Methodologies will also be updated if additional ammonia production plants are found to use hydrocarbons other than natural gas for ammonia production. Due to limited resources and ongoing data collection efforts, this planned improvement is still in development and is not incorporated into this Inventory. This is a long-term planned improvement.

4.6 Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes

Urea is produced using ammonia (NH₃) and carbon dioxide (CO₂) as raw materials. All urea produced in the United States is assumed to be produced at ammonia production facilities where both ammonia and CO₂ are generated. There were 35 plants producing ammonia in the United States in 2019, with two additional plants sitting idle for the entire year (USGS 2020).

²⁷ See <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgreporting/historical-rulemakings>>.

²⁸ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

The chemical reaction that produces urea is:



This section accounts for CO₂ emissions associated with urea consumed exclusively for non-agricultural purposes. Emissions of CO₂ resulting from agricultural applications of urea are accounted for in Section 5.6 Urea Fertilization (CRF Source Category 3H) of the Agriculture chapter.

The industrial applications of urea include its use in adhesives, binders, sealants, resins, fillers, analytical reagents, catalysts, intermediates, solvents, dyestuffs, fragrances, deodorizers, flavoring agents, humectants and dehydrating agents, formulation components, monomers, paint and coating additives, photosensitive agents, and surface treatments agents. In addition, urea is used for abating nitrogen oxide (NO_x) emissions from coal-fired power plants and diesel transportation motors.

Emissions of CO₂ from urea consumed for non-agricultural purposes in 2019 were estimated to be 6.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (6,222 kt), and are summarized in Table 4-23 and Table 4-24. Net CO₂ emissions from urea consumption for non-agricultural purposes have increased by approximately 64 percent from 1990 to 2019. The increase in emissions since 2018 can be attributed to an increase in production and consumption.

Table 4-23: CO₂ Emissions from Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Urea Consumption	3.8	3.7	4.6	5.1	5.0	5.9	6.2
Total	3.8	3.7	4.6	5.1	5.0	5.9	6.2

Table 4-24: CO₂ Emissions from Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes (kt)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Urea Consumption	3,784	3,653	4,578	5,132	5,028	5,857	6,222
Total	3,784	3,653	4,578	5,132	5,028	5,857	6,222

Methodology

Emissions of CO₂ resulting from urea consumption for non-agricultural purposes are estimated by multiplying the amount of urea consumed in the United States for non-agricultural purposes by a factor representing the amount of CO₂ used as a raw material to produce the urea. This method is based on the assumption that all of the carbon in urea is released into the environment as CO₂ during use, consistent with the Tier 1 method used to estimate emissions from ammonia production in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC 2006) which states that the “CO₂ recovered [from ammonia production] for downstream use can be estimated from the quantity of urea produced where CO₂ is estimated by multiplying urea production by 44/60, the stoichiometric ratio of CO₂ to urea.”

The amount of urea consumed for non-agricultural purposes in the United States is estimated by deducting the quantity of urea fertilizer applied to agricultural lands, which is obtained directly from the Agriculture chapter (see Table 5-25), from the total domestic supply of urea as reported in Table 4-25. The domestic supply of urea is estimated based on the amount of urea produced plus urea imports and minus urea exports. A factor of 0.733 tons of CO₂ per ton of urea consumed is then applied to the resulting supply of urea for non-agricultural purposes to estimate CO₂ emissions from the amount of urea consumed for non-agricultural purposes. The 0.733 tons of CO₂ per ton of urea emission factor is based on the stoichiometry of C in urea. This corresponds to a stoichiometric CO₂ to urea factor of 44/60, assuming complete conversion of C in urea to CO₂ (IPCC 2006; EFMA 2000).

Urea production data for 1990 through 2008 were obtained from the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) *Minerals Yearbook: Nitrogen* (USGS 1994 through 2009a). Urea production data for 2009 through 2010 were obtained from

the U.S. Census Bureau (2011). The U.S. Census Bureau ceased collection of urea production statistics in 2011. Starting with the Inventory report for the years 1990 through 2017, EPA began utilizing urea production data from EPA's GHGRP to estimate emissions. Urea production values in the current Inventory report utilize GHGRP data for the years 2011 through 2019 (EPA 2018, EPA 2020).

Urea import data for 2019 are not yet publicly available, so 2018 data have been used as a proxy. Urea import data for 2013 to 2018 were obtained from the USGS *Minerals Yearbook: Nitrogen* (USGS 2019a). Urea import data for 2011 and 2012 were taken from *U.S. Fertilizer Import/Exports* from the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) Economic Research Service Data Sets (U.S. Department of Agriculture 2012). USDA suspended updates to this data after 2012. Urea import data for the previous years were obtained from the U.S. Census Bureau *Current Industrial Reports Fertilizer Materials and Related Products* annual and quarterly reports for 1997 through 2010 (U.S. Census Bureau 2001 through 2011), The Fertilizer Institute (TFI 2002) for 1993 through 1996, and the United States International Trade Commission Interactive Tariff and Trade DataWeb (U.S. ITC 2002) for 1990 through 1992 (see Table 4-25).

Urea export data for 2019 are not yet publicly available, so 2018 data have been used as a proxy. Urea export data for 2013 to 2018 were obtained from the USGS *Minerals Yearbook: Nitrogen* (USGS 2019a). Urea export data for 1990 through 2012 were taken from *U.S. Fertilizer Import/Exports* from USDA Economic Research Service Data Sets (U.S. Department of Agriculture 2012). USDA suspended updates to this data after 2012.

Table 4-25: Urea Production, Urea Applied as Fertilizer, Urea Imports, and Urea Exports (kt)

Year	Urea Production	Urea Applied as Fertilizer	Urea Imports	Urea Exports	Urea Consumed for Non-Agricultural Purposes
1990	7,450	3,296	1,860	854	5,160
2005	5,270	4,779	5,026	536	4,981
2015	5,880	6,447	7,190	380	6,243
2016	7,390	6,651	6,580	321	6,998
2017	9,030	6,888	5,510	795	6,857
2018	10,700	7,080	5,110	743	7,987
2019	11,400	7,283	5,110	743	8,484

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

There is limited publicly available data on the quantities of urea produced and consumed for non-agricultural purposes. Therefore, the amount of urea used for non-agricultural purposes is estimated based on a balance that relies on estimates of urea production, urea imports, urea exports, and the amount of urea used as fertilizer. The primary uncertainties associated with this source category are associated with the accuracy of these estimates as well as the fact that each estimate is obtained from a different data source. Because urea production estimates are no longer available from the USGS, there is additional uncertainty associated with urea produced beginning in 2011. There is also uncertainty associated with the assumption that all of the carbon in urea is released into the environment as CO₂ during use.

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-26. Carbon dioxide emissions associated with urea consumption for non-agricultural purposes during 2019 were estimated to be between 5.4 and 7.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 13 percent below and 14 percent above the emission estimate of 6.2 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 4-26: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	(%)
--------	-----	---	---	-----

			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes	CO ₂	6.2	5.4	7.1	-13%	+14%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

QA/QC and Verification

General quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) procedures were applied consistent with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan, which is in accordance with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of *2006 IPCC Guidelines* as described in the introduction of the IPPU chapter (see Annex 8 for more details).

More details on the greenhouse gas calculation, monitoring and QA/QC methods applicable to reporting of urea production occurring at ammonia facilities can be found under Subpart G (Ammonia Manufacturing) of the regulation (40 CFR Part 98).²⁹ EPA verifies annual facility-level GHGRP reports through a multi-step process (e.g., combination of electronic checks and manual reviews) to identify potential errors and ensure that data submitted to EPA are accurate, complete, and consistent.³⁰ Based on the results of the verification process, EPA follows up with facilities to resolve mistakes that may have occurred. The post-submittals checks are consistent with a number of general and category-specific QC procedures, including range checks, statistical checks, algorithm checks, and year-to-year checks of reported data and emissions. EPA also conducts QA checks of GHGRP reported urea production data against external datasets including the USGS *Minerals Yearbook* data. The comparison shows consistent trends in urea production over time.

Recalculations Discussion

Based on updated urea production data from EPA's GHGRP for 2017 and 2018, updated urea imports from USGS for 2018, and updated urea exports from USGS for 2017 and 2018, recalculations were performed for these two years. Compared to the previous Inventory, CO₂ emissions from urea consumption for non-agricultural purposes increased by 33 percent (1,717 kt CO₂) for 2017 and 61 percent (3,039 kt CO₂) for 2018, due to large increases in urea production for both years.

4.7 Nitric Acid Production (CRF Source Category 2B2)

Nitrous oxide (N₂O) is emitted during the production of nitric acid (HNO₃), an inorganic compound used primarily to make synthetic commercial fertilizers. Nitric acid is also a major component in the production of adipic acid—a feedstock for nylon—and explosives. Virtually all of the nitric acid produced in the United States is manufactured by the high-temperature catalytic oxidation of ammonia (EPA 1998). There are two different nitric acid production methods: weak nitric acid and high-strength nitric acid. The first method utilizes oxidation, condensation, and absorption to produce nitric acid at concentrations between 30 and 70 percent nitric acid. High-strength acid (90

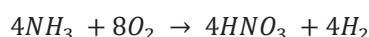
²⁹ See <http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?tpl=/ecfrbrowse/Title40/40cfr98_main_02.tpl>.

³⁰ See <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

percent or greater nitric acid) can be produced from dehydrating, bleaching, condensing, and absorption of the weak nitric acid. Most U.S. plants were built between 1960 and 2000. As of 2019, there were 31 active nitric acid production plants, including one high-strength nitric acid production plant in the United States (EPA 2010; EPA 2020).

The basic process technology for producing nitric acid has not changed significantly over time. During this process, N₂O is formed as a byproduct and is released from reactor vents into the atmosphere. Emissions from fuels consumed for energy purposes during the production of nitric acid are included in the Energy chapter.

Nitric acid is made from the reaction of ammonia (NH₃) with oxygen (O₂) in two stages. The overall reaction is:



Currently, the nitric acid industry controls emissions of NO and NO₂ (i.e., NO_x). As such, the industry in the United States uses a combination of non-selective catalytic reduction (NSCR) and selective catalytic reduction (SCR) technologies. In the process of destroying NO_x, NSCR systems are also very effective at destroying N₂O. NSCR units, however, are generally not preferred in modern plants because of high energy costs and associated high gas temperatures. NSCR systems were installed in nitric plants built between 1971 and 1977 and are used in approximately one-third of the weak acid production plants. U.S. facilities are using both tertiary (i.e., NSCR) and secondary controls (i.e., alternate catalysts).

Nitrous oxide emissions from this source were estimated to be 10.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. (34 kt of N₂O) in 2019 (see Table 4-27). Emissions from nitric acid production have decreased by 18 percent since 1990, while production has increased by 12 percent over the same time period. Emissions have decreased by 31 percent since 1997, the highest year of production in the time series.

Table 4-27: N₂O Emissions from Nitric Acid Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt N₂O)

Year	MMT CO ₂ Eq.	kt N ₂ O
1990	12.1	41
2005	11.3	38
2015	11.6	39
2016	10.1	34
2017	9.3	31
2018	9.6	32
2019	10.0	34

Methodology

Emissions of N₂O were calculated using the estimation methods provided by the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and a country-specific method utilizing EPA's GHGRP. The *2006 IPCC Guidelines* Tier 2 method was used to estimate emissions from nitric acid production for 1990 through 2009, and a country-specific approach similar to the IPCC Tier 3 method was used to estimate N₂O emissions for 2010 through 2019.

2010 through 2019

Process N₂O emissions and nitric acid production data were obtained directly from EPA's GHGRP for 2010 through 2019 by aggregating reported facility-level data (EPA 2020).

Since 2010, in the United States, all nitric acid facilities that produce weak nitric acid (30 to 70 percent) have been required to report annual greenhouse gas emissions data to EPA as per the requirements of the GHGRP (Subpart V). Beginning with 2018, the rule was changed to include facilities that produce nitric acid of any strength. The only facility that produces high-strength nitric acid also produces weak nitric acid. All greenhouse gas emissions from nitric acid production originate from the production of weak nitric acid.

Process emissions and nitric acid production reported to the GHGRP provide complete estimates of greenhouse gas emissions for the United States because there are no reporting thresholds. While facilities are allowed to stop reporting to the GHGRP if the total reported emissions from nitric acid production are less than 25,000 metric tons CO₂ Eq. per year for five consecutive years or less than 15,000 metric tons CO₂ Eq. per year for three consecutive years, no facilities have stopped reporting as a result of these provisions.³¹ All nitric acid facilities are required to calculate process emissions using a site-specific emission factor that is the average of the emission factor determined through annual performance tests for each nitric acid train under typical operating conditions or by directly measuring N₂O emissions using monitoring equipment.³²

Emissions from facilities vary from year to year, depending on the amount of nitric acid produced with and without abatement technologies and other conditions affecting the site-specific emission factor. To maintain consistency across the time series and with the rounding approaches taken by other data sets, GHGRP nitric acid data are rounded for consistency and are shown in Table 4-28.

1990 through 2009

Using GHGRP data for 2010,³³ country-specific N₂O emission factors were calculated for nitric acid production with abatement and without abatement (i.e., controlled and uncontrolled emission factors). The following 2010 emission factors were derived for production with abatement and without abatement: 3.3 kg N₂O/metric ton HNO₃ produced at plants using abatement technologies (e.g., tertiary systems such as NSCR systems) and 5.99 kg N₂O/metric ton HNO₃ produced at plants not equipped with abatement technology. Country-specific weighted emission factors were derived by weighting these emission factors by percent production with abatement and without abatement over time periods 1990 through 2008 and 2009. These weighted emission factors were used to estimate N₂O emissions from nitric acid production for years prior to the availability of GHGRP data (i.e., 1990 through 2008 and 2009). A separate weighted emission factor is included for 2009 due to data availability for that year. At that time, EPA had initiated compilation of a nitric acid database to improve estimation of emissions from this industry and obtained updated information on application of controls via review of permits and outreach with facilities and trade associations. The research indicated recent installation of abatement technologies at additional facilities.

Based on the available data, it was assumed that emission factors for 2010 would be more representative of operating conditions in 1990 through 2009 than more recent years. Initial review of historical data indicates that percent production with and without abatement can change over time and from year to year due to changes in application of facility-level abatement technologies, maintenance of abatement technologies, and also due to plant closures and start-ups (EPA 2012, 2013; Desai 2012; CAR 2013). The installation dates of N₂O abatement technologies are not known at most facilities, but it is assumed that facilities reporting abatement technology use have had this technology installed and operational for the duration of the time series considered in this report (especially NSCRs).

The country-specific weighted N₂O emission factors were used in conjunction with annual production to estimate N₂O emissions for 1990 through 2009, using the following equations:

$$E_i = P_i \times EF_{weighted,i}$$

$$EF_{weighted,i} = [(\%P_{c,i} \times EF_c) + (\%P_{unc,i} \times EF_{unc})]$$

³¹ See 40 CFR 98.2(i)(1) and 40 CFR 98.2(i)(2) for more information about these provisions.

³² Facilities must use standard methods, either EPA Method 320 or ASTM D6348-03 for annual performance tests and must follow associated QA/QC procedures consistent during these performance test consistent with category-specific QC of direct emission measurements.

³³ National N₂O process emissions, national production, and national share of nitric acid production with abatement and without abatement technology was aggregated from the GHGRP facility-level data for 2010 to 2017 (i.e., percent production with and without abatement).

where,

E_i	= Annual N ₂ O Emissions for year i (kg/yr)
P_i	= Annual nitric acid production for year i (metric tons HNO ₃)
$EF_{weighted,i}$	= Weighted N ₂ O emission factor for year i (kg N ₂ O/metric ton HNO ₃)
$\%P_{c,i}$	= Percent national production of HNO ₃ with N ₂ O abatement technology (%)
EF_c	= N ₂ O emission factor, with abatement technology (kg N ₂ O/metric ton HNO ₃)
$\%P_{unc,i}$	= Percent national production of HNO ₃ without N ₂ O abatement technology (%)
EF_{unc}	= N ₂ O emission factor, without abatement technology (kg N ₂ O/metric ton HNO ₃)
i	= year from 1990 through 2009

- For 2009: Weighted N₂O emission factor = 5.46 kg N₂O/metric ton HNO₃.
- For 1990 through 2008: Weighted N₂O emission factor = 5.66 kg N₂O/metric ton HNO₃.

Nitric acid production data for the United States for 1990 through 2009 were obtained from the U.S. Census Bureau (U.S. Census Bureau 2008, 2009, 2010a, 2010b) (see Table 4-28). Publicly available information on plant-level abatement technologies was used to estimate the shares of nitric acid production with and without abatement for 2008 and 2009 (EPA 2012, 2013; Desai 2012; CAR 2013). EPA has previously conducted a review of operating permits to obtain more current information due to the lack of publicly-available data on use of abatement technologies for 1990 through 2007, as stated previously; therefore, the share of national production with and without abatement for 2008 was assumed to be constant for 1990 through 2007.

Table 4-28: Nitric Acid Production (kt)

Year	kt
1990	7,200
2005	6,710
2015	7,210
2016	7,810
2017	7,780
2018	8,210
2019	8,080

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Uncertainty associated with the parameters used to estimate N₂O emissions includes the share of U.S. nitric acid production attributable to each emission abatement technology over the time series (especially prior to 2010), and the associated emission factors applied to each abatement technology type. While some information has been obtained through outreach with industry associations, limited information is available over the time series (especially prior to 2010) for a variety of facility level variables, including plant-specific production levels, plant production technology (e.g., low, high pressure, etc.), and abatement technology type, installation date of abatement technology, and accurate destruction and removal efficiency rates. Production data prior to 2010 were obtained from National Census Bureau, which does not provide uncertainty estimates with their data. Facilities reporting to EPA's GHGRP must measure production using equipment and practices used for accounting purposes. While emissions are often directly proportional to production, the emission factor for individual facilities can vary significantly from year to year due to site-specific fluctuations in ambient temperature and humidity, catalyst age and condition, nitric acid production process changes, the addition or removal of abatement technologies, and the number of nitric acid trains at the facility. At this time, EPA does not estimate uncertainty of the aggregated facility-level information. As noted in the QA/QC and verification section below, EPA verifies annual facility-level reports through a multi-step process (e.g., combination of electronic checks and manual reviews by staff) to identify potential errors and ensure that data submitted to EPA are accurate, complete, and consistent. The annual

production reported by each nitric acid facility under EPA's GHGRP and then aggregated to estimate national N₂O emissions is assumed to have low uncertainty.

The results of this Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-29. Nitrous oxide emissions from nitric acid production were estimated to be between 9.5 and 10.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 5 percent below to 5 percent above the 2019 emissions estimate of 10.0 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 4-29: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for N₂O Emissions from Nitric Acid Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Nitric Acid Production	N ₂ O	10.0	9.5	10.5	-5%	+5%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990 through 2019.

QA/QC and Verification

General quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) procedures were applied consistent with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan, which is in accordance with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* as described in the introduction of the IPPU chapter (see Annex 8 for more details). More details on the greenhouse gas calculation, monitoring and QA/QC methods applicable to nitric acid facilities can be found under Subpart V: Nitric Acid Production of the GHGRP regulation (40 CFR Part 98).³⁴

The main QA/QC activities are related to annual performance testing, which must follow either EPA Method 320 or ASTM D6348-03. EPA verifies annual facility-level GHGRP reports through a multi-step process that is tailored to the Subpart (e.g., combination of electronic checks including range checks, statistical checks, algorithm checks, year-to-year comparison checks, along with manual reviews) to identify potential errors and ensure that data submitted to EPA are accurate, complete, and consistent. Based on the results of the verification process, EPA follows up with facilities to resolve mistakes that may have occurred (EPA 2015).³⁵ EPA's review of observed trends noted that while emissions have generally mirrored production, in 2015 and 2019 nitric acid production decreased compared to the previous year and emissions increased. While review is ongoing, based on feedback from the verification process to date, these changes are due to facility-specific changes (e.g. in the nitric production process and management of abatement equipment).

Recalculations Discussion

Recalculations of emissions from nitric acid production were performed for the 1990 through 2018 time series when the GHGRP data for 2018 were released in November 2020. Previously, the 2017 value was used as proxy for 2018. The change resulted in recalculations of the estimated CO₂ emissions estimates shown in Table 4-19 and Table 4-20. Compared to the previous Inventory, the emissions value for 2018 increased by 3 percent (0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq.), and the nitric acid production value for 2018 increased by 6 percent (430 kt).

³⁴ See Subpart V monitoring and reporting regulation <http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?tpl=/ecfrbrowse/Title40/40cfr98_main_02.tpl>.

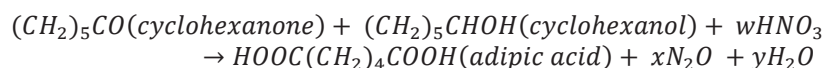
³⁵ See GHGRP Verification Factsheet <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

Planned Improvements

Pending resources, EPA is considering both near-term and long-term improvement to estimates and associated characterization of uncertainty. In the short-term, with 8 years of EPA's GHGRP data, EPA anticipates completing updates of category-specific QC procedures to potentially also improve both qualitative and quantitative uncertainty estimates. In the next Inventory, EPA anticipates including information from GHGRP facilities on the installation date of any N₂O abatement equipment, per revisions finalized in December 2016 to EPA's GHGRP. This information will enable more accurate estimation of N₂O emissions from nitric acid production over the time series.

4.8 Adipic Acid Production (CRF Source Category 2B3)

Adipic acid is produced through a two-stage process during which nitrous oxide (N₂O) is generated in the second stage. Emissions from fuels consumed for energy purposes during the production of adipic acid are accounted for in the Energy chapter. The first stage of manufacturing usually involves the oxidation of cyclohexane to form a cyclohexanone/cyclohexanol mixture. The second stage involves oxidizing this mixture with nitric acid to produce adipic acid. Nitrous oxide is generated as a byproduct of the nitric acid oxidation stage and is emitted in the waste gas stream (Thiemens and Trogler 1991). The second stage is represented by the following chemical reaction:



Process emissions from the production of adipic acid vary with the types of technologies and level of emission controls employed by a facility. In 1990, two major adipic acid-producing plants had N₂O abatement technologies in place and, as of 1998, three major adipic acid production facilities had control systems in place (Reimer et al. 1999). In 2018, catalytic reduction, non-selective catalytic reduction (NSCR), and thermal reduction abatement technologies were applied as N₂O abatement measures at adipic acid facilities (EPA 2019, 2020).

Worldwide, only a few adipic acid plants exist. The United States, Europe, and China are the major producers, with the United States accounting for the largest share of global adipic acid production capacity in recent years. In 2019, the United States had two companies with a total of two adipic acid production facilities (one in Texas and one in Florida), following the ceased operations of a third major production facility at the end of 2015 (EPA 2019, 2020).

Adipic acid is a white crystalline solid used in the manufacture of synthetic fibers, plastics, coatings, urethane foams, elastomers, and synthetic lubricants. Commercially, it is the most important of the aliphatic dicarboxylic acids, which are used to manufacture polyesters. Eighty-four percent of all adipic acid produced in the United States is used in the production of nylon 6,6; 9 percent is used in the production of polyester polyols; 4 percent is used in the production of plasticizers; and the remaining 4 percent is accounted for by other uses, including unsaturated polyester resins and food applications (ICIS 2007). Food grade adipic acid is used to provide some foods with a "tangy" flavor (Thiemens and Trogler 1991).

National adipic acid production has increased by approximately 7 percent over the period of 1990 through 2019, to approximately 810,000 metric tons (ACC 2020). Nitrous oxide emissions from adipic acid production were estimated to be 5.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (18 kt N₂O) in 2019 (see Table 4-30). Over the period 1990 through 2019, emissions have been reduced by 65 percent due to both the widespread installation of pollution control measures in the late 1990s and plant idling in the late 2000s. The total emissions from adipic acid production decreased by approximately 49 percent from GHGRP Reporting Year (RY) 2018 to RY2019 due to a significant change in emissions from one facility. The facility confirmed that there was a decrease in adipic acid production and an increase in the use of the N₂O abatement device in RY2019, resulting in a large decrease in greenhouse gas emissions (EPA 2019, 2020). As noted above, changes in control measures and abatement technologies at adipic

acid production facilities, including maintenance of equipment, can result in annual emission fluctuations. Little additional information is available on drivers of trends in adipic acid production as it is not reported under EPA's GHGRP.

Table 4-30: N₂O Emissions from Adipic Acid Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt N₂O)

Year	MMT CO ₂ Eq.	kt N ₂ O
1990	15.2	51
2005	7.1	24
2015	4.3	14
2016	7.0	23
2017	7.4	25
2018	10.3	35
2019	5.3	18

Methodology

Emissions are estimated using both Tier 2 and Tier 3 methods consistent with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. Due to confidential business information (CBI), plant names are not provided in this section. Therefore, the four adipic acid-producing facilities that have operated over the time series will be referred to as Plants 1 through 4. Overall, as noted above, the two currently operating facilities use catalytic reduction, NSCR and thermal reduction abatement technologies.

2010 through 2019

All emission estimates for 2010 through 2019 were obtained through analysis of GHGRP data (EPA 2010 through 2020), which is consistent with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* Tier 3 method. Facility-level greenhouse gas emissions data were obtained from EPA's GHGRP for the years 2010 through 2019 (EPA 2010 through 2020) and aggregated to national N₂O emissions. Consistent with IPCC Tier 3 methods, all adipic acid production facilities are required to calculate emissions using a facility-specific emission factor developed through annual performance testing under typical operating conditions or by directly measuring N₂O emissions using monitoring equipment.³⁶

1990 through 2009

For years 1990 through 2009, which were prior to EPA's GHGRP reporting, for both Plants 1 and 2, emission estimates were obtained directly from the plant engineers and account for reductions due to control systems in place at these plants during the time series. These prior estimates are considered CBI and hence are not published (Desai 2010, 2011). These estimates were based on continuous process monitoring equipment installed at the two facilities.

For Plant 4, 1990 through 2009 N₂O emissions were estimated using the following Tier 2 equation from the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*:

$$E_{aa} = Q_{aa} \times EF_{aa} \times (1 - [DF \times UF])$$

where,

³⁶ Facilities must use standard methods, either EPA Method 320 or ASTM D6348-03 for annual performance testing, and must follow associated QA/QC procedures during these performance tests consistent with category-specific QC of direct emission measurements.

E_{aa}	=	N ₂ O emissions from adipic acid production, metric tons
Q_{aa}	=	Quantity of adipic acid produced, metric tons
EF_{aa}	=	Emission factor, metric ton N ₂ O/metric ton adipic acid produced
DF	=	N ₂ O destruction factor
UF	=	Abatement system utility factor

The adipic acid production is multiplied by an emission factor (i.e., N₂O emitted per unit of adipic acid produced), which has been estimated to be approximately 0.3 metric tons of N₂O per metric ton of product (IPCC 2006). The “N₂O destruction factor” in the equation represents the percentage of N₂O emissions that are destroyed by the installed abatement technology. The “abatement system utility factor” represents the percentage of time that the abatement equipment operates during the annual production period. Plant-specific production data for Plant 4 were obtained across the time series through personal communications (Desai 2010, 2011). The plant-specific production data were then used for calculating emissions as described above.

For Plant 3, 2005 through 2009 emissions were obtained directly from the plant (Desai 2010, 2011). For 1990 through 2004, emissions were estimated using plant-specific production data and the IPCC factors as described above for Plant 4. Plant-level adipic acid production for 1990 through 2003 was estimated by allocating national adipic acid production data to the plant level using the ratio of known plant capacity to total national capacity for all U.S. plants (ACC 2020; CMR 2001, 1998; CW 1999; C&EN 1992 through 1995). For 2004, actual plant production data were obtained and used for emission calculations (CW 2005).

Plant capacities for 1990 through 1994 were obtained from *Chemical & Engineering News*, “Facts and Figures” and “Production of Top 50 Chemicals” (C&EN 1992 through 1995). Plant capacities for 1995 and 1996 were kept the same as 1994 data. The 1997 plant capacities were taken from *Chemical Market Reporter*, “Chemical Profile: Adipic Acid” (CMR 1998). The 1998 plant capacities for all four plants and 1999 plant capacities for three of the plants were obtained from *Chemical Week*, Product Focus: Adipic Acid/Adiponitrile (CW 1999). Plant capacities for the year 2000 for three of the plants were updated using *Chemical Market Reporter*, “Chemical Profile: Adipic Acid” (CMR 2001). For 2001 through 2003, the plant capacities for three plants were held constant at year 2000 capacities. Plant capacity for 1999 to 2003 for the one remaining plant was kept the same as 1998.

National adipic acid production data (see Table 4-31) from 1990 through 2019 were obtained from the American Chemistry Council (ACC 2020).

Table 4-31: Adipic Acid Production (kt)

Year	kt
1990	755
2005	865
2015	1,055
2016	860
2017	830
2018	825
2019	810

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Uncertainty associated with N₂O emission estimates includes the methods used by companies to monitor and estimate emissions. While some information has been obtained through outreach with facilities, limited information is available over the time series on these methods, abatement technology destruction and removal efficiency rates, and plant-specific production levels.

The results of this Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in

Table 4-32. Nitrous oxide emissions from adipic acid production for 2019 were estimated to be between 5.0 and 5.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. These values indicate a range of approximately 5 percent below to 5 percent above the 2019 emission estimate of 5.3 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 4-32: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for N₂O Emissions from Adipic Acid Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Adipic Acid Production	N ₂ O	5.3	5.0	5.5	-5%	+5%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990 through 2019.

QA/QC and Verification

General quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) procedures were applied consistent with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan, which is in accordance with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* as described in the introduction of the IPPU chapter (see Annex 8 for more details).

More details on the greenhouse gas calculation, monitoring and QA/QC methods applicable to adipic acid facilities can be found under Subpart E (Adipic Acid Production) of the GHGRP regulation (40 CFR Part 98).³⁷ The main QA/QC activities are related to annual performance testing, which must follow either EPA Method 320 or ASTM D6348-03. EPA verifies annual facility-level GHGRP reports through a multi-step process (e.g., combination of electronic checks and manual reviews) to identify potential errors and ensure that data submitted to EPA are accurate, complete, and consistent (EPA 2015).³⁸ Based on the results of the verification process, EPA follows up with facilities to resolve mistakes that may have occurred. The post-submittals checks are consistent with a number of general and category-specific QC procedures, including range checks, statistical checks, algorithm checks, and year-to-year comparisons of reported data.

Recalculations Discussion

No recalculations were performed for the 1990 through 2018 portion of the time series.

Planned Improvements

EPA plans to review GHGRP facility reported information on the date of abatement technology installation in order to better reflect trends and changes in emissions abatement within the industry across the time series. See more detail on similar planned improvements within Section 4.7 on Nitric Acid Production presented above.

³⁷ See <http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?tpl=/ecfrbrowse/Title40/40cfr98_main_02.tpl>.

³⁸ See <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

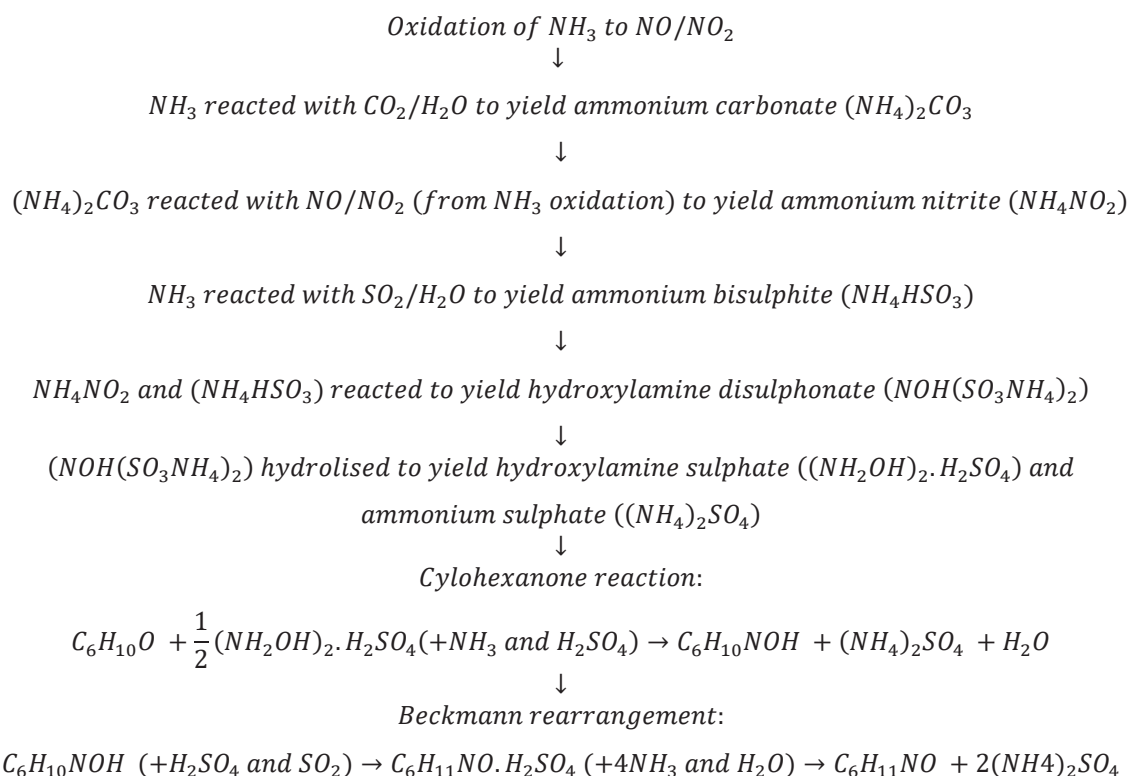
4.9 Caprolactam, Glyoxal and Glyoxylic Acid Production (CRF Source Category 2B4)

Caprolactam

Caprolactam ($C_6H_{11}NO$) is a colorless monomer produced for nylon-6 fibers and plastics. A substantial proportion of the fiber is used in carpet manufacturing. Most commercial processes used for the manufacture of caprolactam begin with benzene, but toluene can also be used. The production of caprolactam can give rise to significant emissions of nitrous oxide (N_2O).

During the production of caprolactam, emissions of N_2O can occur from the ammonia oxidation step, emissions of carbon dioxide (CO_2) from the ammonium carbonate step, emissions of sulfur dioxide (SO_2) from the ammonium bisulfite step, and emissions of non-methane volatile organic compounds (NMVOCs). Emissions of CO_2 , SO_2 and NMVOCs from the conventional process are unlikely to be significant in well-managed plants. Modified caprolactam production processes are primarily concerned with elimination of the high volumes of ammonium sulfate that are produced as a byproduct of the conventional process (IPCC 2006).

Where caprolactam is produced from benzene, the main process, the benzene is hydrogenated to cyclohexane which is then oxidized to produce cyclohexanone ($C_6H_{10}O$). The classical route (Raschig process) and basic reaction equations for production of caprolactam from cyclohexanone are (IPCC 2006):



In 1999, there were four caprolactam production facilities in the United States. As of 2019, the United States had two companies that produce caprolactam with a total of two caprolactam production facilities: AdvanSix in Virginia (AdvanSix 2020) and BASF in Texas (BASF 2020). Caprolactam production at Fibrant LLC in Georgia ceased in 2018 (Cline 2019).

Nitrous oxide emissions from caprolactam production in the United States were estimated to be 1.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (5 kt N₂O) in 2019 (see Table 4-33). National emissions from caprolactam production decreased by approximately 18 percent over the period of 1990 through 2019. Emissions in 2019 decreased by approximately 3 percent from the 2018 levels.

Table 4-33: N₂O Emissions from Caprolactam Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt N₂O)

Year	MMT CO ₂ Eq.	kt N ₂ O
1990	1.7	6
2005	2.1	7
2015	1.9	6
2016	1.7	6
2017	1.5	5
2018	1.4	5
2019	1.4	5

Glyoxal

Glyoxal is mainly used as a crosslinking agent for vinyl acetate/acrylic resins, disinfectant, gelatin hardening agent, textile finishing agent (permanent-press cotton, rayon fabrics), and wet-resistance additive (paper coatings) (IPCC 2006). It is also used for enhanced oil-recovery. It is produced from oxidation of acetaldehyde with concentrated nitric acid, or from the catalytic oxidation of ethylene glycol, and N₂O is emitted in the process of oxidation of acetaldehyde.

Glyoxal (ethanedial) (C₂H₂O₂) is produced from oxidation of acetaldehyde (ethanal) (C₂H₄O) with concentrated nitric acid (HNO₃). Glyoxal can also be produced from catalytic oxidation of ethylene glycol (ethanediol) (CH₂OHCH₂OH).

Glyoxylic Acid

Glyoxylic acid is produced by nitric acid oxidation of glyoxal. Glyoxylic acid is used for the production of synthetic aromas, agrochemicals, and pharmaceutical intermediates (IPCC 2006).

EPA does not currently estimate the emissions associated with the production of Glyoxal and Glyoxylic Acid due to data availability and a lack of publicly available information on the industry in the United States. See Annex 5 for additional information.

Methodology

Emissions of N₂O from the production of caprolactam were calculated using the estimation methods provided by the 2006 IPCC Guidelines. The 2006 IPCC Guidelines Tier 1 method was used to estimate emissions from caprolactam production for 1990 through 2019, as shown in this formula:

$$E_{N_2O} = EF \times CP$$

where,

E _{N₂O}	= Annual N ₂ O Emissions (kg)
EF	= N ₂ O emission factor (default) (kg N ₂ O/metric ton caprolactam produced)
CP	= Caprolactam production (metric tons)

During the caprolactam production process, N₂O is generated as a byproduct of the high temperature catalytic oxidation of ammonia (NH₃), which is the first reaction in the series of reactions to produce caprolactam. The

amount of N₂O emissions can be estimated based on the chemical reaction shown above. Based on this formula, which is consistent with an IPCC Tier 1 approach, approximately 111.1 metric tons of caprolactam are required to generate one metric ton of N₂O, resulting in an emission factor of 9.0 kg N₂O per metric ton of caprolactam (IPCC 2006). When applying the Tier 1 method, the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* state that it is good practice to assume that there is no abatement of N₂O emissions and to use the highest default emission factor available in the guidelines. In addition, EPA did not find support for the use of secondary catalysts to reduce N₂O emissions, such as those employed at nitric acid plants. Thus, the 515 thousand metric tons (kt) of caprolactam produced in 2019 (ACC 2020) resulted in N₂O emissions of approximately 1.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (5 kt).

The activity data for caprolactam production (see Table 4-34) from 1990 to 2019 were obtained from the American Chemistry Council's *Guide to the Business of Chemistry* (ACC 2020). EPA will continue to analyze and assess alternative sources of production data as a quality control measure.

Table 4-34: Caprolactam Production (kt)

Year	kt
1990	626
2005	795
2015	700
2016	640
2017	545
2018	530
2019	515

Carbon dioxide and methane (CH₄) emissions may also occur from the production of caprolactam, but currently the IPCC does not have methodologies for calculating these emissions associated with caprolactam production.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Estimation of emissions of N₂O from caprolactam production can be treated as analogous to estimation of emissions of N₂O from nitric acid production. Both production processes involve an initial step of NH₃ oxidation, which is the source of N₂O formation and emissions (IPCC 2006). Therefore, uncertainties for the default emission factor values in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* are an estimate based on default values for nitric acid plants. In general, default emission factors for gaseous substances have higher uncertainties because mass values for gaseous substances are influenced by temperature and pressure variations and gases are more easily lost through process leaks. The default values for caprolactam production have a relatively high level of uncertainty due to the limited information available (IPCC 2006).

The results of this Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-35. Nitrous oxide emissions from Caprolactam, Glyoxal and Glyoxylic Acid Production for 2019 were estimated to be between 1.0 and 1.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. These values indicate a range of approximately 31 percent below to 32 percent above the 2019 emission estimate of 1.4 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 4-35: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for N₂O Emissions from Caprolactam, Glyoxal and Glyoxylic Acid Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	(%)
--------	-----	---	---	-----

			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Caprolactam Production	N ₂ O	1.4	1.0	1.8	-31%	+32%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

QA/QC and Verification

General quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) procedures were applied consistent with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan, which is in accordance with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* as described in the introduction of the IPPU chapter (see Annex 8 for more details).

Recalculations Discussion

No recalculations were performed for the 1990 through 2018 portion of the time series.

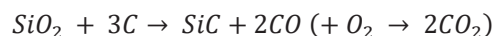
Planned Improvements

Pending resources, EPA will research other available datasets for caprolactam production and industry trends, including facility-level data. EPA will also research the production process and emissions associated with the production of glyoxal and glyoxylic acid. During the Expert Review period for the current Inventory report, EPA continues to seek expert solicitation on data available for these emission source categories. This planned improvement is subject to data availability and will be implemented in the medium- to long-term.

4.10 Carbide Production and Consumption (CRF Source Category 2B5)

Carbon dioxide (CO₂) and methane (CH₄) are emitted from the production of silicon carbide (SiC), a material used for industrial abrasive, metallurgical and other non-abrasive applications in the United States. Emissions from fuels consumed for energy purposes during the production of silicon carbide are accounted for in the Energy chapter.

To produce SiC, silica sand or quartz (SiO₂) is reacted with carbon (C) in the form of petroleum coke. A portion (about 35 percent of the carbon contained in the petroleum coke is retained in the SiC. The remaining C is emitted as CO₂, CH₄, or carbon monoxide (CO). The overall reaction is shown below, but in practice, it does not proceed according to stoichiometry:



Carbon dioxide and CH₄ are also emitted during the production of calcium carbide, a chemical used to produce acetylene. Carbon dioxide is implicitly accounted for in the storage factor calculation for the non-energy use of petroleum coke in the Energy chapter. As noted in Annex 5 to this report, CH₄ emissions from calcium carbide production are not estimated because data are not available. EPA is continuing to investigate the inclusion of these emissions in future Inventory reports.

Markets for manufactured abrasives, including SiC, are heavily influenced by activity in the U.S. manufacturing sector, especially in the aerospace, automotive, furniture, housing, and steel manufacturing sectors. The U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) reports that a portion (approximately 50 percent) of SiC is used in metallurgical and

other non-abrasive applications, primarily in iron and steel production (USGS 1991a through 2017). As a result of the economic downturn in 2008 and 2009, demand for SiC decreased in those years. Low-cost imports, particularly from China, combined with high relative operating costs for domestic producers, continue to put downward pressure on the production of SiC in the United States. Demand for SiC consumption in the United States has recovered somewhat from its low in 2009 (USGS 1991a through 2015). Abrasive-grade silicon carbide was manufactured at one facility in 2017 in the United States (USGS 2020).

Carbon dioxide emissions from SiC production and consumption in 2019 were 0.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (175 kt CO₂) (see Table 4-36 and Table 4-37). Approximately 52 percent of these emissions resulted from SiC production, while the remainder resulted from SiC consumption. Methane emissions from SiC production in 2019 were 0.01 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.4 kt CH₄) (see Table 4-36 and Table 4-37). Emissions have not fluctuated greatly in recent years, but 2019 emissions are about 50 percent lower than emissions in 1990.

Table 4-36: CO₂ and CH₄ Emissions from Silicon Carbide Production and Consumption (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Year	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CO ₂	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
CH ₄	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Total	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 4-37: CO₂ and CH₄ Emissions from Silicon Carbide Production and Consumption (kt)

Year	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CO ₂	370	213	176	170	181	184	175
CH ₄	1	+	+	+	+	+	+

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt

Methodology

Emissions of CO₂ and CH₄ from the production of SiC were calculated³⁹ using the Tier 1 method provided by the 2006 IPCC Guidelines. Annual estimates of SiC production were multiplied by the appropriate emission factor, as shown below:

$$E_{sc,CO_2} = EF_{sc,CO_2} \times Q_{sc}$$

$$E_{sc,CH_4} = EF_{sc,CH_4} \times Q_{sc} \times \left(\frac{1 \text{ metric ton}}{1000 \text{ kg}} \right)$$

where,

E_{sc,CO_2}	=	CO ₂ emissions from production of SiC, metric tons
EF_{sc,CO_2}	=	Emission factor for production of SiC, metric ton CO ₂ /metric ton SiC
Q_{sc}	=	Quantity of SiC produced, metric tons
E_{sc,CH_4}	=	CH ₄ emissions from production of SiC, metric tons
EF_{sc,CH_4}	=	Emission factor for production of SiC, kilogram CH ₄ /metric ton SiC

Emission factors were taken from the 2006 IPCC Guidelines:

³⁹ EPA has not integrated aggregated facility-level GHGRP information to inform these estimates. The aggregated information (e.g., activity data and emissions) associated with silicon carbide did not meet criteria to shield underlying confidential business information (CBI) from public disclosure.

- 2.62 metric tons CO₂/metric ton SiC
- 11.6 kg CH₄/metric ton SiC

Production data for metallurgical and other non-abrasive applications of SiC are not available; therefore, both CO₂ and CH₄ estimates for SiC are based solely upon production data for SiC for industrial abrasive applications.

Silicon carbide industrial abrasives production data for 1990 through 2013 were obtained from the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) *Minerals Yearbook: Manufactured Abrasives* (USGS 1991a through 2015). Production data for 2014 through 2017 were obtained from the *Mineral Commodity Summaries: Abrasives (Manufactured)* (USGS 2019). Production data for 2018 and 2019 were obtained from the *Mineral Industry Surveys, Manufactured Abrasives* (USGS 2019a, USGS 2020a). Silicon carbide production data obtained through the USGS National Minerals Information Center has been rounded to the nearest 5,000 metric tons to avoid disclosing company proprietary data. SiC consumption for the entire time series is estimated using USGS consumption data (USGS 1991b through 2015, USGS 2017c) and data from the U.S. International Trade Commission (USITC) database on net imports and exports of SiC provided by the U.S. Census Bureau (2005 through 2020) (see Table 4-38). Total annual SiC consumption (utilization) was estimated by subtracting annual exports of SiC by the annual total of national SiC production and net imports.

Emissions of CO₂ from SiC consumption for metallurgical uses were calculated by multiplying the annual utilization of SiC for metallurgical uses (reported annually in the USGS *Minerals Yearbook: Silicon*) by the carbon content of SiC (30.0 percent), which was determined according to the molecular weight ratio of SiC. USGS has not published consumption data for metallurgical uses since 2016 due to concerns of disclosing company-specific sensitive information, and there is uncertainty about the future availability of these data from the USGS. Other options are being explored that would allow the estimation of SiC consumption for metallurgical uses. The 2016 consumption data will be used as a proxy until a suitable approach is developed.

Emissions of CO₂ from SiC consumption for other non-abrasive uses were calculated by multiplying the annual SiC consumption for non-abrasive uses by the carbon content of SiC (30 percent). The annual SiC consumption for non-abrasive uses was calculated by multiplying the annual SiC consumption (production plus net imports) by the percentage used in metallurgical and other non-abrasive uses (50 percent) (USGS 1991a through 2017) and then subtracting the SiC consumption for metallurgical use.

The petroleum coke portion of the total CO₂ process emissions from silicon carbide production is adjusted for within the Energy chapter, as these fuels were consumed during non-energy related activities. Additional information on the adjustments made within the Energy sector for Non-Energy Use of Fuels is described in both the Methodology section of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion (Section 3.1) and Annex 2.1, Methodology for Estimating Emissions of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion.

Table 4-38: Production and Consumption of Silicon Carbide (Metric Tons)

Year	Production	Consumption
1990	105,000	172,465
2005	35,000	220,149
2015	35,000	153,474
2016	35,000	142,104
2017	35,000	163,492
2018	35,000	168,526
2019	35,000	152,410

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

There is uncertainty associated with the emission factors used because they are based on stoichiometry as opposed to monitoring of actual SiC production plants. An alternative is to calculate emissions based on the

quantity of petroleum coke used during the production process rather than on the amount of silicon carbide produced. However, these data were not available. For CH₄, there is also uncertainty associated with the hydrogen-containing volatile compounds in the petroleum coke (IPCC 2006). There is also uncertainty associated with the use or destruction of CH₄ generated from the process, in addition to uncertainty associated with levels of production, net imports, consumption levels, and the percent of total consumption that is attributed to metallurgical and other non-abrasive uses.

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-39. Silicon carbide production and consumption CO₂ emissions from 2019 were estimated to be between 9 percent below and 9 percent above the emission estimate of 0.18 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. Silicon carbide production CH₄ emissions were estimated to be between 9 percent below and 9 percent above the emission estimate of 0.01 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level.

Table 4-39: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH₄ and CO₂ Emissions from Silicon Carbide Production and Consumption (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Silicon Carbide Production and Consumption	CO ₂	0.18	0.16	0.19	-9%	+9%
Silicon Carbide Production	CH ₄	+	+	+	-9%	+9%

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section above.

QA/QC and Verification

General quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) procedures were applied consistent with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan, which is in accordance with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of *2006 IPCC Guidelines* as described in the introduction of the IPPU chapter (see Annex 8 for more details).

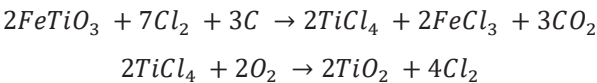
Recalculations Discussion

During annual QC, a transcription error in the molecular weight value for silicon was identified that impacts the percentage of carbon in SiC. This corrected percentage (30 percent) was applied to the entire time series for SiC consumption. This change resulted in annual emissions decreases ranging from 3 to 9 kt CO₂ between 1990 and 2018.

4.11 Titanium Dioxide Production (CRF Source Category 2B6)

Titanium dioxide (TiO₂) is manufactured using one of two processes: the chloride process and the sulfate process. The chloride process uses petroleum coke and chlorine as raw materials and emits process-related carbon dioxide

(CO₂). Emissions from fuels consumed for energy purposes during the production of titanium dioxide are accounted for in the Energy chapter. The chloride process is based on the following chemical reactions:



The sulfate process does not use petroleum coke or other forms of carbon as a raw material and does not emit CO₂.

The carbon in the first chemical reaction is provided by petroleum coke, which is oxidized in the presence of the chlorine and FeTiO₃ (rutile ore) to form CO₂. Since 2004, all TiO₂ produced in the United States has been produced using the chloride process, and a special grade of “calcined” petroleum coke is manufactured specifically for this purpose.

The principal use of TiO₂ is as a pigment in white paint, lacquers, and varnishes. It is also used as a pigment in the manufacture of plastics, paper, and other products. In 2019, U.S. TiO₂ production totaled 1,100,000 metric tons (USGS 2020). There were five plants producing TiO₂ in the United States in 2019.

Emissions of CO₂ from titanium dioxide production in 2019 were estimated to be 1.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1,474 kt CO₂), which represents an increase of 23 percent since 1990 (see Table 4-40). Compared to 2018, emissions from titanium dioxide production decreased by 4 percent in 2019, likely due to a 4 percent decrease in production.

Table 4-40: CO₂ Emissions from Titanium Dioxide (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt)

Year	MMT CO ₂ Eq.	Kt
1990	1.2	1,195
2005	1.8	1,755
2015	1.6	1,635
2016	1.7	1,662
2017	1.7	1,688
2018	1.5	1,541
2019	1.5	1,474

Methodology

Emissions of CO₂ from TiO₂ production were calculated by multiplying annual national TiO₂ production by chloride process-specific emission factors using a Tier 1 approach provided in *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. The Tier 1 equation is as follows:

$$E_{td} = EF_{td} \times Q_{td}$$

where,

E _{td}	=	CO ₂ emissions from TiO ₂ production, metric tons
EF _{td}	=	Emission factor (chloride process), metric ton CO ₂ /metric ton TiO ₂
Q _{td}	=	Quantity of TiO ₂ produced

The petroleum coke portion of the total CO₂ process emissions from TiO₂ production is adjusted for within the Energy chapter as these fuels were consumed during non-energy related activities. Additional information on the adjustments made within the Energy sector for Non-Energy Use of Fuels is described in both the Methodology section of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion (Section 3.1 Fossil Fuel Combustion) and Annex 2.1, Methodology for Estimating Emissions of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion.

Data were obtained for the total amount of TiO₂ produced each year. For years prior to 2004, it was assumed that TiO₂ was produced using the chloride process and the sulfate process in the same ratio as the ratio of the total U.S. production capacity for each process. As of 2004, the last remaining sulfate process plant in the United States closed; therefore, 100 percent of production since 2004 used the chloride process (USGS 2005). An emission factor of 1.34 metric tons CO₂/metric ton TiO₂ was applied to the estimated chloride-process production (IPCC 2006). It was assumed that all TiO₂ produced using the chloride process was produced using petroleum coke, although some TiO₂ may have been produced with graphite or other carbon inputs.

The emission factor for the TiO₂ chloride process was taken from the 2006 IPCC Guidelines. Titanium dioxide production data and the percentage of total TiO₂ production capacity that is chloride process for 1990 through 2013 (see Table 4-41) were obtained through the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) *Minerals Yearbook: Titanium Annual Report* (USGS 1991 through 2015). Production data for 2014 through 2019 were obtained from the *Minerals Commodity Summaries: Titanium and Titanium Dioxide* (USGS 2020).⁴⁰ Data on the percentage of total TiO₂ production capacity that is chloride process were not available for 1990 through 1993, so data from the 1994 USGS *Minerals Yearbook* were used for these years. Because a sulfate process plant closed in September 2001, the chloride process percentage for 2001 was estimated based on a discussion with Joseph Gambogi (2002). By 2002, only one sulfate process plant remained online in the United States, and this plant closed in 2004 (USGS 2005).

Table 4-41: Titanium Dioxide Production (kt)

Year	kt
1990	979
2005	1,310
2015	1,220
2016	1,240
2017	1,260
2018	1,150
2019	1,100

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Each year, the USGS collects titanium industry data for titanium mineral and pigment production operations. If TiO₂ pigment plants do not respond, production from the operations is estimated based on prior year production levels and industry trends. Variability in response rates varies from 67 to 100 percent of TiO₂ pigment plants over the time series.

Although some TiO₂ may be produced using graphite or other carbon inputs, information and data regarding these practices were not available. Titanium dioxide produced using graphite inputs, for example, may generate differing amounts of CO₂ per unit of TiO₂ produced as compared to that generated using petroleum coke in production. While the most accurate method to estimate emissions would be to base calculations on the amount of reducing agent used in each process rather than on the amount of TiO₂ produced, sufficient data were not available to do so.

As of 2004, the last remaining sulfate-process plant in the United States closed. Since annual TiO₂ production was not reported by USGS by the type of production process used (chloride or sulfate) prior to 2004 and only the percentage of total production capacity by process was reported, the percent of total TiO₂ production capacity that was attributed to the chloride process was multiplied by total TiO₂ production to estimate the amount of TiO₂

⁴⁰ EPA has not integrated aggregated facility-level GHGRP information for Titanium Dioxide production facilities (40 CFR Part 98 Subpart EE). The relevant aggregated information (activity data, emission factor) from these facilities did not meet criteria to shield underlying CBI from public disclosure.

produced using the chloride process. Finally, the emission factor was applied uniformly to all chloride-process production, and no data were available to account for differences in production efficiency among chloride-process plants. In calculating the amount of petroleum coke consumed in chloride-process TiO₂ production, literature data were used for petroleum coke composition. Certain grades of petroleum coke are manufactured specifically for use in the TiO₂ chloride process; however, this composition information was not available.

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-42. Titanium dioxide consumption CO₂ emissions from 2019 were estimated to be between 1.3 and 1.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 12 percent below and 13 percent above the emission estimate of 1.5 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 4-42: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from Titanium Dioxide Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Titanium Dioxide Production	CO ₂	1.5	1.3	1.7	-12%	+13%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

QA/QC and Verification

General quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) procedures were applied consistent with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan, which is in accordance with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* as described in the introduction of the IPPU chapter (see Annex 8 for more details).

Recalculations Discussion

No recalculations were performed for the 1990 through 2018 portion of the time series.

Planned Improvements

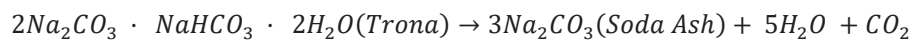
EPA plans to examine the use of GHGRP titanium dioxide emissions data for possible use in emission estimates consistent with both Volume 1, Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and the latest IPCC guidance on the use of facility-level data in national inventories.⁴¹ This planned improvement is ongoing and has not been incorporated into this Inventory report. This is a long-term planned improvement.

⁴¹ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

4.12 Soda Ash Production (CRF Source Category 2B7)

Carbon dioxide (CO₂) is generated as a byproduct of calcining trona ore to produce soda ash and is eventually emitted into the atmosphere. In addition, CO₂ may also be released when soda ash is consumed. Emissions from soda ash consumption in chemical production processes are reported under Section 4.4 Other Process Uses of Carbonates (CRF Category 2A4), and emissions from fuels consumed for energy purposes during the production and consumption of soda ash are accounted for in the Energy chapter.

Calcining involves placing crushed trona ore into a kiln to convert sodium bicarbonate into crude sodium carbonate that will later be filtered into pure soda ash. The emission of CO₂ during trona-based production is based on the following reaction:



Soda ash (sodium carbonate, Na₂CO₃) is a white crystalline solid that is readily soluble in water and strongly alkaline. Commercial soda ash is used as a raw material in a variety of industrial processes and in many familiar consumer products such as glass, soap and detergents, paper, textiles, and food. The largest use of soda ash is for glass manufacturing. Emissions from soda ash used in glass production are reported under Section 4.3, Glass Production (CRF Source Category 2A3). In addition, soda ash is used primarily to manufacture many sodium-based inorganic chemicals, including sodium bicarbonate, sodium chromates, sodium phosphates, and sodium silicates (USGS 2018b). Internationally, two types of soda ash are produced: natural and synthetic. The United States produces only natural soda ash and is second only to China in total soda ash production. Trona is the principal ore from which natural soda ash is made.

The United States represents about one-fifth of total world soda ash output (USGS 2020a). Only two states produce natural soda ash: Wyoming and California. Of these two states, net emissions of CO₂ from soda ash production were only calculated for Wyoming, due to specifics regarding the production processes employed in the state.⁴² Based on 2019 reported data, the estimated distribution of soda ash by end-use in 2019 (excluding glass production) was chemical production, 55 percent; other uses, 14 percent; soap and detergent manufacturing, 11 percent; wholesale distributors (e.g., for use in agriculture, water treatment, and grocery wholesale), 10 percent; flue gas desulfurization, 6 percent; water treatment, 2 percent, and pulp and paper production, 2 percent (USGS 2020b).⁴³

U.S. natural soda ash is competitive in world markets because it is generally considered a better-quality raw material than synthetically produced soda ash, and the majority of the world output of soda ash is made synthetically. Although the United States continues to be a major supplier of soda ash, China surpassed the United States in soda ash production in 2003, becoming the world's leading producer.

⁴² In California, soda ash is manufactured using sodium carbonate-bearing brines instead of trona ore. To extract the sodium carbonate, the complex brines are first treated with CO₂ in carbonation towers to convert the sodium carbonate into sodium bicarbonate, which then precipitates from the brine solution. The precipitated sodium bicarbonate is then calcined back into sodium carbonate. Although CO₂ is generated as a byproduct, the CO₂ is recovered and recycled for use in the carbonation stage and is not emitted. A third state, Colorado, produced soda ash until the plant was idled in 2004. The lone producer of sodium bicarbonate no longer mines trona ore in the state. For a brief time, sodium bicarbonate was produced using soda ash feedstocks mined in Wyoming and shipped to Colorado. Prior to 2004, because the trona ore was mined in Wyoming, the production numbers given by the USGS included the feedstocks mined in Wyoming and shipped to Colorado. In this way, the sodium bicarbonate production that took place in Colorado was accounted for in the Wyoming numbers.

⁴³ Percentages may not add up to 100 percent due to independent rounding.

In 2019, CO₂ emissions from the production of soda ash from trona ore were 1.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1,792 kt CO₂) (see Table 4-43). Total emissions from soda ash production in 2019 increased by approximately 5 percent from emissions in 2018 and have increased by approximately 25 percent from 1990 levels.

Emissions have remained relatively constant over the time series with some fluctuations since 1990. In general, these fluctuations were related to the behavior of the export market and the U.S. economy. The U.S. soda ash industry continued a trend of increased production and value in 2019 since experiencing a decline in domestic and export sales caused by adverse global economic conditions in 2009.

Table 4-43: CO₂ Emissions from Soda Ash Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt CO₂)

Year	MMT CO ₂ Eq.	kt CO ₂
1990	1.4	1,431
2005	1.7	1,655
2015	1.7	1,714
2016	1.7	1,723
2017	1.8	1,753
2018	1.7	1,714
2019	1.8	1,792

Methodology

During the soda ash production process, trona ore is calcined in a rotary kiln and chemically transformed into a crude soda ash that requires further processing. Carbon dioxide and water are generated as byproducts of the calcination process. Carbon dioxide emissions from the calcination of trona ore can be estimated based on the chemical reaction shown above. Based on this formula, which is consistent with an IPCC Tier 1 approach, approximately 10.27 metric tons of trona ore are required to generate one metric ton of CO₂, or an emission factor of 0.0974 metric tons CO₂ per metric ton of trona ore (IPCC 2006). Thus, the 18.4 million metric tons of trona ore mined in 2019 for soda ash production (USGS 2020b) resulted in CO₂ emissions of approximately 1.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1,792 kt).

Once produced, most soda ash is consumed in chemical production, with minor amounts used in soap production, pulp and paper, flue gas desulfurization, and water treatment (excluding soda ash consumption for glass manufacturing). As soda ash is consumed for these purposes, additional CO₂ is usually emitted. Consistent with the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories, emissions from soda ash consumption in chemical production processes are reported under Section 4.4 Other Process Uses of Carbonates (CRF Category 2A4).

Data is not currently available for the quantity of trona used in soda ash production. Trona ore produced is used primarily for soda ash production, and for the current Inventory report, EPA assumes that all trona produced was used in soda ash production. The activity data for trona ore production (see Table 4-44) for 1990 through 2019 were obtained from the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) *Minerals Yearbook for Soda Ash* (1994 through 2015b) and USGS *Mineral Industry Surveys for Soda Ash* (USGS 2016 through 2017, 2018a, 2019, 2020b). Soda ash production⁴⁴ data were collected by the USGS from voluntary surveys of the U.S. soda ash industry. EPA will continue to analyze and assess opportunities to use facility-level data from EPA's GHGRP to improve the emission estimates for the Soda Ash Production source category consistent with IPCC⁴⁵ and UNFCCC guidelines.

⁴⁴ EPA has assessed the feasibility of using emissions information (including activity data) from EPA's GHGRP program. At this time, the aggregated information associated with production of soda ash did not meet criteria to shield underlying confidential business information (CBI) from public disclosure.

⁴⁵ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

Table 4-44: Trona Ore Use (kt)

Year	Use ^a
1990	14,700
2005	17,000
2015	17,600
2016	17,700
2017	18,000
2018	17,600
2019	18,400

^a Trona ore use is assumed to be equal to trona ore production.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Emission estimates from soda ash production have relatively low associated uncertainty levels because reliable and accurate data sources are available for the emission factor and activity data for trona-based soda ash production. One source of uncertainty is the purity of the trona ore used for manufacturing soda ash. The emission factor used for this estimate assumes the ore is 100 percent pure and likely overestimates the emissions from soda ash manufacture. The average water-soluble sodium carbonate-bicarbonate content for ore mined in Wyoming ranges from 85.5 to 93.8 percent (USGS 1995c).

EPA is aware of one facility producing soda ash from a liquid alkaline feedstock process, based on EPA's GHGRP. Soda ash production data was collected by the USGS from voluntary surveys. A survey request was sent to each of the five soda ash producers, all of which responded, representing 100 percent of the total production data (USGS 2020b).

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-45. Soda ash production CO₂ emissions for 2019 were estimated to be between 1.5 and 1.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 9 percent below and 8 percent above the emission estimate of 1.8 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 4-45: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from Soda Ash Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Soda Ash Production	CO ₂	1.8	1.5	1.8	-9%	+8%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions estimates from 1990 through 2019.

QA/QC and Verification

General quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) procedures were applied consistent with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan, which is in accordance with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of *2006 IPCC Guidelines* as described in the introduction of the IPPU chapter (see Annex 8 for more details).

Recalculations Discussion

No recalculations were performed for the 1990 through 2018 portion of the time series.

Planned Improvements

EPA plans to review USGS data to improve use of activity data to estimate emissions, consistent with the methodological decision trees in *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. EPA also plans to use GHGRP data for conducting category-specific QC of emission estimates, consistent with both Volume 1, Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and the latest IPCC guidance on the use of facility-level data in national inventories.⁴⁶ This planned improvement is ongoing and has not been incorporated into this Inventory report. This is a medium-term planned improvement and expected to be completed by the next (i.e., 2021) Inventory submission.

4.13 Petrochemical Production (CRF Source Category 2B8)

The production of some petrochemicals results in the release of carbon dioxide (CO₂) and methane (CH₄) emissions. Petrochemicals are chemicals isolated or derived from petroleum or natural gas. Carbon dioxide emissions from the production of acrylonitrile, carbon black, ethylene, ethylene dichloride, ethylene oxide, and methanol, and CH₄ emissions from the production of methanol and acrylonitrile are presented here and reported under IPCC Source Category 2B8. The petrochemical industry uses primary fossil fuels (i.e., natural gas, coal, petroleum, etc.) for non-fuel purposes in the production of carbon black and other petrochemicals. Emissions from fuels and feedstocks transferred out of the system for use in energy purposes (e.g., indirect or direct process heat or steam production) are currently accounted for in the Energy sector. The allocation and reporting of emissions from feedstocks transferred out of the system for use in energy purposes to the Energy chapter is consistent with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

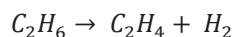
Worldwide, more than 90 percent of acrylonitrile (vinyl cyanide, C₃H₃N) is made by way of direct ammoxidation of propylene with ammonia (NH₃) and oxygen over a catalyst. This process is referred to as the SOHIO process, named after the Standard Oil Company of Ohio (SOHIO) (IPCC 2006). The primary use of acrylonitrile is as the raw material for the manufacture of acrylic and modacrylic fibers. Other major uses include the production of plastics (acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene [ABS] and styrene-acrylonitrile [SAN]), nitrile rubbers, nitrile barrier resins, adiponitrile, and acrylamide. All U.S. acrylonitrile facilities use the SOHIO process (AN 2014). The SOHIO process involves a fluidized bed reaction of chemical-grade propylene, ammonia, and oxygen over a catalyst. The process produces acrylonitrile as its primary product, and the process yield depends on the type of catalyst used and the process configuration. The ammoxidation process produces byproduct CO₂, carbon monoxide (CO), and water from the direct oxidation of the propylene feedstock and produces other hydrocarbons from side reactions.

Carbon black is a black powder generated by the incomplete combustion of an aromatic petroleum- or coal-based feedstock at a high temperature. Most carbon black produced in the United States is added to rubber to impart strength and abrasion resistance, and the tire industry is by far the largest consumer. The other major use of carbon black is as a pigment. The predominant process used in the United States to produce carbon black is the furnace black (or oil furnace) process. In the furnace black process, carbon black oil (a heavy aromatic liquid) is continuously injected into the combustion zone of a natural gas-fired furnace. Furnace heat is provided by the natural gas and a portion of the carbon black feedstock; the remaining portion of the carbon black feedstock is pyrolyzed to carbon black. The resultant CO₂ and uncombusted CH₄ emissions are released from thermal incinerators used as control devices, process dryers, and equipment leaks. Three facilities in the United States use

⁴⁶ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

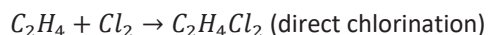
other types of carbon black processes. Specifically, one facility produces carbon black by the thermal cracking of acetylene-containing feedstocks (i.e., acetylene black process), a second facility produces carbon black by the thermal cracking of other hydrocarbons (i.e., thermal black process), and a third facility produces carbon black by the open burning of carbon black feedstock (i.e., lamp black process) (EPA 2000).

Ethylene (C_2H_4) is consumed in the production processes of the plastics industry including polymers such as high, low, and linear low density polyethylene (HDPE, LDPE, LLDPE); polyvinyl chloride (PVC); ethylene dichloride; ethylene oxide; and ethylbenzene. Virtually all ethylene is produced from steam cracking of ethane, propane, butane, naphtha, gas oil, and other feedstocks. The representative chemical equation for steam cracking of ethane to ethylene is shown below:



Small amounts of CH_4 are also generated from the steam cracking process. In addition, CO_2 and CH_4 emissions are also generated from combustion units.

Ethylene dichloride ($C_2H_4Cl_2$) is used to produce vinyl chloride monomer, which is the precursor to polyvinyl chloride (PVC). Ethylene dichloride was also used as a fuel additive until 1996 when leaded gasoline was phased out. Ethylene dichloride is produced from ethylene by either direct chlorination, oxychlorination, or a combination of the two processes (i.e., the “balanced process”); most U.S. facilities use the balanced process. The direct chlorination and oxychlorination reactions are shown below:



In addition to the byproduct CO_2 produced from the direct oxidation of the ethylene feedstock, CO_2 and CH_4 emissions are also generated from combustion units.

Ethylene oxide (C_2H_4O) is used in the manufacture of glycols, glycol ethers, alcohols, and amines. Approximately 70 percent of ethylene oxide produced worldwide is used in the manufacture of glycols, including monoethylene glycol. Ethylene oxide is produced by reacting ethylene with oxygen over a catalyst. The oxygen may be supplied to the process through either an air (air process) or a pure oxygen stream (oxygen process). The byproduct CO_2 from the direct oxidation of the ethylene feedstock is removed from the process vent stream using a recycled carbonate solution, and the recovered CO_2 may be vented to the atmosphere or recovered for further utilization in other sectors, such as food production (IPCC 2006). The combined ethylene oxide reaction and byproduct CO_2 reaction is exothermic and generates heat, which is recovered to produce steam for the process. The ethylene oxide process also produces other liquid and off-gas byproducts (e.g., ethane, etc.) that may be burned for energy recovery within the process. Almost all facilities, except one in Texas, use the oxygen process to manufacture ethylene oxide (EPA 2008).

Methanol (CH_3OH) is a chemical feedstock most often converted into formaldehyde, acetic acid and olefins. It is also an alternative transportation fuel, as well as an additive used by municipal wastewater treatment facilities in the denitrification of wastewater. Methanol is most commonly synthesized from a synthesis gas (i.e., “syngas” – a mixture containing H_2 , CO , and CO_2) using a heterogeneous catalyst. There are a number of process techniques that can be used to produce syngas. Worldwide, steam reforming of natural gas is the most common method; most methanol producers in the United States also use steam reforming of natural gas to produce syngas. Other syngas production processes in the United States include partial oxidation of natural gas and coal gasification.

Emissions of CO_2 and CH_4 from petrochemical production in 2019 were 30.8 MMT CO_2 Eq. (30,792 kt CO_2) and 0.3 MMT CO_2 Eq. (13 kt CH_4), respectively (see Table 4-46 and Table 4-47). Since 1990, total CO_2 emissions from petrochemical production increased by 42 percent. Carbon dioxide emissions from petrochemical production are driven primarily from ethylene, while CH_4 emissions are mainly from methanol production. Overall emissions from methanol production reached a low in 2011, given declining methanol production; however, emissions have been increasing every year since 2011 and are now 53 percent greater than in 1990 (though still 4 percent less than the peak of 4.0 MMT CO_2 Eq. in 1997) due to a rebound in methanol production.

Table 4-46: CO₂ and CH₄ Emissions from Petrochemical Production (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Year	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Total CO₂	21.6	27.4	28.1	28.3	28.9	29.3	30.8
Carbon Black	3.4	4.3	3.3	3.2	3.3	3.4	3.3
Ethylene	13.1	19.0	20.1	19.8	20.0	19.4	20.7
Ethylene Dichloride	0.3	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.5
Methanol	2.5	0.8	2.1	2.8	2.9	3.5	3.8
Ethylene Oxide	1.1	1.5	1.2	1.1	1.3	1.3	1.4
Acrylonitrile	1.2	1.3	1.1	1.0	1.0	1.3	1.1
Total CH₄	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3
Methanol	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3
Acrylonitrile	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Total	21.8	27.5	28.2	28.6	29.2	29.6	31.1

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 4-47: CO₂ and CH₄ Emissions from Petrochemical Production (kt)

Year	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Total CO₂	21,611	27,383	28,062	28,310	28,910	29,314	30,792
Carbon Black	3,381	4,269	3,260	3,160	3,330	3,440	3,300
Ethylene	13,126	19,024	20,100	19,800	20,000	19,400	20,700
Ethylene Dichloride	254	455	398	447	412	440	503
Methanol	2,513	821	2,054	2,848	2,878	3,484	3,839
Ethylene Oxide	1,123	1,489	1,200	1,100	1,250	1,300	1,370
Acrylonitrile	1,214	1,325	1,050	955	1,040	1,250	1,080
Total CH₄	9	3	7	10	10	12	13
Methanol	9	3	7	10	10	12	13
Acrylonitrile	+	+	+	+	+	+	+

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt CH₄.

Methodology

Emissions of CO₂ and CH₄ were calculated using the estimation methods provided by the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* and country-specific methods from EPA's GHGRP. The *2006 IPCC Guidelines* Tier 1 method was used to estimate CO₂ and CH₄ emissions from production of acrylonitrile and methanol,⁴⁷ and a country-specific approach similar to the IPCC Tier 2 method was used to estimate CO₂ emissions from production of carbon black, ethylene oxide, ethylene, and ethylene dichloride. The Tier 2 method for petrochemicals is a total feedstock carbon (C) mass balance method used to estimate total CO₂ emissions, but it is not applicable for estimating CH₄ emissions.

As noted in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, the total feedstock C mass balance method (Tier 2) is based on the assumption that all of the C input to the process is converted either into primary and secondary products or into CO₂. Further, the guideline states that while the total C mass balance method estimates total C emissions from the process, it does not directly provide an estimate of the amount of the total C emissions emitted as CO₂, CH₄, or non-CH₄ volatile organic compounds (NMVOCs). This method accounts for all the C as CO₂, including CH₄.

Note, a small subset of facilities reporting under EPA's GHGRP use Continuous Emission Monitoring Systems (CEMS) to monitor CO₂ emissions from process vents and/or stacks from stationary combustion units, these

⁴⁷ EPA has not integrated aggregated facility-level GHGRP information for acrylonitrile and methanol production. The aggregated information associated with production of these petrochemicals did not meet criteria to shield underlying CBI from public disclosure.

facilities are required to also report CO₂, CH₄ and N₂O emissions from combustion of process off-gas in flares. The CO₂ from flares are included in aggregated CO₂ results. Preliminary analysis of aggregated annual reports shows that flared CH₄ and N₂O emissions are less than 500 kt CO₂ Eq./year. EPA's GHGRP is still reviewing these data across reported years, and EPA plans to address this more completely in future reports.

Carbon Black, Ethylene, Ethylene Dichloride, and Ethylene Oxide

2010 through 2019

Carbon dioxide emissions and national production were aggregated directly from EPA's GHGRP dataset for 2010 through 2019 (EPA 2019, 2020). In 2019, data reported to the GHGRP included CO₂ emissions of 3,300,000 metric tons from carbon black production; 20,700,000 metric tons of CO₂ from ethylene production; 503,000 metric tons of CO₂ from ethylene dichloride production; and 1,370,000 metric tons of CO₂ from ethylene oxide production. These emissions reflect application of a country-specific approach similar to the IPCC Tier 2 method and were used to estimate CO₂ emissions from the production of carbon black, ethylene, ethylene dichloride, and ethylene oxide.

Since 2010, EPA's GHGRP, under Subpart X, requires all domestic producers of petrochemicals to report annual emissions and supplemental emissions information (e.g., production data, etc.) to facilitate verification of reported emissions. Under EPA's GHGRP, most petrochemical production facilities are required to use either a mass balance approach or CEMS to measure and report emissions for each petrochemical process unit to estimate facility-level process CO₂ emissions; ethylene production facilities also have a third option. The mass balance method is used by most facilities⁴⁸ and assumes that all the carbon input is converted into primary and secondary products, byproducts, or is emitted to the atmosphere as CO₂. To apply the mass balance, facilities must measure the volume or mass of each gaseous and liquid feedstock and product, mass rate of each solid feedstock and product, and carbon content of each feedstock and product for each process unit and sum for their facility. To apply the optional combustion methodology, ethylene production facilities must measure the quantity, carbon content, and molecular weight of the fuel to a stationary combustion unit when that fuel includes any ethylene process off-gas. These data are used to calculate the total CO₂ emissions from the combustion unit. The facility must also estimate the fraction of the emissions that is attributable to burning the ethylene process off-gas portion of the fuel. This fraction is multiplied by the total emissions to estimate the emissions from ethylene production. The QA/QC and Verification section below has a discussion of non-CO₂ emissions from ethylene production facilities.

All non-energy uses of residual fuel and some non-energy uses of "other oil" are assumed to be used in the production of carbon black; therefore, consumption of these fuels is adjusted for within the Energy chapter to avoid double-counting of emissions from fuel used in the carbon black production presented here within IPPU sector. Additional information on the adjustments made within the Energy sector for Non-Energy Use of Fuels is described in both the Methodology section of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion (3.1 Fossil Fuel Combustion (IPCC Source Category 1A)) and Annex 2.1, Methodology for Estimating Emissions of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion.

1990 through 2009

Prior to 2010, for each of these 4 types of petrochemical processes, an average national CO₂ emission factor was calculated based on the GHGRP data and applied to production for earlier years in the time series (i.e., 1990 through 2009) to estimate CO₂ emissions from carbon black, ethylene, ethylene dichloride, and ethylene oxide production. For carbon black, ethylene, ethylene dichloride, and ethylene oxide carbon dioxide emission factors were derived from EPA's GHGRP data by dividing annual CO₂ emissions for petrochemical type "i" with annual production for petrochemical type "i" and then averaging the derived emission factors obtained for each calendar year 2010 through 2013 (EPA 2019). The years 2010 through 2013 were used in the development of carbon dioxide emission factors as these years are more representative of operations in 1990 through 2009 for these facilities. The average emission factors for each petrochemical type were applied across all prior years because

⁴⁸ A few facilities producing ethylene dichloride, ethylene, and methanol used CO₂ CEMS; those CO₂ emissions have been included in the aggregated GHGRP emissions presented here.

petrochemical production processes in the United States have not changed significantly since 1990, though some operational efficiencies have been implemented at facilities over the time series.

The average country-specific CO₂ emission factors that were calculated from the GHGRP data are as follows:

- 2.59 metric tons CO₂/metric ton carbon black produced
- 0.79 metric tons CO₂/metric ton ethylene produced
- 0.040 metric tons CO₂/metric ton ethylene dichloride produced
- 0.46 metric tons CO₂/metric ton ethylene oxide produced

Annual production data for carbon black for 1990 through 2009 were obtained from the International Carbon Black Association (Johnson 2003 and 2005 through 2010). Annual production data for ethylene, ethylene dichloride, and ethylene oxide for 1990 through 2009 were obtained from the American Chemistry Council's (ACC's) *Business of Chemistry* (ACC 2020).

Acrylonitrile

Carbon dioxide and methane emissions from acrylonitrile production were estimated using the Tier 1 method in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. Annual acrylonitrile production data were used with IPCC default Tier 1 CO₂ and CH₄ emission factors to estimate emissions for 1990 through 2019. Emission factors used to estimate acrylonitrile production emissions are as follows:

- 0.18 kg CH₄/metric ton acrylonitrile produced
- 1.00 metric tons CO₂/metric ton acrylonitrile produced

Annual acrylonitrile production data for 1990 through 2019 were obtained from ACC's *Business of Chemistry* (ACC 2020). EPA is not able to apply the integrated aggregated facility-level GHGRP information for acrylonitrile production needed for a Tier 2 approach. The aggregated information associated with production of these petrochemicals did not meet criteria to shield underlying CBI from public disclosure.

Methanol

Carbon dioxide and methane emissions from methanol production were estimated using the Tier 1 method in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. Annual methanol production data were used with IPCC default Tier 1 CO₂ and CH₄ emission factors to estimate emissions for 1990 through 2019. Emission factors used to estimate methanol production emissions are as follows:

- 2.3 kg CH₄/metric ton methanol produced
- 0.67 metric tons CO₂/metric ton methanol produced

Annual methanol production data for 1990 through 2019 were obtained from the ACC's *Business of Chemistry* (ACC 2020). EPA is not able to apply the integrated aggregated facility-level GHGRP information for methanol production needed for a Tier 2 approach. The aggregated information associated with production of these petrochemicals did not meet criteria to shield underlying CBI from public disclosure.

Table 4-48: Production of Selected Petrochemicals (kt)

Chemical	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Carbon Black	1,310	1,650	1,220	1,190	1,240	1,280	1,210
Ethylene	16,500	24,000	26,900	26,600	27,800	30,500	32,400
Ethylene Dichloride	6,280	11,300	11,300	11,700	12,400	12,500	12,600
Ethylene Oxide	2,430	3,220	3,240	3,270	3,350	3,310	3,800
Acrylonitrile	1,210	1,330	1,050	960	1,040	1,250	1,080
Methanol	3,750	1,230	3,070	4,250	4,300	5,200	5,730

As noted earlier in the introduction section of the Petrochemical Production section, the allocation and reporting of emissions from both fuels and feedstocks transferred out of the system for use in energy purposes to the Energy chapter differs slightly from the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. According to the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, emissions from fuel combustion from petrochemical production should be allocated to this source category within the IPPU chapter. Due to national circumstances, EIA data on primary fuel for feedstock use within the energy balance are presented by commodity only, with no resolution on data by industry sector (i.e., petrochemical production). In addition, under EPA's GHGRP, reporting facilities began reporting in 2014 on annual feedstock quantities for mass balance and CEMS methodologies (79 FR 63794), as well as the annual average carbon content of each feedstock (and molecular weight for gaseous feedstocks) for the mass balance methodology beginning in reporting year 2017 (81 FR 89260).⁴⁹ The United States is currently unable to report non-energy fuel use from petrochemical production under the IPPU chapter due to CBI issues. Therefore, consistent with *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, fuel consumption data reported by EIA are modified to account for these overlaps to avoid double-counting. More information on the non-energy use of fossil fuel feedstocks for petrochemical production can be found in Annex 2.3.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

The CH₄ and CO₂ emission factors used for acrylonitrile and methanol production are based on a limited number of studies. Using plant-specific factors instead of default or average factors could increase the accuracy of the emission estimates; however, such data were not available for the current Inventory report.

The results of the quantitative uncertainty analysis for the CO₂ emissions from carbon black production, ethylene, ethylene dichloride, and ethylene oxide are based on reported GHGRP data. Refer to the Methodology section for more details on how these emissions were calculated and reported to EPA's GHGRP. There is some uncertainty in the applicability of the average emission factors for each petrochemical type across all prior years. While petrochemical production processes in the United States have not changed significantly since 1990, some operational efficiencies have been implemented at facilities over the time series.

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-49. Petrochemical production CO₂ emissions from 2019 were estimated to be between 29.1 and 32.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 6 percent below to 6 percent above the emission estimate of 30.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. Petrochemical production CH₄ emissions from 2019 were estimated to be between 0.12 and 0.41 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 57 percent below to 47 percent above the emission estimate of 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 4-49: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH₄ Emissions from Petrochemical Production and CO₂ Emissions from Petrochemical Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Petrochemical Production	CO ₂	30.8	29.1	32.5	-6%	+6%
Petrochemical Production	CH ₄	0.3	0.12	0.41	-57%	+47%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990 through 2019.

⁴⁹ See <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgreporting/historical-rulemakings>>.

QA/QC and Verification

For Petrochemical Production, QA/QC activities were conducted consistent with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan, as described in the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section of the IPPU chapter and Annex 8. Source-specific quality control measures for this category included the QA/QC requirements and verification procedures of EPA's GHGRP. More details on the greenhouse gas calculation, monitoring and QA/QC methods applicable to petrochemical facilities can be found under Subpart X (Petrochemical Production) of the regulation (40 CFR Part 98).⁵⁰ EPA verifies annual facility-level GHGRP reports through a multi-step process (e.g., combination of electronic checks and manual reviews) to identify potential errors and ensure that data submitted to EPA are accurate, complete, and consistent (EPA 2015).⁵¹ Based on the results of the verification process, EPA follows up with facilities to resolve mistakes that may have occurred. The post-submittals checks are consistent with a number of general and category-specific QC procedures, including range checks, statistical checks, algorithm checks, and year-to-year checks of reported data and emissions. EPA also conducts QA checks of GHGRP reported production data by petrochemical type against external datasets.

For ethylene, ethylene dichloride, and ethylene oxide it is possible to compare CO₂ emissions calculated using the GHGRP data to the CO₂ emissions that would have been calculated using the Tier 1 approach if GHGRP data were not available. For ethylene, the GHGRP emissions typically are within 5 percent of the emissions calculated using the Tier 1 approach (except for 2018 and 2019 when the differences were 18 percent and 17 percent, respectively). For ethylene dichloride, the GHGRP emissions are typically within 25 percent of the Tier 1 emissions. For ethylene oxide, GHGRP emissions vary from 17 percent less than the Tier 1 emissions to 20 percent more than the Tier 1 emissions, depending on the year.

EPA's GHGRP mandates that all petrochemical production facilities report their annual emissions of CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O from each of their petrochemical production processes. Source-specific quality control measures for the Petrochemical Production category included the QA/QC requirements and verification procedures of EPA's GHGRP. The QA/QC requirements differ depending on the calculation methodology used.

As part of a planned improvement effort, EPA has assessed the potential of using GHGRP data to estimate CH₄ emissions from ethylene production. As discussed in the Methodology section above, CO₂ emissions from ethylene production in this chapter are based on data reported under the GHGRP, and these emissions are calculated using a Tier 2 approach that assumes all of the carbon in the fuel (i.e., ethylene process off-gas) is converted to CO₂. Ethylene production facilities also calculate and report CH₄ emissions under the GHGRP when they use the optional combustion methodology. The facilities calculate CH₄ emissions from each combustion unit that burns off-gas from an ethylene production process unit using a Tier 1 approach based on the total quantity of fuel burned, a default higher heating value, and a default emission factor. Because multiple other types of fuel in addition to the ethylene process unit off-gas may be burned in these combustion units, the facilities also report an estimate of the fraction of emissions that is due to burning the ethylene process off-gas component of the total fuel. Multiplying the total emissions by the estimated fraction provides an estimate of the CH₄ emissions from the ethylene production process unit. These ethylene production facilities also calculate CH₄ emissions from flares that burn process vent emissions from ethylene processes. The emissions are calculated using either a Tier 2 approach based on measured gas volumes and measured carbon content or higher heating value, or a Tier 1 approach based on the measured gas flow and a default emission factor. Nearly all ethylene production facilities use the optional combustion methodology under the GHGRP, and the sum of reported CH₄ emissions from combustion in stationary combustion units and flares at all of these facilities is on the same order of magnitude as the combined CH₄ emissions presented in this chapter from methanol and acrylonitrile production. The CH₄ emissions from ethylene production under the GHGRP have not been included in this chapter because this approach double counts carbon (i.e., all of the carbon in the CH₄ emissions is also included in the CO₂ emissions from the ethylene process units).

⁵⁰ See <http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?tpl=/ecfrbrowse/Title40/40cfr98_main_02.tpl>.

⁵¹ See <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

EPA continues to assess the GHGRP data for ways to better disaggregate the data and incorporate it into the inventory.

These facilities are also required to report emissions of N₂O from combustion of ethylene process off-gas in both stationary combustion units and flares. Facilities using CEMS (consistent with a Tier 3 approach) are also required to report emissions of CH₄ and N₂O from combustion of petrochemical process-off gases in flares. Preliminary analysis of the aggregated reported CH₄ and N₂O emissions from facilities using CEMS and N₂O emissions from facilities using the optional combustion methodology suggests that these annual emissions are less than 500 kt/yr, which is not significant enough to prioritize for inclusion in the report at this time. Pending resources and significance, EPA may include these N₂O emissions in future reports to enhance completeness.

Future QC efforts to validate the use of Tier 1 default emission factors and report on the comparison of Tier 1 emission estimates and GHGRP data are described below in the Planned Improvements section.

Recalculations Discussion

The 2018 data for production and emissions from carbon black, ethylene, ethylene dichloride, and ethylene oxide have been updated with updated GHGRP data for 2018 for this Inventory (EPA 2020). These changes resulted in a 0.4 percent decrease in total petrochemical emissions for 2018, compared to the previous Inventory.

Planned Improvements

Improvements include completing category-specific QC of activity data and emission factors, along with further assessment of CH₄ and N₂O emissions to enhance completeness in reporting of emissions from U.S. petrochemical production, pending resources, significance and time-series consistency considerations. For example, EPA is planning additional assessment of ways to use CH₄ data from the GHGRP in the Inventory. One possible approach EPA is assessing would be to adjust the CO₂ emissions from the GHGRP downward by subtracting the carbon that is also included in the reported CH₄ emissions, per the discussion in the Petrochemical Production QA/QC and Verification section, above. As of this current report, timing and resources have not allowed EPA to complete this analysis of activity data, emissions, and emission factors and remains a priority improvement within the IPPU chapter.

Pending resources, a secondary potential improvement for this source category would focus on continuing to analyze the fuel and feedstock data from EPA's GHGRP to better disaggregate energy-related emissions and allocate them more accurately between the Energy and IPPU sectors of the Inventory. Some degree of double counting may occur between CO₂ estimates of non-energy use of fuels in the energy sector and CO₂ process emissions from petrochemical production in this sector. This is not considered to be a significant issue since the non-energy use industrial release data includes different categories of sources than those included in this sector. As noted previously in the methodology section, data integration is not feasible at this time as feedstock data from the EIA used to estimate non-energy uses of fuels are aggregated by fuel type, rather than disaggregated by both fuel type and particular industries. As described in the methodology section of this source category, EPA is currently unable to use GHGRP-reported data on quantities of fuel consumed as feedstocks by petrochemical producers, only feedstock type, due to the data failing GHGRP CBI aggregation criteria. Incorporating this data into future Inventories will allow for easier data integration between the non-energy uses of fuels category and the petrochemicals category presented in this chapter. This planned improvement is still under development and has not been completed to report on progress in this current Inventory.

4.14 HCFC-22 Production (CRF Source Category 2B9a)

Trifluoromethane (HFC-23 or CHF_3) is generated as a byproduct during the manufacture of chlorodifluoromethane (HCFC-22), which is primarily employed in refrigeration and air conditioning systems and as a chemical feedstock for manufacturing synthetic polymers. Between 1990 and 2000, U.S. production of HCFC-22 increased significantly as HCFC-22 replaced chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) in many applications. Between 2000 and 2007, U.S. production fluctuated but generally remained above 1990 levels. In 2008 and 2009, U.S. production declined markedly and has remained near 2009 levels since. Because HCFC-22 depletes stratospheric ozone, its production for non-feedstock uses is scheduled to be phased out by 2020 under the U.S. Clean Air Act.⁵² Feedstock production, however, is permitted to continue indefinitely.

HCFC-22 is produced by the reaction of chloroform (CHCl_3) and hydrogen fluoride (HF) in the presence of a catalyst, SbCl_5 . The reaction of the catalyst and HF produces SbCl_xF_y , (where $x + y = 5$), which reacts with chlorinated hydrocarbons to replace chlorine atoms with fluorine. The HF and chloroform are introduced by submerged piping into a continuous-flow reactor that contains the catalyst in a hydrocarbon mixture of chloroform and partially fluorinated intermediates. The vapors leaving the reactor contain HCFC-21 (CHCl_2F), HCFC-22 (CHClF_2), HFC-23 (CHF_3), HCl, chloroform, and HF. The under-fluorinated intermediates (HCFC-21) and chloroform are then condensed and returned to the reactor, along with residual catalyst, to undergo further fluorination. The final vapors leaving the condenser are primarily HCFC-22, HFC-23, HCl and residual HF. The HCl is recovered as a useful byproduct, and the HF is removed. Once separated from HCFC-22, the HFC-23 may be released to the atmosphere, recaptured for use in a limited number of applications, or destroyed.

Two facilities produced HCFC-22 in the United States in 2019. Emissions of HFC-23 from this activity in 2019 were estimated to be 3.7 MMT CO_2 Eq. (0.3 kt) (see Table 4-50). This quantity represents a 13 percent increase from 2018 emissions and a 92 percent decrease from 1990 emissions. The decrease from 1990 emissions was caused primarily by changes in the HFC-23 emission rate (kg HFC-23 emitted/kg HCFC-22 produced). The increase from 2018 emissions was caused primarily by an increase in the HFC-23 emission rate at one plant. The long-term decrease in the emission rate is primarily attributable to six factors: (a) five plants that did not capture and destroy the HFC-23 generated have ceased production of HCFC-22 since 1990; (b) one plant that captures and destroys the HFC-23 generated began to produce HCFC-22; (c) one plant implemented and documented a process change that reduced the amount of HFC-23 generated; (d) the same plant began recovering HFC-23, primarily for destruction and secondarily for sale; (e) another plant began destroying HFC-23; and (f) the same plant, whose emission rate was higher than that of the other two plants, ceased production of HCFC-22 in 2013.

⁵² As construed, interpreted, and applied in the terms and conditions of the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer [42 U.S.C. §7671m(b), CAA §614].

Table 4-50: HFC-23 Emissions from HCFC-22 Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt HFC-23)

Year	MMT CO ₂ Eq.	kt HFC-23
1990	46.1	3
2005	20.0	1
2015	4.3	0.3
2016	2.8	0.2
2017	5.2	0.3
2018	3.3	0.2
2019	3.7	0.3

Methodology

To estimate HFC-23 emissions for five of the eight HCFC-22 plants that have operated in the United States since 1990, methods comparable to the Tier 3 methods in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC 2006) were used. Emissions for 2010 through 2019 were obtained through reports submitted by U.S. HCFC-22 production facilities to EPA's Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP). EPA's GHGRP mandates that all HCFC-22 production facilities report their annual emissions of HFC-23 from HCFC-22 production processes and HFC-23 destruction processes. Previously, data were obtained by EPA through collaboration with an industry association that received voluntarily reported HCFC-22 production and HFC-23 emissions annually from all U.S. HCFC-22 producers from 1990 through 2009. These emissions were aggregated and reported to EPA on an annual basis.

For the other three plants, the last of which closed in 1993, methods comparable to the Tier 1 method in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* were used. Emissions from these three plants have been calculated using the recommended emission factor for unoptimized plants operating before 1995 (0.04 kg HCFC-23/kg HCFC-22 produced).

The five plants that have operated since 1994 measure (or, for the plants that have since closed, measured) concentrations of HFC-23 as well as mass flow rates of process streams to estimate their generation of HFC-23. Plants using thermal oxidation to abate their HFC-23 emissions monitor the performance of their oxidizers to verify that the HFC-23 is almost completely destroyed. One plant that releases a small fraction of its byproduct HFC-23 periodically measures HFC-23 concentrations at process vents using gas chromatography. This information is combined with information on quantities of products (e.g., HCFC-22) to estimate HFC-23 emissions.

To estimate 1990 through 2009 emissions, reports from an industry association were used that aggregated HCFC-22 production and HFC-23 emissions from all U.S. HCFC-22 producers and reported them to EPA (ARAP 1997, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, and 2010). To estimate 2010 through 2019 emissions, facility-level data (including both HCFC-22 production and HFC-23 emissions) reported through EPA's GHGRP were analyzed. In 1997 and 2008, comprehensive reviews of plant-level estimates of HFC-23 emissions and HCFC-22 production were performed (RTI 1997; RTI 2008). The 1997 and 2008 reviews enabled U.S. totals to be reviewed, updated, and where necessary, corrected, and also for plant-level uncertainty analyses (Monte-Carlo simulations) to be performed for 1990, 1995, 2000, 2005, and 2006. Estimates of annual U.S. HCFC-22 production are presented in Table 4-51.

Table 4-51: HCFC-22 Production (kt)

Year	kt
1990	139
2005	156
2012	96
2013-2019	C

C (CBI)

Note: HCFC-22 production in 2013 through 2019 is considered Confidential Business Information (CBI) as there were only two producers of HCFC-22 in those years.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

The uncertainty analysis presented in this section was based on a plant-level Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for 2006. The Monte Carlo analysis used estimates of the uncertainties in the individual variables in each plant's estimating procedure. This analysis was based on the generation of 10,000 random samples of model inputs from the probability density functions for each input. A normal probability density function was assumed for all measurements and biases except the equipment leak estimates for one plant; a log-normal probability density function was used for this plant's equipment leak estimates. The simulation for 2006 yielded a 95-percent confidence interval for U.S. emissions of 6.8 percent below to 9.6 percent above the reported total.

The relative errors yielded by the Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for 2006 were applied to the U.S. emission estimate for 2019. The resulting estimates of absolute uncertainty are likely to be reasonably accurate because (1) the methods used by the two remaining plants to estimate their emissions are not believed to have changed significantly since 2006, and (2) although the distribution of emissions among the plants has changed between 2006 and 2019 (because one plant has closed), the plant that currently accounts for most emissions had a relative uncertainty in its 2006 (as well as 2005) emissions estimate that was similar to the relative uncertainty for total U.S. emissions. Thus, the closure of one plant is not likely to have a large impact on the uncertainty of the national emission estimate.

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-52. HFC-23 emissions from HCFC-22 production were estimated to be between 3.5 and 4.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 7 percent below and 10 percent above the emission estimate of 3.7 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 4-52: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for HFC-23 Emissions from HCFC-22 Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound (%)	Upper Bound (%)
HCFC-22 Production	HFC-23	3.7	3.5	4.1	-7%	+10%

^a Range of emissions reflects a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions estimates from 1990 through 2019. See Methods discussion of this section above.

QA/QC and Verification

General quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) procedures were applied consistent with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan, which is in accordance with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of *2006 IPCC Guidelines* as described in the introduction of the IPPU chapter (see Annex 8 for more details). Under the GHGRP, EPA verifies annual facility-level reports through a multi-step process (e.g., including a combination of pre-and post-submittal electronic checks and manual reviews by staff) to identify potential errors and ensure that data submitted to EPA are accurate, complete, and consistent (EPA 2015).⁵³ Based on the results of the verification process, EPA follows up with facilities to resolve mistakes that may have occurred. The post-submittals checks are consistent with a number of general and category-specific QC procedures, including: range checks, statistical checks, algorithm checks, and year-to-year checks of reported data and emissions.

The GHGRP also requires source-specific quality control measures for the HCFC-22 Production category. Under EPA's GHGRP, HCFC-22 producers are required to (1) measure concentrations of HFC-23 and HCFC-22 in the product stream at least weekly using equipment and methods (e.g., gas chromatography) with an accuracy and precision of 5 percent or better at the concentrations of the process samples, (2) measure mass flows of HFC-23 and HCFC-22 at least weekly using measurement devices (e.g., flowmeters) with an accuracy and precision of 1 percent of full scale or better, (3) calibrate mass measurement devices at the frequency recommended by the manufacturer using traceable standards and suitable methods published by a consensus standards organization, (4) calibrate gas chromatographs at least monthly through analysis of certified standards, and (5) document these calibrations.

4.15 Carbon Dioxide Consumption (CRF Source Category 2B10)

Carbon dioxide (CO₂) is used for a variety of commercial applications, including food processing, chemical production, carbonated beverage production, and refrigeration, and is also used in petroleum production for enhanced oil recovery (EOR). CO₂ used for EOR is injected underground to enable additional petroleum to be produced. For the purposes of this analysis, CO₂ used in commercial applications other than EOR is assumed to be emitted to the atmosphere. A further discussion of CO₂ used in EOR is described in the Energy chapter in Box 3-6 titled "Carbon Dioxide Transport, Injection, and Geological Storage" and is not included in this section.

Carbon dioxide is produced from naturally-occurring CO₂ reservoirs, as a byproduct from the energy and industrial production processes (e.g., ammonia production, fossil fuel combustion, ethanol production), and as a byproduct from the production of crude oil and natural gas, which contain naturally occurring CO₂ as a component.

In 2019, the amount of CO₂ produced and captured for commercial applications and subsequently emitted to the atmosphere was 4.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. (4,870 kt) (see Table 4-53). This is an 18 percent increase (740 kt) from 2018 levels and is an increase of approximately 231 percent since 1990.

Table 4-53: CO₂ Emissions from CO₂ Consumption (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt)

Year	MMT CO ₂ Eq.	kt
1990	1.5	1,472
2005	1.4	1,375

⁵³ EPA (2015). Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program Report Verification. Available online at <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

Year	MMT CO ₂ Eq.	kt
2015	4.9	4,940
2016	4.6	4,640
2017	4.6	4,580
2018	4.1	4,130
2019	4.9	4,870

Methodology

Carbon dioxide emission estimates for 1990 through 2019 were based on the quantity of CO₂ extracted and transferred for industrial applications (i.e., non-EOR end-uses). Some of the CO₂ produced by these facilities is used for EOR, and some is used in other commercial applications (e.g., chemical manufacturing, food production). It is assumed that 100 percent of the CO₂ production used in commercial applications other than EOR is eventually released into the atmosphere.

2010 through 2019

For 2010 through 2019, data from EPA's GHGRP (Subpart PP) were aggregated from facility-level reports to develop a national-level estimate for use in the Inventory (EPA 2020). Facilities report CO₂ extracted or produced from natural reservoirs and industrial sites, and CO₂ captured from energy and industrial processes and transferred to various end-use applications to EPA's GHGRP. This analysis includes only reported CO₂ transferred to food and beverage end-uses. EPA is continuing to analyze and assess integration of CO₂ transferred to other end-uses to enhance the completeness of estimates under this source category. Other end-uses include industrial applications, such as metal fabrication. EPA is analyzing the information reported to ensure that other end-use data excludes non-emissive applications and publication will not reveal CBI. Reporters subject to EPA's GHGRP Subpart PP are also required to report the quantity of CO₂ that is imported and/or exported. Currently, these data are not publicly available through the GHGRP due to data confidentiality reasons and hence are excluded from this analysis.

Facilities subject to Subpart PP of EPA's GHGRP are required to measure CO₂ extracted or produced. More details on the calculation and monitoring methods applicable to extraction and production facilities can be found under Subpart PP: Suppliers of Carbon Dioxide of the regulation, Part 98.⁵⁴ The number of facilities that reported data to EPA's GHGRP Subpart PP (Suppliers of Carbon Dioxide) for 2010 through 2019 is much higher (ranging from 44 to 53) than the number of facilities included in the Inventory for the 1990 to 2009 time period prior to the availability of GHGRP data (4 facilities). The difference is largely due to the fact the 1990 to 2009 data includes only CO₂ transferred to end-use applications from naturally occurring CO₂ reservoirs and excludes industrial sites.

1990 through 2009

For 1990 through 2009, data from EPA's GHGRP are not available. For this time period, CO₂ production data from four naturally-occurring CO₂ reservoirs were used to estimate annual CO₂ emissions. These facilities were Jackson Dome in Mississippi, Bravo and West Bravo Domes in New Mexico, and McCallum Dome in Colorado. The facilities in Mississippi and New Mexico produced CO₂ for use in both EOR and in other commercial applications (e.g., chemical manufacturing, food production). The fourth facility in Colorado (McCallum Dome) produced CO₂ for commercial applications only (New Mexico Bureau of Geology and Mineral Resources 2006).

Carbon dioxide production data and the percentage of production that was used for non-EOR applications for the Jackson Dome, Mississippi facility were obtained from Advanced Resources International (ARI 2006, 2007) for 1990 to 2000, and from the Annual Reports of Denbury Resources (Denbury Resources 2002 through 2010) for 2001 to 2009 (see Table 4-54). Denbury Resources reported the average CO₂ production in units of MMCF CO₂ per day for

⁵⁴ See <http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?tpl=/ecfrbrowse/Title40/40cfr98_main_02.tpl>.

2001 through 2009 and reported the percentage of the total average annual production that was used for EOR. Production from 1990 to 1999 was set equal to 2000 production, due to lack of publicly available production data for 1990 through 1999. Carbon dioxide production data for the Bravo Dome and West Bravo Dome were obtained from ARI for 1990 through 2009 (ARI 1990 to 2010). Data for the West Bravo Dome facility were only available for 2009. The percentage of total production that was used for non-EOR applications for the Bravo Dome and West Bravo Dome facilities for 1990 through 2009 were obtained from New Mexico Bureau of Geology and Mineral Resources (Broadhead 2003; New Mexico Bureau of Geology and Mineral Resources 2006). Production data for the McCallum Dome (Jackson County), Colorado facility were obtained from the Colorado Oil and Gas Conservation Commission (COGCC) for 1999 through 2009 (COGCC 2014). Production data for 1990 to 1998 and percentage of production used for EOR were assumed to be the same as for 1999, due to lack of publicly available data.

Table 4-54: CO₂ Production (kt CO₂) and the Percent Used for Non-EOR Applications

Year	Jackson Dome, MS CO ₂ Production (kt) (% Non-EOR)	Bravo Dome, NM CO ₂ Production (kt) (% Non-EOR)	West Bravo Dome, NM CO ₂ Production (kt) (% Non-EOR)	McCallum Dome, CO CO ₂ Production (kt) (% Non-EOR)	Total CO ₂ Production from Extraction and Capture Facilities (kt)	% Non- EOR ^a
1990	1,344 (100%)	63 (1%)	+	65 (100%)	NA	NA
2005	1,254 (27%)	58 (1%)	+	63 (100%)	NA	NA
2015	NA	NA	NA	NA	64,800 ^b	8%
2016	NA	NA	NA	NA	55,900 ^b	8%
2017	NA	NA	NA	NA	59,900 ^b	8%
2018	NA	NA	NA	NA	58,400 ^b	7%
2019	NA	NA	NA	NA	61,300 ^b	8%

+ Does not exceed 0.5 percent.

NA (Not Available)

^a Includes only food & beverage applications.

^b For 2010 through 2019, the publicly available GHGRP data were aggregated at the national level based on GHGRP CBI criteria.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

There is uncertainty associated with the data reported through EPA's GHGRP. Specifically, there is uncertainty associated with the amount of CO₂ consumed for food and beverage applications, given the GHGRP does have provisions that Subpart PP reporters are not required to report to the GHGRP if their emissions fall below certain thresholds, in addition to the exclusion of the amount of CO₂ transferred to all other end-use categories. This latter category might include CO₂ quantities that are being used for non-EOR industrial applications such as firefighting. Second, uncertainty is associated with the exclusion of imports/exports data for CO₂ suppliers. Currently these data are not publicly available through EPA's GHGRP and hence are excluded from this analysis. EPA verifies annual facility-level reports through a multi-step process (e.g., combination of electronic checks and manual reviews by staff) to identify potential errors and ensure that data submitted to EPA are accurate, complete, and consistent. Based on the results of the verification process, EPA follows up with facilities to resolve mistakes that may have occurred.⁵⁵

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-55. Carbon dioxide consumption CO₂ emissions for 2019 were estimated to be between 4.6 and 5.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 5 percent below to 5 percent above the emission estimate of 4.9 MMT CO₂ Eq.

⁵⁵ See <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

Table 4-55: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from CO₂ Consumption (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
CO ₂ Consumption	CO ₂	4.9	4.6	5.1	-5%	+5%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990 through 2019.

QA/QC and Verification

General quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) procedures were applied consistent with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan, which is in accordance with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of *2006 IPCC Guidelines* as described in the introduction of the IPPU chapter (see Annex 8 for more details). More details on the greenhouse gas calculation, monitoring and QA/QC methods applicable to CO₂ Consumption can be found under Subpart PP (Suppliers of Carbon Dioxide) of the regulation (40 CFR Part 98).⁵⁶ EPA verifies annual facility-level GHGRP reports through a multi-step process (e.g., combination of electronic checks and manual reviews) to identify potential errors and ensure that data submitted to EPA are accurate, complete, and consistent (EPA 2015).⁵⁷ Based on the results of the verification process, EPA follows up with facilities to resolve mistakes that may have occurred. The post-submittals checks are consistent with a number of general and category-specific QC procedures, including range checks, statistical checks, algorithm checks, and year-to-year checks of reported data and emissions.

Recalculations Discussion

For the current Inventory, updated GHGRP Subpart PP data were available for the 2015 through 2018 portion of the time series, resulting in recalculations for each of these years. Data from EPA's GHGRP (Subpart PP) were previously unavailable for use for the years 2015 through 2018, so the emissions estimates for 2015 through 2018 had been held constant from 2014. Compared to the previous Inventory, emissions increased by 10 percent for 2015 (470 kt CO₂ Eq.), increased by 4 percent for 2016 (170 kt CO₂ Eq.), increased by 2 percent for 2017 (110 kt CO₂ Eq.) and decreased by 8 percent for 2018 (340 kt CO₂ Eq.).

Planned Improvements

EPA will continue to evaluate the potential to include additional GHGRP data on other emissive end-uses to improve the accuracy and completeness of estimates for this source category. Particular attention will be made to ensuring time-series consistency of the emissions estimates presented in future Inventory reports, consistent with IPCC and UNFCCC guidelines. This is required as the facility-level reporting data from EPA's GHGRP, with the program's initial requirements for reporting of emissions in calendar year 2010, are not available for all inventory years (i.e., 1990 through 2009) as required for this Inventory. In implementing improvements and integration of data from EPA's GHGRP, the latest guidance from the IPCC on the use of facility-level data in national inventories will be relied upon.⁵⁸

⁵⁶ See <http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?tpl=/ecfrbrowse/Title40/40cfr98_main_02.tpl>.

⁵⁷ See <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

⁵⁸ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

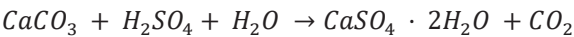
These improvements are still in process and will be incorporated into future Inventory reports. These are near- to medium-term improvements.

4.16 Phosphoric Acid Production (CRF Source Category 2B10)

Phosphoric acid (H₃PO₄) is a basic raw material used in the production of phosphate-based fertilizers. Phosphoric acid production from natural phosphate rock is a source of carbon dioxide (CO₂) emissions, due to the chemical reaction of the inorganic carbon (calcium carbonate) component of the phosphate rock.

Phosphate rock is mined in Florida and North Carolina, which account for more than 75 percent of total domestic output, and in Idaho and Utah (USGS 2020). It is used primarily as a raw material for wet-process phosphoric acid production. The composition of natural phosphate rock varies, depending on the location where it is mined. Natural phosphate rock mined in the United States generally contains inorganic carbon in the form of calcium carbonate (limestone) and may also contain organic carbon.

The phosphoric acid production process involves chemical reaction of the calcium phosphate (Ca₃(PO₄)₂) component of the phosphate rock with sulfuric acid (H₂SO₄) and recirculated phosphoric acid (H₃PO₄) (EFMA 2000). The generation of CO₂, however, is due to the associated limestone-sulfuric acid reaction, as shown below:



Total U.S. phosphate rock production used in 2019 was an estimated 23.0 million metric tons (USGS 2020). Total imports of phosphate rock to the United States in 2019 were estimated to be approximately 2.0 million metric tons (USGS 2020). Between 2015 and 2018, most of the imported phosphate rock (79 percent) came from Peru, with 20 percent from Morocco and 1 percent from other sources (USGS 2020). All phosphate rock mining companies in the U.S. are vertically integrated with fertilizer plants that produce phosphoric acid located near the mines. The phosphoric acid production facilities that use imported phosphate rock are located in Louisiana.

Over the 1990 to 2019 period, domestic phosphoric acid production has decreased by nearly 54 percent. Total CO₂ emissions from phosphoric acid production were 0.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. (891 kt CO₂) in 2019 (see Table 4-56). Domestic consumption of phosphate rock in 2019 was estimated to have decreased 4 percent relative to 2018 levels (USGS 2020).

Table 4-56: CO₂ Emissions from Phosphoric Acid Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt)

Year	MMT CO ₂ Eq.	kt
1990	1.5	1,529
2005	1.3	1,342
2015	1.0	999
2016	1.0	998
2017	1.0	1,028
2018	0.9	940
2019	0.9	891

Methodology

Carbon dioxide emissions from production of phosphoric acid from phosphate rock are estimated by multiplying the average amount of inorganic carbon (expressed as CO₂) contained in the natural phosphate rock as calcium

carbonate by the amount of phosphate rock that is used annually to produce phosphoric acid, accounting for domestic production and net imports for consumption. The estimation methodology is as follows:

$$E_{pa} = C_{pr} \times Q_{pr}$$

where,

E_{pa}	=	CO ₂ emissions from phosphoric acid production, metric tons
C_{pr}	=	Average amount of carbon (expressed as CO ₂) in natural phosphate rock, metric ton CO ₂ / metric ton phosphate rock
Q_{pr}	=	Quantity of phosphate rock used to produce phosphoric acid

The CO₂ emissions calculation methodology assumes that all of the inorganic C (calcium carbonate) content of the phosphate rock reacts to produce CO₂ in the phosphoric acid production process and is emitted with the stack gas. The methodology also assumes that none of the organic C content of the phosphate rock is converted to CO₂ and that all of the organic C content remains in the phosphoric acid product. The United States uses a country-specific methodology consistent with an IPCC Tier 1 approach to calculate emissions from production of phosphoric acid from phosphate rock.⁵⁹

From 1993 to 2004, the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) *Mineral Yearbook: Phosphate Rock* disaggregated phosphate rock mined annually in Florida and North Carolina from phosphate rock mined annually in Idaho and Utah, and reported the annual amounts of phosphate rock exported and imported for consumption (see Table 4-57). For the years 1990 through 1992, and 2005 through 2019, only nationally aggregated mining data was reported by USGS. For the years 1990, 1991, and 1992, the breakdown of phosphate rock mined in Florida and North Carolina, and the amount mined in Idaho and Utah, are approximated using data reported by USGS for the average share of U.S. production in those states from 1993 to 2004. For the years 2005 through 2019, the same approximation method is used, but data for the share of U.S. production in those states were obtained from the USGS commodity specialist for phosphate rock (USGS 2012). Data for domestic sales or consumption of phosphate rock, exports of phosphate rock (primarily from Florida and North Carolina), and imports of phosphate rock for consumption for 1990 through 2010 were obtained from USGS *Minerals Yearbook: Phosphate Rock* (USGS 1994 through 2015b), and from USGS *Minerals Commodity Summaries: Phosphate Rock* (USGS 2016 through 2020). From 2004 through 2019, the USGS reported no exports of phosphate rock from U.S. producers (USGS 2020).

The carbonate content of phosphate rock varies depending upon where the material is mined. Composition data for domestically mined and imported phosphate rock were provided by the Florida Institute of Phosphate Research (FIPR 2003a). Phosphate rock mined in Florida contains approximately 1 percent inorganic C, and phosphate rock imported from Morocco contains approximately 1.46 percent inorganic C. Calcined phosphate rock mined in North Carolina and Idaho contains approximately 0.41 percent and 0.27 percent inorganic C, respectively (see Table 4-58). Similar to the phosphate rock mined in Morocco, phosphate rock mined in Peru contains approximately 5 percent CO₂ (Golder Associates and M3 Engineering 2016).

Carbonate content data for phosphate rock mined in Florida are used to calculate the CO₂ emissions from consumption of phosphate rock mined in Florida and North Carolina (more than 75 percent of domestic production), and carbonate content data for phosphate rock mined in Morocco and Peru are used to calculate CO₂ emissions from consumption of imported phosphate rock. The CO₂ emissions calculation assumes that all of the domestic production of phosphate rock is used in uncalcined form. As of 2006, the USGS noted that one phosphate rock producer in Idaho produces calcined phosphate rock; however, no production data were available for this single producer (USGS 2006). The USGS confirmed that no significant quantity of domestic production of phosphate rock is in the calcined form (USGS 2012).

⁵⁹ The 2006 IPCC Guidelines do not provide a method for estimating process emissions (CO₂) from Phosphoric Acid Production.

Table 4-57: Phosphate Rock Domestic Consumption, Exports, and Imports (kt)

Location/Year	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
U.S. Domestic Consumption	49,800	35,200	26,200	26,700	26,300	23,300	23,000
<i>FL and NC</i>	42,494	28,160	20,960	21,360	21,040	18,640	18,400
<i>ID and UT</i>	7,306	7,040	5,240	5,340	5,260	4,660	4,600
Exports—FL and NC	6,240	0	0	0	0	0	0
Imports	451	2,630	1,960	1,590	2,470	2,770	2,000
Total U.S. Consumption	44,011	37,830	28,160	28,290	28,770	26,070	25,000

Table 4-58: Chemical Composition of Phosphate Rock (Percent by Weight)

Composition	Central Florida	North Florida	North Carolina (calcined)	Idaho (calcined)	Morocco
Total Carbon (as C)	1.60	1.76	0.76	0.60	1.56
Inorganic Carbon (as C)	1.00	0.93	0.41	0.27	1.46
Organic Carbon (as C)	0.60	0.83	0.35	0.00	0.10
Inorganic Carbon (as CO ₂)	3.67	3.43	1.50	1.00	5.00

Source: FIPR (2003a).

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Phosphate rock production data used in the emission calculations were developed by the USGS through monthly and semiannual voluntary surveys of the active phosphate rock mines during 2019. Prior to 2006, USGS provided the data disaggregated regionally; however, beginning in 2006, only total U.S. phosphate rock production was reported. Regional production for 2019 was estimated based on regional production data from 2005 to 2011 and multiplied by regionally-specific emission factors. There is uncertainty associated with the degree to which the estimated 2019 regional production data represents actual production in those regions. Total U.S. phosphate rock production data are not considered to be a significant source of uncertainty because all the domestic phosphate rock producers report their annual production to the USGS. Data for exports of phosphate rock used in the emission calculations are reported to the USGS by phosphate rock producers and are not considered to be a significant source of uncertainty. Data for imports for consumption are based on international trade data collected by the U.S. Census Bureau. These U.S. government economic data are not considered to be a significant source of uncertainty.

An additional source of uncertainty in the calculation of CO₂ emissions from phosphoric acid production is the carbonate composition of phosphate rock, as the composition of phosphate rock varies depending upon where the material is mined and may also vary over time. The Inventory relies on one study (FIPR 2003a) of chemical composition of the phosphate rock; limited data are available beyond this study. Another source of uncertainty is the disposition of the organic carbon content of the phosphate rock. A representative of FIPR indicated that in the phosphoric acid production process the organic C content of the mined phosphate rock generally remains in the phosphoric acid product, which is what produces the color of the phosphoric acid product (FIPR 2003b). Organic carbon is therefore not included in the calculation of CO₂ emissions from phosphoric acid production.

A third source of uncertainty is the assumption that all domestically-produced phosphate rock is used in phosphoric acid production and used without first being calcined. Calcination of the phosphate rock would result in conversion of some of the organic C in the phosphate rock into CO₂. However, according to air permit information available to the public, at least one facility has calcining units permitted for operation (NCDENR 2013).

Finally, USGS indicated that in 2017 less than 5 percent of domestically-produced phosphate rock was used to manufacture elemental phosphorus and other phosphorus-based chemicals, rather than phosphoric acid (USGS 2019b). According to USGS, there is only one domestic producer of elemental phosphorus, in Idaho, and no data were available concerning the annual production of this single producer. Elemental phosphorus is produced by reducing phosphate rock with coal coke, and it is therefore assumed that 100 percent of the carbonate content of the phosphate rock will be converted to CO₂ in the elemental phosphorus production process. The calculation for

CO₂ emissions assumes that phosphate rock consumption, for purposes other than phosphoric acid production, results in CO₂ emissions from 100 percent of the inorganic carbon content in phosphate rock, but none from the organic carbon content.

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-59. 2019 phosphoric acid production CO₂ emissions were estimated to be between 0.8 and 1.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 19 percent below and 21 percent above the emission estimate of 0.9 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 4-59: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from Phosphoric Acid Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Phosphoric Acid Production	CO ₂	0.9	0.8	1.1	-19%	+21%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions estimates from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

QA/QC and Verification

For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan, which is in accordance with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of *2006 IPCC Guidelines* as described in the introduction of the IPPU chapter (see Annex 8 for more details).

Recalculations Discussion

No recalculations were performed for the 1990 through 2018 portion of the time series.

Planned Improvements

EPA continues to evaluate potential improvements to the Inventory estimates for this source category, which include direct integration of EPA's GHGRP data for 2010 through 2019 along with assessing applicability of reported GHGRP data to update the inorganic C content of phosphate rock for prior years to ensure time series consistency. Specifically, EPA would need to assess that averaged inorganic C content data (by region or other approaches) meets GHGRP confidential business information (CBI) screening criteria. EPA would then need to assess the applicability of GHGRP data for the averaged inorganic C content (by region or other approaches) from 2010 through 2019, along with other information to inform estimates in prior years in the required time series (1990 through 2009) based on the sources of phosphate rock used in production of phosphoric acid over time. In implementing improvements and integration of data from EPA's GHGRP, the latest guidance from the IPCC on the use of facility-level data in national inventories will be relied upon.⁶⁰ These long-term planned improvements are still in development by EPA and have not been implemented into the current Inventory report.

⁶⁰ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

4.17 Iron and Steel Production (CRF Source Category 2C1) and Metallurgical Coke Production

Iron and steel production is a multi-step process that generates process-related emissions of carbon dioxide (CO₂) and methane (CH₄) as raw materials are refined into iron and then transformed into crude steel. Emissions from conventional fuels (e.g., natural gas, fuel oil) consumed for energy purposes during the production of iron and steel are accounted for in the Energy chapter.

Iron and steel production includes six distinct production processes: coke production, sinter production, direct reduced iron (DRI) production, pig iron⁶¹ production, electric arc furnace (EAF) steel production, and basic oxygen furnace (BOF) steel production. The number of production processes at a particular plant is dependent upon the specific plant configuration. Most process CO₂ generated from the iron and steel industry is a result of the production of crude iron.

In addition to the production processes mentioned above, CO₂ is also generated at iron and steel mills through the consumption of process byproducts (e.g., blast furnace gas, coke oven gas) used for various purposes including heating, annealing, and electricity generation. Process byproducts sold for use as synthetic natural gas are also included in these calculations. In general, CO₂ emissions are generated in these production processes through the reduction and consumption of various carbon-containing inputs (e.g., ore, scrap, flux, coke byproducts). Fugitive CH₄ emissions can also be generated from these processes, as well as from sinter, direct iron, and pellet production.

Currently, there are approximately nine integrated iron and steel steelmaking facilities that utilize BOFs to refine and produce steel from iron. As of 2018, these facilities have 21 active blast furnaces between them. Almost 100 steelmaking facilities utilize EAFs to produce steel primarily from recycled ferrous scrap (USGS 2019). The trend in the United States for integrated facilities has been a shift towards fewer BOFs and more EAFs. EAFs use scrap steel as their main input and use significantly less energy than BOFs. There are also 14 cokemaking facilities, of which 3 facilities are co-located with integrated iron and steel facilities (ACCCI 2020). In the United States, four states account for roughly 51 percent of total raw steel production: Indiana, Ohio, Michigan, and Pennsylvania (USGS 2019).

Total annual production of crude steel in the United States was fairly constant between 2000 and 2008 and ranged from a low of 99,320,000 tons to a high of 109,880,000 tons (2001 and 2004, respectively). Due to the decrease in demand caused by the global economic downturn (particularly from the automotive industry), crude steel production in the United States sharply decreased to 65,459,000 tons in 2009. Crude steel production was fairly constant from 2011 through 2014, and after a dip in production from 2014 to 2015, crude steel production has slowly and steadily increased for the past few years. The United States was the fourth largest producer of raw steel in the world, behind China, India and Japan, accounting for approximately 4.6 percent of world production in 2019 (AISI 2004 through 2020).

The majority of CO₂ emissions from the iron and steel production process come from the use of metallurgical coke in the production of pig iron and from the consumption of other process byproducts, with lesser amounts emitted from the use of flux and from the removal of carbon from pig iron used to produce steel.

⁶¹ Pig iron is the common industry term to describe what should technically be called crude iron. Pig iron is a subset of crude iron that has lost popularity over time as industry trends have shifted. Throughout this report, pig iron will be used interchangeably with crude iron, but it should be noted that in other data sets or reports pig iron and crude iron may not be used interchangeably and may provide different values.

According to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, the production of metallurgical coke from coking coal is considered to be an energy use of fossil fuel, and the use of coke in iron and steel production is considered to be an industrial process source. Therefore, the 2006 IPCC Guidelines suggest that emissions from the production of metallurgical coke should be reported separately in the Energy sector, while emissions from coke consumption in iron and steel production should be reported in the Industrial Processes and Product Use sector. The approaches and emission estimates for both metallurgical coke production and iron and steel production, however, are presented here because much of the relevant activity data is used to estimate emissions from both metallurgical coke production and iron and steel production. For example, some byproducts (e.g., coke oven gas) of the metallurgical coke production process are consumed during iron and steel production, and some byproducts of the iron and steel production process (e.g., blast furnace gas) are consumed during metallurgical coke production. Emissions associated with the consumption of these byproducts are attributed at the point of consumption. Emissions associated with the use of conventional fuels (e.g., natural gas, fuel oil) for electricity generation, heating and annealing, or other miscellaneous purposes downstream of the iron and steelmaking furnaces are reported in the Energy chapter.

Metallurgical Coke Production

Emissions of CO₂ from metallurgical coke production in 2019 were 1.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1,366 kt CO₂) (see Table 4-60 and Table 4-61). Emissions increased slightly in 2019 by 7 percent from 2018 levels and have decreased by 76 percent (4.2 MMT CO₂ Eq.) since 1990. Coke production in 2019 was about 2 percent lower than in 2018 and 51 percent below 1990.

Table 4-60: CO₂ Emissions from Metallurgical Coke Production (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Gas	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CO ₂	5.6	3.9	4.4	2.6	2.0	1.3	1.4
Total	5.6	3.9	4.4	2.6	2.0	1.3	1.4

Table 4-61: CO₂ Emissions from Metallurgical Coke Production (kt)

Gas	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CO ₂	5,608	3,921	4,417	2,643	1,978	1,282	1,366
Total	5,608	3,921	4,417	2,643	1,978	1,282	1,366

Iron and Steel Production

Emissions of CO₂ and CH₄ from iron and steel production in 2019 were 39.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. (39,944 kt) and 0.0077 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.3 kt CH₄), respectively (see Table 4-62 through Table 4-65), totaling approximately 39.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. Emissions slightly decreased in 2019 from 2018 and have decreased overall since 1990 due to restructuring of the industry, technological improvements, and increased scrap steel utilization. Carbon dioxide emission estimates include emissions from the consumption of carbonaceous materials in the blast furnace, EAF, and BOF, as well as blast furnace gas and coke oven gas consumption for other activities at the steel mill.

In 2019, domestic production of pig iron decreased by 7 percent from 2018 levels. Overall, domestic pig iron production has declined since the 1990s. Pig iron production in 2019 was 53 percent lower than in 2000 and 55 percent below 1990. Carbon dioxide emissions from iron production have decreased by 80 percent since 1990. Carbon dioxide emissions from steel production have decreased by 28 percent (2.2 MMT CO₂ Eq.) since 1990, while overall CO₂ emissions from iron and steel production have declined by 60 percent (59.2 MMT CO₂ Eq.) from 1990 to 2019.

Table 4-62: CO₂ Emissions from Iron and Steel Production (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Source/Activity Data	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Sinter Production	2.4	1.7	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9

Iron Production	45.7	17.7	10.3	9.9	8.2	9.6	9.3
Pellet Production	1.8	1.5	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9
Steel Production	8.0	9.4	6.9	6.9	6.2	5.8	5.8
Other Activities ^a	41.2	35.9	24.3	22.5	22.4	24.1	23.2
Total	99.1	66.2	43.5	41.0	38.6	41.3	39.9

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

^a Includes emissions from blast furnace gas and coke oven gas combustion for activities at the steel mill other than consumption in blast furnace, EAFs, or BOFs.

Table 4-63: CO₂ Emissions from Iron and Steel Production (kt)

Source/Activity Data	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Sinter Production	2,448	1,663	1,016	877	869	937	876
Iron Production	45,701	17,660	10,330	9,928	8,236	9,580	9,273
Pellet Production	1,817	1,503	964	869	867	924	867
Steel Production	7,964	9,395	6,935	6,854	6,218	5,754	5,770
Other Activities ^a	41,194	35,934	24,280	22,451	22,396	24,149	23,158
Total	99,124	66,155	43,525	40,979	38,587	41,345	39,944

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

^a Includes emissions from blast furnace gas and coke oven gas combustion for activities at the steel mill other than consumption in blast furnace, EAFs, or BOFs.

Table 4-64: CH₄ Emissions from Iron and Steel Production (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Source/Activity Data	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Sinter Production	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Total	+	+	+	+	+	+	+

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 4-65: CH₄ Emissions from Iron and Steel Production (kt)

Source/Activity Data	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Sinter Production	0.9	0.6	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Total	0.9	0.6	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3

Methodology

Emission estimates presented in this chapter utilize a country-specific approach based on Tier 2 methodologies provided by the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. These Tier 2 methodologies call for a mass balance accounting of the carbonaceous inputs and outputs during the iron and steel production process and the metallurgical coke production process. Tier 1 methods are used for certain iron and steel production processes (i.e., sinter production, pellet production and DRI production) for which available data are insufficient to apply a Tier 2 method (e.g., country-specific carbon contents of inputs and outputs are not known). However, sinter production, pellet production and DRI production only account for roughly 8 percent of total iron and steel production emissions and therefore the majority of category emissions are captured with higher tier estimates.

The Tier 2 methodology equation is as follows:

$$E_{CO_2} = \left[\sum_a (Q_a \times C_a) - \sum_b (Q_b \times C_b) \right] \times \frac{44}{12}$$

where,

E_{CO_2} = Emissions from coke, pig iron, EAF steel, or BOF steel production, metric tons
 a = Input material a

b	=	Output material b
Q_a	=	Quantity of input material a , metric tons
C_a	=	Carbon content of input material a , metric tons C/metric ton material
Q_b	=	Quantity of output material b , metric tons
C_b	=	Carbon content of output material b , metric tons C/metric ton material
44/12	=	Stoichiometric ratio of CO ₂ to C

The Tier 1 methodology equations are as follows:

$$E_{s,p} = Q_s \times EF_{s,p}$$

$$E_{d,CO_2} = Q_d \times EF_{d,CO_2}$$

$$E_{p,CO_2} = Q_p \times EF_{p,CO_2}$$

where,

$E_{s,p}$	=	Emissions from sinter production process for pollutant p (CO ₂ or CH ₄), metric ton
Q_s	=	Quantity of sinter produced, metric tons
$EF_{s,p}$	=	Emission factor for pollutant p (CO ₂ or CH ₄), metric ton p /metric ton sinter
E_{d,CO_2}	=	Emissions from DRI production process for CO ₂ , metric ton
Q_d	=	Quantity of DRI produced, metric tons
EF_{d,CO_2}	=	Emission factor for CO ₂ , metric ton CO ₂ /metric ton DRI
Q_p	=	Quantity of pellets produced, metric tons
EF_{p,CO_2}	=	Emission factor for CO ₂ , metric ton CO ₂ /metric ton pellets produced

Metallurgical Coke Production

Coking coal is used to manufacture metallurgical coke which is used primarily as a reducing agent in the production of iron and steel, but is also used in the production of other metals including zinc and lead (see Zinc Production and Lead Production sections of this chapter). Emissions associated with producing metallurgical coke from coking coal are estimated and reported separately from emissions that result from the iron and steel production process. To estimate emissions from metallurgical coke production, a Tier 2 method provided by the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* was utilized. The amount of carbon contained in materials produced during the metallurgical coke production process (i.e., coke, coke breeze and coke oven gas) is deducted from the amount of carbon contained in materials consumed during the metallurgical coke production process (i.e., natural gas, blast furnace gas, and coking coal). Light oil, which is produced during the metallurgical coke production process, is excluded from the deductions due to data limitations. The amount of carbon contained in these materials is calculated by multiplying the material-specific carbon content by the amount of material consumed or produced (see Table 4-66). The amount of coal tar produced was approximated using a production factor of 0.03 tons of coal tar per ton of coking coal consumed. The amount of coke breeze produced was approximated using a production factor of 0.075 tons of coke breeze per ton of coking coal consumed (AISI 2008; DOE 2000). Data on the consumption of carbonaceous materials (other than coking coal) as well as coke oven gas production were available for integrated steel mills only (i.e., steel mills with co-located coke plants). Therefore, carbonaceous material (other than coking coal) consumption and coke oven gas production were excluded from emission estimates for merchant coke plants. Carbon contained in coke oven gas used for coke-oven underfiring was not included in the deductions to avoid double-counting.

Table 4-66: Material Carbon Contents for Metallurgical Coke Production

Material	kg C/kg
Coal Tar ^a	0.62
Coke ^a	0.83
Coke Breeze ^a	0.83
Coking Coal ^b	0.75
Material	kg C/GJ
Coke Oven Gas ^c	12.1
Blast Furnace Gas ^c	70.8

^a Source: IPCC (2006), Vol. 3 Chapter 4, Table 4.3^b Source: EIA (2017c)^c Source: IPCC (2006), Vol. 2 Chapter 1, Table 1.3

Although the 2006 IPCC Guidelines provide a Tier 1 CH₄ emission factor for metallurgical coke production (i.e., 0.1 g CH₄ per metric ton of coke production), it is not appropriate to use because CO₂ emissions were estimated using the Tier 2 mass balance methodology. The mass balance methodology makes a basic assumption that all carbon that enters the metallurgical coke production process either exits the process as part of a carbon-containing output or as CO₂ emissions. This is consistent with a preliminary assessment of aggregated facility-level greenhouse gas CH₄ emissions reported by coke production facilities under EPA's GHGRP. The assessment indicates that CH₄ emissions from coke production are insignificant and below 500 kt or 0.05 percent of total national emissions. Pending resources and significance, EPA continues to assess the possibility of including these emissions in future Inventories to enhance completeness but has not incorporated these emissions into this report.

Data relating to the mass of coking coal consumed at metallurgical coke plants and the mass of metallurgical coke produced at coke plants were taken from the Energy Information Administration (EIA) *Quarterly Coal Report: October through December* (EIA 1998 through 2019) (see Table 4-67). Data on the volume of natural gas consumption, blast furnace gas consumption, and coke oven gas production for metallurgical coke production at integrated steel mills were obtained from the American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) *Annual Statistical Report* (AISI 2004 through 2020) and through personal communications with AISI (AISI 2008) (see Table 4-68). The factor for the quantity of coal tar produced per ton of coking coal consumed was provided by AISI (AISI 2008). The factor for the quantity of coke breeze produced per ton of coking coal consumed was obtained through Table 2-1 of the report *Energy and Environmental Profile of the U.S. Iron and Steel Industry* (DOE 2000). Currently, data on natural gas consumption and coke oven gas production at merchant coke plants were not available and were excluded from the emission estimate. Carbon contents for metallurgical coke, coal tar, coke oven gas, and blast furnace gas were provided by the 2006 IPCC Guidelines. The C content for coke breeze was assumed to equal the C content of coke. Carbon contents for coking coal was from EIA.

Table 4-67: Production and Consumption Data for the Calculation of CO₂ Emissions from Metallurgical Coke Production (Thousand Metric Tons)

Source/Activity Data	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Metallurgical Coke Production							
Coking Coal Consumption at Coke Plants	35,269	21,259	17,879	14,955	15,910	16,635	16,261
Coke Production at Coke Plants	25,054	15,167	12,479	10,755	11,746	12,525	12,215
Coal Breeze Production	2,645	1,594	1,341	1,122	1,193	1,248	1,220
Coal Tar Production	1,058	638	536	449	477	499	488

Table 4-68: Production and Consumption Data for the Calculation of CO₂ Emissions from Metallurgical Coke Production (Million ft³)

Source/Activity Data	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Metallurgical Coke Production							
Coke Oven Gas Production	250,767	114,213	84,336	74,807	74,997	80,750	77,692
Natural Gas Consumption	599	2,996	2,338	2,077	2,103	2,275	2,189

Blast Furnace Gas Consumption	24,602	4,460	4,185	3,741	3,683	4,022	3,914
-------------------------------	--------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------

Iron and Steel Production

To estimate emissions from pig iron production in the blast furnace, the amount of carbon contained in the produced pig iron and blast furnace gas were deducted from the amount of carbon contained in inputs (i.e., metallurgical coke, sinter, natural ore, pellets, natural gas, fuel oil, coke oven gas, carbonate fluxes or slagging materials, and direct coal injection). The carbon contained in the pig iron, blast furnace gas, and blast furnace inputs was estimated by multiplying the material-specific C content by each material type (see Table 4-69). Carbon in blast furnace gas used to pre-heat the blast furnace air is combusted to form CO₂ during this process. Carbon contained in blast furnace gas used as a blast furnace input was not included in the deductions to avoid double-counting.

Emissions from steel production in EAFs were estimated by deducting the carbon contained in the steel produced from the carbon contained in the EAF anode, charge carbon, and scrap steel added to the EAF. Small amounts of carbon from DRI and pig iron to the EAFs were also included in the EAF calculation. For BOFs, estimates of carbon contained in BOF steel were deducted from C contained in inputs such as natural gas, coke oven gas, fluxes (e.g. burnt lime or dolomite), and pig iron. In each case, the carbon was calculated by multiplying material-specific carbon contents by each material type (see Table 4-69). For EAFs, the amount of EAF anode consumed was approximated by multiplying total EAF steel production by the amount of EAF anode consumed per metric ton of steel produced (0.002 metric tons EAF anode per metric ton steel produced [AISI 2008]). The amount of flux (e.g., burnt lime or dolomite) used in pig iron production was deducted from the “Other Process Uses of Carbonates” source category (CRF Source Category 2A4) to avoid double-counting.

Carbon dioxide emissions from the consumption of blast furnace gas and coke oven gas for other activities occurring at the steel mill were estimated by multiplying the amount of these materials consumed for these purposes by the material-specific carbon content (see Table 4-69).

Carbon dioxide emissions associated with the sinter production, direct reduced iron production, pig iron production, steel production, and other steel mill activities were summed to calculate the total CO₂ emissions from iron and steel production (see Table 4-62 and Table 4-63).

Table 4-69: Material Carbon Contents for Iron and Steel Production

Material	kg C/kg
Coke	0.83
Direct Reduced Iron	0.02
Dolomite	0.13
EAF Carbon Electrodes	0.82
EAF Charge Carbon	0.83
Limestone	0.12
Pig Iron	0.04
Steel	0.01
Material	kg C/GJ
Coke Oven Gas	12.1
Blast Furnace Gas	70.8

Source: IPCC (2006), Table 4.3. Coke Oven Gas and Blast Furnace Gas, Table 1.3.

The production process for sinter results in fugitive emissions of CH₄, which are emitted via leaks in the production equipment, rather than through the emission stacks or vents of the production plants. The fugitive emissions were calculated by applying Tier 1 emission factors taken from the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for sinter production (see Table 4-70). Although the 1995 IPCC Guidelines (IPCC/UNEP/OECD/IEA 1995) provide a Tier 1 CH₄ emission factor for pig iron production, it is not appropriate to use because CO₂ emissions were estimated using the Tier 2 mass balance methodology. The mass balance methodology makes a basic assumption that all carbon that enters the pig iron production process either exits the process as part of a carbon-containing output or as CO₂ emissions; the

estimation of CH₄ emissions is precluded. Annual analysis of facility-level emissions reported during iron production further supports this assumption and indicates that CH₄ emissions are below 500 kt CO₂ Eq. and well below 0.05 percent of total national emissions. The production of direct reduced iron also results in emissions of CH₄ through the consumption of fossil fuels (e.g., natural gas, etc.); however, these emission estimates are excluded due to data limitations. Pending further analysis and resources, EPA may include these emissions in future reports to enhance completeness. EPA is still assessing the possibility of including these emissions in future reports and have not included this data in the current report.

Table 4-70: CH₄ Emission Factors for Sinter and Pig Iron Production

Material Produced	Factor	Unit
Sinter	0.07	kg CH ₄ /metric ton

Source: IPCC (2006), Table 4.2.

Emissions of CO₂ from sinter production, direct reduced iron production and pellet production were estimated by multiplying total national sinter production and the total national direct reduced iron production by Tier 1 CO₂ emission factors (see Table 4-71). Because estimates of sinter production, direct reduced iron production, and pellet production were not available, production was assumed to equal consumption.

Table 4-71: CO₂ Emission Factors for Sinter Production, Direct Reduced Iron Production, and Pellet Production

Material Produced	Metric Ton CO ₂ /Metric Ton
Sinter	0.2
Direct Reduced Iron	0.7
Pellet Production	0.03

Source: IPCC (2006), Table 4.1.

The consumption of coking coal, natural gas, distillate fuel, and coal used in iron and steel production are adjusted for within the Energy chapter to avoid double-counting of emissions reported within the IPPU chapter as these fuels were consumed during non-energy related activities. More information on this methodology and examples of adjustments made between the IPPU and Energy chapters are described in Annex 2.1, Methodology for Estimating Emissions of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion.

Sinter consumption and pellet consumption data for 1990 through 2019 were obtained from AISI's *Annual Statistical Report* (AISI 2004 through 2020) and through personal communications with AISI (AISI 2008) (see Table 4-72). In general, direct reduced iron (DRI) consumption data were obtained from the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) *Minerals Yearbook – Iron and Steel Scrap* (USGS 1991 through 2017) and personal communication with the USGS Iron and Steel Commodity Specialist (Tuck 2020); however, data for DRI consumed in EAFs were not available for the years 1990 and 1991. EAF DRI consumption in 1990 and 1991 was calculated by multiplying the total DRI consumption for all furnaces by the EAF share of total DRI consumption in 1992. Also, data for DRI consumed in BOFs were not available for the years 1990 through 1993. BOF DRI consumption in 1990 through 1993 was calculated by multiplying the total DRI consumption for all furnaces (excluding EAFs and cupola) by the BOF share of total DRI consumption (excluding EAFs and cupola) in 1994.

The Tier 1 CO₂ emission factors for sinter production, direct reduced iron production and pellet production were obtained through the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC 2006). Time-series data for pig iron production, coke, natural gas, fuel oil, sinter, and pellets consumed in the blast furnace; pig iron production; and blast furnace gas produced at the iron and steel mill and used in the metallurgical coke ovens and other steel mill activities were obtained from AISI's *Annual Statistical Report* (AISI 2004 through 2020) and through personal communications with AISI (AISI 2008) (see Table 4-72 and Table 4-73).

Data for EAF steel production, flux, EAF charge carbon, and natural gas consumption were obtained from AISI's *Annual Statistical Report* (AISI 2004 through 2020) and through personal communications with AISI (AISI 2006 through 2016, AISI 2008). The factor for the quantity of EAF anode consumed per ton of EAF steel produced was

provided by AISI (AISI 2008). Data for BOF steel production, flux, natural gas, natural ore, pellet, sinter consumption as well as BOF steel production were obtained from AISI's *Annual Statistical Report* (AISI 2004 through 2020) and through personal communications with AISI (AISI 2008). Data for EAF and BOF scrap steel, pig iron, and DRI consumption were obtained from the USGS *Minerals Yearbook – Iron and Steel Scrap* (USGS 1991 through 2017). Data on coke oven gas and blast furnace gas consumed at the iron and steel mill (other than in the EAF, BOF, or blast furnace) were obtained from AISI's *Annual Statistical Report* (AISI 2004 through 2020) and through personal communications with AISI (AISI 2008).

Data on blast furnace gas and coke oven gas sold for use as synthetic natural gas were obtained from EIA's *Natural Gas Annual* (EIA 2020). Carbon contents for direct reduced iron, EAF carbon electrodes, EAF charge carbon, limestone, dolomite, pig iron, and steel were provided by the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. The carbon contents for natural gas, fuel oil, and direct injection coal were obtained from EIA (EIA 2017c) and EPA (EPA 2010). Heat contents for fuel oil and direct injection coal were obtained from EIA (EIA 1992, 2011); natural gas heat content was obtained from Table 37 of AISI's *Annual Statistical Report* (AISI 2004 through 2020). Heat contents for coke oven gas and blast furnace gas were provided in Table 37 of AISI's *Annual Statistical Report* (AISI 2004 through 2020) and confirmed by AISI staff (Carroll 2016).

Table 4-72: Production and Consumption Data for the Calculation of CO₂ and CH₄ Emissions from Iron and Steel Production (Thousand Metric Tons)

Source/Activity Data	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Sinter Production							
Sinter Production	12,239	8,315	5,079	4,385	4,347	4,687	4,378
Direct Reduced Iron Production							
Direct Reduced Iron Production	517	1,303	2,722	C	C	C	C
Pellet Production							
Pellet Production	60,563	50,096	32,146	28,967	28,916	30,793	28,916
Pig Iron Production							
Coke Consumption	24,946	13,832	7,969	7,124	7,101	7,618	7,291
Pig Iron Production	49,669	37,222	25,436	22,293	22,395	24,058	22,302
Direct Injection Coal Consumption	1,485	2,573	2,275	1,935	2,125	2,569	2,465
EAF Steel Production							
EAF Anode and Charge Carbon Consumption	67	1,127	1,072	1,120	1,127	1,133	1,137
Scrap Steel Consumption	42,691	46,600	44,000	C	C	C	C
Flux Consumption	319	695	998	998	998	998	998
EAF Steel Production	33,511	52,194	49,451	52,589	55,825	58,904	61,172
BOF Steel Production							
Pig Iron Consumption	47,307	34,400	20,300	C	C	C	C
Scrap Steel Consumption	14,713	11,400	4,530	C	C	C	C
Flux Consumption	576	582	454	408	408	408	363
BOF Steel Production	43,973	42,705	29,396	25,888	25,788	27,704	26,591

C – Confidential

Table 4-73: Production and Consumption Data for the Calculation of CO₂ Emissions from Iron and Steel Production (Million ft³ unless otherwise specified)

Source/Activity Data	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Pig Iron Production							
Natural Gas Consumption	56,273	59,844	43,294	38,396	38,142	40,204	37,934
Fuel Oil Consumption (thousand gallons)	163,397	16,170	9,326	6,124	4,352	3,365	2,321
Coke Oven Gas Consumption	22,033	16,557	13,921	12,404	12,459	13,337	12,926
Blast Furnace Gas Production	1,439,380	1,299,980	874,670	811,005	808,499	871,860	836,033

EAF Steel Production								
Natural Gas Consumption	15,905	19,985	8,751	3,915	8,105	8,556	9,115	
BOF Steel Production								
Coke Oven Gas Consumption	3,851	524	386	367	374	405	389	
Other Activities								
Coke Oven Gas Consumption	224,883	97,132	70,029	62,036	62,164	67,008	64,377	
Blast Furnace Gas Consumption	1,414,778	1,295,520	870,485	807,264	804,816	867,838	832,119	

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

The estimates of CO₂ emissions from metallurgical coke production are based on assessing uncertainties in material production and consumption data and average carbon contents. Uncertainty is associated with the total U.S. coking coal consumption, total U.S. coke production, and materials consumed during this process. Data for coking coal consumption and metallurgical coke production are from different data sources (EIA) than data for other carbonaceous materials consumed at coke plants (AISI), which does not include data for merchant coke plants. There is uncertainty associated with the fact that coal tar and coke breeze production were estimated based on coke production because coal tar and coke breeze production data were not available. Since merchant coke plant data is not included in the estimate of other carbonaceous materials consumed at coke plants, the mass balance equation for CO₂ from metallurgical coke production cannot be reasonably completed. Therefore, for the purpose of this analysis, uncertainty parameters are applied to primary data inputs to the calculation (i.e., coking coal consumption and metallurgical coke production) only.

The estimates of CO₂ emissions from iron and steel production are based on material production and consumption data and average C contents. There is uncertainty associated with the assumption that pellet production, direct reduced iron and sinter consumption are equal to production. There is uncertainty with the representativeness of the associated IPCC default emission factors. There is uncertainty associated with the assumption that all coal used for purposes other than coking coal is for direct injection coal. There is also uncertainty associated with the C contents for pellets, sinter, and natural ore, which are assumed to equal the C contents of direct reduced iron, when consumed in the blast furnace. There is uncertainty associated with the consumption of natural ore under current industry practices. For EAF steel production, there is uncertainty associated with the amount of EAF anode and charge carbon consumed due to inconsistent data throughout the time series. Also for EAF steel production, there is uncertainty associated with the assumption that 100 percent of the natural gas attributed to “steelmaking furnaces” by AISI is process-related and nothing is combusted for energy purposes. Uncertainty is also associated with the use of process gases such as blast furnace gas and coke oven gas. Data are not available to differentiate between the use of these gases for processes at the steel mill versus for energy generation (i.e., electricity and steam generation); therefore, all consumption is attributed to iron and steel production. These data and carbon contents produce a relatively accurate estimate of CO₂ emissions. However, there are uncertainties associated with each.

For calculating the emissions estimates from iron and steel and metallurgical coke production, EPA utilizes a number of data points taken from the AISI *Annual Statistical Report* (ASR). This report serves as a benchmark for information on steel companies in United States, regardless if they are a member of AISI, which represents integrated producers (i.e., blast furnace and EAF). During the compilation of the 1990 through 2016 Inventory report EPA initiated conversation with AISI to better understand and update the qualitative and quantitative uncertainty metrics associated with AISI data elements. AISI estimates their data collection response rate to range from 75 to 90 percent, with certain sectors of the iron and steel industry not being covered by the ASR. Therefore, there is some inherent uncertainty in the values provided in the AISI ASR, including material production and consumption data. There is also some uncertainty to which materials produced are exported to Canada. As indicated in the introduction to this section, the trend for integrated facilities has moved to more use of EAFs and fewer BOFs. This trend may not be completely captured in the current data which also increases uncertainty. EPA currently uses an uncertainty range of ± 10 percent for the primary data inputs to calculate overall uncertainty from iron and steel production, consistent with *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. During EPA’s discussion with AISI, AISI noted that an uncertainty range of ± 5 percent would be a more appropriate approximation to reflect their coverage of

integrated steel producers in the United States. EPA will continue to assess the best range of uncertainty for these values.

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-74 for metallurgical coke production and iron and steel production. Total CO₂ emissions from metallurgical coke production and iron and steel production for 2019 were estimated to be between 33.3 and 49.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 19 percent below and 19 percent above the emission estimate of 41.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. Total CH₄ emissions from metallurgical coke production and iron and steel production for 2019 were estimated to be between 0.006 and 0.009 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 19 percent below and 19 percent above the emission estimate of 0.008 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 4-74: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ and CH₄ Emissions from Iron and Steel Production and Metallurgical Coke Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Metallurgical Coke & Iron and Steel Production	CO ₂	41.3	33.3	49.1	-19%	+19%
Metallurgical Coke & Iron and Steel Production	CH ₄	+	+	+	-19%	+19%

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990 through 2019.

QA/QC and Verification

For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, see the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of the IPPU chapter.

Recalculations Discussion

No recalculations or changes to calculation methodology were made to the iron and steel production and metallurgical coke production inventory in 2019.

Planned Improvements

Future improvements involve improving activity data and emission factor sources for CO₂ and CH₄ emissions estimations from pellet production. EPA will also evaluate and analyze data reported under EPA's GHGRP to improve the emission estimates for this and other Iron and Steel Production process categories. Particular attention will be made to ensure time-series consistency of the emissions estimates presented in future Inventory reports, consistent with IPCC and UNFCCC guidelines. This is required as the facility-level reporting data from EPA's GHGRP, with the program's initial requirements for reporting of emissions in calendar year 2010, are not available for all inventory years (i.e., 1990 through 2009) as required for this Inventory. In implementing improvements and integration of data from EPA's GHGRP, the latest guidance from the IPCC on the use of facility-level data in national

inventories will be relied upon.⁶² This is a medium-term improvement and EPA estimates that earliest this improvement could be incorporated is the 2022 Inventory submission.

Additional improvements include accounting for emission estimates for the production of metallurgical coke in the Energy chapter as well as identifying the amount of carbonaceous materials, other than coking coal, consumed at merchant coke plants. Other potential improvements include identifying the amount of coal used for direct injection and the amount of coke breeze, coal tar, and light oil produced during coke production. Efforts will also be made to identify information to better characterize emissions from the use of process gases and fuels within the Energy and IPPU chapters. Additional efforts will be made to improve the reporting between the IPPU and Energy chapters, particularly the inclusion of a quantitative summary of the carbon balance in the United States. This planned improvement is a long-term improvement and is still in development; therefore, it is not included in this current Inventory report and is not expected until a future (i.e., 2022) Inventory submission.

EPA also received comments during the Expert Review cycle of a previous (i.e., 1990 through 2016) Inventory on recommendations to improve the description of the iron and steel industry and emissive processes. EPA began incorporating some of these recommendations into a previous Inventory (i.e., 1990 through 2016) and will require some additional time to implement other substantive changes.

4.18 Ferroalloy Production (CRF Source Category 2C2)

Carbon dioxide (CO₂) and methane (CH₄) are emitted from the production of several ferroalloys. Ferroalloys are composites of iron (Fe) and other elements such as silicon (Si), manganese (Mn), and chromium (Cr). Emissions from fuels consumed for energy purposes during the production of ferroalloys are accounted for in the Energy chapter. Emissions from the production of two types of ferrosilicon (25 to 55 percent and 56 to 95 percent silicon), silicon metal (96 to 99 percent silicon), and miscellaneous alloys (32 to 65 percent silicon) have been calculated. Emissions from the production of ferrochromium and ferromanganese are not included here because of the small number of manufacturers of these materials in the United States, and therefore, government information disclosure rules prevent the publication of production data for these production facilities.

Similar to emissions from the production of iron and steel, CO₂ is emitted when metallurgical coke is oxidized during a high-temperature reaction with iron and the selected alloying element. Due to the strong reducing environment, CO is initially produced and eventually oxidized to CO₂. A representative reaction equation for the production of 50 percent ferrosilicon (FeSi) is given below:



While most of the carbon contained in the process materials is released to the atmosphere as CO₂, a percentage is also released as CH₄ and other volatiles. The amount of CH₄ that is released is dependent on furnace efficiency, operation technique, and control technology.

When incorporated in alloy steels, ferroalloys are used to alter the material properties of the steel. Ferroalloys are used primarily by the iron and steel industry, and production trends closely follow that of the iron and steel industry. As of 2016, 11 facilities in the United States produce ferroalloys (USGS 2020).

Emissions of CO₂ from ferroalloy production in 2019 were 1.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1,598 kt CO₂) (see Table 4-75 and Table 4-76), which is a 26 percent reduction since 1990. Emissions of CH₄ from ferroalloy production in 2019 were 0.01 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.4 kt CH₄), which is a 34 percent decrease since 1990. These decreases in emissions were mostly caused by the shutdown of two ferroalloy facilities during 2018.

⁶² See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

Table 4-75: CO₂ and CH₄ Emissions from Ferroalloy Production (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Gas	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CO ₂	2.2	1.4	2.0	1.8	2.0	2.1	1.6
CH ₄	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Total	2.2	1.4	2.0	1.8	2.0	2.1	1.6

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.**Table 4-76: CO₂ and CH₄ Emissions from Ferroalloy Production (kt)**

Gas	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CO ₂	2,152	1,392	1,960	1,796	1,975	2,063	1,598
CH ₄	1	+	1	1	1	1	+

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt

Methodology

Emissions of CO₂ and CH₄ from ferroalloy production were calculated⁶³ using a Tier 1 method from the 2006 IPCC Guidelines by multiplying annual ferroalloy production by material-specific default emission factors provided by IPCC (IPCC 2006). The Tier 1 equations for CO₂ and CH₄ emissions are as follows:

$$E_{CO_2} = \sum_i (MP_i \times EF_i)$$

where,

- E_{CO_2} = CO₂ emissions, metric tons
 MP_i = Production of ferroalloy type i , metric tons
 EF_i = Generic emission factor for ferroalloy type i , metric tons CO₂/metric ton specific ferroalloy product

$$E_{CH_4} = \sum_i (MP_i \times EF_i)$$

where,

- E_{CH_4} = CH₄ emissions, kg
 MP_i = Production of ferroalloy type i , metric tons
 EF_i = Generic emission factor for ferroalloy type i , kg CH₄/metric ton specific ferroalloy product

Default emission factors were used because country-specific emission factors are not currently available. The following emission factors were used to develop annual CO₂ and CH₄ estimates:

- Ferrosilicon, 25 to 55 percent Si and Miscellaneous Alloys, 32 to 65 percent Si: 2.5 metric tons CO₂/metric ton of alloy produced, 1.0 kg CH₄/metric ton of alloy produced.
- Ferrosilicon, 56 to 95 percent Si: 4.0 metric tons CO₂/metric ton alloy produced, 1.0 kg CH₄/metric ton of alloy produced.
- Silicon Metal: 5.0 metric tons CO₂/metric ton metal produced, 1.2 kg CH₄/metric ton metal produced.

⁶³ EPA has not integrated aggregated facility-level GHGRP information to inform these estimates. The aggregated information (e.g., activity data and emissions) associated with production of ferroalloys did not meet criteria to shield underlying confidential business information (CBI) from public disclosure.

It was assumed that 100 percent of the ferroalloy production was produced using petroleum coke in an electric arc furnace process (IPCC 2006), although some ferroalloys may have been produced with coking coal, wood, other biomass, or graphite carbon inputs. The amount of petroleum coke consumed in ferroalloy production was calculated assuming that the petroleum coke used is 90 percent carbon (C) and 10 percent inert material (Onder and Bagdoyan 1993).

The use of petroleum coke for ferroalloy production is adjusted for within the Energy chapter as this fuel was consumed during non-energy related activities. Additional information on the adjustments made within the Energy sector for Non-Energy Use of Fuels is described in both the Methodology section of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion (3.1 Fossil Fuel Combustion (CRF Source Category 1A)) and Annex 2.1, Methodology for Estimating Emissions of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion.

Ferroalloy production data for 1990 through 2019 (see Table 4-77) were obtained from the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) through the *Minerals Yearbook: Silicon* (USGS 1996 through 2015) and the *Mineral Industry Surveys: Silicon* (USGS 2014, 2015b, 2016b, 2017, 2018b, 2019, 2020). The following data were available from the USGS publications for the time series:

- Ferrosilicon, 25 to 55 percent Si: Annual production data were available from 1990 through 2010.
- Ferrosilicon, 56 to 95 percent Si: Annual production data were available from 1990 through 2010.
- Silicon Metal: Annual production data were available from 1990 through 2005. The production data for 2005 were used as proxy for 2006 through 2010.
- Miscellaneous Alloys, 32 to 65 percent Si: Annual production data were available from 1990 through 1998. Starting 1999, USGS reported miscellaneous alloys and ferrosilicon containing 25 to 55 percent silicon as a single category.

Starting with the 2011 publication, USGS ceased publication of production quantity by ferroalloy product and began reporting all the ferroalloy production data as a single category (i.e., Total Silicon Materials Production). This is due to the small number of ferroalloy manufacturers in the United States and government information disclosure rules. Ferroalloy product shares developed from the 2010 production data (i.e., ferroalloy product production/total ferroalloy production) were used with the total silicon materials production quantity to estimate the production quantity by ferroalloy product type for 2011 through 2019 (USGS 2013, 2014, 2015b, 2016b, 2017, 2018b, 2019, 2020).

Table 4-77: Production of Ferroalloys (Metric Tons)

Year	Ferrosilicon 25%-55%	Ferrosilicon 56%-95%	Silicon Metal	Misc. Alloys 32-65%
1990	321,385	109,566	145,744	72,442
2005	123,000	86,100	148,000	NA
2015	180,372	159,151	174,477	NA
2016	165,282	145,837	159,881	NA
2017	181,775	160,390	175,835	NA
2018	189,846	167,511	183,642	NA
2019	147,034	129,736	142,229	NA

NA - Not Available for product type, aggregated along with ferrosilicon (25-55% Si)

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Annual ferroalloy production was reported by the USGS in three broad categories until the 2010 publication: ferroalloys containing 25 to 55 percent silicon (including miscellaneous alloys), ferroalloys containing 56 to 95 percent silicon, and silicon metal (through 2005 only, 2005 value used as proxy for 2005 through 2010). Starting with the 2011 *Minerals Yearbook*, USGS started reporting all the ferroalloy production under a single category: total silicon materials production. The total silicon materials quantity was allocated across the three categories,

based on the 2010 production shares for the three categories. Refer to the Methodology section for further details. Additionally, production data for silvery pig iron (alloys containing less than 25 percent silicon) are not reported by the USGS to avoid disclosing proprietary company data. Emissions from this production category, therefore, were not estimated.

Some ferroalloys may be produced using wood or other biomass as a primary or secondary carbon source (carbonaceous reductants); however, information and data regarding these practices were not available. Emissions from ferroalloys produced with wood or other biomass would not be counted under this source because wood-based carbon is of biogenic origin.⁶⁴ Even though emissions from ferroalloys produced with coking coal or graphite inputs would be counted in national trends, they may be generated with varying amounts of CO₂ per unit of ferroalloy produced. The most accurate method for these estimates would be to base calculations on the amount of reducing agent used in the process, rather than the amount of ferroalloys produced. These data, however, were not available, and are also often considered confidential business information.

Emissions of CH₄ from ferroalloy production will vary depending on furnace specifics, such as type, operation technique, and control technology. Higher heating temperatures and techniques such as sprinkle charging would reduce CH₄ emissions; however, specific furnace information was not available or included in the CH₄ emission estimates.

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-78. Ferroalloy production CO₂ emissions from 2019 were estimated to be between 1.4 and 1.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 12 percent below and 12 percent above the emission estimate of 2.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. Ferroalloy production CH₄ emissions were estimated to be between a range of approximately 12 percent below and 12 percent above the emission estimate of 0.01 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 4-78: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from Ferroalloy Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Ferroalloy Production	CO ₂	1.6	1.4	1.8	-12%	+12%
Ferroalloy Production	CH ₄	+	+	+	-12%	+12%

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

QA/QC and Verification

For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, see the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of the IPPU chapter and Annex 8.

Recalculations Discussion

No recalculations were performed for the 1990 through 2018 portion of the time series.

⁶⁴ Emissions and sinks of biogenic carbon are accounted for in the Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry chapter.

Planned Improvements

Pending available resources and prioritization of improvements for more significant sources, EPA will continue to evaluate and analyze data reported under EPA's GHGRP that would be useful to improve the emission estimates and category-specific QC procedures for the Ferroalloy Production source category. Given the small number of facilities and reporting thresholds, particular attention will be made to ensure completeness and time-series consistency of the emissions estimates presented in future Inventory reports, consistent with IPCC and UNFCCC guidelines. This is required as the facility-level reporting data from EPA's GHGRP, with the program's initial requirements for reporting of emissions in calendar year 2010, are not available for all inventory years (i.e., 1990 through 2009) as required for this Inventory. In implementing improvements and integration of data from EPA's GHGRP, the latest guidance from the IPCC on the use of facility-level data in national inventories will be relied upon.⁶⁵ This is a long-term planned improvement and EPA is still assessing the possibility of incorporating this improvement into the Inventory. This improvement has not been included in the current Inventory report.

4.19 Aluminum Production (CRF Source Category 2C3)

Aluminum is a light-weight, malleable, and corrosion-resistant metal that is used in many manufactured products, including aircraft, automobiles, bicycles, and kitchen utensils. As of recent reporting, the United States was the twelfth largest producer of primary aluminum, with approximately 1 percent of the world total production (USGS 2019). The United States was also a major importer of primary aluminum. The production of primary aluminum—in addition to consuming large quantities of electricity—results in process-related emissions of carbon dioxide (CO₂) and two perfluorocarbons (PFCs): perfluoromethane (CF₄) and perfluoroethane (C₂F₆).

Carbon dioxide is emitted during the aluminum smelting process when alumina (aluminum oxide, Al₂O₃) is reduced to aluminum using the Hall-Heroult reduction process. The reduction of the alumina occurs through electrolysis in a molten bath of natural or synthetic cryolite (Na₃AlF₆). The reduction cells contain a carbon (C) lining that serves as the cathode. Carbon is also contained in the anode, which can be a C mass of paste, coke briquettes, or prebaked C blocks from petroleum coke. During reduction, most of this C is oxidized and released to the atmosphere as CO₂.

Process emissions of CO₂ from aluminum production were estimated to be 1.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1,880 kt) in 2019 (see Table 4-79). The C anodes consumed during aluminum production consist of petroleum coke and, to a minor extent, coal tar pitch. The petroleum coke portion of the total CO₂ process emissions from aluminum production is considered to be a non-energy use of petroleum coke, and is accounted for here and not under the CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion source category of the Energy sector. Similarly, the coal tar pitch portion of these CO₂ process emissions is accounted for here.

Table 4-79: CO₂ Emissions from Aluminum Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt)

Year	MMT CO ₂ Eq.	kt
1990	6.8	6,831
2005	4.1	4,142
2015	2.8	2,767
2016	1.3	1,334
2017	1.2	1,205

⁶⁵ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

2018	1.5	1,451
2019	1.9	1,880

In addition to CO₂ emissions, the aluminum production industry is also a source of PFC emissions. During the smelting process, when the alumina ore content of the electrolytic bath falls below critical levels required for electrolysis, rapid voltage increases occur, which are termed High Voltage Anode Effects (HVAEs). HVAEs cause C from the anode and fluorine from the dissociated molten cryolite bath to combine, thereby producing fugitive emissions of CF₄ and C₂F₆. In general, the magnitude of emissions for a given smelter and level of production depends on the frequency and duration of these anode effects. As the frequency and duration of the anode effects increase, emissions increase. Another type of anode effect, Low Voltage Anode Effects (LVAEs), became a concern in the early 2010s as the aluminum industry increasingly began to use cell technologies with higher amperage and additional anodes (IPCC 2019). LVAEs emit CF₄, and are included in PFC emission totals from 2006 forward.

Since 1990, emissions of CF₄ and C₂F₆ have declined by 92 percent and 90 percent, respectively, to 1.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. of CF₄ (0.19 kt) and 0.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. of C₂F₆ (0.03 kt) in 2019 as shown in

Table 4-80 and Table 4-81. This decline is due both to reductions in domestic aluminum production and to actions taken by aluminum smelting companies to reduce the frequency and duration of anode effects. These actions include technology and operational changes such as employee training, use of computer monitoring, and changes in alumina feeding techniques. Since 1990, aluminum production has declined by 72 percent, while the combined CF₄ and C₂F₆ emission rate (per metric ton of aluminum produced) has been reduced by 70 percent. PFC emissions increased by approximately 8 percent between 2018 and 2019 due to increases in aluminum production. The decrease in the ratio of C₂F₆ to CF₄ emissions between 2018 and 2019 may be due to a combination of a decrease in the measured C₂F₆ to CF₄ weight fraction at some facilities and changes in how production is distributed among facilities with different C₂F₆ to CF₄ weight fractions.

Table 4-80: PFC Emissions from Aluminum Production (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Year	CF ₄	C ₂ F ₆	Total
1990	17.9	3.5	21.5
2005	2.9	0.6	3.4
2015	1.6	0.5	2.1
2016	1.0	0.4	1.4
2017	0.7	0.4	1.1
2018	1.2	0.4	1.6
2019	1.4	0.4	1.8

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Table 4-81: PFC Emissions from Aluminum Production (kt)

Year	CF ₄	C ₂ F ₆
1990	2.4	0.3
2005	0.4	+
2015	0.2	+
2016	0.1	+
2017	0.1	+
2018	0.2	+
2019	0.2	+

+ Does not exceed 0.05 kt.

In 2019, U.S. primary aluminum production totaled approximately 1.1 million metric tons, a 26 percent increase from 2018 production levels (USAA 2020). In 2019, three companies managed production at seven operational primary aluminum smelters. Two smelters operated at full capacity during 2019, while the other five operated at reduced capacity (USGS 2020). During 2019, monthly U.S. primary aluminum production was higher for every month when compared to the corresponding months in 2018, with the exception of December (USAA 2020).

For 2020, total production for the January to August period was approximately 0.7 million metric tons compared to 0.8 million metric tons for the same period in 2018, a 4.5 percent decrease (USAA 2020). Based on the decrease in production, process CO₂ and PFC emissions may be lower in 2020 compared to 2019 if there are no significant changes in process controls at operational facilities.

Methodology

Process CO₂ and PFC (i.e., CF₄ and C₂F₆) emission estimates from primary aluminum production for 2010 through 2019 are available from EPA's GHGRP—Subpart F (Aluminum Production) (EPA 2020). Under EPA's GHGRP, facilities began reporting primary aluminum production process emissions (for 2010) in 2011; as a result, GHGRP data (for 2010 through 2019) are available to be incorporated into the Inventory. EPA's GHGRP mandates that all facilities that contain an aluminum production process must report: CF₄ and C₂F₆ emissions from anode effects in all prebake and Söderberg electrolysis cells, CO₂ emissions from anode consumption during electrolysis in all prebake and Söderberg cells, and all CO₂ emissions from onsite anode baking. To estimate the process emissions, EPA's GHGRP uses the process-specific equations detailed in Subpart F (aluminum production).⁶⁶ These equations are based on the Tier 2/Tier 3 IPCC (2006) methods for primary aluminum production, and Tier 1 methods when estimating missing data elements. It should be noted that the same methods (i.e., *2006 IPCC Guidelines*) were used for estimating the emissions prior to the availability of the reported GHGRP data in the Inventory. Prior to 2010, aluminum production data were provided through EPA's Voluntary Aluminum Industrial Partnership (VAIP).

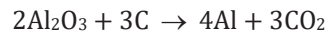
As previously noted, the use of petroleum coke for aluminum production is adjusted for within the Energy chapter as this fuel was consumed during non-energy related activities. Additional information on the adjustments made within the Energy sector for Non-Energy Use of Fuels is described in both the Methodology section of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion (3.1 Fossil Fuel Combustion (CRF Source Category 1A)) and Annex 2.1, Methodology for Estimating Emissions of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion.

⁶⁶ Code of Federal Regulations, Title 40: Protection of Environment, Part 98: Mandatory Greenhouse Gas Reporting, Subpart F—Aluminum Production. See <<https://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?SID=24a41781dfe4218b339e914de03e8727&mc=true&node=pt40.23.98&rgn=div5#sp40.23.98.f>>.

Process CO₂ Emissions from Anode Consumption and Anode Baking

Carbon dioxide emission estimates for the years prior to the introduction of EPA's GHGRP in 2010 were estimated using 2006 IPCC Guidelines methods, but individual facility reported data were combined with process-specific emissions modeling. These estimates were based on information previously gathered from EPA's Voluntary Aluminum Industrial Partnership (VAIP) program, U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) Mineral Commodity reviews, and The Aluminum Association (USAA) statistics, among other sources. Since pre- and post-GHGRP estimates use the same methodology, emission estimates are comparable across the time series.

Most of the CO₂ emissions released during aluminum production occur during the electrolysis reaction of the C anode, as described by the following reaction:



For prebake smelter technologies, CO₂ is also emitted during the anode baking process. These emissions can account for approximately 10 percent of total process CO₂ emissions from prebake smelters.

Depending on the availability of smelter-specific data, the CO₂ emitted from electrolysis at each smelter was estimated from: (1) the smelter's annual anode consumption, (2) the smelter's annual aluminum production and rate of anode consumption (per ton of aluminum produced) for previous and/or following years, or (3) the smelter's annual aluminum production and IPCC default CO₂ emission factors. The first approach tracks the consumption and carbon content of the anode, assuming that all C in the anode is converted to CO₂. Sulfur, ash, and other impurities in the anode are subtracted from the anode consumption to arrive at a C consumption figure. This approach corresponds to either the IPCC Tier 2 or Tier 3 method, depending on whether smelter-specific data on anode impurities are used. The second approach interpolates smelter-specific anode consumption rates to estimate emissions during years for which anode consumption data are not available. This approach avoids substantial errors and discontinuities that could be introduced by reverting to Tier 1 methods for those years. The last approach corresponds to the IPCC Tier 1 method (IPCC 2006) and is used in the absence of present or historic anode consumption data.

The equations used to estimate CO₂ emissions in the Tier 2 and 3 methods vary depending on smelter type (IPCC 2006). For Prebake cells, the process formula accounts for various parameters, including net anode consumption, and the sulfur, ash, and impurity content of the baked anode. For anode baking emissions, the formula accounts for packing coke consumption, the sulfur and ash content of the packing coke, as well as the pitch content and weight of baked anodes produced. For Söderberg cells, the process formula accounts for the weight of paste consumed per metric ton of aluminum produced, and pitch properties, including sulfur, hydrogen, and ash content.

Through the VAIP, anode consumption (and some anode impurity) data have been reported for 1990, 2000, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, and 2009. Where available, smelter-specific process data reported under the VAIP were used; however, if the data were incomplete or unavailable, information was supplemented using industry average values recommended by IPCC (2006). Smelter-specific CO₂ process data were provided by 18 of the 23 operating smelters in 1990 and 2000, by 14 out of 16 operating smelters in 2003 and 2004, 14 out of 15 operating smelters in 2005, 13 out of 14 operating smelters in 2006, 5 out of 14 operating smelters in 2007 and 2008, and 3 out of 13 operating smelters in 2009. For years where CO₂ emissions data or CO₂ process data were not reported by these companies, estimates were developed through linear interpolation, and/or assuming representative (e.g., previously reported or industry default) values.

In the absence of any previous historical smelter-specific process data (i.e., 1 out of 13 smelters in 2009; 1 out of 14 smelters in 2006, 2007, and 2008; 1 out of 15 smelters in 2005; and 5 out of 23 smelters between 1990 and 2003), CO₂ emission estimates were estimated using Tier 1 Söderberg and/or Prebake emission factors (metric ton of CO₂ per metric ton of aluminum produced) from IPCC (2006).

Process PFC Emissions from Anode Effects

High Voltage Anode Effects

Smelter-specific PFC emissions from aluminum production for 2010 through 2019 were reported to EPA under its GHGRP. To estimate their PFC emissions from HVAEs and report them under EPA's GHGRP, smelters use an approach identical to the Tier 3 approach in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC 2006). Specifically, they use a smelter-specific slope coefficient as well as smelter-specific operating data to estimate an emission factor using the following equation:

$$PFC = S \times AE$$

$$AE = F \times D$$

where,

PFC	=	CF ₄ or C ₂ F ₆ , kg/MT aluminum
S	=	Slope coefficient, PFC/AE
AE	=	Anode effect, minutes/cell-day
F	=	Anode effect frequency per cell-day
D	=	Anode effect duration, minutes

They then multiply this emission factor by aluminum production to estimate PFC emissions from HVAEs. All U.S. aluminum smelters are required to report their emissions under EPA's GHGRP.

Perfluorocarbon emissions for the years prior to 2010 were estimated using the same equation, but the slope-factor used for some smelters was technology-specific rather than smelter-specific, making the method a Tier 2 rather than a Tier 3 approach for those smelters. Emissions and background data were reported to EPA under the VAIP. For 1990 through 2009, smelter-specific slope coefficients were available and were used for smelters representing between 30 and 94 percent of U.S. primary aluminum production. The percentage changed from year to year as some smelters closed or changed hands and as the production at remaining smelters fluctuated. For smelters that did not report smelter-specific slope coefficients, IPCC technology-specific slope coefficients were applied (IPCC 2006). The slope coefficients were combined with smelter-specific anode effect data collected by aluminum companies and reported under the VAIP to estimate emission factors over time. For 1990 through 2009, smelter-specific anode effect data were available for smelters representing between 80 and 100 percent of U.S. primary aluminum production. Where smelter-specific anode effect data were not available, representative values (e.g., previously reported or industry averages) were used.

For all smelters, emission factors were multiplied by annual production to estimate annual emissions at the smelter level. For 1990 through 2009, smelter-specific production data were available for smelters representing between 30 and 100 percent of U.S. primary aluminum production. (For the years after 2000, this percentage was near the high end of the range.) Production at non-reporting smelters was estimated by calculating the difference between the production reported under VAIP and the total U.S. production supplied by USGS or USAA, and then allocating this difference to non-reporting smelters in proportion to their production capacity. Emissions were then aggregated across smelters to estimate national emissions.

Low Voltage Anode Effects

LVAE emissions of CF₄ were estimated for 2006 through 2019 based on the Tier 1 (technology-specific, production-based) method in the *2019 Refinement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories* (IPCC

2019). Prior to 2006, LVAE emissions are believed to have been negligible.⁶⁷ The following equation was used to estimate LVAE PFC emissions:

$$LVAE E_{CF_4} = LVAE EF_{CF_4} \times MP$$

where,

LVAE E_{CF_4}	=	LVAE emissions of CF_4 from aluminium production, kg CF_4
LVAE EF_{CF_4}	=	LVAE emission factor for CF_4 (default by cell technology type)
MP	=	metal production by cell technology type, tons Al.

LVAE emissions estimates were then combined with HVAE emissions estimates to calculate total PFC emissions from aluminum production.

Production Data

Between 1990 and 2009, production data were provided under the VAIP by 21 of the 23 U.S. smelters that operated during at least part of that period. For the non-reporting smelters, production was estimated based on the difference between reporting smelters and national aluminum production levels (USGS and USAA 1990 through 2009), with allocation to specific smelters based on reported production capacities (USGS 1990 through 2009).

National primary aluminum production data for 2019 were obtained via USAA (USAA 2020). For 1990 through 2001, and 2006 (see Table 4-82) data were obtained from USGS *Mineral Industry Surveys: Aluminum Annual Report* (USGS 1995, 1998, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2007). For 2002 through 2005, and 2007 through 2019, national aluminum production data were obtained from the USAA's *Primary Aluminum Statistics* (USAA 2004 through 2006, 2008 through 2020).

Table 4-82: Production of Primary Aluminum (kt)

Year	kt
1990	4,048
2005	2,478
2015	1,587
2016	818
2017	741
2018	897
2019	1,126

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Uncertainty was estimated for the CO_2 , CF_4 , and C_2F_6 emission values reported by each individual facility to EPA's GHGRP, taking into consideration the uncertainties associated with aluminum production, anode effect minutes, and slope factors. The uncertainty bounds used for these parameters were established based on information collected under the VAIP and held constant through 2019. Uncertainty surrounding the reported CO_2 , CF_4 , and C_2F_6

⁶⁷ The 2019 *Refinement* states, "Since 2006, the global aluminium industry has undergone changes in technology and operating conditions that make LVAE emissions much more prevalent¹²; these changes have occurred not only through uptake of newer technologies (e.g., PFPB_L to PFPB_M) but also during upgrades within the same technology in order to maximise productivity and reduce energy use" (IPCC 2019). Footnote #12 uses the example of PFPB_L, which is prevalent in the U.S., as an older technology that has been upgraded.

emission values were determined to have a normal distribution with uncertainty ranges of ± 6 , ± 16 , and ± 20 percent, respectively.

For the LVAE emission values not reported through EPA's GHGRP but estimated instead through a Tier 1 methodology, the analysis examined uncertainty associated with primary capacity data as well as technology-specific emission factors. Uncertainty for each facility's primary capacity, reported in the USGS Yearbook, was estimated to have a Pert Beta distribution with an uncertainty range of $-10/+7$ percent based on the uncertainty of reported capacity data, the number of years since the facility reported new capacity data, and uncertainty in capacity utilization. Uncertainty was applied to LVAE emission factors according to technology using the uncertainty ranges provided in the *2019 Refinement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines*. An uncertainty range for Horizontal Stud Söderberg (HSS) technology was not provided in the *2019 Refinement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines* due to insufficient data, so a normal distribution and uncertainty range of ± 99 percent was applied for that technology based on expert judgment. A Monte Carlo analysis was applied to estimate the overall uncertainty of the CO₂, CF₄, and C₂F₆ emission estimates for the U.S. aluminum industry as a whole, and the results are provided below.

The results of this Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-83. Aluminum production-related CO₂ emissions were estimated to be between 1.84 and 1.92 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 2 percent below to 2 percent above the emission estimate of 1.88 MMT CO₂ Eq. Also, production-related CF₄ emissions were estimated to be between 1.22 and 1.43 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 8 percent below to 8 percent above the emission estimate of 1.33 MMT CO₂ Eq. Finally, aluminum production-related C₂F₆ emissions were estimated to be between 0.31 and 0.41 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 13 percent below to 14 percent above the emission estimate of 0.36 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 4-83: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ and PFC Emissions from Aluminum Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Aluminum Production	CO ₂	1.8	1.8	1.9	-2%	2%
Aluminum Production	CF ₄	1.4	1.3	1.5	-8%	8%
Aluminum Production	C ₂ F ₆	0.4	0.3	0.4	-14%	14%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time-series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

QA/QC and Verification

General quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) procedures were applied consistent with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan, which is in accordance with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of *2006 IPCC Guidelines* as described in the introduction of the IPPU chapter (see Annex 8 for more details). For the GHGRP data, EPA verifies annual facility-level reports through a multi-step process (e.g., including a combination of pre-and post-submittal electronic checks and manual reviews by staff) to identify potential errors and ensure that data submitted to EPA are accurate, complete, and consistent (EPA 2015).⁶⁸ Based on the results of the verification process, EPA follows up

⁶⁸ GHGRP Report Verification Factsheet. <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

with facilities to resolve mistakes that may have occurred. The post-submittals checks are consistent with a number of general and category-specific QC procedures, including: range checks, statistical checks, algorithm checks, and year-to-year checks of reported data and emissions.

Recalculations Discussion

In a few instances, GHGRP-reporting facilities revised their GHGRP reports due to previously identified reporting errors in 2015 and 2018, resulting in a slight decrease in total emissions of PFCs.

Based on the *2019 Refinement*, Low Voltage Anode Effect (LVAE) emissions were estimated for the years 2006 to 2019 using the Tier 1 production-based methodology (IPCC 2019). The Tier 1 LVAE method uses technology-based default emissions factors, multiplied by metal production. Metal production was estimated based on primary aluminum production capacity. The addition of LVAE emissions estimates resulted in slightly higher CF₄ estimates from 2006 through 2019, with LVAE emissions accounting for 5 percent of total CF₄ emissions in 2019.

4.20 Magnesium Production and Processing (CRF Source Category 2C4)

The magnesium metal production and casting industry uses sulfur hexafluoride (SF₆) as a cover gas to prevent the rapid oxidation of molten magnesium in the presence of air. Sulfur hexafluoride has been used in this application around the world for more than thirty years. A dilute gaseous mixture of SF₆ with dry air and/or carbon dioxide (CO₂) is blown over molten magnesium metal to induce and stabilize the formation of a protective crust. A small portion of the SF₆ reacts with the magnesium to form a thin molecular film of mostly magnesium oxide and magnesium fluoride. The amount of SF₆ reacting in magnesium production and processing is considered to be negligible and thus all SF₆ used is assumed to be emitted into the atmosphere. Alternative cover gases, such as AM-cover™ (containing HFC-134a), Novec™ 612 (FK-5-1-12) and dilute sulfur dioxide (SO₂) systems can and are being used by some facilities in the United States. However, many facilities in the United States are still using traditional SF₆ cover gas systems.

The magnesium industry emitted 0.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.04 kt) of SF₆, 0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.05 kt) of HFC-134a, and 0.001 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1.4 kt) of CO₂ in 2019. This represents a decrease of approximately 12 percent from total 2018 emissions (see Table 4-84) and a decrease in SF₆ emissions by 11 percent. In 2019, total HFC-134a emissions decreased from 0.079 MMT CO₂ Eq. to 0.066 MMT CO₂ Eq., or a 16 percent decrease as compared to 2018 emissions. FK 5-1-12 emissions were held constant from 2018. The emissions of the carrier gas, CO₂, decreased from 1.43 kt in 2018 to 1.35 kt in 2019, or 6 percent.

Table 4-84: SF₆, HFC-134a, FK 5-1-12 and CO₂ Emissions from Magnesium Production and Processing (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Year	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
SF ₆	5.2	2.7	1.0	1.1	1.0	1.0	0.9
HFC-134a	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
CO ₂	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
FK 5-1-12 ^a	0.0	0.0	+	+	+	+	+
Total	5.2	2.7	1.1	1.2	1.1	1.1	1.0

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Emissions of FK 5-1-12 are not included in totals.

Table 4-85: SF₆, HFC-134a, FK 5-1-12 and CO₂ Emissions from Magnesium Production and Processing (kt)

Year	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
SF ₆	0.2	0.1	+	+	+	+	+
HFC-134a	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	+
CO ₂	1.4	2.9	2.6	2.7	3.1	1.4	1.4
FK 5-1-12 ^a	0.0	0.0	+	+	+	+	+

+ Does not exceed 0.05 kt

^a Emissions of FK 5-1-12 are not included in totals.

Methodology

Emission estimates for the magnesium industry incorporate information provided by industry participants in EPA's SF₆ Emission Reduction Partnership for the Magnesium Industry as well as emissions data reported through Subpart T (Magnesium Production and Processing) of EPA's GHGRP. The Partnership started in 1999 and, in 2010, participating companies represented 100 percent of U.S. primary and secondary production and 16 percent of the casting sector production (i.e., die, sand, permanent mold, wrought, and anode casting). SF₆ emissions for 1999 through 2010 from primary production, secondary production (i.e., recycling), and die casting were generally reported by Partnership participants. Partners reported their SF₆ consumption, which is assumed to be equivalent to emissions. Along with SF₆, some Partners reported their HFC-134a and FK 5-1-12 consumed, which is also assumed to be equal to emissions. The last reporting year under the Partnership was 2010. Emissions data for 2011 through 2019 are obtained through EPA's GHGRP. Under the program, owners or operators of facilities that have a magnesium production or casting process must report emissions from use of cover or carrier gases, which include SF₆, HFC-134a, FK 5-1-12 and CO₂. Consequently, cover and carrier gas emissions from magnesium production and processing were estimated for three time periods, depending on the source of the emissions data: 1990 through 1998 (pre-EPA Partnership), 1999 through 2010 (EPA Partnership), and 2011 through 2019 (EPA GHGRP). The methodologies described below also make use of magnesium production data published by the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) as available.

1990 through 1998

To estimate emissions for 1990 through 1998, industry SF₆ emission factors were multiplied by the corresponding metal production and consumption (casting) statistics from USGS. For this period, it was assumed that there was no use of HFC-134a or FK 5-1-12 cover gases, and hence emissions were not estimated for these alternatives.

Sulfur hexafluoride emission factors from 1990 through 1998 were based on a number of sources and assumptions. Emission factors for primary production were available from U.S. primary producers for 1994 and 1995. The primary production emission factors were 1.2 kg SF₆ per metric ton for 1990 through 1993, and 1.1 kg SF₆ per metric ton for 1994 through 1997. The emission factor for secondary production from 1990 through 1998 was assumed to be constant at the 1999 average Partner value. An emission factor for die casting of 4.1 kg SF₆ per metric ton, which was available for the mid-1990s from an international survey (Gjestland and Magers 1996), was used for years 1990 through 1996. For 1996 through 1998, the emission factor for die casting was assumed to decline linearly to the level estimated based on Partner reports in 1999. This assumption is consistent with the trend in SF₆ sales to the magnesium sector that was reported in the RAND survey of major SF₆ manufacturers, which showed a decline of 70 percent from 1996 to 1999 (RAND 2002). Sand casting emission factors for 1990 through 2001 were assumed to be the same as the 2002 emission factor. The emission factors for the other processes (i.e., permanent mold, wrought, and anode casting), about which less is known, were assumed to remain constant at levels defined in Table 4-84. The emission factors for the other processes (i.e., permanent mold, wrought, and anode casting) were based on discussions with industry representatives.

The quantities of CO₂ carrier gas used for each production type have been estimated using the 1999 estimated CO₂ emissions data and the annual calculated rate of change of SF₆ use in the 1990 through 1999 time period. For each year and production type, the rate of change of SF₆ use between the current year and the subsequent year was

first estimated. This rate of change was then applied to the CO₂ emissions of the subsequent year to determine the CO₂ emission of the current year. The emissions of carrier gases for permanent mold, wrought, and anode processes are not estimated in this Inventory.

1999 through 2010

The 1999 through 2010 emissions from primary and secondary production are based on information provided by EPA's industry Partners. In some instances, there were years of missing Partner data, including SF₆ consumption and metal processed. For these situations, emissions were estimated through interpolation where possible, or by holding company-reported emissions (as well as production) constant from the previous year. For alternative cover gases, including HFC-134a and FK 5-1-12, mainly reported data was relied upon. That is, unless a Partner reported using an alternative cover gas, it was not assumed it was used. Emissions of alternate gases were also estimated through linear interpolation where possible.

The die casting emission estimates for 1999 through 2010 were also based on information supplied by industry Partners. When a Partner was determined to be no longer in production, its metal production and usage rates were set to zero. Missing data on emissions or metal input was either interpolated or held constant at the last available reported value. In 1999 through 2010, Partners were assumed to account for all die casting tracked by USGS. For 1999, die casters who were not Partners were assumed to be similar to Partners who cast small parts. Due to process requirements, these casters consume larger quantities of SF₆ per metric ton of processed magnesium than casters that process large parts. Consequently, emission estimates from this group of die casters were developed using an average emission factor of 5.2 kg SF₆ per metric ton of magnesium. This emission factor was developed using magnesium production and SF₆ usage data for the year 1999. In 2008, the derived emission factor for die casting began to increase after many years of largely decreasing emission factors. As determined through an analysis of activity data reported from the USGS, this increase is due to a temporary decrease in production at many facilities between 2008 and 2010, which reflects the change in production that occurred during the recession.

The emissions from other casting operations were estimated by multiplying emission factors (kg SF₆ per metric ton of metal produced or processed) by the amount of metal produced or consumed from USGS, with the exception of some years for which Partner sand casting emissions data are available. The emission factors for sand casting activities were acquired through the data reported by the Partnership for 2002 to 2006. For 1999-2001, the sand casting emission factor was held constant at the 2002 Partner-reported level. For 2007 through 2010, the sand casting Partner did not report and the reported emission factor from 2005 was applied to the Partner and to all other sand casters. Activity data for 2005 was obtained from USGS (USGS 2005b).

The emission factors for primary production, secondary production and sand casting for the 1999 to 2010 are not published to protect company-specific production information. However, the emission factor for primary production has not risen above the average 1995 Partner value of 1.1 kg SF₆ per metric ton. The emission factors for the other industry sectors (i.e., permanent mold, wrought, and anode casting) were based on discussions with industry representatives. The emission factors for casting activities are provided below in Table 4-86.

The emissions of HFC-134a and FK-5-1-12 were included in the estimates for only instances where Partners reported that information to the Partnership. Emissions of these alternative cover gases were not estimated for instances where emissions were not reported.

Carbon dioxide carrier gas emissions were estimated using the emission factors developed based on GHGRP-reported carrier gas and cover gas data, by production type. It was assumed that the use of carrier gas, by production type, is proportional to the use of cover gases. Therefore, an emission factor, in kg CO₂ per kg cover gas and weighted by the cover gases used, was developed for each of the production types. GHGRP data on which these emissions factors are based was available for primary, secondary, die casting and sand casting. The emission factors were applied to the total quantity of all cover gases used (SF₆, HFC-134a, and FK-5-1-12) by production type in this time period. Carrier gas emissions for the 1999 through 2010 time period were only estimated for those Partner companies that reported using CO₂ as a carrier gas through the GHGRP. Using this approach helped ensure

time-series consistency. The emissions of carrier gases for permanent mold, wrought, and anode processes are not estimated in this Inventory.

Table 4-86: SF₆ Emission Factors (kg SF₆ per metric ton of magnesium)

Year	Die Casting ^a	Permanent Mold	Wrought	Anodes
1999	1.75 ^b	2	1	1
2000	0.72	2	1	1
2001	0.72	2	1	1
2002	0.71	2	1	1
2003	0.81	2	1	1
2004	0.79	2	1	1
2005	0.77	2	1	1
2006	0.88	2	1	1
2007	0.64	2	1	1
2008	0.97	2	1	1
2009	1.41	2	1	1
2010	1.43	2	1	1

^a Weighted average includes all die casters, Partners and non-Partners. For the majority of the time series (2000 through 2010), Partners made up 100 percent of die casters in the United States.

^b Weighted average that includes an estimated emission factor of 5.2 kg SF₆ per metric ton of magnesium for die casters that do not participate in the Partnership.

2011 through 2019

For 2011 through 2019, for the primary and secondary producers, GHGRP-reported cover and carrier gases emissions data were used. For sand and die casting, some emissions data was obtained through EPA's GHGRP. Additionally, in 2018 a new GHGRP reporter began reporting permanent mold emissions. The balance of the emissions for this industry segment was estimated based on previous Partner reporting (i.e., for Partners that did not report emissions through EPA's GHGRP) or were estimated by multiplying emission factors by the amount of metal produced or consumed. Partners who did not report through EPA's GHGRP were assumed to have continued to emit SF₆ at the last reported level, which was from 2010 in most cases, unless publicly available sources indicated that these facilities have closed or otherwise eliminated SF₆ emissions from magnesium production (ARB 2015). Many Partners that did report through the GHGRP showed increases in SF₆ emissions driven by increased production related to a continued economic recovery after the 2008 recession. One Partner in particular reported an anonymously large increase in SF₆ emissions from 2010-2011, further driving increases in emissions between the two time periods of inventory estimates. All Partners were assumed to have continued to consume magnesium at the last reported level. Where the total metal consumption estimated for the Partners fell below the U.S. total reported by USGS, the difference was multiplied by the emission factors discussed in the section above, i.e., non-partner emission factors. For the other types of production and processing (i.e., permanent mold, wrought, and anode casting), emissions were estimated by multiplying the industry emission factors with the metal production or consumption statistics obtained from USGS (USGS 2020). USGS data for 2019 was not yet available at the time of the analysis, so the 2017 values were held constant through 2019 as a proxy. Where data was submitted late or with errors or not available for 2019 through the GHGRP, EPA held values constant at previous year's levels for emissions.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Uncertainty surrounding the total estimated emissions in 2019 is attributed to the uncertainties around SF₆, HFC-134a, and CO₂ emission estimates. To estimate the uncertainty surrounding the estimated 2019 SF₆ emissions from magnesium production and processing, the uncertainties associated with three variables were estimated: (1) emissions reported by magnesium producers and processors for 2019 through EPA's GHGRP, (2) emissions

estimated for magnesium producers and processors that reported via the Partnership in prior years but did not report 2019 emissions through EPA's GHGRP, and (3) emissions estimated for magnesium producers and processors that did not participate in the Partnership or report through EPA's GHGRP. An uncertainty of 5 percent was assigned to the emissions (usage) data reported by each GHGRP reporter for all the cover and carrier gases (per the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*). If facilities did not report emissions data during the current reporting year through EPA's GHGRP, SF₆ emissions data were held constant at the most recent available value reported through the Partnership. The uncertainty associated with these values was estimated to be 30 percent for each year of extrapolation. The uncertainty of the total inventory estimate remained relatively constant between 2018 and 2019.

Alternate cover gas and carrier gases data was set equal to zero if the facilities did not report via the GHGRP. For those industry processes that are not represented in the Partnership, such as permanent mold and wrought casting, SF₆ emissions were estimated using production and consumption statistics reported by USGS and estimated process-specific emission factors (see Table 4-87). The uncertainties associated with the emission factors and USGS-reported statistics were assumed to be 75 percent and 25 percent, respectively. Emissions associated with die casting and sand casting activities utilized emission factors based on Partner reported data with an uncertainty of 75 percent. In general, where precise quantitative information was not available on the uncertainty of a parameter, a conservative (upper-bound) value was used.

Additional uncertainties exist in these estimates that are not addressed in this methodology, such as the basic assumption that SF₆ neither reacts nor decomposes during use. The melt surface reactions and high temperatures associated with molten magnesium could potentially cause some gas degradation. Previous measurement studies have identified SF₆ cover gas degradation in die casting applications on the order of 20 percent (Bartos et al. 2007). Sulfur hexafluoride may also be used as a cover gas for the casting of molten aluminum with high magnesium content; however, the extent to which this technique is used in the United States is unknown.

The results of this Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-87. Total emissions associated with magnesium production and processing were estimated to be between 0.90 and 1.05 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 8 percent below to 8 percent above the 2019 emission estimate of 0.97 MMT CO₂ Eq. The uncertainty estimates for 2019 are similar to the uncertainty reported for 2018 in the previous Inventory.

Table 4-87: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for SF₆, HFC-134a and CO₂ Emissions from Magnesium Production and Processing (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Magnesium Production	SF ₆ , HFC- 134a, CO ₂	0.97	0.90	1.05	-8%	8%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above and QA/QC and Verification section below.

QA/QC and Verification

General quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) procedures were applied consistent with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan, which is in accordance with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of *2006 IPCC Guidelines* as described in the introduction of the IPPU chapter (see Annex 8 for more details). For the GHGRP data, EPA verifies annual facility-level reports through a multi-step process (e.g., including a combination of pre-and post-submittal electronic

checks and manual reviews by staff) to identify potential errors and ensure that data submitted to EPA are accurate, complete, and consistent (EPA 2015).⁶⁹ Based on the results of the verification process, EPA follows up with facilities to resolve mistakes that may have occurred. The post-submittals checks are consistent with a number of general and category-specific QC procedures, including: range checks, statistical checks, algorithm checks, and year-to-year checks of reported data and emissions. Note, corrections to the total U.S. activity data for die casting completed for the previous Inventory (see Recalculations Discussion) resolved an apparent increase in the implied emission factor for magnesium production that was caused by recalculations to the diecasting emissions in the 1990 to 2016 Inventory without a concurrent adjustment to the activity data. With both corrections in the Inventory, the implied emission factor for magnesium has a roughly flat trend for 2009 to 2011 and an overall downward trend for 1999 to 2014. There remains a spike in emissions in 2011 partially due to unusually high emissions from two facilities in 2011.

Recalculations Discussion

Die casting and sand volumes were updated based on the release of the 2017 USGS Minerals Yearbook (USGS, 2017). Additionally, one facility's emissions were revised for 2017 and 2018 to reflect its confirmed closure. These revisions resulted in slightly higher emissions in 2017 and reduced emissions in 2018.

Planned Improvements

Cover gas research conducted over the last decade has found that SF₆ used for magnesium melt protection can have degradation rates on the order of 20 percent in die casting applications (Bartos et al. 2007). Current emission estimates assume (per the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*) that all SF₆ utilized is emitted to the atmosphere. Additional research may lead to a revision of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* to reflect this phenomenon and until such time, developments in this sector will be monitored for possible application to the Inventory methodology. Usage and emission details of carrier gases in permanent mold, wrought, and anode processes will be researched as part of a future Inventory. Based on this research and data from a permanent mold facility newly reporting the GHGRP, it will be determined if CO₂ carrier gas emissions are to be estimated.

Additional emissions are generated as byproducts from the use of alternate cover gases, which are not currently accounted for. Research on this topic is developing, and as reliable emission factors become available, these emissions will be incorporated into the Inventory.

4.21 Lead Production (CRF Source Category 2C5)

In 2019, lead was produced in the United States only using secondary production processes. Until 2014, lead production in the United States involved both primary and secondary processes—both of which emit carbon dioxide (CO₂) (Sjardin 2003). Emissions from fuels consumed for energy purposes during the production of lead are accounted for in the Energy chapter.

Primary production of lead through the direct smelting of lead concentrate produces CO₂ emissions as the lead concentrates are reduced in a furnace using metallurgical coke (Sjardin 2003). Primary lead production, in the form of direct smelting, previously occurred at a single smelter in Missouri. This primary lead smelter was closed at the

⁶⁹ GHGRP Report Verification Factsheet. <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

end of 2013. In 2014, the smelter processed a small amount of residual lead during demolition of the site (USGS 2015), and in 2018, the smelter processed no lead (USGS 2016, 2019).

Similar to primary lead production, CO₂ emissions from secondary lead production result when a reducing agent, usually metallurgical coke, is added to the smelter to aid in the reduction process. Carbon dioxide emissions from secondary production also occur through the treatment of secondary raw materials (Sjardin 2003). Secondary production primarily involves the recycling of lead acid batteries and post-consumer scrap at secondary smelters. Secondary lead production has increased in the United States over the past decade, while primary lead production has decreased to production levels of zero. In 2019, secondary lead production accounted for 100 percent of total lead production. The lead-acid battery industry accounted for more than 93 percent of the reported U.S. lead consumption in 2019 (USGS 2020).

In 2019, total secondary lead production in the United States increased from 2018. The United States has become more reliant on imported refined lead in recent years, owing to the closure of the last primary lead smelter in 2013. Exports of spent SLI batteries have been generally decreasing since 2014, however they have increased back up to the 2014 level for 2019 (USGS 2015 through 2020). In the first 10 months of 2019, 22.9 million spent SLI lead-acid batteries were exported, essentially unchanged compared with that in the same time period in 2018 (USGS 2020).

As in 2018, U.S. primary lead production remained at production levels of zero for 2019. This is due to the closure of the only domestic primary lead smelter in 2013 (year-end), as stated previously. In 2019, U.S. secondary lead production was greater than 2018 levels and has increased by 30 percent since 1990 (USGS 1995 through 2020).

In 2019, U.S. lead production totaled 1,200,000 metric tons (USGS 2020). The resulting emissions of CO₂ from 2019 lead production were estimated to be 0.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (540 kt) (see Table 4-88).

The United States was the fourth largest mine producer of lead in the world, behind China, Australia, and Peru, and accounted for approximately 6 percent of world production in 2019 (USGS 2020).

Table 4-88: CO₂ Emissions from Lead Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt)

Year	MMT CO ₂ Eq.	Kt
1990	0.5	516
2005	0.6	553
2015	0.5	473
2016	0.5	500
2017	0.5	513
2018	0.5	513
2019	0.5	540

After a steady increase in total emissions from 1995 to 2000, total emissions have gradually decreased since 2000, slightly increased since 2015, and are currently 5 percent higher than 1990 levels.

Methodology

The methods used to estimate emissions for lead production⁷⁰ are based on Sjardin's work (Sjardin 2003) for lead production emissions and Tier 1 methods from the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. The Tier 1 equation is as follows:

⁷⁰ EPA has not integrated aggregated facility-level Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP) information to inform these estimates. The aggregated information (e.g., activity data and emissions) associated with Lead Production did not meet criteria to shield underlying confidential business information (CBI) from public disclosure.

$$CO_2 \text{ Emissions} = (DS \times EF_{DS}) + (S \times EF_S)$$

where,

DS	=	Lead produced by direct smelting, metric ton
S	=	Lead produced from secondary materials
EF _{DS}	=	Emission factor for direct Smelting, metric tons CO ₂ /metric ton lead product
EF _S	=	Emission factor for secondary materials, metric tons CO ₂ /metric ton lead product

For primary lead production using direct smelting, Sjardin (2003) and the IPCC (2006) provide an emission factor of 0.25 metric tons CO₂/metric ton lead. For secondary lead production, Sjardin (2003) and IPCC (2006) provide an emission factor of 0.25 metric tons CO₂/metric ton lead for direct smelting, as well as an emission factor of 0.2 metric tons CO₂/metric ton lead produced for the treatment of secondary raw materials (i.e., pretreatment of lead acid batteries). Since the secondary production of lead involves both the use of the direct smelting process and the treatment of secondary raw materials, Sjardin recommends an additive emission factor to be used in conjunction with the secondary lead production quantity. The direct smelting factor (0.25) and the sum of the direct smelting and pretreatment emission factors (0.45) are multiplied by total U.S. primary and secondary lead production, respectively, to estimate CO₂ emissions.

The production and use of coking coal for lead production is adjusted for within the Energy chapter as this fuel was consumed during non-energy related activities. Additional information on the adjustments made within the Energy sector for Non-Energy Use of Fuels is described in both the Methodology section of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion (3.1 Fossil Fuel Combustion (CRF Source Category 1A)) and Annex 2.1, Methodology for Estimating Emissions of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion.

The 1990 through 2019 activity data for primary and secondary lead production (see Table 4-89) were obtained from the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS 1995 through 2020).

Table 4-89: Lead Production (Metric Tons)

Year	Primary	Secondary
1990	404,000	922,000
2005	143,000	1,150,000
2015	0	1,050,000
2016	0	1,110,000
2017	0	1,140,000
2018	0	1,140,000
2019	0	1,200,000

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Uncertainty associated with lead production relates to the emission factors and activity data used. The direct smelting emission factor used in primary production is taken from Sjardin (2003) who averaged the values provided by three other studies (Dutrizac et al. 2000; Morris et al. 1983; Ullman 1997). For secondary production, Sjardin (2003) added a CO₂ emission factor associated with battery treatment. The applicability of these emission factors to plants in the United States is uncertain. There is also a smaller level of uncertainty associated with the accuracy of primary and secondary production data provided by the USGS which is collected via voluntary surveys; the uncertainty of the activity data is a function of the reliability of reported plant-level production data and the completeness of the survey response.

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-90. Lead production CO₂ emissions in 2019 were estimated to be between 0.5 and 0.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 14 percent below and 16 percent above the emission estimate of 0.5 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 4-90: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from Lead Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Lead Production	CO ₂	0.5	0.5	0.6	-14%	+16%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches discussed below were applied to applicable years to ensure time-series consistency in emissions from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

QA/QC and Verification

For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, see the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of the IPPU chapter.

Initial review of activity data show that EPA's GHGRP Subpart R lead production data and resulting emissions are fairly consistent with those reported by USGS. EPA is still reviewing available GHGRP data, reviewing QC analysis to understand differences in data reporting (i.e., threshold implications), and assessing the possibility of including this planned improvement in future Inventory reports (see Planned Improvements section below). Currently, GHGRP data are used for QA purposes only.

Recalculations Discussion

No emissions recalculations were performed for the 1990 through 2018 portion of the time series.

Planned Improvements

Pending resources and prioritization of improvements for more significant sources, EPA will continue to evaluate and analyze data reported under EPA's GHGRP that would be useful to improve the emission estimates and category-specific QC for the Lead Production source category, in particular considering completeness of reported lead production given the reporting threshold. Particular attention will be made to ensuring time-series consistency of the emissions estimates presented in future Inventory reports, consistent with IPCC and UNFCCC guidelines. This is required as the facility-level reporting data from EPA's GHGRP, with the program's initial requirements for reporting of emissions in calendar year 2010, are not available for all inventory years (i.e., 1990 through 2009) as required for this Inventory. In implementing improvements and integration of data from EPA's GHGRP, the latest guidance from the IPCC on the use of facility-level data in national inventories will be relied upon.⁷¹

⁷¹ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

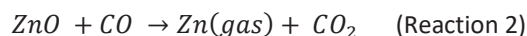
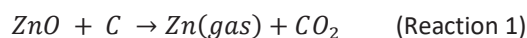
4.22 Zinc Production (CRF Source Category 2C6)

Zinc production in the United States consists of both primary and secondary processes. Of the primary and secondary processes used in the United States, only the electrothermic and Waelz kiln secondary processes result in non-energy carbon dioxide (CO₂) emissions (Viklund-White 2000). Emissions from fuels consumed for energy purposes during the production of zinc are accounted for in the Energy chapter.

The majority of zinc produced in the United States is used for galvanizing. Galvanizing is a process where zinc coating is applied to steel in order to prevent corrosion. Zinc is used extensively for galvanizing operations in the automotive and construction industry. Zinc is also used in the production of zinc alloys and brass and bronze alloys (e.g., brass mills, copper foundries, and copper ingot manufacturing). Zinc compounds and dust are also used, to a lesser extent, by the agriculture, chemicals, paint, and rubber industries.

Primary production in the United States is conducted through the electrolytic process, while secondary techniques include the electrothermic and Waelz kiln processes, as well as a range of other metallurgical, hydrometallurgical, and pyrometallurgical processes. Worldwide primary zinc production also employs a pyrometallurgical process using the Imperial Smelting Furnace process; however, this process is not used in the United States (Sjardin 2003).

In the electrothermic process, roasted zinc concentrate and secondary zinc products enter a sinter feed where they are burned to remove impurities before entering an electric retort furnace. Metallurgical coke is added to the electric retort furnace as a carbon-containing reductant. This concentration step, using metallurgical coke and high temperatures, reduces the zinc oxides and produces vaporized zinc, which is then captured in a vacuum condenser. This reduction process also generates non-energy CO₂ emissions.



In the Waelz kiln process, electric arc furnace (EAF) dust, which is captured during the recycling of galvanized steel, enters a kiln along with a reducing agent (typically carbon-containing metallurgical coke). When kiln temperatures reach approximately 1,100 to 1,200 degrees Celsius, zinc fumes are produced, which are combusted with air entering the kiln. This combustion forms zinc oxide, which is collected in a baghouse or electrostatic precipitator, and is then leached to remove chloride and fluoride. The use of carbon-containing metallurgical coke in a high-temperature fuming process results in non-energy CO₂ emissions. Through this process, approximately 0.33 metric tons of zinc is produced for every metric ton of EAF dust treated (Viklund-White 2000).

The only companies in the United States that use emissive technology to produce secondary zinc products are American Zinc Recycling (AZR) (formerly “Horsehead Corporation”), Steel Dust Recycling (SDR), and PIZO. For AZR, EAF dust is recycled in Waelz kilns at their Calumet, IL; Palmerton, PA; Rockwood, TN; and Barnwell, SC facilities. The AZR facility in Beaumont, TX also processed EAF dust via flame reactor from 1993 through 2009 (AZR 2021, Horsehead 2014). These Waelz kiln and flame reactor facilities produce intermediate zinc products (crude zinc oxide or calcine), most of which was transported to their Monaca, PA facility where the products were smelted into refined zinc using electrothermic technology. In April 2014, AZR permanently shut down their Monaca smelter. This was replaced by their new facility in Mooresboro, NC in 2014.

The new Mooresboro facility uses a hydrometallurgical process (i.e., solvent extraction with electrowinning technology) to produce zinc products. Hydrometallurgical production processes are assumed to be non-emissive since no carbon is used in these processes (Sjardin 2003). The current capacity of the new facility is 155,000 short tons. Production at the Mooresboro facility was idled in April 2016 and re-started in February 2020, with plans to be at full capacity by 2021 (Recycling Today 2020). Direct consumption of coal, coke, and natural gas have been replaced with electricity consumption at the new Mooresboro facility. The new facility is reported to have a significantly lower greenhouse gas and other air emissions than the Monaca smelter (Horsehead 2012b).

The Mooresboro facility uses leaching and solvent extraction (SX) technology combined with electrowinning, melting, and casting technology. In this process, Waelz Oxide (WOX) is first washed in water to remove soluble elements such as chlorine, potassium, and sodium, and then is leached in a sulfuric acid solution to dissolve the contained zinc creating a pregnant liquor solution (PLS). The PLS is then processed in a solvent extraction step in which zinc is selectively extracted from the PLS using an organic solvent creating a purified zinc-loaded electrolyte solution. The loaded electrolyte solution is then fed into the electrowinning process in which electrical energy is applied across a series of anodes and cathodes submerged in the electrolyte solution causing the zinc to deposit on the surfaces of the cathodes. As the zinc metal builds up on these surfaces, the cathodes are periodically harvested in order to strip the zinc from their surfaces (Horsehead 2015).

SDR and PIZO recycle EAF dust into intermediate zinc products using Waelz kilns and sell the intermediate products to companies who smelt it into refined products.

Emissions of CO₂ from zinc production in 2019 were estimated to be 1.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1,026 kt CO₂) (see Table 4-91). All 2019 CO₂ emissions resulted from secondary zinc production processes. Emissions from zinc production in the United States have increased overall since 1990 due to a gradual shift from non-emissive primary production to emissive secondary production. In 2019, emissions were estimated to be 62 percent higher than they were in 1990.

Table 4-91: CO₂ Emissions from Zinc Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt)

Year	MMT CO ₂ Eq.	kt
1990	0.6	632
2005	1.0	1,030
2015	0.9	886
2016	0.8	838
2017	0.9	900
2018	1.0	999
2019	1.0	1,026

In 2019, United States primary and secondary refined zinc production were estimated to total 120,000 metric tons (USGS 2020) (see Table 4-92). Domestic zinc mine production decreased in 2019, owing partially to the closure of the Pend Oreille Mine in Washington State in July after current reserves were exhausted. The mine was reopened in December 2014 after being closed since 2009 (USGS 2020). Primary zinc production (primary slab zinc) in 2018 is used as a proxy for 2019, while secondary zinc production in 2019 increased by 27 percent compared to 2018.

Table 4-92: Zinc Production (Metric Tons)

Year	Primary	Secondary	Total
1990	262,704	95,708	358,412
2005	191,120	156,000	347,120
2015	122,857	49,143	172,000
2016	111,000	15,000	126,000
2017	117,000	15,000	132,000
2018	101,000	15,000	116,000
2019	101,000	19,000	120,000

Methodology

The methods used to estimate non-energy CO₂ emissions from zinc production⁷² using the electrothermic primary production and Waelz kiln secondary production processes are based on Tier 1 methods from the 2006 IPCC Guidelines (IPCC 2006). The Tier 1 equation used to estimate emissions from zinc production is as follows:

$$E_{CO_2} = Zn \times EF_{default}$$

where,

E_{CO_2}	=	CO ₂ emissions from zinc production, metric tons
Zn	=	Quantity of zinc produced, metric tons
$EF_{default}$	=	Default emission factor, metric tons CO ₂ /metric ton zinc produced

The Tier 1 emission factors provided by IPCC for Waelz kiln-based secondary production were derived from metallurgical coke consumption factors and other data presented in Viklund-White (2000). These coke consumption factors as well as other inputs used to develop the Waelz kiln emission factors are shown below. IPCC does not provide an emission factor for electrothermic processes due to limited information; therefore, the Waelz kiln-specific emission factors were also applied to zinc produced from electrothermic processes. Starting in 2014, refined zinc produced in the United States used hydrometallurgical processes and is assumed to be non-emissive.

For Waelz kiln-based production, IPCC recommends the use of emission factors based on EAF dust consumption, if possible, rather than the amount of zinc produced since the amount of reduction materials used is more directly dependent on the amount of EAF dust consumed. Since only a portion of emissive zinc production facilities consume EAF dust, the emission factor based on zinc production is applied to the non-EAF dust consuming facilities, while the emission factor based on EAF dust consumption is applied to EAF dust consuming facilities.

The Waelz kiln emission factor based on the amount of zinc produced was developed based on the amount of metallurgical coke consumed for non-energy purposes per ton of zinc produced (i.e., 1.19 metric tons coke/metric ton zinc produced) (Viklund-White 2000), and the following equation:

$$EF_{Waelz\ Kiln} = \frac{1.19\ metric\ tons\ coke}{metric\ tons\ zinc} \times \frac{0.85\ metric\ tons\ C}{metric\ tons\ coke} \times \frac{3.67\ metric\ tons\ CO_2}{metric\ tons\ C} = \frac{3.70\ metric\ tons\ CO_2}{metric\ tons\ zinc}$$

Refined zinc production levels for AZR's Monaca, PA facility (utilizing electrothermic technology) were available from the company for years 2005 through 2013 (Horsehead 2008, 2011, 2012, 2013, and 2014). The Monaca facility was permanently shut down in April 2014 and replaced by AZR's new facility in Mooresboro, NC. The new facility uses hydrometallurgical process to produce refined zinc products. Hydrometallurgical production processes are assumed to be non-emissive since no carbon is used in these processes (Sjardin 2003).

Metallurgical coke consumption for non-EAF dust consuming facilities for 1990 through 2004 were extrapolated using the percentage change in annual refined zinc production at secondary smelters in the United States, as provided by the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) *Minerals Yearbook: Zinc* (USGS 1995 through 2006). Metallurgical coke consumption for 2005 through 2013 were based on the secondary zinc production values obtained from the Horsehead Corporation Annual Report Form 10-k: 2005 through 2008 from the 2008 10-k (Horsehead Corp 2009); 2009 and 2010 from the 2010 10-k (Horsehead Corp. 2011); 2011 from the 2011 10-k (Horsehead Corp. 2012a); 2012 from the 2012 10-k (Horsehead Corp. 2013); and 2013 from the 2013 10-k (Horsehead Corp. 2014). Metallurgical coke consumption levels for 2014 and later were zero due to the closure of the AZR (formerly "Horsehead Corporation") Monaca, PA electrothermic furnace facility. The secondary zinc produced values for

⁷² EPA has not integrated aggregated facility-level Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP) information to inform these estimates. The aggregated information (e.g., activity data and emissions) associated with Zinc Production did not meet criteria to shield underlying confidential business information (CBI) from public disclosure.

each year were then multiplied by the 3.70 metric tons CO₂/metric ton zinc produced emission factor to develop CO₂ emission estimates for the AZR electrothermic furnace facility.

The Waelz kiln emission factor based on the amount of EAF dust consumed was developed based on the amount of metallurgical coke consumed per ton of EAF dust consumed (i.e., 0.4 metric tons coke/metric ton EAF dust consumed) (Viklund-White 2000), and the following equation:

$$EF_{EAF\ Dust} = \frac{0.4\ metric\ tons\ coke}{metric\ tons\ EAF\ Dust} \times \frac{0.85\ metric\ tons\ C}{metric\ tons\ coke} \times \frac{3.67\ metric\ tons\ CO_2}{metric\ tons\ C} = \frac{1.24\ metric\ tons\ CO_2}{metric\ tons\ EAF\ Dust}$$

Metallurgical coke consumption for EAF dust consuming facilities for 1990 through 2019 were calculated based on the values of EAF dust consumed. The values of EAF dust consumed for AZR, SDR, and PIZO are explained below. The total amount of EAF dust consumed by AZR at their Waelz kilns was available from AZR (formerly “Horsehead Corporation”) financial reports for years 2006 through 2015 (Horsehead 2007, 2008, 2010a, 2011, 2012a, 2013, 2014, 2015, and 2016) and from AZR for 2016, 2017, 2018, and 2019 (AZR 2020). The EAF dust consumption values for each year were then multiplied by the 1.24 metric tons CO₂/metric ton EAF dust consumed emission factor to develop CO₂ emission estimates for AZR’s Waelz kiln facilities.

The amount of EAF dust consumed by SDR and their total production capacity were obtained from SDR’s facility in Alabama for the years 2011 through 2019 (SDR 2012, 2014, 2015, 2017, 2018, 2021). The SDR facility has been operational since 2008, underwent expansion in 2011 to include a second unit (operational since early- to mid-2012), and expanded its capacity again in 2017 (SDR 2018). Annual consumption data for SDR was not publicly available for the years 2008, 2009, and 2010. These data were estimated using data for AZR’s Waelz kilns for 2008 through 2010 (Horsehead 2007, 2008, 2010a, 2010b, and 2011). Annual capacity utilization ratios were calculated using AZR’s annual consumption and total capacity for the years 2008 through 2010. AZR’s annual capacity utilization ratios were multiplied with SDR’s total capacity to estimate SDR’s consumption for each of the years, 2008 through 2010 (SDR 2013). The 1.24 metric tons CO₂/metric ton EAF dust consumed emission factor was then applied to SDR’s estimated EAF dust consumption to develop CO₂ emission estimates for those Waelz kiln facilities.

PIZO Technologies Worldwide LLC’s facility in Arkansas was operational from 2009 to 2012 (PIZO 2021). The amount of EAF dust consumed by PIZO’s facility for 2009 through 2012 was not publicly available. EAF dust consumption for PIZO’s facility for 2009 and 2010 were estimated by calculating annual capacity utilization of AZR’s Waelz kilns and multiplying this utilization ratio by PIZO’s total capacity (PIZO 2012). EAF dust consumption for PIZO’s facility for 2011 through 2012 were estimated by applying the average annual capacity utilization rates for AZR and SDR (Grupo PROMAX) to PIZO’s annual capacity (Horsehead 2012; SDR 2012; PIZO 2012). The 1.24 metric tons CO₂/metric ton EAF dust consumed emission factor was then applied to PIZO’s estimated EAF dust consumption to develop CO₂ emission estimates for those Waelz kiln facilities.

The production and use of coking coal for zinc production is adjusted for within the Energy chapter as this fuel was consumed during non-energy related activities. Additional information on the adjustments made within the Energy sector for Non-Energy Use of Fuels is described in both the Methodology section of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion (3.1 Fossil Fuel Combustion (CRF Source Category 1A)) and Annex 2.1, Methodology for Estimating Emissions of CO₂ from Fossil Fuel Combustion.

Beginning with the 2017 USGS *Minerals Commodity Summary: Zinc*, United States primary and secondary refined zinc production were reported as one value, total refined zinc production. Prior to this publication, primary and secondary refined zinc production statistics were reported separately. For the current Inventory report, EPA sought expert judgment from the USGS mineral commodity expert to assess approaches for splitting total production into primary and secondary values. For years 2016 through 2019, only one facility produced primary zinc. Primary zinc produced from this facility was subtracted from the USGS 2016 to 2019 total zinc production statistic to estimate secondary zinc production for these years.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

The uncertainty associated with these estimates is two-fold, relating to activity data and emission factors used.

First, there is uncertainty associated with the amount of EAF dust consumed in the United States to produce secondary zinc using emission-intensive Waelz kilns. The estimate for the total amount of EAF dust consumed in Waelz kilns is based on (1) an EAF dust consumption value reported annually by AZR/Horsehead Corporation as part of its financial reporting to the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) and provided by AZR, and (2) an EAF dust consumption value obtained from the Waelz kiln facility operated in Alabama by Steel Dust Recycling LLC. Since actual EAF dust consumption information is not available for PIZO's facility (2009 through 2010) and SDR's facility (2008 through 2010), the amount is estimated by multiplying the EAF dust recycling capacity of the facility (available from the company's website) by the capacity utilization factor for AZR (which is available from Horsehead Corporation financial reports). The EAF dust consumption for PIZO's facility for 2011 through 2012 was estimated by multiplying the average capacity utilization factor developed from AZR and SDR's annual capacity utilization rates by PIZO's EAF dust recycling capacity. Therefore, there is uncertainty associated with the assumption used to estimate PIZO's annual EAF dust consumption values for 2009 through 2012 and SDR's annual EAF dust consumption values for 2008 through 2010.

Second, there is uncertainty associated with the emission factors used to estimate CO₂ emissions from secondary zinc production processes. The Waelz kiln emission factors are based on materials balances for metallurgical coke and EAF dust consumed as provided by Viklund-White (2000). Therefore, the accuracy of these emission factors depend upon the accuracy of these materials balances. Data limitations prevented the development of emission factors for the electrothermic process. Therefore, emission factors for the Waelz kiln process were applied to both electrothermic and Waelz kiln production processes.

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-93. Zinc production CO₂ emissions from 2019 were estimated to be between 0.8 and 1.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 19 percent below and 21 percent above the emission estimate of 1.0 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 4-93: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from Zinc Production (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Zinc Production	CO ₂	1.0	0.8	1.2	-19%	+21%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

QA/QC and Verification

For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, see the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of the IPPU chapter.

Recalculations Discussion

Updated data on EAF dust consumed and EAF dust capacity was available for 2015 through 2019 (AZR 2020, PIZO 2021, and SDR 2021). Compared to the previous Inventory, total CO₂ emissions decreased 5 percent (47 kt CO₂) for 2015; 9 percent (87 kt CO₂) for 2016; 11 percent (109 kt CO₂) for 2017, and 1 percent (10 kt CO₂) for 2018.

Planned Improvements

Pending resources and prioritization of improvements for more significant sources, EPA will continue to evaluate and analyze data reported under EPA's GHGRP that would be useful to improve the emission estimates and category-specific QC for the Zinc Production source category, in particular considering completeness of reported zinc production given the reporting threshold. Given the small number of facilities in the United States, particular attention will be made to risks for disclosing CBI and ensuring time-series consistency of the emissions estimates presented in future Inventory reports, consistent with IPCC and UNFCCC guidelines. This is required as the facility-level reporting data from EPA's GHGRP, with the program's initial requirements for reporting of emissions in calendar year 2010, are not available for all inventory years (i.e., 1990 through 2009) as required for this Inventory. In implementing improvements and integration of data from EPA's GHGRP, the latest guidance from the IPCC on the use of facility-level data in national inventories will be relied upon.⁷³ This is a long-term planned improvement, and EPA is still assessing the possibility of including this improvement in future Inventory reports.

4.23 Electronics Industry (CRF Source Category 2E)

The electronics industry uses multiple greenhouse gases in its manufacturing processes. In semiconductor manufacturing, these include long-lived fluorinated greenhouse gases used for plasma etching and chamber cleaning (CRF Source Category 2E1), fluorinated heat transfer fluids (CRF Source Category 2E4) used for temperature control and other applications, and nitrous oxide (N₂O) used to produce thin films through chemical vapor deposition (reported under CRF Source Category 2H3). Similar to semiconductor manufacturing, the manufacturing of micro-electro-mechanical systems (MEMS) devices (reported under CRF Source Category 2E5 Other) and photovoltaic cells (CRF Source Category 2E3) requires the use of multiple long-lived fluorinated greenhouse gases for various processes.

The gases most commonly employed in plasma etching and chamber cleaning are trifluoromethane (hydrofluorocarbon (HFC)-23 or CHF₃), perfluoromethane (CF₄), perfluoroethane (C₂F₆), nitrogen trifluoride (NF₃), and sulfur hexafluoride (SF₆), although other fluorinated compounds such as perfluoropropane (C₃F₈) and perfluorocyclobutane (c-C₄F₈) are also used. The exact combination of compounds is specific to the process employed.

In addition to emission estimates for these seven commonly used fluorinated gases, this Inventory contains emissions estimates for N₂O and a combination of other HFCs and unsaturated, low-GWP PFCs such as C₅F₈, C₄F₆, HFC-32, and HFC-134a. These additional HFCs and PFCs are emitted from etching and chamber cleaning processes in much smaller amounts, accounting for less than 0.02 percent of emissions (in CO₂ Eq.) from these processes. These gases have been grouped as "other fluorinated gases" for the purpose of this analysis.

For semiconductors, a single 300 mm silicon wafer that yields between 400 to 600 semiconductor products (devices or chips) may require more than 100 distinct fluorinated-gas-using process steps, principally to deposit and pattern dielectric films. Plasma etching (or patterning) of dielectric films, such as silicon dioxide and silicon nitride, is performed to provide pathways for conducting material to connect individual circuit components in each device. The patterning process uses plasma-generated fluorine atoms, which chemically react with exposed dielectric film to selectively remove the desired portions of the film. The material removed as well as undissociated fluorinated gases flow into waste streams and, unless emission abatement systems are employed, into the

⁷³ See <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/tb/TFI_Technical_Bulletin_1.pdf>.

atmosphere. Plasma enhanced chemical vapor deposition (PECVD) chambers, used for depositing dielectric films, are cleaned periodically using fluorinated and other gases. During the cleaning cycle the gas is converted to fluorine atoms in plasma, which etches away residual material from chamber walls, electrodes, and chamber hardware. Undissociated fluorinated gases and other products pass from the chamber to waste streams and, unless abatement systems are employed, into the atmosphere.

In addition to emissions of unreacted gases, some fluorinated compounds can also be transformed in the plasma processes into different fluorinated compounds which are then exhausted, unless abated, into the atmosphere. For example, when C_2F_6 is used in cleaning or etching, CF_4 is typically generated and emitted as a process byproduct. In some cases, emissions of the byproduct gas can rival or even exceed emissions of the input gas, as is the case for NF_3 used in remote plasma chamber cleaning, which often generates CF_4 as a byproduct.

Besides dielectric film etching and PECVD chamber cleaning, much smaller quantities of fluorinated gases are used to etch polysilicon films and refractory metal films like tungsten.

Nitrous oxide is used in manufacturing semiconductor devices to produce thin films by CVD and nitridation processes as well as for N-doping of compound semiconductors and reaction chamber conditioning (Doering 2000).

Liquid perfluorinated compounds are also used as heat transfer fluids (F-HTFs) for temperature control, device testing, cleaning substrate surfaces and other parts, and soldering in certain types of semiconductor manufacturing production processes. Leakage and evaporation of these fluids during use is a source of fluorinated gas emissions (EPA 2006). Unweighted F-HTF emissions consist primarily of perfluorinated amines, hydrofluoroethers, perfluoropolyethers (specifically, PFPMEs), and perfluoroalkylmorpholines. One percent or less consist of HFCs, PFCs, and SF_6 (where PFCs are defined as compounds including only carbon and fluorine). With the exceptions of the hydrofluoroethers and most of the HFCs, all of these compounds are very long-lived in the atmosphere and have global warming potentials (GWPs) near 10,000.⁷⁴

For 2019, total GWP-weighted emissions of all fluorinated greenhouse gases and N_2O from deposition, etching, and chamber cleaning processes in the U.S. semiconductor industry were estimated to be 4.6 MMT CO_2 Eq. Less than 0.02 percent of total emissions from semiconductor manufacturing consist of a combination of HFCs other than HFC-23 and unsaturated, low-GWP PFCs including C_4F_6 , C_4F_8O , C_5F_8 , HFC-32, HFC-41, and HFC-134a. These gases have been grouped as “Other F-GHGs”. Emissions from all fluorinated greenhouse gases and N_2O are presented in Table 4-94 and Table 4-95 below for the years 1990, 2005, and the period 2015 to 2019. Emissions of F-HTFs that are HFCs, PFCs or SF_6 are presented in Table 4-94. Table 4-96 shows F-HTF emissions in tons by compound group based on reporting to EPA’s Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP) during years 2013 through 2019. Emissions of F-HTFs that are not HFCs, PFCs or SF_6 are not included in inventory totals and are included for informational purposes only.

The rapid growth of this industry and the increasing complexity (growing number of layers)⁷⁵ of semiconductor products led to an increase in emissions of 153 percent between 1990 and 1999, when emissions peaked at 9.1 MMT CO_2 Eq. Emissions began to decline after 1999, reaching a low point in 2009 before rebounding slightly and more or less plateauing at the current level, which represents a 49 percent decline from 1999 levels. Together, industrial growth, adoption of emissions reduction technologies (including but not limited to abatement

⁷⁴ The GWP of PFPME, a perfluoropolyether used as an F-HTF, is included in the *IPCC Fourth Assessment Report* with a value of 10,300. The GWPs of the perfluorinated amines and perfluoroalkylmorpholines that are used as F-HTFs have not been evaluated in the peer-reviewed literature. However, evaluations by the manufacturer indicate that their GWPs are near 10,000 (78 FR 20632), which is expected given that these compounds are both saturated and fully fluorinated. EPA assigns a default GWP of 10,000 to compounds that are both saturated and fully fluorinated and that do not have chemical-specific GWPs in either the Fourth or the Fifth Assessment Reports.

⁷⁵ Complexity is a term denoting the circuit required to connect the active circuit elements (transistors) on a chip. Increasing miniaturization, for the same chip size, leads to increasing transistor density, which, in turn, requires more complex interconnections between those transistors. This increasing complexity is manifested by increasing the levels (i.e., layers) of wiring, with each wiring layer requiring fluorinated gas usage for its manufacture.

technologies) and shifts in gas usages resulted in a net increase in emissions of approximately 29 percent between 1990 and 2019. Total emissions from semiconductor manufacture in 2019 were slightly lower than 2018 emissions, decreasing by 9 percent. This is likely due in part to reduced production in 2019 as compared to 2018. Increased abatement of F-GHGs also contributed to the decrease in emissions.

The emissions reported by facilities manufacturing MEMS included emissions of C₂F₆, C₃F₈, c-C₄F₈, CF₄, HFC-23, NF₃, and SF₆,⁷⁶ and were equivalent to only 0.09 percent to 0.34 percent of the total reported emissions from electronics manufacturing in 2011 to 2019. Emissions ranged from 0.0009 to 0.0185 MMT CO₂ Eq. from 1991 to 2019. Based upon information in the World Fab Forecast (WFF), it appears that some GHGRP reporters that manufacture both semiconductors and MEMS are reporting their emissions as only from semiconductor manufacturing (GHGRP reporters must choose a single classification per fab). Emissions from non-reporters have not been estimated.

Total GWP-weighted emissions from manufacturing of photovoltaic cells were estimated to range from 0.0003 MMT CO₂ Eq. to 0.0326 MMT CO₂ Eq. from 1998 to 2019 and were equivalent to between 0.003 percent to 0.67 percent of the total reported emissions from electronics manufacturing. Emissions from manufacturing of photovoltaic cells were estimated based on reported data from a single manufacturer between 2015 and 2017. Reported emissions from photovoltaic cell manufacturing consisted of CF₄, C₂F₆, c-C₄F₈, and CHF₃.⁷⁷

Emissions from all fluorinated greenhouse gases from photovoltaic and MEMS manufacturing are in Table 4-94. While EPA has developed an elementary methodology to estimate emissions from non-reporters and to back-cast emissions from these sources for the entire time series, there is very high uncertainty associated with these emissions.

Only F-HTF emissions that consist of HFC, PFC and SF₆ are included in the Inventory totals; emissions of other F-HTFs, which account for the vast majority of F-HTF emissions, are provided for informational purposes and are not included in the Inventory totals. Since reporting of F-HTF emissions began under EPA's GHGRP in 2011, total F-HTF emissions (reported and estimated non-reported) have fluctuated between 0.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. and 0.9 MMT CO₂ Eq., with an overall declining trend. An analysis of the data reported to EPA's GHGRP indicates that F-HTF emissions account for anywhere between 13 percent and 19 percent of total annual emissions (F-GHG, N₂O and F-HTFs) from semiconductor manufacturing.⁷⁸ Table 4-96 shows F-HTF emissions in tons by compound group based on reporting to EPA's GHGRP during years 2012 through 2019.⁷⁹

Table 4-94: PFC, HFC, SF₆, NF₃, and N₂O Emissions from Electronics Manufacture⁸⁰ (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Year	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CF ₄	0.8	1.1	1.5	1.5	1.6	1.7	1.6
C ₂ F ₆	2.0	2.0	1.3	1.2	1.2	1.1	0.9
C ₃ F ₈	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1

⁷⁶ Gases not reported by MEMS manufacturers to the GHGRP are currently listed as "NE" in the CRF. Since no facilities report using these gases, emissions of these gases are not estimated for this sub-sector. However, there is insufficient data to definitively conclude that they are not used by non-reporting facilities.

⁷⁷ Gases not reported by PV manufacturers to the GHGRP are currently listed as "NE" in the CRF. Since no facilities report using these gases, emissions of these gases are not estimated for this sub-sector. However, there is insufficient data to definitively conclude that they are not used by non-reporting facilities.

⁷⁸ Emissions data for HTFs (in tons of gas) from the semiconductor industry from 2011 through 2019 were obtained from the EPA GHGRP annual facility emissions reports.

⁷⁹ Many fluorinated heat transfer fluids consist of perfluoropolymethylisopropyl ethers (PFPMIEs) of different molecular weights and boiling points that are distilled from a mixture. "BP 200 °C" (and similar terms below) indicate the boiling point of the fluid in degrees Celsius. For more information, see <<https://www.regulations.gov/document?D=EPA-HQ-OAR-2009-0927-0276>>.

⁸⁰ An extremely small portion of emissions included in the totals for Electronics Manufacture are from the manufacturing of MEMS and photovoltaic cells.

c-C ₄ F ₈	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
HFC-23	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.3
SF ₆	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.7	0.8	0.8
NF ₃	+	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Other F-GHGs	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Total F-GHGs	3.6	4.6	4.7	4.7	4.6	4.8	4.3
N ₂ O ⁸¹	+	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.2
HFC, PFC and SF ₆ F-HTFs	0.000	0.012	0.019	0.018	0.021	0.022	0.029
MEMS	0.000	0.013	0.006	0.005	0.006	0.008	0.011
PV	0.000	0.005	0.033	0.029	0.029	0.029	0.029
Total	3.6	4.8	5.0	5.0	4.9	5.1	4.6

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 4-95: PFC, HFC, SF₆, NF₃, and N₂O Emissions from Electronics Manufacture (Metric Tons)

Year	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CF ₄	115	146	206	208	218	232	214
C ₂ F ₆	160	162	110	99	96	92	77
C ₃ F ₈	0	9	16	14	12	12	10
c-C ₄ F ₈	0	11	6	5	6	6	6
HFC-23	15	14	22	23	24	25	21
SF ₆	22	31	32	36	31	33	33
NF ₃	3	29	33	33	35	36	35
N ₂ O	120	412	789	792	920	857	755
Total	435	813	1,213	1,212	1,342	1,293	1,151

Table 4-96: F-HTF Emissions from Electronics Manufacture by Compound Group (Metric Tons)

Year	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
HFCs	4.6	2.0	1.6	2.7	1.7	1.7	2.4
PFCs	0.4	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.3
SF ₆	0.4	0.9	0.6	0.5	0.7	0.6	0.3
HFES	25.4	25.2	19.0	13.5	16.5	23.3	7.2
PFPMIEs	18.8	18.2	20.8	17.3	14.3	17.7	16.2
Perfluoroalkylmorpholines	10.7	10.8	8.1	7.6	5.2	5.9	5.7
Perfluoroalkylamines	29.5	49.3	43.8	38.6	37.6	40.0	34.4
Total F-HTFs	89.9	106.7	94.4	80.6	76.2	89.7	66.4

Table 4-97: F-GHG^a Emissions from PV and MEMS manufacturing (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Year	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
MEMS	0.0	0.013	0.006	0.005	0.006	0.008	0.011
PV	0.0	0.005	0.033	0.029	0.029	0.029	0.029

^a F-GHGs from PV manufacturing include an unspecified mix of HFCs and PFCs, F-GHGs from MEMS manufacturing includes those gases but also NF₃ and SF₆.

⁸¹ Emissions of N₂O from semiconductor manufacturing are reported in the CRF under 2H3.

Methodology

Emissions are based on data reported through Subpart I, Electronics Manufacture, of EPA's GHGRP, Partner-reported emissions data received through EPA's PFC⁸² Reduction/Climate Partnership, EPA's PFC Emissions Vintage Model (PEVM)—a model that estimates industry emissions from etching and chamber cleaning processes in the absence of emission control strategies (Burton and Beizaie 2001)⁸³—and estimates of industry activity (i.e., total manufactured layer area). The availability and applicability of reported emissions data from the EPA Partnership and EPA's GHGRP and activity data differ across the 1990 through 2019 time series. Consequently, fluorinated greenhouse gas (F-GHG) emissions from etching and chamber cleaning processes for semiconductors were estimated using seven distinct methods, one each for the periods 1990 through 1994, 1995 through 1999, 2000 through 2006, 2007 through 2010, 2011 and 2012, 2013 and 2014, and 2015 through 2019. Nitrous oxide emissions were estimated using five distinct methods, one each for the period 1990 through 1994, 1995 through 2010, 2011 and 2012, 2013 and 2014, and 2015 through 2019. The methodology discussion below for these time periods focuses on semiconductor emissions from etching, chamber cleaning, and uses of N₂O. Other emissions for MEMS, PV, and HTFs were estimated using the approaches described immediately below.

GHGRP-reported emissions from the manufacturing of MEMS are available for the years 2011 to 2019. Emissions from fabs that reported to the GHGRP as manufacturing MEMS are not included in the semiconductor manufacturing totals reported above. Emissions from manufacturing of MEMS for years prior to 2011 were calculated by linearly interpolating emissions between 1990 (at zero MMT CO₂ Eq.) and 2011, the first year where emissions from manufacturing of MEMS was reported to the GHGRP. Based upon information in the World Fab Forecast (WFF), it appears that some GHGRP reporters that manufacture both semiconductors and MEMS are reporting their emissions as only from semiconductor manufacturing; however, emissions from MEMS manufacturing are likely being included in semiconductor totals. Emissions were not estimated for non-reporters.

GHGRP-reported emissions from the manufacturing of photovoltaic cells are only available between 2015 and 2017 and are from a single manufacturer. These reported emissions are scaled by the ratio of reporters to non-reporters to estimate the total U.S. emissions from PV. EPA estimates the emissions from manufacturing of PVs from non-reporting facilities by multiplying the estimated capacity of non-reporters by a calculated emissions factor based on GHGRP reported emissions per megawatt from 2015 and 2016. Manufacturing capacities in megawatts were drawn from DisplaySearch, a 2015 Congressional Research Service Report on U.S. Solar Photovoltaic Manufacturing,⁸⁴ and self-reported capacity by the GHGRP reporter.⁸⁵ EPA estimated that during the 2015 to 2017 period, 28 percent of emissions were reported through the GHGRP. These capacities are estimated for the full time series by linearly scaling the total U.S. capacity between zero in 1997 to the total capacity reported of crystalline silicon (c-Si) PV manufacturing in 2000 in DisplaySearch and then linearly scaling between the total capacity of c-Si PV manufacturing in DisplaySearch in 2009 to the total capacity of c-Si PV manufacturing reported in the Congressional Research Service report in 2012. Capacities were held constant for non-reporters for 2012 to 2019. Average emissions per MW from the GHGRP reporter in 2015 and 2016 were then applied to the total capacity prior to 2015. Emissions for 2014 from the GHGRP reporter were scaled to the number of months open in 2014. For 2016 and 2017, emissions per MW (capacity) from the GHGRP reporter were applied to the non-reporters. For 2018 and 2019, emissions were held constant to 2017 estimates, since there is no evidence that much growth has occurred in the U.S. PV cell manufacturing industry in the last two years.

Facility emissions of F-HTFs from semiconductor manufacturing are reported to EPA under its GHGRP and are available for the years 2011 through 2019. EPA estimates the emissions of F-HTFs from non-reporting facilities by

⁸² In the context of the EPA Partnership and PEVM, PFC refers to perfluorocompounds, not perfluorocarbons.

⁸³ A Partner refers to a participant in the U.S. EPA PFC Reduction/Climate Partnership for the Semiconductor Industry. Through a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) with the EPA, Partners voluntarily reported their PFC emissions to the EPA by way of a third party, which aggregated the emissions through 2010.

⁸⁴ Platzer, Michaela D. (2015) *U.S. Solar Photovoltaic Manufacturing: Industry Trends, Global Competition, Federal Support*. Congressional Research Service. January 27, 2015. <<https://fas.org/sgp/crs/misc/R42509.pdf>>.

⁸⁵ DisplaySearch. 2010. DisplaySearch Q4'09 Quarterly FPD Supply/Demand and Capital Spending Report. DisplaySearch, LLC.

calculating the ratio of GHGRP-reported fluorinated HTF emissions to GHGRP reported F-GHG emissions from etching and chamber cleaning processes, and then multiplying this ratio by the F-GHG emissions from etching and chamber cleaning processes estimated for non-reporting facilities. Fluorinated HTF use in semiconductor manufacturing is assumed to have begun in the early 2000s and to have gradually displaced other HTFs (e.g., de-ionized water and glycol) in electronics manufacturing (EPA 2006). For time-series consistency, EPA interpolated the share of F-HTF emissions to F-GHG emissions between 2000 (at 0 percent) and 2011 (at 22 percent) and applied these shares to the unadjusted F-GHG emissions during those years to estimate the fluorinated HTF emissions.

1990 through 1994

From 1990 through 1994, Partnership data were unavailable and emissions were modeled using PEVM (Burton and Beizaie 2001).⁸⁶ The 1990 to 1994 emissions are assumed to be uncontrolled, since reduction strategies such as chemical substitution and abatement were yet to be developed.

PEVM is based on the recognition that fluorinated greenhouse gas emissions from semiconductor manufacturing vary with: (1) the number of layers that comprise different kinds of semiconductor devices, including both silicon wafer and metal interconnect layers, and (2) silicon consumption (i.e., the area of semiconductors produced) for each kind of device. The product of these two quantities, Total Manufactured Layer Area (TMLA), constitutes the activity data for semiconductor manufacturing. PEVM also incorporates an emission factor that expresses emissions per unit of manufactured layer-area. Emissions are estimated by multiplying TMLA by this emission factor.

PEVM incorporates information on the two attributes of semiconductor devices that affect the number of layers: (1) linewidth technology (the smallest manufactured feature size),⁸⁷ and (2) product type (discrete, memory or logic).⁸⁸ For each linewidth technology, a weighted average number of layers is estimated using VLSI product-specific worldwide silicon demand data in conjunction with complexity factors (i.e., the number of layers per Integrated Circuit (IC) specific to product type (Burton and Beizaie 2001; ITRS 2007). PEVM derives historical consumption of silicon (i.e., square inches) by linewidth technology from published data on annual wafer starts and average wafer size (VLSI Research, Inc. 2012).

The emission factor in PEVM is the average of four historical emission factors, each derived by dividing the total annual emissions reported by the Partners for each of the four years between 1996 and 1999 by the total TMLA estimated for the Partners in each of those years. Over this period, the emission factors varied relatively little (i.e., the relative standard deviation for the average was 5 percent). Since Partners are believed not to have applied significant emission reduction measures before 2000, the resulting average emission factor reflects uncontrolled emissions and hence may be used here to estimate 1990 through 1994 emissions. The emission factor is used to estimate U.S. uncontrolled emissions using publicly-available data on world (including U.S.) silicon consumption.

⁸⁶ Various versions of the PEVM exist to reflect changing industrial practices. From 1990 to 1994 emissions estimates are from PEVM v1.0, completed in September 1998. The emission factor used to estimate 1990 to 1994 emissions is an average of the 1995 and 1996 emissions factors, which were derived from Partner reported data for those years.

⁸⁷ By decreasing features of Integrated Circuit components, more components can be manufactured per device, which increases its functionality. However, as those individual components shrink it requires more layers to interconnect them to achieve the functionality. For example, a microprocessor manufactured with 65 nm feature sizes might contain as many as 1 billion transistors and require as many as 11 layers of component interconnects to achieve functionality, while a device manufactured with 130 nm feature size might contain a few hundred million transistors and require 8 layers of component interconnects (ITRS 2007).

⁸⁸ Memory devices manufactured with the same feature sizes as microprocessors (a logic device) require approximately one-half the number of interconnect layers, whereas discrete devices require only a silicon base layer and no interconnect layers (ITRS 2007). Since discrete devices did not start using PFCs appreciably until 2004, they are only accounted for in the PEVM emissions estimates from 2004 onwards.

As it was assumed for this time period that there was no consequential adoption of fluorinated-gas-reducing measures, a fixed distribution of fluorinated-gas use was assumed to apply to the entire U.S. industry to estimate gas-specific emissions. This distribution was based upon the average fluorinated-gas purchases made by semiconductor manufacturers during this period and the application of IPCC default emission factors for each gas (Burton and Beizaie 2001).

PEVM only addressed the seven main F-GHGs (CF_4 , C_2F_6 , C_3F_8 , $\text{C-C}_4\text{F}_8$, HFC-23, SF_6 , and NF_3) used in semiconductor manufacturing. Through reporting under Subpart I of EPA's GHGRP, data on other F-GHGs (C_4F_6 , C_5F_8 , HFC-32, HFC-41, HFC-134a) used in semiconductor manufacturing became available and EPA was therefore able to extrapolate this data across the entire 1990 to 2018 timeseries. To estimate emissions for these "other F-GHGs", emissions data from Subpart I were used to estimate the average share or percentage contribution of these gases as compared to total F-GHG emissions and then these shares were applied to all years prior to reported data from Subpart I (1990 through 2010) and to the emissions from non-reporters from 2011 to 2018.

To estimate N_2O emissions, it is assumed the proportion of N_2O emissions estimated for 1995 (discussed below) remained constant for the period of 1990 through 1994.

1995 through 1999

For 1995 through 1999, total U.S. emissions were extrapolated from the total annual emissions reported by the Partners (1995 through 1999). Partner-reported emissions are considered more representative (e.g., in terms of capacity utilization in a given year) than PEVM-estimated emissions, and are used to generate total U.S. emissions when applicable. The emissions reported by the Partners were divided by the ratio of the total capacity of the plants operated by the Partners and the total capacity of all of the semiconductor plants in the United States; this ratio represents the share of capacity attributable to the Partnership. This method assumes that Partners and non-Partners have identical capacity utilizations and distributions of manufacturing technologies. Plant capacity data is contained in the World Fab Forecast (WFF) database and its predecessors, which is updated quarterly. Gas-specific emissions were estimated using the same method as for 1990 through 1994.

For this time period emissions of other F-GHGs (C_4F_6 , C_5F_8 , HFC-32, HFC-41, HFC-134a) were estimated using the method described above for 1990 to 1994.

For this time period, the N_2O emissions were estimated using an emission factor that was applied to the annual, total U.S. TMLA manufactured. The emission factor was developed using a regression-through-the-origin (RTO) model: GHGRP reported N_2O emissions were regressed against the corresponding TMLA of facilities that reported no use of abatement systems. Details on EPA's GHGRP reported emissions and development of emission factor using the RTO model are presented in the 2011 through 2012 section. The total U.S. TMLA for 1995 through 1999 was estimated using PEVM.

2000 through 2006

Emissions for the years 2000 through 2006—the period during which Partners began the consequential application of fluorinated greenhouse gas-reduction measures—were estimated using a combination of Partner-reported emissions and adjusted PEVM modeled emissions. The emissions reported by Partners for each year were accepted as the quantity emitted from the share of the industry represented by those Partners. Remaining emissions, those from non-Partners, were estimated using PEVM, with one change. To ensure time-series consistency and to reflect the increasing use of remote clean technology (which increases the efficiency of the production process while lowering emissions of fluorinated greenhouse gases), the average non-Partner emission factor (PEVM emission factor) was assumed to begin declining gradually during this period. Specifically, the non-Partner emission factor for each year was determined by linear interpolation, using the end points of 1999 (the original PEVM emission factor) and 2011 (a new emission factor determined for the non-Partner population based on GHGRP-reported data, described below).

The portion of the U.S. total emissions attributed to non-Partners is obtained by multiplying PEVM's total U.S.

emissions figure by the non-Partner share of U.S. total silicon capacity for each year as described above.⁸⁹ Gas-specific emissions from non-Partners were estimated using linear interpolation between the gas-specific emissions distributions of 1999 (assumed to be the same as that of the total U.S. Industry in 1994) and 2011 (calculated from a subset of non-Partners that reported through the GHGRP as a result of emitting more than 25,000 MT CO₂ Eq. per year). Annual updates to PEVM reflect published figures for actual silicon consumption from VLSI Research, Inc., revisions and additions to the world population of semiconductor manufacturing plants, and changes in IC fabrication practices within the semiconductor industry (see ITRS 2008 and Semiconductor Equipment and Materials Industry 2011).^{90, 91, 92}

For this time period emissions of other F-GHGs (C₄F₆, C₅F₈, HFC-32, HFC-41, HFC-134a) were estimated using the method described above for 1990 to 1994.

Nitrous oxide emissions were estimated using the same methodology as the 1995 through 1999 methodology.

2007 through 2010

For the years 2007 through 2010, emissions were also estimated using a combination of Partner reported emissions and adjusted PEVM modeled emissions to provide estimates for non-Partners; however, two improvements were made to the estimation method employed for the previous years in the time series. First, the 2007 through 2010 emission estimates account for the fact that Partners and non-Partners employ different distributions of manufacturing technologies, with the Partners using manufacturing technologies with greater transistor densities and therefore greater numbers of layers.⁹³ Second, the scope of the 2007 through 2010 estimates was expanded relative to the estimates for the years 2000 through 2006 to include emissions from research and development (R&D) fabs. This additional enhancement was feasible through the use of more detailed data published in the WFF. PEVM databases were updated annually as described above. The published world average capacity utilization for 2007 through 2010 was used for production fabs, while for R&D fabs a 20 percent

⁸⁹ This approach assumes that the distribution of linewidth technologies is the same between Partners and non-Partners. As discussed in the description of the method used to estimate 2007 emissions, this is not always the case.

⁹⁰ Special attention was given to the manufacturing capacity of plants that use wafers with 300 mm diameters because the actual capacity of these plants is ramped up to design capacity, typically over a 2 to 3 year period. To prevent overstating estimates of partner-capacity shares from plants using 300 mm wafers, *design* capacities contained in WFF were replaced with estimates of *actual installed* capacities for 2004 published by Citigroup Smith Barney (2005). Without this correction, the partner share of capacity would be overstated, by approximately 5 percent. For perspective, approximately 95 percent of all new capacity additions in 2004 used 300 mm wafers, and by year-end those plants, on average, could operate at approximately 70 percent of the design capacity. For 2005, actual installed capacities were estimated using an entry in the World Fab Watch database (April 2006 Edition) called “wafers/month, 8-inch equivalent,” which denoted the actual installed capacity instead of the fully-ramped capacity. For 2006, actual installed capacities of new fabs were estimated using an average monthly ramp rate of 1100 wafer starts per month (wspm) derived from various sources such as semiconductor fabtech, industry analysts, and articles in the trade press. The monthly ramp rate was applied from the first-quarter of silicon volume (FQSV) to determine the average design capacity over the 2006 period.

⁹¹ In 2006, the industry trend in co-ownership of manufacturing facilities continued. Several manufacturers, who are Partners, now operate fabs with other manufacturers, who in some cases are also Partners and in other cases are not Partners. Special attention was given to this occurrence when estimating the Partner and non-Partner shares of U.S. manufacturing capacity.

⁹² Two versions of PEVM are used to model non-Partner emissions during this period. For the years 2000 to 2003 PEVM v3.2.0506.0507 was used to estimate non-Partner emissions. During this time, discrete devices did not use PFCs during manufacturing and therefore only memory and logic devices were modeled in the PEVM v3.2.0506.0507. From 2004 onwards, discrete device fabrication started to use PFCs, hence PEVM v4.0.0701.0701, the first version of PEVM to account for PFC emissions from discrete devices, was used to estimate non-Partner emissions for this time period.

⁹³ EPA considered applying this change to years before 2007, but found that it would be difficult due to the large amount of data (i.e., technology-specific global and non-Partner TMLA) that would have to be examined and manipulated for each year. This effort did not appear to be justified given the relatively small impact of the improvement on the total estimate for 2007 and the fact that the impact of the improvement would likely be lower for earlier years because the estimated share of emissions accounted for by non-Partners is growing as Partners continue to implement emission-reduction efforts.

figure was assumed (SIA 2009).

In addition, publicly-available utilization data was used to account for differences in fab utilization for manufacturers of discrete and IC products for 2010 emissions for non-Partners. The Semiconductor Capacity Utilization (SICAS) Reports from SIA provides the global semiconductor industry capacity and utilization, differentiated by discrete and IC products (SIA 2009 through 2011). PEVM estimates were adjusted using technology-weighted capacity shares that reflect the relative influence of different utilization. Gas-specific emissions for non-Partners were estimated using the same method as for 2000 through 2006.

For this time period emissions of other F-GHGs (C_5F_8 , CH_2F_2 , CH_3F , CH_2FCF_3 , $C_2H_2F_4$) were estimated using the method described above for 1990 to 1994.

Nitrous oxide emissions were estimated using the same methodology as the 1995 through 1999 methodology.

2011 through 2012

The fifth method for estimating emissions from semiconductor manufacturing covers the period 2011 through 2012. This methodology differs from previous years because the EPA's Partnership with the semiconductor industry ended (in 2010) and reporting under EPA's GHGRP began. Manufacturers whose estimated uncontrolled emissions equal or exceed 25,000 MT CO_2 Eq. per year (based on default F-GHG-specific emission factors and total capacity in terms of substrate area) are required to report their emissions to EPA. This population of reporters to EPA's GHGRP included both historical Partners of EPA's PFC Reduction/Climate Partnership as well as non-Partners some of which use gallium arsenide (GaAs) technology in addition to Si technology.⁹⁴ Emissions from the population of manufacturers that were below the reporting threshold were also estimated for this time period using EPA-developed emission factors and estimates of facility-specific production obtained from WFF. Inventory totals reflect the emissions from both reporting and non-reporting populations.

Under EPA's GHGRP, semiconductor manufacturing facilities report emissions of F-GHGs (for all types of F-GHGs) used in etch and clean processes as well as emissions of fluorinated heat transfer fluids. (Fluorinated heat transfer fluids are used to control process temperatures, thermally test devices, and clean substrate surfaces, among other applications.) They also report N_2O emissions from CVD and other processes. The F-GHGs and N_2O were aggregated, by gas, across all semiconductor manufacturing GHGRP reporters to calculate gas-specific emissions for the GHGRP-reporting segment of the U.S. industry. At this time, emissions that result from heat transfer fluid use that are HFC, PFC and SF_6 are included in the total emission estimates from semiconductor manufacturing, and these GHGRP-reported emissions have been compiled and presented in Table 4-94. F-HTF emissions resulting from other types of gases (e.g., HFEs) are not presented in semiconductor manufacturing totals in Table 4-94 and Table 4-95 but are shown in Table 4-96 for informational purposes.

Changes to the default emission factors and default destruction or removal efficiencies (DREs) used for GHGRP reporting affected the emissions trend between 2013 and 2014. These changes did not reflect actual emission rate changes but data improvements. Therefore, for the current Inventory, EPA adjusted the time series of GHGRP-reported data for 2011 through 2013 to ensure time-series consistency using a series of calculations that took into account the characteristics of a facility (e.g., wafer size and abatement use). To adjust emissions for facilities that did not report abatement in 2011 through 2013, EPA simply applied the revised emission factors to each facility's estimated gas consumption by gas, process type and wafer size. In 2014, EPA also started collecting information on fab-wide DREs and the gases abated by process type, which were used in calculations for adjusting emissions from facilities that abated F-GHGs in 2011 through 2013.

- To adjust emissions for facilities that abated emissions in 2011 through 2013, EPA first calculated the quantity of gas abated in 2014 using reported F-GHG emissions, the revised default DREs (or the

⁹⁴ GaAs and Si technologies refer to the wafer on which devices are manufactured, which use the same PFCs but in different ways.

estimated site-specific DRE,⁹⁵ if a site-specific DRE was indicated), and the fab-wide DREs reported in 2014.⁹⁶ To adjust emissions for facilities that abated emissions in 2011 through 2013, EPA first estimated the percentage of gas passing through abatement systems for remote plasma clean in 2014 using the ratio of emissions reported for CF₄ and NF₃.

- EPA then estimated the quantity of NF₃ abated for remote plasma clean in 2014 using the ratio of emissions reported for CF₄ (which is not abated) and NF₃. This abated quantity was then subtracted from the total abated quantity calculated as described in the bullet above.
- To account for the resulting remaining abated quantity, EPA assumed that the percentage of gas passing through abatement systems was the same across all remaining gas and process type combinations where abatement was reported for 2014.
- The percentage of gas abated was then assumed to be the same in 2011 through 2013 (if the facility claimed abatement that year) as in 2014 for each gas abated in 2014.

The revised emission factors and DREs were then applied to the estimated gas consumption for each facility by gas, process type and wafer size.⁹⁷

For the segment of the semiconductor industry that is below EPA's GHGRP reporting threshold, and for R&D facilities, which are not covered by EPA's GHGRP, emission estimates are based on EPA-developed emission factors for the F-GHGs and N₂O and estimates of manufacturing activity. The new emission factors (in units of mass of CO₂ Eq./TMLA [million square inches (MSI)]) are based on the emissions reported under EPA's GHGRP by facilities without abatement and on the TMLA estimates for these facilities based on the WFF (SEMI 2012, 2013).⁹⁸ In a refinement of the method used to estimate emissions for the non-Partner population for prior years, different emission factors were developed for different subpopulations of fabs, disaggregated by wafer size (200 mm and 300 mm). For each of these groups, a subpopulation-specific emission factor was obtained using a regression-through-the-origin (RTO) model: facility-reported aggregate emissions of seven F-GHGs (CF₄, C₂F₆, C₃F₈, c-C₄F₈, CHF₃, SF₆ and NF₃)⁹⁹ were regressed against the corresponding TMLA to estimate an aggregate F-GHG emissions factor (CO₂ Eq./MSI TMLA), and facility-reported N₂O emissions were regressed against the corresponding TMLA to estimate a N₂O emissions factor (CO₂ Eq./MSI TMLA). For each subpopulation, the slope of the RTO model is the emission factor for that subpopulation. Information on the use of point-of-use abatement by non-reporting fabs was not available; thus, EPA conservatively assumed that non-reporting facilities did not use point-of-use abatement.

For 2011 and 2012, estimates of TMLA relied on the capacity utilization of the fabs published by the U.S. Census Bureau's Historical Data Quarterly Survey of Plant Capacity Utilization (USCB 2011, 2012). Similar to the assumption for 2007 through 2010, facilities with only R&D activities were assumed to utilize only 20 percent of their manufacturing capacity. All other facilities in the United States are assumed to utilize the average percent of the manufacturing capacity without distinguishing whether fabs produce discrete products or logic products.

⁹⁵ EPA generally assumed site-specific DREs were as follows: CF₄, Etch (90 percent); all other gases, Etch (98 percent); NF₃, Clean (95 percent); CF₄, Clean (80 percent), and all other gases, Clean (80 percent). There were a few exceptions where a higher DRE was assumed to ensure the calculations operated correctly when there was 100 percent abatement.

⁹⁶ If abatement information was not available for 2014 or the reported incorrectly in 2014, data from 2015 or 2016 was substituted.

⁹⁷ Since facilities did not report by fab before 2014, fab-wide DREs were averaged if a facility had more than one fab. For facilities that reported more than one wafer size per facility, the percentages of a facility's emissions per wafer size were estimated in 2014 and applied to earlier years, if possible. If the percentage of emissions per wafer size were unknown, a 50/50 split was used.

⁹⁸ EPA does not have information on fab-wide DREs for this time period, so it is not possible to estimate uncontrolled emissions from fabs that reported point-of-use abatement. These fabs were therefore excluded from the regression analysis. (They are still included in the national totals.)

⁹⁹ Only seven gases were aggregated because inclusion of F-GHGs that are not reported in the Inventory results in overestimation of emission factor that is applied to the various non-reporting subpopulations.

Non-reporting fabs were then broken out into subpopulations by wafer size (200 mm and 300 mm). using information available through the WFF. The appropriate emission factor was applied to the total TMLA of each subpopulation of non-reporting facilities to estimate the GWP-weighted emissions of that subpopulation.

Gas-specific, GWP-weighted emissions for each subpopulation of non-reporting facilities were estimated using the corresponding reported distribution of gas-specific, GWP-weighted emissions from which the aggregate emission factors, based on GHGRP-reported data, were developed. Estimated in this manner, the non-reporting population accounted for 4.9 and 5.0 percent of U.S. emissions in 2011 and 2012, respectively. The GHGRP-reported emissions and the calculated non-reporting population emissions are summed to estimate the total emissions from semiconductor manufacturing.

2013 and 2014

For 2013 and 2014, as for 2011 and 2012, F-GHG and N₂O emissions data received through EPA's GHGRP were aggregated, by gas, across all semiconductor-manufacturing GHGRP reporters to calculate gas-specific emissions for the GHGRP-reporting segment of the U.S. industry. However, for these years WFF data was not available. Therefore, an updated methodology that does not depend on the WFF derived activity data was used to estimate emissions for the segment of the industry that are not covered by EPA's GHGRP. For the facilities that did not report to the GHGRP (i.e., which are below EPA's GHGRP reporting threshold or are R&D facilities), emissions were estimated based on the proportion of total U.S. emissions attributed to non-reporters for 2011 and 2012. EPA used a simple averaging method by first estimating this proportion for both F-GHGs and N₂O for 2011, 2012, and 2015 through 2019, resulting in one set of proportions for F-GHGs and one set for N₂O, and then applied the average of each set to the 2013 and 2014 GHGRP reported emissions to estimate the non-reporters' emissions. Fluorinated gas-specific, GWP-weighted emissions for non-reporters were estimated using the corresponding reported distribution of gas-specific, GWP-weighted emissions reported through EPA's GHGRP for 2013 and 2014.

GHGRP-reported emissions in 2013 were adjusted to capture changes to the default emission factors and default destruction or removal efficiencies used for GHGRP reporting, affecting the emissions trend between 2013 and 2014. EPA used the same method to make these adjustments as described above for 2011 and 2012 GHGRP data.

2015 through 2019

Similar to the methods described above for 2011 and 2012, and 2013 and 2014, EPA relied upon emissions data reported directly through the GHGRP. For 2015 through 2019, EPA took an approach similar to the one used for 2011 and 2012 to estimate emissions for the segment of the semiconductor industry that is below EPA's GHGRP reporting threshold, and for R&D facilities, which are not covered by EPA's GHGRP. However, in a change from previous years, EPA was able to develop new annual emission factors for 2015 through 2019 using TMLA from WFF and a more comprehensive set of emissions, i.e., fabs with as well as without abatement control, as new information about the use of abatement in GHGRP fabs and fab-wide were available. Fab-wide DREs represent total fab CO₂ Eq.-weighted controlled F-GHG and N₂O emissions (emissions after the use of abatement) divided by total fab CO₂ Eq.-weighted uncontrolled F-GHG and N₂O emissions (emission prior to the use of abatement).

Using information about reported emissions and the use of abatement and fab-wide DREs, EPA was able to calculate uncontrolled emissions (each total F-GHG and N₂O) for every GHGRP reporting fab. Using this, coupled with TMLA estimated using methods described above (see 2011 through 2012), EPA derived emission factors by year, gas type (F-GHG or N₂O), and wafer size (200 mm and less or 300 mm) by dividing the total annual emissions reported by GHGRP reporters by the total TMLA estimated for those reporters. These emission factors were multiplied by estimates of non-reporter TMLA to arrive at estimates of total F-GHG and N₂O emissions for non-reporters for each year. For each wafer size, the total F-GHG emissions were disaggregated into individual gases using the shares of total emissions represented by those gases in the emissions reported to the GHGRP by unabated fabs producing that wafer size.

Data Sources

GHGRP reporters, which consist of former EPA Partners and non-Partners, estimated their emissions using a default emission factor method established by EPA. Like the Tier 2c Method in the *2019 Refinement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines*, this method uses different emission and byproduct generation factors for different F-GHGs and process types and uses factors for different wafer sizes (i.e., 300mm vs. 150 and 200mm) and CVD clean subtypes (in situ thermal, in situ plasma, and remote plasma). Starting with 2014 reported emissions, EPA's GHGRP required semiconductor manufacturers to apply updated emission factors to estimate their F-GHG emissions. For the years 2011 through 2013 reported emissions, semiconductor manufacturers used older emission factors to estimate their F-GHG emissions (Federal Register / Vol. 75, No. 230 / December 1, 2010, 74829). Subpart I emission factors were updated for 2014 by EPA as a result of a larger set of emission factor data becoming available as part of the Subpart I petition process, which took place from 2011 through 2013.

Historically, partners estimated and reported their emissions using a range of methods and uneven documentation. It is assumed that most Partners used a method at least as accurate as the IPCC's Tier 2a Methodology, recommended in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. Partners are estimated to have accounted for between 56 and 79 percent of F-GHG emissions from U.S. semiconductor manufacturing between 1995 and 2010, with the percentage declining in recent years as Partners increasingly implemented abatement measures.

Estimates of operating plant capacities and characteristics for Partners and non-Partners were derived from the Semiconductor Equipment and Materials Industry (SEMI) WFF (formerly World Fab Watch) database (1996 through 2012 and 2015) (e.g., Semiconductor Materials and Equipment Industry 2017). Actual worldwide capacity utilizations for 2008 through 2010 were obtained from Semiconductor International Capacity Statistics (SICAS) (SIA 2009 through 2011). Estimates of the number of layers for each linewidth was obtained from International Technology Roadmap for Semiconductors: 2013 Edition (Burton and Beizaie 2001; ITRS 2007; ITRS 2008; ITRS 2011; ITRS 2013). PEVM utilized the WFF, SICAS, and ITRS, as well as historical silicon consumption estimates published by VLSI. Actual quarterly U.S. capacity utilizations for 2011, 2012, 2015 and 2016 were obtained from the U.S. Census Bureau's Historical Data Quarterly Survey of Plant Capacity Utilization (USCB 2011, 2012, 2015, and 2016).

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

A quantitative uncertainty analysis of this source category was performed using the IPCC-recommended Approach 2 uncertainty estimation methodology, the Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation technique. The equation used to estimate uncertainty is:

$$\text{Total Emissions } (E_T) = \text{GHGRP Reported F-GHG Emissions } (E_{R,F\text{-}GHG}) + \text{Non-Reporters' Estimated F-GHG Emissions } (E_{NR,F\text{-}GHG}) + \text{GHGRP Reported N}_2\text{O Emissions } (E_{R,N_2O}) + \text{Non-Reporters' Estimated N}_2\text{O Emissions } (E_{NR,N_2O})$$

where E_R and E_{NR} denote totals for the indicated subcategories of emissions for F-GHG and N_2O , respectively.

The uncertainty in E_T presented in Table 4-98 below results from the convolution of four distributions of emissions, each reflecting separate estimates of possible values of $E_{R,F\text{-}GHG}$, E_{R,N_2O} , $E_{NR,F\text{-}GHG}$, and E_{NR,N_2O} . The approach and methods for estimating each distribution and combining them to arrive at the reported 95 percent confidence interval (CI) are described in the remainder of this section.

The uncertainty estimate of $E_{R,F\text{-}GHG}$, or GHGRP-reported F-GHG emissions, is developed based on gas-specific uncertainty estimates of emissions for two industry segments, one processing 200 mm wafers and one processing 300 mm wafers. Uncertainties in emissions for each gas and industry segment were developed during the assessment of emission estimation methods for the Subpart I GHGRP rulemaking in 2012 (see Technical Support for Modifications to the Fluorinated Greenhouse Gas Emission Estimation Method Option for Semiconductor

Facilities under Subpart I, docket EPA–HQ–OAR–2011–0028).¹⁰⁰ The assessment relied on facility-specific gas information by gas and wafer size, and incorporated uncertainty associated with both emission factors and gas consumption quantities. The 2012 analysis did not take into account the use of abatement. For the industry segment that processed 200 mm wafers, estimates of uncertainties at a 95 percent CI ranged from ± 29 percent for C_3F_8 to ± 10 percent for CF_4 . For the corresponding 300 mm industry segment, estimates of the 95 percent CI ranged from ± 36 percent for C_4F_8 to ± 16 percent for CF_4 . These gas and wafer-specific uncertainty estimates are applied to the total emissions across all the facilities that did not abate emissions as reported under EPA’s GHGRP.

For those facilities reporting abatement of emissions under EPA’s GHGRP, estimates of uncertainties for the no abatement industry segments are modified to reflect the use of full abatement (abatement of all gases from all cleaning and etching equipment) and partial abatement. These assumptions used to develop uncertainties for the partial and full abatement facilities are identical for 200 mm and 300 mm wafer processing facilities. For all facilities reporting gas abatement, a triangular distribution of destruction or removal efficiency is assumed for each gas. The triangular distributions range from an asymmetric and highly uncertain distribution of zero percent minimum to 90 percent maximum with 70 percent most likely value for CF_4 to a symmetric and less uncertain distribution of 85 percent minimum to 95 percent maximum with 90 percent most likely value for C_4F_8 , NF_3 , and SF_6 . For facilities reporting partial abatement, the distribution of fraction of the gas fed through the abatement device, for each gas, is assumed to be triangularly distributed as well. It is assumed that no more than 50 percent of the gases are abated (i.e., the maximum value) and that 50 percent is the most likely value and the minimum is zero percent. Consideration of abatement then resulted in four additional industry segments, two 200-mm wafer-processing segments (one fully and one partially abating each gas) and two 300-mm wafer-processing segment (one fully and the other partially abating each gas). Gas-specific emission uncertainties were estimated by convolving the distributions of unabated emissions with the appropriate distribution of abatement efficiency for fully and partially abated facilities using a Monte Carlo simulation.

The uncertainty in $E_{R,F-GHG}$ is obtained by allocating the estimates of uncertainties to the total GHGRP-reported emissions from each of the six industry segments, and then running a Monte Carlo simulation which results in the 95 percent CI for emissions from GHGRP-reporting facilities ($E_{R,F-GHG}$).

The uncertainty in E_{R,N_2O} is obtained by assuming that the uncertainty in the emissions reported by each of the GHGRP reporting facilities results from the uncertainty in quantity of N_2O consumed and the N_2O emission factor (or utilization). Similar to analyses completed for Subpart I (see Technical Support for Modifications to the Fluorinated Greenhouse Gas Emission Estimation Method Option for Semiconductor Facilities under Subpart I, docket EPA–HQ–OAR–2011–0028), the uncertainty of N_2O consumed was assumed to be 20 percent. Consumption of N_2O for GHGRP reporting facilities was estimated by back-calculating from emissions reported and assuming no abatement. The quantity of N_2O utilized (the complement of the emission factor) was assumed to have a triangular distribution with a minimum value of zero percent, mode of 20 percent and maximum value of 84 percent. The minimum was selected based on physical limitations, the mode was set equivalent to the Subpart I default N_2O utilization rate for chemical vapor deposition, and the maximum was set equal to the maximum utilization rate found in ISMI Analysis of Nitrous Oxide Survey Data (ISMI 2009). The inputs were used to simulate emissions for

¹⁰⁰ On November 13, 2013, EPA published a final rule revising Subpart I (Electronics Manufacturing) of the GHGRP (78 FR 68162). The revised rule includes updated default emission factors and updated default destruction and removal efficiencies that are slightly different from those that semiconductor manufacturers were required to use to report their 2012 emissions. The uncertainty analyses that were performed during the development of the revised rule focused on these updated defaults, but are expected to be reasonably representative of the uncertainties associated with the older defaults, particularly for estimates at the country level. (They may somewhat underestimate the uncertainties associated with the older defaults at the facility level.) For simplicity, the 2012 estimates are assumed to be unbiased although in some cases, the updated (and therefore more representative) defaults are higher or lower than the older defaults. Multiple models and sensitivity scenarios were run for the Subpart I analysis. The uncertainty analysis presented here made use of the Input gas and wafer size model (Model 1) under the following conditions: Year = 2010, $f = 20$, $n = SIA3$.

each of the GHGRP reporting, N₂O-emitting facilities. The uncertainty for the total reported N₂O emissions was then estimated by combining the uncertainties of each facilities' reported emissions using Monte Carlo simulation.

The estimate of uncertainty in $E_{NR, F-GHG}$ and E_{NR, N_2O} entailed developing estimates of uncertainties for the emissions factors and the corresponding estimates of TMLA.

The uncertainty in TMLA depends on the uncertainty of two variables—an estimate of the uncertainty in the average annual capacity utilization for each level of production of fabs (e.g., full scale or R&D production) and a corresponding estimate of the uncertainty in the number of layers manufactured. For both variables, the distributions of capacity utilizations and number of manufactured layers are assumed triangular for all categories of non-reporting fabs. The most probable utilization is assumed to be 82 percent, with the highest and lowest utilization assumed to be 89 percent, and 70 percent, respectively. For the triangular distributions that govern the number of possible layers manufactured, it is assumed the most probable value is one layer less than reported in the ITRS; the smallest number varied by technology generation between one and two layers less than given in the ITRS and largest number of layers corresponded to the figure given in the ITRS.

The uncertainty bounds for the average capacity utilization and the number of layers manufactured are used as inputs in a separate Monte Carlo simulation to estimate the uncertainty around the TMLA of both individual facilities as well as the total non-reporting TMLA of each sub-population.

The uncertainty around the emission factors for non-reporting facilities is dependent on the uncertainty of the total emissions (MMT CO₂ Eq. units) and the TMLA of each reporting facility in that category. For each wafer size for reporting facilities, total emissions were regressed on TMLA (with an intercept forced to zero) for 10,000 emission and 10,000 TMLA values in a Monte Carlo simulation, which results in 10,000 total regression coefficients (emission factors). The 2.5th and the 97.5th percentile of these emission factors are determined, and the bounds are assigned as the percent difference from the estimated emission factor.

The final step in estimating the uncertainty in emissions of reporting and non-reporting facilities is convolving the distribution of reported emissions, emission factors, and TMLA using Monte Carlo simulation. For this final Monte Carlo simulation, the distributions of the reported F-GHG gas- and wafer size-specific emissions are assumed to be normally distributed and the uncertainty bounds are assigned at 1.96 standard deviations around the estimated mean. There were some instances, though, where departures from normality were observed for variables, including for the distributions of the gas- and wafer size-specific N₂O emissions, TMLA, and non-reporter emission factors, both for F-GHGs and N₂O. As a result, the distributions for these parameters were assumed to follow a pert beta distribution.

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-98, which is also obtained by convolving—using Monte Carlo simulation—the distributions of emissions for each reporting and non-reporting facility. The emissions estimate for total U.S. F-GHG and N₂O emissions from semiconductor manufacturing were estimated to be between 4.3 and 4.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This range represents 6 percent below to 6 percent above the 2019 emission estimate of 4.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. for semiconductor emissions for the main seven gases. This range and the associated percentages apply to the estimate of total emissions rather than those of individual gases. Uncertainties associated with individual gases will be somewhat higher than the aggregate, but were not explicitly modeled.

Table 4-98: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for HFC, PFC, SF₆, NF₃ and N₂O Emissions from Semiconductor Manufacture (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)^a

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^b (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)			
			Lower Bound ^c	Upper Bound ^c	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Semiconductor Manufacture	HFC, PFC, SF ₆ , NF ₃ , and N ₂ O	4.6	4.3	4.8	-6%	6%

^a This uncertainty analysis does not include quantification of the uncertainty of emissions from other F-GHGs for semiconductors, heat transfer fluids, PV, and MEMS.

^b Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

^c Absolute lower and upper bounds were calculated using the corresponding lower and upper bounds in percentages.

It should be noted that the uncertainty analysis for this source category does not quantify the uncertainty of HFC, PFC, and SF₆ emissions from the use of heat transfer fluids or the other F-GHGs. While these emissions are included in the semiconductor manufacturing F-GHG total emissions, they make up a small portion of total emissions from the source category (less than 1 percent). Any uncertainty of these emissions would have minimal impact on the overall uncertainty estimates, and therefore the uncertainties associated for HTF HFC, PFC, and SF₆ emissions was not included in this analysis for this Inventory year.

Similarly, the uncertainty was not quantified for emissions from the manufacturing of photovoltaics and micro-electro-mechanical devices. These emissions make up a small portion of total emissions from the source category. Any uncertainty of these emissions would have minimal impact on the overall uncertainty estimates, and therefore associated uncertainties were not included.

In an effort to improve the uncertainty analysis for this source category other F-GHGs from semiconductor manufacturing, HFC, PFC, and SF₆ emissions from the use of heat transfer fluids and manufacturing of PVs and MEMS may be added in future inventory years (see Planned Improvements section below). The emissions reported under EPA's GHGRP for 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, and 2019, which are included in the overall emissions estimates, were based on an updated set of default emission factors.

QA/QC and Verification

For its GHGRP data, EPA verifies annual facility-level reports through a multi-step process (e.g., including a combination of pre-and post-submittal electronic checks and manual reviews by staff) to identify potential errors and ensure that data submitted to EPA are accurate, complete, and consistent (EPA 2015).¹⁰¹ Based on the results of the verification process, EPA follows up with facilities to resolve mistakes that may have occurred. The post-submittals checks are consistent with a number of general and category-specific QC procedures including range checks, statistical checks, algorithm checks, and year-to-year checks of reported data and emissions.

For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, see the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of the IPPU chapter and Annex 8 for more details.

Recalculations Discussion

Emissions from 2011 through 2019 were updated to reflect updated emissions reporting in EPA's GHGRP, relative to the previous Inventory. Additionally, EPA made the following changes:

¹⁰¹ GHGRP Report Verification Factsheet. <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

- Previously, capacity utilization numbers used to develop TMLA estimates for 2015 through 2018 were based on utilizations for quarter four of a given year reported to the U.S. Census Bureau. EPA adjusted this approach to take an average utilization as reported across all four quarters of a reporting year. This minimally affected the emission estimates for non-reporters for F-GHGs and N₂O.
- To estimate non-reporter F-GHG and N₂O emissions, EPA relies on data reported through Subpart I and the World Fab Forecast. This process requires EPA to map facilities that report through Subpart I and which are also represented in the World Fab Forecast. For this inventory update, EPA identified and made corrections to a few instances of this mapping based on new information and additional reviews of the data. This had minimal effects on emission estimates.
- As discussed in the Methodology section, emission estimates for 2011 and 2012 were recently updated to take into account the revised emission factors used in 2014 and later years. For this inventory update, EPA identified and made corrections to a few instances where the adjusted emissions used in the regression for developing the non-reporter emission factors were recorded incorrectly.
- EPA updated its approach for adjusting the non-Partner emission factors applied to the 1999-2010 time series to ensure time series consistency. This adjustment is based on a linear interpolation between a PEVM-calculated emission factor from 1999 and an emission factor calculated using 2011 GHGRP-reported data and World Fab Forecast data. EPA updated the 2011 emission factor used to make this adjustment in order to reflect the adjustments made to the 2011 GHGRP reported data in the previous inventory cycle and to ensure time series consistency for data reported through Subpart I. EPA is continuing to evaluate this approach and may make additional improvements per the discussion below.
- Previously, the capacity used to develop emissions estimates from photovoltaics prior to 2012 was estimated using a linear extrapolation between 0 in 1997 and the known U.S. production capacity in 2012. EPA identified a new source of capacity data for 2000 through 2009 and used this data to adjust the estimated emissions between 1997 and 2012. A linear interpolation is now used only for the years between 1997 and 2000, and again between 2009 and 2012.
- For the Monte Carlo simulations the bounds of TMLA, non-reporter emission factors, and reported N₂O emissions are assumed to follow a pert beta distribution given their asymmetry. Previously, these bounds were assumed to be normally distributed.

Planned Improvements

The Inventory methodology uses data reported through the EPA Partnership (for earlier years) and EPA's GHGRP (for later years) to extrapolate the emissions of the non-reporting population. While these techniques are well developed, the understanding of the relationship between the reporting and non-reporting populations is limited. Further analysis of the reporting and non-reporting populations could aid in the accuracy of the non-reporting population extrapolation in future years. In addition, the accuracy of the emissions estimates for the non-reporting population could be further increased through EPA's further investigation of and improvement upon the accuracy of estimated activity in the form of TMLA.

The Inventory uses utilization from two different sources for various time periods—SEMI to develop PEVM and to estimate non-Partner emissions for the period 1995 to 2010 and U.S. Census Bureau for 2011 through 2014. SEMI reported global capacity utilization for manufacturers through 2011. U.S. Census Bureau capacity utilization include U.S. semiconductor manufacturers as well as assemblers. Further analysis on the impacts of using a new and different source of utilization data could prove to be useful in better understanding of industry trends and impacts of utilization data sources on historical emission estimates.

The current Inventory now includes HFC, PFC, and SF₆ emissions resulting from the use of heat transfer fluids in the total estimates of F-GHG emissions from semiconductor manufacturing. A point of consideration for future Inventory reports is the inclusion of the uncertainty surrounding these emissions in the source category uncertainty analysis (see also Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency section).

Estimates of non-reporter and non-Partner emissions are based on EPA-developed emission factors for the time periods pre-2010, 2011 through 2012, and 2015 through 2019. Based on the data available for these time periods, the methods used to develop emission factors for non-reporters and non-Partners are slightly inconsistent (e.g.,

how data representing emissions and TMLA from the manufacture of various wafer sizes are aggregated or disaggregated for purposes of calculating emission factors). Further analyses to support potentially adjusting the methods for developing these emission factors could be done to better ensure consistency across the time series.

4.24 Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances (CRF Source Category 2F)

Hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs) and perfluorocarbons (PFCs) are used as alternatives to several classes of ozone-depleting substances (ODSs) that are being phased out under the terms of the *Montreal Protocol* and the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990.¹⁰² Ozone depleting substances—chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs), halons, carbon tetrachloride, methyl chloroform, and hydrochlorofluorocarbons (HCFCs)—are used in a variety of industrial applications including refrigeration and air conditioning equipment, solvent cleaning, foam production, sterilization, fire extinguishing, and aerosols. Although HFCs and PFCs are not harmful to the stratospheric ozone layer, they are potent greenhouse gases. Emission estimates for HFCs and PFCs used as substitutes for ODSs are provided in Table 4-99 and Table 4-100.¹⁰³

Table 4-99: Emissions of HFCs and PFCs from ODS Substitutes (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Gas	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
HFC-23	0.0	+	+	+	+	+	+
HFC-32	0.0	0.3	3.9	4.6	5.3	6.0	6.8
HFC-125	+	9.0	43.4	46.9	50.1	53.8	58.5
HFC-134a	+	80.2	73.2	68.8	64.1	61.1	59.8
HFC-143a	+	9.4	27.6	28.2	28.0	27.7	27.8
HFC-236fa	0.0	1.2	1.3	1.3	1.2	1.2	1.1
CF ₄	0.0	+	+	+	+	0.1	0.1
Others ^a	0.2	7.3	14.0	15.0	15.9	16.3	16.4
Total	0.2	107.3	163.6	164.9	164.7	166.1	170.6

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Others represent an unspecified mix of HFCs and PFCs, which includes HFC-152a, HFC-227ea, HFC-245fa, HFC-365mfc, HFC-43-10mee, HCFO-1233zd(E), HFO-1234yf, HFO-1234ze(E), HFO-1336mzz(Z), C₄F₁₀, and PFC/PFPEs, the latter being a proxy for a diverse collection of PFCs and perfluoropolyethers (PFPEs) employed for solvent applications. For estimating purposes, the GWP value used for PFC/PFPEs was based upon C₆F₁₄.

¹⁰² [42 U.S.C § 7671, CAA Title VI].

¹⁰³ Emissions of ODS are not included here consistent with UNFCCC reporting guidelines for national inventories noted in Box 4-1. See Annex 6.2 for more details on emissions of ODS.

Table 4-100: Emissions of HFCs and PFCs from ODS Substitution (Metric Tons)

Gas	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
HFC-23	0	1	2	2	2	2	2
HFC-32	0	397	5,843	6,801	7,842	8,948	10,094
HFC-125	+	2,580	12,401	13,413	14,327	15,362	16,720
HFC-134a	+	56,052	51,213	48,126	44,797	42,694	41,814
HFC-143a	+	2,093	6,178	6,320	6,264	6,188	6,230
HFC-236fa	0	118	134	129	124	118	112
CF ₄	0	2	6	6	6	7	7
Others ^a	M	M	M	M	M	M	M

+ Does not exceed 0.5 MT.

M (Mixture of Gases).

^a Others represent an unspecified mix of HFCs and PFCs, which includes HFC-152a, HFC-227ea, HFC-245fa, HFC-365mfc, HFC-43-10mee, HCFO-1233zd(E), HFO-1234yf, HFO-1234ze(E), HFO-1336mzz(Z), C₄F₁₀, and PFC/PFPEs, the latter being a proxy for a diverse collection of PFCs and perfluoropolyethers (PFPEs) employed for solvent applications.

In 1990 and 1991, the only significant emissions of HFCs and PFCs as substitutes to ODSs were relatively small amounts of HFC-152a—used as an aerosol propellant and also a component of the refrigerant blend R-500 used in chillers. Beginning in 1992, HFC-134a was used in growing amounts as a refrigerant in motor vehicle air-conditioners and in refrigerant blends such as R-404A.¹⁰⁴ In 1993, the use of HFCs in foam production began, and in 1994 ODS substitutes for halons entered widespread use in the United States as halon production was phased out. In 1995, these compounds also found applications as solvents.

The use and subsequent emissions of HFCs and PFCs as ODS substitutes has been increasing from small amounts in 1990 to 170.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. emitted in 2019. This increase was in large part the result of efforts to phase out CFCs and other ODSs in the United States. In the short term, this trend is expected to continue, and will likely continue over the next decade as HCFCs, which are interim substitutes in many applications, are themselves phased-out under the provisions of the Copenhagen Amendments to the *Montreal Protocol*. Improvements in the technologies associated with the use of these gases and the introduction of alternative gases and technologies, however, may help to offset this anticipated increase in emissions.

Table 4-101 presents emissions of HFCs and PFCs as ODS substitutes by end-use sector for 1990 through 2019. The end-use sectors that contributed the most toward emissions of HFCs and PFCs as ODS substitutes in 2019 include refrigeration and air-conditioning (133.4 MMT CO₂ Eq., or approximately 78 percent), aerosols (16.3 MMT CO₂ Eq., or approximately 10 percent), and foams (16.1 MMT CO₂ Eq., or approximately 9 percent). Within the refrigeration and air-conditioning end-use sector, large retail food was the highest emitting end-use (33.6 MMT CO₂ Eq.), followed by residential unitary air conditioning. Each of the end-use sectors is described in more detail below.

Table 4-101: Emissions of HFCs and PFCs from ODS Substitutes (MMT CO₂ Eq.) by Sector

Sector	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Refrigeration/Air Conditioning	+	89.7	124.8	126.5	126.9	129.4	133.4
Aerosols	0.2	10.7	20.8	19.2	17.6	16.0	16.3
Foams	+	4.1	13.9	15.0	15.8	16.2	16.1
Solvents	+	1.7	1.8	1.9	1.9	2.0	2.0
Fire Protection	+	1.1	2.3	2.4	2.5	2.6	2.8
Total	0.2	107.3	163.6	164.9	164.7	166.1	170.6

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

¹⁰⁴ R-404A contains HFC-125, HFC-143a, and HFC-134a.

Refrigeration/Air Conditioning

The refrigeration and air-conditioning sector includes a wide variety of equipment types that have historically used CFCs or HCFCs. End-uses within this sector include motor vehicle air-conditioning, retail food refrigeration, refrigerated transport (e.g., ship holds, truck trailers, railway freight cars), household refrigeration, residential and small commercial air-conditioning and heat pumps, chillers (large comfort cooling), cold storage facilities, and industrial process refrigeration (e.g., systems used in food processing, chemical, petrochemical, pharmaceutical, oil and gas, and metallurgical industries). As the ODS phaseout has taken effect, most equipment has been retrofitted or replaced to use HFC-based substitutes. Common HFCs in use today in refrigeration/air-conditioning equipment are HFC-134a, R-410A,¹⁰⁵ R-404A, and R-507A.¹⁰⁶ Lower-GWP options such as hydrofluoroolefin (HFO)-1234yf in motor vehicle air-conditioning, R-717 (ammonia) in cold storage and industrial applications, and R-744 (carbon dioxide) and HFC/HFO blends in retail food refrigeration, are also being used. These refrigerants are emitted to the atmosphere during equipment operation (as a result of component failure, leaks, and purges), as well as at manufacturing (if charged at the factory), installation, servicing, and disposal events.

Aerosols

Aerosol propellants are used in metered dose inhalers (MDIs) and a variety of personal care products and technical/specialty products (e.g., duster sprays and safety horns). Pharmaceutical companies that produce MDIs—a type of inhaled therapy used to treat asthma and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease—have replaced the use of CFCs with HFC-propellant alternatives. The earliest ozone-friendly MDIs were produced with HFC-134a, but the industry is using HFC-227ea as well. Conversely, since the use of CFC propellants was banned in 1978, most non-medical consumer aerosol products have not transitioned to HFCs, but to “not-in-kind” technologies, such as solid or roll-on deodorants and finger-pump sprays. The transition away from ODS in specialty aerosol products has also led to the introduction of non-fluorocarbon alternatives (e.g., hydrocarbon propellants) in certain applications, in addition to HFC-134a or HFC-152a. Other low-GWP options such as HFO-1234ze(E) are being used as well. These propellants are released into the atmosphere as the aerosol products are used.

Foams

Chlorofluorocarbons and HCFCs have traditionally been used as foam blowing agents to produce polyurethane (PU), polystyrene, polyolefin, and phenolic foams, which are used in a wide variety of products and applications. Since the *Montreal Protocol*, flexible PU foams as well as other types of foam, such as polystyrene sheet, polyolefin, and phenolic foam, have transitioned almost completely away from fluorocompounds, into alternatives such as CO₂ and hydrocarbons. The majority of rigid PU foams have transitioned to HFCs—primarily HFC-134a and HFC-245fa. Today, these HFCs are used to produce PU appliance, PU commercial refrigeration, PU spray, and PU panel foams—used in refrigerators, vending machines, roofing, wall insulation, garage doors, and cold storage applications. In addition, HFC-152a, HFC-134a, and CO₂ are used to produce polystyrene sheet/board foam, which is used in food packaging and building insulation. Low-GWP fluorinated foam blowing agents in use include HFO-1234ze(E) and HCFO-1233zd(E). Emissions of blowing agents occur when the foam is manufactured as well as during the foam lifetime and at foam disposal, depending on the particular foam type.

Solvents

Chlorofluorocarbons, methyl chloroform (1,1,1-trichloroethane or TCA), and to a lesser extent carbon tetrachloride (CCl₄) were historically used as solvents in a wide range of cleaning applications, including precision, electronics, and metal cleaning. Since their phaseout, metal cleaning end-use applications have primarily transitioned to non-fluorocarbon solvents and not-in-kind processes. The precision and electronics cleaning end-uses have transitioned in part to high-GWP gases, due to their high reliability, excellent compatibility, good stability, low toxicity, and

¹⁰⁵ R-410A contains HFC-32 and HFC-125.

¹⁰⁶ R-507A, also called R-507, contains HFC-125 and HFC-143a.

selective solvency. These applications rely on HFC-43-10mee, HFC-365mfc, HFC-245fa, and to a lesser extent, PFCs. Electronics cleaning involves removing flux residue that remains after a soldering operation for printed circuit boards and other contamination-sensitive electronics applications. Precision cleaning may apply to either electronic components or to metal surfaces, and is characterized by products, such as disk drives, gyroscopes, and optical components, that require a high level of cleanliness and generally have complex shapes, small clearances, and other cleaning challenges. The use of solvents yields fugitive emissions of these HFCs and PFCs.

Fire Protection

Fire protection applications include portable fire extinguishers (“streaming” applications) that originally used halon 1211, and total flooding applications that originally used halon 1301, as well as some halon 2402. Since the production and import of virgin halons were banned in the United States in 1994, the halon replacement agent of choice in the streaming sector has been dry chemical, although HFC-236fa is also used to a limited extent. In the total flooding sector, HFC-227ea has emerged as the primary replacement for halon 1301 in applications that require clean agents. Other HFCs, such as HFC-23 and HFC-125, are used in smaller amounts. The majority of HFC-227ea in total flooding systems is used to protect essential electronics, as well as in civil aviation, military mobile weapons systems, oil/gas/other process industries, and merchant shipping. Fluoroketone FK-5-1-12 is also used as a low-GWP option and 2-BTP is being considered. As fire protection equipment is tested or deployed, emissions of HFCs occur.

Methodology

A detailed Vintaging Model of ODS-containing equipment and products was used to estimate the actual—versus potential—emissions of various ODS substitutes, including HFCs and PFCs. The name of the model refers to the fact that it tracks the use and emissions of various compounds for the annual “vintages” of new equipment that enter service in each end-use. The Vintaging Model predicts ODS and ODS substitute use in the United States based on modeled estimates of the quantity of equipment or products sold each year containing these chemicals and the amount of the chemical required to manufacture and/or maintain equipment and products over time. Emissions for each end-use were estimated by applying annual leak rates and release profiles, which account for the lag in emissions from equipment as they leak over time. By aggregating the data for 78 different end-uses, the model produces estimates of annual use and emissions of each compound. Further information on the Vintaging Model is contained in Annex 3.9.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Given that emissions of ODS substitutes occur from thousands of different kinds of equipment and from millions of point and mobile sources throughout the United States, emission estimates must be made using analytical tools such as the Vintaging Model or the methods outlined in IPCC (2006). Though the model is more comprehensive than the IPCC default methodology, significant uncertainties still exist with regard to the levels of equipment sales, equipment characteristics, and end-use emissions profiles that were used to estimate annual emissions for the various compounds.

The uncertainty analysis quantifies the level of uncertainty associated with the aggregate emissions across the 78 end-uses in the Vintaging Model. In order to calculate uncertainty, functional forms were developed to simplify some of the complex “vintaging” aspects of some end-use sectors, especially with respect to refrigeration and air-conditioning, and to a lesser degree, fire extinguishing. These sectors calculate emissions based on the entire lifetime of equipment, not just equipment put into commission in the current year, thereby necessitating simplifying equations. The functional forms used variables that included growth rates, emission factors, transition from ODSs, change in charge size as a result of the transition, disposal quantities, disposal emission rates, and either stock for the current year or original ODS consumption. Uncertainty was estimated around each variable within the functional forms based on expert judgment, and a Monte Carlo analysis was performed.

The most significant sources of uncertainty for this source category include the charge size for technical aerosols using HFC-134a, as well as total stock of refrigerant installed in industrial process refrigeration and cold storage equipment. For this Inventory year, uncertainty was defined for charge sizes of consumer and technical aerosols, which were assumed to be constant in the uncertainty analysis for previous Inventory reports. The updates to the uncertainty analysis for the aerosols sector resulted in increased overall uncertainty for this source category; however, the results reflect a more robust uncertainty analysis for the consumer and technical aerosol end-uses.

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-102. Substitution of ozone depleting substances HFC and PFC emissions were estimated to be between 164.3 and 192.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 3.7 percent below to 13.1 percent above the emission estimate of 170.6 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 4-102: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for HFC and PFC Emissions from ODS Substitutes (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gases	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances	HFCs and PFCs	170.6	164.3	192.9	-3.7%	+13.1%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

QA/QC and Verification

For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, see the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of the IPPU chapter. Category specific QC findings are described below.

Comparison of Reported Consumption to Modeled Consumption of HFCs

Data from EPA's Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP)¹⁰⁷ was also used to perform quality control as a reference scenario check on the modeled emissions from this source category as specified in *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. To do so, consumption patterns demonstrated through data reported under GHGRP Subpart OO—Suppliers of Industrial Greenhouse Gases and Subpart QQ—Importers and Exporters of Fluorinated Greenhouse Gases Contained in Pre-Charged Equipment or Closed-Cell Foams were compared to the modeled demand for new saturated HFCs (excluding HFC-23) used as ODS substitutes from the Vintaging Model. The collection of data from suppliers of HFCs enables EPA to calculate the reporters' aggregated net supply—the sum of the quantities of chemical produced or imported into the United States less the sum of the quantities of chemical transformed (used as a feedstock in the production of other chemicals), destroyed, or exported from the

¹⁰⁷ For the GHGRP data, EPA verifies annual facility-level and company-level reports through a multi-step process (e.g., including a combination of pre-and post-submittal electronic checks and manual reviews by staff) to identify potential errors and ensure that data submitted to EPA are accurate, complete, and consistent (EPA (2015)). Based on the results of the verification process, EPA follows up with facilities to resolve mistakes that may have occurred. The post-submittals checks are consistent with a number of general and category-specific QC procedures, including range checks, statistical checks, algorithm checks, and year-to-year checks of reported data.

United States.¹⁰⁸ This allows for a quality control check on emissions from this source because the Vintaging Model uses modeled demand for new chemical as a proxy for total amount supplied, which is similar to net supply, as an input to the emission calculations in the model.

The QA/QC and verification process for individual gases and sources in the Vintaging Model includes regular review against up-to-date market information, including equipment stock estimates, leak rates, and sector transitions. In addition, comparisons against published emission and consumption sources by gas and by source are performed when available as described further below. Independent peer reviews of the Vintaging Model are periodically performed, including one conducted in 2017 (EPA 2018), to confirm Vintaging Model estimates and identify updates. The HFCs and PFCs within the unspecified mix of HFCs and PFCs are modelled and verified individually in the same process as all other gases and sources in the Vintaging Model. The HFCs and PFCs are grouped in the unspecified mix of HFCs and PFCs category only for the purposes of reporting emissions to protect Confidential Business Information (CBI).

Reported Net Supply (GHGRP Top-Down Estimate)

Under EPA's GHGRP, suppliers (i.e., producers, importers, and exporters) of HFCs under Subpart OO began annually reporting their production, transformation, destruction, imports, and exports to EPA in 2011 (for supply that occurred in 2010) and suppliers of HFCs under Subpart QQ began annually reporting their imports and exports to EPA in 2012 (for supply that occurred in 2011). Beginning in 2015, bulk consumption data for aggregated HFCs reported under Subpart OO were made publicly available under EPA's GHGRP. Data include all saturated HFCs (except HFC-23) reported to EPA across the GHGRP-reporting time series. The data include all 26 such saturated HFCs listed in Table A-1 of 40 CFR Part 98, where regulations for EPA's GHGRP are promulgated, though not all species were reported in each reporting year. For the first time in 2016, net imports of HFCs contained in pre-charged equipment or closed-cell foams reported under Subpart QQ were made publicly available under EPA's GHGRP.

Modeled Consumption (Vintaging Model Bottom-Up Estimate)

The Vintaging Model, used to estimate emissions from this source category, calculates chemical demand based on the quantity of equipment and products sold, serviced and retired each year, and the amount of the chemical required to manufacture and/or maintain the equipment and products.¹⁰⁹ It is assumed that the total demand equals the amount supplied by either new production, chemical import, or quantities recovered (often reclaimed) and placed back on the market. In the Vintaging Model, demand for new chemical, as a proxy for consumption, is calculated as any chemical demand (either for new equipment or for servicing existing equipment) that cannot be met through recycled or recovered material. No distinction is made in the Vintaging Model between whether that need is met through domestic production or imports. To calculate emissions, the Vintaging Model estimates the quantity released from equipment over time. Thus, verifying the Vintaging Model's calculated consumption against GHGRP reported data is one way to check the Vintaging Model's emission estimates.

There are eleven saturated HFC species modeled in the Vintaging Model: HFC-23, HFC-32, HFC-125, HFC-134a, HFC-143a, HFC-152a, HFC-227ea, HFC-236fa, HFC-245fa, HFC-365mfc, and HFC-43-10mee. For the purposes of this comparison, only ten HFC species are included (HFC-23 is excluded), to more closely align with the aggregated total reported under EPA's GHGRP. While some amounts of less-used saturated HFCs, including isomers of those included in the Vintaging Model, are reportable under EPA's GHGRP, the data are believed to represent an amount comparable to the modeled estimates as a quality control check.

¹⁰⁸ Chemical that is exported, transformed, or destroyed—unless otherwise imported back to the United States—will never be emitted in the United States.

¹⁰⁹ The model builds an inventory of the in-use stock of equipment and products and ODSs and HFCs in each of the sub-applications. Emissions are subsequently estimated by applying annual and disposal emission rates to each population of equipment and products.

Comparison Results and Discussion

Comparing the estimates of consumption from these two approaches (i.e., reported and modeled) ultimately supports and improves estimates of emissions, as noted in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (which refer to fluorinated greenhouse gas consumption based on supplies as “potential emissions”):

[W]hen considered along with estimates of actual emissions, the potential emissions approach can assist in validation of completeness of sources covered and as a QC check by comparing total domestic consumption as calculated in this ‘potential emissions approach’ per compound with the sum of all activity data of the various uses (IPCC 2006).

Table 4-103 and Figure 4-3 compare the published net supply of saturated HFCs (excluding HFC-23) in MMT CO₂ Eq. as determined from Subpart OO (supply of HFCs in bulk) and Subpart QQ (supply of HFCs in products and foams) of EPA’s GHGRP for the years 2010 through 2019 (U.S. EPA 2021a) and the chemical demand as calculated by the Vintaging Model for the same time series.

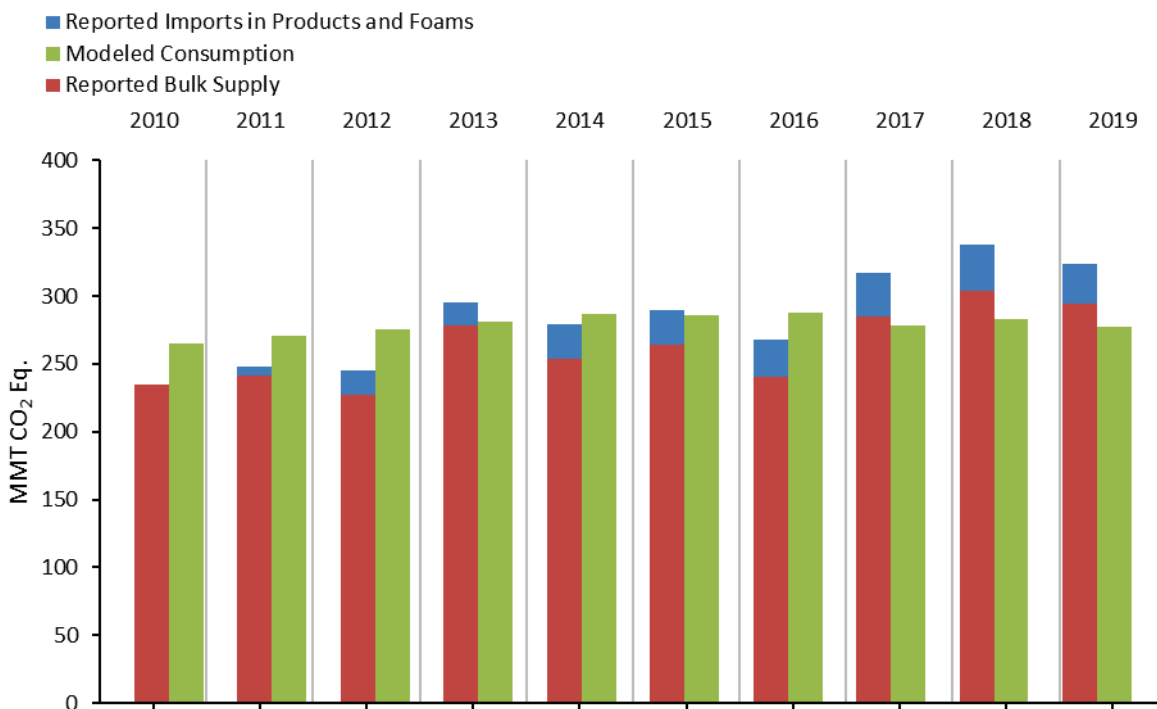
Table 4-103: U.S. HFC Supply (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Reported Net Supply (GHGRP)	235	248	245	295	279	290	268	317	338	324
Industrial GHG Suppliers	235	241	227	278	254	264	240	285	304	294
HFCs in Products and Foams ^a	NA	7	18	17	25	26	28	32	34	30
Modeled Supply (Vintaging Model)	265	271	275	281	287	285	288	278	283	278
Percent Difference	13%	9%	12%	-5%	3%	-2%	7%	-12%	-16%	-14%

NA (Not Available)

^a Importers and exporters of fluorinated gases in products were not required to report 2010 data.

Figure 4-3: U.S. HFC Consumption (MMT CO₂ Eq.)



As shown, the estimates from the Vintaging Model are lower than the GHGRP estimates by an average of 0.5 percent across the time series (i.e., 2010 through 2019). Potential reasons for the differences between the reported and modeled data, include:

- The Vintaging Model includes fewer saturated HFCs than are reported to EPA's GHGRP. However, the additional reported HFCs represent a small fraction of total HFC use for this source category, both in GWP-weighted and unweighted terms, and as such, it is not expected that the additional HFCs reported to EPA are a major driver for the difference between the two sets of estimates. To the extent lower-GWP isomers were used in lieu of the modeled chemicals (e.g., HFC-134 instead of HFC-134a), lower CO₂ Eq. amounts in the GHGRP data compared to the modeled estimates would be expected.
- Because the top-down data are reported at the time of actual production or import, and the bottom-up data are calculated at the time of actual placement on the market, there could be a temporal discrepancy when comparing data. Because the GHGRP data and the Vintaging Model estimates generally increase over time (although some year-to-year variations exist), EPA would expect the modeled estimates to be slightly lower than the corresponding GHGRP data due to this temporal effect.
- An additional temporal effect can result from the stockpiling of chemicals by suppliers and distributors. Suppliers might decide to produce or import additional quantities of HFCs for various reasons such as expectations that prices may increase, or supplies may decrease, in the future. Such stockpiling behavior was seen during ODS phasedowns, but it is unclear if such behavior exists amongst HFC suppliers in anticipation of potential future controls on HFCs. Any such activity would increase the GHGRP data as compared to the modeled data. This effect may be a major reason why the GHGRP data in 2017, 2018, and 2019 are significantly higher than the modeled data.
- Under EPA's GHGRP, all facilities that produce HFCs are required to report their quantities, whereas importers or exporters of HFCs or pre-charged equipment and closed-cell foams that contain HFCs are only required to report if either their total imports or their total exports of greenhouse gases are greater than or equal to 25,000 metric tons of CO₂ Eq. per year. Thus, some imports may not be accounted for in the GHGRP data. On the other hand, some exports might also not be accounted for in this data.
- There could be noncompliance with the GHGRP. EPA routinely reviews import data provided by U.S. Customs and Border Protection (CBP) to verify reported supply data and identify facilities that may be subject to the GHGRP. Based on this review and other information, there appear to be companies that imported or exported more than 25,000 metric tons CO₂ Eq. of HFCs annually that have not reported imports or exports to the GHGRP.
- In some years, imports and exports may be greater than consumption because the excess is being used to increase chemical or equipment stockpiles as discussed above; in other years, the opposite may hold true. Similarly, relocation of manufacturing facilities or recovery from the recession could contribute to variability in imports or exports. Averaging imports and exports net supplies over multiple years can minimize the impact of such fluctuations. For example, when the 2012 and 2013 net additions to the supply are averaged, as shown in Table 4-104, the percent difference between the consumption estimates decreases compared to the 2012-only and 2013-only estimates.

Table 4-104: Averaged U.S. HFC Demand (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

	2010- 2011 Avg.	2011- 2012 Avg.	2012- 2013 Avg.	2013- 2014 Avg.	2014- 2015 Avg.	2015- 2016 Avg.	2016- 2017 Avg.	2017- 2018 Avg.	2018- 2019 Avg.
Reported Net Supply (GHGRP)	242	247	270	287	285	279	293	328	331
Modeled Demand (Vintaging Model)	268	273	278	284	286	287	283	280	280
Percent Difference	11%	11%	3%	-1%	1%	3%	-3%	-14%	-15%

- The Vintaging Model does not reflect the dynamic nature of reported HFC consumption, with significant differences seen in each year. Whereas the Vintaging Model projects a slowly increasing overall demand, with some annual fluctuations, actual consumption for specific chemicals or equipment may vary over

time and could even switch from positive to negative (indicating more chemical exported, transformed, and destroyed than produced and imported in a given year). Furthermore, consumption as calculated in the Vintaging Model is a function of demand not met by disposal recovery. If, in any given year, a significant number of units are disposed, there will be a large amount of additional recovery in that year that can cause an unexpected and not modeled decrease in demand and thus a decrease in consumption. On the other hand, if market, economic, or other factors cause less than expected disposal and recovery, actual supply would decrease, and hence consumption would increase to meet that demand not satisfied by recovered quantities, increasing the GHGRP amounts.

- The Vintaging Model is used to estimate the emissions that occur in the United States. As such, all equipment or products that contain ODS or alternatives, including saturated HFCs, are assumed to consume and emit chemicals equally as like equipment or products originally produced in the United States. The GHGRP data from Subpart OO (industrial greenhouse gas suppliers) includes HFCs produced or imported and used to fill or manufacture products that are then exported from the United States. The Vintaging Model estimates of demand and supply are not meant to incorporate such chemical. Likewise, chemicals may be used outside the United States to create products or charge equipment that is then imported to and used in the United States. The Vintaging Model estimates of demand and supply are meant to capture this chemical, as it will lead to emissions inside the United States. The GHGRP data from Subpart QQ (supply of HFCs in products) accounts for some of these differences; however, the scope of Subpart QQ does not cover all such equipment or products and the chemical contained therein. Depending on whether the United States is a net importer or net exporter of such chemical, this factor may account for some of the difference shown above or might lead to a further discrepancy.

One factor, however, would only lead to modeled estimates to be even higher than the estimates shown and hence for some years possibly higher than GHGRP data:

- Saturated HFCs are also known to be used as a cover gas in the production of magnesium. The Vintaging Model estimates here do not include the amount of HFCs for this use, but rather only the amount for uses that traditionally were served by ODS. Nonetheless, EPA expects this supply not included in the Vintaging Model estimates to be very small compared to the ODS substitute use for the years analyzed. An indication of the different magnitudes of these categories is seen in the fact that the 2019 emissions from that non-modeled source (0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq.) are much smaller than those for the ODS substitute sector (170.6 MMT CO₂ Eq.).

Using a Tier 2 bottom-up modeling methodology to estimate emissions requires assumptions and expert judgment. Comparing the Vintaging Model's estimates to GHGRP-reported estimates, particularly for more widely used chemicals, can help validate the model but it is expected that the model will have limitations. This comparison shows that Vintaging Model consumption estimates are well within the same order of magnitude as the actual consumption data as reported to EPA's GHGRP although the differences in reported net supply and modeled demand are still significant. Although it can be difficult to capture the observed market variability, the Vintaging Model is periodically reviewed and updated to ensure that the model reflects the current and future trajectory of ODS and ODS substitutes across all end-uses and the Vintaging Model will continue to be compared to available top-down estimates in order to ensure the model accurately estimates HFC consumption and emissions.

Recalculations Discussion

For the current Inventory, updates to the Vintaging Model included:

- Updating market size, substitute transitions, and charge size assumptions for Metered Dose Inhaler (MDI) aerosols to align with stakeholder input and market research (EPA 2020i);
- Replacing the commercial refrigeration foam end-use with ten discrete commercial refrigeration application end-uses:
 - Vending machine foam (EPA 2020h),
 - Stand-alone equipment foam (EPA 2020g),

- Ice machine foam (EPA 2020f),
- Refrigerated food processing and dispensing equipment foam (EPA 2020e),
- Small walk-in cooler foam,
- Large walk-in cooler foam (EPA 2020a),
- Display case foam (CFC-11) and display case foam (CFC-12) (EPA 2020b),
- Road transport foam, and
- Intermodal container foam (EPA 2020c);
- Updating market transitions for the ice maker end-use based on manufacturer information on refrigerant use (EPA 2020d);
- Adjusting manufacturing emissions for domestic refrigerator foam to only include equipment manufactured within the United States, including those that are produced for export, and excluding those that are imported with foam;
- Updating market size, manufacturing loss rate, disposal loss rate, and post-life emission rate assumptions for PU and PIR boardstock foams (EPA 2020j); and
- Updating market size of residential unitary AC, small commercial unitary AC, and large commercial unitary AC to align with AHRI and EIA data (EPA 2021b).

Together, these updates decreased greenhouse gas emissions on average by 0.7 percent between 1990 and 2018.

Planned Improvements

Future improvements to the Vintaging Model are planned for the Fire Suppression sector. Specifically, streaming agent fire suppression lifetimes, market size, and growth rates are under review to align more closely with real world activities. We expect this revision to be prepared for the 2022 or 2023 report. In future reports, EPA also plans to compare atmospheric emissions of select HFCs to the modeled results as an additional QA/QC and Verification analysis.

4.25 Electrical Transmission and Distribution (CRF Source Category 2G1)

The largest use of sulfur hexafluoride (SF₆), both in the United States and internationally, is as an electrical insulator and interrupter in equipment that transmits and distributes electricity (RAND 2004). The gas has been employed by the electric power industry in the United States since the 1950s because of its dielectric strength and arc-quenching characteristics. It is used in gas-insulated substations, circuit breakers, and other switchgear. SF₆ has replaced flammable insulating oils in many applications and allows for more compact substations in dense urban areas.

Fugitive emissions of SF₆ can escape from gas-insulated substations and switchgear through seals, especially from older equipment. The gas can also be released during equipment manufacturing, installation, servicing, and disposal. Emissions of SF₆ from equipment manufacturing and from electrical transmission and distribution systems were estimated to be 4.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.2 kt) in 2019. This quantity represents an 82 percent decrease from the estimate for 1990 (see Table 4-105 and Table 4-106). There are a few potential causes for this decrease: a sharp increase in the price of SF₆ during the 1990s and a growing awareness of the environmental impact of SF₆ emissions through programs such as EPA's voluntary SF₆ Emission Reduction Partnership for Electric Power Systems (Partnership) and EPA's GHGRP, regulatory drivers at the state and local levels, and research and development of alternative gases to SF₆ that can be used in gas-insulated substations. Utilities participating in the Partnership have lowered their emission factor from 13 percent in 1999 (kg SF₆ emitted per kg of nameplate capacity) to less than 2 percent in 2019. A recent examination of the SF₆ emissions reported by electric power systems to EPA's GHGRP revealed that SF₆ emissions from reporters have decreased by 35 percent from 2011 to

2019,¹¹⁰ with much of the reduction seen from utilities that are not participants in the Partnership. These utilities may be making relatively large reductions in emissions as they take advantage of relatively large and/or inexpensive emission reduction opportunities (i.e., “low hanging fruit,” such as replacing major leaking circuit breakers) that Partners have already taken advantage of under the voluntary program (Ottinger et al. 2014). Total emissions from electrical transmission and distribution in 2019 were higher than 2018 emissions, increasing by 8.5 percent. The increase in emissions may be attributed to a combination of increasing nameplate capacity and transmission miles in the United States, and an increase in the average emission rate reported to the GHGRP in 2019.

Table 4-105: SF₆ Emissions from Electric Power Systems and Electrical Equipment Manufacturers (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Year	Electric Power Systems	Electrical Equipment Manufacturers	Total
1990	22.8	0.3	23.2
2005	7.7	0.7	8.4
2015	3.5	0.3	3.8
2016	3.8	0.3	4.1
2017	3.8	0.3	4.2
2018	3.6	0.3	3.9
2019	3.9	0.3	4.2

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Table 4-106: SF₆ Emissions from Electric Power Systems and Electrical Equipment Manufacturers (kt)

Year	Emissions
1990	1.0
2005	0.4
2015	0.2
2016	0.2
2017	0.2
2018	0.2
2019	0.2

¹¹⁰ Analysis of emission trends from facilities reporting to EPA’s GHGRP is imperfect due to an inconsistent group of reporters year to year. A facility that has reported total non-biogenic greenhouse gas emissions below 15,000 metric tons of carbon dioxide equivalent (MT CO₂ Eq.) for three consecutive years or below 25,000 MT CO₂ Eq. for five consecutive years to EPA’s GHGRP can discontinue reporting for all direct emitter subparts. For this sector, most of the variability in the group of reporters is due to facilities exiting the GHGRP due to being below one of these thresholds; however, facilities must re-enter the program if their emissions at a later date are above 25,000 MT CO₂ Eq., which may occur for a variety of reasons, including changes in facility size and changes in emission rates.

Methodology

The estimates of emissions from Electrical Transmission and Distribution are comprised of emissions from electric power systems and emissions from the manufacture of electrical equipment. The methodologies for estimating both sets of emissions are described below.

1990 through 1998 Emissions from Electric Power Systems

Emissions from electric power systems from 1990 through 1998 were estimated based on (1) the emissions estimated for this source category in 1999, which, as discussed in the next section, were based on the emissions reported during the first year of EPA's SF₆ Emission Reduction Partnership for Electric Power Systems (Partnership), and (2) the RAND survey of global SF₆ emissions. Because most utilities participating in the Partnership reported emissions only for 1999 through 2011, modeling was used to estimate SF₆ emissions from electric power systems for the years 1990 through 1998. To perform this modeling, U.S. emissions were assumed to follow the same trajectory as global emissions from this source during the 1990 to 1999 period. To estimate global emissions, the RAND survey of global SF₆ sales was used, together with the following equation for estimating emissions, which is derived from the mass-balance equation for chemical emissions (Volume 3, Equation 7.3) in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.¹¹¹ (Although Equation 7.3 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* appears in the discussion of substitutes for ozone-depleting substances, it is applicable to emissions from any long-lived pressurized equipment that is periodically serviced during its lifetime.)

$$\text{Emissions (kilograms SF}_6\text{)} = \text{SF}_6 \text{ purchased to refill existing equipment (kilograms)} + \text{nameplate capacity of retiring equipment (kilograms)}^{112}$$

Note that the above equation holds whether the gas from retiring equipment is released or recaptured; if the gas is recaptured, it is used to refill existing equipment, thereby lowering the amount of SF₆ purchased by utilities for this purpose.

Gas purchases by utilities and equipment manufacturers from 1961 through 2003 are available from the RAND (2004) survey. To estimate the quantity of SF₆ released or recovered from retiring equipment, the nameplate capacity of retiring equipment in a given year was assumed to equal 81.2 percent of the amount of gas purchased by electrical equipment manufacturers 40 years previous (e.g., in 2000, the nameplate capacity of retiring equipment was assumed to equal 81.2 percent of the gas purchased in 1960). The remaining 18.8 percent was assumed to have been emitted at the time of manufacture. The 18.8 percent emission factor is an average of IPCC default SF₆ emission rates for Europe and Japan for 1995 (IPCC 2006). The 40-year lifetime for electrical equipment is also based on IPCC (2006). The results of the two components of the above equation were then summed to yield estimates of global SF₆ emissions from 1990 through 1999.

U.S. emissions between 1990 and 1999 are assumed to follow the same trajectory as global emissions during this period. To estimate U.S. emissions, global emissions for each year from 1990 through 1998 were divided by the estimated global emissions from 1999. The result was a time series of factors that express each year's global emissions as a multiple of 1999 global emissions. Historical U.S. emissions were estimated by multiplying the factor for each respective year by the estimated U.S. emissions of SF₆ from electric power systems in 1999 (estimated to be 13.6 MMT CO₂ Eq.).

Two factors may affect the relationship between the RAND sales trends and actual global emission trends. One is utilities' inventories of SF₆ in storage containers. When SF₆ prices rise, utilities are likely to deplete internal inventories before purchasing new SF₆ at the higher price, in which case SF₆ sales will fall more quickly than emissions. On the other hand, when SF₆ prices fall, utilities are likely to purchase more SF₆ to rebuild inventories, in

¹¹¹ Ideally, sales to utilities in the United States between 1990 and 1999 would be used as a model. However, this information was not available. There were only two U.S. manufacturers of SF₆ during this time period, so it would not have been possible to conceal sensitive sales information by aggregation.

¹¹² Nameplate capacity is defined as the amount of SF₆ within fully charged electrical equipment.

which case sales will rise more quickly than emissions. This effect was accounted for by applying 3-year smoothing to utility SF₆ sales data. The other factor that may affect the relationship between the RAND sales trends and actual global emissions is the level of imports from and exports to Russia and China. SF₆ production in these countries is not included in the RAND survey and is not accounted for in any another manner by RAND. However, atmospheric studies confirm that the downward trend in estimated global emissions between 1995 and 1998 was real (see the Uncertainty discussion below).

1999 through 2019 Emissions from Electric Power Systems

Emissions from electric power systems from 1999 to 2019 were estimated based on: (1) reporting from utilities participating in EPA's SF₆ Emission Reduction Partnership for Electric Power Systems (Partners), which began in 1999; (2) reporting from utilities covered by EPA's GHGRP, which began in 2012 for emissions occurring in 2011 (GHGRP-Only Reporters); and (3) the relationship between utilities' reported emissions and their transmission miles as reported in the 2001, 2004, 2007, 2010, 2013, and 2016 Utility Data Institute (UDI) Directories of Electric Power Producers and Distributors (UDI 2001, 2004, 2007, 2010, 2013, and 2017), which was applied to the electric power systems that do not report to EPA (Non-Reporters). (Transmission miles are defined as the miles of lines carrying voltages above 34.5 kV).

Partners

Over the period from 1999 to 2019, Partner utilities, which for inventory purposes are defined as utilities that either currently are or previously have been part of the Partnership,¹¹³ represented 49 percent, on average, of total U.S. transmission miles. Partner utilities estimated their emissions using a Tier 3 utility-level mass balance approach (IPCC 2006). If a Partner utility did not provide data for a particular year, emissions were interpolated between years for which data were available or extrapolated based on Partner-specific transmission mile growth rates. In 2012, many Partners began reporting their emissions (for 2011 and later years) through EPA's GHGRP (discussed further below) rather than through the Partnership. In 2019, approximately 1 percent of the total emissions attributed to Partner utilities were reported through Partnership reports. Approximately 96 percent of the total emissions attributed to Partner utilities were reported and verified through EPA's GHGRP. Partners without verified 2019 data accounted for approximately 3 percent of the total emissions attributed to Partner utilities.¹¹⁴

The GHGRP program has an "offramp" provision (40 CFR Part 98.2(i)) that exempts facilities from reporting under certain conditions. If reported total greenhouse gas emissions are below 15,000 metric tons of carbon dioxide equivalent (MT CO₂ Eq.) for three consecutive years or below 25,000 MT CO₂ Eq. for five consecutive years, the facility may elect to discontinue reporting. GHGRP reporters that have off-ramped are extrapolated for three years of non-reporting using a utility-specific transmission mile growth rate. After three consecutive years of non-reporting, they are treated as non-reporters, as described in the section below on non-reporters. Partners that have years of non-reporting between reporting years are gap filled by interpolating between reported values.

GHGRP-Only Reporters

EPA's GHGRP requires users of SF₆ in electric power systems to report emissions if the facility has a total SF₆ nameplate capacity that exceeds 17,820 pounds. (This quantity is the nameplate capacity that would result in annual SF₆ emissions equal to 25,000 metric tons of CO₂ equivalent at the historical emission rate reported under

¹¹³ Starting in the 1990 to 2015 Inventory, partners who had reported three years or less of data prior to 2006 were removed. Most of these Partners had been removed from the list of current Partners but remained in the Inventory due to the extrapolation methodology for non-reporting partners.

¹¹⁴ Only data reported as of September 28, 2020 are used in the emission estimates for the prior year of reporting. Emissions for Partners that did not report to the Partnership or GHGRP are extrapolated for three years using a utility-specific transmission mile growth rate. After four consecutive years of non-reporting they are included in the 'non-reporting Partners' category. It should be noted that data reported through EPA's GHGRP must go through a verification process. For electric power systems, verification involved a series of electronic range, completeness, and algorithm checks for each report submitted.

the Partnership.) As under the Partnership, electric power systems that report their SF₆ emissions under EPA's GHGRP are required to use the Tier 3 utility-level mass-balance approach. Many Partners began reporting their emissions through EPA's GHGRP in 2012 (reporting emissions for 2011 and later years) because their nameplate capacity exceeded the reporting threshold. Some Partners who did not report through EPA's GHGRP continued to report through the Partnership.

In addition, many non-Partners began reporting to EPA for the first time through its GHGRP in 2012. Non-Partner emissions reported and verified under EPA's GHGRP were compiled to form a new category of reported data (GHGRP-Only Reporters). GHGRP-Only Reporters accounted for 21 percent of U.S. transmission miles and 24 percent of estimated U.S. emissions from electric power system in 2019.¹¹⁵

Emissions for GHGRP-only reporters that off-ramp are extrapolated for three years of non-reporting using a utility-specific transmission mile growth rate. After three consecutive years of non-reporting, they are treated as non-reporters, and emissions are subsequently estimated based on the methodology described below.

Non-Reporters

Emissions from Non-Reporters (i.e., utilities other than Partners and GHGRP-Only Reporters) in every year since 1999 were estimated using the results of a regression analysis that correlated emissions from reporting utilities (using verified data from both Partners and GHGRP-Only Reporters) with their transmission miles.¹¹⁶ As noted above, non-Partner emissions were reported to the EPA for the first time through its GHGRP in 2012 (representing 2011 emissions). This set of reported data was of particular interest because it provided insight into the emission rate of non-Partners, which previously was assumed to be equal to the historical (1999) emission rate of Partners. Specifically, emissions were estimated for Non-Reporters as follows:

- Non-Reporters, 1999 to 2011: First, the 2011 emission rates (per kg nameplate capacity and per transmission mile) reported by Partners and GHGRP-Only Reporters were reviewed to determine whether there was a statistically significant difference between these two groups. Transmission mileage data for 2011 was reported through GHGRP, with the exception of transmission mileage data for Partners that did not report through GHGRP, which was obtained from UDI. It was determined that there is no statistically significant difference between the emission rates of Partners and GHGRP-Only reporters; therefore, Partner and GHGRP-Only reported data for 2011 were combined to develop regression equations to estimate the emissions of Non-Reporters. Historical emissions from Non-Reporters were estimated by linearly interpolating between the 1999 regression coefficient (based on 1999 Partner data) and the 2011 regression coefficient.
- Non-Reporters, 2012 to Present: It was determined that there continued to be no statistically significant difference between the emission rates reported by Partners and by GHGRP-Only Reporters. Therefore, the emissions data from both groups were combined to develop regression equations for 2012. This was repeated for 2013 through 2019 using Partner and GHGRP-Only Reporter data for each year.
 - The 2019 regression equation for reporters was developed based on the emissions reported by a subset of Partner utilities and GHGRP-Only utilities who reported non-zero emissions and non-zero transmission miles (representing approximately 65 percent of total U.S. transmission miles). The regression equation for 2019 is:

¹¹⁵ GHGRP-reported and Partner transmission miles from a number of facilities were equal to zero with non-zero emissions. These facilities emissions were added to the emissions totals for their respective parent companies when identifiable and not included in the regression equation when not identifiable or applicable. Other facilities reported non-zero transmission miles with zero emissions, or zero transmission miles and zero emissions. These facilities were not included in the development of the regression equations (discussed further below). These emissions are already implicitly accounted for in the relationship between transmission miles and emissions.

¹¹⁶ In the United States, SF₆ is contained primarily in transmission equipment rated above 34.5 kV.

$$\text{Emissions (kg)} = 0.226 \times \text{Transmission Miles}$$

Table 4-107 below shows the percentage of transmission miles covered by reporters (i.e., associated with reported data) and the regression coefficient for 1999 (the first year data was reported), and for 2011 through present (the years with GHGRP reported data). The coefficient increased between 2015 and 2019.

Table 4-107: Transmission Mile Coverage (Percent) and Regression Coefficients (kg per mile)

	1999		2005		2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Percentage of Miles Covered by Reporters	50%		50%		73%	73%	74%	70%	65%
Regression Coefficient ^a	0.71		0.35		0.19	0.21	0.24	0.21	0.23

^a Regression coefficient for emissions is calculated utilizing transmission miles as the explanatory variable and emissions as the response variable. The equation utilizes a constant intercept of zero. When calculating the regression coefficient, outliers are also removed from the analysis when the standard residual for that reporter exceeds the value 3.0.

Data on transmission miles for each Non-Reporter for the years 2000, 2003, 2006, and 2009, 2012, and 2016 were obtained from the 2001, 2004, 2007, 2010, 2013, and 2017 UDI Directories of Electric Power Producers and Distributors, respectively (UDI 2001, 2004, 2007, 2010, 2013, and 2017). The following trends in transmission miles have been observed over the time series:

- The U.S. transmission system grew by over 22,000 miles between 2000 and 2003 yet declined by almost 4,000 miles between 2003 and 2006. Given these fluctuations, periodic increases are assumed to occur gradually. Therefore, transmission mileage was assumed to increase at an annual rate of 1.2 percent between 2000 and 2003 and decrease by 0.20 percent between 2003 and 2006.
- The U.S. transmission system's annual growth rate grew to 1.7 percent from 2006 to 2009 as transmission miles increased by more than 33,000 miles.
- The annual growth rate for 2009 through 2012 was calculated to be 1.5 percent as transmission miles grew yet again by over 30,000 miles during this time period.
- The annual transmission mile growth rate for 2012 through 2019 was calculated to be 0.6 percent, as transmission miles increased by approximately 43,000 miles.

Transmission miles for each year for non-reporters were calculated by interpolating between UDI reported values obtained from the 2001, 2004, 2007, 2010, 2013 and 2017 UDI directories. In cases where a non-reporter previously reported the GHGRP or the Partnership, transmission miles were interpolated between the most recently reported value and the next available UDI value.

Total Industry Emissions

As a final step, total electric power system emissions from 1999 through 2019 were determined for each year by summing the Partner reported and estimated emissions (reported data was available through the EPA's SF₆ Emission Reduction Partnership for Electric Power Systems), the GHGRP-only reported emissions, and the non-reporting utilities' emissions (determined using the regression equations).

1990 through 2019 Emissions from Manufacture of Electrical Equipment

Three different methods were used to estimate 1990 to 2019 emissions from original electrical equipment manufacturers (OEMs).

- OEM emissions from 1990 through 2000 were derived by assuming that manufacturing emissions equaled 10 percent of the quantity of SF₆ provided with new equipment. The 10 percent emission rate is the average of the "ideal" and "realistic" manufacturing emission rates (4 percent and 17 percent, respectively) identified in a paper prepared under the auspices of the International Council on Large Electric Systems (CIGRE) in February 2002 (O'Connell et al. 2002). The quantity of SF₆ provided with new equipment was estimated based on statistics compiled by the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA). These statistics were provided for 1990 to 2000.
- OEM emissions from 2000 through 2010 were estimated by (1) interpolating between the emission rate estimated for 2000 (10 percent) and an emission rate estimated for 2011 based on reporting by OEMs

through the GHGRP (5.7 percent), and (2) estimating the quantities of SF₆ provided with new equipment for 2001 to 2010. The quantities of SF₆ provided with new equipment were estimated using Partner reported data and the total industry SF₆ nameplate capacity estimate (156.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2010). Specifically, the ratio of new nameplate capacity to total nameplate capacity of a subset of Partners for which new nameplate capacity data was available from 1999 to 2010 was calculated. These ratios were then multiplied by the total industry nameplate capacity estimate for each year to derive the amount of SF₆ provided with new equipment for the entire industry. Additionally, to obtain the 2011 emission rate (necessary for estimating 2001 through 2010 emissions), the estimated 2011 emissions (estimated using the third methodology listed below) were divided by the estimated total quantity of SF₆ provided with new equipment in 2011. The 2011 quantity of SF₆ provided with new equipment was estimated in the same way as the 2001 through 2010 quantities.

- OEM emissions from 2011 through 2019 were estimated using the SF₆ emissions from OEMs reporting to the GHGRP, and an assumption that these reported emissions account for a conservatively low estimate of 50 percent of the total emissions from all U.S. OEMs.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

To estimate the uncertainty associated with emissions of SF₆ from Electrical Transmission and Distribution, uncertainties associated with four quantities were estimated: (1) emissions from Partners, (2) emissions from GHGRP-Only Reporters, (3) emissions from Non-Reporters, and (4) emissions from manufacturers of electrical equipment. A Monte Carlo analysis was then applied to estimate the overall uncertainty of the emissions estimate.

Total emissions from the SF₆ Emission Reduction Partnership include emissions from both reporting (through the Partnership or EPA's GHGRP) and non-reporting Partners. For reporting Partners, individual Partner-reported SF₆ data was assumed to have an uncertainty of 10 percent. Based on a Monte Carlo analysis, the cumulative uncertainty of all Partner-reported data was estimated to be 6.0 percent. The uncertainty associated with extrapolated or interpolated emissions from non-reporting Partners was assumed to be 20 percent.

For GHGRP-Only Reporters, reported SF₆ data was assumed to have an uncertainty of 20 percent.¹¹⁷ Based on a Monte Carlo analysis, the cumulative uncertainty of all GHGRP-Only reported data was estimated to be 8.5 percent.

There are two sources of uncertainty associated with the regression equations used to estimate emissions in 2019 from Non-Reporters: (1) uncertainty in the coefficients (as defined by the regression standard error estimate), and (2) the uncertainty in total transmission miles for Non-Reporters. Uncertainties were also estimated regarding (1) estimates of SF₆ emissions from OEMs reporting to EPA's GHGRP, and (2) the assumption on the percent share of OEM emissions from OEMs reporting to EPA's GHGRP.

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-108. Electrical Transmission and Distribution SF₆ emissions were estimated to be between 3.6 and 5.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 16 percent below and 18 percent above the emission estimate of 4.2 MMT CO₂ Eq.

¹¹⁷ Uncertainty is assumed to be higher for the GHGRP-Only category, because 2011 is the first year that those utilities have reported to EPA.

Table 4-108: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for SF₆ Emissions from Electrical Transmission and Distribution (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to 2018 Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Electrical Transmission and Distribution	SF ₆	4.2	3.6	5.0	-16%	+18%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

In addition to the uncertainty quantified above, there is uncertainty associated with using global SF₆ sales data to estimate U.S. emission trends from 1990 through 1999. However, the trend in global emissions implied by sales of SF₆ appears to reflect the trend in global emissions implied by changing SF₆ concentrations in the atmosphere. That is, emissions based on global sales declined by 29 percent between 1995 and 1998 (RAND 2004), and emissions based on atmospheric measurements declined by 17 percent over the same period (Levin et al. 2010).

Several pieces of evidence indicate that U.S. SF₆ emissions were reduced as global emissions were reduced. First, the decreases in sales and emissions coincided with a sharp increase in the price of SF₆ that occurred in the mid-1990s and that affected the United States as well as the rest of the world. A representative from DILO, a major manufacturer of SF₆ recycling equipment, stated that most U.S. utilities began recycling rather than venting SF₆ within two years of the price rise. Finally, the emissions reported by the one U.S. utility that reported its emissions for all the years from 1990 through 1999 under the Partnership showed a downward trend beginning in the mid-1990s.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

QA/QC and Verification

For the GHGRP data, EPA verifies annual facility-level reports through a multi-step process (e.g., including a combination of pre-and post-submittal electronic checks and manual reviews by staff) to identify potential errors and ensure that data submitted to EPA are accurate, complete, and consistent (EPA 2015).¹¹⁸ Based on the results of the verification process, EPA follows up with facilities to resolve mistakes that may have occurred. The post-submittals checks are consistent with a number of general and category-specific QC procedures including: range checks, statistical checks, algorithm checks, and year-to-year checks of reported data and emissions.

For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, see the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of the IPPU chapter and Annex 8 for more details.

Recalculations Discussion

The historical emissions estimated for this source category have undergone the following revisions for the period 1990 through 2018.

- **GHGRP report resubmissions:** Historical estimates for the period 2011 through 2018 were updated relative to the previous report based on revisions to reported historical data in EPA's GHGRP.

¹¹⁸ GHGRP Report Verification Factsheet. <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

As a result of the recalculations, SF₆ emissions from electrical transmission and distribution decreased by 3.9 percent for 2018 relative to the previous report, and SF₆ nameplate capacity decreased by 0.3 percent for 2018 relative to the previous report. On average, SF₆ emission estimates for the entire time series decreased by approximately 0.1 percent per year.

Planned Improvements

EPA plans to more closely examine transmission miles data by company provided by the UDI data sets, which has been historically purchased every three years, to identify inconsistencies in the companies included in the data sets and improve the transmission mile estimates to address data gaps, as necessary. In future inventory years, EPA plans to identify additional sources for transmission miles data by company due to a discontinuation of this specific data set in 2017.

Additionally, as the information on the type of new and retiring equipment is collected through GHGRP reporting, EPA expects this data to provide insight into the relative importance of the two types of equipment as potential emission sources. Historically, hermetically sealed pressure equipment has been considered to be a relatively small source of SF₆ in the United States; however, better estimating its potential source of emissions upon end-of-life (i.e., disposal emissions) is an area for further analysis.

EPA also plans to investigate ways in which the electric transmission and distribution sector estimates can be disaggregated to state level emissions estimates in order to provide greater clarity and specificity in emissions rates by region.

4.26 Nitrous Oxide from Product Uses (CRF Source Category 2G3)

Nitrous oxide (N₂O) is a clear, colorless, oxidizing liquefied gas with a slightly sweet odor which is used in a wide variety of specialized product uses and applications. The amount of N₂O that is actually emitted depends upon the specific product use or application.

There are a total of three N₂O production facilities currently operating in the United States (Ottinger 2021). Nitrous oxide is primarily used in carrier gases with oxygen to administer more potent inhalation anesthetics for general anesthesia, and as an anesthetic in various dental and veterinary applications. The second main use of N₂O is as a propellant in pressure and aerosol products, the largest application being pressure-packaged whipped cream. Small quantities of N₂O also are used in the following applications:

- Oxidizing agent and etchant used in semiconductor manufacturing;
- Oxidizing agent used, with acetylene, in atomic absorption spectrometry;
- Production of sodium azide, which is used to inflate airbags;
- Fuel oxidant in auto racing; and
- Oxidizing agent in blowtorches used by jewelers and others (Heydorn 1997).

Production of N₂O in 2019 was approximately 15 kt (see Table 4-109).

Table 4-109: N₂O Production (kt)

Year	kt
1990	16
2005	15
2015	15

2016	15
2017	15
2018	15
2019	15

Nitrous oxide emissions were 4.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (14 kt N₂O) in 2019 (see Table 4-110). Production of N₂O stabilized during the 1990s because medical markets had found other substitutes for anesthetics, and more medical procedures were being performed on an outpatient basis using local anesthetics that do not require N₂O. The use of N₂O as a propellant for whipped cream has also stabilized due to the increased popularity of cream products packaged in reusable plastic tubs (Heydorn 1997).

Table 4-110: N₂O Emissions from N₂O Product Usage (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt)

Year	MMT CO ₂ Eq.	kt
1990	4.2	14
2005	4.2	14
2015	4.2	14
2016	4.2	14
2017	4.2	14
2018	4.2	14
2019	4.2	14

Methodology

Emissions from N₂O product uses were estimated using the following equation:

$$E_{pu} = \sum_a (P \times S_a \times ER_a)$$

where,

E_{pu}	=	N ₂ O emissions from product uses, metric tons
P	=	Total U.S. production of N ₂ O, metric tons
a	=	specific application
S_a	=	Share of N ₂ O usage by application a
ER_a	=	Emission rate for application a , percent

The share of total quantity of N₂O usage by end-use represents the share of national N₂O produced that is used by the specific subcategory (e.g., anesthesia, food processing). In 2019, the medical/dental industry used an estimated 89.5 percent of total N₂O produced, followed by food processing propellants at 6.5 percent. All other subcategories, including semiconductor manufacturing, atomic absorption spectrometry, sodium azide production, auto racing, and blowtorches, used the remainder of the N₂O produced. This subcategory breakdown has changed only slightly over the past decade. For instance, the small share of N₂O usage in the production of sodium azide declined significantly during the 1990s. Due to the lack of information on the specific time period of the phase-out in this market subcategory, most of the N₂O usage for sodium azide production is assumed to have ceased after 1996, with the majority of its small share of the market assigned to the larger medical/dental consumption subcategory (Heydorn 1997). For 1990 through 1996, N₂O usage was allocated across the following subcategories: medical applications, food processing propellant, and sodium azide production. A usage emissions rate was then applied for each subcategory to estimate the amount of N₂O emitted.

Only the medical/dental and food propellant subcategories were estimated to release emissions into the atmosphere that are not captured under another source category, and therefore these subcategories were the only usage subcategories with emission rates. Emissions of N₂O from semiconductor manufacturing are described in Section 4.23 Electronics Industry (CRF Source Category 2E) and reported under CRF Source Category 2H3. For

the medical/dental subcategory, due to the poor solubility of N₂O in blood and other tissues, none of the N₂O is assumed to be metabolized during anesthesia and quickly leaves the body in exhaled breath. Therefore, an emission factor of 100 percent was used for this subcategory (IPCC 2006). For N₂O used as a propellant in pressurized and aerosol food products, none of the N₂O is reacted during the process and all of the N₂O is emitted to the atmosphere, resulting in an emission factor of 100 percent for this subcategory (IPCC 2006). For the remaining subcategories, all of the N₂O is consumed or reacted during the process, and therefore the emission rate was considered to be zero percent (Tupman 2003).

The 1990 through 1992 N₂O production data were obtained from SRI Consulting's *Nitrous Oxide, North America* (Heydorn 1997). Nitrous oxide production data for 1993 through 1995 were not available. Production data for 1996 was specified as a range in two data sources (Heydorn 1997; Tupman 2003). In particular, for 1996, Heydorn (1997) estimates N₂O production to range between 13.6 and 18.1 thousand metric tons. Tupman (2003) provided a narrower range (15.9 to 18.1 thousand metric tons) for 1996 that falls within the production bounds described by Heydorn (1997). Tupman (2003) data are considered more industry-specific and current; therefore, the midpoint of the narrower production range was used to estimate N₂O emissions for years 1993 through 2001 (Tupman 2003). The 2002 and 2003 N₂O production data were obtained from the Compressed Gas Association Nitrous Oxide Fact Sheet and Nitrous Oxide Abuse Hotline (CGA 2002, 2003). These data were also provided as a range. For example, in 2003, CGA (2003) estimates N₂O production to range between 13.6 and 15.9 thousand metric tons. Due to the unavailability of data, production estimates for years 2004 through 2019 were held constant at the 2003 value.

The 1996 share of the total quantity of N₂O used by each subcategory was obtained from SRI Consulting's *Nitrous Oxide, North America* (Heydorn 1997). The 1990 through 1995 share of total quantity of N₂O used by each subcategory was kept the same as the 1996 number provided by SRI Consulting. The 1997 through 2001 share of total quantity of N₂O usage by sector was obtained from communication with a N₂O industry expert (Tupman 2003). The 2002 and 2003 share of total quantity of N₂O usage by sector was obtained from CGA (2002, 2003). Due to the unavailability of data, the share of total quantity of N₂O usage data for years 2004 through 2019 was assumed to equal the 2003 value. The emissions rate for the food processing propellant industry was obtained from SRI Consulting's *Nitrous Oxide, North America* (Heydorn 1997) and confirmed by a N₂O industry expert (Tupman 2003). The emissions rate for all other subcategories was obtained from communication with a N₂O industry expert (Tupman 2003). The emissions rate for the medical/dental subcategory was obtained from the 2006 IPCC Guidelines.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

The overall uncertainty associated with the 2019 N₂O emission estimate from N₂O product usage was calculated using the 2006 IPCC Guidelines (2006) Approach 2 methodology. Uncertainty associated with the parameters used to estimate N₂O emissions include production data, total market share of each end use, and the emission factors applied to each end use, respectively.

The results of this Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 4-111. Nitrous oxide emissions from N₂O product usage were estimated to be between 3.2 and 5.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of approximately 24 percent below to 24 percent above the emission estimate of 4.2 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 4-111: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for N₂O Emissions from N₂O Product Usage (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
N ₂ O from Product Uses	N ₂ O	4.2	3.2	5.2	-24%	+24%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

QA/QC and Verification

For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, see the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of the IPPU chapter.

Recalculations Discussion

No recalculations were performed for the 1990 through 2018 portion of the time series.

Planned Improvements

EPA recently initiated an evaluation of alternative production statistics for cross-verification and updating time-series activity data, emission factors, assumptions, etc., and a reassessment of N₂O product use subcategories that accurately represent trends. This evaluation includes conducting a literature review of publications and research that may provide additional details on the industry. This work remains ongoing and thus far no additional sources of data have been found to update this category.

Pending additional resources and planned improvement prioritization, EPA may also evaluate production and use cycles, and the potential need to incorporate a time lag between production and ultimate product use and resulting release of N₂O. Additionally, planned improvements include considering imports and exports of N₂O for product uses.

Finally, for future Inventories, EPA will examine data from EPA's GHGRP to improve the emission estimates for the N₂O product use subcategory. Particular attention will be made to ensure aggregated information can be published without disclosing CBI and time-series consistency, as the facility-level reporting data from EPA's GHGRP are not available for all inventory years as required in this Inventory. This is a lower priority improvement, and EPA is still assessing the possibility of incorporating aggregated GHGRP CBI data to estimate emissions; therefore, this planned improvement is still in development and not incorporated in the current Inventory report.

4.27 Industrial Processes and Product Use Sources of Precursor Gases

In addition to the main greenhouse gases addressed above, many industrial processes can result in emissions of various ozone precursors. The reporting requirements of the UNFCCC¹¹⁹ request that information be provided on precursor greenhouse gases, which include carbon monoxide (CO), nitrogen oxides (NO_x), non-CH₄ volatile organic compounds (NMVOCs), and sulfur dioxide (SO₂). These gases are not direct greenhouse gases, but indirectly affect terrestrial radiation absorption by influencing the formation and destruction of tropospheric and stratospheric ozone, or, in the case of SO₂, by affecting the absorptive characteristics of the atmosphere. Additionally, some of these gases may react with other chemical compounds in the atmosphere to form compounds that are greenhouse gases. As some of industrial applications also employ thermal incineration as a control technology, combustion byproducts, such as CO and NO_x, are also reported with this source category. NMVOCs, commonly referred to as

¹¹⁹ See <<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf>>.

“hydrocarbons,” are the primary gases emitted from most processes employing organic or petroleum-based products, and can also result from the product storage and handling.

Accidental releases of greenhouse gases associated with product use and handling can constitute major emissions in this category. In the United States, emissions from product use are primarily the result of solvent evaporation, whereby the lighter hydrocarbon molecules in the solvents escape into the atmosphere. The major categories of product uses include: degreasing, graphic arts, surface coating, other industrial uses of solvents (e.g., electronics), dry cleaning, and non-industrial uses (e.g., uses of paint thinner). Product usage in the United States also results in the emission of small amounts of hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs) and hydrofluoroethers (HFEs), which are included under Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances in this chapter.

Total emissions of NO_x, CO, and NMVOCs from non-energy industrial processes and product use from 1990 to 2019 are reported in Table 4-112. Sulfur dioxide emissions are presented in Section 2.3 of the Trends chapter and Annex 6.3.

Table 4-112: NO_x, CO, and NMVOC Emissions from Industrial Processes and Product Use (kt)

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
NO_x	592	572	408	402	397	397	397
Industrial Processes							
Other Industrial Processes ^a	343	437	297	294	291	291	291
Metals Processing	88	60	62	61	60	60	60
Chemical and Allied Product Manufacturing	152	55	41	39	37	37	37
Storage and Transport	3	15	5	5	5	5	5
Miscellaneous ^b	5	2	2	2	3	3	3
Product Uses							
Surface Coating	1	3	1	1	1	1	1
Graphic Arts	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
Degreasing	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dry Cleaning	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other Industrial Processes ^a	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
Non-Industrial Processes ^c	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other	NA	0	0	0	0	0	0
CO	4,129	1,557	1,163	1,075	1,006	1,006	1,006
Industrial Processes							
Metals Processing	2,395	752	510	468	425	425	425
Other Industrial Processes ^a	487	484	488	447	406	406	406
Chemical and Allied Product Manufacturing	1,073	189	114	110	107	107	107
Miscellaneous ^b	101	32	42	42	61	61	61
Storage and Transport	69	97	7	7	7	7	7
Product Uses							
Surface Coating	+	2	1	1	1	1	1
Other Industrial Processes ^a	4	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dry Cleaning	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
Degreasing	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
Graphic Arts	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
Non-Industrial Processes ^c	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other	NA	0	0	0	0	0	0
NMVOCs	7,638	5,849	3,796	3,776	3,767	3,767	3,767
Industrial Processes							
Storage and Transport	1,352	1,308	619	626	633	633	633
Other Industrial Processes ^a	364	414	314	314	314	314	314
Chemical and Allied Product Manufacturing	575	213	69	69	68	68	68
Miscellaneous ^b	20	17	24	24	35	35	35
Metals Processing	111	45	24	22	20	20	20

Product Uses							
Surface Coating	2,289	1,578	1,124	1,114	1,105	1,105	1,105
Non-Industrial Processes ^c	1,724	1,446	1,030	1,021	1,012	1,012	1,012
Degreasing	675	280	200	198	196	196	196
Dry Cleaning	195	230	164	163	161	161	161
Graphic Arts	249	194	138	137	136	136	136
Other Industrial Processes ^a	85	88	62	62	61	61	61
Other	+	36	26	25	25	25	25

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt.

NA (Not Available)

^a Includes rubber and plastics manufacturing, and other miscellaneous applications.

^b Miscellaneous includes the following categories: catastrophic/accidental release, other combustion, health services, cooling towers, and fugitive dust. It does not include agricultural fires or slash/prescribed burning, which are accounted for under the Field Burning of Agricultural Residues source.

^c Includes cutback asphalt, pesticide application adhesives, consumer solvents, and other miscellaneous applications.

Methodology

Emission estimates for 1990 through 2019 were obtained from data published on the National Emission Inventory (NEI) Air Pollutant Emission Trends web site (EPA 2020) and disaggregated based on EPA (2003). Data were collected for emissions of CO, NO_x, volatile organic compounds (VOCs), and SO₂ from metals processing, chemical manufacturing, other industrial processes, transport and storage, and miscellaneous sources. Emissions were calculated either for individual source categories or for many categories combined, using basic activity data (e.g., the amount of raw material processed or the amount of solvent purchased) as an indicator of emissions. National activity data were collected for individual categories from various agencies. Depending on the category, these basic activity data may include data on production, fuel deliveries, raw material processed, etc.

Emissions for product use were calculated by aggregating product use data based on information relating to product uses from different applications such as degreasing, graphic arts, etc. Emission factors for each consumption category were then applied to the data to estimate emissions. For example, emissions from surface coatings were mostly due to solvent evaporation as the coatings solidify. By applying the appropriate product-specific emission factors to the amount of products used for surface coatings, an estimate of NMVOC emissions was obtained. Emissions of CO and NO_x under product use result primarily from thermal and catalytic incineration of solvent-laden gas streams from painting booths, printing operations, and oven exhaust.

Activity data were used in conjunction with emission factors, which together relate the quantity of emissions to the activity. Emission factors are generally available from the EPA's *Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors*, AP-42 (EPA 1997). The EPA currently derives the overall emission control efficiency of a source category from a variety of information sources, including published reports, the 1985 National Acid Precipitation and Assessment Program emissions inventory, and other EPA databases.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Uncertainties in these estimates are partly due to the accuracy of the emission factors and activity data used. A quantitative uncertainty analysis was not performed.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

QA/QC and Verification

For more information on the general QA/QC process applied to this source category, consistent with Volume 1, Chapter 6 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, see the QA/QC and Verification Procedures section in the introduction of the IPPU chapter.

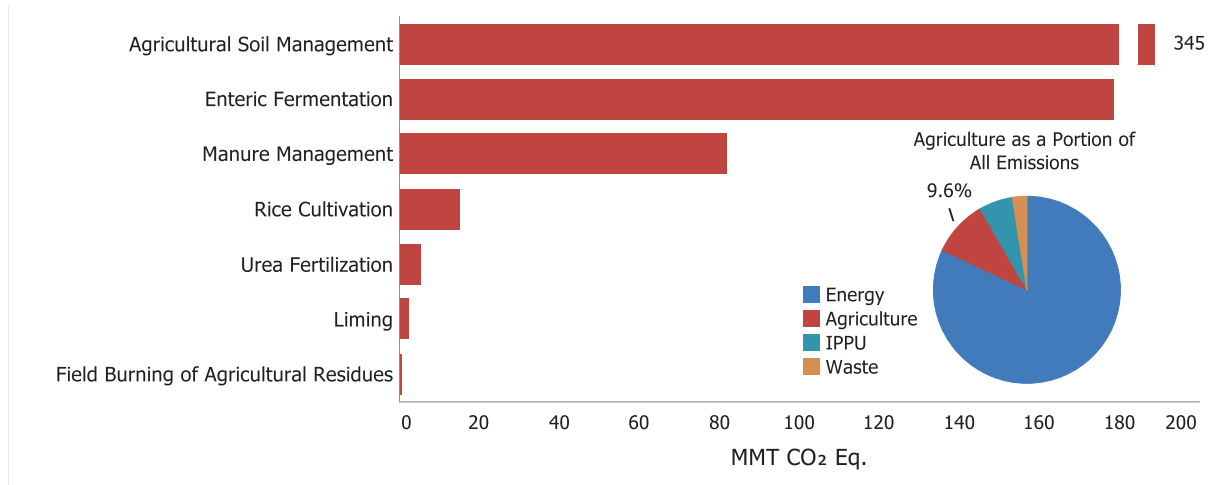
Recalculations Discussion

No recalculations were performed for the 1990 through 2018 portion of the time series.

5. Agriculture

Agricultural activities contribute directly to emissions of greenhouse gases through a variety of processes. This chapter provides an assessment of methane (CH₄) and nitrous oxide (N₂O) emissions from enteric fermentation in domestic livestock, livestock manure management, rice cultivation, agricultural soil management, and field burning of agricultural residues; as well as carbon dioxide (CO₂) emissions from liming and urea fertilization (see Figure 5-1). Additional CO₂, CH₄ and N₂O fluxes from agriculture-related land-use and land-use conversion activities, such as cultivation of cropland, grassland fires, aquaculture, and conversion of forest land to cropland, are presented in the Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (LULUCF) chapter. Carbon dioxide emissions from stationary and mobile on-farm energy use and CH₄ and N₂O emissions from stationary on-farm energy use are reported in the Energy chapter under the Industrial sector emissions. Methane and N₂O emissions from mobile on-farm energy use are reported in the Energy chapter under mobile fossil fuel combustion emissions.

Figure 5-1: 2019 Agriculture Chapter Greenhouse Gas Emission Sources



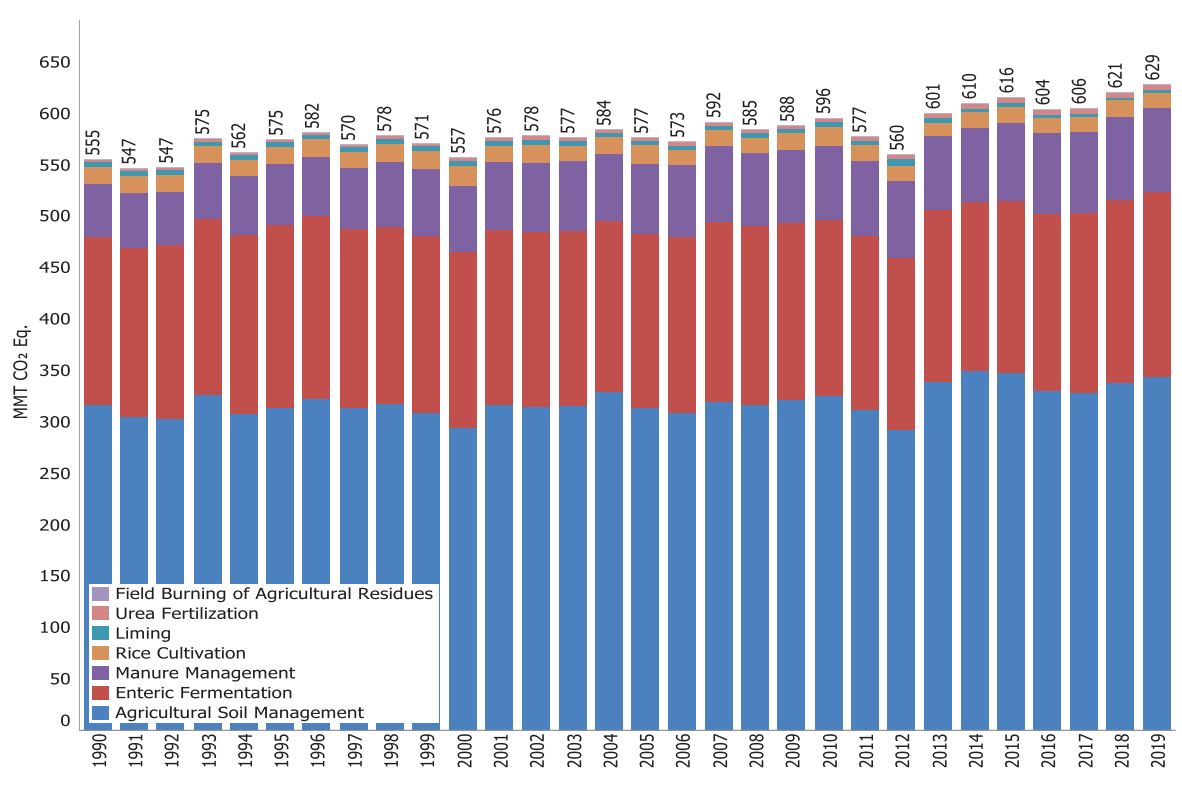
In 2019, the Agriculture sector was responsible for emissions of 628.6 MMT CO₂ Eq.,¹ or 9.6 percent of total U.S. greenhouse gas emissions. Methane emissions from enteric fermentation and manure management represent 27.1 percent and 9.5 percent of total CH₄ emissions from anthropogenic activities, respectively. Of all domestic animal types, beef and dairy cattle were the largest emitters of CH₄. Rice cultivation and field burning of agricultural residues were minor sources of CH₄. Emissions of N₂O by agricultural soil management through activities such as fertilizer application and other agricultural practices that increased nitrogen availability in the soil was the largest source of U.S. N₂O emissions, accounting for 75.4 percent. Manure management and field burning

¹ Following the current reporting requirements under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC), this Inventory report presents CO₂ equivalent values based on the *IPCC Fourth Assessment Report (AR4)* GWP values. See the Introduction chapter for more information.

of agricultural residues were also small sources of N₂O emissions. Urea fertilization and liming accounted for 0.10 percent and 0.05 percent of total CO₂ emissions from anthropogenic activities, respectively.

Table 5- and Table 5-2 present emission estimates for the Agriculture sector. Between 1990 and 2019, CO₂ and CH₄ emissions from agricultural activities increased by 9.9 percent and 17.5 percent, respectively, while N₂O emissions from agricultural activities fluctuated from year to year, but increased by 10.4 percent overall. Trends in sources of agricultural emissions over the 1990 to 2019 time series are shown in Figure 5-2.

Figure 5-2: Trends in Agriculture Chapter Greenhouse Gas Emission Sources



Each year, some emission estimates in the Agriculture sector of the Inventory are recalculated and revised with improved methods and/or data. In general, recalculations are made to the U.S. greenhouse gas emission estimates either to incorporate new methodologies or, most commonly, to update recent historical data. These improvements are implemented consistently across the previous Inventory's time series (i.e., 1990 through 2018) to ensure that the trend is accurate. This year's notable updates include (1) Enteric Fermentation: default national emission factors were updated for sheep and goats; (2) Field Burning of Agricultural Residues: updated parameters within the methodology for combustion efficiency; (3) Urea Fertilization: updated methodology based on the analytical solution from the Monte Carlo analysis; (4) Rice Cultivation: correction in splicing method; (5) Liming: updated activity data from USGS; and (6) Agricultural Soil Management: using surrogate date method to update the time series of PRP and manure N available for application to soils. In total, the improvements made to the Agriculture sector in this Inventory increased greenhouse gas emissions by 2.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.4 percent) in 2018. For more information on specific methodological updates, please see the Recalculations discussions within the respective source category sections of this chapter.

Emissions reported in the Agriculture chapter include those from all states; however, for Hawaii and Alaska some agricultural practices that can increase nitrogen availability in the soil, and thus cause N₂O emissions, are not included (see chapter sections on "Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency" and "Planned Improvements" for more details). In addition, U.S. Territories and the District of Columbia are not estimated with the exception of Urea Fertilization in Puerto Rico due to incomplete data. EPA continues to review available data on an ongoing basis to include emissions from territories in future inventories to the extent they are occurring. Many U.S.

territories in the Pacific Islands have no permanent populations and therefore EPA assumes no agriculture activities are occurring. See Annex 5 for more information on EPA's assessment of the sources not included in this inventory.

Table 5-1: Emissions from Agriculture (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CO₂	7.1	7.9	8.5	8.0	8.1	7.4	7.8
Urea Fertilization	2.4	3.5	4.7	4.9	5.1	5.2	5.3
Liming	4.7	4.3	3.7	3.1	3.1	2.2	2.4
CH₄	218.2	239.3	241.4	248.1	251.0	255.7	256.4
Enteric Fermentation	164.7	169.3	166.9	172.2	175.8	178.0	178.6
Manure Management	37.1	51.6	57.9	59.6	59.9	61.7	62.4
Rice Cultivation	16.0	18.0	16.2	15.8	14.9	15.6	15.1
Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
N₂O	330.1	329.9	366.2	348.4	346.4	357.9	364.4
Agricultural Soil Management	315.9	313.4	348.5	330.1	327.6	338.2	344.6
Manure Management	14.0	16.4	17.5	18.1	18.7	19.4	19.6
Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Total	555.3	577.1	616.1	604.4	605.5	621.0	628.6

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Table 5-2: Emissions from Agriculture (kt)

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CO₂	7,084	7,854	8,464	7,959	8,131	7,440	7,782
Urea Fertilization	2,417	3,504	4,728	4,877	5,051	5,192	5,341
Liming	4,667	4,349	3,737	3,081	3,080	2,248	2,442
CH₄	8,728	9,572	9,656	9,923	10,040	10,226	10,256
Enteric Fermentation	6,588	6,772	6,675	6,890	7,032	7,119	7,142
Manure Management	1,485	2,062	2,316	2,385	2,395	2,467	2,495
Rice Cultivation	640	720	648	631	596	623	602
Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	15	17	18	17	17	17	17
N₂O	1,108	1,107	1,229	1,169	1,162	1,201	1,223
Agricultural Soil Management	1,060	1,052	1,169	1,108	1,099	1,135	1,156
Manure Management	47	55	59	61	63	65	66
Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Box 5-1: Methodological Approach for Estimating and Reporting U.S. Emissions and Removals

In following the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) requirement under Article 4.1 to develop and submit national greenhouse gas emission inventories, the emissions and removals presented in this report and this chapter, are organized by source and sink categories and calculated using internationally-accepted methods provided by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories (2006 IPCC Guidelines)*. Additionally, the calculated emissions and removals in a given year for the United States are presented in a common format in line with the UNFCCC reporting guidelines for the reporting of inventories under this international agreement. The use of consistent methods to calculate emissions and removals by all nations providing their inventories to the UNFCCC ensures that these reports are comparable. The presentation of emissions provided in the Agriculture chapter do not preclude alternative examinations, but rather, this chapter presents emissions in a common format consistent with how countries are to report inventories under the UNFCCC. The report itself, and this chapter, follows this standardized format, and provides an explanation of the application of methods used to

calculate emissions from agricultural activities.

5.1 Enteric Fermentation (CRF Source Category 3A)

Methane is produced as part of normal digestive processes in animals. During digestion, microbes resident in an animal's digestive system ferment food consumed by the animal. This microbial fermentation process, referred to as enteric fermentation, produces CH₄ as a byproduct, which can be exhaled or eructated by the animal. The amount of CH₄ produced and emitted by an individual animal depends primarily upon the animal's digestive system, and the amount and type of feed it consumes.²

Ruminant animals (e.g., cattle, buffalo, sheep, goats, and camels) are the major emitters of CH₄ because of their unique digestive system. Ruminants possess a rumen, or large "fore-stomach," in which microbial fermentation breaks down the feed they consume into products that can be absorbed and metabolized. The microbial fermentation that occurs in the rumen enables them to digest coarse plant material that non-ruminant animals cannot. Ruminant animals, consequently, have the highest CH₄ emissions per unit of body mass among all animal types.

Non-ruminant animals (e.g., swine, horses, and mules and asses) also produce CH₄ emissions through enteric fermentation, although this microbial fermentation occurs in the large intestine. These non-ruminants emit significantly less CH₄ on a per-animal-mass basis than ruminants because the capacity of the large intestine to produce CH₄ is lower.

In addition to the type of digestive system, an animal's feed quality and feed intake also affect CH₄ emissions. In general, lower feed quality and/or higher feed intake leads to higher CH₄ emissions. Feed intake is positively correlated to animal size, growth rate, level of activity and production (e.g., milk production, wool growth, pregnancy, or work). Therefore, feed intake varies among animal types as well as among different management practices for individual animal types (e.g., animals in feedlots or grazing on pasture).

Methane emission estimates from enteric fermentation are provided in Table 5-3 and Table 5-4. Total livestock CH₄ emissions in 2019 were 178.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. (7,142 kt). Beef cattle remain the largest contributor of CH₄ emissions from enteric fermentation, accounting for 72 percent in 2019. Emissions from dairy cattle in 2019 accounted for 24 percent, and the remaining emissions were from horses, sheep, swine, goats, American bison, mules and asses.³

Table 5-3: CH₄ Emissions from Enteric Fermentation (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Livestock Type	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Beef Cattle	119.1	125.2	118.0	123.0	126.3	128.1	129.1
Dairy Cattle	39.4	37.6	42.6	43.0	43.3	43.6	43.2

² CO₂ emissions from livestock are not estimated because annual net CO₂ emissions are assumed to be zero – the CO₂ photosynthesized by plants is returned to the atmosphere as respired CO₂ (IPCC 2006).

³ Enteric fermentation emissions from poultry are not estimated because no IPCC method has been developed for determining enteric fermentation CH₄ emissions from poultry; at this time, developing of a country-specific method would require a disproportionate amount of resources given the small magnitude of this source category. Enteric fermentation emissions from camels are not estimated because there is no significant population of camels in the United States. Given the insignificance of estimated camel emissions in terms of the overall level and trend in national emissions, there are no immediate improvement plans to include this emissions category in the Inventory. See Annex 5 for more information on significance of estimated camel emissions.

Swine	2.0	2.3	2.6	2.6	2.7	2.8	2.9
Horses	1.0	1.7	1.4	1.4	1.3	1.2	1.1
Sheep	2.6	1.4	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2
Goats	0.6	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
American Bison	0.1	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Mules and Asses	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Total	164.7	169.3	166.9	172.2	175.8	178.0	178.6

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 5-4: CH₄ Emissions from Enteric Fermentation (kt)

Livestock Type	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Beef Cattle	4,763	5,007	4,722	4,919	5,052	5,125	5,162
Dairy Cattle	1,574	1,503	1,706	1,722	1,730	1,744	1,729
Swine	81	92	102	105	108	111	115
Horses	40	70	57	54	51	48	46
Sheep	102	55	47	48	47	47	47
Goats	23	26	24	24	24	24	24
American Bison	4	17	14	15	15	15	16
Mules and Asses	1	2	3	3	3	3	3
Total	6,588	6,772	6,675	6,890	7,032	7,119	7,142

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

From 1990 to 2019, emissions from enteric fermentation have increased by 8.4 percent. From 2018 to 2019, emissions increased by 0.3 percent, largely driven by an increase in beef cattle populations. While emissions generally follow trends in cattle populations, over the long term there are exceptions. For example, while dairy cattle emissions increased 9.8 percent over the entire time series, the population has declined by 3.1 percent, and milk production increased 58 percent (USDA 2019). These trends indicate that while emissions per head are increasing, emissions per unit of product (i.e., meat, milk) are decreasing.

Generally, from 1990 to 1995 emissions from beef cattle increased and then decreased from 1996 to 2004. These trends were mainly due to fluctuations in beef cattle populations and increased digestibility of feed for feedlot cattle. Beef cattle emissions generally increased from 2004 to 2007, as beef cattle populations increased, and an extensive literature review indicated a trend toward a decrease in feed digestibility for those years. Beef cattle emissions decreased again from 2007 to 2014, as populations again decreased, but increased from 2015 to 2019, consistent with another increase in population over those same years. Emissions from dairy cattle generally trended downward from 1990 to 2004, along with an overall dairy cattle population decline during the same period. Similar to beef cattle, dairy cattle emissions rose from 2004 to 2007 due to population increases and a decrease in feed digestibility (based on an analysis of more than 350 dairy cow diets used by producers across the United States). Dairy cattle emissions have continued to trend upward since 2007, in line with dairy cattle population increases. Regarding trends in other animals, populations of sheep have steadily declined, with an overall decrease of 54 percent since 1990. Horse populations are 15 percent greater than they were in 1990, but their numbers have been declining by an average of 4 percent annually since 2007. Goat populations increased by about 20 percent through 2007, steadily decreased through 2012, then increased again, by about 1 percent annually, through 2019. Swine populations have trended upward through most of the time series, increasing 43 percent from 1990 to 2019. The population of American bison more than tripled over the 1990 to 2019 time period, while the population of mules and asses increased by a factor of four.

Methodology

Livestock enteric fermentation emission estimate methodologies fall into two categories: cattle and other domesticated animals. Cattle, due to their large population, large size, and particular digestive characteristics,

account for the majority of enteric fermentation CH₄ emissions from livestock in the United States. A more detailed methodology (i.e., IPCC Tier 2) was therefore applied to estimate emissions for all cattle. Emission estimates for other domesticated animals (horses, sheep, swine, goats, American bison, and mules and asses) were estimated using the IPCC Tier 1 approach, as suggested by the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (see the Planned Improvements section).

While the large diversity of animal management practices cannot be precisely characterized and evaluated, significant scientific literature exists that provides the necessary data to estimate cattle emissions using the IPCC Tier 2 approach. The Cattle Enteric Fermentation Model (CEFM), developed by EPA and used to estimate cattle CH₄ emissions from enteric fermentation, incorporates this information and other analyses of livestock population, feeding practices, and production characteristics. For the current Inventory, CEFM results for 1990 through 2017 were carried over from the 1990 to 2017 Inventory (i.e., 2019 Inventory submission) to focus resources on CEFM improvements, and a simplified approach was used to estimate 2018 and 2019 enteric emissions from cattle.

See Annex 3.10 for more detailed information on the methodology and data used to calculate CH₄ emissions from enteric fermentation. In addition, variables and the resulting emissions are also available at the state level in Annex 3.10.

1990 to 2017 Inventory Methodology for Cattle

National cattle population statistics were disaggregated into the following cattle sub-populations:

- Dairy Cattle
 - Calves
 - Heifer Replacements
 - Cows
- Beef Cattle
 - Calves
 - Heifer Replacements
 - Heifer and Steer Stockers
 - Animals in Feedlots (Heifers and Steer)
 - Cows
 - Bulls

Calf birth rates, end-of-year population statistics, detailed feedlot placement information, and slaughter weight data were used to create a transition matrix that models cohorts of individual animal types and their specific emission profiles. The key variables tracked for each of the cattle population categories are described in Annex 3.10. These variables include performance factors such as pregnancy and lactation as well as average weights and weight gain. Annual cattle population data were obtained from the U.S. Department of Agriculture's (USDA) National Agricultural Statistics Service (NASS) *QuickStats* database (USDA 2016).

Diet characteristics were estimated by region for dairy, grazing beef, and feedlot beef cattle. These diet characteristics were used to calculate digestible energy (DE) values (expressed as the percent of gross energy intake digested by the animal) and CH₄ conversion rates (Y_m) (expressed as the fraction of gross energy converted to CH₄) for each regional population category. The IPCC recommends Y_m ranges of 3.0±1.0 percent for feedlot cattle and 6.5±1.0 percent for other well-fed cattle consuming temperate-climate feed types (IPCC 2006). Given the availability of detailed diet information for different regions and animal types in the United States, DE and Y_m values unique to the United States were developed. The diet characterizations and estimation of DE and Y_m values were based on information from state agricultural extension specialists, a review of published forage quality studies and scientific literature, expert opinion, and modeling of animal physiology.

The diet characteristics for dairy cattle were based on Donovan (1999) and an extensive review of nearly 20 years of literature from 1990 through 2009. Estimates of DE were national averages based on the feed components of the diets observed in the literature for the following year groupings: 1990 through 1993, 1994 through 1998, 1999

through 2003, 2004 through 2006, 2007, and 2008 onward.⁴ Base year Y_m values by region were estimated using Donovan (1999). As described in ERG (2016), a ruminant digestion model (COWPOLL, as selected in Kebreab et al. 2008) was used to evaluate Y_m for each diet evaluated from the literature, and a function was developed to adjust regional values over time based on the national trend. Dairy replacement heifer diet assumptions were based on the observed relationship in the literature between dairy cow and dairy heifer diet characteristics.

For feedlot animals, the DE and Y_m values used for 1990 were recommended by Johnson (1999). Values for DE and Y_m for 1991 through 1999 were linearly extrapolated based on the 1990 and 2000 data. DE and Y_m values for 2000 onwards were based on survey data in Galyean and Gleghorn (2001) and Vasconcelos and Galyean (2007).

For grazing beef cattle, Y_m values were based on Johnson (2002), DE values for 1990 through 2006 were based on specific diet components estimated from Donovan (1999), and DE values from 2007 onwards were developed from an analysis by Archibeque (2011), based on diet information in Preston (2010) and USDA-APHIS:VS (2010). Weight and weight gains for cattle were estimated from Holstein (2010), Doren et al. (1989), Enns (2008), Lippke et al. (2000), Pinchack et al. (2004), Platter et al. (2003), Skogerboe et al. (2000), and expert opinion. See Annex 3.10 for more details on the method used to characterize cattle diets and weights in the United States.

Calves younger than 4 months are not included in emission estimates because calves consume mainly milk and the IPCC recommends the use of a Y_m of zero for all juveniles consuming only milk. Diets for calves aged 4 to 6 months are assumed to go through a gradual weaning from milk decreasing to 75 percent at 4 months, 50 percent at age 5 months, and 25 percent at age 6 months. The portion of the diet made up with milk still results in zero emissions. For the remainder of the diet, beef calf DE and Y_m are set equivalent to those of beef replacement heifers, while dairy calf DE is set equal to that of dairy replacement heifers and dairy calf Y_m is provided at 4 and 7 months of age by Soliva (2006). Estimates of Y_m for 5 and 6 month old dairy calves are linearly interpolated from the values provided for 4 and 7 months.

To estimate CH₄ emissions, the population was divided into state, age, sub-type (i.e., dairy cows and replacements, beef cows and replacements, heifer and steer stockers, heifers and steers in feedlots, bulls, beef calves 4 to 6 months, and dairy calves 4 to 6 months), and production (i.e., pregnant, lactating) groupings to more fully capture differences in CH₄ emissions from these animal types. The transition matrix was used to simulate the age and weight structure of each sub-type on a monthly basis in order to more accurately reflect the fluctuations that occur throughout the year. Cattle diet characteristics were then used in conjunction with Tier 2 equations from IPCC (2006) to produce CH₄ emission factors for the following cattle types: dairy cows, beef cows, dairy replacements, beef replacements, steer stockers, heifer stockers, steer feedlot animals, heifer feedlot animals, bulls, and calves. To estimate emissions from cattle, monthly population data from the transition matrix were multiplied by the calculated emission factor for each cattle type. More details are provided in Annex 3.10.

2018 and 2019 Inventory Methodology for Cattle

As noted above, a simplified approach for cattle enteric emissions was used in lieu of the CEFM for 2018 and 2019 to focus resources on CEFM improvements. First, 2018 and 2019 populations for each of the CEFM cattle sub-populations were estimated, then these populations were multiplied by the corresponding implied emission factors developed from the CEFM for the 1990 to 2017 Inventory year. Dairy cow, beef cow, and bull populations for 2019 were based on data directly from the USDA-NASS *QuickStats* database (USDA 2020, USDA 2019). Because the remaining CEFM cattle sub-population categories do not correspond exactly to the remaining *QuickStats* cattle categories, 2018 and 2019 populations for these categories were estimated by extrapolating the 2017 populations based on percent changes from 2017 to 2018 and 2018 to 2019 in similar *QuickStats* categories, consistent with Volume 1, Chapter 5 of the 2006 IPCC *Guidelines* on time-series consistency. Table 5-5 lists the *QuickStats* categories used to estimate the percent change in population for each of the CEFM categories.

⁴ Due to inconsistencies in the 2003 literature values, the 2002 values were used for 2003 as well.

Table 5-5: Cattle Sub-Population Categories for 2018 Population Estimates

CEFM Cattle Category	USDA-NASS <i>QuickStats</i> Cattle Category
Dairy Calves	Cattle, Calves
Dairy Cows	Cattle, Cows, Milk
Dairy Replacements 7-11 months	Cattle, Heifers, GE 500 lbs, Milk Replacement
Dairy Replacements 12-23 months	Cattle, Heifers, GE 500 lbs, Milk Replacement
Bulls	Cattle, Bulls, GE 500 lbs
Beef Calves	Cattle, Calves
Beef Cows	Cattle, Cows, Beef
Beef Replacements 7-11 months	Cattle, Heifers, GE 500 lbs, Beef Replacement
Beef Replacements 12-23 months	Cattle, Heifers, GE 500 lbs, Beef Replacement
Steer Stockers	Cattle, Steers, GE 500 lbs
Heifer Stockers	Cattle, Heifers, GE 500 lbs, (Excl. Replacement)
Steer Feedlot	Cattle, On Feed
Heifer Feedlot	Cattle, On Feed

Non-Cattle Livestock

Emission estimates for other animal types were based on average emission factors (Tier 1 default IPCC emission factors) representative of entire populations of each animal type. Methane emissions from these animals accounted for a minor portion of total CH₄ emissions from livestock in the United States from 1990 through 2019. Additionally, the variability in emission factors for each of these other animal types (e.g., variability by age, production system, and feeding practice within each animal type) is less than that for cattle.

Annual livestock population data for 1990 to 2019 for sheep; swine; goats; horses; mules and asses; and American bison were obtained for available years from USDA-NASS (USDA 2016). Horse, goat and mule and ass population data were available for 1987, 1992, 1997, 2002, 2007, and 2012 (USDA 1992, 1997, 2016); the remaining years between 1990 and 2019 were interpolated and extrapolated from the available estimates (with the exception of goat populations being held constant between 1990 and 1992). American bison population estimates were available from USDA for 2002, 2007, and 2012 (USDA 2016) and from the National Bison Association (1999) for 1990 through 1999. Additional years were based on observed trends from the National Bison Association (1999), interpolation between known data points, and extrapolation beyond 2012, as described in more detail in Annex 3.10.

Methane emissions from sheep, goats, swine, horses, American bison, and mules and asses were estimated by using emission factors utilized in Crutzen et al. (1986, cited in IPCC 2006). These emission factors are representative of typical animal sizes, feed intakes, and feed characteristics in developed countries. For American bison, the emission factor for buffalo was used and adjusted based on the ratio of live weights to the 0.75 power. The methodology is the same as that recommended by IPCC (2006).

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

A quantitative uncertainty analysis for this source category was performed using the IPCC-recommended Approach 2 uncertainty estimation methodology based on a Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation technique as described in ICF (2003). These uncertainty estimates were developed for the 1990 through 2001 Inventory (i.e., 2003 submission to the UNFCCC). While there are plans to update the uncertainty to reflect recent methodological updates and forthcoming changes (see Planned Improvements, below), at this time the uncertainty estimates were directly applied to the 2019 emission estimates in this Inventory.

A total of 185 primary input variables (177 for cattle and 8 for non-cattle) were identified as key input variables for the uncertainty analysis. A normal distribution was assumed for almost all activity- and emission factor-related input variables. Triangular distributions were assigned to three input variables (specifically, cow-birth ratios for the

three most recent years included in the 2001 model run) to ensure only positive values would be simulated. For some key input variables, the uncertainty ranges around their estimates (used for inventory estimation) were collected from published documents and other public sources; others were based on expert opinion and best estimates. In addition, both endogenous and exogenous correlations between selected primary input variables were modeled. The exogenous correlation coefficients between the probability distributions of selected activity-related variables were developed through expert judgment.

Among the individual cattle sub-source categories, beef cattle account for the largest amount of CH₄ emissions, as well as the largest degree of uncertainty in the emission estimates—due mainly to the difficulty in estimating the diet characteristics for grazing members of this animal group. Among non-cattle, horses represent the largest percent of uncertainty in the previous uncertainty analysis because the Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations (FAO) population estimates used for horses at that time had a higher degree of uncertainty than for the USDA population estimates used for swine, goats, and sheep. The horse populations are now from the same USDA source as the other animal types, and therefore the uncertainty range around horses is likely overestimated. Cattle calves, American bison, mules and asses were excluded from the initial uncertainty estimate because they were not included in emission estimates at that time.

The uncertainty ranges associated with the activity data-related input variables were plus or minus 10 percent or lower. However, for many emission factor-related input variables, the lower- and/or the upper-bound uncertainty estimates were over 20 percent. The results of the quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 5-6. Based on this analysis, enteric fermentation CH₄ emissions in 2019 were estimated to be between 158.9 and 210.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level, which indicates a range of 11 percent below to 18 percent above the 2019 emission estimate of 178.6 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 5-6: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH₄ Emissions from Enteric Fermentation (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^{a, b, c}			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Enteric Fermentation	CH ₄	178.6	158.9	210.7	-11%	+18%

^a Range of emissions estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

^b Note that the relative uncertainty range was estimated with respect to the 2001 emission estimates from the 2003 submission and applied to the 2019 estimates.

^c The overall uncertainty calculated in 2003, and applied to the 2019 emission estimate, did not include uncertainty estimates for calves, American bison, and mules and asses. Additionally, for bulls the emissions estimate was based on the Tier 1 methodology. Since bull emissions are now estimated using the Tier 2 method, the uncertainty surrounding their estimates is likely lower than indicated by the previous uncertainty analysis.

Methodological approaches, changes to historic data, and other parameters were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions estimates from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends and methodologies through time are described in more detail in the Introduction and Methodology sections.

QA/QC and Verification

In order to ensure the quality of the emission estimates from enteric fermentation, the General (IPCC Tier 1) and category-specific (Tier 2) Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC) procedures were implemented consistent with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan outlined in Annex 8. Category-specific or Tier 2 QA procedures included independent review of emission estimate methodologies from previous inventories.

Over the past few years, particular importance has been placed on harmonizing the data exchange between the enteric fermentation and manure management source categories. The current Inventory now utilizes the transition matrix from the CEFM for estimating cattle populations and weights for both source categories, and the CEFM is used to output volatile solids and nitrogen excretion estimates using the diet assumptions in the model in conjunction with the energy balance equations from the IPCC (2006). This approach facilitates the QA/QC process for both of these source categories. As noted in the Methodology discussion above, a simplified approach for cattle enteric emissions was used in lieu of the CEFM for 2018 and 2019.

Recalculations Discussion

For sheep and goats, default national emission factors were updated to reflect revisions made in the *2019 IPCC Refinement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines* and improve the accuracy of emissions. These revised emission factors were applied to the entire time series and resulted in between 5 to 12 kt and 9 to 12 kt higher emissions for sheep and goat livestock categories, respectively.

Planned Improvements

Regular annual data reviews and updates are necessary to maintain an emissions inventory that reflects the current base of knowledge. EPA conducts the following list of regular annual assessments of data availability when updating the estimates to extend time series each year:

- Further research to improve the estimation of dry matter intake (as gross energy intake) using data from appropriate production systems;
- Updating input variables that are from older data sources, such as beef births by month, beef and dairy annual calving rates, and beef cow lactation rates;
- Investigating the availability of data for dairy births by month, to replace the current assumption that births are evenly distributed throughout the year;
- Updating the diet data to incorporate monthly or annual milk fat data in place of the fixed IPCC default value of 4 percent milk fat. EPA has investigated the availability of data across the time series and plans to incorporate annual U.S. milk fat values into the CEFM calculations in the next (i.e., 1990 to 2020) Inventory, as opposed to using a default 4 percent milk fat across the entire time series;
- Investigating the availability of annual data for the DE, Y_m , and crude protein values of specific diet and feed components for grazing and feedlot animals;
- Further investigation on additional sources or methodologies for estimating DE for dairy cattle, given the many challenges in characterizing dairy cattle diets;
- Further evaluation of the assumptions about weights and weight gains for beef cows, such that trends beyond 2007 are updated, rather than held constant;
- Further evaluation of the estimated weight for dairy cows (i.e., 1,500 lbs) that is based solely on Holstein cows as mature dairy cow weight is likely slightly overestimated, based on knowledge of the breeds of dairy cows in the United States.

Depending upon the outcome of ongoing investigations, future improvement efforts for enteric fermentation could include some of the following options which are additional to the regular updates, and may or may have implications for regular updates once addressed:

- Potentially updating to a Tier 2 methodology for other animal types (i.e., sheep, swine, goats, horses); efforts to move to Tier 2 will consider the emissions significance of livestock types;
- Investigation of methodologies and emission factors for including enteric fermentation emission estimates from poultry;

- Comparison of the current CEFM processing of animal population data to estimates developed using annual average populations to determine if the model could be simplified to use annual population data;
- Comparison of the current CEFM with other models that estimate enteric fermentation emissions for quality assurance and verification;
- Investigation of recent research implications suggesting that certain parameters in enteric models may be simplified without significantly diminishing model accuracy;
- Recent changes that have been implemented to the CEFM warrant an assessment of the current uncertainty analysis; therefore, a revision of the quantitative uncertainty surrounding emission estimates from this source category will be initiated. EPA plans to perform this uncertainty analysis following the completed updates to the CEFM; and
- Analysis and integration of a more representative spatial distribution of animal populations by state, particularly for poultry animal populations.

EPA received comments during recent Public Review periods of the Inventory regarding the CEFM model and data and assumptions used to calculate enteric fermentation cattle emissions. Many of the comments received are consistent with potential planned improvement options listed above. EPA is continuously investigating these recommendations and potential improvements and working with USDA and other experts to utilize the best available data and methods for estimating emissions. Many of these improvements are major updates and may take multiple years to implement in full. In addition, EPA received comments during the Public Review period of the current (1990 through 2019) and previous (1990 through 2018) Inventory regarding the use of alternate metrics for weighting non-CO₂ emissions such as methane that differ from those required in reporting under the UNFCCC to facilitate comparability as described in Box 5-1.

5.2 Manure Management (CRF Source Category 3B)

The treatment, storage, and transportation of livestock manure can produce anthropogenic CH₄ and N₂O emissions.⁵ Methane is produced by the anaerobic decomposition of manure and nitrous oxide is produced from direct and indirect pathways through the processes of nitrification and denitrification; in addition, there are many underlying factors that can affect these resulting emissions from manure management, as described below.

When livestock manure is stored or treated in systems that promote anaerobic conditions (e.g., as a liquid/slurry in lagoons, ponds, tanks, or pits), the decomposition of the volatile solids component in the manure tends to produce CH₄. When manure is handled as a solid (e.g., in stacks or drylots) or deposited on pasture, range, or paddock lands, it tends to decompose aerobically and produce CO₂ and little or no CH₄. Ambient temperature, moisture, and manure storage or residency time affect the amount of CH₄ produced because they influence the growth of the bacteria responsible for CH₄ formation. For non-liquid-based manure systems, moist conditions (which are a function of rainfall and humidity) can promote CH₄ production. Manure composition, which varies by animal diet, growth rate, and animal type (particularly the different animal digestive systems), also affects the amount of CH₄ produced. In general, the greater the energy content of the feed, the greater the potential for CH₄ emissions. However, some higher-energy feeds also are more digestible than lower quality forages, which can result in less overall waste excreted from the animal.

As previously stated, N₂O emissions are produced through both direct and indirect pathways. Direct N₂O emissions are produced as part of the nitrogen (N) cycle through the nitrification and denitrification of the N in livestock dung

⁵ CO₂ emissions from livestock are not estimated because annual net CO₂ emissions are assumed to be zero – the CO₂ photosynthesized by plants is returned to the atmosphere as respired CO₂ (IPCC 2006).

and urine.⁶ There are two pathways for indirect N₂O emissions. The first is the result of the volatilization of N in manure (as NH₃ and NO_x) and the subsequent deposition of these gases and their products (NH₄⁺ and NO₃⁻) onto soils and the surface of lakes and other waters. The second pathway is the runoff and leaching of N from manure into the groundwater below, into riparian zones receiving drain or runoff water, or into the ditches, streams, rivers, and estuaries into which the land drainage water eventually flows.

The production of direct N₂O emissions from livestock manure depends on the composition of the manure (manure includes both feces and urine), the type of bacteria involved in the process, and the amount of oxygen and liquid in the manure system. For direct N₂O emissions to occur, the manure must first be handled aerobically where organic N is mineralized or decomposed to NH₄ which is then nitrified to NO₃ (producing some N₂O as a byproduct) (nitrification). Next, the manure must be handled anaerobically where the nitrate is then denitrified to N₂O and N₂ (denitrification). NO_x can also be produced during denitrification (Groffman et al. 2000; Robertson and Groffman 2015). These emissions are most likely to occur in dry manure handling systems that have aerobic conditions, but that also contain pockets of anaerobic conditions due to saturation. A very small portion of the total N excreted is expected to convert to N₂O in the waste management system (WMS).

Indirect N₂O emissions are produced when nitrogen is lost from the system through volatilization (as NH₃ or NO_x) or through runoff and leaching. The vast majority of volatilization losses from these operations are NH₃. Although there are also some small losses of NO_x, there are no quantified estimates available for use, so losses due to volatilization are only based on NH₃ loss factors. Runoff losses would be expected from operations that house animals or store manure in a manner that is exposed to weather. Runoff losses are also specific to the type of animal housed on the operation due to differences in manure characteristics. Little information is known about leaching from manure management systems as most research focuses on leaching from land application systems. Since leaching losses are expected to be minimal, leaching losses are coupled with runoff losses and the runoff/leaching estimate provided in this chapter does not account for any leaching losses.

Estimates of CH₄ emissions from manure management in 2019 were 62.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (2,495 kt); in 1990, emissions were 37.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1,485 kt). This represents a 68 percent increase in emissions from 1990. Emissions increased on average by 0.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (2 percent) annually over this period. The majority of this increase is due to swine and dairy cow manure, where emissions increased 49 and 117 percent, respectively. From 2018 to 2019, there was a 1 percent increase in total CH₄ emissions from manure management, due to an increase in animal populations.

Although a large quantity of managed manure in the United States is handled as a solid, producing little CH₄, the general trend in manure management, particularly for dairy cattle and swine (which are both shifting towards larger facilities), is one of increasing use of liquid systems. Also, new regulations controlling the application of manure nutrients to land have shifted manure management practices at smaller dairies from daily spread systems to storage and management of the manure on site. In many cases, manure management systems with the most substantial methane emissions are those associated with confined animal management operations where manure is handled in liquid-based systems. Nitrous oxide emissions from manure management vary significantly between the types of management system used and can also result in indirect emissions due to other forms of nitrogen loss from the system (IPCC 2006).

While national dairy animal populations have decreased since 1990, some states have seen increases in their dairy cattle populations as the industry becomes more concentrated in certain areas of the country and the number of animals contained on each facility increases. These areas of concentration, such as California, New Mexico, and Idaho, tend to utilize more liquid-based systems to manage (flush or scrape) and store manure. Thus, the shift toward larger dairy cattle and swine facilities since 1990 has translated into an increasing use of liquid manure management systems, which have higher potential CH₄ emissions than dry systems. This significant shift in both

⁶ Direct and indirect N₂O emissions from dung and urine spread onto fields either directly as daily spread or after it is removed from manure management systems (i.e., lagoon, pit, etc.) and from livestock dung and urine deposited on pasture, range, or paddock lands are accounted for and discussed in the Agricultural Soil Management source category within the Agriculture sector.

the dairy cattle and swine industries was accounted for by incorporating state and WMS-specific CH₄ conversion factor (MCF) values in combination with the 1992, 1997, 2002, 2007, 2012, and 2017 farm-size distribution data reported in the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) *Census of Agriculture* (USDA 2019d).

In 2019, total N₂O emissions from manure management were estimated to be 19.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. (66 kt); in 1990, emissions were 14.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. (47 kt). These values include both direct and indirect N₂O emissions from manure management. Nitrous oxide emissions have increased since 1990. Small changes in N₂O emissions from individual animal groups exhibit the same trends as the animal group populations, with the overall net effect that N₂O emissions showed a 40 percent increase from 1990 to 2019 and a 0.9 percent increase from 2018 through 2019. Overall shifts toward liquid systems have driven down the emissions per unit of nitrogen excreted as dry manure handling systems have greater aerobic conditions that promote N₂O emissions.

Table 5-7 and Table 5-8 provide estimates of CH₄ and N₂O emissions from manure management by animal category.⁷

Table 5-7: CH₄ and N₂O Emissions from Manure Management (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Gas/Animal Type	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CH₄^a	37.1	51.6	57.9	59.6	59.9	61.7	62.4
Dairy Cattle	14.7	24.3	30.8	31.5	31.8	32.3	32.0
Swine	15.5	20.3	20.2	21.1	21.0	22.2	23.1
Poultry	3.3	3.2	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.5	3.6
Beef Cattle	3.1	3.3	3.1	3.3	3.4	3.4	3.4
Horses	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Sheep	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Goats	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
American Bison	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Mules and Asses	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N₂O^b	14.0	16.4	17.5	18.1	18.7	19.4	19.6
Beef Cattle	5.9	7.2	7.7	8.1	8.6	9.2	9.4
Dairy Cattle	5.3	5.5	6.0	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.1
Swine	1.2	1.6	1.8	1.9	2.0	2.0	2.1
Poultry	1.4	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.7	1.7
Sheep	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Horses	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Goats	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Mules and Asses	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
American Bison ^c	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Total	51.1	67.9	75.4	77.7	78.5	81.1	82.0

Notes: N₂O emissions from manure deposited on pasture, range and paddock are included in the Agricultural Soils Management sector. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

NA (Not Available)

^a Accounts for CH₄ reductions due to capture and destruction of CH₄ at facilities using anaerobic digesters.

^b Includes both direct and indirect N₂O emissions.

^c There are no American bison N₂O emissions from managed systems; American bison are maintained entirely on pasture, range, and paddock.

⁷ Manure management emissions from camels are not estimated because there is no significant population of camels in the United States. Given the insignificance of estimated camel emissions in terms of the overall level and trend in national emissions, there are no immediate improvement plans to include this emissions category in the Inventory. See Annex 5 for more information on significance of estimated camel emissions.

Table 5-8: CH₄ and N₂O Emissions from Manure Management (kt)

Gas/Animal Type	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CH₄^a	1,485	2,062	2,316	2,385	2,395	2,467	2,495
Dairy Cattle	589	970	1,233	1,259	1,270	1,292	1,281
Swine	622	812	808	846	840	888	924
Poultry	131	129	136	136	137	141	142
Beef Cattle	126	133	126	132	136	135	136
Horses	9	12	8	8	7	7	7
Sheep	7	3	3	3	3	3	3
Goats	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
American Bison	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Mules and Asses	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N₂O^b	47	55	59	61	63	65	66
Beef Cattle	20	24	26	27	29	31	31
Dairy Cattle	18	18	20	20	20	21	20
Swine	4	5	6	6	7	7	7
Poultry	5	5	5	5	5	6	6
Sheep	+	1	1	1	1	1	1
Horses	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Goats	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Mules and Asses	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
American Bison ^c	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

Notes: N₂O emissions from manure deposited on pasture, range and paddock are included in the Agricultural Soils Management sector. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt.

NA (Not Available)

^a Accounts for CH₄ reductions due to capture and destruction of CH₄ at facilities using anaerobic digesters.

^b Includes both direct and indirect N₂O emissions.

^c There are no American bison N₂O emissions from managed systems; American bison are maintained entirely on pasture, range, and paddock.

Methodology

The methodologies presented in IPCC (2006) form the basis of the CH₄ and N₂O emission estimates for each animal type, including Tier 1, Tier 2, and use of the CEFM previously described for Enteric Fermentation. This combination of Tier 1 and Tier 2 methods was applied to all livestock animal types. This section presents a summary of the methodologies used to estimate CH₄ and N₂O emissions from manure management. For the current Inventory, time-series results were carried over from the 1990 to 2018 Inventory (i.e., 2020 submission) and a simplified approach was used to estimate manure management emissions for 2019.

See Annex 3.11 for more detailed information on the methodology (including detailed formulas and emission factors), data used to calculate CH₄ and N₂O emissions, and emission results (including input variables and results at the state-level) from manure management.

Methane Calculation Methods

The following inputs were used in the calculation of manure management CH₄ emissions for 1990 through 2018:

- Animal population data (by animal type and state);
- Typical animal mass (TAM) data (by animal type);
- Portion of manure managed in each WMS, by state and animal type;
- Volatile solids (VS) production rate (by animal type and state or United States);
- Methane producing potential (B₀) of the volatile solids (by animal type); and

- Methane conversion factors (MCF), the extent to which the CH₄ producing potential is realized for each type of WMS (by state and manure management system, including the impacts of any biogas collection efforts).

Methane emissions were estimated by first determining activity data, including animal population, TAM, WMS usage, and waste characteristics. The activity data sources are described below:

- Annual animal population data for 1990 through 2018 for all livestock types, except goats, horses, mules and asses, and American bison were obtained from the USDA-NASS. For cattle, the USDA populations were utilized in conjunction with birth rates, detailed feedlot placement information, and slaughter weight data to create the transition matrix in the Cattle Enteric Fermentation Model (CEFM) that models cohorts of individual animal types and their specific emission profiles. The key variables tracked for each of the cattle population categories are described in Section 5.1 and in more detail in Annex 3.10. Goat population data for 1992, 1997, 2002, 2007, 2012, and 2017; horse and mule and ass population data for 1987, 1992, 1997, 2002, 2007, 2012, and 2017; and American bison population for 2002, 2007, 2012, and 2017 were obtained from the *Census of Agriculture* (USDA 2019d). American bison population data for 1990 through 1999 were obtained from the National Bison Association (1999).
- The TAM is an annual average weight that was obtained for animal types other than cattle from information in USDA's *Agricultural Waste Management Field Handbook* (USDA 1996), the American Society of Agricultural Engineers, Standard D384.1 (ASAE 1998) and others (Meagher 1986; EPA 1992; Safley 2000; ERG 2003b; IPCC 2006; ERG 2010a). For a description of the TAM used for cattle, see Annex 3.10.
- WMS usage was estimated for swine and dairy cattle for different farm size categories using state and regional data from USDA (USDA APHIS 1996; Bush 1998; Ott 2000; USDA 2016c) and EPA (ERG 2000a; EPA 2002a and 2002b; ERG 2018, ERG 2019). For beef cattle and poultry, manure management system usage data were not tied to farm size but were based on other data sources (ERG 2000a; USDA APHIS 2000; UEP 1999). For other animal types, manure management system usage was based on previous estimates (EPA 1992). American bison WMS usage was assumed to be the same as not on feed (NOF) cattle, while mules and asses were assumed to be the same as horses.
- VS production rates for all cattle except for calves were calculated by head for each state and animal type in the CEFM. VS production rates by animal mass for all other animals were determined using data from USDA's *Agricultural Waste Management Field Handbook* (USDA 1996 and 2008; ERG 2010b and 2010c) and data that was not available in the most recent *Handbook* were obtained from the American Society of Agricultural Engineers, Standard D384.1 (ASAE 1998) or the 2006 *IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC 2006). American bison VS production was assumed to be the same as NOF bulls.
- B₀ was determined for each animal type based on literature values (Morris 1976; Bryant et al. 1976; Hashimoto 1981; Hashimoto 1984; EPA 1992; Hill 1982; Hill 1984).
- MCFs for dry systems were set equal to default IPCC factors based on state climate for each year (IPCC 2006). MCFs for liquid/slurry, anaerobic lagoon, and deep pit systems were calculated based on the forecast performance of biological systems relative to temperature changes as predicted in the van't Hoff-Arrhenius equation which is consistent with IPCC (2006) Tier 2 methodology.
- Data from anaerobic digestion systems with CH₄ capture and combustion were obtained from the EPA AgSTAR Program, including information available in the AgSTAR project database (EPA 2019). Anaerobic digester emissions were calculated based on estimated methane production and collection and destruction efficiency assumptions (ERG 2008).
- For all cattle except for calves, the estimated amount of VS (kg per animal-year) managed in each WMS for each animal type, state, and year were taken from the CEFM, assuming American bison VS production to be the same as NOF bulls. For animals other than cattle, the annual amount of VS (kg per year) from manure excreted in each WMS was calculated for each animal type, state, and year. This calculation multiplied the animal population (head) by the VS excretion rate (kg VS per 1,000 kg animal mass per

day), the TAM (kg animal mass per head) divided by 1,000, the WMS distribution (percent), and the number of days per year (365.25).

The estimated amount of VS managed in each WMS was used to estimate the CH₄ emissions (kg CH₄ per year) from each WMS. The amount of VS (kg per year) were multiplied by the B₀ (m³ CH₄ per kg VS), the MCF for that WMS (percent), and the density of CH₄ (kg CH₄ per m³ CH₄). The CH₄ emissions for each WMS, state, and animal type were summed to determine the total U.S. CH₄ emissions. See details in Step 5 of Annex 3.11.

The following approach was used in the calculation of manure management CH₄ emissions for 2019:

- EPA obtained 2019 national-level animal population data: Sheep, poultry, and swine data were downloaded from USDA-NASS Quickstats (USDA 2020). Cattle populations were obtained from the CEFM (see NIR Section 5.1 and Annex 3.10). Data for goats, horses, bison, mules, and asses were extrapolated based on the 2009 through 2018 population values to reflect recent trends in animal populations.
- EPA multiplied the national populations by the animal-specific 2018 implied emission factors⁸ for CH₄ to calculate national-level 2019 CH₄ emissions estimates by animal type. These methods were utilized in order to maintain time-series consistency as referenced in Volume 1, Chapter 5 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

Nitrous Oxide Calculation Methods

The following inputs were used in the calculation of direct and indirect manure management N₂O emissions for 1990 through 2018:

- Animal population data (by animal type and state);
- TAM data (by animal type);
- Portion of manure managed in each WMS (by state and animal type);
- Total Kjeldahl N excretion rate (N_{ex});
- Direct N₂O emission factor (EF_{WMS});
- Indirect N₂O emission factor for volatilization (EF_{volatilization});
- Indirect N₂O emission factor for runoff and leaching (EF_{runoff/leach});
- Fraction of N loss from volatilization of NH₃ and NO_x (Frac_{gas}); and
- Fraction of N loss from runoff and leaching (Frac_{runoff/leach}).

Nitrous oxide emissions were estimated by first determining activity data, including animal population, TAM, WMS usage, and waste characteristics. The activity data sources (except for population, TAM, and WMS, which were described above) are described below:

- N_{ex} for all cattle except for calves were calculated by head for each state and animal type in the CEFM. N_{ex} rates by animal mass for all other animals were determined using data from USDA's *Agricultural Waste Management Field Handbook* (USDA 1996 and 2008; ERG 2010b and 2010c) and data from the American Society of Agricultural Engineers, Standard D384.1 (ASAE 1998) and IPCC (2006). American bison N_{ex} were assumed to be the same as NOF bulls.⁹
- All N₂O emission factors (direct and indirect) were taken from IPCC (2006).

⁸ An implied emission factor is defined as emissions divided by the relevant measure of activity; the implied emission factor is equal to emissions per activity data unit. For source/sink categories that are composed of several subcategories, the emissions and activity data are summed up across all subcategories. Hence, the implied emission factors are generally not equivalent to the emission factors used to calculate emission estimates, but are average values that could be used, with caution, in data comparisons (UNFCCC 2017).

⁹ N_{ex} of American bison on grazing lands are accounted for and discussed in the Agricultural Soil Management source category and included under pasture, range and paddock (PRP) emissions. Because American bison are maintained entirely on unmanaged WMS and N₂O emissions from unmanaged WMS are not included in the Manure Management source category, there are no N₂O emissions from American bison included in the Manure Management source category.

- Country-specific estimates for the fraction of N loss from volatilization ($Frac_{gas}$) and runoff and leaching ($Frac_{runoff/leach}$) were developed. $Frac_{gas}$ values were based on WMS-specific volatilization values as estimated from EPA's *National Emission Inventory - Ammonia Emissions from Animal Agriculture Operations* (EPA 2005). $Frac_{runoff/leaching}$ values were based on regional cattle runoff data from EPA's Office of Water (EPA 2002b; see Annex 3.11).

To estimate N_2O emissions for cattle (except for calves), the estimated amount of N excreted (kg per animal-year) that is managed in each WMS for each animal type, state, and year were taken from the CEFM. For calves and other animals, the amount of N excreted (kg per year) in manure in each WMS for each animal type, state, and year was calculated. The population (head) for each state and animal was multiplied by TAM (kg animal mass per head) divided by 1,000, the nitrogen excretion rate (N_{ex} , in kg N per 1,000 kg animal mass per day), WMS distribution (percent), and the number of days per year.

Direct N_2O emissions were calculated by multiplying the amount of N excreted (kg per year) in each WMS by the N_2O direct emission factor for that WMS (EF_{WMS} , in kg N_2O -N per kg N) and the conversion factor of N_2O -N to N_2O . These emissions were summed over state, animal, and WMS to determine the total direct N_2O emissions (kg of N_2O per year). See details in Step 6 of Annex 3.11.

Indirect N_2O emissions from volatilization (kg N_2O per year) were then calculated by multiplying the amount of N excreted (kg per year) in each WMS by the fraction of N lost through volatilization ($Frac_{gas}$) divided by 100, the emission factor for volatilization ($EF_{volatilization}$, in kg N_2O per kg N), and the conversion factor of N_2O -N to N_2O . Indirect N_2O emissions from runoff and leaching (kg N_2O per year) were then calculated by multiplying the amount of N excreted (kg per year) in each WMS by the fraction of N lost through runoff and leaching ($Frac_{runoff/leach}$) divided by 100, and the emission factor for runoff and leaching ($EF_{runoff/leach}$, in kg N_2O per kg N), and the conversion factor of N_2O -N to N_2O . The indirect N_2O emissions from volatilization and runoff and leaching were summed to determine the total indirect N_2O emissions. See details in Step 6 of Annex 3.11.

Following these steps, direct and indirect N_2O emissions were summed to determine total N_2O emissions (kg N_2O per year) for the years 1990 to 2018.

The following approach was used in the calculation of manure management N_2O emissions for 2019:

- EPA obtained 2019 national-level animal population data: Sheep, poultry, and swine data were downloaded from USDA-NASS Quickstats (USDA 2020). Cattle populations were obtained from the CEFM, see Section 5.1 and Annex 3.10 (Enteric Fermentation). Data for goats, horses, bison, mules, and asses were extrapolated based on the 2009 through 2018 population values to reflect recent trends in animal populations.
- The national populations were multiplied by the animal-specific 2018 implied emission factors for N_2O (which combines both direct and indirect N_2O) to calculate national-level 2019 N_2O emissions estimates by animal type. These methods were utilized in order to maintain time-series consistency as referenced in Volume 1, Chapter 5 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

An analysis (ERG 2003a) was conducted for the manure management emission estimates presented in the 1990 through 2001 Inventory (i.e., 2003 submission to the UNFCCC) to determine the uncertainty associated with estimating CH_4 and N_2O emissions from livestock manure management. The quantitative uncertainty analysis for this source category was performed in 2002 through the IPCC-recommended Approach 2 uncertainty estimation methodology, the Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation technique. The uncertainty analysis was developed based on the methods used to estimate CH_4 and N_2O emissions from manure management systems. A normal probability distribution was assumed for each source data category. The series of equations used were condensed into a single equation for each animal type and state. The equations for each animal group contained four to five variables around which the uncertainty analysis was performed for each state. While there are plans to update the uncertainty to reflect recent manure management updates and forthcoming changes (see Planned Improvements, below), at this time the uncertainty estimates were directly applied to the 2019 emission estimates.

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 5-9. Manure management CH₄ emissions in 2019 were estimated to be between 51.1 and 74.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level, which indicates a range of 18 percent below to 20 percent above the actual 2019 emission estimate of 62.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. At the 95 percent confidence level, N₂O emissions were estimated to be between 16.5 and 24.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (or approximately 16 percent below and 24 percent above the actual 2019 emission estimate of 19.6 MMT CO₂ Eq.).

Table 5-9: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH₄ and N₂O (Direct and Indirect) Emissions from Manure Management (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Manure Management	CH ₄	62.4	51.1	74.8	-18%	+20%
Manure Management	N ₂ O	19.6	16.5	24.3	-16%	+24%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches, changes to historic data, and other parameters were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions estimates from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends and methodologies through time are described in more detail in the Introduction and Methodology sections.

QA/QC and Verification

General (Tier 1) and category-specific (Tier 2) QA/QC activities were conducted consistent with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan outlined in Annex 8. Tier 2 activities focused on comparing estimates for the previous and current Inventories for N₂O emissions from managed systems and CH₄ emissions from livestock manure. All errors identified were corrected. Order of magnitude checks were also conducted, and corrections made where needed. In addition, manure N data were checked by comparing state-level data with bottom-up estimates derived at the county level and summed to the state level. Similarly, a comparison was made by animal and WMS type for the full time series, between national level estimates for N excreted and the sum of county estimates for the full time series.

Time-series data, including population, are validated by experts to ensure they are representative of the best available U.S.-specific data. The U.S.-specific values for TAM, Nex, VS, B₀, and MCF were also compared to the IPCC default values and validated by experts. Although significant differences exist in some instances, these differences are due to the use of U.S.-specific data and the differences in U.S. agriculture as compared to other countries. The U.S. manure management emission estimates use the most reliable country-specific data, which are more representative of U.S. animals and systems than the IPCC (2006) default values.

For additional verification of the 1990 to 2018 estimates, the implied CH₄ emission factors for manure management (kg of CH₄ per head per year) were compared against the default IPCC (2006) values.¹⁰ Table 5-10 presents the implied emission factors of kg of CH₄ per head per year used for the manure management emission estimates as well as the IPCC (2006) default emission factors. The U.S. implied emission factors fall within the range of the IPCC (2006) default values, except in the case of sheep, goats, and some years for horses and dairy cattle. The U.S. implied emission factors are greater than the IPCC (2006) default value for those animals due to the use of U.S.-specific data for typical animal mass and VS excretion. There is an increase in implied emission factors for dairy cattle and swine across the time series. This increase reflects the dairy cattle and swine industry

¹⁰ CH₄ implied emission factors were not calculated for 2019 due to the simplified emissions estimation approach used to estimate emissions for that year; therefore, those values are consistent with 2018.

trend towards larger farm sizes; large farms are more likely to manage manure as a liquid and therefore produce more CH₄ emissions.

Table 5-10: IPCC (2006) Implied Emission Factor Default Values Compared with Calculated Values for CH₄ from Manure Management (kg/head/year)

Animal Type	IPCC Default CH ₄ Emission Factors (kg/head/year) ^a	Implied CH ₄ Emission Factors (kg/head/year)						
		1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Dairy Cattle	48-112	30.2	54.5	65.6	66.8	67.2	67.9	67.9
Beef Cattle	1-2	1.5	1.6	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.6	1.6
Swine	10-45	11.5	13.3	11.8	12.1	11.7	12.0	12.0
Sheep	0.19-0.37	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Goats	0.13-0.26	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Poultry	0.02-1.4	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Horses	1.56-3.13	4.3	3.1	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6
American Bison	NA	1.8	2.0	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1
Mules and Asses	0.76-1.14	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0

Note: CH₄ implied emission factors were not calculated for 2019 due to the simplified emissions estimation approach used to estimate emissions for that year. 2018 values were used for 2019.

NA (Not Applicable)

^a Ranges reflect 2006 IPCC Guidelines (Volume 4, Table 10.14) default emission factors for North America across different climate zones.

In addition, default IPCC (2006) emission factors for N₂O were compared to the U.S. Inventory implied N₂O emission factors. Default N₂O emission factors from the 2006 IPCC Guidelines were used to estimate N₂O emission from each WMS in conjunction with U.S.-specific Nex values. The implied emission factors differed from the U.S. Inventory values due to the use of U.S.-specific Nex values and differences in populations present in each WMS throughout the time series.

Recalculations Discussion

No recalculations were performed for the 1990 to 2018 estimates. The 2019 estimates were developed using a simplified approach, as discussed in the Methodology section.

Planned Improvements

Regular annual data reviews and updates are necessary to maintain an emissions inventory that reflects the current base of knowledge. EPA conducts the following list of regular annual assessments of data availability when updating the estimates to extend time series each year. EPA is actively pursuing the following updates but notes that implementation may be based on available resources and data availability:

- Continuing to investigate new sources of WMS data. EPA is working with the USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service to collect data for potential improvements to the Inventory. EPA expects the next WMS systems to be updated for the next (i.e., 1990 to 2020) Inventory submission include poultry and beef cattle.
- Updating the B₀ data used in the Inventory, as data become available. EPA is conducting outreach with counterparts from USDA as to available data and research on B₀.
- Revising the methodology for population distribution to states where USDA population data are withheld due to disclosure concerns. These updates will be made in collaboration with the EPA National Emissions Inventory staff to improve consistency across U.S. inventories. EPA plans to incorporate these updates into the next (i.e., 1990 to 2020) Inventory submission.

IPCC's 2019 *Refinement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories* provides updated emission factors that EPA plans to review and implement for manure management (IPCC 2019). EPA maintains from previous reports that many of the improvements identified below are major updates and may take multiple years to fully implement. Potential improvements (long-term improvements) for future Inventory years include:

- Revising the anaerobic digestion estimates to estimate CH₄ emissions *reductions* due to the use of anaerobic digesters (the Inventory currently estimates only emissions from anaerobic digestion systems).
- Investigating improved emissions estimate methodologies for swine pit systems with less than one month of storage (the recently updated swine WMS data included this WMS category).
- Comparing CH₄ and N₂O emission estimates with estimates from other models and more recent studies and compare the results to the Inventory.
- Comparing manure management emission estimates with on-farm measurement data to identify opportunities for improved estimates.
- Comparing VS and Nex data to literature data to identify opportunities for improved estimates.
- Improving collaboration with the Enteric Fermentation source category estimates. For future inventories, it may be beneficial to have the CEFM and Manure Management calculations in the same model, as they rely on much of the same activity data and they depend on each other's outputs to properly calculate emissions.
- Revising the uncertainty analysis to address changes that have been implemented to the CH₄ and N₂O estimates. EPA plans to line up the timing of performing the updated Manure Management uncertainty analysis with the uncertainty analysis for Enteric Fermentation.

5.3 Rice Cultivation (CRF Source Category 3C)

Most of the world's rice is grown on flooded fields (Baicich 2013) that create anaerobic conditions leading to CH₄ production through a process known as methanogenesis. Approximately 60 to 90 percent of the CH₄ produced by methanogenic bacteria in flooded rice fields is oxidized in the soil and converted to CO₂ by methanotrophic bacteria. The remainder is emitted to the atmosphere (Holzapfel-Pschorn et al. 1985; Sass et al. 1990) or transported as dissolved CH₄ into groundwater and waterways (Neue et al. 1997). Methane is transported to the atmosphere primarily through the rice plants, but some CH₄ also escapes via ebullition (i.e., bubbling through the water) and to a much lesser extent by diffusion through the water (van Bodegom et al. 2001).

Water management is arguably the most important factor affecting CH₄ emissions in rice cultivation, and improved water management has the largest potential to mitigate emissions (Yan et al. 2009). Upland rice fields are not flooded, and therefore do not produce CH₄, but large amounts of CH₄ can be emitted in continuously irrigated fields, which is the most common practice in the United States (USDA 2012). Single or multiple aeration events with drainage of a field during the growing season can significantly reduce these emissions (Wassmann et al. 2000a), but drainage may also increase N₂O emissions. Deepwater rice fields (i.e., fields with flooding depths greater than one meter, such as natural wetlands) tend to have fewer living stems reaching the soil, thus reducing the amount of CH₄ transport to the atmosphere through the plant compared to shallow-flooded systems (Sass 2001).

Other management practices also influence CH₄ emissions from flooded rice fields including rice residue straw management and application of organic amendments, in addition to cultivar selection due to differences in the

amount of root exudates¹¹ among rice varieties (Neue et al. 1997). These practices influence the amount of organic matter available for methanogenesis, and some practices, such as mulching rice straw or composting organic amendments, can reduce the amount of labile carbon and limit CH₄ emissions (Wassmann et al. 2000b). Fertilization practices also influence CH₄ emissions, particularly the use of fertilizers with sulfate (Wassmann et al. 2000b; Linquist et al. 2012), which can reduce CH₄ emissions. Other environmental variables also impact the methanogenesis process such as soil temperature and soil type. Soil temperature regulates the activity of methanogenic bacteria, which in turn affects the rate of CH₄ production. Soil texture influences decomposition of soil organic matter, but is also thought to have an impact on oxidation of CH₄ in the soil (Sass et al. 1994).

Rice is currently cultivated in thirteen states, including Arkansas, California, Florida, Illinois, Kentucky, Louisiana, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, New York, South Carolina, Tennessee and Texas. Soil types, rice varieties, and cultivation practices vary across the United States, but most farmers apply fertilizers and do not harvest crop residues. In addition, a second, ratoon rice crop is grown in the Southeastern region of the country. Ratoon crops are produced from regrowth of the stubble remaining after the harvest of the first rice crop. Methane emissions from ratoon crops are higher than those from the primary crops due to the increased amount of labile organic matter available for anaerobic decomposition in the form of relatively fresh crop residue straw. Emissions tend to be higher in rice fields if the residues have been in the field for less than 30 days before planting the next rice crop (Lindau and Bollich 1993; IPCC 2006; Wang et al. 2013).

A combination of Tier 1 and 3 methods are used to estimate CH₄ emissions from rice cultivation across most of the time series, while a surrogate data method has been applied to estimate national emissions for 2016 to 2019 in this Inventory due to lack of data in the later years of the time series. National emission estimates based on surrogate data will be recalculated in a future Inventory with the Tier 1 and 3 methods as data becomes available.

Overall, rice cultivation is a minor source of CH₄ emissions in the United States relative to other source categories (see Table 5-11, Table 5-12, and Figure 5-3). Most emissions occur in Arkansas, California, Louisiana, Mississippi, Missouri and Texas. In 2019, CH₄ emissions from rice cultivation were 15.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (602 kt). Annual emissions fluctuate between 1990 and 2019, which is largely due to differences in the amount of rice harvested areas over time, which has been decreasing over the past two decades. Consequently, emissions in 2019 are six percent lower than emissions in 1990.

Table 5-11: CH₄ Emissions from Rice Cultivation (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

State	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Arkansas	5.4	7.9	6.4	NE	NE	NE	NE
California	3.3	3.4	4.1	NE	NE	NE	NE
Florida	+	+	+	NE	NE	NE	NE
Illinois	+	+	+	NE	NE	NE	NE
Kentucky	+	+	+	NE	NE	NE	NE
Louisiana	2.6	2.8	2.6	NE	NE	NE	NE
Minnesota	+	0.1	+	NE	NE	NE	NE
Mississippi	1.1	1.4	1.0	NE	NE	NE	NE
Missouri	0.6	1.1	0.7	NE	NE	NE	NE
New York	+	+	+	NE	NE	NE	NE
South Carolina	+	+	+	NE	NE	NE	NE
Tennessee	+	+	+	NE	NE	NE	NE
Texas	3.0	1.3	1.4	NE	NE	NE	NE
Total	16.0	18.0	16.2	15.8	14.9	15.6	15.1

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

¹¹ The roots of rice plants add organic material to the soil through a process called “root exudation.” Root exudation is thought to enhance decomposition of the soil organic matter and release nutrients that the plant can absorb and use to stimulate more production. The amount of root exudate produced by a rice plant over a growing season varies among rice varieties.

NE (Not Estimated). State-level emissions are not estimated for 2016 through 2019 in this Inventory because data are unavailable. A surrogate data method is used to estimate emissions for these years and are produced only at the national scale.

Table 5-12: CH₄ Emissions from Rice Cultivation (kt)

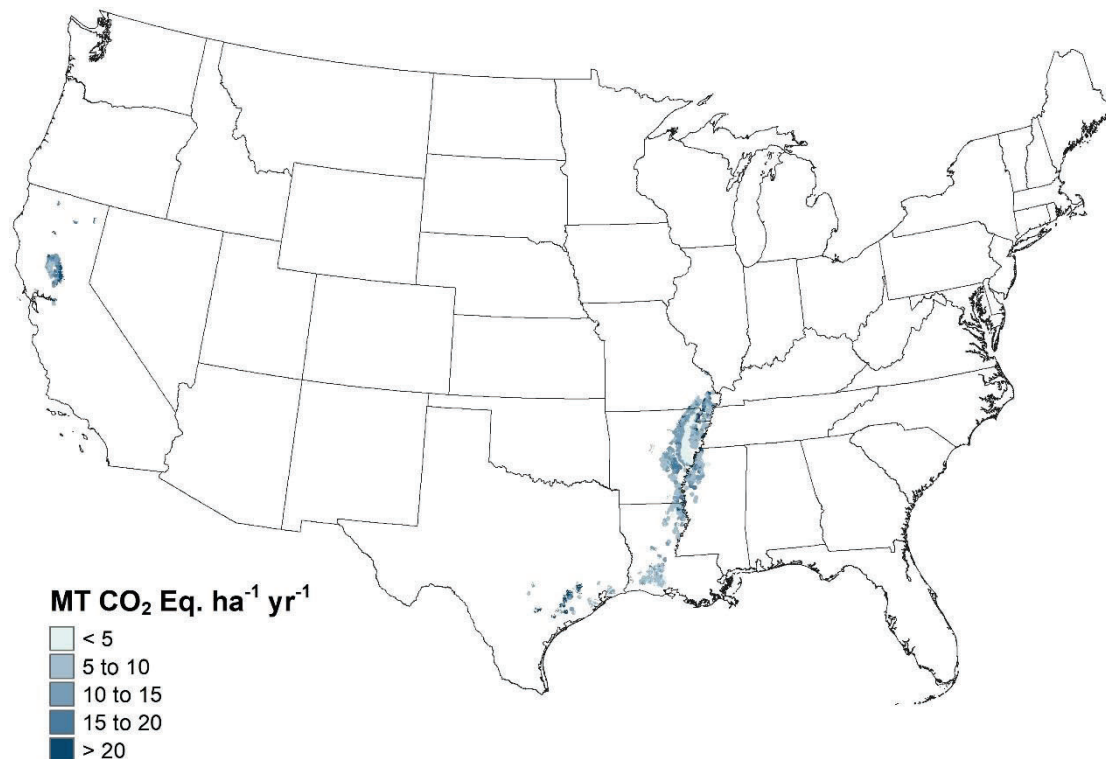
State	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Arkansas	216	315	256	NE	NE	NE	NE
California	131	134	166	NE	NE	NE	NE
Florida	+	1	+	NE	NE	NE	NE
Illinois	+	+	+	NE	NE	NE	NE
Kentucky	+	+	+	NE	NE	NE	NE
Louisiana	103	113	103	NE	NE	NE	NE
Minnesota	1	2	+	NE	NE	NE	NE
Mississippi	45	55	40	NE	NE	NE	NE
Missouri	22	45	26	NE	NE	NE	NE
New York	+	+	+	NE	NE	NE	NE
South Carolina	+	+	+	NE	NE	NE	NE
Tennessee	+	+	+	NE	NE	NE	NE
Texas	122	54	57	NE	NE	NE	NE
Total	640	720	648	631	596	623	602

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt.

NE (Not Estimated). State-level emissions are not estimated for 2016 through 2019 in this Inventory because data are unavailable. A surrogate data method is used to estimate emissions for these years and are produced only at the national scale.

Figure 5-3: Annual CH₄ Emissions from Rice Cultivation, 2015



Note: Only national-scale emissions are estimated for 2016 through 2019 in this Inventory using the surrogate data method

described in the Methodology section; therefore, the fine-scale emission patterns in this map are based on the estimates for 2015.

Methodology

The methodology used to estimate CH₄ emissions from rice cultivation is based on a combination of IPCC Tier 1 and 3 approaches. The Tier 3 method utilizes the DayCent process-based model to estimate CH₄ emissions from rice cultivation (Cheng et al. 2013), and has been tested in the United States (see Annex 3.12) and Asia (Cheng et al. 2013, 2014). The model simulates hydrological conditions and thermal regimes, organic matter decomposition, root exudation, rice plant growth and its influence on oxidation of CH₄, as well as CH₄ transport through the plant and via ebullition (Cheng et al. 2013). The method captures the influence of organic amendments and rice straw management on methanogenesis in the flooded soils, and ratooning of rice crops with a second harvest during the growing season. In addition to CH₄ emissions, DayCent simulates soil C stock changes and N₂O emissions (Parton et al. 1987 and 1998; Del Grosso et al. 2010), and allows for a seamless set of simulations for crop rotations that include both rice and non-rice crops.

The Tier 1 method is applied to estimate CH₄ emissions from rice when grown in rotation with crops that are not simulated by DayCent, such as vegetable crops. The Tier 1 method is also used for areas converted between agriculture (i.e., cropland and grassland) and other land uses, such as forest land, wetland, and settlements. In addition, the Tier 1 method is used to estimate CH₄ emissions from organic soils (i.e., Histosols) and from areas with very gravelly, cobbly, or shaley soils (greater than 35 percent by volume). The Tier 3 method using DayCent has not been fully tested for estimating emissions associated with these crops and rotations, land uses, as well as organic soils or cobbly, gravelly, and shaley mineral soils.

The Tier 1 method for estimating CH₄ emissions from rice production utilizes a default base emission rate and scaling factors (IPCC 2006). The base emission rate represents emissions for continuously flooded fields with no organic amendments. Scaling factors are used to adjust the base emission rate for water management and organic amendments that differ from continuous flooding with no organic amendments. The method accounts for pre-season and growing season flooding; types and amounts of organic amendments; and the number of rice production seasons within a single year (i.e., single cropping, ratooning, etc.). The Tier 1 analysis is implemented in the Agriculture and Land Use National Greenhouse Gas Inventory (ALU) software (Ogle et al. 2016).¹²

Rice cultivation areas are based on cropping and land use histories recorded in the USDA National Resources Inventory (NRI) survey (USDA-NRCS 2018). The NRI is a statistically-based sample of all non-federal land, and includes 489,178 survey locations in agricultural land for the conterminous United States and Hawaii of which 1,960 include one or more years of rice cultivation. The Tier 3 method is used to estimate CH₄ emissions from 1,655 of the NRI survey locations, and the remaining 305 survey locations are estimated with the Tier 1 method. Each NRI survey location is associated with an “expansion factor” that allows scaling of CH₄ emission to the entire land base with rice cultivation (i.e., each expansion factor represents the amount of area with the same land-use/management history as the survey location). Land-use and some management information in the NRI (e.g., crop type, soil attributes, and irrigation) were collected on a 5-year cycle beginning in 1982, along with cropping rotation data in 4 out of 5 years for each 5-year time period (i.e., 1979 to 1982, 1984 to 1987, 1989 to 1992, and 1994 to 1997). The NRI program began collecting annual data in 1998, with data currently available through 2015 (USDA-NRCS 2018). The current Inventory only uses NRI data through 2015 because newer data are not available, but will be incorporated when additional years of data are released by USDA-NRCS. The harvested rice areas in each state are presented in Table 5-13.

Table 5-13: Rice Area Harvested (1,000 Hectares)

State/Crop	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Arkansas	600	784	679	NE	NE	NE	NE
California	249	236	280	NE	NE	NE	NE

¹² See <<http://www.nrel.colostate.edu/projects/ALUsoftware/>>.

Florida	0	4	0	NE	NE	NE	NE
Illinois	0	0	0	NE	NE	NE	NE
Kentucky	0	0	0	NE	NE	NE	NE
Louisiana	381	402	368	NE	NE	NE	NE
Minnesota	4	9	1	NE	NE	NE	NE
Mississippi	123	138	98	NE	NE	NE	NE
Missouri	48	94	62	NE	NE	NE	NE
New York	1	0	0	NE	NE	NE	NE
South Carolina	0	0	0	NE	NE	NE	NE
Tennessee	0	1	0	NE	NE	NE	NE
Texas	302	118	131	NE	NE	NE	NE
Total	1,707	1,788	1,619	NE	NE	NE	NE

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

NE (Not Estimated). State-level area data are not available for 2016 through 2019 but will be added in a future Inventory with release of new NRI survey data.

The Southeastern states have sufficient growing periods for a ratoon crop in some years (Table 5-14). For example, the growing season length is occasionally sufficient for ratoon crops to be grown on about 1 percent of the rice fields in Arkansas. No data are available about ratoon crops in Missouri or Mississippi, and the average amount of ratooning in Arkansas was assigned to these states. Ratoon cropping occurs much more frequently in Louisiana (LSU 2015 for years 2000 through 2013, 2015) and Texas (TAMU 2015 for years 1993 through 2015), averaging 32 percent and 45 percent of rice acres planted, respectively. Florida also has a large fraction of area with a ratoon crop (49 percent). Ratoon rice crops are not grown in California.

Table 5-14: Average Ratooned Area as Percent of Primary Growth Area (Percent)

State	1990-2015
Arkansas ^a	1%
California	0%
Florida ^b	49%
Louisiana ^c	32%
Mississippi ^a	1%
Missouri ^a	1%
Texas ^d	45%

^a Arkansas: 1990–2000 (Slaton 1999 through 2001); 2001–2011 (Wilson 2002 through 2007, 2009 through 2012); 2012–2013 (Hardke 2013, 2014). Estimates of ratooning for Missouri and Mississippi are based on the data from Arkansas.

^b Florida - Ratoon: 1990–2000 (Schueneman 1997, 1999 through 2001); 2001 (Deren 2002); 2002–2003 (Kirstein 2003 through 2004, 2006); 2004 (Cantens 2004 through 2005); 2005–2013 (Gonzalez 2007 through 2014).

^c Louisiana: 1990–2013 (Linscombe 1999, 2001 through 2014).

^d Texas: 1990–2002 (Klosterboer 1997, 1999 through 2003); 2003–2004 (Stansel 2004 through 2005); 2005 (Texas Agricultural Experiment Station 2006); 2006–2013 (Texas Agricultural Experiment Station 2007 through 2014).

While rice crop production in the United States includes a minor amount of land with mid-season drainage or alternate wet-dry periods, the majority of rice growers use continuously flooded water management systems (Hardke 2015; UCCE 2015; Hollier 1999; Way et al. 2014). Therefore, continuous flooding was assumed in the DayCent simulations and the Tier 1 method. Variation in flooding can be incorporated in future Inventories if water management data are collected.

Winter flooding is another key practice associated with water management in rice fields, and the impact of winter flooding on CH₄ emissions is addressed in the Tier 3 and Tier 1 analyses. Flooding is used to prepare fields for the next growing season, and to create waterfowl habitat (Young 2013; Miller et al. 2010; Fleskes et al. 2005). Fitzgerald et al. (2000) suggests that as much as 50 percent of the annual emissions may occur during winter flooding. Winter flooding is a common practice with an average of 34 percent of fields managed with winter flooding in California (Miller et al. 2010; Fleskes et al. 2005), and approximately 21 percent of the fields managed with winter flooding in Arkansas (Wilson and Branson 2005 and 2006; Wilson and Runsick 2007 and 2008; Wilson

et al. 2009 and 2010; Hardke and Wilson 2013 and 2014; Hardke 2015). No data are available on winter flooding for Texas, Louisiana, Florida, Missouri, or Mississippi. For these states, the average amount of flooding is assumed to be similar to Arkansas. In addition, the amount of flooding is assumed to be relatively constant over the Inventory time series.

A surrogate data method is used to estimate emissions from 2016 to 2019 associated with the rice CH₄ emissions for Tier 1 and 3 methods. Specifically, a linear regression model with autoregressive moving-average (ARMA) errors was used to estimate the relationship between the surrogate data and emissions data from 1990 through 2015, which were derived using the Tier 1 and 3 methods (Brockwell and Davis 2016). Surrogate data are based on rice commodity statistics from USDA-NASS.¹³ See Box 5-2 for more information about the surrogate data method.

Box 5-2: Surrogate Data Method

An approach to extend the time series is needed to estimate emissions from Rice Cultivation because there are gaps in activity data at the end of the time series. This is mainly due to the fact that the National Resources Inventory (NRI) does not release data every year, and the NRI is a key data source for estimating greenhouse gas emissions.

A surrogate data method has been selected to impute missing emissions at the end of the time series. A linear regression model with autoregressive moving-average (ARMA) errors (Brockwell and Davis 2016) is used to estimate the relationship between the surrogate data and the observed 1990 to 2015 emissions data that has been compiled using the inventory methods described in this section. The model to extend the time series is given by

$$Y = X\beta + \epsilon,$$

where Y is the response variable (e.g., CH₄ emissions), Xβ is the surrogate data that is used to predict the missing emissions data, and ε is the remaining unexplained error. Models with a variety of surrogate data were tested, including commodity statistics, weather data, or other relevant information. Parameters are estimated from the observed data for 1990 to 2015 using standard statistical techniques, and these estimates are used to predict the missing emissions data for 2016 to 2019.

A critical issue in using splicing methods is to adequately account for the additional uncertainty introduced by predicting emissions with related information without compiling the full inventory. For example, predicting CH₄ emissions will increase the total variation in the emission estimates for these specific years, compared to those years in which the full inventory is compiled. This added uncertainty is quantified within the model framework using a Monte Carlo approach. The approach requires estimating parameters for results in each Monte Carlo simulation for the full inventory (i.e., the surrogate data model is refit with the emissions estimated in each Monte Carlo iteration from the full inventory analysis with data from 1990 to 2015).

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Sources of uncertainty in the Tier 3 method include management practices, uncertainties in model structure (i.e., algorithms and parameterization), and variance associated with the NRI sample. Sources of uncertainty in the IPCC (2006) Tier 1 method include the emission factors, management practices, and variance associated with the NRI sample. A Monte Carlo analysis was used to propagate uncertainties in the Tier 1 and 3 methods. For 2016 to 2019, there is additional uncertainty propagated through the Monte Carlo analysis associated with the surrogate data method (See Box 5-2 for information about propagating uncertainty with the surrogate data method). The uncertainties from the Tier 1 and 3 approaches are combined to produce the final CH₄ emissions estimate using simple error propagation (IPCC 2006). Additional details on the uncertainty methods are provided in Annex 3.12.

¹³ See <<https://quickstats.nass.usda.gov/>>.

Rice cultivation CH₄ emissions in 2019 were estimated to be between 3.8 and 37.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level, which indicates a range of 75 percent below to 149 percent above the 2019 emission estimate of 15.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (see Table 5-15).

Table 5-15: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH₄ Emissions from Rice Cultivation (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Inventory Method	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a (%)			
				Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Rice Cultivation	Tier 3	CH ₄	12.5	1.4	23.7	-89%	+89%
Rice Cultivation	Tier 1	CH ₄	2.5	1.3	3.7	-48%	+48%
Rice Cultivation	Total	CH₄	15.1	3.8	37.5	-75%	+149%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches, changes to historic data, and other parameters were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions estimates from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends and methodologies through time are described in more detail in the Introduction and Methodology sections.

QA/QC and Verification

General (Tier 1) and category-specific (Tier 2) QA/QC activities were conducted consistent with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan outlined in Annex 8. Quality control measures include checking input data, model scripts, and results to ensure data are properly handled throughout the inventory process. Inventory reporting forms and text are reviewed and revised as needed to correct transcription errors. One error was found in the Tier-3 linear regression with ARMA surrogate data method and corrected. For each Monte Carlo iteration, total CH₄ emissions data were transformed using a constant scaler to meet the model requirement, however during the back-transformation only one constant was used for all Monte Carlo iteration. This results in a bias model prediction and lower uncertainty in the previous year's inventory. The estimates were corrected by updating the code and emissions were re-estimated for the years 2016 to 2019.

Model results are compared to field measurements to verify if results adequately represent CH₄ emissions. The comparisons included over 17 long-term experiments, representing about 238 combinations of management treatments across all the sites. A statistical relationship was developed to assess uncertainties in the model structure, adjusting the estimates for model bias and assessing precision in the resulting estimates (methods are described in Ogle et al. 2007). See Annex 3.12 for more information.

Recalculations Discussion

Emissions data from 2016 to 2018 were corrected based on an error in the data splicing method (see QA/QC and Verification section). This change resulted in an average increase in CH₄ emissions of 2.2 MMT CO₂ Eq., or 2.3 percent, from 2016 to 2018 relative to the previous Inventory.

Planned Improvements

A key planned improvement for rice cultivation is to fill several gaps in the management activity including compiling new data on water management, organic amendments and ratooning practices in rice cultivation systems. This improvement is expected to be completed for the next Inventory, but may be prioritized considering overall improvements to make best use of available resources.

5.4 Agricultural Soil Management (CRF Source Category 3D)

Nitrous oxide is naturally produced in soils through the microbial processes of nitrification and denitrification that is driven by the availability of mineral nitrogen (N) (Firestone and Davidson 1989).¹⁴ Mineral N is made available in soils through decomposition of soil organic matter and plant litter, as well as asymbiotic fixation of N from the atmosphere.¹⁵ Several agricultural activities increase mineral N availability in soils that lead to direct N₂O emissions at the site of a management activity (see Figure 5-4) (Mosier et al. 1998). These activities include synthetic N fertilization; application of managed livestock manure; application of other organic materials such as biosolids (i.e., treated sewage sludge); deposition of manure on soils by domesticated animals in pastures, range, and paddocks (PRP) (i.e., unmanaged manure); retention of crop residues (N-fixing legumes and non-legume crops and forages); and drainage of organic soils¹⁶ (i.e., Histosols) (IPCC 2006). Additionally, agricultural soil management activities, including irrigation, drainage, tillage practices, cover crops, and fallowing of land, can influence N mineralization from soil organic matter and levels of asymbiotic N fixation. Indirect emissions of N₂O occur when N is transported from a site and is subsequently converted to N₂O; there are two pathways for indirect emissions: (1) volatilization and subsequent atmospheric deposition of applied/mineralized N, and (2) surface runoff and leaching of applied/mineralized N into groundwater and surface water.¹⁷ Direct and indirect emissions from agricultural lands are included in this section (i.e., cropland and grassland as defined in Section 6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base). Nitrous oxide emissions from Forest Land and Settlements soils are found in Sections 6.2 and 6.10, respectively.

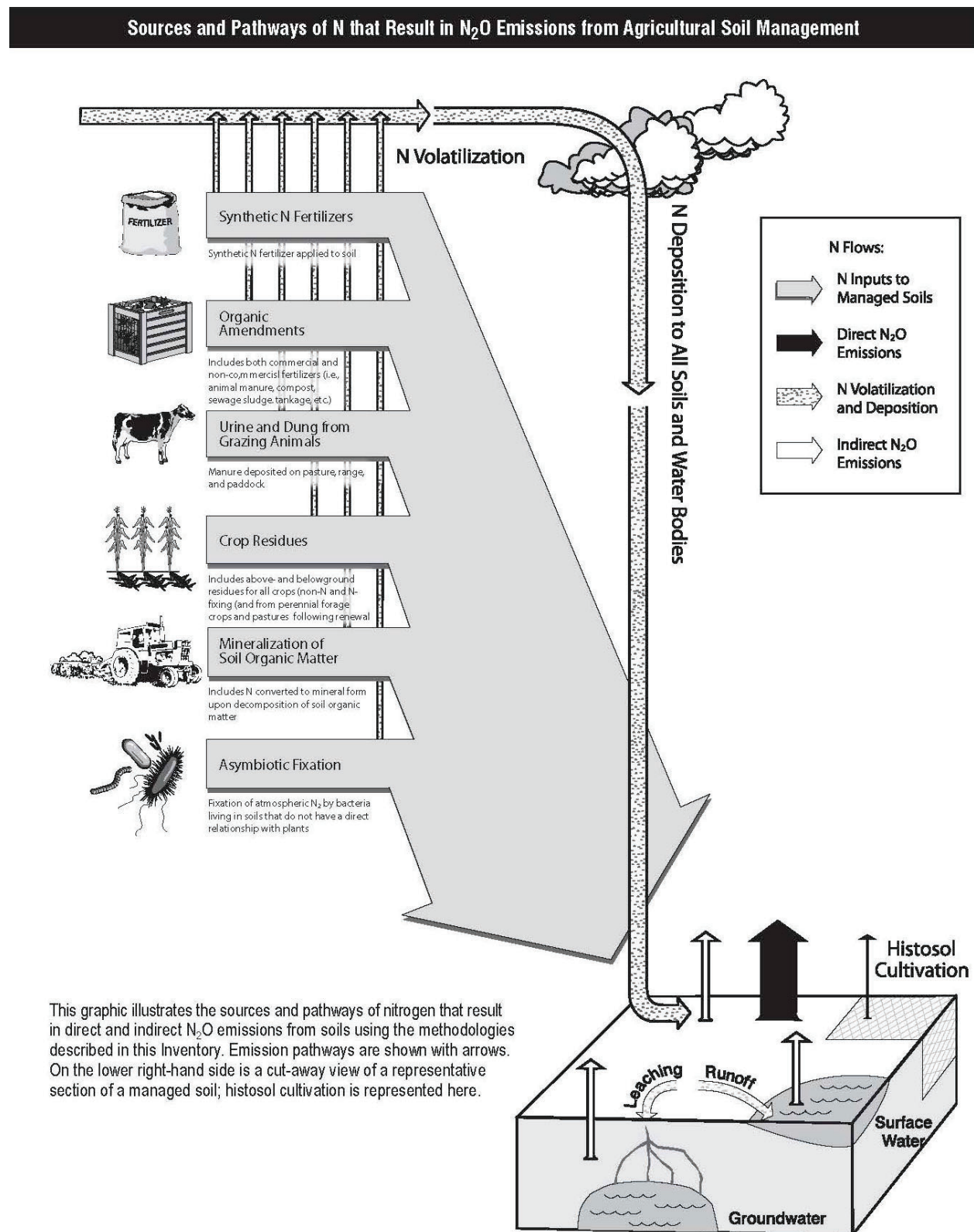
¹⁴ Nitrification and denitrification are driven by the activity of microorganisms in soils. Nitrification is the aerobic microbial oxidation of ammonium (NH₄⁺) to nitrate (NO₃⁻), and denitrification is the anaerobic microbial reduction of nitrate to N₂. Nitrous oxide is a gaseous intermediate product in the reaction sequence of nitrification and denitrification.

¹⁵ Asymbiotic N fixation is the fixation of atmospheric N₂ by bacteria living in soils that do not have a direct relationship with plants.

¹⁶ Drainage of organic soils in former wetlands enhances mineralization of N-rich organic matter, thereby increasing N₂O emissions from these soils.

¹⁷ These processes entail volatilization of applied or mineralized N as NH₃ and NO_x, transformation of these gases in the atmosphere (or upon deposition), and deposition of the N primarily in the form of particulate NH₄⁺, nitric acid (HNO₃), and NO_x. In addition, hydrological processes lead to leaching and runoff of NO₃⁻ that is converted to N₂O in aquatic systems, e.g., wetlands, rivers, streams and lakes. Note: N₂O emissions are not estimated for aquatic systems associated with N inputs from terrestrial systems in order to avoid double-counting.

Figure 5-4: Sources and Pathways of N that Result in N₂O Emissions from Agricultural Soil Management



Agricultural soils produce the majority of N₂O emissions in the United States. Estimated emissions in 2019 are 344.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1,156 kt) (see Table 5-16 and Table 5-17). Annual N₂O emissions from agricultural soils are 9 percent greater in the 2019 compared to 1990, but emissions fluctuated between 1990 and 2019 due to inter-annual variability largely associated with weather patterns, synthetic fertilizer use, and crop production. From 1990 to 2019, cropland accounted for 68 percent of total direct emissions on average, while grassland accounted for 32 percent. On average, 79 percent of indirect emissions are from croplands and 21 percent from grasslands. Estimated direct and indirect N₂O emissions by sub-source category are shown in Table 5-18 and Table 5-19.

Table 5-16: N₂O Emissions from Agricultural Soils (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Direct	272.5	272.6	295.0	281.4	280.3	285.9	290.4
Cropland	185.9	183.7	199.5	190.8	190.4	195.1	196.4
Grassland	86.6	88.8	95.4	90.6	89.9	90.9	94.0
Indirect	43.4	40.8	53.5	48.7	47.3	52.3	54.2
Cropland	34.2	31.6	42.7	38.8	37.4	42.3	43.8
Grassland	9.2	9.2	10.8	9.9	9.8	10.0	10.4
Total	315.9	313.4	348.5	330.1	327.6	338.2	344.6

Notes: Estimates after 2015 are based on a data splicing method (See Methodology section). Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Table 5-17: N₂O Emissions from Agricultural Soils (kt)

Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Direct	914.5	914.7	989.9	944.3	940.6	959.5	974.5
Cropland	623.8	616.6	669.6	640.3	639.0	654.5	659.1
Grassland	290.7	298.1	320.2	304.1	301.6	305.0	315.5
Indirect	145.6	137.0	179.6	163.4	158.6	175.5	181.9
Cropland	114.8	106.1	143.2	130.3	125.5	142.0	147.1
Grassland	30.7	30.9	36.4	33.1	33.0	33.4	34.8
Total	1,060.1	1,051.6	1,169.4	1,107.7	1,099.2	1,135.0	1,156.4

Notes: Estimates after 2015 are based on a data splicing method (See Methodology section). Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Table 5-18: Direct N₂O Emissions from Agricultural Soils by Land Use Type and N Input Type (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Cropland	185.8	183.7	199.5	190.8	190.4	195.0	196.4
Mineral Soils	182.1	180.0	196.1	187.4	187.0	191.6	193.0
Synthetic Fertilizer	63.1	64.0	64.8	68.8	68.5	70.1	70.4
Organic Amendment ^a	12.6	13.0	13.4	14.5	14.3	14.3	14.2
Residue N ^b	39.3	39.6	39.0	40.1	40.1	41.2	41.6
Mineralization and Asymbiotic Fixation	67.1	63.3	78.9	64.0	64.1	66.1	66.8
Drained Organic Soils	3.8	3.7	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4
Grassland	86.7	88.9	95.5	90.6	89.9	90.9	94.0
Mineral Soils	84.2	86.5	93.0	88.2	87.4	88.4	91.6
Synthetic Fertilizer	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
PRP Manure	14.6	13.4	12.8	12.8	12.8	12.9	13.2
Managed Manure ^c	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Biosolids (i.e., treated Sewage Sludge)	0.2	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.7
Residue N ^d	29.7	30.8	30.4	31.5	31.2	31.6	32.8
Mineralization and Asymbiotic Fixation	39.5	41.7	49.2	43.2	42.8	43.3	44.9

Drained Organic Soils	2.5	2.4	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Total	272.5	272.6	295.0	281.4	280.3	285.9	290.4

Notes: Estimates after 2015 are based on a data splicing method (See Methodology section). Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Organic amendment inputs include managed manure, daily spread manure, and commercial organic fertilizers (i.e., dried blood, dried manure, tankage, compost, and other).

^b Cropland residue N inputs include N in unharvested legumes as well as crop residue N.

^c Managed manure inputs include managed manure and daily spread manure amendments that are applied to grassland soils.

^d Grassland residue N inputs include N in ungrazed legumes as well as ungrazed grass residue N.

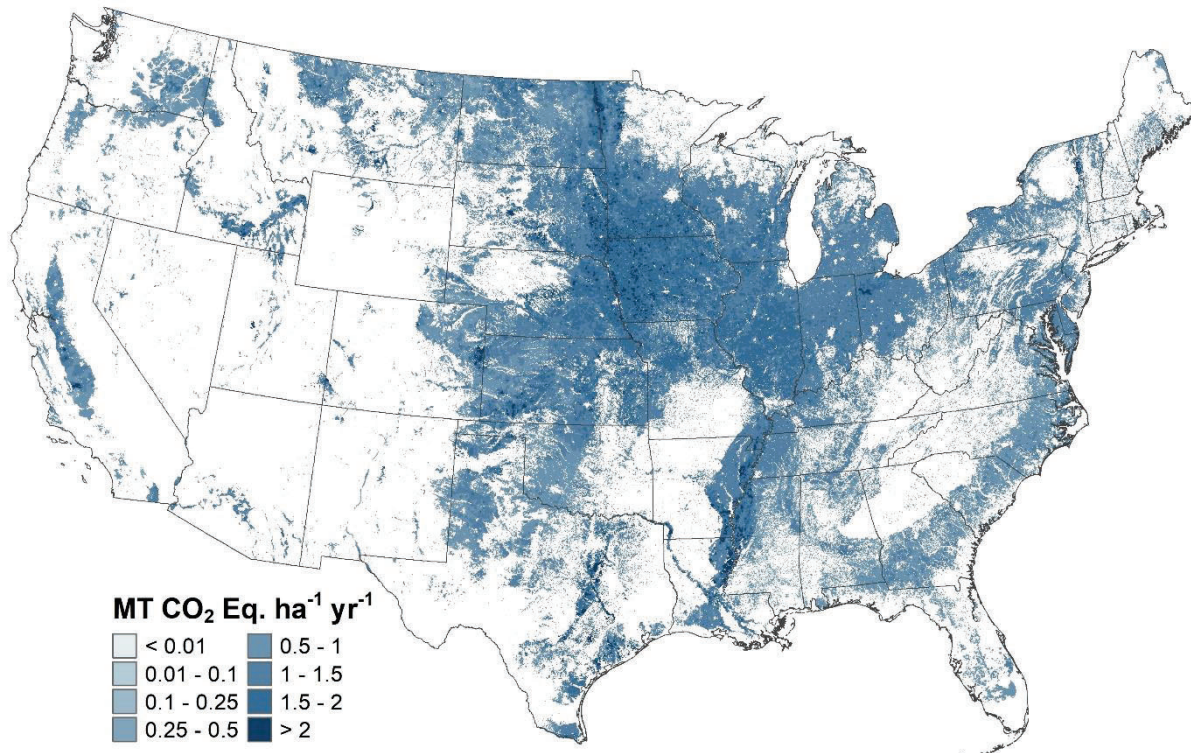
Table 5-19: Indirect N₂O Emissions from Agricultural Soils (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Cropland	34.2	31.6	42.7	38.8	37.4	42.3	43.8
Volatilization & Atm.							
Deposition	6.5	7.3	8.5	8.1	7.9	8.0	7.9
Surface Leaching & Run-Off	27.7	24.4	34.2	30.7	29.5	34.4	35.9
Grassland	9.2	9.2	10.8	9.9	9.8	10.0	10.4
Volatilization & Atm.							
Deposition	3.6	3.6	3.7	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.6
Surface Leaching & Run-Off	5.6	5.6	7.2	6.4	6.3	6.4	6.8
Total	43.4	40.8	53.5	48.7	47.3	52.3	54.2

Notes: Estimates after 2015 are based on a data splicing method (See Methodology section). Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Figure 5-5 and Figure 5-6 show regional patterns for direct N₂O emissions. Figure 5-7 and Figure 5-8 show indirect N₂O emissions from volatilization, and Figure 5-9 and Figure 5-10 show the indirect N₂O emissions from leaching and runoff in croplands and grasslands, respectively.

Figure 5-5: Croplands, 2015 Annual Direct N₂O Emissions Estimated Using the Tier 3 DayCent Model

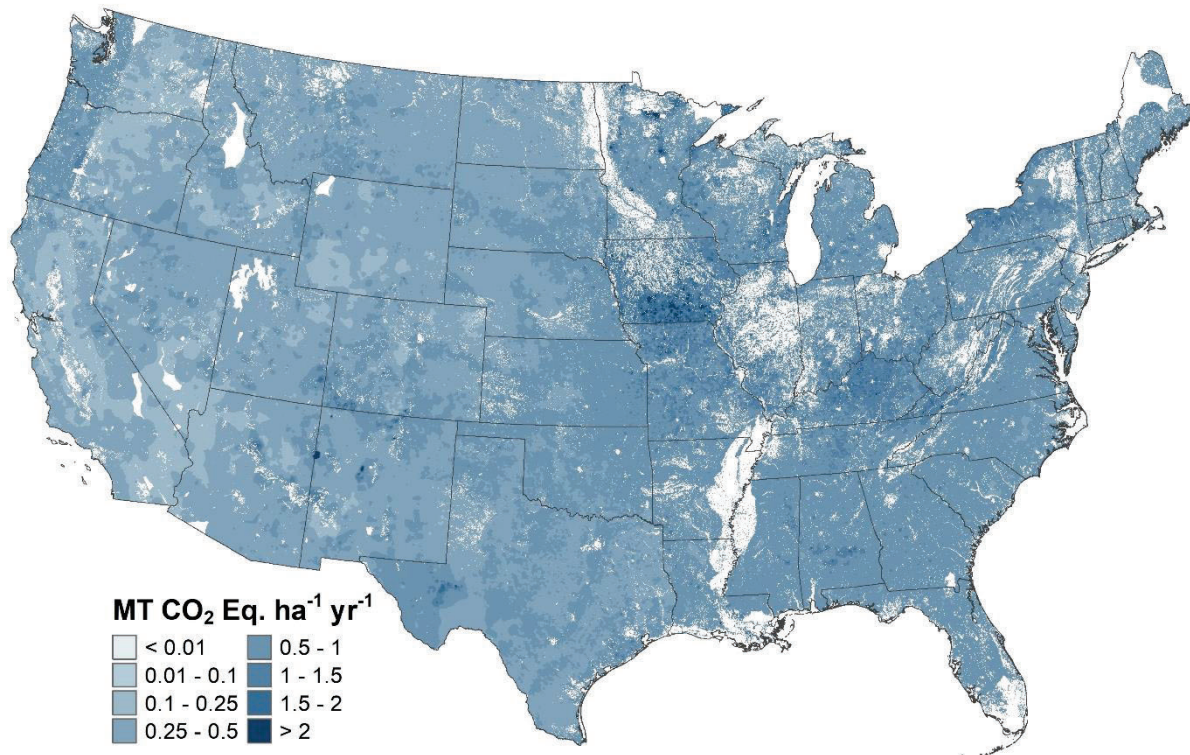


Note: Only national-scale emissions are estimated for 2016 to 2019 using a splicing method, and therefore the fine-scale emission patterns in this map are based on Inventory data from 2015.

Direct N₂O emissions from croplands occur throughout all of the cropland regions but tend to be high in the Midwestern Corn Belt Region (Illinois, Iowa, Indiana, Ohio, southern Minnesota and Wisconsin, and eastern Nebraska), where a large portion of the land is used for growing highly fertilized corn and N-fixing soybean crops (see Figure 5-5). Kansas, South Dakota and North Dakota have relatively high emissions from large areas of crop production that are found in the Great Plains region. Emissions are also high in the Lower Mississippi River Basin from Missouri to Louisiana, and highly productive irrigated areas, such as Platte River, which flows from Colorado through Nebraska, Snake River Valley in Idaho and the Central Valley in California. Direct emissions are low in many parts of the eastern United States because only a small portion of land is cultivated, and in many western states where rainfall and access to irrigation water are limited.

Direct emissions from grasslands are more evenly distributed throughout the United States (see Figure 5-6), but total emissions tend to be highest in the Great Plains and western United States where a large proportion of the land is dominated by grasslands with cattle and sheep grazing. However, there are relatively large emissions from local areas in the Eastern United States, particularly Kentucky and Tennessee, in addition to areas in Missouri and Iowa, where there can be higher rates of Pasture/Range/Paddock (PRP) manure N additions on a relatively small amount of pasture. These areas have greater stocking rates of livestock per unit of area, compared to other regions of the United States.

Figure 5-6: Grasslands, 2015 Annual Direct N₂O Emissions Estimated Using the Tier 3 DayCent Model

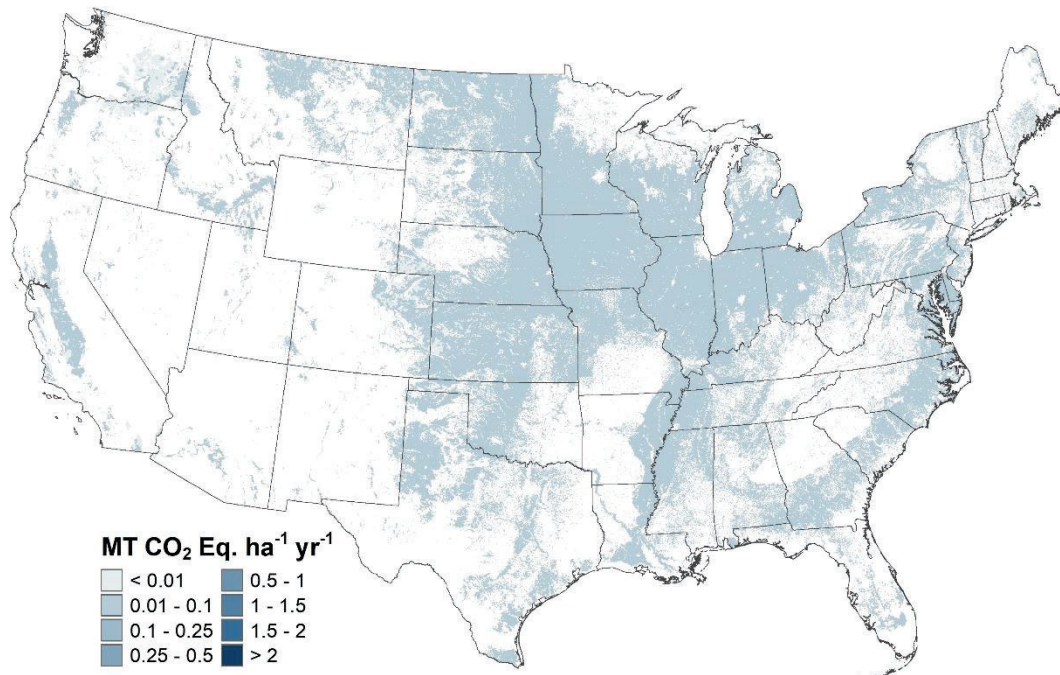


Note: Only national-scale emissions are estimated for 2016 to 2019 using a splicing method, and therefore the fine-scale emission patterns in this map are based on Inventory data from 2015.

Indirect N₂O emissions from volatilization in croplands have a similar pattern as the direct N₂O emissions with higher emissions in the Midwestern Corn Belt, Lower Mississippi River Basin and Great Plains. Indirect N₂O emissions from volatilization in grasslands are higher in the Southeastern United States, along with portions of the Mid-Atlantic and southern Iowa. The higher emissions in this region are mainly due to large additions of PRP manure N on relatively small but productive pastures that support intensive grazing, which in turn, stimulates NH₃ volatilization.

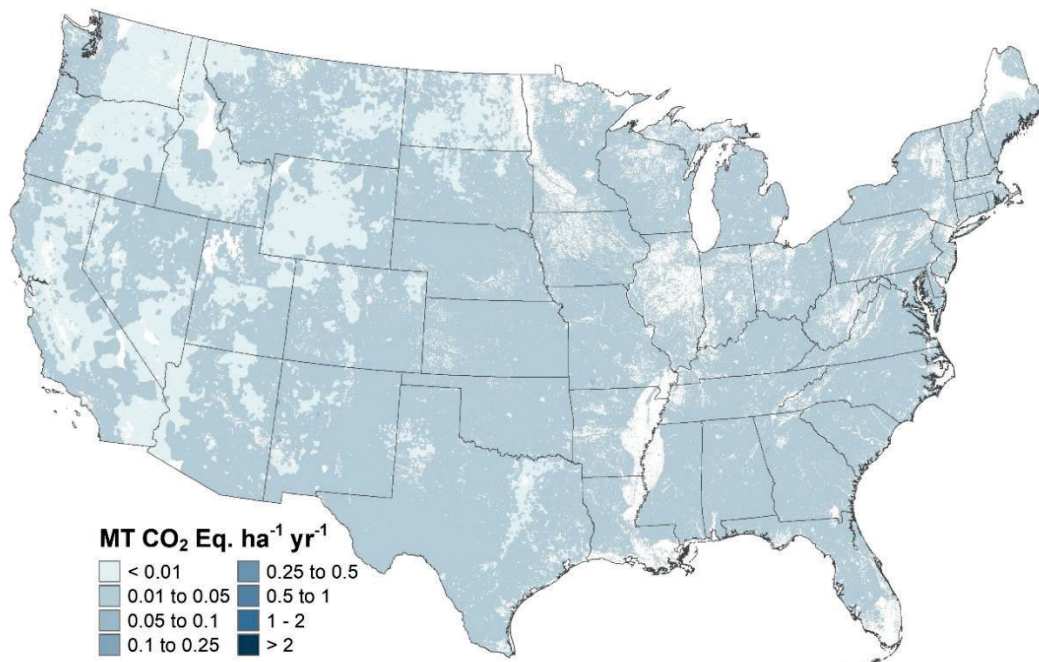
Indirect N₂O emissions from surface runoff and leaching of applied/mineralized N in croplands is highest in the Midwestern Corn Belt. There are also relatively high emissions associated with N management in the Lower Mississippi River Basin, Piedmont region of the Southeastern United States and the Mid-Atlantic states. In addition, areas of high emissions occur in portions of the Great Plains that have relatively large areas of irrigated croplands with high leaching rates of applied/mineralized N. Indirect N₂O emissions from surface runoff and leaching of applied/mineralized N in grasslands are higher in the eastern United States and coastal Northwest region. These regions have greater precipitation and higher levels of leaching and runoff compared to arid to semi-arid regions in the Western United States.

Figure 5-7: Croplands, 2015 Annual Indirect N₂O Emissions from Volatilization Using the Tier 3 DayCent Model



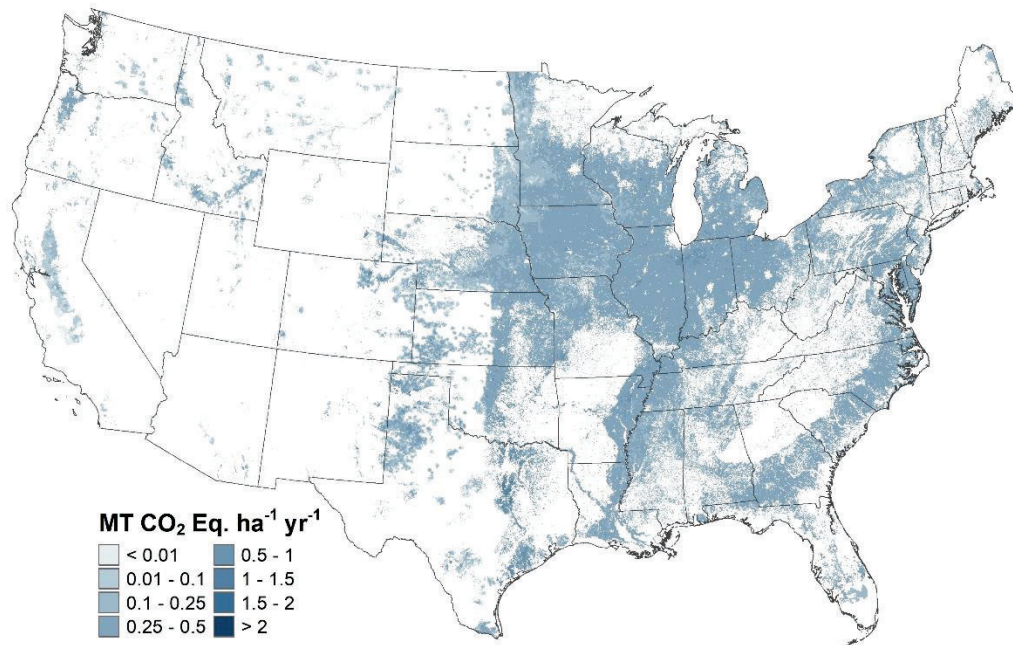
Note: Only national-scale emissions are estimated for 2016 to 2019 using a splicing method, and therefore the fine-scale emission patterns in this map are based on Inventory data from 2015.

Figure 5-8: Grasslands, 2015 Annual Indirect N₂O Emissions from Volatilization Using the Tier 3 DayCent Model



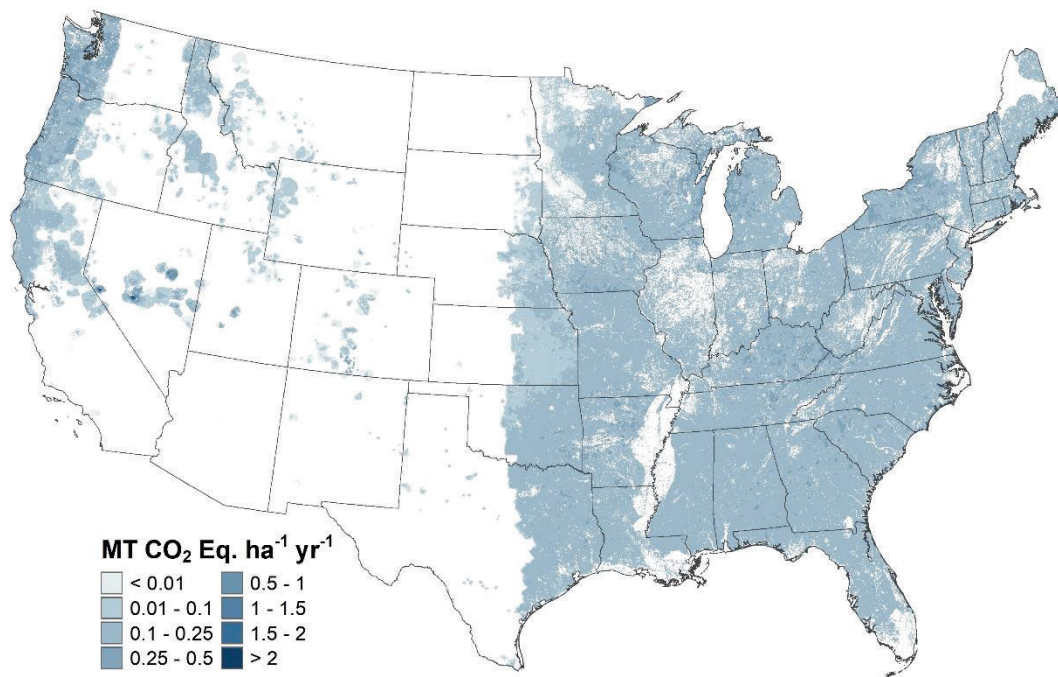
Note: Only national-scale emissions are estimated for 2016 to 2019 using a splicing method, and therefore the fine-scale emission patterns in this map are based on Inventory data from 2015.

Figure 5-9: Croplands, 2015 Annual Indirect N₂O Emissions from Leaching and Runoff Using the Tier 3 DayCent Model



Note: Only national-scale emissions are estimated for 2016 to 2019 using a splicing method, and therefore the fine-scale emission patterns in this map are based on Inventory data from 2015.

Figure 5-10: Grasslands, 2015 Annual Indirect N₂O Emissions from Leaching and Runoff Using the Tier 3 DayCent Model



Note: Only national-scale emissions are estimated for 2016 to 2019 using a splicing method, and therefore the fine-scale emission patterns in this map are based on Inventory data from 2015.

Methodology

The *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC 2006) divide emissions from the agricultural soil management source category into five components, including (1) direct emissions from N additions to cropland and grassland mineral soils from synthetic fertilizers, biosolids (i.e., treated sewage sludge), crop residues (legume N-fixing and non-legume crops), and organic amendments; (2) direct emissions from soil organic matter mineralization due to land use and management change; (3) direct emissions from drainage of organic soils in croplands and grasslands; (4) direct emissions from soils due to manure deposited by livestock on PRP grasslands; and (5) indirect emissions from soils and water from N additions and manure deposition to soils that lead to volatilization, leaching, or runoff of N and subsequent conversion to N₂O.

In this source category, the United States reports on all croplands, as well as all managed grasslands, whereby anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions are estimated consistent with the managed land concept (IPCC 2006), including direct and indirect N₂O emissions from asymbiotic fixation¹⁸ and mineralization of N associated with decomposition of soil organic matter and residues. One recommendation from IPCC (2006) that has not been completely adopted is the estimation of emissions from grassland pasture renewal, which involves occasional plowing to improve forage production in pastures. Currently no data are available to address pasture renewal.

Direct N₂O Emissions

The methodology used to estimate direct N₂O emissions from agricultural soil management in the United States is based on a combination of IPCC Tier 1 and 3 approaches, along with application of a splicing method for latter years in the Inventory time series (IPCC 2006; Del Grosso et al. 2010) where data are not yet available. A Tier 3 process-based model (DayCent) is used to estimate direct emissions from a variety of crops that are grown on mineral (i.e., non-organic) soils, as well as the direct emissions from non-federal grasslands except for applications of biosolids (i.e., treated sewage sludge) (Del Grosso et al. 2010). The Tier 3 approach has been specifically designed and tested to estimate N₂O emissions in the United States, accounting for more of the environmental and management influences on soil N₂O emissions than the IPCC Tier 1 method (see Box 5-3 for further elaboration). Moreover, the Tier 3 approach addresses direct N₂O emissions and soil C stock changes from mineral cropland soils in a single analysis. Carbon and N dynamics are linked in plant-soil systems through biogeochemical processes of microbial decomposition and plant production (McGill and Cole 1981). Coupling the two source categories (i.e., agricultural soil C and N₂O) in a single inventory analysis ensures that there is consistent activity data and treatment of the processes, and interactions are considered between C and N cycling in soils.

The Tier 3 approach is based on the crop and land use histories recorded in the USDA National Resources Inventory (NRI) (USDA-NRCS 2018a). The NRI is a statistically-based sample of all non-federal land,¹⁹ and includes 349,464 points on agricultural land for the conterminous United States that are included in the Tier 3 method. The Tier 1 approach is used to estimate the emissions from 175,527 locations in the NRI survey across the time series, which are designated as cropland or grassland (discussed later in this section). Each survey location is associated with an “expansion factor” that allows scaling of N₂O emissions from NRI points to the entire country (i.e., each expansion factor represents the amount of area with the same land-use/management history as the survey location). Each NRI survey location was sampled on a 5-year cycle from 1982 until 1997. For cropland, data were collected in 4 out of 5 years in the cycle (i.e., 1979 through 1982, 1984 through 1987, 1989 through 1992, and 1994 through 1997). In 1998, the NRI program began collecting annual data, which are currently available through 2015 (USDA-NRCS 2018a).

¹⁸ N inputs from asymbiotic N fixation are not directly addressed in *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, but are a component of the N inputs and total emissions from managed lands and are included in the Tier 3 approach developed for this source.

¹⁹ The NRI survey does include sample points on federal lands, but the program does not collect data from those sample locations.

Box 5-3: Tier 1 vs. Tier 3 Approach for Estimating N₂O Emissions

The IPCC (2006) Tier 1 approach is based on multiplying activity data on different N inputs (i.e., synthetic fertilizer, manure, N fixation, etc.) by the appropriate default IPCC emission factors to estimate N₂O emissions on an input-by-input basis. The Tier 1 approach requires a minimal amount of activity data, readily available in most countries (e.g., total N applied to crops); calculations are simple; and the methodology is highly transparent. In contrast, the Tier 3 approach developed for this Inventory is based on application of a process-based model (i.e., DayCent) that represents the interaction of N inputs, land use and management, as well as environmental conditions at specific locations, such as freeze-thaw effects that generate hot moments of N₂O emissions (Wagner-Riddle et al. 2017). Consequently, the Tier 3 approach accounts for land-use and management impacts and their interaction with environmental factors, such as weather patterns and soil characteristics, in a more comprehensive manner, which will enhance or dampen anthropogenic influences. However, the Tier 3 approach requires more detailed activity data (e.g., crop-specific N fertilization rates), additional data inputs (e.g., daily weather, soil types), and considerable computational resources and programming expertise. The Tier 3 methodology is less transparent, and thus it is critical to evaluate the output of Tier 3 methods against measured data in order to demonstrate that the method is an improvement over lower tier methods for estimating emissions (IPCC 2006). Another important difference between the Tier 1 and Tier 3 approaches relates to assumptions regarding N cycling. Tier 1 assumes that N added to a system is subject to N₂O emissions only during that year and cannot be stored in soils and contribute to N₂O emissions in subsequent years. This is a simplifying assumption that may create bias in estimated N₂O emissions for a specific year. In contrast, the process-based model in the Tier 3 approach includes the legacy effect of N added to soils in previous years that is re-mineralized from soil organic matter and emitted as N₂O during subsequent years.

DayCent is used to estimate N₂O emissions associated with production of alfalfa hay, barley, corn, cotton, grass hay, grass-clover hay, oats, peanuts, potatoes, rice, sorghum, soybeans, sugar beets, sunflowers, tobacco and wheat, but is not applied to estimate N₂O emissions from other crops or rotations with other crops,²⁰ such as sugarcane, some vegetables, and perennial/horticultural crops. Areas that are converted between agriculture (i.e., cropland and grassland) and other land uses, such as forest land, wetland and settlements, are not simulated with DayCent. DayCent is also not used to estimate emissions from land areas with very gravelly, cobbly, or shaley soils in the topsoil (greater than 35 percent by volume in the top 30 cm of the soil profile), or to estimate emissions from drained organic soils (Histosols). The Tier 3 method has not been fully tested for estimating N₂O emissions associated with these crops and rotations, land uses, as well as organic soils or cobbly, gravelly, and shaley mineral soils. In addition, federal grassland areas are not simulated with DayCent due to limited activity data on land use histories. For areas that are not included in the DayCent simulations, Tier 1 methods are used to estimate emissions, including (1) direct emissions from N inputs for crops on mineral soils that are not simulated by DayCent; (2) direct emissions from PRP N additions on federal grasslands; (3) direct emissions for land application of biosolids (i.e., treated sewage sludge) to soils; and (4) direct emissions from drained organic soils in croplands and grasslands.

A splicing method is used to estimate soil N₂O emissions from 2016 to 2019 at the national scale because new NRI activity data are not available for those years. Specifically, linear regression models with autoregressive moving-average (ARMA) errors (Brockwell and Davis 2016) are used to estimate the relationship between surrogate data and the 1990 to 2015 emissions that are derived using the Tier 3 method. Surrogate data for these regression models includes corn and soybean yields from USDA-NASS statistics,²¹ and weather data from the PRISM Climate Group (PRISM 2018). For the Tier 1 method, a linear-time series model is used to estimate emissions from 2016 to 2019 without surrogate data for most of the N sources (exceptions include biosolids, drainage of organic soils, and

²⁰ A small proportion of the major commodity crop production, such as corn and wheat, is included in the Tier 1 analysis because these crops are rotated with other crops or land uses (e.g., forest lands) that are not simulated by DayCent.

²¹ See <<https://quickstats.nass.usda.gov/>>.

crop residue N). See Box 5-4 for more information about the splicing method. Emission estimates for 2016 to 2019 will be recalculated in future Inventory reports when new NRI data are available.

Box 5-4: Surrogate Data Method

An approach to extend the time series is needed for Agricultural Soil Management because there are typically activity data gaps at the end of the time series. This is mainly because the NRI survey program, which provides critical information for estimating greenhouse gas emissions and removals, does not release data every year.

Splicing methods have been used to impute missing data at the end of the emission time series for both the Tier 1 and 3 methods. Specifically, a linear regression model with autoregressive moving-average (ARMA) errors (Brockwell and Davis 2016) is used to estimate emissions based on the modeled 1990 to 2015 emissions data, which has been compiled using the inventory methods described in this section. The model to extend the time series is given by

$$Y = X\beta + \epsilon,$$

where Y is the response variable (e.g., soil nitrous oxide), $X\beta$ for the Tier 3 method contains specific surrogate data depending on the response variable, and ϵ is the remaining unexplained error. Models with a variety of surrogate data were tested, including commodity statistics, weather data, or other relevant information. The term $X\beta$ for the Tier 1 method only contains year as a predictor of emission patterns over the time series (change in emissions per year), and therefore, is a linear time series model with no surrogate data. Parameters are estimated from the emissions data for 1990 to 2015 using standard statistical techniques, and these estimates are used in the model described above to predict the missing emissions data for 2016 to 2019.

A critical issue with splicing methods is to account for the additional uncertainty introduced by predicting emissions without compiling the full inventory. Specifically, uncertainty will increase for years with imputed estimates based on the splicing methods, compared to those years in which the full inventory is compiled. This additional uncertainty is quantified within the model framework using a Monte Carlo approach. Consequently, the uncertainty from the original inventory data is combined with the uncertainty in the data splicing model. The approach requires estimating parameters in the data splicing models in each Monte Carlo simulation for the full inventory (i.e., the surrogate data model is refit with the draws of parameters values that are selected in each Monte Carlo iteration, and used to produce estimates with inventory data from 1990 to 2015). Therefore, the data splicing method generates emissions estimates from each surrogate data model in the Monte Carlo analysis, which are used to derive confidence intervals in the estimates for the missing emissions data from 2016 to 2019. Furthermore, the 95 percent confidence intervals are estimated using the 3 sigma rules assuming a unimodal density (Pukelsheim 1994).

Tier 3 Approach for Mineral Cropland Soils

The DayCent biogeochemical model (Parton et al. 1998; Del Grosso et al. 2001 and 2011) is used to estimate direct N₂O emissions from mineral cropland soils that are managed for production of a wide variety of crops (see list in previous section) based on the crop histories in the 2015 NRI (USDA-NRCS 2018a). Crops simulated by DayCent are grown on approximately 85 percent of total cropland area in the United States. The model simulates net primary productivity (NPP) using the NASA-CASA production algorithm MODIS Enhanced Vegetation Index (EVI) products, MOD13Q1 and MYD13Q1²² (Potter et al. 1993, 2007). The model simulates soil temperature and water dynamics, using daily weather data from a 4-kilometer gridded product developed by the PRISM Climate Group (2018), and

²² NPP is estimated with the NASA-CASA algorithm for most of the cropland that is used to produce major commodity crops in the central United States from 2000 to 2015. Other regions and years prior to 2000 are simulated with a method that incorporates water, temperature, and moisture stress on crop production (see Metherell et al. 1993), but does not incorporate the additional information about crop condition provided with remote sensing data.

soil attributes from the Soil Survey Geographic Database (SSURGO) (Soil Survey Staff 2019). DayCent is used to estimate direct N₂O emissions due to mineral N available from the following sources: (1) application of synthetic fertilizers; (2) application of livestock manure; (3) retention of crop residues in the field for N-fixing legumes and non-legume crops and subsequent mineralization of N during microbial decomposition (i.e., leaving residues in the field after harvest instead of burning or collecting residues); (4) mineralization of N from decomposition of soil organic matter; and (5) asymbiotic fixation.

Management activity data from several sources supplement the activity data from the NRI. The USDA-NRCS Conservation Effects and Assessment Project (CEAP) provides data on a variety of cropland management activities, and is used to inform the inventory analysis about tillage practices, mineral fertilization, manure amendments, cover crop management, as well as planting and harvest dates (USDA-NRCS 2018b; USDA-NRCS 2012). CEAP data are collected at a subset of NRI survey locations, and currently provide management information from approximately 2002 to 2006. These data are combined with other datasets in an imputation analysis that extend the time series from 1990 to 2015. This imputation analysis is comprised of three steps: a) determine the trends in management activity across the time series by combining information from several datasets (discussed below), b) use an artificial neural network to determine the likely management practice at a given NRI survey location (Cheng and Titterton 1994), and c) assign management practices from the CEAP survey to specific NRI locations using predictive mean matching methods that are adapted to reflect the trending information (Little 1988, van Buuren 2012). The artificial neural network is a machine learning method that approximates nonlinear functions of inputs and searches through a very large class of models to impute an initial value for management practices at specific NRI survey locations. The predictive mean matching method identifies the most similar management activity recorded in the CEAP survey that matches the prediction from the artificial neural network. The matching ensures that imputed management activities are realistic for each NRI survey location, and not odd or physically unrealizable results that could be generated by the artificial neural network. There are six complete imputations of the management activity data using these methods.

To determine trends in mineral fertilization and manure amendments from 1979 to 2015, CEAP data are combined with information on fertilizer use and rates by crop type for different regions of the United States from the USDA Economic Research Service. The data collection program was known as the Cropping Practices Surveys through 1995 (USDA-ERS 1997), and is now part of data collection known as the Agricultural Resource Management Surveys (ARMS) (USDA-ERS 2018). Additional data on fertilization practices are compiled through other sources particularly the National Agricultural Statistics Service (USDA-NASS 1992, 1999, 2004). The donor survey data from CEAP contain both mineral fertilizer rates and manure amendment rates, so that the selection of a donor via predictive mean matching yields the joint imputation of both rates. This approach captures the relationship between mineral fertilization and manure amendment practices for U.S. croplands based directly on the observed patterns in the CEAP survey data.

To determine the trends in tillage management from 1979 to 2015, CEAP data are combined with Conservation Technology Information Center data between 1989 and 2004 (CTIC 2004) and USDA-ERS Agriculture Resource Management Surveys (ARMS) data from 2002 to 2015 (Claasen et al. 2018). The CTIC data are adjusted for long-term adoption of no-till agriculture (Towery 2001). It is assumed that the majority of agricultural lands are managed with full tillage prior to 1985.

For cover crops, CEAP data are combined with information from 2011 to 2016 in the USDA Census of Agriculture (USDA-NASS 2012, 2017). It is assumed that cover crop management was minimal prior to 1990 and the rates increased linearly over the decade to the levels of cover crop management in the CEAP survey.

The IPCC method considers crop residue N and N mineralized from soil organic matter as activity data. However, they are not treated as activity data in DayCent simulations because residue production, symbiotic N fixation (e.g., legumes), mineralization of N from soil organic matter, and asymbiotic N fixation are internally generated by the model as part of the simulation. In other words, DayCent accounts for the influence of symbiotic N fixation, mineralization of N from soil organic matter and crop residue retained in the field, and asymbiotic N fixation on N₂O emissions, but these are not model inputs.

The N₂O emissions from crop residues are reduced by approximately 3 percent (the assumed average burned portion for crop residues in the United States) to avoid double counting associated with non-CO₂ greenhouse gas

emissions from agricultural residue burning. Estimated levels of residue burning are based on state inventory data (ILENR 1993; Oregon Department of Energy 1995; Noller 1996; Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources 1993; Cibrowski 1996).

Uncertainty in the emission estimates from DayCent is associated with input uncertainty due to missing management data in the NRI survey that is imputed from other sources; model uncertainty due to incomplete specification of C and N dynamics in the DayCent model parameters and algorithms; and sampling uncertainty associated with the statistical design of the NRI survey. To assess input uncertainty, C and N dynamics at each NRI survey location are simulated six times using the imputation product and other model driver data. Uncertainty in parameterization and model algorithms are determined using a structural uncertainty estimator derived from fitting a linear mixed-effect model (Ogle et al. 2007; Del Grosso et al. 2010). Sampling uncertainty is assessed using NRI replicate sampling weights. These data are combined in a Monte Carlo stochastic simulation with 1,000 iterations for 1990 through 2015. For each iteration, there is a random selection of management data from the imputation product (select one of the six imputations), random selection of parameter values and random effects for the linear mixed-effect model (i.e., structural uncertainty estimator), and random selection of a set of survey weights from the replicates associated with the NRI survey design.

Nitrous oxide emissions and 95 percent confidence intervals are estimated for each year between 1990 and 2015 using the DayCent model. However, note that the areas have been modified in the original NRI survey through a process in which the Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA) survey data and the National Land Cover Dataset (Yang et al. 2018) are harmonized with the NRI data. This process ensures that the land use areas are consistent across all land use categories (See Section 6.1, Representation of the U.S. Land Base for more information). Further elaboration on the methodology and data used to estimate N₂O emissions from mineral soils are described in Annex 3.12.

For the Tier 3 method, soil N₂O emissions from 2016 to 2019 associated with mineral soils in croplands are estimated using a splicing method that accounts for uncertainty in the original inventory data and the splicing method (See Box 5-4). Annual data are currently available through 2015 (USDA-NRCS 2018a), and the Inventory time series will be updated in the future when new NRI data are released.

Nitrous oxide emissions from managed agricultural lands are the result of interactions among anthropogenic activities (e.g., N fertilization, manure application, tillage) and other driving variables, such as weather and soil characteristics. These factors influence key processes associated with N dynamics in the soil profile, including immobilization of N by soil microbial organisms, decomposition of organic matter, plant uptake, leaching, runoff, and volatilization, as well as the processes leading to N₂O production (nitrification and denitrification). It is not possible to partition N₂O emissions into each anthropogenic activity directly from model outputs due to the complexity of the interactions (e.g., N₂O emissions from synthetic fertilizer applications cannot be distinguished from those resulting from manure applications). To approximate emissions by activity, the amount of mineral N added to the soil, or made available through decomposition of soil organic matter and plant litter, as well as asymbiotic fixation of N from the atmosphere, is determined for each N source and then divided by the total amount of mineral N in the soil according to the DayCent model simulation. The percentages are then multiplied by the total of direct N₂O emissions in order to approximate the portion attributed to N management practices. This approach is only an approximation because it assumes that all N made available in soil has an equal probability of being released as N₂O, regardless of its source, which is unlikely to be the case (Delgado et al. 2009). However, this approach allows for further disaggregation of emissions by source of N, which is valuable for reporting purposes and is analogous to the reporting associated with the IPCC (2006) Tier 1 method, in that it associates portions of the total soil N₂O emissions with individual sources of N.

Tier 1 Approach for Mineral Cropland Soils

The IPCC (2006) Tier 1 methodology is used to estimate direct N₂O emissions for mineral cropland soils that are not simulated by DayCent (e.g., DayCent has not been parametrized to simulate all crop types and some soil types such as *Histosols*). For the Tier 1 method, estimates of direct N₂O emissions from N applications are based on mineral soil N that is made available from the following practices: (1) the application of synthetic commercial fertilizers; (2) application of managed manure and non-manure commercial organic fertilizers; and (3) decomposition and

mineralization of nitrogen from above- and below-ground crop residues in agricultural fields (i.e., crop biomass that is not harvested). Non-manure commercial organic amendments are only included in the Tier 1 analysis because these data are not available at the county-level, which is necessary for the DayCent simulations. Consequently, all commercial organic fertilizer, as well as manure that is not added to crops in the DayCent simulations, are included in the Tier 1 analysis. The following sources are used to derive activity data:

- A process-of-elimination approach is used to estimate synthetic N fertilizer additions for crop areas that are not simulated by DayCent. The total amount of fertilizer used on farms has been estimated at the county-level by the USGS using sales records from 1990 to 2012 (Brakebill and Gronberg 2017). For 2013 through 2015, county-level fertilizer used on-farms is adjusted based on annual fluctuations in total U.S. fertilizer sales (AAPFCO 2013 through 2017).²³ After subtracting the portion of fertilizer applied to crops and grasslands simulated by DayCent (see Tier 3 Approach for Mineral Cropland Soils and Direct N₂O Emissions from Grassland Soils sections for information on data sources), the remainder of the total fertilizer used on farms is assumed to be applied to crops that are not simulated by DayCent.
- Similarly, a process-of-elimination approach is used to estimate manure N additions for crops that are not simulated by DayCent. The total amount of manure available for land application to soils has been estimated with methods described in the Manure Management section (Section 5.2) and annex (Annex 3.11). The amount of manure N applied in the Tier 3 approach to crops and grasslands is subtracted from total annual manure N available for land application (see Tier 3 Approach for Mineral Cropland Soils and Direct N₂O Emissions from Grassland Soils sections for information on data sources). This difference is assumed to be applied to crops that are not simulated by DayCent.
- Commercial organic fertilizer additions are based on organic fertilizer consumption statistics, which are converted from mass of fertilizer to units of N using average organic fertilizer N content, which range between 2.3 to 4.2 percent across the time series (TVA 1991 through 1994; AAPFCO 1995 through 2017). Commercial fertilizers do include dried manure and biosolids (i.e., treated sewage sludge), but the amounts are removed from the commercial fertilizer data to avoid double counting²⁴ with the manure N dataset described above and the biosolids (i.e., treated sewage sludge) amendment data discussed later in this section.
- Crop residue N is derived by combining amounts of above- and below-ground biomass, which are determined based on NRI crop area data (USDA-NRCS 2018a), crop production yield statistics (USDA-NASS 2019), dry matter fractions (IPCC 2006), linear equations to estimate above-ground biomass given dry matter crop yields from harvest (IPCC 2006), ratios of below-to-above-ground biomass (IPCC 2006), and N contents of the residues (IPCC 2006). N inputs from residue were reduced by 3 percent to account for average residue burning portions in the United States.

The total increase in soil mineral N from applied fertilizers and crop residues is multiplied by the IPCC (2006) default emission factor to derive an estimate of direct N₂O emissions using the Tier 1 method. Further elaboration on the methodology and data used to estimate N₂O emissions from mineral soils are described in Annex 3.12.

Soil N₂O emissions from 2016 to 2019 for Tier 1 mineral soil emissions are estimated using a splicing method that is described in Box 5-4, with the exception of the crop residue N, which is only estimated with the data splicing method for 2019. As with the Tier 3 method, the time series that is based on the splicing methods will be recalculated in a future Inventory report when updated activity data are available.

²³ The fertilizer consumption data in AAPFCO are recorded in “fertilizer year” totals, (i.e., July to June), but are converted to calendar year totals. This is done by assuming that approximately 35 percent of fertilizer usage occurred from July to December and 65 percent from January to June (TVA 1992b).

²⁴ Commercial organic fertilizers include dried blood, tankage, compost, and other, but the dried manure and biosolids (i.e., treated sewage sludge) are also included in other datasets in this Inventory. Consequently, the proportions of dried manure and biosolids, which are provided in the reports (TVA 1991 through 1994; AAPFCO 1995 through 2017), are used to estimate the N amounts in dried manure and biosolids. To avoid double counting, the resulting N amounts for dried manure and biosolids are subtracted from the total N in commercial organic fertilizers before estimating emissions using the Tier 1 method.

Tier 1 and 3 Approaches for Direct N₂O Emissions from Mineral Grassland Soils

As with N₂O emissions from croplands, the Tier 3 process-based DayCent model and Tier 1 method described in IPCC (2006) are combined to estimate emissions from non-federal grasslands and PRP manure N additions for federal grasslands, respectively. Grassland includes pasture and rangeland that produce grass or mixed grass/legume forage primarily for livestock grazing. Rangelands are extensive areas of native grassland that are not intensively managed, while pastures are seeded grassland (possibly following tree removal) that may also have additional management, such as irrigation, fertilization, or inter-seeding legumes. DayCent is used to simulate N₂O emissions from NRI survey locations (USDA-NRCS 2018a) on non-federal grasslands resulting from manure deposited by livestock directly onto pastures and rangelands (i.e., PRP manure), N fixation from legume seeding, managed manure amendments (i.e., manure other than PRP manure such as Daily Spread or manure collected from other animal waste management systems such as lagoons and digesters), and synthetic fertilizer application. Other N inputs are simulated within the DayCent framework, including N input from mineralization due to decomposition of soil organic matter and N inputs from senesced grass litter, as well as asymbiotic fixation of N from the atmosphere. The simulations used the same weather, soil, and synthetic N fertilizer data as discussed under the Tier 3 Approach in the Mineral Cropland Soils section. Mineral N fertilization rates are based on data from the Carbon Sequestration Rural Appraisals (CSRA) conducted by the USDA-NRCS (USDA-NRCS, unpublished data). The CSRA was a solicitation of expert knowledge from USDA-NRCS staff throughout the United States to support the Inventory. Biological N fixation is simulated within DayCent, and therefore is not an input to the model.

Manure N deposition from grazing animals in PRP systems (i.e., PRP manure N) is a key input of N to grasslands. The amounts of PRP manure N applied on non-federal grasslands for each NRI survey location are based on the amount of N excreted by livestock in PRP systems that is estimated in the Manure Management section (See Section 5.2 and Annex 3.10). The total amount of N excreted in each county is divided by the grassland area to estimate the N input rate associated with PRP manure. The resulting rates are a direct input into the DayCent simulations. The N input is subdivided between urine and dung based on a 50:50 split. DayCent simulations of non-federal grasslands accounted for approximately 61 percent of total PRP manure N in aggregate across the country.²⁵ The remainder of the PRP manure N in each state is assumed to be excreted on federal grasslands, and the N₂O emissions are estimated using the IPCC (2006) Tier 1 method.

Biosolids (i.e., treated sewage sludge) are assumed to be applied on grasslands. Application of biosolids is estimated from data compiled by EPA (1993, 1999, 2003), McFarland (2001), and NEBRA (2007) (see Section 7.2 Wastewater Treatment for a detailed discussion of the methodology for estimating treated sewage sludge available for land application application). Biosolids data are only available at the national scale, and it is not possible to associate application with specific soil conditions and weather at NRI survey locations. Therefore, DayCent could not be used to simulate the influence of biosolids on N₂O emissions from grassland soils, and consequently, emissions from biosolids are estimated using the IPCC (2006) Tier 1 method.

Soil N₂O emission estimates from DayCent are adjusted using a structural uncertainty estimator accounting for uncertainty in model algorithms and parameter values (Del Grosso et al. 2010). There is also sampling uncertainty for the NRI survey that is propagated through the estimate with replicate sampling weights associated with the survey. N₂O emissions for the PRP manure N deposited on federal grasslands and applied biosolids N are estimated using the Tier 1 method by multiplying the N input by the default emission factor. Emissions from manure N are estimated at the state level and aggregated to the entire country, but emissions from biosolids N are calculated exclusively at the national scale. Further elaboration on the methodology and data used to estimate N₂O emissions from mineral soils are described in Annex 3.12.

Soil N₂O emissions and 95 percent confidence intervals are estimated for each year between 1990 and 2015 based on the Tier 1 and 3 methods, with the exception of biosolids (discussed below). Emissions from 2016 to 2019 are estimated using a splicing method as described in Box 5-4. As with croplands, estimates for 2016 to 2019 will be

²⁵ A small amount of PRP N (less than 1 percent) is deposited in grazed pasture that is in rotation with annual crops, and is reported in the grassland N₂O emissions.

recalculated in a future Inventory when new NRI data are released by USDA. Biosolids application data are compiled through 2019 in this Inventory, and therefore soil N₂O emissions and confidence intervals are estimated using the Tier 1 method for all years in the time series without application of the splicing method.

Tier 1 Approach for Drainage of Organic Soils in Croplands and Grasslands

The IPCC (2006) Tier 1 method is used to estimate direct N₂O emissions due to drainage of organic soils in croplands and grasslands at a state scale. State-scale estimates of the total area of drained organic soils are obtained from the 2015 NRI (USDA-NRCS 2018a) using soils data from the Soil Survey Geographic Database (SSURGO) (Soil Survey Staff 2019). Temperature data from the PRISM Climate Group (PRISM 2018) are used to subdivide areas into temperate and tropical climates according to the climate classification from IPCC (2006). To estimate annual emissions, the total temperate area is multiplied by the IPCC default emission factor for temperate regions, and the total tropical area is multiplied by the IPCC default emission factor for tropical regions (IPCC 2006). Annual NRI data are only available between 1990 and 2015, but the time series was adjusted using data from the Forest Inventory and Analysis Program (USFS 2019) in order to estimate emissions from 2016 to 2018. The land representation data have not been updated for this Inventory so the amount of drained organic soils is assumed to be the same in 2019 as the estimated areas in 2018, and consequently the emissions in 2019 are also assumed to be the same as 2018. Further elaboration on the methodology and data used to estimate N₂O emissions from organic soils are described in Annex 3.12.

Total Direct N₂O Emissions from Cropland and Grassland Soils

Annual direct emissions from the Tier 1 and 3 approaches for mineral and drained organic soils occurring in both croplands and grasslands are summed to obtain the total direct N₂O emissions from agricultural soil management (see Table 5-16 and Table 5-17).

Indirect N₂O Emissions Associated with Nitrogen Management in Cropland and Grasslands

Indirect N₂O emissions occur when mineral N applied or made available through anthropogenic activity is transported from the soil either in gaseous or aqueous forms and later converted into N₂O. There are two pathways leading to indirect emissions. The first pathway results from volatilization of N as NO_x and NH₃ following application of synthetic fertilizer, organic amendments (e.g., manure, biosolids), and deposition of PRP manure. Nitrogen made available from mineralization of soil organic matter and residue, including N incorporated into crops and forage from symbiotic N fixation, and input of N from asymbiotic fixation also contributes to volatilized N emissions. Volatilized N can be returned to soils through atmospheric deposition, and a portion of the deposited N is emitted to the atmosphere as N₂O. The second pathway occurs via leaching and runoff of soil N (primarily in the form of NO₃⁻) that is made available through anthropogenic activity on managed lands, mineralization of soil organic matter and residue, including N incorporated into crops and forage from symbiotic N fixation, and inputs of N into the soil from asymbiotic fixation. The NO₃⁻ is subject to denitrification in water bodies, which leads to N₂O emissions. Regardless of the eventual location of the indirect N₂O emissions, the emissions are assigned to the original source of the N for reporting purposes, which here includes croplands and grasslands.

Tier 1 and 3 Approaches for Indirect N₂O Emissions from Atmospheric Deposition of Volatilized N

The Tier 3 DayCent model and IPCC (2006) Tier 1 methods are combined to estimate the amount of N that is volatilized and eventually emitted as N₂O. DayCent is used to estimate N volatilization for land areas whose direct emissions are simulated with DayCent (i.e., most commodity and some specialty crops and most grasslands). The N inputs included are the same as described for direct N₂O emissions in the Tier 3 Approach for Mineral Cropland Soils and Direct N₂O Emissions from Grassland Soils sections. Nitrogen volatilization from all other areas is estimated using the Tier 1 method with default IPCC fractions for N subject to volatilization (i.e., N inputs on

croplands not simulated by DayCent, PRP manure N excreted on federal grasslands, and biosolids [i.e., treated sewage sludge] application on grasslands).

The IPCC (2006) default emission factor is multiplied by the amount of volatilized N generated from both DayCent and Tier 1 methods to estimate indirect N₂O emissions occurring following re-deposition of the volatilized N (see Table 5-19). Further elaboration on the methodology and data used to estimate indirect N₂O emissions are described in Annex 3.12.

Tier 1 and 3 Approaches for Indirect N₂O Emissions from Leaching/Runoff

As with the calculations of indirect emissions from volatilized N, the Tier 3 DayCent model and IPCC (2006) Tier 1 method are combined to estimate the amount of N that is subject to leaching and surface runoff into water bodies, and eventually emitted as N₂O. DayCent is used to simulate the amount of N transported from lands in the Tier 3 Approach. Nitrogen transport from all other areas is estimated using the Tier 1 method and the IPCC (2006) default factor for the proportion of N subject to leaching and runoff associated with N applications on croplands that are not simulated by DayCent, applications of biosolids on grasslands, and PRP manure N excreted on federal grasslands.

For both the DayCent Tier 3 and IPCC (2006) Tier 1 methods, nitrate leaching is assumed to be an insignificant source of indirect N₂O in cropland and grassland systems in arid regions, as discussed in IPCC (2006). In the United States, the threshold for significant nitrate leaching is based on the potential evapotranspiration (PET) and rainfall amount, similar to IPCC (2006), and is assumed to be negligible in regions where the amount of precipitation does not exceed 80 percent of PET (Note: All irrigated systems are assumed to have significant amounts of leaching of N even in drier climates).

For leaching and runoff data estimated by the Tier 3 and Tier 1 approaches, the IPCC (2006) default emission factor is used to estimate indirect N₂O emissions that occur in groundwater and waterways (see Table 5-19). Further elaboration on the methodology and data used to estimate indirect N₂O emissions are described in Annex 3.12.

Indirect soil N₂O emissions from 2016 to 2019 are estimated using the splicing method that is described in Box 5-4. As with the direct N₂O emissions, the time series will be recalculated in a future Inventory report when new activity data are compiled.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Uncertainty is estimated for each of the following five components of N₂O emissions from agricultural soil management: (1) direct emissions simulated by DayCent; (2) the components of indirect emissions (N volatilized and leached or runoff) simulated by DayCent; (3) direct emissions estimated with the IPCC (2006) Tier 1 method; (4) the components of indirect emissions (N volatilized and leached or runoff) estimated with the IPCC (2006) Tier 1 method; and (5) indirect emissions estimated with the IPCC (2006) Tier 1 method. Uncertainty in direct emissions as well as the components of indirect emissions that are estimated from DayCent are derived from a Monte Carlo Analysis (consistent with IPCC Approach 2), addressing uncertainties in model inputs and structure (i.e., algorithms and parameterization) (Del Grosso et al. 2010). For 2016 to 2019, there is additional uncertainty propagated through the Monte Carlo Analysis associated with the splicing method (See Box 5-4).

Simple error propagation methods (IPCC 2006) are used to derive confidence intervals for direct emissions estimated with the IPCC (2006) Tier 1 method, the proportion of volatilization and leaching or runoff estimated with the IPCC (2006) Tier 1 method, and indirect N₂O emissions. Uncertainty in the splicing method is also included in the error propagation for 2016 to 2019 (see Box 5-4). Additional details on the uncertainty methods are provided in Annex 3.12.

Table 5-20 shows the combined uncertainty for direct soil N₂O emissions. The estimated emissions ranges from 31 percent below to 31 percent above the 2019 emission estimate of 290.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. The combined uncertainty for indirect soil N₂O emissions ranges from 71 percent below to 154 percent above the 2019 estimate of 54.2 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 5-20: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates of N₂O Emissions from Agricultural Soil Management in 2019 (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound (%)	Upper Bound (%)
Direct Soil N ₂ O Emissions	N ₂ O	290.4	200.7	380.1	-31%	31%
Indirect Soil N ₂ O Emissions	N ₂ O	54.2	16.0	137.5	-71%	154%

Note: Due to lack of data, uncertainties in PRP manure N production, other organic fertilizer amendments, and biosolids (i.e., treated sewage sludge) amendments to soils are currently treated as certain; these sources of uncertainty will be included in future inventory reports.

Additional uncertainty is associated with an incomplete estimation of N₂O emissions from managed croplands and grasslands in Hawaii and Alaska. The Inventory currently includes the N₂O emissions from mineral fertilizer and PRP N additions in Alaska and Hawaii, and drained organic soils in Hawaii. Land areas used for agriculture in Alaska and Hawaii are small relative to major crop commodity states in the conterminous United States, so the emissions are likely to be small for the other sources of N (e.g., crop residue inputs), which are not currently included in the Inventory.

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends and methodologies through time are described in more detail in the Introduction and Methodology sections.

QA/QC and Verification

General (Tier 1) and category-specific (Tier 2) QA/QC activities were conducted consistent with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan outlined in Annex 8. DayCent results for N₂O emissions and NO₃⁻ leaching are compared with field data representing various cropland and grassland systems, soil types, and climate patterns (Del Grosso et al. 2005; Del Grosso et al. 2008), and further evaluated by comparing the model results to emission estimates produced using the IPCC (2006) Tier 1 method for the same sites. Nitrous oxide measurement data for cropland are available for 64 sites representing 796 different combinations of fertilizer treatments and cultivation practices, and measurement data for grassland are available for 13 sites representing 36 different management treatments. Nitrate leaching data are available for 12 sites, representing 279 different combinations of fertilizer treatments and tillage practices. In general, DayCent predicted N₂O emission and nitrate leaching for these sites reasonably well. See Annex 3.12 for more detailed information about the comparisons.

Spreadsheets containing input data and probability distribution functions required for DayCent simulations of croplands and grasslands and unit conversion factors have been checked, in addition to the program scripts that are used to run the Monte Carlo uncertainty analysis. Links between spreadsheets have also been checked, updated, and corrected when necessary. Spreadsheets containing input data, emission factors, and calculations required for the Tier 1 method have been checked and updated as needed.

Recalculations Discussion

One improvement has been implemented in this Inventory leading to the need for recalculations. This improvement was an update to the time series of PRP and manure N available for application to soils, in order to be consistent with the data generated for the Manure Management section of this Inventory. The surrogate data method was also applied to re-estimate N₂O emissions from 2016 to 2018. These changes resulted in an average increase in emissions of 0.1 percent from 1990 to 2018 relative to the previous Inventory.

Planned Improvements

A key improvement for a future Inventory will be to incorporate additional management activity data from the USDA-NRCS Conservation Effects Assessment Project survey. This survey has compiled new data in recent years that will be available for the Inventory analysis by next year. The latest land use data will also be incorporated from the USDA National Resources Inventory and related management data from USDA-ERS ARMS surveys.

Several planned improvements are underway associated with improving the DayCent biogeochemical model. These improvements include a better representation of plant phenology, particularly senescence events following grain filling in crops. In addition, crop parameters associated with temperature and water stress effects on plant production will be further improved in DayCent with additional model calibration. Model development is underway to represent the influence of nitrification inhibitors and slow-release fertilizers (e.g., polymer-coated fertilizers) on N₂O emissions. Experimental study sites will continue to be added for quantifying model structural uncertainty. Studies that have continuous (daily) measurements of N₂O (e.g., Scheer et al. 2013) will be given priority.

Improvements are underway to simulate crop residue burning in the DayCent model based on the amount of crop residues burned according to the data that is used in the Field Burning of Agricultural Residues source category (see Section 5.7). Alaska and Hawaii are not included for all sources in the current Inventory for agricultural soil management, with the exception of N₂O emissions from drained organic soils in croplands and grasslands for Hawaii, synthetic fertilizer and PRP N amendments for grasslands in Alaska and Hawaii. There is also an improvement based on updating the Tier 1 emission factor for N₂O emissions from drained organic soils by using the revised factor in the 2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands (IPCC 2013).

In addition, there is a planned improvement associated with implementation of the Tier 1 method. Specifically, soil N₂O emissions will be estimated and reported for N mineralization from soil organic matter decomposition that is accelerated with *Forest Land Converted to Cropland* and *Grassland Converted to Cropland*. A review of available data on biosolids (i.e., treated sewage sludge) application will also be undertaken to improve the distribution of biosolids application on croplands, grasslands and settlements.

These improvements are expected to be completed for the next full Inventory analysis (i.e., 2022 submission to the UNFCCC, 1990 through 2020 Inventory). However, the timeline may be extended if there are insufficient resources to fund all or part of these planned improvements.

5.5 Liming (CRF Source Category 3G)

Crushed limestone (CaCO₃) and dolomite (CaMg(CO₃)₂) are added to soils by land managers to increase soil pH (i.e., to reduce acidification). Carbon dioxide emissions occur as these compounds react with hydrogen ions in soils. The rate of degradation of applied limestone and dolomite depends on the soil conditions, soil type, climate regime, and whether limestone or dolomite is applied. Emissions from limestone and dolomite that are used in industrial processes (e.g., cement production, glass production, etc.) are reported in the IPPU chapter. Emissions from liming of soils have fluctuated between 1990 and 2019 in the United States, ranging from 2.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. to 6.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. across the entire time series. In 2019, liming of soils in the United States resulted in emissions of 2.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.7 MMT C), representing a 52 percent decrease in emissions since 1990 (see Table 5-21 and Table 5-22). The trend is driven by variation in the amount of limestone and dolomite applied to soils over the time period.

Table 5-21: Emissions from Liming (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Limestone	4.1	3.9	3.5	2.8	2.9	2.0	2.2
Dolomite	0.6	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2

Total	4.7	4.3	3.7	3.1	3.1	2.2	2.4
--------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Table 5-22: Emissions from Liming (MMT C)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Limestone	1.1	1.1	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.6	0.6
Dolomite	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Total	1.3	1.2	1.0	0.8	0.8	0.6	0.7

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Methodology

Carbon dioxide emissions from application of limestone and dolomite to soils were estimated using a Tier 2 methodology consistent with IPCC (2006). The annual amounts of limestone and dolomite, which are applied to soils (see Table 5-23), were multiplied by CO₂ emission factors from West and McBride (2005). These country-specific emission factors (0.059 metric ton C/metric ton limestone, 0.064 metric ton C/metric ton dolomite) are lower than the IPCC default emission factors because they account for the portion of carbonates that are transported from soils through hydrological processes and eventually deposited in ocean basins (West and McBride 2005). This analysis of lime dissolution is based on studies in the Mississippi River basin, where the vast majority of lime application occurs in the United States (West 2008). Moreover, much of the remaining lime application is occurring under similar precipitation regimes, and so the emission factors are considered a reasonable approximation for all lime application in the United States (West 2008) (See Box 5-5).

The annual application rates of limestone and dolomite were derived from estimates and industry statistics provided in the *Minerals Yearbook* (Tepordei 1993 through 2006; Willett 2007a, 2007b, 2009, 2010, 2011a, 2011b, 2013a, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2020a), as well as preliminary data that will eventually be published in the *Minerals Yearbook* for the latter part of the time series (Willett 2019, 2020b). Data for the final year of the inventory is based on the *Mineral Industry Surveys*, as discussed below (USGS 2020). The U.S. Geological Survey (USGS; U.S. Bureau of Mines prior to 1997) compiled production and use information through surveys of crushed stone manufacturers. However, manufacturers provided different levels of detail in survey responses so the estimates of total crushed limestone and dolomite production and use were divided into three components: (1) production by end-use, as reported by manufacturers (i.e., “specified” production); (2) production reported by manufacturers without end-uses specified (i.e., “unspecified” production); and (3) estimated additional production by manufacturers who did not respond to the survey (i.e., “estimated” production).

Box 5-5: Comparison of the Tier 2 U.S. Inventory Approach and IPCC (2006) Default Approach

Emissions from liming of soils were estimated using a Tier 2 methodology based on emission factors specific to the United States that are lower than the IPCC (2006) emission default factors. Most lime application in the United States occurs in the Mississippi River basin, or in areas that have similar soil and rainfall regimes as the Mississippi River basin. Under these conditions, a significant portion of dissolved agricultural lime leaches through the soil into groundwater. Groundwater moves into channels and is transported to larger rivers and eventually the ocean where CaCO₃ precipitates to the ocean floor (West and McBride 2005). The U.S.-specific emission factors (0.059 metric ton C/metric ton limestone and 0.064 metric ton C/metric ton dolomite) are about half of the IPCC (2006) emission factors (0.12 metric ton C/metric ton limestone and 0.13 metric ton C/metric ton dolomite). For comparison, the 2019 U.S. emission estimate from liming of soils is 2.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. using the country-specific factors. In contrast, emissions would be estimated at 5.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. using the IPCC (2006) default emission factors.

Data on “specified” limestone and dolomite amounts were used directly in the emission calculation because the end use is provided by the manufacturers and can be used to directly determine the amount applied to soils. However, it is not possible to determine directly how much of the limestone and dolomite is applied to soils for manufacturer surveys in the “unspecified” and “estimated” categories. For these categories, the amounts of crushed limestone and dolomite applied to soils were determined by multiplying the percentage of total “specified” limestone and dolomite production that is applied to soils, by the total amounts of “unspecified” and “estimated” limestone and dolomite production. In other words, the proportion of total “unspecified” and “estimated” crushed limestone and dolomite that was applied to soils is proportional to the amount of total “specified” crushed limestone and dolomite that was applied to soils.

In addition, data were not available for 1990, 1992, and 2019 on the fractions of total crushed stone production that were limestone and dolomite, and on the fractions of limestone and dolomite production that were applied to soils. To estimate the 1990 and 1992 data, a set of average fractions were calculated using the 1991 and 1993 data. These average fractions were applied to the quantity of “total crushed stone produced or used” reported for 1990 and 1992 in the 1994 *Minerals Yearbook* (Tepordei 1996). To estimate 2019 data, 2018 fractions were applied to a 2019 estimate of total crushed stone presented in the USGS *Mineral Industry Surveys: Crushed Stone and Sand and Gravel in the First Quarter of 2020* (USGS 2020).

The primary source for limestone and dolomite activity data is the *Minerals Yearbook*, published by the Bureau of Mines through 1996 and by the USGS from 1997 to the present. In 1994, the “Crushed Stone” chapter in the *Minerals Yearbook* began rounding (to the nearest thousand metric tons) quantities for total crushed stone produced or used. It then reported revised (rounded) quantities for each of the years from 1990 to 1993. In order to minimize the inconsistencies in the activity data, these revised production numbers have been used in all of the subsequent calculations.

Table 5-23: Applied Minerals (MMT)

Mineral	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Limestone	19.0	18.1	16.0	13.0	13.4	9.4	10.2
Dolomite	2.4	1.9	1.2	1.1	0.8	0.9	1.0

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Uncertainty regarding the amount of limestone and dolomite applied to soils was estimated at ± 15 percent with normal densities (Tepordei 2003; Willett 2013b). Analysis of the uncertainty associated with the emission factors included the fraction of lime dissolved by nitric acid versus the fraction that reacts with carbonic acid, and the portion of bicarbonate that leaches through the soil and is transported to the ocean. Uncertainty regarding the time associated with leaching and transport was not addressed in this analysis, but is assumed to be a relatively small contributor to the overall uncertainty (West 2005). The probability distribution functions for the fraction of lime dissolved by nitric acid and the portion of bicarbonate that leaches through the soil were represented as triangular distributions between ranges of zero and 100 percent of the estimates. The uncertainty surrounding these two components largely drives the overall uncertainty.

A Monte Carlo (Approach 2) uncertainty analysis was applied to estimate the uncertainty in CO₂ emissions from liming. The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 5-24. Carbon dioxide emissions from carbonate lime application to soils in 2019 were estimated to be between -0.27 and 4.61 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This confidence interval represents a range of 111 percent below to 88 percent above the 2019 emission estimate of 2.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. Note that there is a small probability of a negative emissions value leading to a net uptake of CO₂ from the atmosphere. Net uptake occurs due to the dominance of the carbonate lime dissolving in carbonic acid rather than nitric acid (West and McBride 2005).

Table 5-24: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from Liming (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Liming	CO ₂	2.4	(0.27)	4.61	-111%	88%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends and methodologies through time are described in more detail in the Introduction and Methodology sections.

QA/QC and Verification

A source-specific QA/QC plan for liming has been developed and implemented, consistent with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan outlined in Annex 8. The quality control effort focused on the Tier 1 procedures for this Inventory. No errors were found.

Recalculations Discussion

An adjustment was made in the current Inventory to improve the results; limestone and dolomite application data for 2018 were updated with the recently published data from USGS (2020), rather than approximated by a ratio method, which was used in the previous Inventory. With this revision in the activity data, the emissions decreased by 28.6 percent for 2018 relative to the previous Inventory.

5.6 Urea Fertilization (CRF Source Category 3H)

The use of urea (CO(NH₂)₂) as a fertilizer leads to greenhouse gas emissions through the release of CO₂ that was fixed during the production of urea. In the presence of water and urease enzymes, urea that is applied to soils as fertilizer is converted into ammonium (NH₄⁺), hydroxyl ion (OH⁻), and bicarbonate (HCO₃⁻). The bicarbonate then evolves into CO₂ and water. Emissions from urea fertilization in the United States is 5.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1.5 MMT C) in 2019 (Table 5-25 and Table 5-26). Carbon dioxide emissions have increased by 121 percent between 1990 and 2019 due to an increasing amount of urea that is applied to soils. The variation in emissions across the time series is driven by differences in the amounts of fertilizer applied to soils each year. Carbon dioxide emissions associated with urea that is used for non-agricultural purposes are reported in the IPPU chapter (Section 4.6).

Table 5-25: CO₂ Emissions from Urea Fertilization (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Urea Fertilization	2.4	3.5	4.7	4.9	5.1	5.2	5.3

Table 5-26: CO₂ Emissions from Urea Fertilization (MMT C)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Urea Fertilization	0.7	1.0	1.3	1.3	1.4	1.4	1.5

Methodology

Carbon dioxide emissions from the application of urea to agricultural soils were estimated using the IPCC (2006) Tier 1 methodology. The method assumes that C in the urea is released after application to soils and converted to CO₂. The annual amounts of urea applied to croplands (see Table 5-27) were derived from the state-level fertilizer sales data provided in *Commercial Fertilizer* reports (TVA 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994; AAPFCO 1995 through 2018).²⁶ These amounts were multiplied by the default IPCC (2006) emission factor (0.20 metric tons of C per metric ton of urea), which is equal to the C content of urea on an atomic weight basis. The calculations were made using a Monte Carlo analysis as described in the Uncertainty section below.

Fertilizer sales data are reported in fertilizer years (July previous year through June current year) so a calculation was performed to convert the data to calendar years (January through December). According to monthly fertilizer use data (TVA 1992b), 35 percent of total fertilizer used in any fertilizer year is applied between July and December of the previous calendar year, and 65 percent is applied between January and June of the current calendar year.

Fertilizer sales data for the 2016 through 2019 fertilizer years were not available for this Inventory. Therefore, urea application in the 2016 through 2019 fertilizer years were estimated using a linear, least squares trend of consumption over the data from the previous five years (2011 through 2015) at the state scale. A trend of five years was chosen as opposed to a longer trend as it best captures the current inter-state and inter-annual variability in consumption. State-level estimates of CO₂ emissions from the application of urea to agricultural soils were summed to estimate total emissions for the entire United States. The fertilizer year data is then converted into calendar year (Table 5-27) data using the method described above.

Table 5-27: Applied Urea (MMT)

	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Urea Fertilizer ^a	3.3	4.8	6.4	6.7	6.9	7.1	7.3

^a These numbers represent amounts applied to all agricultural land, including *Cropland Remaining Cropland, Land Converted to Cropland, Grassland Remaining Grassland, Land Converted to Grassland, Settlements Remaining Settlements, Land Converted to Settlements, Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*, as it is not currently possible to apportion the data by land-use category.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

An Approach 2 Monte Carlo analysis is conducted as described by the IPCC (2006). The largest source of uncertainty is the default emission factor, which assumes that 100 percent of the C in CO(NH₂)₂ applied to soils is emitted as CO₂. The uncertainty surrounding this factor incorporates the possibility that some of the C may not be emitted to the atmosphere, and therefore the uncertainty range is set from 50 percent emissions to the maximum emission value of 100 percent using a triangular distribution. In addition, urea consumption data have uncertainty that is represented as a normal density. Due to the highly skewed distribution of the resulting emissions from the Monte Carlo uncertainty analysis, the estimated emissions are based on the analytical solution to the equation, and the confidence interval is approximated based on the values at 2.5 and 97.5 percentiles.

Carbon dioxide emissions from urea fertilization of agricultural soils in 2019 are estimated to be between 3.06 and 5.51 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 43 percent below to 3 percent above the 2019 emission estimate of 5.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (Table 5-28).

²⁶ The amount of urea consumed for non-agricultural purposes in the United States is reported in the Industrial Processes and Product Use chapter, Section 4.6 Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes.

Table 5-28: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from Urea Fertilization (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Urea Fertilization	CO ₂	5.3	3.06	5.51	-43%	+3%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

There are additional uncertainties that are not quantified in this analysis. There is uncertainty surrounding the assumptions underlying conversion of fertilizer years to calendar years. These uncertainties are negligible over multiple years because an over- or under-estimated value in one calendar year is addressed with a corresponding increase or decrease in the value for the subsequent year. In addition, there is uncertainty regarding the fate of C in urea that is incorporated into solutions of urea ammonium nitrate (UAN) fertilizer. Emissions of CO₂ from UAN applications to soils are not estimated in the current Inventory (see Planned Improvements).

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends and methodologies are described in the Introduction and Methodology sections.

QA/QC and Verification

A source-specific QA/QC plan for Urea Fertilization has been developed and implemented, consistent with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan. One quality control issue was raised by the expert review team (ERT) from the UNFCCC for this emission source. In the previous (i.e., 1990 through 2018) Inventory, estimates of CO₂ emissions were based on the results from the Monte Carlo uncertainty analysis. Specifically, the mode from the Monte Carlo uncertainty analysis was used as the most probable estimate of emissions. The mode differs from the analytical solution to the equation due to the pattern in the probability distribution for CO₂ emissions from the Monte Carlo uncertainty analysis, which combined a normal density for the urea application data with the right triangle distribution for the emission factor. For this Inventory, the analytical solution has been adopted as the estimate of CO₂ emissions for urea fertilization to be consistent with recommendations from ERT. The ERT considered the analytical solution to be more representative of the emissions than the mode from the Monte Carlo uncertainty analysis.

Recalculations Discussion

Emissions estimates were derived directly from the Monte Carlo uncertainty analysis in the previous Inventory as discussed in the QA/QC and Verification section. For this Inventory, the entire time series was recalculated using the analytical solution rather than the mode from the Monte Carlo uncertainty analysis. This change in emission estimates averaged about 15 percent higher across the time series compared to the previous Inventory.

Planned Improvements

A key planned improvement is to incorporate Urea Ammonium Nitrate (UAN) in the estimation of Urea CO₂ emissions. Activity data for UAN have been identified, but additional information is needed to fully incorporate this type of fertilizer into the analysis, which will be completed in a future Inventory.

5.7 Field Burning of Agricultural Residues (CRF Source Category 3F)

Crop production creates large quantities of agricultural crop residues, which farmers manage in a variety of ways. For example, crop residues can be left in the field and possibly incorporated into the soil with tillage; collected and used as fuel, animal bedding material, supplemental animal feed, or construction material; composted and applied to soils; transported to landfills; or burned in the field. Field burning of crop residues is not considered a net source of CO₂ emissions because the C released to the atmosphere as CO₂ during burning is reabsorbed during the next growing season by the crop. However, crop residue burning is a net source of CH₄, N₂O, CO, and NO_x, which are released during combustion.

In the United States, field burning of agricultural residues commonly occurs in southeastern states, the Great Plains, and the Pacific Northwest (McCarty 2011). The primary crops that are managed with residue burning include corn, cotton, lentils, rice, soybeans, sugarcane and wheat (McCarty 2009). In 2019, CH₄ and N₂O emissions from field burning of agricultural residues were 0.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (17 kt) and 0.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1 kt), respectively (Table 5-29 and Table 5-30). Annual emissions of CH₄ and N₂O have increased from 1990 to 2019 by 14 percent and 16 percent, respectively. The increase in emissions over time is partly due to higher yielding crop varieties with larger amounts of residue production and fuel loads, but also linked with an increase in the area burned for some of the crop types.

Table 5-29: CH₄ and N₂O Emissions from Field Burning of Agricultural Residues (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Gas/Crop Type	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CH₄	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Maize	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Rice	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Wheat	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Barley	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Oats	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Other Small Grains	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Sorghum	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Cotton	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Grass Hay	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Legume Hay	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Peas	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Sunflower	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Tobacco	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Vegetables	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Chickpeas	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Dry Beans	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Lentils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Peanuts	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Soybeans	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Potatoes	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Sugarbeets	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N₂O	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Maize	+	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Rice	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Wheat	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1

Barley	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Oats	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Other Small Grains	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Sorghum	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Cotton	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Grass Hay	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Legume Hay	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Peas	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Sunflower	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Tobacco	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Vegetables	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Chickpeas	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Dry Beans	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Lentils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Peanuts	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Soybeans	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Potatoes	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Sugarbeets	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Total	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Table 5-30: CH₄, N₂O, CO, and NO_x Emissions from Field Burning of Agricultural Residues (kt)

Gas/Crop Type	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CH₄	15	17	18	17	17	17	17
Maize	2	4	5	5	5	5	5
Rice	3	3	3	2	3	2	3
Wheat	6	6	5	5	5	5	5
Barley	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Oats	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Other Small Grains	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Sorghum	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Cotton	1	2	1	1	1	1	1
Grass Hay	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Legume Hay	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Peas	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Sunflower	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Tobacco	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Vegetables	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Chickpeas	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Dry Beans	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Lentils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Peanuts	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Soybeans	1	2	2	2	2	2	2
Potatoes	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Sugarbeets	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N₂O	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Maize	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Rice	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Wheat	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Barley	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Oats	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Other Small Grains	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Sorghum	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Cotton	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Grass Hay	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Legume Hay	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Peas	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Sunflower	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Tobacco	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Vegetables	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Chickpeas	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Dry Beans	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Lentils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Peanuts	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Soybeans	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Potatoes	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Sugarbeets	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
CO	315	363	342	340	339	338	337
NO_x	13	15	14	14	14	14	14

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Methodology

A country-specific Tier 2 method is used to estimate greenhouse gas emissions from field burning of agricultural residues from 1990 to 2014 (for more details comparing the country-specific approach to the IPCC (2006) default approach, see Box 5-6), and a data splicing method with a linear extrapolation is applied to complete the emissions time series from 2015 to 2019. The following equation is used to estimate the amounts of C and N released (R_i , where i is C or N) from burning.

$$R_i = CP \times RCR \times DMF \times F_i \times FB \times CE$$

$$FB = \frac{AB}{CAH}$$

where,

Crop Production (CP)	= Annual production of crop, by state, kt crop production
Residue: Crop Ratio (RCR)	= Amount of residue produced per unit of crop production, kt residue/kt crop production
Dry Matter Fraction (DMF)	= Amount of dry matter per unit of residue biomass for a crop, kt residue dry matter/ kt residue biomass
Fraction C or N (F_i)	= Fraction of C or N per unit of dry matter for a crop, kt C or N /kt residue dry matter
Fraction Burned (FB)	= Proportion of residue biomass consumed, unitless

Combustion Efficiency (CE)	= Proportion of C or N released with respect to the total amount of C or N available in the burned material, respectively, unitless
Area Burned (AB)	= Total area of crop burned, by state, ha
Crop Area Harvested (CAH)	= Total area of crop harvested, by state, ha

Crop production data are available by state and year from USDA (2019) for twenty-one crops that are burned in the conterminous United States, including maize, rice, wheat, barley, oats, other small grains, sorghum, cotton, grass hay, legume hay, peas, sunflower, tobacco, vegetables, chickpeas, dry beans, lentils, peanuts, soybeans, potatoes, and sugarbeets.²⁷ Crop area data are based on the 2015 National Resources Inventory (NRI) (USDA-NRCS 2018). In order to estimate total crop production, the crop yield data from USDA Quick Stats crop yields is multiplied by the NRI crop areas. The production data for the crop types are presented in Table 5-31. Alaska and Hawaii are not included in the current analysis, but there is a planned improvement to estimate residue burning emissions for these two states in a future Inventory.

The amount of elemental C or N released through oxidation of the crop residues is used in the following equation to estimate the amount of CH₄, CO, N₂O, and NO_x emissions (E_g , where g is the specific gas, i.e., CH₄, CO, N₂O, and NO_x) from the Field Burning of Agricultural Residues:

$$E_g = R_i \times EF_g \times CF$$

where,

Emission ratio (EF_g)	= emission ratio by gas, g CH ₄ -C or CO-C/g C released, or g N ₂ O-N or NO _x -N/g N released
Conversion Factor (CF)	= conversion by molecular weight ratio of CH ₄ -C to C (16/12), CO-C to C (28/12), N ₂ O-N to N (44/28), or NO _x -N to N (30/14)

Box 5-6: Comparison of Tier 2 U.S. Inventory Approach and IPCC (2006) Default Approach

Emissions from Field Burning of Agricultural Residues are calculated using a Tier 2 methodology that is based on the method developed by the IPCC/UNEP/OECD/IEA (1997). The rationale for using the IPCC/UNEP/OECD/IEA (1997) approach rather than the method provided in the 2006 IPCC Guidelines is as follows: (1) the equations from both guidelines rely on the same underlying variables (though the formats differ); (2) the IPCC (2006) equation was developed to be broadly applicable to all types of biomass burning, and, thus, is not specific to agricultural residues; (3) the IPCC (2006) method provides emission factors based on the dry matter content rather than emission rates related to the amount of C and N in the residues; and (4) the IPCC (2006) default factors are provided only for four crops (corn, rice, sugarcane, and wheat) while this Inventory includes emissions from twenty-one crops.

A comparison of the methods in the current Inventory and the default IPCC (2006) approach was undertaken for 2014 to determine the difference in estimates between the two approaches. To estimate greenhouse gas emissions from field burning of agricultural residues using the IPCC (2006) methodology, the following equation—cf. IPCC (2006) Equation 2.27—was used with default factors and country-specific values for mass of fuel.

$$Emissions (kt) = AB \times (M_B \times C_f) \times G_{ef} \times 10^{-6}$$

where,

Area Burned (AB)	= Total area of crop burned (ha)
Mass of Fuel ($M_B \times C_f$)	= IPCC (2006) default carbon fractions with fuel biomass consumption U.S.-

²⁷ Sugarcane and Kentucky bluegrass (produced on farms for turf grass installations) may have small areas of burning that are not captured in the sample of locations that were used in the remote sensing analysis (see Planned Improvements).

Emission Factor (G_{ef}) Specific Values using NASS Statistics²⁸ (metric tons dry matter burnt ha^{-1})
 = IPCC (2006) emission factor ($g\ kg^{-1}$ dry matter burnt)

The IPCC (2006) Tier 1 method approach resulted in 33 percent lower emissions of CH_4 and 53 percent lower emissions of N_2O compared to this Inventory. In summary, the IPCC/UNEP/OECD/IEA (1997) method is considered more appropriate for U.S. conditions because it is more flexible for incorporating country-specific data. Emissions are estimated based on specific C and N content of the fuel, which is converted into CH_4 , CO , N_2O and NO_x , compared to IPCC (2006) approach that is based on dry matter rather than elemental composition.

Table 5-31: Agricultural Crop Production (kt of Product)

Crop	1990	2005	2013	2014
Maize	296,065	371,256	436,565	453,524
Rice	9,543	11,751	10,894	12,380
Wheat	79,805	68,077	67,388	62,602
Barley	9,281	5,161	4,931	5,020
Oats	5,969	2,646	1,806	2,042
Other Small Grains	2,651	2,051	1,902	2,492
Sorghum	23,687	14,382	18,680	18,436
Cotton	4,605	6,106	3,982	4,396
Grass Hay	44,150	49,880	45,588	46,852
Legume Hay	90,360	91,819	79,669	82,844
Peas	51	660	599	447
Sunflower	1,015	1,448	987	907
Tobacco	1,154	337	481	542
Vegetables	0	1,187	1,844	2,107
Chickpeas	0	5	0	0
Dry Beans	467	1,143	1,110	1,087
Lentils	0	101	72	76
Peanuts	1,856	2,176	2,072	2,735
Soybeans	56,612	86,980	94,756	110,560
Potatoes	18,924	20,026	20,234	19,175
Sugarbeets	24,951	25,635	31,890	31,737

Note: The amount of crop production has not been compiled for 2015 to 2019 so a data splicing method is used to estimate emissions for this portion of the time series.

The area burned is determined based on an analysis of remote sensing products (McCarty et al. 2009, 2010, 2011). The presence of fires has been analyzed at 3600 survey locations in the NRI from 1990 to 2002 with LANDFIRE data products developed from 30 m Landsat imagery (LANDFIRE 2014), and from 2003 through 2014 using 1 km Moderate Resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer imagery (MODIS) Global Fire Location Product (MCD14ML) using combined observations from Terra and Aqua satellites (Giglio et al. 2006). A sample of states are included in the analysis with high, medium and low burning rates for agricultural residues, including Arkansas, California, Florida, Indiana, Iowa and Washington. The area burned is determined directly from the analysis for these states.

²⁸ NASS yields are used to derive mass of fuel values because IPCC (2006) only provides default values for 4 of the 21 crops included in the Inventory.

For other states within the conterminous United States, the area burned for the 1990 through 2014 portion of the time series is estimated from a logistical regression model that has been developed from the data collected from the remote sensing products for the six states. The logistical regression model is used to predict occurrence of fire events. Several variables are tested in the logistical regression including a) the historical level of burning in each state (high, medium or low levels of burning) based on an analysis by McCarty et al. (2011), b) year that state laws limit burning of fields, in addition to c) mean annual precipitation and mean annual temperature from a 4-kilometer gridded product from the PRISM Climate Group (2015). A K-fold model fitting procedure is used due to low frequency of burning and likelihood that outliers could influence the model fit. Specifically, the model is trained with a random selection of sample locations and evaluated with the remaining sample. This process is repeated ten times to select a model that is most common among the set of ten, and avoid models that appear to be influenced by outliers due to the random draw of survey locations for training the model. In order to address uncertainty, a Monte Carlo analysis is used to sample the parameter estimates for the logistical regression model and produce one thousand estimates of burning for each crop in the remaining forty-two states included in this Inventory. State-level area burned data are divided by state-level crop area data to estimate the percent of crop area burned by crop type for each state. Table 5-32 shows the resulting percentage of crop residue burned at the national scale by crop type. State-level estimates are also available upon request.

Table 5-32: U.S. Average Percent Crop Area Burned by Crop (Percent)

Crop	1990	2005	2013	2014
Maize	+	+	+	+
Rice	8%	8%	4%	6%
Wheat	1%	2%	2%	1%
Barley	1%	+	1%	1%
Oats	1%	1%	2%	1%
Other Small Grains	1%	1%	1%	1%
Sorghum	1%	1%	1%	1%
Cotton	1%	1%	1%	1%
Grass Hay	+	+	+	+
Legume Hay	+	+	+	+
Peas	+	+	+	+
Sunflower	+	+	+	+
Tobacco	2%	2%	3%	3%
Vegetables	0%	+	+	+
Chickpeas	0%	1%	0%	0%
Dry Beans	1%	1%	+	+
Lentils	0%	+	+	+
Peanuts	3%	3%	3%	3%
Soybeans	+	+	1%	1%
Potatoes	+	+	+	+
Sugarbeets	+	+	+	+

+ Does not exceed 0.5 percent

Additional parameters are needed to estimate the amount of burning, including residue: crop ratios, dry matter fractions, carbon fractions, nitrogen fractions and combustion efficiency. Residue: crop product mass ratios, residue dry matter fractions, and the residue N contents are obtained from several sources (IPCC 2006 and sources at bottom of Table 5-33). The residue C contents for all crops are based on IPCC (2006) default value for herbaceous biomass. The combustion efficiency is assumed to be 90 percent for all crop types (IPCC/UNEP/OECD/IEA 1997). See Table 5-33 for a summary of the crop-specific conversion factors. Emission ratios and mole ratio conversion factors for all gases are based on the *Revised 1996 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC/UNEP/OECD/IEA 1997) (see Table 5-34).

Table 5-33: Parameters for Estimating Emissions from Field Burning of Agricultural Residues

Crop	Residue/Crop Ratio	Dry Matter Fraction	Carbon Fraction	Nitrogen Fraction	Combustion Efficiency (Fraction)
Maize	0.707	0.56	0.47	0.01	0.90
Rice	1.340	0.89	0.47	0.01	0.90
Wheat	1.725	0.89	0.47	0.01	0.90
Barley	1.181	0.89	0.47	0.01	0.90
Oats	1.374	0.89	0.47	0.01	0.90
Other Small Grains	1.777	0.88	0.47	0.01	0.90
Sorghum	0.780	0.60	0.47	0.01	0.90
Cotton	7.443	0.93	0.47	0.01	0.90
Grass Hay	0.208	0.90	0.47	0.02	0.90
Legume Hay	0.290	0.67	0.47	0.01	0.90
Peas	1.677	0.91	0.47	0.01	0.90
Sunflower	1.765	0.88	0.47	0.01	0.90
Tobacco	0.300	0.87	0.47	0.01	0.90
Vegetables	0.708	0.08	0.47	0.01	0.90
Chickpeas	1.588	0.91	0.47	0.01	0.90
Dry Beans	0.771	0.90	0.47	0.01	0.90
Lentils	1.837	0.91	0.47	0.02	0.90
Peanuts	1.600	0.94	0.47	0.02	0.90
Soybeans	1.500	0.91	0.47	0.01	0.90
Potatoes	0.379	0.25	0.47	0.02	0.90
Sugarbeets	0.196	0.22	0.47	0.02	0.90

Notes:

Chickpeas: IPCC (2006), Table 11.2; values are for Beans & pulses.

Cotton: Combined sources (Heitholt et al. 1992; Halevy 1976; Wells and Meredith 1984; Sadras and Wilson 1997; Pettigrew and Meredith 1997; Torbert and Reeves 1994; Gerik et al. 1996; Brouder and Cassmen 1990; Fritsch et al. 2003; Pettigrew et al. 2005; Bouquet and Breitenbeck 2000; Mahroni and Aharonov 1964; Bange and Milroy 2004; Hollifield et al. 2000; Mondino et al. 2004; Wallach et al. 1978).

Lentils: IPCC (2006), Table 11.2; Beans & pulses.

Peas: IPCC (2006), Table 11.2; values are for Beans & pulses.

Peanuts: IPCC (2006); Table 11.2; Root ratio and belowground N content values are for Root crops, other.

Sugarbeets: IPCC (2006); Table 11.2; values are for Tubers.

Sunflower: IPCC (2006), Table 11.2; values are for Grains.

Sugarcane: combined sources (Wiedenfels 2000, Dua and Sharma 1976; Singels & Bezuidenhout 2002; Stirling et al. 1999; Sitompul et al. 2000).

Tobacco: combined sources (Beyaert 1996; Moustakas and Ntzanis 2005; Crafts-Brandner et al. 1994; Hopkinson 1967; Crafts-Brandner et al. 1987).

Vegetables (Combination of carrots, lettuce/cabbage, melons, onions, peppers and tomatoes):

Carrots: McPharlin et al. (1992); Gibberd et al. (2003); Reid and English (2000); Peach et al. (2000); see IPCC Tubers for R:S and N fraction.

Lettuce, cabbage: combined sources (Huett and Dettman 1991; De Pinheiro Henriques & Marcelis 2000; Huett and Dettman 1989; Peach et al. 2000; Kage et al. 2003; Tan et al. 1999; Kumar et al. 1994; MacLeod et al. 1971; Jacobs et al. 2004; Jacobs et al. 2001; Jacobs et al. 2002); values from IPCC Grains used for N fraction.

Melons: Valantin et al. (1999); squash for R:S; IPCC Grains for N fraction.

Onion: Peach et al. (2000), Halvorson et al. (2002); IPCC (2006) Tubers for N fraction.

Peppers: combined sources (Costa and Gianquinto 2002; Marcussi et al. 2004; Tadesse et al. 1999; Diaz-Perez et al. 2008); IPCC Grains for N fraction.

Tomatoes: Scholberg et al. (2000a,b); Akintoye et al. (2005); values for AGR-N and BGR-N are from Grains.

Table 5-34: Greenhouse Gas Emission Ratios and Conversion Factors

Gas	Emission Ratio	Conversion Factor
CH ₄ :C	0.005 ^a	16/12
CO:C	0.060 ^a	28/12
N ₂ O:N	0.007 ^b	44/28
NO _x :N	0.121 ^b	30/14

^a Mass of C compound released (units of C) relative to mass of total C released from burning (units of C).

^b Mass of N compound released (units of N) relative to mass of total N released from burning (units of N).

For this Inventory, new activity data on the burned areas have not been analyzed for 2015 to 2019. To complete the emissions time series, a linear extrapolation of the trend is applied to estimate the emissions in the last five years of the inventory. Specifically, a linear regression model with autoregressive moving-average (ARMA) errors is used to estimate the trend in emissions over time from 1990 through 2014, and the trend is used to approximate the CH₄, N₂O, CO and NO_x for the last five years in the time series from 2015 to 2019 (Brockwell and Davis 2016). The Tier 2 method described previously will be applied to recalculate the emissions for the last five years in the time series (2015 to 2019) in a future Inventory.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Emissions are estimated using a linear regression model with autoregressive moving-average (ARMA) errors for 2019. The linear regression ARMA model produced estimates of the upper and lower bounds to quantify uncertainty (Table 5-35), and the results are summarized in Table 5-35. Methane emissions from field burning of agricultural residues in 2019 are between 0.35 and 0.50 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 18 percent below and 18 percent above the 2019 emission estimate of 0.43 MMT CO₂ Eq. Nitrous oxide emissions are between 0.16 and 0.22 MMT CO₂ Eq., or approximately 17 percent below and 17 percent above the 2019 emission estimate of 0.19 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 5-35: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH₄ and N₂O Emissions from Field Burning of Agricultural Residues (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a (%)			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	CH ₄	0.4	0.35	0.50	-18%	18%
Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	N ₂ O	0.2	0.16	0.22	-17%	17%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Due to data limitations, there are additional uncertainties in agricultural residue burning, particularly the potential omission of burning associated with Kentucky bluegrass (produced on farms for turf grass installation) and sugarcane.

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends and methodologies through time are described in the Introduction and Methodology sections.

QA/QC and Verification

A source-specific QA/QC plan for field burning of agricultural residues is implemented with Tier 1 analyses, consistent with the U.S. Inventory QA/QC plan outlined in Annex 8. The previous Inventory included a term for burning efficiency that is not found in the IPCC/UNEP/OECD/IEA (1997) method. This term has been removed based on a QA/QC initiated by the UN Expert Review Team. In addition, the combustion efficiency term has been set to 90 percent to be consistent with the Tier 1 method in IPCC/UNEP/OECD/IEA (1997).

Recalculations Discussion

Methodological recalculations are associated with two methodological revisions, a) removing the burning efficiency term and b) adopting the combustion efficiency value in IPCC/UNEP/OECD/IEA (1997) (See QA/QC and Verification Section for more information). As a result of these two revisions, the emissions increased on average across the time series by 10 percent and 9 percent for CH₄ and N₂O, respectively. The absolute increases in emissions are 0.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. and 0.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. for CH₄ and N₂O, respectively.

Planned Improvements

A key planned improvement is to estimate the emissions associated with field burning of agricultural residues in the states of Alaska and Hawaii. In addition, a new method is in development that will directly link agricultural residue burning with the Tier 3 methods that are used in several other source categories, including Agricultural Soil Management, *Cropland Remaining Cropland*, and *Land Converted to Cropland* chapters of the Inventory. The method is based on simulating burning events directly within the DayCent process-based model framework using information derived from remote sensing fire products as described in the Methodology section. This improvement will lead to greater consistency in the methods for across sources, ensuring mass balance of C and N in the Inventory analysis.

As previously noted in this chapter, remote sensing data were used in combination with a resource survey to estimate non-CO₂ emissions and these data did not allow identification of burning of sugarcane (see Annex 5). In addition, during the Public Review period of this current (1990 through 2019) Inventory, EPA received feedback on this category/crop type which provided average estimates of emissions of sugarcane burning found in academic literature. EPA plans to assess the information identified in feedback, as well as other available activity data, as part of future inventory improvements.

6. Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry

This chapter provides an assessment of the greenhouse gas fluxes resulting from land use and land-use change in the United States.¹ The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change's *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories* (IPCC 2006) recommends reporting fluxes according to changes within and conversions between all land-use types including: Forest Land, Cropland, Grassland, Wetlands, and Settlements (as well as Other Land).

The greenhouse gas flux from *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* is reported for all forest ecosystem carbon (C) pools (i.e., aboveground biomass, belowground biomass, dead wood, litter, and mineral and organic soils), harvested wood pools, and non-carbon dioxide (non-CO₂) emissions from forest fires, the application of synthetic nitrogen fertilizers to forest soils, and the draining of organic soils. Fluxes from *Land Converted to Forest Land* are included for aboveground biomass, belowground biomass, dead wood, litter, and C stock changes from mineral soils, while C stock changes from drained organic soils and the non-CO₂ emissions from *Land Converted to Forest Land* are included in the fluxes from *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* as it is not currently possible to separate the fluxes by conversion category.

Fluxes are reported for four agricultural land use/land-use change categories: *Cropland Remaining Cropland*, *Land Converted to Cropland*, *Grassland Remaining Grassland*, and *Land Converted to Grassland*. The reported greenhouse gas fluxes from these agricultural lands include changes in soil organic C stocks in mineral and organic soils due to land use and management, and for the subcategories of *Forest Land Converted to Cropland* and *Forest Land Converted to Grassland*, the changes in aboveground biomass, belowground biomass, dead wood, and litter C stocks are also reported. The greenhouse gas flux from *Grassland Remaining Grassland* also includes estimates of non-CO₂ emissions from grassland fires occurring on both *Grassland Remaining Grassland* and *Land Converted to Grassland*.

Fluxes from *Wetlands Remaining Wetlands* include changes in C stocks and methane (CH₄) and nitrous oxide (N₂O) emissions from managed peatlands, aboveground and belowground biomass, dead organic matter soil C stock changes and CH₄ emissions from coastal wetlands, as well as N₂O emissions from aquaculture. Estimates for *Land Converted to Wetlands* include aboveground and belowground biomass, dead organic matter and soil C stock changes, and CH₄ emissions from land converted to vegetated coastal wetlands.

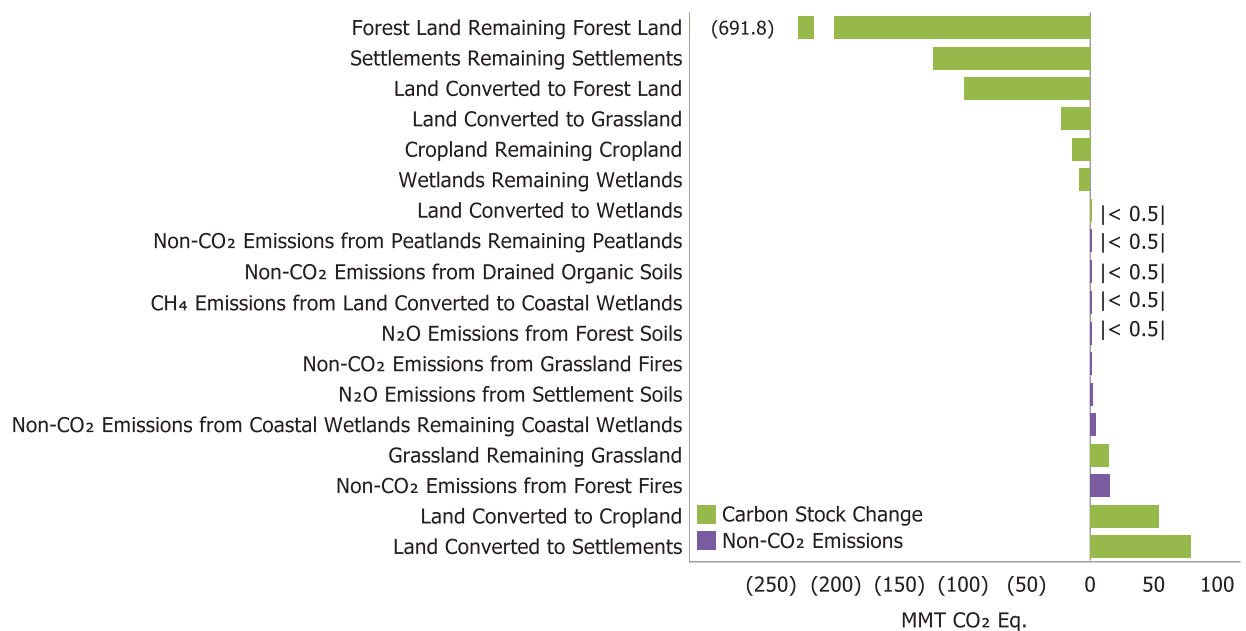
Fluxes from *Settlements Remaining Settlements* include changes in C stocks from organic soils, N₂O emissions from nitrogen fertilizer additions to soils, and CO₂ fluxes from settlement trees and landfilled yard trimmings and food scraps. The reported greenhouse gas flux from *Land Converted to Settlements* includes changes in C stocks in mineral and organic soils due to land use and management for all land use conversions to settlements, and the C

¹ The term "flux" is used to describe the exchange of CO₂ to and from the atmosphere, with net flux being either positive or negative depending on the overall balance. Removal and long-term storage of CO₂ from the atmosphere is also referred to as "carbon sequestration."

stock changes in aboveground biomass, belowground biomass, dead wood, and litter are also included for the subcategory *Forest Land Converted to Settlements*.

In 2019 the land use, land-use change, and forestry (LULUCF) sector resulted in a net increase in C stocks (i.e., net CO₂ removals) of 812.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (221.6 MMT C).² This represents an offset of approximately 12.4 percent of total (i.e., gross) greenhouse gas emissions in 2019. Emissions of CH₄ and N₂O from LULUCF activities in 2019 were 23.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. and represent 0.4 percent of total greenhouse gas emissions.³ In 2019 the overall net flux from LULUCF resulted in a removal of 789.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. Emissions, removals and net greenhouse gas flux from LULUCF are summarized in Figure 6-1 and Table 6-1 by land-use and category, and Table 6-2 and Table 6-3 by gas in MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt, respectively. Trends in LULUCF sources and sinks over the 1990 to 2019 time series are shown in Figure 6-2.

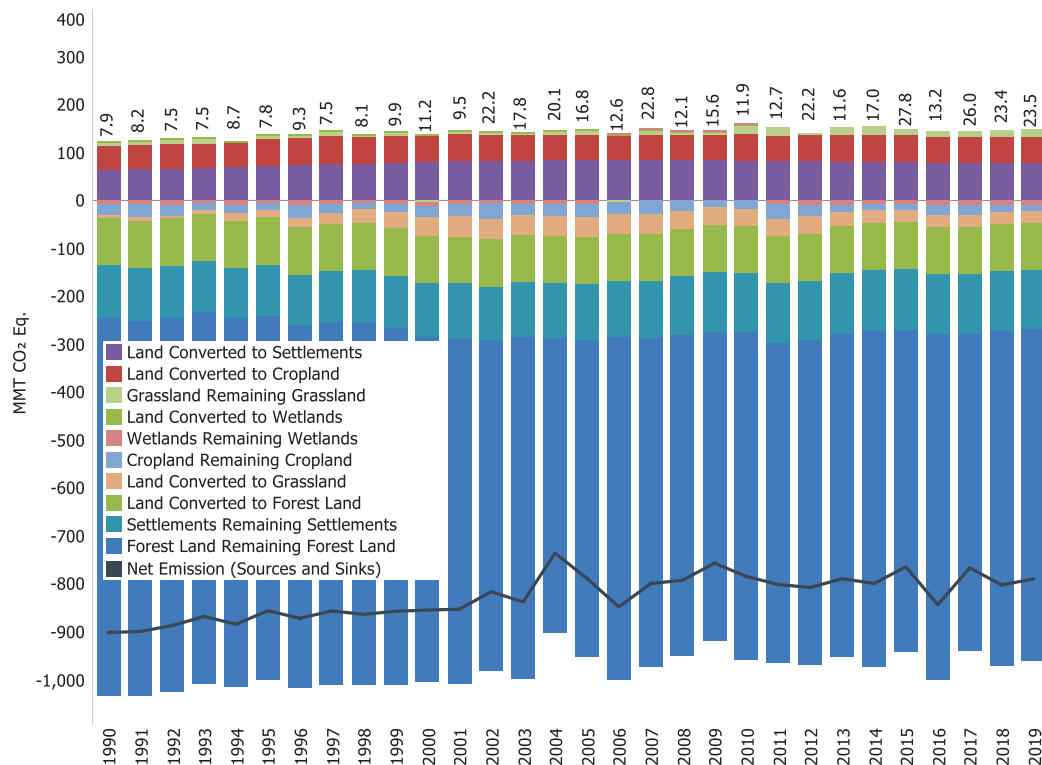
Figure 6-1: 2019 LULUCF Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources and Sinks



Note: Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

² LULUCF Carbon Stock Change is the net C stock change from the following categories: *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*, *Land Converted to Forest Land*, *Cropland Remaining Cropland*, *Land Converted to Cropland*, *Grassland Remaining Grassland*, *Land Converted to Grassland*, *Wetlands Remaining Wetlands*, *Land Converted to Wetlands*, *Settlements Remaining Settlements*, and *Land Converted to Settlements*.

³ LULUCF emissions include the CH₄ and N₂O emissions reported for *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*, *Forest Fires*, *Drained Organic Soils*, *Grassland Fires*, and *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands*; CH₄ emissions from *Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands*; and N₂O emissions from *Forest Soils* and *Settlement Soils*.

Figure 6-2: Trends in Emissions and Removals (Net CO₂ Flux) from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry^a

^a In Figure 6-2, the values above stacked bars represent only non-CO₂ LULUCF emissions. LULUCF emissions include the CH₄ and N₂O emissions reported for Peatlands Remaining Peatlands, Forest Fires, Drained Organic Soils, Grassland Fires, and Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands; CH₄ emissions from Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands; and N₂O emissions from Forest Soils and Settlement Soils.

Table 6-1: Emissions and Removals (Net Flux) from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Land-Use Category	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land	(785.9)	(652.8)	(650.6)	(715.7)	(640.9)	(682.4)	(675.5)
Changes in Forest Carbon Stocks ^a	(787.6)	(661.5)	(671.4)	(721.9)	(659.7)	(698.6)	(691.8)
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Forest Fires ^b	1.5	8.2	20.3	5.6	18.3	15.7	15.7
N ₂ O Emissions from Forest Soils ^c	0.1	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Drained Organic Soils ^d	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Land Converted to Forest Land	(98.2)	(98.7)	(98.9)	(99.0)	(99.1)	(99.1)	(99.1)
Changes in Forest Carbon Stocks ^e	(98.2)	(98.7)	(98.9)	(99.0)	(99.1)	(99.1)	(99.1)
Cropland Remaining Cropland	(23.2)	(29.0)	(12.8)	(22.7)	(22.3)	(16.6)	(14.5)
Changes in Mineral and Organic Soil Carbon Stocks	(23.2)	(29.0)	(12.8)	(22.7)	(22.3)	(16.6)	(14.5)
Land Converted to Cropland	51.8	52.2	56.1	54.4	54.6	54.3	54.2
Changes in all Ecosystem Carbon Stocks ^f	51.8	52.2	56.1	54.4	54.6	54.3	54.2
Grassland Remaining Grassland	8.5	10.7	13.8	10.4	11.9	12.3	15.1
Changes in Mineral and Organic Soil Carbon Stocks	8.3	10.0	13.1	9.8	11.3	11.7	14.5
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Grassland Fires ^g	0.2	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Land Converted to Grassland	(6.2)	(40.1)	(23.9)	(24.0)	(24.4)	(24.1)	(23.2)
Changes in all Ecosystem Carbon Stocks ^f	(6.2)	(40.1)	(23.9)	(24.0)	(24.4)	(24.1)	(23.2)

Wetlands Remaining Wetlands	(3.5)	(2.6)	(4.1)	(4.1)	(4.0)	(4.0)	(4.0)
Changes in Organic Soil Carbon Stocks in Peatlands	1.1	1.1	0.8	0.7	0.8	0.8	0.8
Changes in Biomass, DOM, and Soil Carbon Stocks in Coastal Wetlands	(8.5)	(7.6)	(8.8)	(8.8)	(8.8)	(8.8)	(8.8)
CH ₄ Emissions from Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands	3.7	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8
N ₂ O Emissions from Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Land Converted to Wetlands	0.7	0.7	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Changes in Biomass, DOM, and Soil Carbon Stocks	0.4	0.4	(0.1)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
CH ₄ Emissions from Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Settlements Remaining Settlements	(107.6)	(113.5)	(123.7)	(121.5)	(121.4)	(121.2)	(121.7)
Changes in Organic Soil Carbon Stocks	11.3	12.2	15.7	16.0	16.0	15.9	15.9
Changes in Settlement Tree Carbon Stocks	(96.4)	(117.4)	(130.4)	(129.8)	(129.8)	(129.8)	(129.8)
Changes in Yard Trimming and Food Scrap Carbon Stocks in Landfills	(24.5)	(11.4)	(11.1)	(10.0)	(9.8)	(9.8)	(10.2)
N ₂ O Emissions from Settlement Soils ^h	2.0	3.1	2.2	2.2	2.3	2.4	2.4
Land Converted to Settlements	62.9	85.0	80.1	79.4	79.3	79.3	79.2
Changes in all Ecosystem Carbon Stocks ^f	62.9	85.0	80.1	79.4	79.3	79.3	79.2
LULUCF Emissionsⁱ	7.9	16.8	27.8	13.2	26.0	23.4	23.5
LULUCF Carbon Stock Change^j	(908.7)	(804.8)	(791.7)	(856.0)	(792.0)	(824.9)	(812.7)
LULUCF Sector Net Total^k	(900.8)	(788.1)	(763.8)	(842.8)	(766.1)	(801.4)	(789.2)

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Includes the net changes to carbon stocks stored in all forest ecosystem pools and harvested wood products.

^b Estimates include CH₄ and N₂O emissions from fires on both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^c Estimates include N₂O emissions from N fertilizer additions on both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^d Estimates include CH₄ and N₂O emissions from drained organic soils on both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^e Includes the net changes to carbon stocks stored in all forest ecosystem pools.

^f Includes changes in mineral and organic soil carbon stocks for all land use conversions to cropland, grassland, and settlements, respectively. Also includes aboveground/belowground biomass, dead wood, and litter carbon stock changes for conversion of forest land to cropland, grassland, and settlements, respectively.

^g Estimates include CH₄ and N₂O emissions from fires on both *Grassland Remaining Grassland* and *Land Converted to Grassland*.

^h Estimates include N₂O emissions from N fertilizer additions on both *Settlements Remaining Settlements* and *Land Converted to Settlements* because it is not possible to separate the activity data at this time.

ⁱ LULUCF emissions include the CH₄ and N₂O emissions reported for *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*, *Forest Fires*, *Drained Organic Soils*, *Grassland Fires*, and *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands*; CH₄ emissions from *Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands*; and N₂O emissions from *Forest Soils* and *Settlement Soils*.

^j LULUCF Carbon Stock Change includes any C stock gains and losses from all land use and land use conversion categories.

^k The LULUCF Sector Net Total is the net sum of all LULUCF CH₄ and N₂O emissions to the atmosphere plus net carbon stock changes in units of MMT CO₂ Eq.

The C stock change and emissions of CH₄ and N₂O from LULUCF are summarized in Table 6-2 (MMT CO₂ Eq.) and Table 6-3 (kt). Total C sequestration in the LULUCF sector decreased by approximately 10.6 percent between 1990 and 2019. This decrease was primarily due to a decline in the rate of net C accumulation in Forest Land and

Cropland Remaining Cropland, as well as an increase in emissions from *Land Converted to Settlements*.⁴ Specifically, there was a net C accumulation in *Settlements Remaining Settlements*, which increased from 1990 to 2019, while the net C accumulation in *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Cropland Remaining Cropland* slowed over this period. Net C accumulation remained steady from 1990 to 2019 in *Land Converted to Forest Land*, *Land Converted to Cropland*, *Wetlands Remaining Wetlands*, and *Land Converted to Wetlands*, while net C accumulation fluctuated in *Grassland Remaining Grassland*. Net C accumulation from *Land Converted to Grassland* increased from 1990 to 2019.

Forest fires were the largest source of CH₄ emissions from LULUCF in 2019, totaling 9.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (379 kt of CH₄). *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands* resulted in CH₄ emissions of 3.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (153 kt of CH₄). Grassland fires resulted in CH₄ emissions of 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (12 kt of CH₄). *Land Converted to Wetlands* resulted in CH₄ emissions of 0.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (7 kt of CH₄). *Drained Organic Soils* on forest lands and *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* resulted in CH₄ emissions of less than 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq. each.

For N₂O emissions, forest fires were also the largest source from LULUCF in 2019, totaling 6.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (21 kt of N₂O). Nitrous oxide emissions from fertilizer application to settlement soils in 2019 totaled to 2.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (8 kt of N₂O). This represents an increase of 20.2 percent since 1990. Additionally, the application of synthetic fertilizers to forest soils in 2019 resulted in N₂O emissions of 0.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (2 kt of N₂O). Nitrous oxide emissions from fertilizer application to forest soils have increased by 455.1 percent since 1990, but still account for a relatively small portion of overall emissions. Grassland fires resulted in N₂O emissions of 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1 kt of N₂O). *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands* and drained organic soils on forest lands resulted in N₂O emissions of 0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. each (less than 0.5 kt of N₂O), and *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* resulted in N₂O emissions of less than 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 6-2: Emissions and Removals from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry by Gas (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Gas/Land-Use Category	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Carbon Stock Change^a	(908.7)	(804.8)	(791.7)	(856.0)	(792.0)	(824.9)	(812.7)
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land	(787.6)	(661.5)	(671.4)	(721.9)	(659.7)	(698.6)	(691.8)
Land Converted to Forest Land	(98.2)	(98.7)	(98.9)	(99.0)	(99.1)	(99.1)	(99.1)
Cropland Remaining Cropland	(23.2)	(29.0)	(12.8)	(22.7)	(22.3)	(16.6)	(14.5)
Land Converted to Cropland	51.8	52.2	56.1	54.4	54.6	54.3	54.2
Grassland Remaining Grassland	8.3	10.0	13.1	9.8	11.3	11.7	14.5
Land Converted to Grassland	(6.2)	(40.1)	(23.9)	(24.0)	(24.4)	(24.1)	(23.2)
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands	(7.4)	(6.5)	(8.0)	(8.0)	(8.0)	(8.0)	(8.0)
Land Converted to Wetlands	0.4	0.4	(0.1)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Settlements Remaining Settlements	(109.6)	(116.6)	(125.9)	(123.8)	(123.7)	(123.6)	(124.1)
Land Converted to Settlements	62.9	85.0	80.1	79.4	79.3	79.3	79.2
CH₄	5.0	9.3	16.6	7.7	15.3	13.8	13.8
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land:							
Forest Fires ^b	0.9	5.0	12.2	3.4	11.0	9.5	9.5
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands: Coastal							
Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands	3.7	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8
Grassland Remaining Grassland:							
Grassland Fires ^c	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Land Converted to Wetlands: Land							
Converted to Coastal Wetlands	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land:							
Drained Organic Soils ^d	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands:							
Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	+	+	+	+	+	+	+

⁴ Carbon sequestration estimates are net figures. The C stock in a given pool fluctuates due to both gains and losses. When losses exceed gains, the C stock decreases, and the pool acts as a source. When gains exceed losses, the C stock increases, and the pool acts as a sink; also referred to as net C sequestration or removal.

N₂O	3.0	7.5	11.3	5.5	10.6	9.7	9.7
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land:							
Forest Fires ^b	0.6	3.3	8.1	2.2	7.3	6.2	6.2
Settlements Remaining Settlements:							
Settlement Soils ^e	2.0	3.1	2.2	2.2	2.3	2.4	2.4
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land:							
Forest Soils ^f	0.1	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Grassland Remaining Grassland:							
Grassland Fires ^c	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands: Coastal							
Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land:							
Drained Organic Soils ^d	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands:							
Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
LULUCF Carbon Stock Change^a	(908.7)	(804.8)	(791.7)	(856.0)	(792.0)	(824.9)	(812.7)
LULUCF Emissions^g	7.9	16.8	27.8	13.2	26.0	23.4	23.5
LULUCF Sector Net Total^h	(900.8)	(788.1)	(763.8)	(842.8)	(766.1)	(801.4)	(789.2)

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a LULUCF Carbon Stock Change is the net C stock change from the following categories: *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land, Land Converted to Forest Land, Cropland Remaining Cropland, Land Converted to Cropland, Grassland Remaining Grassland, Land Converted to Grassland, Wetlands Remaining Wetlands, Land Converted to Wetlands, Settlements Remaining Settlements, and Land Converted to Settlements.*

^b Estimates include CH₄ and N₂O emissions from fires on both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^c Estimates include CH₄ and N₂O emissions from fires on both *Grassland Remaining Grassland* and *Land Converted to Grassland*.

^d Estimates include CH₄ and N₂O emissions from drained organic soils on both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^e Estimates include N₂O emissions from N fertilizer additions on both *Settlements Remaining Settlements* and *Land Converted to Settlements*.

^f Estimates include N₂O emissions from N fertilizer additions on both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^g LULUCF emissions include the CH₄ and N₂O emissions reported for *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands, Forest Fires, Drained Organic Soils, Grassland Fires, and Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands*; CH₄ emissions from *Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands*; and N₂O emissions from *Forest Soils and Settlement Soils*.

^h The LULUCF Sector Net Total is the net sum of all LULUCF CH₄ and N₂O emissions to the atmosphere plus net carbon stock changes in units of MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 6-3: Emissions and Removals from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry by Gas (kt)

Gas/Land-Use Category	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Carbon Stock Change (CO₂)^a	(908,722)	(804,823)	(791,695)	(855,998)	(792,046)	(824,885)	(812,695)
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land	(787,559)	(661,530)	(671,413)	(721,870)	(659,737)	(698,628)	(691,782)
Land Converted to Forest Land	(98,170)	(98,673)	(98,943)	(99,005)	(99,075)	(99,079)	(99,080)
Cropland Remaining Cropland	(23,176)	(29,002)	(12,826)	(22,724)	(22,290)	(16,595)	(14,539)
Land Converted to Cropland	51,765	52,160	56,051	54,401	54,563	54,265	54,225
Grassland Remaining Grassland	8,315	10,024	13,149	9,754	11,278	11,686	14,506
Land Converted to Grassland	(6,248)	(40,081)	(23,927)	(24,023)	(24,396)	(24,149)	(23,165)
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands	(7,399)	(6,549)	(8,021)	(8,046)	(7,954)	(7,991)	(8,011)
Land Converted to Wetlands	449	439	(56)	(47)	(38)	(28)	(19)
Settlements Remaining	(109,567)	(116,642)	(125,854)	(123,790)	(123,707)	(123,638)	(124,062)

Settlements							
Land Converted to Settlements	62,867	85,032	80,145	79,350	79,310	79,271	79,233
CH₄	198	372	663	308	614	552	552
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land: Forest Fires ^b	35	198	489	135	440	379	379
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands: Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands	149	151	152	153	153	153	153
Grassland Remaining Grassland: Grassland Fires ^c	3	13	13	11	12	12	12
Land Converted to Wetlands: Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands	10	10	8	8	8	7	7
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land: Drained Organic Soils ^d	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands: Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N₂O	10	25	38	18	36	32	32
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land: Forest Fires ^b	2	11	27	7	24	21	21
Settlements Remaining Settlements: Settlement Soils ^e	7	10	7	8	8	8	8
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land: Forest Soils ^f	+	2	2	2	2	2	2
Grassland Remaining Grassland: Grassland Fires ^c	+	1	1	1	1	1	1
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands: Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands	+	1	+	+	+	+	+
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land: Drained Organic Soils ^d	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands: Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	+	+	+	+	+	+	+

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.5 kt.

^a LULUCF Carbon Stock Change is the net C stock change from the following categories: *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land, Land Converted to Forest Land, Cropland Remaining Cropland, Land Converted to Cropland, Grassland Remaining Grassland, Land Converted to Grassland, Wetlands Remaining Wetlands, Land Converted to Wetlands, Settlements Remaining Settlements, and Land Converted to Settlements.*

^b Estimates include CH₄ and N₂O emissions from fires on both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land.*

^c Estimates include CH₄ and N₂O emissions from fires on both *Grassland Remaining Grassland* and *Land Converted to Grassland.*

^d Estimates include CH₄ and N₂O emissions from drained organic soils on both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land.*

^e Estimates include N₂O emissions from N fertilizer additions on both *Settlements Remaining Settlements* and *Land Converted to Settlements.*

^f Estimates include N₂O emissions from N fertilizer additions on both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land.*

Each year, some emission and sink estimates in the LULUCF sector of the Inventory are recalculated and revised with improved methods and/or data. In general, recalculations are made to the U.S. greenhouse gas emission estimates either to incorporate new methodologies or, most commonly, to update recent historical data. These improvements are implemented consistently across the previous Inventory's time series (i.e., 1990 to 2018) to ensure that the trend is accurate. Of the updates implemented, the most significant include (1) Forest Lands: use

of new data from the National Forest Inventory (NFI), compiling population estimates of carbon stocks and stock changes using NFI data from each U.S. state and summing over all states to obtain the national estimates, refined estimates in the Digital General Soil Map, and new data on area burned from the Monitoring Trends in Burn Severity (MTBS) data product; and (2) Coastal Wetlands: including belowground biomass carbon stock changes, and use of new data from the Coastal Change Analysis Program (C-CAP), the USDA's Soil Survey Geographic Database (SSURGO) and fisheries data from NOAA. Together, these updates for 2018 increased total sequestration of CO₂ by 25.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. (3 percent) and decreased total non-CO₂ emissions by 2.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (10 percent), compared to the previous Inventory (i.e., 1990 to 2018). For more information on specific methodological updates, please see the Recalculations discussion within the respective source category section of this chapter.

Emissions and removals reported in the LULUCF chapter include those from all states, however, for Hawaii and Alaska some land use and land use changes are not included (see chapter sections on "Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency" and "Planned Improvements" for more details). In addition, U.S. Territories are not included. EPA continues to review available data on an ongoing basis to include emissions from territories and DC in a future inventories to the extent they are occurring (e.g., see Box 6-2). See Annex 5 for more information on EPA's assessment of the emissions and removals not included in this Inventory.

Box 6-1: Methodological Approach for Estimating and Reporting U.S. Emissions and Removals

In following the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) requirement under Article 4.1 to develop and submit national greenhouse gas emission inventories, the gross emissions total presented in this report for the United States excludes emissions and removals from LULUCF. The LULUCF Sector Net Total presented in this report for the United States includes emissions and removals from LULUCF. All emissions and removals estimates are calculated using internationally-accepted methods provided by the IPCC in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories (2006 IPCC Guidelines)* and the *2013 Supplement*. Additionally, the calculated emissions and removals in a given year for the United States are presented in a common manner in line with the UNFCCC reporting guidelines for the reporting of inventories under this international agreement.⁵ The use of consistent methods to calculate emissions and removals by all nations providing their inventories to the UNFCCC ensures that these reports are comparable. The presentation of emissions and removals provided in the Land Use Land-Use Change and Forestry chapter does not preclude alternative examinations, but rather, this Chapter presents emissions and removals in a common format consistent with how countries are to report Inventories under the UNFCCC. The report itself, and this chapter, follows this standardized format, and provides an explanation of the application of methods used to calculate emissions and removals.

6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base

A national land-use representation system that is consistent and complete, both temporally and spatially, is needed in order to assess land use and land-use change status and the associated greenhouse gas fluxes over the Inventory time series. This system should be consistent with IPCC (2006), such that all countries reporting on national greenhouse gas fluxes to the UNFCCC should: (1) describe the methods and definitions used to determine areas of managed and unmanaged lands in the country (Table 6-4), (2) describe and apply a consistent set of definitions for land-use categories over the entire national land base and time series (i.e., such that increases in the land areas within particular land-use categories are balanced by decreases in the land areas of other categories unless the national land base is changing) (Table 6-5), and (3) account for greenhouse gas fluxes on all managed

⁵ See <<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf>>.

lands. The IPCC (2006, Vol. IV, Chapter 1) considers all anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions and removals associated with land use and management to occur on managed land, and all emissions and removals on managed land should be reported based on this guidance (See IPCC (2010), Ogle et al. (2018) for further discussion). Consequently, managed land serves as a proxy for anthropogenic emissions and removals. This proxy is intended to provide a practical framework for conducting an inventory, even though some of the greenhouse gas emissions and removals on managed land are influenced by natural processes that may or may not be interacting with the anthropogenic drivers. Guidelines for factoring out natural emissions and removals may be developed in the future, but currently the managed land proxy is considered the most practical approach for conducting an inventory in this sector (IPCC 2010). This section of the Inventory has been developed in order to comply with this guidance.

Three databases are used to track land management in the United States and are used as the basis to classify United States land area into the thirty-six IPCC land-use and land-use change categories (Table 6-5) (IPCC 2006). The three primary databases are the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) National Resources Inventory (NRI),⁶ the USDA Forest Service (USFS) Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA)⁷ Database, and the Multi-Resolution Land Characteristics Consortium (MRLC) National Land Cover Dataset (NLCD).⁸

The total land area included in the United States Inventory is 936 million hectares across the 50 states.⁹ Approximately 886 million hectares of this land base is considered managed and 50 million hectares is unmanaged, which has not changed much over the time series of the Inventory (Table 6-5). In 2019, the United States had a total of 282 million hectares of managed Forest Land (0.03 percent decrease compared to 1990). There are 162 million hectares of cropland (7.2 percent decrease compared to 1990), 337 million hectares of managed Grassland (0.01 percent increase compared to 1990), 39 million hectares of managed Wetlands (1.8 percent increase compared to 1990), 45 million hectares of Settlements (34 percent increase compared to 1990), and 22 million hectares of managed Other Land (2.4 percent increase compared to 1990) (Table 6-5).

Wetlands are not differentiated between managed and unmanaged with the exception of remote areas in Alaska, and so are reported mostly as managed.¹⁰ In addition, C stock changes are not currently estimated for the entire managed land base, which leads to discrepancies between the managed land area data presented here and in the subsequent sections of the Inventory (e.g., *Grassland Remaining Grassland* within interior Alaska).^{11,12} There are also discrepancies in the inventory emissions data and the land representation section because new FIA data were used in the inventory analysis, but were not incorporated into the land representation analysis due to timing of data availability and resources to complete the analysis. The land representation analysis will incorporate the new time series of FIA data into the next Inventory. In addition, planned improvements are under development to estimate C stock changes and greenhouse gas emissions on all managed land and ensure consistency between the total area of managed land in the land-representation description and the remainder of the Inventory.

⁶ NRI data are available at <<https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/main/national/technical/nra/nri/>>.

⁷ FIA data are available at <<http://www.fia.fs.fed.us/tools-data/default.asp>>.

⁸ NLCD data are available at <<http://www.mrlc.gov/>> and MRLC is a consortium of several U.S. government agencies.

⁹ The current land representation does not include areas from U.S. Territories, but there are planned improvements to include these regions in future Inventories. U.S. Territories represent approximately 0.1 percent of the total land base for the United States. See Box 6-2.

¹⁰ According to the IPCC (2006), wetlands are considered managed if they are created through human activity, such as dam construction, or the water level is artificially altered by human activity. Distinguishing between managed and unmanaged wetlands in the conterminous United States and Alaska is difficult due to limited data availability. Wetlands are not characterized within the NRI with information regarding water table management. As a result, all Wetlands in the conterminous United States and Hawaii are reported as managed. See the Planned Improvements section of the Inventory for future refinements to the Wetland area estimates.

¹¹ Other discrepancies occur because the coastal wetlands analysis is based on another land use product (NOAA C-CAP) that is not currently incorporated into the land representation analysis for this section, which relies on the NRI and NLCD for wetland areas. EPA anticipates addressing these discrepancies in the next Inventory.

¹² These “managed area” discrepancies also occur in the Common Reporting Format (CRF) tables submitted to the UNFCCC.

Dominant land uses vary by region, largely due to climate patterns, soil types, geology, proximity to coastal regions, and historical settlement patterns (Figure 6-3). Forest Land tends to be more common in the eastern United States, mountainous regions of the western United States, and Alaska. Cropland is concentrated in the mid-continent region of the United States, and Grassland is more common in the western United States and Alaska. Wetlands are fairly ubiquitous throughout the United States, though they are more common in the upper Midwest and eastern portions of the country, as well as coastal regions. Settlements are more concentrated along the coastal margins and in the eastern states.

Table 6-4: Managed and Unmanaged Land Area by Land-Use Categories for All 50 States (Thousands of Hectares)

Land Use Categories	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019 ^a
Managed Lands	886,515	886,513	886,513	886,513	886,513	886,513	886,513
Forest	281,621	281,681	281,945	281,796	281,652	281,546	281,546
Croplands	174,471	165,727	161,929	161,933	161,933	161,933	161,933
Grasslands	336,840	337,621	336,529	336,657	336,781	336,863	336,863
Settlements	33,446	40,469	44,799	44,795	44,797	44,797	44,797
Wetlands	38,422	39,017	39,076	39,089	39,108	39,132	39,132
Other	21,715	21,997	22,236	22,243	22,243	22,243	22,243
Unmanaged Lands	49,681	49,684	49,683	49,683	49,683	49,683	49,683
Forest	9,243	8,829	8,208	8,208	8,208	8,208	8,208
Croplands	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Grasslands	25,530	25,962	26,608	26,608	26,608	26,608	26,608
Settlements	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Wetlands	4,166	4,166	4,165	4,165	4,165	4,165	4,165
Other	10,742	10,727	10,701	10,701	10,701	10,701	10,701
Total Land Areas	936,196	936,196	936,196	936,196	936,196	936,196	936,196
Forest	290,864	290,510	290,153	290,004	289,860	289,754	289,754
Croplands	174,471	165,727	161,929	161,933	161,933	161,933	161,933
Grasslands	362,370	363,583	363,138	363,266	363,389	363,471	363,471
Settlements	33,446	40,469	44,799	44,795	44,797	44,797	44,797
Wetlands	42,589	43,183	43,241	43,254	43,273	43,297	43,297
Other	32,457	32,725	32,937	32,944	32,944	32,944	32,944

^a Land use data were not updated in this Inventory and the data for 2019 were assumed to be the same as in 2018. New land use activity data will be incorporated and the time series will be updated in the next Inventory.

Table 6-5: Land Use and Land-Use Change for the U.S. Managed Land Base for All 50 States (Thousands of Hectares)

Land-Use & Land-Use Change Categories ^a	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019 ^b
Total Forest Land	281,621	281,681	281,945	281,796	281,652	281,546	281,546
FF	280,393	280,207	280,528	280,529	280,380	280,274	280,274
CF	169	167	139	134	135	135	135
GF	919	1,162	1,125	989	992	992	992
WF	77	28	25	25	25	25	25
SF	12	24	27	26	26	26	26
OF	50	93	100	93	93	93	93
Total Cropland	174,471	165,727	161,929	161,933	161,933	161,933	161,933
CC	162,163	150,304	148,880	148,885	148,884	148,884	148,884
FC	182	86	58	58	58	58	58
GC	11,738	14,820	12,609	12,609	12,609	12,609	12,609
WC	118	178	104	104	104	104	104
SC	75	100	99	99	99	99	99
OC	195	239	179	179	179	179	179
Total Grassland	336,840	337,621	336,529	336,657	336,781	336,863	336,863

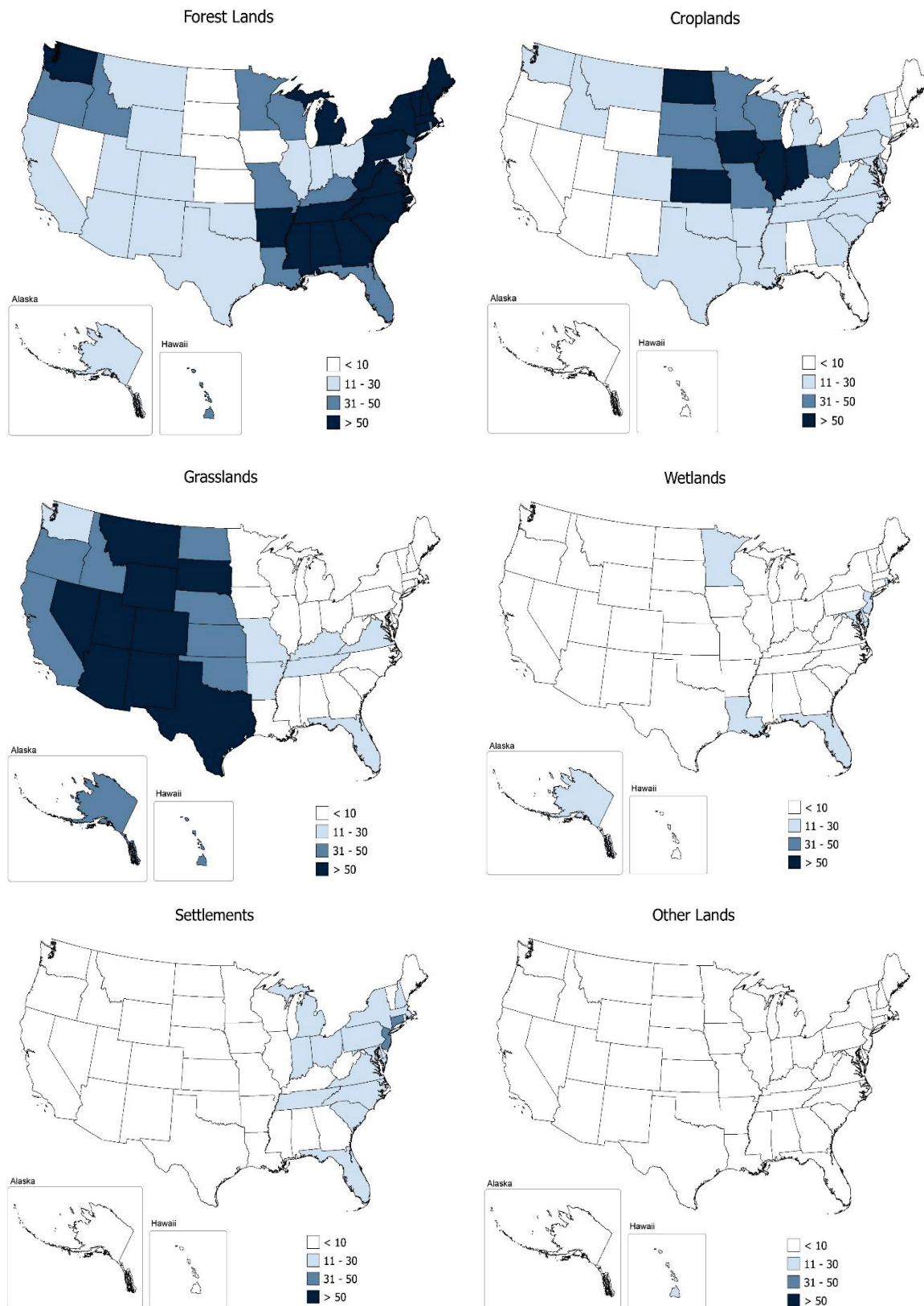
GG	327,446	315,161	316,287	316,408	316,502	316,622	316,622
FG	593	560	547	553	583	545	545
CG	8,237	17,523	16,600	16,600	16,600	16,600	16,600
WG	176	542	308	308	308	308	308
SG	43	509	346	346	346	346	346
OG	345	3,328	2,442	2,442	2,442	2,442	2,442
Total Wetlands	38,422	39,017	39,076	39,089	39,108	39,132	39,132
WW	37,860	37,035	37,602	37,616	37,634	37,658	37,658
FW	83	59	54	54	54	54	54
CW	132	566	440	440	440	440	440
GW	297	1,187	836	836	836	836	836
SW	0	38	25	25	25	25	25
OW	50	133	118	118	118	118	118
Total Settlements	33,446	40,469	44,799	44,795	44,797	44,797	44,797
SS	30,585	31,522	38,210	38,210	38,210	38,210	38,210
FS	310	549	544	539	541	541	541
CS	1,237	3,602	2,452	2,452	2,452	2,452	2,452
GS	1,255	4,499	3,352	3,352	3,352	3,352	3,352
WS	4	61	46	46	46	46	46
OS	54	235	197	197	197	197	197
Total Other Land	21,715	21,997	22,236	22,243	22,243	22,243	22,243
OO	20,953	18,231	19,000	19,007	19,007	19,007	19,007
FO	41	70	90	90	90	90	90
CO	301	590	678	678	678	678	678
GO	391	2,965	2,331	2,331	2,331	2,331	2,331
WO	26	121	121	121	121	121	121
SO	2	20	16	16	16	16	16
Grand Total	886,515	886,513	886,513	886,513	886,513	886,513	886,513

Notes: All land areas reported in this table are considered managed. A planned improvement is underway to deal with an exception for Wetlands, which based on the definitions for the current U.S. Land Representation assessment includes both managed and unmanaged lands. U.S. Territories have not been classified into land uses and are not included in the U.S. Land Representation Assessment. See the Planned Improvements section for discussion on plans to include territories in future Inventories. In addition, C stock changes are not currently estimated for the entire land base, which leads to discrepancies between the managed land area data presented here and in the subsequent sections of the Inventory (see land use chapters e.g., *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* for more information). Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

^a The abbreviations are "F" for Forest Land, "C" for Cropland, "G" for Grassland, "W" for Wetlands, "S" for Settlements, and "O" for Other Lands. Lands remaining in the same land-use category are identified with the land-use abbreviation given twice (e.g., "FF" is *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*), and land-use change categories are identified with the previous land use abbreviation followed by the new land-use abbreviation (e.g., "CF" is *Cropland Converted to Forest Land*).

^b Land use data were not updated in this Inventory and the data for 2019 were assumed to be the same as in 2018. New land use activity data will be incorporated and the time series will be updated in the next Inventory.

Figure 6-3: Percent of Total Land Area for Each State in the General Land-Use Categories for 2019



Methodology

IPCC Approaches for Representing Land Areas

IPCC (2006) describes three approaches for representing land areas. Approach 1 provides data on the total area for each individual land-use category, but does not provide detailed information on changes of area between categories and is not spatially explicit other than at the national or regional level. With Approach 1, total net conversions between categories can be detected, but not the individual changes (i.e., additions and/or losses) between the land-use categories that led to those net changes. Approach 2 introduces tracking of individual land-use changes between the categories (e.g., Forest Land to Cropland, Cropland to Forest Land, and Grassland to Cropland), using survey samples or other forms of data, but does not provide spatially-explicit location data. Approach 3 extends Approach 2 by providing spatially-explicit location data, such as surveys with spatially identified sample locations and maps derived from remote sensing products. The three approaches are not presented as hierarchical tiers and are not mutually exclusive.

According to IPCC (2006), the approach or mix of approaches selected by an inventory agency should reflect calculation needs and national circumstances. For this analysis, the NRI, FIA, and the NLCD have been combined to provide a complete representation of land use for managed lands. These data sources are described in more detail later in this section. NRI, FIA and NLCD are Approach 3 data sources that provide spatially-explicit representations of land use and land-use conversions. Lands are treated as remaining in the same category (e.g., *Cropland Remaining Cropland*) if a land-use change has not occurred in the last 20 years. Otherwise, the land is classified in a land-use change category based on the current use and most recent use before conversion to the current use (e.g., *Cropland Converted to Forest Land*).

Definitions of Land Use in the United States

Managed and Unmanaged Land

The United States definition of managed land is similar to the general definition of managed land provided by the IPCC (2006), but with some additional elaboration to reflect national circumstances. Based on the following definitions, most lands in the United States are classified as managed:

- **Managed Land:** Land is considered managed if direct human intervention has influenced its condition. Direct intervention occurs mostly in areas accessible to human activity and includes altering or maintaining the condition of the land to produce commercial or non-commercial products or services; to serve as transportation corridors or locations for buildings, landfills, or other developed areas for commercial or non-commercial purposes; to extract resources or facilitate acquisition of resources; or to provide social functions for personal, community, or societal objectives where these areas are readily accessible to society.¹³
- **Unmanaged Land:** All other land is considered unmanaged. Unmanaged land is largely comprised of areas inaccessible to society due to the remoteness of the locations. Though these lands may be influenced

¹³ Wetlands are an exception to this general definition, because these lands, as specified by IPCC (2006), are only considered managed if they are created through human activity, such as dam construction, or the water level is artificially altered by human activity. Distinguishing between managed and unmanaged wetlands in the United States is difficult due to limited data availability. Wetlands are not characterized within the NRI with information regarding water table management or origin (i.e., constructed rather than natural origin). Therefore, unless wetlands are converted into cropland or grassland, it is not possible to know if they are artificially created or if the water table is managed based on the use of NRI data. As a result, most wetlands are reported as managed with the exception of wetlands in remote areas of Alaska, but emissions from managed wetlands are only reported for coastal regions and peatlands due to insufficient activity data to estimate emissions and limited resources to improve the inventory. See the Planned Improvements section of the Inventory for future refinements to the wetland area estimates.

indirectly by human actions such as atmospheric deposition of chemical species produced in industry or CO₂ fertilization, they are not influenced by a direct human intervention.¹⁴

In addition, land that is previously managed remains in the managed land base for 20 years before re-classifying the land as unmanaged in order to account for legacy effects of management on C stocks. Unmanaged land is also re-classified as managed over time if anthropogenic activity is introduced into the area based on the definition of managed land.

Land-Use Categories

As with the definition of managed lands, IPCC (2006) provides general non-prescriptive definitions for the six main land-use categories: Forest Land, Cropland, Grassland, Wetlands, Settlements and Other Land. In order to reflect national circumstances, country-specific definitions have been developed, based predominantly on criteria used in the land-use surveys for the United States. Specifically, the definition of Forest Land is based on the FIA definition of forest,¹⁵ while definitions of Cropland, Grassland, and Settlements are based on the NRI.¹⁶ The definitions for Other Land and Wetlands are based on the IPCC (2006) definitions for these categories.

- *Forest Land*: A land-use category that includes areas at least 120 feet (36.6 meters) wide and at least one acre (0.4 hectare) in size with at least 10 percent cover (or equivalent stocking) by live trees including land that formerly had such tree cover and that will be naturally or artificially regenerated. Trees are woody plants having a more or less erect perennial stem(s) capable of achieving at least 3 inches (7.6 cm) in diameter at breast height, or 5 inches (12.7 cm) diameter at root collar, and a height of 16.4 feet (5 m) at maturity in situ. Forest Land includes all areas recently having such conditions and currently regenerating or capable of attaining such condition in the near future. Forest Land also includes transition zones, such as areas between forest and non-forest lands that have at least 10 percent cover (or equivalent stocking) with live trees and forest areas adjacent to urban and built-up lands. Unimproved roads and trails, streams, and clearings in forest areas are classified as forest if they are less than 120 feet (36.6 m) wide or an acre (0.4 ha) in size. However, land is not classified as Forest Land if completely surrounded by urban or developed lands, even if the criteria are consistent with the tree area and cover requirements for Forest Land. These areas are classified as Settlements. In addition, Forest Land does not include land that is predominantly under an agricultural land use (Oswalt et al. 2014).
- *Cropland*: A land-use category that includes areas used for the production of adapted crops for harvest; this category includes both cultivated and non-cultivated lands. Cultivated crops include row crops or close-grown crops and also pasture in rotation with cultivated crops. Non-cultivated cropland includes continuous hay, perennial crops (e.g., orchards) and horticultural cropland. Cropland also includes land with agroforestry, such as alley cropping and windbreaks,¹⁷ if the dominant use is crop production, assuming the stand or woodlot does not meet the criteria for Forest Land. Lands in temporary fallow or enrolled in conservation reserve programs (i.e., set-asides¹⁸) are also classified as Cropland, as long as these areas do not meet the Forest Land criteria. Roads through Cropland, including interstate highways, state highways, other paved roads, gravel roads, dirt roads, and railroads are excluded from Cropland area estimates and are, instead, classified as Settlements.
- *Grassland*: A land-use category on which the plant cover is composed principally of grasses, grass-like plants (i.e., sedges and rushes), forbs, or shrubs suitable for grazing and browsing, and includes both

¹⁴ There are some areas, such as Forest Land and Grassland in Alaska that are classified as unmanaged land due to the remoteness of their location.

¹⁵ See <<http://www.fia.fs.fed.us/library/field-guides-methods-proc/docs/2015/Core-FIA-FG-7.pdf>>, page 22.

¹⁶ See <<https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/main/national/technical/nra/nri/>>.

¹⁷ Currently, there is no data source to account for biomass C stock change associated with woody plant growth and losses in alley cropping systems and windbreaks in cropping systems, although these areas are included in the Cropland land base.

¹⁸ A set-aside is cropland that has been taken out of active cropping and converted to some type of vegetative cover, including, for example, native grasses or trees, but is still classified as cropland based on national circumstances.

pastures and native rangelands. This includes areas where practices such as clearing, burning, chaining, and/or chemicals are applied to maintain the grass vegetation. Land is also categorized as Grassland if there have been three or fewer years of continuous hay production.¹⁹ Savannas, deserts, and tundra are considered Grassland.²⁰ Drained wetlands are considered Grassland if the dominant vegetation meets the plant cover criteria for Grassland. Woody plant communities of low forbs, shrubs and woodlands, such as sagebrush, mesquite, chaparral, mountain shrubland, and pinyon-juniper, are also classified as Grassland if they do not meet the criteria for Forest Land. Grassland includes land managed with agroforestry practices, such as silvopasture and windbreaks, if the land is principally grass, grass-like plants, forbs, and shrubs suitable for grazing and browsing, and assuming the stand or woodlot does not meet the criteria for Forest Land. Roads through Grassland, including interstate highways, state highways, other paved roads, gravel roads, dirt roads, and railroads are excluded from Grassland and are, instead, classified as Settlements.

- *Wetlands*: A land-use category that includes land covered or saturated by water for all or part of the year, in addition to lakes, reservoirs, and rivers. Managed Wetlands are those where the water level is artificially changed, or were created by human activity. Certain areas that fall under the managed Wetlands definition are included in other land uses based on the IPCC guidance and national circumstances, including lands that are flooded for most or just part of the year in Croplands (e.g., rice cultivation and cranberry production), Grasslands (e.g., wet meadows dominated by grass cover) and Forest Lands (e.g., Riparian Forests near waterways).
- *Settlements*: A land-use category representing developed areas consisting of units equal to or greater than 0.25 acres (0.1 ha) that includes residential, industrial, commercial, and institutional land; construction sites; public administrative sites; railroad yards; cemeteries; airports; golf courses; sanitary landfills; sewage treatment plants; water control structures and spillways; parks within urban and built-up areas; and highways, railroads, and other transportation facilities. Also included are all tracts that may meet the definition of Forest Land, and tracts of less than 10 acres (4.05 ha) that may meet the definitions for Cropland, Grassland, or Other Land but are completely surrounded by urban or built-up land, and so are included in the Settlements category. Rural transportation corridors located within other land uses (e.g., Forest Land, Cropland, and Grassland) are also included in Settlements.
- *Other Land*: A land-use category that includes bare soil, rock, ice, and all land areas that do not fall into any of the other five land-use categories. Following the guidance provided by the IPCC (2006), C stock changes and non-CO₂ emissions are not estimated for Other Lands because these areas are largely devoid of biomass, litter and soil C pools. However, C stock changes and non-CO₂ emissions are estimated for *Land Converted to Other Land* during the first 20 years following conversion to account for legacy effects.

Land-Use Data Sources: Description and Application to U.S. Land Area Classification

U.S. Land-Use Data Sources

The three main sources for land-use data in the United States are the NRI, FIA, and the NLCD (Table 6-6). These data sources are combined to account for land use in all 50 states. FIA and NRI data are used when available for an area because these surveys contain additional information on management, site conditions, crop types, biometric measurements, and other data that are needed to estimate C stock changes, N₂O, and CH₄ emissions on those

¹⁹ Areas with four or more years of continuous hay production are Cropland because the land is typically more intensively managed with cultivation, greater amounts of inputs, and other practices. Occasional harvest of hay from grasslands typically does not involve cultivation or other intensive management practices.

²⁰ 2006 IPCC Guidelines do not include provisions to separate desert and tundra as land-use categories.

lands. If NRI and FIA data are not available for an area, however, then the NLCD product is used to represent the land use.

Table 6-6: Data Sources Used to Determine Land Use and Land Area for the Conterminous United States, Hawaii, and Alaska

	NRI	FIA	NLCD
Forest Land			
Conterminous United States			
<i>Non-Federal</i>		•	
<i>Federal</i>		•	
Hawaii			
<i>Non-Federal</i>	•		
<i>Federal</i>			•
Alaska			
<i>Non-Federal</i>		•	•
<i>Federal</i>		•	•
Croplands, Grasslands, Other Lands, Settlements, and Wetlands			
Conterminous United States			
<i>Non-Federal</i>	•		
<i>Federal</i>			•
Hawaii			
<i>Non-Federal</i>	•		
<i>Federal</i>			•
Alaska			
<i>Non-Federal</i>			•
<i>Federal</i>			•

National Resources Inventory

For the Inventory, the NRI is the official source of data for land use and land use change on non-federal lands in the conterminous United States and Hawaii, and is also used to determine the total land base for the conterminous United States and Hawaii. The NRI is a statistically-based survey conducted by the USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service and is designed to assess soil, water, and related environmental resources on non-federal lands. The NRI has a stratified multi-stage sampling design, where primary sample units are stratified on the basis of county and township boundaries defined by the United States Public Land Survey (Nusser and Goebel 1997). Within a primary sample unit (typically a 160 acre [64.75 ha] square quarter-section), three sample points are selected according to a restricted randomization procedure. Each point in the survey is assigned an area weight (expansion factor) based on other known areas and land-use information (Nusser and Goebel 1997). The NRI survey utilizes data derived from remote sensing imagery and site visits in order to provide detailed information on land use and management, particularly for Croplands and Grasslands (i.e., agricultural lands), and is used as the basis to account for C stock changes in agricultural lands (except federal Grasslands). The NRI survey was conducted every 5 years between 1982 and 1997, but shifted to annualized data collection in 1998. The land use between five-year periods from 1982 and 1997 are assumed to be the same for a five-year time period if the land use is the same at the beginning and end of the five-year period (Note: most of the data has the same land use at the beginning and end of the five-year periods). If the land use had changed during a five-year period, then the change is assigned at random to one of the five years. For crop histories, years with missing data are estimated based on the sequence of crops grown during years preceding and succeeding a missing year in the NRI history. This gap-filling approach allows for development of a full time series of land-use data for non-federal lands in the conterminous United States and Hawaii. This Inventory incorporates data through 2015 from the NRI. The land use patterns are assumed to remain the same from 2016 through 2019 for this Inventory, but the time series will be updated when new data are released.

Forest Inventory and Analysis

The FIA program, conducted by the USFS, is the official source of data on Forest Land area and management data for the Inventory and is another statistically-based survey for the conterminous United States in addition to the including southeast and south-central coastal Alaska. FIA engages in a hierarchical system of sampling, with sampling categorized as Phases 1 through 3, in which sample points for phases are subsets of the previous phase. Phase 1 refers to collection of remotely-sensed data (either aerial photographs or satellite imagery) primarily to classify land into forest or non-forest and to identify landscape patterns like fragmentation and urbanization. Phase 2 is the collection of field data on a network of ground plots that enable classification and summarization of area, tree, and other attributes associated with forest-land uses. Phase 3 plots are a subset of Phase 2 plots where data on indicators of forest health are measured. Data from all three phases are also used to estimate C stock changes for Forest Land. Historically, FIA inventory surveys have been conducted periodically, with all plots in a state being measured at a frequency of every five to 14 years. A new national plot design and annual sampling design was introduced by the FIA program in 1998 and is now used in all states. Annualized sampling means that a portion of plots throughout each state is sampled each year, with the goal of measuring all plots once every five to seven years in the eastern United States and once every ten years in the western United States. See Annex 3.13 to see the specific survey data available by state. The most recent year of available data varies state by state (range of most recent data is from 2015 through 2018; see Table A-203 in Annex 3.13).

National Land Cover Dataset

As noted above, while the NRI survey sample covers the conterminous United States and Hawaii, land use data are only collected on non-federal lands. In addition, FIA only records data for forest land across the land base in the conterminous United States and Alaska.²¹ Consequently, gaps exist in the land representation when the datasets are combined, such as federal grassland operated by Bureau of Land Management (BLM), USDA, and National Park Service, as well as Alaska.²² The NLCD is used to account for land use on federal lands in the conterminous United States and Hawaii, in addition to federal and non-federal lands in Alaska with the exception of Forest Lands in Alaska.

NLCD products provide land-cover for 1992, 2001, 2004, 2006, 2008, 2011, 2013, and 2016 in the conterminous United States (Yang et al. 2018; Fry et al. 2011; Homer et al. 2007, 2015), and also for Alaska in 2001 and 2011 and Hawaii in 2001. A Land Cover Change Product is also available for Alaska from 2001 to 2011. A NLCD change product is not available for Hawaii because data are only available for one year, i.e., 2001. The NLCD products are based primarily on Landsat Thematic Mapper imagery at a 30-meter resolution, and the land cover categories have been aggregated into the 36 IPCC land-use categories for the conterminous United States and Alaska, and into the six IPCC land-use categories for Hawaii. The land use patterns are assumed to remain the same after the last year of data in the time series, which is 2001 for Hawaii, 2016 for the conterminous United States and 2011 for Alaska, but the time series will be updated when new data are released.

For the conterminous United States, the aggregated maps of IPCC land-use categories derived from the NLCD products were used in combination with the NRI database to represent land use and land-use change for federal lands, with the exception of forest lands, which are based on FIA. Specifically, NRI survey locations designated as federal lands were assigned a land use/land-use change category based on the NLCD maps that had been aggregated into the IPCC categories. This analysis addressed shifts in land ownership across years between federal or non-federal classes as represented in the NRI survey (i.e., the ownership is classified for each survey location in the NRI). The sources of these additional data are discussed in subsequent sections of the report.

²¹ FIA does collect some data on non-forest land use, but these are held in regional databases versus the national database. The status of these data is being investigated.

²² The NRI survey program does not include U.S. Territories with the exception of non-federal lands in Puerto Rico. The FIA program recently began implementing surveys of forest land in U.S. Territories and those data will be used in the years ahead. Furthermore, NLCD does not include coverage for all U.S. Territories.

Managed Land Designation

Lands are designated as managed in the United States based on the definition provided earlier in this section. The following criteria are used in order to apply the definition in an analysis of managed land:

- All Croplands and Settlements are designated as managed so only Grassland, Forest Land, Wetlands or Other Lands may be designated as unmanaged land;²³
- All Forest Lands with active fire protection are considered managed;
- All Forest Lands designated for timber harvests are considered managed;
- All Grasslands are considered managed at a county scale if there are grazing livestock in the county;
- Other areas are considered managed if accessible based on the proximity to roads and other transportation corridors, and/or infrastructure;
- Protected lands maintained for recreational and conservation purposes are considered managed (i.e., managed by public and/or private organizations);
- Lands with active and/or past resource extraction are considered managed; and
- Lands that were previously managed but subsequently classified as unmanaged, remain in the managed land base for 20 years following the conversion to account for legacy effects of management on C stocks.

The analysis of managed lands, based on the criteria listed above, is conducted using a geographic information system (Ogle et al. 2018). Lands that are used for crop production or settlements are determined from the NLCD (Fry et al. 2011; Homer et al. 2007; Homer et al. 2015). Forest Lands with active fire management are determined from maps of federal and state management plans from the National Atlas (U.S. Department of Interior 2005) and Alaska Interagency Fire Management Council (1998). It is noteworthy that all forest lands in the conterminous United States have active fire protection, and are therefore designated as managed regardless of accessibility or other criteria. In addition, forest lands with timber harvests are designated as managed based on county-level estimates of timber products in the U.S. Forest Service Timber Products Output Reports (U.S. Department of Agriculture 2012). Timber harvest data do lead to additional designation of managed forest land in Alaska. The designation of grasslands as managed is based on grazing livestock population data at the county scale from the USDA National Agricultural Statistics Service (U.S. Department of Agriculture 2015). Accessibility is evaluated based on a 10-km buffer surrounding road and train transportation networks using the ESRI Data and Maps product (ESRI 2008), and a 10-km buffer surrounding settlements using NLCD.

Lands maintained for recreational purposes are determined from analysis of the Protected Areas Database (U.S. Geological Survey 2012). The Protected Areas Database includes lands protected from conversion of natural habitats to anthropogenic uses and describes the protection status of these lands. Lands are considered managed that are protected from development if the regulations allow for extractive or recreational uses or suppression of natural disturbance. Lands that are protected from development and not accessible to human intervention, including no suppression of disturbances or extraction of resources, are not included in the managed land base.

Multiple data sources are used to determine lands with active resource extraction: Alaska Oil and Gas Information System (Alaska Oil and Gas Conservation Commission 2009), Alaska Resource Data File (U.S. Geological Survey 2012), Active Mines and Mineral Processing Plants (U.S. Geological Survey 2005), and *Coal Production and Preparation Report* (U.S. Energy Information Administration 2011). A buffer of 3,300 and 4,000 meters is established around petroleum extraction and mine locations, respectively, to account for the footprint of operation and impacts of activities on the surrounding landscape. The buffer size is based on visual analysis of disturbance to the landscape for approximately 130 petroleum extraction sites and 223 mines. After applying the criteria identified above, the resulting managed land area is overlaid on the NLCD to estimate the area of managed land by land use for both federal and non-federal lands in Alaska. The remaining land represents the unmanaged

²³ All wetlands are considered managed in this Inventory with the exception of remote areas in Alaska. Distinguishing between managed and unmanaged wetlands in the conterminous United States and Hawaii is difficult due to limited data availability. Wetlands are not characterized within the NRI with information regarding water table management. Regardless, a planned improvement is underway to subdivide managed and unmanaged wetlands.

land base. The resulting spatial product is also used to identify NRI survey locations that are considered managed and unmanaged for the conterminous United States and Hawaii.²⁴

Approach for Combining Data Sources

The managed land base in the United States has been classified into the 36 IPCC land-use/land-use conversion categories (Table 6-5) using definitions developed to meet national circumstances, while adhering to IPCC guidelines (2006).²⁵ In practice, the land was initially classified into land-use subcategories within the NRI, FIA, and NLCD datasets, and then aggregated into the 36 broad land use and land-use change categories identified in IPCC (2006).

All three datasets provide information on forest land areas in the conterminous United States, but the area data from FIA serve as the official dataset for Forest Land. Therefore, another step in the analysis is to address the inconsistencies in the representation of the Forest Land among the three databases. NRI and FIA have different criteria for classifying Forest Land in addition to different sampling designs, leading to discrepancies in the resulting estimates of Forest Land area on non-federal land in the conterminous United States. Similarly, there are discrepancies between the NLCD and FIA data for defining and classifying Forest Land on federal lands. Any change in Forest Land Area in the NRI and NLCD also requires a corresponding change in other land use areas because of the dependence between the Forest Land area and the amount of land designated as other land uses, such as the amount of Grassland, Cropland, and Wetlands (i.e., areas for the individual land uses must sum to the total managed land area of the country).

FIA is the main database for forest statistics, and consequently, the NRI and NLCD are adjusted to achieve consistency with FIA estimates of Forest Land in the conterminous United States. Adjustments are made in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*, *Land Converted to Forest Land*, and Forest Land converted to other uses (i.e., Grassland, Cropland, Settlements, Other Lands, and Wetlands). All adjustments are made at the state scale to address the discrepancies in areas associated with Forest Land and conversions to and from Forest Land. There are three steps in this process. The first step involves adjustments to *Land Converted to Forest Land* (Grassland, Cropland, Settlements, Other Lands, and Wetlands), followed by a second step in which there are adjustments in Forest Land converted to another land use (i.e., Grassland, Cropland, Settlements, Other Lands, and Wetlands), and finally the last step is to adjust *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*.

In the first step, *Land Converted to Forest Land* in the NRI and NLCD are adjusted to match the state-level estimates in the FIA data for non-federal and federal *Land Converted to Forest Land*, respectively. FIA data have not provided specific land-use categories that are converted to Forest Land in the past, but rather a sum of all *Land Converted to Forest Land*.²⁶ The NRI and NLCD provide information on specific land use conversions, such as *Grassland Converted to Forest Land*. Therefore, adjustments at the state level to NRI and NLCD are made proportional to the amount of specific land use conversions into Forest Land for the state, prior to any adjustments. For example, if 50 percent of the land use change to Forest Land is associated with *Grassland Converted to Forest Land* in a state according to NRI or NLCD, then half of the discrepancy with FIA data in the area of *Land Converted to Forest Land* is addressed by increasing or decreasing the area in *Grassland Converted to Forest Land*. Moreover, any increase or decrease in *Grassland Converted to Forest Land* in NRI or NLCD is addressed by a corresponding change in the area of *Grassland Remaining Grassland*, so that the total amount of managed area is not changed within an individual state.

In the second step, state-level areas are adjusted in the NRI and NLCD to address discrepancies with FIA data for Forest Land converted to other uses. Similar to *Land Converted to Forest Land*, FIA have not provided information

²⁴ The exception is cropland and settlement areas in the NRI, which are classified as managed, regardless of the managed land base derived from the spatial analysis described in this section.

²⁵ Definitions are provided in the previous section.

²⁶ The FIA program has started to collect data on the specific land uses that are converted to Forest Land, which will be further investigated and incorporated into a future Inventory.

on the specific land-use changes in the past,²⁷ and so areas associated with Forest Land conversion to other land uses in NRI and NLCD are adjusted proportional to the amount of area in each conversion class in these datasets.

In the final step, the area of *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* in a given state according to the NRI and NLCD is adjusted to match the FIA estimates for non-federal and federal land, respectively. It is assumed that the majority of the discrepancy in *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* is associated with an under- or over-prediction of *Grassland Remaining Grassland* and *Wetland Remaining Wetland* in the NRI and NLCD. This step also assumes that there are no changes in the land use conversion categories. Therefore, corresponding increases or decreases are made in the area estimates of *Grasslands Remaining Grasslands* and *Wetlands Remaining Wetlands* from the NRI and NLCD. This adjustment balances the change in *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* area, which ensures no change in the overall amount of managed land within an individual state. The adjustments are based on the proportion of land within each of these land-use categories at the state level according to NRI and NLCD (i.e., a higher proportion of Grassland led to a larger adjustment in Grassland area).

The modified NRI data are then aggregated to provide the land-use and land-use change data for non-federal lands in the conterminous United States, and the modified NLCD data are aggregated to provide the land use and land-use change data for federal lands. Data for all land uses in Hawaii are based on NRI for non-federal lands and on NLCD for federal lands. Land use data in Alaska are based on the NLCD data after adjusting this dataset to be consistent with forest land areas in the FIA (Table 6-6). The result is land use and land-use change data for the conterminous United States, Hawaii, and Alaska.

A summary of the details on the approach used to combine data sources for each land use are described below.

- *Forest Land*: Land representation for both non-federal and federal forest lands in the conterminous United States and Alaska are based on the FIA. FIA is used as the basis for both Forest Land area data as well as to estimate C stocks and fluxes on Forest Land in the conterminous United States and Alaska. FIA does have survey plots in Alaska that are used to determine the C stock changes, and the associated area data for this region are harmonized with the NLCD using the methods described above. NRI is used in the current report to provide Forest Land areas on non-federal lands in Hawaii, and NLCD is used for federal lands. FIA data is being collected in Hawaii and U.S. Territories, however there is insufficient data to make population estimates for this Inventory.
- *Cropland*: Cropland is classified using the NRI, which covers all non-federal lands within 49 states (excluding Alaska), including state and local government-owned land as well as tribal lands. NRI is used as the basis for both Cropland area data as well as to estimate soil C stocks and fluxes on Cropland. NLCD is used to determine Cropland area and soil C stock changes on federal lands in the conterminous United States and Hawaii. NLCD is also used to determine croplands in Alaska, but C stock changes are not estimated for this region in the current Inventory.
- *Grassland*: Grassland on non-federal lands is classified using the NRI within 49 states (excluding Alaska), including state and local government-owned land as well as tribal lands. NRI is used as the basis for both Grassland area data as well as to estimate soil C stocks and non-CO₂ greenhouse emissions on Grassland. Grassland area and soil C stock changes are determined using the classification provided in the NLCD for federal land within the conterminous United States. NLCD is also used to estimate the areas of federal and non-federal grasslands in Alaska, and the federal grasslands in Hawaii, but the current Inventory does not include C stock changes in these areas.
- *Wetlands*: NRI captures wetlands on non-federal lands within 49 states (excluding Alaska), while the land representation data for federal wetlands and wetlands in Alaska are based on the NLCD.²⁸

²⁷ The FIA program has started to collect data on specific land uses following conversion from Forest Land, which will be further investigated and incorporated into a future Inventory.

²⁸ This analysis does not distinguish between managed and unmanaged wetlands except for remote areas in Alaska, but there is a planned improvement to subdivide managed and unmanaged wetlands for the entire land base.

- *Settlements*: NRI captures non-federal settlement area in 49 states (excluding Alaska). If areas of Forest Land or Grassland under 10 acres (4.05 ha) are contained within settlements or urban areas, they are classified as Settlements (urban) in the NRI database. If these parcels exceed the 10 acres (4.05 ha) threshold and are Grassland, they are classified as Grassland by NRI. Regardless of size, a forested area is classified as non-forest by FIA if it is located within an urban area. Land representation for settlements on federal lands and Alaska is based on the NLCD.
- *Other Land*: Any land that is not classified into one of the previous five land-use categories, is categorized as Other Land using the NRI for non-federal areas in the conterminous United States and Hawaii and using the NLCD for the federal lands in all regions of the United States and for non-federal lands in Alaska.

Some lands can be classified into one or more categories due to multiple uses that meet the criteria of more than one definition. However, a ranking has been developed for assignment priority in these cases. The ranking process is from highest to lowest priority based on the following order:

Settlements > Cropland > Forest Land > Grassland > Wetlands > Other Land

Settlements are given the highest assignment priority because they are extremely heterogeneous with a mosaic of patches that include buildings, infrastructure, and travel corridors, but also open grass areas, forest patches, riparian areas, and gardens. The latter examples could be classified as Grassland, Forest Land, Wetlands, and Cropland, respectively, but when located in close proximity to settlement areas, they tend to be managed in a unique manner compared to non-settlement areas. Consequently, these areas are assigned to the Settlements land-use category. Cropland is given the second assignment priority, because cropping practices tend to dominate management activities on areas used to produce food, forage, or fiber. The consequence of this ranking is that crops in rotation with pasture are classified as Cropland, and land with woody plant cover that is used to produce crops (e.g., orchards) is classified as Cropland, even though these areas may also meet the definitions of Grassland or Forest Land, respectively. Similarly, Wetlands are considered Croplands if they are used for crop production, such as rice or cranberries. Forest Land occurs next in the priority assignment because traditional forestry practices tend to be the focus of the management activity in areas with woody plant cover that are not croplands (e.g., orchards) or settlements (e.g., housing subdivisions with significant tree cover). Grassland occurs next in the ranking, while Wetlands and then Other Land complete the list.

The assignment priority does not reflect the level of importance for reporting greenhouse gas emissions and removals on managed land, but is intended to classify all areas into a discrete land use category. Currently, the IPCC does not make provisions in the guidelines for assigning land to multiple uses. For example, a wetland is classified as Forest Land if the area has sufficient tree cover to meet the stocking and stand size requirements. Similarly, wetlands are classified as Cropland if they are used for crop production, such as rice, or as Grassland if they are composed principally of grasses, grass-like plants (i.e., sedges and rushes), forbs, or shrubs suitable for grazing and browsing. Regardless of the classification, emissions and removals from these areas should be included in the Inventory if the land is considered managed, and therefore impacted by anthropogenic activity in accordance with the guidance provided by the IPCC (2006).

QA/QC and Verification

The land base derived from the NRI, FIA, and NLCD was compared to the Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing (TIGER) survey (U.S. Census Bureau 2010). The United States Census Bureau gathers data on the population and economy, and has a database of land areas for the country. The area estimates of land-use categories, based on NRI, FIA, and NLCD, are derived from remote sensing data instead of the land survey approach used by the United States Census Survey. The Census does not provide a time series of land-use change data or land management information, which is needed for estimating greenhouse gas emissions from land use and land use change. Regardless, the Census does provide sufficient information to provide a check on the Inventory data. There are 46 million more hectares of land in the United States according to the Census, compared to the total area estimate of 936 million hectares derived from the combined NRI, FIA, and NLCD data. Much of this difference is associated with open waters in coastal regions and the Great Lakes, which is included in the TIGER Survey of the Census, but not included in the land representation using the NRI, FIA and NLCD. There is only a 0.4

percent difference when open water in coastal regions is removed from the TIGER data. General QC procedures for data gathering and data documentation also were applied consistent with the QA/QC and Verification Procedures described in Annex 8.

Recalculations Discussion

No recalculations were performed for the 1990 through 2018 portion of the time series, thus the land use areas for 2019 are assumed the same as 2018.

Planned Improvements

The next (i.e., 1990 through 2020) Inventory will be improved by using new NRI, FIA and possibly NLCD data to update the time series for land representation, providing consistency between the total area of managed land in the land representation section and the remainder of the Inventory. Another key planned improvement for the Inventory is to fully incorporate area data by land-use type for U.S. Territories. Fortunately, most of the managed land in the United States is included in the current land-use data, but a complete reporting of all lands in the United States is a key goal for the near future. Preliminary land-use area data for U.S. Territories by land-use category are provided in Box 6-2.

Box 6-2: Preliminary Estimates of Land Use in U.S. Territories

Several programs have developed land cover maps for U.S. Territories using remote sensing imagery, including the Gap Analysis Program, Caribbean Land Cover project, National Land Cover Dataset, USFS Pacific Islands Imagery Project, and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Coastal Change Analysis Program (C-CAP). Land-cover data can be used to inform a land-use classification if there is a time series to evaluate the dominate practices. For example, land that is principally used for timber production with tree cover over most of the time series is classified as forest land even if there are a few years of grass dominance following timber harvest. These products were reviewed and evaluated for use in the national Inventory as a step towards implementing a planned improvement to include U.S. Territories in the land representation for the Inventory. Recommendations are to use the NOAA C-CAP Regional Land Cover Database for the smaller island Territories (U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, Northern Marianas Islands, and American Samoa) because this program is ongoing and therefore will be continually updated. The C-CAP product does not cover the entire territory of Puerto Rico so the NLCD was used for this area. The final selection of land-cover products for these territories is still under discussion. Results are presented below (in hectares). The total land area of all U.S. Territories is 1.05 million hectares, representing 0.1 percent of the total land base for the United States (see Table 6-7).

Table 6-7: Total Land Area (Hectares) by Land-Use Category for U.S. Territories

	Puerto Rico	U.S. Virgin Islands	Guam	Northern Marianas Islands	American Samoa	Total
Cropland	19,712	138	236	289	389	20,764
Forest Land	404,004	13,107	24,650	25,761	15,440	482,962
Grasslands	299,714	12,148	15,449	13,636	1,830	342,777
Other Land	5,502	1,006	1,141	5,186	298	13,133
Settlements	130,330	7,650	11,146	3,637	1,734	154,496
Wetlands	24,525	4,748	1,633	260	87	31,252
Total	883,788	38,796	54,255	48,769	19,777	1,045,385

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Methods in the *2013 Supplement to the 2006 Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands* (IPCC 2014) have been applied to estimate emissions and removals from coastal wetlands. Specifically, greenhouse gas

emissions from coastal wetlands have been developed for the Inventory using the NOAA C-CAP land cover product. The NOAA C-CAP product is not used directly in the land representation analysis, however, so a planned improvement for the next (i.e., 1990 through 2020) Inventory is to reconcile the coastal wetlands data from the C-CAP product with the wetlands area data provided in the NRI, FIA and NLCD. In addition, the current Inventory does not include a classification of managed and unmanaged wetlands, except for remote areas in Alaska. Consequently, there is a planned improvement to classify managed and unmanaged wetlands for the conterminous United States and Hawaii, and more detailed wetlands datasets will be evaluated and integrated into the analysis to meet this objective.

6.2 Forest Land Remaining Forest Land (CRF Category 4A1)

Changes in Forest Carbon Stocks (CRF Category 4A1)

Delineation of Carbon Pools

For estimating carbon (C) stocks or stock change (flux), C in forest ecosystems can be divided into the following five storage pools (IPCC 2006):

- Aboveground biomass, which includes all living biomass above the soil including stem, stump, branches, bark, seeds, and foliage. This category includes live understory.
- Belowground biomass, which includes all living biomass of coarse living roots greater than 2 millimeters (mm) diameter.
- Dead wood, which includes all non-living woody biomass either standing, lying on the ground (but not including litter), or in the soil.
- Litter, which includes all duff, humus, and fine woody debris above the mineral soil and includes woody fragments with diameters of up to 7.5 cm.
- Soil organic C (SOC), including all organic material in soil to a depth of 1 meter but excluding the coarse roots of the belowground pools.

In addition, there are two harvested wood pools included when estimating C flux:

- Harvested wood products (HWP) in use.
- HWP in solid waste disposal sites (SWDS).

Forest Carbon Cycle

Carbon is continuously cycled among the previously defined C storage pools and the atmosphere as a result of biogeochemical processes in forests (e.g., photosynthesis, respiration, decomposition, and disturbances such as fires or pest outbreaks) and anthropogenic activities (e.g., harvesting, thinning, and replanting). As trees photosynthesize and grow, C is removed from the atmosphere and stored in living tree biomass. As trees die and otherwise deposit litter and debris on the forest floor, C is released to the atmosphere and is also transferred to the litter, dead wood, and soil pools by organisms that facilitate decomposition.

The net change in forest C is not equivalent to the net flux between forests and the atmosphere because timber harvests do not cause an immediate flux of all harvested biomass C to the atmosphere. Instead, harvesting transfers a portion of the C stored in wood to a "product pool." Once in a product pool, the C is emitted over time as CO₂ in the case of decomposition and as CO₂, CH₄, N₂O, CO, and NO_x when the wood product combusts. The rate

of emission varies considerably among different product pools. For example, if timber is harvested to produce energy, combustion releases C immediately, and these emissions are reported for information purposes in the Energy sector while the harvest (i.e., the associated reduction in forest C stocks) and subsequent combustion are implicitly estimated in the Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (LULUCF) sector (i.e., the portion of harvested timber combusted to produce energy does not enter the HWP pools). Conversely, if timber is harvested and used as lumber in a house, it may be many decades or even centuries before the lumber decays and C is released to the atmosphere. If wood products are disposed of in SWDS, the C contained in the wood may be released many years or decades later, or may be stored almost permanently in the SWDS. These latter fluxes, with the exception of CH₄ from wood in SWDS, which is included in the Waste sector, are also estimated in the LULUCF sector.

Net Change in Carbon Stocks within Forest Land of the United States

This section describes the general method for quantifying the net changes in C stocks in the five C storage pools and two harvested wood pools (a more detailed description of the methods and data is provided in Annex 3.13). The underlying methodology for determining C stock and stock change relies on data from the national forest inventory (NFI) conducted by the Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA) program within the USDA Forest Service. The annual NFI is implemented across all U.S. forest lands within the conterminous 48 states and Alaska and inventories have been initiated in Hawaii and some of the U.S. Territories. The methods for estimation and monitoring are continuously improved and these improvements are reflected in the C estimates (Domke et al. 2016; Domke et al. 2017). First, the total C stocks are estimated for each C storage pool at the individual NFI plot, next the annual net changes in C stocks for each pool are estimated, and then the changes in stocks are summed for all pools to estimate total net flux at the population level (e.g., U.S. state). Changes in C stocks from disturbances, such natural disturbances (e.g., wildfires, insects/disease, wind) or harvesting, are included in the net changes (See Box 6-3 for more information). For instance, an inventory conducted after a fire implicitly includes only the C stocks remaining on the NFI plot. The IPCC (2006) recommends estimating changes in C stocks from forest lands according to several land-use types and conversions, specifically *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*, with the former being lands that have been forest lands for 20 years or longer and the latter being lands (i.e., croplands, grassland, wetlands, settlements and other lands) that have been converted to forest lands for less than 20 years. The methods and data used to delineate forest C stock changes by these two categories continue to improve and in order to facilitate this delineation, a combination of modeling approaches for carbon estimation were used in this Inventory.

Forest Area in the United States

Approximately 32 percent of the U.S. land area is estimated to be forested based on the U.S. definition of forest land as provided in Section Representation of the U.S. Land Base. All annual NFI plots included in the public FIA database as of August 2020 (which includes data collected through 2019) were used in this Inventory. Since area estimates for some land use categories were not updated in the Land Representation in the current Inventory there are differences in the area estimates reported in this section and those reported in Section 6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base. The NFIs from each of the conterminous 48 states (CONUS; USDA Forest Service 2020a, 2020b) and Alaska comprise an estimated 279 million hectares of forest land that are considered managed and are included in the current Inventory. Some differences also exist in forest land area estimates from the latest update to the Resources Planning Act (RPA) Assessment (Oswalt et al. 2019) and the forest land area estimates included in this report, which are based on the annual NFI data through 2019 for all states (USDA Forest Service 2020b, Nelson et al. 2020). Sufficient annual NFI data are not yet available for Hawaii and the U.S. Territories to include them in them in this section of the Inventory but estimates of these areas are included in Oswalt et al. (2019). While Hawaii and U.S. Territories have relatively small areas of forest land and thus may not substantially influence the overall C budget for forest land, these regions will be added to the forest C estimates as sufficient data become available. Since HI was not included in this section of the current Inventory there are small differences in the area estimates reported in this section and those reported in Section 6 Representation of the

U.S. Land Base.²⁹ Agroforestry systems that meet the definition of forest land are also not currently included in the current Inventory since they are not explicitly inventoried (i.e., classified as an agroforestry system) by either the FIA program or the Natural Resources Inventory (NRI)³⁰ of the USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service (Perry et al. 2005).

An estimated 67 percent (208 million hectares) of U.S. forests in Alaska, and Hawaii and the conterminous United States are classified as timberland, meaning they meet minimum levels of productivity and have not been removed from production. Approximately ten percent of Alaska forest land and 73 percent of forest land in the conterminous United States are classified as timberland. Of the remaining non-timberland, nearly 33 million hectares are reserved forest lands (withdrawn by law from management for production of wood products) and 102 million hectares are lower productivity forest lands (Oswalt et al. 2019). Historically, the timberlands in the conterminous 48 states have been more frequently or intensively surveyed than the forest land removed from production because it does not meet the minimum level of productivity.

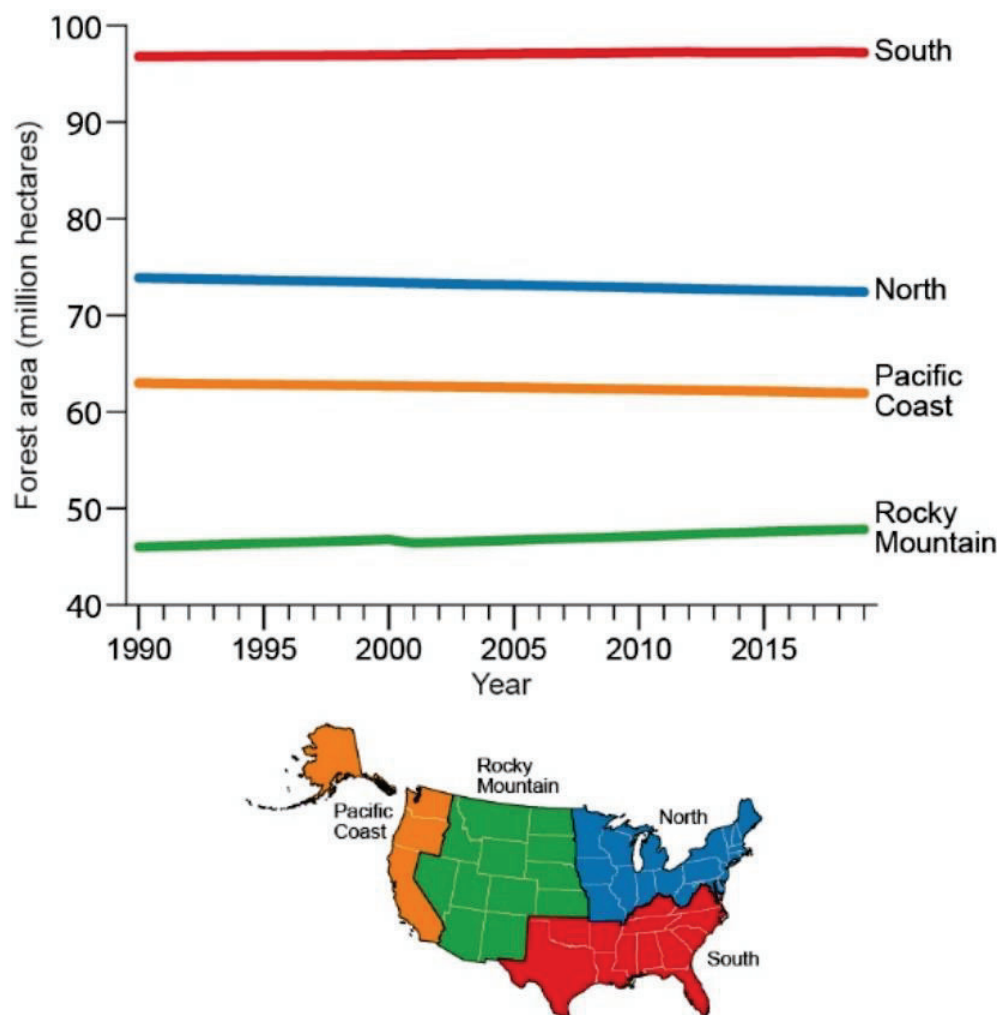
Since the late 1980s, gross forest land area in Alaska, Hawaii, and the conterminous United States has increased by about 13 million hectares (Oswalt et al. 2019) with the southern region of the United States containing the most forest land (Figure 6-4). A substantial portion of this accrued forest land is from the conversion of abandoned croplands to forest (e.g., Woodall et al. 2015b). Estimated forest land area in the CONUS and Alaska represented here is stable but there are substantial conversions as described in Section 6 Representation of the U.S. Land Base and each of the land conversion sections for each land use category (e.g., *Land Converted to Cropland*, *Land Converted to Grassland*). The major influences on the net C flux from forest land across the 1990 to 2019 time series are management activities, natural disturbance, and the ongoing impacts of current and previous land-use conversions. These activities affect the net flux of C by altering the amount of C stored in forest ecosystems and also the area converted to forest land. For example, intensified management of forests that leads to an increased rate of growth of aboveground biomass (and possible changes to the other C storage pools) may increase the eventual biomass density of the forest, thereby increasing the uptake and storage of C in the aboveground biomass pool.³¹ Though harvesting forests removes much of the C in aboveground biomass (and possibly changes C density in other pools), on average, the estimated volume of annual net growth in aboveground tree biomass in the conterminous United States is about double the volume of annual removals on timberlands (Oswalt et al. 2019). The net effects of forest management and changes in *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* are captured in the estimates of C stocks and fluxes presented in this section.

²⁹ See Annex 3.13, Table A-214 for annual differences between the forest area reported in Section 6 Representation of the U.S. Land Base and Section 6.2 Forest Land Remaining Forest Land.

³⁰ The Natural Resources Inventory of the USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service is described in Section 6 Representation of the U.S. Land Base.

³¹ The term “biomass density” refers to the mass of live vegetation per unit area. It is usually measured on a dry-weight basis. A carbon fraction of 0.5 is used to convert dry biomass to C (USDA Forest Service 2020d).

Figure 6-4: Changes in Forest Area by Region for *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* in the conterminous United States and Alaska (1990-2019)



Forest Carbon Stocks and Stock Change

In *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*, forest management practices, the regeneration of forest areas cleared more than 20 years prior to the reporting year, and timber harvesting have resulted in net uptake (i.e., net sequestration or accumulation) of C each year from 1990 through 2019. The rate of forest clearing in the 17th century following European settlement had slowed by the late 19th century. Through the later part of the 20th century many areas of previously forested land in the United States were allowed to revert to forests or were actively reforested. The impacts of these land-use changes still influence C fluxes from these forest lands. More recently, the 1970s and 1980s saw a resurgence of federally-sponsored forest management programs (e.g., the Forestry Incentive Program) and soil conservation programs (e.g., the Conservation Reserve Program), which have focused on tree planting, improving timber management activities, combating soil erosion, and converting marginal cropland to forests. In addition to forest regeneration and management, forest harvests and natural disturbance have also affected net C fluxes. Because most of the timber harvested from U.S. forest land is used in wood products, and many discarded wood products are disposed of in SWDS rather than by incineration, significant quantities of C in harvested wood are transferred to these long-term storage pools rather than being released rapidly to the atmosphere (Skog 2008). Maintaining current harvesting practices and regeneration activities on these forested lands, along with continued input of harvested products into the HWP pool, C stocks in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* category are likely to continue to increase in the near term, though possibly at a lower rate. Changes in

C stocks in the forest ecosystem and harvested wood pools associated with *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* were estimated to result in net uptake of 691.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (188.7 MMT C) in 2019 (Table 6-8, Table 6-9, Table A-211, A-212 and state-level estimates in A-215). The estimated net uptake of C in the Forest Ecosystem was 583.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (159.1 MMT C) in 2019 (Table 6-8 and Table 6-9). The majority of this uptake in 2019, 394.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. (107.4 MMT C), was from aboveground biomass. Overall, estimates of average C density in forest ecosystems (including all pools) increased consistently over the time series with an average of approximately 191 MT C ha⁻¹ from 1990 to 2019. This was calculated by dividing the Forest Land area estimates by Forest Ecosystem C Stock estimates for every year (see Table 6-10 and Table A-213) and then calculating the mean across the entire time series, i.e., 1990 through 2019. The increasing forest ecosystem C density when combined with relatively stable forest area results in net C accumulation over time. Aboveground live biomass is responsible for the majority of net C uptake among all forest ecosystem pools (Figure 6-5). These increases may be influenced in some regions by reductions in C density or forest land area due to natural disturbances (e.g., wildfire, weather, insects/disease), particularly in Alaska. The inclusion of all managed forest land in Alaska has increased the interannual variability in carbon stock change estimates over the time series and much of this variability can be attributed to severe fire years. The distribution of carbon in forest ecosystems in Alaska is substantially different from forests in the CONUS. In Alaska, more than 12 percent of forest ecosystem C is stored in the litter carbon pool whereas in the CONUS only 6 percent of the total ecosystem C stocks are in the litter pool. Much of the litter material in forest ecosystems is combusted during fire (IPCC 2006) which is why there are substantial C losses in this pool during severe fire years (Figure 6-5, A-229).

The estimated net uptake of C in HWP was 108.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (29.6 MMT C) in 2019 (Table 6-8, Table 6-9, Table A-211, and A-212). The majority of this uptake, 69.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (18.9 MMT C), was from wood and paper in SWDS. Products in use were an estimated 39.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (10.7 MMT C) in 2019.

Table 6-8: Net CO₂ Flux from Forest Ecosystem Pools in *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and Harvested Wood Pools (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Carbon Pool	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Forest Ecosystem	(663.8)	(555.5)	(582.7)	(629.5)	(564.0)	(599.8)	(583.3)
Aboveground Biomass	(456.4)	(401.3)	(414.2)	(421.3)	(395.1)	(402.4)	(394.0)
Belowground Biomass	(103.7)	(92.0)	(92.6)	(95.0)	(89.2)	(90.9)	(89.2)
Dead Wood	(97.3)	(93.5)	(98.7)	(105.1)	(97.1)	(101.7)	(99.3)
Litter	(8.1)	32.2	30.5	(3.2)	0.2	(2.3)	(0.5)
Soil (Mineral)	1.5	(1.5)	(7.3)	(6.8)	14.3	(4.5)	(2.4)
Soil (Organic)	(0.6)	(0.2)	(1.1)	1.2	2.1	1.2	1.2
Drained Organic Soil ^a	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8
Harvested Wood	(123.8)	(106.0)	(88.7)	(92.4)	(95.7)	(98.8)	(108.5)
Products in Use	(54.8)	(42.6)	(24.6)	(27.8)	(30.3)	(31.5)	(39.2)
SWDS	(69.0)	(63.4)	(64.1)	(64.6)	(65.5)	(67.2)	(69.3)
Total Net Flux	(787.6)	(661.5)	(671.4)	(721.9)	(659.7)	(698.6)	(691.8)

Notes: Forest ecosystem C stock changes do not include forest stocks in U.S. Territories because managed forest land for U.S. Territories is not currently included in Section 6 Representation of the U.S. Land Base.

The forest ecosystem C stock changes do not include Hawaii because there is not sufficient NFI data to support inclusion at this time. However, managed forest land area for Hawaii is included in Section 6 Representation of the U.S. Land Base so there are small differences in the forest land area estimates in this Section and Section 6. See Annex 3.13, Table A-214 for annual differences between the forest area

reported in Section 6 Representation of the U.S. Land Base and Section 6.2 Forest Land Remaining Forest Land. The forest ecosystem C stock changes do not include trees on non-forest land (e.g., agroforestry systems and settlement areas—see Section 6.10 *Settlements Remaining Settlements* for estimates of C stock change from settlement trees). Forest ecosystem C stocks on managed forest land in Alaska were compiled using the gain-loss method as described in Annex 3.13. Parentheses indicate net C uptake (i.e., a net removal of C from the atmosphere). Total net flux is an estimate of the actual net flux between the total forest C pool and the atmosphere. Harvested wood estimates are based on results from annual surveys and models. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

^a These estimates include C stock changes from drained organic soils from both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*. See the section below on CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O Emissions from Drained Organic Soils for the methodology used to estimate the CO₂ emissions from drained organic soils. Also, Table 6-20 and Table 6-21 for non-CO₂ emissions from drainage of organic soils from both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

Table 6-9: Net C Flux from Forest Ecosystem Pools in *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and Harvested Wood Pools (MMT C)

Carbon Pool	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Forest Ecosystem	(181.0)	(151.5)	(158.9)	(171.7)	(153.8)	(163.6)	(159.1)
Aboveground Biomass	(124.5)	(109.5)	(113.0)	(114.9)	(107.7)	(109.7)	(107.4)
Belowground Biomass	(28.3)	(25.1)	(25.3)	(25.9)	(24.3)	(24.8)	(24.3)
Dead Wood	(26.5)	(25.5)	(26.9)	(28.7)	(26.5)	(27.7)	(27.1)
Litter	(2.2)	8.8	8.3	(0.9)	0.1	(0.6)	(0.1)
Soil (Mineral)	0.4	(0.4)	(2.0)	(1.9)	3.9	(1.2)	(0.7)
Soil (Organic)	(0.2)	(0.1)	(0.3)	0.3	0.6	0.3	0.3
Drained Organic Soil ^a	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Harvested Wood	(33.8)	(28.9)	(24.2)	(25.2)	(26.1)	(26.9)	(29.6)
Products in Use	(14.9)	(11.6)	(6.7)	(7.6)	(8.3)	(8.6)	(10.7)
SWDS	(18.8)	(17.3)	(17.5)	(17.6)	(17.9)	(18.3)	(18.9)
Total Net Flux	(214.8)	(180.4)	(183.1)	(196.9)	(179.9)	(190.5)	(188.7)

Notes: Forest ecosystem C stock changes do not include forest stocks in U.S. Territories because managed forest land for U.S. Territories is not currently included in Section 6 Representation of the U.S. Land Base. The forest ecosystem C stock changes do not include Hawaii because there is not sufficient NFI data to support inclusion at this time. However, managed forest land area for Hawaii is included in 6 Representation of the U.S. Land Base so there are small differences in the forest land area estimates in this Section and Section 6. See Annex 3.13, Table A-214 for annual differences between the forest area reported in Section 6 Representation of the U.S. Land Base and Section 6.2 *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*. The forest ecosystem C stock changes do not include trees on non-forest land (e.g., agroforestry systems and settlement areas—see Section 6.10 *Settlements Remaining Settlements* for estimates of C stock change from settlement trees). Forest ecosystem C stocks on managed forest land in Alaska were compiled using the gain-loss method as described in Annex 3.13. Parentheses indicate net C uptake (i.e., a net removal of C from the atmosphere). Total net flux is an estimate of the actual net flux between the total forest C pool and the atmosphere. Harvested wood estimates are based on results from annual surveys and models. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

^a These estimates include carbon stock changes from drained organic soils from both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*. See the section below on CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O Emissions from Drained Organic Soils for the methodology used to estimate the C flux from drained organic soils. Also, see Table 6-20 and Table 6-21 for greenhouse gas emissions from non-CO₂ gases changes from drainage of organic soils from *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

Stock estimates for forest ecosystem and harvested wood C storage pools are presented in Table 6-10. Together, the estimated aboveground biomass and soil C pools account for a large proportion of total forest ecosystem C stocks. Forest land area estimates are also provided in Table 6-10, but these do not precisely match those in Section 6 Representation of the U.S. Land Base for *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*. This is because the forest land area estimates in Table 6-10 only include managed forest land in the conterminous 48 states and Alaska while the area estimates in Section 6 include all managed forest land in Hawaii. Differences also exist because forest land area estimates are based on the latest NFI data through 2019 and woodland areas previously included as forest land have been separated and included in the Grassland categories in this Inventory.³²

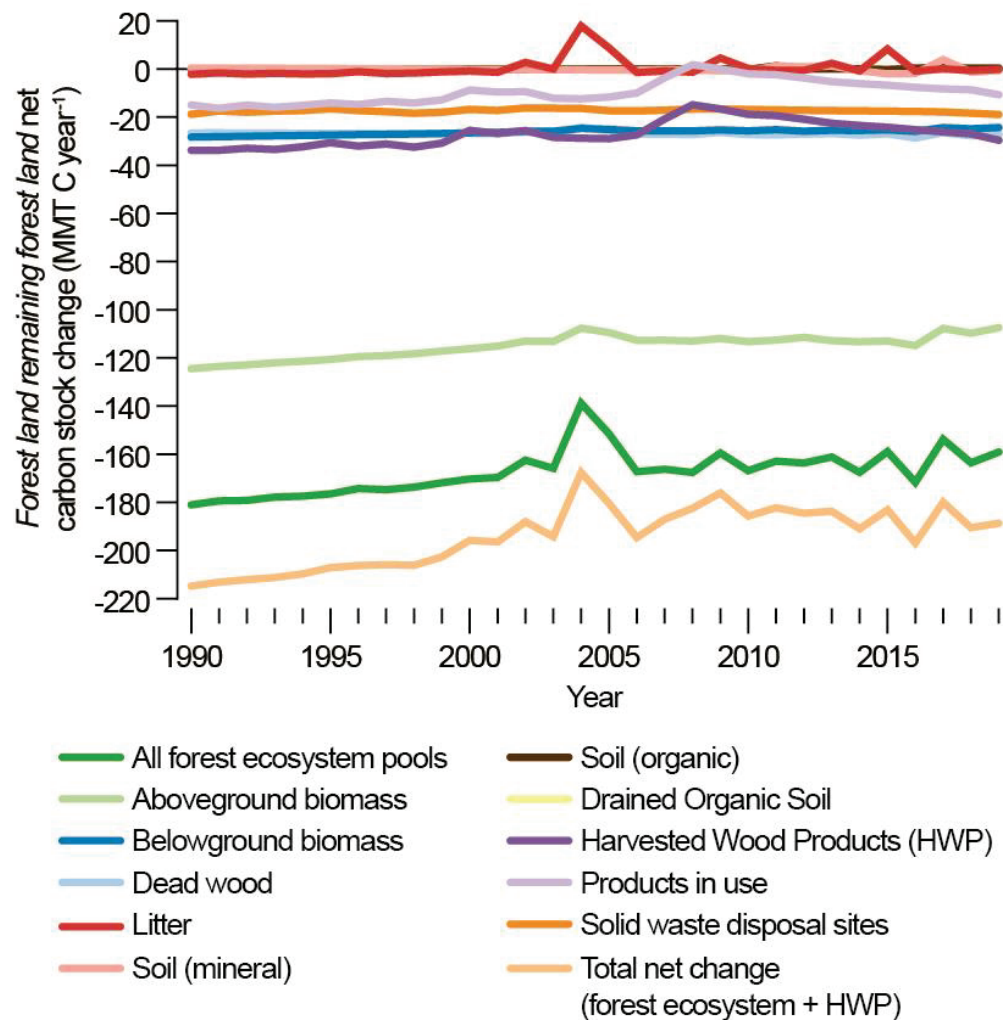
Table 6-10: Forest Area (1,000 ha) and C Stocks in *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and Harvested Wood Pools (MMT C)

	1990	2005	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
Forest Area (1,000 ha)	279,661	279,491	279,533	279,511	279,483	279,386	279,289
Carbon Pools (MMT C)							
Forest Ecosystem	50,913	53,489	55,284	55,456	55,610	55,774	55,933
Aboveground Biomass	11,810	13,584	14,820	14,935	15,043	15,152	15,260
Belowground Biomass	2,319	2,723	3,004	3,030	3,054	3,079	3,103
Dead Wood	2,049	2,446	2,743	2,771	2,798	2,825	2,852
Litter	3,656	3,655	3,636	3,637	3,637	3,638	3,638
Soil (Mineral)	25,145	25,145	25,147	25,149	25,145	25,146	25,147
Soil (Organic)	5,934	5,936	5,935	5,934	5,934	5,933	5,933
Harvested Wood	1,895	2,353	2,591	2,616	2,642	2,669	2,699
Products in Use	1,249	1,447	1,497	1,505	1,513	1,521	1,532
SWDS	646	906	1,094	1,112	1,129	1,148	1,167
Total C Stock	52,808	55,842	57,875	58,072	58,252	58,443	58,632

Notes: Forest area and C stock estimates include all *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* in the conterminous 48 states and Alaska. Forest ecosystem C stocks do not include forest stocks in U.S. Territories because managed forest land for U.S. Territories is not currently included in Section 6 Representation of the U.S. Land Base. The forest ecosystem C stocks do not include Hawaii because there is not sufficient NFI data to support inclusion at this time. However, managed forest land area for Hawaii is included in Section 6 Representation of the U.S. Land Base so there are small differences in the forest land area estimates in this Section and Section 6. See Annex 3.13, Table A-214 for annual differences between the forest area reported in Section 6 Representation of the U.S. Land Base and Section 6.2 *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*. The forest ecosystem C stocks do not include trees on non-forest land (e.g., agroforestry systems and settlement areas—see Section 6.10 *Settlements Remaining Settlements* for estimates of C stock change from settlement trees). Forest ecosystem C stocks on managed forest land in Alaska were compiled using the gain-loss method as described in Annex 3.13. Harvested wood product stocks include exports, even if the logs are processed in other countries, and exclude imports. Harvested wood estimates are based on results from annual surveys and models. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Population estimates compiled using FIA data are assumed to represent stocks as of January 1 of the inventory year. Flux is the net annual change in stock. Thus, an estimate of flux for 2019 requires estimates of C stocks for 2019 and 2020.

³² See Annex 3.13, Table A-214 for annual differences between the forest area reported in Section 6 Representation of the U.S. Land Base and Section 6.2 *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*.

Figure 6-5: Estimated Net Annual Changes in C Stocks for All C Pools in *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* in the Conterminous U.S. and Alaska (1990-2019)



Box 6-3: CO₂ Emissions from Forest Fires

As stated previously, the forest inventory approach implicitly includes all C losses due to disturbances such as forest fires, because only C remaining in the forest is estimated. Net C stock change is estimated by subtracting consecutive C stock estimates. A forest fire disturbance removes C from the forest. The inventory data on which net C stock estimates are based already reflect this C loss. Therefore, estimates of net annual changes in C stocks for U.S. forest land already includes CO₂ emissions from forest fires occurring in the conterminous states as well as the portion of managed forest lands in Alaska. Because it is of interest to quantify the magnitude of CO₂ emissions from fire disturbance, these separate estimates are highlighted here. Note that these CO₂ estimates are based on the same methodology as applied for the non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions from forest fires that are also quantified in a separate section below as required by IPCC Guidance and UNFCCC reporting requirements.

The IPCC (2006) methodology with U.S.-specific data on annual area burned, potential fuel availability, and fire-specific severity and combustion were combined with IPCC default factors as needed to estimate CO₂ emissions from forest fires. The latest information on area burned is used to compile fire emissions for the United States. At the time this Inventory was compiled data were limited for 2018 and data for 2019 fires were unavailable;

therefore 2017 or 2018, the most recent available estimate, is applied to 2019. The 2019 estimates will be updated in subsequent reports as fire data become available. Estimated CO₂ emissions for wildfires in the conterminous 48 states and in Alaska as well as prescribed fires in 2019 were 126 MMT CO₂ per year (Table 6-11). This estimate is an embedded component of the net annual forest C stock change estimates provided previously (i.e., Table 6-9), but this separate approach to estimate CO₂ emissions is necessary in order to associate these emissions with fire. See the discussion in Annex 3.13 for more details on this methodology. Note that in Alaska a portion of the forest lands are considered unmanaged, therefore the estimates for Alaska provided in Table 6-11 include only managed forest land within the state, which is consistent with C stock change estimates provided above.

Table 6-11: Estimates of CO₂ (MMT per Year) Emissions from Forest Fires in the Conterminous 48 States and Alaska^a

Year	CO ₂ emitted from Wildfires in the Conterminous 48 States (MMT yr ⁻¹)	CO ₂ emitted from Wildfires in Alaska (MMTyr ⁻¹)	CO ₂ emitted from Prescribed Fires (MMTyr ⁻¹)	Total CO ₂ emitted (MMTyr ⁻¹)
1990	6.2	5.3	0.2	11.7
2005	20.5	44.1	1.5	66.2
2015	116.4	40.7	6.1	163.2
2016	33.7	1.7	9.7	45.2
2017	137.2	1.5	8.4	147.1
2018	115.5	2.9	8.0	126.4
2019 ^b	115.5	2.9	8.0	126.4

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

^a These emissions have already been included in the estimates of net annual changes in C stocks, which include the amount sequestered minus any emissions, including the assumption that combusted wood may continue to decay through time.

^b Some fire data for 2018 and all of 2019 were unavailable when these estimates were summarized; therefore 2017 or 2018, the most recent available estimate, is applied to 2019.

Methodology

The methodology described herein is consistent with IPCC (2006). Forest ecosystem C stocks and net annual C stock change were determined according to the stock-difference method for the CONUS, which involved applying C estimation factors to annual forest inventories across time to obtain C stocks and then subtracting between the years to obtain the stock change. The gain-loss method was used to estimate C stocks and net annual C stock changes in Alaska. The approaches for estimating carbon stocks and stock changes on *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* are described in Annex 3.13. All annual NFI plots available in the public FIA database (USDA Forest Service 2020b) were used in the current Inventory. Additionally, NFI plots established and measured in 2014 as part of a pilot inventory in interior Alaska were also included in this report as were plots established and measured in 2015 and 2016 as part of the operational NFI in interior Alaska. Some of the data from the pilot and operational NFI in interior Alaska are not yet available in the public FIA database. Only plots which meet the definition of forest land (see Section 6 Representation of the U.S. Land Base) are measured in the NFI, as part of the pre-field process in the FIA program, all plots or portions of plots (i.e., conditions) are classified into a land use category. This land use information on each forest and non-forest plot was used to estimate forest land area and land converted to and from forest land over the time series. The estimates in this section of the report are based on land use information from the NFI and they may differ with the other land use categories where area estimates reported in the Land Representation were not updated (see Section 6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base) Further, HI was not included in this section of the current Inventory so that also contributes to small differences in the area

estimates reported in this section and those reported in Section 6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base (See Annex 3.13 for details on differences). To implement the stock-difference approach, forest Land conditions in the CONUS were observed on NFI plots at time t_0 and at a subsequent time $t_1=t_0+s$, where s is the time step (time measured in years) and is indexed by discrete (e.g., 5 year) forest age classes. The inventory from t_0 was then projected from t_1 to 2019. This projection approach requires simulating changes in the age-class distribution resulting from forest aging and disturbance events and then applying C density estimates for each age class to obtain population estimates for the nation. To implement the gain-loss approach in Alaska, forest land conditions in Alaska were observed on NFI plots from 2004 to 2017. Plot-level data from the NFI were harmonized with auxiliary data describing climate, forest structure, disturbance, and other site-specific conditions to develop non-parametric models to predict carbon stocks by forest ecosystem carbon pool as well as fluxes over the entire inventory period, 1990 to 2019. First, carbon stocks for each forest ecosystem carbon pool were predicted for the year 2016 for all base intensity NFI plot locations (representing approximately 2,403 ha) in coastal southeast and southcentral Alaska and for 1/5 intensity plots in interior Alaska (representing 12,015 ha). Next, the chronosequence of sampled NFI plots and auxiliary information (e.g., climate, forest structure, disturbance, and other site-specific data) were used to predict annual gains and losses by forest ecosystem carbon pool. The annual gains and losses were then combined with the stock estimates and disturbance information to compile plot- and population-level carbon stocks and fluxes for each year from 1990 to 2019. To estimate C stock changes in harvested wood, estimates were based on factors such as the allocation of wood to various primary and end-use products as well as half-life (the time at which half of the amount placed in use will have been discarded from use) and expected disposition (e.g., product pool, SWDS, combustion). An overview of the different methodologies and data sources used to estimate the C in forest ecosystems within the conterminous states and Alaska and harvested wood products for all of the United States is provided below. See Annex 3.13 and Domke et al. (In prep) for details and additional information related to the methods and data.

Forest Ecosystem Carbon from Forest Inventory

The United States applied the compilation approach described in Woodall et al. (2015a) for the current Inventory which removes the older periodic inventory data, which may be inconsistent with annual inventory data, from the estimation procedures and enables the delineation of forest C accumulation by forest growth, land use change, and natural disturbances such as fire. Development will continue on a system that attributes changes in forest C to disturbances and delineates *Land Converted to Forest Land* from *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*. As part of this development, C pool science will continue and will be expanded to improve the estimates of C stock transfers from forest land to other land uses and include techniques to better identify land use change (see the Planned Improvements section below).

Unfortunately, the annual FIA inventory system does not extend into the 1970s, necessitating the adoption of a system to estimate carbon stocks prior to the establishment of the annual forest inventory. The estimation of carbon stocks prior to the annual national forest inventory consisted of a modeling framework comprised of a forest dynamics module (age transition matrices) and a land use dynamics module (land area transition matrices). The forest dynamics module assesses forest uptake, forest aging, and disturbance effects (e.g., disturbances such as wind, fire, and floods identified by foresters on inventory plots). The land use dynamics module assesses C stock transfers associated with afforestation and deforestation (Woodall et al. 2015b). Both modules are developed from land use area statistics and C stock change or C stock transfer by age class. The required inputs are estimated from more than 625,000 forest and non-forest observations recorded in the FIA national database (U.S. Forest Service 2020a, b, c). Model predictions prior to the annual inventory period are constructed from the estimation system using the annual estimates. The estimation system is driven by the annual forest inventory system conducted by the FIA program (Frayer and Furnival 1999; Bechtold and Patterson 2005; USDA Forest Service 2020d, 2020a). The FIA program relies on a rotating panel statistical design with a sampling intensity of one 674.5 m² ground plot per 2,403 ha of land and water area. A five-panel design, with 20 percent of the field plots typically measured each year within a state, is used in the eastern United States and a ten-panel design, with typically 10 percent of the field plots measured each year within a state, is used in the western United States. The interpenetrating hexagonal design across the U.S. landscape enables the sampling of plots at various intensities in a spatially and temporally unbiased manner. Typically, tree and site attributes are measured with higher sample

intensity while other ecosystem attributes such as downed dead wood are sampled during summer months at lower intensities. The first step in incorporating FIA data into the estimation system is to identify annual inventory datasets by state. Inventories include data collected on permanent inventory plots on forest lands and were organized as separate datasets, each representing a complete inventory, or survey, of an individual state at a specified time. Many of the annual inventories reported for states are represented as “moving window” averages, which mean that a portion—but not all—of the previous year’s inventory is updated each year (USDA Forest Service 2020d). Forest C estimates are organized according to these state surveys, and the frequency of surveys varies by state.

Using this FIA data, separate estimates were prepared for the five C storage pools identified by IPCC (2006) and described above. All estimates were based on data collected from the extensive array of permanent, annual forest inventory plots and associated models (e.g., live tree belowground biomass) in the United States (USDA Forest Service 2020b, 2020c). Carbon conversion factors were applied at the disaggregated level of each inventory plot and then appropriately expanded to population estimates.

Carbon in Biomass

Live tree C pools include aboveground and belowground (coarse root) biomass of live trees with diameter at breast height (dbh) of at least 2.54 cm at 1.37 m above the litter. Separate estimates were made for above- and belowground biomass components. If inventory plots included data on individual trees, aboveground and belowground (coarse roots) tree C was based on Woodall et al. (2011a), which is also known as the component ratio method (CRM), and is a function of tree volume, species, and diameter. An additional component of foliage, which was not explicitly included in Woodall et al. (2011a), was added to each tree following the same CRM method.

Understory vegetation is a minor component of biomass, which is defined in the FIA program as all biomass of undergrowth plants in a forest, including woody shrubs and trees less than 2.54 cm dbh. For this Inventory, it was assumed that 10 percent of total understory C mass is belowground (Smith et al. 2006). Estimates of C density were based on information in Birdsey (1996) and biomass estimates from Jenkins et al. (2003). Understory biomass represented over 1 percent of C in biomass, but its contribution rarely exceeded 2 percent of the total carbon stocks or stock changes across all forest ecosystem C pools each year.

Carbon in Dead Organic Matter

Dead organic matter was initially calculated as three separate pools—standing dead trees, downed dead wood, and litter—with C stocks estimated from sample data or from models as described below. The standing dead tree C pool includes aboveground and belowground (coarse root) biomass for trees of at least 12.7 cm dbh. Calculations followed the basic method applied to live trees (Woodall et al. 2011a) with additional modifications to account for decay and structural loss (Domke et al. 2011; Harmon et al. 2011). Downed dead wood estimates are based on measurement of a subset of FIA plots for downed dead wood (Domke et al. 2013; Woodall and Monleon 2008; Woodall et al. 2013). Downed dead wood is defined as pieces of dead wood greater than 7.5 cm diameter, at transect intersection, that are not attached to live or standing dead trees. This includes stumps and roots of harvested trees. To facilitate the downscaling of downed dead wood C estimates from the state-wide population estimates to individual plots, downed dead wood models specific to regions and forest types within each region are used. Litter C is the pool of organic C (also known as duff, humus, and fine woody debris) above the mineral soil and includes woody fragments with diameters of up to 7.5 cm. A subset of FIA plots are measured for litter C. A modeling approach, using litter C measurements from FIA plots (Domke et al. 2016) was used to estimate litter C for every FIA plot used in the estimation framework.

Carbon in Forest Soil

Soil carbon is the largest terrestrial C sink with much of that C in forest ecosystems. The FIA program has been consistently measuring soil attributes as part of the annual inventory since 2001 and has amassed an extensive inventory of soil measurement data on forest land in the conterminous United States and coastal Alaska (O’Neill et al. 2005). Observations of mineral and organic soil C on forest land from the FIA program and the International Soil

Carbon Monitoring Network were used to develop and implement a modeling approach that enabled the prediction of mineral and organic (i.e., undrained organic soils) soil C to a depth of 100 cm from empirical measurements to a depth of 20 cm and included site-, stand-, and climate-specific variables that yield predictions of soil C stocks specific to forest land in the United States (Domke et al. 2017). This new approach allowed for separation of mineral and organic soils, also referred to as Histosols, in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* category. Note that mineral and organic (i.e., undrained organic soils) soil C stock changes are reported to a depth of 100 cm for *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* to remain consistent with past reporting in this category, however for consistency across land-use categories mineral (e.g., cropland, grassland, settlements) soil C is reported to a depth of 30 cm in Section 6.3 *Land Converted to Forest Land*. Estimates of C stock changes from organic soils shown in Table 6-8 and Table 6-9 include separately the emissions from drained organic forest soils, the methods used to develop these estimates can be found in the Drained Organic Soils section below.

Harvested Wood Carbon

Estimates of the HWP contribution to forest C sinks and emissions (hereafter called “HWP contribution”) were based on methods described in Skog (2008) using the WOODCARB II model. These methods are based on IPCC (2006) guidance for estimating the HWP contribution. IPCC (2006) provides methods that allow for reporting of HWP contribution using one of several different methodological approaches: Production, stock change and atmospheric flow, as well as a default method that assumes there is no change in HWP C stocks (see Annex 3.13 for more details about each approach). The United States uses the production approach to report HWP contribution. Under the production approach, C in exported wood was estimated as if it remains in the United States, and C in imported wood was not included in the estimates. Though reported U.S. HWP estimates are based on the production approach, estimates resulting from use of the two alternative approaches, the stock change and atmospheric flow approaches, are also presented for comparison (see Annex 3.13). Annual estimates of change were calculated by tracking the annual estimated additions to and removals from the pool of products held in end uses (i.e., products in use such as housing or publications) and the pool of products held in SWDS. The C loss from harvest is reported in the Forest Ecosystem component of the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land* sections and for information purposes in the Energy sector, but the non-CO₂ emissions associated with biomass energy are included in the Energy sector emissions (see Chapter 3).

Solidwood products include lumber and panels. End-use categories for solidwood include single and multifamily housing, alteration and repair of housing, and other end uses. There is one product category and one end-use category for paper. Additions to and removals from pools were tracked beginning in 1900, with the exception of additions of softwood lumber to housing, which began in 1800. Solidwood and paper product production and trade data were taken from USDA Forest Service and other sources (Hair and Ulrich 1963; Hair 1958; USDC Bureau of Census 1976; Ulrich 1985, 1989; Steer 1948; AF&PA 2006a, 2006b; Howard 2003, 2007, Howard and Jones 2016, Howard and Liang 2019). Estimates for disposal of products reflects the change over time in the fraction of products discarded to SWDS (as opposed to burning or recycling) and the fraction of SWDS that were in sanitary landfills versus dumps.

There are five annual HWP variables that were used in varying combinations to estimate HWP contribution using any one of the three main approaches listed above. These are:

- (1A) annual change of C in wood and paper products in use in the United States,
- (1B) annual change of C in wood and paper products in SWDS in the United States,
- (2A) annual change of C in wood and paper products in use in the United States and other countries where the wood came from trees harvested in the United States,
- (2B) annual change of C in wood and paper products in SWDS in the United States and other countries where the wood came from trees harvested in the United States,
- (3) C in imports of wood, pulp, and paper to the United States,
- (4) C in exports of wood, pulp and paper from the United States, and

(5) C in annual harvest of wood from forests in the United States.

The sum of variables 2A and 2B yielded the estimate for HWP contribution under the production estimation approach. A key assumption for estimating these variables that adds uncertainty in the estimates was that products exported from the United States and held in pools in other countries have the same half-lives for products in use, the same percentage of discarded products going to SWDS, and the same decay rates in SWDS as they would in the United States.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

A quantitative uncertainty analysis placed bounds on the flux estimates for forest ecosystems through a combination of sample-based and model-based approaches to uncertainty for forest ecosystem CO₂ flux using IPCC Approach 1 (Table 6-12 and Table A-215 for state-level uncertainties). A Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation of the methods described above, and probabilistic sampling of C conversion factors, were used to determine the HWP uncertainty using IPCC Approach 2. See Annex 3.13 for additional information. The 2019 net annual change for forest C stocks was estimated to be between -766.6 and -618.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. around a central estimate of -691.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This includes a range of -651.8 to -514.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. around a central estimate of -583.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. for forest ecosystems and -138.5 to -81.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. around a central estimate of -108.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. for HWP. An error in the code used to compile the components of forest ecosystem uncertainty was identified while aggregating estimates and uncertainties by individual state in this Inventory. The error has been corrected in Table 6-12 resulting in a reduction in the uncertainty range relative to the flux estimate for forest ecosystems and thus, total forest uncertainty.

Table 6-12: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Net CO₂ Flux from *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*: Changes in Forest C Stocks (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Forest Ecosystem C Pools ^a	CO ₂	(583.3)	(651.8)	(514.9)	-11.7%	11.7%
Harvested Wood Products ^b	CO ₂	(108.5)	(138.5)	(81.7)	-27.7%	24.7%
Total Forest	CO₂	(691.8)	(766.6)	(618.3)	-10.8%	10.6%

Note: Parentheses indicate negative values or net uptake. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding

^a Range of flux estimates predicted through a combination of sample-based and model-based uncertainty for a 95 percent confidence interval, IPCC Approach 1.

^b Range of flux estimates predicted by Monte Carlo stochastic simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval, IPCC Approach 2.

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission/removal trends and methodologies through time are described in more detail in the Introduction and Methodology sections.

QA/QC and Verification

As discussed above, the FIA program has conducted consistent forest surveys based on extensive statistically-based sampling of most of the forest land in the conterminous United States, dating back to 1952. The FIA program includes numerous quality assurance and quality control (QA/QC) procedures, including calibration among field crews, duplicate surveys of some plots, and systematic checking of recorded data. Because of the statistically-based sampling, the large number of survey plots, and the quality of the data, the survey databases developed by the FIA program form a strong foundation for C stock estimates. Field sampling protocols, summary data, and detailed inventory databases are archived and are publicly available on the Internet (USDA Forest Service 2020d).

General quality control procedures were used in performing calculations to estimate C stocks based on survey data. For example, the C datasets, which include inventory variables such as areas and volumes, were compared to

standard inventory summaries such as the forest resource statistics of Oswald et al. (2019) or selected population estimates generated from the FIA database, which are available at an FIA internet site (USDA Forest Service 2020b). Agreement between the C datasets and the original inventories is important to verify accuracy of the data used.

Estimates of the HWP variables and the HWP contribution under the production estimation approach use data from U.S. Census and USDA Forest Service surveys of production and trade and other sources (Hair and Ulrich 1963; Hair 1958; USDC Bureau of Census 1976; Ulrich 1985, 1989; Steer 1948; AF&PA 2006a, 2006b; Howard 2003, 2007, Howard and Jones 2016, Howard and Liang 2019). Factors to convert wood and paper to units of C are based on estimates by industry and Forest Service published sources (see Annex 3.13). The WOODCARB II model uses estimation methods suggested by IPCC (2006). Estimates of annual C change in solidwood and paper products in use were calibrated to meet two independent criteria. The first criterion is that the WOODCARB II model estimate of C in houses standing in 2001 needs to match an independent estimate of C in housing based on U.S. Census and USDA Forest Service survey data. Meeting the first criterion resulted in an estimated half-life of about 80 years for single family housing built in the 1920s, which is confirmed by other U.S. Census data on housing. The second criterion is that the WOODCARB II model estimate of wood and paper being discarded to SWDS needs to match EPA estimates of discards used in the Waste sector each year over the period 1990 to 2000 (EPA 2006). These criteria help reduce uncertainty in estimates of annual change in C in products in use in the United States and, to a lesser degree, reduce uncertainty in estimates of annual change in C in products made from wood harvested in the United States. In addition, WOODCARB II landfill decay rates have been validated by ensuring that estimates of CH₄ emissions from landfills based on EPA (2006) data are reasonable in comparison to CH₄ estimates based on WOODCARB II landfill decay rates.

Recalculations Discussion

The methods used in the current Inventory to compile estimates for forest ecosystem carbon stocks and stock changes and HWPs from 1990 through 2019 are consistent with those used in the previous (1990 through 2018) Inventory. However, population estimates of carbon stocks and stock changes were compiled using NFI data from each U.S. state and national estimates were compiled by summing over all states. In past Inventories population estimates were compiled by 4 geographic regions (Figure 6-4) and summed over all regions to compile national estimates. This improvement in resolution resulted in minor changes in the estimates over the time series due to rounding. Also, the state-level disaggregation contributed to identifying an error in the compilation of the Alaska time series data resulting in a one-year misalignment in carbon stock changes for this state in comparison to the 1990 through 2018 Inventory. This error has been corrected resulting in differences in each year of the time series (i.e., 1990 to 2018), given the one-year misalignment, with substantial differences in major fire years in Alaska. New NFI data contributed to minor decreases in forest land area and stock changes, particularly in the Intermountain West region (Table 6-13). Soil carbon stocks decreased in the latest Inventory relative to the previous Inventory and this change can be attributed to refinements in the Digital General Soil Map of the United States (STATSGO2) dataset where soil orders may have changed in the updated data product (Table 6-13). This resulted in a structural change in the soil organic carbon estimates for mineral and organic soils across the entire time series (Table 6-8).

Table 6-13: Recalculations of Forest Area (1,000 ha) and C Stocks in *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and Harvested Wood Pools (MMT C)

	Previous Estimate Year 2019, 2020 Inventory	Current Estimate Year 2019, 2021 Inventory	Current Estimate Year 2020, 2021 Inventory
Forest Area (1000 ha)	279,682	279,386	279,289
Carbon Pools (MMT C)			
Forest	56,051	55,774	55,933
Aboveground Biomass	14,989	15,152	15,260
Belowground Biomass	3,081	3,079	3,103
Dead Wood	2,777	2,825	2,852
Litter	3,641	3,638	3,638

Soil (Mineral)	25,638	25,146	25,147
Soil (Organic)	5,926	5,933	5,933
Harvested Wood	2,669	2,669	2,699
Products in Use	1,521	1,521	1,532
SWDS	1,148	1,148	1,167
Total Stock	58,720	58,443	58,632

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Table 6-14: Recalculations of Net C Flux from Forest Ecosystem Pools in *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and Harvested Wood Pools (MMT C)

Carbon Pool (MMT C)	Previous Estimate Year 2018, 2020 Inventory	Current Estimate Year 2018, 2021 Inventory	Current Estimate Year 2019, 2021 Inventory
Forest	(153.9)	(163.6)	(159.1)
Aboveground Biomass	(105.1)	(109.7)	(107.4)
Belowground Biomass	(24.2)	(24.8)	(24.3)
Dead Wood	(23.6)	(27.7)	(27.1)
Litter	(0.8)	(0.6)	(0.1)
Soil (Mineral)	(0.9)	(1.2)	(0.7)
Soil (Organic)	0.4	0.3	0.3
Drained organic soil	0.2	0.2	0.2
Harvested Wood	(26.9)	(26.9)	(29.6)
Products in Use	(8.6)	(8.6)	(10.7)
SWDS	(18.3)	(18.3)	(18.9)
Total Net Flux	(180.9)	(190.5)	(188.7)

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Planned Improvements

Reliable estimates of forest C stocks and changes across the diverse ecosystems of the United States require a high level of investment in both annual monitoring and associated analytical techniques. Development of improved monitoring/reporting techniques is a continuous process that occurs simultaneously with annual inventory submissions. Planned improvements can be broadly assigned to the following categories: development of a robust estimation and reporting system, individual C pool estimation, coordination with other land-use categories, and annual inventory data incorporation.

While this Inventory submission includes C change by *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land* and C stock changes for all IPCC pools in these two categories, there are many improvements that are still necessary. The estimation approach used for the CONUS in the current Inventory for the forest land category operates at the state scale, whereas previously the western United States and southeast and southcentral coastal Alaska operated at a regional scale. While this is an improvement over previous Inventories and led to improved estimation and separation of land use categories in the current Inventory, research is underway to leverage all FIA data and auxiliary information (i.e., remotely sensed information) to operate at finer spatial and temporal scales. As in past submissions, emissions and removals associated with natural (e.g., wildfire, insects, and disease) and human (e.g., harvesting) disturbances are implicitly included in the report given the design of the annual NFI, but not explicitly estimated. In addition to integrating auxiliary information into the estimation framework and leveraging all NFI plot measurements, alternative estimators are also being evaluated which will eliminate latency in population estimates from the NFI, improve annual estimation and characterization of interannual variability, facilitate attribution of fluxes to particular activities, and allow for easier harmonization of NFI data with auxiliary data products. The transparency and repeatability of estimation and reporting systems will be improved through the dissemination of open source code (e.g., R programming language) in concert with the public availability of the annual NFI (USDA Forest Service 2020b). Also, several FIA database processes are being institutionalized to increase efficiency and QA/QC in reporting and further improve transparency, completeness, consistency, accuracy, and availability of data used in reporting. Finally, a combination of approaches were used to estimate uncertainty associated with C stock changes in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* category in this report.

There is research underway investigating more robust approaches to total uncertainty (Clough et al. 2016), which will be considered in future Inventory reports.

The modeling framework used to estimate downed dead wood within the dead wood C pool will be updated similar to the litter (Domke et al. 2016) and soil C pools (Domke et al. 2017). Finally, components of other pools, such as C in belowground biomass (Russell et al. 2015) and understory vegetation (Russell et al. 2014; Johnson et al. 2017), are being explored but may require additional investment in field inventories before improvements can be realized with the Inventory report.

The foundation of forest C estimation and reporting is the annual NFI. The ongoing annual surveys by the FIA program are expected to improve the accuracy and precision of forest C estimates as new state surveys become available (USDA Forest Service 2020b). With the exception of Wyoming and western Oklahoma, all other states in the CONUS now have sufficient annual NFI data to consistently estimate C stocks and stock changes for the future using the state-level compilation system. The FIA program continues to install permanent plots in Alaska as part of the operational NFI and as more plots are added to the NFI they will be used to improve estimates for all managed forest land in Alaska. The methods used to include all managed forest land in Alaska will be used in the years ahead for Hawaii and U.S. Territories as forest C data become available (only a small number of plots from Hawaii are currently available from the annualized sampling design). To that end, research is underway to incorporate all NFI information (both annual and periodic data) and the dense time series of remotely sensed data in multiple inferential frameworks for estimating greenhouse gas emissions and removals as well as change detection and attribution across the entire reporting period and all managed forest land in the United States. Leveraging this auxiliary information will aid not only the interior Alaska effort but the entire inventory system. In addition to fully inventorying all managed forest land in the United States, the more intensive sampling of fine woody debris, litter, and SOC on a subset of FIA plots continues and will substantially improve resolution of C pools (i.e., greater sample intensity; Westfall et al. 2013) as this information becomes available (Woodall et al. 2011b). Increased sample intensity of some C pools and using annualized sampling data as it becomes available for those states currently not reporting are planned for future submissions. The NFI sampling frame extends beyond the forest land use category (e.g., woodlands, which fall into the grasslands land use category, and urban areas, which fall into the settlements land use category) with inventory-relevant information for trees outside of forest land. These data will be utilized as they become available in the NFI.

Non-CO₂ Emissions from Forest Fires

Emissions of non-CO₂ gases from forest fires were estimated using U.S.-specific data for annual area of forest burned, potential fuel availability, and fire severity as well as the default IPCC (2006) emissions and some combustion factors applied to the IPCC methodology. In 2019, emissions from this source were estimated to be 9.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. of CH₄ and 6.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. of N₂O (Table 6-15; kt units provided in Table 6-16). The estimates of non-CO₂ emissions from forest fires include wildfires and prescribed fires in the conterminous 48 states and all managed forest land in Alaska.

Table 6-15: Non-CO₂ Emissions from Forest Fires (MMT CO₂ Eq.)^a

Gas	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019 ^b
CH ₄	0.9	5.0	12.2	3.4	11.0	9.5	9.5
N ₂ O	0.6	3.3	8.1	2.2	7.3	6.2	6.2
Total	1.5	8.2	20.3	5.6	18.3	15.7	15.7

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding

^a These estimates include Non-CO₂ Emissions from Forest Fires on *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^b Some fire data for 2018 and all of 2019 were unavailable when these estimates were summarized; therefore 2017 or 2018, the most recent available estimate, is applied to 2019.

Table 6-16: Non-CO₂ Emissions from Forest Fires (kt)^a

Gas	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019 ^b
CH ₄	35	198	489	135	440	379	379
N ₂ O	2	11	27	7	24	21	21
CO	800	4511	11136	3080	10036	8626	8626
NO _x	22	126	312	87	281	242	242

^a These estimates include Non-CO₂ Emissions from Forest Fires on *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^b Some fire data for 2018 and all of 2019 were unavailable when these estimates were summarized; therefore 2017 or 2018, the most recent available estimate, is applied to 2019.

Methodology

Non-CO₂ emissions from forest fires—primarily CH₄ and N₂O emissions—were calculated following IPCC (2006) methodology, which included a combination of U.S. specific data on area burned, potential fuel available for combustion, and estimates of combustion based on fire severity along with IPCC default combustion and emission factors. The estimates were calculated according to Equation 2.27 of IPCC (2006) (Volume 4, Chapter 2), which is:

$$\text{Emissions} = \text{Area burned} \times \text{Fuel available} \times \text{Combustion factor} \times \text{Emission Factor} \times 10^{-3}$$

where forest area burned is based on Monitoring Trends in Burn Severity (MTBS, Eidenshink et al. 2007 and 2015) and National Land Cover (NLCD, Homer et al. 2015) data. Fuel estimates are based on current C density estimates obtained from FIA plot data, combustion is partly a function of burn severity, and emission factors are from IPCC (2006, Volume 4, Chapter 2). See Annex 3.13 for further details.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

In order to quantify the uncertainties for non-CO₂ emissions from wildfires and prescribed burns, a Monte Carlo (IPCC Approach 2) sampling approach was employed to propagate uncertainty based on the model and data applied for U.S. forest land. See IPCC (2006) and Annex 3.13 for the quantities and assumptions employed to define and propagate uncertainty. The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 6-17.

Table 6-17: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates of Non-CO₂ Emissions from Forest Fires (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)^a

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^b			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Forest Fires	CH ₄	9.5	7.9	11.2	-16%	18%
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Forest Fires	N ₂ O	6.2	5.5	7.1	-13%	14%

^a These estimates include Non-CO₂ Emissions from Forest Fires on *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^b Range of flux estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends and methodologies through time are described in more detail in the Introduction and Methodology sections.

QA/QC and Verification

Tier 1 and Tier 2 QA/QC activities were conducted consistent with the U.S. QA/QC plan. Source-specific quality control measures for estimating non-CO₂ emissions from forest fires included checking input data, documentation, and calculations to ensure data were properly handled through the inventory process. The QA/QC procedures did not reveal any inaccuracies or incorrect input values.

Recalculations Discussion

The methods used in the current (1990 through 2019) Inventory to compile estimates of non-CO₂ emissions from forest fires are consistent with those used in the previous 1990 through 2018 Inventory. The recalculations reflected updates to MTBS and NFI data. These recalculations resulted in a 16 percent decrease in total emissions for 2018 as compared to the previous Inventory.

Planned Improvements

Continuing improvements are planned for developing better fire and site-specific estimates for forest area burned, potential fuel available, and combustion. The goal is to develop easy to apply models based on readily available data to characterize the site and fire for the over twenty thousand fires in the MTBS data. The results will be less reliant on wide regional values or IPCC defaults. Spatially relating potential fuel availability to more localized forest structure is the best example of this. An additional future consideration is to apply the forest inventory data to identify and quantify the likely small additional contribution of fires that are below the minimum size threshold for the MTBS data.

N₂O Emissions from N Additions to Forest Soils

Of the synthetic nitrogen (N) fertilizers applied to soils in the United States, no more than one percent is applied to forest soils. Application rates are similar to those occurring on cropland soils, but in any given year, only a small proportion of total forested land receives N fertilizer. This is because forests are typically fertilized only twice during their approximately 40-year growth cycle (once at planting and once midway through their life cycle). While the rate of N fertilizer application for the area of forests that receives N fertilizer in any given year is relatively high, the annual application rate is quite low over the entire area of forest land.

N additions to soils result in direct and indirect N₂O emissions. Direct emissions occur on-site due to the N additions. Indirect emissions result from fertilizer N that is transformed and transported to another location through volatilization in the form of ammonia [NH₃] and nitrogen oxide [NO_x], in addition to leaching and runoff of nitrates [NO₃], and later converted into N₂O at the off-site location. The indirect emissions are assigned to forest land because the management activity leading to the emissions occurred in forest land.

Direct soil N₂O emissions from *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*³³ in 2019 were 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1 kt), and the indirect emissions were 0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.4 kt). Total emissions for 2019 were 0.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (2 kt) and have increased by 455 percent from 1990 to 2019. Total forest soil N₂O emissions are summarized in Table 6-18.

Table 6-18: N₂O Fluxes from Soils in *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt N₂O)

	1990	2005	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Direct N₂O Fluxes from Soils								
MMT CO ₂ Eq.	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
kt N ₂ O	+	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

³³ The N₂O emissions from *Land Converted to Forest Land* are included with *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* because it is not currently possible to separate the activity data by land use conversion category.

Indirect N₂O Fluxes from Soils									
MMT CO ₂ Eq.	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
kt N ₂ O	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Total									
MMT CO ₂ Eq.	0.1	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
kt N ₂ O	+	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. The N₂O emissions from *Land Converted to Forest Land* are included with *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* because it is not currently possible to separate the activity data by land use conversion category.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq. or 0.5 kt.

Methodology

The IPCC Tier 1 approach is used to estimate N₂O from soils within *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*. According to U.S. Forest Service statistics for 1996 (USDA Forest Service 2001), approximately 75 percent of trees planted are for timber, and about 60 percent of national total harvested forest area is in the southeastern United States. Although southeastern pine plantations represent the majority of fertilized forests in the United States, this Inventory also incorporated N fertilizer application to commercial Douglas-fir stands in western Oregon and Washington. For the Southeast, estimates of direct N₂O emissions from fertilizer applications to forests are based on the area of pine plantations receiving fertilizer in the southeastern United States and estimated application rates (Albaugh et al. 2007; Fox et al. 2007). Fertilizer application is rare for hardwoods and therefore not included in the inventory (Binkley et al. 1995). For each year, the area of pine receiving N fertilizer is multiplied by the weighted average of the reported range of N fertilization rates (121 lbs. N per acre). Area data for pine plantations receiving fertilizer in the Southeast are not available for 2005 through 2019, so data from 2004 are used for these years. For commercial forests in Oregon and Washington, only fertilizer applied to Douglas-fir is addressed in the inventory because the vast majority (approximately 95 percent) of the total fertilizer applied to forests in this region is applied to Douglas-fir (Briggs 2007). Estimates of total Douglas-fir area are multiplied by the portion of fertilized area to obtain annual area estimates of fertilized Douglas-fir stands. Similar to the Southeast, data are not available for 2005 through 2019, so data from 2004 are used for these years. The annual area estimates are multiplied by the typical rate used in this region (200 lbs. N per acre) to estimate total N applied (Briggs 2007), and the total N applied to forests is multiplied by the IPCC (2006) default emission factor of one percent to estimate direct N₂O emissions.

For indirect emissions, the volatilization and leaching/runoff N fractions for forest land are calculated using the IPCC default factors of 10 percent and 30 percent, respectively. The amount of N volatilized is multiplied by the IPCC default factor of one percent to estimate the amount of volatilized N that is converted to N₂O off-site. The amount of N leached/runoff is multiplied by the IPCC default factor of 0.075 percent to estimate the amount of leached/runoff N that is converted to N₂O off-site. The resulting estimates are summed to obtain total indirect emissions.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

The amount of N₂O emitted from forests depends not only on N inputs and fertilized area, but also on a large number of variables, including organic C availability, oxygen gas partial pressure, soil moisture content, pH, temperature, and tree planting/harvesting cycles. The effect of the combined interaction of these variables on N₂O emissions is complex and highly uncertain. IPCC (2006) does not incorporate any of these variables into the default methodology, except variation in estimated fertilizer application rates and areas of forest land receiving N fertilizer. All forest soils are treated equivalently under this methodology. Furthermore, only applications of synthetic N fertilizers to forest are captured in this inventory, so applications of organic N fertilizers are not estimated. However, the total quantity of organic N inputs to soils in the United States is included in the inventory for Agricultural Soil Management (Section 5.4) and *Settlements Remaining Settlements* (Section 6.10).

Uncertainties exist in the fertilization rates, annual area of forest lands receiving fertilizer, and the emission factors. Fertilization rates are assigned a default level³⁴ of uncertainty at ± 50 percent, and area receiving fertilizer is assigned a ± 20 percent according to expert knowledge (Binkley 2004). The uncertainty ranges around the 2004 activity data are directly applied to the 2019 emission estimates. IPCC (2006) provided estimates for the uncertainty associated with direct and indirect N_2O emission factor for synthetic N fertilizer application to soils.

Uncertainty is quantified using simple error propagation methods (IPCC 2006). The results of the quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 6-19. Direct N_2O fluxes from soils in 2019 are estimated to be between 0.1 and 1.1 MMT CO_2 Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 59 percent below and 211 percent above the emission estimate of 0.3 MMT CO_2 Eq. for 2019. Indirect N_2O emissions in 2019 are 0.1 MMT CO_2 Eq. and have a range are between 0.02 and 0.4 MMT CO_2 Eq., which is 86 percent below to 238 percent above the emission estimate for 2019.

Table 6-19: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates of N_2O Fluxes from Soils in *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land* (MMT CO_2 Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO_2 Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate (MMT CO_2 Eq.)			
			Lower Bound		Upper Bound	
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land						
Direct N_2O Fluxes from Soils	N_2O	0.3	0.1	1.1	-59%	+211%
Indirect N_2O Fluxes from Soils	N_2O	0.1	+	0.4	-86%	+238%

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO_2 Eq.

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends and methodologies through time are described in more detail in the Introduction and Methodology sections.

QA/QC and Verification

The spreadsheet containing fertilizer applied to forests and calculations for N_2O and uncertainty ranges are checked and verified based on the sources of these data.

Recalculations Discussion

No recalculations were performed for the 1990 to 2018 estimates.

CO_2 , CH_4 , and N_2O Emissions from Drained Organic Soils³⁵

Drained organic soils on forest land are identified separately from other forest soils largely because mineralization of the exposed or partially dried organic material results in continuous CO_2 and N_2O emissions (IPCC 2006). In addition, the *2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands* (IPCC 2014) calls for estimating CH_4 emissions from these drained organic soils and the ditch networks used to drain them.

Organic soils are identified on the basis of thickness of organic horizon and percent organic matter. All organic soils are assumed to have originally been wet, and drained organic soils are further characterized by drainage or the

³⁴ Uncertainty is unknown for the fertilization rates so a conservative value of ± 50 percent is used in the analysis.

³⁵ Estimates of C and CO_2 emissions from drained organic soils are described in this section but reported in Table 6-8 and Table 6-9 for both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land* in order to allow for reporting of all C stock changes on forest lands in a complete and comprehensive manner.

process of artificially lowering the soil water table, which exposes the organic material to drying and the associated emissions described in this section. The land base considered here is drained inland organic soils that are coincident with forest area as identified by the NFI of the USDA Forest Service (USDA Forest Service 2020b).

The estimated area of drained organic soils on forest land is 70,849 ha and did not change over the time series based on the data used to compile the estimates in the current Inventory. These estimates are based on permanent plot locations of the NFI (USDA Forest Service 2020b) coincident with mapped organic soil locations (STATSGO2 2016), which identifies forest land on organic soils. Forest sites that are drained are not explicitly identified in the data, but for this estimate, planted forest stands on sites identified as mesic or xeric (which are identified in USDA Forest Service 2020c, d) are labeled “drained organic soil” sites.

Land use, region, and climate are broad determinants of emissions as are more site-specific factors such as nutrient status, drainage level, exposure, or disturbance. Current data are limited in spatial precision and thus lack site specific details. At the same time, corresponding emissions factor data specific to U.S. forests are similarly lacking. Tier 1 estimates are provided here following IPCC (2014). Total annual non-CO₂ emissions on forest land with drained organic soils in 2019 are estimated as 0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. per year (Table 6-20; kt units provided in Table 6-21).

The Tier 1 methodology provides methods to estimate C emission as CO₂ from three pathways: direct emissions primarily from mineralization; indirect, or off-site, emissions associated with dissolved organic carbon releasing CO₂ from drainage waters; and emissions from (peat) fires on organic soils. Data about forest fires specifically located on drained organic soils are not currently available; as a result, no corresponding estimate is provided here. Non-CO₂ emissions provided here include CH₄ and N₂O. Methane emissions generally associated with anoxic conditions do occur from the drained land surface but the majority of these emissions originate from ditches constructed to facilitate drainage at these sites. Emission of N₂O can be significant from these drained organic soils in contrast to the very low emissions from wet organic soils.

Table 6-20: Non-CO₂ Emissions from Drained Organic Forest Soils^{a,b} (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CH ₄	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N ₂ O	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Total	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a This table includes estimates from *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^b Estimates of C and CO₂ emissions from drained organic soils are described in this section but reported in Table 6-8 and Table 6-9 for both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land* in order to allow for reporting of all C stock changes on forest lands in a complete and comprehensive manner.

Table 6-21: Non-CO₂ Emissions from Drained Organic Forest Soils^{a,b} (kt)

Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CH ₄	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
N ₂ O	+	+	+	+	+	+	+

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt.

^a This table includes estimates from *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^b Estimates of C and CO₂ emissions from drained organic soils are described in this section but reported in Table 6-8 and Table 6-9 for both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land* in order to allow for reporting of all C stock changes on forest lands in a complete and comprehensive manner.

Methodology

The Tier 1 methods for estimating CO₂, CH₄ and N₂O emissions from drained inland organic soils on forest lands follow IPCC (2006), with extensive updates and additional material presented in the *2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands* (IPCC 2014). With the exception of quantifying area of forest on drained organic soils, which is user-supplied, all quantities necessary for Tier 1 estimates are provided in Chapter 2, Drained Inland Organic Soils of IPCC (2014).

Estimated area of drained organic soils on forest land is 70,849 ha based on analysis of the permanent NFI of the USDA Forest Service and did not change over the time series. The most recent plot data per state within the inventories were used in a spatial overlay with the STATSGO2 (2016) soils data, and forest plots coincident with the soil order histosol were selected as having organic soils. Information specific to identifying “drained organic” are not in the inventory data so an indirect approach was employed here. Specifically, artificially regenerated forest stands (inventory field STDORGCD=1) on mesic or xeric sites (inventory field 11≤PHYSCLCD≤29) are labeled “drained organic soil” sites. From this selection, forest area and sampling error for forest on drained organic sites are based on the population estimates developed within the inventory data for each state (USDA Forest Service 2020d). Eight states, all temperate forests (including pine forest in northern Florida, which largely display characteristics of temperate forests), were identified as having drained organic soils (Table 6-22).

Table 6-22: States identified as having Drained Organic Soils, Area of Forest on Drained Organic Soils, and Sampling Error

State	Forest on Drained Organic Soil (1,000 ha)	Sampling Error (68.3% as ± Percentage of Estimate)
Florida	2.4	79
Georgia	3.7	71
Michigan	18.7	34
Minnesota	30.2	19
North Carolina	1.3	99
Virginia	2.3	102
Washington	2.1	101
Wisconsin	10.1	30
Total	70.8	14

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

The Tier 1 methodology provides methods to estimate emissions for three pathways of C emission as CO₂. Note that subsequent mention of equations and tables in the remainder of this section refer to Chapter 2 of IPCC (2014). The first pathway—direct CO₂ emissions—is calculated according to Equation 2.3 and Table 2.1 as the product of forest area and emission factor for temperate drained forest land. The second pathway—indirect, or off-site, emissions—is associated with dissolved organic carbon releasing CO₂ from drainage waters according to Equation 2.4 and Table 2.2, which represent a default composite of the three pathways for this flux: (1) the flux of dissolved organic carbon (DOC) from natural (undrained) organic soil; (2) the proportional increase in DOC flux from drained organic soils relative to undrained sites; and (3) the conversion factor for the part of DOC converted to CO₂ after export from a site. The third pathway—emissions from (peat) fires on organic soils—assumes that the drained organic soils burn in a fire but not any wet organic soils. However, this Inventory currently does not include emissions for this pathway because data on the combined fire and drained organic soils information are not available at this time; this may become available in the future with additional analysis.

Non-CO₂ emissions, according to the Tier 1 method, include methane (CH₄), nitrous oxide (N₂O), and carbon monoxide (CO). Emissions associated with peat fires include factors for CH₄ and CO in addition to CO₂, but fire estimates are assumed to be zero for the current Inventory, as discussed above. Methane emissions generally associated with anoxic conditions do occur from the drained land surface but the majority of these emissions originate from ditches constructed to facilitate drainage at these sites. From this, two separate emission factors are used, one for emissions from the area of drained soils and a second for emissions from drainage ditch waterways. Calculations are according to Equation 2.6 and Tables 2.3 and 2.4, which includes the default fraction of the total area of drained organic soil which is occupied by ditches. Emissions of N₂O can be significant from

these drained soils in contrast to the very low emissions from wet organic soils. Calculations are according to Equation 2.7 and Table 2.5, which provide the estimate as kg N per year.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Uncertainties are based on the sampling error associated with forest area of drained organic soils and the uncertainties provided in the Chapter 2 (IPCC 2014) emissions factors (Table 6-23). The estimates and resulting quantities representing uncertainty are based on the IPCC Approach 1—error propagation. However, probabilistic sampling of the distributions defined for each emission factor produced a histogram result that contained a mean and 95 percent confidence interval. The primary reason for this approach was to develop a numerical representation of uncertainty with the potential for combining with other forest components. The methods and parameters applied here are identical to previous inventories, but input values were resampled for this inventory, which results in minor changes in the less significant digits in the resulting estimates, relative to past values. The total non-CO₂ emissions in 2019 from drained organic soils on *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land* were estimated to be between 0.004 and 0.236 MMT CO₂ Eq. around a central estimate of 0.106 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level.

Table 6-23: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Non-CO₂ Emissions on Drained Organic Forest Soils (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)^a

Source	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate (%)			
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
CH ₄	+	+	+	-70%	80%
N ₂ O	0.1	+	0.2	-100%	128%
Total	0.1	+	0.2	-96%	122%

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Range of flux estimates predicted through a combination of sample-based and IPCC defaults for a 95 percent confidence interval, IPCC Approach 1.

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends and methodologies through time are described in more detail in the Introduction and Methodology sections.

QA/QC and Verification

IPCC (2014) guidance cautions of a possibility of double counting some of these emissions. Specifically, the off-site emissions of dissolved organic C from drainage waters may be double counted if soil C stock and change is based on sampling and this C is captured in that sampling. Double counting in this case is unlikely since plots identified as drained were treated separately in this chapter. Additionally, some of the non-CO₂ emissions may be included in either the Wetlands or sections on N₂O emissions from managed soils. These paths to double counting emissions are unlikely here because these issues are taken into consideration when developing the estimates and this chapter is the only section directly including such emissions on forest land.

Recalculations Discussion

No recalculations were performed for the 1990 to 2018 estimates.

Planned Improvements

Additional data will be compiled to update estimates of forest areas on drained organic soils as new reports are made available and new geospatial products become available.

6.3 Land Converted to Forest Land (CRF Source Category 4A2)

The C stock change estimates for *Land Converted to Forest Land* that are provided in this Inventory include all forest land in an inventory year that had been in another land use(s) during the previous 20 years.³⁶ For example, cropland or grassland converted to forest land during the past 20 years would be reported in this category. Converted lands are in this category for 20 years as recommended in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC 2006), after which they are classified as *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*. Estimates of C stock changes from all pools (i.e., aboveground and belowground biomass, dead wood, litter and soils), as recommended by IPCC (2006), are included in the *Land Converted to Forest Land* category of this Inventory.

*Area of Land Converted to Forest in the United States*³⁷

Land conversion to and from forests has occurred regularly throughout U.S. history. The 1970s and 1980s saw a resurgence of federally-sponsored forest management programs (e.g., the Forestry Incentive Program) and soil conservation programs (e.g., the Conservation Reserve Program), which have focused on tree planting, improving timber management activities, combating soil erosion, and converting marginal cropland to forests. Recent analyses suggest that net accumulation of forest area continues in areas of the United States, in particular the northeastern United States (Woodall et al. 2015b). Specifically, the annual conversion of land from other land-use categories (i.e., Cropland, Grassland, Wetlands, Settlements, and Other Lands) to Forest Land resulted in a fairly continuous net annual accretion of Forest Land area from over the time series at an average rate of 1.0 million ha year⁻¹.

Over the 20-year conversion period used in the *Land Converted to Forest Land* category, the conversion of cropland to forest land resulted in the largest source of C transfer and uptake, accounting for approximately 40 percent of the uptake annually. Estimated C uptake has remained relatively stable over the time series across all conversion categories (see Table 6-24). The net flux of C from all forest pool stock changes in 2019 was -99.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (-27.0 MMT C) (Table 6-24 and Table 6-25).

Mineral soil C stocks increase slightly over the time series for Land Converted to Forest Land. The small gains are associated with Cropland Converted to Forest Land, Settlements Converted to Forest Land, and Other Land Converted to Forest Land. Much of this conversion is from soils that are more intensively used under annual crop production or settlement management, or are conversions from other land, which has little to no soil C. In contrast, Grassland Converted to Forest Land leads to a loss of soil C across the time series, which negates some of the gain in soil C with the other land use conversions. Managed pasture to Forest Land is the most common conversion. This conversion leads to a loss of soil C because pastures are mostly improved in the United States with fertilization and/or irrigation, which enhances C input to soils relative to typical forest management activities.

³⁶ The annual NFI data used to compile estimates of carbon transfer and uptake in this section are based on 5- to 10-yr remeasurements so the exact conversion period was limited to the remeasured data over the time series.

³⁷ The estimates reported in this section only include the 48 conterminous states in the United States. Land use conversion to forest in Alaska and Hawaii were not included. Since area estimates for some land use categories were not updated in the Land Representation in the current Inventory there are differences in the area estimates reported in this section and those reported in Section 6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base. See Annex 3.13, Table A-214 for annual differences between the forest area reported in Section 6 Representation of the U.S. Land Base and Section 6.3 Land Converted to Forest Land.

Table 6-24: Net CO₂ Flux from Forest C Pools in *Land Converted to Forest Land* by Land Use Change Category (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Land Use/Carbon Pool	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Cropland Converted to Forest Land	(39.8)	(39.7)	(39.7)	(39.8)	(39.8)	(39.8)	(39.8)
Aboveground Biomass	(23.0)	(23.0)	(23.0)	(23.0)	(23.0)	(23.0)	(23.0)
Belowground Biomass	(4.5)	(4.5)	(4.5)	(4.5)	(4.5)	(4.5)	(4.5)
Dead Wood	(5.0)	(5.0)	(5.1)	(5.1)	(5.1)	(5.1)	(5.1)
Litter	(7.0)	(7.0)	(7.0)	(7.0)	(7.0)	(7.0)	(7.0)
Mineral Soil	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)
Grassland Converted to Forest Land	(10.3)	(10.3)	(10.4)	(10.4)	(10.5)	(10.5)	(10.5)
Aboveground Biomass	(4.8)	(4.8)	(4.8)	(4.8)	(4.8)	(4.8)	(4.8)
Belowground Biomass	(1.0)	(1.0)	(1.0)	(1.0)	(1.0)	(1.0)	(1.0)
Dead Wood	(0.9)	(1.0)	(1.0)	(1.0)	(1.0)	(1.0)	(1.0)
Litter	(3.8)	(3.9)	(3.9)	(4.0)	(4.0)	(4.0)	(4.0)
Mineral Soil	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Other Land Converted to Forest Land	(10.2)	(10.8)	(11.0)	(11.0)	(11.0)	(11.0)	(11.0)
Aboveground Biomass	(4.7)	(4.7)	(4.8)	(4.8)	(4.8)	(4.8)	(4.8)
Belowground Biomass	(0.9)	(0.9)	(0.9)	(0.9)	(0.9)	(0.9)	(0.9)
Dead Wood	(1.4)	(1.4)	(1.5)	(1.5)	(1.5)	(1.5)	(1.5)
Litter	(2.6)	(2.7)	(2.7)	(2.7)	(2.7)	(2.7)	(2.7)
Mineral Soil	(0.6)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)
Settlements Converted to Forest Land	(34.6)	(34.5)	(34.5)	(34.5)	(34.5)	(34.5)	(34.5)
Aboveground Biomass	(21.1)	(21.1)	(21.1)	(21.1)	(21.1)	(21.1)	(21.1)
Belowground Biomass	(4.1)	(4.0)	(4.0)	(4.0)	(4.0)	(4.0)	(4.0)
Dead Wood	(3.9)	(3.9)	(3.9)	(3.9)	(4.0)	(4.0)	(4.0)
Litter	(5.4)	(5.4)	(5.4)	(5.4)	(5.4)	(5.4)	(5.4)
Mineral Soil	(0.1)	+	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)
Wetlands Converted to Forest Land	(3.2)	(3.2)	(3.2)	(3.2)	(3.2)	(3.2)	(3.2)
Aboveground Biomass	(1.4)	(1.4)	(1.4)	(1.4)	(1.4)	(1.4)	(1.4)
Belowground Biomass	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)
Dead Wood	(0.4)	(0.4)	(0.4)	(0.4)	(0.4)	(0.4)	(0.4)
Litter	(1.2)	(1.2)	(1.2)	(1.2)	(1.2)	(1.2)	(1.2)
Mineral Soil	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Total Aboveground Biomass Flux	(54.9)	(54.9)	(55.0)	(55.0)	(55.1)	(55.1)	(55.1)
Total Belowground Biomass Flux	(10.6)	(10.7)	(10.7)	(10.7)	(10.7)	(10.7)	(10.7)
Total Dead Wood Flux	(11.7)	(11.7)	(11.8)	(11.8)	(11.8)	(11.8)	(11.8)
Total Litter Flux	(20.1)	(20.2)	(20.3)	(20.3)	(20.4)	(20.4)	(20.4)
Total Mineral Soil Flux	(0.8)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)
Total Flux	(98.2)	(98.7)	(98.9)	(99.0)	(99.1)	(99.1)	(99.1)

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net uptake. Forest ecosystem C stock changes from land conversion in Alaska are currently included in the Forest Land Remaining Forest Land section because there is insufficient data to separate the changes at this time. Forest ecosystem C stock changes from land conversion do not include U.S. Territories because managed forest land in U.S. Territories is not currently included in Section 6 Representation of the U.S. Land Base. The forest ecosystem C stock changes from land conversion do not include Hawaii because there is insufficient NFI data to support inclusion at this time. See Annex 3.13, Table A-218 for annual differences between the forest area reported in Section 6 Representation of the U.S. Land Base and Section 6.3 *Land Converted to Forest Land*. Since area estimates for some land use categories were not updated in the Land Representation in the current Inventory there are differences in the area estimates reported in this section and those reported in Section 6 Representation of the U.S. Land Base. The forest ecosystem C stock changes from land conversion do not include trees on non-forest land (e.g., agroforestry systems and settlement areas—see Section 6.10 *Settlements Remaining Settlements* for estimates of C stock change from settlement trees). It is not possible to separate emissions from drained organic soils between *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land* so estimates for all organic soils are included in Table 6-8 and Table 6-9 of the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* section of the Inventory.

Table 6-25: Net C Flux from Forest C Pools in *Land Converted to Forest Land* by Land Use Change Category (MMT C)

Land Use/Carbon Pool	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Cropland Converted to Forest Land	(10.9)	(10.8)	(10.8)	(10.8)	(10.9)	(10.9)	(10.9)
Aboveground Biomass	(6.3)	(6.3)	(6.3)	(6.3)	(6.3)	(6.3)	(6.3)
Belowground Biomass	(1.2)	(1.2)	(1.2)	(1.2)	(1.2)	(1.2)	(1.2)
Dead Wood	(1.4)	(1.4)	(1.4)	(1.4)	(1.4)	(1.4)	(1.4)
Litter	(1.9)	(1.9)	(1.9)	(1.9)	(1.9)	(1.9)	(1.9)
Mineral Soil	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)
Grassland Converted to Forest Land	(2.8)	(2.8)	(2.8)	(2.8)	(2.9)	(2.9)	(2.9)
Aboveground Biomass	(1.3)	(1.3)	(1.3)	(1.3)	(1.3)	(1.3)	(1.3)
Belowground Biomass	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)
Dead Wood	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)
Litter	(1.0)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)
Mineral Soil	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Other Land Converted to Forest Land	(2.8)	(3.0)	(3.0)	(3.0)	(3.0)	(3.0)	(3.0)
Aboveground Biomass	(1.3)	(1.3)	(1.3)	(1.3)	(1.3)	(1.3)	(1.3)
Belowground Biomass	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)
Dead Wood	(0.4)	(0.4)	(0.4)	(0.4)	(0.4)	(0.4)	(0.4)
Litter	(0.7)	(0.7)	(0.7)	(0.7)	(0.7)	(0.7)	(0.7)
Mineral Soil	(0.2)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)
Settlements Converted to Forest Land	(9.4)	(9.4)	(9.4)	(9.4)	(9.4)	(9.4)	(9.4)
Aboveground Biomass	(5.8)	(5.8)	(5.7)	(5.7)	(5.7)	(5.7)	(5.7)
Belowground Biomass	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)
Dead Wood	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)
Litter	(1.5)	(1.5)	(1.5)	(1.5)	(1.5)	(1.5)	(1.5)
Mineral Soil	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Wetlands Converted to Forest Land	(0.9)	(0.9)	(0.9)	(0.9)	(0.9)	(0.9)	(0.9)
Aboveground Biomass	(0.4)	(0.4)	(0.4)	(0.4)	(0.4)	(0.4)	(0.4)
Belowground Biomass	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)
Dead Wood	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)
Litter	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)
Mineral Soil	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Total Aboveground Biomass Flux	(15.0)	(15.0)	(15.0)	(15.0)	(15.0)	(15.0)	(15.0)
Total Belowground Biomass Flux	(2.9)	(2.9)	(2.9)	(2.9)	(2.9)	(2.9)	(2.9)
Total Dead Wood Flux	(3.2)	(3.2)	(3.2)	(3.2)	(3.2)	(3.2)	(3.2)
Total Litter Flux	(5.5)	(5.5)	(5.5)	(5.5)	(5.6)	(5.6)	(5.6)
Total Mineral Soil Flux	(0.2)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)
Total Flux	(26.8)	(26.9)	(27.0)	(27.0)	(27.0)	(27.0)	(27.0)

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net uptake. Forest ecosystem C stock changes from land conversion in Alaska are currently included in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* section because there is not sufficient data to separate the changes at this time. Forest ecosystem C stock changes from land conversion do not include U.S. Territories because managed forest land in U.S. Territories is not currently included in Section 6 Representation of the U.S. Land Base. The forest ecosystem C stock changes from land conversion do not include Hawaii because there is not sufficient NFI data to support inclusion at this time. See Annex 3.13, Table A-218 for annual differences between the forest area reported in Section 6 Representation of the U.S. Land Base and Section 6.3 *Land Converted to Forest Land*. Since area estimates for some land use categories were not updated in the Land Representation in the current Inventory there are differences in the area estimates reported in this section and those reported in Section 6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base. The forest ecosystem C stock changes from land conversion do not include trees on non-forest land (e.g., agroforestry systems and settlement areas—see Section 6.10 *Settlements Remaining Settlements* for estimates of C stock change from settlement trees). It is not possible to separate emissions from drained organic soils between *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land* so estimates for organic soils are included in Table 6-8 and Table 6-9 of the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* section of the Inventory.

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT C.

Methodology

The following section includes a description of the methodology used to estimate stock changes in all forest C pools for *Land Converted to Forest Land*. National Forest Inventory data and IPCC (2006) defaults for reference C stocks were used to compile separate estimates for the five C storage pools. Estimates for Aboveground and Belowground Biomass, Dead Wood and Litter were based on data collected from the extensive array of permanent, annual NFI plots and associated models (e.g., live tree belowground biomass estimates) in the United States (USDA Forest Service 2020b, 2020c). Carbon conversion factors were applied at the individual plot and then appropriately expanded to population estimates. To ensure consistency in the *Land Converted to Forest Land* category where C stock transfers occur between land-use categories, all soil estimates are based on methods from Ogle et al. (2003, 2006) and IPCC (2006).

The methods used for estimating carbon stocks and stock changes in the *Land Converted to Forest Land* are consistent with those used for *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*. For land use conversion, IPCC (2006) default biomass C stocks removed due to land use conversion from Croplands and Grasslands were used in the year of conversion on individual plots. All annual NFI plots available through May 2019 were used in this Inventory. Forest Land conditions were observed on NFI plots at time t_0 and at a subsequent time $t_1 = t_0 + s$, where s is the time step (time measured in years) and is indexed by discrete (e.g., 5 year) forest age classes. The inventory from t_0 was then projected from t_1 to 2019. This projection approach requires simulating changes in the age-class distribution resulting from forest aging and disturbance events and then applying C density estimates for each age class to obtain population estimates for the nation.

Carbon in Biomass

Live tree C pools include aboveground and belowground (coarse root) biomass of live trees with diameter at breast height (dbh) of at least 2.54 cm at 1.37 m above the forest floor. Separate estimates were made for above and belowground biomass components. If inventory plots included data on individual trees, above- and belowground tree C was based on Woodall et al. (2011a), which is also known as the component ratio method (CRM), and is a function of volume, species, and diameter. An additional component of foliage, which was not explicitly included in Woodall et al. (2011a), was added to each tree following the same CRM method.

Understory vegetation is a minor component of biomass and is defined as all biomass of undergrowth plants in a forest, including woody shrubs and trees less than 2.54 cm dbh. For the current Inventory, it was assumed that 10 percent of total understory C mass is belowground (Smith et al. 2006). Estimates of C density were based on information in Birdsey (1996) and biomass estimates from Jenkins et al. (2003). Understory biomass represented over one percent of C in biomass, but its contribution rarely exceeded 2 percent of the total.

Biomass losses associated with conversion from Grassland and Cropland to Forest Land were assumed to occur in the year of conversion. To account for these losses, IPCC (2006) defaults for aboveground and belowground biomass on Grasslands and aboveground biomass on Croplands were subtracted from sequestration in the year of the conversion. For all other land use (i.e., Other Lands, Settlements, Wetlands) conversions to Forest Land no biomass loss data were available and no IPCC (2006) defaults currently exist to include transfers, losses, or gains of carbon in the year of the conversion so none were incorporated for these conversion categories. As defaults or country-specific data become available for these conversion categories they will be incorporated.

Carbon in Dead Organic Matter

Dead organic matter was initially calculated as three separate pools—standing dead trees, downed dead wood, and litter—with C stocks estimated from sample data or from models. The standing dead tree C pool includes aboveground and belowground (coarse root) biomass for trees of at least 12.7 cm dbh. Calculations followed the basic method applied to live trees (Woodall et al. 2011a) with additional modifications to account for decay and structural loss (Domke et al. 2011; Harmon et al. 2011). Downed dead wood estimates are based on measurement of a subset of FIA plots for downed dead wood (Domke et al. 2013; Woodall and Monleon 2008; Woodall et al. 2013). Downed dead wood is defined as pieces of dead wood greater than 7.5 cm diameter, at transect

intersection, that are not attached to live or standing dead trees. This includes stumps and roots of harvested trees. To facilitate the downscaling of downed dead wood C estimates from the state-wide population estimates to individual plots, downed dead wood models specific to regions and forest types within each region are used. Litter C is the pool of organic C (also known as duff, humus, and fine woody debris) above the mineral soil and includes woody fragments with diameters of up to 7.5 cm. A subset of FIA plots are measured for litter C. A modeling approach, using litter C measurements from FIA plots (Domke et al. 2016) was used to estimate litter C for every FIA plot used in the estimation framework.

Mineral Soil Carbon Stock Changes

A Tier 2 method is applied to estimate mineral soil C stock changes for *Land Converted to Forest Land* (Ogle et al. 2003, 2006; IPCC 2006). For this method, land is stratified by climate, soil types, land use, and land management activity, and then assigned reference carbon levels and factors for the forest land and the previous land use. The difference between the stocks is reported as the stock change under the assumption that the change occurs over 20 years. Reference C stocks have been estimated from data in the National Soil Survey Characterization Database (USDA-NRCS 1997), and U.S.-specific stock change factors have been derived from published literature (Ogle et al. 2003, 2006). Land use and land use change patterns are determined from a combination of the Forest Inventory and Analysis Dataset (FIA), the 2015 National Resources Inventory (NRI) (USDA-NRCS 2018), and National Land Cover Dataset (NLCD) (Yang et al. 2018). See Annex 3.12 (Methodology for Estimating N₂O Emissions, CH₄ Emissions and Soil Organic C Stock Changes from Agricultural Soil Management) for more information about this method. Note that soil C in this Inventory is reported to a depth of 100 cm in the Forest Land Remaining Forest Land category (Domke et al. 2017) while other land-use categories report soil C to a depth of 30 cm. However, to ensure consistency in the *Land Converted to Forest Land* category where C stock transfers occur between land-use categories, soil C estimates were based on a 30 cm depth using methods from Ogle et al. (2003, 2006) and IPCC (2006), as described in Annex 3.12. For consistency, the same methods are also used for land use conversions to Cropland, Grasslands and Settlements in this Inventory.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

A quantitative uncertainty analysis placed bounds on the flux estimates for *Land Converted to Forest Land* through a combination of sample-based and model-based approaches to uncertainty for forest ecosystem CO₂ Eq. flux (IPCC Approach 1). Uncertainty estimates for forest pool C stock changes were developed using the same methodologies as described in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* section for aboveground and belowground biomass, dead wood, and litter. The exception was when IPCC default estimates were used for reference C stocks in certain conversion categories (i.e., *Cropland Converted to Forest Land* and *Grassland Converted to Forest Land*). In those cases, the uncertainties associated with the IPCC (2006) defaults were included in the uncertainty calculations. IPCC Approach 2 was used for mineral soils and is described in the *Cropland Remaining Cropland* section.

Uncertainty estimates are presented in Table 6-26 for each land conversion category and C pool. Uncertainty estimates were obtained using a combination of sample-based and model-based approaches for all non-soil C pools (IPCC Approach 1) and a Monte Carlo approach (IPCC Approach 2) was used for mineral soil. Uncertainty estimates were combined using the error propagation model (IPCC Approach 1). The combined uncertainty for all C stocks in *Land Converted to Forest Land* ranged from 11 percent below to 11 percent above the 2019 C stock change estimate of -99.1 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 6-26: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Forest C Pool Stock Changes (MMT CO₂ Eq. per Year) in 2019 from *Land Converted to Forest Land* by Land Use Change

Land Use/Carbon Pool	2019 Flux Estimate	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Range ^a	
	(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	(%)

		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Cropland Converted to Forest Land	(39.8)	(48.6)	(31.0)	-22%	22%
Aboveground Biomass	(23.0)	(31.6)	(14.4)	-38%	37%
Belowground Biomass	(4.5)	(5.6)	(3.4)	-24%	24%
Dead Wood	(5.1)	(6.3)	(3.8)	-24%	24%
Litter	(7.0)	(8.1)	(6.0)	-15%	15%
Mineral Soils	(0.2)	(0.5)	0.1	-134%	134%
Grassland Converted to Forest Land	(10.5)	(12.9)	(8.1)	23%	23%
Aboveground Biomass	(4.8)	(6.2)	(3.4)	-29%	29%
Belowground Biomass	(1.0)	(1.3)	(0.7)	-29%	29%
Dead Wood	(1.0)	(1.1)	(0.8)	-16%	16%
Litter	(4.0)	(4.5)	(3.4)	-14%	14%
Mineral Soils	0.3	(0.1)	0.6	-135%	135%
Other Lands Converted to Forest Land	(11.0)	(13.4)	(8.7)	-21%	21%
Aboveground Biomass	(4.8)	(6.9)	(2.7)	-44%	44%
Belowground Biomass	(0.9)	(1.3)	(0.5)	-47%	47%
Dead Wood	(1.5)	(2.0)	(0.9)	-38%	38%
Litter	(2.7)	(3.4)	(2.1)	-23%	23%
Mineral Soils	(1.1)	(1.9)	(0.4)	-64%	64%
Settlements Converted to Forest Land	(34.5)	(41.0)	(28.0)	-19%	19%
Aboveground Biomass	(21.1)	(27.3)	(14.9)	-29%	29%
Belowground Biomass	(4.0)	(5.4)	(2.7)	-33%	33%
Dead Wood	(4.0)	(5.1)	(2.8)	-29%	29%
Litter	(5.4)	(6.3)	(4.5)	-17%	17%
Mineral Soils	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.0)	-40%	40%
Wetlands Converted to Forest Land	(3.2)	(3.4)	(3.1)	-5%	5%
Aboveground Biomass	(1.4)	(1.5)	(1.2)	-10%	10%
Belowground Biomass	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.2)	-12%	12%
Dead Wood	(0.4)	(0.4)	(0.3)	-11%	11%
Litter	(1.2)	(1.3)	(1.2)	-5%	5%
Mineral Soils	+	+	+	NA	NA
Total: Aboveground Biomass	(55.1)	(66.0)	(44.2)	-20%	20%
Total: Belowground Biomass	(10.7)	(12.5)	(8.9)	-17%	17%
Total: Dead Wood	(11.8)	(13.6)	(10.0)	-15%	15%
Total: Litter	(20.4)	(22.0)	(18.8)	-8%	8%
Total: Mineral Soils	(1.1)	(1.7)	(0.6)	-49%	49%
Total: Lands Converted to Forest Lands	(99.1)	(110.4)	(87.8)	-11%	11%

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net uptake. It is not possible to separate emissions from drained organic soils between *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land* so estimates for organic soils are included in Table 6-8 and Table 6-9 of the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* section of the Inventory.

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

NA (Not Applicable)

^a Range of flux estimate for 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission/removal trends and methodologies through time are described in more detail in the Introduction and Methodology sections.

QA/QC and Verification

See QA/QC and Verification sections under *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and for mineral soil estimates *Cropland Remaining Cropland*.

Recalculations Discussion

The approach for estimating carbon stock changes in *Land Converted to Forest Land* is consistent with the methods used for *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and is described in Annex 3.13. The *Land Converted to Forest Land* estimates in this Inventory are based on the land use change information in the annual NFI. All conversions are based on empirical estimates compiled using plot remeasurements from the NFI, IPCC (2006) default biomass C stocks removed from Croplands and Grasslands in the year of conversion on individual plots and the Tier 2 method for estimating mineral soil C stock changes (Ogle et al. 2003, 2006; IPCC 2006). All annual NFI plots available through August 2020 were used in this Inventory. This is the second year that remeasurement data from the annual NFI were available throughout the CONUS (with the exception of Wyoming and western Oklahoma) to estimate land use conversion. The availability of remeasurement data from the annual NFI allowed for consistent plot-level estimation of C stocks and stock changes for *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and the *Land Converted to Forest Land* categories. Estimates in the previous Inventory were based on state-level carbon density estimates and a combination of NRI data and NFI data in the eastern United States. The refined analysis in this Inventory resulted in changes in the *Land Converted to Forest Land* categories. Overall, the *Land Converted to Forest Land* C stock changes decreased by 10 percent in 2018 between the previous Inventory and the current Inventory (Table 6-27). This decrease is directly attributed to the incorporation of annual NFI data into the compilation system. In the previous Inventory, *Grasslands Converted to Forest Land* represented the largest transfer and uptake of C across the land use conversion categories. In this Inventory, *Cropland Converted to Forest Land* represented the largest transfer and uptake of C across the land use change categories followed by *Settlements Converted to Forest Land* (Table 6-27).

Table 6-27: Recalculations of the Net C Flux from Forest C Pools in Land Converted to Forest Land by Land Use Change Category (MMT C)

Conversion category and Carbon pool (MMT C)	2018 Estimate, Previous Inventory	2018 Estimate, Current Inventory	2019 Estimate, Current Inventory
Cropland Converted to Forest Land	(12.6)	(10.9)	(10.9)
Aboveground Biomass	(7.2)	(6.3)	(6.3)
Belowground Biomass	(1.4)	(1.2)	(1.2)
Dead Wood	(1.6)	(1.4)	(1.4)
Litter	(2.3)	(1.9)	(1.9)
Mineral soil	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)
Grassland Converted to Forest Land	(2.6)	(2.9)	(2.9)
Aboveground Biomass	(1.2)	(1.3)	(1.3)
Belowground Biomass	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)
Dead Wood	(0.2)	(0.3)	(0.3)
Litter	(1.0)	(1.1)	(1.1)
Mineral soil	0.1	0.1	0.1
Other Land Converted to Forest Land	(4.1)	(3.0)	(3.0)
Aboveground Biomass	(1.7)	(1.3)	(1.3)
Belowground Biomass	(0.3)	(0.2)	(0.2)
Dead Wood	(0.5)	(0.4)	(0.4)
Litter	(1.1)	(0.7)	(0.7)
Mineral soil	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)
Settlements Converted to Forest Land	(10.6)	(9.4)	(9.4)
Aboveground Biomass	(6.4)	(5.7)	(5.7)
Belowground Biomass	(1.2)	(1.1)	(1.1)
Dead Wood	(1.2)	(1.1)	(1.1)
Litter	(1.7)	(1.5)	(1.5)
Mineral soil	+	+	+
Wetlands Converted to Forest Land	(0.2)	(0.9)	(0.9)
Aboveground Biomass	(0.1)	(0.4)	(0.4)
Belowground Biomass	(0.0)	(0.1)	(0.1)
Dead Wood	(0.0)	(0.1)	(0.1)
Litter	(0.1)	(0.3)	(0.3)
Mineral soil	+	+	+

Total Aboveground Biomass Flux	(16.6)	(15.0)	(15.0)
Total Belowground Biomass Flux	(3.2)	(2.9)	(2.9)
Total Dead Wood Flux	(3.7)	(3.2)	(3.2)
Total Litter Flux	(6.3)	(5.6)	(5.6)
Total SOC (mineral) Flux	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)
Total Flux	(30.2)	(27.0)	(27.0)

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net uptake.

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT C.

Planned Improvements

There are many improvements necessary to improve the estimation of carbons stock changes associated with land use conversion to forest land over the entire time series. First, soil C has historically been reported to a depth of 100 cm in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* category (Domke et al. 2017) while other land-use categories (e.g., Grasslands and Croplands) report soil carbon to a depth of 30 cm. To ensure greater consistency in the *Land Converted to Forest Land* category where C stock transfers occur between land-use categories, all mineral soil estimates in the *Land Converted to Forest Land* category in this Inventory are based on methods from Ogle et al. (2003, 2006) and IPCC (2006). Methods have recently been developed (Domke et al. 2017) to estimate soil C to depths of 20, 30, and 100 cm in the Forest Land category using in situ measurements from the Forest Inventory and Analysis program within the USDA Forest Service and the International Soil Carbon Network. In subsequent Inventories, a common reporting depth will be defined for all land use conversion categories and Domke et al. (2017) will be used in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land* categories to ensure consistent reporting across all forest land. Third, due to the 5 to 10-year remeasurement periods within the FIA program and limited land use change information available over the entire time series, estimates presented in this section may not reflect the entire 20-year conversion history. Work is underway to integrate the dense time series of remotely sensed data into a new estimation system, which will facilitate land conversion estimation over the entire time series.

6.4 Cropland Remaining Cropland (CRF Category 4B1)

Carbon (C) in cropland ecosystems occurs in biomass, dead organic matter, and soils. However, C storage in cropland biomass and dead organic matter is relatively ephemeral and does not need to be reported according to the IPCC (2006), with the exception of C stored in perennial woody crop biomass, such as citrus groves and apple orchards, in addition to the biomass, downed wood and dead organic matter in agroforestry systems. Within soils, C is found in organic and inorganic forms of C, but soil organic C is the main source and sink for atmospheric CO₂ in most soils. IPCC (2006) recommends reporting changes in soil organic C stocks due to agricultural land-use and management activities for mineral and organic soils.³⁸

Well-drained mineral soils typically contain from 1 to 6 percent organic C by weight, whereas mineral soils with high water tables for substantial periods of a year may contain significantly more C (NRCS 1999). Conversion of mineral soils from their native state to agricultural land uses can cause up to half of the soil organic C to be lost to the atmosphere due to enhanced microbial decomposition. The rate and ultimate magnitude of C loss depends on subsequent management practices, climate and soil type (Ogle et al. 2005). Agricultural practices, such as clearing, drainage, tillage, planting, grazing, crop residue management, fertilization, application of biosolids (i.e., treated

³⁸ Carbon dioxide emissions associated with liming and urea application are also estimated but are included in the Liming and Urea Fertilization sections of the Agriculture chapter of the Inventory.

sewage sludge) and flooding, can modify both organic matter inputs and decomposition, and thereby result in a net C stock change (Paustian et al. 1997a; Lal 1998; Conant et al. 2001; Ogle et al. 2005; Griscom et al. 2017; Ogle et al. 2019). Eventually, the soil can reach a new equilibrium that reflects a balance between C inputs (e.g., decayed plant matter, roots, and organic amendments such as manure and crop residues) and C loss through microbial decomposition of organic matter (Paustian et al. 1997b).

Organic soils, also referred to as *Histosols*, include all soils with more than 12 to 20 percent organic C by weight, depending on clay content (NRCS 1999; Brady and Weil 1999). The organic layer of these soils can be very deep (i.e., several meters), and form under inundated conditions that results in minimal decomposition of plant residues. When organic soils are prepared for crop production, they are drained and tilled, leading to aeration of the soil that accelerates both the decomposition rate and CO₂ emissions.³⁹ Due to the depth and richness of the organic layers, C loss from drained organic soils can continue over long periods of time, which varies depending on climate and composition (i.e., decomposability) of the organic matter (Armentano and Menges 1986). Due to deeper drainage and more intensive management practices, the use of organic soils for annual crop production leads to higher C loss rates than drainage of organic soils in grassland or forests (IPCC 2006).

Cropland Remaining Cropland includes all cropland in an Inventory year that has been cropland for a continuous time period of at least 20 years. This determination is based on the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) National Resources Inventory (NRI) for non-federal lands (USDA-NRCS 2018a) and the National Land Cover Dataset for federal lands (Yang et al. 2018; Homer et al. 2007; Fry et al. 2011; Homer et al. 2015). Cropland includes all land that is used to produce food and fiber, forage that is harvested and used as feed (e.g., hay and silage), in addition to cropland that has been enrolled in the Conservation Reserve Program (CRP)⁴⁰ (i.e., considered set-aside cropland).

Cropland in Alaska is not included in the Inventory, but is a relatively small amount of U.S. cropland area (approximately 28,700 hectares). Some miscellaneous croplands are also not included in the Inventory due to limited understanding of greenhouse gas emissions from these management systems (e.g., aquaculture). This leads to a small discrepancy between the managed area in *Cropland Remaining Cropland* (see Table 6-31 in Planned Improvements for more details on the land area discrepancies) and the cropland area included in the Inventory analysis. Improvements are underway to include croplands in Alaska as part of future C inventories.

Land-use and land management of mineral soils are the largest contributor to total net C stock change, especially in the early part of the time series (see Table 6-28 and Table 6-29). In 2019, mineral soils are estimated to sequester 47.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. from the atmosphere (12.9 MMT C). This rate of C storage in mineral soils represents about a 18 percent decrease in the rate since the initial reporting year of 1990. Carbon dioxide emissions from organic soils are 32.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. (9.0 MMT C) in 2019, which is a 6 percent decrease compared to 1990. In total, United States agricultural soils in *Cropland Remaining Cropland* sequestered approximately 14.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (4.0 MMT C) in 2019.

Table 6-28: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes in *Cropland Remaining Cropland* (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Soil Type	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Mineral Soils	(58.2)	(62.4)	(44.9)	(54.3)	(55.1)	(49.4)	(47.4)
Organic Soils	35.0	33.4	32.1	31.6	32.8	32.8	32.9
Total Net Flux	(23.2)	(29.0)	(12.8)	(22.7)	(22.3)	(16.6)	(14.5)

³⁹ N₂O emissions from drained organic soils are included in the Agricultural Soil Management section of the Agriculture chapter of the Inventory.

⁴⁰ The Conservation Reserve Program (CRP) is a land conservation program administered by the Farm Service Agency (FSA). In exchange for a yearly rental payment, farmers enrolled in the program agree to remove environmentally sensitive land from agricultural production and plant species that will improve environmental health and quality. Contracts for land enrolled in CRP are 10 to 15 years in length. The long-term goal of the program is to re-establish valuable land cover to help improve water quality, prevent soil erosion, and reduce loss of wildlife habitat.

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

Table 6-29: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes in *Cropland Remaining Cropland* (MMT C)

Soil Type	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Mineral Soils	(15.9)	(17.0)	(12.3)	(14.8)	(15.0)	(13.5)	(12.9)
Organic Soils	9.5	9.1	8.8	8.6	8.9	8.9	9.0
Total Net Flux	(6.3)	(7.9)	(3.5)	(6.2)	(6.1)	(4.5)	(4.0)

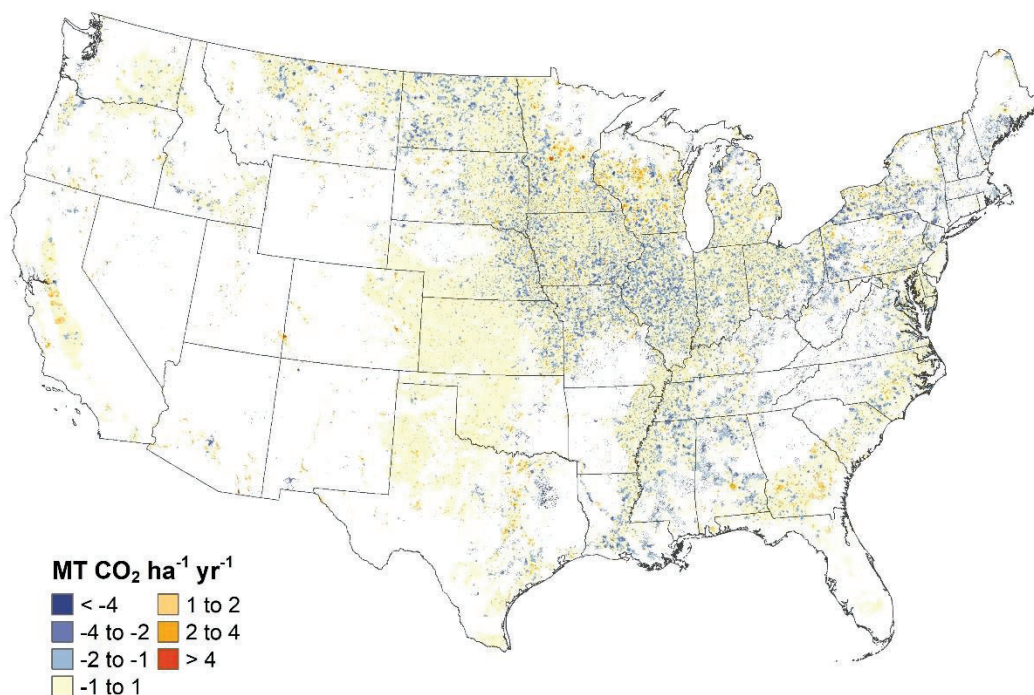
Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

Soil organic C stocks increase in *Cropland Remaining Cropland* largely due to conservation tillage (i.e., reduced- and no-till practices), land set-aside from production in the Conservation Reserve Program, annual crop production with hay or pasture in rotations, and manure amendments. However, there is a decline in the net amount of C sequestration (i.e., 2019 is 18 percent less than 1990), and this decline is due to lower sequestration rates in set-aside lands, less impact of manure amendments and annual crop production with hay and pasture in rotation. Soil organic C losses from drainage of organic soils are relatively stable across the time series with a small decline associated with the land base declining for *Cropland Remaining Cropland* on organic soils since 1990.

The spatial variability in the 2015 annual soil organic C stock changes⁴¹ are displayed in Figure 6-6 and Figure 6-7 for mineral and organic soils, respectively. Isolated areas with high rates of C accumulation occur throughout the agricultural land base in the United States, but there are more concentrated areas. In particular, higher rates of net C accumulation in mineral soils occur in the Corn Belt region, which is the region with the largest amounts of conservation tillage, along with moderate rates of CRP enrollment. The regions with the highest rates of emissions from drainage of organic soils occur in the Southeastern Coastal Region (particularly Florida), upper Midwest and Northeast surrounding the Great Lakes, and isolated areas along the Pacific Coast (particularly California), which coincides with the largest concentrations of organic soils in the United States that are used for agricultural production.

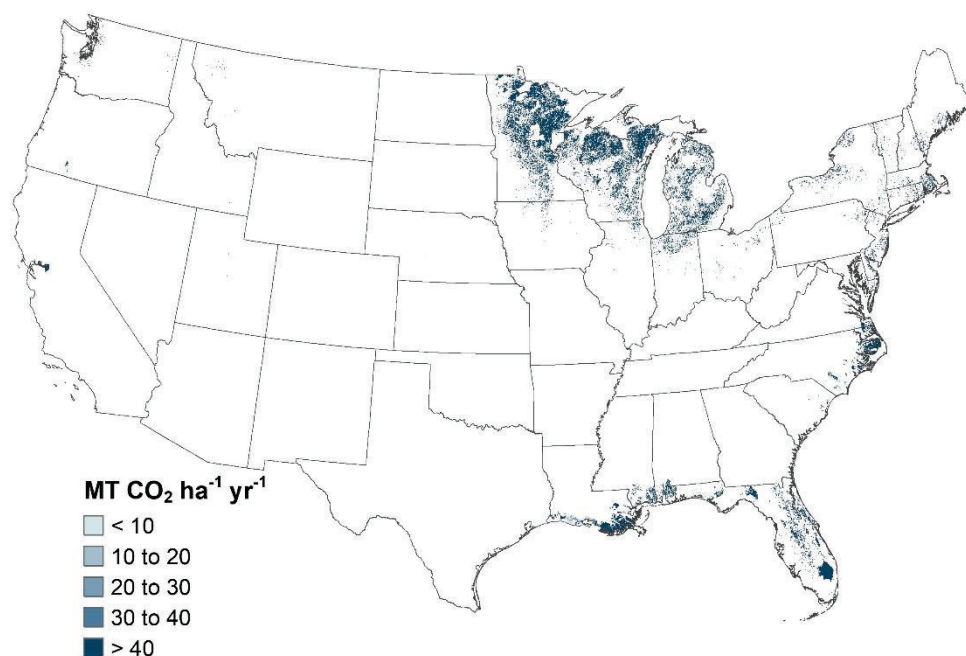
⁴¹ Only national-scale emissions are estimated for 2016 to 2019 in this Inventory using the surrogate data method, and therefore the fine-scale emission patterns in this map are based on inventory data from 2015.

Figure 6-6: Total Net Annual Soil C Stock Changes for Mineral Soils under Agricultural Management within States, 2015, *Cropland Remaining Cropland*



Note: Only national-scale soil organic C stock changes are estimated for 2016 to 2019 in the current Inventory using a surrogate data method, and therefore the fine-scale emission patterns in this map are based on inventory data from 2015. Negative values represent a net increase in soil organic C stocks, and positive values represent a net decrease in soil organic C stocks.

Figure 6-7: Total Net Annual Soil C Stock Changes for Organic Soils under Agricultural Management within States, 2015, *Cropland Remaining Cropland*



Note: Only national-scale soil organic C stock changes are estimated for 2016 to 2019 in the current Inventory using a surrogate data method, and therefore the fine-scale emission patterns in this map are based on inventory data from 2015.

Methodology

The following section includes a description of the methodology used to estimate changes in soil organic C stocks for *Cropland Remaining Cropland*, including (1) agricultural land-use and management activities on mineral soils; and (2) agricultural land-use and management activities on organic soils. Carbon dioxide emissions and removals⁴² due to changes in mineral soil organic C stocks are estimated using a Tier 3 method for the majority of annual crops (Ogle et al. 2010). A Tier 2 IPCC method is used for the remaining crops not included in the Tier 3 method (see list of crops in the Mineral Soil Carbon Stock Changes section below) (Ogle et al. 2003, 2006). In addition, a Tier 2 method is used for very gravelly, cobbly, or shaley soils (i.e., classified as soils that have greater than 35 percent of soil volume comprised of gravel, cobbles, or shale, regardless of crop). Emissions from organic soils are estimated using a Tier 2 IPCC method. While a combination of Tier 2 and 3 methods are used to estimate C stock changes across most of the time series, a surrogate data method has been applied to estimate stock changes in the last few years of the Inventory. Stock change estimates based on surrogate data will be recalculated in a future Inventory report using the Tier 2 and 3 methods when data become available.

Soil organic C stock changes on non-federal lands are estimated for *Cropland Remaining Cropland* (as well as agricultural land falling into the IPCC categories *Land Converted to Cropland*, *Grassland Remaining Grassland*, and *Land Converted to Grassland*) according to land-use histories recorded in the USDA NRI survey (USDA-NRCS 2018a). The NRI is a statistically-based sample of all non-federal land, and includes approximately 489,178 survey locations in agricultural land for the conterminous United States and Hawaii. Each survey location is associated with an “expansion factor” that allows scaling of C stock changes from NRI survey locations to the entire country

⁴² Removals occur through uptake of CO₂ into crop and forage biomass that is later incorporated into soil C pools.

(i.e., each expansion factor represents the amount of area that is expected to have the same land-use/management history as the sample point). Land-use and some management information (e.g., crop type, soil attributes, and irrigation) are collected for each NRI point on a 5-year cycle beginning from 1982 through 1997. For cropland, data has been collected for 4 out of 5 years during each survey cycle (i.e., 1979 through 1982, 1984 through 1987, 1989 through 1992, and 1994 through 1997). In 1998, the NRI program began collecting annual data, and the annual data are currently available through 2015 (USDA-NRCS 2018a). NRI survey locations are classified as *Cropland Remaining Cropland* in a given year between 1990 and 2015 if the land use has been cropland for a continuous time period of at least 20 years. NRI survey locations are classified according to land-use histories starting in 1979, and consequently the classifications are based on less than 20 years from 1990 to 1998. This may have led to an overestimation of *Cropland Remaining Cropland* in the early part of the time series to the extent that some areas are converted to cropland between 1971 and 1978.

Mineral Soil Carbon Stock Changes

An IPCC Tier 3 model-based approach (Ogle et al. 2010) is applied to estimate organic C stock changes for mineral soils on the majority of land that is used to produce annual crops and forage crops that are harvested and used as feed (e.g., hay and silage) in the United States. These crops include alfalfa hay, barley, corn, cotton, grass hay, grass-clover hay, oats, peanuts, potatoes, rice, sorghum, soybeans, sugar beets, sunflowers, tobacco and wheat, but is not applied to estimate organic C stock changes from other crops or rotations with other crops. The model-based approach uses the DayCent biogeochemical model (Parton et al. 1998; Del Grosso et al. 2001, 2011) to estimate soil organic C stock changes, soil nitrous oxide (N₂O) emissions from agricultural soil management, and methane (CH₄) emissions from rice cultivation. Carbon and N dynamics are linked in plant-soil systems through the biogeochemical processes of microbial decomposition and plant production (McGill and Cole 1981). Coupling the two source categories (i.e., agricultural soil C and N₂O) in a single inventory analysis ensures that there is a consistent treatment of the processes and interactions between C and N cycling in soils.

The remaining crops on mineral soils are estimated using an IPCC Tier 2 method (Ogle et al. 2003), including some vegetables, perennial/horticultural crops, and crops that are rotated with these crops. The Tier 2 method is also used for very gravelly, cobbly, or shaley soils (greater than 35 percent by volume), and soil organic C stock changes on federal croplands. Mineral soil organic C stocks are estimated using a Tier 2 method for these areas because the DayCent model, which is used for the Tier 3 method, has not been fully tested for estimating C stock changes associated with these crops and rotations, as well as cobbly, gravelly, or shaley soils. In addition, there is insufficient information to simulate croplands on federal lands using DayCent.

A surrogate data method is used to estimate soil organic C stock changes from 2016 to 2019 at the national scale for land areas included in the Tier 2 and Tier 3 methods. Specifically, linear regression models with autoregressive moving-average (ARMA) errors (Brockwell and Davis 2016) are used to estimate the relationship between surrogate data and the 1990 to 2015 stock change data that are derived using the Tier 2 and 3 methods. Surrogate data for these regression models include corn and soybean yields from USDA-NASS statistics,⁴³ and weather data from the PRISM Climate Group (PRISM 2018). See Box 6-4 for more information about the surrogate data method. Stock change estimates for 2016 to 2019 will be recalculated in future inventories when new NRI data are available.

Box 6-4: Surrogate Data Method

Time series extension is needed because there are typically gaps at the end of the time series. This is mainly because the NRI, which provides critical data for estimating greenhouse gas emissions and removals, does not release new activity data every year.

A surrogate data method has been used to impute missing emissions at the end of the time series for soil organic C stock changes in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*, *Land Converted to Cropland*, *Grassland Remaining Grassland*, and *Land Converted to Grassland*. A linear regression model with autoregressive moving-average

⁴³ See <<https://quickstats.nass.usda.gov/>>.

(ARMA) errors (Brockwell and Davis 2016) is used to estimate the relationship between the surrogate data and the modeled 1990 to 2015 emissions data that has been compiled using the inventory methods described in this section. The model to extend the time series is given by

$$Y = X\beta + \varepsilon,$$

where Y is the response variable (e.g., soil organic carbon), X β contains specific surrogate data depending on the response variable, and ε is the remaining unexplained error. Models with a variety of surrogate data were tested, including commodity statistics, weather data, or other relevant information. Parameters are estimated from the emissions data for 1990 to 2015 using standard statistical techniques, and these estimates are used to predict the missing emissions data for 2016 to 2019.

A critical issue with application of splicing methods is to adequately account for the additional uncertainty introduced by predicting emissions rather than compiling the full inventory. Consequently, uncertainty will increase for years with imputed estimates based on the splicing methods, compared to those years in which the full inventory is compiled. This added uncertainty is quantified within the model framework using a Monte Carlo approach. The approach requires estimating parameters for results in each iteration of the Monte Carlo analysis for the full inventory (i.e., the surrogate data model is refit with the emissions estimated in each Monte Carlo iteration from the full inventory analysis with data from 1990 to 2015), estimating emissions from each model and deriving confidence intervals combining uncertainty across all iterations. This approach propagates uncertainties through the calculations from the original inventory and the surrogate data method. Furthermore, the 95% confidence intervals are estimated using the 3 sigma rules assuming a unimodal density (Pukelsheim 1994).

Tier 3 Approach. Mineral soil organic C stocks and stock changes are estimated to a 30 cm depth using the DayCent biogeochemical⁴⁴ model (Parton et al. 1998; Del Grosso et al. 2001, 2011), which simulates cycling of C, N, and other nutrients in cropland, grassland, forest, and savanna ecosystems. The DayCent model utilizes the soil C modeling framework developed in the Century model (Parton et al. 1987, 1988, 1994; Metherell et al. 1993), but has been refined to simulate dynamics at a daily time-step. Input data on land use and management are specified at a daily resolution and include land-use type, crop/forage type, and management activities (e.g., planting, harvesting, fertilization, manure amendments, tillage, irrigation, cover crops, and grazing; more information is provided below). The model simulates net primary productivity (NPP) using the NASA-CASA production algorithm MODIS Enhanced Vegetation Index (EVI) products, MOD13Q1 and MYD13Q1, for most croplands⁴⁵ (Potter et al. 1993, 2007). The model simulates soil temperature and water dynamics, using daily weather data from a 4-kilometer gridded product developed by the PRISM Climate Group (2018), and soil attributes from the Soil Survey Geographic Database (SSURGO) (Soil Survey Staff 2019). This method is more accurate than the Tier 1 and 2 approaches provided by the IPCC (2006) because the simulation model treats changes as continuous over time as opposed to the simplified discrete changes represented in the default method (see Box 6-5 for additional information).

Box 6-5: Tier 3 Approach for Soil C Stocks Compared to Tier 1 or 2 Approaches

A Tier 3 model-based approach is used to estimate soil organic C stock changes for the majority of agricultural land with mineral soils. This approach results in a more complete and accurate estimation of soil organic C stock

⁴⁴ Biogeochemical cycles are the flow of chemical elements and compounds between living organisms and the physical environment.

⁴⁵ NPP is estimated with the NASA-CASA algorithm for most of the cropland that is used to produce major commodity crops in the central United States from 2000 to 2015. Other regions and years prior to 2000 are simulated with a method that incorporates water, temperature and moisture stress on crop production (see Metherell et al. 1993), but does not incorporate the additional information about crop condition provided with remote sensing data.

changes and entails several fundamental differences from the IPCC Tier 1 or 2 methods, as described below.

- 1) The IPCC Tier 1 and 2 methods are simplified approaches for estimating soil organic C stock changes and classify land areas into discrete categories based on highly aggregated information about climate (six regions), soil (seven types), and management (eleven management systems) in the United States. In contrast, the Tier 3 model incorporates the same variables (i.e., climate, soils, and management systems) with considerably more detail both temporally and spatially, and captures multi-dimensional interactions through the more complex model structure.
- 2) The IPCC Tier 1 and 2 methods have a coarser spatial resolution in which data are aggregated to soil types in climate regions, of which there are about 30 combinations in the United States. In contrast, the Tier 3 model simulates soil C dynamics at about 350,000 individual NRI survey locations in crop fields and grazing lands.

The IPCC Tier 1 and 2 methods use a simplified approach for estimating changes in C stocks that assumes a step-change from one equilibrium level of the C stock to another equilibrium level. In contrast, the Tier 3 approach simulates a continuum of C stock changes that may reach a new equilibrium over an extended period of time depending on the environmental conditions (i.e., a new equilibrium often requires hundreds to thousands of years to reach). More specifically, the DayCent model, which is used in the United States Inventory, simulates soil C dynamics (and CO₂ emissions and uptake) on a daily time step based on C emissions and removals from plant production and decomposition processes. These changes in soil organic C stocks are influenced by multiple factors that affect primary production and decomposition, including changes in land use and management, weather variability and secondary feedbacks between management activities, climate, and soils.

Historical land-use patterns and irrigation histories are simulated with DayCent based on the 2015 USDA NRI survey (USDA-NRCS 2018a). Additional sources of activity data are used to supplement the activity data from the NRI. The USDA-NRCS Conservation Effects and Assessment Project (CEAP) provides data on a variety of cropland management activities, and is used to inform the inventory analysis about tillage practices, mineral fertilization, manure amendments, cover cropping management, as well as planting and harvest dates (USDA-NRCS 2018b; USDA-NRCS 2012). CEAP data are collected at a subset of NRI survey locations, and currently provide management information from approximately 2002 to 2006. These data are combined with other datasets in an imputation analysis that extends the time series from 1990 to 2015. This imputation analysis is comprised of three steps: a) determine the trends in management activity across the time series by combining information across several datasets (discussed below), b) use an artificial neural network to determine the likely management practice at a given NRI survey location (Cheng and Titterton 1994), and c) assign management practices from the CEAP survey to the specific NRI locations using predictive mean matching methods that is adapted to reflect the trending information (Little 1988, van Buuren 2012). The artificial neural network is a machine learning method that approximates nonlinear functions of inputs and searches through a very large class of models to impute an initial value for management practices at specific NRI survey locations. The predictive mean matching method identifies the most similar management activity recorded in the CEAP survey that matches the prediction from the artificial neural network. Predictive mean matching ensures that imputed management activities are realistic for each NRI survey location, and not odd or physically unrealizable results that could be generated by the artificial neural network. There are six complete imputations of the management activity data using these methods.

To determine trends in mineral fertilization and manure amendments from 1979 to 2015, CEAP data are combined with information on fertilizer use and rates by crop type for different regions of the United States from the USDA Economic Research Service. The data collection program was known as the Cropping Practices Surveys through 1995 (USDA-ERS 1997), and is now part of a data collection program known as the Agricultural Resource Management Surveys (ARMS) (USDA-ERS 2018). Additional data on fertilization practices are compiled through other sources particularly the National Agricultural Statistics Service (USDA-NASS 1992, 1999, 2004). The donor survey data from CEAP contain both mineral fertilizer rates and manure amendment rates, so that the selection of a donor via predictive mean matching yields the joint imputation of both rates. This approach captures the relationship between mineral fertilization and manure amendment practices for U.S. croplands based directly on the observed patterns in the CEAP survey data.

To determine the trends in tillage management from 1979 to 2015, CEAP data are combined with Conservation Technology Information Center data between 1989 and 2004 (CTIC 2004) and USDA-ERS Agriculture Resource Management Surveys (ARMS) data from 2002 to 2015 (Claassen et al. 2018). CTIC data are adjusted for long-term adoption of no-till agriculture (Towery 2001). It is assumed that the majority of agricultural lands are managed with full tillage prior to 1985. For cover crops, CEAP data are combined with information from 2011 to 2016 in the USDA Census of Agriculture (USDA-NASS 2012, 2017). It is assumed that cover cropping was minimal prior to 1990 and the rates increased linearly over the decade to the levels of cover crop management derived from the CEAP survey.

Uncertainty in the C stock estimates from DayCent associated with management activity includes input uncertainty due to missing management data in the NRI survey, which is imputed from other sources as discussed above; model uncertainty due to incomplete specification of C and N dynamics in the DayCent model algorithms and associated parameterization; and sampling uncertainty associated with the statistical design of the NRI survey. To assess input uncertainty, The C and N dynamics at each NRI survey location are simulated six times using the imputation product and other model driver data. Uncertainty in parameterization and model algorithms are determined using a structural uncertainty estimator as described in Ogle et al. (2007, 2010). Sampling uncertainty is assessed using the NRI replicate sampling weights.

Carbon stocks and 95 percent confidence intervals are estimated for each year between 1990 and 2015 using the DayCent model. However, note that the areas have been modified in the original NRI survey through the process in which the Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA) survey data and the National Land Cover Dataset (Homer et al. 2007; Fry et al. 2011; Homer et al. 2015) are harmonized with the NRI data. This process ensures that the areas of *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land* are consistent with other land use categories while maintaining a consistent time series for the total land area of the United States. For example, if the FIA estimate less *Cropland Converted to Forest Land* than the NRI, then the amount of area for this land use conversion is reduced in the NRI dataset and re-classified as *Cropland Remaining Cropland* (See Section 6, Representation of the U.S. Land Base for more information). Further elaboration on the methodology and data used to estimate stock changes from mineral soils are described in Annex 3.12.

Soil organic C stock changes from 2016 to 2019 are estimated using a surrogate data method that is described in Box 6-4. Future Inventories will be updated with new NRI activity data when the data are made available, and the time series from 2016 to 2019 will be recalculated.

Tier 2 Approach. In the IPCC Tier 2 method, data on climate, soil types, land-use, and land management activity are used to classify land area and apply appropriate factors to estimate soil organic C stock changes to a 30 cm depth (Ogle et al. 2003, 2006). The primary source of activity data for land use, crop and irrigation histories is the 2015 NRI survey (USDA-NRCS 2018a). Each NRI survey location is classified by soil type, climate region, and management condition using data from other sources. Survey locations on federal lands are included in the NRI, but land use and cropping history are not compiled for these locations in the survey program (i.e., NRI is restricted to data collection on non-federal lands). Therefore, land-use patterns for the NRI survey locations on federal lands are based on the National Land Cover Database (NLCD) (Yang et al. 2018; Fry et al. 2011; Homer et al. 2007; Homer et al. 2015).

Additional management activities needed for the Tier 2 method are based on the imputation product described for the Tier 3 approach, including tillage practices, mineral fertilization, and manure amendments that are assigned to NRI survey locations. The one exception are activity data on wetland restoration of Conservation Reserve Program land that are obtained from Euliss and Gleason (2002). Climate zones in the United States are classified using mean precipitation and temperature (1950 to 2000) variables from the WorldClim data set (Hijmans et al. 2005) and potential evapotranspiration data from the Consortium for Spatial Information (CGIAR-CSI) (Zomer et al. 2008, 2007) (Figure A-9). IPCC climate zones are then assigned to NRI survey locations.

Reference C stocks are estimated using the National Soil Survey Characterization Database (NRCS 1997) with cultivated cropland as the reference condition, rather than native vegetation as used in IPCC (2006). Soil measurements under agricultural management are much more common and easily identified in the National Soil Survey Characterization Database (NRCS 1997) than are soils under a native condition, and therefore cultivated cropland provides a more robust sample for estimating the reference condition. Country-specific C stock change

factors are derived from published literature to determine the impact of management practices on soil organic C storage (Ogle et al. 2003, 2006). The factors represent changes in tillage, cropping rotations, intensification, and land-use change between cultivated and uncultivated conditions. However, country-specific factors associated with organic matter amendments are not estimated due to an insufficient number of studies in the United States to analyze the impacts. Instead, factors from IPCC (2006) are used to estimate the effect of those activities.

Changes in soil organic C stocks for mineral soils are estimated 1,000 times for 1990 through 2015, using a Monte Carlo stochastic simulation approach and probability distribution functions for the country-specific stock change factors, reference C stocks, and land-use activity data (Ogle et al. 2003; Ogle et al. 2006). Further elaboration on the methodology and data used to estimate stock changes from mineral soils are described in Annex 3.12.

Soil organic C stock changes from 2016 to 2019 are estimated using a surrogate data method that is described in Box 6-4. As with the Tier 3 method, future Inventories will be updated with new NRI activity data when the data are made available, and the time series will be recalculated (see Planned Improvements section).

Organic Soil Carbon Stock Changes

Annual C emissions from drained organic soils in *Cropland Remaining Cropland* are estimated using the Tier 2 method provided in IPCC (2006), with country-specific C loss rates (Ogle et al. 2003) rather than default IPCC rates. The final estimates include a measure of uncertainty as determined from a Monte Carlo Simulation with 1,000 iterations. Emissions are based on the land area data for drained organic soils from 1990 to 2015 for *Cropland Remaining Cropland* in the 2015 NRI (USDA-NRCS 2018a). Further elaboration on the methodology and data used to estimate stock changes from organic soils are described in Annex 3.12.

A surrogate data method was used to estimate annual C emissions from organic soils from 2016 to 2019 as described in Box 6-4 of this section. Estimates for 2016 to 2019 will be recalculated in future Inventories when new NRI data are available.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Uncertainty is quantified for changes in soil organic C stocks associated with *Cropland Remaining Cropland* (including both mineral and organic soils). Uncertainty estimates are presented in Table 6-30 for each subsource (mineral and organic soil C stocks) and the methods that are used in the Inventory analyses (i.e., Tier 2 and Tier 3). Uncertainty for the Tier 2 and 3 approaches is derived using a Monte Carlo approach (see Annex 3.12 for further discussion). For 2016 to 2019, additional uncertainty is propagated through the Monte Carlo Analysis that is associated with the surrogate data method. Soil organic C stock changes from the Tier 2 and 3 approaches are combined using the simple error propagation method provided by the IPCC (2006). The combined uncertainty is calculated by taking the square root of the sum of the squares of the standard deviations of the uncertain quantities.

The combined uncertainty for soil organic C stocks in *Cropland Remaining Cropland* ranges from 601 percent below to 601 percent above the 2019 stock change estimate of -14.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. The large relative uncertainty around the 2019 stock change estimate is mostly due to variation in soil organic C stock changes that is not explained by the surrogate data method, leading to high prediction error with this splicing method.

Table 6-30: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Soil C Stock Changes occurring within *Cropland Remaining Cropland* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	2019 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Estimate ^a			
		(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	(%)		
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Cropland Remaining Cropland, Tier 3 Inventory Methodology	(41.5)	(126.6)	43.5	-205%	205%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Cropland Remaining Cropland, Tier 2 Inventory Methodology	(5.9)	(12.5)	0.8	-114%	114%

Organic Soil C Stocks: Cropland Remaining Cropland, Tier 2 Inventory Methodology	32.9	13.8	51.9	-58%	58%
Combined Uncertainty for Flux associated with Agricultural Soil Carbon Stock Change in Cropland Remaining Cropland	(14.5)	(102.0)	72.9	-601%	601%

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

^a Range of C stock change estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation with a 95 percent confidence interval.

Uncertainty is also associated with lack of reporting of agricultural woody biomass and dead organic matter C stock changes. However, woody biomass C stock changes are likely minor in perennial crops, such as orchards and nut plantations. There will be removal and replanting of tree crops each year, but the net effect on biomass C stock changes is probably minor because the overall area and tree density is relatively constant across time series. In contrast, agroforestry practices, such as shelterbelts, riparian forests and intercropping with trees, may have more significant changes over the Inventory time series, compared to perennial woody crops, at least in some regions of the United States, but there are currently no datasets to evaluate the trends. Changes in litter C stocks are also assumed to be negligible in croplands over annual time frames, although there are certainly significant changes at sub-annual time scales across seasons. This trend may change in the future, particularly if crop residue becomes a viable feedstock for bioenergy production.

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission/removal trends and methodologies through time are described in more detail in the Introduction and Methodology sections.

QA/QC and Verification

Quality control measures included checking input data, model scripts, and results to ensure data are properly handled throughout the inventory process. Inventory reporting forms and text are reviewed and revised as needed to correct transcription errors. Results from the DayCent model are compared to field measurements and soil monitoring sites associated with the NRI (Spencer et al. 2011), and a statistical relationship has been developed to assess uncertainties in the predictive capability of the model (Ogle et al. 2007). The comparisons include 72 long-term experiment sites and 142 NRI soil monitoring network sites, with 948 observations across all of the sites (see Annex 3.12 for more information).

Recalculations Discussion

There are no recalculations in the time series from the previous Inventory.

Planned Improvements

A key improvement for a future Inventory will be to incorporate additional management activity data from the USDA-NRCS Conservation Effects Assessment Project survey. This survey has compiled new data in recent years that will be available for the Inventory analysis by next year. The latest land use data will also be incorporated from the USDA National Resources Inventory and related management data from USDA-ERS ARMS surveys.

There are several other planned improvements underway related to the plant production module. Crop parameters associated with temperature effects on plant production will be further improved in DayCent with additional model calibration. Senescence events following grain filling in crops, such as wheat, are being modified based on recent model algorithm development, and will be incorporated. There will also be further testing and parameterization of the DayCent model to reduce the bias in model predictions for grasslands, which was discovered through model evaluation by comparing output to measurement data from 72 experimental sites and 142 NRI soil monitoring network sites (See QA/QC and Verification section).

Improvements are underway to simulate crop residue burning in the DayCent model based on the amount of crop residues burned according to the data that are used in the Field Burning of Agricultural Residues source category (see Section 5.7). This improvement will more accurately represent the C inputs to the soil that are associated with residue burning.

A review of available data on biosolids (i.e., treated sewage sludge) application will be undertaken to improve the distribution of biosolids application on croplands, grasslands and settlements.

In the future, the Inventory will include an analysis of C stock changes in Alaska for cropland, using the Tier 2 method for mineral and organic soils that is described earlier in this section. This analysis will initially focus on land use change, which typically has a larger impact on soil organic C stock changes than management practices, but will be further refined over time to incorporate management data. See Table 6-31 for the amount of managed area in *Cropland Remaining Cropland* that is not included in the Inventory, which is less than one thousand hectares per year. This includes the area in Alaska and also other miscellaneous cropland areas, such as aquaculture.

Many of these improvements are expected to be completed for the 1990 through 2020 Inventory (i.e., 2021 submission to the UNFCCC). However, the timeline may be extended if there are insufficient resources to fund all or part of these planned improvements.

Table 6-31: Area of Managed Land in *Cropland Remaining Cropland* that is not included in the current Inventory (Thousand Hectares)

Year	Area (Thousand Hectares)		
	Managed Land	Inventory	Not Included in Inventory
1990	162,163	162,134	29
1991	161,721	161,692	29
1992	161,252	161,223	29
1993	159,449	159,420	29
1994	157,732	157,703	29
1995	157,054	157,025	29
1996	156,409	156,380	29
1997	155,767	155,738	29
1998	152,016	151,987	29
1999	151,135	151,105	29
2000	150,981	150,952	29
2001	150,471	150,442	29
2002	150,175	150,146	29
2003	150,843	150,814	29
2004	150,645	150,616	29
2005	150,304	150,275	29
2006	149,791	149,762	29
2007	150,032	150,003	29
2008	149,723	149,694	29
2009	149,743	149,714	29
2010	149,343	149,314	29
2011	148,844	148,815	29
2012	148,524	148,495	29
2013	149,018	148,989	29
2014	149,492	149,463	29
2015	148,880	148,851	29
2016	ND	ND	ND
2017	ND	ND	ND

2018	ND	ND	ND
2019	ND	ND	ND

Note: NRI data are not available after 2015, and so these years are designated as ND (No data).

6.5 Land Converted to Cropland (CRF Category 4B2)

Land Converted to Cropland includes all cropland in an inventory year that had been in another land use(s) during the previous 20 years (USDA-NRCS 2018), and used to produce food or fiber, or forage that is harvested and used as feed (e.g., hay and silage). For example, grassland or forest land converted to cropland during the past 20 years would be reported in this category. Recently converted lands are retained in this category for 20 years as recommended by IPCC (2006). This Inventory includes all croplands in the conterminous United States and Hawaii, but does not include a minor amount of *Land Converted to Cropland* in Alaska. Some miscellaneous croplands are also not included in the Inventory due to limited understanding of greenhouse gas dynamics in management systems (e.g., aquaculture). Consequently, there is a discrepancy between the total amount of managed area in *Land Converted to Cropland* (see Section 6 Representation of the U.S. Land Base) and the cropland area included in the Inventory. Improvements are underway to include croplands in Alaska and miscellaneous croplands in future C inventories (see Table 6-35 in the Planned Improvements section for more details on the land area discrepancies).

Land-use change can lead to large losses of C to the atmosphere, particularly conversions from forest land (Houghton et al. 1983; Houghton and Nassikas 2017). Moreover, conversion of forest to another land use (i.e., deforestation) is one of the largest anthropogenic sources of emissions to the atmosphere globally, although this source may be declining according to a recent assessment (Tubiello et al. 2015).

The 2006 IPCC Guidelines recommend reporting changes in biomass, dead organic matter and soil organic C stocks with land use change. All soil organic C stock changes are estimated and reported for *Land Converted to Cropland*, but reporting of C stock changes for aboveground and belowground biomass, dead wood, and litter pools is limited to *Forest Land Converted to Cropland*.⁴⁶

Forest Land Converted to Cropland is the largest source of emissions from 1990 to 2019, accounting for approximately 87 percent of the average total loss of C among all of the land use conversions in *Land Converted to Cropland*. The pattern is due to the large losses of biomass and dead organic matter C for *Forest Land Converted to Cropland*. The next largest source of emissions is *Grassland Converted to Cropland* accounting for approximately 17 percent of the total emissions (Table 6-32 and Table 6-33).

The net change in total C stocks for 2019 led to CO₂ emissions to the atmosphere of 54.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (14.8 MMT C), including 28.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (7.7 MMT C) from aboveground biomass C losses, 5.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1.5 MMT C) from belowground biomass C losses, 5.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1.5 MMT C) from dead wood C losses, 8.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (2.2 MMT C) from litter C losses, 3.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.8 MMT C) from mineral soils and 3.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1.0 MMT C) from drainage and cultivation of organic soils. Emissions in 2019 are 5 percent higher than emissions in the initial reporting year, i.e., 1990.

⁴⁶ Changes in biomass C stocks are not currently reported land use conversions to cropland except for forest land converted to cropland, but this is a planned improvement for a future inventory. Note: changes in dead organic matter are assumed to negligible for other land use conversions to cropland, except forest land.

Table 6-32: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes in Land Converted to Cropland by Land Use Change Category (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Grassland Converted to Cropland	6.9	7.5	10.2	8.5	8.7	8.5	8.4
Mineral Soils	4.1	4.0	6.9	5.2	5.4	5.1	5.1
Organic Soils	2.7	3.5	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3
Forest Land Converted to Cropland	46.3	46.8	47.5	47.6	47.6	47.6	47.6
Aboveground Live Biomass	27.3	27.7	28.2	28.3	28.3	28.3	28.3
Belowground Live Biomass	5.4	5.5	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6
Dead Wood	5.4	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5
Litter	7.7	7.9	8.1	8.1	8.1	8.1	8.1
Mineral Soils	0.4	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Organic Soils	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Other Lands Converted to Cropland	(2.2)	(2.9)	(2.0)	(2.1)	(2.2)	(2.2)	(2.3)
Mineral Soils	(2.3)	(2.9)	(2.0)	(2.1)	(2.2)	(2.2)	(2.3)
Organic Soils	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Settlements Converted to Cropland	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)
Mineral Soils	(0.1)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)
Organic Soils	+	+	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Wetlands Converted to Cropland	0.8	0.9	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6
Mineral Soils	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Organic Soils	0.6	0.6	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4
Aboveground Live Biomass	27.3	27.7	28.2	28.3	28.3	28.3	28.3
Belowground Live Biomass	5.4	5.5	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6
Dead Wood	5.4	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5
Litter	7.7	7.9	8.1	8.1	8.1	8.1	8.1
Total Mineral Soil Flux	2.3	1.3	5.0	3.3	3.4	3.1	3.0
Total Organic Soil Flux	3.7	4.3	3.7	3.7	3.7	3.7	3.7
Total Net Flux	51.8	52.2	56.1	54.4	54.6	54.3	54.2

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.**Table 6-33: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes in Land Converted to Cropland (MMT C)**

	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Grassland Converted to Cropland	1.9	2.0	2.8	2.3	2.4	2.3	2.3
Mineral Soils	1.1	1.1	1.9	1.4	1.5	1.4	1.4
Organic Soils	0.7	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9
Forest Land Converted to Cropland	12.6	12.8	13.0	13.0	13.0	13.0	13.0
Aboveground Live Biomass	7.4	7.6	7.7	7.7	7.7	7.7	7.7
Belowground Live Biomass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
Dead Wood	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
Litter	2.1	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2
Mineral Soils	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Organic Soils	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Other Lands Converted to Cropland	(0.6)	(0.8)	(0.6)	(0.6)	(0.6)	(0.6)	(0.6)
Mineral Soils	(0.6)	(0.8)	(0.6)	(0.6)	(0.6)	(0.6)	(0.6)
Organic Soils	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Settlements Converted to Cropland	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)
Mineral Soils	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)
Organic Soils	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Wetlands Converted to Cropland	0.2	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2
Mineral Soils	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Organic Soils	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Aboveground Live Biomass	7.4	7.6	7.7	7.7	7.7	7.7	7.7
Belowground Live Biomass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5

Dead Wood	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
Litter	2.1	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2
Total Mineral Soil Flux	0.6	0.4	1.4	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.8
Total Organic Soil Flux	1.0	1.2	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Total Net Flux	14.1	14.2	15.3	14.8	14.9	14.8	14.8

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT C.

Methodology

The following section includes a description of the methodology used to estimate C stock changes for *Land Converted to Cropland*, including (1) loss of aboveground and belowground biomass, dead wood and litter C with conversion of forest lands to croplands, as well as (2) the impact from all land use conversions to cropland on mineral and soil organic C stocks.

Biomass, Dead Wood and Litter Carbon Stock Changes

A Tier 2 method is applied to estimate biomass, dead wood, and litter C stock changes for *Forest Land Converted to Cropland*. Estimates are calculated in the same way as those in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* category using data from the USDA Forest Service, Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA) program (USDA Forest Service 2020). However, there are no country-specific data for cropland biomass, so default biomass values (IPCC 2006) were used to estimate the carbon stocks for the new cropland (litter and dead wood carbon stocks were assumed to be zero since no reference C density estimates exist for croplands). The difference between the stocks is reported as the stock change under the assumption that the change occurred in the year of the conversion. If FIA plots include data on individual trees, aboveground and belowground C density estimates are based on Woodall et al. (2011). Aboveground and belowground biomass estimates also include live understory which is a minor component of biomass defined as all biomass of undergrowth plants in a forest, including woody shrubs and trees less than 2.54 cm dbh. For this Inventory, it was assumed that 10 percent of total understory C mass is belowground (Smith et al. 2006). Estimates of C density are based on information in Birdsey (1996) and biomass estimates from Jenkins et al. (2003).

For dead organic matter, if FIA plots include data on standing dead trees, standing dead tree C density is estimated following the basic method applied to live trees (Woodall et al. 2011) with additional modifications to account for decay and structural loss (Domke et al. 2011; Harmon et al. 2011). If FIA plots include data on downed dead wood, downed dead wood C density is estimated based on measurements of a subset of FIA plots for downed dead wood (Domke et al. 2013; Woodall and Monleon 2008). Downed dead wood is defined as pieces of dead wood greater than 7.5 cm diameter, at transect intersection, that are not attached to live or standing dead trees. This includes stumps and roots of harvested trees. To facilitate the downscaling of downed dead wood C estimates from the state-wide population estimates to individual plots, downed dead wood models specific to regions and forest types within each region are used. Litter C is the pool of organic C (also known as duff, humus, and fine woody debris) above the mineral soil and includes woody fragments with diameters of up to 7.5 cm. A subset of FIA plots are measured for litter C. If FIA plots include litter material, a modeling approach using litter C measurements from FIA plots is used to estimate litter C density (Domke et al. 2016). See Annex 3.13 for more information about reference C density estimates for forest land and the compilation system used to estimate carbon stock changes from forest land.

Soil Carbon Stock Changes

Soil organic stock changes are estimated for *Land Converted to Cropland* according to land-use histories recorded in the 2015 USDA NRI survey for non-federal lands (USDA-NRCS 2018). Land-use and some management information (e.g., crop type, soil attributes, and irrigation) had been collected for each NRI point on a 5-year cycle beginning in 1982. In 1998, the NRI program began collecting annual data, which are currently available through 2015 (USDA-NRCS 2018). NRI survey locations are classified as *Land Converted to Cropland* in a given year between 1990 and 2015 if the land use is cropland but had been another use during the previous 20 years. NRI survey

locations are classified according to land-use histories starting in 1979, and consequently the classifications are based on less than 20 years from 1990 to 1998, which may have led to an underestimation of *Land Converted to Cropland* in the early part of the time series to the extent that some areas are converted to cropland from 1971 to 1978. For federal lands, the land use history is derived from land cover changes in the National Land Cover Dataset (Yang et al. 2018; Homer et al. 2007; Fry et al. 2011; Homer et al. 2015).

Mineral Soil Carbon Stock Changes

An IPCC Tier 3 model-based approach (Ogle et al. 2010) is applied to estimate C stock changes from 1990 to 2015 for mineral soils on the majority of land that is used to produce annual crops and forage crops that are harvested and used as feed (e.g., hay and silage) in the United States. These crops include alfalfa hay, barley, corn, cotton, grass hay, grass-clover hay, oats, peanuts, potatoes, rice, sorghum, soybeans, sugar beets, sunflowers, tobacco, and wheat. Soil organic C stock changes on the remaining mineral soils are estimated with the IPCC Tier 2 method (Ogle et al. 2003), including land used to produce some vegetables and perennial/horticultural crops and crops rotated with these crops; land on very gravelly, cobbly, or shaley soils (greater than 35 percent by volume); and land converted from another land use or federal ownership.⁴⁷

For the years 2016 to 2019, a surrogate data method is used to estimate soil organic C stock changes at the national scale for land areas included in the Tier 2 and Tier 3 methods. Specifically, linear regression models with autoregressive moving-average (ARMA) errors (Brockwell and Davis 2016) are used to estimate the relationship between surrogate data and the 1990 to 2015 stock change data from the Tier 2 and 3 methods. Surrogate data for these regression models include corn and soybean yields from USDA-NASS statistics,⁴⁸ and weather data from the PRISM Climate Group (PRISM 2015). See Box 6-4 in the Methodology section of *Cropland Remaining Cropland* for more information about the surrogate data method. Stock change estimates for 2016 to 2019 will be recalculated in future inventories when new NRI data are available.

Tier 3 Approach. For the Tier 3 method, mineral soil organic C stocks and stock changes are estimated using the DayCent biogeochemical model (Parton et al. 1998; Del Grosso et al. 2001, 2011). The DayCent model utilizes the soil C modeling framework developed in the Century model (Parton et al. 1987, 1988, 1994; Metherell et al. 1993), but has been refined to simulate dynamics at a daily time-step. National estimates are obtained by using the model to simulate historical land-use change patterns as recorded in the USDA NRI survey (USDA-NRCS 2018). Carbon stocks and 95 percent confidence intervals are estimated for each year between 1990 and 2015. See the *Cropland Remaining Cropland* section and Annex 3.12 for additional discussion of the Tier 3 methodology for mineral soils.

Soil organic C stock changes from 2016 to 2019 were estimated using the surrogate data method described in Box 6-4 of the Methodology section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*. Future inventories will be updated with new activity data when the data are made available, and the time series will be recalculated (see the Planned Improvements section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*).

Tier 2 Approach. For the mineral soils not included in the Tier 3 analysis, soil organic C stock changes are estimated using a Tier 2 Approach, as described in the Tier 2 Approach for mineral soils in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*. This includes application of the surrogate data method that is described in Box 6-4 of the Methodology section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*. As with the Tier 3 method, future inventories will be updated with new NRI activity data when the data are made available, and the time series will be recalculated.

Organic Soil Carbon Stock Changes

Annual C emissions from drained organic soils in *Land Converted to Cropland* are estimated using the Tier 2 method provided in IPCC (2006), with country-specific C loss rates (Ogle et al. 2003) as described in the *Cropland*

⁴⁷ Federal land is not a land use, but rather an ownership designation that is treated as grassland for purposes of these calculations. The specific land use on federal lands is not identified in the NRI survey (USDA-NRCS 2015).

⁴⁸ See <<https://quickstats.nass.usda.gov/>>.

Remaining Cropland section for organic soils. Further elaboration on the methodology is also provided in Annex 3.12.

The Inventory analysis includes application of the surrogate data method that is described in Box 6-4 of the Methodology section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*. Estimates will be recalculated in future Inventories when new NRI data are available.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

The uncertainty analysis for biomass, dead wood and litter C losses with *Forest Land Converted to Cropland* is conducted in the same way as the uncertainty assessment for forest ecosystem C flux associated with *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*. Sample and model-based error are combined using simple error propagation methods provided by the IPCC (2006) by taking the square root of the sum of the squares of the standard deviations of the uncertain quantities. For additional details, see the Uncertainty Analysis in Annex 3.13.

The uncertainty analyses for mineral soil organic C stock changes using the Tier 3 and Tier 2 methodologies are based on a Monte Carlo approach that is described in *Cropland Remaining Cropland* (Also see Annex 3.12 for further discussion). The uncertainty for annual C emission estimates from drained organic soils in *Land Converted to Cropland* is estimated using a Monte Carlo approach, which is also described in the *Cropland Remaining Cropland* section. For 2016 to 2019, there is additional uncertainty propagated through the Monte Carlo Analysis associated with the surrogate data method, which is also described in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*.

Uncertainty estimates are presented in Table 6-34 for each subsource (i.e., biomass C stocks, dead wood C stocks, litter C stocks, soil organic C stocks for mineral and organic soils) and the method applied in the Inventory analysis (i.e., Tier 2 and Tier 3). Uncertainty estimates for the total C stock changes for biomass, dead organic matter and soils are combined using the simple error propagation methods provided by the IPCC (2006), as discussed in the previous paragraph. The combined uncertainty for total C stocks in *Land Converted to Cropland* ranged from 102 percent below to 103 percent above the 2019 stock change estimate of 54.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. The large relative uncertainty in the 2019 estimate is mostly due to variation in soil organic C stock changes that is not explained by the surrogate data method, leading to high prediction error with this splicing method.

Table 6-34: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes occurring within *Land Converted to Cropland* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	2018 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Estimate ^a			
		(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Grassland Converted to Cropland	8.4	(31.1)	48.0	-468%	468%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 3	0.8	(38.5)	40.2	-4767%	4767%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	4.3	1.3	7.3	-70%	70%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	3.3	0.8	5.8	-75%	75%
Forest Land Converted to Cropland	47.6	8.8	87.2	-81%	83%
Aboveground Live Biomass	28.3	(7.7)	64.7	-127%	129%
Belowground Live Biomass	5.6	(1.5)	12.8	-127%	129%
Dead Wood	5.5	(1.6)	13.3	-129%	141%
Litter	8.1	(2.3)	19.4	-129%	140%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	0.1	+	0.3	-136%	136%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	+	(0.1)	0.1	-1350%	1350%
Other Lands Converted to Cropland	(2.3)	(3.7)	(0.9)	-61%	61%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	(2.3)	(3.7)	(0.9)	-61%	61%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	+	+	+	+	+
Settlements Converted to Cropland	(0.1)	(0.3)	+	-111%	111%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	(0.2)	(0.3)	+	-86%	86%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	+	+	0.1	-84%	84%

Wetlands Converted to Croplands	0.6	+	1.2	-96%	96%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	0.2	+	0.5	-105%	105%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	0.4	(0.2)	0.9	-141%	141%
Total: Land Converted to Cropland	54.2	(1.2)	110.2	-102%	103%
Aboveground Live Biomass	28.3	(7.7)	64.7	-127%	129%
Belowground Live Biomass	5.6	(1.5)	12.8	-127%	129%
Dead Wood	5.5	(1.6)	13.3	-129%	141%
Litter	8.1	(2.3)	19.4	-129%	140%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 3	0.8	(38.5)	40.2	-4767%	4767%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	2.2	(1.1)	5.5	-151%	151%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	3.7	1.2	6.3	-68%	68%

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate negative values or net sequestration.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Range of C stock change estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Uncertainty is also associated with lack of reporting of agricultural biomass and dead organic matter C stock changes. Biomass C stock changes are likely minor in perennial crops, such as orchards and nut plantations, given the small amount of change in land that is used to produce these commodities in the United States. In contrast, agroforestry practices, such as shelterbelts, riparian forests and intercropping with trees, may have led to larger changes in biomass C stocks at least in some regions of the United States. However, there are currently no datasets to evaluate the trends. Changes in dead organic matter C stocks are assumed to be negligible with conversion of land to croplands with the exception of forest lands, which are included in this analysis. This assumption will be further explored in a future Inventory.

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission/removal trends and methodologies through time are described in more detail in the Introduction and Methodology sections.

QA/QC and Verification

See the QA/QC and Verification section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland* for information on QA/QC steps.

Recalculations Discussion

Differences in biomass, dead wood and litter C stock changes in *Forest Land Converted to Cropland* can be attributed to incorporation of the latest FIA data for 1990 to 2019. As a result of these new data, *Land Converted to Cropland* has a marginally smaller reported loss of C compared to the previous Inventory, estimated at an average of 1.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. over the time series. This represents a 3 percent decline in losses of C for *Land Converted to Cropland* compared to the previous Inventory.

Planned Improvements

Planned improvements are underway to include an analysis of C stock changes in Alaska for cropland, using the Tier 2 method for mineral and organic soils that is described earlier in this section. This analysis will initially focus on land use change, which typically has a larger impact on soil organic C stock changes than management practices, but will be further refined over time to incorporate management data that drive C stock changes on long-term cropland. See Table 6-35 for the amount of managed area in *Land Converted to Cropland* that is not included in the Inventory, which is less than one thousand hectares per year. This includes the area in Alaska and other miscellaneous cropland areas, such as aquaculture. Additional planned improvements are discussed in the Planned Improvements section of *Cropland Remaining Cropland*.

Table 6-35: Area of Managed Land in *Land Converted to Cropland* that is not included in the current Inventory (Thousand Hectares)

Year	Area (Thousand Hectares)		
	Managed Land	Inventory	Not Included in Inventory
1990	12,308	12,308	<1
1991	12,654	12,654	<1
1992	12,943	12,943	<1
1993	14,218	14,218	<1
1994	15,400	15,400	<1
1995	15,581	15,581	<1
1996	15,888	15,888	<1
1997	16,073	16,073	<1
1998	17,440	17,440	<1
1999	17,819	17,819	<1
2000	17,693	17,693	<1
2001	17,600	17,600	<1
2002	17,487	17,487	<1
2003	16,257	16,257	<1
2004	15,317	15,317	<1
2005	15,424	15,424	<1
2006	15,410	15,410	<1
2007	14,923	14,923	<1
2008	14,399	14,399	<1
2009	13,814	13,814	<1
2010	13,905	13,905	<1
2011	14,186	14,186	<1
2012	14,429	14,429	<1
2013	13,752	13,752	<1
2014	13,050	13,050	<1
2015	13,049	13,049	<1
2016	ND	ND	ND
2017	ND	ND	ND
2018	ND	ND	ND
2019	ND	ND	ND

Note: NRI data are not available after 2015 so these years are designated as ND (No data).

6.6 Grassland Remaining Grassland (CRF Category 4C1)

Carbon (C) in grassland ecosystems occurs in biomass, dead organic matter, and soils. Soils are the largest pool of C in grasslands, and have the greatest potential for longer-term storage or release of C. Biomass and dead organic matter C pools are relatively ephemeral compared to the soil C pool, with the exception of C stored in tree and shrub biomass that occurs in grasslands. The *2006 IPCC Guidelines* recommend reporting changes in biomass, dead organic matter and soil organic C stocks with land use and management. C stock changes for aboveground and belowground biomass, dead wood and litter pools are reported for woodlands (i.e., a subcategory of grasslands), and may be extended to include agroforestry management associated with grasslands in the future. For soil

organic C, the 2006 IPCC Guidelines (IPCC 2006) recommend reporting changes due to (1) agricultural land-use and management activities on mineral soils, and (2) agricultural land-use and management activities on organic soils.⁴⁹

Grassland Remaining Grassland includes all grassland in an Inventory year that had been grassland for a continuous time period of at least 20 years (USDA-NRCS 2018). Grassland includes pasture and rangeland that are primarily, but not exclusively used for livestock grazing. Rangelands are typically extensive areas of native grassland that are not intensively managed, while pastures are typically seeded grassland (possibly following tree removal) that may also have additional management, such as irrigation or interseeding of legumes. Woodlands are also considered grassland and are areas of continuous tree cover that do not meet the definition of forest land (See Land Representation section for more information about the criteria for forest land). The current Inventory includes all grasslands in the conterminous United States and Hawaii, but does not include approximately 50 million hectares of *Grassland Remaining Grassland* in Alaska. This leads to a discrepancy with the total amount of managed area in *Grassland Remaining Grassland* (see Table 6-39 in Planned Improvements for more details on the land area discrepancies) and the grassland area included in the Inventory analysis.

In *Grassland Remaining Grassland*, there has been considerable variation in C stocks between 1990 and 2019. These changes are driven by variability in weather patterns and associated interaction with land management activity. Moreover, changes are small on a per hectare rate basis across the time series even in the years with a larger total change in stocks. The net change in total C stocks for 2019 led to net CO₂ emissions to the atmosphere of 14.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (4.0 MMT C), including 1.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.4 MMT C) from net losses of aboveground biomass C, 0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (<0.05 MMT C) from net losses in belowground biomass C, 2.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.6 MMT C) from net losses in dead wood C, 0.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (<0.05 MMT C) from net gains in litter C, 5.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1.5 MMT C) from net losses in mineral soil organic C, and 5.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1.5 MMT C) from losses of C due to drainage and cultivation of organic soils (Table 6-36 and Table 6-37). Losses of carbon are 74 percent higher in 2019 compared to 1990, but as noted previously, stock changes are highly variable from 1990 to 2019, with an average annual change of 8.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (2.4 MMT C).

Table 6-36: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes in *Grassland Remaining Grassland* (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Soil Type	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Aboveground Live Biomass	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.3	1.3
Belowground Live Biomass	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Dead Wood	2.8	2.7	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.3
Litter	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)
Mineral Soils	(2.2)	0.8	4.0	0.7	2.2	2.7	5.5
Organic Soils	6.3	5.2	5.4	5.4	5.4	5.4	5.4
Total Net Flux	8.3	10.0	13.1	9.8	11.3	11.7	14.5

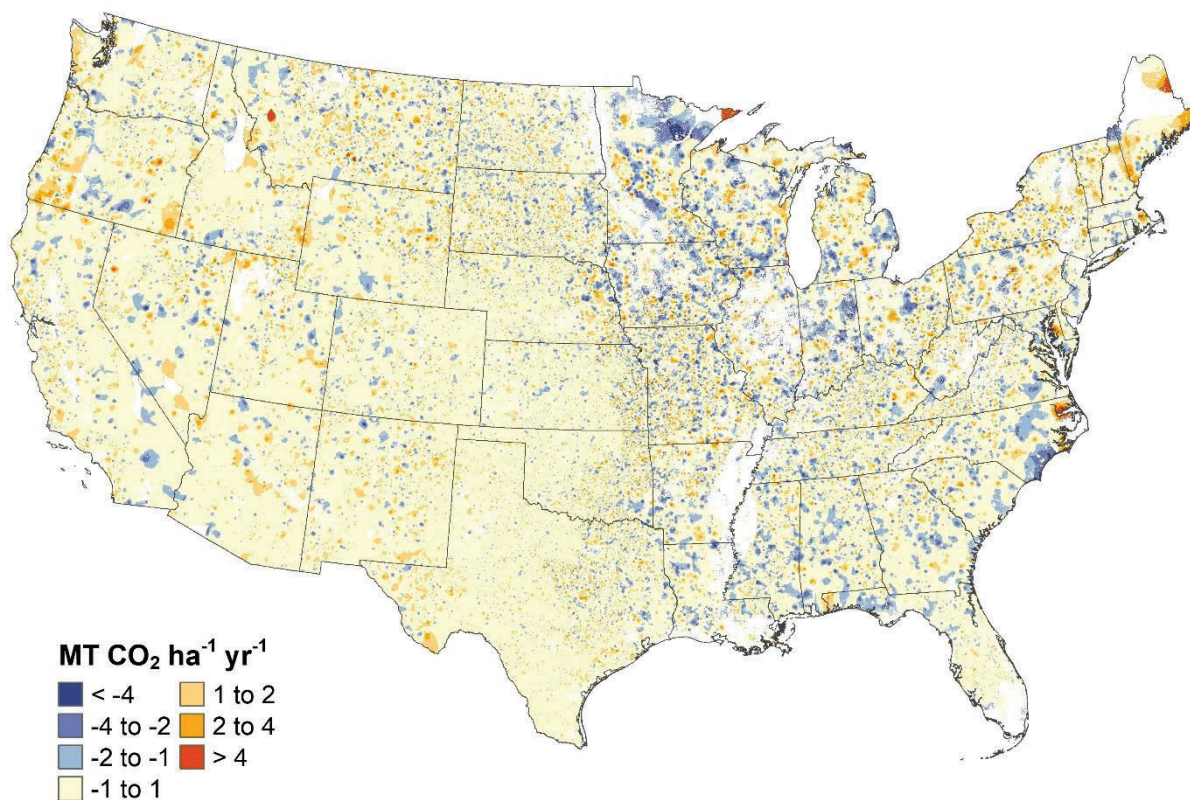
Table 6-37: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes in *Grassland Remaining Grassland* (MMT C)

Soil Type	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Aboveground Live Biomass	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Belowground Live Biomass	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Dead Wood	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.6
Litter	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Mineral Soils	(0.6)	0.2	1.1	0.2	0.6	0.7	1.5
Organic Soils	1.7	1.4	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
Total Net Flux	2.3	2.7	3.6	2.7	3.1	3.2	4.0

⁴⁹ CO₂ emissions associated with liming and urea fertilization are also estimated but included in the Agriculture chapter of the report.

The spatial variability in soil organic C stock changes for 2015⁵⁰ is displayed in Figure 6-8 for mineral soils and in Figure 6-9 for organic soils. Although relatively small on a per-hectare basis, grassland soils gained C in isolated areas that mostly occurred in pastures of the eastern United States. For organic soils, the regions with the highest rates of emissions coincide with the largest concentrations of organic soils used for managed grassland, including the Southeastern Coastal Region (particularly Florida), upper Midwest and Northeast, and a few isolated areas along the Pacific Coast.

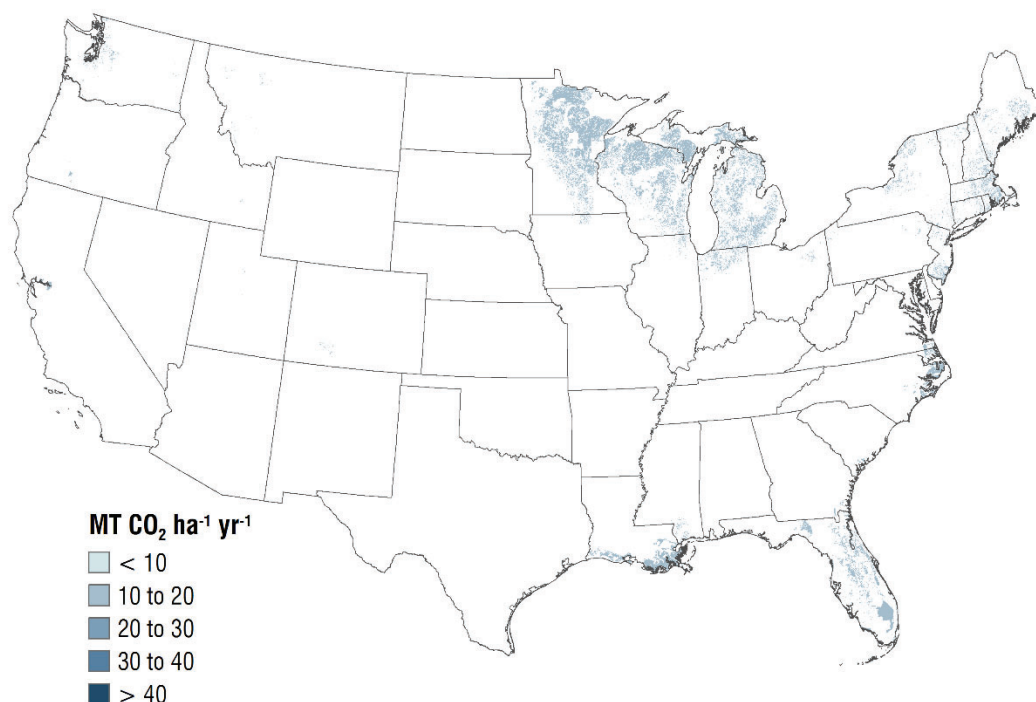
Figure 6-8: Total Net Annual Soil C Stock Changes for Mineral Soils under Agricultural Management within States, 2015, *Grassland Remaining Grassland*



Note: Only national-scale soil organic C stock changes are estimated for 2016 to 2019 in the current Inventory using a surrogate data method, and therefore the fine-scale emission patterns in this map are based on inventory data from 2015. Negative values represent a net increase in soil organic C stocks, and positive values represent a net decrease in soil organic C stocks.

⁵⁰ Only national-scale emissions are estimated for 2016 to 2019 in the current Inventory using the surrogate data method, and therefore the fine-scale emission patterns in this map are based on inventory data from 2015.

Figure 6-9: Total Net Annual Soil C Stock Changes for Organic Soils under Agricultural Management within States, 2015, *Grassland Remaining Grassland*



Note: Only national-scale soil organic carbon stock changes are estimated for 2016 to 2019 in the current Inventory using a surrogate data method, and therefore the fine-scale emission patterns in this map are based on inventory data from 2015.

Methodology

The following section includes a description of the methodology used to estimate C stock changes for *Grassland Remaining Grassland*, including (1) aboveground and belowground biomass, dead wood and litter C for woodlands, as well as (2) soil organic C stocks for mineral and organic soils.

Biomass, Dead Wood and Litter Carbon Stock Changes

The methodology is consistent with IPCC (2006). Woodlands are lands that do not meet the definition of forest land or agroforestry (see Section 6 Representation of the U.S. Land Base), but include woody vegetation with C storage in aboveground and belowground biomass, dead wood and litter C (IPCC 2006) as described in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* section. Carbon stocks and net annual C stock change were determined according to the stock-difference method for the CONUS, which involved applying C estimation factors to annual forest inventories across time to obtain C stocks and then subtracting the values between years to estimate the stock changes. The methods for estimating carbon stocks and stock changes for woodlands in *Grassland Land Remaining Grassland* are consistent with those in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* section and are described in Annex 3.13. All annual National Forest Inventory (NFI) plots available in the public FIA database (USDA Forest Service 2020) were used in the current Inventory. While the NFI is an all-lands inventory, only those plots that meet the definition of forest land are typically measured. However, in some cases, particularly in the Central Plains and Southwest United States, woodlands have been measured as part of the survey. This analysis is limited to those plots and is not considered a comprehensive assessment of trees outside of forest land that meet the definition of grassland.

Soil Carbon Stock Changes

The following section includes a brief description of the methodology used to estimate changes in soil organic C stocks for *Grassland Remaining Grassland*, including: (1) agricultural land-use and management activities on mineral soils; and (2) agricultural land-use and management activities on organic soils. Further elaboration on the methodologies and data used to estimate stock changes from mineral and organic soils are provided in the *Cropland Remaining Cropland* section and Annex 3.12.

Soil organic C stock changes are estimated for *Grassland Remaining Grassland* on non-federal lands according to land use histories recorded in the 2015 USDA NRI survey (USDA-NRCS 2018). Land-use and some management information (e.g., grass type, soil attributes, and irrigation) were originally collected for each NRI survey location on a 5-year cycle beginning in 1982. In 1998, the NRI program began collecting annual data, and the annual data are currently available through 2015 (USDA-NRCS 2015). NRI survey locations are classified as *Grassland Remaining Grassland* in a given year between 1990 and 2015 if the land use had been grassland for 20 years. NRI survey locations are classified according to land-use histories starting in 1979, and consequently the classifications are based on less than 20 years from 1990 to 1998. This may have led to an overestimation of *Grassland Remaining Grassland* in the early part of the time series to the extent that some areas are converted to grassland between 1971 and 1978. For federal lands, the land use history is derived from land cover changes in the National Land Cover Dataset (Yang et al. 2018; Homer et al. 2007; Fry et al. 2011; Homer et al. 2015).

Mineral Soil Carbon Stock Changes

An IPCC Tier 3 model-based approach (Ogle et al. 2010) is applied to estimate C stock changes from 1990 to 2015 for most mineral soils in *Grassland Remaining Grassland*. The C stock changes for the remaining soils are estimated with an IPCC Tier 2 method (Ogle et al. 2003), including gravelly, cobbly, or shaley soils (greater than 35 percent by volume), the additional stock changes associated with biosolids (i.e., treated sewage sludge) amendments, and federal land.⁵¹

A surrogate data method is used to estimate soil organic C stock changes from 2016 to 2019 at the national scale for land areas included in the Tier 2 and Tier 3 methods. Specifically, linear regression models with autoregressive moving-average (ARMA) errors (Brockwell and Davis 2016) are used to estimate the relationship between surrogate data and the 1990 to 2015 emissions data from the Tier 2 and 3 methods. Surrogate data for these regression models are based on weather data from the PRISM Climate Group (PRISM Climate Group 2018). See Box 6-4 in the Methodology section of *Cropland Remaining Cropland* for more information about the surrogate data method. Stock change estimates for 2016 to 2019 will be recalculated in future inventories when new NRI data are available.

Tier 3 Approach. Mineral soil organic C stocks and stock changes for *Grassland Remaining Grassland* are estimated using the DayCent biogeochemical⁵² model (Parton et al. 1998; Del Grosso et al. 2001, 2011), as described in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*. The DayCent model utilizes the soil C modeling framework developed in the Century model (Parton et al. 1987, 1988, 1994; Metherell et al. 1993), but has been refined to simulate dynamics at a daily time-step. Historical land-use patterns and irrigation histories are simulated with DayCent based on the 2015 USDA NRI survey (USDA-NRCS 2018).

The amount of manure produced by each livestock type is calculated for managed and unmanaged waste management systems based on methods described in Section 5.2 Manure Management and Annex 3.11. Manure N deposition from grazing animals (i.e., PRP manure) is an input to the DayCent model to estimate the influence of PRP manure on C stock changes for lands included in the Tier 3 method. Carbon stocks and 95 percent confidence

⁵¹ Federal land is not a land use, but rather an ownership designation that is treated as grassland for purposes of these calculations. The specific land use on federal lands is not identified in the NRI survey (USDA-NRCS 2015).

⁵² Biogeochemical cycles are the flow of chemical elements and compounds between living organisms and the physical environment.

intervals are estimated for each year between 1990 and 2015 using the NRI survey data. Further elaboration on the Tier 3 methodology and data used to estimate C stock changes from mineral soils are described in Annex 3.12.

Soil organic C stock changes from 2016 to 2019 were estimated using a surrogate data method described in Box 6-4 of the Methodology section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*. Future Inventories will be updated with new activity data when the data are made available, and the time series will be recalculated (see the Planned Improvements section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*).

Tier 2 Approach. The Tier 2 approach is based on the same methods described in the Tier 2 portion of *Cropland Remaining Cropland* section for mineral soils, with the exception of the manure N deposition from grazing animals (i.e., PRP manure), and the land use and management data that are used in the Inventory for federal grasslands. First, the PRP N manure is included in the Tier 2 method that is not deposited on lands included in the Tier 3 method. Second, the NRI (USDA-NRCS 2018) provides land use and management histories for all non-federal lands, and is the basis for the Tier 2 analysis for these areas. However, NRI does not provide land use information on federal lands. The land use data for federal lands is based on the National Land Cover Database (NLCD) (Yang et al. 2018; Fry et al. 2011; Homer et al. 2007; Homer et al. 2015). In addition, the Bureau of Land Management (BLM) manages some of the federal grasslands, and compiles information on grassland condition through the BLM Rangeland Inventory (BLM 2014). To estimate soil organic C stock changes from federal grasslands, rangeland conditions in the BLM data are aligned with IPCC grassland management categories of nominal, moderately degraded, and severely degraded in order to apply the appropriate emission factors. Further elaboration on the Tier 2 methodology and data used to estimate C stock changes from mineral soils are described in Annex 3.12.

The time series of stock changes for non-federal and federal lands has been extended from 2016 to 2019 using a surrogate data method described in Box 6-4 of the Methodology section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*.

Additional Mineral C Stock Change Calculations

A Tier 2 method is used to adjust annual C stock change estimates for mineral soils between 1990 and 2019 to account for additional C stock changes associated with biosolids (i.e., treated sewage sludge) amendments. Estimates of the amounts of biosolids N applied to agricultural land are derived from national data on biosolids generation, disposition, and N content (see Section 7.2, Wastewater Treatment for a detailed discussion of the methodology for estimating treated sewage sludge available for land application application). Although biosolids can be added to land managed for other land uses, it is assumed that agricultural amendments only occur in *Grassland Remaining Grassland*. Total biosolids generation data for 1988, 1996, and 1998, in dry mass units, are obtained from EPA (1999) and estimates for 2004 are obtained from an independent national biosolids survey (NEBRA 2007). These values are linearly interpolated to estimate values for the intervening years, and linearly extrapolated to estimate values for years since 2004. Nitrogen application rates from Kellogg et al. (2000) are used to determine the amount of area receiving biosolids amendments. The soil organic C storage rate is estimated at 0.38 metric tons C per hectare per year for biosolids amendments to grassland as described above. The stock change rate is based on country-specific factors and the IPCC default method (see Annex 3.12 for further discussion).

Organic Soil Carbon Stock Changes

Annual C emissions from drained organic soils in *Grassland Remaining Grassland* are estimated using the Tier 2 method in IPCC (2006), which utilizes country-specific C loss rates (Ogle et al. 2003) rather than default IPCC rates. For more information, see the *Cropland Remaining Cropland* section for organic soils and Annex 3.12.

A surrogate data method was used to estimate annual C emissions from organic soils from 2016 to 2019 as described in Box 6-4 of the Methodology section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*. Estimates for 2016 to 2019 will be updated in future Inventories when new NRI data are available.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

The uncertainty analysis for biomass, dead wood and litter C losses with *Forest Land Converted to Cropland* is conducted in the same way as the uncertainty assessment for forest ecosystem C flux associated with *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land*. Sample and model-based error are combined using simple error propagation methods provided by the IPCC (2006) by taking the square root of the sum of the squares of the standard deviations of the uncertain quantities. For additional details, see the Uncertainty Analysis in Annex 3.13.

Uncertainty analysis for mineral soil organic C stock changes using the Tier 3 and Tier 2 methodologies are based on a Monte Carlo approach that is described in the *Cropland Remaining Cropland* section and Annex 3.12. The uncertainty for annual C emission estimates from drained organic soils in *Grassland Remaining Grassland* is estimated using a Monte Carlo approach, which is also described in the *Cropland Remaining Cropland* section. For 2016 to 2019, there is additional uncertainty propagated through the Monte Carlo Analysis associated with the surrogate data method.

Uncertainty estimates are presented in Table 6-38 for each subsource (i.e., soil organic C stocks for mineral and organic soils) and the method applied in the Inventory analysis (i.e., Tier 2 and Tier 3). Uncertainty estimates from the Tier 2 and 3 approaches are combined using the simple error propagation methods provided by the IPCC (2006), i.e., by taking the square root of the sum of the squares of the standard deviations of the uncertain quantities.

The combined uncertainty for soil organic C stocks in *Grassland Remaining Grassland* ranges from more than 1,066 percent below and above the 2019 stock change estimate of 14.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. The large relative uncertainty is mostly due to variation in soil organic C stock changes that is not explained by the surrogate data method, leading to high prediction error with this splicing method.

Table 6-38: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for C Stock Changes Occurring Within *Grassland Remaining Grassland* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	2019 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Estimate ^a (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)			
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Woodland Biomass:					
Aboveground live biomass	1.3	0.9	1.7	-31%	31%
Belowground live biomass	0.1	0.1	0.1	16%	16%
Dead wood	2.3	1.8	2.8	-22%	22%
Litter	(0.2)	(0.3)	+	-105%	105%
Mineral Soil C Stocks Grassland Remaining Grassland, Tier 3 Methodology	5.7	(148.9)	160.3	-2,712%	2,712%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Grassland Remaining Grassland, Tier 2 Methodology	+	(0.9)	0.9	-5,287%	5,287%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Grassland Remaining Grassland, Tier 2 Methodology (Change in Soil C due to Biosolids [i.e., Treated Sewage Sludge] Amendments)	(0.2)	(0.3)	(0.1)	-50%	50%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Grassland Remaining Grassland, Tier 2 Methodology	5.4	1.2	9.6	-77%	77%
Combined Uncertainty for Flux Associated with Carbon Stock Changes Occurring in Grassland Remaining Grassland	14.5	(140.2)	169.2	-1,066%	1,066%

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate negative values or net sequestration.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Range of C stock change estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Uncertainty is also associated with a lack of reporting on biomass, dead wood and litter C stock changes for agroforestry systems. Changes in biomass and dead organic matter C stocks are assumed to be negligible in other grasslands, largely comprised of herbaceous biomass, although there are certainly significant changes at sub-annual time scales across seasons.

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission/removal trends and methodologies through time are described in more detail in the Introduction and Methodology sections.

QA/QC and Verification

See the QA/QC and Verification section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*.

Recalculations Discussion

Recalculations are associated with new FIA data from 1990 to 2018 on biomass, dead wood and litter C stocks in woodlands, and updated estimates for mineral soils from 2016 to 2018 using revised surrogate data. As a result of these new data, *Grassland Remaining Grassland* has a small loss of C compared to the previous Inventory, estimated at an average reduction in losses of 0.59 MMT CO₂ Eq. over the time series. This represents a 14 percent decrease in losses of C for *Grassland Remaining Grassland* compared to the previous Inventory.

Planned Improvements

Grasslands in Alaska are not currently included in the Inventory. This is a significant planned improvement and estimates are expected to be available in a future Inventory contingent on funding availability. Table 6-39 provides information on the amount of managed area in Alaska that is *Grassland Remaining Grassland*, which includes about 50 million hectares per year. For information about other improvements, see the Planned Improvements section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*.

Table 6-39: Area of Managed Land in *Grassland Remaining Grassland* in Alaska that is not included in the current Inventory (Thousand Hectares)

Year	Area (Thousand Hectares)		
	Managed Land	Inventory	Not Included in Inventory
1990	327,446	277,406	50,040
1991	326,959	276,918	50,040
1992	326,462	276,422	50,040
1993	324,524	274,484	50,040
1994	322,853	272,813	50,040
1995	322,015	271,975	50,040
1996	321,164	271,123	50,040
1997	320,299	270,259	50,040
1998	318,214	268,174	50,040
1999	317,341	267,301	50,040
2000	316,242	266,202	50,040
2001	315,689	265,649	50,040
2002	315,232	265,192	50,040
2003	315,442	265,403	50,039
2004	315,459	265,421	50,038
2005	315,161	265,123	50,038
2006	314,841	264,804	50,037

2007	314,786	264,749	50,036
2008	314,915	264,878	50,037
2009	315,137	265,099	50,037
2010	314,976	264,942	50,035
2011	314,662	264,627	50,035
2012	314,466	264,413	50,053
2013	315,301	265,239	50,062
2014	316,242	266,180	50,062
2015	316,287	266,234	50,053
2016	ND	ND	ND
2017	ND	ND	ND
2018	ND	ND	ND
2019	ND	ND	ND

Note: NRI data are not available after 2015, and these years are designated as ND (No data).

Additionally, a review of available data on biosolids (i.e., treated sewage sludge) application will be undertaken to improve the distribution of biosolids application on croplands, grasslands and settlements.

Non-CO₂ Emissions from Grassland Fires (CRF Source Category 4C1)

Fires are common in grasslands, and are thought to have been a key feature shaping the evolution of the grassland vegetation in North America (Daubenmire 1968; Anderson 2004). Fires can occur naturally through lightning strikes, but are also an important management practice to remove standing dead vegetation and improve forage for grazing livestock. Woody and herbaceous biomass will be oxidized in a fire, although in this section the current focus is primarily on herbaceous biomass.⁵³ Biomass burning emits a variety of trace gases including non-CO₂ greenhouse gases such as CH₄ and N₂O, as well as CO and NO_x that can become greenhouse gases when they react with other gases in the atmosphere (Andreae and Merlet 2001). IPCC (2006) recommends reporting non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions from all wildfires and prescribed burning occurring in managed grasslands.

Biomass burning in grassland of the United States (Including burning emissions in *Grassland Remaining Grassland* and *Land Converted to Grassland*) is a relatively small source of emissions, but it has increased by over 300 percent since 1990. In 2019, CH₄ and N₂O emissions from biomass burning in grasslands were 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (12 kt) and 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1 kt), respectively. Annual emissions from 1990 to 2019 have averaged approximately 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (12 kt) of CH₄ and 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (1 kt) of N₂O (see Table 6-40 and Table 6-41).

Table 6-40: CH₄ and N₂O Emissions from Biomass Burning in Grassland (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CH ₄	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
N ₂ O	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Total Net Flux	0.2	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6

Table 6-41: CH₄, N₂O, CO, and NO_x Emissions from Biomass Burning in Grassland (kt)

	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CH ₄	3	13	13	12	12	12	12
N ₂ O	+	1	1	1	1	1	1
CO	84	358	356	324	345	331	341
NO _x	5	22	21	20	21	20	20

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt.

⁵³ A planned improvement is underway to incorporate woodland tree biomass into the Inventory.

Methodology

The following section includes a description of the methodology used to estimate non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions from biomass burning in grassland, including (1) determination of the land base that is classified as managed grassland; (2) assessment of managed grassland area that is burned each year, and (3) estimation of emissions resulting from the fires. For this Inventory, the IPCC Tier 1 method is applied to estimate non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions from biomass burning in grassland from 1990 to 2014 (IPCC 2006). A data splicing method is used to estimate the emissions in 2015 to 2019, which is discussed later in this section.

The land area designated as managed grassland is based primarily on the National Resources Inventory (NRI) (Nusser and Goebel 1997; USDA-NRCS 2015). NRI has survey locations across the entire United States, but does not classify land use on federally-owned areas, and so survey locations on federal lands are designated as grassland using land cover data from the National Land Cover Dataset (NLCD) (Fry et al. 2011; Homer et al. 2007; Homer et al. 2015) (see Section 6 Representation of the U.S. Land Base).

The area of biomass burning in grasslands (*Grassland Remaining Grassland* and *Land Converted to Grassland*) is determined using 30-m fire data from the Monitoring Trends in Burn Severity (MTBS) program for 1990 through 2014.⁵⁴ NRI survey locations on grasslands are designated as burned in a year if there is a fire within a 500 m of the survey point according to the MTBS fire data. The area of biomass burning is estimated from the NRI spatial weights and aggregated to the country (Table 6-42).

Table 6-42: Thousands of Grassland Hectares Burned Annually

Year	Thousand Hectares
1990	317
2005	1,343
2014	1,659
2015	NE
2016	NE
2017	NE
2018	NE
2019	NE

Notes: Burned area was not estimated (NE) for 2015 to 2019 but will be updated in a future Inventory.

For 1990 to 2014, the total area of grassland burned is multiplied by the IPCC default factor for grassland biomass (4.1 tonnes dry matter per ha) (IPCC 2006) to estimate the amount of combusted biomass. A combustion factor of 1 is assumed in this Inventory, and the resulting biomass estimate is multiplied by the IPCC default grassland emission factors for CH₄ (2.3 g CH₄ per kg dry matter), N₂O (0.21 g CH₄ per kg dry matter), CO (65 g CH₄ per kg dry matter) and NO_x (3.9 g CH₄ per kg dry matter) (IPCC 2006). The Tier 1 analysis is implemented in the Agriculture and Land Use National Greenhouse Gas Inventory (ALU) software (Ogle et al. 2016).⁵⁵

A linear extrapolation of the trend in the time series is applied to estimate the emissions for 2015 to 2019 because new activity data have not been compiled for these years. Specifically, a linear regression model with

⁵⁴ See <<http://www.mtbs.gov>>.

⁵⁵ See <<http://www.nrel.colostate.edu/projects/ALUsoftware/>>.

autoregressive moving-average (ARMA) errors (Brockwell and Davis 2016) is used to estimate the trend in emissions over time from 1990 to 2014, and the trend is used to approximate the 2015 to 2019 emissions. The Tier 1 method described previously will be applied to recalculate the 2015 to 2019 emissions in a future Inventory.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Emissions are estimated using a linear regression model with ARMA errors for 2015 to 2019. The linear regression ARMA model produced estimates of the upper and lower bounds of the emission estimate and the results are summarized in Table 6-43. Methane emissions from Biomass Burning in Grassland for 2018 are estimated to be between approximately 0.0 and 0.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 100 percent below and 146 percent above the 2019 emission estimate of 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. Nitrous oxide emissions are estimated to be between approximately 0.0 and 0.8 MMT CO₂ Eq., or approximately 100 percent below and 146 percent above the 2019 emission estimate of 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 6-43: Uncertainty Estimates for Non-CO₂ Greenhouse Gas Emissions from Biomass Burning in Grassland (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Grassland Burning	CH ₄	0.3	+	0.7	-100%	146%
Grassland Burning	N ₂ O	0.3	+	0.8	-100%	146%

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by linear regression time-series model for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Uncertainty is also associated with lack of reporting of emissions from biomass burning in grassland of Alaska. Grassland burning emissions could be relatively large in this region of the United States, and therefore extending this analysis to include Alaska is a planned improvement for the Inventory. There is also uncertainty due to lack of reporting combustion of woody biomass, and this is another planned improvement.

There were no methodological recalculations in this Inventory, but data splicing methods to extend the time series for another year were applied in a manner to be consistent with the previous Inventory. Details on the emission/removal trends and methodologies through time are described in more detail in the Introduction and Methodology sections.

QA/QC and Verification

Quality control measures included checking input data, model scripts, and results to ensure data are properly handled throughout the inventory process. Inventory reporting forms and text are reviewed and revised as needed to correct transcription errors. Quality control identified problems with input data for common reporting format tables in the spreadsheets, which have been corrected.

Recalculations Discussion

There are no recalculations in the time series from the previous Inventory.

Planned Improvements

A splicing data method is applied to estimate emissions in the latter part of the time series, which introduces additional uncertainty in the emissions data. Therefore, a key improvement for the next Inventory will be to update the time series with new activity data from the Monitoring Trends in Burn Severity program and recalculate the emissions. Two other planned improvements have been identified for this source category, including a)

incorporation of country-specific grassland biomass factors, and b) extending the analysis to include Alaska. In the current Inventory, biomass factors are based on a global default for grasslands that is provided by the IPCC (2006). There is considerable variation in grassland biomass, however, which would affect the amount of fuel available for combustion in a fire. Alaska has an extensive area of grassland and includes tundra vegetation, although some of the areas are not managed. There has been an increase in fire frequency in boreal forest of the region (Chapin et al. 2008), and this may have led to an increase in burning of neighboring grassland areas. There is also an effort under development to incorporate grassland fires into DayCent model simulations. Both improvements are expected to reduce uncertainty and produce more accurate estimates of non-CO₂ greenhouse gas emissions from grassland burning.

6.7 Land Converted to Grassland (CRF Category 4C2)

Land Converted to Grassland includes all grassland in an Inventory year that had been in another land use(s) during the previous 20 years (USDA-NRCS 2018).⁵⁶ For example, cropland or forest land converted to grassland during the past 20 years would be reported in this category. Recently converted lands are retained in this category for 20 years as recommended by IPCC (2006). Grassland includes pasture and rangeland that are used primarily but not exclusively for livestock grazing. Rangelands are typically extensive areas of native grassland that are not intensively managed, while pastures are typically seeded grassland (possibly following tree removal) that may also have additional management, such as irrigation or interseeding of legumes. This Inventory includes all grasslands in the conterminous United States and Hawaii, but does not include *Land Converted to Grassland* in Alaska. Consequently, there is a discrepancy between the total amount of managed area for *Land Converted to Grassland* (see Table 6-47 in Planned Improvements) and the grassland area included in the inventory analysis.

Land use change can lead to large losses of C to the atmosphere, particularly conversions from forest land (Houghton et al. 1983, Houghton and Nassikas 2017). Moreover, conversion of forest to another land use (i.e., deforestation) is one of the largest anthropogenic sources of emissions to the atmosphere globally, although this source may be declining according to a recent assessment (Tubiello et al. 2015).

IPCC (2006) recommends reporting changes in biomass, dead organic matter, and soil organic C stocks due to land use change. All soil organic C stock changes are estimated and reported for *Land Converted to Grassland*, but there is limited reporting of other pools in this Inventory. Losses of aboveground and belowground biomass, dead wood and litter C from *Forest Land Converted to Grassland* are reported, but these C stock changes are not estimated for other land use conversions to grassland.⁵⁷

The largest C losses with *Land Converted to Grassland* are associated with aboveground biomass, belowground biomass, and litter C losses from *Forest Land Converted to Grassland* (see Table 6-44 and Table 6-45). These three pools led to net emissions in 2019 of 8.6, 2.1, and 4.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. (2.4, 0.6, and 1.3 MMT C), respectively. Land use and management of mineral soils in *Land Converted to Grassland* led to an increase in soil organic C stocks, estimated at 39.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (10.9 MMT C) in 2019. The gains are primarily associated with conversion of Other Land, which have relatively low soil organic C stocks, to Grassland that tend to have conditions suitable for storing larger amounts of C in soils, and also due to conversion of Cropland to Grassland that leads to less intensive management of the soil. Drainage of organic soils for grassland management led to CO₂ emissions to the

⁵⁶ NRI survey locations are classified according to land-use histories starting in 1979, and consequently the classifications are based on less than 20 years from 1990 to 2001. This may have led to an underestimation of *Land Converted to Grassland* in the early part of the time series to the extent that some areas are converted to grassland between 1971 and 1978.

⁵⁷ Changes in biomass C stocks are not currently reported for other conversions to grassland (other than forest land), but this is a planned improvement for a future Inventory. Note: changes in dead organic matter are assumed to be negligible for other land use conversions (i.e., other than forest land) to grassland based on the Tier 1 method in IPCC (2006).

atmosphere of 1.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.5 MMT C). The total net C stock change in 2019 for *Land Converted to Grassland* is estimated as a gain of 23.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (6.3 MMT C), which represents an increase in C stock changes of 271 percent compared to the initial reporting year of 1990.

Table 6-44: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes for *Land Converted to Grassland* (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Cropland Converted to							
Grassland	(18.3)	(23.5)	(15.5)	(19.9)	(20.2)	(20.3)	(19.8)
Mineral Soils	(18.9)	(25.0)	(16.9)	(21.3)	(21.6)	(21.6)	(21.1)
Organic Soils	0.6	1.5	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.3	1.3
Forest Land Converted to							
Grassland	16.3	16.3	15.1	14.8	14.9	14.9	14.8
Aboveground Live Biomass	9.9	9.6	8.8	8.6	8.6	8.6	8.6
Belowground Live Biomass	2.4	2.4	2.2	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1
Dead Wood	(0.7)	(0.6)	(0.6)	(0.6)	(0.6)	(0.6)	(0.6)
Litter	4.8	4.8	4.6	4.6	4.6	4.6	4.6
Mineral Soils	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.2)	(0.1)	(0.2)	(0.2)
Organic Soils	+	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Other Lands Converted to							
Grassland	(4.2)	(31.7)	(22.8)	(18.3)	(18.3)	(18.1)	(17.6)
Mineral Soils	(4.2)	(31.7)	(22.9)	(18.4)	(18.4)	(18.2)	(17.7)
Organic Soils	+	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Settlements Converted to							
Grassland	(0.2)	(1.4)	(1.0)	(0.9)	(0.9)	(0.9)	(0.8)
Mineral Soils	(0.2)	(1.4)	(1.0)	(0.9)	(0.9)	(0.9)	(0.8)
Organic Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Wetlands Converted to							
Grassland	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Mineral Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Organic Soils	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2
Aboveground Live Biomass	9.9	9.6	8.8	8.6	8.6	8.6	8.6
Belowground Live Biomass	2.4	2.4	2.2	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1
Dead Wood	(0.7)	(0.6)	(0.6)	(0.6)	(0.6)	(0.6)	(0.6)
Litter	4.8	4.8	4.6	4.6	4.6	4.6	4.6
Total Mineral Soil Flux	(23.4)	(58.2)	(40.8)	(40.7)	(41.1)	(40.8)	(39.8)
Total Organic Soil Flux	0.8	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.8
Total Net Flux	(6.2)	(40.1)	(23.9)	(24.0)	(24.4)	(24.1)	(23.2)

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate negative values or net sequestration.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 6-45: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes for *Land Converted to Grassland* (MMT C)

	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Cropland Converted to							
Grassland	(5.0)	(6.4)	(4.2)	(5.4)	(5.5)	(5.5)	(5.4)
Mineral Soils	(5.2)	(6.8)	(4.6)	(5.8)	(5.9)	(5.9)	(5.8)
Organic Soils	0.2	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Forest Land Converted to							
Grassland	4.4	4.4	4.1	4.0	4.1	4.1	4.0
Aboveground Live Biomass	2.7	2.6	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4
Belowground Live Biomass	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Dead Wood	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)
Litter	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3
Mineral Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Organic Soils	+	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1

Other Lands Converted to							
Grassland	(1.1)	(8.6)	(6.2)	(5.0)	(5.0)	(4.9)	(4.8)
Mineral Soils	(1.2)	(8.6)	(6.3)	(5.0)	(5.0)	(5.0)	(4.8)
Organic Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Settlements Converted to							
Grassland	+	(0.4)	(0.3)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)
Mineral Soils	+	(0.4)	(0.3)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)
Organic Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Wetlands Converted to							
Grassland	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Mineral Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Organic Soils	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Aboveground Live Biomass	2.7	2.6	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4
Belowground Live Biomass	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Dead Wood	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.2)
Litter	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3
Total Mineral Soil Flux	(6.4)	(15.9)	(11.1)	(11.1)	(11.2)	(11.1)	(10.9)
Total Organic Soil Flux	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Total Net Flux	(1.7)	(10.9)	(6.5)	(6.6)	(6.7)	(6.6)	(6.3)

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate negative values or net sequestration.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT C.

Methodology

The following section includes a description of the methodology used to estimate C stock changes for *Land Converted to Grassland*, including (1) loss of aboveground and belowground biomass, dead wood and litter C with conversion of *Forest Land Converted to Grassland*, as well as (2) the impact from all land use conversions to grassland on mineral and organic soil organic C stocks.

Biomass, Dead Wood, and Litter Carbon Stock Changes

A Tier 3 method is applied to estimate biomass, dead wood and litter C stock changes for *Forest Land Converted to Grassland*. Estimates are calculated in the same way as those in the Forest Land Remaining Forest Land category using data from the USDA Forest Service, Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA) program (USDA Forest Service 2018). There are limited data on the herbaceous grassland C stocks following conversion so default biomass estimates (IPCC 2006) for grasslands were used to estimate C stock changes (Note: litter and dead wood C stocks were assumed to be zero following conversion because no reference C density estimates exist for grasslands). The difference between the stocks is reported as the stock change under the assumption that the change occurred in the year of the conversion.

The amount of biomass C that is lost abruptly with *Forest Land Converted to Grasslands* is estimated based on the amount of C before conversion and the amount of C following conversion according to remeasurements in the FIA program. This approach is consistent with IPCC (2006) that assumes there is an abrupt change during the first year, but does not necessarily capture the slower change over the years following conversion until a new steady is reached. It was determined that using an IPCC Tier I approach that assumes all C is lost in the year of conversion for *Forest Land Converted to Grasslands* in the West and Great Plains states does not accurately characterize the transfer of C in woody biomass during abrupt or gradual land use change. To estimate this transfer of C in woody biomass, state-specific C densities for woody biomass remaining on these former forest lands following conversion to grasslands were developed and included in the estimation of C stock changes from Forest Land Converted to Grasslands in the West and Great Plains states. A review of the literature in grassland and rangeland ecosystems (Asner et al. 2003; Huang et al. 2009; Tarhouni et al. 2016), as well as an analysis of FIA data, suggests that a conservative estimate of 50 percent of the woody biomass C density was lost during conversion from Forest Land to Grasslands. This estimate was used to develop state-specific C density estimates for biomass, dead wood, and litter for Grasslands in the West and Great Plains states and these state-specific C densities were applied in the

compilation system to estimate the C losses associated with conversion from forest land to grassland in the West and Great Plains states. Further, losses from forest land to what are often characterized as woodlands are included in this category using FIA plot re-measurements and the methods and models described hereafter.

If FIA plots include data on individual trees, aboveground and belowground C density estimates are based on Woodall et al. (2011). Aboveground and belowground biomass estimates also include live understory which is a minor component of biomass defined as all biomass of undergrowth plants in a forest, including woody shrubs and trees less than 2.54 cm dbh. For this Inventory, it was assumed that 10 percent of total understory C mass is belowground (Smith et al. 2006). Estimates of C density are based on information in Birdsey (1996) and biomass estimates from Jenkins et al. (2003).

If FIA plots include data on standing dead trees, standing dead tree C density is estimated following the basic method applied to live trees (Woodall et al. 2011) with additional modifications to account for decay and structural loss (Domke et al. 2011; Harmon et al. 2011). If FIA plots include data on downed dead wood, downed dead wood C density is estimated based on measurements of a subset of FIA plots for downed dead wood (Domke et al. 2013; Woodall and Monleon 2008). Downed dead wood is defined as pieces of dead wood greater than 7.5 cm diameter that are not attached to live or standing dead trees at transect intersection. This includes stumps and roots of harvested trees. To facilitate the downscaling of downed dead wood C estimates from the state-wide population estimates to individual plots, downed dead wood models specific to regions and forest types within each region are used. Litter C is the pool of organic C (also known as duff, humus, and fine woody debris) above the mineral soil and includes woody fragments with diameters of up to 7.5 cm. A subset of FIA plots is measured for litter C. If FIA plots include litter material, a modeling approach using litter C measurements from FIA plots is used to estimate litter C density (Domke et al. 2016). See Annex 3.13 for more information about reference C density estimates for forest land.

Soil Carbon Stock Changes

Soil organic C stock changes are estimated for *Land Converted to Grassland* according to land use histories recorded in the 2015 USDA NRI survey for non-federal lands (USDA-NRCS 2018). Land use and some management information (e.g., crop type, soil attributes, and irrigation) were originally collected for each NRI survey locations on a 5-year cycle beginning in 1982. In 1998, the NRI Program began collecting annual data, and the annual data are currently available through 2015 (USDA-NRCS 2018). NRI survey locations are classified as *Land Converted to Grassland* in a given year between 1990 and 2015 if the land use is grassland but had been classified as another use during the previous 20 years. NRI survey locations are classified according to land use histories starting in 1979, and consequently the classifications are based on less than 20 years from 1990 to 1998. This may have led to an underestimation of *Land Converted to Grassland* in the early part of the time series to the extent that some areas are converted to grassland between 1971 and 1978. For federal lands, the land use history is derived from land cover changes in the National Land Cover Dataset (Yang et al. 2018; Homer et al. 2007; Fry et al. 2011; Homer et al. 2015).

Mineral Soil Carbon Stock Changes

An IPCC Tier 3 model-based approach (Ogle et al. 2010) is applied to estimate C stock changes in mineral soils for most of the area in *Land Converted to Grassland*. C stock changes on the remaining area are estimated with an IPCC Tier 2 approach (Ogle et al. 2003), including prior cropland used to produce vegetables, tobacco, and perennial/horticultural crops; land areas with very gravelly, cobbly, or shaley soils (greater than 35 percent by volume); and land converted to grassland from another land use other than cropland.

A surrogate data method is used to estimate soil organic C stock changes from 2016 to 2019 at the national scale for land areas included in the Tier 2 and Tier 3 methods. Specifically, linear regression models with autoregressive moving-average (ARMA) errors (Brockwell and Davis 2016) are used to estimate the relationship between surrogate data and the 1990 to 2015 emissions data that are derived using the Tier 2 and 3 methods. Surrogate data for these regression models includes weather data from the PRISM Climate Group (PRISM Climate Group 2018). See Box 6-4 in the Methodology section of *Cropland Remaining Cropland* for more information about the

surrogate data method. Stock change estimates for 2016 to 2019 will be recalculated in future inventories when new NRI data are available.

Tier 3 Approach. Mineral soil organic C stocks and stock changes are estimated using the DayCent biogeochemical⁵⁸ model (Parton et al. 1998; Del Grosso et al. 2001, 2011). The DayCent model utilizes the soil C modeling framework developed in the Century model (Parton et al. 1987, 1988, 1994; Metherell et al. 1993), but has been refined to simulate dynamics at a daily time-step. Historical land use patterns and irrigation histories are simulated with DayCent based on the 2015 USDA NRI survey (USDA-NRCS 2018). Carbon stocks and 95 percent confidence intervals are estimated for each year between 1990 and 2015. See the *Cropland Remaining Cropland* section and Annex 3.12 for additional discussion of the Tier 3 methodology for mineral soils.

Soil organic C stock changes from 2016 to 2019 were estimated using a surrogate data method described in Box 6-4 of the Methodology section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*. Future inventories will be updated with new activity data when the data are made available, and the time series will be recalculated (see the Planned Improvements section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*).

Tier 2 Approach. For the mineral soils not included in the Tier 3 analysis, soil organic C stock changes are estimated using a Tier 2 Approach, as described in the Tier 2 Approach for mineral soils in *Grassland Remaining Grassland* and Annex 3.12. This analysis includes application of the surrogate data method that is described in Box 6-4 of the Methodology section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*. As with the Tier 3 method, future Inventories will be updated with new NRI activity data when the data are made available, and the time series will be recalculated.

Organic Soil Carbon Stock Changes

Annual C emissions from drained organic soils in *Land Converted to Grassland* are estimated using the Tier 2 method provided in IPCC (2006), with country-specific C loss rates (Ogle et al. 2003) as described in the *Cropland Remaining Cropland* section and Annex 3.12 for organic soils. A surrogate data method is used to estimate annual C emissions from organic soils from 2016 to 2019 as described in Box 6-4 of the Methodology section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*. Estimates for 2016 to 2019 will be recalculated in future Inventories when new NRI data are available.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

The uncertainty analysis for biomass, dead wood and litter C losses with *Forest Land Converted to Grassland* is conducted in the same way as the uncertainty assessment for forest ecosystem C flux in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* category. Sample and model-based error are combined using simple error propagation methods provided by the IPCC (2006), by taking the square root of the sum of the squares of the standard deviations of the uncertain quantities. For additional details see the Uncertainty Analysis in Annex 3.13.

The uncertainty analyses for mineral soil organic C stock changes using the Tier 3 and Tier 2 methodologies are based on a Monte Carlo approach that is described in the *Cropland Remaining Cropland* section and Annex 3.12. The uncertainty for annual C emission estimates from drained organic soils in *Land Converted to Grassland* is estimated using a Monte Carlo approach, which is also described in the *Cropland Remaining Cropland* section. For 2016 to 2019, there is additional uncertainty propagated through the Monte Carlo Analysis associated with a surrogate data method, which is also described in *Cropland Remaining Cropland*.

Uncertainty estimates are presented in Table 6-46 for each subsource (i.e., biomass C stocks, mineral and organic C stocks in soils) and the method applied in the inventory analysis (i.e., Tier 2 and Tier 3). Uncertainty estimates from the Tier 2 and 3 approaches are combined using the simple error propagation methods provided by the IPCC (2006), as discussed in the previous paragraph. The combined uncertainty for total C stocks in *Land Converted to Grassland* ranges from 146 percent below to 148 percent above the 2019 stock change estimate of 23.2 MMT CO₂.

⁵⁸ Biogeochemical cycles are the flow of chemical elements and compounds between living organisms and the physical environment.

Eq. The large relative uncertainty around the 2019 stock change estimate is partly due to large uncertainties in biomass and dead organic matter C losses with *Forest Land Conversion to Grassland*. The large relative uncertainty is also partly due to variation in soil organic C stock changes that is not explained by the surrogate data method, leading to high prediction error with the splicing method.

Table 6-46: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes occurring within *Land Converted to Grassland* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	2019 Flux Estimate ^a (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Estimate ^a			
		(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Cropland Converted to Grassland	(19.8)	(51.1)	11.5	-158%	158%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 3	(15.0)	(46.0)	15.9	-206%	206%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	(6.1)	(10.4)	(1.8)	-70%	70%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	1.3	+	2.7	-101%	101%
Forest Land Converted to Grassland	14.8	4.2	27.0	-71%	82%
Aboveground Live Biomass	8.6	(0.4)	19.3	-105%	123%
Belowground Live Biomass	2.1	(0.1)	4.8	-105%	127%
Dead Wood	(0.6)	(1.9)	+	-226%	106%
Litter	4.6	(0.2)	10.0	-105%	116%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	(0.2)	(0.4)	+	-99%	99%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	0.2	+	0.4	-110%	110%
Other Lands Converted to Grassland	(17.6)	(24.4)	(10.8)	-39%	39%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	(17.7)	(24.5)	(10.9)	-39%	39%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	0.1	+	0.2	-146%	146%
Settlements Converted to Grassland	(0.8)	(1.1)	(0.5)	-37%	37%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	(0.8)	(1.1)	(0.5)	-36%	36%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	+	+	+	-293%	293%
Wetlands Converted to Grasslands	0.2	(0.1)	0.5	-137%	137%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	+	(0.1)	+	-130%	130%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	0.2	+	0.5	-111%	111%
Total: Land Converted to Grassland	(23.2)	(56.9)	11.1	-146%	148%
Aboveground Live Biomass	8.6	(0.4)	19.3	-105%	123%
Belowground Live Biomass	2.1	(0.1)	4.8	-105%	127%
Dead Wood	(0.6)	(1.9)	+	-226%	106%
Litter	4.6	(0.2)	10.0	-105%	116%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 3	(15.0)	(46.0)	15.9	-206%	206%
Mineral Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	(24.8)	(32.9)	(16.7)	-33%	33%
Organic Soil C Stocks: Tier 2	1.8	0.5	3.2	-76%	76%

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate negative values or net sequestration.

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Range of C stock change estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Uncertainty is also associated with a lack of reporting on biomass, dead wood and litter C stock changes for agroforestry systems. However, there are currently no datasets to evaluate the trends. Changes in biomass and dead organic matter C stocks are assumed to be negligible with the exception of forest lands, which are included in this analysis in other grasslands. This assumption will be further explored in a future Inventory.

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission/removal trends and methodologies through time are described in more detail in the Introduction and Methodology sections.

QA/QC and Verification

See the QA/QC and Verification section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland* and *Grassland Remaining Grassland* for information on QA/QC steps. Errors were found in the estimation of uncertainty due to incorrect cell references in spreadsheets. The errors were corrected through quality control review of the Inventory.

Recalculations Discussion

Recalculations are associated with new FIA data from 1990 to 2018 on biomass, dead wood and litter C stocks in *Forest Land Converted to Grassland*, and updated estimates for mineral soils from 2016 to 2018 using additional surrogate data. As a result, *Land Converted to Grassland* has a smaller reported change in C stocks compared to the previous Inventory, estimated at 0.17 MMT CO₂ Eq. on average over the time series. This represents a 1 percent decrease in C stock changes for *Land Converted to Grassland* compared to the previous Inventory.

Planned Improvements

The amount of biomass C that is lost abruptly or the slower changes that continue to occur over a decade or longer with *Forest Land Converted to Grasslands* will be further refined in a future Inventory. The current values are estimated based on the amount of C before conversion and an estimated level of C left after conversion based on limited plot data from the FIA and published literature for the Western United States and Great Plains Regions. The amount of C left after conversion will be further investigated with additional data collection, particularly in the Western United States and Great Plains, including tree biomass, understory biomass, dead wood and litter C pools. In addition, biomass C stock changes will be estimated for *Cropland Converted to Grassland*, and other land use conversions to grassland, to the extent that data are available.

An additional planned improvement for the *Land Converted to Grassland* category is to develop an inventory of C stock changes for grasslands in Alaska. Table 6-47 provides information on the amount of managed area in Alaska that is *Land Converted to Grassland*, which is as high as 54 thousand hectares in 2011.⁵⁹ Note that areas of *Land Converted to Grassland* in Alaska for 1990 to 2001 are classified as *Grassland Remaining Grassland* because land use change data are not available until 2002. For information about other improvements, see the Planned Improvements section in *Cropland Remaining Cropland* and *Grassland Remaining Grassland*.

Table 6-47: Area of Managed Land in *Land Converted to Grassland* in Alaska that is not included in the current Inventory (Thousand Hectares)

Area (Thousand Hectares)			
Year	Managed Land	Inventory	Not Included in Inventory
1990	9,394	9,394	0
1991	9,485	9,485	0
1992	9,691	9,691	0
1993	11,566	11,566	0
1994	13,378	13,378	0
1995	13,994	13,994	0
1996	14,622	14,622	0

⁵⁹ All of the *Land Converted to Grassland* according to the land representation is included in the inventory from 1990 through 2001 for the conterminous United States. However, there are no data to evaluate land use change in Alaska for this time period, and so the balance of the managed area that may be converted to grassland in these years is included in *Grassland Remaining Grassland* section. This gap in land use change data for Alaska will be addressed in a future Inventory.

1997	15,162	15,162	0
1998	19,052	19,052	0
1999	19,931	19,931	0
2000	20,859	20,859	0
2001	21,968	21,968	0
2002	22,395	22,392	3
2003	22,015	22,008	7
2004	22,557	22,547	10
2005	22,460	22,447	13
2006	22,718	22,702	16
2007	22,450	22,428	21
2008	22,685	22,661	24
2009	22,608	22,581	26
2010	22,664	22,634	29
2011	22,805	22,750	54
2012	22,643	22,596	47
2013	21,472	21,439	33
2014	20,195	20,163	33
2015	20,242	20,210	33
2016	ND	ND	ND
2017	ND	ND	ND
2018	ND	ND	ND
2019	ND	ND	ND

Note: NRI data are not available after 2015, and these years are designated as ND (No data).

6.8 Wetlands Remaining Wetlands (CRF Category 4D1)

Wetlands Remaining Wetlands includes all wetland in an Inventory year that had been classified as wetland for the previous 20 years, and in this Inventory the flux estimates include Peatlands and Coastal Wetlands.

Peatlands Remaining Peatlands

Emissions from Managed Peatlands

Managed peatlands are peatlands that have been cleared and drained for the production of peat. The production cycle of a managed peatland has three phases: land conversion in preparation for peat extraction (e.g., clearing surface biomass, draining), extraction (which results in the emissions reported under *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*), and abandonment, restoration, rewetting, or conversion of the land to another use.

Carbon dioxide emissions from the removal of biomass and the decay of drained peat constitute the major greenhouse gas flux from managed peatlands. Managed peatlands may also emit CH₄ and N₂O. The natural production of CH₄ is largely reduced but not entirely shut down when peatlands are drained in preparation for peat extraction (Strack et al. 2004 as cited in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*). Drained land surface and ditch networks contribute to the CH₄ flux in peatlands managed for peat extraction. Methane emissions were considered insignificant under the IPCC Tier 1 methodology (IPCC 2006), but are included in the emissions estimates for *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* consistent with the *2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands* (IPCC 2013). Nitrous oxide emissions from managed peatlands depend on

site fertility. In addition, abandoned and restored peatlands continue to release greenhouse gas emissions. Although methodologies are provided for rewetted organic soils (which includes rewetted/restored peatlands) in IPCC (2013) guidelines, information on the areal extent of rewetted/restored peatlands in the United States is currently unavailable. The current Inventory estimates CO₂, CH₄ and N₂O emissions from peatlands managed for peat extraction in accordance with IPCC (2006 and 2013) guidelines.

CO₂, N₂O, and CH₄ Emissions from Peatlands Remaining Peatlands

IPCC (2013) recommends reporting CO₂, N₂O, and CH₄ emissions from lands undergoing active peat extraction (i.e., *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*) as part of the estimate for emissions from managed wetlands. Peatlands occur where plant biomass has sunk to the bottom of water bodies and water-logged areas and exhausted the oxygen supply below the water surface during the course of decay. Due to these anaerobic conditions, much of the plant matter does not decompose but instead forms layers of peat over decades and centuries. In the United States, peat is extracted for horticulture and landscaping growing media, and for a wide variety of industrial, personal care, and other products. It has not been used for fuel in the United States for many decades. Peat is harvested from two types of peat deposits in the United States: sphagnum bogs in northern states (e.g., Minnesota) and wetlands in states further south (e.g., Florida). The peat from sphagnum bogs in northern states, which is nutrient-poor, is generally corrected for acidity and mixed with fertilizer. Production from more southerly states is relatively coarse (i.e., fibrous) but nutrient-rich.

IPCC (2006 and 2013) recommend considering both on-site and off-site emissions when estimating CO₂ emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* using the Tier 1 approach. Current methodologies estimate only on-site N₂O and CH₄ emissions, since off-site N₂O estimates are complicated by the risk of double-counting emissions from nitrogen fertilizers added to horticultural peat, and off-site CH₄ emissions are not relevant given the non-energy uses of peat, so methodologies are not provided in IPCC (2013) guidelines.

On-site emissions from managed peatlands occur as the land is cleared of vegetation and the underlying peat is exposed to sun and weather. As this occurs, some peat deposit is lost and CO₂ is emitted from the oxidation of the peat. Since N₂O emissions from saturated ecosystems tend to be low unless there is an exogenous source of nitrogen, N₂O emissions from drained peatlands are dependent on nitrogen mineralization and therefore on soil fertility. Peatlands located on highly fertile soils contain significant amounts of organic nitrogen in inactive form. Draining land in preparation for peat extraction allows bacteria to convert the nitrogen into nitrates which leach to the surface where they are reduced to N₂O, and contributes to the activity of methanogens and methanotrophs that result in CH₄ emissions (Blodau 2002; Treat et al. 2007 as cited in IPCC 2013). Drainage ditches, which are constructed to drain the land in preparation for peat extraction, also contribute to the flux of CH₄ through *in situ* production and lateral transfer of CH₄ from the organic soil matrix (IPCC 2013).

Off-site CO₂ emissions from managed peatlands occur from waterborne carbon losses and the horticultural and landscaping use of peat. Dissolved organic carbon from water drained off peatlands reacts within aquatic ecosystems and is converted to CO₂, which is then emitted to the atmosphere (Billet et al. 2004 as cited in IPCC 2013). During the horticultural and landscaping use of peat, nutrient-poor (but fertilizer-enriched) peat tends to be used in bedding plants and in greenhouse and plant nursery production, whereas nutrient-rich (but relatively coarse) peat is used directly in landscaping, athletic fields, golf courses, and plant nurseries. Most (nearly 94 percent) of the CO₂ emissions from peat occur off-site, as the peat is processed and sold to firms which, in the United States, use it predominantly for the aforementioned horticultural and landscaping purposes.

Total emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* were estimated to be 0.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2019 (see Table 6-48 and Table 6-49) comprising 0.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (778 kt) of CO₂, 0.004 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.16 kt) of CH₄ and 0.0005 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.002 kt) of N₂O. Total emissions in 2019 were about 2.7 percent less than total emissions in 2018.

Total emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* have fluctuated between 0.7 and 1.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. across the time series with a decreasing trend from 1990 until 1993, followed by an increasing trend until reaching peak emissions in 2000. After 2000, emissions generally decreased until 2006 and then increased until 2009. The trend reversed in 2009 and total emissions have generally decreased between 2009 and 2019. Carbon dioxide emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* have fluctuated between 0.7 and 1.3 MMT CO₂ across the time series, and

these emissions drive the trends in total emissions. Methane and N₂O emissions remained close to zero across the time series. Nitrous oxide emissions showed a decreasing trend from 1990 until 1995, followed by an increasing trend through 2001. Nitrous oxide emissions decreased between 2001 and 2006, followed by a leveling off between 2008 and 2010, and a general decline between 2011 and 2019. Methane emissions decreased from 1990 until 1995, followed by an increasing trend through 2000, a period of fluctuation through 2010, and a general decline between 2010 and 2019 (emissions rose slightly from 2016 to 2017 but resumed the downward trend since).

Table 6-48: Emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Gas	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CO ₂	1.1	1.1	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.8
Off-site	1.0	1.0	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
On-site	0.1	0.1	+	+	0.1	0.1	0.1
CH ₄ (On-site)	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N ₂ O (On-site)	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Total	1.1	1.1	0.8	0.7	0.8	0.8	0.8

Note: These numbers are based on U.S. production data in accordance with Tier 1 guidelines, which does not take into account imports, exports, and stockpiles (i.e., apparent consumption). Off-site N₂O emissions are not estimated to avoid double-counting N₂O emitted from the fertilizer that the peat is mixed with prior to horticultural use (see IPCC 2006). Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 6-49: Emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* (kt)

Gas	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CO ₂	1,055	1,101	755	733	829	795	778
Off-site	985	1,030	706	686	774	744	727
On-site	70	71	49	47	55	51	50
CH ₄ (On-site)	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
N ₂ O (On-site)	+	+	+	+	+	+	+

Note: These numbers are based on U.S. production data in accordance with Tier 1 guidelines, which does not take into account imports, exports, and stockpiles (i.e., apparent consumption). Off-site N₂O emissions are not estimated to avoid double-counting N₂O emitted from the fertilizer that the peat is mixed with prior to horticultural use (see IPCC 2006). Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt

Methodology

Off-Site CO₂ Emissions

Carbon dioxide emissions from domestic peat production were estimated using a Tier 1 methodology consistent with IPCC (2006). Off-site CO₂ emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* were calculated by apportioning the annual weight of peat produced in the United States (Table 6-50) into peat extracted from nutrient-rich deposits and peat extracted from nutrient-poor deposits using annual percentage-by-weight figures. These nutrient-rich and nutrient-poor production values were then multiplied by the appropriate default C fraction conversion factor taken from IPCC (2006) in order to obtain off-site emission estimates. For the lower 48 states, both annual percentages of peat type by weight and domestic peat production data were sourced from estimates and industry statistics provided in the *Minerals Yearbook* and *Mineral Commodity Summaries* from the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS 1995 through 2017; USGS 2018; USGS 2020). To develop these data, the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS; U.S. Bureau of Mines prior to 1997) obtained production and use information by surveying domestic peat producers. On average, about 75 percent of the peat operations respond to the survey; and USGS estimates data for non-respondents on the basis of prior-year production levels (Apodaca 2011).

The Alaska estimates rely on reported peat production from the annual *Alaska's Mineral Industry* reports (DGGS 1993 through 2015). Similar to the U.S. Geological Survey, the Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Division of Geological & Geophysical Surveys (DGGS) solicits voluntary reporting of peat production from producers for the *Alaska's Mineral Industry* report. However, the report does not estimate production for the non-reporting producers, resulting in larger inter-annual variation in reported peat production from Alaska depending on the number of producers who report in a given year (Szumigala 2011). In addition, in both the lower 48 states and Alaska, large variations in peat production can also result from variations in precipitation and the subsequent changes in moisture conditions, since unusually wet years can hamper peat production. The methodology estimates Alaska emissions separately from lower 48 emissions because the state conducts its own mineral survey and reports peat production by volume, rather than by weight (Table 6-51). However, volume production data were used to calculate off-site CO₂ emissions from Alaska applying the same methodology but with volume-specific C fraction conversion factors from IPCC (2006).⁶⁰ Peat production was not reported for 2015 in *Alaska's Mineral Industry 2014* report (DGGS 2015); and reliable data are not available beyond 2012, so Alaska's peat production in 2013 through 2019 (reported in cubic yards) was assumed to be equal to the 2012 value.

Consistent with IPCC (2013) guidelines, off-site CO₂ emissions from dissolved organic carbon were estimated based on the total area of peatlands managed for peat extraction, which is calculated from production data using the methodology described in the On-Site CO₂ Emissions section below. Carbon dioxide emissions from dissolved organic C were estimated by multiplying the area of peatlands by the default emission factor for dissolved organic C provided in IPCC (2013).

The *apparent consumption* of peat, which includes production plus imports minus exports plus the decrease in stockpiles, in the United States is over time the amount of domestic peat production. However, consistent with the Tier 1 method whereby only domestic peat production is accounted for when estimating off-site emissions, off-site CO₂ emissions from the use of peat not produced within the United States are not included in the Inventory. The United States has largely imported peat from Canada for horticultural purposes; in 2018, imports of sphagnum moss (nutrient-poor) peat from Canada represented 96 percent of total U.S. peat imports (USGS 2018). Most peat produced in the United States is reed-sedge peat, generally from southern states, which is classified as nutrient-rich by IPCC (2006). Higher-tier calculations of CO₂ emissions from apparent consumption would involve consideration of the percentages of peat types stockpiled (nutrient-rich versus nutrient-poor) as well as the percentages of peat types imported and exported.

Table 6-50: Peat Production of Lower 48 States (kt)

Type of Deposit	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Nutrient-Rich	595.1	657.6	405.0	388.1	423.3	416.7	423.0
Nutrient-Poor	55.4	27.4	50.1	52.9	74.7	62.3	47.0
Total Production	692.0	685.0	455.0	441.0	498.0	479.0	470.0

Sources: United States Geological Survey (USGS) (1991–2017) *Minerals Yearbook: Peat (1994–2016)*; United States Geological Survey (USGS) (2018) *Minerals Yearbook: Peat – Tables-only release (2018)*; United States Geological Survey (USGS) (2020) *Mineral Commodity Summaries: Peat (2020)*.

Table 6-51: Peat Production of Alaska (Thousand Cubic Meters)

	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Total Production	49.7	47.8	93.1	93.1	93.1	93.1	93.1

Sources: Division of Geological & Geophysical Surveys (DGGS), Alaska Department of Natural Resources (1997–2015) *Alaska's Mineral Industry Report (1997–2014)*.

⁶⁰ Peat produced from Alaska was assumed to be nutrient poor; as is the case in Canada, “where deposits of high-quality [but nutrient poor] sphagnum moss are extensive” (USGS 2008).

On-site CO₂ Emissions

IPCC (2006) suggests basing the calculation of on-site emission estimates on the area of peatlands managed for peat extraction differentiated by the nutrient type of the deposit (rich versus poor). Information on the area of land managed for peat extraction is currently not available for the United States, but consistent with IPCC (2006), an average production rate for the industry was applied to derive an area estimate. In a mature industrialized peat industry, such as exists in the United States and Canada, the vacuum method can extract up to 100 metric tons per hectare per year (Cleary et al. 2005 as cited in IPCC 2006).⁶¹ The area of land managed for peat extraction in the lower 48 states of the United States was estimated using nutrient-rich and nutrient-poor production data and the assumption that 100 metric tons of peat are extracted from a single hectare in a single year, see Table 6-52. The annual land area estimates were then multiplied by the IPCC (2013) default emission factor in order to calculate on-site CO₂ emission estimates.

Production data are not available by weight for Alaska. In order to calculate on-site emissions resulting from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* in Alaska, the production data by volume were converted to weight using annual average bulk peat density values, and then converted to land area estimates using the assumption that a single hectare yields 100 metric tons, see Table 6-53. The IPCC (2006) on-site emissions equation also includes a term that accounts for emissions resulting from the change in C stocks that occurs during the clearing of vegetation prior to peat extraction. Area data on land undergoing conversion to peatlands for peat extraction is also unavailable for the United States. However, USGS records show that the number of active operations in the United States has been declining since 1990; therefore, it seems reasonable to assume that no new areas are being cleared of vegetation for managed peat extraction. Other changes in C stocks in living biomass on managed peatlands are also assumed to be zero under the Tier 1 methodology (IPCC 2006 and 2013).

Table 6-52: Peat Production Area of Lower 48 States (Hectares)

	1990 ^a	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Nutrient-Rich	5,951	6,576	4,050	3,881	4,233	4,167	4,230
Nutrient-Poor	554	274	501	529	747	623	470
Total Production	6,920	6,850	4,550	4,410	4,980	4,790	4,700

^a A portion of the production in 1990 is of unknown nutrient type, resulting in a total production value greater than the sum of nutrient-rich and nutrient-poor.

Sources: Calculated using peat production values in Table 6-50, an assumed yield of 100 metric tons per hectare per year.

Table 6-53: Peat Production Area of Alaska (Hectares)

	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Nutrient-Rich	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nutrient-Poor	286	104	209	201	333	212	212
Total Production	286	104	209	201	333	212	212

Sources: Calculated using peat production values in Table 6-51, an assumed yield of 100 metric tons per hectare per year.

On-site N₂O Emissions

IPCC (2006) suggests basing the calculation of on-site N₂O emission estimates on the area of nutrient-rich peatlands managed for peat extraction. These area data are not available directly for the United States, but the on-site CO₂ emissions methodology above details the calculation of area data from production data. In order to

⁶¹ The vacuum method is one type of extraction that annually “mills” or breaks up the surface of the peat into particles, which then dry during the summer months. The air-dried peat particles are then collected by vacuum harvesters and transported from the area to stockpiles (IPCC 2006).

estimate N₂O emissions, the area of nutrient-rich *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* was multiplied by the appropriate default emission factor taken from IPCC (2013).

On-site CH₄ Emissions

IPCC (2013) also suggests basing the calculation of on-site CH₄ emission estimates on the total area of peatlands managed for peat extraction. Area data is derived using the calculation from production data described in the On-site CO₂ Emissions section above. In order to estimate CH₄ emissions from drained land surface, the area of *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* was multiplied by the emission factor for direct CH₄ emissions taken from IPCC (2013). In order to estimate CH₄ emissions from drainage ditches, the total area of peatland was multiplied by the default fraction of peatland area that contains drainage ditches, and the appropriate emission factor taken from IPCC (2013). See Table 6-54 for the calculated area of ditches and drained land.

Table 6-54: Peat Production (Hectares)

	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Lower 48 States							
Area of Drained Land	6,574	6,508	4,323	4,190	4,731	4,551	4,465
Area of Ditches	346	343	228	221	249	240	235
Total Production	6,920	6,850	4,550	4,410	4,980	4,790	4,700
Alaska							
Area of Drained Land	272	99	198	191	317	202	202
Area of Ditches	14	5	10	10	17	11	11
Total Production	286	104	209	201	333	212	212

Sources: Calculated using peat production values in Tables Table 6-50 and Table 6-51, an assumed yield of 100 metric tons per hectare per year, and an assumed value of 5 percent ditch area.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

A Monte Carlo (Approach 2) uncertainty analysis was applied to estimate the uncertainty of CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* for 2019, using the following assumptions:

- The uncertainty associated with peat production data was estimated to be ± 25 percent (Apodaca 2008) and assumed to be normally distributed.
- The uncertainty associated with peat production data stems from the fact that the USGS receives data from the smaller peat producers but estimates production from some larger peat distributors. The peat type production percentages were assumed to have the same uncertainty values and distribution as the peat production data (i.e., ± 25 percent with a normal distribution).
- The uncertainty associated with the reported production data for Alaska was assumed to be the same as for the lower 48 states, or ± 25 percent with a normal distribution. It should be noted that the DGGs estimates that around half of producers do not respond to their survey with peat production data; therefore, the production numbers reported are likely to underestimate Alaska peat production (Szumigala 2008).
- The uncertainty associated with the average bulk density values was estimated to be ± 25 percent with a normal distribution (Apodaca 2008).
- IPCC (2006 and 2013) gives uncertainty values for the emissions factors for the area of peat deposits managed for peat extraction based on the range of underlying data used to determine the emission factors. The uncertainty associated with the emission factors was assumed to be triangularly distributed.
- The uncertainty values surrounding the C fractions were based on IPCC (2006) and the uncertainty was assumed to be uniformly distributed.
- The uncertainty values associated with the fraction of peatland covered by ditches was assumed to be ± 100 percent with a normal distribution based on the assumption that greater than 10 percent coverage, the upper uncertainty bound, is not typical of drained organic soils outside of The Netherlands (IPCC 2013).

The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 6-55. Carbon dioxide emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* in 2019 were estimated to be between 0.7 and 0.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 16 percent below to 16 percent above the 2019 emission estimate of 0.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. Methane emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* in 2019 were estimated to be between 0.002 and 0.007 MMT CO₂ Eq. This indicates a range of 59 percent below to 78 percent above the 2019 emission estimate of 0.004 MMT CO₂ Eq. Nitrous oxide emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* in 2017 were estimated to be between 0.0003 and 0.0009 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 56 percent below to 56 percent above the 2019 emission estimate of 0.0006 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 6-55: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O Emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a (%)			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	CO ₂	0.8	0.7	0.9	-16%	16%
Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	CH ₄	+	+	+	-59%	78%
Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	N ₂ O	+	+	+	-56%	56%

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission/removal trends and methodologies through time are described in more detail in the Introduction and Methodology sections.

QA/QC and Verification

A QA/QC analysis was performed to review input data and calculations, and no issues were identified. In addition, the emission trends were analyzed to ensure they reflected activity data trends.

Recalculations Discussion

The emission estimates for *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands* were updated for 2019 using the Peat section of the *Mineral Commodity Summaries 2018*, *Mineral Commodity Summaries 2019* and *Mineral Commodity Summaries 2020*. The 2018 edition updated 2013 data and the 2019 edition updated 2014 data for the lower 48 states. The 2020 edition updated 2017 data and provided peat type production estimates for 2018 and 2019. Although Alaska peat production data for 2017 were unavailable, 2014 data are available in the *Alaska's Mineral Industry 2014* report. However, the reported values represented an apparent 98 percent decrease in production since 2012. Due to the uncertainty of the most recent data, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, and 2019 values were assumed to be equal to the 2012 value, seen in the *Alaska's Mineral Industry 2013* report. If updated data are available for the next inventory cycle, this will result in a recalculation in the next inventory report.

Planned Improvements

In order to further improve estimates of CO₂, N₂O, and CH₄ emissions from *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*, future efforts will investigate if improved data sources exist for determining the quantity of peat harvested per hectare and the total area undergoing peat extraction.

Efforts will also be made to identify a new source for Alaska peat production. The current source has not been reliably updated since 2012 and Alaska Department of Natural Resources indicated future publication of data has been discontinued.

The implied emission factors will be calculated and included in this chapter for future inventories. The N₂O emissions calculation uses different land areas than the CO₂ and CH₄ emission calculations, so estimating the

implied emission factor per total land area is not appropriate and are not generated in the CRF tables. The inclusion of implied emission factors in this chapter will provide another method of QA/QC and verification.

The 2006 IPCC Guidelines do not cover all wetland types; they are restricted to peatlands drained and managed for peat extraction, conversion to flooded lands, and some guidance for drained organic soils. They also do not cover all of the significant activities occurring on wetlands (e.g., rewetting of peatlands). Since this Inventory only includes *Peatlands Remaining Peatlands*, additional wetland types and activities found in the 2013 IPCC Supplement will be reviewed to determine if they apply to the United States. For those that do, available data will be investigated to allow for the estimation of greenhouse gas fluxes in future inventory years.

Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands

This Inventory recognizes Wetlands as a “land-use that includes land covered or saturated for all or part of the year, in addition to areas of lakes, reservoirs, and rivers.” Consistent with ecological definitions of wetlands,⁶² the United States has historically included under the category of Wetlands those coastal shallow water areas of estuaries and bays that lie within the extent of the Land Representation.

Guidance on quantifying greenhouse gas emissions and removals on Coastal Wetlands is provided in the 2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands (*Wetlands Supplement*), which recognizes the particular importance of vascular plants in sequestering CO₂ from the atmosphere within biomass, dead organic material (DOM; including litter and dead wood stocks) and soils. Thus, the *Wetlands Supplement* provides specific guidance on quantifying emissions and removals on organic and mineral soils that are covered or saturated for part of the year by tidal fresh, brackish or saline water and are vegetated by vascular plants and may extend seaward to the maximum depth of vascular plant vegetation. The United States calculates emissions and removals based upon the stock change method for soil carbon and the gain-loss method for biomass and DOM. Presently, this Inventory does not calculate the lateral flux of carbon to or from any land use. Lateral transfer of organic carbon to coastal wetlands and to marine sediments within U.S. waters is the subject of ongoing scientific investigation.

The United States recognizes both Vegetated Wetlands and Unvegetated Open Water as Coastal Wetlands. Per guidance provided by the *Wetlands Supplement*, sequestration of carbon into biomass, DOM and soil carbon pools is recognized only in Vegetated Coastal Wetlands and does not occur in Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands. The United States takes the additional step of recognizing that stock losses occur when Vegetated Coastal Wetlands are converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands.

This Inventory includes all privately-owned and publicly-owned coastal wetlands (i.e., mangroves and tidal marsh) along the oceanic shores on the conterminous United States, but does not include *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands* in Alaska or Hawaii. Seagrasses are not currently included within the Inventory due to insufficient data on distribution, change through time and carbon (C) stocks or C stock changes as a result of anthropogenic influence.

Under the *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands* category, the following emissions and removals are quantified in this chapter:

- 1) Carbon stock changes and CH₄ emissions on *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*,
- 2) Carbon stock changes on *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands*,
- 3) Carbon stock changes on *Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*, and
- 4) *Nitrous Oxide Emissions from Aquaculture in Coastal Wetlands*.

⁶² See <<https://water.usgs.gov/nwsum/WSP2425/definitions.html>>; accessed October 2020.

Vegetated coastal wetlands hold C in all five C pools (i.e., aboveground, belowground, dead organic matter [DOM; dead wood and litter], and soil) though typically soil C and, to a lesser extent, aboveground and belowground biomass are the dominant pools, depending on wetland type (i.e., forested vs. marsh). Vegetated Coastal Wetlands are net accumulators of C as soils accumulate C under anaerobic soil conditions and in plant biomass. Emissions from soil C and biomass stocks occur when Vegetated Coastal Wetlands are converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands (e.g., when Vegetated Coastal Wetlands are lost due to subsidence, channel cutting through Vegetated Coastal Wetlands), but are still recognized as Coastal Wetlands in this Inventory. These C stock losses resulting from conversion to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands can cause the release of many years of accumulated soil C, as well as the standing stock of biomass C. Conversion of Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands initiates the building of C stocks within soils and biomass. In applying the *Wetlands Supplement* methodologies for CH₄ emissions, coastal wetlands in salinity conditions less than half that of sea water are sources of CH₄ as result of slow decomposition of organic matter under lower salinity brackish and freshwater, anaerobic conditions. Conversion of Vegetated Coastal Wetlands to or from Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands do not result in a change in salinity condition and are assumed to have no impact on CH₄ emissions. The *Wetlands Supplement* provides methodologies to estimate N₂O emissions from coastal wetlands that occur due to aquaculture. The N₂O emissions from aquaculture result from the N derived from consumption of the applied food stock that is then excreted as N load available for conversion to N₂O. While N₂O emissions can also occur due to anthropogenic N loading from the watershed and atmospheric deposition, these emissions are not reported here to avoid double-counting of indirect N₂O emissions with the Agricultural Soils Management, Forest Land and Settlements categories.

The *Wetlands Supplement* provides methodologies for estimating C stock changes and CH₄ emissions from mangroves, tidal marshes and seagrasses. Depending upon their height and area, C stock changes from mangroves may be reported under the Forest Land category or under Coastal Wetlands. If mangrove stature is 5 m or greater or if there is evidence that trees can obtain that height, mangroves are reported under the Forest Land category. Mangrove forests that are less than 5 m are reported under Coastal Wetlands. All other non-drained, intact coastal marshes are intended to be reported under Coastal Wetlands.

Because of human activities and level of regulatory oversight, all coastal wetlands within the conterminous United States are included within the managed land area described in Section 6, and as such estimates of C stock changes, emissions of CH₄, and emissions of N₂O from aquaculture are included in this Inventory. At the present stage of inventory development, Coastal Wetlands are not explicitly shown in the Land Representation analysis while work continues to harmonize data from NOAA's Coastal Change Analysis Program (C-CAP)⁶³ with NRI, FIA and NLDC data used to compile the Land Representation. However, a check was undertaken to confirm that Coastal Wetlands recognized by C-CAP represented a subset of Wetlands recognized by the NRI for marine coastal states.

The greenhouse gas fluxes for all four wetland categories described above are summarized in Table 6-56. *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands* are generally a net C sink, with the fluxes ranging from -3.7 to -4.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. across the majority of the time series, however, between 2006 and 2010 they were a net source of emissions (ranging from of 5.2 to 5.5 MMT CO₂ Eq.), resulting from large loss of vegetated coastal wetlands to open water due to hurricanes (Table 6-56). Recognizing removals of CO₂ to soil of 10.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. and CH₄ emissions of 3.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2019, *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* are a net sink of 6.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. Loss of coastal wetlands, primarily in the Mississippi Delta as a result of hurricane impacts and sediment diversion and other human impacts, recognized as *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Coastal Wetlands*, drive an emission of 1.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. primarily from soils. Building of new wetlands from open water, recognized as *Unvegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Vegetated Coastal*, results each year in removal of 0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. Aquaculture is a minor industry in the United States, resulting in an emission of N₂O across the time series of between 0.01 to 0.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. In all, *Coastal Wetlands* are a net sink of 4.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2019.

⁶³ See <<https://coast.noaa.gov/digitalcoast/tools/lca.html>>; accessed August 2020.

Table 6-56: Emissions and Removals from *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands* (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Land Use/Carbon Pool	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Vegetated Coastal Wetlands							
Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands	(6.5)	(6.4)	(6.4)	(6.4)	(6.4)	(6.4)	(6.4)
Biomass C Flux	(+)	0.1	(0.05)	(0.05)	(0.05)	(0.05)	(0.05)
Soil C Flux	(10.2)	(10.2)	(10.2)	(10.2)	(10.2)	(10.2)	(10.2)
Net CH ₄ Flux	3.7	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8
Vegetated Coastal Wetlands							
Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands	1.8	2.6	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
Biomass C Flux	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Dead Organic Matter C Flux	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Soil C Flux	1.7	2.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands	(+)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)
Biomass C Flux	(+)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)
Dead Organic Matter C Flux	(+)	(+)	0	0	0	0	0
Soil C Flux	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Net N₂O Flux from Aquaculture in Coastal Wetlands	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Total Biomass C Flux	+	0.1	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)
Total Dead Organic Matter C Flux	(+)	(+)	+	+	+	+	+
Total Soil C Flux	(8.5)	(7.7)	(8.7)	(8.7)	(8.7)	(8.7)	(8.7)
Total CH₄ Flux	3.7	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8
Total N₂O Flux	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Total Flux	(4.6)	(3.7)	(4.8)	(4.8)	(4.8)	(4.8)	(4.8)

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Emissions and Removals from Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands

The conterminous United States currently has 2.98 million hectares of intertidal *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* comprised of tidally influenced palustrine emergent marsh (659,178 ha), palustrine scrub shrub (132,934 ha) and estuarine emergent marsh (1,894,854 ha), estuarine scrub shrub (93,555 ha) and estuarine forest (195,646 ha). Mangroves fall under both estuarine forest and estuarine scrub shrub categories depending upon height. Dwarf mangroves, found in Texas, do not attain the height status to be recognized as Forest Land, and are therefore always classified within Vegetated Coastal Wetlands. *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* are found in cold temperate (53,976 ha), warm temperate (895,976 ha), subtropical (1,963,565 ha) and Mediterranean (62,649 ha) climate zones.

Soils are the largest C pool in *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*, reflecting long-term removal of atmospheric CO₂ by vegetation and transfer into the soil pool in the form of decaying organic matter. Soil C emissions are not assumed to occur in coastal wetlands that remain vegetated. This Inventory includes changes in biomass C stocks along with soils. Methane emissions from decomposition of organic matter in anaerobic conditions are significant at salinity less than half that of sea water. Mineral and organic soils are not differentiated in terms of C stock changes or CH₄ emissions.

Table 6-57 through Table 6-59 below summarize nationally aggregated biomass and soil C stock changes and CH₄ emissions on *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*. Intact *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* hold a total biomass C stock of 35.9 MMT C. Removals from

biomass C stocks in 2019 were 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.01 MMT C), which has increased over the time series (Table 6-57 and Table 6-58). Carbon dioxide emissions from biomass in *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* between 2002 and 2011 are not inherently typical and are a result of coastal wetland loss over time. Most of the coastal wetland loss has occurred in palustrine and estuarine emergent wetlands. Vegetated coastal wetlands maintain a large C stock within the top 1 meter of soil (estimated to be 800 MMT C) to which C accumulated at a rate of 10.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (2.8 MMT C) in 2019, a value that has remained relatively constant across the reporting period. For *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*, methane emissions of 3.8 of MMT CO₂ Eq. (153 kt CH₄) in 2019 (Table 6-59) offset C removals resulting in a net removal of 6.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2019; this rate has been relatively consistent across the reporting period. Dead organic matter stock changes are not calculated in *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* since this stock is considered to be in a steady state when using Tier 1 methods (IPCC 2014). Due to federal regulatory protection, loss of Vegetated Coastal Wetlands through human activities slowed considerably in the 1970s and the current annual rates of C stock change and CH₄ emissions are relatively constant over time.

Table 6-57: Net CO₂ Flux from C Stock Changes in *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Year	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Biomass Flux	(+)	0.1	(0.05)	(0.05)	(0.05)	(0.05)	(0.05)
Soil Flux	(10.2)	(10.2)	(10.2)	(10.2)	(10.2)	(10.2)	(10.2)
Total C Stock Change	(10.2)	(10.2)	(10.2)	(10.2)	(10.2)	(10.2)	(10.2)

Note: Parentheses indicate net sequestration. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 6-58: Net CO₂ Flux from C Stock Changes in *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* (MMT C)

Year	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Biomass Flux	(+)	+	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Soil Flux	(2.8)	(2.8)	(2.8)	(2.8)	(2.8)	(2.8)	(2.8)
Total C Stock Change	(2.8)	(2.8)	(2.8)	(2.8)	(2.8)	(2.8)	(2.8)

Note: Parentheses indicate net sequestration. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT C.

Table 6-59: CH₄ Emissions from *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt CH₄)

Year	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Methane Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	3.7	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8
Methane Emissions (kt CH ₄)	149	151	152	153	153	153	153

Methodology

The following section includes a description of the methodology used to estimate changes in biomass C stocks, soil C stocks and emissions of CH₄ for *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*. Dead organic matter is not calculated for *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* since it is assumed to be in steady state (IPCC 2014).

Biomass Carbon Stock Changes

Above- and below ground biomass C Stocks for palustrine (freshwater) and estuarine (saline) marshes are estimated for *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* on land below the elevation of high tides (taken to be mean high water spring tide elevation) and as far seawards as the extent of intertidal vascular plants according to the national LiDAR dataset, the national network of tide gauges and land use histories recorded in the 1996, 2001, 2006, 2010, and 2016 (new to this year's inventory) NOAA C-CAP surveys (NOAA OCM

2020). C-CAP areas are calculated at the state/territory level and summed according to climate zone to national values. Federal and non-federal lands are represented. Trends in land cover change are extrapolated to 1990 and 2019 from these datasets. Based upon NOAA C-CAP, coastal wetlands are subdivided into palustrine and estuarine classes and further subdivided into emergent marsh, scrub shrub and forest classes (Table 6-60). Biomass is not sensitive to soil organic content but is differentiated based on climate zone. Aboveground biomass carbon stocks for non-forested wetlands data are derived from a national assessment combining field plot data and aboveground biomass mapping by remote sensing (Byrd et al. 2017; Byrd et al. 2018; Byrd et al. 2020). The aboveground biomass carbon stock for estuarine forested wetlands (dwarf mangroves that are not classified as forests due to their stature) is derived from a meta-analysis by Lu and Megonigal (2017;

Table 6-61). Root to shoot ratios from the *Wetlands Supplement* (Table 6-62; IPCC 2014) were used to account for belowground biomass, which were multiplied by the aboveground carbon stock. Above- and belowground values were summed to obtain total biomass carbon stocks. Biomass C stock changes per year for wetlands remaining wetlands were determined by calculating the difference in area between that year and the previous year to calculate gain/loss of area for each climate type, which was multiplied by the mean biomass for that climate type.

Table 6-60: Area of *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands, Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands, and Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* (ha)

Year	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Vegetated Coastal Wetlands							
Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands	2,985,512	2,988,258	2,971,102	2,972,368	2,973,634	2,974,900	2,976,166
Vegetated Coastal Wetlands							
Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands	1,720	2,515	1,488	1,488	1,488	1,488	1,488
Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands							
Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands	953	1,775	2,406	2,406	2,406	2,406	2,406

Table 6-61: Aboveground Biomass Carbon Stocks for *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* (t C ha⁻¹)

Wetland Type	Climate Zone			
	Cold Temperate	Warm Temperate	Subtropical	Mediterranean
Palustrine Scrub/Shrub Wetland	3.25	3.17	2.24	4.69
Palustrine Emergent Wetland	3.25	3.17	2.24	4.69
Estuarine Forested Wetland	3.05	3.10	17.83	3.44
Estuarine Scrub/Shrub Wetland	3.05	3.05	2.43	3.44
Estuarine Emergent Wetland	3.05	3.10	2.43	3.44

All data from Byrd et al. (2017, 2018 and 2020) except for subtropical estuarine forested wetlands, which is from Lu and Megonigal (2017).

Table 6-62: Root to Shoot Ratios for *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*

Wetland Type	Climate Zone			
	Cold Temperate	Warm Temperate	Subtropical	Mediterranean
Palustrine Scrub/Shrub Wetland	1.15	1.15	3.65	3.63
Palustrine Emergent Wetland	1.15	1.15	3.65	3.63
Estuarine Forested Wetland	1.15	1.15	0.96	3.63
Estuarine Scrub/Shrub Wetland	2.11	2.11	3.65	3.63
Estuarine Emergent Wetland	2.11	2.11	3.65	3.63

All values from IPCC (2014).

Soil Carbon Stock Changes

Soil C stock changes are estimated for *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* for both mineral and organic soils. Soil C stock changes, stratified by climate zones and wetland classes, are derived from a synthesis of peer-reviewed literature (Table 6-63; Lynch 1989; Orson et al. 1990; Kearny & Stevenson 1991; Roman et al. 1997; Craft et al. 1998; Orson et al. 1998; Merrill 1999; Hussein et al. 2004; Church et al. 2006; Köster et al. 2007; Callaway et al. 2012 a & b; Bianchi et al. 2013; Crooks et al. 2014; Weston et al. 2014; Villa & Mitsch 2015; Marchio et al. 2016; Noe et al. 2016).

Tier 2 level estimates of soil C removals associated with annual soil C accumulation on managed *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* were developed with country-specific soil C removal factors multiplied by activity data of land area for *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*. The methodology follows Eq. 4.7, Chapter 4 of the *Wetlands Supplement*, and is applied to the area of *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* on an annual basis. To estimate soil C stock changes, no differentiation is made between organic and mineral soils since currently no statistical evidence supports disaggregation (Holmquist et al. 2018).

Table 6-63: Annual Soil Carbon Accumulation Rates for *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* (t C ha⁻¹ yr⁻¹)

Climate Zone	Cold Temperate	Warm Temperate	Subtropical	Mediterranean
Palustrine Scrub/Shrub Wetland	1.01	1.54	0.45	0.85
Palustrine Emergent Wetland	1.01	1.54	0.45	0.85
Estuarine Forested Wetland	1.01	0.82	0.87	0.85
Estuarine Scrub/Shrub Wetland	1.01	0.82	1.09	0.85
Estuarine Emergent Wetland	2.17	0.82	1.09	0.85

All data from Lu and Megonigal (2017)⁶⁴

Soil Methane Emissions

Tier 1 estimates of CH₄ emissions for *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* are derived from the same wetland map used in the analysis of wetland soil C fluxes, produced from C-CAP, LiDAR and tidal data, in combination with default CH₄ emission factors provided in Table 4.14 of the *Wetlands Supplement*. The methodology follows Equation 4.9, Chapter 4 of the *Wetlands Supplement*; Tier 1 emissions factors are multiplied by the area of freshwater (palustrine) coastal wetlands. The CH₄ fluxes applied are determined based on salinity; only palustrine wetlands are assumed to emit CH₄. Estuarine coastal wetlands in the C-CAP classification include wetlands with salinity less than 18 ppt, a threshold at which methanogenesis begins to occur (Poffenbarger et al. 2011), but the dataset currently does not differentiate estuarine wetlands based on their salinities and as a result CH₄ emissions from estuarine wetlands are not included at this time.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Underlying uncertainties in the estimates of soil and biomass C stock changes and CH₄ emissions include uncertainties associated with Tier 2 literature values of soil C stocks, biomass C stocks and CH₄ flux, assumptions that underlie the methodological approaches applied and uncertainties linked to interpretation of remote sensing data. Uncertainty specific to *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* include differentiation of palustrine and estuarine community classes, which determines the soil C stock and CH₄ flux applied. Uncertainties for soil and biomass C stock data for all subcategories are not available and thus assumptions were applied using expert judgment about the most appropriate assignment of a C stock to a disaggregation of a community class. Because mean soil and biomass C stocks for each available community class are in a fairly narrow range, the same overall uncertainty was assigned to each, respectively (i.e., applying

⁶⁴ See <<https://github.com/Smithsonian/Coastal-Wetland-NGGI-Data-Public>>; accessed October 2020.

approach for asymmetrical errors, where the largest uncertainty for any one soil C stock referenced using published literature values for a community class; uncertainty approaches provide that if multiple values are available for a single parameter, the highest uncertainty value should be applied to the propagation of errors; IPCC 2000). Uncertainty for root to shoot ratios, which are used for quantifying belowground biomass, are derived from the *2013 Wetlands Supplement*. Uncertainties for CH₄ flux are the Tier 1 default values reported in the *2013 IPCC Wetlands Supplement*. Overall uncertainty of the NOAA C-CAP remote sensing product is 15 percent. This is in the range of remote sensing methods (± 10 -15 percent; IPCC 2003). However, there is significant uncertainty in salinity ranges for tidal and non-tidal estuarine wetlands and activity data used to apply CH₄ flux emission factors (delineation of an 18 ppt boundary) that will need significant improvement to reduce uncertainties. Details on the emission/removal trends and methodologies through time are described in more detail in the introduction and the Methodology section. The combined uncertainty was calculated using the IPCC Approach 1 method of summing the squared uncertainty for each individual source (C-CAP, soil, biomass and CH₄) and taking the square root of that total.

Uncertainty estimates are presented in Table 6-64 and Table 6-65 for each subsource (i.e., soil C, biomass C and CH₄ emissions). The combined uncertainty across all subsources is +/-36.6 percent, which is primarily driven by the uncertainty in the CH₄ estimates because there is high variability in CH₄ emissions when the salinity is less than 18 ppt. In 1990, the total flux was -6.5 MMT CO₂ Eq., with lower and upper estimates of -8.8 and -4.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. In 2019, the total flux was -6.4 MMT CO₂ Eq., with lower and upper estimates of -8.7 and -4.1 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 6-64: IPCC Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for C Stock Changes and CH₄ Emissions occurring within *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* in 1990 (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	1990 Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Biomass C Stock Change	CO ₂	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	-24.1%	24.1%
Soil C Stock Change	CO ₂	(10.2)	(12.0)	(8.4)	-17.8%	17.8%
CH ₄ emissions	CH ₄	3.7	2.6	4.8	-29.8%	29.8%
Total Flux		(6.5)	(8.8)	(4.1)	-36.6%	36.6%

Note: Parentheses indicate net sequestration. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. + Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 6-65: IPCC Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for C Stock Changes and CH₄ Emissions occurring within *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* in 2019 (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Biomass C Stock Change	CO ₂	(0.05)	(0.06)	(+)	-24.1%	24.1%
Soil C Stock Change	CO ₂	(10.2)	(12.0)	(8.4)	-17.8%	17.8%
CH ₄ emissions	CH ₄	3.8	2.7	5.0	-29.8%	29.8%
Total Flux		(6.4)	(8.7)	(4.1)	-36.6%	36.6%

Note: Parentheses indicate net sequestration. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. + Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission/removal trends and methodologies through time are described in more detail in the Introduction and Methodology sections.

QA/QC and Verification

NOAA provided National LiDAR Dataset, tide data, and C-CAP land cover and land cover change mapping, all of which are subject to agency internal QA/QC assessment. Acceptance of final datasets into archive and dissemination are contingent upon the product compilation being compliant with mandatory QA/QC requirements (McCombs et al. 2016). QA/QC and verification of soil C stock datasets have been provided by the Smithsonian Environmental Research Center and Coastal Wetland Inventory team leads who reviewed summary tables against reviewed sources. Biomass C stocks are derived from peer-review literature and reviewed by the U.S. Geological Survey prior to publishing, by the peer-review process during publishing, and by the Coastal Wetland Inventory team leads before inclusion in this Inventory. A team of two evaluated and verified there were no computational errors within the calculation worksheets. Soil and biomass C stock change data are based upon peer-reviewed literature and CH₄ emission factors derived from the *Wetlands Supplement*.

Recalculations Discussion

As part of the addition of a 2016 C-CAP dataset, the previous datasets (1996, 2001, 2006, and 2011) were refined and reanalyzed using the improved methods, software and techniques that were used for the 2016 dataset to create the most accurate and representative product. Additionally, coastal wetland areas were calculated at the state/territory level and summed based on climate zone to the national level. This change was implemented so that emissions and removals could be calculated at the state/territory level.

The addition of the 2016 C-CAP dataset resulted in changes in area calculations for 1990 to 1995 and 2011 to 2018. Previously, the average change across all C-CAP time periods (1996 through 2011) was used for years outside of the C-CAP dataset. For 1990 to 1995 and 2017 to 2019, the C-CAP change data for the period closest to a given year were used instead of the average change value. This is because there was largescale wetland loss between 2001 and 2006 due to major hurricanes in 2005, which resulted in elevated wetland loss that was not consistent across years. For 1990 through 1995, the 1996 to 2000 C-CAP change data were used, and the 2011 to 2016 C-CAP change data were used for 2017 through 2019. This resulted in the following area changes in 1990 (64,848 ha increase in palustrine emergent marsh, 626 ha increase in palustrine scrub shrub marshes, 28,419 increase in estuarine emergent marshes, 8,140 ha decrease in estuarine scrub shrub marshes, and 14,347 ha increase in estuarine forested wetlands) and 2018 (54,438 ha increase in palustrine emergent marsh, 9,320 ha decrease in palustrine scrub shrub marshes, 57,966 increase in estuarine emergent marshes, 4,388 ha decrease in estuarine scrub shrub marshes, and 3,513 ha increase in estuarine forested wetlands).

Although this change does not affect the area or flux calculations presented here, a new organic soil geospatial layer was derived from CONUS distributions of histosols in the USDA's Soil Survey Geographic Database (SSURGO). The dataset is complete except for a large portion of the Florida Everglades did not contain data. Incorporating this new dataset resulted in a large change in extents between organic and mineral soils, with less area of organic soils nationally than reported previously.

A corrigendum was published by Byrd et al. (2020) for non-forested, emergent wetland aboveground biomass values initially presented in Byrd et al. (2018). The updated analyses resulted in increases in aboveground biomass carbon stocks across all wetland types and climate zones (except for the Puget Sound, which had a 0.1 t C ha⁻¹ decrease); the average aboveground biomass increased from 1.93 to 3.02 t C ha⁻¹.

Belowground biomass carbon stock changes are now included for coastal wetlands and result in increased biomass C stock fluxes. These values are based on Tier 2 root to shoot ratios from the *Wetlands Supplement* (IPCC 2014).

These recalculations did not result in a net change in removals for *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*; however, within individual subsource categories soil C accumulation increased by 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. in both 1990 and 2018 from -9.9 to -10.2 MMT CO₂ Eq., and net biomass carbon stocks increased by 0.01 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 1990 and changed towards an emission of 0.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2018 as compared to the previous Inventory.

Planned Improvements

Administered by the Smithsonian Environmental Research Center, the Coastal Wetland Carbon Research Coordination Network has established a U.S. country-specific database of soil C stock and biomass estimates for coastal wetlands.⁶⁵ This dataset will be updated periodically. Refined error analysis combining land cover change and C stock estimates will be provided as new data are incorporated. Through this work, a model is in development to represent updated changes in soil C stocks for estuarine emergent wetlands.

Work is currently underway to examine the feasibility of incorporating seagrass soil and biomass C stocks into the *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* estimates. Additionally, investigation into quantifying the distribution, area, and emissions resulting from impounded waters (i.e., coastal wetlands where tidal connection to the ocean has been restricted or eliminated completely) is underway.

Emissions from Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands

Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands is a source of emissions from soil, biomass, and DOM C stocks. An estimated 1,488 ha of Vegetated Coastal Wetlands were converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands in 2019, which largely occurred within estuarine and palustrine emergent wetlands. Prior to 2006, annual conversion to unvegetated open water coastal wetlands was higher than current rates: 1,720 between 1990 and 2000 and 2,515 ha between 2001 and 2005. The Mississippi Delta represents more than 40 percent of the total coastal wetland of the United States, and over 90 percent of the area of *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands*. The drivers of coastal wetlands loss include legacy human impacts on sediment supply through rerouting river flow, direct impacts of channel cutting on hydrology, salinity and sediment delivery, and accelerated subsidence from aquifer extraction. Each of these drivers directly contributes to wetland erosion and subsidence, while also reducing the resilience of the wetland to build with sea-level rise or recover from hurricane disturbance. Over recent decades, the rate of Mississippi Delta wetland loss has slowed, though episodic mobilization of sediment occurs during hurricane events (Couvillion et al. 2011; Couvillion et al. 2016). The most recent land cover analysis between the 2006 and 2011 C-CAP surveys coincides with two such events, hurricanes Katrina and Rita (both making landfall in the late summer of 2005), that occurred between these C-CAP survey dates. The subsequent 2016 C-CAP survey determined that erosion rates had slowed.

Shallow nearshore open water within the U.S. Land Representation is recognized as falling under the Wetlands category within this Inventory. While high resolution mapping of coastal wetlands provides data to support IPCC Approach 2 methods for tracking land cover change, the depth in the soil profile to which sediment is lost is less clear. This Inventory adopts the Tier 1 methodological guidance from the *Wetlands Supplement* for estimating emissions following the methodology for excavation (see Methodology section, below) when Vegetated Coastal Wetlands are converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands, assuming a 1 m depth of disturbed soil. This 1 m depth of disturbance is consistent with estimates of wetland C loss provided in the literature and the *Wetlands Supplement* (Crooks et al. 2009; Couvillion et al. 2011; Delaune and White 2012; IPCC 2014). The same assumption on depth of soils impacted by erosion has been applied here. It is a reasonable Tier 1 assumption, based on experience, but estimates of emissions are sensitive to the depth to which the assumed disturbances have occurred (Holmquist et al. 2018). A Tier 1 assumption is also adopted in that all mobilized C is immediately returned to the atmosphere (as assumed for terrestrial land use categories), rather than redeposited in long-term C storage. The science is currently under evaluation to adopt more refined emissions factors for mobilized coastal wetland C based upon the geomorphic setting of the depositional environment.

In 2019, there were 1,488 ha of *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands* across all wetland types and climates, which resulted in 1.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.4 MMT C) and 0.06 MMT

⁶⁵ See <<https://serc.si.edu/coastalcarbon>>; accessed October 2020.

CO₂ Eq. (0.02 MMT C) lost through soil and biomass, respectively, while DOM C stock loss was present it was minimal (Table 6-60, Table 6-66, and Table 6-67). Across the reporting period, the area of vegetated coastal wetlands converted to unvegetated open water coastal wetlands was greatest between the 2006 to 2011 C-CAP reporting period (11,373 ha) and has decreased since then to current levels (Table 6-60).

Table 6-66: Net CO₂ Flux from C Stock Changes in *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands* (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Year	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Biomass Flux	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Dead Organic Matter Flux	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Soil Flux	1.7	2.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
Total C Stock Change	1.8	2.6	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 6-67: Net CO₂ Flux from C Stock Changes in *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands* (MMT C)

Year	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Biomass Flux	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Dead Organic Matter Flux	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Soil Flux	0.5	0.7	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Total C Stock Change	0.5	0.7	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT C.

Methodology

The following section includes a brief description of the methodology used to estimate changes in soil, biomass and DOM C stocks for *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands*.

Biomass Carbon Stock Changes

Biomass C stock changes for palustrine and estuarine marshes are estimated for *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands* on lands below the elevation of high tides (taken to be mean high water spring tide elevation) within the U.S. Land Representation according to the national LiDAR dataset, the national network of tide gauges and land use histories recorded in the 1996, 2001, 2006, 2010, and 2016 NOAA C-CAP surveys; the latter is new to this analysis. C-CAP areas are calculated at the state/territory level and summed according to climate zone to national values. Publicly-owned and privately-owned lands are represented. Trends in land cover change are extrapolated to 1990 and 2019 from these datasets. The C-CAP database provides peer reviewed country-specific mapping to support IPCC Approach 3 quantification of coastal wetland distribution, including conversion to and from open water. Biomass C stocks are not sensitive to soil organic content but are differentiated based on climate zone. Non-forested aboveground biomass C stock data are derived from a national assessment combining field plot data and aboveground biomass mapping by remote sensing (Byrd et al. 2017; Byrd et al. 2018; Byrd et al. 2020). The aboveground biomass carbon stock for estuarine forested wetlands (dwarf mangroves that are not classified as forests due to their stature) is derived from a meta-analysis by Lu and Magonigal (2017⁶⁶; Table 6-61). Aboveground biomass C stock data for all subcategories are not available and thus assumptions were applied using expert judgment about the most appropriate assignment of a C stock to a disaggregation of a community class. Root to shoot ratios from the *Wetlands Supplement* were used to account for belowground biomass, which were multiplied by the aboveground carbon stock (Table 6-62; IPCC 2014). Above- and belowground values were summed to obtain total biomass carbon stocks. Conversion to open

⁶⁶ See <<https://github.com/Smithsonian/Coastal-Wetland-NGGI-Data-Public>>; accessed October 2020.

water results in emissions of all biomass C stocks during the year of conversion; therefore, emissions are calculated by multiplying the C-CAP derived area of vegetated coastal wetlands lost that year in each climate zone by its mean biomass.

Dead Organic Matter

Dead organic matter (DOM) carbon stocks, which include litter and dead wood stocks for subtropical estuarine forested wetlands, are an emission from *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands* across all years in the time series. Data on DOM carbon stocks are not currently available for either palustrine or estuarine scrub/shrub wetlands for any climate zone. Data for estuarine forested wetlands in other climate zones are not included since there is no estimated loss of these forests to unvegetated open water coastal wetlands across any year based on C-CAP data. For subtropical estuarine forested wetlands, Tier 1 estimates of mangrove DOM were used (IPCC 2014). Trends in land cover change are derived from the NOAA C-CAP dataset and extrapolated to cover the entire 1990 to 2019 time series. Conversion to open water results in emissions of all DOM C stocks during the year of conversion; therefore, emissions are calculated by multiplying the C-CAP derived area of vegetated coastal wetlands lost that year by its Tier 1 DOM C stock.

Soil Carbon Stock Changes

Soil C stock changes are estimated for *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands*. Country-specific soil C stocks were updated in 2018 based upon analysis of an assembled dataset of 1,959 cores from across the conterminous United States (Holmquist et al. 2018). This analysis demonstrated that it was not justified to stratify C stocks based upon mineral or organic soil classification, climate zone, or wetland classes; therefore, a single soil C stock of 270 t C ha⁻¹ was applied to all classes. Following the Tier 1 approach for estimating CO₂ emissions with extraction provided within the *Wetlands Supplement*, soil C loss with conversion of Vegetated Coastal Wetlands to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands is assumed to affect soil C stock to one-meter depth (Holmquist et al. 2018) with all emissions occurring in the year of wetland conversion, and multiplied by activity data of vegetated coastal wetland area converted to unvegetated open water wetlands. The methodology follows Eq. 4.6 in the *Wetlands Supplement*.

Soil Methane Emissions

A Tier 1 assumption has been applied that salinity conditions are unchanged and hence CH₄ emissions are assumed to be zero with conversion of Vegetated Coastal Wetlands to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Underlying uncertainties in estimates of soil and biomass C stock changes are associated with country-specific (Tier 2) literature values of these stocks, while the uncertainties with the Tier 1 estimates are associated with subtropical estuarine forested wetland DOM stocks. Assumptions that underlie the methodological approaches applied and uncertainties linked to interpretation of remote sensing data are also included in this uncertainty assessment. The IPCC default assumption of 1 m of soil erosion with anthropogenic activities was adopted to provide standardization in U.S. tidal carbon accounting (Holmquist et al. 2018). This depth of potentially erodible tidal wetland soil has not been comprehensively addressed since most soil cores analyzed were shallow (e.g., less than 50 cm) and do not necessarily reflect the depth to non-wetland soil or bedrock (Holmquist et al. 2018). Uncertainty specific to coastal wetlands include differentiation of palustrine and estuarine community classes, which determines the soil C stock applied. Because mean soil and biomass C stocks for each available community class are in a fairly narrow range, the same overall uncertainty was assigned to each (i.e., applying approach for asymmetrical errors, where the largest uncertainty for any one soil C stock referenced using published literature values for a community class; if multiple values are available for a single parameter, the highest uncertainty value should be applied to the propagation of errors; IPCC 2000). For aboveground biomass C stocks, the mean standard error was very low and largely influenced by the uncertainty associated with the estimated map area (Byrd et al. 2018). Uncertainty for root to shoot ratios, which are used for quantifying belowground biomass, are derived from the *Wetlands Supplement*. Uncertainty for subtropical estuarine forested wetland DOM stocks was derived from

those listed for the Tier 1 estimates (IPCC 2014). Overall uncertainty of the NOAA C-CAP remote sensing product is 15 percent. This is in the range of remote sensing methods (± 10 -15 percent; IPCC 2003). The combined uncertainty was calculated by summing the squared uncertainty for each individual source (C-CAP, soil, biomass, and DOM) and taking the square root of that total.

Details on the emission/removal trends and methodologies through time are described in more detail in the Introduction and Methodology sections.

Uncertainty estimates are presented in Table 6-69 and Table 6-69 for each subsource (i.e., soil C, biomass C, and DOM emissions). The combined uncertainty across all subsources is ± 32.0 percent, which is driven by the uncertainty in the soil C estimates. In 1990, the total C flux was 1.8 MMT CO₂ Eq., with lower and upper estimates of 1.2 and 2.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. In 2019, the total C flux was 1.5 MMT CO₂ Eq., with lower and upper estimates of 1.0 and 2.0 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 6-68: Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Flux Occurring within Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands in 1990 (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	1990 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.) (%)			
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Biomass C Stock	0.07	0.06	0.09	-24.1%	24.1%
Dead Organic Matter C Stock	+	+	+	-25.8%	25.8%
Soil C Stock	1.7	1.4	2.0	-15.0%	15.0%
Total Flux	1.8	1.2	2.3	-32.0%	32.0%

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.0005 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 6-69: Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Flux Occurring within Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands in 2019 (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	2019 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.) (%)			
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Biomass C Stock	0.06	0.05	0.08	-24.1%	24.1%
Dead Organic Matter C Stock	0.0005	+	0.001	-25.8%	25.8%
Soil C Stock	1.5	1.3	1.7	-15.0%	15.0%
Total Flux	1.5	1.0	2.0	-32.0%	32.0%

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.0005 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission/removal trends and methodologies through time are described in more detail in the Introduction and Methodology sections.

QA/QC and Verification

Data provided by NOAA (i.e., National LiDAR Dataset, NOS Tide Data, and C-CAP land cover and land cover change mapping) undergo internal agency QA/QC procedures. Acceptance of final datasets into archive and dissemination are contingent upon assurance that the data product is compliant with mandatory NOAA QA/QC requirements (McCombs et al. 2016). QA/QC and Verification of the soil C stock dataset have been provided by the Smithsonian Environmental Research Center and by the Coastal Wetlands project team leads who reviewed the estimates

against primary scientific literature. Biomass C stocks are derived from peer-review literature and reviewed by the U.S. Geological Survey prior to publishing, by the peer-review process during publishing, and by the Coastal Wetland Inventory team leads before inclusion in the Inventory. For subtropical estuarine forested wetlands, Tier 1 estimates of mangrove DOM were used (IPCC 2014). Land cover estimates were assessed to ensure that the total land area did not change over the time series in which the inventory was developed, and were verified by a second QA team. A team of two evaluated and verified there were no computational errors within the calculation worksheets.

Recalculations Discussion

For a full discussion on the recalculations implemented for this Inventory, please see the Recalculations section for *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*. For *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Wetlands*, these changes resulted in a reduction of 3,107 and 3,340 ha of vegetated coastal wetlands converted to unvegetated open water coastal wetlands in 1990 and 2018, respectively. In comparison to the previous Inventory, this decreased emissions by 3.1 and 3.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (64.0 and 68.2 percent) in 1990 and 2018, respectively. Between 2006 and 2010, the period with the largest area conversion, an increase in 1,664 ha per year occurred (from 9,709 to 11,373 ha for the previous and current Inventories, respectively), resulting in a 1.7 and 0.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. increase in soil and biomass C emissions, respectively (17 and 496 percent); DOM emissions decreased by 0.0001 MMT CO₂ Eq. (3.6 percent). The large increase in biomass emissions is driven by the incorporation of belowground biomass in addition to updates to the C-CAP dataset; the small change in DOM emissions reflects the minimal reduction in the areal extent of estuarine forested wetlands mapped with C-CAP recalculations.

Planned Improvements

The depth of soil carbon affected by conversion of vegetated coastal wetlands converted to unvegetated coastal wetlands will be updated from the IPCC default assumption of 1 m of soil erosion when mapping and modeling advancements can quantitatively improve accuracy and precision. Until the time where these more detailed and spatially distributed data are available, the IPCC default assumption that the top 1 m of soil is disturbed by anthropogenic activity will be applied.

More detailed research is in development that provides a longer-term assessment and more highly refined rates of wetlands loss across the Mississippi Delta (e.g., Couvillion et al. 2016). The Mississippi Delta is the largest extent of coastal wetlands in the US. Higher resolution imagery analysis would improve quantification of conversion to open water, which occurs not only at the edge of the marsh but also within the interior. Improved mapping could provide a more refined regional Approach 2-3 land representation to support the national-scale assessment provided by C-CAP.

An approach for calculating the fraction of remobilized coastal wetland soil C returned to the atmosphere as CO₂ is currently under review and may be included in future reports.

Research by USGS is investigating higher resolution mapping approaches to quantify conversion of coastal wetlands is also underway. Such approaches may form the basis for a full Approach 3 land representation assessment in future years. C-CAP data harmonization with the National Land Cover Dataset (NLCD) will be incorporated into a future iteration of the inventory.

Stock Changes from Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands

Open water within the U.S. land base, as described in the 6 Land Representation section, is recognized as Coastal Wetlands within this Inventory. The appearance of vegetated tidal wetlands on lands previously recognized as open water reflects either the building of new vegetated marsh through sediment accumulation or the transition from other lands uses through an intermediary open water stage as flooding intolerant plants are displaced and

then replaced by wetland plants. Biomass, DOM and soil C accumulation on *Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* begins with vegetation establishment.

Within the United States, conversion of *Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* is predominantly due to engineered activities, which include active restoration of wetlands (e.g., wetlands restoration in San Francisco Bay), dam removals or other means to reconnect sediment supply to the nearshore (e.g., Atchafalaya Delta, Louisiana, Couvillion et al. 2011). Wetlands restoration projects have been ongoing in the United States since the 1970s. Early projects were small, a few hectares in size. By the 1990s, restoration projects, each hundreds of hectares in size, were becoming common in major estuaries. In several coastal areas e.g., San Francisco Bay, Puget Sound, Mississippi Delta and south Florida, restoration activities are in planning and implementation phases, each with the goal of recovering tens of thousands of hectares of wetlands.

In 2019, 2,407 ha of unvegetated open water coastal wetlands were converted to vegetated coastal wetlands across all wetland types and climates, which has steadily increased over the reporting period (Table 6-59). This resulted in 0.007 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.002 MMT C) and 0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.03 MMT C) sequestered in soil and biomass, respectively (Table 6-70 and Table 6-71). The soil C stock has increased during the Inventory's reporting period, likely due to increasing vegetated coastal wetland restoration over time. While DOM C stock increases are present they are minimal in the early part of the time series and zero in the later because there are no conversions from unvegetated open water coastal wetlands to subtropical estuarine forested wetlands between 2011 and 2016 (and by proxy through 2019), and that is the only coastal wetland type where DOM data is currently available.

Throughout the reporting period, the amount of *Open Water Coastal Wetlands Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* has increased over time, reflecting the increase in engineered restoration activities mentioned above.

Table 6-70: CO₂ Flux from C Stock Changes from *Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Year	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Biomass C Flux	(0.04)	(0.08)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.1)
Dead Organic Matter C Flux	(+)	(+)	0	0	0	0	0
Soil C Flux	(+)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)
Total C Stock Change	(0.04)	(0.09)	(0.11)	(0.11)	(0.11)	(0.11)	(0.11)

Note: Parentheses indicate net sequestration. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.005 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 6-71: CO₂ Flux from C Stock Changes from *Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* (MMT C)

Year	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Biomass C Flux	(0.01)	(0.02)	(0.03)	(0.03)	(0.03)	(0.03)	(0.03)
Dead Organic Matter C Flux	(+)	(+)	0	0	0	0	0
Soil C Flux	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Total C Stock Change	(0.01)	(0.02)	(0.03)	(0.03)	(0.03)	(0.03)	(0.03)

Note: Parentheses indicate net sequestration. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.005 MMT C.

Methodology

The following section includes a brief description of the methodology used to estimate changes in soil, biomass and DOM C stocks, and CH₄ emissions for *Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*.

Biomass Carbon Stock Changes

Quantification of regional coastal wetland biomass C stock changes for palustrine and estuarine marsh vegetation are presented for *Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* on lands

below the elevation of high tides (taken to be mean high water spring tide elevation) according to the national LiDAR dataset, the national network of tide gauges and land use histories recorded in the 1996, 2001, 2005, 2011, and 2016 NOAA C-CAP surveys. C-CAP areas are calculated at the state/territory level and summed according to climate zone to national values. Privately-owned and publicly-owned lands are represented. Trends in land cover change are extrapolated to 1990 and 2019 from these datasets (Table 6-58). C-CAP provides peer reviewed country-level mapping of coastal wetland distribution, including conversion to and from open water. Biomass C stock is not sensitive to soil organic content but differentiated based on climate zone. Data for non-forested wetlands are derived from a national assessment combining field plot data and aboveground biomass mapping by remote sensing (Table 6-61; Byrd et al. 2017; Byrd et al., 2018; Byrd et al. 2020). The aboveground biomass carbon stock for estuarine forested wetlands (dwarf mangroves that are not classified as forests due to their stature) is derived from a meta-analysis by Lu and Megonigal (2017⁶⁷;

Table 6-61). Aboveground biomass C stock data for all subcategories are not available and thus assumptions were applied using expert judgment about the most appropriate assignment of a C stock to a disaggregation of a community class. Root to shoot ratios from the *Wetlands Supplement* were used to account for belowground biomass, which were multiplied by the aboveground carbon stock (Table 6-62; IPCC 2014). Above- and belowground values were summed to obtain total biomass carbon stocks.

Conversion of open water to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands results in the establishment of a standing biomass C stock; therefore, stock changes that occur are calculated by multiplying the C-CAP derived area gained that year in each climate zone by its mean biomass. While the process of revegetation of unvegetated open water wetlands can take many years to occur, it is assumed in the calculations that the total biomass is reached in the year of conversion.

Dead Organic Matter

Dead organic matter (DOM) carbon stocks, which include litter and dead wood stocks, are included for subtropical estuarine forested wetlands for *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands* across all years. Tier 1 default or country-specific data on DOM are not currently available for either palustrine or estuarine scrub/shrub wetlands for any climate zone. Data for estuarine forested wetlands in other climate zones are not included since there is no estimated loss of these forests to unvegetated open water coastal wetlands across any year based on C-CAP data. Tier 1 estimates of subtropical estuarine forested wetland DOM were used (IPCC 2014). Trends in land cover change are derived from the NOAA C-CAP dataset and extrapolated to cover the entire 1990 through 2019 time series. Dead organic matter removals are calculated by multiplying the C-CAP derived area gained that year by its Tier 1 DOM C stock. Similar to biomass C stock gains, gains in DOM can take many years to occur, but for this analysis, the total DOM stock is assumed to accumulate during the first year of conversion.

Soil Carbon Stock Change

Soil C stock changes are estimated for *Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*. Country-specific soil C removal factors associated with soil C accretion, stratified by climate zones and wetland classes, are derived from a synthesis of peer-reviewed literature and updated this year based upon refined review of the dataset (Lynch 1989; Orson et al. 1990; Kearny & Stevenson 1991; Roman et al. 1997; Craft et al. 1998; Orson et al. 1998; Merrill 1999; Hussein et al. 2004; Church et al. 2006; Koster et al. 2007; Callaway et al. 2012 a & b; Bianchi et al. 2013; Crooks et al. 2014; Weston et al. 2014; Villa & Mitsch 2015; Marchio et al. 2016; Noe et al. 2016). Soil C stock changes are stratified based upon wetland class (Estuarine, Palustrine) and subclass (Emergent Marsh, Scrub Shrub). For soil C stock change no differentiation is made for soil type (i.e., mineral, organic). Soil C removal factors were developed from literature references that provided soil C removal factors disaggregated by climate region and vegetation type by salinity range (estuarine or palustrine) as identified using NOAA C-CAP as described above (see Table 6-63 for values).

⁶⁷ See <<https://github.com/Smithsonian/Coastal-Wetland-NGGI-Data-Public>>; accessed October 2020.

Tier 2 level estimates of C stock changes associated with annual soil C accumulation in Vegetated Coastal Wetlands were developed using country-specific soil C removal factors multiplied by activity data on Unvegetated Coastal Wetlands converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands. The methodology follows Eq. 4.7, Chapter 4 of the *Wetlands Supplement*, and is applied to the area of Unvegetated Coastal Wetlands converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands on an annual basis.

Soil Methane Emissions

A Tier 1 assumption has been applied that salinity conditions are unchanged and hence CH₄ emissions are assumed to be zero with conversion of Vegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Underlying uncertainties in estimates of soil and biomass C stock changes include uncertainties associated with country-specific (Tier 2) literature values of these C stocks and assumptions that underlie the methodological approaches applied and uncertainties linked to interpretation of remote sensing data. Uncertainty specific to coastal wetlands include differentiation of palustrine and estuarine community classes that determines the soil C stock applied. Because mean soil and biomass C stocks for each available community class are in a fairly narrow range, the same overall uncertainty was applied to each, respectively (i.e., applying approach for asymmetrical errors, where the largest uncertainty for any one soil C stock referenced using published literature values for a community class; uncertainty approaches provide that if multiple values are available for a single parameter, the highest uncertainty value should be applied to the propagation of errors; IPCC 2000). For aboveground biomass C stocks, the mean standard error was very low and largely influenced by error in estimated map area (Byrd et al. 2018). Uncertainty for root to shoot ratios, which are used for quantifying belowground biomass (Table 6-62), are derived from the *Wetlands Supplement*. Uncertainty for subtropical estuarine forested wetland DOM stocks were derived from those listed for the Tier 1 estimates (IPCC 2014). Overall uncertainty of the NOAA C-CAP remote sensing product is 15 percent. This is in the range of remote sensing methods (± 10 to 15 percent; IPCC 2003). The combined uncertainty was calculated by summing the squared uncertainty for each individual source (C-CAP, soil, biomass, and DOM) and taking the square root of that total.

Uncertainty estimates are presented in Table 6-73 and Table 6-77 for each subsource (i.e., soil C, biomass C and DOM emissions). The combined uncertainty across all subsources is ± 33.4 percent. In 1990, the total C flux was -0.04 MMT CO₂ Eq., with lower and upper estimates of -0.06 and -0.03 MMT CO₂ Eq. In 2019, the total C flux was -0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq., with lower and upper estimates of -0.1 and -0.07 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 6-72: Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for C Stock Changes Occurring within *Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* in 1990 (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	1990 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		Relative to Flux Estimate (%)	
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Biomass C Stock Flux	(0.4)	(0.05)	(0.03)	-20.0%	20.0%
Dead Organic Matter C Stock Flux	(+)	(+)	(+)	-25.8%	25.8%
Soil C Stock Flux	(0.003)	(0.003)	(0.005)	-17.8%	17.8%
Total Flux	(0.04)	(0.06)	(0.03)	-33.4%	33.4%

Note: Parentheses indicate net sequestration. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.0005 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 6-73: Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for C Stock Changes Occurring within *Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* in 2019 (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	2019 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		Relative to Flux Estimate (%)	
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Biomass C Stock Flux	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.08)	-20.0%	20.0%
Dead Organic Matter C Stock Flux	0	0	0	-25.8%	25.8%
Soil C Stock Flux	(0.007)	(0.008)	(0.005)	-17.8%	17.8%
Total Flux	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.07)	-33.4%	33.4%

Note: Parentheses indicate net sequestration. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission/removal trends and methodologies through time are described in more detail in the Introduction and Methodology sections.

QA/QC and Verification

NOAA provided data (i.e., National LiDAR Dataset, NOS Tide Data, and C-CAP land cover and land cover change mapping), which undergo internal agency QA/QC assessment procedures. Acceptance of final datasets into the archive for dissemination are contingent upon assurance that the product is compliant with mandatory NOAA QA/QC requirements (McCombs et al. 2016). QA/QC and Verification of soil C stock dataset has been provided by the Smithsonian Environmental Research Center and Coastal Wetlands project team leads who reviewed the summary tables against primary scientific literature. Aboveground biomass C reference stocks are derived from an analysis by the Blue Carbon Monitoring project and reviewed by U.S. Geological Survey prior to publishing, the peer-review process during publishing, and the Coastal Wetland Inventory team leads before inclusion in the inventory. Root to shoot ratios and DOM data are derived from peer-reviewed literature and undergo review as per IPCC methodology. Land cover estimates were assessed to ensure that the total land area did not change over the time series in which the inventory was developed and verified by a second QA team. A team of two evaluated and verified there were no computational errors within calculation worksheets. Two biogeochemists at the USGS, also members of the NASA Carbon Monitoring System Science Team, corroborated the simplifying assumption that where salinities are unchanged CH₄ emissions are constant with conversion of *Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*.

Recalculations Discussion

For discussion on recalculations implemented for this Inventory, please see the Recalculations section for *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*. For *Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Waters Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*, these changes resulted in a decrease of 541 ha of unvegetated coastal wetlands converted to vegetated coastal wetlands and an increased removal of 0.02 MMT CO₂ Eq. (50 percent) in 1990 and a decrease of 913 ha of unvegetated coastal wetlands converted to vegetated coastal wetlands and an increased removal of 0.09 MMT CO₂ Eq. (450 percent) in 2018, when compared to the 2020 NIR submission.

Planned Improvements

Administered by the Smithsonian Environmental Research Center, the Coastal Wetland Carbon Research Coordination Network has established a U.S. country-specific database of published data quantifying soil C stock and biomass in coastal wetlands. Reference values for soil and biomass C stocks will be updated as new data emerge. Refined error analysis combining land cover change, soil and biomass C stock estimates will be updated at those times.

The USGS is investigating higher resolution mapping approaches to quantify conversion of coastal wetlands. Such approaches may form the basis for a full Approach 3 land representation assessment in future years. C-CAP data

harmonization with the National Land Cover Dataset (NLCD) will be incorporated into a future iteration of the inventory.

N₂O Emissions from Aquaculture in Coastal Wetlands

Shrimp and fish cultivation in coastal areas increases nitrogen loads resulting in direct emissions of N₂O. Nitrous oxide is generated and emitted as a byproduct of the conversion of ammonia (contained in fish urea) to nitrate through nitrification and nitrate to N₂ gas through denitrification (Hu et al. 2012). Nitrous oxide emissions can be readily estimated from data on fish production (IPCC 2014).

Aquaculture production in the United States has fluctuated slightly from year to year, with resulting N₂O emissions increasing from 0.1 in 1990 to upwards of 0.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. between 1992 and 2010, and reducing again to 0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. between 2015 and 2019 (Table 6-74). Aquaculture production data were updated through 2017; data through 2019 are not yet available and in this analysis are held constant with 2017 emissions of 0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.5 Kt N₂O).

Table 6-74: N₂O Emissions from Aquaculture in Coastal Wetlands (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt N₂O)

Year	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Emissions (kt N ₂ O)	0.4	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5

Methodology

The methodology to estimate N₂O emissions from Aquaculture in Coastal Wetlands follows the Tier 1 guidance in the *Wetlands Supplement* by applying country-specific fisheries production data and the IPCC Tier 1 default emission factor.

Each year NOAA Fisheries document the status of U.S. marine fisheries in the annual report of *Fisheries of the United States* (National Marine Fisheries Service 2020), from which activity data for this analysis is derived.⁶⁸ The fisheries report has been produced in various forms for more than 100 years, primarily at the national level, on U.S. recreational catch and commercial fisheries landings and values. In addition, data are reported on U.S. aquaculture production, the U.S. seafood processing industry, imports and exports of fish-related products, and domestic supply and per capita consumption of fisheries products. Within the aquaculture chapter, the mass of production for catfish, striped bass, tilapia, trout, crawfish, salmon and shrimp are reported. While some of these fisheries are produced on land and some in open water cages within coastal wetlands, all have data on the quantity of food stock produced, which is the activity data that is applied to the IPCC Tier 1 default emissions factor to estimate emissions of N₂O from aquaculture. It is not apparent from the data as to the amount of aquaculture occurring above the extent of high tides on river floodplains. While some aquaculture occurs on coastal lowland floodplains, this is likely a minor component of tidal aquaculture production because of the need for a regular source of water for pond flushing. The estimation of N₂O emissions from aquaculture is not sensitive to salinity using IPCC approaches and as such the location of aquaculture ponds within the boundaries of coastal wetlands does not influence the calculations.

Other open water shellfisheries for which no food stock is provided, and thus no additional N inputs, are not applicable for estimating N₂O emissions (e.g., clams, mussels, and oysters) and have not been included in the analysis. The IPCC Tier 1 default emissions factor of 0.00169 kg N₂O-N per kg of fish/shellfish produced is applied to the activity data to calculate total N₂O emissions.

⁶⁸ See <<https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/document/fisheries-united-states-2018-report>>; accessed October 2020.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Uncertainty estimates are based upon the Tier 1 default 95 percent confidence interval provided in Table 4.15, chapter 4 of the *Wetlands Supplement* for N₂O emissions and on expert judgment of the NOAA *Fisheries of the United States* fisheries production data. Given the overestimate of fisheries production from coastal wetland areas due to the inclusion of fish production in non-coastal wetland areas, this is a reasonable initial first approximation for an uncertainty range.

Uncertainty estimates for N₂O emissions from aquaculture production are presented in Table 6-75 and Table 6-76 for N₂O emissions. The combined uncertainty is ±116 percent. In 1990, the total flux was 0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq., with lower and upper estimates of 0.00 and 0.28 MMT CO₂ Eq. In 2019, the total flux was 0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq., with lower and upper estimates of 0.00 and 0.31 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 6-75: Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for N₂O Emissions from Aquaculture Production in Coastal Wetlands in 1990 (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	1990 Emissions Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emissions Estimate ^a			
		(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Combined Uncertainty for N ₂ O Emissions for Aquaculture Production in Coastal Wetlands	0.1	0.00	0.28	-116%	116%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Table 6-76: Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for N₂O Emissions from Aquaculture Production in Coastal Wetlands in 2019 (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	2019 Emissions Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emissions Estimate ^a			
		(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Combined Uncertainty for N ₂ O Emissions for Aquaculture Production in Coastal Wetlands	0.1	0.00	0.31	-116%	116%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission/removal trends and methodologies through time are described in more detail in the Introduction and Methodology sections.

QA/QC and Verification

NOAA provided internal QA/QC review of reported fisheries data. The Coastal Wetlands Inventory team consulted with the Coordinating Lead Authors of the Coastal Wetlands chapter of the *Wetlands Supplement* to assess which fisheries production data to include in estimating emissions from aquaculture. It was concluded that N₂O emissions estimates should be applied to any fish production to which food supplement is supplied be they pond or coastal open water and that salinity conditions were not a determining factor in production of N₂O emissions.

Recalculations Discussion

A NOAA report was released in 2020 that contains updated fisheries data through 2017 (National Marine Fisheries Service 2020). The new values were applied for 2015, 2016, and 2017 and the 2017 value was applied in 2018 and

2019. This resulted in an increase of N₂O emissions by 0.01 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.03 kt N₂O), a 7.4 percent increase, for 2018 compared to the previous Inventory.

6.9 Land Converted to Wetlands (CRF Source Category 4D2)

Emissions and Removals from Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands

Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands occurs as a result of inundation of unprotected low-lying coastal areas with gradual sea-level rise, flooding of previously drained land behind hydrological barriers, and through active restoration and creation of coastal wetlands through removal of hydrological barriers. All other land categories (i.e., Forest Land, Cropland, Grassland, Settlements and Other Lands) are identified as having some area converting to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands. Between 1990 and 2019 the rate of annual transition for *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* ranged from 0 to 2,650 ha per year, depending on the type of land converted.⁶⁹ Conversion rates from Forest Land were relatively consistent between 1990 and 2010 (ranging between 2,409 and 2,650 ha) and decreased to 625 ha starting in 2011; the majority of these conversions resulted in increases in the area of palustrine wetlands, which also initiates CH₄ emissions when lands are inundated with fresh water.⁷⁰ Little to no conversion of Cropland, Grassland, Settlement, or Other Lands to vegetated coastal wetlands occurred during the reporting period, with converted areas ranging from 0 to 25 ha per year.

At the present stage of Inventory development, Coastal Wetlands are not explicitly shown in the Land Representation analysis while work continues harmonizing data from NOAA's Coastal Change Analysis Program (C-CAP) with NRI, FIA and NLDC data used to compile the Land Representation (NOAA OCM 2020).

In this Inventory, biomass, dead organic material (DOM) and soil C stock changes as well as CH₄ emissions are quantified as a result of the land use conversion to coastal wetlands and the land is assumed to be held in this category for up to 20 years after which it is classified as *Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands*. Estimates of emissions and removals are based on emission factor data that have been applied to assess changes in each respective flux for *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*. Following conversion to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands, it is assumed there is a loss of biomass C stocks from the converted Forest Land, Cropland and Grassland and as well as the loss of DOM C stocks from Forest Land. Converted lands are held in this land category for up to 20 years and the assumption is that the C stock losses from biomass and DOM all occur in the year of conversion. There are no soil C losses from land use conversion. Carbon stock increases in coastal wetlands as a result of gains in plant biomass and DOM on these converted lands are also included during the year of transition even though the entire C stock accrual takes many years to occur. Soil C accumulation and CH₄ emissions are quantified using an annual rate in this Inventory and thus are occurring over the period under which lands are held in this category; therefore, the soil C removals and CH₄ emissions presented for a given year include the cumulative removals/emissions for the new area that was converted during that year and the area held in this category for the prior 19 years. At salinities less than half that of seawater, the transition from upland dry soils to wetland soils results in CH₄ emissions. The United States calculates emissions and removals based upon stock change.

⁶⁹ Data from C-CAP; see <<https://coast.noaa.gov/digitalcoast/tools/>>. Accessed October 2020.

⁷⁰ Currently, the C-CAP dataset categorizes coastal wetlands as either palustrine (fresh water) or estuarine (presence of saline water). This classification does not differentiate between estuarine wetlands with salinity ≤ 18 ppt (when methanogenesis begins to occur) and those that are >18 ppt (where negligible to no CH₄ is produced); therefore, it is not possible at this time to account for CH₄ emissions from estuarine wetlands in the Inventory.

Conversion to coastal wetlands resulted in a biomass C stock loss of 0.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.03 MMT C) in 2019 (Table 6-77 and Table 6-78). Loss of forest biomass through conversion of Forest Lands to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands is the primary driver behind biomass C stock change being a source rather than a sink across the time series. Conversion of Cropland, Grassland, Settlement and Other Lands result in a net increase in biomass stocks. Conversion of lands to vegetated coastal wetlands resulted in a DOM loss of 0.02 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.006 MMT C) in 2019 (Table 6-77 and Table 6-78), which is driven by the loss of DOM when Forest Land is converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands. This is likely an overestimate of loss because wetlands inherently preserve dead organic material. Conversion of Cropland, Grassland, Settlement and Other Land results in a net increase in DOM. Once Tier 1 or 2 DOM values are collated and accounted for in estuarine and palustrine scrub shrub coastal wetlands and estuarine forested wetlands (in climates other than subtropical), the carbon emissions will decrease. Across all time periods, soil C accumulation resulting from *Lands Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* is a carbon sink and has ranged between -0.2 and -0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (-0.05 and -0.07 MMT C; Table 6-77 and Table 6-78). Conversion of lands to coastal wetlands resulted in CH₄ emissions of 0.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (7.1 kt CH₄) in 2019 (Table 6-79). Methane emissions due to the conversion of *Lands to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* are largely the result of Forest Land converting to palustrine emergent and scrub shrub coastal wetlands in warm temperate climates. Emissions were the highest between 1990 and 2001 (0.2 MMT CO₂ Eq., 10.0 kt CH₄) and have continually decreased to current levels.

Table 6-77: Net CO₂ Flux from C Stock Changes in *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Land Use/Carbon Pool	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Cropland Converted to Vegetated							
Coastal Wetlands	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Biomass C Stock	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Soil C Stock	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Forest Land Converted to							
Vegetated Coastal Wetlands	0.48	0.47	(0.03)	(0.02)	(0.01)	(0.00)	0.01
Biomass C Stock	0.62	0.62	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13
Dead Organic Matter C Flux	0.09	0.09	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02
Soil C Stock	(0.23)	(0.24)	(0.19)	(0.18)	(0.17)	(0.16)	(0.15)
Grassland Converted to Vegetated							
Coastal Wetlands	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Biomass C Stock	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Soil C Stock	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Other Land Converted to Vegetated							
Coastal Wetlands	(0.03)	(0.03)	(0.02)	(0.02)	(0.02)	(0.02)	(0.02)
Biomass C Stock	(0.01)	(0.02)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)
Soil C Stock	(0.01)	(0.02)	(0.02)	(0.02)	(0.02)	(0.02)	(0.02)
Settlements Converted to							
Vegetated Coastal Wetlands	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Biomass C Stock	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Soil C Stock	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Total Biomass Flux	0.60	0.60	0.12	0.12	0.12	0.12	0.12
Total Dead Organic Matter Flux	0.09	0.09	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02
Total Soil C Flux	(0.25)	(0.25)	(0.20)	(0.19)	(0.18)	(0.18)	(0.17)
Total Flux	0.45	0.44	(0.06)	(0.05)	(0.04)	(0.03)	(0.02)

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.005 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 6-78: Net CO₂ Flux from C Stock Changes in *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* (MMT C)

Land Use/Carbon Pool	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Cropland Converted to Vegetated							
Coastal Wetlands	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Biomass C Stock	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Soil C Stock	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)

Forest Land Converted to							
Vegetated Coastal Wetlands	0.13	0.13	(0.01)	(0.01)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Biomass C Stock	0.17	0.17	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.04
Dead Organic Matter C Flux	0.03	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01
Soil C Stock	(0.06)	(0.06)	(0.05)	(0.05)	(0.05)	(0.04)	(0.04)
Grassland Converted to Vegetated							
Coastal Wetlands	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Biomass C Stock	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Soil C Stock	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Other Land Converted to							
Vegetated Coastal Wetlands	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)
Biomass C Stock	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Soil C Stock	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Settlements Converted to							
Vegetated Coastal Wetlands	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Biomass C Stock	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Soil C Stock	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
Total Biomass Flux	0.16	0.16	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03
Total Dead Organic Matter Flux	0.03	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01
Total Soil C Flux	(0.07)	(0.07)	(0.06)	(0.05)	(0.05)	(0.05)	(0.05)
Total Flux	0.12	0.12	(0.02)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.01)

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.005 MMT C.

Table 6-79: CH₄ Emissions from *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt CH₄)

Land Use/Carbon Pool	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Cropland Converted to Vegetated							
Coastal Wetlands							
Methane Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Methane Emissions (kt CH ₄)	+	0.01	0.03	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.04
Forest Land Converted to Vegetated							
Coastal Wetlands							
Methane Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	0.25	0.24	0.20	0.19	0.18	0.17	0.16
Methane Emissions (kt CH ₄)	9.88	9.74	7.97	7.60	7.22	6.85	6.48
Grassland Converted to Vegetated							
Coastal Wetlands							
Methane Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Methane Emissions (kt CH ₄)	0.01	0.01	0.05	0.05	0.06	0.07	0.07
Other Land Converted to Vegetated							
Coastal Wetlands							
Methane Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	+	+	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01
Methane Emissions (kt CH ₄)	0.08	0.14	0.33	0.37	0.40	0.43	0.47
Settlements Converted to Vegetated							
Coastal Wetlands							
Methane Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Methane Emissions (kt CH ₄)	0.01	+	+	+	+	+	+
Total Methane Emissions (MMT CO₂ Eq.)	0.25	0.25	0.21	0.20	0.19	0.18	0.18
Total Methane Emissions (kt CH₄)	9.98	9.91	8.38	8.05	7.72	7.39	7.06

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.005 MMT CO₂ Eq. or 0.005 kt CH₄.

Methodology

The following section provides a description of the methodology used to estimate changes in biomass, dead organic matter and soil C stocks and CH₄ emissions for *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*.

Biomass Carbon Stock Changes

Biomass C stocks for *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* are estimated for palustrine and estuarine marshes for land below the elevation of high tides (taken to be mean high water spring tide elevation) and as far seawards as the extent of intertidal vascular plants within the U.S. Land Representation according to the national LiDAR dataset, the national network of tide gauges and land use histories recorded in the 1996, 2001, 2005, 2011, and 2016 NOAA C-CAP surveys (NOAA OCM 2020). Both federal and non-federal lands are represented. Delineating Vegetated Coastal Wetlands from ephemeral flooded upland Grasslands represents a particular challenge in remote sensing. Moreover, at the boundary between wetlands and uplands, which may be gradual on low lying coastlines, the presence of wetlands may be ephemeral depending upon weather and climate cycles and as such impacts on the emissions and removals will vary over these time frames. Trends in land cover change are extrapolated to 1990 and 2019 from these datasets using the C-CAP change data closest in date to a given year. Based upon NOAA C-CAP, wetlands are subdivided into freshwater (Palustrine) and saline (Estuarine) classes and further subdivided into emergent marsh, scrub shrub and forest classes. Biomass is not sensitive to soil organic content. Aboveground biomass carbon stocks for non-forested coastal wetlands are derived from a national assessment combining field plot data and aboveground biomass mapping by remote sensing (Byrd et al. 2017; Byrd et al. 2018; Byrd et al. 2020). Aboveground biomass C removal data for all subcategories are not available and thus assumptions were applied using expert judgment about the most appropriate assignment to a disaggregation of a community class. The aboveground biomass carbon stock for estuarine forested wetlands (dwarf mangroves that are not classified as forests due to their stature) is derived from a meta-analysis by Lu and Megonigal (2017⁷¹). Root to shoot ratios from the *Wetlands Supplement* were used to account for belowground biomass, which were multiplied by the aboveground carbon stock (IPCC 2014), and summed with aboveground biomass to obtain total biomass carbon stocks. Aboveground biomass C stocks for Forest Land, Cropland, and Grassland that are lost with the conversion to *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* were derived from Tier 1 default values (IPCC 2006; IPCC 2019). Biomass carbon stock changes are calculated by subtracting the biomass C stock values of each land use category (i.e., Forest Land, Cropland, and Grassland) from those of *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* in each climate zone and multiplying that value by the corresponding C-CAP derived area gained that year in each climate zone. The difference between the stocks is reported as the stock change under the assumption that the change occurred in the year of the conversion. The total coastal wetland biomass C stock change is accounted for during the year of conversion; therefore, no interannual changes are calculated during the remaining years it is in the category.

Dead Organic Matter

Dead organic matter (DOM) carbon stocks, which include litter and dead wood stocks, are accounted for in subtropical estuarine forested wetlands for *Lands Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* across all years. Tier 1 estimates of mangrove DOM C stocks were used for subtropical estuarine forested wetlands (IPCC 2014). Neither Tier 1 or 2 data on DOM are currently available for either palustrine or estuarine scrub/shrub wetlands for any climate zone or estuarine forested wetlands in climates other than subtropical climates. Tier 1 DOM C stocks for Forest Land converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands were derived from IPCC (2019) to account for the loss of DOM that occurs with conversion. Changes in DOM are assumed to negligible for other land use conversions (i.e., other than Forest Land) to coastal wetlands based on the Tier 1 method in IPCC (2006). Trends in land cover change are derived from the NOAA C-CAP dataset and extrapolated to cover the entire 1990 through 2019 time series. Dead organic matter removals are calculated by multiplying the C-CAP derived area gained that year by the difference between Tier 1 DOM C stocks for Vegetated Coastal Wetlands and Forest Land. The difference between

⁷¹ See <<https://github.com/Smithsonian/Coastal-Wetland-NGGI-Data-Public>>; accessed October 2020

the stocks is reported as the stock change under the assumption that the change occurred in the year of the conversion. The coastal wetland DOM stock is assumed to be in steady state once established in the year of conversion; therefore, no interannual changes are calculated.

Soil Carbon Stock Changes

Soil C removals are estimated for *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* across all years. Soil C stock changes, stratified by climate zones and wetland classes, are derived from a synthesis of peer-reviewed literature (Lynch 1989; Orson et al. 1990; Kearny & Stevenson 1991; Roman et al. 1997; Craft et al. 1998; Orson et al. 1998; Merrill 1999; Hussein et al. 2004; Church et al. 2006; Koster et al. 2007; Callaway et al. 2012 a & b; Bianchi et al. 2013; Crooks et al. 2014; Weston et al. 2014; Villa & Mitsch 2015; Marchio et al. 2016; Noe et al. 2016). To estimate soil C stock changes, no differentiation is made for soil type (i.e., mineral, organic). Soil C removal data for all subcategories are not available and thus assumptions were applied using expert judgment about the most appropriate assignment to a disaggregation of a community class.

As per IPCC Guidance, *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* is assumed to remain in this category for up to 20 years before transitioning to *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*. Tier 2 level estimates of soil C stock changes associated with annual soil C accumulation from *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* were developed using country-specific soil C removal factors multiplied by activity data of land area for *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* for a given year in addition to the previous 19-year cumulative area. Guidance from the *Wetlands Supplement* allows for the rate of soil C accumulation to be instantaneously equivalent to that in natural settings and that soil C accumulation is initiated when natural vegetation becomes established; this is assumed to occur in the first year of conversion. No loss of soil carbon as a result of land conversion to coastal wetlands is assumed to occur. Since the C-CAP coastal wetland area dataset begins in 1996, the area converted prior to 1996 is assumed to be the same as in 1996. Similarly, the coastal wetland area data for 2017 through 2019 is assumed to be the same as in 2016. The methodology follows Eq. 4.7, Chapter 4 of the *IPCC Wetlands Supplement*, and is applied to the area of *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* on an annual basis.

Soil Methane Emissions

Tier 1 estimates of CH₄ emissions for *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* are derived from the same wetland map used in the analysis of wetland soil C fluxes for palustrine wetlands, and are produced from C-CAP, LiDAR and tidal data, in combination with default CH₄ emission factors provided in Table 4.14 of the *IPCC Wetlands Supplement*. The methodology follows Eq. 4.9, Chapter 4 of the *IPCC Wetlands Supplement*. Because *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* is held in this category for up to 20 years before transitioning to *Vegetated Coastal Wetlands Remaining to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*, CH₄ emissions in a given year represent the cumulative area held in this category for that year and the prior 19 years.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Underlying uncertainties in estimates of soil C removal factors, biomass change, DOM, and CH₄ emissions include error in uncertainties associated with Tier 2 literature values of soil C removal estimates, biomass stocks, DOM, and IPCC default CH₄ emission factors, uncertainties linked to interpretation of remote sensing data, as well as assumptions that underlie the methodological approaches applied.

Uncertainty specific to coastal wetlands include differentiation of palustrine and estuarine community classes, which determines what flux is applied. Because mean soil and biomass C removal for each available community class are in a fairly narrow range, the same overall uncertainty was assigned to each, respectively (i.e., applying approach for asymmetrical errors, the largest uncertainty for any soil C stock value should be applied in the calculation of error propagation; IPCC 2000). Uncertainties for CH₄ flux are the Tier 1 default values reported in the *Wetlands Supplement*. Overall uncertainty of the NOAA C-CAP remote sensing product is 15 percent. This is in the range of remote sensing methods (±10-15 percent; IPCC 2003). However, there is significant uncertainty in salinity ranges for tidal and non-tidal estuarine wetlands and activity data used to estimate the CH₄ flux (e.g., delineation

of an 18 ppt boundary), which will need significant improvement to reduce uncertainties. The combined uncertainty was calculated by summing the squared uncertainty for each individual source (C-CAP, soil, biomass, and DOM) and taking the square root of that total.

Uncertainty estimates are presented in Table 6-80 for each carbon pool and the CH₄ emissions. The combined uncertainty is +/-42.5 percent. In 2019, the total flux was 0.16 MMT CO₂ Eq., with lower and upper estimates of 0.09 and 0.22 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 6-80: Approach 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for C Stock Changes occurring within *Land Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	2019 Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Estimate ^a (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)			
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Biomass C Stock Flux	0.1	0.1	0.15	-20.0%	20.0%
Dead Organic Matter Flux	0.02	0.02	0.03	-25.8%	25.8%
Soil C Stock Flux	(0.2)	(0.2)	(0.1)	-17.8%	17.8%
Methane Emissions	0.2	0.12	0.23	-29.9%	29.9%
Total Uncertainty	0.16	0.09	0.22	-42.2%	42.2%

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

^a Range of flux estimates based on error propagation at 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission/removal trends and methodologies through time are described in more detail in the introduction and Methodology sections.

QA/QC and Verification

NOAA provided National LiDAR Dataset, tide data, and C-CAP land cover and land cover change mapping, all of which are subject to agency internal mandatory QA/QC assessment (McCombs et al. 2016). QA/QC and verification of soil C stock dataset has been provided by the Smithsonian Environmental Research Center and Coastal Wetland Inventory team leads. Biomass C stocks are derived from peer-review literature, reviewed by U.S. Geological Survey prior to publishing, by the peer-review process during publishing, and by the Coastal Wetland Inventory team leads prior to inclusion in the inventory and from IPCC reports. As a QC step, a check was undertaken confirming that Coastal Wetlands recognized by C-CAP represent a subset of Wetlands recognized by the NRI for marine coastal states. Land cover estimates were assessed to ensure that the total land area did not change over the time series in which the inventory was developed, and verified by a second QA team. A team of two evaluated and verified there were no computational errors within the calculation worksheets. Soil C stock, emissions/removals data are based upon peer-reviewed literature and CH₄ emission factors are derived from the *Wetlands Supplement*.

Recalculations Discussion

As part of the addition of a 2016 C-CAP dataset, the previous datasets (1996, 2001, 2006, and 2011) were refined and reanalyzed using improved methods, software and techniques that were deemed important to incorporate in order to create the most accurate and representative product.

The addition of the 2016 C-CAP dataset resulted in changes in area calculations for 1990 to 1995 and 2011 through 2018, all years that previously used a change value that was the average change across all C-CAP time periods (1996 through 2011). For 1990 through 1995, the 1996 to 2000 C-CAP change data were used, and the 2011 to 2016 C-CAP change data were used for 2017 through 2019. This improvement results in fewer years where coastal wetland area is interpolated.

Although this change does not affect the area calculations presented here, a new organic soil geospatial layer was derived from CONUS distributions of histosols in the USDA's Soil Survey Geographic Database (SSURGO). The dataset is complete except for a large portion of the Florida Everglades that did not contain data. Incorporating this new dataset resulted in a large change in extents between organic and mineral soils, with far less area of organic soils nationally than previously recorded.

A corrigendum was published by Byrd et al. (2020) for non-forested aboveground biomass values initially presented in Byrd et al. (2018). The updated analyses resulted in increases in aboveground biomass carbon stocks across all wetland types and climate zones (except for the Puget Sound, which had a 0.1 t C ha^{-1} decrease); the average aboveground biomass increased from 1.93 to 3.02 t C ha^{-1} .

Belowground biomass carbon stocks are now included for coastal wetlands. They are based on Tier 2 root to shoot ratios from the *Wetlands Supplement* (IPCC 2014). This resulted in a 0.05 and $0.0001 \text{ MMT CO}_2 \text{ Eq.}$ (0.01 and 0.00003 MMT C) increase in 1990 and 2018, respectively, compared to the previous Inventory.⁷²

Dead organic matter carbon fluxes are now included for estuarine forested wetlands and for Forest Land converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands. This update resulted in an increase in emissions of 0.09 and $0.02 \text{ MMT CO}_2 \text{ Eq.}$ (0.02 and 0.005 MMT C) in 1990 and 2018, respectively.

An update was made to how biomass C fluxes are calculated when lands are converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands. The loss of the converted land's former carbon stocks is now included, which applies to Forest Land, Grassland, and Cropland, and results in net emissions from biomass from coastal wetlands converted from Forest Land. The total loss and subsequent coastal wetland biomass gain is assumed to occur in the first year of conversion, although the loss and gain of C actually occurs over a longer period of time. This update, in addition to inclusion of belowground biomass and the corrigendum to aboveground biomass C stocks, resulted in an increase in emissions of 0.63 and $0.15 \text{ MMT CO}_2 \text{ Eq.}$ (0.17 and 0.04 MMT C) in 1990 and 2018, respectively.

Soil C accumulation and CH_4 emissions are now calculated as the cumulative flux from the area converted each year in addition to the prior 19 years. This results in greater soil C removals and CH_4 emissions across the entire reporting period. Soil C removals increased by 0.24 and $0.15 \text{ MMT CO}_2 \text{ Eq.}$ (0.06 and 0.04 MMT C) in 1990 and 2018, respectively. Methane emissions increased by 0.24 and $0.16 \text{ MMT CO}_2 \text{ Eq.}$ (9.4 and 6.5 kt CH_4) in 1990 and 2018, respectively.

Planned Improvements

Administered by the Smithsonian Environmental Research Center, the Coastal Wetland Carbon Research Coordination Network has established a U.S. country-specific database of soil C stocks and biomass for coastal wetlands.⁷³ This dataset will be updated periodically. Refined error analysis combining land cover change and C stock estimates will be provided as new data are incorporated. Through this work, a model is in development to represent changes in soil C stocks and will be incorporated into the 2022 Inventory submission.

Currently, the only coastal wetland conversion that is reported in the Inventory is *Lands Converted to Vegetated Coastal Wetlands*. The next (2022) submission will include C stock change data for *Lands Converted to Unvegetated Open Water Coastal Wetlands*.

⁷² These values only include changes in the coastal wetland biomass stock emissions factors and do not include the updates of accounting for other land uses' biomass stock loss.

⁷³ See <<https://serc.si.edu/coastalcarbon>>; accessed October 2020.

6.10 Settlements Remaining Settlements (CRF Category 4E1)

Soil Carbon Stock Changes (CRF Category 4E1)

Soil organic C stock changes for *Settlements Remaining Settlements* occur in both mineral and organic soils. However, the United States does not estimate changes in soil organic C stocks for mineral soils in *Settlements Remaining Settlements*. This approach is consistent with the assumption of the Tier 1 method in the 2006 IPCC Guidelines (IPCC 2006) that inputs equal outputs, and therefore the soil organic C stocks do not change. This assumption may be re-evaluated in the future if funding and resources are available to conduct an analysis of soil organic C stock changes for mineral soils in *Settlements Remaining Settlements*.

Drainage of organic soils is common when wetland areas have been developed for settlements. Organic soils, also referred to as *Histosols*, include all soils with more than 12 to 20 percent organic C by weight, depending on clay content (NRCS 1999; Brady and Weil 1999). The organic layer of these soils can be very deep (i.e., several meters), and form under inundated conditions that results in minimal decomposition of plant residues. Drainage of organic soils leads to aeration of the soil that accelerates decomposition rate and CO₂ emissions.⁷⁴ Due to the depth and richness of the organic layers, C loss from drained organic soils can continue over long periods of time, which varies depending on climate and composition (i.e., decomposability) of the organic matter (Armentano and Menges 1986).

Settlements Remaining Settlements includes all areas that have been settlements for a continuous time period of at least 20 years according to the 2015 United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) National Resources Inventory (NRI) (USDA-NRCS 2018)⁷⁵ or according to the National Land Cover Dataset (NLCD) for federal lands (Yang et al. 2018; Fry et al. 2011; Homer et al. 2007, 2015). The Inventory includes settlements on privately-owned lands in the conterminous United States and Hawaii. Alaska and the small amount of settlements on federal lands are not included in this Inventory even though these areas are part of the U.S. managed land base. This leads to a discrepancy with the total amount of managed area in *Settlements Remaining Settlements* (see Section 6 Representation of the U.S. Land Base) and the settlements area included in the Inventory analysis. There is a planned improvement to include CO₂ emissions from drainage of organic soils in settlements of Alaska and federal lands as part of a future Inventory.

CO₂ emissions from drained organic soils in settlements are 15.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. (4.3 MMT C) in 2019 (See Table 6-81 and 6-82). Although the flux is relatively small, the amount has increased by over 41 percent since 1990 due to an increase in area of drained organic soils in settlements.

Table 6-81: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes in *Settlements Remaining Settlements* (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Soil Type	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Organic Soils	11.3	12.2	15.7	16.0	16.0	15.9	15.9

⁷⁴ N₂O emissions from soils are included in the N₂O Emissions from Settlement Soils section.

⁷⁵ NRI survey locations are classified according to land-use histories starting in 1979, and consequently the classifications are based on less than 20 years from 1990 to 1998. This may have led to an overestimation of *Settlements Remaining Settlements* in the early part of the time series to the extent that some areas are converted to settlements between 1971 and 1978.

Table 6-82: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil C Stock Changes in *Settlements Remaining Settlements* (MMT C)

Soil Type	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Organic Soils	3.1	3.3	4.3	4.4	4.4	4.3	4.3

Methodology

An IPCC Tier 2 method is used to estimate soil organic C stock changes for organic soils in *Settlements Remaining Settlements* (IPCC 2006). Organic soils in *Settlements Remaining Settlements* are assumed to be losing C at a rate similar to croplands due to deep drainage, and therefore emission rates are based on country-specific values for cropland (Ogle et al. 2003).

The land area designated as settlements is based primarily on the 2018 NRI (USDA-NRCS 2018) with additional information from the NLCD (Yang et al. 2018; Fry et al. 2011; Homer et al. 2007, 2015). It is assumed that all settlement area on organic soils is drained, and those areas are provided in Table 6-83 (See Section 6, Representation of the U.S. Land Base for more information). The area of drained organic soils is estimated from the NRI spatial weights and aggregated to the country (Table 6-83). The area of land on organic soils in *Settlements Remaining Settlements* has increased from 220 thousand hectares in 1990 to over 303 thousand hectares in 2015. The area of land on organic soils are not currently available from NRI for *Settlements Remaining Settlements* after 2015.

Table 6-83: Thousands of Hectares of Drained Organic Soils in *Settlements Remaining Settlements*

Year	Area (Thousand Hectares)
1990	220
2005	235
2014	291
2015	303
2016	ND
2017	ND
2018	ND
2019	ND

Note: No NRI data are available after 2015, designated as ND (No data)

To estimate CO₂ emissions from drained organic soils across the time series from 1990 to 2015, the total area of organic soils in *Settlements Remaining Settlements* is multiplied by the country-specific emission factors for *Cropland Remaining Cropland* under the assumption that there is deep drainage of the soils. The emission factors are 11.2 MT C per ha in cool temperate regions, 14.0 MT C per ha in warm temperate regions, and 14.3 MT C per ha in subtropical regions (see Annex 3.12 for more information).

A linear extrapolation of the trend in the time series is applied to estimate the emissions from 2016 to 2019 because NRI activity data are not available for these years to determine the area of drained organic soils in *Settlements Remaining Settlements*. Specifically, a linear regression model with autoregressive moving-average (ARMA) errors (Brockwell and Davis 2016) is used to estimate the trend in emissions over time from 1990 to 2015, and in turn, the trend is used to approximate the 2016 to 2019 emissions. The Tier 2 method described previously will be applied in future inventories to recalculate the estimates beyond 2015 as activity data become available.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Uncertainty for the Tier 2 approach is derived using a Monte Carlo approach, along with additional uncertainty propagated through the Monte Carlo Analysis for 2016 to 2019 based on the linear time series model. The results of the Approach 2 Monte Carlo uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 6-84. Soil C losses from drained organic soils in *Settlements Remaining Settlements* for 2019 are estimated to be between 7.5 and 24.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 53 percent below and 53 percent above the 2019 emission estimate of 15.9 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 6-84: Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Emissions from Drained Organic Soils in *Settlements Remaining Settlements* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Organic Soils	CO ₂	15.9	7.5	24.3	-53%	53%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission/removal trends and methodologies through time are described in the Introduction and Methodology sections.

QA/QC and Verification

Quality control measures included checking input data, model scripts, and results to ensure data are properly handled throughout the inventory process. Inventory reporting forms and text are reviewed and revised as needed to correct transcription errors. No errors were found in this Inventory.

Recalculations Discussion

There were no recalculations to the 1990 through 2018 time series in this Inventory.

Planned Improvements

This source will be updated to include CO₂ emissions from drainage of organic soils in settlements of Alaska and federal lands in order to provide a complete inventory of emissions for this category. See Table 6-85 for the amount of managed land area in *Settlements Remaining Settlements* that is not included in the Inventory due to these omissions. The managed settlements area that is not included in the Inventory is in the range of 150 to 160 thousand hectares each year. These improvements will be made as funding and resources are available to expand the inventory for this source category.

Table 6-85: Area of Managed Land in *Settlements Remaining Settlements* that is not included in the current Inventory (Thousand Hectares)

Year	Area (Thousand Hectares)		
	SRS Managed Land Area (Section 6)	SRS Area Included in Inventory	SRS Area Not Included in Inventory
1990	30,585	30,425	159
1991	30,589	30,430	159
1992	30,593	30,434	159
1993	30,505	30,346	159
1994	30,423	30,264	159

1995	30,365	30,206	159
1996	30,316	30,157	158
1997	30,264	30,105	158
1998	30,200	30,041	159
1999	30,144	29,992	152
2000	30,101	29,949	152
2001	30,041	29,889	152
2002	30,034	29,882	152
2003	30,530	30,378	152
2004	31,011	30,859	152
2005	31,522	31,370	152
2006	31,964	31,812	152
2007	32,469	32,317	152
2008	33,074	32,922	152
2009	33,646	33,494	152
2010	34,221	34,069	152
2011	34,814	34,662	152
2012	35,367	35,215	152
2013	36,308	36,156	152
2014	37,281	37,129	152
2015	38,210	38,058	152
2016	ND	ND	ND
2017	ND	ND	ND
2018	ND	ND	ND
2019	ND	ND	ND

Note: NRI data are not available after 2015, and these years are designated as ND (No data).

Changes in Carbon Stocks in Settlement Trees (CRF Source Category 4E1)

Settlements are land uses where human populations and activities are concentrated. In these areas, the anthropogenic impacts on tree growth, stocking and mortality are particularly pronounced (Nowak 2012) in comparison to forest lands where non-anthropogenic forces can have more significant impacts. Trees in settlement areas of the United States are estimated to account for an average annual net sequestration of 115.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. (31.6 MMT C) over the period from 1990 through 2019. Net C sequestration from settlement trees in 2019 is estimated to be 129.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (35.4 MMT C) (Table 6-86). Dominant factors affecting carbon flux trends for settlement trees are changes in the amount of settlement area (increasing sequestration due to more land and trees) and net changes in tree cover (e.g., tree losses vs tree gains through planting and natural regeneration), with percent tree cover trending downward recently. In addition, changes in species composition, tree sizes and tree densities affect base C flux estimates. Annual sequestration increased by 35 percent between 1990 and 2019 due to increases in settlement area and changes in tree cover.

Trees in settlements often grow faster than forest trees because of their relatively open structure (Nowak and Crane 2002). Because tree density in settlements is typically much lower than in forested areas, the C storage per hectare of land is in fact smaller for settlement areas than for forest areas. Also, percent tree cover in settlement areas are less than in forests and this tree cover varies significantly across the United States (e.g., Nowak and Greenfield 2018a). To quantify the C stored in settlement trees, the methodology used here requires analysis per unit area of tree cover, rather than per unit of total land area (as is done for *Forest Lands*).

Table 6-86: Net Flux from Trees in *Settlements Remaining Settlements* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and MMT C)^a

Year	MMT CO ₂ Eq.	MMT C
1990	(96.4)	(26.3)

2005	(117.4)	(32.0)
2014	(129.4)	(35.3)
2015	(130.4)	(35.6)
2016	(129.8)	(35.4)
2017	(129.8)	(35.4)
2018	(129.8)	(35.4)
2019	(129.8)	(35.4)

Note: Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

^a These estimates include net CO₂ and C flux from trees on *Settlements Remaining Settlements* and *Land Converted to Settlements* as it is not possible to report on these separately at this time.

Methodology

To estimate net carbon sequestration in settlement areas, three types of data are required for each state:

1. Settlement area
2. Percent tree cover in settlement areas
3. Carbon sequestration density per unit of tree cover

Settlement Area

Settlements area is defined in Section 6 Representation of the U.S. Land Base as a land-use category representing developed areas. The data used to estimate settlement area within Section 6 comes from the NRI as updated through 2015 with the extension of the time series through 2018 based on assuming the settlements area is the same as 2015, while harmonizing these data with the FIA dataset, which are available through 2018, and the NLCD dataset, which is available through 2016. Settlement areas for 2019 are held constant with the 2018 values. This process of combining the datasets extends the time series to ensure that there is a complete and consistent representation of land use data for all source categories in the LULUCF sector. Annual estimates of CO₂ flux (Table 6-86) were developed based on estimates of annual settlement area and tree cover derived from NLCD developed lands. Developed land, which was used to estimate tree cover in settlement areas, is about six percent higher than the area categorized as *Settlements* in the Representation of the U.S. Land Base developed for this report.

Percent Tree Cover in Settlement Areas

Percent tree cover in settlement area by state is needed to convert settlement land area to settlement tree cover area. Converting to tree cover area is essential as tree cover, and thus carbon estimates, can vary widely among states in settlement areas due to variations in the amount of tree cover (e.g., Nowak and Greenfield 2018a). However, since the specific geography of settlement area is unknown because they are based on NRI sampling methods, NLCD developed land was used to estimate the percent tree cover to be used in settlement areas. NLCD developed classes 21-24 (developed, open space (21), low intensity (22), medium intensity (23), and high intensity (24)) were used to estimate percent tree cover in settlement area by state (U.S. Department of Interior 2018; MRLC 2013).

- a) “Developed, Open Space – areas with a mixture of some constructed materials, but mostly vegetation in the form of lawn grasses. Impervious surfaces account for less than 20 percent of total cover. These areas most commonly include large-lot single-family housing units, parks, golf courses, and vegetation planted in developed settings for recreation, erosion control, or aesthetic purposes.” Plots designated as either park, recreation, cemetery, open space, institutional or vacant land were classified as Developed Open Space.
- b) “Developed, Low Intensity – areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 20 to 49 percent of total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family

housing units.” Plots designated as single family or low-density residential land were classified as Developed, Low Intensity.

- c) “Developed, Medium Intensity – areas with a mixture of constructed materials and vegetation. Impervious surfaces account for 50 to 79 percent of the total cover. These areas most commonly include single-family housing units.” Plots designated as medium density residential, other urban or mixed urban were classified as Developed, Medium Intensity.
- d) “Developed High Intensity – highly developed areas where people reside or work in high numbers. Examples include apartment complexes, row houses and commercial/industrial. Impervious surfaces account for 80 to 100 percent of the total cover.” Plots designated as either commercial, industrial, high density residential, downtown, multi-family residential, shopping, transportation or utility were classified as Developed, High Intensity.

As NLCD is known to underestimate tree cover (Nowak and Greenfield 2010), photo-interpretation of tree cover within NLCD developed lands was conducted for the years of c. 2011 and 2016 using 1,000 random points to determine an average adjustment factor for NLCD tree cover estimates in developed land and determine recent tree cover changes. This photo-interpretation of change followed methods detailed in Nowak and Greenfield (2018b). Percent tree cover (%TC) in settlement areas by state was estimated as:

$$\%TC \text{ in state} = \text{state NLCD \%TC} \times \text{national photo-interpreted \%TC} / \text{national NLCD \%TC}$$

Percent tree cover in settlement areas by year was set as follows:

- 1990 to 2011: used 2011 NLCD tree cover adjusted with 2011 photo-interpreted values
- 2012 to 2015: used 2011 NLCD tree cover adjusted with photo-interpreted values, which were interpolated from values between 2011 and 2016
- 2016 to 2019: used 2011 NLCD tree cover adjusted with 2016 photo-interpreted values

Carbon Sequestration Density per Unit of Tree Cover

Methods for quantifying settlement tree biomass, C sequestration, and C emissions from tree mortality and decomposition were taken directly from Nowak et al. (2013), Nowak and Crane (2002), and Nowak (1994). In general, net C sequestration estimates followed three steps, each of which is explained further in the paragraphs below. First, field data from cities and urban areas within entire states were used to estimate C in tree biomass from field data on measured tree dimensions. Second, estimates of annual tree growth and biomass increment were generated from published literature and adjusted for tree condition, crown competition, and growing season to generate estimates of gross C sequestration in settlement trees for all 50 states and the District of Columbia. Third, estimates of C emissions due to mortality and decomposition were subtracted from gross C sequestration estimates to obtain estimates of net C sequestration. Carbon storage, gross and net sequestration estimates were standardized per unit tree cover based on tree cover in the study area.

Settlement tree carbon estimates are based on published literature (Nowak et al. 2013; Nowak and Crane 2002; Nowak 1994) as well as newer data from the i-Tree database⁷⁶ and Forest Service urban forest inventory data (e.g., Nowak et al. 2016, 2017) (Table 6-87). These data are based on collected field measurements in several U.S. cities between 1989 and 2017. Carbon storage and sequestration in these cities were estimated using the U.S. Forest Service’s i-Tree Eco model (Nowak et al. 2008). This computer model uses standardized field data from randomly located plots, along with local hourly air pollution and meteorological data to quantify urban forest structure, monetary values of the urban forest, and environmental effects, including total C stored and annual C sequestration (Nowak et al. 2013).

In each city, a random sample of plots were measured to assess tree stem diameter, tree height, crown height and crown width, tree location, species, and canopy condition. The data for each tree were used to estimate total dry-

⁷⁶ See <<http://www.itreetools.org>>.

weight biomass using allometric models, a root-to-shoot ratio to convert aboveground biomass estimates to whole tree biomass, and wood moisture content. Total dry weight biomass was converted to C by dividing by two (50 percent carbon content). An adjustment factor of 0.8 was used for open grown trees to account for settlement trees having less aboveground biomass for a given stem diameter than predicted by allometric models based on forest trees (Nowak 1994). Carbon storage estimates for deciduous trees include only C stored in wood. Estimated C storage was divided by tree cover in the area to estimate carbon storage per square meter of tree cover.

Table 6-87: Carbon Storage (kg C/m² tree cover), Gross and Net Sequestration (kg C/m² tree cover/year) and Tree Cover (percent) among Sampled U.S. Cities (see Nowak et al. 2013)

City	Sequestration						Tree Cover	
	Storage	SE	Gross	SE	Net	SE	Ratio ^a	SE
Adrian, MI	12.17	1.88	0.34	0.04	0.13	0.07	0.36	2.3
Albuquerque, NM	5.61	0.97	0.24	0.03	0.20	0.03	0.82	1.5
Arlington, TX	6.37	0.73	0.29	0.03	0.26	0.03	0.91	0.3
Atlanta, GA	6.63	0.54	0.23	0.02	0.18	0.03	0.76	1.6
Austin, TX	3.57	0.25	0.17	0.01	0.13	0.01	0.73	1.1
Baltimore, MD	10.30	1.24	0.33	0.04	0.20	0.04	0.59	1.0
Boise, ID	7.33	2.16	0.26	0.04	0.16	0.06	0.64	0.2
Boston, MA	7.02	0.96	0.23	0.03	0.17	0.02	0.73	1.5
Camden, NJ	11.04	6.78	0.32	0.20	0.03	0.10	0.11	9.9
Casper, WY	6.97	1.50	0.22	0.04	0.12	0.04	0.54	1.0
Chester, PA	8.83	1.20	0.39	0.04	0.25	0.05	0.64	1.7
Chicago (region), IL	9.38	0.59	0.38	0.02	0.26	0.02	0.70	0.3
Chicago, IL	6.03	0.64	0.21	0.02	0.15	0.02	0.70	1.2
Corvallis, OR	10.68	1.80	0.22	0.03	0.20	0.03	0.91	4.1
El Paso, TX	3.93	0.86	0.32	0.05	0.23	0.05	0.72	1.0
Freehold, NJ	11.50	1.78	0.31	0.05	0.20	0.05	0.64	3.3
Gainesville, FL	6.33	0.99	0.22	0.03	0.16	0.03	0.73	3.1
Golden, CO	5.88	1.33	0.23	0.05	0.18	0.04	0.79	1.5
Grand Rapids, MI	9.36	1.36	0.30	0.04	0.20	0.05	0.65	2.0
Hartford, CT	10.89	1.62	0.33	0.05	0.19	0.05	0.57	2.0
Houston, TX	4.55	0.48	0.31	0.03	0.25	0.03	0.83	1.0
Indiana ^b	8.80	2.68	0.29	0.08	0.27	0.07	0.92	3.2
Jersey City, NJ	4.37	0.88	0.18	0.03	0.13	0.04	0.72	1.7
Kansas ^b	7.42	1.30	0.28	0.05	0.22	0.04	0.78	1.6
Kansas City (region), MO/KS	7.79	0.85	0.39	0.04	0.26	0.04	0.67	1.7
Lake Forest Park, WA	12.76	2.63	0.49	0.07	0.42	0.07	0.87	0.8
Las Cruces, NM	3.01	0.95	0.31	0.14	0.26	0.14	0.86	1.0
Lincoln, NE	10.64	1.74	0.41	0.06	0.35	0.06	0.86	1.6
Los Angeles, CA	4.59	0.51	0.18	0.02	0.11	0.02	0.61	1.3
Milwaukee, WI	7.26	1.18	0.26	0.03	0.18	0.03	0.68	1.6
Minneapolis, MN	4.41	0.74	0.16	0.02	0.08	0.05	0.52	1.6
Moorestown, NJ	9.95	0.93	0.32	0.03	0.24	0.03	0.75	1.6
Morgantown, WV	9.52	1.16	0.30	0.04	0.23	0.03	0.78	2.2
Nebraska ^b	6.67	1.86	0.27	0.07	0.23	0.06	0.84	3.6
New York, NY	6.32	0.75	0.33	0.03	0.25	0.03	0.76	1.3
North Dakota ^b	7.78	2.47	0.28	0.08	0.13	0.08	0.48	0.6
Oakland, CA	5.24	0.19	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	0.2
Oconomowoc, WI	10.34	4.53	0.25	0.10	0.16	0.06	0.65	7.9
Omaha, NE	14.14	2.29	0.51	0.08	0.40	0.07	0.78	1.6
Philadelphia, PA	8.65	1.46	0.33	0.05	0.29	0.05	0.86	1.8
Phoenix, AZ	3.42	0.50	0.38	0.04	0.35	0.04	0.94	1.2
Roanoke, VA	9.20	1.33	0.40	0.06	0.27	0.05	0.67	3.3
Sacramento, CA	7.82	1.57	0.38	0.06	0.33	0.06	0.87	1.7

San Francisco, CA	9.18	2.25	0.24	0.05	0.22	0.05	0.92	16.0	2.6
Scranton, PA	9.24	1.28	0.40	0.05	0.30	0.04	0.74	22.0	1.9
Seattle, WA	9.59	0.98	0.67	0.06	0.55	0.05	0.82	27.1	0.4
South Dakota ^b	3.14	0.66	0.13	0.03	0.11	0.02	0.87	16.5	2.2
Syracuse, NY	9.48	1.08	0.30	0.03	0.22	0.04	0.72	26.9	1.3
Tennessee ^b	6.47	0.50	0.34	0.02	0.30	0.02	0.89	37.7	0.8
Washington, DC	8.52	1.04	0.26	0.03	0.21	0.03	0.79	35.0	2.0
Woodbridge, NJ	8.19	0.82	0.29	0.03	0.21	0.03	0.73	29.5	1.7

SE – Standard Error

NA – Not Available

^a Ratio of net to gross sequestration

^b Statewide assessment of urban areas

To determine gross sequestration rates, tree growth rates need to be estimated. Base growth rates were standardized for open-grown trees in areas with 153 days of frost-free length based on measured data on tree growth (Nowak et al. 2013). These growth rates were adjusted to local tree conditions based on length of frost-free season, crown competition (as crown competition increased, growth rates decreased), and tree condition (as tree condition decreased, growth rates decreased). Annual growth rates were applied to each sampled tree to estimate gross annual sequestration – that is, the difference in C storage estimates between year 1 and year (x + 1) represents the gross amount of C sequestered. These annual gross C sequestration rates for each tree were then scaled up to city estimates using tree population information. Total C sequestration was divided by total tree cover to estimate a gross carbon sequestration density (kg C/m² of tree cover/year). The area of assessment for each city or state was defined by its political boundaries; parks and other forested urban areas were thus included in sequestration estimates.

Where gross C sequestration accounts for all C sequestered, net C sequestration for settlement trees considers C emissions associated with tree death and removals. The third step in the methodology estimates net C emissions from settlement trees based on estimates of annual mortality, tree condition, and assumptions about whether dead trees were removed from the site. Estimates of annual mortality rates by diameter class and condition class were obtained from a study of street-tree mortality (Nowak 1986). Different decomposition rates were applied to dead trees left standing compared with those removed from the site. For removed trees, different rates were applied to the removed/aboveground biomass in contrast to the belowground biomass (Nowak et al. 2002). The estimated annual gross C emission rates for each plot were then scaled up to city estimates using tree population information.

The full methodology development is described in the underlying literature, and key details and assumptions were made as follows. The allometric models applied to the field data for the Nowak methodology for each tree were taken from the scientific literature (see Nowak 1994, Nowak et al. 2002), but if no allometric model could be found for the particular species, the average result for the genus or botanical relative was used. The adjustment (0.8) to account for less live tree biomass in open-grown urban trees was based on information in Nowak (1994). Measured tree growth rates for street (Frelich 1992; Fleming 1988; Nowak 1994), park (deVries 1987), and forest (Smith and Shifley 1984) trees were standardized to an average length of growing season (153 frost free days) and adjusted for site competition and tree condition. Standardized growth rates of trees of the same species or genus were then compared to determine the average difference between standardized street tree growth and standardized park and forest growth rates. Crown light exposure (CLE) measurements (number of sides and/or top of tree exposed to sunlight) were used to represent forest, park, and open (street) tree growth conditions. Local tree base growth rates were then calculated as the average standardized growth rate for open-grown trees multiplied by the number of frost-free days divided by 153. Growth rates were then adjusted for CLE. The CLE adjusted growth rate was then adjusted based on tree condition to determine the final growth rate. Assumptions for which dead trees would be removed versus left standing were developed specific to each land use and were based on expert judgment of the authors. Decomposition rates were based on literature estimates (Nowak et al. 2013).

Estimates of gross and net sequestration rates for each of the 50 states and the District of Columbia (Table 6-88) were compiled in units of C sequestration per unit area of tree canopy cover. These rates were used in conjunction with estimates of state settlement area and developed land percent tree cover data to calculate each state's

annual net C sequestration by urban trees. This method was described in Nowak et al. (2013) and has been modified here to incorporate developed land percent tree cover data.

Net annual C sequestration estimates were obtained for all 50 states and the District of Columbia by multiplying the gross annual emission estimates by 0.73, the average ratio for net/gross sequestration (Table 6-88). However, state specific ratios were used where available.

State Carbon Sequestration Estimates

The gross and net annual C sequestration values for each state were multiplied by each state's settlement area of tree cover, which was the product of the state's settlement area and the state's tree cover percentage based on NLCD developed land. The model used to calculate the total carbon sequestration amounts for each state, can be written as follows:

$$\text{Net state annual C sequestration (t C/yr)} = \text{Gross state sequestration rate (t C/ha/yr)} \times \text{Net to Gross state sequestration ratio} \times \text{state settlement Area (ha)} \times \% \text{ state tree cover in settlement area}$$

The results for all 50 states and the District of Columbia are given in Table 6-88. This approach is consistent with the default IPCC Gain-Loss methodology in IPCC (2006), although sufficient field data are not yet available to separately determine interannual gains and losses in C stocks in the living biomass of settlement trees. Instead, the methodology applied here uses estimates of net C sequestration based on modeled estimates of decomposition, as given by Nowak et al. (2013).

Table 6-88: Estimated Annual C Sequestration (Metric Tons C/Year), Tree Cover (Percent), and Annual C Sequestration per Area of Tree Cover (kg C/m²/ year) for settlement areas in United States by State and the District of Columbia (2019)

State	Gross Annual Sequestration	Net Annual Sequestration	Tree Cover	Gross Annual Sequestration per Area of Tree Cover	Net Annual Sequestration per Area of Tree Cover	Net: Gross Annual Sequestration Ratio
Alabama	2,060,001	1,501,070	53.5	0.376	0.274	0.73
Alaska	111,722	81,409	47.4	0.169	0.123	0.73
Arizona	172,750	125,878	4.6	0.388	0.283	0.73
Arkansas	1,266,164	922,622	48.9	0.362	0.264	0.73
California	2,007,869	1,463,083	16.9	0.426	0.311	0.73
Colorado	142,719	103,996	8.0	0.216	0.157	0.73
Connecticut	618,683	450,818	58.7	0.262	0.191	0.73
Delaware	97,533	71,070	24.4	0.366	0.267	0.73
DC	11,995	8,741	25.1	0.366	0.267	0.73
Florida	4,322,610	3,149,776	40.3	0.520	0.379	0.73
Georgia	3,411,478	2,485,857	56.3	0.387	0.282	0.73
Hawaii	285,700	208,182	41.7	0.637	0.464	0.73
Idaho	59,611	43,437	7.4	0.201	0.146	0.73
Illinois	662,891	483,032	15.5	0.310	0.226	0.73
Indiana	472,905	437,275	17.1	0.274	0.254	0.92
Iowa	177,692	129,480	8.6	0.263	0.191	0.73
Kansas	290,461	226,027	10.8	0.310	0.241	0.78
Kentucky	926,269	674,949	36.8	0.313	0.228	0.73
Louisiana	1,512,145	1,101,861	47.0	0.435	0.317	0.73
Maine	394,471	287,441	55.5	0.242	0.176	0.73
Maryland	818,044	596,088	40.1	0.353	0.257	0.73
Massachusetts	1,002,723	730,659	57.2	0.278	0.203	0.73
Michigan	1,343,325	978,847	34.7	0.241	0.175	0.73
Minnesota	313,364	228,340	13.1	0.251	0.183	0.73
Mississippi	1,518,448	1,106,454	57.3	0.377	0.275	0.73
Missouri	850,492	619,732	23.2	0.313	0.228	0.73
Montana	48,911	35,640	4.9	0.201	0.147	0.73

Nebraska	98,584	83,192	7.3	0.261	0.220	0.84
Nevada	41,181	30,008	4.8	0.226	0.165	0.73
New Hampshire	363,989	265,229	59.3	0.238	0.174	0.73
New Jersey	904,868	659,355	40.7	0.321	0.234	0.73
New Mexico	177,561	129,384	10.2	0.288	0.210	0.73
New York	1,531,415	1,115,903	39.9	0.263	0.192	0.73
North Carolina	3,064,797	2,233,239	54.1	0.341	0.249	0.73
North Dakota	18,492	8,787	1.8	0.244	0.116	0.48
Ohio	1,248,841	909,999	28.2	0.271	0.198	0.73
Oklahoma	699,044	509,376	22.1	0.364	0.265	0.73
Oregon	682,468	497,297	39.9	0.265	0.193	0.73
Pennsylvania	1,794,939	1,307,927	40.2	0.267	0.195	0.73
Rhode Island	121,940	88,855	50.0	0.283	0.206	0.73
South Carolina	1,801,029	1,312,364	53.8	0.370	0.269	0.73
South Dakota	29,489	25,573	2.9	0.258	0.224	0.87
Tennessee	1,591,278	1,422,789	41.1	0.332	0.297	0.89
Texas	4,239,494	3,089,211	28.5	0.403	0.294	0.73
Utah	118,880	86,625	11.7	0.235	0.172	0.73
Vermont	176,564	128,658	50.6	0.234	0.170	0.73
Virginia	1,968,537	1,434,422	52.9	0.321	0.234	0.73
Washington	1,063,871	775,216	37.6	0.282	0.206	0.73
West Virginia	699,320	509,577	64.1	0.264	0.192	0.73
Wisconsin	697,863	508,515	25.9	0.246	0.180	0.73
Wyoming	29,984	21,849	4.7	0.199	0.145	0.73
Total	48,065,406	35,405,113				

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Uncertainty associated with changes in C stocks in settlement trees includes the uncertainty associated with settlement area, percent tree cover in developed land and how well it represents percent tree cover in settlement areas, and estimates of gross and net C sequestration for each of the 50 states and the District of Columbia. A 10 percent uncertainty was associated with settlement area estimates based on expert judgment. Uncertainty associated with estimates of percent settlement tree coverage for each of the 50 states was based on standard error associated with the photo-interpretation of national tree cover in developed lands. Uncertainty associated with estimates of gross and net C sequestration for each of the 50 states and the District of Columbia was based on standard error estimates for each of the state-level sequestration estimates (Table 6-89). These estimates are based on field data collected in each of the 50 states and the District of Columbia, and uncertainty in these estimates increases as they are scaled up to the national level.

Additional uncertainty is associated with the biomass models, conversion factors, and decomposition assumptions used to calculate C sequestration and emission estimates (Nowak et al. 2002). These results also exclude changes in soil C stocks, and there is likely some overlap between the settlement tree C estimates and the forest tree C estimates (e.g., Nowak et al. 2013). Due to data limitations, urban soil flux is not quantified as part of this analysis, while reconciliation of settlement tree and forest tree estimates will be addressed through the land-representation effort described in the Planned Improvements section of this chapter.

A Monte Carlo (Approach 2) uncertainty analysis was applied to estimate the overall uncertainty of the sequestration estimate in 2019. The results of this quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 6-89. The change in C stocks in *Settlement Trees* in 2019 was estimated to be between -195.4 and -62.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This analysis indicates a range of 51 percent more sequestration to 52 percent less sequestration than the 2019 flux estimate of -129.8 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 6-89: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Net CO₂ Flux from Changes in C Stocks in Settlement Trees (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Changes in C Stocks in Settlement Trees	CO ₂	(129.8)	(195.42)	(62.22)	-51%	52%

Note: Parentheses indicate negative values or net sequestration.

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

QA/QC and Verification

Tier 1 and Tier 2 QA/QC activities were conducted consistent with the U.S. QA/QC plan. Source-specific quality control measures for settlement trees included checking input data, documentation, and calculations to ensure data were properly handled through the inventory process. Errors that were found during this process were corrected as necessary.

Recalculations Discussion

There were no recalculations to the 1990 through 2018 time series in this Inventory.

Planned Improvements

A consistent representation of the managed land base in the United States is discussed in Section 6 Representation of the U.S. Land Base, and discusses a planned improvement by the USDA Forest Service to reconcile the overlap between *Settlement Trees* and the forest land categories. Estimates for *Settlement Trees* are based on tree cover in settlement areas. What needs to be determined is how much of this settlement area tree cover might also be accounted for in “forest” area assessments as some of these forests may fall within settlement areas. For example, “forest” as defined by the USDA Forest Service Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA) program fall within urban areas. Nowak et al. (2013) estimates that 1.5 percent of forest plots measured by the FIA program fall within land designated as Census urban, suggesting that approximately 1.5 percent of the C reported in the Forest source category might also be counted in the urban areas. The potential overlap with settlement areas is unknown. Future research may also enable more complete coverage of changes in the C stock of trees for all settlements land.

To provide more accurate emissions estimates in the future, the following actions will be taken:

- Photo-interpret settlement tree cover in 2021 to update tree cover estimates and trends
- Update photo-interpretation for settlement areas using 2016 NLCD developed land information
- Develop spatially explicit and spatially continuous representations of land to eliminate the overlap between forest and settlement areas, as well as allow for improved estimates in “settlement areas”

N₂O Emissions from Settlement Soils (CRF Source Category 4E1)

Of the synthetic N fertilizers applied to soils in the United States, approximately 1 to 2 percent are currently applied to lawns, golf courses, and other landscaping within settlement areas, and contributes to soil N₂O emissions. The area of settlements is considerably smaller than other land uses that are managed with fertilizer, particularly cropland soils, and therefore, settlements account for a smaller proportion of total synthetic fertilizer

application in the United States. In addition to synthetic N fertilizers, a portion of surface applied biosolids (i.e., treated sewage sludge) is used as an organic fertilizer in settlement areas, and drained organic soils (i.e., soils with high organic matter content, known as *Histosols*) also contribute to emissions of soil N₂O.

N additions to soils result in direct and indirect N₂O emissions. Direct emissions occur on-site due to the N additions in the form of synthetic fertilizers and biosolids as well as enhanced mineralization of N in drained organic soils. Indirect emissions result from fertilizer and biosolids N that is transformed and transported to another location in a form other than N₂O (i.e., ammonia [NH₃] and nitrogen oxide [NO_x] volatilization, nitrate [NO₃⁻] leaching and runoff), and later converted into N₂O at the off-site location. The indirect emissions are assigned to settlements because the management activity leading to the emissions occurred in settlements.

Total N₂O emissions from soils in *Settlements Remaining Settlements*⁷⁷ are 2.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (8 kt of N₂O) in 2019. There is an overall increase of 20 percent from 1990 to 2019 due to an expanding settlement area leading to more synthetic N fertilizer applications that peaked in the mid-2000s. Inter-annual variability in these emissions is directly attributable to variability in total synthetic fertilizer consumption, area of drained organic soils, and biosolids applications in the United States. Emissions from this source are summarized in Table 6-90.

Table 6-90: N₂O Emissions from Soils in *Settlements Remaining Settlements* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and kt N₂O)

	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
MMT CO ₂ Eq.							
Direct N₂O Emissions from Soils	1.6	2.5	1.8	1.9	2.0	2.0	2.0
Synthetic Fertilizers	0.8	1.6	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.1
Biosolids	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Drained Organic Soils	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8
Indirect N₂O Emissions from Soils	0.4	0.6	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.4
Total	2.0	3.1	2.2	2.2	2.3	2.4	2.4
kt N ₂ O							
Direct N₂O Emissions from Soils	6	9	6	6	7	7	7
Synthetic Fertilizers	3	6	3	3	3	4	4
Biosolids	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Drained Organic Soils	2	2	3	3	3	3	3
Indirect N₂O Emissions from Soils	1	2	1	1	1	1	1
Total	7	11	7	8	8	8	8

Methodology

For settlement soils, the IPCC Tier 1 approach is used to estimate soil N₂O emissions from synthetic N fertilizer, biosolids additions, and drained organic soils. Estimates of direct N₂O emissions from soils in settlements are based on the amount of N in synthetic commercial fertilizers applied to settlement soils, the amount of N in biosolids applied to non-agricultural land and surface disposal (see Section 7.2—Wastewater Treatment for a detailed discussion of the methodology for estimating biosolids available for non-agricultural land application), and the area of drained organic soils within settlements.

Nitrogen applications to settlement soils are estimated using data compiled by the USGS (Brakebill and Gronberg 2017). The USGS estimated on-farm and non-farm fertilizer use is based on sales records at the county level from 1987 through 2012 (Brakebill and Gronberg 2017). Non-farm N fertilizer is assumed to be applied to settlements and forest lands; values for 2013 through 2019 are based on 2012 values adjusted for annual total N fertilizer sales in the United States because there are no activity data on non-farm application after 2012. Settlement application is calculated by subtracting forest application from total non-farm fertilizer use. The total amount of fertilizer N

⁷⁷ Estimates of Soil N₂O for *Settlements Remaining Settlements* include emissions from *Land Converted to Settlements* because it was not possible to separate the activity data.

applied to settlements is multiplied by the IPCC default emission factor (1 percent) to estimate direct N₂O emissions (IPCC 2006) for 1990 to 2012.

Biosolids applications are derived from national data on biosolids generation, disposition, and N content (see Section 7.2, Wastewater Treatment for further detail). The total amount of N resulting from these sources is multiplied by the IPCC default emission factor for applied N (one percent) to estimate direct N₂O emissions (IPCC 2006) for 1990 to 2019.

The IPCC (2006) Tier 1 method is also used to estimate direct N₂O emissions due to drainage of organic soils in settlements at the national scale. Estimates of the total area of drained organic soils are obtained from the 2015 NRI (USDA-NRCS 2018) using soils data from the Soil Survey Geographic Database (SSURGO) (Soil Survey Staff 2011). To estimate annual emissions from 1990 to 2015, the total area is multiplied by the IPCC default emission factor for temperate regions (IPCC 2006). This Inventory does not include soil N₂O emissions from drainage of organic soils in Alaska and federal lands, although this is a planned improvement for a future Inventory.

For indirect emissions, the total N applied from fertilizer and biosolids is multiplied by the IPCC default factors of 10 percent for volatilization and 30 percent for leaching/runoff to calculate the amount of N volatilized and the amount of N leached/runoff. The amount of N volatilized is multiplied by the IPCC default factor of one percent for the portion of volatilized N that is converted to N₂O off-site and the amount of N leached/runoff is multiplied by the IPCC default factor of 0.075 percent for the portion of leached/runoff N that is converted to N₂O off-site. The resulting estimates are summed to obtain total indirect emissions from 1990 to 2015 for fertilizer and from 1990 to 2019 for biosolids.

A linear extrapolation of the trend in the time series is applied to estimate the direct and indirect N₂O emissions for fertilizer and drainage of organic soils from 2016 to 2019 because N fertilizer inputs and area data for these two sources have not been compiled for the latter part of the time series. Specifically, a linear regression model with autoregressive moving-average (ARMA) errors (Brockwell and Davis 2016) is used to estimate the trend in emissions over time from 1990 to 2015, and in turn, the trend is used to approximate the 2016 to 2019 emissions. The time series will be recalculated for the years beyond 2015 in a future inventory with the methods described above for 1990 to 2015. This Inventory does incorporate updated activity data on biosolids application in settlements through 2019.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

The amount of N₂O emitted from settlement soils depends not only on N inputs and area of drained organic soils, but also on a large number of variables that can influence rates of nitrification and denitrification, including organic C availability; rate, application method, and timing of N input; oxygen gas partial pressure; soil moisture content; pH; temperature; and irrigation/watering practices. The effect of the combined interaction of these variables on N₂O emissions is complex and highly uncertain. The IPCC default methodology does not explicitly incorporate any of these variables, except variation in the total amount of fertilizer N and biosolids application, which in turn, leads to uncertainty in the results.

Uncertainties exist in both the fertilizer N and biosolids application rates in addition to the emission factors. Uncertainty in fertilizer N application is assigned a default level of ± 50 percent.⁷⁸ Uncertainty in the area of drained organic soils is based on the estimated variance from the NRI survey (USDA-NRCS 2018). For 2016 to 2019, there is also additional uncertainty associated with the fit of the linear regression model for the data splicing methods.

For biosolids, there is uncertainty in the amounts of biosolids applied to non-agricultural lands and used in surface disposal. These uncertainties are derived from variability in several factors, including: (1) N content of biosolids; (2) total sludge applied in 2000; (3) wastewater existing flow in 1996 and 2000; and (4) the biosolids disposal practice

⁷⁸ No uncertainty is provided with the USGS fertilizer consumption data (Brakebill and Gronberg 2017) so a conservative ± 50 percent is used in the analysis. Biosolids data are also assumed to have an uncertainty of ± 50 percent.

distributions to non-agricultural land application and surface disposal. In addition, there is uncertainty in the direct and indirect emission factors that are provided by IPCC (2006).

Uncertainty is propagated through the calculations of N₂O emissions from fertilizer N and drainage of organic soils based on a Monte Carlo analysis. The results are combined with the uncertainty in N₂O emissions from the biosolids application using simple error propagation methods (IPCC 2006). The results are summarized in Table 6-91. Direct N₂O emissions from soils in *Settlements Remaining Settlements* in 2019 are estimated to be between 1.4 and 2.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 29 percent below to 41 percent above the 2019 emission estimate of 2.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. Indirect N₂O emissions in 2019 are between 0.2 and 0.5 MMT CO₂ Eq., ranging from 39 percent below to 39 percent above the estimate of 0.4 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 6-91: Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates of N₂O Emissions from Soils in *Settlements Remaining Settlements* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
Settlements Remaining Settlements			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Direct N ₂ O Emissions from Soils	N ₂ O	2.0	1.4	2.9	-29%	41%
Indirect N ₂ O Emissions from Soils	N ₂ O	0.4	0.2	0.5	-39%	39%

Note: These estimates include direct and indirect N₂O emissions from *Settlements Remaining Settlements* and *Land Converted to Settlements* because it was not possible to separate the activity data.

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission/removal trends and methodologies through time are described in the Introduction and Methodology sections.

QA/QC and Verification

The spreadsheet containing fertilizer, drainage of organic soils, and biosolids applied to settlements and calculations for N₂O and uncertainty ranges have been checked. An error was found in the uncertainty calculation that was corrected.

Recalculations Discussion

There were no recalculations to the 1990 through 2018 time series in this Inventory.

Planned Improvements

This source will be extended to include soil N₂O emissions from drainage of organic soils in settlements of Alaska and federal lands in order to provide a complete inventory of emissions for this category. Data on fertilizer amount and area of drained organic soils will be compiled to update emissions estimates from 2016 to 2019 in a future Inventory.

Changes in Yard Trimmings and Food Scrap Carbon Stocks in Landfills (CRF Category 4E1)

In the United States, yard trimmings (i.e., grass clippings, leaves, and branches) and food scraps account for a significant portion of the municipal waste stream, and a large fraction of the collected yard trimmings and food scraps are put in landfills. Carbon (C) contained in landfilled yard trimmings and food scraps can be stored for very long periods.

Carbon storage estimates within the Inventory are associated with particular land uses. For example, harvested wood products are reported under *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* because these wood products originated from the forest ecosystem. Similarly, C stock changes in yard trimmings and food scraps are reported under *Settlements Remaining Settlements* because the bulk of the C, which comes from yard trimmings, originates from settlement areas. While the majority of food scraps originate from cropland and grassland, in this Inventory they are reported with the yard trimmings in the *Settlements Remaining Settlements* section. Additionally, landfills are considered part of the managed land base under settlements (see Section 6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base), and reporting these C stock changes that occur entirely within landfills fits most appropriately within the *Settlements Remaining Settlements* section.

Both the estimated amount of yard trimmings collected annually and the fraction that is landfilled have been declining. In 1990, over 53 million metric tons (wet weight) of yard trimmings and food scraps are estimated to have been generated (i.e., put at the curb for collection to be taken to disposal sites or to composting facilities) (EPA 2019). Since then, programs banning or discouraging yard trimmings disposal have led to an increase in backyard composting and the use of mulching mowers, and a consequent estimated 0.5 percent decrease between 1990 and 2019 in the tonnage of yard trimmings generated (i.e., collected for composting or disposal in landfills). At the same time, an increase in the number of municipal composting facilities has reduced the proportion of collected yard trimmings that are discarded in landfills—from 72 percent in 1990 to 25 percent in 2019. The net effect of the reduction in generation and the increase in composting is a 66 percent decrease in the quantity of yard trimmings disposed of in landfills since 1990.

Food scrap generation has grown by an estimated 70 percent since 1990, and while the proportion of total food scraps generated that are eventually discarded in landfills has decreased slightly, from an estimated 82 percent in 1990 to 75 percent in 2019, the tonnage disposed of in landfills has increased considerably (by an estimated 57 percent) due to the increase in food scrap generation. Although the total tonnage of food scraps disposed of in landfills has increased from 1990 to 2019, the difference in the amount of food scraps added from one year to the next generally decreased, and consequently the annual carbon stock *net changes* from food scraps have generally decreased as well (as shown in Table 6-92 and Table 6-93). As described in the Methodology section, the carbon stocks are modeled using data on the amount of food scraps landfilled since 1960. These food scraps decompose over time, producing CH₄ and CO₂. Decomposition happens at a higher rate initially, then decreases. As decomposition decreases, the carbon stock becomes more stable. Because the cumulative carbon stock left in the landfill from previous years is (1) not decomposing as much as the carbon introduced from food scraps in a single more recent year; and (2) is much larger than the carbon introduced from food scraps in a single more recent year, the total carbon stock in the landfill is primarily driven by the more stable ‘older’ carbon stock, thus resulting in less annual change in later years.

Overall, the decrease in the landfill disposal rate of yard trimmings has more than compensated for the increase in food scrap disposal in landfills, and the net result is a decrease in annual *net change* landfill C storage from 24.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (6.7 MMT C) in 1990 to 10.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (2.8 MMT C) in 2019 (Table 6-92 and Table 6-93).

Table 6-92: Net Changes in Yard Trimmings and Food Scrap Carbon Stocks in Landfills (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Carbon Pool	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Yard Trimmings	(20.1)	(7.5)	(7.2)	(6.3)	(6.3)	(6.4)	(6.4)
Grass	(1.7)	(0.6)	(0.6)	(0.5)	(0.5)	(0.6)	(0.6)
Leaves	(8.7)	(3.4)	(3.4)	(3.0)	(3.0)	(3.0)	(3.0)
Branches	(9.8)	(3.4)	(3.2)	(2.8)	(2.8)	(2.8)	(2.8)
Food Scraps	(4.4)	(3.9)	(3.9)	(3.7)	(3.5)	(3.4)	(3.8)
Total Net Flux	(24.5)	(11.4)	(11.1)	(10.0)	(9.8)	(9.8)	(10.2)

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

Table 6-93: Net Changes in Yard Trimmings and Food Scrap Carbon Stocks in Landfills (MMT C)

Carbon Pool	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
-------------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------

Yard Trimmings	(5.5)		(2.0)		(2.0)	(1.7)	(1.7)	(1.7)	(1.7)
Grass	(0.5)		(0.2)		(0.2)	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.2)	(0.2)
Leaves	(2.4)		(0.9)		(0.9)	(0.8)	(0.8)	(0.8)	(0.8)
Branches	(2.7)		(0.9)		(0.9)	(0.8)	(0.8)	(0.8)	(0.8)
Food Scraps	(1.2)		(1.1)		(1.1)	(1.0)	(1.0)	(0.9)	(1.0)
Total Net Flux	(6.7)		(3.1)		(3.0)	(2.7)	(2.7)	(2.7)	(2.8)

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate net sequestration.

Methodology

When wastes of biogenic origin (such as yard trimmings and food scraps) are landfilled and do not completely decompose, the C that remains is effectively removed from the C cycle. Empirical evidence indicates that yard trimmings and food scraps do not completely decompose in landfills (Barlaz 1998, 2005, 2008; De la Cruz and Barlaz 2010), and thus the stock of C in landfills can increase, with the net effect being a net atmospheric removal of C. Estimates of net C flux resulting from landfilled yard trimmings and food scraps were developed by estimating the change in landfilled C stocks between inventory years and are based on methodologies presented for the *Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry* sector in IPCC (2003) and the *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories* (IPCC 2006). Carbon stock estimates were calculated by determining the mass of landfilled C resulting from yard trimmings and food scraps discarded in a given year; adding the accumulated landfilled C from previous years; and subtracting the mass of C that was landfilled in previous years and has since decomposed and been emitted as CO₂ and CH₄.

To determine the total landfilled C stocks for a given year, the following data and factors were assembled: (1) The composition of the yard trimmings; (2) the mass of yard trimmings and food scraps discarded in landfills; (3) the C storage factor of the landfilled yard trimmings and food scraps; and (4) the rate of decomposition of the degradable C. The composition of yard trimmings was assumed to be 30 percent grass clippings, 40 percent leaves, and 30 percent branches on a wet weight basis (Oshins and Block 2000). The yard trimmings were subdivided, because each component has its own unique adjusted C storage factor (i.e., moisture content and C content) and rate of decomposition. The mass of yard trimmings and food scraps disposed of in landfills was estimated by multiplying the quantity of yard trimmings and food scraps discarded by the proportion of discards managed in landfills. Data on discards (i.e., the amount generated minus the amount diverted to centralized composting facilities) for both yard trimmings and food scraps were taken primarily from *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures 2017* (EPA 2019), which provides data for 1960, 1970, 1980, 1990, 2000, 2005, 2010, 2015, 2016, and 2017. To provide data for some of the missing years, detailed backup data were obtained from the 2012, 2013, and 2014, and 2015 versions of the *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures* reports (EPA 2019), as well as historical data tables that EPA developed for 1960 through 2012 (EPA 2016). Remaining years in the time series for which data were not provided were estimated using linear interpolation. Since the *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures* reports for 2018 and 2019 were unavailable, landfilled material generation, recovery, and disposal data for 2018 and 2019 were set equal to 2017 values.

The amount of C disposed of in landfills each year, starting in 1960, was estimated by converting the discarded landfilled yard trimmings and food scraps from a wet weight to a dry weight basis, and then multiplying by the initial (i.e., pre-decomposition) C content (as a fraction of dry weight). The dry weight of landfilled material was calculated using dry weight to wet weight ratios (Tchobanoglous et al. 1993, cited by Barlaz 1998) and the initial C contents and the C storage factors were determined by Barlaz (1998, 2005, 2008) (Table 6-94).

The amount of C remaining in the landfill for each subsequent year was tracked based on a simple model of C fate. As demonstrated by Barlaz (1998, 2005, 2008), a portion of the initial C resists decomposition and is essentially persistent in the landfill environment. Barlaz (1998, 2005, 2008) conducted a series of experiments designed to measure biodegradation of yard trimmings, food scraps, and other materials, in conditions designed to promote decomposition (i.e., by providing ample moisture and nutrients). After measuring the initial C content, the materials were placed in sealed containers along with methanogenic microbes from a landfill. Once decomposition was complete, the yard trimmings and food scraps were re-analyzed for C content; the C remaining in the solid

sample can be expressed as a proportion of the initial C (shown in the row labeled “C Storage Factor, Proportion of Initial C Stored (%)” in Table 6-94).

The modeling approach applied to simulate U.S. landfill C flows builds on the findings of Barlaz (1998, 2005, 2008). The proportion of C stored is assumed to persist in landfills. The remaining portion is assumed to degrade over time, resulting in emissions of CH₄ and CO₂. (The CH₄ emissions resulting from decomposition of yard trimmings and food scraps are reported in the *Waste* chapter.) The degradable portion of the C is assumed to decay according to first-order kinetics. The decay rates for each of the materials are shown in Table 6-94.

The first-order decay rates, k , for each waste component are derived from De la Cruz and Barlaz (2010):

- De la Cruz and Barlaz (2010) calculate first-order decay rates using laboratory data published in Eleazer et al. (1997), and a correction factor, f , is calculated so that the weighted average decay rate for all components is equal to the EPA AP-42 default decay rate (0.04) for mixed MSW for regions that receive more than 25 inches of rain annually (EPA 1995). Because AP-42 values were developed using landfill data from approximately 1990, De la Cruz and Barlaz used 1990 waste composition for the United States from EPA’s *Characterization of Municipal Solid Waste in the United States: 1990 Update* (EPA 1991) to calculate f . De la Cruz and Barlaz multiplied this correction factor by the Eleazer et al. (1997) decay rates of each waste component to develop field-scale first-order decay rates.
- De la Cruz and Barlaz (2010) also use other assumed initial decay rates for mixed MSW in place of the AP-42 default value based on different types of environments in which landfills in the United States are located, including dry conditions (less than 25 inches of rain annually, $k=0.02$) and bioreactor landfill conditions (moisture is controlled for rapid decomposition, $k=0.12$).

Similar to the methodology in the Landfills section of the Inventory (Section 7.1), which estimates CH₄ emissions, the overall MSW decay rate is estimated by partitioning the U.S. landfill population into three categories based on annual precipitation ranges of: (1) Less than 20 inches of rain per year, (2) 20 to 40 inches of rain per year, and (3) greater than 40 inches of rain per year. These correspond to overall MSW decay rates of 0.020, 0.038, and 0.057 year⁻¹, respectively. De la Cruz and Barlaz (2010) calculate component-specific decay rates corresponding to the first value (0.020 year⁻¹), but not for the other two overall MSW decay rates.

To maintain consistency between landfill methodologies across the Inventory, EPA developed correction factors (f) for decay rates of 0.038 and 0.057 year⁻¹ through linear interpolation. A weighted national average component-specific decay rate is calculated by assuming that waste generation is proportional to population (the same assumption used in the landfill methane emission estimate), based on population data from the 2000 U.S. Census. The percent of census population is calculated for each of the three categories of annual precipitation (noted in the previous paragraph); the population data are used as a surrogate for the number of landfills in each annual precipitation category. The component-specific decay rates are shown in Table 6-94.

De la Cruz and Barlaz (2010) also use other assumed initial decay rates for mixed MSW in place of the AP-42 default value based on different types of environments in which landfills in the United States are located, including dry conditions (less than 25 inches of rain annually, $k=0.02$) and bioreactor landfill conditions (moisture is controlled for rapid decomposition, $k=0.12$).

For each of the four materials (grass, leaves, branches, food scraps), the stock of C in landfills for any given year is calculated according to Equation 1:

$$LFC_{i,t} = \sum_n^t W_{i,n} \times (1 - MC_i) \times ICC_i \times \{[CS_i \times ICC_i] + [(1 - (CS_i \times ICC_i)) \times e^{-k(t-n)}]\}$$

where,

t	=	Year for which C stocks are being estimated (year),
i	=	Waste type for which C stocks are being estimated (grass, leaves, branches, food scraps),
$LFC_{i,t}$	=	Stock of C in landfills in year t , for waste i (metric tons),
$W_{i,n}$	=	Mass of waste i disposed of in landfills in year n (metric tons, wet weight),

n	=	Year in which the waste was disposed of (year, where $1960 < n < t$),
MC_i	=	Moisture content of waste i (percent of water),
CS_i	=	Proportion of initial C that is stored for waste i (percent),
ICC_i	=	Initial C content of waste i (percent),
e	=	Natural logarithm, and
k	=	First-order decay rate for waste i , (year^{-1}).

For a given year t , the total stock of C in landfills ($TLFC_t$) is the sum of stocks across all four materials (grass, leaves, branches, food scraps). The annual flux of C in landfills (F_t) for year t is calculated in as the change in C stock compared to the preceding year according to Equation 2:

$$F_t = TLFC_t - TLFC_{(t-1)}$$

Thus, as seen in Equation 1, the C placed in a landfill in year n is tracked for each year t through the end of the inventory period. For example, disposal of food scraps in 1960 resulted in depositing about 1,135,000 metric tons of C in landfills. Of this amount, 16 percent (179,000 metric tons) is persistent; the remaining 84 percent (956,000 metric tons) is degradable. By 1965, more than half of the degradable portion (507,000 metric tons) decomposes, leaving a total of 628,000 metric tons (the persistent portion, plus the remainder of the degradable portion).

Continuing the example, by 2019, the total food scraps C originally disposed of in 1960 had declined to 179,000 metric tons (i.e., virtually all degradable C had decomposed). By summing the C remaining from 1960 with the C remaining from food scraps disposed of in subsequent years (1961 through 2019), the total landfill C from food scraps in 2019 was 47.3 million metric tons. This value is then added to the C stock from grass, leaves, and branches to calculate the total landfill C stock in 2019, yielding a value of 280.1 million metric tons (as shown in Table 6-95). In the same way total net flux is calculated for forest C and harvested wood products, the total net flux of landfill C for yard trimmings and food scraps for a given year (Table 6-93) is the difference in the landfill C stock for the following year (2020 C stock was forecast using 1990 to 2019 C stocks) and the stock in the current year. For example, the net change in 2019 shown in Table 6-93 (2.8 MMT C) is equal to the stock in 2020 (282.9 MMT C) minus the stock in 2019 (280.1 MMT C). The C stocks calculated through this procedure are shown in Table 6-95.

Table 6-94: Moisture Contents, C Storage Factors (Proportions of Initial C Sequestered), Initial C Contents, and Decay Rates for Yard Trimmings and Food Scraps in Landfills

Variable	Yard Trimmings			Food Scraps
	Grass	Leaves	Branches	
Moisture Content (% H ₂ O)	70	30	10	70
C Storage Factor, Proportion of Initial C				
Stored (%)	53	85	77	16
Initial C Content (%)	45	46	49	51
Decay Rate (year^{-1})	0.313	0.179	0.015	0.151

Note: The decay rates are presented as weighted averages based on annual precipitation categories and population residing in each precipitation category.

Table 6-95: C Stocks in Yard Trimmings and Food Scraps in Landfills (MMT C)

Carbon Pool	1990		2005		2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
Yard Trimmings	156.0		203.1		225.7	227.7	229.4	261.1	232.8	234.6
Branches	14.6		18.1		20.2	20.3	20.5	20.6	20.8	20.9
Leaves	66.7		87.4		97.7	98.6	99.4	100.2	101.0	101.9
Grass	74.7		97.7		107.8	108.7	109.5	110.2	111.0	111.8
Food Scraps	17.9		33.2		43.3	44.4	45.4	46.3	47.3	48.3
Total Carbon Stocks	173.9		236.3		269.0	272.0	274.8	277.4	280.1	282.9

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

^a 2020 C stock estimate was forecasted using 1990 to 2019 data.

To develop the 2020 C stock estimate, estimates of yard trimming and food scrap carbon stocks were forecasted for 2020, based on data from 1990 through 2019. These forecasted values were used to calculate net changes in carbon stocks for 2019. Excel's FORECAST.ETS function was used to predict a 2020 value using historical data via an algorithm called "Exponential Triple Smoothing." This method determined the overall trend and provided appropriate carbon stock estimates for 2020.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

The uncertainty analysis for landfilled yard trimmings and food scraps includes an evaluation of the effects of uncertainty for the following data and factors: disposal in landfills per year (tons of C), initial C content, moisture content, decay rate, and proportion of C stored. The C storage landfill estimates are also a function of the composition of the yard trimmings (i.e., the proportions of grass, leaves and branches in the yard trimmings mixture). There are respective uncertainties associated with each of these factors.

A Monte Carlo (Approach 2) uncertainty analysis was applied to estimate the overall uncertainty of the sequestration estimate for 2019. The results of the Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 6-96. Total yard trimmings and food scraps CO₂ flux in 2019 was estimated to be between -16.3 and -4.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. at a 95 percent confidence level. This indicates a range of 61 percent below to 57 percent above the 2019 flux estimate of -10.2 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 6-96: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CO₂ Flux from Yard Trimmings and Food Scraps in Landfills (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Estimate ^a			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Yard Trimmings and Food Scraps	CO ₂	(10.2)	(16.3)	(4.4)	-61%	57%

Note: Parentheses indicate negative values or net C sequestration.

^a Range of flux estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

QA/QC and Verification

Tier 1 and Tier 2 QA/QC activities were conducted consistent with the U.S. QA/QC plan. Source-specific quality control measures for *Landfilled Yard Trimmings and Food Scraps* included checking that input data were properly transposed within the spreadsheet, checking calculations were correct, and confirming that all activity data and calculations documentation was complete and updated to ensure data were properly handled through the inventory process.

Order of magnitude checks and checks of time-series consistency were performed to ensure data were updated correctly and any changes in emissions estimates were reasonable and reflected changes in activity data. An annual change trend analysis was also conducted to ensure the validity of the emissions estimates. Errors that were found during this process were corrected as necessary.

Recalculations Discussion

The current Inventory has been revised to reflect updated data from the most recent *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures* report. Recalculations based on these updates resulted in 2.1 percent change in the annual carbon stocks and sequestration values as compared to the previous inventory values. The

largest changes occurred in the most recent years: a 7.7 percent increase in sequestration in 2015, a 16.3 percent increase in sequestration in 2016, an 18.4 percent increase in sequestration in 2017, and a 19.0 percent increase in sequestration in 2018. Large changes can be attributed to updates to 2015, 2016, and 2017 yard trimmings and food scraps landfilled values reported in *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures 2017* (EPA 2019). A large increase in sequestration in 2018 can be attributed to updated generation values as well - 2018 landfill data were unavailable and were reported as 2017 values. An increase of less than 0.1 percent occurred in 2014 due to a small increase in calculated leaf C mass and grass C mass values for 2015 between the current and previous Inventory.

Planned Improvements

Future work is planned to evaluate the consistency between the estimates of C storage described in this chapter and the estimates of landfill CH₄ emissions described in the Waste chapter. For example, the Waste chapter does not distinguish landfill CH₄ emissions from yard trimmings and food scraps separately from landfill CH₄ emissions from total bulk (i.e., municipal solid) waste, which includes yard trimmings and food scraps. In future years, as time and resources allow, EPA will further evaluate both categories to ensure consistency.

In addition, data from recent peer-reviewed literature will be evaluated that may modify the default C storage factors, initial C contents, and decay rates for yard trimmings and food scraps in landfills. Based upon this evaluation, changes may be made to the default values.

EPA will also investigate updates to the decay rate estimates for food scraps, leaves, grass, and branches. Currently the inventory calculations use 2010 U.S. Census data. EPA will evaluate using decay rates that vary over time based on Census data changes over time.

Yard waste composition will also be investigated to determine if changes need to be made based on changes in residential practices, a review of available literature will be conducted to determine if there are changes in the allocation of yard trimmings. For example, leaving grass clippings in place is becoming a more common practice, thus reducing the percentage of grass clippings in yard trimmings disposed in landfills. In addition, agronomists may be consulted for determining the mass of grass per acre on residential lawns to provide an estimate of total grass generation for comparison with Inventory estimates.

Finally, EPA will review available data to ensure all types of landfilled yard trimmings and food scraps are being included in Inventory estimates, such as debris from road construction and commercial food waste not included in other chapter estimates.

6.11 Land Converted to Settlements (CRF Category 4E2)

Land Converted to Settlements includes all settlements in an Inventory year that had been in another land use(s) during the previous 20 years (USDA-NRCS 2015).⁷⁹ For example, cropland, grassland or forest land converted to settlements during the past 20 years would be reported in this category. Converted lands are retained in this category for 20 years as recommended by IPCC (2006). This Inventory includes all settlements in the conterminous United States and Hawaii, but does not include settlements in Alaska. Areas of drained organic soils on settlements in federal lands are also not included in this Inventory. Consequently, there is a discrepancy between the total

⁷⁹ NRI survey locations are classified according to land-use histories starting in 1979, and consequently the classifications are based on less than 20 years from 1990 to 2001. This may have led to an underestimation of *Land Converted to Settlements* in the early part of the time series to the extent that some areas are converted to settlements from 1971 to 1978.

amount of managed area for *Land Converted to Settlements* (see Section 6.1 Representation of the U.S. Land Base) and the settlements area included in the Inventory analysis.

Land use change can lead to large losses of carbon (C) to the atmosphere, particularly conversions from forest land (Houghton et al. 1983). Moreover, conversion of forest to another land use (i.e., deforestation) is one of the largest anthropogenic sources of emissions to the atmosphere globally (Schimel 1995), although this source may be declining globally according to a recent assessment (Tubiello et al. 2015).

IPCC (2006) recommends reporting changes in biomass, dead organic matter, and soil organic C stocks due to land use change. All soil organic C stock changes are estimated and reported for *Land Converted to Settlements*, but there is limited reporting of other pools in this Inventory. Loss of aboveground and belowground biomass, dead wood and litter C are reported for *Forest Land Converted to Settlements*, but not for other land use conversions to settlements.

Forest Land Converted to Settlements is the largest source of emissions from 1990 to 2019, accounting for approximately 76 percent of the average total loss of C among all of the land use conversions in *Land Converted to Settlements*. Losses of aboveground and belowground biomass, dead wood and litter C losses in 2019 are 36.9, 7.2, 6.7, and 9.9 MMT CO₂ Eq., respectively (10.1, 2.0, 1.8, and 2.7 MMT C). Mineral and organic soils also lost 16.2 and 2.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2019 (4.4 and 0.6 MMT C). The total net flux is 79.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2019 (21.6 MMT C), which is a 26 percent increase in CO₂ emissions compared to the emissions in the initial reporting year of 1990 (Tables 6-97 and 6-98). The main driver of net emissions for this source category is the conversion of forest land to settlements, with large losses of biomass, deadwood and litter C.

Table 6-97: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes for *Land Converted to Settlements* (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Cropland Converted to Settlements							
Mineral Soils	2.8	8.4	5.3	5.2	5.2	5.2	5.1
Organic Soils	0.6	1.3	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8
Forest Land Converted to Settlements							
Aboveground Live Biomass	32.5	35.1	36.9	36.9	36.9	36.9	36.9
Belowground Live Biomass	6.3	6.8	7.2	7.2	7.2	7.2	7.2
Dead Wood	5.8	6.3	6.7	6.7	6.7	6.7	6.7
Litter	8.7	9.4	9.9	9.9	9.9	9.9	9.9
Mineral Soils	1.1	2.0	2.0	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9
Organic Soils	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Grassland Converted to Settlements							
Mineral Soils	4.6	14.9	11.0	10.4	10.4	10.4	10.4
Organic Soils	0.6	1.4	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9
Other Lands Converted to Settlements							
Mineral Soils	(0.4)	(1.6)	(1.3)	(1.3)	(1.3)	(1.3)	(1.3)
Organic Soils	+	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Wetlands Converted to Settlements							
Mineral Soils	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Organic Soils	+	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Total Aboveground Biomass Flux	32.5	35.1	36.9	36.9	36.9	36.9	36.9
Total Belowground Biomass Flux	6.3	6.8	7.2	7.2	7.2	7.2	7.2
Total Dead Wood Flux	5.8	6.3	6.7	6.7	6.7	6.7	6.7
Total Litter Flux	8.7	9.4	9.9	9.9	9.9	9.9	9.9
Total Mineral Soil Flux	8.1	23.8	17.0	16.3	16.2	16.2	16.2
Total Organic Soil Flux	1.4	3.6	2.5	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4
Total Net Flux	62.9	85.0	80.1	79.4	79.3	79.3	79.2

Note: Parentheses indicate negative values or net C sequestration.
 + Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 6-98: Net CO₂ Flux from Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes for Land Converted to Settlements (MMT C)

	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Cropland Converted to							
Settlements	0.9	2.7	1.7	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6
Mineral Soils	0.8	2.3	1.5	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4
Organic Soils	0.2	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Forest Land Converted to							
Settlements	14.9	16.3	17.2	17.1	17.1	17.1	17.1
Aboveground Live Biomass	8.9	9.6	10.1	10.1	10.1	10.1	10.1
Belowground Live Biomass	1.7	1.9	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
Dead Wood	1.6	1.7	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8
Litter	2.4	2.6	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7
Mineral Soils	0.3	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Organic Soils	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Grassland Converted to							
Settlements	1.4	4.4	3.2	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1
Mineral Soils	1.3	4.1	3.0	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8
Organic Soils	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Other Lands Converted to							
Settlements	(0.1)	(0.4)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.3)
Mineral Soils	(0.1)	(0.4)	(0.4)	(0.4)	(0.4)	(0.4)	(0.3)
Organic Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	0.0
Wetlands Converted to							
Settlements	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Mineral Soils	+	+	+	+	+	+	0.0
Organic Soils	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Total Aboveground Biomass Flux	8.9	9.6	10.1	10.1	10.1	10.1	10.1
Total Belowground Biomass Flux	1.7	1.9	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
Total Dead Wood Flux	1.6	1.7	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8
Total Litter Flux	2.4	2.6	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7
Total Mineral Soil Flux	2.2	6.5	4.6	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4
Total Organic Soil Flux	0.4	1.0	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.6
Total Net Flux	17.1	23.2	21.9	21.6	21.6	21.6	21.6

Note: Parentheses indicate negative values or net C sequestration.
 + Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT C.

Methodology

The following section includes a description of the methodology used to estimate C stock changes for *Land Converted to Settlements*, including (1) loss of aboveground and belowground biomass, dead wood and litter C with conversion of forest lands to settlements, as well as (2) the impact from all land use conversions to settlements on soil organic C stocks in mineral and organic soils.

Biomass, Dead Wood, and Litter Carbon Stock Changes

A Tier 2 method is applied to estimate biomass, dead wood, and litter C stock changes for *Forest Land Converted to Settlements*. Estimates are calculated in the same way as those in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* category using data from the USDA Forest Service, Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA) program (USDA Forest Service 2020), however there is no country-specific data for settlements so the biomass, litter, and dead wood carbon stocks on these converted lands were assumed to be zero. The difference between the stocks is reported as the stock

change under the assumption that the change occurred in the year of the conversion. If FIA plots include data on individual trees, aboveground and belowground C density estimates are based on Woodall et al. (2011). Aboveground and belowground biomass estimates also include live understory, which is a minor component of biomass defined as all biomass of undergrowth plants in a forest, including woody shrubs and trees less than 2.54 cm dbh. For this Inventory, it was assumed that 10 percent of total understory C mass is belowground (Smith et al. 2006). Estimates of C density are based on information in Birdsey (1996) and biomass estimates from Jenkins et al. (2003). If FIA plots include data on standing dead trees, standing dead tree C density is estimated following the basic method applied to live trees (Woodall et al. 2011) with additional modifications to account for decay and structural loss (Domke et al. 2011; Harmon et al. 2011). If FIA plots include data on downed dead wood, downed dead wood C density is estimated based on measurements of a subset of FIA plots for downed dead wood (Domke et al. 2013; Woodall and Monleon 2008). Downed dead wood is defined as pieces of dead wood greater than 7.5 cm diameter, at transect intersection, that are not attached to live or standing dead trees. This includes stumps and roots of harvested trees. To facilitate the downscaling of downed dead wood C estimates from the state-wide population estimates to individual plots, downed dead wood models specific to regions and forest types within each region are used. Litter C is the pool of organic C (also known as duff, humus, and fine woody debris) above the mineral soil and includes woody fragments with diameters of up to 7.5 cm. A subset of FIA plots is measured for litter C. If FIA plots include litter material, a modeling approach using litter C measurements from FIA plots is used to estimate litter C density (Domke et al. 2016). See Annex 3.13 for more information about reference C density estimates for forest land and the compilation system used to estimate carbon stock changes from forest land.

Soil Carbon Stock Changes

Soil organic C stock changes are estimated for *Land Converted to Settlements* according to land-use histories recorded in the 2015 USDA NRI survey for non-federal lands (USDA-NRCS 2018). Land use and some management information were originally collected for each NRI survey location on a 5-year cycle beginning in 1982. In 1998, the NRI program began collecting annual data, and the annual data are currently available through 2015 (USDA-NRCS 2018).

NRI survey locations are classified as *Land Converted to Settlements* in a given year between 1990 and 2015 if the land use is settlements but had been classified as another use during the previous 20 years. NRI survey locations are classified according to land-use histories starting in 1979, and consequently the classifications are based on less than 20 years from 1990 to 1998. This may have led to an underestimation of *Land Converted to Settlements* in the early part of the time series to the extent that some areas are converted to settlement between 1971 and 1978. For federal lands, the land use history is derived from land cover changes in the National Land Cover Dataset (Yang et al. 2018; Fry et al. 2011; Homer et al. 2007, 2015).

Mineral Soil Carbon Stock Changes

An IPCC Tier 2 method (Ogle et al. 2003) is applied to estimate C stock changes for *Land Converted to Settlements* on mineral soils from 1990 to 2015. Data on climate, soil types, land-use, and land management activity are used to classify land area and apply appropriate stock change factors (Ogle et al. 2003, 2006). Reference C stocks are estimated using the National Soil Survey Characterization Database (USDA-NRCS 1997) with cultivated cropland as the reference condition, rather than native vegetation as used in IPCC (2006). Soil measurements under agricultural management are much more common and easily identified in the National Soil Survey Characterization Database (USDA-NRCS 1997) than are soils under a native condition, and therefore cultivated cropland provide a more robust sample for estimating the reference condition. Country-specific C stock change factors are derived from published literature to determine the impact of management practices on soil organic C storage (Ogle et al. 2003, Ogle et al. 2006). However, there are insufficient data to estimate a set of land use, management, and input factors for settlements. Moreover, the 2015 NRI survey data (USDA-NRCS 2018) do not provide the information needed to assign different land use subcategories to settlements, such as turf grass and impervious surfaces, which is needed to apply the Tier 1 factors from the IPCC guidelines (2006). Therefore, the United States has adopted a land use factor of 0.7 to represent a net loss of soil organic C with conversion to settlements under the assumption that there are additional soil organic C losses with land clearing, excavation and other activities associated with

development. More specific factor values can be derived in future inventories as data become available. See Annex 3.12 for additional discussion of the Tier 2 methodology for mineral soils.

A linear extrapolation of the trend in the time series is applied to estimate soil organic C stock changes from 2016 to 2019 because NRI activity data are not available for these years. Specifically, a linear regression model with autoregressive moving-average (ARMA) errors (Brockwell and Davis 2016) is used to estimate the trend in stock changes over time from 1990 to 2015, and in turn, the trend is used to approximate stock changes from 2016 to 2019. The Tier 2 method described previously will be applied to recalculate the 2016 to 2019 emissions in a future Inventory.

Organic Soil Carbon Stock Changes

Annual C emissions from drained organic soils in *Land Converted to Settlements* are estimated using the Tier 2 method provided in IPCC (2006). The Tier 2 method assumes that organic soils are losing C at a rate similar to croplands, and therefore uses the country-specific values for cropland (Ogle et al. 2003). To estimate CO₂ emissions from 1990 to 2015, the area of organic soils in *Land Converted to Settlements* is multiplied by the Tier 2 emission factor, which is 11.2 MT C per ha in cool temperate regions, 14.0 MT C per ha in warm temperate regions and 14.3 MT C per ha in subtropical regions (See Annex 3.12 for more information). Similar to the mineral soil organic C stocks changes, a linear extrapolation of the trend in the time series is applied to estimate the emissions from 2016 to 2019 because NRI activity data are not available for these years to determine the area of *Land Converted to Settlements*.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

The uncertainty analysis for C losses with *Forest Land Converted to Settlements* is conducted in the same way as the uncertainty assessment for forest ecosystem C flux in the *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* category. Sample and model-based error are combined using simple error propagation methods provided by the IPCC (2006), i.e., by taking the square root of the sum of the squares of the standard deviations of the uncertain quantities. For additional details, see the Uncertainty Analysis in Annex 3.13. The uncertainty analysis for mineral soil organic C stock changes and annual C emission estimates from drained organic soils in *Land Converted to Settlements* is estimated using a Monte Carlo approach, which is also described in the *Cropland Remaining Cropland* section.

Uncertainty estimates are presented in Table 6-99 for each subsource (i.e., biomass C, dead wood, litter, soil organic C in mineral soil and organic soils) and the method applied in the inventory analysis (i.e., Tier 2 and Tier 3). Uncertainty estimates from the Tier 2 and 3 approaches are combined using the simple error propagation methods provided by the IPCC (2006), i.e., as described in the previous paragraph. There are also additional uncertainties propagated through the analysis associated with the data splicing methods applied to estimate soil organic C stock changes from 2016 to 2019. The combined uncertainty for total C stocks in *Land Converted to Settlements* ranges from 33 percent below to 34 percent above the 2019 stock change estimate of 79.2 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 6-99: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Soil, Dead Organic Matter and Biomass C Stock Changes occurring within *Land Converted to Settlements* (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	2019 Flux Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Flux Estimate ^a			
		(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
		Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Cropland Converted to Settlements	5.9	2.3	9.5	-61%	61%
Mineral Soil C Stocks	5.1	1.6	8.7	-69%	69%
Organic Soil C Stocks	0.8	0.1	1.4	-82%	82%
Forest Land Converted to Settlements	62.9	38.5	87.4	-39%	39%
Aboveground Biomass C Stocks	36.9	14.0	59.9	-62%	62%
Belowground Biomass C Stocks	7.2	2.7	11.7	-62%	62%
Dead Wood	6.7	3.5	10.9	-47%	62%

Litter	9.9	3.7	16.0	-62%	62%
Mineral Soil C Stocks	1.9	1.4	2.4	-27%	28%
Organic Soil C Stocks	0.3	0.1	0.5	-68%	69%
Grassland Converted to Settlements	11.3	6.6	15.9	-41%	41%
Mineral Soil C Stocks	10.4	5.8	15.0	-44%	44%
Organic Soil C Stocks	0.9	0.1	1.6	-85%	85%
Other Lands Converted to Settlements	(1.2)	(1.9)	(0.4)	-62%	62%
Mineral Soil C Stocks	(1.3)	(2.0)	(0.6)	-55%	55%
Organic Soil C Stocks	0.1	(0.1)	0.3	-160%	160%
Wetlands Converted to Settlements	0.4	0.1	0.9	-142%	142%
Mineral Soil C Stocks	0.1	+	0.1	-96%	96%
Organic Soil C Stocks	0.3	(0.2)	0.8	-172%	172%
Total: Land Converted to Settlements	79.2	52.8	105.9	-33%	34%
Aboveground Biomass C Stocks	36.9	14.0	59.9	-62%	62%
Belowground Biomass C Stocks	7.2	2.7	11.7	-62%	62%
Dead Wood	6.7	3.5	10.9	-47%	62%
Litter	9.9	3.7	16.0	-62%	62%
Mineral Soil C Stocks	16.2	10.3	22.0	-36%	36%
Organic Soil C Stocks	2.4	(6.1)	10.8	-356%	356%

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

^a Range of C stock change estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission/removal trends and methodologies through time are described in more detail in the Introduction and Methodology sections.

QA/QC and Verification

Quality control measures included checking input data, model scripts, and results to ensure data are properly handled throughout the inventory process. Inventory reporting forms and text are reviewed and revised as needed to correct transcription errors. No errors were found in this Inventory.

Recalculations Discussion

There were no recalculations in this Inventory.

Planned Improvements

A planned improvement for the *Land Converted to Settlements* category is to develop an inventory of mineral soil organic C stock changes in Alaska and losses of C from drained organic soils in federal lands. This includes C stock changes for biomass, dead organic matter and soils. See Table 6-100 for the amount of managed land area in *Land Converted to Settlements* that is not included in the Inventory due to these omissions. The managed area that is not included in the Inventory ranges between 0 and about 600 thousand hectares depending on the year.

There are plans to improve classification of trees in settlements and to include transfer of biomass from forest land to those areas in this category. There are also plans to extend the Inventory to included C losses associated with drained organic soils in settlements occurring on federal lands

New land representation data will also be compiled, and the time series recalculated for the latter years in the time series that are estimated using data splicing methods in this Inventory. These improvements will be made as funding and resources are available to expand the inventory for this source category.

Table 6-100: Area of Managed Land in *Settlements Remaining Settlements* that is not included in the current Inventory (Thousand Hectares)

Year	Area (Thousand Hectares)		
	LCS Managed Land Area (Section 6.1)	LCS Area Included in Inventory	LCS Area Not Included in Inventory
1990	2,861	2,861	0
1991	3,238	3,238	0
1992	3,592	3,592	0
1993	4,178	4,107	72
1994	4,777	4,630	147
1995	5,384	5,161	223
1996	5,927	5,658	269
1997	6,520	6,174	346
1998	7,065	6,650	416
1999	7,577	7,116	461
2000	8,095	7,568	528
2001	8,544	7,947	597
2002	8,886	8,284	602
2003	8,941	8,335	606
2004	8,957	8,345	612
2005	8,947	8,341	606
2006	8,959	8,352	607
2007	8,902	8,295	607
2008	8,722	8,111	610
2009	8,541	7,930	611
2010	8,335	7,725	611
2011	8,108	7,498	611
2012	7,918	7,298	620
2013	7,504	6,932	572
2014	7,087	6,586	501
2015	6,589	6,165	424
2016	ND	ND	ND
2017	ND	ND	ND
2018	ND	ND	ND
2019	ND	ND	ND

Note: NRI data are not available after 2015, and these years are designated as ND (No data).

6.12 Other Land Remaining Other Land (CRF Category 4F1)

Land use is constantly occurring, and areas under a number of differing land-use types remain in their respective land-use type each year, just as other land can remain as other land. While the magnitude of *Other Land Remaining Other Land* is known (see Table 6-5), research is ongoing to track C pools in this land use. Until such time that reliable and comprehensive estimates of C for *Other Land Remaining Other Land* can be produced, it is not possible to estimate CO₂, CH₄ or N₂O fluxes on *Other Land Remaining Other Land* at this time.

6.13 Land Converted to Other Land (CRF Category 4F2)

Land-use change is constantly occurring, and areas under a number of differing land-use types are converted to other land each year, just as other land is converted to other uses. While the magnitude of these area changes is known (see Table 6-5), research is ongoing to track C across Other Land Remaining Other Land and Land Converted to Other Land. Until such time that reliable and comprehensive estimates of C across these land-use and land-use change categories can be produced, it is not possible to separate CO₂, CH₄ or N₂O fluxes on Land Converted to Other Land from fluxes on Other Land Remaining Other Land at this time.

7. Waste

Waste management and treatment activities are sources of greenhouse gas emissions (see Figure 7-1 and Figure 7-2). Landfills accounted for approximately 17.4 percent of total U.S. anthropogenic methane (CH_4) emissions in 2019, the third largest contribution of any CH_4 source in the United States. Additionally, wastewater treatment and discharge, composting of organic waste, and stand-alone anaerobic digestion accounted for approximately 2.8 percent, 0.3 percent, and less than 0.1 percent of U.S. CH_4 emissions, respectively. Nitrous oxide (N_2O) emissions from the discharge of wastewater treatment effluents into aquatic environments were estimated, as were N_2O emissions from the treatment process itself. Nitrous oxide emissions from composting were also estimated. Together, these waste activities account for 6.2 percent of total U.S. N_2O emissions. Nitrogen oxides (NO_x), carbon monoxide (CO), and non- CH_4 volatile organic compounds (NMVOCs) are emitted by waste activities and are addressed separately at the end of this chapter. A summary of greenhouse gas emissions from the Waste chapter is presented in Table 7-1 and Table 7-2.

Figure 7-1: 2019 Waste Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources

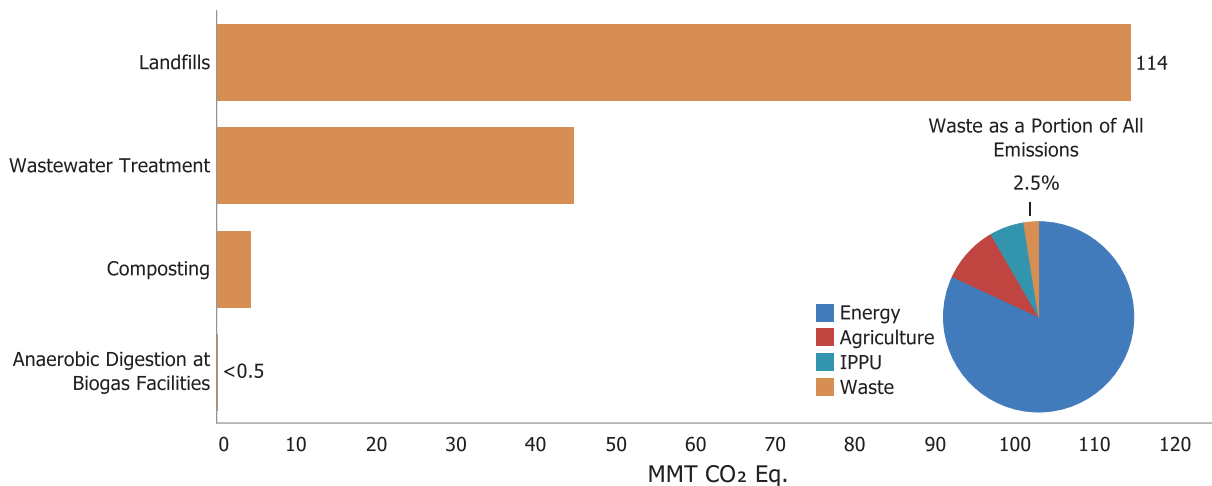
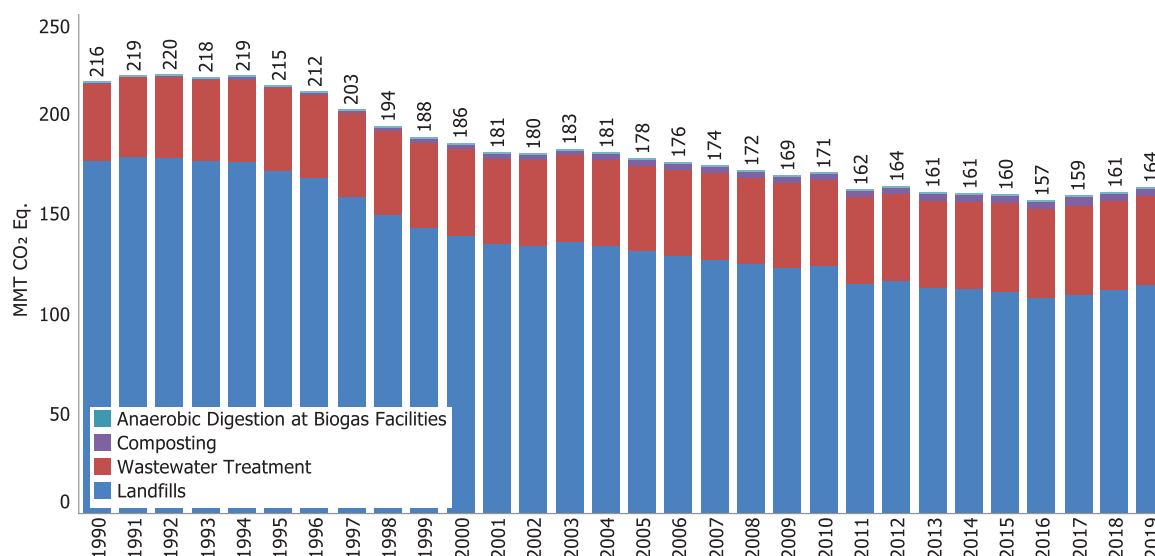


Figure 7-2: Trends in Waste Chapter Greenhouse Gas Sources

Overall, in 2019, waste activities generated emissions of 163.7 MMT CO₂ Eq., or 2.5 percent of total U.S. greenhouse gas emissions.

Table 7-1: Emissions from Waste (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CH₄	197.1	153.4	132.5	129.2	130.5	132.9	135.3
Landfills	176.6	131.4	111.4	108.0	109.4	112.1	114.5
Wastewater Treatment	20.2	20.1	18.8	18.7	18.5	18.4	18.4
Composting	0.4	1.9	2.1	2.3	2.4	2.3	2.3
Anaerobic Digestion at Biogas Facilities	+	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
N₂O	19.0	24.6	27.3	27.9	28.6	28.2	28.4
Wastewater Treatment	18.7	23.0	25.4	25.9	26.4	26.1	26.4
Composting	0.3	1.7	1.9	2.0	2.2	2.0	2.0
Total	216.2	178.0	159.8	157.1	159.0	161.1	163.7

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Table 7-2: Emissions from Waste (kt)

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CH₄	7,885	6,135	5,301	5,166	5,218	5,317	5,414
Landfills	7,063	5,255	4,456	4,321	4,375	4,482	4,580
Wastewater Treatment	806	803	753	747	739	737	736
Composting	15	75	85	91	98	90	91
Anaerobic Digestion at Biogas Facilities	1	2	7	7	7	7	7
N₂O	64	83	91	94	96	94	95
Wastewater Treatment	63	77	85	87	89	88	88
Composting	1	6	6	7	7	7	7

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Carbon dioxide (CO₂), CH₄, and N₂O emissions from the incineration of waste are accounted for in the Energy sector rather than in the Waste sector because almost all incineration of municipal solid waste (MSW) in the United States occurs at waste-to-energy facilities where useful energy is recovered. Similarly, the Energy sector also includes an estimate of emissions from burning waste tires and hazardous industrial waste, because virtually all of the combustion occurs in industrial and utility boilers that recover energy. The incineration of waste in the United States in 2019 resulted in 11.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. emissions, more than half of which is attributable to the combustion of plastics. For more details on emissions from the incineration of waste, see Section 7.5.

Each year, some emission and sink estimates in the Inventory are recalculated and revised with improved methods and/or data. In general, recalculations are made to the U.S. greenhouse gas emission estimates either to incorporate new methodologies or, most commonly, to update recent historical data. These improvements are implemented consistently across the previous Inventory's time series (i.e., 1990 to 2018) to ensure that the trend is accurate. Based on the availability of updated methodological guidance from *2019 Refinement* (IPCC 2019), EPA revised the methodologies used to estimate CH₄ and N₂O emissions from domestic wastewater treatment as well as the methodology used to estimate CH₄ emissions from industrial wastewater treatment. EPA also added N₂O emission estimates from industrial wastewater treatment using a methodology based on the *2019 Refinement* (IPCC 2019). EPA also added emissions estimates from stand-alone anaerobic digestion to the Waste Chapter. For more information on specific methodological updates, please see the Recalculations for each category, in this chapter.

Due to lack of data availability, EPA is not able to estimate emissions associated with sludge generated from the treatment of industrial wastewater or the amount of CH₄ flared at composting sites. Emissions reported in the Waste chapter for landfills, wastewater treatment, and stand-alone anaerobic digestion include those from all 50 states, including Hawaii and Alaska, as well as from the District of Columbia. Emissions from wastewater treatment include most U.S. Territories except for Pacific Islands. Those emission are likely insignificant as those Pacific Islands have no permanent population. Emissions for composting include all 50 states, including Hawaii and Alaska, but not U.S. Territories. Composting emissions from U.S. Territories are assumed to be small. Similarly, we are not aware of any anaerobic digestion at biogas facilities in U.S. territories, but will review this on an ongoing basis to include these emissions if they are occurring. See Annex 5 for more information on EPA's assessment of the sources not included in this inventory.

Box 7-1: Methodological Approach for Estimating and Reporting U.S. Emissions and Removals, including Relationship to Greenhouse Gas Reporting Data

In following the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) requirement under Article 4.1 to develop and submit national greenhouse gas emission inventories, the emissions and removals presented in this report and this chapter are organized by source and sink categories and calculated using internationally-accepted methods provided by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) in the *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories (2006 IPCC Guidelines)* and its supplements and refinements. Additionally, the calculated emissions and removals in a given year for the United States are presented in a common format in line with the UNFCCC reporting guidelines for the reporting of inventories under this international agreement. The use of consistent methods to calculate emissions and removals by all nations providing their inventories to the UNFCCC ensures that these reports are comparable. The presentation of emissions and sinks provided in the Waste chapter do not preclude alternative examinations, but rather, this chapter presents emissions and removals in a common format consistent with how countries are to report Inventories under the UNFCCC. The report itself, and this chapter, follows this standardized format, and provides an explanation of the application of methods used to calculate emissions and removals from waste management and treatment activities.

EPA also collects greenhouse gas emissions data from individual facilities and suppliers of certain fossil fuels and industrial gases through its Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP). The GHGRP applies to direct greenhouse gas emitters, fossil fuel suppliers, industrial gas suppliers, and facilities that inject CO₂ underground for sequestration or other reasons and requires reporting by sources or suppliers in 41 industrial categories.

Annual reporting is at the facility level, except for certain suppliers of fossil fuels and industrial greenhouse gases. In general, the threshold for reporting is 25,000 metric tons or more of CO₂ Eq. per year. See Annex 9 “Use of EPA Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program in Inventory” for more information.

Waste Data from EPA’s Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program

EPA uses annual GHGRP facility-level data in the Landfills category to compile the national estimate of emissions from Municipal Solid Waste (MSW) landfills (see section 7.1 of this chapter for more information). EPA uses directly reported GHGRP data for net CH₄ emissions from MSW landfills for the years 2010 to 2019 of the Inventory. MSW landfills subject to the GHGRP began collecting data in 2010. These data are also used to recalculate emissions from MSW landfills for the years 2005 to 2009 to ensure time-series consistency.

7.1 Landfills (CRF Source Category 5A1)

In the United States, solid waste is managed by landfilling, recovery through recycling or composting, and combustion through waste-to-energy facilities. Disposing of solid waste in modern, managed landfills is the most used waste management technique in the United States. More information on how solid waste data are collected and managed in the United States is provided in Box 7-3. The municipal solid waste (MSW) and industrial waste landfills referred to in this section are all modern landfills that must comply with a variety of regulations as discussed in Box 7-2. Disposing of waste in illegal dumping sites is not considered to have occurred in years later than 1980 and these sites are not considered to contribute to net emissions in this section for the timeframe of 1990 to the current Inventory year. MSW landfills, or sanitary landfills, are sites where MSW is managed to prevent or minimize health, safety, and environmental impacts. Waste is deposited in different cells and covered daily with soil; many have environmental monitoring systems to track performance, collect leachate, and collect landfill gas. Industrial waste landfills are constructed in a similar way as MSW landfills, but are used to dispose of industrial solid waste, such as RCRA Subtitle D wastes (e.g., non-hazardous industrial solid waste defined in Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations or CFR in section 257.2), commercial solid wastes, or conditionally exempt small-quantity generator wastes (EPA 2016a).

After being placed in a landfill, organic waste (such as paper, food scraps, and yard trimmings) is initially decomposed by aerobic bacteria. After the oxygen has been depleted, the remaining waste is available for consumption by anaerobic bacteria, which break down organic matter into substances such as cellulose, amino acids, and sugars. These substances are further broken down through fermentation into gases and short-chain organic compounds that form the substrates for the growth of methanogenic bacteria. These methane (CH₄) producing anaerobic bacteria convert the fermentation products into stabilized organic materials and biogas consisting of approximately 50 percent biogenic carbon dioxide (CO₂) and 50 percent CH₄, by volume. Landfill biogas also contains trace amounts of non-methane organic compounds (NMOC) and volatile organic compounds (VOC) that either result from decomposition byproducts or volatilization of biodegradable wastes (EPA 2008).

Box 7-2: Description of a Modern, Managed Landfill in the United States

Modern, managed landfills are well-engineered facilities that are located, designed, operated, and monitored to ensure compliance with federal, state, and tribal regulations. A modern, managed landfill is EPA’s interpretation of the IPCC’s terminology of a managed solid waste disposal site. Municipal solid waste (MSW) landfills must be designed to protect the environment from contaminants which may be present in the solid waste stream. Additionally, many new landfills collect and destroy landfill gas through flares or landfill gas-to-energy projects. Requirements for affected MSW landfills may include:

- Siting requirements to protect sensitive areas (e.g., airports, floodplains, wetlands, fault areas, seismic impact zones, and unstable areas);
- Design requirements for new landfills to ensure that Maximum Contaminant Levels (MCLs) will not be

- exceeded in the uppermost aquifer (e.g., composite liners and leachate collection systems);
- Leachate collection and removal systems;
- Operating practices (e.g., daily and intermediate cover, receipt of regulated hazardous wastes, use of landfill cover material, access options to prevent illegal dumping, use of a collection system to prevent stormwater run-on/run-off, record-keeping);
- Air monitoring requirements (explosive gases);
- Groundwater monitoring requirements;
- Closure and post-closure care requirements (e.g., final cover construction); and
- Corrective action provisions.

Specific federal regulations that affected MSW landfills must comply with include the 40 CFR Part 258 (Subtitle D of RCRA), or equivalent state regulations and the NSPS 40 CFR Part 60 Subpart WWW and XXX.¹ Additionally, state and tribal requirements may exist.

Methane and CO₂ are the primary constituents of landfill gas generation and emissions. However, the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* set an international convention to not report biogenic CO₂ from activities in the Waste sector (IPCC 2006). Net carbon dioxide flux from carbon stock changes in landfills are estimated and reported under the Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (LULUCF) sector (see Chapter 6 of this Inventory). Additionally, emissions of NMOC and VOC are not estimated because they are emitted in trace amounts. Nitrous oxide (N₂O) emissions from the disposal and application of sewage sludge on landfills are also not explicitly modeled as part of greenhouse gas emissions from landfills. Nitrous oxide emissions from sewage sludge applied to landfills as a daily cover or for disposal are expected to be relatively small because the microbial environment in an anaerobic landfill is not very conducive to the nitrification and denitrification processes that result in N₂O emissions. Furthermore, the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* did not include a methodology for estimating N₂O emissions from solid waste disposal sites “because they are not significant.” Therefore, only CH₄ generation and emissions are estimated for landfills under the Waste sector.

Methane generation and emissions from landfills are a function of several factors, including: (1) the total amount and composition of waste-in-place, which is the total waste landfilled annually over the operational lifetime of a landfill; (2) the characteristics of the landfill receiving waste (e.g., size, climate, cover material); (3) the amount of CH₄ that is recovered and either flared or used for energy purposes; and (4) the amount of CH₄ oxidized as the landfill gas – that is not collected by a gas collection system – passes through the cover material into the atmosphere. Each landfill has unique characteristics, but all managed landfills employ similar operating practices, including the application of a daily and intermediate cover material over the waste being disposed of in the landfill to prevent odor and reduce risks to public health. Based on recent literature, the specific type of cover material used can affect the rate of oxidation of landfill gas (RTI 2011). The most used cover materials are soil, clay, and sand. Some states also permit the use of green waste, tarps, waste derived materials, sewage sludge or biosolids, and contaminated soil as a daily cover. Methane production typically begins within the first year after the waste is disposed of in a landfill and will continue for 10 to 60 years or longer as the degradable waste decomposes over time.

In 2019, landfill CH₄ emissions were approximately 114.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (4,580 kt), representing the third largest source of CH₄ emissions in the United States, behind enteric fermentation and natural gas systems. Emissions from MSW landfills accounted for approximately 87 percent of total landfill emissions (99.4 MMT CO₂ Eq.), while industrial waste landfills accounted for the remainder (15.1 MMT CO₂ Eq). Estimates of operational MSW landfills in the United States have ranged from 1,700 to 2,000 facilities (EPA 2019a; EPA 2019c; Waste Business Journal [WBJ] 2016; WBJ 2010). More recently, the Environment Research & Education Foundation (EREF) conducted a nationwide analysis of MSW management and counted 1,540 operational MSW landfills in 2013 (EREF 2016). Conversely, there are approximately 3,200 MSW landfills in the United States that have been closed since 1980 (for which a closure data is known, (EPA 2019a; WBJ 2010). While the number of active MSW landfills has decreased

¹ For more information regarding federal MSW landfill regulations, see http://www.epa.gov/osw/nonhaz/municipal/landfill/msw_regs.htm.

significantly over the past 20 years, from approximately 6,326 in 1990 to as few as 1,540 in 2013, the average landfill size has increased (EREF 2016; EPA 2019b; BioCycle 2010). Regarding industrial waste landfills, the WBJ database (WBJ 2016) includes approximately 1,200 landfills accepting industrial and/or construction and demolition debris for 2016 (WBJ 2016). Only 169 facilities with industrial waste landfills met the reporting threshold under Subpart TT (Industrial Waste Landfills) of EPA's Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP codified in 40 CFR part 98), indicating that there may be several hundred industrial waste landfills that are not required to report under EPA's GHGRP.

The annual amount of MSW generated and subsequently disposed in MSW landfills varies annually and depends on several factors (e.g., the economy, consumer patterns, recycling and composting programs, inclusion in a garbage collection service). The estimated annual quantity of waste placed in MSW landfills increased 10 percent from approximately 205 MMT in 1990 to 226 MMT in 2000 and then decreased by 5.7 percent to 213 MMT in 2019 (see Annex 3.14, Table A-221). The total amount of MSW generated is expected to increase as the U.S. population continues to grow, but the percentage of waste landfilled may decline due to increased recycling and composting practices. Net CH₄ emissions from MSW landfills have decreased since 1990 (see Table 7-3 and Table 7-4).

The estimated quantity of waste placed in industrial waste landfills (from the pulp and paper, and food processing sectors) has remained relatively steady since 1990, ranging from 9.7 MMT in 1990 to 10.3 MMT in 2019 (see Annex 3.14, Table A-221). CH₄ emissions from industrial waste landfills have also remained at similar levels recently, ranging from 14.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2005 to 15.1 MMT CO₂ Eq. in 2019 when accounting for both CH₄ generation and oxidation.

EPA's Landfill Methane Outreach Program (LMOP) collects information on landfill gas energy projects currently operational or under construction throughout the United States. LMOP's project and technical database contains certain information on the gas collection and control systems in place at landfills that are a part of the program, which can include the amount of landfill gas collected and flared. In 2020, LMOP identified 9 new landfill gas-to-energy (LFGE) projects (EPA 2020a) that began operation. While the amount of landfill gas collected and combusted continues to increase, the rate of increase in collection and combustion no longer exceeds the rate of additional CH₄ generation from the amount of organic MSW landfilled as the U.S. population grows (EPA 2020b).

Landfill gas collection and control is not accounted for at industrial waste landfills in this chapter (see the Methodology discussion for more information).

Table 7-3: CH₄ Emissions from Landfills (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
MSW CH ₄ Generation ^a	205.3	-	-	-	-	-	-
Industrial CH ₄ Generation	12.1	16.0	16.6	16.6	16.7	16.7	16.7
MSW CH ₄ Recovered	(21.3)	-	-	-	-	-	-
MSW CH ₄ Oxidized	(18.4)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Industrial CH ₄ Oxidized	(1.2)	(1.6)	(1.7)	(1.7)	(1.7)	(1.7)	(1.7)
MSW net CH ₄ Emissions (GHGRP)	-	117.0	96.4	93.1	94.4	97.0	99.4
Industrial CH ₄ Emissions ^b	10.9	14.4	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.1
Total	176.6	131.4	111.4	108.0	109.4	112.1	114.5

^a MSW CH₄ generation is not estimated after 2005 because the directly reported net CH₄ emissions from the GHGRP are used.

^b Methane recovery is not calculated for industrial landfills because this is not a common practice in the United States. Only 1 landfill of 169 that report to Subpart TT (Industrial Waste Landfills) of the GHGRP had an active gas collection and control system during the year 2019 (EPA 2020b).

“-” Not applicable due to methodology change.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate negative values. For years 1990 to 2004, the Inventory methodology for MSW landfills uses the first order decay methodology. A methodological change occurs in year 2005. For years 2005 to 2019, directly reported net CH₄ emissions from the GHGRP data plus a scale-up factor are used to account for emissions from landfill facilities that are not subject to the GHGRP. These data incorporate CH₄ recovered and oxidized for MSW landfills. As such, CH₄ generation and CH₄ recovery are not calculated separately. See the Time-Series Consistency section of this chapter for more information.

Table 7-4: CH₄ Emissions from Landfills (kt)

Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
MSW CH ₄ Generation ^a	8,214	-	-	-	-	-	-
Industrial CH ₄ Generation	484	638	665	666	667	668	669
MSW CH ₄ Recovered	(851)	-	-	-	-	-	-
MSW CH ₄ Oxidized	(736)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Industrial CH ₄ Oxidized	(48)	(64)	(66)	(67)	(67)	(67)	(67)
MSW net CH ₄ Emissions (GHGRP)	-	4,681	3,858	3,722	3,775	3,881	3,978
Industrial net CH ₄ Emissions ^b	436	575	598	599	600	601	602
Total	7,063	5,255	4,456	4,321	4,375	4,482	4,580

^a MSW CH₄ generation is not estimated after 2005 because the directly reported net CH₄ emissions from the GHGRP are used.

^b Methane recovery is not calculated for industrial landfills because this is not a common practice in the United States. Only 1 landfill of 169 that report to Subpart TT (Industrial Waste Landfills) of the GHGRP had an active gas collection and control system during the year 2019 (EPA 2020b).

“-” Not applicable due to methodology change.

Notes: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate negative values. For years 1990 to 2004, the Inventory methodology for MSW landfills uses the first order decay methodology. A methodological change occurs in year 2005. For years 2005 to 2019, directly reported net CH₄ emissions from the GHGRP data plus a scale-up factor are used to account for emissions from landfill facilities that are not subject to the GHGRP. These data incorporate CH₄ recovered and oxidized for MSW landfills. As such, CH₄ generation and CH₄ recovery are not calculated separately. See the Time-Series Consistency section of this chapter for more information.

Methodology

Methodology Applied for MSW Landfills

A combination of IPCC Tier 2 and 3 approaches (IPCC 2006) are used to calculate emissions from MSW Landfills.

Methane emissions from landfills are estimated using two primary methods. The first method uses the first order decay (FOD) model as described by the 2006 IPCC Guidelines to estimate CH₄ generation. The amount of CH₄ recovered and combusted from MSW landfills is subtracted from the CH₄ generation and is then adjusted with an oxidation factor. The oxidation factor represents the amount of CH₄ in a landfill that is oxidized to CO₂ as it passes through the landfill cover (e.g., soil, clay, geomembrane). This method is presented below and is similar to Equation HH-6 in 40 CFR Part 98.343 for MSW landfills, and Equation TT-6 in 40 CFR Part 98.463 for industrial waste landfills.

$$CH_{4,MSW} = (G_{CH_4} - \sum_{n=1}^N R_n) * (1 - OX)$$

where,

$CH_{4,MSW}$	= Net CH_4 emissions from solid waste
$G_{CH_4,MSW}$	= CH_4 generation from MSW landfills, using emission factors for DOC, k, MCF, F from IPCC (2006) and other peer-reviewed sources
R	= CH_4 recovered and combusted
Ox	= CH_4 oxidized from MSW landfills before release to the atmosphere, using Ox values from IPCC (2006) and other peer-reviewed or scientifically-validated literature (40 CFR Part 98)

The second method used to calculate CH_4 emissions from landfills, also called the back-calculation method, is based on directly measured amounts of recovered CH_4 from the landfill gas and is expressed below and by Equation HH-8 in 40 CFR Part 98.343. The two parts of the equation consider the portion of CH_4 in the landfill gas that is not collected by the landfill gas collection system, and the portion that is collected. First, the recovered CH_4 is adjusted with the collection efficiency of the gas collection and control system and the fraction of hours the recovery system operated in the calendar year. This quantity represents the amount of CH_4 in the landfill gas that is not captured by the collection system; this amount is then adjusted for oxidation. The second portion of the equation adjusts the portion of CH_4 in the collected landfill gas with the efficiency of the destruction device(s), and the fraction of hours the destruction device(s) operated during the year.

$$CH_{4,Solid\ Waste} = \left[\left(\frac{R}{CE \times f_{REC}} - R \right) \times (1 - OX) + R \times (1 - (DE \times f_{Dest})) \right]$$

where,

$CH_{4,Solid\ Waste}$	= Net CH_4 emissions from solid waste
R	= Quantity of recovered CH_4 from Equation HH-4 of EPA's GHGRP
CE	= Collection efficiency estimated at the landfill, considering system coverage, operation, and cover system materials from Table HH-3 of EPA's GHGRP. If area by soil cover type information is not available, the default value of 0.75 should be used. (percent)
f_{REC}	= fraction of hours the recovery system was operating (percent)
OX	= oxidation factor (percent)
DE	= destruction efficiency (percent)
f_{Dest}	= fraction of hours the destruction device was operating (fraction)

The current Inventory uses both methods to estimate CH_4 emissions across the time series within EPA's Waste Model, as summarized in Figure 7-3 below. This chapter provides a summary of the methods, activity data, and parameters used. Additional step-wise explanations to generate the net emissions are provided in Annex 3.14.

Figure 7-3: Methodologies Used Across the Time Series to Compile the U.S. Inventory of Emission Estimates for MSW Landfills

Method	Annex Steps 1-3		Annex Step 4	Annex Step 5	Annex Step 6
	US-specific first-order decay (FOD) model		Back-casted EPA GHGRP reported net methane emissions	EPA GHGRP reported net methane emissions	EPA GHGRP reported net methane emissions
Parameters	1990 - 2004		2005 - 2009	2010 - 2016	2017 - Present
	IPCC 2006 Emission Factors: • DOC = 0.20 • MCF = 1 • $DOC_f = 0.5$ • OX = 0.10 • DE = 0.99		• Back-casted GHGRP emissions from 2010 to the current reporting year ^{1, 2} • 9% scale-up factor applied to GHGRP emissions	• Net GHGRP emissions ² • 9% scale-up factor applied to GHGRP emissions	• Net GHGRP emissions ² • 11% scale-up factor applied to GHGRP emissions

¹ The back-casted emissions are calculated using directly reported net methane emissions for GHGRP reporting years 2010 to 2019 (the current reporting year). The back-casted emissions are subject to change in each Inventory based on new reporting year reports and re-submitted greenhouse gas reports for previous years. This method is compatible with the IPCC 2006 Guidelines because facilities reporting to the GHGRP either use the FOD method, or directly measured methane recovery data with default emission factors either directly included in the IPCC 2006 Guidelines or scientifically validated through peer review.

² Emission factors used by facilities reporting to GHGRP Subpart HH are facility-specific defaults derived from peer-reviewed literature and the IPCC 2006 Guidelines.

The Waste Model is a spreadsheet developed by the IPCC for purposes of estimating methane emissions from solid waste disposal sites, adapted to the United States by the inclusion and usage of U.S.-specific parameters. The Waste Model contains activity and waste generation information from both the MSW and Industrial landfill sectors and estimates the amount of CH₄ emissions from each sector for each year of the time series, using both methods. Prior to the 1990 through 2015 Inventory, only the FOD method was used. Methodological changes were made to the 1990 through 2015 Inventory to incorporate higher tier data (i.e., CH₄ emissions as directly reported to EPA's GHGRP), which cannot be directly applied to earlier years in the time series without significant bias. The technique used to merge the directly reported GHGRP data with the previous methodology is described as the overlap technique in the Time-Series Consistency chapter of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*. Additional details on the technique used is included in the Time Series Consistency section of this chapter, Annex 3.14, and a technical memorandum (RTI 2017).

A summary of the methodology used to generate the current 1990 through 2018 Inventory estimates for MSW landfills is as follows and is also illustrated in Annex Figure A-18:

- 1940 through 1989:** These years are included for historical waste disposal amounts. Estimates of the annual quantity of waste landfilled for 1960 through 1988 were obtained from EPA's Anthropogenic Methane Emissions in the United States, Estimates for 1990: Report to Congress (EPA 1993) and an extensive landfill survey by the EPA's Office of Solid Waste in 1986 (EPA 1988). Although waste placed in landfills in the 1940s and 1950s contributes very little to current CH₄ generation, estimates for those years were included in the FOD model for completeness in accounting for CH₄ generation rates and are based on the population in those years and the per capita rate for land disposal for the 1960s. For the Inventory calculations, wastes landfilled prior to 1980 were broken into two groups: wastes disposed in managed, anaerobic landfills (Methane Conversion Factor, MCF, of 1) and those disposed in uncategorized solid waste disposal waste sites (MCF of 0.6) (IPCC 2006). Uncategorized sites represent those sites for which limited information is known about the management practices. All calculations after 1980 assume waste

is disposed in managed, anaerobic landfills. The FOD method was applied to estimate annual CH₄ generation. Methane recovery amounts were then subtracted, and the result was then adjusted with a 10 percent oxidation factor to derive the net emissions estimates. A detailed explanation of the methods used are presented in Annex 3.14 Step 1.

- 1990 through 2004:** The Inventory time series begins in 1990. The FOD method is exclusively used for this group of years. The national total of waste generated (based on state-specific landfill waste generation data) and a national average disposal factor for 1989 through 2004 were obtained from the State of Garbage (SOG) survey every two years (i.e., 2002, 2004 as published in BioCycle 2006). In-between years were interpolated based on population growth. For years 1989 to 2000, directly reported total MSW generation data were used; for other years, the estimated MSW generation (excluding construction and demolition waste and inerts) were presented in the reports and used in the Inventory. The FOD method was applied to estimate annual CH₄ generation. Landfill-specific CH₄ recovery amounts were then subtracted from CH₄ generation and the result was adjusted with a 10 percent oxidation factor to derive the net emissions estimates. A detailed explanation of the methods used are presented in Annex 3.14 Steps 1 through 3.
- 2005 through 2009:** Emissions for these years are estimated using net CH₄ emissions that are reported by landfill facilities under EPA's GHGRP. Because not all landfills in the United States are required to report to EPA's GHGRP, a 9 percent scale-up factor is applied to the GHGRP emissions for completeness. Supporting information, including details on the technique used to estimate emissions for 2005 to 2009, to develop the scale-up factor, and to ensure time-series consistency by incorporating the directly reported GHGRP emissions is presented in Annex 3.14 Step 4 and in RTI 2018a. A single oxidation factor is not applied to the annual CH₄ generated as is done for 1990 to 2004 because the GHGRP emissions data are used, which already take oxidation into account. The GHGRP allows facilities to use varying oxidation factors (i.e., 0, 10, 25, or 35 percent) depending on their facility-specific calculated CH₄ flux rate. The average oxidation factor from the GHGRP facilities is 19.5 percent (from reporting years 2011 to 2017). A detailed explanation of the methods used to develop the back-casted emissions and revised scale-up factor are presented in Annex 3.14 Step 4.
- 2010 through 2016:** Net CH₄ emissions as directly reported to the GHGRP are used with a 9 percent scale-up factor to account for landfills that are not required to report to the GHGRP. A combination of the FOD method and the back-calculated CH₄ emissions were used by the facilities reporting to the GHGRP. Landfills reporting to the GHGRP without gas collection and control apply the FOD method, while most landfills with landfill gas collection and control apply the back-calculation method. As noted above, GHGRP facilities use a variety of oxidation factors. The average oxidation factor from the GHGRP facilities is 19.5 percent. A detailed explanation of the methods used to develop the revised scale-up factor are presented in Annex 3.14 Step 5.
- 2017 through 2019:** The same methodology is applied as for 2010 through 2016 where a scale-up factor is applied to account for landfills that are not required to report to the GHGRP. The scale-up factor was revised for the current (1990 to 2019) Inventory to incorporate facilities that have stopped reporting to the GHGRP, new additions to the 2020 LMOP Database (EPA 2020a), and corrections to the underlying database of non-reporting landfills used to develop the 9 percent scale-up factor that were identified. For 2017 to 2019, a scale-up factor of 11 percent is applied annually to the GHGRP net reported CH₄ emissions. A detailed explanation of the methods used to develop the revised scale-up factor are presented in Annex 3.14 Step 6.

Supporting information, including details on the techniques used to ensure time-series consistency by incorporating the directly reported GHGRP emissions is presented in the Time-Series Consistency section of this chapter and in Annex 3.14.

Methodology Applied for Industrial Waste Landfills

Emissions from industrial waste landfills are estimated using a Tier 2 approach (IPCC 2006) and a tailored (country-specific) IPCC waste model. Activity data used are industrial production data (ERG 2020) for two sectors (pulp and paper manufacturing, and food and beverage manufacturing) to which country-specific default waste disposal factors are applied (a separate disposal factor for each sector). The disposal factors, as described below, are based on scientifically reviewed data, and are the same across the entire time series. The emission factors are based on those recommended by the IPCC 2006 Guidelines and are the same across the entire time series.

The FOD equation from IPCC 2006 is used via the waste model to estimate methane emissions:

$$CH_{4,IND} = (G_{CH_4} - \sum_{n=1}^N R_n) * (1 - OX)$$

where,

$CH_{4,Solid\ Waste}$	= Net CH_4 emissions from solid waste
$G_{CH_4,Ind}$	= CH_4 generation from industrial waste landfills, using production data multiplied by a disposal factor and emission factors for DOC, k, MCF, F (IPCC 2006)
R	= CH_4 recovered and combusted (no recovery is assumed for industrial waste landfills)
OX	= CH_4 oxidized from industrial waste landfills before release to the atmosphere (using the IPCC 2006 Guideline value for OX of 0.10)

The activity data used in the emission calculations are production data (e.g., the amount of meat, poultry, vegetables processed; the amount of paper produced) versus disposal data. There are currently no facility-specific data sources that track and report the amount and type of waste disposed of in the universe of industrial waste landfills in the United States. EPA's GHGRP provides some insight into waste disposal in industrial waste landfills but is not comprehensive. Data reported to the GHGRP on industrial waste landfills suggests that most of the organic waste which would result in methane emissions is disposed at pulp and paper and food processing facilities. Of the 168 facilities that reported to Subpart TT of the GHGRP in 2019, 92 (54 percent) are in the North American Industrial Classification System (NAICS) for Pulp, Paper, and Wood Products (NAICS 321 and 322) and 12 (7 percent) are in Food Manufacturing (NAICS 311).

Based on this limited information, the Inventory methodology assumes most of the organic waste placed in industrial waste landfills originates from the food processing (meat, vegetables, fruits) and pulp and paper sectors, thus estimates of industrial landfill emissions focused on these two sectors. EPA validated this assumption through an analysis of the Subpart TT of the GHGRP in the 2016 reporting year (RTI 2018b). The Subpart TT waste disposal information for pulp and paper facilities correlates well with the activity data currently used to estimate Inventory emissions; however, the waste disposal information in Subpart TT related to food and beverage facilities are approximately an order of magnitude different than the Inventory disposal estimates for the entire time series.

EPA conducted a literature review in 2020 to investigate other sources of industrial food waste, which is briefly described in the Planned Improvements section, and decided to maintain the currently used methodology for the 1990-2019 Inventory due to questions around data availability across the 1990 to 2019 time series, the completeness and representativeness of other estimates and methodologies, and the level of effort required to reproduce and/or merge estimates across the 1990 to 2019 time series.

The composition of waste disposed of in industrial waste landfills is expected to be more consistent in terms of composition and quantity than that disposed of in MSW landfills. The amount of waste landfilled is assumed to be a fraction of production that is held constant over the time series as explained in Annex 3.14.

Landfill CH_4 recovery is not accounted for in industrial waste landfills. Data collected through EPA's GHGRP for industrial waste landfills (Subpart TT) show that only one of the 168 facilities, or 1 percent of facilities, have active gas collection systems (EPA 2020b). However, because EPA's GHGRP is not a national database and comprehensive data regarding gas collection systems have not been published for industrial waste landfills, assumptions regarding a percentage of landfill gas collection systems, or a total annual amount of landfill gas collected for the non-reporting industrial waste landfills have not been made for the Inventory methodology.

The amount of CH₄ oxidized by the landfill cover at industrial waste landfills was assumed to be 10 percent of the CH₄ generated (IPCC 2006; Mancinelli and McKay 1985; Czepiel et al. 1996) for all years.

Box 7-3: Nationwide Municipal Solid Waste Data Sources

Municipal solid waste (MSW) generated in the United States can be managed through a variety of methods. MSW that is not recycled, composted (and later land applied), combusted with energy recovery, or digested is assumed to be landfilled. In addition to these management pathways, waste or excess food from the food manufacturing and processing sector may be disposed through the sewerage network, used for animal feed, donated for human consumption, and rendered or recycled into biofuels in the case of animal by-products, fats, oils and greases.

There have been three main sources for nationwide solid waste management data in the United States that the Inventory has used:

- The *BioCycle* and Earth Engineering Center of Columbia University's SOG in America surveys [no longer published];
- The EPA's *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures* reports; and
- The EREF's *MSW Generation in the United States* reports.

The SOG surveys and, most recently EREF, collected state-reported data on the amount of waste generated and the amount of waste managed via different management options: landfilling, recycling, composting, and combustion. These data sources used a 'bottom-up' method. The survey asked for actual tonnages instead of percentages in each waste category (e.g., residential, commercial, industrial, construction and demolition, organics, tires) for each waste management option. If such a breakdown was not available, the survey asked for total tons landfilled. The data were adjusted for imports and exports across state lines so that the principles of mass balance were adhered to for completeness, whereby the amount of waste managed did not exceed the amount of waste generated. The SOG and EREF reports present survey data aggregated to the state level.

The EPA *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures* reports use a materials flow methodology, commonly referred to as a 'top-down' methodology, which relies heavily on a mass balance approach. Data are gathered from industry associations, key businesses, similar industry sources, and government agencies (e.g., the Department of Commerce and the U.S. Census Bureau) and are used to estimate tons of materials and products generated, recycled, combusted with energy recovery, other food management pathways, or landfilled nationwide. The amount of MSW generated is estimated by estimating production and then adjusting these values by addressing the imports and exports of produced materials to other countries. MSW that is not recycled or composted is assumed to be combusted or landfilled, except for wasted food, which uses a different methodology and includes nine different management pathways. The 2018 Facts and Figures Report (U.S. EPA 2020) uses a methodology that expanded the number of management pathways to include: animal feed; bio-based materials/biochemical processing (i.e., rendering); codigestion/anaerobic digestion; composting/aerobic processes; combustion; donation; land application; landfill; and sewer/wastewater treatment.

In this Inventory, emissions from solid waste management are presented separately by waste management option, except for recycling of waste materials. Emissions from recycling are attributed to the stationary combustion of fossil fuels that may be used to power on-site recycling machinery and are presented in the stationary combustion chapter in the Energy sector, although the emissions estimates are not called out separately. Emissions from solid waste disposal in landfills and the composting of solid waste materials are presented in the Landfills and Composting sections in the Waste sector of this report. Emissions from anaerobic digesters are presented in three different sections depending on the digester category. Emissions from on-farm digesters are included in the Agriculture sector; emissions from digesters at wastewater treatment plants emissions from stand-alone digesters are presented in separate sections in the Waste sector of this report. In the United States, almost all incineration of MSW occurs at waste-to-energy (WTE) facilities or industrial facilities where useful energy is recovered, and thus emissions from waste incineration are accounted for in the Incineration chapter of the Energy sector of this report.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Several types of uncertainty are associated with the estimates of CH₄ emissions from MSW and industrial waste landfills when the FOD method is applied directly for 1990 to 2004 in the Waste Model and, to some extent, in the GHGRP methodology. The approach used in the MSW emission estimates assumes that the CH₄ generation potential (L₀) and the rate of decay that produces CH₄ from MSW, as determined from several studies of CH₄ recovery at MSW landfills, are representative of conditions at U.S. MSW landfills. When this top-down approach is applied at the nationwide level, the uncertainties are assumed to be less than when applying this approach to individual landfills and then aggregating the results to the national level. In other words, the FOD method as applied in this Inventory is not facility-specific modeling and while this approach may over- or under-estimate CH₄ generation at some landfills if used at the facility-level, the result is expected to balance out because it is being applied nationwide.

There is a high degree of uncertainty associated with the FOD model, particularly when a homogeneous waste composition and hypothetical decomposition rates are applied to heterogeneous landfills (IPCC 2006). There is less uncertainty in EPA's GHGRP data because this methodology is facility-specific, uses directly measured CH₄ recovery data (when applicable), and allows for a variety of landfill gas collection efficiencies, destruction efficiencies, and/or oxidation factors to be used.

Uncertainty also exists in the scale-up factors (both 9 percent and 11 percent) applied for years 2005 to 2016 and 2017 to 2019, respectively, and in the back-casted emissions estimates for 2005 to 2009. As detailed in RTI (2018a), limited information is available for landfills that do not report to the GHGRP. RTI developed an initial list of landfills that do not report to the GHGRP with the intent of quantifying the total waste-in-place for these landfills that would add up to the scale-up factor. Input was provided by industry, LMOP, and additional EPA support. However, many gaps existed in the initial development of this Non-Reporting Landfills Database. Assumptions were made for hundreds of landfills to estimate their waste-in-place and the subsequent scale-up factors. The waste-in-place estimated for each landfill is likely not 100 percent accurate and should be considered a reasonable estimate. Additionally, a simple methodology was used to back-cast emissions for 2005 to 2009 using the GHGRP-reported emissions from 2010 to 2019. This methodology does not factor in annual landfill to landfill changes in landfill CH₄ generation and recovery. Because of this, an uncertainty factor of 25 percent is applied to the scale-up factor and years (emission estimates) the scale-up factor is applied to.

With regard to the time series and as stated in *2006 IPCC Guidelines Volume 1: Chapter 5 Time-Series Consistency* (IPCC 2006), "the time series is a central component of the greenhouse gas inventory because it provides information on historical emissions trends and tracks the effects of strategies to reduce emissions at the national level. All emissions in a time series should be estimated consistently, which means that as far as possible, the time series should be calculated using the same method and data sources in all years" (IPCC 2006). This chapter, however, recommends against back-casting emissions back to 1990 with a limited set of data and instead provides guidance on techniques to splice, or join methodologies together. One of those techniques is referred to as the overlap technique. The overlap technique is recommended when new data becomes available for multiple years. This was the case with the GHGRP data for MSW landfills, where directly reported CH₄ emissions data became available for more than 1,200 MSW landfills beginning in 2010. The GHGRP emissions data had to be merged with emissions from the FOD method to avoid a drastic change in emissions in 2010, when the datasets were combined. EPA also had to consider that according to IPCC's good practice, efforts should be made to reduce uncertainty in Inventory calculations and that, when compared to the GHGRP data, the FOD method presents greater uncertainty.

In evaluating the best way to combine the two datasets, EPA considered either using the FOD method from 1990 to 2009, or using the FOD method for a portion of that time and back-casting the GHGRP emissions data to a year where emissions from the two methodologies aligned. Plotting the back-casted GHGRP emissions against the emissions estimates from the FOD method showed an alignment of the data in 2004 and later years which facilitated the use of the overlap technique while also reducing uncertainty. A detailed explanation and a chart showing the estimates across the time series considering the two method options is included in Annex 3.14. EPA

ultimately decided to back-cast the GHGRP emissions from 2009 to 2005 only, to merge the datasets and adhere to the IPCC *Good Practice Guidance* for ensuring time series consistency.

Aside from the uncertainty in estimating landfill CH₄ generation, uncertainty also exists in the estimates of the landfill gas oxidized at MSW landfills. Facilities directly reporting to EPA's GHGRP can use oxidation factors ranging from 0 to 35 percent, depending on their facility-specific CH₄ flux. As recommended by the 2006 IPCC *Guidelines* for managed landfills, a 10 percent default oxidation factor is applied in the Inventory for both MSW landfills (those not reporting to the GHGRP and for the years 1990 to 2004 when GHGRP data are not available) and industrial waste landfills regardless of climate, the type of cover material, and/or presence of a gas collection system.

Another significant source of uncertainty lies with the estimates of CH₄ recovered by flaring and gas-to-energy projects at MSW landfills that are sourced from the Inventory's CH₄ recovery databases (used for years 1990 to 2004). Four CH₄ recovery databases are used to estimate nationwide CH₄ recovery for MSW landfills for 1990 to 2004; whereas directly reported CH₄ emissions, which accounts for CH₄ recovery, is used for facilities reporting to the GHGRP for years 2005 to 2018. The GHGRP MSW landfills database was added as a fourth recovery database starting with the 1990 through 2013 Inventory report (two years before the full GHGRP data set started being used for net CH₄ emissions for the Inventory). Relying on multiple databases for a complete picture introduces uncertainty because the coverage and characteristics of each database differs, which increases the chance of double counting avoided emissions. Additionally, the methodology and assumptions that go into each database differ. For example, the flare database assumes the midpoint of each flare capacity at the time it is sold and installed at a landfill; the flare may be achieving a higher capacity, in which case the flare database would underestimate the amount of CH₄ recovered.

The LFGE database was updated annually until 2015. The flare database was populated annually until 2015 by the voluntary sharing of flare sales data by select vendors, which likely underestimated recovery for landfills not included in the three other recovery databases used by the Inventory. The EIA database has not been updated since 2006 and has, for the most part, been replaced by the GHGRP MSW landfills database. To avoid double counting and to use the most relevant estimate of CH₄ recovery for a given landfill, a hierarchical approach is used among the four databases. GHGRP data and the EIA data are given precedence because facility data were directly reported; the LFGE data are given second priority because CH₄ recovery is estimated from facility-reported LFGE system characteristics; and the flare data are given the lowest priority because this database contains minimal information about the flare, no site-specific operating characteristics, and includes smaller landfills not included in the other three databases (Bronstein et al. 2012). The coverage provided across the databases most likely represents the complete universe of landfill CH₄ gas recovery; however, the number of unique landfills between the four databases does differ.

The 2006 IPCC *Guidelines* default value of 10 percent for uncertainty in recovery estimates was used for two of the four recovery databases in the uncertainty analysis where metering of landfill gas was in place (for about 64 percent of the CH₄ estimated to be recovered). This 10 percent uncertainty factor applies to the LFGE database; 12 percent to the EIA database; and 1 percent for the GHGRP MSW landfills dataset because of the supporting information provided and rigorous verification process. For flaring without metered recovery data (the flare database), a much higher uncertainty value of 50 percent is used. The compounding uncertainties associated with the four databases in addition to the uncertainties associated with the FOD method and annual waste disposal quantities leads to the large upper and lower bounds for MSW landfills presented in Table 7-5.

The lack of landfill-specific information regarding the number and type of industrial waste landfills in the United States is a primary source of uncertainty with respect to the industrial waste generation and emission estimates. The approach used here assumes that most of the organic waste disposed of in industrial waste landfills that would result in CH₄ emissions consists of waste from the pulp and paper and food processing sectors. However, because waste generation and disposal data are not available in an existing data source for all U.S. industrial waste landfills, a straight disposal factor is applied over the entire time series to the amount produced to determine the amounts disposed. Industrial waste facilities reporting under EPA's GHGRP do report detailed waste stream information, and these data have been used to improve, for example, the DOC value used in the Inventory methodology for the pulp and paper sector. A 10 percent oxidation factor is also applied to CH₄ generation

estimates for industrial waste landfills and carries the same amount of uncertainty as with the factor applied to CH₄ generation for MSW landfills.

The results of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 7-5. There is considerable uncertainty for the MSW landfills estimates due to the many data sources used, each with its own uncertainty factor.

Table 7-5: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for CH₄ Emissions from Landfills (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
		Estimate	(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
		(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Total Landfills	CH₄	114.5	88.0	140.0	-22%	+23%
MSW	CH ₄	99.4	74.1	124.5	-25%	+25%
Industrial	CH ₄	15.1	10.4	18.9	-31%	+25%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval. Individual uncertainty factors are applied to activity data and emission factors in the Monte Carlo analysis.

QA/QC and Verification

General quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) procedures were applied consistent with the U.S. *Inventory* QA/QC plan, which is in accordance with Vol. 1, Chapter 6 of *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (see Annex 8 for more details). QA/QC checks are performed for the transcription of the published data set (e.g., EPA's GHGRP dataset) used to populate the Inventory data set in terms of completeness and accuracy against the reference source. Additionally, all datasets used for this category have been checked to ensure they are of appropriate quality and are representative of U.S. conditions. The primary calculation spreadsheet is tailored from the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* waste model and has been verified previously using the original, peer-reviewed IPCC waste model. All model input values and calculations were verified by secondary QA/QC review. Stakeholder engagements sessions in 2016 and 2017 were used to gather input on methodological improvements and facilitate an external expert review on the methodology, activity data, and emission factors.

Category-specific checks include the following:

- Evaluation of the secondary data sources used as inputs to the Inventory dataset to ensure they are appropriately collected and are reliable;
- Cross-checking the data (activity data and emissions estimates) with previous years to ensure the data are reasonable, and that any significant variation can be explained through the activity data;
- Conducting literature reviews to evaluate the appropriateness of country-specific emission factors (e.g., DOC values, precipitation zones with respect to the application of the k values) given findings from recent peer-reviewed studies; and
- Reviewing secondary datasets to ensure they are nationally complete and supplementing where necessary (e.g., using a scale-up factor to account for emissions from landfills that do not report to EPA's GHGRP).

A primary focus of the QA/QC checks in past Inventories was to ensure that CH₄ recovery estimates were not double-counted and that all LFGE projects and flares were included in the respective project databases. QA/QC checks performed in the past for the recovery databases were not performed in this Inventory, because new data were not added to the recovery databases in this Inventory year.

For the GHGRP data, EPA verifies annual facility-level reports through a multi-step process (e.g., combination of electronic checks and manual reviews by staff) to identify potential errors and ensure that data submitted to EPA

are accurate, complete, and consistent.² Based on the results of the verification process, EPA follows up with facilities to resolve mistakes that may have occurred. The post-submittals checks are consistent with several general and category-specific QC procedures, including range checks, statistical checks, algorithm checks, and year-to-year checks of reported data and emissions. For the MSW Landfills sector, under Subpart HH of the GHGRP, MSW Landfills with gas collection are required to report emissions from their site using both a forward- (using a first order decay model as a basis) and back-calculating (using parameters specific to the landfill itself, such as measured recovery and collection efficiency of the landfill gas) methodology. Reporters can choose which of these two methodologies they believe best represents the emissions at their landfill and are required to submit that value as their total Subpart HH emissions. Facilities are generally not expected to switch between the two equations each year, as the emissions calculated using each method can vary greatly and can have a significant effect on emission trends for that landfill, and potentially the entire MSW Landfill sector under the GHGRP. Key checks are in place to assure that emissions are trending in a sensible way year over year for each reporting landfill.

For the current (1990 to 2019) Inventory, the scale-up factor was revised from 9 percent to 11 percent resulting from additional QC checks performed on the underlying 2016 Non-Reporting Landfills Database used to develop the 9 percent scale-up factor, the addition of the total waste-in-place for the 194 landfills no longer reporting to Subpart HH, changes to the waste-in-place for some landfills in the 2020 LMOP Database, and the increase in estimated annual waste disposed between 2016 and 2018 for all non-reporting landfills in the database. Overall, the estimated waste-in-place for non-reporting landfills increased by approximately 274 million MT. The estimates of waste-in-place for the non-reporting landfills should be considered best estimates based on available data from the 2020 LMOP Database (EPA 2020a) and the 2016 WBJ Directory (WBJ 2016). No efforts were made in developing the 2018 Non-Reporting Landfills Database to contact facilities to verify the information included in either source database.

Additional QC checks on the 2016 Non-Reporting Landfills Database increased the total waste-in-place estimated for 2016 by 38 million MT. Specifically, QC checks and corrections made to the underlying 2016 Non-Reporting Landfills Database resulted in an increase of 38 million tons of waste-in-place resulting from a formula error that under-estimated the waste-in-place for some landfills with a permitted end year after 2016, especially for those landfills that had reported closure dates in 2030 or later. The year that the waste-in-place data were from in the 2017 LMOP Database, a primary source used, was not pulled into the 2016 Non-Reporting Landfills Database, thus the methodology assumed that all waste-in-place data were from 2016. The waste-in-place year is now included in the 2018 Non-Reporting Landfills Database, allowing for a more realistic waste-in-place value to be estimated by landfill.

Several quality control checks were performed on the 2018 Non-Reporting Landfills Database used to calculate the 11 percent scale-up factor. Specific checks included a 10 percent check of the data carried over from the 2016 WBJ Directory and the LMOP Databases, randomly checking formula calculations, comparing the 2017 and 2020 LMOP Databases for changes in waste-in-place, and sorting the estimated waste-in-place column from largest to smallest to identify errors in the larger landfills.

Recalculations Discussion

Revisions to the individual facility reports submitted to EPA's GHGRP can be made at any time and a portion of facilities have revised their reports since 2010 for various reasons, resulting in changes to the total net CH₄ emissions for MSW landfills. These recalculations increased net emissions for MSW landfills from 2005 to 2015 by less than 0.5 percent when compared to the previous Inventory report. Each Inventory year, the back-casted emissions for 2005 to 2009 will be recalculated using the most recently verified data from the GHGRP. Changes in these data result in changes to the back-casted emissions. The impact of the revisions to the GHGRP Subpart HH

² See <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

annual greenhouse gas reports resubmitted for 2015 to 2018 slightly increased or decreased total Subpart HH reported net emissions by +/- 0.3 percent in the years the Subpart HH data are applied (i.e., 2005 to 2019). No Subpart HH reports were resubmitted for the 2010 to 2014 reporting years that resulted in net emission changes. These changes resulted in changes to the net Inventory emissions ranging from -0.03 percent to +0.06 percent. A change in net Subpart HH reported emissions results in the same percentage change in the Inventory emissions for that year.

The scale-up factor was also reassessed as a planned improvement for the current (1990 to 2019) Inventory. Results from this effort increased the scale-up factor from 9 percent to 11 percent. The scale-up factor increased because of the inclusion of 194 GHGRP Subpart HH facilities that have off-ramped, a calculation error identified for some non-reporting landfills when developing the 9 percent scale-up factor in 2016, and changes to the estimated waste-in-place for all non-reporting landfills since 2016. The 9 percent scale-up factor is being retained and used for 2005-2016 and the 11 percent is being used for 2017 to 2019.

Using the 11 percent scale-up factor, in addition to revisions to the previously submitted GHGRP reports between 2015 to 2018 ultimately increased net CH₄ emissions by 1.6 percent in 2017 (1.7 MMT CO₂ Eq.) and 1.4 percent in 2018 (1.5 MMT CO₂ Eq.) compared to the previous (1990 to 2018) Inventory.

Planned Improvements

EPA has received recommendations from industry stakeholders regarding the DOC values and decay rates (k value) required to be used in the GHGRP calculations based on recent trends in the composition of waste disposed in MSW landfills. Stakeholders have suggested that newer, more up-to-date default values for both k and DOC in the GHGRP could then be reflected in the 2005 and later years of the Inventory. In response, EPA is developing a multivariate analysis using publicly available Subpart HH GHGRP data, solving for optimized DOC and k values across the more than 1,100 landfills reporting to the program. The results of this analysis could help inform future GHGRP rulemaking where changes could be made to the default DOC and k values contained within Subpart HH, which could then be carried over to the Inventory emissions estimates for MSW landfills upon promulgation of any revisions to 40 CFR part 98.

EPA is investigating the k values for the three climate types (dry, moderate, and wet) against new data and other landfill gas models, and how they are applied to the percentage of the population assigned to these climate types. EPA will also assess the uncertainty factor applied to these k values in the Waste Model.

With respect to the scale-up factor, EPA will periodically assess the impact to the waste-in-place and emissions data from facilities that have resubmitted annual reports during any reporting years, are new reporting facilities, and from facilities that have stopped reporting to the GHGRP to ensure national estimates are as complete as possible. Facilities may stop reporting to the GHGRP when they meet the “off-ramp” provisions (reported less than 15,000 metric tons of CO₂ equivalent emissions for 3 consecutive years or less than 25,000 metric tons of CO₂ equivalent emissions for 5 consecutive years). As was the case with this Inventory, if warranted, EPA will revise the scale-up factor to reflect newly acquired information to ensure completeness of the Inventory. The methodology applied to develop the scale-up factor will be reviewed for the 1990 to 2020 inventory cycle to determine whether the total waste-in-place for all landfills in the Non-Reporting Landfills Database should be factored into the scale-up factor, or a subset of years (e.g., 25, 30, 50) depending on the duration of operation.

EPA began investigating the prevalence of food-related waste deposited into industrial waste landfills in 2020 and will record the findings from this exercise in a memorandum. The resources identified with the most relevant data for the Inventory include the EPA’s 2020 Wasted Food Measurement Methodology Scoping Memo (EPA 2020c); the Food Waste Reduction Alliance survey reports on the industrial food manufacturing sector conducted to date for 2012 (BSR 2013), 2013 (BSR 2014), and 2015 (FWRA 2016); and one peer-reviewed journal article entitled, Assessing U.S. food wastage and opportunities for reduction (Dou et al. 2016). EPA’s wasted food measurement methodology includes estimates for industrial food waste based on others’ research estimates, but industrial food waste estimates will not be incorporated into the EPA’s Advancing Sustainable Materials reports because industrial waste is beyond the scope of these reports. Dou et al. (2016) primarily used findings from the Food Waste Reduction Alliance surveys, which received survey data from a handful of facilities and may not be representative

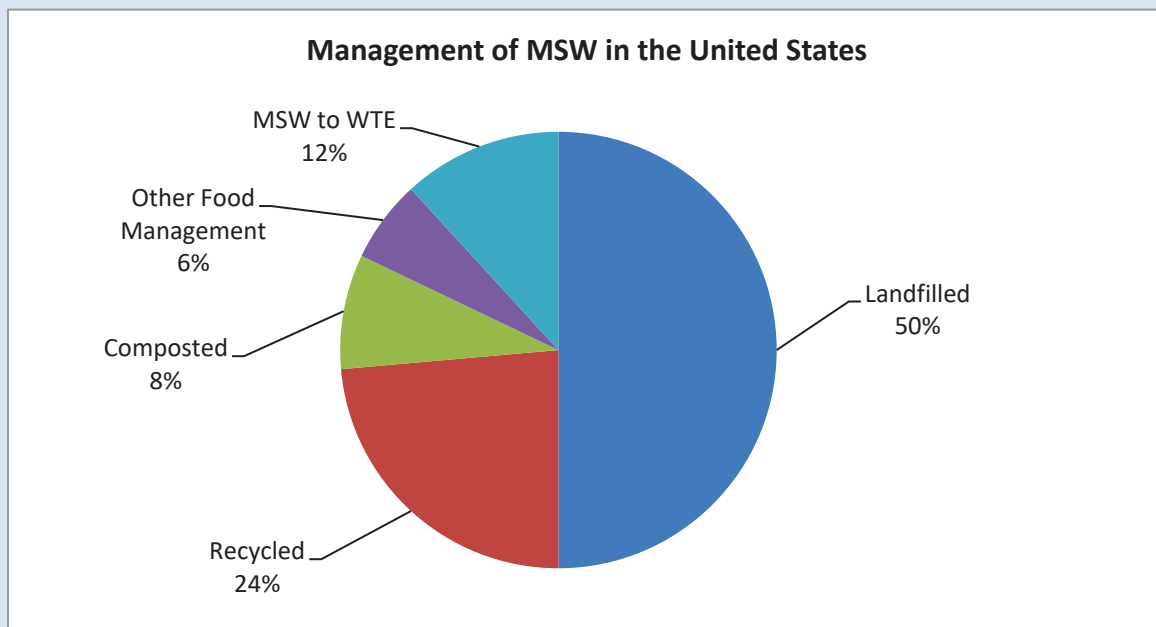
of the entire U.S. food and beverage sector. EPA has decided to maintain the currently applied methodology to estimate emissions from the industrial food and beverage sector for the current Inventory cycle.

Additionally, with the recent publication of the *2019 Refinement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories* (IPCC 2019), EPA will begin to update applicable emission factors, methodologies, and assumptions underlying emission estimates for landfills and make any applicable changes during the next (1990 to 2020) Inventory cycle per the *2019 Refinement*.

Box 7-4: Overview of U.S. Solid Waste Management Trends

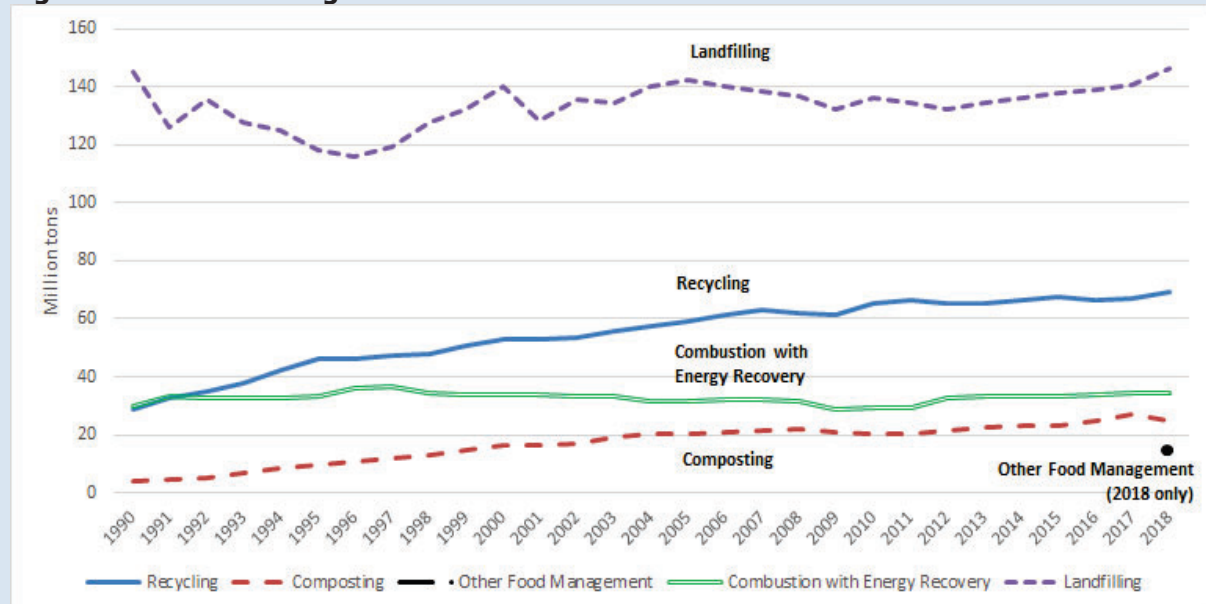
As shown in Figure 7-4 and Figure 7-5, landfilling of MSW is currently and has been the most common waste management practice. A large portion of materials in the waste stream are recovered for recycling and composting, which is becoming an increasingly prevalent trend throughout the country. Materials that are composted and recycled would have previously been disposed in a landfill.

Figure 7-4: Management of Municipal Solid Waste in the United States, 2018



Source: EPA (2020d)

Note: 2018 is the latest year of available data. Data taken from Table 35 of EPA 2020a. MSW to WTE is combustion with energy recovery (WTE = waste to energy).

Figure 7-5: MSW Management Trends from 1990 to 2018

Source: EPA (2020d). The EPA Advancing Sustainable Materials Management reports only present data for select years, thus several reports were used in the compilation of this figure. All data were taken from Table 35 in EPA 2020d for 1990, 2000, 2015, 2017 and 2018. Data were taken from Table 35 in EPA 2019c for 2010 and 2016. Data were taken from EPA 2018 for 2014. Data were taken from Table 35 of EPA 2016b for 2012 and 2013. Data were taken from Table 30 of EPA 2014 for 2008 and 2011. The reports with data available for years prior to EPA 2012 can be provided upon request but are no longer on the EPA's Advancing Sustainable Materials Management web site <<https://www.epa.gov/facts-and-figures-about-materials-waste-and-recycling/advancing-sustainable-materials-management>>.

Note: 2018 is the latest year of available data. Only one year of data (2018) is available for the 'Other Food Management' category.

Table 7-6 presents a typical composition of waste disposed of at a typical MSW landfill in the United States over time. It is important to note that the actual composition of waste entering each landfill will vary from that presented in Table 7-6. Due to China's recent ban on accepting certain kinds of solid waste by the end of 2017 (WTO 2017), inclusive of some paper and paperboard waste, plastic waste, and other miscellaneous inorganic wastes, there has been a slight increase in the disposal of paper and paperboard and plastic wastes since 2017 (Table 7-6). EPA expects these numbers to continue increasing until new markets for recycling of these goods are identified.

Understanding how the waste composition changes over time, specifically for the degradable waste types (i.e., those types known to generate CH₄ as they break down in a modern MSW landfill), is important for estimating greenhouse gas emissions. Increased diversion of degradable materials so that they are not disposed of in landfills reduces the CH₄ generation potential and CH₄ emissions from landfills. For certain degradable waste types (i.e., paper and paperboard), the amounts discarded have decreased over time due to an increase in waste diversion through recycling and composting (see Table 7-6 and Figure 7-6). As shown in Figure 7-6, the diversion of food scraps has been consistently low since 1990 because most cities and counties do not practice curbside collection of these materials, although the quantity has been slowly increasing in recent years. Neither Table 7-6 nor Figure 7-6 reflect the frequency of backyard composting of yard trimmings and food waste because this information is largely not collected nationwide and is hard to estimate.

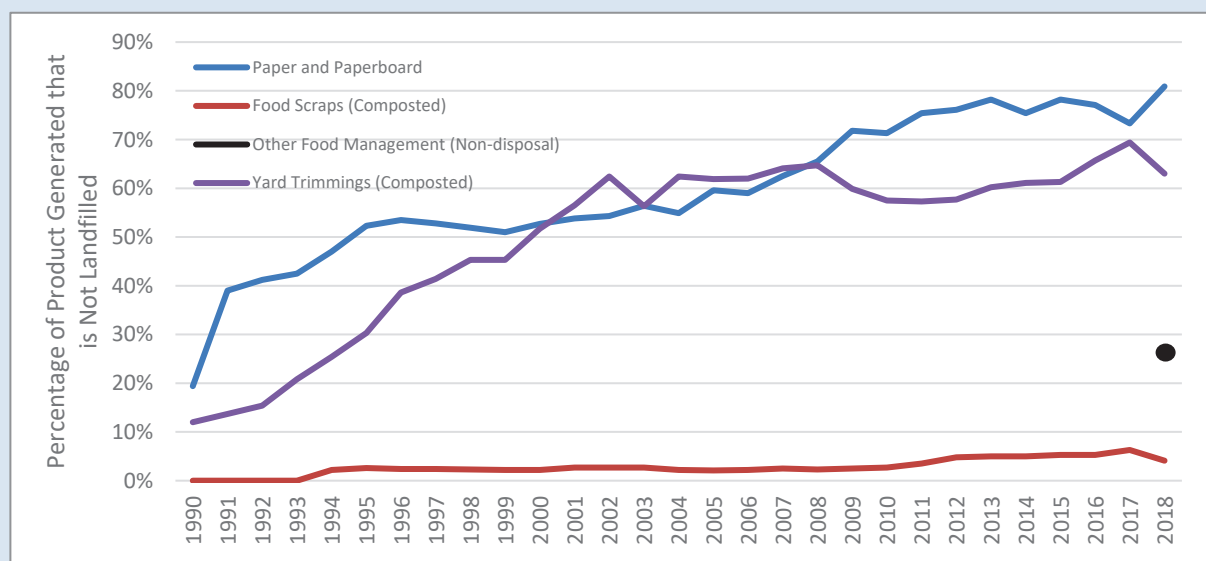
Table 7-6: Materials Discarded in the Municipal Waste Stream by Waste Type from 1990 to 2018 (Percent)

Waste Type	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018
Paper and Paperboard	30.0%	24.7%	13.3%	12.7%	13.1%	11.8%
Glass	6.0%	5.8%	5.0%	4.9%	4.9%	5.2%
Metals	7.2%	7.9%	9.5%	9.8%	9.9%	9.5%

Plastics	9.5%	16.4%	18.9%	18.9%	19.2%	18.5%
Rubber and Leather	3.2%	2.9%	3.3%	3.4%	3.5%	3.4%
Textiles	2.9%	5.3%	7.7%	8.0%	8.0%	7.7%
Wood	6.9%	7.5%	8.0%	8.8%	8.7%	8.3%
Other	1.4%	1.8%	2.2%	2.2%	2.2%	2.0%
Food Scraps	13.6%	18.5%	22.0%	22.1%	22.0%	24.1%
Yard Trimmings	17.6%	7.0%	7.8%	6.9%	6.2%	7.2%
Miscellaneous						
Inorganic Wastes	1.7%	2.2%	2.3%	2.3%	2.3%	2.3%

Source: EPA (2020d)

Figure 7-6: Percent of Degradable Materials Diverted from Landfills from 1990 to 2018 (Percent)



Source: EPA (2020d). The EPA Advancing Sustainable Materials reports only present data for select years, thus several reports were used in the compilation of this figure. All data were taken from Table 35 in EPA 2020d for 1990, 2000, 2015, 2017 and 2018. Data were taken from Table 35 in EPA 2019c for 2010 and 2016. Data were taken from EPA 2018 for 2014. Data were taken from Table 35 of EPA 2016b for 2012 and 2013. Data were taken from Table 30 of EPA 2014 for 2008 and 2011. The reports with data available for years prior to EPA 2012 can be provided upon request, but are not longer on the EPA's Advancing Sustainable Materials Management web site <<https://www.epa.gov/facts-and-figures-about-materials-waste-and-recycling/advancing-sustainable-materials-management>>.

Note: The data shown in this chart are for recycling of paper and paperboard, composting of food scraps and yard trimmings, and alternative management pathways for the Other Food Management (non-disposal) category. The Other Food Management (non-disposal) category is a new addition and only one year of data are available for 2018 (28% of the food waste generated was beneficially reused or managed using a method that was not landfilling, recycling, or composting).

7.2 Wastewater Treatment and Discharge (CRF Source Category 5D)

Wastewater treatment and discharge processes are sources of anthropogenic methane (CH₄) and nitrous oxide (N₂O) emissions. Wastewater from domestic and industrial sources is treated to remove soluble organic matter,

suspended solids, nutrients, pathogenic organisms, and chemical contaminants.³ Treatment of domestic wastewater may either occur on site, most commonly through septic systems, or off site at centralized treatment systems, most commonly at publicly owned treatment works (POTWs). In the United States, approximately 18 percent of domestic wastewater is treated in septic systems or other on-site systems, while the rest is collected and treated centrally (U.S. Census Bureau 2017). Treatment of industrial wastewater may occur at the industrial plant using package or specially designed treatment plants, or be collected and transferred off site for co-treatment with domestic wastewater in centralized treatment systems.

Centralized Treatment. Centralized wastewater treatment systems use sewer systems to collect and transport wastewater to the treatment plant. Sewer collection systems provide an environment conducive to the formation of CH₄, which can be substantial depending on the configuration and operation of the collection system (Guisasola et al. 2008). Recent research has shown that at least a portion of CH₄ formed within the collection system enters the centralized system where it contributes to CH₄ emissions from the treatment system (Foley et al. 2015).

The treatment plant may include a variety of processes, ranging from physical separation of material that readily settles out (typically referred to as primary treatment), to treatment operations that use biological processes to convert and remove contaminants (typically referred to as secondary treatment), to advanced treatment for removal of targeted pollutants, such as nutrients (typically referred to as tertiary treatment). Not all wastewater treatment plants conduct primary treatment prior to secondary treatment, and not all plants conduct advanced or tertiary treatment.

Soluble organic matter is generally removed using biological processes in which microorganisms consume the organic matter for maintenance and growth. Microorganisms can biodegrade soluble organic material in wastewater under aerobic or anaerobic conditions, where the latter condition produces CH₄. The resulting biomass (sludge) is removed from the effluent prior to discharge to the receiving stream and may be further biodegraded under aerobic or anaerobic conditions, such as anaerobic sludge digestion. Sludge can be produced from both primary and secondary treatment operations. Some wastewater may also be treated using constructed (or semi-natural) wetland systems, though it is much less common in the United States and represents a relatively small portion of wastewater treated centrally (<0.1 percent) (ERG 2016). Constructed wetlands are a coupled anaerobic-aerobic system and may be used as the primary method of wastewater treatment, or are more commonly used as a final treatment step following settling and biological treatment. Constructed wetlands develop natural processes that involve vegetation, soil, and associated microbial assemblages to trap and treat incoming contaminants (IPCC 2014). Constructed wetlands do not produce secondary sludge (sewage sludge).

The generation of N₂O may also result from the treatment of wastewater during both nitrification and denitrification of the nitrogen (N) present, usually in the form of urea, proteins, and ammonia. Ammonia N is converted to nitrate (NO₃) through the aerobic process of nitrification. Denitrification occurs under anoxic/anaerobic conditions, whereby anaerobic or facultative organisms reduce oxidized forms of nitrogen (e.g., nitrite, nitrate) in the absence of free oxygen to produce nitrogen gas (N₂). Nitrous oxide is generated as a by-product of nitrification, or as an intermediate product of denitrification. No matter where N₂O is formed it is typically stripped (i.e., transferred from the liquid stream to the air) in aerated parts of the treatment process. Stripping also occurs in non-aerated zones at rates lower than in aerated zones.

On-site Treatment. The vast majority of on-site systems in the United States are septic systems composed of a septic tank, generally buried in the ground, and a soil dispersion system. Solids and dense materials contained in the incoming wastewater (influent) settle in the septic tank as sludge. Floatable material (scum) is also retained in the tank. The sludge that settles on the bottom of the tank undergoes anaerobic digestion. Partially treated water is discharged in the soil dispersal system. The solid fraction accumulates and remains in the tank for several years, during which time it degrades anaerobically. The gas produced from anaerobic sludge digestion (mainly CH₄ and biogenic CO₂) rises to the liquid surface and is typically released through vents. The gas produced in the effluent dispersal system (mainly N₂O and biogenic CO₂) is released through the soil.

³ Throughout the Inventory, emissions from domestic wastewater also include any commercial and industrial wastewater collected and co-treated with domestic wastewater.

Discharge. Dissolved CH₄ and N₂O that is present in wastewater discharges to aquatic environments has the potential to be released (Short et al. 2014; Short et al. 2017), and the addition of organic matter or nitrogen from wastewater discharges is generally expected to increase CH₄ and N₂O emissions from these environments. Where organic matter is released to slow-moving aquatic systems, such as lakes, estuaries, and reservoirs, CH₄ emissions are expected to be higher. Similarly, in the case of discharge to nutrient-impacted or hypoxic waters, N₂O emissions can be significantly higher.

The principal factor in determining the CH₄ generation potential of wastewater is the amount of degradable organic material in the wastewater. Common parameters used to measure the organic component of the wastewater are the biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) and chemical oxygen demand (COD). Under the same conditions, wastewater with higher COD (or BOD) concentrations will generally yield more CH₄ than wastewater with lower COD (or BOD) concentrations. BOD represents the amount of oxygen that would be required to completely consume the organic matter contained in the wastewater through aerobic decomposition processes, while COD measures the total material available for chemical oxidation (both biodegradable and non-biodegradable). The BOD value is most commonly expressed in milligrams of oxygen consumed per liter of sample during 5 days of incubation at 20°C, or BOD₅. Throughout the rest of this chapter, the term “BOD” refers to BOD₅. Because BOD is an aerobic parameter, it is preferable to use COD to estimate CH₄ production, since CH₄ is produced only in anaerobic conditions. Where present, biogas recovery and flaring operations reduce the amount of CH₄ generated that is actually emitted. The principal factor in determining the N₂O generation potential of wastewater is the amount of N in the wastewater. The variability of N in the influent to the treatment system, as well as the operating conditions of the treatment system itself, also impact the N₂O generation potential.

In 2019, CH₄ emissions from domestic wastewater treatment and discharge were estimated to be 10.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (410 kt CH₄) and 1.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (72 kt CH₄), respectively. Emissions remained fairly steady from 1990 through 2002 but have decreased since that time due to decreasing percentages of wastewater being treated in anaerobic systems, generally including reduced use of on-site septic systems and central anaerobic treatment systems (EPA 1992, 1996, 2000, and 2004a; U.S. Census Bureau 2017). In 2019, CH₄ emissions from industrial wastewater treatment and discharge were estimated to be 6.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (254 kt CH₄). Industrial emission sources have generally increased across the time series through 1994 and then fluctuated up and down with production changes associated with the treatment of wastewater from the pulp and paper manufacturing, meat and poultry processing, fruit and vegetable processing, starch-based ethanol production, petroleum refining, and brewery industries. Industrial wastewater emissions have seen an uptick since 2017. Table 7-7 and Table 7-8 provide CH₄ emission estimates from domestic and industrial wastewater treatment.

With respect to N₂O, emissions from domestic wastewater treatment and discharge in 2019 were estimated to be 20.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (69 kt N₂O) and 5.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (18 kt N₂O), respectively. Total N₂O emissions from domestic wastewater were estimated to be 25.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. (87 kt N₂O). Nitrous oxide emissions from wastewater treatment processes gradually increased across the time series as a result of increasing U.S. population and protein consumption. In 2019, N₂O emissions from industrial wastewater treatment were estimated to be 0.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. (2 kt N₂O). Industrial emission sources have gradually increased across the time series with production changes associated with the treatment of wastewater from the pulp and paper manufacturing, meat and poultry processing, petroleum refining, and brewery industries. Table 7-7 and Table 7-8 provide N₂O emission estimates from domestic wastewater treatment.

Table 7-7: CH₄ and N₂O Emissions from Domestic and Industrial Wastewater Treatment (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CH₄	20.2	20.1	18.8	18.7	18.5	18.4	18.4
Domestic Treatment	13.5	13.0	11.2	10.9	10.5	10.4	10.3
Domestic Effluent	1.2	1.2	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8
Industrial ^a Treatment	4.9	5.4	5.4	5.6	5.7	5.8	5.9
Industrial ^a Effluent	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
N₂O	18.7	23.0	25.4	25.9	26.4	26.1	26.4

Domestic Treatment	13.6		17.7		19.5	19.9	20.4	20.3	20.6
Domestic Effluent	4.7		4.8		5.4	5.4	5.4	5.3	5.3
Industrial ^b Treatment	0.4		0.4		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Industrial ^b Effluent	0.1		0.1		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Total	38.9		43.1		44.2	44.6	44.9	44.5	44.8

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

^a Industrial activity for CH₄ includes the pulp and paper manufacturing, meat and poultry processing, fruit and vegetable processing, starch-based ethanol production, petroleum refining, and breweries industries.

^b Industrial activity for N₂O includes the pulp and paper manufacturing, meat and poultry processing, starch-based ethanol production, and petroleum refining.

Table 7-8: CH₄ and N₂O Emissions from Domestic and Industrial Wastewater Treatment (kt)

Activity	1990		2005		2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CH₄	806		803		753	747	739	737	736
Domestic Treatment	540		518		447	434	421	416	410
Domestic Effluent	49		49		71	72	72	72	72
Industrial ^a Treatment	196		215		217	223	228	232	236
Industrial ^a Effluent	21		19		18	18	18	18	18
N₂O	63		77		85	87	89	88	88
Domestic Treatment	46		59		65	67	69	68	69
Domestic Effluent	16		16		18	18	18	18	18
Industrial ^b Treatment	1		1		2	2	2	2	2
Industrial ^b Effluent	+		+		+	+	+	+	+

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

^a Industrial activity for CH₄ includes the pulp and paper manufacturing, meat and poultry processing, fruit and vegetable processing, starch-based ethanol production, petroleum refining, and breweries industries.

^b Industrial activity for N₂O includes the pulp and paper manufacturing, meat and poultry processing, starch-based ethanol production, and petroleum refining.

Methodology

The methodologies presented in IPCC (2019) form the basis of the CH₄ and N₂O emission estimates for both domestic and industrial wastewater treatment and discharge. Domestic wastewater treatment follows the IPCC Tier 1 methodology, while domestic wastewater discharge follows IPCC Tier 2 discharge methodology and emission factors. Industrial wastewater treatment and discharge follow IPCC Tier 1 methodologies.

IPCC (2019) updates, supplements, and elaborates the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* where gaps or out-of-date science have been identified. EPA used these methodologies to improve completeness and include sources of greenhouse gas emissions that have not been previously estimated, such as N₂O emissions from industrial wastewater treatment, and to improve emission estimates for other sources, such as emissions from wastewater discharge and centralized wastewater treatment.

Domestic Wastewater CH₄ Emission Estimates

Domestic wastewater CH₄ emissions originate from both septic systems and from centralized treatment systems. Within these centralized systems, CH₄ emissions can arise from aerobic systems that liberate dissolved CH₄ that formed within the collection system or that are designed to have periods of anaerobic activity (e.g., constructed wetlands and facultative lagoons), anaerobic systems (anaerobic lagoons and anaerobic reactors), and from

anaerobic sludge digesters when the captured biogas is not completely combusted. Emissions will also result from the discharge of treated effluent from centralized wastewater plants to waterbodies where carbon accumulates in sediments (typically slow-moving systems, such as lakes, reservoirs, and estuaries). The systems with emissions estimates are:

- Septic systems (A);
- Centralized treatment aerobic systems (B), including aerobic systems (other than constructed wetlands) (B1), constructed wetlands only (B2), and constructed wetlands used as tertiary treatment (B3);
- Centralized anaerobic systems (C);
- Anaerobic sludge digesters (D); and
- Centralized wastewater treatment effluent (E).

Methodological equations for each of these systems are presented in the subsequent subsections; total domestic CH₄ emissions are estimated as follows:

$$\text{Total Domestic CH}_4 \text{ Emissions from Wastewater Treatment and Discharge (kt)} = A + B + C + D + E$$

Table 7-9 presents domestic wastewater CH₄ emissions for both septic and centralized systems, including anaerobic sludge digesters and emissions from centralized wastewater treatment effluent, in 2019.

Table 7-9: Domestic Wastewater CH₄ Emissions from Septic and Centralized Systems (2019, kt, MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

	CH ₄ Emissions (kt)	CH ₄ Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	% of Domestic Wastewater CH ₄
Septic Systems (A)	232	5.8	48.1
Centrally-Treated Aerobic Systems (B)	36	0.9	7.5
Centrally-Treated Anaerobic Systems (C)	134	3.3	27.7
Anaerobic Sludge Digesters (D)	8.1	0.2	1.7
Centrally-Treated Wastewater Effluent (E)	72	1.8	15.0
Total	482	12.1	100

Emissions from Septic Systems:

Methane emissions from septic systems were estimated by multiplying the U.S. population by the percent of wastewater treated in septic systems (about 18 percent in 2019; U.S. Census Bureau 2017) and an emission factor and then converting the result to kt/year.

U.S. population data were taken from the U.S. Census Bureau International Database (U.S. Census Bureau 2020) and include the populations of the United States, American Samoa, Guam, Northern Mariana Islands, Puerto Rico, and the U.S. Virgin Islands. Table 7-12 presents U.S. population for 1990 through 2019. The fraction of the U.S. population using septic systems or centralized treatment systems is based on data from the *American Housing Surveys* (U.S. Census Bureau 2017). Methane emissions for septic systems are estimated as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Emissions from Septic Systems (U.S. Specific)} &= A \\ &= US_{\text{POP}} \times (T_{\text{SEPTIC}}) \times (EF_{\text{SEPTIC}}) \times 1/10^9 \times 365.25 \end{aligned}$$

Table 7-10: Variables and Data Sources for CH₄ Emissions from Septic Systems

Variable	Variable Description	Units	Inventory Years: Source of Value
US _{POP}	U.S. population ^a	Persons	1990-2019: U.S. Census Bureau (2020)
T _{SEPTIC}	Percent treated in septic systems ^a	%	Odd years from 1989 through 2017: U.S. Census Bureau (2017)

Variable	Variable Description	Units	Inventory Years: Source of Value
			Data for intervening years obtained by linear interpolation 2018 and 2019: Forecasted from the rest of the time series
EF _{SEPTIC}	Methane emission factor – septic systems (10.7)	g CH ₄ /capita/day	1990-2019: Leverenz et al. (2010)
1/10 ⁹	Conversion factor	g to kt	Standard conversion
365.25	Conversion factor	Days in a year	Standard conversion

^a Value of activity data varies over the Inventory time series.

Emissions from Centrally Treated Aerobic and Anaerobic Systems:

Methane emissions from POTWs depend on the total organics in wastewater. Table 7-12 presents total BOD₅ produced (also referred to as the total organically degradable material in wastewater or TOW) for 1990 through 2019. The BOD₅ production rate was determined using BOD generation rates per capita weighted average both with and without kitchen scraps as well as an estimated percent of housing units that utilize kitchen garbage disposals. Households with garbage disposals (with kitchen scraps or ground up food scraps) typically have wastewater with higher BOD than households without garbage disposals due to increased organic matter contributions (ERG 2018a). The equations are as follows:

$$\text{Total wastewater BOD}_5 \text{ produced per capita (U.S. Specific (ERG 2018a), kg/capita/day)}$$

$$\text{BOD}_{\text{gen rate}} = \text{BOD}_{\text{without scrap}} \times (1 - \% \text{disposal}) + \text{BOD}_{\text{with scraps}} \times (\% \text{disposal})$$

$$\text{Total organically degradable material in domestic wastewater (IPCC 2019 (Eq. 6.3), Gg/year)}$$

$$\text{TOW} = \text{US}_{\text{POP}} \times \text{BOD}_{\text{gen rate}} \times 365.25$$

Table 7-11: Variables and Data Sources for Organics in Domestic Wastewater

Variable	Variable Description	Units	Inventory Years: Source of Value
BOD _{gen rate}	Total wastewater BOD produced per capita	kg/capita/day	1990-2019: Calculated
BOD _{without scrap}	Wastewater BOD produced per capita without kitchen scraps ^a	kg/capita/day	1990-2003: Metcalf & Eddy (2003)
BOD _{with scraps}	Wastewater BOD produced per capita with kitchen scraps ^a	kg/capita/day	2004-2013: Linear interpolation 2014-2019: Metcalf & Eddy (2014)
% disposal	Percent of housing units with kitchen disposal ^a	%	1990-2013: U.S. Census Bureau (2013) 2014-2019: Forecasted from the rest of the time series
TOW	Total wastewater BOD Produced per Capita ^a	Gg BOD/year	1990-2019: Calculated, ERG (2018a)
US _{POP}	U.S. population ^a	Persons	1990-2019: U.S. Census Bureau (2020)
365.25	Conversion factor	Days in a year	Standard conversion

^a Value of activity data varies over the Inventory time series.

Table 7-12: U.S. Population (Millions) and Domestic Wastewater BOD₅ Produced (kt)

Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Population	253	300	325	327	329	331	334
TOW	8,131	9,624	9,736	9,820	9,896	9,971	10,079

Sources: U.S. Census Bureau (2020); ERG (2018a).

Methane emissions from POTWs were estimated by multiplying the total organics in centrally treated wastewater (total BOD₅) produced per capita in the United States by the percent of wastewater treated centrally, or percent collected (about 82 percent in 2019), the correction factor for additional industrial BOD discharged to the sewer system, the relative percentage of wastewater treated by aerobic systems (other than constructed wetlands), constructed wetlands only, and anaerobic systems, and the emission factor⁴ for aerobic systems, constructed wetlands only, and anaerobic systems. Methane emissions from constructed wetlands used as tertiary treatment were estimated by multiplying the flow from treatment to constructed wetlands, wastewater BOD concentration entering tertiary treatment, constructed wetlands emission factor, and then converting to kt/year.

In the United States, the removal of sludge⁵ from wastewater reduces the biochemical oxygen demand of the wastewater that undergoes aerobic treatment. The amount of this reduction (S) is estimated using the default IPCC methodology (IPCC 2019) and multiplying the amount of sludge removed from wastewater treatment in the United States by the default factors in IPCC (2019) to estimate the amount of BOD removed based on whether the treatment system has primary treatment with no anaerobic sludge digestion (assumed to be zero by expert judgment), primary treatment with anaerobic sludge digestion, or secondary treatment without primary treatment. The organic component removed from anaerobic wastewater treatment and the amount of CH₄ recovered or flared from both aerobic and anaerobic wastewater treatment were set equal to the IPCC default of zero.

The methodological equations for CH₄ emissions from aerobic and anaerobic systems are:

$$\text{Emissions from Centrally Treated Aerobic Systems (other than Constructed Wetlands) (B1)} + \text{Emissions from Centrally Treated Aerobic Systems (Constructed Wetlands Only) (B2)} + \text{Emissions from Centrally Treated Aerobic Systems (Constructed Wetlands used as Tertiary Treatment) (B3)} = B$$

where,

$$\text{Total organics in centralized wastewater treatment (IPCC 2019 (Eq. 6.3A), Gg BOD/year)} \\ TOW_{CENTRALIZED} = TOW \times T_{CENTRALIZED} \times I_{COLLECTED}$$

Table 7-13: Variables and Data Sources for Organics in Centralized Domestic Wastewater

Variable	Variable Description	Units	Inventory Years: Source of Value
Centrally Treated Organics (Gg BOD/year)			
TOW _{CENTRALIZED}	Total organics in centralized wastewater treatment	Gg BOD/year	1990-2019: Calculated
TOW	Total wastewater BOD Produced per Capita ^a	Gg BOD/year	1990-2019: Calculated, ERG (2018a)
T _{CENTRALIZED}	Percent collected ^a	%	1990-2017: U.S. Census Bureau (2017) Data for intervening years obtained by linear interpolation

⁴ Emission factors are calculated by multiplying the maximum CH₄-producing capacity of domestic wastewater (B₀, 0.6 kg CH₄/kg BOD) and the appropriate methane correction factors (MCF) for aerobic (0.03) and anaerobic (0.8) systems (IPCC 2019) and constructed wetlands (0.4) (IPCC 2014).

⁵ Throughout this document, the term “sludge” refers to the solids separated during the treatment of municipal wastewater. The definition includes domestic septage. “Biosolids” refers to treated sewage sludge that meets the EPA pollutant and pathogen requirements for land application and surface disposal.

			2018-2019: Forecasted from the rest of the time series
I _{COLLECTED}	Correction factor for additional industrial BOD discharged (1.25)	No units	1990-2019: IPCC (2019)

^a Value of this activity data varies over the time series.

Organic component removed from aerobic wastewater treatment (IPCC 2019 (Eq. 6.3B), Gg/year)

$$S_{\text{aerobic}} = S_{\text{mass}} \times [(\% \text{ aerobic w/primary} \times K_{\text{rem,aer_prim}}) + (\% \text{ aerobic w/out primary} \times K_{\text{rem,aer_noprim}}) + (\% \text{ aerobic+digestion} \times K_{\text{rem,aer_digest}})] \times 1000$$

Emissions from Centrally Treated Aerobic Systems (other than Constructed Wetlands) (IPCC 2019 (Eq. 6.1),

$$\text{kt CH}_4/\text{year} = B1 \\ = [(TOW_{\text{CENTRALIZED}}) \times (\% \text{ aerobic}_{\text{OTCW}}) - S_{\text{aerobic}}] \times EF_{\text{aerobic}} - R_{\text{aerobic}}$$

Table 7-14: Variables and Data Sources for CH₄ Emissions from Centrally Treated Aerobic Systems (Other than Constructed Wetlands)

Variable	Variable Description	Units	Inventory Years: Source of Value
<i>Emissions from Centrally Treated Aerobic Systems (Other than Constructed Wetlands) (kt CH₄/year)</i>			
S _{aerobic}	Organic component removed from aerobic wastewater treatment	Gg BOD/year	1990-2019: Calculated
S _{mass}	Raw sludge removed from wastewater treatment as dry mass ^a	Tg dry weight/year	1988: EPA (1993c); EPA (1999) 1990-1995: Calculated based on sewage sludge production change per year EPA (1993c); EPA (1999); Beecher et al. (2007) 1996: EPA (1999) 2004: Beecher et al. (2007) Data for intervening years obtained by linear interpolation 2005-2019: Forecasted from the rest of the time series
% aerobic _{OTCW}	Percent of flow to aerobic systems, other than wetlands ^a	%	1990, 1991: Set equal to 1992 1992, 1996, 2000, 2004: EPA (1992, 1996, 2000, 2004a), respectively Data for intervening years obtained by linear interpolation. 2005-2019: Forecasted from the rest of the time series
% aerobic w/primary	Percent of aerobic systems with primary treatment and no anaerobic sludge digestion (0)	%	
% aerobic w/out primary	Percent of aerobic systems without primary treatment	%	
%aerobic+digestion	Percent of aerobic systems with primary and anaerobic sludge digestion	%	
K _{rem,aer_prim}	Sludge removal factor for aerobic treatment plants with primary treatment (mixed primary and secondary sludge, untreated or treated aerobically) (0.8)	kg BOD/kg sludge	1990-2019: IPCC (2019)
K _{rem,aer_noprim}	Sludge removal factor for aerobic wastewater treatment plants without separate primary treatment (1.16)	kg BOD/kg sludge	
K _{rem,aer_digest}	Sludge removal factor for aerobic treatment plants with primary treatment and anaerobic sludge digestion (mixed primary and secondary sludge, treated anaerobically) (1)	kg BOD/kg sludge	
1000	Conversion factor	metric tons to kilograms	
EF _{aerobic}	Emission factor – aerobic systems (0.018)	kg CH ₄ /kg BOD	

Variable	Variable Description	Units	Inventory Years: Source of Value
R _{aerobic}	Amount CH ₄ recovered or flared from aerobic wastewater treatment (0)	kg CH ₄ /year	

^a Value of this activity data varies over the time series.

Constructed wetlands exhibit both aerobic and anaerobic treatment (partially anaerobic treatment) but are referred to in this chapter as aerobic systems. Constructed wetlands may be used as the sole treatment unit at a centralized wastewater treatment plant or may serve as tertiary treatment after simple settling and biological treatment. Emissions from all constructed wetland systems were included in the estimates of emissions from centralized wastewater treatment plant processes and effluent from these plants. Methane emissions equations from constructed wetlands used as sole treatment were previously described. Methane emissions from constructed wetlands used as tertiary treatment were estimated by multiplying the flow from treatment to constructed wetlands, wastewater BOD concentration entering tertiary treatment, constructed wetlands emission factor, and then converting to kt/year.

For constructed wetlands, an IPCC default emission factor for surface flow wetlands was used. This is the most conservative factor for constructed wetlands and was recommended by IPCC (2014) when the type of constructed wetland is not known. A BOD₅ concentration of 30 mg/L was used for wastewater entering constructed wetlands used as tertiary treatment based on U.S. secondary treatment standards for POTWs. These standards are based on plants generally utilizing simple settling and biological treatment (EPA 2013). Constructed wetlands do not have secondary sludge removal.

Emissions from Centrally Treated Aerobic Systems (Constructed Wetlands Only) (IPCC 2014 (Eq. 6.1), kt CH₄/year) = B2

$$= [(TOW_{CENTRALIZED}) \times (\%aerobic_{CW})] \times (EF_{CW})$$

Emissions from Centrally Treated Aerobic Systems (Constructed Wetlands used as Tertiary Treatment) (U.S. Specific, kt CH₄/year) = B3

$$= [(POTW_flow_CW) \times (BOD_{CW,INF}) \times 3.785 \times (EF_{CW})] \times 1/10^6 \times 365.25$$

Table 7-15: Variables and Data Sources for CH₄ Emissions from Centrally Treated Aerobic Systems (Constructed Wetlands)

Variable	Variable Description	Units	Inventory Years: Source of Value
<i>Emissions from Constructed Wetlands Only (kt CH₄/year)</i>			
TOW _{CENTRALIZED}	Total organics in centralized wastewater treatment	Gg BOD/year	1990-2019: Calculated
% aerobic _{CW}	Flow to aerobic systems, constructed wetlands used as sole treatment / total flow to POTWs.	%	1990, 1991: Set equal to 1992 1992, 1996, 2000, 2004, 2008, 2012: EPA (1992, 1996, 2000, 2004a, 2008b, and 2012) Data for intervening years obtained by linear interpolation. 2013-2019: Forecasted from the rest of the time series
EF _{CW}	Emission factor for constructed wetlands	kg CH ₄ /kg BOD	1990-2019: IPCC (2014)
<i>Emissions from Constructed Wetlands used as Tertiary Treatment (kt CH₄/year)</i>			
POTW_flow_CW	Wastewater flow to POTWs that use constructed wetlands as tertiary treatment ^a	MGD	1990, 1991: Set equal to 1992 1992, 1996, 2000, 2004, 2008, 2012: EPA (1992, 1996, 2000, 2004a, 2008b, and 2012) Data for intervening years obtained by linear interpolation.

Variable	Variable Description	Units	Inventory Years: Source of Value
			2013-2019: Forecasted from the rest of the time series
BOD _{CW,INF}	BOD concentration in wastewater entering the constructed wetland (30)	mg/L	1990-2019: EPA (2013)
3.785	Conversion factor	liters to gallons	Standard conversion
EF _{CW}	Emission factor for constructed wetlands (0.24)	kg CH ₄ /kg BOD	1990-2019: IPCC (2014)
1/10 ⁶	Conversion factor	kg to kt	Standard conversion
365.25	Conversion factor	Days in a year	Standard conversion

Data sources and methodologies for centrally treated anaerobic systems are similar to those described for aerobic systems, other than constructed wetlands. See discussion above.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Emissions from Centrally Treated Anaerobic Systems (IPCC 2019 (Eq. 6.1), kt CH}_4\text{/year)} &= C \\ &= [(TOW_{\text{CENTRALIZED}}) \times (\% \text{ anaerobic}) - S_{\text{anaerobic}}] \times EF_{\text{anaerobic}} - R_{\text{anaerobic}} \end{aligned}$$

Table 7-16: Variables and Data Sources for CH₄ Emissions from Centrally Treated Anaerobic Systems

Variable	Variable Description	Units	Inventory Years: Source of Value
Emissions from Centrally Treated Anaerobic Systems (kt CH₄/year)			
TOW _{CENTRALIZED}	Total organics in centralized wastewater treatment	Gg BOD/year	1990-2019: Calculated
% anaerobic	Percent centralized wastewater that is anaerobically treated ^a	%	1990, 1991: Set equal to 1992 1992, 1996, 2000, 2004: EPA (1992, 1996, 2000, 2004a), respectively Data for intervening years obtained by linear interpolation. 2005-2019: Forecasted from the rest of the time series
S _{anaerobic}	Organic component removed from anaerobic wastewater treatment (0)	Gg/year	1990-2019: IPCC (2019)
EF _{anaerobic}	Emission factor for anaerobic reactors/deep lagoons (0.48)	kg CH ₄ /kg BOD	
R _{anaerobic}	Amount CH ₄ recovered or flared from anaerobic wastewater treatment (0)	kg CH ₄ /year	

Emissions from Anaerobic Sludge Digesters:

Total CH₄ emissions from anaerobic sludge digesters were estimated by multiplying the wastewater influent flow to POTWs with anaerobic sludge digesters, the cubic feet of digester gas generated per person per day divided by the flow to POTWs, the fraction of CH₄ in biogas, the density of CH₄, one minus the destruction efficiency from burning the biogas in an energy/thermal device and then converting the results to kt/year.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Emissions from Anaerobic Sludge Digesters (U.S. Specific, kt CH}_4\text{/year)} &= D \\ &= [(POTW_flow_AD) \times (\text{biogas gen})/(100)] \times 0.0283 \times (FRAC_CH_4) \times 365.25 \times (662) \times (1-DE) \times 1/10^9 \end{aligned}$$

Table 7-17: Variables and Data Sources for Emissions from Anaerobic Sludge Digesters

Variable	Variable Description	Units	Inventory years: Source of Value
<i>Emissions from Anaerobic Sludge Digesters (kt CH₄/year)</i>			
POTW_flow_AD	POTW Flow to Facilities with Anaerobic Sludge Digesters	MGD	1990, 1991: Set equal to 1992 1992, 1996, 2000, 2004: EPA (1992, 1996, 2000, and 2004a), respectively Data for intervening years obtained by linear interpolation. 2005-2019: Forecasted from the rest of the time series
biogas gen	Gas Generation Rate (1.0)	ft ³ /capita/day	1990-2019: Metcalf & Eddy (2014)
100	Per Capita POTW Flow (100)	gal/capita/day	1990-2019: Ten-State Standards (2004)
0.0283	Conversion factor	ft ³ to m ³	Standard Conversion
FRAC_CH ₄	Proportion of Methane in Biogas (0.65)	No units	1990-2019: Metcalf & Eddy (2014)
365.25	Conversion factor	Days in a year	Standard conversion
662	Density of Methane (662)	g CH ₄ /m ³ CH ₄	1990-2019: EPA (1993a)
DE	Destruction Efficiency (99% converted to fraction)	No units	1990-2019: EPA (1998); CAR (2011); Sullivan (2007); Sullivan (2010); and UNFCCC (2012)
1/10 ⁹	Conversion factor	g to kt	Standard conversion

Emissions from Discharge of Centralized Treatment Effluent:

Methane emissions from the discharge of wastewater treatment effluent were estimated by multiplying the total BOD of the discharged wastewater effluent by an emission factor associated with the location of the discharge. The BOD in treated effluent was determined by multiplying the total organics in centrally treated wastewater by the percent of wastewater treated in primary, secondary, and tertiary treatment, and the fraction of organics remaining after primary treatment (one minus the fraction of organics removed from primary treatment, secondary treatment, and tertiary treatment).

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Emissions from Centrally Treated Systems Discharge (U.S. Specific, kt CH}_4\text{/year)} &= E \\ &= (\text{TOW}_{\text{RLE}} \times \text{EF}_{\text{RLE}}) + (\text{TOW}_{\text{Other}} \times \text{EF}_{\text{Other}}) \end{aligned}$$

where,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Total organics in centralized treatment effluent (IPCC 2019 (Eq. 6.3D), Gg BOD/year)} &= \text{TOW}_{\text{EFFtreat,CENTRALIZED}} \\ &= [\text{TOW}_{\text{CENTRALIZED}} \times \% \text{ primary} \times (1 - \text{TOW}_{\text{rem,PRIMARY}})] + [\text{TOW}_{\text{CENTRALIZED}} \times \% \text{ secondary} \times (1 - \\ &\quad \text{TOW}_{\text{rem,SECONDARY}})] + [\text{TOW}_{\text{CENTRALIZED}} \times \% \text{ tertiary} \times (1 - \text{TOW}_{\text{rem,TERTIARY}})] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Total organics in effluent discharged to reservoirs, lakes, or estuaries (U.S. Specific, Gg BOD/year)} &= \text{TOW}_{\text{RLE}} \\ &= \text{TOW}_{\text{EFFtreat,CENTRALIZED}} \times \text{Percent}_{\text{RLE}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Total organics in effluent discharged to other waterbodies (U.S. Specific, Gg BOD/year)} &= \text{TOW}_{\text{Other}} \\ &= \text{TOW}_{\text{EFFtreat,CENTRALIZED}} \times \text{Percent}_{\text{Other}} \end{aligned}$$

Table 7-18: Variables and Data Sources for CH₄ Emissions from Centrally Treated Systems Discharge

Variable	Variable Description	Units	Source of Value
TOW _{EFFtreat,CENTRALIZED}	Total organics in centralized treatment effluent	Gg BOD/year	1990-2019: Calculated
TOW _{CENTRALIZED}	Total organics in centralized wastewater treatment	Gg BOD/year	1990-2019: Calculated
% primary	Percent of primary domestic centralized treatment	%	1990,1991: Set equal to 1992. 1992, 1996, 2000, 2004, 2008, 2012: EPA (1992, 1996, 2000, 2004a, 2008, and 2012), respectively Data for intervening years obtained by linear interpolation. 2013-2019: Forecasted from the rest of the time series
% secondary	Percent of secondary domestic centralized treatment	%	
% tertiary	Percent of tertiary domestic centralized treatment	%	
TOW _{rem,PRIMARY}	Fraction of organics removed from primary domestic centralized treatment	No units	1990-2019: IPCC (2019)
TOW _{rem,SECONDARY}	Fraction of organics removed from secondary domestic centralized treatment	No units	
TOW _{rem,TERTIARY}	Fraction of organics removed from tertiary domestic centralized treatment	No units	
TOW _{RLE}	Total organics in effluent discharged to reservoirs, lakes, and estuaries	Gg BOD/year	1990-2019: Calculated
TOW _{Other}	Total organics in effluent discharge to other waterbodies	Gg BOD/year	1990-2019: IPCC (2019)
EF _{RLE}	Emission factor (discharge to reservoirs/lakes/estuaries)	kg CH ₄ /kg BOD	
EF _{Other}	Emission factor (discharge to other waterbodies)	kg CH ₄ /kg BOD	
Percent _{RLE}	% discharged to reservoirs, lakes, and estuaries	%	1990-2010: Set equal to 2010 2010: ERG (2021) 2011: Obtained by linear interpolation 2012: ERG (2021) 2013-2019: Set equal to 2012
Percent _{Other}	% discharged to other waterbodies	%	

Industrial Wastewater CH₄ Emission Estimates

Industrial wastewater CH₄ emissions originate from on-site treatment systems, typically comprised of biological treatment operations. The collection systems at an industrial plant are not as extensive as domestic wastewater sewer systems; therefore, it is not expected that dissolved CH₄ will form during collection. However, some treatment systems are designed to have anaerobic activity (e.g., anaerobic reactors or lagoons), or may periodically have anaerobic conditions form (facultative lagoons or large stabilization basins). Emissions will also result from discharge of treated effluent to waterbodies where carbon accumulates in sediments (typically slow-moving systems, such as lakes, reservoirs, and estuaries).

Industry categories that are likely to produce significant CH₄ emissions from wastewater treatment were identified and included in the Inventory. The main criteria used to identify U.S. industries likely to generate CH₄ are whether they generate high volumes of wastewater, whether there is a high organic wastewater load, and whether the wastewater is treated using methods that result in CH₄ emissions. The top six industries that meet these criteria are pulp and paper manufacturing; meat and poultry processing; vegetables, fruits, and juices processing; starch-based ethanol production; petroleum refining; and breweries. Wastewater treatment and discharge emissions for these sectors for 2019 are displayed in Table 7-19 below. Further discussion of wastewater treatment for each industry is included below.

Table 7-19: Total Industrial Wastewater CH₄ Emissions by Sector (2019, MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Industry	CH ₄ Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	% of Industrial Wastewater CH ₄
Meat & Poultry	5.0	78.5
Pulp & Paper	0.7	11.4
Fruit & Vegetables	0.2	3.6
Ethanol Refineries	0.2	2.5
Breweries	0.1	2.2
Petroleum Refineries	0.1	1.8
Total	6.4	100

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Emissions from Industrial Wastewater Treatment Systems:

The general IPCC equation to estimate methane emissions from each type of treatment system used for each industrial category is:

$$\text{CH}_4 (\text{industrial sector}) = [(\text{TOW}_i - S_i) \times \text{EF} - R_i]$$

where,

CH ₄ (industrial sector)	= Total CH ₄ emissions from industrial sector wastewater treatment (kg/year)
i	= Industrial sector
TOW _i	= Total organics in wastewater for industrial sector <i>i</i> (kg COD/year)
S _i	= Organic component removed from aerobic wastewater treatment for industrial sector <i>i</i> (kg COD/year)
EF	= System-specific emission factor (kg CH ₄ /kg COD)
R _i	= Methane recovered for industrial sector <i>i</i> (kg CH ₄ /year)

The general IPCC equation to estimate the total organics in wastewater (TOW) for each industrial category is:

$$\text{TOW}_i = P_i \times W_i \times \text{COD}_i$$

where,

TOW _i	= Total organically degradable material in wastewater for industry <i>i</i> (kg COD/yr)
i	= Industrial sector
P _i	= Total industrial product for industrial sector <i>i</i> (t/yr)
W _i	= Wastewater generated (m ³ /t product)
COD _i	= Chemical oxygen demand (industrial degradable organic component in wastewater) (kg COD/m ³)

The annual industry production is shown in Table 7-20, and the average wastewater outflow and the organics loading in the outflow is shown in Table 7-21. For some industries, U.S.-specific data on organics loading is reported as BOD rather than COD. In those cases, an industry-specific COD:BOD ratio is used to convert the organics loading to COD.

The amount of organics treated in each type of wastewater treatment system was determined using the percent of wastewater in the industry that is treated on site and whether the treatment system is anaerobic, aerobic or partially anaerobic.

Table 7-22 presents the industrial wastewater treatment activity data used in the calculations and described in detail in ERG (2008a), ERG (2013a), ERG (2013b), and ERG (2021). For CH₄ emissions, wastewater treated in anaerobic lagoons or reactors was categorized as “anaerobic”, wastewater treated in aerated stabilization basins or facultative lagoons were classified as “ASB” (meaning there may be pockets of anaerobic activity), and wastewater treated in aerobic systems such as activated sludge systems were classified as “aerobic/other.”

The amount of organic component removed from aerobic wastewater treatment as a result of sludge removal ($S_{aerobic}$) was either estimated as an industry-specific percent removal, if available, or as an estimate of sludge produced by the treatment system and IPCC default factors for the amount of organic component removed (K_{rem}), using one of the following equations. Table 7-23 presents the sludge variables used for industries with aerobic wastewater treatment operations (i.e., pulp and paper, fruit/vegetable processing, and petroleum refining).

$$S_{pulp,asb} = TOW_{pulp} \times \% \text{ removal w/primary}$$

where,

$S_{pulp,asb}$	= Organic component removed from pulp and paper wastewater during primary treatment before treatment in aerated stabilization basins (Gg COD/yr)
TOW_{pulp}	= Total organically degradable material in pulp and paper wastewater (Gg COD/yr)
% removal w/primary	= Percent reduction of organics in pulp and paper wastewater associated with sludge removal from primary treatment (%)

$$S_{aerobic} = S_{mass} \times K_{rem} \times 10^{-6}$$

where,

$S_{aerobic}$	= Organic component removed from fruit and vegetable or petroleum refining wastewater during primary treatment before treatment in aerated stabilization basins (Gg COD/yr)
S_{mass}	= Raw sludge removed from wastewater treatment as dry mass (kg sludge/yr)
K_{rem}	= Sludge factor (kg BOD/kg sludge)
10^{-6}	= Conversion factor, kilograms to Gigagrams

$$S_{mass} = (S_{prim} + S_{aer}) \times P \times W$$

where,

S_{mass}	= Raw sludge removed from wastewater treatment as dry mass (kg sludge/yr)
S_{prim}	= Sludge production from primary sedimentation (kg sludge/m ³)
S_{aer}	= Sludge production from secondary aerobic treatment (kg sludge/m ³)
P	= Production (t/yr)
W	= Wastewater Outflow (m ³ /t)

Default emission factors⁶ from IPCC (2019) were used. Information on methane recovery operations varied by industry. See industry descriptions below.

Table 7-20: U.S. Pulp and Paper, Meat, Poultry, Vegetables, Fruits and Juices, Ethanol, Breweries, and Petroleum Refining Production (MMT)

Year	Pulp and Paper ^a	Meat (Live Weight Killed)	Poultry (Live Weight Killed)	Vegetables, Fruits and Juices	Ethanol Production	Breweries	Petroleum Refining
1990	83.6	27.3	14.6	38.7	2.5	23.9	702.4
2005	92.4	31.4	25.1	42.9	11.7	23.1	818.6
2015	80.9	32.8	27.7	44.6	44.2	22.4	914.5
2016	79.9	34.2	28.3	43.5	45.8	22.3	926.0
2017	80.3	35.4	28.9	42.9	47.2	21.8	933.5
2018	79.4	36.4	29.4	42.6	48.0	21.5	951.4
2019	78.8	37.4	30.1	43.1	47.2	21.1	940.2

^a Pulp and paper production is the sum of market pulp production plus paper and paperboard production.

Sources: Pulp and Paper - FAO (2020a) and FAO (2020b); Meat, Poultry, and Vegetables - USDA (2020a and 2020c); Ethanol - Cooper (2018) and RFA (2020a and 2020b); Breweries - Beer Institute (2011) and TTB (2020); Petroleum Refining - EIA (2020).

Table 7-21: U.S. Industrial Wastewater Characteristics Data (2019)

Industry	Wastewater Outflow (m ³ /ton)	Wastewater BOD (g/L)	Wastewater COD (kg/m ³)	COD:BOD Ratio
Pulp and Paper	See Table 7-25	0.3	--	2.5
Meat Processing	5.3	2.8	--	3
Poultry Processing	12.5	1.5	--	3
Fruit/Vegetable Processing	See Table 7-26	--	--	1.5
Ethanol Production – Wet Mill	10 ^a	1.5	--	2
Ethanol Production – Dry Mill	1.25 ^a	3 ^b	--	2
Petroleum Refining	0.8	--	0.45	2.5
Breweries – Craft	3.09	--	17.6	1.67
Breweries – NonCraft	1.94	--	17.6	1.67

^a Units are gallons per gallons ethanol produced.

^b Units are COD (g/L).

Sources: Pulp and Paper (BOD, COD:BOD) - Malmberg (2018); Meat and Poultry (Outflow, BOD) - EPA (2002); Meat and Poultry (COD:BOD) - EPA (1997a); Fruit/Vegetables (Outflow, BOD) - CAST (1995), EPA (1974), EPA (1975); Fruit/Vegetables (COD:BOD) - EPA (1997a); Ethanol Production – Wet Mill (Outflow) - Donovan (1996), NRB (2001), Ruocco (2006a); Ethanol Production – Wet Mill (BOD) - White and Johnson (2003); Ethanol Production – Dry Mill (Outflow and COD) - Merrick (1998), Ruocco (2006a); Ethanol Production (Dry and Wet, COD:BOD) - EPA (1997a); Petroleum Refining (Outflow) - ERG (2013b); Petroleum Refining (COD) - Benyahia et al. (2006); Petroleum Refining (COD:BOD) - EPA (1982); Breweries – Craft BIER (2017); ERG (2018b); Breweries – NonCraft ERG (2018b); Brewers Association (2016a); Breweries (Craft and NonCraft; COD and COD:BOD) - Brewers Association (2016b).

⁶ Emission factors are calculated by multiplying the maximum CH₄-producing capacity of wastewater (B₀, 0.25 kg CH₄/kg COD) and the appropriate methane correction factors (MCF) for aerobic (0), partially anaerobic (0.2), and anaerobic (0.8) systems (IPCC 2019).

Table 7-22: U.S. Industrial Wastewater Treatment Activity Data

Industry	% Wastewater Treated On Site	% Treated Anaerobically	% Treated Aerobically	% Treated Aerobically	
				% Treated in ASBs	% Treated in Other Aerobic
Pulp and Paper	60	5.2	75.9	38.5	37.4
Meat Processing	33	33 ¹	33	0	33
Poultry Processing	25	25 ¹	25	0	25
Fruit/Vegetable Processing	11	0	11	5.5	5.5
Ethanol Production – Wet Mill	33.3	33.3	0	0	0
Ethanol Production – Dry Mill	75	75	0	0	0
Petroleum Refining	62.1	0	62.1	23.6	38.5
Breweries – Craft	0.5	0.5	0	0	0
Breweries - NonCraft	100	99	1	0	1

¹ Wastewater is pretreated in anaerobic lagoons prior to aerobic treatment.

Note: Due to differences in data availability and methodology, zero values in the table are for calculation purposes only and may indicate unavailable data.

Sources: ERG (2008b); ERG (2013a); ERG (2013b); ERG (2021).

Table 7-23: Sludge Variables for Aerobic Treatment Systems

Variable	Industry		
	Pulp and Paper	Fruit/Vegetable Processing	Petroleum Refining
Organic reduction associated with sludge removal (%)	58		
Sludge Production (kg/m ³)			
Primary Sedimentation		0.15	
Aerobic Treatment		0.096	0.096
Sludge Factor (kg BOD/kg dry mass sludge)			
Aerobic Treatment w/Primary Sedimentation and No Anaerobic Sludge Digestion		0.8	
Aerobic Treatment w/out Primary Sedimentation			1.16

Sources: Organic reduction (pulp) – ERG (2008a); Sludge production - Metcalf & Eddy (2003); Sludge factors – IPCC (2019).

Emissions from Discharge of Industrial Wastewater Treatment Effluent:

Methane emissions from discharge of industrial wastewater treatment effluent are estimated by multiplying the total organic content of the discharged wastewater effluent by an emission factor associated with the discharge:

$$\text{CH}_4 \text{ Effluent}_{\text{IND}} = \text{TOW}_{\text{EFFLUENT,IND}} \times \text{EF}_{\text{EFFLUENT}}$$

where,

- $\text{CH}_4 \text{ Effluent}_{\text{IND}}$ = CH₄ emissions from industrial wastewater discharge for inventory year (kg CH₄/year)
- $\text{TOW}_{\text{EFFLUENT,IND}}$ = Total organically degradable material in wastewater effluent from industry for inventory year (kg COD/year or kg BOD/year)
- $\text{EF}_{\text{EFFLUENT}}$ = Tier 1 emission factor for wastewater discharged to aquatic environments (0.028 kg CH₄/kg COD or 0.068 kg CH₄/kg BOD) (IPCC 2019)

The COD or BOD in industrial treated effluent ($TOW_{\text{EFFLUENT,industry}}$) was determined by multiplying the total organics in the industry's untreated wastewater that is treated on site by an industry-specific percent removal where available or a more general percent removal based on biological treatment for other industries.

Table 7-22 presents the percent of wastewater treated onsite, while Table 7-24 presents the fraction of TOW removed during treatment.

$$TOW_{\text{EFFLUENT,IND}} = TOW_{\text{IND}} * \%_{\text{onsite}} * (1 - TOW_{\text{REM}})$$

where,

$TOW_{\text{EFFLUENT,IND}}$	= Total organically degradable material in wastewater effluent from industry for inventory year (kg COD/year or kg BOD/year)
TOW_{IND}	= Total organics in untreated wastewater for industry (kg COD/year)
$\%_{\text{onsite}}$	= Percent of industry wastewater treated on site (%)
TOW_{REM}	= Fraction of organics removed during treatment

Table 7-24: Fraction of TOW Removed During Treatment by Industry

Industry	TOW_{REM}	Source
Pulp, Paper, and Paperboard	0.905	Malmberg (2018)
Red Meat and Poultry	0.85	IPCC (2019), Table 6.6b
Fruits and Vegetables	0.85	IPCC (2019), Table 6.6b
Ethanol Production		
Biomethanator Treatment	0.90	ERG (2008a), ERG (2006b)
Other Treatment	0.85	IPCC (2019), Table 6.6b
Petroleum Refining	0.93	Kenari, Sarrafzadeh, and Tavakoli (2010)
Breweries	0.85	IPCC (2019), Table 6.6b

Discussion of Industry-Specific Data:

Pulp and Paper. Wastewater treatment for the pulp and paper industry typically includes neutralization, screening, sedimentation, and flotation/hydrocycloning to remove solids (World Bank 1999; Nemerow and Dasgupta 1991). Secondary treatment (storage, settling, and biological treatment) mainly consists of lagooning. About 60 percent of pulp and paper mills have on-site treatment with primary treatment and about half of these also have secondary treatment (ERG 2008). In the United States, primary treatment is focused on solids removal, equalization, neutralization, and color reduction (EPA 1993b). The vast majority of pulp and paper mills with on-site treatment systems use mechanical clarifiers to remove suspended solids from the wastewater. About 10 percent of pulp and paper mills with treatment systems use settling ponds for primary treatment and these are more likely to be located at mills that do not perform secondary treatment (EPA 1993b).

Approximately 42 percent of the BOD passes on to secondary treatment, which consists of activated sludge, aerated stabilization basins, or non-aerated stabilization basins. Pulp and paper mill wastewater treated using anaerobic ponds or lagoons or unaerated ponds were classified as anaerobic (with an MCF of 0.8). Wastewater flow treated in systems with aerated stabilization basins or facultative lagoons was classified as partially anaerobic (with an MCF of 0.2, which is the 2006 IPCC Guidelines-suggested MCF for shallow lagoons). Wastewater flow treated in systems with activated sludge systems or similarly aerated biological systems was classified as aerobic.

A time series of CH_4 emissions for 1990 through 2019 was developed based on paper and paperboard production data and market pulp production data. Market pulp production values were available directly for 1998, 2000 through 2003, and 2010 through 2018. Where market pulp data were unavailable, a percent of woodpulp that is market pulp was applied to woodpulp production values from FAOSTAT to estimate market pulp production (FAO 2020a). The percent of woodpulp that is market pulp for 1990 to 1997 was assumed to be the same as 1998, 1999

was interpolated between values for 1998 and 2000, 2000 through 2009 were interpolated between values for 2003 and 2010, and 2019 was forecasted from the rest of the time series. A time series of the overall wastewater outflow is presented in Table 7-25. Data for 1990 through 1994 varies based on data outlined in ERG (2013a) to reflect historical wastewater flow. Wastewater generation rates for 1995, 2000, and 2002 were estimated from the 2014 *American Forest and Paper Association (AF&PA) Sustainability Report* (AF&PA 2014). Wastewater generation rates for 2004, 2006, 2008, 2010, 2012, and 2014 were estimated from the 2016 AF&PA Sustainability Report (AF&PA 2016). Data for 2005 and 2016 were obtained from the 2018 AF&PA Sustainability Report (AF&PA 2018). Data for intervening years were obtained by linear interpolation, while 2017 to 2019 were forecasted from the rest of the time series. The average BOD concentrations in raw wastewater was estimated to be 0.4 grams BOD/liter for 1990 to 1998, while 0.3 grams BOD/liter was estimated for 2014 through 2019 (EPA 1997b; EPA 1993b; World Bank 1999; Malmberg 2018). Data for intervening years were obtained by linear interpolation.

Table 7-25: Wastewater Outflow (m³/ton) for Pulp, Paper, and Paperboard Mills

Year	Wastewater Outflow (m ³ /ton)
1990	68
2005	43
2015	40
2016	40
2017	39
2018	38
2019	38

Sources: ERG (2013a), AF&PA (2014), AF&PA (2016), AF&PA (2018).

Meat and Poultry Processing. The meat and poultry processing industry makes extensive use of anaerobic lagoons in sequence with screening, fat traps, and dissolved air flotation when treating wastewater on site. Although all meat and poultry processing facilities conduct some sort of treatment on site, about 33 percent of meat processing operations (EPA 2002) and 25 percent of poultry processing operations (U.S. Poultry 2006) perform on-site treatment in anaerobic lagoons. The IPCC default emission factor of 0.2 kg CH₄/kg COD for anaerobic lagoons were used to estimate the CH₄ produced from these on-site treatment systems.

Vegetables, Fruits, and Juices Processing. Treatment of wastewater from fruits, vegetables, and juices processing includes screening, coagulation/settling, and biological treatment (lagooning). The flows are frequently seasonal, and robust treatment systems are preferred for on-site treatment. About half of the operations that treat and discharge wastewater use lagoons intended for aerobic operation, but the large seasonal loadings may develop limited anaerobic zones. In addition, some anaerobic lagoons may also be used (Nemerow and Dasgupta 1991). Wastewater treated in partially anaerobic systems were assigned the IPCC default emission factor of 0.12 kg CH₄/kg BOD. Outflow and BOD data, presented in Table 7-26, were obtained from CAST (1995) for apples, apricots, asparagus, broccoli, carrots, cauliflower, cucumbers (for pickles), green peas, pineapples, snap beans, and spinach; EPA (1974) for potato and citrus fruit processing; and EPA (1975) for all other commodities.

Table 7-26: Wastewater Outflow (m³/ton) and BOD Production (g/L) for U.S. Vegetables, Fruits, and Juices Production

Commodity	Wastewater Outflow (m ³ /ton)	Organic Content in Untreated Wastewater (g BOD/L)
Vegetables		
Potatoes	10.27	1.765

Commodity	Wastewater Outflow (m ³ /ton)	Organic Content in Untreated Wastewater (g BOD/L)
Other Vegetables	9.93	0.755
Fruit		
Apples	9.09	8.17
Citrus Fruits	10.11	0.317
Non-citrus Fruits	12.59	1.226
Grapes (for wine)	2.78	1.831

Sources: CAST (1995); EPA (1974); EPA (1975).

Ethanol Production. Ethanol, or ethyl alcohol, is produced primarily for use as a fuel component, but is also used in industrial applications and in the manufacture of beverage alcohol. Ethanol can be produced from the fermentation of sugar-based feedstocks (e.g., molasses and beets), starch- or grain-based feedstocks (e.g., corn, sorghum, and beverage waste), and cellulosic biomass feedstocks (e.g., agricultural wastes, wood, and bagasse). Ethanol can also be produced synthetically from ethylene or hydrogen and carbon monoxide. However, synthetic ethanol comprises a very small percent of ethanol production in the United States. Currently, ethanol is mostly made from sugar and starch crops, but with advances in technology, cellulosic biomass is increasingly used as ethanol feedstock (DOE 2013).

Ethanol is produced from corn (or other sugar or starch-based feedstocks) primarily by two methods: wet milling and dry milling. Historically, the majority of ethanol was produced by the wet milling process, but now the majority is produced by the dry milling process. The dry milling process is cheaper to implement and is more efficient in terms of actual ethanol production (Rendleman and Shapouri 2007). The wastewater generated at ethanol production facilities is handled in a variety of ways. Dry milling facilities often combine the resulting evaporator condensate with other process wastewaters, such as equipment wash water, scrubber water, and boiler blowdown and anaerobically treat this wastewater using various types of digesters. Wet milling facilities often treat their steepwater condensate in anaerobic systems followed by aerobic polishing systems. Wet milling facilities may treat the stillage (or processed stillage) from the ethanol fermentation/distillation process separately or together with steepwater and/or wash water. Methane generated in anaerobic sludge digesters is commonly collected and either flared or used as fuel in the ethanol production process (ERG 2006b).

About 33 percent of wet milling facilities and 75 percent of dry milling facilities treat their wastewater anaerobically. A default emission factor of 0.2 kg CH₄/kg COD for anaerobic treatment was used to estimate the CH₄ produced from these on-site treatment systems. The amount of CH₄ recovered through the use of biomethanators was estimated, and a 99 percent destruction efficiency was used. Biomethanators are anaerobic reactors that use microorganisms under anaerobic conditions to reduce COD and organic acids and recover biogas from wastewater (ERG 2006b). For facilities using biomethanators, approximately 90 percent of BOD is removed during on-site treatment (ERG 2006b, 2008). For all other facilities, the removal of organics was assumed to be equivalent to secondary treatment systems, or 85 percent (IPCC 2019).

Petroleum Refining. Petroleum refining wastewater treatment operations have the potential to produce CH₄ emissions from anaerobic wastewater treatment. EPA's Office of Air and Radiation performed an Information Collection Request (ICR) for petroleum refineries in 2011.⁷ Facilities that reported using non-aerated surface impoundments or other biological treatment units (trickling filter, rotating biological contactor), which have the potential to lead to anaerobic conditions, were assigned the IPCC default emission factor of 0.05 kg CH₄/kg COD. In addition, the wastewater generation rate was determined to be 26.4 gallons per barrel of finished product, or 0.8 m³/ton (ERG 2013b).

⁷ Available online at <<https://www.epa.gov/stationary-sources-air-pollution/comprehensive-data-collected-petroleum-refining-sector>>.

Breweries. Since 2010, the number of breweries has increased from less than 2,000 to more than 7,000 (Brewers Association 2020). This increase has primarily been driven by craft breweries, which have increased by over 250 percent during that period. Craft breweries were defined as breweries producing less than six million barrels of beer per year, and non-craft breweries produce greater than six million barrels. With their large amount of water use and high strength wastewater, breweries generate considerable CH₄ emissions from anaerobic wastewater treatment. However, because many breweries recover their CH₄, their emissions are much lower.

The Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau (TTB) provides total beer production in barrels per year for different facility size categories from 2007 to the present (TTB 2020). For years prior to 2007 where TTB data were not readily available, the Brewers Almanac (Beer Institute 2011) was used, along with an estimated percent of craft and non-craft breweries based on the breakdown of craft and non-craft for the years 2007 through 2019.

To determine the overall amount of wastewater produced, data on water use per unit of production and a wastewater-to-water ratio were used from the Benchmarking Report (Brewers Association 2016a) for both craft and non-craft breweries. Since brewing is a batch process, and different operations have varying organic loads, full-strength brewery wastewater can vary widely on a day-to-day basis. However, the organic content of brewery wastewater does not substantially change between craft and non-craft breweries. Some breweries may collect and discharge high-strength wastewater from particular brewing processes (known as “side streaming”) to a POTW, greatly reducing the organics content of the wastewater that is treated on site. Subsequently, the MCF for discharge to a POTW was assumed to be zero (ERG 2018b).

Breweries may treat some or all of their wastewater on site prior to discharge to a POTW or receiving water. On-site treatment operations can include physical treatment (e.g., screening, settling) which are not expected to contribute to CH₄ emissions, or biological treatment, which may include aerobic treatment or pretreatment in anaerobic reactors (ERG 2018b). The IPCC default emission factor of 0.2 kg CH₄/kg COD for anaerobic treatment and 0 for aerobic treatment were used to estimate the CH₄ produced from these on-site treatment systems (IPCC 2006). The amount of CH₄ recovered through anaerobic wastewater treatment was estimated, and a 99 percent destruction efficiency was used (ERG 2018b; Stier J. 2018). Very limited activity data are available on the number of U.S. breweries that are performing side streaming or pretreatment of wastewater prior to discharge.

Domestic Wastewater N₂O Emission Estimates

Domestic wastewater N₂O emissions originate from both septic systems and POTWs. Within these centralized systems, N₂O emissions can result from aerobic systems, including systems like constructed wetlands. Emissions will also result from discharge of centrally treated wastewater to waterbodies with nutrient-impacted/eutrophic conditions. The systems with emission estimates are:

- Septic systems (A);
- Centralized treatment aerobic systems (B), including aerobic systems (other than constructed wetlands) (B1), constructed wetlands only (B2), and constructed wetlands used as tertiary treatment (B3);
- Centralized anaerobic systems (C); and
- Centralized wastewater treatment effluent (D).

Methodological equations for each of these systems are presented in the subsequent subsections; total domestic N₂O emissions are estimated as follows:

$$\text{Total Domestic N}_2\text{O Emissions from Wastewater Treatment and Discharge (kt)} = A + B + C + D$$

Table 7-27 presents domestic wastewater N₂O emissions for both septic and centralized systems, including emissions from centralized wastewater treatment effluent, in 2019.

Table 7-27: Domestic Wastewater N₂O Emissions from Septic and Centralized Systems (2019, kt, MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

	N ₂ O Emissions (kt)	N ₂ O Emissions (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	% of Domestic Wastewater N ₂ O
Septic Systems	3	0.9	3.5
Centrally-Treated Aerobic Systems	66	19.6	76.1
Centrally-Treated Anaerobic Systems	0	0.0	0
Centrally-Treated Wastewater Effluent	18	5.3	20.4
Total	87	25.8	100

Emissions from Septic Systems:

Nitrous oxide emissions from domestic treatment depend on the nitrogen present, in this case, in the form of protein. Per capita protein consumption (kg protein/person/year) was determined by multiplying per capita annual food availability data and its protein content. Those data are then adjusted using a factor to account for the fraction of protein actually consumed. The methodological equations are:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Annual per capita protein supply (U.S. Specific, kg/person/year)} &= \text{Protein}_{\text{SUPPLY}} \\ &= \text{Protein}_{\text{per capita}} / 1000 \times 365.25 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Consumed Protein (IPCC 2019 (Eq. 6.10A), kg/person/year)} &= \text{Protein} \\ &= \text{Protein}_{\text{SUPPLY}} \times \text{FPC} \end{aligned}$$

Table 7-28: Variables and Data Sources for Protein Consumed

Variable	Variable Description	Units	Inventory Years: Source of Value
Protein			
Protein _{SUPPLY}	Annual per capita protein supply	kg/person/year	1990-2019: Calculated
Protein _{per capita}	Daily per capita protein supply ^a	g/person/day	1990-2019: USDA (2020b)
1000	Conversion factor	g to kg	Standard conversion
365.25	Conversion factor	Days in a year	Standard conversion
FPC	Fraction of Protein Consumed ^a	kg protein consumed / kg protein available	1990-2010: USDA (2020b) 2011-2017: FAO (2020c) and scaling factor 2018, 2019: Forecasted from the rest of the time series

^a Value of this activity data varies over the Inventory time series.

Nitrous oxide emissions from septic systems were estimated by multiplying the U.S. population by the percent of wastewater treated in septic systems (about 18 percent in 2019; U.S. Census Bureau 2017), consumed protein per capita (kg protein/person/year), the fraction of N in protein, the correction factor for additional nitrogen from household products, the factor for industrial and commercial co-discharged protein into septic systems, the factor for non-consumed protein added to wastewater and an emission factor and then converting the result to kt/year. All factors obtained from IPCC (2019).

U.S. population data were taken from the U.S. Census Bureau International Database (U.S. Census Bureau 2020) and include the populations of the United States, American Samoa, Guam, Northern Mariana Islands, Puerto Rico, and the U.S. Virgin Islands. The fraction of the U.S. population using septic systems, as well as centralized treatment systems (see below), is based on data from *American Housing Survey* (U.S. Census Bureau 2017). The methodological equations are:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Total nitrogen entering septic systems (IPCC 2019 (Eq. 10), kg N/year)} &= \text{TN}_{\text{DOM_SEPTIC}} \\ &= (\text{USPOP} \times \text{T}_{\text{SEPTIC}}) \times \text{Protein} \times \text{FNPR} \times \text{N}_{\text{HH}} \times \text{F}_{\text{NON-CON_septic}} \times \text{F}_{\text{IND-COM_septic}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Emissions from Septic Systems (IPCC 2019 (Eq. 6.9))} &= A \\ &= \text{TN}_{\text{DOM_SEPTIC}} \times (\text{EF}_{\text{SEPTIC}}) \times 44/28 \times 1/10^6 \end{aligned}$$

Table 7-29: Variables and Data Sources for N₂O Emissions from Septic System

Variable	Variable Description	Units	Inventory Years: Source of Value
<i>Emissions from Septic Systems</i>			
TN _{DOM_SEPTIC}	Total nitrogen entering septic systems	kg N/year	1990-2019: Calculated
US _{POP}	U.S. population ^a	Persons	1990-2019: U.S. Census Bureau (2020)
T _{SEPTIC}	Percent treated in septic systems ^a	%	Odd years from 1989 through 2017: U.S. Census Bureau (2017) Data for intervening years obtained by linear interpolation 2018 and 2019: Forecasted from the rest of the time series
F _{NPR}	Fraction of nitrogen in protein (0.016)	kg N/kg protein	1990-2019: IPCC (2019)
N _{HH}	Additional nitrogen from household products (1.17)	No units	
F _{IND-COM_septic}	Factor for Industrial and Commercial Co-Discharged Protein, septic systems (1)	No units	
F _{NON-CON_septic}	Factor for Non-Consumed Protein Added to Wastewater (1.13)	No units	
EF _{SEPTIC}	Emission factor, septic systems (0.0045)	kg N ₂ O-N/kg N	Standard conversion
44/28	Conversion factor	Molecular weight ratio of N ₂ O to N ₂	
1/10 ⁶	Conversion factor	kg to kt	

^a Value of this activity data varies over the inventory time series.

Emissions from Centrally Treated Aerobic and Anaerobic Systems:

Nitrous oxide emissions from POTWs depend on the total nitrogen entering centralized wastewater treatment. The total nitrogen entering centralized wastewater treatment was estimated by multiplying the U.S. population by the percent of wastewater collected for centralized treatment (about 82 percent in 2019), the consumed protein per capita, the fraction of N in protein, the correction factor for additional N from household products, the factor for industrial and commercial co-discharged protein into wastewater treatment, and the factor for non-consumed protein added to wastewater.

Non-consumed protein in centralized wastewater treatment for the U.S. was determined by dividing the per capita total Kjeldahl nitrogen (TKN) loading (estimated by multiplying the influent nitrogen concentration by the wastewater flow to centralized wastewater treatment divided by the population using centralized wastewater treatment) by the nitrogen from protein (estimated by multiplying the fraction of N in protein [IPCC 2019] by the annual per capita protein supply [FAO 2020c]).

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Factor for Non-Consumed Protein (U.S. Specific)} &= F_{\text{NON-CON}} \\ &= [(N_{\text{INF}} \times \text{Flow}_{\text{US}} \times 3.785 \times 365.25) / (US_{\text{POP}} \times T_{\text{CENTRALIZED}})] / (\text{Protein}_{\text{SUPPLY}} \times F_{\text{NPR}}) \\ \text{Total nitrogen entering centralized systems (IPCC 2019 (Eq. 10), kg N/year)} &= \text{TN}_{\text{DOM_CENTRAL}} \\ &= (US_{\text{POP}} \times T_{\text{CENTRALIZED}}) \times \text{Protein} \times F_{\text{NPR}} \times N_{\text{HH}} \times F_{\text{NON-CON}} \times F_{\text{IND-COM}} \end{aligned}$$

Table 7-30: Variables and Data Sources for Non-Consumed Protein and Nitrogen Entering Centralized Systems

Variable	Variable Description	Units	Inventory Years: Source of Value
$F_{\text{NON-CON}}$	Factor for U.S. specific non-consumed protein	No units	1990-2019: Calculated
N_{INF}	Influent Nitrogen Concentration (40)	mg/L	1990-2019: Metcalf & Eddy (2014)
Flow_{US}	Wastewater Flow to Centralized Wastewater Treatment ^a	MGD	1990, 1991: Set equal to 1992 1992, 1996, 2000, 2004, 2008, 2012: EPA (1992, 1996, 2000, 2004a, 2008, and 2012), respectively Data for intervening years obtained by linear interpolation 2013-2019: Forecasted from the rest of the time series
3.785	Conversion factor	liters to gallons	Standard conversion
365.25	Conversion factor	Days in a year	Standard conversion
US_{POP}	U.S. population ^a	Persons	1990-2019: U.S. Census Bureau (2020)
$T_{\text{CENTRALIZED}}$	Percent collected ^a	%	Odd years from 1989 through 2017: U.S. Census Bureau (2017) Data for intervening years obtained by linear interpolation 2018 and 2019: Forecasted from the rest of the time series
$\text{Protein}_{\text{SUPPLY}}$	Annual per capita protein supply ^a	kg/person/year	1990-2019: Calculated
F_{NPR}	Fraction of nitrogen in protein (0.16)	kg N/kg protein	1990-2019: IPCC (2019)
$\text{TN}_{\text{DOM_CENTRAL}}$	Total nitrogen entering centralized systems	kg N/year	1990-2019: Calculated
Protein	Consumed protein per capita ^a	kg/person/year	1990-2019: Calculated
N_{HH}	Factor for additional nitrogen from household products (1.17)	No units	1990-2019: IPCC (2019)
$F_{\text{IND-COM}}$	Factor for Industrial and Commercial Co-Discharged Protein (1.25)	No units	

^a Value of this activity data varies over the Inventory time series.

Nitrous oxide emissions from POTWs were estimated by multiplying the total nitrogen entering centralized wastewater treatment, the relative percentage of wastewater treated by aerobic systems (other than constructed wetlands) and anaerobic systems, aerobic systems with constructed wetlands as the sole treatment, the emission factor for aerobic systems and anaerobic systems, and the conversion from N_2 to N_2O .

Table 7-34 presents the data for U.S. population, population served by centralized wastewater treatment plants, available protein, and protein consumed. The methodological equations are:

$$\text{Emissions from Centrally Treated Aerobic Systems (other than Constructed Wetlands) (B1) + Emissions from Centrally Treated Aerobic Systems (Constructed Wetlands Only) (B2) + Emissions from Centrally Treated Aerobic Systems (Constructed Wetlands used as Tertiary Treatment) (B3) = B}$$

where,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Emissions from Centrally Treated Aerobic Systems (other than Constructed Wetlands)} & \text{ (IPCC 2019 (Eq. 6.9),} \\ & \text{kt N}_2\text{O/year)} = B1 \\ & = [(\text{TN}_{\text{DOM_CENTRAL}}) \times (\% \text{ aerobic}_{\text{OTCW}})] \times \text{EF}_{\text{aerobic}} \times 44/28 \times 1/10^6 \end{aligned}$$

Table 7-31: Variables and Data Sources for N₂O Emissions from Centrally Treated Aerobic Systems (Other than Constructed Wetlands)

Variable	Variable Description	Units	Inventory Years: Source of Value
Emissions from Centrally Treated Aerobic Systems (Other than Constructed Wetlands) (kt N₂O/year)			
TN _{DOM_CENTRAL}	Total nitrogen entering centralized systems	kg N/year	1990-2019: Calculated
% aerobic _{OTCW}	Flow to aerobic systems, other than constructed wetlands only / total flow to POTWs ^a	%	1990, 1991: Set equal to 1992 1992, 1996, 2000, 2004: EPA (1992, 1996, 2000, 2004a), respectively Data for intervening years obtained by linear interpolation. 2005-2019: Forecasted from the rest of the time series
EF _{aerobic}	Emission factor – aerobic systems (0.016)	kg N ₂ O-N/kg N	1990-2019: IPCC (2019)
44/28	Conversion factor	Molecular weight ratio of N ₂ O to N ₂	Standard conversion
1/10 ⁶	Conversion factor	kg to kt	Standard conversion

^a Value of this activity data varies over the Inventory time series.

Nitrous oxide emissions from constructed wetlands used as sole treatment include similar data and processes as aerobic systems other than constructed wetlands. See description above. Nitrous oxide emissions from constructed wetlands used as tertiary treatment were estimated by multiplying the flow to constructed wetlands used as tertiary treatment, wastewater N concentration entering tertiary treatment, constructed wetlands emission factor, and converting to kt/year.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Emissions from Centrally Treated Aerobic Systems (Constructed Wetlands Only)} & \text{ (IPCC 2014 (Eq. 6.9), kt} \\ & \text{N}_2\text{O/year)} = B2 \\ & = [(\text{TN}_{\text{DOM_CENTRAL}}) \times (\% \text{ aerobic}_{\text{CW}})] \times \text{EF}_{\text{CW}} \times 44/28 \times 1/10^6 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Emissions from Centrally Treated Aerobic Systems (Constructed Wetlands used as Tertiary Treatment)} & \text{ (U.S.} \\ & \text{Specific, kt N}_2\text{O/year)} = B3 \\ & = [(\text{POTW_flow_CW}) \times (\text{N}_{\text{CW_INF}}) \times 3.785 \times (\text{EF}_{\text{CW}})] \times 1/10^6 \times 365.25 \end{aligned}$$

Table 7-32: Variables and Data Sources for N₂O Emissions from Centrally Treated Aerobic Systems (Constructed Wetlands)

Variable	Variable Description	Units	Inventory Years: Source of Value
Emissions from Constructed Wetlands Only (kt N₂O/year)			
TN _{DOM_CENTRAL}	Total nitrogen entering centralized treatment	kg N/year	1990-2019: Calculated
% aerobic _{CW}	Flow to aerobic systems, constructed wetlands used as sole treatment / total flow to POTWs ^a	%	1990, 1991: Set equal to 1992 1992, 1996, 2000, 2004, 2008, 2012: EPA (1992,

Variable	Variable Description	Units	Inventory Years: Source of Value
			1996, 2000, 2004a, 2008b, and 2012) Data for intervening years obtained by linear interpolation. 2013-2019: Forecasted from the rest of the time series
EF _{CW}	Emission factor for constructed wetlands (0.0013)	kg N ₂ O-N/kg N	1990-2019: IPCC (2014)
44/28	Conversion factor	Molecular weight ratio of N ₂ O to N ₂	Standard conversion
1/10 ⁶	Conversion factor	kg to kt	Standard conversion
Emissions from Constructed Wetlands used as Tertiary Treatment (kt N₂O/year)			
POTW_flow_CW	Wastewater flow to POTWs that use constructed wetlands as tertiary treatment ^a	MGD	1990, 1991: Set equal to 1992 1992, 1996, 2000, 2004, 2008, 2012: EPA (1992, 1996, 2000, 2004a, 2008b, and 2012) Data for intervening years obtained by linear interpolation. 2013-2019: Forecasted from the rest of the time series
N _{CW,INF}	BOD concentration in wastewater entering the constructed wetland (25)	mg/L	1990-2019: Metcalf & Eddy (2014)
3.785	Conversion factor	liters to gallons	Standard conversion
EF _{CW}	Emission factor for constructed wetlands (0.0013)	kg N ₂ O-N/kg N	1990-2019: IPCC (2014)
1/10 ⁶	Conversion factor	mg to kg	Standard conversion
365.25	Conversion factor	Days in a year	Standard conversion

^a Value of this activity data varies over the Inventory time series.

Data sources and methodologies are similar to those described for aerobic systems, other than constructed wetlands. See discussion above.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Emissions from Centrally Treated Anaerobic Systems (IPCC 2019 (Eq. 6.9), kt N}_2\text{O/year)} &= C \\ &= [(TN_{\text{DOM_CENTRAL}}) \times (\% \text{ anaerobic})] \times EF_{\text{anaerobic}} \times 44/28 \times 1/10^6 \end{aligned}$$

Table 7-33: Variables and Data Sources for N₂O Emissions from Centrally Treated Anaerobic Systems

Variable	Variable Description	Units	Inventory Years: Source of Value
Emissions from Centrally Treated Anaerobic Systems			
TN _{DOM_CENTRAL}	Total nitrogen entering centralized treatment	kg N/year	1990-2019: Calculated
% anaerobic	Percent centralized wastewater that is anaerobically treated ^a	%	1990, 1991: Set equal to 1992 1992, 1996, 2000, 2004: (EPA 1992, 1996, 2000, 2004a), respectively

			Data for intervening years obtained by linear interpolation. 2005-2019: Forecasted from the rest of the time series
EF _{anaerobic}	Emission factor for anaerobic reactors/deep lagoons (0)	kg N ₂ O-N/kg N	1990-2019: IPCC (2019)
44/28	Conversion factor	Molecular weight ratio of N ₂ O to N ₂	Standard conversion
1/10 ⁶	Conversion factor	mg to kg	Standard conversion

^a Value of this activity data varies over the Inventory time series.

Table 7-34: U.S. Population (Millions) Fraction of Population Served by Centralized Wastewater Treatment (percent), Protein Supply (kg/person-year), and Protein Consumed (kg/person-year)

Year	Centralized WWT			
	Population	Population (%)	Protein Supply	Protein Consumed
1990	253	75.6	43.1	33.2
2005	300	78.8	44.9	34.7
2015	325	80.1	44.3	34.2
2016	327	81.1	44.7	34.4
2017	329	82.1	44.9	34.6
2018	331	82.0	44.4	34.2
2019	334	82.2	44.4	34.2

Sources: Population - U.S. Census Bureau (2020); WWTP Population - U.S. Census Bureau (2017); Available Protein - USDA (2020b); Protein Consumed - FAO (2020c).

Emissions from Discharge of Centralized Treatment Effluent:

Nitrous oxide emissions from the discharge of wastewater treatment effluent were estimated by multiplying the total nitrogen in centrally treated wastewater effluent by the percent of wastewater treated in primary, secondary, and tertiary treatment and the fraction of nitrogen remaining after primary, secondary, or tertiary treatment and then multiplying by the percent of wastewater volume routed to waterbodies with nutrient-impaired/eutrophic conditions and all other waterbodies (ERG 2021) and emission factors for discharge to impaired waterbodies and other waterbodies from IPCC (2019). The methodological equations are:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Emissions from Centrally Treated Systems Discharge (U.S. Specific)} &= D \\ &= [(N_{\text{EFFLUENT,IMP}} \times EF_{\text{IMP}}) + (N_{\text{EFFLUENT,NONIMP}} \times EF_{\text{NONIMP}})] \times 44/28 \times 1/10^6 \end{aligned}$$

where,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Total organics in centralized treatment effluent (IPCC 2019 (Eq. 6.8), kg N/year)} &= N_{\text{EFFLUENT,DOM}} \\ &= [\text{TN}_{\text{DOM_CENTRAL}}^8 \times \% \text{ primary} \times (1 - N_{\text{rem,PRIMARY}})] + [\text{TN}_{\text{DOM_CENTRAL}} \times \% \text{ secondary} \times (1 - N_{\text{rem,SECONDARY}})] + \\ &\quad [\text{TN}_{\text{DOM_CENTRAL}} \times \% \text{ tertiary} \times (1 - N_{\text{rem,TERTIARY}})] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Total nitrogen in effluent discharged to impaired waterbodies (U.S. Specific, kg N/year)} &= N_{\text{EFFLUENT,IMP}} \\ &= (N_{\text{EFFLUENT,DOM}} \times \text{Percent}_{\text{IMP}})/1000 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Total nitrogen in effluent discharged to nonimpaired waterbodies (U.S. Specific, kg N year)} = N_{\text{EFFLUENT,NONIMP}}$$

⁸ See emissions from centrally treated aerobic and anaerobic systems for methodological equation calculating $\text{TN}_{\text{DOM_CENTRAL}}$.

$$= (N_{\text{EFFLUENT,DOM}} \times \text{Percent}_{\text{NONIMP}}) / 1000$$

Table 7-35: Variables and Data Sources for N₂O Emissions from Centrally Treated Systems Discharge

Variable	Variable Description	Units	Source of Value
$N_{\text{EFFLUENT,DOM}}$	Total organics in centralized treatment effluent	kg N/year	1990-2019: Calculated
44/28	Conversion factor	Molecular weight ratio of N ₂ O to N ₂	Standard conversion
1/10 ⁶	Conversion factor	kg to kt	Standard conversion
$TN_{\text{DOM,CENTRAL}}$	Total nitrogen entering centralized treatment	kg N/year	1990-2019: Calculated
1000	Conversion factor	kg to kt	Standard Conversion
% primary	Percent of primary domestic centralized treatment ^a	%	1990,1991: Set equal to 1992. 1992, 1996, 2000, 2004, 2008, 2012: EPA (1992, 1996, 2000, 2004a, 2008, and 2012), respectively Data for intervening years obtained by linear interpolation. 2013-2019: Forecasted from the rest of the time series
% secondary	Percent of secondary domestic centralized treatment ^a	%	
% tertiary	Percent of tertiary domestic centralized treatment ^a	%	
$N_{\text{rem,PRIMARY}}$	Fraction of nitrogen removed from primary domestic centralized treatment (0.1)	No units	1990-2019: IPCC (2019)
$N_{\text{rem,SECONDARY}}$	Fraction of nitrogen removed from secondary domestic centralized treatment (0.4)	No units	
$N_{\text{rem,TERTIARY}}$	Fraction of nitrogen removed from tertiary domestic centralized treatment (0.9)	No units	
$N_{\text{EFFLUENT,IMP}}$	Total nitrogen in effluent discharged to impaired waterbodies	kg N/year	1990-2019: Calculated
$N_{\text{EFFLUENT,NONIMP}}$	Total nitrogen in effluent discharged to nonimpaired waterbodies	kg N/year	
EF_{IMP}	EF (discharge to reservoirs/lakes/estuaries) (0.19)	kg N ₂ O-N/kg N	1990-2019: IPCC (2019)
EF_{NONIMP}	EF (discharge to other waterbodies) (0.005)	kg N ₂ O-N/kg N	
$\text{Percent}_{\text{IMP}}$	Percent of wastewater discharged to impaired waterbodies ^a	%	1990-2010: Set equal to 2010 2010: ERG (2021) 2011: Obtained by linear interpolation 2012: ERG (2021) 2013-2019: Set equal to 2012
$\text{Percent}_{\text{NONIMP}}$	Percent of wastewater discharged to nonimpaired waterbodies ^a	%	

^a Value for this activity data varies over the Inventory time series.

Industrial Wastewater N₂O Emission Estimates

Nitrous oxide emission estimates from industrial wastewater were added to the inventory for the first time and developed according to the methodology described in the *2019 Refinement*. U.S. industry categories that are likely

to produce significant N₂O emissions from wastewater treatment were identified based on whether they generate high volumes of wastewater, whether there is a high nitrogen wastewater load, and whether the wastewater is treated using methods that result in N₂O emissions. The top four industries that meet these criteria and were added to the inventory are meat and poultry processing; petroleum refining; pulp and paper manufacturing; and breweries (ERG 2021). Wastewater treatment and discharge emissions for these sectors for 2019 are displayed in Table 7-36 below. Table 7-20 contains production data for these industries.

Table 7-36: Total Industrial Wastewater N₂O Emissions by Sector (2019, MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Industry	N ₂ O Emissions	
	(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	% of Industrial Wastewater N ₂ O
Meat & Poultry	0.3	47.3
Petroleum Refineries	0.2	33.2
Pulp & Paper	0.1	19.0
Breweries	+	0.5
Total	0.5	100

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt.

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Emissions from Industrial Wastewater Treatment Systems:

More recent research has revealed that emissions from nitrification or nitrification-denitrification processes at wastewater treatment, previously judged to be a minor source, may in fact result in more substantial emissions (IPCC 2019). N₂O is generated as a by-product of nitrification, or as an intermediate product of denitrification. Therefore, N₂O emissions are primarily expected to occur from aerobic treatment systems. To estimate these emissions, the total nitrogen entering aerobic wastewater treatment for each industry must be calculated. Then, the emission factor provided by the *2019 Refinement* is applied to the portion of wastewater that undergoes aerobic treatment.

The total nitrogen that enters each industry's wastewater treatment system is a product of the total amount of industrial product produced, the wastewater generated per unit of product, and the nitrogen expected to be present in each meter cubed of wastewater (IPCC equation 6.13).

$$TN_{INDi} = P_i \times W_i \times TN_i$$

where,

TN_{INDi}	= total nitrogen in wastewater for industry <i>i</i> for inventory year, kg TN/year.
<i>i</i>	= industrial sector.
P_i	= total industrial product for industrial sector <i>i</i> for inventory year, t/year.
W_i	= wastewater generated per unit of production for industrial sector <i>i</i> for inventory year, m ³ /t product.
TN_i	= total nitrogen in untreated wastewater for industrial sector <i>i</i> for inventory year, kg TN/m ³ .

For the four industries of interest, the total production and the total volume of wastewater generated has already been calculated for CH₄ emissions. For these new N₂O emission estimates, the total nitrogen in the untreated wastewater was determined by multiplying the annual industry production, shown in Table 7-20, by the average wastewater outflow, shown in Table 7-23, and the nitrogen loading in the outflow shown in Table 7-37.

Table 7-37: U.S. Industrial Wastewater Nitrogen Data

Industry	Wastewater Total N (kg N/ m ³)	Source for Total N
Pulp and Paper	0.22 ^a	Cabrera (2017)
Meat Processing	0.19	IPCC (2019), Table 6.12
Poultry Processing	0.19	IPCC (2019), Table 6.12
Petroleum Refining	0.051	Kenari et al. (2010)
Breweries – Craft	0.055	IPCC (2019), Table 6.12
Breweries – NonCraft	0.055	IPCC (2019), Table 6.12

^a Units are kilograms N per air-dried metric ton of production.

Nitrous oxide emissions from industry wastewater treatment are calculated by applying an emission factor to the percent of wastewater (and therefore nitrogen) that undergoes aerobic treatment (IPCC Equation 6.11).

$$N_2O\ Plants_{IND} = \left[\sum_i (T_{i,j} \times EF_{i,j} \times TN_{INDi}) \right] \times \frac{44}{28}$$

where,

$N_2O\ Plants_{IND}$	= N_2O emissions from industrial wastewater treatment plants for inventory year, kg N_2O /year.
TN_{INDi}	= total nitrogen in wastewater from industry i for inventory year, kg N/year.
$T_{i,j}$	= degree of utilization of treatment/discharge pathway or system j , for each industry i for inventory year.
i	= industrial sector.
j	= each treatment/discharge pathway or system.
$EF_{i,j}$	= emission factor for treatment/discharge pathway or system j , kg N_2O -N/kg N. Table 6.8a in the <i>2019 Refinement</i> provides 0.016 kg N_2O -N/kg N as a default IPCC value for aerobic treatment systems.
$44/28$	= conversion of kg N_2O -N into kg N_2O .

For each industry, the degree of utilization ($T_{i,j}$)—the percent of wastewater that undergoes each type of treatment—was previously determined for CH_4 emissions and presented in Table 7-22.

Emissions from Industrial Wastewater Treatment Effluent:

Nitrous oxide emissions from industrial wastewater treatment effluent are estimated by multiplying the total nitrogen content of the discharged wastewater effluent by an emission factor associated with the location of the discharge. Where wastewater is discharged to aquatic environments with nutrient-impacted/eutrophic conditions (i.e., water bodies which are rich in nutrients and very productive in terms of aquatic animal and plant life), or environments where carbon accumulates in sediments such as lakes, reservoirs, and estuaries, the additional organic matter in the discharged wastewater is expected to increase emissions.

$$N_2O\ Effluent_{IND} = N_{EFFLUENT,IND} \times EF_{EFFLUENT} \times 44/28$$

where,

$N_2O\ Effluent_{IND}$	= N_2O emissions from industrial wastewater discharge for inventory year (kg N_2O /year)
$N_{EFFLUENT,IND}$	= Total nitrogen in industry wastewater effluent discharged to aquatic environments for inventory year (kg N/year)
$EF_{EFFLUENT}$	= Tier 1 emission factor for wastewater discharged to aquatic environments (kg N_2O -N/kg N)
$44/28$	= Conversion of kg N_2O -N into kg N_2O .

The total N in treated effluent was determined through use of a nutrient estimation tool developed by EPA's Office of Water (EPA 2019). The Nutrient Tool uses known nutrient discharge data within defined industrial sectors or subsectors, as reported on Discharge Monitoring Reports, to estimate nutrient discharges for facilities within that sector or subsector that do not have reported nutrient discharges but are likely to discharge nutrients. The estimation considers, within each sector or subsector, elements such as the median nutrient concentration and flow, as well as the percent of facilities within the sector or subsector that have reported discharges. Data from 2018 are available for the pulp, paper, and paperboard, meat and poultry processing, and petroleum refining industries. To complete the time series, an industry-specific percent removal of nitrogen was calculated using the total nitrogen in untreated wastewater. See Table 7-38.

Because data for breweries was not available, the removal of nitrogen was assumed to be equivalent to secondary treatment, or 40 percent (IPCC 2019). The Tier 1 emission factor (0.005 kg N₂O/kg N) from IPCC (2019) was used.

Table 7-38: Industrial Wastewater Nitrogen Discharged in 2018 by Sector (kg N)

Industry	N Effluent _{IND} (kg N)	Industry-Specific N Removal Factor
Meat & Poultry	8,773,308	0.082
Petroleum Refineries	1,698,953	0.045
Pulp & Paper	18,809,623	1.08
Breweries	1,069,919	NA

^a Nitrogen discharged by breweries was estimated as 60 percent of untreated wastewater nitrogen.

Sources: ERG (2021)

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

The overall uncertainty associated with both the 2019 CH₄ and N₂O emission estimates from wastewater treatment and discharge was calculated using the 2006 IPCC Guidelines Approach 2 methodology (IPCC 2006). Uncertainty associated with the parameters used to estimate CH₄ emissions include that of numerous input variables used to model emissions from domestic wastewater and emissions from wastewater from pulp and paper manufacturing, meat and poultry processing, fruits and vegetable processing, ethanol production, petroleum refining, and breweries. Uncertainty associated with the parameters used to estimate N₂O emissions include that of numerous input variables used to model emissions from domestic wastewater and emissions from wastewater from pulp and paper manufacturing, meat and poultry processing, petroleum refining, and breweries. Uncertainty associated with centrally treated constructed wetlands parameters including U.S. population served by constructed wetlands, and emission and conversion factors are from IPCC (2014), whereas uncertainty associated with POTW flow to constructed wetlands and influent BOD and nitrogen concentrations were based on expert judgment.

The results of this Approach 2 quantitative uncertainty analysis are summarized in Table 7-39 and Table 7-40. For 2019, methane emissions from wastewater treatment were estimated to be between 13.3 and 25.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level (or in 19 out of 20 Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulations). This indicates a range of approximately 28 percent below to 38 percent above the 2019 emissions estimate of 18.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. Nitrous oxide emissions from wastewater treatment were estimated to be between 16.7 and 81.6 MMT CO₂ Eq., which indicates a range of approximately 37 percent below to 209 percent above the 2019 emissions estimate of 26.4 MMT CO₂ Eq.

For 1990, methane emissions from wastewater treatment were estimated to be between 14.8 and 27.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. at the 95 percent confidence level (or in 19 out of 20 Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulations). This indicates a range of approximately 27 percent below to 37 percent above the 1990 emissions estimate of 20.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. Nitrous oxide emissions from wastewater treatment were estimated to be between 12.9 and 60.1 MMT CO₂ Eq., which indicates a range of approximately 31 percent below to 218 percent above the 1990 emissions estimate of 18.7 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 7-39: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for 2019 Emissions from Wastewater Treatment (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Wastewater Treatment	CH₄	18.4	13.3	25.4	-28%	+38%
Domestic	CH ₄	12.1	7.9	17.7	-35%	+47%
Industrial	CH ₄	6.4	3.8	10.3	-41%	+62%
Wastewater Treatment	N₂O	26.4	16.7	81.6	-37%	+209%
Domestic	N ₂ O	25.8	15.7	80.5	-39%	+212%
Industrial	N ₂ O	0.6	0.6	1.7	-2%	197%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Table 7-40: Approach 2 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for 1990 Emissions from Wastewater Treatment (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	1990 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate ^a			
			(MMT CO ₂ Eq.)		(%)	
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Wastewater Treatment	CH₄	20.2	14.8	27.5	-27%	+37%
Domestic	CH ₄	14.7	10.1	21.6	-31%	+46%
Industrial	CH ₄	5.4	3.3	8.4	-40%	+52%
Wastewater Treatment	N₂O	18.7	12.9	60.1	-31%	+221%
Domestic	N ₂ O	18.3	12.0	59.3	-34%	+224%
Industrial	N ₂ O	0.4	0.4	1.3	2%	218%

^a Range of emission estimates predicted by Monte Carlo Stochastic Simulation for a 95 percent confidence interval.

Methodological approaches were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above and Recalculations section below.

QA/QC and Verification

General QA/QC procedures were applied to activity data, documentation, and emission calculations consistent with the U.S. *Inventory* QA/QC plan, which is in accordance with Vol. 1 Chapter 6 of *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (see Annex 8 for more details). This effort included a general or Tier 1 analysis, including the following checks:

- Checked for transcription errors in data input;
- Ensured references were specified for all activity data used in the calculations;
- Checked a sample of each emission calculation used for the source category;
- Checked that parameter and emission units were correctly recorded and that appropriate conversion factors were used;
- Checked for temporal consistency in time series input data for each portion of the source category;
- Confirmed that estimates were calculated and reported for all portions of the source category and for all years;
- Investigated data gaps that affected trends of emission estimates; and
- Compared estimates to previous estimates to identify significant changes.

Calculation-related QC (category-specific, Tier 2) was performed for a portion of the domestic wastewater treatment discharges methodology, which included assessing available activity data to ensure the most complete publicly data set was used and checking historical trends in the data to assist determination of best methodology for filling in the time series for data that are not available annually.

All transcription errors identified were corrected and documented. The QA/QC analysis did not reveal any systemic inaccuracies or incorrect input values.

EPA conducted early engagement and communication with stakeholders on updates prior to the expert review cycle of the current Inventory. EPA held stakeholder meetings in August of 2020 where EPA provided a presentation detailing updates made to both domestic wastewater and a portion of industrial wastewater treatment and requested stakeholder feedback. Stakeholder feedback received is discussed in the Recalculations Discussion and Planned Improvements sections.

Recalculations Discussion

Population data were updated to reflect revised U.S. Census Bureau datasets which resulted in changes to 2010 through 2018 values (U.S. Census Bureau 2020). Protein data were updated to reflect available protein values available for 2014 through 2017 (FAO 2020c). Pulp, paper, and paperboard production data were updated to reflect revised values for 2018 (FAO 2020a). Updated red meat production 2017 and 2018 data, as well as fruits and vegetables processing production 2016 through 2018 data, were based on revised values (USDA 2020a; USDA 2020c).

EPA revised the domestic wastewater CH₄ methodology based on the *2019 Refinement* (IPCC 2019): added a correction factor to account for organics from industrial and commercial contributions to POTWs (1.25); updated the emission factor for centralized aerobic systems which accounts for loss of dissolved methane formed with in the collection system (from 0 to 0.018 kg CH₄/kg BOD); revised the estimate of organics removed with sludge from POTWs; added emission estimates from discharge of domestic wastewater to aquatic environments based on type of receiving water (e.g., reservoir, lake, estuaries); and updated wastewater treatment activity data to align with the updates to organics removed and emissions from discharge to aquatic environments (ERG 2021). All of these changes affected the time series from 1990 through 2018. Domestic wastewater treatment and discharge CH₄ emissions increased an average of 43 percent over the time series, with the smallest increase of 39.6 percent (4.2 MMT CO₂ Eq.) in 1997 and largest increase of 48.0 percent (4.3 MMT CO₂ Eq.) in 2012.

EPA revised the domestic wastewater N₂O methodology based on the *2019 Refinement* (IPCC 2019): added emission estimates from septic systems; added a correction factor to account for nitrogen from household products to POTWs and septic systems (1.17); revised the methodology for treatment plants to account for aerobic and anaerobic treatment systems; updated the emission factor for centralized aerobic systems (from 0 to 0.016 kg N₂O-N/kg N); and revised emission estimates from discharge of domestic wastewater to aquatic environments to account for the condition of the receiving waterbody (i.e., nutrient-impacted/eutrophic conditions, or not impacted) (ERG 2021). All of these changes affected the time series from 1990 through 2018. Domestic wastewater treatment and discharge N₂O emissions increased an average 423 percent over the time series, with the smallest increase of 410 percent (15 MMT CO₂ Eq.) in 2010 and largest increase of 441 percent (14.9 MMT CO₂ Eq.) in 1990.

EPA revised the industrial wastewater CH₄ methodology based on the *2019 Refinement* (IPCC 2019): revised the estimate of organics removed with sludge; added emission estimates from discharge of industrial wastewater to aquatic environments using a Tier 1 methodology and default emission factor; and updated wastewater treatment activity data to align with the updates to emission factor categories (ERG 2021). All of these changes affected the time series from 1990 through 2018. Industrial wastewater treatment and discharge CH₄ emissions increased an average of 7.7 percent over the time series, with the smallest increase of 5.9 percent (0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq.) in 2017 and largest increase of 10.2 percent (0.5 MMT CO₂ Eq.) in 1990.

EPA added industrial wastewater N₂O emissions for the first time based on the *2019 Refinement* (IPCC 2019) methodology. EPA identified four categories with the largest potential contribution to include and added estimates

associated with treatment plant emissions as well as emissions from the discharge of wastewater. These additions affected the entire time series.

The cumulative effect of these recalculations had a large impact on the overall wastewater treatment emission estimates. Over the time series, the average total emissions increased by 118 percent from the previous Inventory. The changes ranged from the smallest increase, 108 percent (20.1 MMT CO₂ Eq.), in 1990, to the largest increase, 135 percent (25.8 MMT CO₂ Eq.), in 2017.

Planned Improvements

EPA implemented revisions based on the *2019 Refinement* but notes the following continued improvements:

- Evaluate the use of POTW BOD effluent discharge data from ICIS-NPDES.⁹ Currently only half of POTWs report organics as BOD₅ so EPA would need to determine a hierarchy of parameters to appropriately sum all loads. Using these data could potentially improve the current methane emission estimates from domestic discharge.
- Evaluate the use of POTW N effluent discharge data from ICIS-NPDES. Currently only about 80 percent of POTWs report a form of N so EPA would need to determine an appropriate method to scale to the total POTW population. EPA is aware of a method for industrial sources and plans to determine if this method is appropriate for domestic sources.
- Investigate additional sources for estimating wastewater volume discharged and discharge location for both domestic and industrial sources. For domestic wastewater, the goal would be to provide additional data points along the time series, while the goal for industrial wastewater would be to update the Tier 1 discharge methodology to a Tier 2 methodology.
- Investigate additional sources for domestic wastewater treatment data.
- Investigate research on methane and nitrous oxide emissions released from domestic treatment processes, as time and resources allow. This would include a 2012 Water Environment Research Foundation study depicting a calculation-based method of potential interest.
- Investigate anaerobic sludge digester and biogas data compiled by the Water Environment Federation (WEF) in collaboration with other entities *as a potential source of updated activity data*;
 - *Due to lack of these data, the United States continues to use another method for estimating biogas produced. This method uses the standard 100 gallons/capita/day wastewater generation factor for the United States (Ten State Standards). However, based on stakeholder input, some regions of the United States use markedly less water due to water conservation efforts so EPA plans to investigate updated sources for this method as well.*
- Review whether sufficient data exist to develop U.S.-specific CH₄ or N₂O emission factors for domestic wastewater treatment systems, including whether emissions should be differentiated for systems that incorporate biological nutrient removal operations; and
- Investigate additional data sources for improving the uncertainty of the estimate of N entering municipal treatment systems.
- Consider updating the non-consumed protein factor (F_{NON-CON}) for centralized treatment to the default value in IPCC (2019). The current U.S.-specific factor is likely overestimating the non-consumed protein as it is based on influent nitrogen (which includes other sources of nitrogen) (i.e., IPCC 2019).

⁹ ICIS-NPDES refers to EPA's Integrated Compliance Information System – National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System.

- EPA will continue to look for methods to improve the transparency of the fate of sludge produced in wastewater treatment.

7.3 Composting (CRF Source Category 5B1)

Composting of organic waste, such as food waste, garden (yard) and park waste, and wastewater treatment sludge and/or biosolids, is common in the United States. Composting reduces the amount of methane-generating waste entering landfills, destroys pathogens in the waste, sequesters carbon, and provides a source of organic matter. Composting can also generate a saleable product and reduce the need for chemical fertilizers when the end product is used as a fertilizer or soil amendment. If the end product is of lesser quality, it can be disposed of in a landfill.

Composting naturally converts a large fraction of the degradable organic carbon in the waste material into carbon dioxide (CO₂) through aerobic processes without anthropogenic influence. With anthropogenic influences (e.g., at commercial or large on-site composting operations), anaerobic conditions can be created in sections of the compost pile when there is excessive moisture or inadequate aeration (or mixing) of the compost pile, resulting in the formation of methane (CH₄). This CH₄ is then oxidized to a large extent in the aerobic sections of the compost. The estimated CH₄ released into the atmosphere ranges from less than 1 percent to a few percent of the initial C content in the material (IPCC 2006). Depending on how well the compost pile is managed, nitrous oxide (N₂O) emissions can also be produced. The formation of N₂O depends on the initial nitrogen content of the material and is mostly due to nitrogen oxide (NO_x) denitrification during the thermophilic and secondary mesophilic stages of composting (Cornell 2007). Emissions vary and range from less than 0.5 percent to 5 percent of the initial nitrogen content of the material (IPCC 2006). Animal manures are typically expected to generate more N₂O than, for example, yard waste, however data are limited.

Even though CO₂ emissions are generated, they are not included in net greenhouse gas emissions for composting because they are considered biogenic, or natural occurring. In accordance with the *2006 IPCC Guidelines*, only anthropogenic emissions are included in the emission estimates for composting.

From 1990 to 2019, the amount of waste composted in the United States increased from 3,810 kt to 22,687 kt. There was some fluctuation in the amount of waste composted between 2006 to 2009 where a peak of 20,049 kt composted was observed in 2008, which decreased to 18,824 kt composted the following year, presumably driven by the economic crisis of 2009. Between 2009 and 2017, the amount of waste composted gradually increased by approximately 7 percent each year. Emissions of CH₄ and N₂O from composting from 2010 to 2017 have increased by the same percentage. The past two years (2017 and 2018) are similar to 2016 in the amount of material composted and emissions, leading one to conclude that 2017 may be a minor outlier.

In 2019, CH₄ emissions from composting (see Table 7-41 and Table 7-42) were 2.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (90.7 kt), and N₂O emissions from composting were 2.0 MMT CO₂ Eq. (6.8 kt). Emissions have increased steadily from 2010 and have exhibited a decreasing trend the past two years. The wastes composted primarily include yard trimmings (grass, leaves, and tree and brush trimmings) and food scraps from the residential and commercial sectors (such as grocery stores; restaurants; and school, business, and factory cafeterias). The composted waste quantities reported here do not include small-scale backyard composting and agricultural composting mainly due to lack of consistent and comprehensive national data. Additionally, it is assumed that backyard composting tends to be a more naturally managed process with less chance of generating anaerobic conditions and CH₄ and N₂O emissions. Agricultural composting is accounted for in Volume 4, Chapter 5 (Cropland) of this Inventory, as most agricultural composting operations are assumed to then land-apply the resultant compost to soils.

The growth in composting since the 1990s and specifically over the past decade is attributable primarily to the following factors: (1) the enactment of legislation by state and local governments that discouraged the disposal of yard trimmings and food waste in landfills, (2) yard trimming collection and yard trimming drop off sites provided by local solid waste management districts/divisions, (3) an increased awareness of the environmental benefits of composting, and (4) loans or grant programs to establish or expand composting infrastructure.

Most bans or diversion laws on the disposal of yard trimmings were initiated in the early 1990s by state or local governments (U.S. Composting Council 2010). California, for example, enacted a waste diversion law for organics including yard trimmings and food scraps in 1999 (AB939) that required jurisdictions to divert 50 percent of the waste stream by 2000, or be subjected to fines. Currently, 22 states representing about 44 percent of the nation's population have enacted such legislation (NERC 2020). There are many more initiatives at the metro and municipal level across the United States. Roughly 4,713 composting facilities exist in the United States with most (57.2 percent) composting yard trimmings only (BioCycle 2017).

In the last decade, bans and diversions for food waste have also become more common. As of April 2019, six states (California, Connecticut, New York, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Vermont) and seven municipalities (Austin, TX; Boulder, CO; Hennepin County, MN; Metro, OR; New York City, NY; San Francisco, CA; Seattle, WA) had implemented organic waste bans or mandatory recycling laws to help reduce organic waste entering landfills, most having taken effect after 2013 (Harvard Law School and CET 2019). In most cases, organic waste reduction in landfills is accomplished by following recycling guidelines, donating excess food for human consumption, or by sending waste to organics processing facilities (Harvard Law School and CET 2019). An example of an organic waste ban as implemented by California is the California Mandatory Recycling Law (AB1826), which requires companies to comply with organic waste recycling procedures if they produce a certain amount of organic waste and took effect on January 1, 2015 (Harvard Law School and CET 2019). There are a growing number of initiatives to encourage households and businesses to compost or beneficially reuse food waste, although many states and municipalities currently have limited resources to address this directly.

Estimates for excess food and food waste at a national scale have been limited, but EPA has recently filled this gap. EPA completed a thorough mass balance analysis of all management pathways for food waste and excess food in the *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: 2018* report (EPA 2020d, commonly referred to as the Facts and Figures reports) using a methodology that expanded the number of management pathways for excess food and food waste to include:

- animal feed;
- bio-based materials/biochemical processing (i.e., rendering);
- codigestion/anaerobic digestion;
- composting/aerobic processes;
- combustion;
- donation;
- land application;
- landfill; and
- sewer/wastewater treatment.

Approximately 18 million tons of food was diverted from landfills in 2018 (EPA 2020d).

Table 7-41: CH₄ and N₂O Emissions from Composting (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CH ₄	0.4	1.9	2.1	2.3	2.4	2.3	2.3
N ₂ O	0.3	1.7	1.9	2.0	2.2	2.0	2.0
Total	0.7	3.6	4.0	4.3	4.6	4.3	4.3

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

Table 7-42: CH₄ and N₂O Emissions from Composting (kt)

Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CH ₄	15.2	74.6	84.9	91.1	97.9	90.3	90.7
N ₂ O	1.1	5.6	6.4	6.8	7.3	6.8	6.8

Methodology

Methane and N₂O emissions from composting depend on factors such as the type of waste composted, the amount and type of supporting material (such as wood chips and peat) used, temperature, moisture content (e.g., wet and fluid versus dry and crumbly), and aeration during the composting process. The methodology assumes all material composted is done so at commercial or industrial composting facilities with windrow piles (widely used because they are cost-effective). Data for small-scale, or household composting or other non-windrow type composting operations are not documented in the national estimates. The methodology assumes the material composted primarily consists of yard trimmings, food waste, and some paper products.

The emissions shown in Table 7-41 and Table 7-42 were estimated using the IPCC default (Tier 1) methodology (IPCC 2006), which is the product of an emission factor and the mass of organic waste composted (note: no CH₄ recovery is expected to occur at composting operations in the emission estimates presented):

$$E_i = M \times EF_i$$

where,

- E_i = CH₄ or N₂O emissions from composting, kt CH₄ or N₂O,
- M = mass of organic waste composted in kt,
- EF_i = emission factor for composting, 4 t CH₄/kt of waste treated (wet basis) and 0.3 t N₂O/kt of waste treated (wet basis) (IPCC 2006), and
- i = designates either CH₄ or N₂O.

Per IPCC Tier 1 methodology defaults, the emission factors for CH₄ and N₂O assume a moisture content of 60 percent in the wet waste. (IPCC 2006). While the moisture content of composting feedstock can vary significantly by type, composting as a process ideally proceeds between 40 to 65 percent moisture (University of Maine 2016; Cornell Composting 1996).

Estimates of the quantity of waste composted (M , wet weight as generated) are presented in Table 7-43 for select years. Estimates of the quantity composted for 1990, 2005, and 2015 were taken from EPA's *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures* 2015 (EPA 2018); the estimates of the quantities composted for 2016 and 2017 were taken from EPA's *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: 2016 and 2017 Tables and Figures* (EPA 2019); the estimate of the quantity composted for 2018 was taken from Table 35 of EPA's *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures* 2015 (EPA 2020); and the estimate for 2019 was extrapolated using the 2018 quantity composted and a ratio of the U.S. population growth between 2018 to 2019, respectively (U.S. Census Bureau 2019). Note that the EPA's *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures* reports present quantity of material composted in short tons and the quantities are converted to metric tons to perform the emission calculations under the IPCC framework. The quantity of waste composted in the Facts and Figures reports are developed to provide national coverage, but commercial/industrial composting facilities in Puerto Rico and U.S. territories may not be explicitly included in the mass balance approach used in the reports. This is a planned improvement as noted below.

Table 7-43: U.S. Waste Composted (kt)

Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Waste Composted	3,810	18,643	21,219	22,780	24,485	22,580	22,687

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

Uncertainty is the difference between a true value and the measured value. Two uncertainty drivers in the composting emission estimates include the activity data and the emission factors used.

With respect to the activity data used for the composting emission estimates, a true value is fuzzy because data sources presenting facility-specific data are lacking. The methodology applied for the 1990 to 2019 emissions estimates uses annually modeled estimates of waste composted sourced from EPA's Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures reports. The EPA's Facts and Figures reports uses, at a national level, a modeled materials flow methodology, which relies on a mass balance approach. Models use a number of parameters, which themselves may have varying degrees of uncertainty. No facility-specific or direct state data on commercial composting facilities are used when calculating annual estimates for national quantities of waste composted. EPA collects data from industrial associations, key businesses and industry sources, the Department of Commerce and U.S. Census Bureau. This data is then imported into the materials flow model to estimate tonnage of materials generated, recycled, composted, sent to combustion facilities, beneficially reused, and finally, landfilled. Using estimates from a modeled materials flow approach introduces uncertainty.

The second large area of uncertainty lies with the emission factors themselves. A variety of different organic wastes may be composted at the same facility such as yard waste, animal manure, food waste. One emission factor for methane and nitrous oxide, respectively, are used regardless of the type of waste composted and the composting method. The estimated uncertainty from the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* is ± 50 percent for the Tier 1 methodology.

Emissions from composting in 2019 were estimated to be between 2.1 and 6.4 MMT CO₂ Eq., which indicates a range of 50 percent below to 50 percent above the 2019 emission estimate (see Table 7-44).

Table 7-44: Tier 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Emissions from Composting (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Composting	CH ₄	2.3	1.1	3.4	-50%	+50%
	N ₂ O	2.0	1.0	3.0	-50%	+50%
	Total	4.3	2.1	6.4	-50%	+50%

The same methodological approaches (e.g., one data source for the quantity of mass composted, the same emission factors) were applied to the entire time series to ensure consistency in emissions from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

QA/QC and Verification

General QA/QC procedures were applied to data gathering and input, documentation, and calculations consistent with the *U.S. Inventory QA/QC Plan*, which is in accordance with Vol. 1 Chapter 6 of *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (see Annex 8 for more details). No errors were found for the current Inventory.

Recalculations Discussion

The quantity of material composted for 2018 was updated with the publication of the EPA's Advancing Sustainable Materials Management Report (EPA 2020). The quantity of material composted decreased from 24.59 million tons in the previous Inventory report to 22.6 million tons (or 8.19 percent) for 2018 in the current Inventory report. Relatedly, total emissions decreased by 8.19 percent or 0.38 MMT CO₂ Eq. for 2018.

Planned Improvements

In 2017, EPA completed a literature search on emission factors and composting systems and management techniques that will be documented in a technical memorandum for the next (1990 to 2019) Inventory. The purpose of this literature review was to compile all published emission factors specific to various composting systems and composted materials in the United States to determine whether the emission factors used in the current methodology can be revised or expanded to account for geographical differences and/or differences in composting systems used. For example, outdoor composting processes in arid regions typically require the addition of moisture compared to similar composting processes in wetter climates. In general, there is a lack of facility-specific data on the management techniques and sum of material composted to enable the incorporation of different emission factors. EPA will continue to seek out more detailed data on composting facilities to enable this improvement in the future.

Relatedly, EPA has received comments during previous Inventory cycles recommending that calculations for the composting sector be based on waste subcategories (i.e., leaves, grass and garden debris, food waste) and category-specific moisture contents. At this time, EPA is not aware of any available datasets which would enable estimations to be performed at this level of granularity. EPA will continue to search for data which could lead to the development of subcategory-specific composting emission factors to be used in future Inventory cycles.

Efforts are also being made to improve the completeness of the composting Inventory by incorporating composted waste from U.S. territories. In 2016, EPA conducted a desk-based investigation into industrial/commercial composting facilities in the U.S. territories and identified facilities in Puerto Rico. Three facilities are currently operational, and some operational data and quantities of material composted are available for the past three years. Additional efforts are being made to collect additional historical information to estimate of the quantity of waste composted and/or approximate the population (or households) these facilities serve. This data may be incorporated into the current or future Inventories as a methodological improvement.

7.4 Stand-Alone Anaerobic Digestion (CRF Source Category 5B2)

Anaerobic digestion is a series of biological processes in the absence of oxygen in which microorganisms break down organic matter, producing biogas and soil amendments (e.g., compost). The biogas primarily consists of CH₄, biogenic CO₂, and trace amounts of other gases such as N₂O (IPCC 2006) and is often combusted to produce heat and power, or further processed into renewable natural gas or for use as a transportation fuel. Digester gas contains approximately 65 percent CH₄ (a normal range is 55 percent to 65 percent) and approximately 35 percent CO₂ (WEF 2012). Methane emissions may result from a fraction of the biogas that is lost during the process due to leakages and other unexpected events (0 to 10 percent of the amount of CH₄ generated, IPCC 2006), collected biogas that is not completely combusted, and entrained gas bubbles and residual gas potential in the digested sludge. Carbon dioxide emissions are biogenic in origin and should be reported as an informational item in the Energy Sector (IPCC 2006). Volume 5 Chapter 4 of the IPCC 2006 Guidelines notes that at biogas plants where unintentional CH₄ emissions are flared, CH₄ emissions are likely to be close to zero.

Anaerobic digesters differ based on the operating temperature, feedstock type and moisture content, and mode of operation. The operating temperature dictates the microbial communities that live in the digester. Mesophilic microbes are present at temperatures ranging from 85 to 100 degrees Fahrenheit while thermophilic microbes thrive at temperatures ranging from 122 to 140 degrees Fahrenheit (WEF 2012). Digesters may process one or more types of feedstock, including food waste; municipal wastewater solids; livestock manure; industrial wastewater and residuals; fats, oils, and grease; and other types of organic waste streams. Co-digestion (multiple feedstocks) is employed to increase methane production in cases where an organic matter type does not break down easily. In co-digestion, various organic wastes are decomposed in a singular anaerobic digester by using a

combination of manure and food waste from restaurants or food processing industry, or a combination of manure and waste from energy crops or crop residues (EPA 2016). The moisture content of the feedstock (wet or dry) impacts the amount of biogas generation. Wet anaerobic digesters process feedstock with a solids content less than 15 percent while dry anaerobic digesters process feedstock with a solids content greater than 15 percent (EPA 2020). Digesters may also operate in batch or continuous mode, which affects the feedstock loading and removal. Batch anaerobic digesters are manually loaded with feedstock all at once and then manually emptied while continuous anaerobic digesters are continuously loaded and emptied with feedstock (EPA 2020).

The three main categories of anaerobic digestion facilities included in national greenhouse gas inventories include the following:

- Stand-alone digesters typically manage food waste from different sources, including food and beverage processing industries. Some stand-alone digesters also co-digest other organics such as yard waste.
- On-farm digesters that manage organic matter and reduce odor generated by farm animals or crops. On-farm digesters are found mainly at dairy, swine, and poultry farms where there is the highest potential for methane production to energy conversion. On-farm digesters also accept food waste as feedstock for co-digestion.
- Digesters at water resource recovery facilities (WRRF) to produce biogas through the treatment and reduction of wastewater solids. Some WRRF facilities may also accept and co-digest food waste.

This section focuses on stand-alone AD facilities. Emissions from on-farm digesters are included Chapter 5 (Agriculture) and AD facilities at WRRFs are included in Section 7.2 (Wastewater Treatment).

From 1990 to 2019, the estimated amount of waste managed by stand-alone digesters in the United States increased from approximately 866 kt to 10,620 kt, an increase of 92 percent. As described in the Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency section, no data sources present the annual amount of waste managed by these facilities prior to 2015 when the EPA began a comprehensive data collection survey. Thus, the emission estimates in the early part of the time series are general estimates, extrapolated from data collected later in the time series (i.e., 2015 and later). The steady increase in the amount of waste processed over the time series is likely driven by increasing interest in using waste as a renewable energy source.

In 2019, emissions from stand-alone anaerobic digestion facilities were approximately 0.2 MMT CO₂ Eq. (7 kt) (see Table 7-45 and Table 7-46).

Table 7-45: CH₄ Emissions from Stand-Alone Anaerobic Digestion (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CH ₄ Generation	+	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
CH ₄ Recovered	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)	(+)
CH₄ Emissions	+	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate negative values.

+ Does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq.

Table 7-46: CH₄ Emissions from Stand-Alone Anaerobic Digestion (kt)

Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
CH ₄ Generation	1	3	8	7	8	8	8
CH ₄ Recovered	(+)	(+)	(0.6)	(0.7)	(0.6)	(0.6)	(0.6)
CH₄ Emissions	1	2	7	7	7	7	7

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding. Parentheses indicate negative values.

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt.

Methodology

Methane from anaerobic digestion depend on factors such as the type of waste managed, the amount and type of supporting material (such as wood chips and peat) used, temperature, moisture content (e.g., wet and fluid versus dry and crumbly), and aeration during the digestion process.

The emissions presented in Table 7-45 were estimated largely using the IPCC default (Tier 1) methodology given in Equation 4.1 below (Volume 5, Chapter 4, IPCC 2006), which is the product of an emission factor and the mass of organic waste processed. Only CH₄ emissions are estimated because N₂O emissions are considered negligible (IPCC 2006). Some Tier 2 data are available (annual quantity of waste digested) for the later portion of the time series (2015 and later).

$$CH_4 \text{ Emissions} = \sum_i (M_i \times EF_i) \times 10^{-3} - R$$

where,

CH₄ Emissions = total CH₄ emissions in inventory year, Gg CH₄

M_i = mass of organic waste treated by biological treatment type *i*, Gg, see Table 7-29

EF = emission factor for treatment *i*, g CH₄/kg waste treated, 0.8 Mg/Gg CH₄

i = anaerobic digestion

R = total amount of CH₄ recovered in inventory year, Gg CH₄

= Biogas x 0.0283 x minutes/year x biogas CH₄ density x C_{CH₄} x 1/10⁹ x (1-DE)

Where,

Biogas = the annual amount of biogas produced, standard cubic feet per minute (scfm)

0.0283 = conversion factor cubic meter/cubic feet

525,600 = minutes per year

662 = CH₄ density in biogas (EPA 1993), g CH₄/m³ CH₄

65% = C_{CH₄}, concentration of CH₄ in the biogas

1/10⁹ = conversion factor, grams to kt

0.99 = destruction efficiency for combustion unit

Per IPCC Tier 1 methodology defaults, the emission factor for CH₄ assumes a moisture content of 60 percent in the wet waste (IPCC 2006). Both liquid and solid wastes are processed by stand-alone digesters and the moisture content entering a digester may be higher. One emission factor recommended by the IPCC 2006 Guidelines (0.8 Mg/Gg CH₄) is applied for the entire time series (IPCC 2006 Volume 5, Chapter 4, Table 4.1).

The annual quantity of waste digested is sourced from recent EPA surveys of anaerobic digestion facilities (US EPA 2018 and 2019). The EPA was granted the authority to survey anaerobic digestion facilities that process food waste annually through an Information Collection Request (ICR No. 2533.01). The scope includes stand-alone and co-digestion facilities (on-farm and water resource recovery facilities [WRRF]). Two reports with survey results have been published to date (the third is expected in late 2021):

- *Anaerobic Digestion Facilities Processing Food Waste in the United States in 2015: Survey Results* (US EPA, 2018)
- *Anaerobic Digestion Facilities Processing Food Waste in the United States in 2016: Survey Results* (US EPA, 2019).

These reports present aggregated survey data including the annual quantity of waste processed by digester type (i.e., stand-alone, on-farm, and WRRF); waste types accepted; biogas generation and end use; and more. The amount of waste digested as reported in the survey reports were assumed to be in wet weight; the majority of stand-alone digesters were found to be wet and mesophilic (US EPA 2019).

The annual quantity of waste digested for 1990 to 2014 (only 1990 and 2005 are shown) was estimated by multiplying the count of estimated operating facilities (as presented in Table 7-47) by the weighted average of waste digested in 2015 and 2016 collected through EPA's survey data (EPA 2018; EPA 2019). Masked survey responses of food and non-food waste processed were shared with the Inventory team by the EPA team leading the EPA AD Data Collection Surveys. This provided an accurate count of the number of facilities that provided annual quantities of digested waste, which matters for the weighted average. The weighted average applied to the 1990 to 2019 inventory is calculated as follows:

$$\text{Weighted Average Waste Processed} = \frac{(W_{2016} \times Fac_{2016} + W_{2015} \times Fac_{2015})}{(Fac_{2016} + Fac_{2015})}$$

where:

W = total waste processed in the respective survey year, food and non-food waste (short tons).

Fac = the number of facilities that reported an amount of waste processed in the respective survey year. Note the number of facilities that provided an annual quantity of waste processed data was internally shared and differs from the total number of facilities that responded to the EPA surveys as presented in EPA 2018 and 2019.

Estimates of the quantity of waste digested (M, wet weight as generated) are presented in Table 7-47 for select years and the number of facilities that reported annual quantities of waste digested to the EPA survey were 45 and 44 in 2015 and 2016, respectively (masked facility data provided by the EPA AD survey data collection team).

Estimates of the quantity of waste digested for 1990 to 2014 are calculated by multiplying the weighted average of waste digested from 2015 and 2016 survey data (216,494 short tons) by the count of operating facilities in each year. This calculation assumes that each facility operates continuously from the first year of operation for the remainder of the time series. Additional efforts will be made to quantify the number of operating facilities and estimates of the total waste digested by year for future inventories as described in the Planned Improvements section. Estimates of the quantity digested for 2015 and 2016 were taken from EPA's AD survey data (EPA 2018; EPA 2019, respectively). The estimate of waste digested for 2017 to 2019 were extrapolated using the average of the waste digested from the 2015 and 2016 surveys as a proxy. Planned updates to the waste digested for 2017 to 2019 are described in the Planned Improvements section.

Table 7-47: U.S. Waste Digested (kt)

Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Waste Digested ¹	786	3,142	9,963	9,305	9,634	9,634	9,634

¹ The amount of waste digested primarily consists of food waste. The amount processed for all years is likely an underestimate because the estimates were developed from survey data provided by operating facilities for 2015 and 2016 (EPA 2018; EPA 2019). Facilities that did not respond to the EPA surveys are not included and all years except 2015 and 2016 are estimated using assumptions regarding the number of operating facilities and the weighted average of waste digested. Additionally, the liquid portion of the waste digested in 2015 and 2016 are not included due to limited information on the specific waste types to perform the unit conversion to kt. The average waste digested as reported in EPA 2018 and 2019 is used as a proxy for years 2017 to 2019.

The estimated count of operating facilities is calculated by summing the count of digesters that began operating by year over the time series. The year a digester began operating is sourced from EPA 2019. This assumes all facilities are in operation from their first year of operation throughout the remainder of the time series. This is likely an

overestimate of facilities operating per year but does not necessarily translate to an overestimate in the amount of waste processed because a weighted average of waste processed for the surveyed facilities is applied to these years. The number of facilities in 1990 to 2014 are directly used in calculating the emissions, while the directly reported annual amount of waste processed from the survey data are used for 2015 to 2017.

Table 7-48: Estimated Number of Stand-Alone AD Facilities Operating from 1990-2019¹

Year	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Estimated Count of Operational Facilities	4	16	56	58	58	60	60

¹ The count of operational facilities was visually estimated from Figure 5 in EPA 2020, which presents the count of the first year of digester operation. The number of operational facilities by year is assumed to be the cumulative total from the prior year. This method assumes all facilities are operating from 1990, or their first year of operation, to 2019. This is further discussed in the Uncertainty and Time Series section.

Activity data for the amount of biogas recovered (R in the emission calculation equation) is limited across the time series. Currently, there are only two data points (2015 and 2016) represented for the entire sector, as reported in the EPA AD Data Collection Survey reports (EPA 2018 and 2019). The total quantity of collected biogas from the survey respondents for 2015 and 2016 is reported in standard cubic feet per minute (scfm) as shown in Table 7-49. Volume 5 Chapter 4 of the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* notes that only emissions from flaring can be reported under the waste sector. The top three known uses of the biogas generation for stand-alone digesters are for combined heat and power (CHP), the production of electricity that is sold to the grid, and using the biogas to fuel boilers and furnaces to heat the digester and other facility spaces (EPA 2018; EPA 2019). Thus, no biogas is assumed to be flared.

Table 7-49: Estimated Biogas Produced and Methane Recovered from Stand-Alone AD Facilities Operating from 1990-2019¹

Activity	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Total Biogas Produced (scfm) ²	820	3,279	9,176	10,498	11,886	12,296	12,296
R, recovered CH ₄ from biogas (kt) ³	0.05	0.21	0.59	0.67	0.63	0.63	0.63

¹ Total biogas produced in standard cubic feet per minute (scfm) was reported in aggregate in the EPA survey data (EPA 2018 and 2019) for 2015 and 2016. The quantities presented in this table are likely underestimates because not all operational facilities provided a survey response to the EPA AD Data Collection Surveys.

² Data for all years in the time series except for 2015 and 2016 are extrapolated using the average of the total biogas collected in 2015 and 2016, divided by the average number of survey responses to generate an average estimate of biogas collected per facility, which is then multiplied by the total facility count (as shown in Table 7-30).

³ The quantity of CH₄ recovered from the biogas produced is estimated for all years except 2015 and 2016, which are taken from EPA (2018) and (2019).

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

The methodology applied for the 1990 to 2019 emissions estimates should be considered a starting point to build on in future years. Two years of facility-provided data are available (2015 and 2016) while the rest of the time series is estimated based off an assumption of facility counts and a weighted average annual waste processed developed from the two years of survey data. The major limitations, and uncertainty drivers in the emissions estimates, are related to the uncertainty in assumptions to ensure completeness across the time series and the limitations in the EPA AD survey data, as described below:

1. The EPA AD survey (EPA 2018; EPA 2019) did not receive a 100 percent response rate, meaning that the survey data represent a portion, albeit the majority, of stand-alone digesters, annual waste processed, and biogas recovered. The methodology applied here did not attempt to estimate waste digested by facilities that did not respond to the survey, which likely underestimates the quantity of waste digested and CH₄ emissions.

2. The EPA AD survey data (EPA 2018; EPA 2019) present both food and non-food waste digested. The non-food waste was reported as liquid (gallons) and solid (tons). The quantity of liquid waste managed is not included in the estimated quantity of annual waste digested because data on the waste types are not available to convert the quantity from gallons to tons. This slightly underestimates the quantity of waste digested and CH₄ emissions.
3. The assumption required to estimate the activity data for 1990 to 2014 may overestimate the number of facilities in operation because it assumes that each facility operates from its start year for the entire time series (i.e., facility closures are not taken into account). This introduces a large amount of uncertainty in the estimates compared to years where there is directly reported survey data. It is unclear whether this under- or over-estimates the quantity of waste digested and CH₄ emissions.

The estimated uncertainty from the *2006 IPCC Guidelines* is ± 50 percent for the Tier 1 methodology.

Emissions from stand alone anaerobic digesters in 2019 were estimated to be between 0.1 and 0.3 MMT CO₂ Eq., which indicates a range of 50 percent below to 50 percent above the 2019 emission estimate of each gas (see Table 7-50).

Table 7-50: Tier 1 Quantitative Uncertainty Estimates for Emissions from Digestion (MMT CO₂ Eq. and Percent)

Source	Gas	2019 Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.)	Uncertainty Range Relative to Emission Estimate (MMT CO ₂ Eq.) (%)			
			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Stand-alone Anaerobic Digestion	CH ₄	0.2	0.1	0.3	-50%	+50%

QA/QC and Verification

General QA/QC procedures were applied to data gathering and input, documentation, and calculations consistent with the *U.S. Inventory QA/QC Plan*, which is in accordance with Vol. 1 Chapter 6 of *2006 IPCC Guidelines* (see Annex 8 for more details). No errors were found for the current Inventory.

Recalculations Discussion

This is a new source category included for the current (1990 to 2019) Inventory; thus, no recalculations have been made.

Planned Improvements

Several potential improvements will be investigated for inclusion in future inventory years with the intent of reducing the uncertainties described in the Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency section. First, EPA plans to incorporate survey data from future EPA AD Data Collection Surveys when the survey data are published. The next report for 2017 is expected to be published in 2021. This addition will change the estimated emissions for 2017 and potentially the weighted average applied to the 1990 to 2014 time series. EPA will pull in survey data for future years when published. This revision will change emissions estimates for 2018 and 2019.

Second, EPA will re-assess how best to estimate annual waste processed using proxy data for years between the EPA AD Data Collection Survey reports as needed. The initial methodology described here assumes the same amount of waste is processed each year from 2017 to 2019.

Third, EPA will conduct additional research to confirm the number of operational facilities by year prior to 2015 and how best to estimate the quantity of waste processed per year by these facilities with the goal of better estimating the annual quantity of waste digested between 1990 to 2014. Available data will also be compiled for facilities that did not directly respond to the EPA AD Data Collection surveys for completeness.

Fourth, EPA will investigate the amount of recovered biogas for years prior to 2015 (i.e., the years prior to the EPA AD Data Collection Surveys). Currently, only two years of data of recovered biogas are available and the primary purpose will be to understand whether the range of recovered biogas from the 2015 and 2016 survey data are reflective of earlier years.

Fifth, the uncertainty assessment will be further reviewed to confirm the appropriateness of the uncertainty factor(s) to be applied.

7.5 Waste Incineration (CRF Source Category 5C1)

As stated earlier in this chapter, carbon dioxide (CO₂), nitrous oxide (N₂O), and methane (CH₄) emissions from the incineration of waste are accounted for in the Energy sector rather than in the Waste sector because almost all incineration of municipal solid waste (MSW) in the United States occurs at waste-to-energy facilities where useful energy is recovered. Similarly, the Energy sector also includes an estimate of emissions from burning waste tires and hazardous industrial waste, because virtually all of the combustion occurs in industrial and utility boilers that recover energy. The incineration of waste in the United States in 2019 resulted in 11.8 MMT CO₂ Eq. of emissions, over half of which (6.6 MMT CO₂ Eq.) is attributable to the combustion of plastics. For more details on emissions from the incineration of waste, see Section 3.3 of the Energy chapter.

Additional sources of emissions from waste incineration include non-hazardous industrial waste incineration and medical waste incineration. As described in Annex 5 of this report, data are not readily available for these sources and emission estimates are not provided. An analysis of the likely level of emissions was conducted based on a 2009 study of hospital/ medical/ infectious waste incinerator (HMIWI) facilities in the United States (RTI 2009). Based on that study's information of waste throughput and an analysis of the fossil-based composition of the waste, it was determined that annual greenhouse gas emissions for medical waste incineration would be below 500 kt CO₂ Eq. per year and considered insignificant for the purposes of inventory reporting under the UNFCCC. More information on this analysis is provided in Annex 5.

7.6 Waste Sources of Precursor Greenhouse Gases

In addition to the main greenhouse gases addressed above, waste generating and handling processes are also sources of precursor gases. The reporting requirements of the UNFCCC¹⁰ request that information be provided on precursor greenhouse gases, which include carbon monoxide (CO), nitrogen oxides (NO_x), non-CH₄ volatile organic compounds (NMVOCs), and sulfur dioxide (SO₂). These gases are not direct greenhouse gases, but indirectly affect terrestrial radiation absorption by influencing the formation and destruction of tropospheric and stratospheric ozone, or, in the case of SO₂, by affecting the absorptive characteristics of the atmosphere. Additionally, some of these gases may react with other chemical compounds in the atmosphere to form compounds that are greenhouse

¹⁰ See <<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf>>.

gases. Total emissions of NO_x, CO, and NMVOCs from waste sources for the years 1990 through 2019 are provided in Table 7-51. Sulfur dioxide emissions are presented in Section 2.3 of the Trends chapter and Annex 6.3.

Table 7-51: Emissions of NO_x, CO, and NMVOC from Waste (kt)

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
NO_x	+	2	2	1	1	1	1
Landfills	+	2	2	1	1	1	1
Wastewater Treatment	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
Miscellaneous ^a	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
CO	1	7	7	6	5	5	5
Landfills	1	6	7	6	5	5	5
Wastewater Treatment	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Miscellaneous ^a	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
NMVOCs	673	114	63	57	52	52	52
Wastewater Treatment	57	49	27	25	22	22	22
Miscellaneous ^a	557	43	24	22	20	20	20
Landfills	58	22	12	11	10	10	10

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

+ Does not exceed 0.5 kt.

^a Miscellaneous includes TSDFs (Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act [42 U.S.C. § 6924, SWDA § 3004]) and other waste categories.

Methodology

Emission estimates for 1990 through 2019 were obtained from data published on the National Emission Inventory (NEI) Air Pollutant Emission Trends web site (EPA 2020) and disaggregated based on EPA (2003). Emission estimates of these gases were provided by sector, using a “top down” estimating procedure—emissions were calculated either for individual sources or for many sources combined, using basic activity data (e.g., the amount of raw material processed) as an indicator of emissions. National activity data were collected for individual categories from various agencies. Depending on the category, these basic activity data may include data on production, fuel deliveries, raw material processed, etc.

Uncertainty and Time-Series Consistency

No quantitative estimates of uncertainty were calculated for this source category. Methodological recalculations were applied to the entire time series to ensure time-series consistency from 1990 through 2019. Details on the emission trends through time are described in more detail in the Methodology section, above.

8. Other

The United States does not report any greenhouse gas emissions under the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) “Other” sector.

9. Recalculations and Improvements

Each year, many emission and sink estimates in the *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks* are recalculated and revised, as efforts are made to improve the estimates through the use of better methods and/or data with the goal of improving inventory quality and reducing uncertainties, including the transparency, completeness, consistency, and overall usefulness of the report. In this effort, the United States follows the 2006 *IPCC Guidelines* (IPCC 2006), which states, “Both methodological changes and refinements over time are an essential part of improving inventory quality. It is *good practice* to change or refine methods when available data have changed; the previously used method is not consistent with the IPCC guidelines for that category; a category has become key; the previously used method is insufficient to reflect mitigation activities in a transparent manner; the capacity for inventory preparation has increased; improved inventory methods become available; and/or for correction of errors.”

In general, when methodological changes have been implemented, the previous Inventory’s time series (i.e., 1990 to 2018) will be recalculated to reflect the change, per guidance in IPCC (2006). Changes in historical data are generally the result of changes in statistical data supplied by other agencies, and do not necessarily impact the entire time series.

The results of all methodological changes and historical data updates made in the current Inventory are presented in Figure 9-1, Table 9-1, and Table 9-2. Figure 9-1 presents the impact of recalculations by sector and on net total emissions across the timeseries. Table 9-1 summarizes the quantitative effect of all changes on U.S. greenhouse gas emissions by gas across the Energy, Industrial Processes and Product Use (IPPU), Agriculture, and Waste sectors, while Table 9-2 summarizes the quantitative effect of changes on annual net fluxes from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (LULUCF). Both the figure and tables present results relative to the previously published Inventory (i.e., the 1990 to 2018 report) in units of million metric tons of carbon dioxide equivalent (MMT CO₂ Eq.). To understand the details of any specific recalculation or methodological improvement, see the *Recalculations* within each source/sink categories’ section found in Chapters 3 through 7 of this report. A discussion of Inventory improvements in response to review processes is described in Annex 8.

The Inventory includes new categories not included in the previous Inventory that improve completeness of the national estimates. Specifically, the current report includes methane emissions from anaerobic digestion at biogas facilities, N₂O emissions from industrial wastewater, CF₄ emissions from Low Voltage Anode Effect (LVAE) during aluminum production and change in carbon stocks for belowground biomass in managed coastal wetlands.

The following source and sink categories underwent the most significant methodological and historical data changes. A brief summary of the recalculations and/or improvements undertaken are provided for these categories.

- *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land: Changes in Forest Carbon Stocks (CO₂)*. The methods used in the current Inventory to compile estimates for forest ecosystem carbon stocks and stock changes and harvested wood products (HWP) from 1990 through 2019 are consistent with those used in the 1990 through 2018 Inventory. However, population estimates of carbon stocks and stock changes were compiled using NFI data from each U.S. state and national estimates were compiled by summing over all states. In past Inventories, population estimates were compiled by four geographic regions and summed over all regions to compile national estimates. Also, the state-level disaggregation contributed to

identifying an error in the compilation of the Alaska time series data resulting in a 1-year misalignment in carbon stock changes for this state in comparison to the 1990 through 2018 Inventory. This error has been corrected resulting in differences in each year of the time series (i.e., 1990 to 2018), given the one-year misalignment, with substantial differences in major fire years in Alaska. Soil carbon stocks decreased in the latest Inventory relative to the previous Inventory and this change can be attributed to refinements in the Digital General Soil Map of the United States (STATSGO2) dataset where soil orders may have changed in the updated data product. These changes resulted in an average annual increase in C stock change losses of 42.7 MMT CO₂ Eq. (6.5 percent), across the 1990 through 2018 time series, relative to the previous Inventory.

- Wastewater Treatment (N₂O).* EPA revised the domestic wastewater N₂O methodology based on the *2019 Refinement* (IPCC 2019): added emission estimates from septic systems; added a correction factor to account for nitrogen from household products to POTWs and septic systems (1.17); revised the methodology for treatment plants to account for aerobic and anaerobic treatment systems; updated the emission factor for centralized aerobic systems (from 0 to 0.016 kg N₂O-N/kg N); and revised emission estimates from discharge of domestic wastewater to aquatic environments to account for the condition of the receiving waterbody (i.e., nutrient-impacted/eutrophic conditions, or not impacted) (ERG 2020). EPA added industrial wastewater N₂O emissions for the first time based on the *2019 Refinement* (IPCC 2019) methodology. These additions are on average 2 percent of wastewater N₂O emissions across the entire time series. The changes to domestic and industrial wastewater affected the time series from 1990 through 2018. Nitrous oxide emissions from wastewater increased an average 435 percent over the time series, with the smallest increase of 15.3 MMT CO₂ Eq. (453 percent) in 1990 and largest increase of 21.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (412 percent) in 2017.
- Land Converted to Forest Land: Changes in Carbon Stocks (CO₂).* The Land Converted to Forest Land estimates in this Inventory are based on the land use change information in the annual National Forest Inventory (NFI). All conversions are based on empirical estimates compiled using plot remeasurements from the NFI, IPCC (2006) default biomass C stocks removed from Croplands and Grasslands in the year of conversion on individual plots and the Tier 2 method for estimating mineral soil C stock changes (Ogle et al. 2003, 2006; IPCC 2006). The incorporation of the most recent annual NFI data into the compilation system resulted in a decrease in C stock changes. Overall, the Land Converted to Forest Land C stock changes decreased by an average of 10.4 percent (11.5 MMT CO₂ Eq.) over the time series.
- Non-Energy Use of Fuels (CO₂).* Adjustments were made to activity data, carbon content coefficients, and heat contents for hydrocarbon gas liquids (HGL) for 1990 to 2018. In previous Inventories, HGL activity data from 1990 to 2007 were extracted from the American Petroleum Institute's Sales of Natural Gas Liquids and Liquefied Refinery Gases. Historical HGL activity data from 1990 to 2007 were adjusted to use EIA's Petroleum Supply Annual tables for consistency with the rest of the time series (i.e., 2008 to 2019). In addition, the HGL carbon content coefficient for NEU was updated by separating each fuel out by its natural gas liquid (NGL) and associated olefin to calculate a more accurate and annually variable factor, and the heat contents for HGL and pentanes plus were updated using updated data from EIA's Monthly Energy Review (EIA 2020). Non-energy use of petroleum coke consumption was adjusted to account for leap years when converting from barrels per day to barrels per year. The "miscellaneous products" category reported by EIA includes miscellaneous products that are not reported elsewhere in the EIA data set. The miscellaneous products category reported by EIA was assumed to be mostly petroleum refinery sulfur compounds that do not contain carbon (EIA 2019). Therefore, the carbon content for miscellaneous products was updated to be zero across the time series. Overall, these changes resulted in an average annual decrease of 10.9 MMT CO₂ Eq. (8.7 percent) in carbon emissions from non-energy uses of fossil fuels for the period 1990 through 2018, relative to the previous Inventory. This decrease is primarily due to the removal of miscellaneous products, which previously constituted an average of 8.2 percent of total emissions from 1990 to 2018.
- Natural Gas Systems (CH₄).* EPA received information and data related to the Inventory emission estimates through GHGRP reporting, the annual Inventory formal public notice periods, stakeholder

feedback on updates under consideration, and new studies. EPA thoroughly evaluated relevant information available and made several updates to the Inventory, including using revised emission factors and produced water volumes to calculate produced water emissions (production segment), and using GTI (2019) along with GTI 2009 study data to calculate customer meter emissions (distribution segment). In addition, certain sources did not undergo methodological updates, but CH₄ estimates changed due to GHGRP data submission revisions and revisions to other input activity data sets. Overall, the changes resulted in an average annual increase of 6.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. (4.2 percent) in methane emissions from natural gas systems over the time series.

- *Fossil Fuel Combustion (CO₂)*. The EIA (2020c) updated energy consumption statistics across the time series relative to the previous Inventory. As a result of revised natural gas heat contents, EIA updated natural gas consumption in the residential, commercial, and industrial sectors for 2018. Approximate heat rates for electricity and the heat content of electricity were revised for natural gas and noncombustible renewable energy, which impacted electric power energy consumption by sector. EIA also revised sector allocations for distillate fuel oil, residual fuel oil, and kerosene for 2018, and for propane for 2010 through 2012, 2014, 2017, and 2018, which impacted LPG by sector. EIA revised product supplied totals for crude oil and petroleum products, which impacted the nonfuel sequestration statistics, particularly for lubricants for 2018 and LPG for 2010 through 2018 relative to the previous Inventory. These changes resulted in an average annual decrease 6.4 MMT CO₂ Eq. (0.1 percent) in CO₂ emissions from fossil fuel combustion for the period 1990 through 2018, relative to the previous Inventory.
- *Wastewater Treatment (CH₄)*. EPA revised the domestic wastewater CH₄ methodology based on the *2019 Refinement* (IPCC 2019): added a correction factor to account for organics from industrial and commercial contributions to publicly owned treatment works (POTWs) (1.25); updated the emission factor for centralized aerobic systems which accounts for loss of dissolved methane formed within the collection system (from 0 to 0.018 kg CH₄/kg BOD); revised the estimate of organics removed with sludge from POTWs; added emission estimates from discharge of domestic wastewater to aquatic environments based on type of receiving water (e.g., reservoir, lake, estuaries); and updated wastewater treatment activity data to align with the updates to organics removed and emissions from discharge to aquatic environments (ERG 2020). Domestic wastewater treatment and discharge CH₄ emissions increased an average of 43 percent over the time series. The industrial wastewater CH₄ methodology was also revised based on the *2019 Refinement* (IPCC 2019) as described in Chapter 7, and contributed to smaller recalculation impacts, i.e., averaging a 7.7 percent increase over the time series. The changes to domestic and industrial wastewater affected the time series from 1990 through 2018. These changes resulted in an average annual increase of 4.6 MMT CO₂ Eq. (30.1 percent) in methane emissions from wastewater treatment across the time series.
- *Gasoline and Diesel Fuel Fossil Fuel Combustion (CO₂)*. EPA revised distillate fuel oil and motor gasoline carbon contents, which impacted petroleum emissions in the transportation, residential, commercial, and industrial sectors. The combined effect of both the diesel fuel and gasoline emission factor update was an increase in emissions early in the time series and then decreases in emissions in more recent years. For years 1990 through 2005, the average annual increase in total emissions was about 7 MMT CO₂ (0.1 percent of emissions). For the years 2006 to 2018 the average annual decrease in total emissions is about 5 MMT CO₂ (less than 0.1 percent of emissions).
- *Mobile Combustion (CH₄)*. Updates were made to CH₄ and N₂O emission factors for newer non-road gasoline and diesel vehicles. Previously, these emission factors were calculated using the updated IPCC (2006) Tier 3 guidance and the nonroad component of EPA's MOVES2014b model. Methane emission factors were calculated directly from MOVES. Updated emission factors were developed this year using EPA engine certification data for non-road small and large spark-ignition (SI) gasoline engines and compression-ignition diesel engines (2011 and newer), as well as non-road motorcycles (2006 and newer), SI marine engines (2011 and newer), and diesel marine engines (2000 and newer). The result of these changes was a net decrease in CH₄ emissions from mobile combustion relative to the previous Inventory.

Methane emissions from mobile combustion decreased by an average of 4.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (47.5 percent) throughout the time series.

- Mobile Combustion (N₂O).** Updates were made to CH₄ and N₂O emission factors for newer non-road gasoline and diesel vehicles. Previously, these emission factors were calculated using the updated IPCC (2006) Tier 3 guidance and the nonroad component of EPA's MOVES2014b model. Nitrous oxide emission factors are calculated using MOVES-Nonroad activity and emission factors in g/kWh by fuel type from the European Environment Agency. Updated emission factors were developed this year using EPA engine certification data for non-road small and large spark-ignition (SI) gasoline engines and compression-ignition diesel engines (2011 and newer), as well as non-road motorcycles (2006 and newer), SI marine engines (2011 and newer), and diesel marine engines (2000 and newer). The result of these changes was an increase in N₂O emissions from mobile combustion relative to the previous Inventory. Nitrous oxide emissions from mobile combustion increased by an average of 3.5 MMT CO₂ Eq. (11.3 percent) throughout the time series.

Figure 9-1: Impacts from Recalculations to U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions by Sector

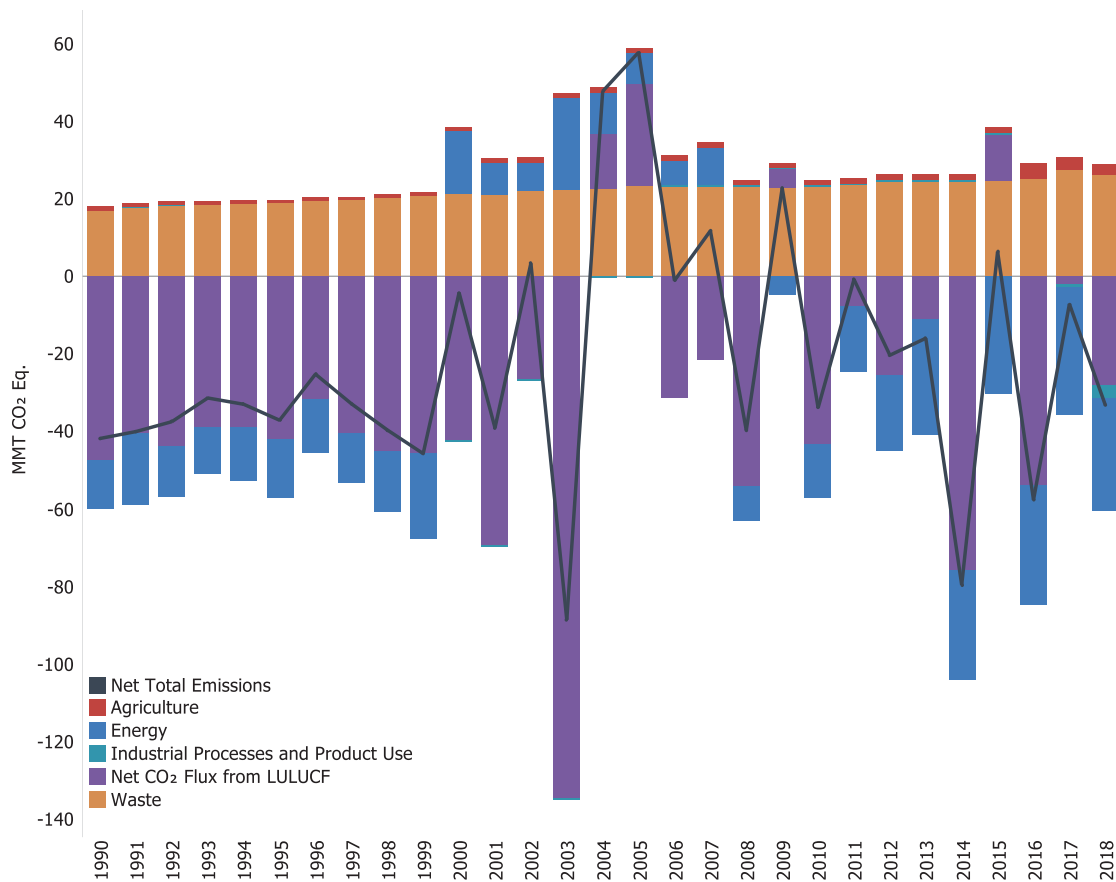


Table 9-1: Revisions to U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Gas/Source	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	Average Annual Change
CO₂	(14.8)	2.6	(40.7)	(44.2)	(45.9)	(49.4)	(17.0)
Fossil Fuel Combustion	(8.5)	12.8	(23.5)	(30.9)	(37.8)	(40.4)	(6.4)
<i>Electric Power Sector</i>	NC	0.1	+	+	+	0.1	+
<i>Transportation</i>	+	2.5	(6.0)	(5.4)	(4.8)	(4.1)	1.4
<i>Industrial</i>	(3.2)	2.8	(4.0)	(8.9)	(14.9)	(19.6)	(1.9)
<i>Residential</i>	0.4	1.0	(0.5)	(0.4)	(0.4)	0.8	0.3
<i>Commercial</i>	0.1	0.3	(0.8)	(0.8)	(0.8)	(0.8)	(0.1)
<i>U.S. Territories</i>	(5.8)	6.2	(12.1)	(15.4)	(16.8)	(16.8)	(6.1)
Non-Energy Use of Fuels	(6.8)	(10.6)	(18.6)	(13.8)	(9.6)	(4.8)	(10.9)
Natural Gas Systems	(0.1)	(0.1)	(0.2)	0.2	0.8	(1.1)	(0.1)
Cement Production	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	(1.4)	+
Lime Production	NC	NC	NC	+	+	(0.1)	+
Other Process Uses of Carbonates	NC	NC	NC	0.5	+	(2.5)	(0.1)
Glass Production	NC	NC	NC	+	+	+	+
Soda Ash Production	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Carbon Dioxide Consumption	NC	NC	0.5	0.2	0.1	(0.3)	+
Incineration of Waste	0.1	0.2	0.8	0.6	0.4	0.4	0.3
Titanium Dioxide Production	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Aluminum Production	NC	NC	+	NC	NC	NC	+
Iron and Steel Production & Metallurgical Coke Production	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Ferroalloy Production	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Ammonia Production	NC	+	+	(0.6)	(2.1)	(1.4)	(0.1)
Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes	NC	NC	NC	NC	1.3	2.2	0.1
Phosphoric Acid Production	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Petrochemical Production	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	(0.1)	+
Carbide Production and Consumption	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Lead Production	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Zinc Production	NC	NC	+	(0.1)	(0.1)	+	+
Petroleum Systems	0.1	(0.1)	(0.2)	(1.1)	0.5	0.3	(0.1)
Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Magnesium Production and Processing	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Liming	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	(0.9)	+
Urea Fertilization	0.4	0.4	0.6	0.8	0.5	0.6	0.5
<i>International Bunker Fuels^a</i>	NC	0.1	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Wood Biomass, Ethanol, and Biodiesel Consumption^b</i>	NC	NC	NC	(0.6)	(9.9)	(9.3)	(0.7)
CH₄^c	2.5	6.6	13.1	18.1	18.1	21.5	7.8
Stationary Combustion	+	+	+	(0.1)	(0.2)	(0.1)	+
Mobile Combustion	(6.5)	(5.6)	(1.0)	(0.9)	(0.8)	(0.7)	(4.5)
Coal Mining	NC	+	+	+	+	+	+
Abandoned Underground Coal Mines	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Natural Gas Systems	3.6	6.1	8.0	11.5	9.5	12.6	6.6
Petroleum Systems	2.8	0.6	0.9	0.2	0.7	1.1	1.1
Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.2
Petrochemical Production	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Carbide Production and Consumption	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Iron and Steel Production & Metallurgical Coke Production	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Ferroalloy Production	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC

Enteric Fermentation	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Manure Management	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Rice Cultivation	NC	NC	NC	2.3	2.1	2.2	0.2
Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Landfills	(3.0)	0.1	0.1	+	1.7	1.5	(0.9)
Wastewater Treatment	4.8	4.6	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.2	4.6
Composting	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	(0.2)	+
Anaerobic Digestion at Biogas Facilities	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Incineration of Waste	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
<i>International Bunker Fuels^a</i>	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
N₂O^c	18.0	23.2	24.4	24.7	25.0	24.7	22.2
Stationary Combustion	+	+	+	+	(0.2)	(0.2)	+
Mobile Combustion	2.7	4.2	3.4	3.4	3.6	3.6	3.5
Adipic Acid Production	+	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	+
Nitric Acid Production	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	0.2	+
Manure Management	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Agricultural Soil Management	+	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.2
Field Burning of Agricultural Residues	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Wastewater Treatment	15.3	18.6	20.6	21.0	21.4	21.1	18.5
N ₂ O from Product Uses	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Caprolactam, Glyoxal, and Glyoxylic Acid Production	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Incineration of Waste	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Composting	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	(0.2)	+
Electronics Industry	NC	NC	+	+	+	+	+
Natural Gas Systems	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Petroleum Systems	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>International Bunker Fuels^a</i>	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
HFCs, PFCs, SF₆ and NF₃	+	(1.1)	(2.1)	(2.4)	(2.2)	(2.0)	(0.9)
HFCs	NC	(1.1)	(2.2)	(2.4)	(2.2)	(1.8)	(1.0)
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances ^d	NC	(1.1)	(2.2)	(2.4)	(2.2)	(1.8)	(1.0)
HCFC-22 Production	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Electronics Industry	NC	+	+	+	+	+	+
Magnesium Production and Processing	NC	NC	NC	NC	+	+	+
PFCs	NC	+	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Aluminum Production	NC	NC	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Electronics Industry	NC	+	+	+	+	+	+
Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances ^d	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
SF₆	NC	+	+	+	+	(0.2)	+
Electrical Transmission and Distribution	NC	NC	+	+	+	(0.2)	+
Electronics Industry	NC	+	+	+	+	+	+
Magnesium Production and Processing	NC	NC	NC	NC	(0.1)	(0.1)	+
NF₃	NC	+	+	+	+	+	+
Electronics Industry	NC	+	+	+	+	+	+
Unspecified Mix of HFCs, NF₃, PFCs and SF₆	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Electronics Industry	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Net Emissions (Sources and Sinks)	(41.8)	57.9	6.4	(57.6)	(7.1)	(33.1)	19.8
Percent Change	-0.7%	0.9%	0.1%	-1.0%	-0.1%	-0.6%	-0.4%

Notes: Net change in total emissions presented without LULUCF. Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

NC (No Change)

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq. or 0.05 percent.

* Indicates a new source for the current Inventory year. Emissions from new sources are captured in net emissions and percent change totals.

^a Emissions from International Bunker Fuels are not included in totals.

^b Emissions from Wood Biomass, Ethanol, and Biodiesel Consumption are not included specifically in summing Energy sector totals. Net carbon fluxes from changes in biogenic carbon reservoirs are accounted for in the estimates for Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry.

^c LULUCF emissions of CH₄ and N₂O are reported separately from gross emissions totals in Table 9-2. L LULUCF emissions include the CH₄ and N₂O emissions reported for Peatlands Remaining Peatlands, Forest Fires, Drained Organic Soils, Grassland Fires, and Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands; CH₄ emissions from Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands; and N₂O emissions from Forest Soils and Settlement Soils.^d Small amounts of PFC emissions also result from this source.

Table 9-2: Revisions to U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Removals (Net Flux) from Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry (MMT CO₂ Eq.)

Land-Use Category	1990	2005	2015	2016	2017	2018	Average Annual Change
Forest Land Remaining Forest Land	(53.7)	17.1	4.8	(64.0)	(12.5)	(38.5)	(42.8)
Changes in Forest Carbon Stocks ^a	(53.7)	17.1	4.7	(64.0)	(12.0)	(35.4)	(42.7)
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Forest Fires ^b	+	+	+	+	(0.5)	(3.1)	(0.1)
N ₂ O Emissions from Forest Soils ^c	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Drained Organic Soils ^d	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Land Converted to Forest Land	11.3	11.5	11.6	11.6	11.5	11.5	11.5
Changes in Forest Carbon Stocks ^e	11.3	11.5	11.6	11.6	11.5	11.5	11.5
Cropland Remaining Cropland	NC	NC	NC	+	+	+	+
Changes in Mineral and Organic Soil Carbon Stocks	NC	NC	NC	+	+	+	+
Land Converted to Cropland	(2.3)	(1.7)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.7)
Changes in all Ecosystem Carbon Stocks ^f	(2.3)	(1.7)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.1)	(1.7)
Grassland Remaining Grassland	(0.8)	(0.7)	(0.5)	0.2	0.4	0.5	(0.6)
Changes in Mineral and Organic Soil Carbon Stocks	(0.8)	(0.7)	(0.5)	0.2	0.4	0.5	(0.6)
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Grassland Fires ^g	NC	NC	+	+	+	+	+
Land Converted to Grassland	0.4	0.2	(0.8)	0.7	0.5	0.5	0.2
Changes in all Ecosystem Carbon Stocks ^f	0.4	0.2	(0.8)	0.7	0.5	0.5	0.2
Wetlands Remaining Wetlands	(3.0)	(0.6)	(3.4)	(3.4)	(3.3)	(3.3)	(1.3)
Changes in Organic Soil Carbon Stocks in Peatlands	NC	NC	NC	NC	0.1	0.1	+
Changes in Biomass, DOM, and Soil Carbon Stocks in Coastal Wetlands	(3.4)	(0.9)	(3.7)	(3.7)	(3.7)	(3.6)	(1.6)
CH ₄ Emissions from Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3
N ₂ O Emissions from Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands	NC	NC	+	+	+	+	+
Non-CO ₂ Emissions from Peatlands Remaining Peatlands	NC	NC	NC	NC	+	+	+
Land Converted to Wetlands	0.7	0.7	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.6
Changes in Biomass, DOM, and Soil Carbon Stocks	0.5	0.5	+	+	+	+	0.4
CH ₄ Emissions from Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Settlements Remaining Settlements	NC	NC	0.9	1.9	2.2	2.3	0.3
Changes in Organic Soil Carbon Stocks	NC	NC	NC	+	+	+	+
Changes in Settlement Tree Carbon Stocks	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Changes in Yard Trimming and Food Scrap Carbon Stocks in Landfills	NC	NC	0.9	1.9	2.2	2.3	0.3

N ₂ O Emissions from Settlement Soils ^h	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Land Converted to Settlements	NC	NC	NC	+	+	+	+
Changes in all Ecosystem Carbon Stocks ^f	NC	NC	NC	+	+	+	+
LULUCF Total Net Fluxⁱ	(48.0)	26.1	11.2	(54.3)	(2.0)	(25.3)	(34.3)
LULUCF Emissions^j	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.4	(0.1)	(2.7)	0.4
LULUCF Sector Total^k	(47.4)	26.6	11.7	(53.9)	(2.1)	(27.9)	(33.9)
Percent Change	-5.6%	3.3%	1.5%	-6.8%	-0.3%	-3.6%	-4.3%

Note: Totals may not sum due to independent rounding.

NC (No Change)

+ Absolute value does not exceed 0.05 MMT CO₂ Eq. or 0.05 percent.

^a Includes the net changes to carbon stocks stored in all forest ecosystem pools and harvested wood products.

^b Estimates include CH₄ and N₂O emissions from fires on both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^c Estimates include N₂O emissions from N fertilizer additions on both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^d Estimates include CH₄ and N₂O emissions from drained organic soils on both *Forest Land Remaining Forest Land* and *Land Converted to Forest Land*.

^e Includes the net changes to carbon stocks stored in all forest ecosystem pools.

^f Includes changes in mineral and organic soil carbon stocks for all land use conversions to cropland, grassland, and settlements, respectively. Also includes aboveground/belowground biomass, dead wood, and litter carbon stock changes for conversion of forest land to cropland, grassland, and settlements, respectively.

^g Estimates include CH₄ and N₂O emissions from fires on both *Grassland Remaining Grassland* and *Land Converted to Grassland*.

^h Estimates include N₂O emissions from N fertilizer additions on both *Settlements Remaining Settlements* and *Land Converted to Settlements* because it is not possible to separate the activity data at this time.

ⁱ LULUCF Carbon Stock Change includes any C stock gains and losses from all land use and land use conversion categories.

^j LULUCF emissions include the CH₄ and N₂O emissions reported for Peatlands Remaining Peatlands, Forest Fires, Drained Organic Soils, Grassland Fires, and Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands; CH₄ emissions from Land Converted to Coastal Wetlands; and N₂O emissions from Forest Soils and Settlement Soils.

^k The LULUCF Sector Net Total is the net sum of all LULUCF CH₄ and N₂O emissions to the atmosphere plus net carbon stock changes.

10. References

Executive Summary

BEA (2020) *2020 Comprehensive Revision of the National Income and Product Accounts: Current-dollar and "real" GDP, 1929–2020*. Bureau of Economic Analysis (BEA), U.S. Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://www.bea.gov/national/index.htm#gdp>>.

Duffield, J. (2006) Personal communication. Jim Duffield, Office of Energy Policy and New Uses, U.S. Department of Agriculture, and Lauren Flinn, ICF International. December 2006.

EIA (2020a) *Electricity Generation. Monthly Energy Review, November 2020*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C. DOE/EIA-0035(2019/11).

EIA (2020b) *Electricity in the United States. Electricity Explained*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C. Available online at: <https://www.eia.gov/energyexplained/index.php?page=electricity_in_the_united_states>.

EIA (2019) *International Energy Statistics 1980-2019*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<https://www.eia.gov/beta/international/>>.

EPA (2020a) Acid Rain Program Dataset 1996-2019. Office of Air and Radiation, Office of Atmospheric Programs, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

EPA (2020b) Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP). 2019 Envirofacts. Subpart HH: Municipal Solid Waste Landfills and Subpart TT: Industrial Waste Landfills. Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/enviro/greenhouse-gas-customized-search>>.

EPA (2020c) "1970 - 2019 Average annual emissions, all criteria pollutants in MS Excel." National Emissions Inventory (NEI) Air Pollutant Emissions Trends Data. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, April 2020. Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/air-emissions-inventories/air-pollutant-emissions-trends-data>>.

EPA (1997) Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors, AP-42. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Research Triangle Park, NC. October 1997.

FHWA (1996 through 2019) *Highway Statistics*. Federal Highway Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C. Report FHWA-PL-96-023-annual. Available online at: <<http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/policy/ohpi/hss/hsspubs.htm>>.

IEA (2020) CO₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion – Overview. International Energy Agency. Available online at: <<https://www.iea.org/subscribe-to-data-services/co2-emissions-statistics>>.

IPCC (2013) *Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. [Stocker, T.F., D. Qin, G.-K., Plattner, M. Tignor, S.K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P.M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 1535 pp.

IPCC (2007) *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. [S. Solomon, D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, United Kingdom 996 pp.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

IPCC (1996) *Climate Change 1995: The Science of Climate Change*. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [J.T. Houghton, L.G. Meira Filho, B.A. Callander, N. Harris, A. Kattenberg, and K. Maskell (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, United Kingdom.

National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine (2018) *Improving Characterization of Anthropogenic Methane Emissions in the United States*. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press. Available online at: <<https://doi.org/10.17226/24987>>.

National Research Council (2010) *Verifying Greenhouse Gas Emissions: Methods to Support International Climate Agreements*. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press. Available online at: <<https://doi.org/10.17226/12883>>.

NOAA/ESRL (2021a) *Trends in Atmospheric Carbon Dioxide*. Available online at: <<http://www.esrl.noaa.gov/gmd/ccgg/trends/>>. 05 January 2021.

NOAA/ESRL (2021b) *Trends in Atmospheric Methane*. Available online at: <https://www.esrl.noaa.gov/gmd/ccgg/trends_ch4/>. 05 January 2021.

NOAA/ESRL (2021c) *Nitrous Oxide (N₂O) hemispheric and global monthly means from the NOAA/ESRL Chromatograph for Atmospheric Trace Species data from baseline observatories (Barrow, Alaska; Summit, Greenland; Niwot Ridge, Colorado; Mauna Loa, Hawaii; American Samoa; South Pole)*. Available online at: <https://www.esrl.noaa.gov/gmd/ccgg/trends_n2o/>. 05 January 2021.

UNFCCC (2014) *Report of the Conference of the Parties on its Nineteenth Session, Held in Warsaw from 11 to 23 November 2013*. (FCCC/CP/2013/10/Add.3). January 31, 2014. Available online at: <<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf>>.

U.S. Census Bureau (2020) U.S. Census Bureau International Database (IDB). Available online at: <<https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/international-programs.html>>.

Introduction

IPCC (2014) *Climate Change 2014: Mitigation of Climate Change. Contribution of Working Group III to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change* [Edenhofer, O., R. Pichs-Madruga, Y. Sokona, J. Minx, E. Farahani, S. Kadner, K. Seyboth, A. Adler, I. Baum, S. Brunner, P. Eickemeier, B. Kriemann, J. Savolainen, S. Schlomer, C. von Stechow, and T. Zwickel (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 1435 pp.

IPCC (2013) *Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change* [Stocker, T.F., D. Qin, G.-K. Plattner, M. Tignor, S.K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P.M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 1535 pp.

IPCC (2007) *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. [S. Solomon, D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, United Kingdom 996 pp.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

IPCC (2001) *Climate Change 2001: The Scientific Basis. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. [J.T. Houghton, Y. Ding, D.J. Griggs, M. Noguer, P.J. van der Linden, X. Dai, C.A. Johnson, and K. Maskell (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, United Kingdom.

IPCC/TEAP (2005) *Special Report: Safeguarding the Ozone Layer and the Global Climate System, Chapter 4: Refrigeration*. 2005. Available online at: <<https://www.ipcc.ch/site/assets/uploads/2018/03/sroc04-1.pdf>>.

NOAA (2017) Vital Signs of the Planet. Available online at: <<http://climate.nasa.gov/causes/>>. Accessed on 9 January 2017.

NOAA/ESRL (2021a) *Trends in Atmospheric Carbon Dioxide*. Available online at: <<http://www.esrl.noaa.gov/gmd/ccgg/trends/>>. January 12, 2021.

NOAA/ESRL (2021b) *Trends in Atmospheric Methane*. Available online at: <https://www.esrl.noaa.gov/gmd/ccgg/trends_CH4/>. January 5, 2021.

NOAA/ESRL (2021c) *Nitrous Oxide (N₂O) hemispheric and global monthly means from the NOAA/ESRL Chromatograph for Atmospheric Trace Species data from baseline observatories (Barrow, Alaska; Summit, Greenland; Niwot Ridge, Colorado; Mauna Loa, Hawaii; American Samoa; South Pole)*. Available online at: <https://www.esrl.noaa.gov/gmd/dv/hats/cats/cats_conc.html>. January 5, 2021.

NOAA/ESRL (2021d) *Sulfur Hexafluoride (SF₆) hemispheric and global monthly means from the NOAA/ESRL Chromatograph for Atmospheric Trace Species data from baseline observatories (Barrow, Alaska; Summit, Greenland; Niwot Ridge, Colorado; Mauna Loa, Hawaii; American Samoa; South Pole)*. Available online at: <https://www.esrl.noaa.gov/gmd/dv/hats/cats/cats_conc.html>. January 5, 2021.

UNEP/WMO (1999) Information Unit on Climate Change. Framework Convention on Climate Change. Available online at: <<http://unfccc.int>>.

UNFCCC (2014) *Report of the Conference of the Parties on its nineteenth session, held in Warsaw from 11 to 23 November 2013*. (FCCC/CP/2013/10/Add.3). January 31, 2014. Available online at: <<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf>>.

USGCRP (2017) *Climate Science Special Report: Fourth National Climate Assessment, Volume I*. [Wuebbles, D.J., D.W. Fahey, K.A. Hibbard, D.J. Dokken, B.C. Stewart, and T.K. Maycock (eds.)]. U.S. Global Change Research Program, Washington, DC, USA, 470 pp, doi: 10.7930/J0J964J6. Available online at: <<https://science2017.globalchange.gov/>>.

WMO/UNEP (2014) Assessment for Decision-Makers: Scientific Assessment of Ozone Depletion: 2014. Available online at: <<https://www.esrl.noaa.gov/csd/assessments/ozone/2014/>>.

WMO (2015) "Is the Ozone Layer on the Mend? Highlights from the most recent WMO/UNEP Ozone Assessment" Bulletin no. Vol (64)(1). Available online at: <<https://public.wmo.int/en/resources/bulletin/ozone-layer-mend-0>>.

Trends in Greenhouse Gas Emissions

BEA (2020) *2019 Comprehensive Revision of the National Income and Product Accounts: Current-dollar and "real" GDP, 1929–2019*. Bureau of Economic Analysis (BEA), U.S. Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://www.bea.gov/national/index.htm#gdp>>.

Duffield, J. (2006) Personal communication. Jim Duffield, Office of Energy Policy and New Uses, U.S. Department of Agriculture, and Lauren Flinn, ICF International. December 2006.

EIA (2020a) *Fuel Oil and Kerosene Sales*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C. February 2020.

EIA (2020b) *Monthly Energy Review, November 2020*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C. DOE/EIA-0035(2020/11).

EIA (2018) "In 2017, U.S. electricity sales fell by the greatest amount since the recession" Available online at: <<https://www.eia.gov/todayinenergy/detail.php?id=35612>>.

EPA (2020a) *Light-Duty Automotive Technology, Carbon Dioxide Emissions, and Fuel Economy Trends: 1975 - 2019*. Office of Transportation and Air Quality, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/fuel-economy/trends-report>>.

EPA (2020b) 1970 - 2019 Average annual emissions, all criteria pollutants in MS Excel. National Emissions Inventory (NEI) Air Pollutant Emissions Trends Data. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, May 2020. Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/air-emissions-inventories/air-pollutant-emissions-trends-data>>.

IPCC (2007) *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis*. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [S. Solomon, D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, United Kingdom 996 pp.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

U.S. Census Bureau (2020) U.S. Census Bureau International Database (IDB). Available online at: <<https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/international-programs.html>>.

USDA (2019) Personal communication. Claudia Hitaj, USDA Economic Research Service, and Vincent Camobreco, U.S. EPA. September 2019.

Energy

EIA (2020) *Monthly Energy Review, November 2020*, Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC. DOE/EIA-0035(2019/11).

IEA (2020) *Energy related CO₂ emissions, 1990-2019*, International Energy Agency, Paris. Available online at: <<https://www.iea.org/data-and-statistics/charts/energy-related-co2-emissions-1990-2019>>.

Carbon Dioxide Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion

AAR (2008 through 2019) *Railroad Facts*. Policy and Economics Department, Association of American Railroads, Washington, D.C. Available online at <<https://public.railinc.com/about-railinc/blog>>

AISI (2004 through 2019) *Annual Statistical Report*, American Iron and Steel Institute, Washington, D.C.

APTA (2007 through 2018) *Public Transportation Fact Book*. American Public Transportation Association, Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://www.apta.com/resources/statistics/Pages/transitstats.aspx>>.

APTA (2006) *Commuter Rail National Totals*. American Public Transportation Association, Washington, D.C.

BEA (2018) *Table 1.1.6. Real Gross Domestic Product, Chained 2012 Dollars*. Bureau of Economic Analysis (BEA), U.S. Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C. September 2018. Available online at: <<https://apps.bea.gov/iTable/iTable.cfm?reqid=19&step=2#reqid=19&step=2&isuri=1&1921=survey>>.

Benson, D. (2002 through 2004) Unpublished data. Upper Great Plains Transportation Institute, North Dakota State University and American Short Line & Regional Railroad Association.

Browning, L. (2020). *GHG Inventory EF Development Using Certification Data*. Technical Memo, September 2020.

Browning (2019) Updated On-highway CH₄ and N₂O Emission Factors for GHG Inventory. Memorandum from ICF to Sarah Roberts, Office of Transportation and Air Quality, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. September 2019.

Browning, L. (2018a). Updated Methodology for Estimating Electricity Use from Highway Plug-In Electric Vehicles. Technical Memo, October 2018.

Browning, L. (2018b). Updated Non-Highway CH₄ and N₂O Emission Factors for U.S. GHG Inventory. Technical Memo, November 2018.

Browning, L. (2017) Updated Methodology for Estimating CH₄ and N₂O Emissions from Highway Vehicle Alternative Fuel Vehicles. Technical Memo, October 2017.

Coffeyville Resources Nitrogen Fertilizers (2012) Nitrogen Fertilizer Operations. Available online at: <<http://coffeyvillegroup.com/NitrogenFertilizerOperations/index.html>>.

Dakota Gasification Company (2006) *CO₂ Pipeline Route and Designation Information*. Bismarck, ND.

DHS (2008) Email Communication. Elissa Kay, Department of Homeland Security and Joe Aamidor, ICF International. January 11, 2008.

DLA Energy (2020) Unpublished data from the Fuels Automated System (FAS). Defense Logistics Agency Energy, U.S. Department of Defense. Washington, D.C.

DOC (1991 through 2019) Unpublished Report of Bunker Fuel Oil Laden on Vessels Cleared for Foreign Countries. Form-563. Foreign Trade Division, Bureau of the Census, U.S. Department of Commerce. Washington, D.C.

DOE (1993 through 2019) *Transportation Energy Data Book*. Office of Transportation Technologies, Center for Transportation Analysis, Energy Division, Oak Ridge National Laboratory. ORNL-6978.

DOE (2012) *2010 Worldwide Gasification Database*. National Energy Technology Laboratory and Gasification Technologies Council. Available online at: <<http://www.netl.doe.gov/technologies/coalpower/gasification/worlddatabase/index.html>>. Accessed on 15 March 2012.

DOT (1991 through 2019) *Airline Fuel Cost and Consumption*. U.S. Department of Transportation, Bureau of Transportation Statistics, Washington, D.C. DAI-10. Available online at: <<http://www.transtats.bts.gov/fuel.asp>>.

Eastman Gasification Services Company (2011) Project Data on Eastman Chemical Company's Chemicals-from-Coal Complex in Kingsport, TN.

EIA (2020a) *Monthly Energy Review, November 2020*, Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC. DOE/EIA-0035(2019/11).

EIA (2020b) *Quarterly Coal Report: April – June 2020*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy. Washington, D.C. DOE/EIA-0121.

EIA (2020c) Form EIA-923 detailed data with previous form data (EIA-906/920), Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy. Washington, DC. DOE/EIA.

EIA (2020d) "Natural gas prices, production, consumption, and exports increased in 2019." *Today in Energy*. Available online at: <<https://www.eia.gov/todayinenergy/detail.php?id=37892>>.

EIA (2020e) *Electric Power Annual 2019*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy. Washington, D.C. DOE/EIA-0348(17).

EIA (2020f) *Natural Gas Annual 2019*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy. Washington, D.C. DOE/EIA-0131(17).

EIA (2020g) *Annual Coal Report 2019*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy. Washington, D.C. DOE/EIA-0584.

EIA (2020) *Alternative Fuels Data Tables*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<https://www.eia.gov/renewable/>>.

EIA (2018) "Both natural gas supply and demand have increased from year-ago levels." *Today in Energy*. Available online at: <<https://www.eia.gov/todayinenergy/detail.php?id=37193>>.

EIA (2020) *International Energy Statistics 1980-2017*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<https://www.eia.gov/international/data/world>>.

EIA (1991 through 2019) *Fuel Oil and Kerosene Sales*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://www.eia.gov/petroleum/fueloilkerosene>>.

EIA (2009a) *Emissions of Greenhouse Gases in the United States 2008, Draft Report*. Office of Integrated Analysis and Forecasting, Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy. Washington, D.C. DOE-EIA-0573(2009).

EIA (2009b) *Manufacturing Consumption of Energy (MECS) 2006*. U.S. Department of Energy, Energy Information Administration, Washington, D.C. Released July 2009.

EIA (2008) *Historical Natural Gas Annual, 1930 – 2008*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy. Washington, D.C.

EIA (2007) Personal Communication. Joel Lou, Energy Information Administration and Aaron Beaudette, ICF International. *Residual and Distillate Fuel Oil Consumption for Vessel Bunkering (Both International and Domestic) for American Samoa, U.S. Pacific Islands, and Wake Island*. October 24, 2007.

EIA (2003) Personal Communication. Kent Forsberg, Energy Information Administration and ICF International. *Distillate Fuel Oil Consumption*.

EIA (2001) *U.S. Coal, Domestic and International Issues*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy. Washington, D.C. March 2001.

EIA (1990-2001) *State Energy Data System*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy. Washington, D.C.

EPA (2021) Acid Rain Program Dataset 1996-2018. Office of Air and Radiation, Office of Atmospheric Programs, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

EPA (2020c) EPA Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990-2019: Updated Gasoline and Diesel Fuel CO₂ Emission Factors – Memo.

EPA (2019a) Light-Duty Automotive Technology, Carbon Dioxide Emissions, and Fuel Economy Trends: 1975 - 2018. Office of Transportation and Air Quality, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/fuel-economy/trends-report>>.

EPA (2019b) *Motor Vehicle Emissions Simulator (MOVES) 2014b*. Office of Transportation and Air Quality, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/moves>>.

EPA (2018) The Emissions & Generation Resource Integrated Database (eGRID) 2016 Technical Support Document. Clean Air Markets Division, Office of Atmospheric Programs, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington,

D.C. Available Online at: <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2018-02/documents/egrid2016_technicalsupportdocument_0.pdf>.

EPA (2010) Carbon Content Coefficients Developed for EPA's Mandatory Reporting Rule. Office of Air and Radiation, Office of Atmospheric Programs, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

Erickson, T. (2003) *Plains CO₂ Reduction (PCOR) Partnership*. Presented at the Regional Carbon Sequestration Partnership Meeting Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, Energy and Environmental Research Center, University of North Dakota. November 3, 2003.

FAA (2021) Personal Communication between FAA and John Steller, Mausami Desai, and Vincent Camobreco for aviation emissions estimates from the Aviation Environmental Design Tool (AEDT). March 2021.

FHWA (1996 through 2019) *Highway Statistics*. Federal Highway Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C. Report FHWA-PL-96-023-annual. Available online at: <<http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/policy/ohpi/hss/hsspubs.htm>>.

FHWA (2015) *Off-Highway and Public-Use Gasoline Consumption Estimation Models Used in the Federal Highway Administration*, Publication Number FHWA-PL-17-012. Available online at: <<https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/policyinformation/pubs/pl17012.pdf>>.

Fitzpatrick, E. (2002) *The Weyburn Project: A Model for International Collaboration*.

FRB (2019) *Industrial Production and Capacity Utilization*. Federal Reserve Statistical Release, G.17, Federal Reserve Board. Available online at: <http://www.federalreserve.gov/releases/G17/table1_2.htm>.

Gaffney, J. (2007) Email Communication. John Gaffney, American Public Transportation Association and Joe Aamidor, ICF International. December 17, 2007.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

Marland, G. and A. Pippin (1990) "United States Emissions of Carbon Dioxide to the Earth's Atmosphere by Economic Activity." *Energy Systems and Policy*, 14(4):323.

SAIC/EIA (2001) *Monte Carlo Simulations of Uncertainty in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emission Estimates. Final Report*. Prepared by Science Applications International Corporation (SAIC) for Office of Integrated Analysis and Forecasting, Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy. Washington, D.C. June 22, 2001.

U.S. Aluminum Association (USAA) (2008 through 2019) *U.S. Primary Aluminum Production*. U.S. Aluminum Association, Washington, D.C.

USAF (1998) Fuel Logistics Planning. U.S. Air Force: AFPAM23-221. May 1, 1998.

U.S. Census Bureau (2001 through 2011) *Current Industrial Reports Fertilizer Materials and Related Products: Annual Summary*. Available online at: <<https://www.census.gov/data/tables/time-series/econ/cir/mq325b.html>>.

United States Geological Survey (USGS) (2020a) *2020 Mineral Commodity Summaries: Aluminum*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

USGS (2020b) *2020 Mineral Commodity Summary: Titanium and Titanium Dioxide*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

USGS (2014 through 2020a) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Silicon*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

USGS (2014 through 2020b) *Mineral Commodity Summary, Lead*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

USGS (2014 through 2019) *Minerals Yearbook: Nitrogen [Advance Release]*. Available online at: <<http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/nitrogen/>>.

USGS (1991 through 2018) *Minerals Yearbook – Iron and Steel Scrap*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

USGS (1991 through 2015a) *Minerals Yearbook: Manufactured Abrasives Annual Report*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available online at: <<http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/abrasives/>>.

USGS (1991 through 2015b) *Minerals Yearbook: Titanium*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

USGS (1991 through 2015c) *Minerals Yearbook: Silicon Annual Report*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available online at: <<http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/silicon/>>.

USGS (1996 through 2013) *Minerals Yearbook: Silicon*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

USGS (1995 through 2013) *Minerals Yearbook: Lead Annual Report*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

USGS (1995, 1998, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2007) *Minerals Yearbook: Aluminum Annual Report*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

Stationary Combustion (excluding CO₂)

EIA (2020a) *Monthly Energy Review, November 2020*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy. Washington, D.C. DOE/EIA-0035(2020/11).

EIA (2020b) *International Energy Statistics 1980-2017*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<https://www.eia.gov/international/data/world>>.

EPA (2020) EPA Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990-2019: Updated Gasoline and Diesel Fuel CO₂ Emission Factors – Memo.

EPA (2021) Acid Rain Program Dataset 1996-2019. Office of Air and Radiation, Office of Atmospheric Programs, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

EPA (2019). *Motor Vehicle Emissions Simulator (MOVES) 2014b*. Office of Transportation and Air Quality, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Available online at: <<http://www.epa.gov/otaq/models/moves/index.htm>>.

EPA (1997) Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors, AP-42. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Research Triangle Park, NC. October 1997.

FHWA (1996 through 2019) Highway Statistics. Federal Highway Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C. Report FHWA-PL-96-023-annual. Obtained from Tiffany Presmy at FHWA.

ICF (2020) Potential Improvements to Energy Sector Hydrocarbon Gas Liquid Carbon Content Coefficients. Memorandum from ICF to Vincent Camobreco, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. December 7, 2020.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

SAIC/EIA (2001) *Monte Carlo Simulations of Uncertainty in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emission Estimates. Final Report*. Prepared by Science Applications International Corporation (SAIC) for Office of Integrated Analysis and Forecasting, Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy. Washington, D.C. June 22, 2001.

Mobile Combustion (excluding CO₂)

AAR (2008 through 2019) *Railroad Facts*. Policy and Economics Department, Association of American Railroads, Washington, D.C. Available online at <<https://public.railinc.com/about-railinc/blog>>.

ANL (2020) *The Greenhouse Gases, Regulated Emissions, and Energy Use in Transportation Model (GREET2020)*. Argonne National Laboratory. Available online at: <<https://greet.es.anl.gov>>.

ANL (2006) Argonne National Laboratory (2006) GREET model Version 1.7. June 2006.

APTA (2007 through 2019) *Public Transportation Fact Book*. American Public Transportation Association, Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://www.apta.com/resources/statistics/Pages/transitstats.aspx>>.

APTA (2006) *Commuter Rail National Totals*. American Public Transportation Association, Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://www.apta.com/research/stats/rail/crsum.cfm>>.

BEA (1991 through 2015) Unpublished BE-36 survey data. Bureau of Economic Analysis, U.S. Department of Commerce. Washington, D.C.

Benson, D. (2002 through 2004) Personal communication. Unpublished data developed by the Upper Great Plains Transportation Institute, North Dakota State University and American Short Line & Regional Railroad Association.

Browning, L. (2020). Updated Methane and Nitrous Oxide Emission Factors for Non-Road Sources and On-road Motorcycles. Technical Memorandum from ICF International to Sarah Roberts, Office of Transportation and Air Quality, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, September 2020.

Browning, L. (2019) Updated On-highway CH₄ and N₂O Emission Factors for GHG Inventory. Memorandum from ICF to Sarah Roberts and Justine Geidosch, Office of Transportation and Air Quality, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. September 2019.

Browning, L. (2018a). Updated Methodology for Estimating Electricity Use from Highway Plug-In Electric Vehicles. Technical Memorandum from ICF International to Sarah Roberts and Justine Geidosch, Office of Transportation and Air Quality, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. October 2018.

Browning, L. (2018b) Updated Non-Highway CH₄ and N₂O Emission Factors for U.S. GHG Inventory. Technical Memorandum from ICF International to Sarah Roberts and Justine Geidosch, Office of Transportation and Air Quality, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. November 2018.

Browning, L. (2017) Updated Methodology for Estimating CH₄ and N₂O Emissions from Highway Vehicle Alternative Fuel Vehicles. Technical Memorandum from ICF International to Sarah Roberts and Justine Geidosch, Office of Transportation and Air Quality, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. October 2017.

Browning, L. (2009) Personal communication with Lou Browning, "Suggested New Emission Factors for Marine Vessels," ICF International.

Browning, L. (2005) Personal communication with Lou Browning, "Emission control technologies for diesel highway vehicles specialist," ICF International.

DHS (2008) Email Communication. Elissa Kay, Department of Homeland Security and Joe Aamidor, ICF International. January 11, 2008.

DLA Energy (2020) Unpublished data from the Defense Fuels Automated Management System (DFAMS). Defense Energy Support Center, Defense Logistics Agency, U.S. Department of Defense. Washington, D.C.

DOC (1991 through 2019) Unpublished Report of Bunker Fuel Oil Laden on Vessels Cleared for Foreign Countries. Form-563. Foreign Trade Division, Bureau of the Census, U.S. Department of Commerce. Washington, D.C.

DOE (1993 through 2018) *Transportation Energy Data Book*. Office of Transportation Technologies, Center for Transportation Analysis, Energy Division, Oak Ridge National Laboratory. ORNL-6978.

DOT (1991 through 2019) *Airline Fuel Cost and Consumption*. U.S. Department of Transportation, Bureau of Transportation Statistics, Washington, D.C. DAI-10. Available online at: <<http://www.transtats.bts.gov/fuel.asp>>.

EIA (2020a) *Monthly Energy Review, November 2020*, Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C. DOE/EIA-0035(2019/11).

EIA (2020f) *Natural Gas Annual 2018*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C. DOE/EIA-0131(11).

EIA (1991 through 2019) *Fuel Oil and Kerosene Sales*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://www.eia.gov/petroleum/fueloilkerosene>>.

EIA (2016) "Table 3.1: World Petroleum Supply and Disposition." *International Energy Annual*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<https://www.eia.gov/cfapps/ipdbproject/IEDIndex3.cfm?tid=5&pid=66&aid=13>>.

EIA (2011) *Annual Energy Review 2010*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C. DOE/EIA-0384(2011). October 19, 2011.

EIA (2007) Personal Communication. Joel Lou, Energy Information Administration and Aaron Beaudette, ICF International. *Residual and Distillate Fuel Oil Consumption for Vessel Bunkering (Both International and Domestic) for American Samoa, U.S. Pacific Islands, and Wake Island*. October 24, 2007.

EIA (2002) *Alternative Fuels Data Tables*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://www.eia.doe.gov/fuelrenewable.html>>.

EPA (2019a) Light-Duty Automotive Technology, Carbon Dioxide Emissions, and Fuel Economy Trends: 1975 - 2018. Office of Transportation and Air Quality, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/fuel-economy/trends-report>>.

EPA (2019b) *Motor Vehicle Emissions Simulator (MOVES)*. Office of Transportation and Air Quality, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/moves>>.

EPA (2020c) Confidential Engine Family Sales Data Submitted to EPA by Manufacturers. Office of Transportation and Air Quality, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

EPA (2020d) Annual Certification Test Results Report. Office of Transportation and Air Quality, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/compliance-and-fuel-economy-data/annual-certification-test-data-vehicles-and-engines>>.

EPA (2016g) "1970 - 2015 Average annual emissions, all criteria pollutants in MS Excel." *National Emissions Inventory (NEI) Air Pollutant Emissions Trends Data*. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards. Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/air-emissions-inventories/air-pollutant-emissions-trends-data>>.

EPA (2000) *Mobile6 Vehicle Emission Modeling Software*. Office of Mobile Sources, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Ann Arbor, Michigan.

EPA (1999a) *Emission Facts: The History of Reducing Tailpipe Emissions*. Office of Mobile Sources. May 1999. EPA 420-F-99-017. Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/nscep>>.

EPA (1999b) Regulatory Announcement: EPA's Program for Cleaner Vehicles and Cleaner Gasoline. Office of Mobile Sources. December 1999. EPA420-F-99-051. Available online at: <<https://nepis.epa.gov/Exe/ZyPDF.cgi/P1001Z9W.PDF?Dockkey=P1001Z9W.PDF>>.

EPA (1998) *Emissions of Nitrous Oxide from Highway Mobile Sources: Comments on the Draft Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks, 1990–1996*. Office of Mobile Sources, Assessment and Modeling Division, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. August 1998. EPA420-R-98-009.

EPA (1994a) *Automobile Emissions: An Overview*. Office of Mobile Sources. August 1994. EPA 400-F-92-007. Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/nscep>>.

EPA (1994b) *Milestones in Auto Emissions Control*. Office of Mobile Sources. August 1994. EPA 400-F-92-014. Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/nscep>>.

EPA (1993) *Automobiles and Carbon Monoxide*. Office of Mobile Sources. January 1993. EPA 400-F-92-005. Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/nscep>>.

Esser, C. (2003 through 2004) Personal Communication with Charles Esser, Residual and Distillate Fuel Oil Consumption for Vessel Bunkering (Both International and Domestic) for American Samoa, U.S. Pacific Islands, and Wake Island.

FAA (2021) Personal Communication between FAA and John Steller, Mausami Desai and Vincent Camobreco for aviation emission estimates from the Aviation Environmental Design Tool (AEDT). March 2021.

FHWA (1996 through 2019) *Highway Statistics*. Federal Highway Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C. Report FHWA-PL-96-023-annual. Available online at: <<http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/policy/ohpi/hss/hsspubs.htm>>.

FHWA (2015) *Off-Highway and Public-Use Gasoline Consumption Estimation Models Used in the Federal Highway Administration*, Publication Number FHWA-PL-17-012. Available online at: <https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/policyinformation/pubs/pl17012.pdf>.

Gaffney, J. (2007) Email Communication. John Gaffney, American Public Transportation Association and Joe Aamidor, ICF International. December 17, 2007.

HybridCars.com (2019). Monthly Plug-In Electric Vehicle Sales Dashboard, 2010-2018. Available online at <https://www.hybridcars.com/december-2017-dashboard/>.

ICF (2006a) *Revised Gasoline Vehicle EFs for LEV and Tier 2 Emission Levels*. Memorandum from ICF International to John Davies, Office of Transportation and Air Quality, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. November 2006.

ICF (2006b) *Revisions to Alternative Fuel Vehicle (AFV) Emission Factors for the U.S. Greenhouse Gas Inventory*. Memorandum from ICF International to John Davies, Office of Transportation and Air Quality, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. November 2006.

ICF (2004) *Update of Methane and Nitrous Oxide Emission Factors for On-Highway Vehicles*. Final Report to U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. February 2004.

ICF (2017b) Updated Non-Highway CH₄ and N₂O Emission Factors for U.S. GHG Inventory. Memorandum from ICF to Sarah Roberts and Justine Geidosch, Office of Transportation and Air Quality, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. October 2017.

Lipman, T. and M. Delucchi (2002) "Emissions of Nitrous Oxide and Methane from Conventional and Alternative Fuel Motor Vehicles." *Climate Change*, 53:477-516.

SAE (2010) *Utility Factor Definitions for Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicles Using Travel Survey Data*. Society of Automotive Engineers. Report J2841, Available online at: https://www.sae.org/standards/content/j2841_201009/.

RailInc (2014 through 2019) *RailInc Short line and Regional Traffic Index*. Carloads Originated Year-to-Date. December 2019. Available online at: <https://www.railinc.com/rportal/railinc-indexes>.

Santoni, G., B. Lee, E. Wood, S. Herndon, R. Miake-Lye, S. Wofsy, J. McManus, D. Nelson, M. Zahniser (2011) Aircraft emissions of methane and nitrous oxide during the alternative aviation fuel experiment. *Environ Sci Technol*. 2011 Aug 15; 45(16):7075-82.

U.S. Census Bureau (2000) *Vehicle Inventory and Use Survey*. U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, D.C. Database CD-EC97-VIUS.

Whorton, D. (2006 through 2014) Personal communication, Class II and III Rail energy consumption, American Short Line and Regional Railroad Association.

Carbon Emitted from Non-Energy Uses of Fossil Fuels

ACC (2020a) *"Guide to the Business of Chemistry, 2020,"* American Chemistry Council.

ACC (2020b) "U.S. Resin Production & Sales 2019 vs. 2018." Available online at: <https://plastics.americanchemistry.com/Year-End-Resin-Stats.pdf>.

ACC (2019) "U.S. Resin Production & Sales 2018 vs. 2017." Available online at: <https://plastics.americanchemistry.com/Year-End-Resin-Stats.pdf>.

ACC (2018) "U.S. Resin Production & Sales 2017 vs. 2016." Available online at: <https://plastics.americanchemistry.com/Sales-Data-by-Resin.pdf>.

ACC (2017) "U.S. Resin Production & Sales 2016 vs. 2015."

ACC (2016) "U.S. Resin Production & Sales 2015 vs. 2014."

ACC (2015) "PIPS Year-End Resin Statistics for 2014 vs. 2013: Production, Sales and Captive Use." Available online at: <<http://www.americanchemistry.com/Jobs/EconomicStatistics/Plastics-Statistics/Production-and-Sales-Data-by-Resin.pdf>>.

ACC (2014) "U.S. Resin Production & Sales: 2013 vs. 2012," American Chemistry Council. Available online at: <<http://www.americanchemistry.com/Jobs/EconomicStatistics/Plastics-Statistics/Production-and-Sales-Data-by-Resin.pdf>>.

ACC (2013) "U.S. Resin Production & Sales: 2012 vs. 2011," American Chemistry Council. Available online at: <<http://www.americanchemistry.com/Jobs/EconomicStatistics/Plastics-Statistics/Production-and-Sales-Data-by-Resin.pdf>>.

ACC (2003-2011) "PIPS Year-End Resin Statistics for 2010: Production, Sales and Captive Use." Available online at: <<http://www.americanchemistry.com/Jobs/EconomicStatistics/Plastics-Statistics/Production-and-Sales-Data-by-Resin.pdf>>.

Bank of Canada (2020) Financial Markets Department Year Average of Exchange Rates. Available online at: <<https://www.bankofcanada.ca/rates/exchange/annual-average-exchange-rates/#download>>.

Bank of Canada (2019) Financial Markets Department Year Average of Exchange Rates. Available online at: <<https://www.bankofcanada.ca/rates/exchange/annual-average-exchange-rates/#download>>.

Bank of Canada (2018) Financial Markets Department Year Average of Exchange Rates. Available online at: <<https://www.bankofcanada.ca/rates/exchange/annual-average-exchange-rates/>>.

Bank of Canada (2017) Financial Markets Department Year Average of Exchange Rates. Available online at: <<https://www.icao.int/CAFICS/News%20Library/nraa-2016-en-2.pdf>>.

Bank of Canada (2016) Financial Markets Department Year Average of Exchange Rates. Available online at: <<http://www.bankofcanada.ca/stats/assets/pdf/nraa-2015.pdf>>.

Bank of Canada (2014) Financial Markets Department Year Average of Exchange Rates. Available online at: <<http://www.bankofcanada.ca/stats/assets/pdf/nraa-2013.pdf>>.

Bank of Canada (2013) Financial Markets Department Year Average of Exchange Rates. Available online at: <<http://www.bankofcanada.ca/stats/assets/pdf/nraa-2012.pdf>>.

Bank of Canada (2012) Financial Markets Department Year Average of Exchange Rates. Available online at: <<http://www.bankofcanada.ca/stats/assets/pdf/nraa-2011.pdf>>.

EIA (2021) *EIA Manufacturing Consumption of Energy (MECS) 2018*. U.S. Department of Energy, Energy Information Administration, Washington, D.C.

EIA (2020a) *Monthly Energy Review, November 2020*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C. DOE/EIA-0035 (2020/11).

EIA (2020b) Glossary. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C. Available online at: <https://www.eia.gov/tools/glossary/index.php?id=N#nat_Gas_Liquids>.

EIA (2019) Personal communication between EIA and ICF on November 11, 2019.

EIA (2017) *EIA Manufacturing Consumption of Energy (MECS) 2014*. U.S. Department of Energy, Energy Information Administration, Washington, D.C.

EIA (2013) *EIA Manufacturing Consumption of Energy (MECS) 2010*. U.S. Department of Energy, Energy Information Administration, Washington, D.C.

EIA (2010) *EIA Manufacturing Consumption of Energy (MECS) 2006*. U.S. Department of Energy, Energy Information Administration, Washington, D.C.

EIA (2005) *EIA Manufacturing Consumption of Energy (MECS) 2002*. U.S. Department of Energy, Energy Information Administration, Washington, D.C.

EIA (2001) *EIA Manufacturing Consumption of Energy (MECS) 1998*. U.S. Department of Energy, Energy Information Administration, Washington, D.C.

EIA (1997) *EIA Manufacturing Consumption of Energy (MECS) 1994*. U.S. Department of Energy, Energy Information Administration, Washington, D.C.

EIA (1994) *EIA Manufacturing Consumption of Energy (MECS) 1991*. U.S. Department of Energy, Energy Information Administration, Washington, D.C.

EPA (2021) *Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) Info*, Biennial Report, GM Form (Section 2- Onsite Management) and WR Form.

EPA (2020) "Criteria pollutants National Tier 1 for 1970 - 2019." National Emissions Inventory (NEI) Air Pollutant Emissions Trends Data. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, April 2020. Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/air-emissions-inventories/air-pollutant-emissions-trends-data>>.

EPA (2019) *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: 2016 and 2017 Data Tables*. Office of Land and Emergency Management, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C. Available online at: <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2019-11/documents/2016_and_2017_facts_and_figures_data_tables_0.pdf>.

EPA (2018a) *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures 2015, Assessing Trends in Material Generation, Recycling and Disposal in the United States*. Washington, D.C.

EPA (2018b) *Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) Info*, Biennial Report, GM Form (Section 2- Onsite Management) and WR Form.

EPA (2017) EPA's Pesticides Industry Sales and Usage, 2008 – 2012 Market Estimates. Available online at: <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2017-01/documents/pesticides-industry-sales-usage-2016_0.pdf> Accessed September 2017.

EPA (2016a) *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: 2014 Facts and Figures Fact Sheet*. Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C. Available online at: <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2016-11/documents/2014_smmfactsheet_508.pdf>.

EPA (2016b) *Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) Info*, Biennial Report, GM Form (Section 2- Onsite Management) and WR Form.

EPA (2015) *Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) Info*, Biennial Report, GM Form (Section 2- Onsite Management) and WR Form.

EPA (2014a) *Municipal Solid Waste in the United States: 2012 Facts and Figures*. Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://www.epa.gov/epaoswer/non-hw/muncpl/msw99.htm>>.

EPA (2014b) *Chemical Data Access Tool (CDAT)*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, June 2014. Available online at: <http://java.epa.gov/oppt_chemical_search/>. Accessed January 2015.

EPA (2013a) *Municipal Solid Waste in the United States: 2011 Facts and Figures*. Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://www.epa.gov/epaoswer/non-hw/muncpl/msw99.htm>>.

EPA (2013b) *Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) Info*, Biennial Report, GM Form (Section 2- Onsite Management) and WR Form.

EPA (2011) EPA's Pesticides Industry Sales and Usage, 2006 and 2007 Market Estimates. Available online at: <<http://www.epa.gov/oppbead1/pestsales/>>. Accessed January 2012.

EPA (2009) *Biennial Reporting System (BRS) Database*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Envirofacts Warehouse. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://www.epa.gov/enviro/html/brs/>>. Data for 2001-2007 are current as of Sept. 9, 2009.

EPA (2004) EPA's Pesticides Industry Sales and Usage, 2000 and 2001 Market Estimates. Available online at: <<http://www.epa.gov/oppbead1/pestsales/>>. Accessed September 2006.

EPA (2002) EPA's Pesticides Industry Sales and Usage, 1998 and 1999 Market Estimates, Table 3.6. Available online at: <http://www.epa.gov/oppbead1/pestsales/99pestsales/market_estimates1999.pdf>. Accessed July 2003.

EPA (2001) AP 42, Volume I, Fifth Edition. Chapter 11: Mineral Products Industry. Available online at: <<http://www.epa.gov/ttn/chief/ap42/ch11/index.html>>.

EPA (2000a) *Biennial Reporting System (BRS)*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Envirofacts Warehouse. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://www.epa.gov/enviro/html/brs/>>.

EPA (2000b) *Toxics Release Inventory, 1998*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Environmental Information, Office of Information Analysis and Access, Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://www.epa.gov/triexplorer/chemical.htm>>.

EPA (1999) EPA's Pesticides Industry Sales and Usage, 1996-1997 Market Estimates. Available online at: <http://www.epa.gov/oppbead1/pestsales/97pestsales/market_estimates1997.pdf>.

EPA (1998) EPA's Pesticides Industry Sales and Usage, 1994-1995 Market Estimates. Available online at: <http://www.epa.gov/oppbead1/pestsales/95pestsales/market_estimates1995.pdf>.

FEB (2013) Fiber Economics Bureau, as cited in C&EN (2013) Lackluster Year for Chemical Output: Production stayed flat or dipped in most world regions in 2012. Chemical & Engineering News, American Chemical Society, 1 July. Available online at: <<http://www.cen-online.org>>.

FEB (2012) Fiber Economics Bureau, as cited in C&EN (2012) Too Quiet After the Storm: After a rebound in 2010, chemical production hardly grew in 2011. Chemical & Engineering News, American Chemical Society, 2 July. Available online at: <<http://www.cen-online.org>>.

FEB (2011) Fiber Economics Bureau, as cited in C&EN (2011) *Output Ramps up in all Regions*. Chemical Engineering News, American Chemical Society, 4 July. Available online at: <<http://www.cen-online.org>>.

FEB (2010) Fiber Economics Bureau, as cited in C&EN (2010) *Output Declines in U.S., Europe*. Chemical & Engineering News, American Chemical Society, 6 July. Available online at: <<http://www.cen-online.org>>.

FEB (2009) Fiber Economics Bureau, as cited in C&EN (2009) *Chemical Output Slipped In Most Regions* Chemical & Engineering News, American Chemical Society, 6 July. Available online at: <<http://www.cen-online.org>>.

FEB (2007) Fiber Economics Bureau, as cited in C&EN (2007) *Gains in Chemical Output Continue*. Chemical & Engineering News, American Chemical Society. July 2, 2007. Available online at: <<http://www.cen-online.org>>.

FEB (2005) Fiber Economics Bureau, as cited in C&EN (2005) *Production: Growth in Most Regions* Chemical & Engineering News, American Chemical Society, 11 July. Available online at: <<http://www.cen-online.org>>.

FEB (2003) Fiber Economics Bureau, as cited in C&EN (2003) *Production Inches Up in Most Countries*, Chemical & Engineering News, American Chemical Society, 7 July. Available online at: <<http://www.cen-online.org>>.

FEB (2001) Fiber Economics Bureau, as cited in ACS (2001) *Production: slow gains in output of chemicals and products lagged behind U.S. economy as a whole* Chemical & Engineering News, American Chemical Society, 25 June. Available online at: <<http://pubs.acs.org/cen>>.

Financial Planning Association (2006) Canada/US Cross-Border Tools: US/Canada Exchange Rates. Available online at: <http://www.fpanet.org/global/planners/US_Canada_ex_rates.cfm>. Accessed on August 16, 2006.

Gosselin, Smith, and Hodge (1984) "Clinical Toxicology of Commercial Products." Fifth Edition, Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore.

ICIS (2016) "Production issues force US melamine plant down" Available online at: <<https://www.icis.com/resources/news/2016/05/03/9994556/production-issues-force-us-melamine-plant-down/>>.

ICIS (2008) "Chemical profile: Melamine" Available online at: <https://www.icis.com/resources/news/2008/12/01/9174886/chemical-profile-melamine/>. Accessed November, 2017.

IISRP (2003) "*IISRP Forecasts Moderate Growth in North America to 2007*" International Institute of Synthetic Rubber Producers, Inc. New Release. Available online at: <http://www.iisrp.com/press-releases/2003-Press-Releases/IISRP-NA-Forecast-03-07.html>.

IISRP (2000) "Synthetic Rubber Use Growth to Continue Through 2004, Says IISRP and RMA" International Institute of Synthetic Rubber Producers press release.

INEGI (2006) Producción bruta total de las unidades económicas manufactureras por Subsector, Rama, Subrama y Clase de actividad. Available online at: http://www.inegi.gob.mx/est/contenidos/espanol/proyectos/censos/ce2004/tb_manufacturas.asp. Accessed on August 15, 2006.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

Marland, G., and R.M. Rotty (1984) "Carbon dioxide emissions from fossil fuels: A procedure for estimation and results for 1950-1982," *Tellus* 36b:232-261.

NPRA (2002) North American Wax - A Report Card. Available online at: <http://www.npra.org/members/publications/papers/lubes/LW-02-126.pdf>.

RMA (2018) *2017 U.S. Scrap Tire Management Summary*. Rubber Manufacturers Association, Washington, D.C. July 2018.

RMA (2016) *2015 U.S. Scrap Tire Management Summary*. Rubber Manufacturers Association, Washington, D.C. August 2016.

RMA (2014) *2013 U.S. Scrap Tire Management Summary*. Rubber Manufacturers Association, Washington, D.C. November 2014.

RMA (2011) *U.S. Scrap Tire Management Summary: 2005-2009*. Rubber Manufacturers Association, Washington, D.C. October 2011, updated September 2013.

RMA (2009) "Scrap Tire Markets: Facts and Figures – Scrap Tire Characteristics." Rubber Manufacturers Association., Washington D.C. Available online at: http://www.rma.org/scrap_tires/scrap_tire_markets/scrap_tire_characteristics/. Accessed on 17 September 2009.

U.S. Census Bureau (2014) 2012 Economic Census. Available online at: http://www.census.gov/econ/census/schedule/whats_been_released.html. Accessed November 2014.

U.S. Census Bureau (2009) *Soap and Other Detergent Manufacturing: 2007*. Available online at: http://smpbff1.dsd.census.gov/TheDataWeb_HotReport/servlet/HotReportEngineServlet?emailname=vh@boc&filename=mfg1.hrml&20071204152004.Var.NAICS2002=325611&forward=20071204152004.Var.NAICS2002.

U.S. Census Bureau (2004) *Soap and Other Detergent Manufacturing: 2002*. Issued December 2004. EC02-31I-325611 (RV). Available online at: <http://www.census.gov/prod/ec02/ec0231i325611.pdf>.

U.S. Census Bureau (1999) *Soap and Other Detergent Manufacturing: 1997*. Available online at: <http://www.census.gov/epcd/www/ec97stat.htm>.

U.S. International Trade Commission (1990-2019) "Interactive Tariff and Trade DataWeb: Quick Query." Available online at: <http://dataweb.usitc.gov/>. Accessed September 2020.

Incineration of Waste

ArSova, Ljupka, Rob van Haaren, Nora Goldstein, Scott M. Kaufman, and Nickolas J. Themelis (2008) “16th Annual BioCycle Nationwide Survey: The State of Garbage in America” *BioCycle*, JG Press, Emmaus, PA. December.

Bahor, B (2009) Covanta Energy’s public review comments re: *Draft Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks: 1990-2007*. Submitted via email on April 9, 2009 to Leif Hockstad, U.S. EPA.

De Soete, G.G. (1993) “Nitrous Oxide from Combustion and Industry: Chemistry, Emissions and Control.” In A. R. Van Amstel, (ed.) *Proc. of the International Workshop Methane and Nitrous Oxide: Methods in National Emission Inventories and Options for Control*, Amersfoort, NL. February 3-5, 1993.

Energy Recovery Council (2018) Energy Recovery Council. *2018 Directory of Waste to Energy Facilities*. Ted Michaels and Karunya Krishnan. October 2018. Available online at: <<http://energyrecoverycouncil.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/10/ERC-2018-directory.pdf>>.

Energy Recovery Council (2009) “2007 Directory of Waste-to-Energy Plants in the United States.” Accessed on September 29, 2009.

EIA (2017) *MSW Incineration for Heating or Electrical Generation, December 2017*, Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC. DOE/EIA-0035. Available online at: <<https://www.eia.gov/opendata/?src=-f3>>.

EPA (2020) *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: 2018 Data Tables*. Office of Land and Emergency Management, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2020-11/documents/2018_ff_fact_sheet.pdf>.

EPA (2019) *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: 2016 and 2017 Data Tables*. Office of Land and Emergency Management, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2019-11/documents/2016_and_2017_facts_and_figures_data_tables_0.pdf>.

EPA (2018a) *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: 2015 Data Tables*. Office of Land and Emergency Management, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2018-07/documents/smm_2015_tables_and_figures_07252018_fnl_508_0.pdf>.

EPA (2018b). Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program Data. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgreporting/ghg-reporting-program-data-sets>>.

EPA (2016) *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: 2014 Fact Sheet*. Office of Land and Emergency Management, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2016-11/documents/2014_smmfactsheet_508.pdf>.

EPA (2015) *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures 2013 – Assessing Trends in Material Generation, Recycling and Disposal in the United States*. Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <http://www3.epa.gov/epawaste/nonhaz/municipal/pubs/2013_advncng_smm_rpt.pdf>.

EPA (2007, 2008, 2011, 2013, 2014) *Municipal Solid Waste in the United States: Facts and Figures*. Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://www.epa.gov/osw/nonhaz/municipal/msw99.htm>>.

EPA (2006) *Solid Waste Management and Greenhouse Gases: A Life-Cycle Assessment of Emissions and Sinks*. Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C.

EPA (2000) *Characterization of Municipal Solid Waste in the United States: Source Data on the 1999 Update*. Office of Solid Waste, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. EPA530-F-00-024.

Goldstein, N. and C. Madtes (2001) "13th Annual BioCycle Nationwide Survey: The State of Garbage in America." *BioCycle*, JG Press, Emmaus, PA. December 2001.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

Kaufman, et al. (2004) "14th Annual BioCycle Nationwide Survey: The State of Garbage in America 2004" *Biocycle*, JG Press, Emmaus, PA. January 2004.

RMA (2020) "2019 U.S. Scrap Tire Management Summary." Rubber Manufacturers Association, Washington, DC. October 2020. Available online at: <https://www.ustires.org/sites/default/files/2019%20USTMA%20Scrap%20Tire%20Management%20Summary%20Report.pdf>

RMA (2018) "2017 U.S. Scrap Tire Management Summary." Rubber Manufacturers Association, Washington, DC. July 2018. Available online at: https://www.ustires.org/system/files/USTMA_scraptire_summ_2017_072018.pdf.

RMA (2016) "2015 U.S. Scrap Tire Management Summary." Rubber Manufacturers Association. August 2016. Available online at: https://rma.org/sites/default/files/RMA_scraptire_summ_2015.pdf.

RMA (2014) "2013 U.S. Scrap Tire Management Summary." Rubber Manufacturers Association. November 2014. Available online at: https://www.ustires.org/sites/default/files/MAR_027_USTMA.pdf.

RMA (2013) "U.S. Scrap Tire Management Summary 2005-2009." Rubber Manufacturers Association. October 2011; Updated September 2013. Available online at: https://www.ustires.org/sites/default/files/MAR_025_USTMA.pdf.

RMA (2012a) "Rubber FAQs." Rubber Manufacturers Association. Available online at: <http://www.rma.org/about-rma/rubber-faqs/>. Accessed on 19 November 2014.

RMA (2012b) "Scrap Tire Markets: Facts and Figures – Scrap Tire Characteristics." Rubber Manufacturers Association. Available online at: http://www.rma.org/scrap_tires/scrap_tire_markets/scrap_tire_characteristics/. Accessed 18 on January 2012.

Schneider, S. (2007) E-mail between Shelly Schneider of Franklin Associates (a division of ERG) and Sarah Shapiro of ICF International, January 10, 2007.

Shin, D. (2014) Generation and Disposition of Municipal Solid Waste (MSW) in the United States—A National Survey. Thesis. Columbia University, Department of Earth and Environmental Engineering, January 3, 2014.

Simmons, et al. (2006) "15th Nationwide Survey of Municipal Solid Waste Management in the United States: The State of Garbage in America." *BioCycle*, JG Press, Emmaus, PA. April 2006.

van Haaren, Rob, Themelis, N., and Goldstein, N. (2010) "The State of Garbage in America." *BioCycle*, October 2010. Volume 51, Number 10, pg. 16-23.

Coal Mining

AAPG (1984) *Coalbed Methane Resources of the United States*. AAPG Studies in Geology Series #17.

Creedy, D.P. (1993) Methane Emissions from Coal Related Sources in Britain: Development of a Methodology. *Chemosphere*, 26: 419-439.

DMME (2020) *DGO Data Information System*. Department of Mines, Minerals and Energy of Virginia. Available online at <https://www.dmme.virginia.gov/dgo inquiry/frmmmain.aspx>.

EIA (2020) *Annual Coal Report 2019*. Table 1. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy. Washington, D.C. DOE/EIA-0584.

El Paso (2009) Shoal Creek Mine Plan, El Paso Exploration & Production.

EPA (2020) Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP) 2019 Envirofacts. Subpart FF: Underground Coal Mines. Available online at <<http://www.epa.gov/ghgreporting/ghgdata/reported/coalmines.html>>.

EPA (2005) *Surface Mines Emissions Assessment*. Draft. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

EPA (1996) *Evaluation and Analysis of Gas Content and Coal Properties of Major Coal Bearing Regions of the United States*. EPA/600/R-96-065. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

ERG (2020). Correspondence between ERG and Buchanan Mine.

Geological Survey of Alabama State Oil and Gas Board (GSA) (2020) Well Records Database. Available online at <<http://www.gsa.state.al.us/ogb/database.aspx>>.

IEA (2020) *Key World Energy Statistics*. Coal Production, International Energy Agency.

IPCC (2011) *Use of Models and Facility-Level Data in Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. Report of IPCC Expert Meeting on Use of Models and Measurements in Greenhouse Gas Inventories 9-11 August 2010, Sydney, Australia. Eds: Eggleston H.S., Srivastava N., Tanabe K., Baasansuren J., Fukuda M. IGES.

JWR (2010) *No. 4 & 7 Mines General Area Maps*. Walter Energy: Jim Walter Resources.

King, Brian (1994) *Management of Methane Emissions from Coal Mines: Environmental, Engineering, Economic and Institutional Implication of Options*. Neil and Gunter Ltd.

McElroy OVS (2020) Marshall County VAM Abatement Project Offset Verification Statement submitted to California Air Resources Board, December 2020.

MSHA (2020) Data Transparency at MSHA. Mine Safety and Health Administration. Available online at <<http://www.msha.gov/>>.

Mutmansky, Jan M. and Yanbei Wang (2000) Analysis of Potential Errors in Determination of Coal Mine Annual Methane Emissions. *Mineral Resources Engineering*, 9(4).

Saghafi, Abouna (2013) *Estimation of Fugitive Emissions from Open Cut Coal Mining and Measurable Gas Content*. 13th Coal Operators' Conference, University of Wollongong, The Australian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy & Mine Managers Association of Australia. 306-313.

USBM (1986) *Results of the Direct Method Determination of the Gas Contents of U.S. Coal Basins*. Circular 9067. U.S. Bureau of Mines.

West Virginia Geological & Economic Survey (WVGES) (2020) Oil & Gas Production Data. Available online at <<http://www.wvgs.wvnet.edu/www/datastat/datastat.htm>>.

Abandoned Underground Coal Mines

EPA (2004) Methane Emissions Estimates & Methodology for Abandoned Coal Mines in the U.S. Draft Final Report. Washington, D.C. April 2004.

MSHA (2020) U.S. Department of Labor, Mine Health & Safety Administration, Mine Data Retrieval System. Available online at: <<https://www.msha.gov/mine-data-retrieval-system>>.

Petroleum Systems

API (1992) *Global Emissions of Methane from Petroleum Sources*. American Petroleum Institute, Health and Environmental Affairs Department, Report No. DR140, February 1992.

BOEM (2020a) BOEM Platform Structures Online Query. Available online at: <<https://www.data.boem.gov/Platform/PlatformStructures/Default.aspx>>.

BOEM (2020b) BOEM Oil and Gas Operations Reports - Part A (OGOR-A). Production Data for 1947 to 2019. Download "Production Data" online at: <<https://www.data.boem.gov/Main/RawData.aspx>>.

BOEM (2020c) BOEM Oil and Gas Operations Reports - Part A (OGOR-A). Production Data for 1996 to 2019. Available online at: <<https://www.data.boem.gov/Main/OGOR-A.aspx>>.

BOEM (2020d) BOEM Oil and Gas Operations Reports - Part B (OGOR-B). Flaring volumes for 1996 to 2019. Available online at: <<https://www.data.boem.gov/Main/OGOR-B.aspx>>

CenSARA (2012) *2011 Oil and Gas Emission Inventory Enhancement Project for CenSARA States*. Prepared by ENVIRON International Corporation and Eastern Research Group, Inc. (ERG). Central States Air Resources Agencies (CenSARA). December 2012.

EIA (2020) Crude Oil Production. Energy Information Administration.

Enverus DrillingInfo (2019) March 2019 Download. DI Desktop® Enverus DrillingInfo, Inc.

Enverus (2021) March 2021 Download. Enverus, Inc.

EPA (1977) *Atmospheric Emissions from Offshore Oil and Gas Development and Production*. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Research Triangle Park, NC. PB272268. June 1977.

EPA (1997) *Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors, AP-42*. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Research Triangle Park, NC. October 1997.

EPA (1999) *Estimates of Methane Emissions from the U.S. Oil Industry (Draft Report)*. Prepared by ICF International. Office of Air and Radiation, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. October 1999.

EPA (2017) *2017 Nonpoint Oil and Gas Emission Estimation Tool*, Version 1.2. Prepared for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency by Eastern Research Group, Inc. (ERG). October 2019.

EPA (2020) *Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Data reported as of September 26, 2020.

EPA (2021a) *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990-2019: Update for Produced Water Emissions (Produced Water memo)*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. April 2021. Available at: <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/natural-gas-and-petroleum-systems>>.

EPA (2021b) *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990-2019: Update for Natural Gas and Petroleum Systems CO₂ Uncertainty Estimates*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. April 2021. Available at: <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/natural-gas-and-petroleum-systems>>.

EPA/GRI (1996) *Methane Emissions from the Natural Gas Industry*. Prepared by Radian. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. April 1996.

Illinois Office of Oil and Gas Resources Management (2020) State-level petroleum production quantities.

Indiana Division of Oil & Gas (2020) State-level petroleum production quantities.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

Kansas Department of Health and Environment (2020) County-level produced water quantities.

Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (2020) Well-level produced water quantities.

Oklahoma Department of Environmental Quality (2020) Well-level produced water quantities.

Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection (2020) Well-level produced water quantities.

West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection (2020) State-level petroleum production quantities.

Natural Gas Systems

CenSARA (2012) *2011 Oil and Gas Emission Inventory Enhancement Project for CenSARA States*. Prepared by ENVIRON International Corporation and Eastern Research Group, Inc. (ERG). Central States Air Resources Agencies (CenSARA). December 2012.

EIA (2020) Natural Gas Gross Withdrawals and Production. Energy Information Administration.

Enverus DrillingInfo (2019) March 2019 Download. DI Desktop® Enverus DrillingInfo, Inc.

Enverus (2021) March 2021 Download. Enverus, Inc.

EPA (1977) *Atmospheric Emissions from Offshore Oil and Gas Development and Production*. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, Research Triangle Park, NC. PB272268. June 1977.

EPA (2020) *Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program- Subpart W – Petroleum and Natural Gas Systems*. Environmental Protection Agency. Data reported as of September 26, 2020.

EPA (2021a) *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990-2019: Update for Natural Gas Customer Meter Emissions (Customer Meters memo)*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. April 2021. Available at: <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/natural-gas-and-petroleum-systems>>.

EPA (2021b) *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990-2019: Update for Produced Water Emissions (Produced Water memo)*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. April 2021. Available at: <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/natural-gas-and-petroleum-systems>>.

EPA (2021c) *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990-2019: Update for Natural Gas and Petroleum Systems CO₂ Uncertainty Estimates*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. April 2021. Available at: <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/natural-gas-and-petroleum-systems>>.

GRI/EPA (1996) *Methane Emissions from the Natural Gas Industry*. Prepared by Harrison, M., T. Shires, J. Wessels, and R. Cowgill, eds., Radian International LLC for National Risk Management Research Laboratory, Air Pollution Prevention and Control Division, Research Triangle Park, NC. EPA-600/R-96-080a.

GSI (2019) *Long-term Methane Emissions Rate Quantification and Alert System for Natural Gas Storage Wells and Fields*. 2019. GSI Environmental Inc. DOE Report DE-FE0029085.

GTI (2001) Gas Resource Database: Unconventional Natural Gas and Gas Composition Databases. Second Edition. GRI-01/0136.

GTI (2019) *Classification of Methane Emissions from Industrial Meters, Vintage vs Modern Plastic Pipe, and Plastic-lined Steel and Cast-Iron Pipe*. June 2019. Gas Technology Institute and U.S. Department of Energy GTI Project Number 22070. DOE project Number ED-FE0029061.

Illinois Office of Oil and Gas Resource Management (2020) State-level natural gas production quantities.

Indiana Division of Oil & Gas (2020) State-level natural gas production quantities.

Kansas Department of Health and Environment (2020) County-level produced water quantities.

Lamb, et al. (2015) "Direct Measurements Show Decreasing Methane Emissions from Natural Gas Local Distribution Systems in the United States." *Environmental Science & Technology*, Vol. 49 5161-5169.

Lavoie et al. (2017) "Assessing the Methane Emissions from Natural Gas-Fired Power Plants and Oil Refineries." *Environmental Science & Technology*. 2017 Mar 21;51(6):3373-3381. doi: 10.1021/acs.est.6b05531.

Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (2020) Well-level produced water quantities.

Oklahoma Department of Environmental Quality (2020) Well-level produced water quantities.

Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection (2020) Well-level produced water quantities.

PHMSA (2019) Gas Distribution Annual Data. Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, DC. Available online at: <<https://cms.phmsa.dot.gov/data-and-statistics/pipeline/gas-distribution-gas-gathering-gas-transmission-hazardous-liquids>>.

West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection (2020) State-level natural gas production quantities.

Zimmerle et al. (2019) "Characterization of Methane Emissions from Gathering Compressor Stations." October 2019. Available at <<https://mountainscholar.org/handle/10217/195489>>.

Zimmerle, et al. (2015) "Methane Emissions from the Natural Gas Transmission and Storage System in the United States." *Environmental Science and Technology*, Vol. 49 9374–9383.

Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells

Alaska Oil and Gas Conservation Commission, Available online at: <<http://doa.alaska.gov/ogc/publicdb.html>>.

Arkansas Geological & Conservation Commission, "List of Oil & Gas Wells - Data From November 1, 1936 to January 1, 1955." Available at: <http://www.geology.ar.gov/pdf/IC-10%20SUPPLEMENT_v.pdf>.

The Derrick's Handbook of Petroleum: A Complete Chronological and Statistical Review of Petroleum Developments From 1859 to 1898 (V.1), (1898-1899) (V.2).

Enverus (2021) March 2021 Download. Enverus, Inc.

GRI/EPA (1996) *Methane Emissions from the Natural Gas Industry*. Prepared by Harrison, M., T. Shires, J. Wessels, and R. Cowgill, eds., Radian International LLC for National Risk Management Research Laboratory, Air Pollution Prevention and Control Division, Research Triangle Park, NC. EPA-600/R-96-080a.

Florida Department of Environmental Protection - Oil and Gas Program, Available online at: <<https://floridadep.gov/water/oil-gas>>.

Geological Survey of Alabama, Oil & Gas Board, Available online at: <<https://www.gsa.state.al.us/ogb/>>.

GTI (2001) Gas Resource Database: Unconventional Natural Gas and Gas Composition Databases. Second Edition. GRI-01/0136.

Kang, et al. (2016) "Identification and characterization of high methane-emitting abandoned oil and gas wells." *PNAS*, vol. 113 no. 48, 13636–13641, doi: 10.1073/pnas.1605913113.

Oklahoma Geological Survey. "Oklahoma Oil: Past, Present, and Future." *Oklahoma Geology Notes*, v. 62 no. 3, 2002 pp. 97-106.

Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection, Oil and Gas Reports - Oil and Gas Operator Well Inventory. Available online at:

http://www.depreportingservices.state.pa.us/ReportServer/Pages/ReportViewer.aspx?/Oil_Gas/OG_Well_Inventory.

Texas Railroad Commission, Oil and Gas Division, "History of Texas Initial Crude Oil, Annual Production and Producing Wells, Crude Oil Production and Well Counts (since 1935)." Available online at: <<http://www.rrc.state.tx.us/oil-gas/research-and-statistics/production-data/historical-production-data/crude-oil-production-and-well-counts-since-1935/>>.

Townsend-Small, et al. (2016) "Emissions of coalbed and natural gas methane from abandoned oil and gas wells in the United States." *Geophysical Research Letters*, Vol. 43, 1789–1792.

United States Geological Survey's (USGS) Mineral Resources of the United States Annual Yearbooks, available online at: <<https://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/usbmyb.html>>.

Virginia Department of Mines Minerals and Energy, "Wells Drilled for Oil and Gas in Virginia prior to 1962.", Virginia Division of Mineral Resources. Available online at: <https://www.dmme.virginia.gov/commercedocs/MRR_4.pdf>.

Energy Sources of Precursor Greenhouse Gases

EPA (2019) "1970 - 2018 Average annual emissions, all criteria pollutants in MS Excel." National Emissions Inventory (NEI) Air Pollutant Emissions Trends Data. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, May 2019. Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/air-emissions-inventories/air-pollutant-emissions-trends-data>>.

EPA (2003) E-mail correspondence containing preliminary ambient air pollutant data. Office of Air Pollution and the Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. December 22, 2003.

EPA (1997) *Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors, AP-42*. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Research Triangle Park, NC. October 1997.

International Bunker Fuels

Anderson, B.E., et al. (2011) *Alternative Aviation Fuel Experiment (AAFEX)*, NASA Technical Memorandum, in press.

ASTM (1989) *Military Specification for Turbine Fuels, Aviation, Kerosene Types*, NATO F-34 (JP-8) and NATO F-35. February 10, 1989.

Chevron (2000) *Aviation Fuels Technical Review (FTR-3)*. Chevron Products Company, Chapter 2.

DHS (2008) Personal Communication with Elissa Kay, Residual and Distillate Fuel Oil Consumption (International Bunker Fuels). Department of Homeland Security, Bunker Report. January 11, 2008.

DLA Energy (2020) Unpublished data from the Defense Fuels Automated Management System (DFAMS). Defense Energy Support Center, Defense Logistics Agency, U.S. Department of Defense. Washington, D.C.

DOC (1991 through 2020) Unpublished Report of Bunker Fuel Oil Laden on Vessels Cleared for Foreign Countries. Form-563. Foreign Trade Division, Bureau of the Census, U.S. Department of Commerce. Washington, D.C.

DOT (1991 through 2013) Fuel Cost and Consumption. Federal Aviation Administration, Bureau of Transportation Statistics, U.S. Department of Transportation. Washington, D.C. DAI-10.

EIA (2020) *Monthly Energy Review, November 2020*, Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C. DOE/EIA-0035(2020/11).

EPA (2020) EPA Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990-2019: Updated Gasoline and Diesel Fuel CO₂ Emission Factors – Memo.

FAA (2021) Personal Communication between FAA and John Steller, Mausami Desai, and Vincent Camobreco for aviation emissions estimates from the Aviation Environmental Design Tool (AEDT). March 2021.

IPCC/UNEP/OECD/IEA (1997) Revised 1996 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. 31 Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, United Nations Environment Programme, Organization for Economic and Co-Operation and Development, International Energy Agency, Paris, France.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

USAF (1998) Fuel Logistics Planning. U.S. Air Force pamphlet AFPAM23-221, May 1, 1998.

Wood Biomass and Biofuel Consumption

EIA (2020a) *Monthly Energy Review, November 2020*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy. Washington, D.C. DOE/EIA-0035(2020/11).

EIA (2020b) Biofuels explained: Use of biomass-based diesel fuel. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<https://www.eia.gov/energyexplained/biofuels/use-of-biodiesel.php>>.

EPA (2021) Acid Rain Program Dataset 1996-2019. Office of Air and Radiation, Office of Atmospheric Programs, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

EPA (2010) Carbon Content Coefficients Developed for EPA's Mandatory Reporting Rule. Office of Air and Radiation, Office of Atmospheric Programs, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

Lindstrom, P. (2006) Personal Communication. Perry Lindstrom, Energy Information Administration and Jean Kim, ICF International.

Industrial Processes and Product Use

EPA (2014) *Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program. Developments on Publication of Aggregated Greenhouse Gas Data, November 25, 2014*. See <<http://www.epa.gov/ghgreporting/confidential-business-information-ghg-reporting>>.

EPA (2002) Quality Assurance/Quality Control and Uncertainty Management Plan for the U.S. Greenhouse Gas Inventory: Procedures Manual for Quality Assurance/Quality Control and Uncertainty Analysis, U.S. Greenhouse Gas Inventory Program, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Atmospheric Programs, EPA 430-R-02-007B, June 2002.

IPCC (2011) *Use of Models and Facility-Level Data in Greenhouse Gas Inventories* (Report of IPCC Expert Meeting on Use of Models and Measurements in Greenhouse Gas Inventories 9-11 August 2010, Sydney, Australia) eds.: Eggleston H.S., Srivastava N., Tanabe K., Baasansuren J., Fukuda M., Pub. IGES, Japan 2011.

Cement Production

EPA (2015). *Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program Report Verification*. Available online at <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

EPA Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (2020) Aggregation of Reported Facility Level Data under Subpart H - National Level Clinker Production from Cement Production for Calendar Years 2014 through 2019. Office of Air and Radiation, Office of Atmospheric Programs, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

U.S. Bureau of Mines (1990 through 1993) *Minerals Yearbook: Cement Annual Report*. U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C.

United States Geological Survey (USGS) (2020) *Mineral Commodity Summaries: Cement*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. January 2020. Available at: <<https://pubs.usgs.gov/periodicals/mcs2020/mcs2020-cement.pdf>>.

USGS (1995 through 2014) *Minerals Yearbook - Cement*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

USGS (2020) *2017 Minerals Yearbook - Cement*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. August 2020.

Van Oss (2013a) 1990 through 2012 Clinker Production Data Provided by Hendrik van Oss (USGS) via email on November 8, 2013.

Van Oss (2013b) Personal communication. Hendrik van Oss, Commodity Specialist of the U.S. Geological Survey and Gopi Manne, Eastern Research Group, Inc. October 28, 2013.

Lime Production

EPA (2020) Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP). Aggregation of Reported Facility Level Data under Subpart S-National Lime Production for Calendar Years 2010 through 2019. Office of Air and Radiation, Office of Atmospheric Programs, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

Males, E. (2003) Memorandum from Eric Males, National Lime Association to Mr. William N. Irving & Mr. Leif Hockstad, Environmental Protection Agency. March 6, 2003.

Miner, R. and B. Upton (2002) Methods for estimating greenhouse gas emissions from lime kilns at kraft pulp mills. *Energy*. Vol. 27 (2002), p. 729-738.

Seeger (2013) Memorandum from Arline M. Seeger, National Lime Association to Mr. Leif Hockstad, Environmental Protection Agency. March 15, 2013.

USGS (2020a) *2020 Mineral Commodities Summary: Lime*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA (January 2020).

USGS (2020b) *(1992 through 2017) Minerals Yearbook: Lime*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA (June 2020).

USGS (2020c) *2018 Minerals Yearbook Annual Tables: Lime*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA (November 2020).

USGS (2020d) Personal communication. Lori E. Apodaca, U.S. Geological Survey and Amanda Chiu, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. December 17, 2020

USGS (2019) *2016 Minerals Yearbook: Lime*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA (August 2019).

USGS (2018a) *2018 Mineral Commodities Summary: Lime*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA (January 2018).

USGS (2018b) *2015 Minerals Yearbook: Lime*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA (March 2018).

USGS (2012) *2012 Mineral Commodities Summary: Lime*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA (January 2012).

USGS (2011) *2011 Mineral Commodities Summary: Lime*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA (January 2011).

USGS (2010) *2010 Mineral Commodities Summary: Lime*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA (January 2010).

USGS (2008) *2008 Mineral Commodities Summary: Lime*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA (January 2008).

USGS (2007) *2007 Mineral Commodities Summary: Lime*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA (January 2007).

USGS (2002) *2002 Mineral Commodities Summary: Lime*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA (January 2002).

USGS (1996) *1996 Mineral Commodities Summary: Lime*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA (January 1996).

USGS (1991) *1991 Minerals Yearbook: Lime*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA (1991).

Glass Production

EPA (2009) Technical Support Document for the Glass Manufacturing Sector: Proposed Rule for Mandatory Reporting of Greenhouse Gases. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

EPA (2015). Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program Report Verification. Available online at <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

IPCC (2006) 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

OIT (2002) Glass Industry of the Future: Energy and Environmental Profile of the U.S. Glass Industry. Office of Industrial Technologies, U.S. Department of Energy. Washington, D.C.

U.S. Bureau of Mines (1991 and 1993a) Minerals Yearbook: Crushed Stone Annual Report. U.S. Department of the Interior. Washington, D.C.

United States Geological Survey (USGS) (2017) Minerals Industry Surveys; Soda Ash in January 2017. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. March 2017.

USGS (2018) Mineral Industry Surveys: Soda Ash in February 2018. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Accessed September 2018.

USGS (2019) Mineral Industry Surveys: Soda Ash in December 2018. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Accessed September 24, 2019.

USGS (2020) Mineral Industry Surveys: Soda Ash in April 2020. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Accessed November 2020.

USGS (1995 through 2016a) Minerals Yearbook: Crushed Stone Annual Report. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

USGS (1995 through 2015b) Minerals Yearbook: Soda Ash Annual Report. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

USGS (2020a) Minerals Yearbook: Crushed Stone Annual Report: Advanced Data Release of the 2017 Annual Tables. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. August 2020.

Willett (2020a) Personal communication, Jason Willett, U.S. Geological Survey and Amanda Chiu, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. November 16, 2020.

Other Process Uses of Carbonates

AISI (2018 through 2020) *Annual Statistical Report*. American Iron and Steel Institute.

Kostick, D. S. (2012) Personal communication. Dennis S. Kostick of U.S. Department of the Interior - U.S. Geological Survey, Soda Ash Commodity Specialist with Gopi Manne and Bryan Lange of Eastern Research Group, Inc. October 2012.

U.S. Bureau of Mines (1991 and 1993a) *Minerals Yearbook: Crushed Stone Annual Report*. U.S. Department of the Interior. Washington, D.C.

U.S. Bureau of Mines (1990 through 1993b) *Minerals Yearbook: Magnesium and Magnesium Compounds Annual Report*. U.S. Department of the Interior. Washington, D.C.

United States Geological Survey (USGS) (2017a) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Soda Ash in January 2017*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. March 2017.

USGS (2018) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Soda Ash in February 2018*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Accessed September 2018.

USGS (2019) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Soda Ash in April 2019*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. July 2019.

USGS (2020a) 2016 *Minerals Yearbook: Stone, Crushed [Advanced Release]*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. January 2020.

USGS (2020b) 2017 *Minerals Yearbook: Soda Ash [Advanced Release]*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. August 2020.

USGS (2020c) *Minerals Yearbook 2017: Stone, Crushed [Advanced Data Release of the 2017 Annual Tables]*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. August 2020.

USGS (1995a through 2017) *Minerals Yearbook: Crushed Stone Annual Report*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

USGS (1994 through 2015b) *Minerals Yearbook: Soda Ash Annual Report*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

USGS (1995b through 2020) *Minerals Yearbook: Magnesium Annual Report*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

Willett (2017) Personal communication, Jason Christopher Willett, U.S. Geological Survey and Mausami Desai and John Steller, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. March 9, 2017.

Willett (2020) Personal communication, Jason Christopher Willett, U.S. Geological Survey and Amanda Chiu, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. November 16, 2020.

Ammonia Production

ACC (2020) Business of Chemistry (Annual Data). American Chemistry Council, Arlington, VA.

Bark (2004) *Coffeyville Nitrogen Plant*. December 15, 2004. Available online at:
<<http://www.gasification.org/uploads/downloads/Conferences/2003/07BARK.pdf>>.

Coffeyville Resources Nitrogen Fertilizers (2012) Nitrogen Fertilizer Operations. Available online at:
<<http://coffeyvillegroup.com/NitrogenFertilizerOperations/index.html>>.

Coffeyville Resources Nitrogen Fertilizers (2011) Nitrogen Fertilizer Operations. Available online at:
<<http://coffeyvillegroup.com/NitrogenFertilizerOperations/index.html>>.

Coffeyville Resources Nitrogen Fertilizers (2010) Nitrogen Fertilizer Operations. Available online at:
<<http://coffeyvillegroup.com/NitrogenFertilizerOperations/index.html>>.

Coffeyville Resources Nitrogen Fertilizers (2009) Nitrogen Fertilizer Operations. Available online at:
<<http://coffeyvillegroup.com/NitrogenFertilizerOperations/index.html>>.

Coffeyville Resources Nitrogen Fertilizers, LLC (2005 through 2007a) Business Data. Available online at:
<<http://www.coffeyvillegroup.com/businessSnapshot.asp>>.

Coffeyville Resources Nitrogen Fertilizers (2007b) Nitrogen Fertilizer Operations. Available online at:
<<http://coffeyvillegroup.com/nitrogenMain.aspx>>.

Coffeyville Resources Energy, Inc. (CVR) (2012) *CVR Energy, Inc. 2012 Annual Report*. Available online at:
<<http://cvrenergy.com>>.

CVR (2013) CVR Energy, Inc. *2013 Annual Report*. Available online at: <<http://cvrenergy.com>>.

CVR (2014) CVR Energy, Inc. *2014 Annual Report*. Available online at: <<http://cvrenergy.com>>.

CVR (2015) CVR Energy, Inc. *2015 Annual Report*. Available online at: <<http://cvrenergy.com>>.

EFMA (2000a) *Best Available Techniques for Pollution Prevention and Control in the European Fertilizer Industry*. Booklet No. 1 of 8: Production of Ammonium. Available online at:
<<http://fertilizerseurope.com/site/index.php?id=390>>.

EFMA (2000b) *Best Available Techniques for Pollution Prevention and Control in the European Fertilizer Industry*. Booklet No. 5 of 8: Production of Urea and Urea Ammonium Nitrate. Available online at:
<<http://fertilizerseurope.com/site/index.php?id=390>>.

EPA Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (2018) Aggregation of Reported Facility Level Data under Subpart G - Annual Urea Production from Ammonia Manufacturing for Calendar Years 2011-2016. Office of Air and Radiation, Office of Atmospheric Programs, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

EPA Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (2020) Aggregation of Reported Facility Level Data under Subpart G - Annual Urea Production from Ammonia Manufacturing for Calendar Years 2017-2019. Office of Air and Radiation, Office of Atmospheric Programs, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

EPA Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP) (2020) Dataset as of September 26, 2020. Available online at: <<https://ghgdata.epa.gov/ghgp/>>.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

U.S. Census Bureau (2011) *Current Industrial Reports Fertilizer Materials and Related Products: 2010 Summary*. Available online at: <http://www.census.gov/manufacturing/cir/historical_data/mq325b/index.html>.

U.S. Census Bureau (2010) *Current Industrial Reports Fertilizer Materials and Related Products: 2009 Summary*. Available online at: <http://www.census.gov/manufacturing/cir/historical_data/mq325b/index.html>.

U.S. Census Bureau (2009) *Current Industrial Reports Fertilizer Materials and Related Products: 2008 Summary*. Available online at: <http://www.census.gov/manufacturing/cir/historical_data/mq325b/index.html>.

U.S. Census Bureau (2008) *Current Industrial Reports Fertilizer Materials and Related Products: 2007 Summary*. Available online at: <<http://www.census.gov/cir/www/325/mq325b/mq325b075.xls>>.

U.S. Census Bureau (2007) *Current Industrial Reports Fertilizer Materials and Related Products: 2006 Summary*. Available online at: <<http://www.census.gov/industry/1/mq325b065.pdf>>.

U.S. Census Bureau (2006) *Current Industrial Reports Fertilizer Materials and Related Products: 2005 Summary*. Available online at: <<http://www.census.gov/cir/www/325/mq325b.html>>.

U.S. Census Bureau (2004, 2005) *Current Industrial Reports Fertilizer Materials and Related Products: Fourth Quarter Report Summary*. Available online at: <<http://www.census.gov/cir/www/325/mq325b.html>>.

U.S. Census Bureau (1998 through 2003) *Current Industrial Reports Fertilizer Materials and Related Products: Annual Reports Summary*. Available online at: <<http://www.census.gov/cir/www/325/mq325b.html>>.

U.S. Census Bureau (1991 through 1994) *Current Industrial Reports Fertilizer Materials Annual Report*. Report No. MQ28B. U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, D.C.

United States Geological Survey (USGS) (2020) *2020 Mineral Commodity Summaries: Nitrogen (Fixed) - Ammonia*. January 2020. Available online at: <<https://pubs.usgs.gov/periodicals/mcs2020/mcs2020-nitrogen.pdf>>.

USGS (1994 through 2009) *Minerals Yearbook: Nitrogen*. Available online at: <<http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/nitrogen/>>.

Urea Consumption for Non-Agricultural Purposes

EFMA (2000) *Best Available Techniques for Pollution Prevention and Control in the European Fertilizer Industry*. Booklet No. 5 of 8: Production of Urea and Urea Ammonium Nitrate.

EPA Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (2018) Aggregation of Reported Facility Level Data under Subpart G - Annual Urea Production from Ammonia Manufacturing for Calendar Years 2011-2016. Office of Air and Radiation, Office of Atmospheric Programs, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

EPA Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (2020) Aggregation of Reported Facility Level Data under Subpart G - Annual Urea Production from Ammonia Manufacturing for Calendar Years 2017-2019. Office of Air and Radiation, Office of Atmospheric Programs, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

TFI (2002) *U.S. Nitrogen Imports/Exports Table*. The Fertilizer Institute. Available online at: <<http://www.tfi.org/statistics/usnexim.asp>>. August 2002.

U.S. Census Bureau (2001 through 2011) *Current Industrial Reports Fertilizer Materials and Related Products: Annual Summary*. Available online at: <http://www.census.gov/manufacturing/cir/historical_data/index.html>.

U.S. Department of Agriculture (2012) Economic Research Service Data Sets, Data Sets, U.S. Fertilizer Imports/Exports: Standard Tables. Available online at: <<http://www.ers.usda.gov/data-products/fertilizer-importsexports/standard-tables.aspx>>.

U.S. ITC (2002) *United States International Trade Commission Interactive Tariff and Trade DataWeb, Version 2.5.0*. Available online at: <http://dataweb.usitc.gov/scripts/user_set.asp>. August 2002.

United States Geological Survey (USGS) (1994 through 2019a) *Minerals Yearbook: Nitrogen*. Available online at: <<http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/nitrogen/>>.

USGS (2019b and 2020) *Minerals Commodity Summaries: Nitrogen (Fixed) – Ammonia*. Available online at: <<http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/nitrogen/>>.

Nitric Acid Production

Climate Action Reserve (CAR) (2013) Project Report. Available online at: <<https://thereserve2.apx.com/myModule/rpt/myrpt.asp?r=111>>. Accessed on 18 January 2013.

Desai (2012) Personal communication. Mausami Desai, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, January 25, 2012.

EPA (2020) Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP). Aggregation of Reported Facility Level Data under Subpart V -National Nitric Acid Production for Calendar Years 2010 through 2019. Office of Air and Radiation, Office of Atmospheric Programs, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

EPA (2015). *Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program Report Verification*. Available online at <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

EPA (2013) *Draft Nitric Acid Database*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air and Radiation. September 2010.

EPA (2012) Memorandum from Mausami Desai, U.S. EPA to Mr. Bill Herz, The Fertilizer Institute. November 26, 2012.

EPA (2010) *Available and Emerging Technologies for Reducing Greenhouse Gas Emissions from the Nitric Acid Production Industry*. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Research Triangle Park, NC. December 2010. Available online at: <<http://www.epa.gov/nsr/ghgdocs/nitricacid.pdf>>.

EPA (1998) *Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors, AP-42*. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Research Triangle Park, NC. February 1998.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

U.S. Census Bureau (2010a) *Current Industrial Reports. Fertilizers and Related Chemicals: 2009*. "Table 1: Summary of Production of Principle Fertilizers and Related Chemicals: 2009 and 2008." June, 2010. MQ325B(08)-5. Available online at: <http://www.census.gov/manufacturing/cir/historical_data/mq325b/index.html>.

U.S. Census Bureau (2010b) Personal communication between Hilda Ward (of U.S. Census Bureau) and Caroline Cochran (of ICF International). October 26, 2010 and November 5, 2010.

U.S. Census Bureau (2009) *Current Industrial Reports. Fertilizers and Related Chemicals: 2008*. "Table 1: Shipments and Production of Principal Fertilizers and Related Chemicals: 2004 to 2008." June, 2009. MQ325B(08)-5. Available online at: <http://www.census.gov/manufacturing/cir/historical_data/mq325b/index.html>.

U.S. Census Bureau (2008) *Current Industrial Reports. Fertilizers and Related Chemicals: 2007*. "Table 1: Shipments and Production of Principal Fertilizers and Related Chemicals: 2003 to 2007." June, 2008. MQ325B(07)-5. Available online at: <http://www.census.gov/manufacturing/cir/historical_data/mq325b/index.html>.

Adipic Acid Production

ACC (2020) Business of Chemistry (Annual Data). American Chemistry Council, Arlington, VA.

C&EN (1995) "Production of Top 50 Chemicals Increased Substantially in 1994." *Chemical & Engineering News*, 73(15):17. April 10, 1995.

C&EN (1994) "Top 50 Chemicals Production Rose Modestly Last Year." *Chemical & Engineering News*, 72(15):13. April 11, 1994.

C&EN (1993) "Top 50 Chemicals Production Recovered Last Year." *Chemical & Engineering News*, 71(15):11. April 12, 1993.

C&EN (1992) "Production of Top 50 Chemicals Stagnates in 1991." *Chemical & Engineering News*, 70(15): 17. April 13, 1992.

CMR (2001) "Chemical Profile: Adipic Acid." *Chemical Market Reporter*. July 16, 2001.

CMR (1998) "Chemical Profile: Adipic Acid." *Chemical Market Reporter*. June 15, 1998.

CW (2005) "Product Focus: Adipic Acid." *Chemical Week*. May 4, 2005.

CW (1999) "Product Focus: Adipic Acid/Adiponitrile." *Chemical Week*, p. 31. March 10, 1999.

Desai (2010, 2011) Personal communication. Mausami Desai, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and Adipic Acid Plant Engineers. 2010 and 2011.

EPA (2019, 2020) Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program. Subpart E, S-CEMS, BB, CC, LL Data Set (XLSX) (Adipic Acid Tab). Office of Air and Radiation, Office of Atmospheric Programs, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgreporting/ghg-reporting-program-data-sets>>.

EPA (2015). *Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program Report Verification*. Available online at <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

EPA (2014 through 2018) Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program. Subpart E, S-CEMS, BB, CC, LL Data Set (XLSX) (Adipic Acid Tab). Office of Air and Radiation, Office of Atmospheric Programs, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://www2.epa.gov/ghgreporting/ghg-reporting-program-data-sets>>.

EPA (2010 through 2013) Analysis of Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program data – Subpart E (Adipic Acid), Office of Air and Radiation, Office of Atmospheric Programs, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

ICIS (2007) "Adipic Acid." *ICIS Chemical Business Americas*. July 9, 2007.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

Reimer, R.A., Slaten, C.S., Seapan, M., Koch, T.A. and Triner, V.G. (1999) "Implementation of Technologies for Abatement of N₂O Emissions Associated with Adipic Acid Manufacture." Proceedings of the 2nd Symposium on Non-CO₂ Greenhouse Gases (NCGG-2), Noordwijkerhout, The Netherlands, 8-10 Sept. 1999, Ed. J. van Ham *et al.*, Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, pp. 347-358.

Thiemens, M.H., and W.C. Trogler (1991) "Nylon production; an unknown source of atmospheric nitrous oxide." *Science* 251:932-934.

Caprolactam, Glyoxal and Glyoxylic Acid Production

ACC (2020) Business of Chemistry (Annual Data). American Chemistry Council, Arlington, VA.

AdvanSix (2020). AdvanSix Hopewell Virginia Information Sheet. Retrieved from: <<https://www.advan6.com/hopewell/>> on September 21, 2020.

BASF (2020). BASF: Freeport, Texas Fact Sheet. Retrieved from <https://www.basf.com/documents/corp/en/about-us/strategy-and-organization/verbund/BASF_Freeport.pdf> on September 21, 2020.

Cline, D. (2019, September 9). Firm to Clean Up and Market Former Fibrant Site. *The Augusta Chronicle*. Retrieved from <<https://www.augustachronicle.com>>.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

Carbide Production and Consumption

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

U.S. Census Bureau (2005 through 2020) *USITC Trade DataWeb*. Available online at: <<http://dataweb.usitc.gov/>>.

United States Geological Survey (USGS) (2020) *2017 Minerals Yearbook: Abrasives, Manufactured [Advance Release]*. August 2020. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available online at: <<https://www.usgs.gov/centers/nmic/manufactured-abrasives-statistics-and-information>>.

USGS (2019a) *Mineral Industry Surveys, Manufactured Abrasives in the First Quarter 2019, Table 1, July 2019* U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available online at: <<https://www.usgs.gov/centers/nmic/manufactured-abrasives-statistics-and-information>>.

USGS (2020a) *Mineral Industry Surveys, Manufactured Abrasives in the First Quarter 2020, Table 1, June 2020*, U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available online at: <<https://www.usgs.gov/centers/nmic/manufactured-abrasives-statistics-and-information>>.

USGS (2017c) *USGS 2015 Minerals Yearbook Silicon [Advance Release]. November 2017. Table 4*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available online at: <<http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/silicon/>>.

USGS (2019) Mineral Commodity Summaries: Abrasives (Manufactured), February 2019. Available online at: <<https://prd-wret.s3-us-west-2.amazonaws.com/assets/palladium/production/s3fs-public/atoms/files/mcs-2019-abras.pdf>>.

USGS (1991a through 2017) *Minerals Yearbook: Manufactured Abrasives Annual Report*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available online at: <<https://prd-wret.s3-us-west-2.amazonaws.com/assets/palladium/production/atoms/files/myb1-2017-abras.pdf>>.

USGS (1991b through 2015) *Minerals Yearbook: Silicon Annual Report*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available online at: <<http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/silicon/>>.

Titanium Dioxide Production

Gambogi, J. (2002) Telephone communication. Joseph Gambogi, Commodity Specialist, U.S. Geological Survey and Philip Groth, ICF International. November 2002.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

United States Geological Survey (USGS) (2020) *Mineral Commodity Summaries: Titanium and Titanium Dioxide*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, Va. January 2020. Available online at: <<https://pubs.usgs.gov/periodicals/mcs2020/mcs2020-titanium.pdf>>.

USGS (1991 through 2015) *Minerals Yearbook: Titanium*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

Soda Ash Production

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

United States Geological Survey (USGS) (2020a) *Mineral Commodity Summary: Soda Ash*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Accessed September 2020.

USGS (2020b) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Soda Ash in April 2020*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Accessed September 2020.

USGS (2019) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Soda Ash in April 2019*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Accessed August 2019.

USGS (2018a) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Soda Ash in February 2018*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Accessed September 2018.

USGS (2017) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Soda Ash in January 2017*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. March 2017.

USGS (2016) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Soda Ash in November 2016*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. January 2017.

USGS (2015a) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Soda Ash in July 2015*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. September 2015.

USGS (1994 through 2015b, 2018b) *Minerals Yearbook: Soda Ash Annual Report*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

USGS (1995c) *Trona Resources in the Green River Basin, Southwest Wyoming*. U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Geological Survey. Open-File Report 95-476. Wiig, Stephen, Grundy, W.D., Dyni, John R.

Petrochemical Production

ACC (2020) *Business of Chemistry (Annual Data)*. American Chemistry Council, Arlington, VA.

AN (2014) *About Acrylonitrile: Production*. AN Group, Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://www.angroup.org/about/production.cfm>>.

EPA Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (2020) *Aggregation of Reported Facility Level Data under Subpart X - National Petrochemical Production for Calendar Years 2018 and 2019*. Office of Air and Radiation, Office of Atmospheric Programs, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

EPA Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (2019) *Aggregation of Reported Facility Level Data under Subpart X - National Petrochemical Production for Calendar Years 2014 through 2017*. Office of Air and Radiation, Office of Atmospheric Programs, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

EPA (2015). *Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program Report Verification*. Available online at <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

EPA (2008) *Technical Support Document for the Petrochemical Production Sector: Proposed Rule for Mandatory Reporting of Greenhouse Gases*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. September 2008.

EPA (2000) *Economic Impact Analysis for the Proposed Carbon Black Manufacturing NESHAP*, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Research Triangle Park, NC. EPA-452/D-00-003. May 2000.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

Johnson, G. L. (2005 through 2010) Personal communication. Greg Johnson of Liskow & Lewis, on behalf of the International Carbon Black Association (ICBA) and Caroline Cochran, ICF International. September 2010.

Johnson, G. L. (2003) Personal communication. Greg Johnson of Liskow & Lewis, on behalf of the International Carbon Black Association (ICBA) and Caren Mintz, ICF International. November 2003.

HCFC-22 Production

ARAP (2010) Electronic mail communication from Dave Stirpe, Executive Director, Alliance for Responsible Atmospheric Policy to Deborah Ottinger of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. September 10, 2010.

ARAP (2009) Electronic mail communication from Dave Stirpe, Executive Director, Alliance for Responsible Atmospheric Policy to Deborah Ottinger of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. September 21, 2009.

ARAP (2008) Electronic mail communication from Dave Stirpe, Executive Director, Alliance for Responsible Atmospheric Policy to Deborah Ottinger of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. October 17, 2008.

ARAP (2007) Electronic mail communication from Dave Stirpe, Executive Director, Alliance for Responsible Atmospheric Policy to Deborah Ottinger of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. October 2, 2007.

ARAP (2006) Electronic mail communication from Dave Stirpe, Executive Director, Alliance for Responsible Atmospheric Policy to Sally Rand of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. July 11, 2006.

ARAP (2005) Electronic mail communication from Dave Stirpe, Executive Director, Alliance for Responsible Atmospheric Policy to Deborah Ottinger of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. August 9, 2005.

ARAP (2004) Electronic mail communication from Dave Stirpe, Executive Director, Alliance for Responsible Atmospheric Policy to Deborah Ottinger of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. June 3, 2004.

ARAP (2003) Electronic mail communication from Dave Stirpe, Executive Director, Alliance for Responsible Atmospheric Policy to Sally Rand of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. August 18, 2003.

ARAP (2002) Electronic mail communication from Dave Stirpe, Executive Director, Alliance for Responsible Atmospheric Policy to Deborah Ottinger of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. August 7, 2002.

ARAP (2001) Electronic mail communication from Dave Stirpe, Executive Director, Alliance for Responsible Atmospheric Policy to Deborah Ottinger of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. August 6, 2001.

ARAP (2000) Electronic mail communication from Dave Stirpe, Executive Director, Alliance for Responsible Atmospheric Policy to Sally Rand of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. August 13, 2000.

ARAP (1999) Facsimile from Dave Stirpe, Executive Director, Alliance for Responsible Atmospheric Policy to Deborah Ottinger Schaefer of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. September 23, 1999.

ARAP (1997) Letter from Dave Stirpe, Director, Alliance for Responsible Atmospheric Policy to Elizabeth Dutrow of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. December 23, 1997.

EPA (2015). *Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program Report Verification*. Available online at <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

IPCC (2007) *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. [S. Solomon, D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, United Kingdom 996 pp.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

RTI (2008) "Verification of Emission Estimates of HFC-23 from the Production of HCFC-22: Emissions from 1990 through 2006." Report prepared by RTI International for the Climate Change Division. March 2008.

RTI (1997) "Verification of Emission Estimates of HFC-23 from the Production of HCFC-22: Emissions from 1990 through 1996." Report prepared by Research Triangle Institute for the Cadmus Group. November 25, 1997; revised February 16, 1998.

UNFCCC (2014) Report of the Conference of the Parties on its nineteenth session, held in Warsaw from 11 to 23 November 2013. United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, Warsaw. (FCCC/CP/2013/10/Add.3). January 31, 2014. Available online at: <<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf>>.

Carbon Dioxide Consumption

ARI (1990 through 2010) *CO₂ Use in Enhanced Oil Recovery*. Deliverable to ICF International under Task Order 102, July 15, 2011.

ARI (2007) *CO₂-EOR: An Enabling Bridge for the Oil Transition*. Presented at "Modeling the Oil Transition—a DOE/EPA Workshop on the Economic and Environmental Implications of Global Energy Transitions." Washington, D.C. April 20-21, 2007.

ARI (2006) *CO₂-EOR: An Enabling Bridge for the Oil Transition*. Presented at "Modeling the Oil Transition—a DOE/EPA Workshop on the Economic and Environmental Implications of Global Energy Transitions." Washington, D.C. April 20-21, 2006.

Broadhead (2003) Personal communication. Ron Broadhead, Principal Senior Petroleum Geologist and Adjunct faculty, Earth and Environmental Sciences Department, New Mexico Bureau of Geology and Mineral Resources, and Robin Petrusak, ICF International. September 5, 2003.

COGCC (2014) Monthly CO₂ Produced by County (1999-2009). Available online at: <<http://cogcc.state.co.us/COGCCReports/production.aspx?id=MonthlyCO2ProdByCounty>>. Accessed October 2014.

Denbury Resources Inc. (2002 through 2010) Annual Report: 2001 through 2009, Form 10-K. Available online at: <<http://www.denbury.com/investor-relations/SEC-Filings/SEC-Filings-Details/default.aspx?FilingId=9823015>>. Accessed September 2014.

EPA Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (2020). Aggregation of Reported Facility Level Data under Subpart PP - National Level CO₂ Transferred for Food & Beverage Applications for Calendar Years 2010 through 2019. Office of Air and Radiation, Office of Atmospheric Programs, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

EPA (2015). *Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program Report Verification*. Available online at <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

New Mexico Bureau of Geology and Mineral Resources (2006) Natural Accumulations of Carbon Dioxide in New Mexico and Adjacent Parts of Colorado and Arizona: Commercial Accumulation of CO₂. Available online at: <<http://geoinfo.nmt.edu/staff/broadhead/CO2.html#commercial>>.

Phosphoric Acid Production

EFMA (2000) "Production of Phosphoric Acid." *Best Available Techniques for Pollution Prevention and Control in the European Fertilizer Industry*. Booklet 4 of 8. European Fertilizer Manufacturers Association. Available online at: <<http://www.efma.org/Publications/BAT%202000/Bat04/section04.asp>>.

FIPR (2003a) "Analyses of Some Phosphate Rocks." Facsimile Gary Albarelli, the Florida Institute of Phosphate Research, Bartow, Florida, to Robert Lanza, ICF International. July 29, 2003.

FIPR (2003b) Florida Institute of Phosphate Research. Personal communication. Mr. Michael Lloyd, Laboratory Manager, FIPR, Bartow, Florida, to Mr. Robert Lanza, ICF International. August 2003.

Golder Associates and M3 Engineering, *Bayovar 12 Phosphate Project: NI 43-101 Updated Pre-Feasibility Study*, Issued June 28, 2016. Available at: <https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1471603/000121716016000634/focusjune2016bayovar_techrep.htm>. Accessed on October 7, 2020.

NCDENR (2013) North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Title V Air Permit Review for PCS Phosphate Company, Inc. – Aurora. Available online at: <http://www.ncair.org/permits/permit_reviews/PCS_rev_08282012.pdf>. Accessed on January 25, 2013.

United States Geological Survey (USGS) (2020) *Mineral Commodity Summaries: Phosphate Rock 2020*. January 2020. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Accessed September 2020. Available online at: <<https://www.usgs.gov/centers/nmic/phosphate-rock-statistics-and-information>>.

USGS (2019) *Mineral Commodity Summaries: Phosphate Rock 2019*. February 2019. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Accessed August 2019. Available online at: <<https://www.usgs.gov/centers/nmic/phosphate-rock-statistics-and-information>>.

USGS (2019b) Communication between Stephen Jasinski (USGS) and EPA on November 15, 2019.

USGS (2018) *Mineral Commodity Summaries: Phosphate Rock 2018*. January 2018. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available online at: <<https://www.usgs.gov/centers/nmic/phosphate-rock-statistics-and-information>>.

USGS (2017) *Mineral Commodity Summaries: Phosphate Rock 2017*. January 2017. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available online at: <<https://www.usgs.gov/centers/nmic/phosphate-rock-statistics-and-information>>.

USGS (2016) *Mineral Commodity Summaries: Phosphate Rock 2016*. January 2016. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available online at: <<https://www.usgs.gov/centers/nmic/phosphate-rock-statistics-and-information>>.

USGS (1994 through 2015b) *Minerals Yearbook. Phosphate Rock Annual Report*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

USGS (2012) Personal communication between Stephen Jasinski (USGS) and Mausami Desai (EPA) on October 12, 2012.

Iron and Steel Production and Metallurgical Coke Production

American Coke and Coal Chemicals Institute (ACCCI) (2020) *U.S. & Canadian Coke Plants as of February 2020*. ACCCI, Washington, D.C. February 2020.

American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) (2004 through 2020) *Annual Statistical Report*, American Iron and Steel Institute, Washington, D.C.

AISI (2006 through 2017) Personal communication, Mausami Desai, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and American Iron and Steel Institute, December 2017.

AISI (2008) Personal communication, Mausami Desai, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and Bruce Steiner, Technical Consultant with the American Iron and Steel Institute, October 2008.

Carroll (2016) Personal communication, Mausami Desai, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and Colin P. Carroll, Director of Environment, Health and Safety, American Iron and Steel Institute, December 2016.

Carroll (2017) Personal communication, John Steller, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and Colin P. Carroll, Director of Environment, Health and Safety, American Iron and Steel Institute, November 2017.

DOE (2000) *Energy and Environmental Profile of the U.S. Iron and Steel Industry*. Office of Industrial Technologies, U.S. Department of Energy. August 2000. DOE/EE-0229.EIA.

EIA (1998 through 2019) *Quarterly Coal Report: October-December*, Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy. Washington, D.C.

EIA (2020) *Natural Gas Annual 2019*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy. Washington, D.C. September 2020.

EIA (2017c) *Monthly Energy Review, December 2017*, Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C. DOE/EIA-0035(2015/12). EIA (1992) Coal and lignite production. *EIA State Energy Data Report 1992*, Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C.

EPA (2010) Carbon Content Coefficients Developed for EPA's Mandatory Reporting Rule. Office of Air and Radiation, Office of Atmospheric Programs, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

IPCC/UNEP/OECD/IEA (1995) "Volume 3: Greenhouse Gas Inventory Reference Manual. Table 2-2." *IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, United Nations Environment Programme, Organization for Economic Co-Operation and Development, International Energy Agency. IPCC WG1 Technical Support Unit, United Kingdom.

Tuck (2020) Personal communication. Christopher Tuck, Commodity Specialist, U.S. Geological Survey and Amanda Chiu, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. November 16, 2020.

USGS (2017) *2017 USGS Minerals Yearbook – Iron and Steel*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

USGS (1991 through 2017) *USGS Minerals Yearbook – Iron and Steel Scrap*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

Ferroalloy Production

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

Onder, H., and E.A. Bagdoyan (1993) Everything You've Always Wanted to Know about Petroleum Coke. Allis Mineral Systems.

United States Geological Survey (USGS) (2020) *2016 Minerals Yearbook: Ferroalloys (Advanced Release)*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. January 2020.

USGS (2019) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Silicon in May 2019*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. August 2019.

USGS (2018a) *2015 Minerals Yearbook: Ferroalloys*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. May 2018.

USGS (2018b) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Silicon in July 2018*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. September 2018.

USGS (2017) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Silicon in April 2017*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. June 2017.

United States Geological Survey (USGS) (2016a) *2014 Minerals Yearbook: Ferroalloys*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. October 2016.

USGS (2016b) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Silicon in December 2016*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. December 2016.

USGS (2015a) *2012 Minerals Yearbook: Ferroalloys*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. April 2015.

USGS (2015b) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Silicon in June 2015*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. September 2015.

USGS (2014) *Mineral Industry Surveys: Silicon in September 2014*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. December 2014.

USGS (1996 through 2013) *Minerals Yearbook: Silicon*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

Aluminum Production

EPA (2020) Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP). Envirofacts, Subpart: F Aluminum Production. Available online at: <<http://www.epa.gov/enviro/facts/ghg/search.html>>.

EPA (2015). *Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program Report Verification*. Available online at <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

IPPC (2019) *2019 Refinement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [Calvo Buendia, E., Tanabe, K., Kranjc, A., Baasansuren, J., Fukuda, M., Ngarize, S., Osako, A., Pyrozhenko, Y., Shermanau, P. and Federici, S. (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

USAA (2020) *U.S. Primary Aluminum Production: Report for August 2020*. U.S. Aluminum Association, Washington, D.C. September 2020.

USAA (2019) *U.S. Primary Aluminum Production: Report for August 2019*. U.S. Aluminum Association, Washington, D.C. September 2019.

USAA (2018) *U.S. Primary Aluminum Production: Report for August 2018*. U.S. Aluminum Association, Washington, D.C. September 2018.

USAA (2017) *U.S. Primary Aluminum Production: Report for September 2017*. U.S. Aluminum Association, Washington, D.C. October 2017.

USAA (2016a) *U.S. Primary Aluminum Production: Report for February 2016*. U.S. Aluminum Association, Washington, D.C. March 2016.

USAA (2016b) *U.S. Primary Aluminum Production: Report for August 2016*. U.S. Aluminum Association, Washington, D.C. August 2016.

USAA (2015) *U.S. Primary Aluminum Production: Report for June 2015*. U.S. Aluminum Association, Washington, D.C. July 2015.

USAA (2014) *U.S. Primary Aluminum Production 2013*. U.S. Aluminum Association, Washington, D.C. October 2014.

USAA (2013) *U.S. Primary Aluminum Production 2012*. U.S. Aluminum Association, Washington, D.C. January 2013.

USAA (2012) *U.S. Primary Aluminum Production 2011*. U.S. Aluminum Association, Washington, D.C. January 2012.

USAA (2011) *U.S. Primary Aluminum Production 2010*. U.S. Aluminum Association, Washington, D.C.

USAA (2010) *U.S. Primary Aluminum Production 2009*. U.S. Aluminum Association, Washington, D.C.

USAA (2008, 2009) *U.S. Primary Aluminum Production*. U.S. Aluminum Association, Washington, D.C.

USAA (2004, 2005, 2006) *Primary Aluminum Statistics*. U.S. Aluminum Association, Washington, D.C.

USGS (2019) *2017 Mineral Yearbook: Aluminum*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

USGS (2020) *2019 Mineral Commodity Summaries: Aluminum*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

USGS (2007) *2006 Mineral Yearbook: Aluminum*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

USGS (1995, 1998, 2000, 2001, 2002) *Minerals Yearbook: Aluminum Annual Report*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

Magnesium Production and Processing

ARB (2015) "Magnesium casters successfully retool for a cleaner future." California Air Resources Board News Release. Release # 15-07. February 5, 2015. Accessed October 2017. Available online at: <<https://www.arb.ca.gov/newsrel/newsrelease.php?id=704>>.

Bartos S., C. Laush, J. Scharfenberg, and R. Kantamaneni (2007) "Reducing greenhouse gas emissions from magnesium die casting." *Journal of Cleaner Production*, 15: 979-987, March.

EPA (2020) Envirofacts. Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP), Subpart T: Magnesium Production and Processing. Available online at: <<http://www.epa.gov/enviro/facts/ghg/search.html>>. Accessed on October 2020.

Gjestland, H. and D. Magers (1996) "Practical Usage of Sulphur [Sulfur] Hexafluoride for Melt Protection in the Magnesium Die Casting Industry." #13, *1996 Annual Conference Proceedings*, International Magnesium Association. Ube City, Japan.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

RAND (2002) RAND Environmental Science and Policy Center, "Production and Distribution of SF₆ by End-Use Applications" Katie D. Smythe. *International Conference on SF₆ and the Environment: Emission Reduction Strategies*. San Diego, CA. November 21-22, 2002.

USGS (2020, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012, 2011, 2010, 2009, 2008, 2007, 2006, 2005a, 2003, 2002) *Minerals Yearbook: Magnesium Annual Report*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available online at: <<http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/magnesium/index.html#mis>>.

USGS (2010b) *Mineral Commodity Summaries: Magnesium Metal*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available online at: <<http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/magnesium/mcs-2010-mgmet.pdf>>.

USGS (2005b) Personal Communication between Deborah Kramer of the USGS and Jeremy Scharfenberg of ICF Consulting.

Lead Production

Dutrizac, J.E., V. Ramachandran, and J.A. Gonzalez (2000) *Lead-Zinc 2000*. The Minerals, Metals, and Materials Society.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

Morris, D., F.R. Steward, and P. Evans (1983) *Energy Efficiency of a Lead Smelter*. *Energy* 8(5):337-349.

Sjardin, M. (2003) *CO₂ Emission Factors for Non-Energy Use in the Non-Ferrous Metal, Ferroalloys and Inorganics Industry*. Copernicus Institute. Utrecht, the Netherlands.

Ullman (1997) *Ullman's Encyclopedia of Industrial Chemistry: Fifth Edition*. Volume A5. John Wiley and Sons.

United States Geological Survey (USGS) (2020) *2020 Mineral Commodity Summary, Lead*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. February 2020. Available online at: <<https://pubs.usgs.gov/periodicals/mcs2020/mcs2020.pdf>>.

USGS (2019) *2019 Mineral Commodity Summary, Lead*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. February 2019.

USGS (2018) *2018 Mineral Commodity Summary, Lead*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. January 2018.

USGS (2017) *2017 Mineral Commodity Summary, Lead*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. January 2017.

USGS (2016) *2016 Mineral Commodity Summary, Lead*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. January 2016.

USGS (2015) *2015 Mineral Commodity Summary, Lead*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. January 2015.

USGS (2014) *Mineral Commodity Summary, Lead*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. February 2014.

USGS (1995 through 2013) *Minerals Yearbook: Lead Annual Report*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

Zinc Production

AZR (2021) Summary of Company History. Available online at < <https://azr.com/our-history/>>. Accessed on March 16, 2021.

AZR (2020) Personal communication. Erica Livingston, Environmental Affairs Manager, American Zinc Recycling Corp. and Amanda Chiu, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. October 29, 2020.

Horsehead Corp. (2016) Form 10-k, Annual Report for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2015. Available online at: <<https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1385544/000119312516725704/d236839d10k.htm>>. Submitted on January 25, 2017.

Horsehead Corp. (2015) Form 10-k, Annual Report for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2014. Available online at: <<http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1385544/000138554415000005/zinc-2014123110k.htm>>. Submitted on March 2, 2015.

Horsehead Corp. (2014) Form 10-k, Annual Report for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2013. Available online at: <<http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1385544/000138554414000003/zinc-2013123110k.htm>>. Submitted on March 13, 2014.

Horsehead Corp. (2013) Form 10-k, Annual Report for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2012. Available online at: <<http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1385544/000119312513110431/0001193125-13-110431-index.htm>>. Submitted March 18, 2013.

Horsehead Corp. (2012a) Form 10-k, Annual Report for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2011. Available online at: <<http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1385544/000119312512107345/d293011d10k.htm>>. Submitted on March 9, 2012.

Horsehead Corp. (2012b) *Horsehead's New Zinc Plant and its Impact on the Zinc Oxide Business*. February 22, 2012. Available online at: <<http://www.horsehead.net/downloadAttachmentNDO.php?ID=118>>. Accessed on September 10, 2015.

Horsehead Corp. (2011) 10-k Annual Report for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2010. Available online at: <<http://google.brand.edgar-online.com/default.aspx?sym=zinc>>. Submitted on March 16, 2011.

Horsehead Corp. (2010a) 10-k Annual Report for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2009. Available online at: <<http://google.brand.edgar-online.com/default.aspx?sym=zinc>>. Submitted on March 16, 2010.

Horsehead Corp. (2010b) *Horsehead Holding Corp. Provides Update on Operations at its Monaca, PA Plant*. July 28, 2010. Available online at: <<http://www.horsehead.net/pressreleases.php?showall=no&news=&ID=65>>.

Horsehead Corp (2009) 10-k Annual Report for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2008. Available online at: < <https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1385544/000095015209002674/l35087ae10vk.htm>>. Submitted on March 16, 2009.

Horsehead Corp (2008) 10-k Annual Report for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2007. Available online at: <<http://google.brand.edgar-online.com/default.aspx?sym=zinc>>. Submitted on March 31, 2008.

Horsehead Corp (2007) Registration Statement (General Form) S-1. Available online at <<http://google.brand.edgar-online.com/default.aspx?sym=zinc>>. Submitted on April 13, 2007.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

Nyrstar (2017) 2016 Clarksville Fact Sheet. Available online at: <<http://www.nyrstar.com/~media/Files/N/Nyrstar/operations/melting/fact-sheet-clarksville-en.pdf>>. Accessed on September 27, 2017.

Nyrstar (2016) 2015 Clarksville Fact Sheet.

PIZO (2017) Available online at <<http://pizotech.com/index.html>>. Accessed on January 12, 2017.

PIZO (2014) Available online at <<http://pizotech.com/index.html>>. Accessed on December 9, 2014.

PIZO (2012) Available online at <<http://pizotech.com/index.html>>. Accessed on October 10, 2012.

PIZO (2021) Personal communication. Thomas Rheume, Arkansas Department of Environment and Environment and Amanda Chiu, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. February 16, 2021.

Recycling Today (2020) "AZR to restart for zinc recycling plant in North Carolina." March 6, 2020. <<https://www.recyclingtoday.com/article/american-zinc-recycling-restarting-north-carolina-plant-2020/>>. Accessed October 10, 2020.

Steel Dust Recycling (SDR) (2021) Personal communication. Jeremy Whitten, EHS Manager, Steel Dust Recycling LLC and Amanda Chiu, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. January 8, 2021.

SDR (2018) Personal communication. Jeremy Whitten, EHS Manager, Steel Dust Recycling LLC and John Steller, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. October 25, 2018.

SDR (2017) Personal communication. Jeremy Whitten, EHS Manager, Steel Dust Recycling LLC and John Steller, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. January 26, 2017.

SDR (2015) Personal communication. Jeremy Whitten, EHS Manager, Steel Dust Recycling LLC and Gopi Manne, Eastern Research Group, Inc. September 22, 2015.

SDR (2014) Personal communication. Art Rowland, Plant Manager, Steel Dust Recycling LLC and Gopi Manne, Eastern Research Group, Inc. December 9, 2014.

SDR (2013) Available online at <<http://steeldust.com/home.htm>>. Accessed on October 29, 2013.

SDR (2012) Personal communication. Art Rowland, Plant Manager, Steel Dust Recycling LLC and Gopi Manne, Eastern Research Group, Inc. October 5, 2012.

Sjardin (2003) *CO₂ Emission Factors for Non-Energy Use in the Non-Ferrous Metal, Ferroalloys and Inorganics Industry*. Copernicus Institute. Utrecht, the Netherlands.

United States Geological Survey (USGS) (2020) *2020 Mineral Commodity Summary: Zinc*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. February 2020. Available online at: <<https://pubs.usgs.gov/periodicals/mcs2020/mcs2020.pdf>>.

USGS (2019) *2019 Mineral Commodity Summary: Zinc*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. January 2019

USGS (2018) *2018 Mineral Commodity Summary: Zinc*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. January 2018.

USGS (2017) *2017 Mineral Commodity Summary: Zinc*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. January 2017.

USGS (2016) *2016 Mineral Commodity Summary: Zinc*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. January 2016.

USGS (2015) *2015 Mineral Commodity Summary: Zinc*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. January 2015.

USGS (1995 through 2014) *Minerals Yearbook: Zinc Annual Report*. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

Viklund-White (2000) *The use of LCA for the environmental evaluation of the recycling of galvanized steel*. ISIJ International, Vol. 40. No. 3, pp 292-299.

Electronics Industry

Burton, C.S., and R. Beizaie (2001) "EPA's PFC Emissions Model (PEVM) v. 2.14: Description and Documentation" prepared for Office of Global Programs, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC. November 2001.

Citigroup Smith Barney (2005) *Global Supply/Demand Model for Semiconductors*. March 2005.

DisplaySearch. 2010. DisplaySearch Q4'09 Quarterly FPD Supply/Demand and Capital Spending Report. DisplaySearch, LLC.

Doering, R. and Nishi, Y (2000) "Handbook of Semiconductor Manufacturing Technology", Marcel Dekker, New York, USA, 2000.

EPA (2006) *Uses and Emissions of Liquid PFC Heat Transfer Fluids from the Electronics Sector*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC. EPA-430-R-06-901.

EPA Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP) Envirofacts. Subpart I: Electronics Manufacture. Available online at: <<http://www.epa.gov/enviro/facts/ghg/search.html>>.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

IPCC (2019) *2019 Refinement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Calvo Buendia, E., Tanabe, K., Kranjc, A., Baasansuren, J., Fukuda, M., Ngarize, S., Osako, A., Pyrozhenko, Y., Shermanau, P. and Federici, S. (eds). Published: IPCC, Switzerland.

ISMI (2009) *Analysis of Nitrous Oxide Survey Data*. Walter Worth. June 8, 2009. Available online at: <<http://sematech.org/docubase/document/5015atr.pdf>>.

ITRS (2007, 2008, 2011, 2013) *International Technology Roadmap for Semiconductors: 2006 Update*, January 2007; *International Technology Roadmap for Semiconductors: 2007 Edition*, January 2008; *International Technology Roadmap for Semiconductors: 2011, January 2012; Update*, *International Technology Roadmap for Semiconductors: 2013 Edition*, Available online at: <<http://www.itrs.net/Links/2013ITRS/Home2013.htm>>. These and earlier editions and updates are available online at: <<http://public.itrs.net>>. Information about the number of interconnect layers for years 1990–2010 is contained in Burton and Beizaie, 2001. PEVM is updated using new editions and updates of the ITRS, which are published annually. SEMI - Semiconductor Equipment and Materials Industry (2017) *World Fab Forecast, August 2018 Edition*.

Platzer, Michaela D. (2015) *U.S. Solar Photovoltaic Manufacturing: Industry Trends, Global Competition, Federal Support*. Congressional Research Service. January 27, 2015. <<https://fas.org/sgp/crs/misc/R42509.pdf>>.

SEMI - Semiconductor Equipment and Materials Industry (2018) *World Fab Forecast, June 2018 Edition*.

SEMI - Semiconductor Equipment and Materials Industry (2016) *World Fab Forecast, May 2017 Edition*.

SEMI - Semiconductor Equipment and Materials Industry (2013) *World Fab Forecast, May 2013 Edition*.

SEMI - Semiconductor Equipment and Materials Industry (2012) *World Fab Forecast, August 2012 Edition*.

Semiconductor Industry Association (SIA) (2009-2011) STATS: SICAS Capacity and Utilization Rates Q1-Q4 2008, Q1-Q4 2009, Q1-Q4 2010. Available online at: <http://www.semiconductors.org/industry_statistics/semiconductor_capacity_utilization_sicas_reports/>.

United States Census Bureau (USCB) (2011, 2012, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019) *Historical Data: Quarterly Survey of Plant Capacity Utilization*. Available online at: <<https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/qpc.html>>.

VLSI Research, Inc. (2012) Worldwide Silicon Demand. August 2012.

Substitution of Ozone Depleting Substances

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

EPA (2021a) Suppliers of Industrial GHGs and Products Containing GHGs. Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program. Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgreporting/suppliers-industrial-ghgs-and-products-containing-ghgs>>.

EPA (2021b). Summary of Updates to the Unitary Air Conditioning End-Use in the Vintaging Model. Prepared for U.S. EPA's Stratospheric Protection Division by ICF under EPA Contract Number EP-BPA-16-H-0021.

EPA (2020a). Summary of Research and Proposed Assumptions for Adding a New Walk-in Cooler Panel Foam End-Use to the Vintaging Model. Prepared for U.S. EPA's Stratospheric Protection Division by ICF under EPA Contract Number EP-BPA-16-H-0021. July 29, 2020.

EPA (2020b). Summary of Research and Proposed Assumptions for Adding a New Display Case Insulation Foam End-Use to the Vintaging Model. Prepared for U.S. EPA's Stratospheric Protection Division by ICF under EPA Contract Number EP-BPA-16-H-0021. August 21, 2020.

EPA (2020c). Summary of Research and Proposed Assumptions for Adding Road Transport Insulation Foam and Intermodal Container Insulation Foam End-Uses to the Vintaging Model. Prepared for U.S. EPA's Stratospheric Protection Division by ICF under EPA Contract Number EP-BPA-16-H-0021. August 26, 2020.

EPA (2020d). Summary of Updates to the Ice Makers End-Use in the Vintaging Model. Prepared for U.S. EPA's Stratospheric Protection Division by ICF under EPA Contract No. EP-BPA-16-H-0021. September 23, 2020.

EPA (2020e). Summary of Research and Proposed Assumptions for Adding a New Refrigerated Food Processing and Dispensing Equipment Insulation Foam End-Use to the Vintaging Model. Prepared for U.S. EPA's Stratospheric Protection Division by ICF under EPA Contract Number EP-BPA-16-H-0021. August 12, 2020.

EPA (2020f). Summary of Research and Proposed Assumptions for Adding a New Ice Machine Insulation Foam End-Use to the Vintaging Model. Prepared for U.S. EPA's Stratospheric Protection Division by ICF under EPA Contract Number EP-BPA-16-H-0021. August 12, 2020.

EPA (2020g). Summary of Research and Proposed Assumptions for Adding a New Stand-alone Equipment Insulation Foam End-Use to the Vintaging Model. Prepared for U.S. EPA's Stratospheric Protection Division by ICF under EPA Contract Number EP-BPA-16-H-0021. August 12, 2020.

EPA (2020h). Summary of Research and Proposed Assumptions for Adding a New Vending Machine Insulation Foam End-Use to the Vintaging Model. Prepared for U.S. EPA's Stratospheric Protection Division by ICF under EPA Contract Number EP-BPA-16-H-0021. August 12, 2020.

EPA (2020i). Observed Trends for HFC-227ea Emissions in the United States and HFC-227ea and HFC-134a Emissions from the MDI Aerosols End-Use in EPA's Vintaging Model. Prepared for U.S. EPA's Stratospheric Protection Division by ICF under EPA Contract Number EP-BPA-16-H-0021. June 24, 2020.

EPA (2020j). Summary of Research and Proposed Updates to the PU and PIR Boardstock End-Use in the Vintaging Model. Prepared for U.S. EPA's Stratospheric Protection Division by ICF under EPA Contract Number EP-BPA-16-H-0021. November 18, 2020.

EPA (2020k). Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks: 1990-2018. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, April 2020. Available at: <<https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/inventory-us-greenhouse-gas-emissions-and-sinks-1990-2018>>.

EPA (2018) EPA's Vintaging Model of ODS Substitutes: A Summary of the 2017 Peer Review. Office of Air and Radiation. Document Number EPA-400-F-18-001. Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2018-09/documents/epas-vintaging-model-of-ods-substitutes-peer-review-factsheet.pdf>>.

EPA (2015). Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program Report Verification. Available online at <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-07/documents/ghgrp_verification_factsheet.pdf>.

Electrical Transmission and Distribution

IPCC (2007) *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. S. Solomon, D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.). Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, United Kingdom 996 pp.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.). Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

IPCC (1996) *Climate Change 1995: The Science of Climate Change*. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, J.T. Houghton, L.G. Meira Filho, B.A. Callander, N. Harris, A. Kattenberg, and K. Maskell (eds.). Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, United Kingdom.

Levin et al. (2010) "The Global SF₆ Source Inferred from Long-term High Precision Atmospheric Measurements and its Comparison with Emission Inventories." *Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics*, 10: 2655–2662.

O'Connell, P., F. Heil, J. Henriot, G. Mauthe, H. Morrison, L. Neimeyer, M. Pittroff, R. Probst, J.P. Taillebois (2002) *SF₆ in the Electric Industry, Status 2000*, CIGRE. February 2002.

RAND (2004) "Trends in SF₆ Sales and End-Use Applications: 1961-2003," Katie D. Smythe. *International Conference on SF₆ and the Environment: Emission Reduction Strategies*. RAND Environmental Science and Policy Center, Scottsdale, AZ. December 1-3, 2004.

UDI (2017) *2017 UDI Directory of Electric Power Producers and Distributors, 125th Edition*, Platts.

UDI (2013) *2013 UDI Directory of Electric Power Producers and Distributors, 121st Edition*, Platts.

UDI (2010) *2010 UDI Directory of Electric Power Producers and Distributors, 118th Edition*, Platts.

UDI (2007) *2007 UDI Directory of Electric Power Producers and Distributors, 115th Edition*, Platts.

UDI (2004) *2004 UDI Directory of Electric Power Producers and Distributors, 112th Edition*, Platts.

UDI (2001) *2001 UDI Directory of Electric Power Producers and Distributors, 109th Edition*, Platts.

UNFCCC (2014) Report of the Conference of the Parties on its nineteenth session, held in Warsaw from 11 to 23 November 2013. United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, Warsaw. (FCCC/CP/2013/10/Add.3). January 31, 2014. Available online at: <<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf>>.

Nitrous Oxide from Product Use

CGA (2003) "CGA Nitrous Oxide Abuse Hotline: CGA/NWSA Nitrous Oxide Fact Sheet." Compressed Gas Association. November 3, 2003.

CGA (2002) "CGA/NWSA Nitrous Oxide Fact Sheet." Compressed Gas Association. March 25, 2002.

Heydorn, B. (1997) "Nitrous Oxide—North America." *Chemical Economics Handbook*, SRI Consulting. May 1997.

IPCC (2007) *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. [S. Solomon, D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen,

M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.)). Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, United Kingdom 996 pp.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

Ottinger (2021) Personal communication. Deborah Ottinger, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and Amanda Chiu, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. January 7, 2021.

Tupman, M. (2003) Personal communication. Martin Tupman, Airgas Nitrous Oxide and Daniel Lieberman, ICF International. August 8, 2003.

Industrial Processes and Product Use Sources of Precursor Greenhouse Gases

EPA (2020) "Criteria pollutants National Tier 1 for 1970 - 2019." National Emissions Inventory (NEI) Air Pollutant Emissions Trends Data. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, April 2020. Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/air-emissions-inventories/air-pollutant-emissions-trends-data>>.

EPA (2003) Email correspondence containing preliminary ambient air pollutant data. Office of Air Pollution and the Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. December 22, 2003.

EPA (1997) Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors, AP-42. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Research Triangle Park, NC. October 1997.

Agriculture

Enteric Fermentation

Archibeque, S. (2011) Personal Communication. Shawn Archibeque, Colorado State University, Fort Collins, Colorado and staff at ICF International.

Crutzen, P.J., I. Aselmann, and W. Seiler (1986) Methane Production by Domestic Animals, Wild Ruminants, Other Herbivores, Fauna, and Humans. *Tellus*, 38B:271-284.

Donovan, K. (1999) Personal Communication. Kacey Donovan, University of California at Davis and staff at ICF International.

Doren, P.E., J. F. Baker, C. R. Long and T. C. Cartwright (1989) Estimating Parameters of Growth Curves of Bulls, *J Animal Science* 67:1432-1445.

Enns, M. (2008) Personal Communication. Dr. Mark Enns, Colorado State University and staff at ICF International.

EPA (2002) Quality Assurance/Quality Control and Uncertainty Management Plan for the U.S. Greenhouse Gas Inventory: Procedures Manual for Quality Assurance/Quality Control and Uncertainty Analysis, U.S. Greenhouse Gas Inventory Program, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Atmospheric Programs, EPA 430-R-02-007B, June 2002.

ERG (2016) Development of Methane Conversion Rate Scaling Factor and Diet-Related Inputs to the Cattle Enteric Fermentation Model for Dairy Cows, Dairy Heifers, and Feedlot Animals. ERG, Lexington, MA. December 2016.

Galyean and Gleghorn (2001) Summary of the 2000 Texas Tech University Consulting Nutritionist Survey. Texas Tech University. Available online at <http://www.depts.ttu.edu/afs/burnett_center/progress_reports/bc12.pdf>. June 2009.

Holstein Association (2010) History of the Holstein Breed (website). Available online at: <http://www.holsteinusa.com/holstein_breed/breedhistory.html>. Accessed September 2010.

ICF (2006) Cattle Enteric Fermentation Model: Model Documentation. Prepared by ICF International for the Environmental Protection Agency. June 2006.

ICF (2003) Uncertainty Analysis of 2001 Inventory Estimates of Methane Emissions from Livestock Enteric Fermentation in the U.S. Memorandum from ICF International to the Environmental Protection Agency. May 2003.

IPCC (2007) Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. S. Solomon, D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.). Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, United Kingdom 996 pp.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.). Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

IPCC (2019) *2019 Refinement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Calvo Buendia, E., Tanabe, K., Kranjc, A., Baasansuren, J., Fukuda, M., Ngarize, S., Osako, A., Pyrozhenko, Y., Shermanau, P. and Federici, S. (eds). Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan. Johnson, D. (2002) Personal Communication. Don Johnson, Colorado State University, Fort Collins, and ICF International.

Johnson, D. (1999) Personal Communication. Don Johnson, Colorado State University, Fort Collins, and David Conneely, ICF International.

Kebreab E., K. A. Johnson, S. L. Archibeque, D. Pape, and T. Wirth (2008) Model for estimating enteric methane emissions from United States dairy and feedlot cattle. *J. Anim. Sci.* 86: 2738-2748.

Lippke, H., T. D. Forbes, and W. C. Ellis. (2000) Effect of supplements on growth and forage intake by stocker steers grazing wheat pasture. *J. Anim. Sci.* 78:1625-1635.

National Bison Association (1999) Total Bison Population—1999. Report provided during personal email communication with Dave Carter, Executive Director, National Bison Association, July 19, 2011.

Pinchak, W.E., D. R. Tolleson, M. McCloy, L. J. Hunt, R. J. Gill, R. J. Ansley, and S. J. Bevers (2004) Morbidity effects on productivity and profitability of stocker cattle grazing in the southern plains. *J. Anim. Sci.* 82:2773-2779.

Platter, W. J., J. D. Tatum, K. E. Belk, J. A. Scanga, and G. C. Smith (2003) Effects of repetitive use of hormonal implants on beef carcass quality, tenderness, and consumer ratings of beef palatability. *J. Anim. Sci.* 81:984-996.

Preston, R.L. (2010) What's The Feed Composition Value of That Cattle Feed? *Beef Magazine*, March 1, 2010. Available at: <<http://beefmagazine.com/nutrition/feed-composition-tables/feed-composition-value-cattle--0301>>.

Skogerboe, T. L., L. Thompson, J. M. Cunningham, A. C. Brake, V. K. Karle (2000) The effectiveness of a single dose of doramectin pour-on in the control of gastrointestinal nematodes in yearling stocker cattle. *Vet. Parasitology* 87:173-181.

Soliva, C.R. (2006) Report to the attention of IPCC about the data set and calculation method used to estimate methane formation from enteric fermentation of agricultural livestock population and manure management in Swiss agriculture. On behalf of the Federal Office for the Environment (FOEN), Berne, Switzerland.

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) (2017) Quick Stats: Agricultural Statistics Database. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. Available online at <<http://quickstats.nass.usda.gov/>>. Accessed June 1, 2017.

USDA (2019) Quick Stats: Agricultural Statistics Database. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. Available online at <<http://quickstats.nass.usda.gov/>>. Accessed August 1, 2016.

USDA (2012) Census of Agriculture: 2012 Census Report. United States Department of Agriculture. Available online at: <<http://www.agcensus.usda.gov/Publications/2012/>>.

USDA (2007) Census of Agriculture: 2007 Census Report. United States Department of Agriculture. Available online at: <<http://www.agcensus.usda.gov/Publications/2007/index.asp>>.

USDA (2002) Census of Agriculture: 2002 Census Report. United States Department of Agriculture. Available online at: <<http://www.agcensus.usda.gov/Publications/2002/index.asp>>.

USDA (1997) Census of Agriculture: 1997 Census Report. United States Department of Agriculture. Available online at: <<http://www.agcensus.usda.gov/Publications/1997/index.asp>>. Accessed July 18, 2011.

USDA (1996) Beef Cow/Calf Health and Productivity Audit (CHAPA): Forage Analyses from Cow/Calf Herds in 18 States. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. Available online at <<http://www.aphis.usda.gov/vs/ceah/cahm>>. March 1996.

USDA (1992) Census of Agriculture: 1992 Census Report. United States Department of Agriculture. Available online at: <<http://www.agcensus.usda.gov/Publications/1992/index.asp>>. Accessed July 18, 2011.

USDA:APHIS:VS (2010) Beef 2007–08, Part V: Reference of Beef Cow-calf Management Practices in the United States, 2007–08. USDA–APHIS–VS, CEAH. Fort Collins, CO.

USDA:APHIS:VS (2002) Reference of 2002 Dairy Management Practices. USDA–APHIS–VS, CEAH. Fort Collins, CO. Available online at <<http://www.aphis.usda.gov/vs/ceah/cahm>>.

USDA:APHIS:VS (1998) Beef '97, Parts I-IV. USDA–APHIS–VS, CEAH. Fort Collins, CO. Available online at <http://www.aphis.usda.gov/animal_health/nahms/beefcowcalf/index.shtml#beef97>.

USDA:APHIS:VS (1996) Reference of 1996 Dairy Management Practices. USDA–APHIS–VS, CEAH. Fort Collins, CO. Available online at <<http://www.aphis.usda.gov/vs/ceah/cahm>>.

USDA:APHIS:VS (1994) Beef Cow/Calf Health and Productivity Audit. USDA–APHIS–VS, CEAH. Fort Collins, CO. Available online at <<http://www.aphis.usda.gov/vs/ceah/cahm>>.

USDA:APHIS:VS (1993) Beef Cow/Calf Health and Productivity Audit. USDA–APHIS–VS, CEAH. Fort Collins, CO. August 1993. Available online at <<http://www.aphis.usda.gov/vs/ceah/cahm>>.

Vasconcelos and Galyean (2007) Nutritional recommendations of feedlot consulting nutritionists: The 2007 Texas Tech University Study. J. Anim. Sci. 85:2772-2781.

Manure Management

A ASAE (1998) ASAE Standards 1998, 45th Edition. American Society of Agricultural Engineers. St. Joseph, MI.

Bryant, M.P., V.H. Varel, R.A. Frohish, and H.R. Isaacson (1976) In H.G. Schlegel (ed.); Seminar on Microbial Energy Conversion. E. Goltz KG. Göttingen, Germany.

Bush, E. (1998) Personal communication with Eric Bush, Centers for Epidemiology and Animal Health, U.S. Department of Agriculture regarding National Animal Health Monitoring System's (NAHMS) Swine '95 Study.

EPA (2019) AgSTAR Anaerobic Digester Database. Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/agstar/livestock-anaerobic-digester-database>>. Accessed July 2019.

EPA (2008) Climate Leaders Greenhouse Gas Inventory Protocol Offset Project Methodology for Project Type Managing Manure with Biogas Recovery Systems. Available online at: <http://www.epa.gov/climateleaders/documents/resources/ClimateLeaders_DraftManureOffsetProtocol.pdf>.

EPA (2005) National Emission Inventory—Ammonia Emissions from Animal Agricultural Operations, Revised Draft Report. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. April 22, 2005. Available online at: <ftp://ftp.epa.gov/EmisInventory/2002finalnei/documentation/nonpoint/nh3inventory_draft_042205.pdf>. Accessed August 2007.

EPA (2002a) Development Document for the Final Revisions to the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Regulation and the Effluent Guidelines for Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations (CAFOS). U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA-821-R-03-001. December 2002.

EPA (2002b) Cost Methodology for the Final Revisions to the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Regulation and the Effluent Guidelines for Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA-821-R-03-004. December 2002.

EPA (1992) Global Methane Emissions from Livestock and Poultry Manure, Office of Air and Radiation, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. February 1992.

ERG (2019) "Incorporation of USDA 2016 ARMS Dairy Data into the Manure Management Greenhouse Gas Inventory." Memorandum to USDA OCE and EPA from ERG, December 2019.

ERG (2018) "Incorporation of USDA 2009 ARMS Swine Data into the Manure Management Greenhouse Gas Inventory." Memorandum to USDA OCE and EPA from ERG, November 2018.

ERG (2010a) "Typical Animal Mass Values for Inventory Swine Categories." Memorandum to EPA from ERG. July 19, 2010.

ERG (2010b) Telecon with William Boyd of USDA NRCS and Courtney Itle of ERG Concerning Updated VS and Nex Rates. August 8, 2010.

ERG (2010c) "Updating Current Inventory Manure Characteristics new USDA Agricultural Waste Management Field Handbook Values." Memorandum to EPA from ERG. August 13, 2010.

ERG (2008) "Methodology for Improving Methane Emissions Estimates and Emission Reductions from Anaerobic Digestion System for the 1990-2007 Greenhouse Gas Inventory for Manure Management." Memorandum to EPA from ERG. August 18, 2008.

ERG (2003a) "Methodology for Estimating Uncertainty for Manure Management Greenhouse Gas Inventory." Contract No. GS-10F-0036, Task Order 005. Memorandum to EPA from ERG, Lexington, MA. September 26, 2003.

ERG (2003b) "Changes to Beef Calves and Beef Cows Typical Animal Mass in the Manure Management Greenhouse Gas Inventory." Memorandum to EPA from ERG, October 7, 2003.

ERG (2001) Summary of development of MDP Factor for methane conversion factor calculations. ERG, Lexington, MA. September 2001.

ERG (2000a) Calculations: Percent Distribution of Manure for Waste Management Systems. ERG, Lexington, MA. August 2000.

ERG (2000b) Discussion of Methodology for Estimating Animal Waste Characteristics (Summary of Bo Literature Review). ERG, Lexington, MA. June 2000.

Groffman, P.M., R. Brumme, K. Butterbach-Bahl, K.E. Dobbie, A.R. Mosier, D. Ojima, H. Papen, W.J. Parton, K.A. Smith, and C. Wagner-Riddle (2000) "Evaluating annual nitrous oxide fluxes at the ecosystem scale." *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 14(4):1061-1070.

Hashimoto, A.G. (1984) "Methane from Swine Manure: Effect of Temperature and Influent Substrate Composition on Kinetic Parameter (k)." *Agricultural Wastes*, 9:299-308.

Hashimoto, A.G., V.H. Varel, and Y.R. Chen (1981) "Ultimate Methane Yield from Beef Cattle Manure; Effect of Temperature, Ration Constituents, Antibiotics and Manure Age." *Agricultural Wastes*, 3:241-256.

Hill, D.T. (1984) "Methane Productivity of the Major Animal Types." *Transactions of the ASAE*, 27(2):530-540.

Hill, D.T. (1982) "Design of Digestion Systems for Maximum Methane Production." *Transactions of the ASAE*, 25(1):226-230.

IPCC (2019) *2019 Refinement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [CalvoBuendia, E.,

Tanabe, K., Kranjc, A., Baasansuren, J., Fukuda, M., Ngarize S., Osako, A., Pyrozhenko, Y., Shermanau, P. and Federici, S. (eds)]. Switzerland.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

Morris, G.R. (1976) *Anaerobic Fermentation of Animal Wastes: A Kinetic and Empirical Design Fermentation*. M.S. Thesis. Cornell University.

National Bison Association (1999) *Total Bison Population—1999*. Report provided during personal email communication with Dave Carter, Executive Director, National Bison Association July 19, 2011.

Ott, S.L. (2000) *Dairy '96 Study*. Stephen L. Ott, Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. June 19, 2000.

Robertson, G. P. and P. M. Groffman (2015). Nitrogen transformations. *Soil Microbiology, Ecology, and Biochemistry*, pages 421-446. Academic Press, Burlington, Massachusetts, USA.

Safley, L.M., Jr. (2000) Personal Communication. Deb Bartram, ERG and L.M. Safley, President, Agri-Waste Technology. June and October 2000.

Sweeten, J. (2000) Personal Communication. John Sweeten, Texas A&M University and Indra Mitra, ERG. June 2000.

UEP (1999) *Voluntary Survey Results—Estimated Percentage Participation/Activity*. Caged Layer Environmental Management Practices, Industry data submissions for EPA profile development, United Egg Producers and National Chicken Council. Received from John Thorne, Capitolink. June 2000.

United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) (2017) *Definitions*. Available online at: <http://unfccc.int/ghg_data/online_help/definitions/items/3817.php>. Accessed on December 8, 2017.

USDA (2020) *Quick Stats: Agricultural Statistics Database*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://quickstats.nass.usda.gov/>>.

USDA (2019a) *Quick Stats: Agricultural Statistics Database*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://quickstats.nass.usda.gov/>>.

USDA (2019b) *Chicken and Eggs 2018 Summary*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. February 2019. Available online at: <<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.

USDA (2019c) *Poultry - Production and Value 2018 Summary*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. April 2019. Available online at: <<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.

USDA (2019d) *1987, 1992, 1997, 2002, 2007, 2012, and 2017 Census of Agriculture*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<https://www.nass.usda.gov/AgCensus/index.php>>. May 2019.

USDA (2018a) *Chicken and Eggs 2017 Summary*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. February 2018. Available online at: <<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.

USDA (2018b) *Poultry - Production and Value 2017 Summary*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. April 2018. Available online at: <<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.

USDA (2017a) *Chicken and Eggs 2016 Summary*. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. February 2017. Available online at: <<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.

USDA (2017b) Poultry - Production and Value 2016 Summary. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. April 2017. Available online at:
<<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.

USDA (2016a) Chicken and Eggs 2015 Summary. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. February 2016. Available online at:
<<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.

USDA (2016b) Poultry - Production and Value 2015 Summary. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. April 2016. Available online at:
<<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.

USDA (2015a) Chicken and Eggs 2014 Summary. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. February 2015. Available online at:
<<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.

USDA (2015b) Poultry - Production and Value 2014 Summary. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. April 2015. Available online at:
<<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.

USDA (2014a) Chicken and Eggs 2013 Summary. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. February 2014. Available online at:
<<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.

USDA (2014b) Poultry - Production and Value 2013 Summary. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. April 2014. Available online at:
<<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.

USDA (2013a) Chicken and Eggs 2012 Summary. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. February 2013. Available online at:
<<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.

USDA (2013b) Poultry - Production and Value 2012 Summary. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. April 2013. Available online at:
<<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.

USDA (2012a) Chicken and Eggs 2011 Summary. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. February 2012. Available online at:
<<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.

USDA (2012b) Poultry - Production and Value 2011 Summary. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. April 2012. Available online at:
<<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.

USDA (2011a) Chicken and Eggs 2010 Summary. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. February 2011. Available online at:
<<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.

USDA (2011b) Poultry - Production and Value 2010 Summary. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. April 2011. Available online at:
<<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.

USDA (2010a) Chicken and Eggs 2009 Summary. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. February 2010. Available online at:
<<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.

USDA (2010b) Poultry - Production and Value 2009 Summary. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. April 2010. Available online at:
<<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.

USDA (2009a) Chicken and Eggs 2008 Summary. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. February 2009. Available online at:
<<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.

USDA (2009b) Poultry - Production and Value 2008 Summary. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. April 2009. Available online at:
<<http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/index.asp>>.

USDA (2009c) Chicken and Eggs – Final Estimates 2003-2007. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. March 2009. Available online at:
<<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/usda/nass/SB980/sb1024.pdf>>.

USDA (2009d) Poultry Production and Value—Final Estimates 2003-2007. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. May 2009. Available online at:
<<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/usda/nass/SB994/sb1028.pdf>>.

USDA (2008) Agricultural Waste Management Field Handbook, National Engineering Handbook (NEH), Part 651. Natural Resources Conservation Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture.

USDA (2004a) Chicken and Eggs—Final Estimates 1998-2003. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. April 2004. Available online at:
<<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/reports/general/sb/>>.

USDA (2004b) Poultry Production and Value—Final Estimates 1998-2002. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. April 2004. Available online at:
<<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/reports/general/sb/>>.

USDA (1999) Poultry Production and Value—Final Estimates 1994-97. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. March 1999. Available online at:
<<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/reports/general/sb/>>.

USDA (1998) Chicken and Eggs—Final Estimates 1994-97. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. December 1998. Available online at:
<<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/reports/general/sb/>>.

USDA (1996) Agricultural Waste Management Field Handbook, National Engineering Handbook (NEH), Part 651. Natural Resources Conservation Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. July 1996.

USDA (1995a) Poultry Production and Value—Final Estimates 1988-1993. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. March 1995. Available online at:
<<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/reports/general/sb/>>.

USDA (1995b) Chicken and Eggs—Final Estimates 1988-1993. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. December 1995. Available online at:
<<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/reports/general/sb/>>.

USDA (1994) Sheep and Goats—Final Estimates 1989-1993. National Agriculture Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. January 31, 1994. Available online at:
<<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/reports/general/sb/>>.

USDA APHIS (2003) Sheep 2001, Part I: Reference of Sheep Management in the United States, 2001 and Part IV: Baseline Reference of 2001 Sheep Feedlot Health and Management. USDA-APHIS-VS. Fort Collins, CO. #N356.0702. Available online at<http://www.aphis.usda.gov/animal_health/nahms/sheep/index.shtml#sheep2001>.

USDA APHIS (2000) Layers '99—Part II: References of 1999 Table Egg Layer Management in the U.S. USDA-APHIS-VS. Fort Collins, CO. Available online at
<http://www.aphis.usda.gov/animal_health/nahms/poultry/downloads/layers99/Layers99_dr_PartII.pdf>.

USDA APHIS (1996) Swine '95: Grower/Finisher Part II: Reference of 1995 U.S. Grower/Finisher Health & Management Practices. USDA-APHIS-VS. Fort Collins, CO. Available online at: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/animal_health/nahms/swine/downloads/swine95/Swine95_dr_PartII.pdf.

Rice Cultivation

Baichich, P. (2013) The Birds and Rice Connection. *Bird Watcher's Digest*. Available online at: <http://www.usarice.com/doclib/194/6867.pdf>.

Brockwell, P.J., and R.A. Davis (2016) Introduction to time series and forecasting. Springer.

Cantens, G. (2004 through 2005) Personal Communication. Janet Lewis, Assistant to Gaston Cantens, Vice President of Corporate Relations, Florida Crystals Company and ICF International.

Cheng, K., S.M. Ogle, W.J. Parton, G. Pan. (2014) "Simulating greenhouse gas mitigation potentials for Chinese croplands using the DAYCENT ecosystem model." *Global Change Biology* 20:948-962.

Cheng, K., S.M. Ogle, W.J. Parton and G. Pan. (2013) "Predicting methanogenesis from rice paddies using the DAYCENT ecosystem model." *Ecological Modelling* 261-262:19-31.

Del Grosso, S.J., S.M. Ogle, W.J. Parton, and F.J. Breidt (2010) "Estimating Uncertainty in N₂O Emissions from U.S. Cropland Soils." *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 24, GB1009, doi:10.1029/2009GB003544.

Deren, C. (2002) Personal Communication and Dr. Chris Deren, Everglades Research and Education Centre at the University of Florida and Caren Mintz, ICF International. August 15, 2002.

Fitzgerald, G.J., K. M. Scow & J. E. Hill (2000) "Fallow Season Straw and Rice Management Effects on Methane Emissions in California Rice." *Global biogeochemical cycles*, 14 (3), 767-776.

Fleskes, J.P., Perry, W.M., Petrik, K.L., Spell, R., and Reid, F. (2005) Change in area of winter-flood and dry rice in the northern Central Valley of California determined by satellite imagery. *California Fish and Game*, 91: 207-215.

Gonzalez, R. (2007 through 2014) Email correspondence. Rene Gonzalez, Plant Manager, Sem-Chi Rice Company and ICF International.

Hardke, J.T. (2015) Trends in Arkansas rice production, 2014. B.R. Wells Arkansas Rice Research Studies 2014. Norman, R.J. and Moldenhauer, K.A.K. (Eds.). Research Series 626, Arkansas Agricultural Experiment Station, University of Arkansas.

Hardke, J. (2014) Personal Communication. Dr. Jarrod Hardke, Rice Extension Agronomist at the University of Arkansas Rice Research and Extension Center and Kirsten Jaglo, ICF International. September 11, 2014.

Hardke, J. (2013) Email correspondence. Dr. Jarrod Hardke, Rice Extension Agronomist at the University of Arkansas Rice Research and Extension Center and Cassandra Snow, ICF International. July 15, 2013.

Hardke, J.T., and Wilson, C.E. Jr., (2014) Trends in Arkansas rice production, 2013. B.R. Wells Arkansas Rice Research Studies 2013. Norman, R.J., and Moldenhauer, K.A.K., (Eds.). Research Series 617, Arkansas Agricultural Experiment Station, University of Arkansas.

Hardke, J.T., and Wilson, C.E. Jr., (2013) Trends in Arkansas rice production. B.R. Wells Arkansas Rice Research Studies 2012. Norman, R.J., and Moldenhauer, K.A.K., (Eds.). Research Series 609, Arkansas Agricultural Experiment Station, University of Arkansas.

Hollier, C. A. (ed), (1999) Louisiana rice production handbook. Louisiana State University Agricultural Center. LCES Publication Number 2321. 116 pp.

Holzappel-Pschorn, A., R. Conrad, and W. Seiler (1985) "Production, Oxidation, and Emissions of Methane in Rice Paddies." *FEMS Microbiology Ecology*, 31:343-351.

- IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.
- Kirstein, A. (2003 through 2004, 2006) Personal Communication. Arthur Kirstein, Coordinator, Agricultural Economic Development Program, Palm Beach County Cooperative Extension Service, FL and ICF International.
- Klosterboer, A. (1997, 1999 through 2003) Personal Communication. Arlen Klosterboer, retired Extension Agronomist, Texas A&M University and ICF International. July 7, 2003.
- Lindau, C.W. and P.K. Bollich (1993) "Methane Emissions from Louisiana First and Ratoon Crop Rice." *Soil Science*, 156:42-48.
- Linguist, B.A., M.A. Adviento-Borbe, C.M. Pittelkow, C.v. Kessel, et al. (2012) Fertilizer management practices and greenhouse gas emissions from rice systems: A quantitative review and analysis. *Field Crops Research*, 135:10-21.
- Linscombe, S. (1999, 2001 through 2014) Email correspondence. Steve Linscombe, Professor with the Rice Research Station at Louisiana State University Agriculture Center and ICF International.
- LSU, (2015) Louisiana ratoon crop and conservation: Ratoon & Conservation Tillage Estimates. Louisiana State University, College of Agriculture AgCenter. Online at: www.lsuagcenter.com.
- Miller, M.R., Garr, J.D., and Coates, P.S., (2010) Changes in the status of harvested rice fields in the Sacramento Valley, California: Implications for wintering waterfowl. *Wetlands*, 30: 939-947.
- Neue, H.U., R. Wassmann, H.K. Kludze, W. Bujun, and R.S. Lantin (1997) "Factors and processes controlling methane emissions from rice fields." *Nutrient Cycling in Agroecosystems* 49: 111-117.
- Ogle, S.M., F.J. Breidt, M. Easter, S. Williams and K. Paustian. (2007) "An empirically based approach for estimating uncertainty associated with modeling carbon sequestration in soils." *Ecological Modelling* 205:453-463.
- Ogle, S.M., S. Spencer, M. Hartman, L. Buendia, L. Stevens, D. du Toit, J. Witi (2016) "Developing national baseline GHG emissions and analyzing mitigation potentials for agriculture and forestry using an advanced national GHG inventory software system." In *Advances in Agricultural Systems Modeling 6, Synthesis and Modeling of Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Carbon Storage in Agricultural and Forestry Systems to Guide Mitigation and Adaptation*, S. Del Grosso, L.R. Ahuja and W.J. Parton (eds.), American Society of Agriculture, Crop Society of America and Soil Science Society of America, pp. 129-148.
- Parton, W.J., M.D. Hartman, D.S. Ojima, and D.S. Schimel (1998) "DAYCENT: Its Land Surface Submodel: Description and Testing". *Glob. Planet. Chang.* 19: 35-48.
- Parton, W.J., D.S. Schimel, C.V. Cole, D.S. Ojima (1987) "Analysis of factors controlling soil organic matter levels in Great Plains grasslands." *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 51:1173-1179.
- Sass, R. L. (2001) CH₄ Emissions from Rice Agriculture. Good Practice Guidance and Uncertainty Management in National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. 399-417. Available online at: <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/gp/bgp/4_7_CH4_Rice_Agriculture.pdf>.
- Sass, R.L., F.M. Fisher, P.A. Harcombe, and F.T. Turner (1990) "Methane Production and Emissions in a Texas Rice Field." *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 4:47-68.
- Sass, R.L., F.M. Fisher, S.T. Lewis, M.F. Jund, and F.T. Turner. (1994) "Methane emissions from rice fields: effect of soil texture." *Global Biogeochemical Cycles* 8:135-140.
- Schueneman, T. (1997, 1999 through 2001) Personal Communication. Tom Schueneman, Agricultural Extension Agent, Palm Beach County, FL and ICF International.
- Slaton, N. (1999 through 2001) Personal Communication. Nathan Slaton, Extension Agronomist—Rice, University of Arkansas Division of Agriculture Cooperative Extension Service and ICF International.
- Stansel, J. (2004 through 2005) Email correspondence. Dr. Jim Stansel, Resident Director and Professor Emeritus, Texas A&M University Agricultural Research and Extension Center and ICF International.

TAMU (2015) Texas Rice Crop Survey. Texas A&M AgriLIFE Research Center at Beaumont. Online at: <<https://beaumont.tamu.edu/>>.

Texas Agricultural Experiment Station (2007 through 2014) *Texas Rice Acreage by Variety*. Agricultural Research and Extension Center, Texas Agricultural Experiment Station, Texas A&M University System. Available online at: <<http://beaumont.tamu.edu/CropSurvey/CropSurveyReport.aspx>>.

Texas Agricultural Experiment Station (2006) *2005 - Texas Rice Crop Statistics Report*. Agricultural Research and Extension Center, Texas Agricultural Experiment Station, Texas A&M University System, p. 8. Available online at: <http://beaumont.tamu.edu/eLibrary/TRRFRReport_default.htm>.

University of California Cooperative Extension (UCCE) (2015) Rice Production Manual. Revised (2015) UCCE, Davis, in collaboration with the California Rice Research Board.

USDA (2005 through 2015) *Crop Production Summary*. National Agricultural Statistics Service, Agricultural Statistics Board, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu>>.

USDA (2012) *Summary of USDA-ARS Research on the Interrelationship of Genetic and Cultural Management Factors That Impact Grain Arsenic Accumulation in Rice*. News and Events. Agricultural Research Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://www.ars.usda.gov/is/pr/2012/120919.htm>>. September 2013.

USDA (2003) *Field Crops, Final Estimates 1997-2002*. Statistical Bulletin No. 982. National Agricultural Statistics Service, Agricultural Statistics Board, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/usda/reports/general/sb/>>. September 2005.

USDA (1998) *Field Crops Final Estimates 1992-1997*. Statistical Bulletin Number 947 a. National Agricultural Statistics Service, Agricultural Statistics Board, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/>>. July 2001.

USDA (1994) *Field Crops Final Estimates 1987-1992*. Statistical Bulletin Number 896. National Agricultural Statistics Service, Agricultural Statistics Board, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/>>. July 2001.

USDA-NRCS (2018) *Summary Report: 2015 National Resources Inventory*. Natural Resources Conservation Service, Washington, D.C., and Center for Survey Statistics and Methodology, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa. <https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/nrcseprd1422028.pdf>.

van Bodegom, P.M., R. Wassmann, T.M. Metra-Corton (2001) "A process based model for methane emission predictions from flooded rice paddies." *Global Biogeochemical Cycles* 15: 247-263.

Wang, J.J., S.K. Dodla, S. Viator, M. Kongchum, S. Harrison, S. D. Mudi, S. Liu, Z. Tian (2013) Agriculture Field Management Practices and Greenhouse Gas Emissions from Louisiana Soils. *Louisiana Agriculture*, Spring 2013: 8-9. Available online at: <<http://www.lsuagcenter.com/NR/rdonlyres/78D8B61A-96A8-49E1-B2EF-BA1D4CE4E698/93016/v56no2Spring2013.pdf>>.

Wassmann, R. H.U. Neue, R.S. Lantin, K. Makarim, N. Chareonsil, L.V. Buendia, and H. Rennenberg (2000a) Characterization of methane emissions from rice fields in Asia II. Differences among irrigated, rainfed, and deepwater rice." *Nutrient Cycling in Agroecosystems*, 58(1):13-22.

Wassmann, R., R.S. Lantin, H.U. Neue, L.V. Buendia, et al. (2000b) "Characterization of Methane Emissions from Rice Fields in Asia. III. Mitigation Options and Future Research Needs." *Nutrient Cycling in Agroecosystems*, 58(1):23-36.

Way, M.O., McCauley, G.M., Zhou, X.G., Wilson, L.T., and Morace, B. (Eds.), (2014) 2014 Texas Rice Production Guidelines. Texas A&M AgriLIFE Research Center at Beaumont.

Wilson, C. (2002 through 2007, 2009 through 2012) Personal Communication. Dr. Chuck Wilson, Rice Specialist at the University of Arkansas Cooperative Extension Service and ICF International.

Wilson, C.E. Jr., and Branson, J.W., (2006) Trends in Arkansas rice production. B.R. Wells Arkansas Rice Research Studies 2005. Norman, R.J., Meullenet, J.-F., and Moldenhauer, K.A.K., (Eds.). Research Series 540, Arkansas Agricultural Experiment Station, University of Arkansas.

Wilson, C.E. Jr., and Branson, J.W., (2005) Trends in Arkansas rice production. B.R. Wells Arkansas Rice Research Studies 2004. Norman, R.J., Meullenet, J.-F., and Moldenhauer, K.A.K., (Eds.). Research Series 529, Arkansas Agricultural Experiment Station, University of Arkansas.

Wilson, C.E. Jr., Runsick, S.K., and Mazzanti, R., (2010) Trends in Arkansas rice production. B.R. Wells Arkansas Rice Research Studies 2009. Norman, R.J., and Moldenhauer, K.A.K., (Eds.). Research Series 581, Arkansas Agricultural Experiment Station, University of Arkansas.

Wilson, C.E. Jr., Runsick, S.K., Mazzanti, R., (2009) Trends in Arkansas rice production. B.R. Wells Arkansas Rice Research Studies (2008) Norman, R.J., Meullenet, J.-F., and Moldenhauer, K.A.K., (Eds.). Research Series 571, Arkansas Agricultural Experiment Station, University of Arkansas.

Wilson, C.E. Jr., and Runsick, S.K., (2008) Trends in Arkansas rice production. B.R. Wells Arkansas Rice Research Studies 2007. Norman, R.J., Meullenet, J.-F., and Moldenhauer, K.A.K., (Eds.). Research Series 560, Arkansas Agricultural Experiment Station, University of Arkansas.

Wilson, C.E. Jr., and Runsick, S.K., (2007) Trends in Arkansas rice production. B.R. Wells Arkansas Rice Research Studies 2006. Norman, R.J., Meullenet, J.-F., and Moldenhauer, K.A.K., (Eds.). Research Series 550, Arkansas Agricultural Experiment Station, University of Arkansas.

Yan, X., H. Akiyana, K. Yagi, and H. Akimoto (2009) "Global estimations of the inventory and mitigation potential of methane emissions from rice cultivation conducted using the 2006 Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change Guidelines." *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 23, DOI: 0.1029/2008GB003299.

Young, M. (2013) Rice and Ducks. Ducks Unlimited, Memphis, TN. Available online at: <<http://www.ducks.org/conservation/farm-bill/rice-and-ducks---by-matt-young>>.

Agricultural Soil Management

AAPFCO (2008 through 2017) Commercial Fertilizers: 2008-2015. Association of American Plant Food Control Officials. University of Missouri. Columbia, MO.

AAPFCO (1995 through 2000a, 2002 through 2007) Commercial Fertilizers: 1995-2007. Association of American Plant Food Control Officials. University of Kentucky. Lexington, KY.

Brockwell, Peter J., and Richard A. Davis (2016) Introduction to time series and forecasting. Springer.

Cibrowski, P. (1996) Personal Communication. Peter Cibrowski, Minnesota Pollution Control Agency and Heike Mainhardt, ICF Incorporated. July 29, 1996.

Cheng, B., and D.M. Titterton (1994) "Neural networks: A review from a statistical perspective." *Statistical science* 9: 2-30.

Claassen, R., M. Bowman, J. McFadden, D. Smith, and S. Wallander (2018) Tillage intensity and conservation cropping in the United States, EIB 197. United States Department of Agriculture, Economic Research Service, Washington, D.C.

CTIC (2004) 2004 Crop Residue Management Survey. Conservation Technology Information Center. Available at <<http://www.ctic.purdue.edu/CRM/>>.

Del Grosso, S.J., A.R. Mosier, W.J. Parton, and D.S. Ojima (2005) "DAYCENT Model Analysis of Past and Contemporary Soil N₂O and Net Greenhouse Gas Flux for Major Crops in the USA." *Soil Tillage and Research*, 83: 9-24. doi: 10.1016/j.still.2005.02.007.

Del Grosso, S.J., S.M. Ogle, W.J. Parton, and F.J. Breidt (2010) "Estimating Uncertainty in N₂O Emissions from U.S. Cropland Soils." *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 24, GB1009, doi:10.1029/2009GB003544.

Del Grosso, S.J., W.J. Parton, C.A. Keough, and M. Reyes-Fox. (2011) Special features of the DAYCENT modeling package and additional procedures for parameterization, calibration, validation, and applications, in *Methods of Introducing System Models into Agricultural Research*, L.R. Ahuja and Liwang Ma, editors, p. 155-176, American Society of Agronomy, Crop Science Society of America, Soil Science Society of America, Madison, WI. USA.

Del Grosso, S.J., W.J. Parton, A.R. Mosier, M.D. Hartman, J. Brenner, D.S. Ojima, and D.S. Schimel (2001) "Simulated Interaction of Carbon Dynamics and Nitrogen Trace Gas Fluxes Using the DAYCENT Model." In Schaffer, M., L. Ma, S. Hansen, (eds.). *Modeling Carbon and Nitrogen Dynamics for Soil Management*. CRC Press. Boca Raton, Florida. 303-332.

Del Grosso, S.J., T. Wirth, S.M. Ogle, W.J. Parton (2008) Estimating agricultural nitrous oxide emissions. *EOS* 89, 529-530.

Delgado, J.A., S.J. Del Grosso, and S.M. Ogle (2009) "15N isotopic crop residue cycling studies and modeling suggest that IPCC methodologies to assess residue contributions to N₂O-N emissions should be reevaluated." *Nutrient Cycling in Agroecosystems*, DOI 10.1007/s10705-009-9300-9.

Edmonds, L., N. Gollehon, R.L. Kellogg, B. Kintzer, L. Knight, C. Lander, J. Lemunyon, D. Meyer, D.C. Moffitt, and J. Schaeffer (2003) "Costs Associated with Development and Implementation of Comprehensive Nutrient Management Plans." Part 1. Nutrient Management, Land Treatment, Manure and Wastewater Handling and Storage, and Recordkeeping. Natural Resource Conservation Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture.

EPA (2003) Clean Watersheds Needs Survey 2000—Report to Congress, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://www.epa.gov/owm/mtb/cwns/2000rtc/toc.htm>>.

EPA (1999) Biosolids Generation, Use and Disposal in the United States. Office of Solid Waste, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Available online at: <<http://biosolids.policy.net/relatives/18941.PDF>>.

EPA (1993) Federal Register. Part II. Standards for the Use and Disposal of Sewage Sludge; Final Rules. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 40 CFR Parts 257, 403, and 503.

Firestone, M. K., and E.A. Davidson, Ed. (1989) Microbiological basis of NO and N₂O production and consumption in soil. Exchange of trace gases between terrestrial ecosystems and the atmosphere. New York, John Wiley & Sons.

ILENR (1993) Illinois Inventory of Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks: 1990. Office of Research and Planning, Illinois Department of Energy and Natural Resources. Springfield, IL.

IPCC (2013) *2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands*. The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [T. Hiraishi, T. Krug, K. Tanabe, N. Srivastava, B. Jamsranjav, M. Fukuda and T. Troxler (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

Little, R. (1988) "Missing-data adjustments in large surveys." *Journal of Business and Economic Statistics* 6: 287–296.

McFarland, M.J. (2001) *Biosolids Engineering*, New York: McGraw-Hill, p. 2.12.

McGill, W.B., and C.V. Cole (1981) Comparative aspects of cycling of organic C, N, S and P through soil organic matter. *Geoderma* 26:267-286.

Metherell, A.K., L.A. Harding, C.V. Cole, and W.J. Parton (1993) "CENTURY Soil Organic Matter Model Environment." Agroecosystem version 4.0. Technical documentation, GPSR Tech. Report No. 4, USDA/ARS, Ft. Collins, CO.

NEBRA (2007) A National Biosolids Regulation, Quality, End Use & Disposal Survey. North East Biosolids and Residuals Association, July 21, 2007.

- Noller, J. (1996) Personal Communication. John Noller, Missouri Department of Natural Resources and Heike Mainhardt, ICF Incorporated. July 30, 1996.
- Ogle, S.M., F.J. Breidt, M. Easter, S. Williams and K. Paustian (2007) "Empirically-Based Uncertainty Associated with Modeling Carbon Sequestration Rates in Soils." *Ecological Modeling* 205:453-463.
- Oregon Department of Energy (1995) Report on Reducing Oregon's Greenhouse Gas Emissions: Appendix D Inventory and Technical Discussion. Oregon Department of Energy. Salem, OR.
- Parton, W.J., M.D. Hartman, D.S. Ojima, and D.S. Schimel (1998) "DAYCENT: Its Land Surface Submodel: Description and Testing." *Glob. Planet. Chang.* 19: 35-48.
- Potter, C., S. Klooster, A. Huete, and V. Genovese (2007) Terrestrial carbon sinks for the United States predicted from MODIS satellite data and ecosystem modeling. *Earth Interactions* 11, Article No. 13, DOI 10.1175/EI228.1.
- Potter, C. S., J.T. Randerson, C.B. Fields, P.A. Matson, P.M. Vitousek, H.A. Mooney, and S.A. Klooster (1993) "Terrestrial ecosystem production: a process model based on global satellite and surface data." *Global Biogeochemical Cycles* 7:811-841.
- PRISM Climate Group (2018) *PRISM Climate Data*, Oregon State University, <<http://prism.oregonstate.edu>>, downloaded 18 July 2018.
- Pukelsheim, F. (1994) "The 3-Sigma-Rule." *American Statistician* 48:88-91.
- Ruddy B.C., D.L. Lorenz, and D.K. Mueller (2006) County-level estimates of nutrient inputs to the land surface of the conterminous United States, 1982-2001. Scientific Investigations Report 2006-5012. U.S Department of the Interior.
- Scheer, C., S.J. Del Grosso, W.J. Parton, D.W. Rowlings, P.R. Grace (2013) Modeling Nitrous Oxide Emissions from Irrigated Agriculture: Testing DAYCENT with High Frequency Measurements, Ecological Applications, in press. Available online at: <<http://dx.doi.org/10.1890/13-0570.1>>.
- Soil Survey Staff (2019) Gridded Soil Survey Geographic (gSSURGO) Database for the Conterminous United States. United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. Available online at <https://gdg.sc.egov.usda.gov/>. April, 2019 (FY2019 official release).
- Towery, D. (2001) Personal Communication. Dan Towery regarding adjustments to the CTIC (1998) tillage data to reflect long-term trends, Conservation Technology Information Center, West Lafayette, IN, and Marlen Eve, National Resource Ecology Laboratory, Fort Collins, CO. February 2001.
- TVA (1991 through 1992a, 1993 through 1994) Commercial Fertilizers. Tennessee Valley Authority, Muscle Shoals, AL.
- USDA-ERS (2018) Agricultural Resource Management Survey (ARMS) Farm Financial and Crop Production Practices: Tailored Reports. Available online at: <<https://www.ers.usda.gov/data-products/arms-farm-financial-and-crop-production-practices/>>.
- USDA-ERS (1997) Cropping Practices Survey Data—1995. Economic Research Service, United States Department of Agriculture. Available online at: <<http://www.ers.usda.gov/data/archive/93018/>>.
- USDA-NASS (2019) Quick Stats. National Agricultural Statistics Service, United States Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C. <<http://quickstats.nass.usda.gov/>>.
- USDA-NASS (2017) 2017 Census of Agriculture. USDA National Agricultural Statistics Service, Complete data available at <<http://www.nass.usda.gov/AgCensus>>.
- USDA-NASS (2012) 2012 Census of Agriculture. USDA National Agricultural Statistics Service, Complete data available at <<http://www.nass.usda.gov/AgCensus>>.
- USDA-NASS (2004) Agricultural Chemical Usage: 2003 Field Crops Summary. Report AgCh1(04)a. National Agricultural Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/reports/nassr/other/pcu-bb/agcs0504.pdfH>>.

USDA-NASS (1999) Agricultural Chemical Usage: 1998 Field Crops Summary. Report AgCH1(99). National Agricultural Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, DC. Available online at: <<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/reports/nassr/other/pcu-bb/agch0599.pdf>>.

USDA-NASS (1992) Agricultural Chemical Usage: 1991 Field Crops Summary. Report AgCh1(92). National Agricultural Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/reports/nassr/other/pcu-bb/agch0392.txtH>>.

USDA-NRCS (2012) Assessment of the Effects of Conservation Practices on Cultivated Cropland in the Upper Mississippi River Basin. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service, <https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/stelprdb1042093.pdf>

USDA-NRCS (2018a) *Summary Report: 2015 National Resources Inventory*. Natural Resources Conservation Service, Washington, D.C., and Center for Survey Statistics and Methodology, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa. <https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/nrcseprd1422028.pdf>.

USDA-NRCS (2018b) CEAP Cropland Farmer Surveys. USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service. <https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/technical/nra/ceap/na/?cid=nrcs143_014163>.

USFS (2019) Forest Inventory and Analysis Program. United States Department of Agriculture, U.S. Forest Service, <<https://www.fia.fs.fed.us/tools-data/default.asp>>.

Van Buuren, S. (2012) "Flexible imputation of missing data." Chapman & Hall/CRC, Boca Raton, FL.

Wagner-Riddle, C., Congreves, K. A., Abalos, D., Berg, A. A., Brown, S. E., Ambadan, J. T., Gao, X. & Tenuta, M. (2017) "Globally important nitrous oxide emissions from croplands induced by freeze-thaw cycles." *Nature Geosciences* 10(4): 279-283.

Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources (1993) Wisconsin Greenhouse Gas Emissions: Estimates for 1990. Bureau of Air Management, Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources, Madison, WI.

Yang, L., Jin, S., Danielson, P., Homer, C., Gass, L., Bender, S. M., Case, A., Costello, C., Dewitz, J., Fry, J., Funk, M., Granneman, B., Liknes, G. C., Rigge, M. & Xian, G. (2018) "A new generation of the United States National Land Cover Database: Requirements, research priorities, design, and implementation strategies." *ISPRS Journal of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing* 146: 108-123.

Liming

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

Tepordei, V.V. (1997 through 2015) "Crushed Stone," In Minerals Yearbook. U.S. Department of the Interior/U.S. Geological Survey. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/>>.

Tepordei, V.V. (2003b) Personal communication. Valentin Tepordei, U.S. Geological Survey and ICF Consulting, August 18, 2003.

Tepordei, V.V. (1996) "Crushed Stone," In Minerals Yearbook 1994. U.S. Department of the Interior/Bureau of Mines, Washington, D.C. Available online at: <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis>. Accessed August 2000.

Tepordei, V.V. (1995) "Crushed Stone," In Minerals Yearbook 1993. U.S. Department of the Interior/Bureau of Mines, Washington, D.C. pp. 1107–1147.

Tepordei, V. V. (1994) "Crushed Stone," In Minerals Yearbook 1992. U.S. Department of the Interior/Bureau of Mines, Washington, D.C. pp. 1279-1303.

USGS (2020) Mineral Industry Surveys: Crushed Stone and Sand and Gravel in the First Quarter of 2020, U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available online at:
http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis.

West, T.O., and A.C. McBride (2005) "The contribution of agricultural lime to carbon dioxide emissions in the United States: dissolution, transport, and net emissions," *Agricultural Ecosystems & Environment* 108:145-154.

West, T.O. (2008) Email correspondence. Tristram West, Environmental Sciences Division, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, U.S. Department of Energy and Nikhil Nadkarni, ICF International on suitability of liming emission factor for the entire United States. June 9, 2008.

Willett, J.C. (2020b) Personal communication. Jason Willett. Preliminary data tables from "Crushed Stone," In 2018 Minerals Yearbook. U.S. Department of the Interior/U.S. Geological Survey. Washington, D.C. December 01, 2020.

Willett, J.C. (2019) Personal communication. Jason Willett. Preliminary data tables from "Crushed Stone," In 2017 Minerals Yearbook. U.S. Department of the Interior/U.S. Geological Survey. Washington, D.C. September 10, 2019.

Willett, J.C. (2020a) "Crushed Stone," In Minerals Yearbook 2016. U.S. Department of the Interior/U.S. Geological Survey, Washington, D.C. Available online at:
http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis. Accessed November 2020.

Willett, J.C. (2017) "Crushed Stone," In Minerals Yearbook 2015. U.S. Department of the Interior/U.S. Geological Survey, Washington, D.C. Available online at:
http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis. Accessed November 2017.

Willett, J.C. (2016) "Crushed Stone," In Minerals Yearbook 2014. U.S. Department of the Interior/U.S. Geological Survey, Washington, D.C. Available online at:
http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis. Accessed September 2016.

Willett, J.C. (2015) "Crushed Stone," In Minerals Yearbook 2013. U.S. Department of the Interior/U.S. Geological Survey, Washington, D.C. Available online at:
http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis. Accessed September 2015.

Willett, J.C. (2014) "Crushed Stone," In Minerals Yearbook 2012. U.S. Department of the Interior/U.S. Geological Survey, Washington, D.C. Available online at:
http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis. Accessed September 2014.

Willett, J.C. (2013a) "Crushed Stone," In Minerals Yearbook 2011. U.S. Department of the Interior/U.S. Geological Survey, Washington, D.C. Available online at:
http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis. Accessed May 2013.

Willett, J.C. (2013b) Personal Communication. Jason Willett, U.S. Geological Survey and ICF International. September 9, 2013.

Willett, J.C. (2011a) "Crushed Stone," In Minerals Yearbook 2009. U.S. Department of the Interior/U.S. Geological Survey, Washington, D.C. Available online at:
http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis. Accessed August 2011.

Willett, J.C. (2011b) "Crushed Stone," In Minerals Yearbook 2010. U.S. Department of the Interior/U.S. Geological Survey, Washington, D.C. Available online at:
http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis. Accessed September 2012.

Willett, J.C. (2010) "Crushed Stone," In Minerals Yearbook 2008. U.S. Department of the Interior/U.S. Geological Survey, Washington, D.C. Available online at:
http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis. Accessed August 2010.

Willett, J.C. (2009) "Crushed Stone," In Minerals Yearbook 2007. U.S. Department of the Interior/U.S. Geological Survey, Washington, D.C. Available online at:
http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis. Accessed August 2009.

Willett, J.C. (2007a) "Crushed Stone," In Minerals Yearbook 2005. U.S. Department of the Interior/U.S. Geological Survey, Washington, D.C. Available online at: http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis. Accessed August 2007.

Willett, J.C. (2007b) "Crushed Stone," In Minerals Yearbook 2006. U.S. Department of the Interior/U.S. Geological Survey, Washington, D.C. Available online at: http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/stone_crushed/index.html#mis. Accessed August 2008.

Urea Fertilization

AAPFCO (2008 through 2018) Commercial Fertilizers. Association of American Plant Food Control Officials. University of Missouri. Columbia, MO.

AAPFCO (1995 through 2000a, 2002 through 2007) Commercial Fertilizers. Association of American Plant Food Control Officials. University of Kentucky. Lexington, KY.

AAPFCO (2000b) 1999-2000 Commercial Fertilizers Data, ASCII files. Available from David Terry, Secretary, AAPFCO.

EPA (2000) Preliminary Data Summary: Airport Deicing Operations (Revised). EPA-821-R-00-016. August 2000.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

Itle, C. (2009) Email correspondence. Cortney Itle, ERG and Tom Wirth, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency on the amount of urea used in aircraft deicing. January 7, 2009.

TVA (1991 through 1994) Commercial Fertilizers. Tennessee Valley Authority, Muscle Shoals, AL.

TVA (1992b) Fertilizer Summary Data 1992. Tennessee Valley Authority, Muscle Shoals, AL.

Field Burning of Agricultural Residues

Akintoye, H.A., Agbeyi, E.O., and Olaniyan, A.B. (2005) "The effects of live mulches on tomato (*Lycopersicon esculentum*) yield under tropical conditions." *Journal of Sustainable Agriculture* 26: 27-37.

Bange, M.P., Milroy, S.P., and Thongbai, P. (2004) "Growth and yield of cotton in response to waterlogging." *Field Crops Research* 88: 129-142.

Beyaert, R.P. (1996) *The effect of cropping and tillage management on the dynamics of soil organic matter*. PhD Thesis. University of Guelph.

Bouquet, D.J., and Breitenbeck, G.A. (2000) "Nitrogen rate effect on partitioning of nitrogen and dry matter by cotton." *Crop Science* 40: 1685-1693.

Brockwell, Peter J., and Richard A. Davis (2016) Introduction to time series and forecasting. Springer. Cantens, G. (2004 through 2005) Personal Communication. Janet Lewis, Assistant to Gaston Cantens, Vice President of Corporate Relations, Florida Crystals Company and ICF International.

Brouder, S.M., and Cassman, K.G (1990) "Root development of two cotton cultivars in relation to potassium uptake and plant growth in a vermiculitic soil." *Field Crops Res.* 23: 187-203.

Costa, L.D., and Gianquinto, G. (2002) "Water stress and watertable depth influence yield, water use efficiency, and nitrogen recovery in bell pepper: lysimeter studies." *Aust. J. Agric. Res.* 53: 201-210.

Crafts-Brandner, S.J., Collins, M., Sutton, T.G., and Burton, H.R. (1994) "Effect of leaf maleic hydrazide concentration on yield and dry matter partitioning in burley tobacco (*Nicotiana tabacum* L.)." *Field Crops Research* 37: 121-128.

De Pinheiro Henriques, A.R., and Marcelis, L.F.M. (2000) "Regulation of growth at steady-state nitrogen nutrition in lettuce (*Lactuca sativa* L.): Interactive effects of nitrogen and irradiance." *Annals of Botany* 86: 1073-1080.

Díaz-Pérez, J.C., Silvoy, J., Phatak, S.C., Ruberson, J., and Morse, R. (2008) Effect of winter cover crops and co-till on the yield of organically-grown bell pepper (*Capsicum annum* L.). *Acta Hort.* 767:243-247.

Dua, K.L., and Sharma, V.K. (1976) "Dry matter production and energy contents of ten varieties of sugarcane at Muzaffarnagar (Western Uttar Pradesh)." *Tropical Ecology* 17: 45-49.

Fritsch, F.B., Roberts, B.A., Travis, R.L., Rains, D.W., and Hutmacher, R.B. (2003) "Seasonal nitrogen concentration, uptake, and partitioning pattern of irrigated Acala and Pima cotton as influenced by nitrogen fertility level." *Crop Science* 44:516-527.

Gerik, T.J., K.L. Faver, P.M. Thaxton, and K.M. El-Zik. (1996) "Late season water stress in cotton: I. Plant growth, water use, and yield." *Crop Science* 36: 914-921.

Gibberd, M.R., McKay, A.G., Calder, T.C., and Turner, N.C. (2003) "Limitations to carrot (*Daucus carota* L.) productivity when grown with reduced rates of frequent irrigation on a free-draining, sandy soil." *Australian Journal of Agricultural Research* 54: 499-506.

Giglio, L., I. Csizsar, and C.O. Justice (2006) "Global distribution and seasonality of active fires as observed with the Terra and Aqua Moderate Resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer (MODIS) sensors" *J. Geophys. Res.* 111, G02016, doi:10.1029/2005JG000142.

Halevy, J. (1976) "Growth rate and nutrient uptake of two cotton cultivars grown under irrigation." *Agronomy Journal* 68: 701-705.

Halvorson, A.D., Follett, R.F., Bartolo, M.E., and Schweissing, F.C. (2002) "Nitrogen fertilizer use efficiency of furrow-irrigated onion and corn." *Agronomy Journal* 94: 442-449.

Heitholt, J.J., Pettigrew, W.T., and Meredith, W.R. (1992) "Light interception and lint yield of narrow-row cotton." *Crop Science* 32: 728-733.

Hollifield, C.D., Silvertooth, J.C., and Moser, H. (2000) "Comparison of obsolete and modern cotton cultivars for irrigated production in Arizona." *2000 Arizona Cotton Report*, University of Arizona College of Agriculture, <<http://ag.arizona.edu/pubs/crops/az1170/>>.

Hopkinson, J.M. (1967) "Effects of night temperature on the growth of *Nicotiana tabacum*." *Australian Journal of Experimental Agriculture and Animal Husbandry* 7: 78-82.

Huett, D.O., and Dettman, E.B. (1991) Effect of nitrogen on growth, quality and nutrient uptake of cabbages grown in sand culture. *Australian Journal of Experimental Agriculture* 29: 875-81.

Huett, D.O., and Dettman, B. (1989) "Nitrogen response surface models of zucchini squash, head lettuce and potato." *Plant and Soil* 134: 243-254.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

IPCC/UNEP/OECD/IEA (1997) *Revised 1996 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, United Nations Environment Programme, Organization for Economic Co-Operation and Development, International Energy Agency, Paris, France.

Jacobs, J.L., Ward, G.N., and Kearney, G. (2004) "Effects of irrigation strategies and nitrogen fertilizer on turnip dry matter yield, water use efficiency, nutritive characteristics and mineral content in western Victoria." *Australian Journal of Experimental Agriculture* 44: 13-26.

Jacobs, J.L., Ward, G.N., McDowell, A.M., and Kearney, G. (2002) "Effect of seedbed cultivation techniques, variety, soil type and sowing time, on brassica dry matter yields, water use efficiency and crop nutritive characteristics in western Victoria." *Australian Journal of Experimental Agriculture* 42: 945-952.

- Jacobs, J.L., Ward, G.N., McDowell, A.M., and Kearney, G.A. (2001) "A survey on the effect of establishment techniques, crop management, moisture availability and soil type on turnip dry matter yields and nutritive characteristics in western Victoria." *Australian Journal of Experimental Agriculture* 41: 743–751.
- Kage, H., Alt, C., and Stützel, H. (2003) "Aspects of nitrogen use efficiency of cauliflower II. Productivity and nitrogen partitioning as influenced by N supply." *Journal of Agricultural Science* 141: 17–29.
- Kumar, A., Singh, D.P., and Singh, P. (1994) "Influence of water stress on photosynthesis, transpiration, water-use efficiency and yield of Brassica juncea L." *Field Crops Research* 37: 95–101.
- LANDFIRE (2008) Existing Vegetation Type Layer, LANDFIRE 1.1.0, U.S. Department of the Interior, Geological Survey. Accessed 28 October 2010 at <<http://landfire.cr.usgs.gov/viewer/>>.
- MacLeod, L.B., Gupta, U.C., and Cutcliffe, J.A. (1971) "Effect of N, P, and K on root yield and nutrient levels in the leaves and roots of rutabagas grown in a greenhouse." *Plant and Soil* 35: 281–288.
- Mahrani, A., and Aharonov, B. (1964) "Rate of nitrogen absorption and dry matter production by upland cotton grown under irrigation." *Israel J. Agric. Res.* 14: 3–9.
- Marcussi, F.F.N., Bôas, R.L.V., de Godoy, L.J.G., and Goto, R. (2004) "Macronutrient accumulation and partitioning in fertigated sweet pepper plants." *Sci. Agric. (Piracicaba, Braz.)* 61: 62–68.
- McCarty, J.L. (2011) "Remote Sensing-Based Estimates of Annual and Seasonal Emissions from Crop Residue Burning in the Contiguous United States." *Journal of the Air & Waste Management Association*, 61:1, 22–34, DOI: 10.3155/1047-3289.61.1.22.
- McCarty, J.L. (2010) Agricultural Residue Burning in the Contiguous United States by Crop Type and State. Geographic Information Systems (GIS) Data provided to the EPA Climate Change Division by George Pouliot, Atmospheric Modeling and Analysis Division, EPA. Dr. McCarty's research was supported by the NRI Air Quality Program of the Cooperative State Research, Education, and Extension Service, USDA, under Agreement No. 20063511216669 and the NASA Earth System Science Fellowship.
- McCarty, J.L. (2009) *Seasonal and Interannual Variability of Emissions from Crop Residue Burning in the Contiguous United States*. Dissertation. University of Maryland, College Park.
- McPharlin, I.R., Aylmore, P.M., and Jeffery, R.C. (1992) "Response of carrots (*Daucus carota* L.) to applied phosphorus and phosphorus leaching on a Karrakatta sand, under two irrigation regimes." *Australian Journal of Experimental Agriculture* 32:225–232.
- Mondino, M.H., Peterlin, O.A., and Garay, F. (2004) "Response of late-planted cotton to the application of growth regulator (chlorocholine chloride, CYCOCEL 75)." *Expl Agric.* 40: 381–387.
- Moustakas, N.K., and Ntzanis, H. (2005) "Dry matter accumulation and nutrient uptake in flue-cured tobacco (*Nicotiana tabacum* L.)." *Field Crops Research* 94: 1–13.
- Peach, L., Benjamin, L.R., and Mead, A. (2000) "Effects on the growth of carrots (*Daucus carota* L.), cabbage (*Brassica oleracea* var. capitata L.) and onion (*Allium cepa* L.) of restricting the ability of the plants to intercept resources." *Journal of Experimental Botany* 51: 605–615.
- Pettigrew, W.T., and Meredith, W.R., Jr. (1997) "Dry matter production, nutrient uptake, and growth of cotton as affected by potassium fertilization." *J. Plant Nutr.* 20:531–548.
- Pettigrew, W.T., Meredith, W.R., Jr., and Young, L.D. (2005) "Potassium fertilization effects on cotton lint yield, yield components, and reniform nematode populations." *Agronomy Journal* 97: 1245–1251.
- PRISM Climate Group (2015) PRISM Climate Data. Oregon State University. July 24, 2015. Available online at: <<http://prism.oregonstate.edu>>.
- Reid, J.B., and English, J.M. (2000) "Potential yield in carrots (*Daucus carota* L.): Theory, test, and an application." *Annals of Botany* 85: 593–605.

Sadras, V.O., and Wilson, L.J. (1997) "Growth analysis of cotton crops infested with spider mites: II. Partitioning of dry matter." *Crop Science* 37: 492-497.

Scholberg, J., McNeal, B.L., Jones, J.W., Boote, K.J., Stanley, C.D., and Obreza, T.A. (2000a) "Growth and canopy characteristics of field-grown tomato." *Agronomy Journal* 92: 152-159.

Scholberg, J., McNeal, B.L., Boote, K.J., Jones, J.W., Locasio, S.J., and Olson, S.M. (2000b) "Nitrogen stress effects on growth and nitrogen accumulation by field-grown tomato." *Agronomy Journal* 92:159-167.

Singels, A. and Bezuidenhout, C.N. (2002) "A new method of simulating dry matter partitioning in the Canegro sugarcane model." *Field Crops Research* 78: 151 - 164.

Sitompul, S.M., Hairiah, K., Cadisch, G., and Van Noordwijk, M. (2000) "Dynamics of density fractions of macro-organic matter after forest conversion to sugarcane and woodlots, accounted for in a modified Century model." *Netherlands Journal of Agricultural Science* 48: 61-73.

Stirling, G.R., Blair, B.L., Whittle, P.J.L., and Garside, A.L. (1999) "Lesion nematode (*Pratylenchus zeae*) is a component of the yield decline complex of sugarcane." In: Magarey, R.C. (Ed.), *Proceedings of the First Australasian Soilborne Disease Symposium*. Bureau of Sugar Experiment Stations, Brisbane, pp. 15–16.

Tan, D.K.Y., Wearing, A.H., Rickert, K.G., and Birch, C.J. (1999) "Broccoli yield and quality can be determined by cultivar and temperature but not photoperiod in south-east Queensland." *Australian Journal of Experimental Agriculture* 39: 901–909.

Tadesse, T., Nichols, M.A., and Fisher, K.J., 1999. Nutrient conductivity effects on sweet pepper plants grown using a nutrient film technique. 1. Yield and fruit quality. *New Zealand Journal of Crop and Horticultural Science*, 27: 229-237.

Torbert, H.A., and Reeves, D.W. (1994) "Fertilizer nitrogen requirements for cotton production as affected by tillage and traffic." *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* 58:1416-1423.

USDA-NRCS (2018) *Summary Report: 2015 National Resources Inventory*, Natural Resources Conservation Service, Washington, D.C., and Center for Survey Statistics and Methodology, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa. <https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/nrcseprd1422028.pdf>.

USDA (2019) Quick Stats: U.S. & All States Data; Crops; Production and Area Harvested; 1990 - 2018. National Agricultural Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C. U.S. Department of Agriculture, National Agricultural Statistics Service. Washington, D.C., Available online at: <<http://quickstats.nass.usda.gov/>>.

Valantin, M., Gary, C., Vaissière, B.E., and Frossard, J.S. (1999) "Effect of fruit load on partitioning of dry matter and energy in cantaloupe (*Cucumis melo* L.)." *Annals of Botany* 84: 173-181.

Wallach, D., Marani, A., and Kletter, E. (1978) "The relation of cotton crop growth and development to final yield." *Field Crops Research* 1: 283-294.

Wells, R., and Meredith, W.R., Jr. (1984) "Comparative growth of obsolete and modern cultivars. I. Vegetative dry matter partitioning." *Crop Science* 24: 858-872.4.

Wiedenfelds, R.P. (2000) "Effects of irrigation and N fertilizer application on sugarcane yield and quality." *Field Crops Research* 43: 101-108.

Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

UNFCCC (2014) Report of the Conference of the Parties on its nineteenth session, held in Warsaw from 11 to 23 November 2013. United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, Warsaw. (FCCC/CP/2013/10/Add.3). January 31, 2014. Available online at: <<http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2013/cop19/eng/10a03.pdf>>.

Representation of the U.S. Land Base

Alaska Department of Natural Resources (2006) Alaska Infrastructure 1:63,360. Available online at: <<http://dnr.alaska.gov/SpatialUtility/SUC?cmd=extract&layerid=75>>.

Alaska Interagency Fire Management Council (1998) Alaska Interagency Wildland Fire Management Plan. Available online at: <<http://agdc.usgs.gov/data/blm/fire/index.html>>.

Alaska Oil and Gas Conservation Commission (2009) Oil and Gas Information System. Available online at: <<http://doa.alaska.gov/ogc/publicdb.html>>.

EIA (2011) Coal Production and Preparation Report Shapefile. Available online at: <<http://www.eia.gov/state/notes-sources.cfm#maps>>.

ESRI (2008) ESRI Data & Maps. Redlands, CA: Environmental Systems Research Institute. [CD-ROM].

Fry, J., Xian, G., Jin, S., Dewitz, J., Homer, C., Yang, L., Barnes, C., Herold, N., and J. Wickham. (2011) Completion of the 2006 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States, PE&RS, Vol. 77(9):858-864.

Homer, C., J. Dewitz, J. Fry, M. Coan, N. Hossain, C. Larson, N. Herold, A. McKerrow, J.N. VanDriel and J. Wickham. (2007) Completion of the 2001 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States, Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, Vol. 73, No. 4, pp 337-341.

Homer, C.G., Dewitz, J.A., Yang, L., Jin, S., Danielson, P., Xian, G., Coulston, J., Herold, N.D., Wickham, J.D., and Megown, K. (2015) Completion of the 2011 National Land Cover Database for the conterminous United States-Representing a decade of land cover change information. Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, v. 81, no. 5, p. 345-354.

IPCC (2014) 2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands. Hiraishi, T., Krug, T., Tanabe, K., Srivastava, N., Baasansuren, J., Fukuda, M. and Troxler, T.G. (eds.). Published: IPCC, Switzerland.

IPCC (2010) Revisiting the use of managed land as a proxy for estimating national anthropogenic emissions and removals. [Eggleston HS, Srivastava N, Tanabe K, Baasansuren J, (eds.)]. Institute for Global Environmental Studies, Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

IPCC (2006) 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

Jin, S., L. Yang, P. Danielson, C. Homer, J. Fry, and G. Xian. (2013) A comprehensive change detection method for updating the National Land Cover Database to circa 2011. Remote Sensing of Environment, 132: 159-175.

NOAA Coastal Change Analysis Program (C-CAP) Regional Land Cover Database. Data collected 1995-present Charleston, SC: National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Coastal Services Center. Data accessed at: <www.csc.noaa.gov/landcover>.

Nusser, S.M. and J.J. Goebel (1997) "The national resources inventory: a long-term multi-resource monitoring programme." Environmental and Ecological Statistics 4:181-204.

Ogle, S.M., G. Domke, W.A. Zuz, M.T. Rocha, T. Huffman, A. Swan, J.E. Smith, C. Woodall, T. Krug (2018) Delineating managed land for reporting greenhouse gas emissions and removals to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change. Carbon Balance and Management 13:9.

Smith, W.B., P.D. Miles, C.H. Perry, and S.A. Pugh (2009) Forest Resources of the United States, 2007. Gen. Tech. Rep. WO-78. U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service, Washington, D.C.

U.S. Census Bureau (2010) Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing (TIGER) system shapefiles. U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://www.census.gov/geo/www/tiger>>.

U.S. Department of Agriculture (2015) County Data - Livestock, 1990-2014. U.S. Department of Agriculture, National Agriculture Statistics Service, Washington, D.C.

U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service. Timber Product Output (TPO) Reports. Knoxville, TN: U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service, Southern Research Station. 2012. <http://srsfi.a2.fs.fed.us/php/tpo_2009/tpo_rpa_int1.php>. Accessed November 2017.

U.S. Department of Interior (2005) Federal Lands of the United States. National Atlas of the United States, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington D.C. Available online at: <<http://nationalatlas.gov/atlasftp.html?openChapters=chpbound#chpbound>>.

United States Geological Survey (USGS), Gap Analysis Program (2012) Protected Areas Database of the United States (PADUS), version 1.3 Combined Feature Class. November 2012.

USGS (2012) Alaska Resource Data File. Available online at: <<http://ardf.wr.usgs.gov/>>.

USGS (2005) Active Mines and Mineral Processing Plants in the United States in 2003. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

Yang, L., Jin, S., Danielson, P., Homer, C., Gass, L., Bender, S. M., Case, A., Costello, C., Dewitz, J., Fry, J., Funk, M., Granneman, B., Liknes, G. C., Rigge, M. & Xian, G. (2018) A new generation of the United States National Land Cover Database: Requirements, research priorities, design, and implementation strategies. *ISPRS Journal of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing* 146: 108-123.

Forest Land Remaining Forest Land: Changes in Forest Carbon Stocks

AF&PA (2006a and earlier) Statistical roundup. (Monthly). Washington, D.C. American Forest & Paper Association.

AF&PA (2006b and earlier) Statistics of paper, paperboard and wood pulp. Washington, D.C. American Forest & Paper Association.

Amichev, B.Y. and J.M. Galbraith (2004) "A Revised Methodology for Estimation of Forest Soil Carbon from Spatial Soils and Forest Inventory Data Sets." *Environmental Management* 33(Suppl. 1):S74-S86.

Bechtold, W.A.; Patterson, P.L. (2005) The enhanced forest inventory and analysis program—national sampling design and estimation procedures. Gen. Tech. Rep. SRS-80. Asheville, NC: U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service, Southern Research Station. 85 p.

Birdsey, R. (1996) "Carbon Storage for Major Forest Types and Regions in the Conterminous United States." In R.N. Sampson and D. Hair, (eds.). *Forest and Global Change, Volume 2: Forest Management Opportunities for Mitigating Carbon Emissions*. American Forests. Washington, D.C., 1-26 and 261-379 (appendices 262 and 263).

Coulston, J.W., Wear, D.N., and Vose, J.M. (2015) Complex forest dynamics indicate potential for slowing carbon accumulation in the southeastern United States. *Scientific Reports*. 5: 8002.

Domke, G.M., J.E. Smith, and C.W. Woodall. (2011) Accounting for density reduction and structural loss in standing dead trees: Implications for forest biomass and carbon stock estimates in the United States. *Carbon Balance and Management*. 6:14.

Domke, G.M., Woodall, C.W., Smith, J.E., Westfall, J.A., McRoberts, R.E. (2012) Consequences of alternative tree-level biomass estimation procedures on U.S. forest carbon stock estimates. *Forest Ecology and Management*. 270: 108-116.

Domke, G.M., Woodall, C.W., Walters, B.F., Smith, J.E. (2013) From models to measurements: comparing down dead wood carbon stock estimates in the U.S. forest inventory. *PLoS ONE* 8(3): e59949.

Domke, G.M., Perry, C.H., Walters, B.F., Woodall, C.W., and Smith, J.E. (2016) A framework for estimating litter carbon stocks in forests of the United States. *Science of the Total Environment* 557–558: 469–478.

Domke, G.M., Perry, C.H., Walters, B.F., Woodall, C.W., Nave, L., Swanston, C. (2017) Toward inventory-based estimates of soil organic carbon in forests of the United States. *Ecological Applications*. 27(4), 1223-1235.

EPA (2006) Municipal solid waste in the United States: 2005 Facts and figures. Office of Solid Waste, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. (5306P) EPA530-R-06-011. Available online at: <<http://www.epa.gov/msw/msw99.htm>>.

Freyer, W.E., and G.M. Furnival (1999) “Forest Survey Sampling Designs: A History.” *Journal of Forestry* 97(12): 4-10.

Freed, R. (2004) Open-dump and Landfill timeline spreadsheet (unpublished). ICF International. Washington, D.C.

Hair, D. (1958) “Historical forestry statistics of the United States.” *Statistical Bull.* 228. U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service, Washington, D.C.

Hair, D. and A.H. Ulrich (1963) The Demand and price situation for forest products – 1963. U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service, Misc Publication No. 953. Washington, D.C.

Harmon, M.E., C.W. Woodall, B. Fasth, J. Sexton, M. Yatkov. (2011) Differences between standing and downed dead tree wood density reduction factors: A comparison across decay classes and tree species. Res. Paper. NRS-15. Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Research Station. 40 p.

Howard, J. L. and Liang, S. (2019). U.S. timber production, trade, consumption, and price statistics 1965 to 2017. Res. Pap. FPL-RP-701. Madison, WI: USDA, Forest Service, Forest Products Laboratory.

Howard, J. L. and Jones, K.C. (2016) U.S. timber production, trade, consumption, and price statistics 1965 to 2013. Res. Pap. FPL-RP-679. Madison, WI: USDA, Forest Service, Forest Products Laboratory.

Howard, J. L. (2007) U.S. timber production, trade, consumption, and price statistics 1965 to 2005. Res. Pap. FPL-RP-637. Madison, WI: USDA, Forest Service, Forest Products Laboratory.

Howard, J. L. (2003) U.S. timber production, trade, consumption, and price statistics 1965 to 2002. Res. Pap. FPL-RP-615. Madison, WI: USDA, Forest Service, Forest Products Laboratory. Available online at: <<http://www.fpl.fs.fed.us/documnts/fplrp/fplrp615/fplrp615.pdf>>.

IPCC (2014) 2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands. [Hiraishi, T., Krug, T., Tanabe, K., Srivastava, N., Baasansuren, J., Fukuda, M., and Troxler, T.G. (eds.)]. Switzerland.

IPCC (2007) Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 996 pp.

IPCC (2006) 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

Jenkins, J.C., D.C. Chojnacky, L.S. Heath, and R.A. Birdsey (2003) “National-scale biomass estimators for United States tree species.” *Forest Science* 49(1):12-35.

Jandl, R., Rodeghiero, M., Martinez, C., Cotrufo, M. F., Bampa, F., van Wesemael, B., Harrison, R.B., Guerrini, I.A., deB Richter Jr., D., Rustad, L., Lorenz, K., Chabbi, A., Miglietta, F. (2014) Current status, uncertainty and future needs in soil organic carbon monitoring. *Science of the Total Environment*, 468, 376-383.

Johnson, K. Domke, G.M., Russell, M.B., Walters, B.F., Hom, J., Peduzzi, A., Birdsey, R., Dolan, K., Huang, W. (2017). Estimating aboveground live understory vegetation carbon in the United States. *Environmental Research Letters*.

Nelson, M.D., Riitters, K.H., Coulston, J.W., Domke, G.M., Greenfield, E.J., Langner, L.L., Nowak, D.J., O'Dea, C.B., Oswalt, S.N., Reeves, M.C. and Wear, D.N., 2020. Defining the United States land base: a technical document supporting the USDA Forest Service 2020 RPA assessment. Gen. Tech. Rep. NRS-191., 191, pp.1-70.

Ogle, S.M., Woodall, C.W., Swan, A., Smith, J.E., Wirth, T. In preparation. Determining the Managed Land Base for Delineating Carbon Sources and Sinks in the United States. Environmental Science and Policy.

O'Neill, K.P., Amacher, M.C., Perry, C.H. (2005) Soils as an indicator of forest health: a guide to the collection, analysis, and interpretation of soil indicator data in the Forest Inventory and Analysis program. Gen. Tech. Rep. NC-258. St. Paul, MN: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, North Central Research Station. 53 p.

Oswalt, S.N., Smith, W.B., Miles, P.D. and Pugh, S.A., 2019. Forest resources of the United States, 2017: A technical document supporting the Forest Service 2020 RPA Assessment. Gen. Tech. Rep. WO-97. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Washington Office., 97.

Perry, C.H., C.W. Woodall, and M. Schoeneberger (2005) Inventorying trees in agricultural landscapes: towards an accounting of "working trees". In: "Moving Agroforestry into the Mainstream." Proc. 9th N. Am. Agroforestry Conf., Brooks, K.N. and Folliott, P.F. (eds.). 12-15 June 2005, Rochester, MN [CD-ROM]. Dept. of Forest Resources, Univ. Minnesota, St. Paul, MN, 12 p. Available online at: <<http://cinram.umn.edu/afta2005/>>. (verified 23 Sept 2006).

Russell, M.B.; D'Amato, A.W.; Schulz, B.K.; Woodall, C.W.; Domke, G.M.; Bradford, J.B. (2014) Quantifying understory vegetation in the U.S. Lake States: a proposed framework to inform regional forest carbon stocks. *Forestry*. 87: 629-638.

Russell, M.B.; Domke, G.M.; Woodall, C.W.; D'Amato, A.W. (2015) Comparisons of allometric and climate-derived estimates of tree coarse root carbon in forests of the United States. *Carbon Balance and Management*. 10: 20.

Skog, K.E. (2008) Sequestration of carbon in harvested wood products for the United States. *Forest Products Journal* 58:56-72.

Smith, J.E.; Heath, L.S.; Skog, K.E.; Birdsey, R.A. (2006) Methods for calculating forest ecosystem and harvested carbon with standard estimates for forest types of the United States. Gen. Tech. Rep. NE-343. Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northeastern Research Station. 216 p.

Smith, W. B., P. D. Miles, C. H. Perry, and S. A. Pugh (2009) Forest Resources of the United States, 2007. General Technical Report WO-78, U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service, Washington Office.

Smith, J.E., L.S. Heath, and M.C. Nichols (2010) U.S. Forest Carbon Calculation Tool User's Guide: Forestland Carbon Stocks and Net Annual Stock Change. General Technical Report NRS-13 revised, U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service, Northern Research Station, 34 p.

Steer, Henry B. (1948) Lumber production in the United States. Misc. Pub. 669, U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service. Washington, D.C.

Ulrich, Alice (1985) U.S. Timber Production, Trade, Consumption, and Price Statistics 1950-1985. Misc. Pub. 1453, U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service. Washington, D.C.

Ulrich, A.H. (1989) U.S. Timber Production, Trade, Consumption, and Price Statistics, 1950-1987. USDA Miscellaneous Publication No. 1471, U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service. Washington, D.C., 77.

United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (2013) Report on the individual review of the inventory submission of the United States of America submitted in 2012. FCCC/ARR/2012/USA. 42 p.

USDA Forest Service (2020a) Forest Inventory and Analysis National Program: Program Features. U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://fia.fs.fed.us/program-features/>>. Accessed 10 October 2020.

USDA Forest Service. (2020b) Forest Inventory and Analysis National Program: FIA Data Mart. U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<https://apps.fs.usda.gov/fia/datamart/datamart.html>>. Accessed on 10 October 2020.

USDA Forest Service. (2020c) Forest Inventory and Analysis National Program, FIA library: Field Guides, Methods and Procedures. U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://www.fia.fs.fed.us/library/field-guides-methods-proc/>>. Accessed on 10 October 2020.

USDA Forest Service (2020d) Forest Inventory and Analysis National Program, FIA library: Database Documentation. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Washington Office. Available online at: <<http://fia.fs.fed.us/library/database-documentation/>>. Accessed on 10 October 2020.

U.S. Census Bureau (1976) Historical Statistics of the United States, Colonial Times to 1970, Vol. 1. Washington, D.C.

Wear, D.N., Coulston, J.W. (2015) From sink to source: Regional variation in U.S. forest carbon futures. *Scientific Reports*. 5: 16518.

Westfall, J.A., Woodall, C.W., Hatfield, M.A. (2013) A statistical power analysis of woody carbon flux from forest inventory data. *Climatic Change*. 118: 919-931.

Woodall, C.W., Coulston, J.W., Domke, G.M., Walters, B.F., Wear, D.N., Smith, J.E., Anderson, H.-E., Clough, B.J., Cohen, W.B., Griffith, D.M., Hagan, S.C., Hanou, I.S.; Nichols, M.C., Perry, C.H., Russell, M.B., Westfall, J.A., Wilson, B.T. (2015a) The U.S. Forest Carbon Accounting Framework: Stocks and Stock change 1990-2016. Gen. Tech. Rep. NRS-154. Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Research Station. 49 pp.

Woodall, C.W., L.S. Heath, G.M. Domke, and M.C. Nichols (2011a) Methods and equations for estimating aboveground volume, biomass, and carbon for trees in the U.S. forest inventory, 2010. Gen. Tech. Rep. NRS-88. Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Research Station. 30 p.

Woodall, C.W., Amacher, M.C., Bechtold, W.A., Coulston, J.W., Jovan, S., Perry, C.H., Randolph, K.C., Schulz, B.K., Smith, G.C., Tkacz, B., Will-Wolf, S. (2011b) "Status and future of the forest health indicators program of the United States." *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*. 177: 419-436.

Woodall, C.W., and V.J. Monleon (2008) Sampling protocol, estimation, and analysis procedures for the down woody materials indicator of the FIA program. Gen. Tech. Rep. NRS-22. Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Research Station. 68 p.

Woodall, C.W., Walters, B.F., Oswalt, S.N., Domke, G.M., Toney, C., Gray, A.N. (2013) Biomass and carbon attributes of downed woody materials in forests of the United States. *Forest Ecology and Management* 305: 48-59.

Woodall, C.W., Walters, B.F., Coulston, J.W., D'Amato, A.W., Domke, G.M., Russell, M.B., Sowers, P.A. (2015b) Monitoring network confirms land use change is a substantial component of the forest carbon sink in the eastern United States. *Scientific Reports*. 5: 17028.

Zhu, Zhiliang, and McGuire, A.D., eds., (2016) Baseline and projected future carbon storage and greenhouse-gas fluxes in ecosystems of Alaska: U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 1826, 196 p., Available online at: <<http://dx.doi.org/10.3133/pp1826>>.

Forest Land Remaining Forest Land: Non-CO₂ Emissions from Forest Fires

Eidenshink, J., Schwind, B., Brewer, K., Zhu, Z.L., Quayle, B. and Howard, S., (2007). A project for monitoring trends in burn severity. *Fire ecology*, 3(1), pp.3-21.

Homer, C., Dewitz, J., Yang, L., Jin, S., Danielson, P., Xian, G., Coulston, J., Herold, N., Wickham, J. and Megown, K., (2015). Completion of the 2011 National Land Cover Database for the conterminous United States—representing a decade of land cover change information. *Photogrammetric Engineering & Remote Sensing*, 81(5), pp.345-354.

IPCC (2006) 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

MTBS Data Summaries. 2018. MTBS Data Access: Fire Level Geospatial Data. (2018, August - last revised). MTBS Project (USDA Forest Service/U.S. Geological Survey). Available online: <<http://mtbs.gov/direct-download> [06Aug2018]>.

Ogle, S. M., G. M. Domke, W. A. Kurz, M. T. Rocha, T. Huffman, A. Swan, J. E. Smith, C. W. Woodall, and T. Krug. (2018). Delineating managed land for reporting national greenhouse gas emissions and removals to the United Nations framework convention on climate change. *Carbon Balance and Management* 13:9.

Ruefenacht, B., Finco, M.V., Nelson, M.D., Czaplewski, R., Helmer, E.H., Blackard, J.A., Holden, G.R., Lister, A.J., Salajanu, D., Weyermann, D. and Winterberger, K., (2008). Conterminous US and Alaska forest type mapping using forest inventory and analysis data. *Photogrammetric Engineering & Remote Sensing*, 74(11), pp.1379-1388.

Smith, J. E., L. S. Heath, and C. M. Hoover. (2013). Carbon factors and models for forest carbon estimates for the 2005-2011 National Greenhouse Gas Inventories of the United States. *For. Ecology and Management* 307:7–19.

USDA Forest Service (2020b) Forest Inventory and Analysis National Program: FIA Data Mart. U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://apps.fs.fed.us/fiadb-downloads/datamart.html>>. Accessed on 11 October 2020.

USDA Forest Service (2020d) Forest Inventory and Analysis National Program, FIA library: Database Documentation. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Washington Office. Available online at: <<http://fia.fs.fed.us/library/database-documentation/>>. Accessed on 10 October 2020.

Forest Land Remaining Forest Land: N₂O Emissions from Soils

Albaugh, T.J., Allen, H.L., Fox, T.R. (2007) Historical Patterns of Forest Fertilization in the Southeastern United States from 1969 to 2004. *Southern Journal of Applied Forestry*, 31, 129-137(9).

Binkley, D. (2004) Email correspondence regarding the 95 percent confidence interval for area estimates of southern pine plantations receiving N fertilizer ($\pm 20\%$) and the rate applied for areas receiving N fertilizer (100 to 200 pounds/acre). Dan Binkley, Department of Forest, Rangeland, and Watershed Stewardship, Colorado State University and Stephen Del Grosso, Natural Resource Ecology Laboratory, Colorado State University. September 19, 2004.

Binkley, D., R. Carter, and H.L. Allen (1995) Nitrogen Fertilization Practices in Forestry. In: *Nitrogen Fertilization in the Environment*, P.E. Bacon (ed.), Marcel Decker, Inc., New York.

Briggs, D. (2007) Management Practices on Pacific Northwest West-Side Industrial Forest Lands, 1991-2005: With Projections to 2010. Stand Management Cooperative, SMC Working Paper Number 6, College of Forest Resources, University of Washington, Seattle.

Fox, T.R., H. L. Allen, T.J. Albaugh, R. Rubilar, and C.A. Carlson (2007) Tree Nutrition and Forest Fertilization of Pine Plantations in the Southern United States. *Southern Journal of Applied Forestry*, 31, 5-11.

IPCC (2006) 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

USDA Forest Service (2001) U.S. Forest Facts and Historical Trends. FS-696. U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service, Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://www.fia.fs.fed.us/library/ForestFactsMetric.pdf>>.

Forest Land Remaining Forest Land: Drained Organic Soils

IPCC (2014) 2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands, Hiraishi, T., Krug, T., Tanabe, K., Srivastava, N., Baasansuren, J., Fukuda, M. and Troxler, T.G. (eds.). Published: IPCC, Switzerland.

IPCC (2006) 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.). Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

STATSGO2 (2016) Soil Survey Staff, Natural Resources Conservation Service, United States Department of Agriculture. U.S. General Soil Map (STATSGO2). Available online at <<https://sdmdataaccess.sc.egov.usda.gov>>. Accessed 10 November 2016.

USDA Forest Service (2020b) Forest Inventory and Analysis National Program: FIA Data Mart. U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service. Washington, DC; 2015. Available online at <<http://apps.fs.fed.us/fiadb-downloads/datamart.html>>. Accessed 10 October 2020.

Land Converted to Forest Land

Birdsey, R. (1996) "Carbon Storage for Major Forest Types and Regions in the Conterminous United States." In R.N. Sampson and D. Hair, (eds.). Forest and Global Change, Volume 2: Forest Management Opportunities for Mitigating Carbon Emissions. American Forests. Washington, D.C., 1-26 and 261-379 (appendices 262 and 263).

Brockwell, Peter J., and Richard A. Davis. Introduction to time series and forecasting. Springer, 2016.

Domke, G.M., J.E. Smith, and C.W. Woodall. (2011) Accounting for density reduction and structural loss in standing dead trees: Implications for forest biomass and carbon stock estimates in the United States. Carbon Balance and Management. 6:14. Domke, G.M., Perry, C.H., Walters, B.F., Woodall, C.W., Nave, L., Swanston, C. (2017) Toward inventory-based estimates of soil organic carbon in forests of the United States. Ecological Applications. 27(4), 1223-1235.

Domke, G.M., Perry, C.H., Walters, B.F., Woodall, C.W., and Smith, J.E. (2016) A framework for estimating litter carbon stocks in forests of the United States. Science of the Total Environment 557–558: 469–478.

Domke, G.M., Woodall, C.W., Walters, B.F., Smith, J.E. (2013) From models to measurements: comparing down dead wood carbon stock estimates in the U.S. forest inventory. PLoS ONE 8(3): e59949.

Harmon, M.E., C.W. Woodall, B. Fasth, J. Sexton, M. Yatkov. (2011) Differences between standing and downed dead tree wood density reduction factors: A comparison across decay classes and tree species. Res. Paper. NRS-15. Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Research Station. 40 p.

IPCC (2006) 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

Jenkins, J.C., D.C. Chojnacky, L.S. Heath, and R.A. Birdsey (2003) "National-scale biomass estimators for United States tree species." Forest Science 49(1):12-35. Ogle, S.M., M.D. Eve, F.J. Breidt, and K. Paustian (2003) "Uncertainty in estimating land use and management impacts on soil organic carbon storage for U.S. agroecosystems between 1982 and 1997." Global Change Biology 9:1521-1542.

Ogle, S.M., F.J. Breidt, and K. Paustian. (2006) "Bias and variance in model results due to spatial scaling of measurements for parameterization in regional assessments." Global Change Biology 12:516-523.

Smith, J.E.; Heath, L.S.; Skog, K.E.; Birdsey, R.A. (2006) Methods for calculating forest ecosystem and harvested carbon with standard estimates for forest types of the United States. Gen. Tech. Rep. NE-343. Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northeastern Research Station. 216 p.

USDA Forest Service (2020b) Forest Inventory and Analysis National Program: FIA Data Mart. U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://apps.fs.fed.us/fiadb-downloads/datamart.html>>. Accessed on 10 October 2020.

USDA Forest Service (2020c) Forest Inventory and Analysis National Program, FIA library: Field Guides, Methods and Procedures. U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://www.fia.fs.fed.us/library/field-guides-methods-proc/>>. Accessed on 10 October 2020.

USDA-NRCS (2018) Summary Report: 2015 National Resources Inventory, Natural Resources Conservation Service, Washington, D.C., and Center for Survey Statistics and Methodology, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa. <https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/nrcseprd1422028.pdf>.

USDA-NRCS (1997) "National Soil Survey Laboratory Characterization Data," Digital Data, Natural Resources Conservation Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Lincoln, NE.

Woodall, C.W., L.S. Heath, G.M. Domke, and M.C. Nichols (2011a) Methods and equations for estimating aboveground volume, biomass, and carbon for trees in the U.S. forest inventory, 2010. Gen. Tech. Rep. NRS-88. Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Research Station. 30 p.

Woodall, C.W., and V.J. Monleon (2008) Sampling protocol, estimation, and analysis procedures for the down woody materials indicator of the FIA program. Gen. Tech. Rep. NRS-22. Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Research Station. 68 p.

Woodall, C.W., Walters, B.F., Coulston, J.W., D'Amato, A.W., Domke, G.M., Russell, M.B., Sowers, P.A. (2015b) Monitoring network confirms land use change is a substantial component of the forest carbon sink in the eastern United States. *Scientific Reports*. 5: 17028.

Woodall, C.W., Walters, B.F., Oswalt, S.N., Domke, G.M., Toney, C., Gray, A.N. (2013) Biomass and carbon attributes of downed woody materials in forests of the United States. *Forest Ecology and Management* 305: 48-59.

Yang, L., Jin, S., Danielson, P., Homer, C., Gass, L., Bender, S. M., Case, A., Costello, C., Dewitz, J., Fry, J., Funk, M., Granneman, B., Liknes, G. C., Rigge, M. & Xian, G. (2018) A new generation of the United States National Land Cover Database: Requirements, research priorities, design, and implementation strategies. *ISPRS Journal of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing* 146: 108-123.

Cropland Remaining Cropland

Armentano, T. V., and E.S. Menges (1986). Patterns of change in the carbon balance of organic soil-wetlands of the temperate zone. *Journal of Ecology* 74: 755-774.

Brady, N.C. and R.R. Weil (1999) *The Nature and Properties of Soils*. Prentice Hall. Upper Saddle River, NJ, 881.

Brockwell, Peter J., and Richard A. Davis (2016) *Introduction to time series and forecasting*. Springer.

Cheng, B., and D.M. Titterton (1994) "Neural networks: A review from a statistical perspective." *Statistical science* 9: 2-30.

Claassen, R., M. Bowman, J. McFadden, D. Smith, and S. Wallander (2018) Tillage intensity and conservation cropping in the United States, EIB 197. United States Department of Agriculture, Economic Research Service, Washington, D.C.

Conant, R. T., K. Paustian, and E.T. Elliott (2001). "Grassland management and conversion into grassland: effects on soil carbon." *Ecological Applications* 11: 343-355.

CTIC (2004) National Crop Residue Management Survey: 1989-2004. Conservation Technology Information Center, Purdue University, Available online at: <<http://www.ctic.purdue.edu/CRM/>>.

Daly, C., R.P. Neilson, and D.L. Phillips (1994) "A Statistical-Topographic Model for Mapping Climatological Precipitation Over Mountainous Terrain." *Journal of Applied Meteorology* 33:140-158.

Del Grosso, S.J., W.J. Parton, A.R. Mosier, M.D. Hartman, J. Brenner, D.S. Ojima, and D.S. Schimel (2001) "Simulated Interaction of Carbon Dynamics and Nitrogen Trace Gas Fluxes Using the DAYCENT Model." In *Modeling Carbon and Nitrogen Dynamics for Soil Management*, Schaffer, M., L. Ma, S. Hansen, (eds.). CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida, pp. 303-332.

Del Grosso, S.J., S.M. Ogle, W.J. Parton (2011) Soil organic matter cycling and greenhouse gas accounting methodologies, Chapter 1, pp 3-13 DOI: 10.1021/bk-2011-1072.ch001. In: *Understanding Greenhouse Gas*

Emissions from Agricultural Management, L. Guo, A. Gunasekara, L. McConnell (eds.). American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C.

Edmonds, L., R. L. Kellogg, B. Kintzer, L. Knight, C. Lander, J. Lemunyon, D. Meyer, D.C. Moffitt, and J. Schaefer (2003) "Costs associated with development and implementation of Comprehensive Nutrient Management Plans." Part I—Nutrient management, land treatment, manure and wastewater handling and storage, and recordkeeping. Natural Resources Conservation Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Available online at: <<http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/technical/land/pubs/cnmp1.html>>.

Euliss, N., and R. Gleason (2002) Personal communication regarding wetland restoration factor estimates and restoration activity data. Ned Euliss and Robert Gleason of the U.S. Geological Survey, Jamestown, ND, to Stephen Ogle of the National Resource Ecology Laboratory, Fort Collins, CO. August 2002.

Fry, J., Xian, G., Jin, S., Dewitz, J., Homer, C., Yang, L., Barnes, C., Herold, N., and Wickham, J. (2011) Completion of the 2006 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States, PE&RS, Vol. 77(9):858-864.

Griscom, B. W., Adams, J., Ellis, P. W., Houghton, R. A., Lomax, G., Miteva, D. A., Schlesinger, W. H., Shoch, D., Siikamäki, J. V., Smith, P., Woodbury, P., Zganjar, C., Blackman, A., Campari, J., Conant, R. T., Delgado, C., Elias, P., Gopalakrishna, T., Hamsik, M. R., Herrero, M., Kiesecker, J., Landis, E., Laestadius, L., Leavitt, S. M., Minnemeyer, S., Polasky, S., Potapov, P., Putz, F. E., Sanderman, J., Silvius, M., Wollenberg, E. & Fargione, J. (2017) "Natural climate solutions." *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 114(44): 11645-11650.

Hijmans, R.J., S.E. Cameron, J.L. Parra, P.G. Jones and A. Jarvis (2005) Very high resolution interpolated climate surfaces for global land areas. *International Journal of Climatology* 25: 1965-1978.

Homer, C., Dewitz, J., Fry, J., Coan, M., Hossain, N., Larson, C., Herold, N., McKerrow, A., VanDriel, J.N., and Wickham, J. (2007) Completion of the 2001 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States. *Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing*, Vol. 73, No. 4, pp 337-341.

Homer, C.G., Dewitz, J.A., Yang, L., Jin, S., Danielson, P., Xian, G., Coulston, J., Herold, N.D., Wickham, J.D., and Megown, K. (2015) Completion of the 2011 National Land Cover Database for the conterminous United States—Representing a decade of land cover change information. *Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing*, v. 81, no. 5, p. 345-354.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

IPCC (2003) *Good Practice Guidance for Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry*. The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, J. Penman, et al., eds. August 13, 2004. Available online at: <<http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/gpglulucf/gpglulucf.htm>>.

Lal, R., Kimble, J. M., Follett, R. F. & Cole, C. V. (1998) *The potential of U.S. cropland to sequester carbon and mitigate the greenhouse effect*. Chelsea, MI: Sleeping Bear Press, Inc.

Little, R. (1988) "Missing-data adjustments in large surveys." *Journal of Business and Economic Statistics* 6: 287–296.

McGill, W.B., and C.V. Cole (1981) Comparative aspects of cycling of organic C, N, S and P through soil organic matter. *Geoderma* 26:267-286.

Metherell, A.K., L.A. Harding, C.V. Cole, and W.J. Parton (1993) "CENTURY Soil Organic Matter Model Environment." Agroecosystem version 4.0. Technical documentation, GPSR Tech. Report No. 4, USDA/ARS, Ft. Collins, CO.

Mesinger, F., G. DiMego, E. Kalnay, K. Mitchell, P. C. Shafran, W. Ebisuzaki, D. Jovic, J. Woollen, E. Rogers, E. H. Berbery, M. B. Ek, Y. Fan, R. Grumbine, W. Higgins, H. Li, Y. Lin, G. Manikin, D. Parrish, and W. Shi (2006) North American regional reanalysis. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society* 87:343-360.

NRCS (1999) Soil Taxonomy: A basic system of soil classification for making and interpreting soil surveys, 2nd Edition. Agricultural Handbook Number 436, Natural Resources Conservation Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C.

NRCS (1997) "National Soil Survey Laboratory Characterization Data," Digital Data, Natural Resources Conservation Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Lincoln, NE.

NRCS (1981) Land Resource Regions and Major Land Resource Areas of the United States, USDA Agriculture Handbook 296, United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service, National Soil Survey Center, Lincoln, NE, pp. 156.

Ogle, S. M., Alsaker, C., Baldock, J., Bernoux, M., Breidt, F. J., McConkey, B., Regina, K. & Vazquez-Amabile, G. G. (2019) "Climate and Soil Characteristics Determine Where No-Till Management Can Store Carbon in Soils and Mitigate Greenhouse Gas Emissions." *Scientific Reports* 9(1): 11665.

Ogle, S.M., F.J. Breidt, M. Easter, S. Williams, K. Killian, and K. Paustian (2010) "Scale and uncertainty in modeled soil organic carbon stock changes for U.S. croplands using a process-based model." *Global Change Biology* 16:810-820.

Ogle, S.M., F.J. Breidt, M. Easter, S. Williams and K. Paustian (2007) "Empirically-Based Uncertainty Associated with Modeling Carbon Sequestration Rates in Soils." *Ecological Modeling* 205:453-463.

Ogle, S.M., F.J. Breidt, and K. Paustian (2006) "Bias and variance in model results due to spatial scaling of measurements for parameterization in regional assessments." *Global Change Biology* 12:516-523.

Ogle, S. M., et al. (2005) "Agricultural management impacts on soil organic carbon storage under moist and dry climatic conditions of temperate and tropical regions." *Biogeochemistry* 72: 87-121.

Ogle, S.M., M.D. Eve, F.J. Breidt, and K. Paustian (2003) "Uncertainty in estimating land use and management impacts on soil organic carbon storage for U.S. agroecosystems between 1982 and 1997." *Global Change Biology* 9:1521-1542.

Parton, W.J., M.D. Hartman, D.S. Ojima, and D.S. Schimel (1998) "DAYCENT: Its Land Surface Submodel: Description and Testing". *Glob. Planet. Chang.* 19: 35-48.

Parton, W.J., D.S. Ojima, C.V. Cole, and D.S. Schimel (1994) "A General Model for Soil Organic Matter Dynamics: Sensitivity to litter chemistry, texture and management," in Quantitative Modeling of Soil Forming Processes. Special Publication 39, *Soil Science Society of America*, Madison, WI, 147-167.

Parton, W.J., D.S. Schimel, C.V. Cole, D.S. Ojima (1987) "Analysis of factors controlling soil organic matter levels in Great Plains grasslands." *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 51:1173-1179.

Parton, W.J., J.W.B. Stewart, C.V. Cole. (1988) "Dynamics of C, N, P, and S in grassland soils: a model." *Biogeochemistry* 5:109-131.

Paustian, K., et al. (1997a). "Agricultural soils as a sink to mitigate CO₂ emissions." *Soil Use and Management* 13: 230-244.

Paustian, K., et al. (1997b) Management controls on soil carbon. In Soil organic matter in temperate agroecosystems: long-term experiments in North America (Paul E.A., K. Paustian, and C.V. Cole, eds.). Boca Raton, CRC Press, pp. 15-49.

Potter, C. S., J.T. Randerson, C.B. Fields, P.A. Matson, P.M. Vitousek, H.A. Mooney, and S.A. Klooster (1993) "Terrestrial ecosystem production: a process model based on global satellite and surface data." *Global Biogeochemical Cycles* 7:811-841.

Potter, C., S. Klooster, A. Huete, and V. Genovese (2007) Terrestrial carbon sinks for the United States predicted from MODIS satellite data and ecosystem modeling. *Earth Interactions* 11, Article No. 13, DOI 10.1175/EI228.1.

PRISM Climate Group (2018) *PRISM Climate Data*, Oregon State University, <<http://prism.oregonstate.edu>>, downloaded 18 July 2018.

Pukelsheim, F. (1994) "The 3-Sigma-Rule." *American Statistician* 48:88-91

Soil Survey Staff (2016) State Soil Geographic (STATSGO) Database for State. Natural Resources Conservation Service, United States Department of Agriculture. Available online at: <http://www.ncgc.nrcs.usda.gov/products/datasets/statsgo/index.html>.

Spencer, S., S.M. Ogle, F.J. Breidt, J. Goebel, and K. Paustian. (2011) "Designing a national soil carbon monitoring network to support climate change policy: a case example for US agricultural lands." *Greenhouse Gas Management & Measurement* 1: 167-178.

Towery, D. (2001) Personal Communication. Dan Towery regarding adjustments to the CTIC (1998) tillage data to reflect long-term trends, Conservation Technology Information Center, West Lafayette, IN, and Marlen Eve, National Resource Ecology Laboratory, Fort Collins, CO. February 2001.

USDA-ERS (2018) Agricultural Resource Management Survey (ARMS) Farm Financial and Crop Production Practices: Tailored Reports. Available online at: <https://www.ers.usda.gov/data-products/arms-farm-financial-and-crop-production-practices/>.

USDA-ERS (1997) Cropping Practices Survey Data—1995. Economic Research Service, United States Department of Agriculture. Available online at: <http://www.ers.usda.gov/data/archive/93018/>.

USDA-FSA (2015) Conservation Reserve Program Monthly Summary – September 2015. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Farm Service Agency, Washington, D.C. Available online at: <https://www.fsa.usda.gov/Assets/USDA-FSA-Public/usdfiles/Conservation/PDF/sep2015summary.pdf>.

USDA-NASS (2017) 2017 Census of Agriculture. USDA National Agricultural Statistics Service, Complete data available at <http://www.nass.usda.gov/AgCensus>.

USDA-NASS (2012) 2012 Census of Agriculture. USDA National Agricultural Statistics Service, Complete data available at <http://www.nass.usda.gov/AgCensus>.

USDA-NASS (2004) Agricultural Chemical Usage: 2003 Field Crops Summary. Report AgCh1(04)a. National Agricultural Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C. Available online at: <http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/reports/nassr/other/pcu-bb/agcs0504.pdfH>.

USDA-NASS (1999) Agricultural Chemical Usage: 1998 Field Crops Summary. Report AgCH1(99). National Agricultural Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, DC. Available online at: <http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/reports/nassr/other/pcu-bb/agch0599.pdf>.

USDA-NASS (1992) Agricultural Chemical Usage: 1991 Field Crops Summary. Report AgCh1(92). National Agricultural Statistics Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C. Available online at: <http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/reports/nassr/other/pcu-bb/agch0392.txtH>.

USDA-NRCS (2012) Assessment of the Effects of Conservation Practices on Cultivated Cropland in the Upper Mississippi River Basin. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service, https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/stelprdb1042093.pdf.

USDA-NRCS (2018a) *Summary Report: 2015 National Resources Inventory*. Natural Resources Conservation Service, Washington, D.C., and Center for Survey Statistics and Methodology, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa. https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/nrcseprd1422028.pdf.

USDA-NRCS (2018b) CEAP Cropland Farmer Surveys. USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service. https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/technical/nra/ceap/na/?cid=nrcs143_014163.

USDA-NRCS (2000) Digital Data and Summary Report: 1997 National Resources Inventory. Revised December 2000. Resources Inventory Division, Natural Resources Conservation Service, United States Department of Agriculture, Beltsville, MD.

Van Buuren, S. (2012) "Flexible imputation of missing data." Chapman & Hall/CRC, Boca Raton, FL.

Yang, L., Jin, S., Danielson, P., Homer, C., Gass, L., Bender, S. M., Case, A., Costello, C., Dewitz, J., Fry, J., Funk, M., Granneman, B., Liknes, G. C., Rigge, M. & Xian, G. (2018) "A new generation of the United States National Land Cover Database: Requirements, research priorities, design, and implementation strategies." *ISPRS Journal of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing* 146: 108-123.

Zomer RJ, Trabucco A, Bossio DA, van Straaten O, Verchot LV (2008) Climate Change Mitigation: A Spatial Analysis of Global Land Suitability for Clean Development Mechanism Afforestation and Reforestation. *Agric. Ecosystems and Envir.* 126: 67-80.

Zomer RJ, Bossio DA, Trabucco A, Yuanjie L, Gupta DC & Singh VP (2007) Trees and Water: Smallholder Agroforestry on Irrigated Lands in Northern India. Colombo, Sri Lanka: International Water Management Institute. pp 45. (IWMI Research Report 122).

Land Converted to Cropland

Sampson and D. Hair, (eds.). *Forest and Global Change*, Volume 2: Forest Management Opportunities for Mitigating Carbon Emissions. American Forests. Washington, D.C., 1-26 and 261-379 (appendices 262 and 263).

Brockwell, Peter J., and Richard A. Davis (2016) *Introduction to time series and forecasting*. Springer.

Del Grosso, S.J., W.J. Parton, A.R. Mosier, M.D. Hartman, J. Brenner, D.S. Ojima, and D.S. Schimel (2001) "Simulated Interaction of Carbon Dynamics and Nitrogen Trace Gas Fluxes Using the DAYCENT Model." In *Modeling Carbon and Nitrogen Dynamics for Soil Management*, Schaffer, M., L. Ma, S. Hansen, (eds.). CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida, pp. 303-332.

Del Grosso, S.J., S.M. Ogle, W.J. Parton (2011) "Soil organic matter cycling and greenhouse gas accounting methodologies." Chapter 1, pp 3-13 DOI: 10.1021/bk-2011-1072.ch001. In: *Understanding Greenhouse Gas Emissions from Agricultural Management* (L. Guo, A. Gunasekara, L. McConnell. Eds.), American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C.

Del Grosso, S.J., W.J. Parton, A.R. Mosier, M.D. Hartman, J. Brenner, D.S. Ojima, and D.S. Schimel (2001) "Simulated Interaction of Carbon Dynamics and Nitrogen Trace Gas Fluxes Using the DAYCENT Model." In Schaffer, M., L. Ma, S. Hansen, (eds.); *Modeling Carbon and Nitrogen Dynamics for Soil Management*. CRC Press. Boca Raton, Florida. 303-332.

Domke, G.M., J.E. Smith, and C.W. Woodall. (2011) "Accounting for density reduction and structural loss in standing dead trees: Implications for forest biomass and carbon stock estimates in the United States". *Carbon Balance and Management* 6:14.

Domke, G.M., et al. (2013) "From models to measurements: comparing down dead wood carbon stock estimates in the U.S. forest inventory." *PLoS ONE* 8(3): e59949.

Domke, G.M., Perry, C.H., Walters, B.F., Woodall, C.W., and Smith, J.E. (2016) "A framework for estimating litter carbon stocks in forests of the United States." *Science of the Total Environment* 557-558: 469-478.

Fry, J., Xian, G., Jin, S., Dewitz, J., Homer, C., Yang, L., Barnes, C., Herold, N., and Wickham, J. (2011) "Completion of the 2006 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States." *PE&RS*, Vol. 77(9):858-864.

Harmon, M.E., C.W. Woodall, B. Fasth, J. Sexton, M. Yatkov. (2011) Differences between standing and downed dead tree wood density reduction factors: A comparison across decay classes and tree species. Res. Paper. NRS-15. Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Research Station. 40 p.

Homer, C., Dewitz, J., Fry, J., Coan, M., Hossain, N., Larson, C., Herold, N., McKerrow, A., VanDriel, J.N., and Wickham, J. (2007) "Completion of the 2001 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States." *Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing*, Vol. 73, No. 4, pp 337-341.

Homer, C.G., Dewitz, J.A., Yang, L., Jin, S., Danielson, P., Xian, G., Coulston, J., Herold, N.D., Wickham, J.D., and Megown, K. (2015) "Completion of the 2011 National Land Cover Database for the conterminous United States-

Representing a decade of land cover change information." *Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing* 81: 345-354.

Houghton, R.A., et al. (1983) "Changes in the carbon content of terrestrial biota and soils between 1860 and 1980: a net release of CO₂ to the atmosphere." *Ecological Monographs* 53: 235-262.

Houghton, R. A. and Nassikas, A. A. (2017) "Global and regional fluxes of carbon from land use and land cover change 1850–2015." *Global Biogeochemical Cycles* 31(3): 456-472.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

Jenkins, J.C., D.C. Chojnacky, L.S. Heath, and R.A. Birdsey (2003) "National-scale biomass estimators for United States tree species." *Forest Science* 49(1):12-35.

Metherell, A.K., L.A. Harding, C.V. Cole, and W.J. Parton (1993) *CENTURY Soil Organic Matter Model Environment. Agroecosystem version 4.0*. Technical documentation, GPSR Tech. Report No. 4, USDA/ARS, Ft. Collins, CO.

Ogle, S.M., F.J. Breidt, M. Easter, S. Williams, K. Killian, and K. Paustian (2010) "Scale and uncertainty in modeled soil organic carbon stock changes for U.S. croplands using a process-based model." *Global Change Biology* 16:810-820.

Ogle, S.M., M.D. Eve, F.J. Breidt, and K. Paustian (2003) "Uncertainty in estimating land use and management impacts on soil organic carbon storage for U.S. agroecosystems between 1982 and 1997." *Global Change Biology* 9:1521-1542.

Parton, W.J., M.D. Hartman, D.S. Ojima, and D.S. Schimel (1998) "DAYCENT: Its Land Surface Submodel: Description and Testing". *Glob. Planet. Chang.* 19: 35-48.

Parton, W.J., D.S. Ojima, C.V. Cole, and D.S. Schimel (1994) "A General Model for Soil Organic Matter Dynamics: Sensitivity to litter chemistry, texture and management," in *Quantitative Modeling of Soil Forming Processes*. Special Publication 39, Soil Science Society of America, Madison, WI, 147-167.

Parton, W.J., D.S. Schimel, C.V. Cole, D.S. Ojima (1987) "Analysis of factors controlling soil organic matter levels in Great Plains grasslands." *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 51:1173-1179.

Parton, W.J., J.W.B. Stewart, C.V. Cole. (1988) "Dynamics of C, N, P, and S in grassland soils: a model." *Biogeochemistry* 5:109-131.

PRISM Climate Group (2018) *PRISM Climate Data*, Oregon State University, <<http://prism.oregonstate.edu>>, downloaded 18 July 2018.

Smith, J.E.; Heath, L.S.; Skog, K.E.; Birdsey, R.A. (2006) Methods for calculating forest ecosystem and harvested carbon with standard estimates for forest types of the United States. Gen. Tech. Rep. NE-343. Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northeastern Research Station. 216 p.

Tubiello, F. N., et al. (2015) "The Contribution of Agriculture, Forestry and other Land Use activities to Global Warming, 1990-2012." *Global Change Biology* 21:2655-2660.

USDA Forest Service (2020) Forest Inventory and Analysis National Program: FIA Data Mart. U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://apps.fs.fed.us/fiadb-downloads/datamart.html>>. Accessed on 10 October 2020.

USDA-NRCS (2018) *Summary Report: 2015 National Resources Inventory*. Natural Resources Conservation Service, Washington, D.C., and Center for Survey Statistics and Methodology, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa. <https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/nrcseprd1422028.pdf>.

Woodall, C.W., and V.J. Monleon (2008) Sampling protocol, estimation, and analysis procedures for the down woody materials indicator of the FIA program. Gen. Tech. Rep. NRS-22. Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Research Station. 68 p.

Woodall, C.W., L.S. Heath, G.M. Domke, and M.C. Nichols (2011) Methods and equations for estimating aboveground volume, biomass, and carbon for trees in the U.S. forest inventory, 2010. Gen. Tech. Rep. NRS-88. Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Research Station. 30 p.

Yang, L., Jin, S., Danielson, P., Homer, C., Gass, L., Bender, S. M., Case, A., Costello, C., Dewitz, J., Fry, J., Funk, M., Granneman, B., Liknes, G. C., Rigge, M. & Xian, G. (2018) "A new generation of the United States National Land Cover Database: Requirements, research priorities, design, and implementation strategies." *ISPRS Journal of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing* 146: 108-123.

Grassland Remaining Grassland: Soil Carbon Stock Changes

Brockwell, Peter J., and Richard A. Davis (2016) Introduction to time series and forecasting. Springer.

Del Grosso, S.J., S.M. Ogle, W.J. Parton (2011) Soil organic matter cycling and greenhouse gas accounting methodologies, Chapter 1, pp 3-13 DOI: 10.1021/bk-2011-1072.ch001. In: Understanding Greenhouse Gas Emissions from Agricultural Management (L. Guo, A. Gunasekara, L. McConnell. Eds.), American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C.

Del Grosso, S.J., W.J. Parton, A.R. Mosier, M.D. Hartman, J. Brenner, D.S. Ojima, and D.S. Schimel (2001) "Simulated Interaction of Carbon Dynamics and Nitrogen Trace Gas Fluxes Using the DAYCENT Model." In Modeling Carbon and Nitrogen Dynamics for Soil Management, Schaffer, M., L. Ma, S. Hansen, (eds.). CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida, pp. 303-332.

Edmonds, L., R. L. Kellogg, B. Kintzer, L. Knight, C. Lander, J. Lemunyon, D. Meyer, D.C. Moffitt, and J. Schaefer (2003) "Costs associated with development and implementation of Comprehensive Nutrient Management Plans." Part I—Nutrient management, land treatment, manure and wastewater handling and storage, and recordkeeping. Natural Resources Conservation Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Available online at: <<http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/technical/land/pubs/cnmp1.html>>.

EPA (1999) Biosolids Generation, Use and Disposal in the United States. Office of Solid Waste, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Available online at: <<http://biosolids.policy.net/relatives/18941.PDF>>.

Fry, J., Xian, G., Jin, S., Dewitz, J., Homer, C., Yang, L., Barnes, C., Herold, N., and Wickham, J. (2011) Completion of the 2006 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States, PE&RS, Vol. 77(9):858-864.

Homer, C., Dewitz, J., Fry, J., Coan, M., Hossain, N., Larson, C., Herold, N., McKerrow, A., VanDriel, J.N., and Wickham, J. (2007) Completion of the 2001 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States. Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, Vol. 73, No. 4, pp 337-341.

Homer, C.G., Dewitz, J.A., Yang, L., Jin, S., Danielson, P., Xian, G., Coulston, J., Herold, N.D., Wickham, J.D., and Megown, K. (2015) Completion of the 2011 National Land Cover Database for the conterminous United States-Representing a decade of land cover change information. Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, v. 81, no. 5, p. 345-354.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

Kellogg, R.L., C.H. Lander, D.C. Moffitt, and N. Gollehon (2000) Manure Nutrients Relative to the Capacity of Cropland and Pastureland to Assimilate Nutrients: Spatial and Temporal Trends for the United States. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C. Publication number nps00-0579.

Metherell, A.K., L.A. Harding, C.V. Cole, and W.J. Parton (1993) "CENTURY Soil Organic Matter Model Environment." Agroecosystem version 4.0. Technical documentation, GPSR Tech. Report No. 4, USDA/ARS, Ft. Collins, CO.

NEBRA (2007) A National Biosolids Regulation, Quality, End Use & Disposal Survey. North East Biosolids and Residuals Association. July 21, 2007.

Nusser, S.M. and J.J. Goebel (1997) The national resources inventory: a long-term multi-resource monitoring programme. *Environmental and Ecological Statistics* 4:181-204.

Ogle, S.M., F.J. Breidt, M. Easter, S. Williams, K. Killian, and K. Paustian (2010) "Scale and uncertainty in modeled soil organic carbon stock changes for U.S. croplands using a process-based model." *Global Change Biology* 16:810-820.

Ogle, S.M., M.D. Eve, F.J. Breidt, and K. Paustian (2003) "Uncertainty in estimating land use and management impacts on soil organic carbon storage for U.S. agroecosystems between 1982 and 1997." *Global Change Biology* 9:1521-1542.

Parton, W.J., D.S. Ojima, C.V. Cole, and D.S. Schimel (1994) "A General Model for Soil Organic Matter Dynamics: Sensitivity to litter chemistry, texture and management," in Quantitative Modeling of Soil Forming Processes. Special Publication 39, *Soil Science Society of America*, Madison, WI, 147-167.

Parton, W.J., D.S. Schimel, C.V. Cole, D.S. Ojima (1987) "Analysis of factors controlling soil organic matter levels in Great Plains grasslands." *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 51:1173-1179.

Parton, W.J., J.W.B. Stewart, C.V. Cole. (1988) "Dynamics of C, N, P, and S in grassland soils: a model." *Biogeochemistry* 5:109-131.

Parton, W.J., M.D. Hartman, D.S. Ojima, and D.S. Schimel (1998) "DAYCENT: Its Land Surface Submodel: Description and Testing". *Glob. Planet. Chang.* 19: 35-48. PRISM Climate Group, Oregon State University, <<http://prism.oregonstate.edu>>, created 24 July 2015.

PRISM Climate Group (2018) *PRISM Climate Data*, Oregon State University, <<http://prism.oregonstate.edu>>, downloaded 18 July 2018.

United States Bureau of Land Management (BLM) (2014) *Rangeland Inventory, Monitoring, and Evaluation Reports*. Bureau of Land Management. U.S. Department of the Interior. Available online at: <http://www.blm.gov/wo/st/en/prog/more/rangeland_management/rangeland_inventory.html>.

USDA-NRCS (2018) *Summary Report: 2015 National Resources Inventory*. Natural Resources Conservation Service, Washington, D.C., and Center for Survey Statistics and Methodology, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa. <https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/nrcseprd1422028.pdf>.

USDA Forest Service (2020) Forest Inventory and Analysis National Program: FIA Data Mart. U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://apps.fs.fed.us/fiadb-downloads/datamart.html>>. Accessed on 10 October 2020.

Yang, L., Jin, S., Danielson, P., Homer, C., Gass, L., Bender, S. M., Case, A., Costello, C., Dewitz, J., Fry, J., Funk, M., Granneman, B., Liknes, G. C., Rigge, M. & Xian, G. (2018) "A new generation of the United States National Land Cover Database: Requirements, research priorities, design, and implementation strategies." *ISPRS Journal of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing* 146: 108-123.

Grassland Remaining Grassland: Non-CO₂ Emissions from Grassland Fires

Anderson, R.C. Evolution and origin of the Central Grassland of North America: climate, fire and mammalian grazers. *Journal of the Torrey Botanical Society* 133: 626-647.

Andreae, M.O. and P. Merlet (2001) Emission of trace gases and aerosols from biomass burning. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles* 15:955-966.

Brockwell, Peter J., and Richard A. Davis (2016) Introduction to time series and forecasting. Springer.

Chapin, F.S., S.F. Trainor, O. Huntington, A.L. Lovecraft, E. Zavaleta, D.C. Natcher, A.D. McGuire, J.L. Nelson, L. Ray, M. Calef, N. Fresco, H. Huntington, T.S. Rupp, L. DeWilde, and R.L. Naylor (2008) Increasing wildfires in Alaska's Boreal Forest: Pathways to potential solutions of a wicked problem. *Bioscience* 58:531-540.

Daubenmire, R. (1968) Ecology of fire in grasslands. *Advances in Ecological Research* 5:209-266.

Fry, J., Xian, G., Jin, S., Dewitz, J., Homer, C., Yang, L., Barnes, C., Herold, N., and Wickham, J. (2011) Completion of the 2006 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States, PE&RS, Vol. 77(9):858-864.

Homer, C., Dewitz, J., Fry, J., Coan, M., Hossain, N., Larson, C., Herold, N., McKerrow, A., VanDriel, J.N., and Wickham, J. (2007) Completion of the 2001 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States. *Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing*, Vol. 73, No. 4, pp 337-341.

Homer, C.G., Dewitz, J.A., Yang, L., Jin, S., Danielson, P., Xian, G., Coulston, J., Herold, N.D., Wickham, J.D., and Megown, K. (2015) Completion of the 2011 National Land Cover Database for the conterminous United States-Representing a decade of land cover change information. *Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing*, v. 81, no. 5, p. 345-354.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

Ogle, S.M., S. Spencer, M. Hartman, L. Buendia, L. Stevens, D. du Toit, J. Witi (2016) "Developing national baseline GHG emissions and analyzing mitigation potentials for agriculture and forestry using an advanced national GHG inventory software system." In *Advances in Agricultural Systems Modeling 6, Synthesis and Modeling of Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Carbon Storage in Agricultural and Forestry Systems to Guide Mitigation and Adaptation*, S. Del Grosso, L.R. Ahuja and W.J. Parton (eds.), American Society of Agriculture, Crop Society of America and Soil Science Society of America, pp. 129-148.

Nusser, S.M. and J.J. Goebel (1997) The national resources inventory: a long-term multi-resource monitoring programme. *Environmental and Ecological Statistics* 4:181-204.

USDA-NRCS (2015) Summary Report: 2012 National Resources Inventory, Natural Resources Conservation Service, Washington, D.C., and Center for Survey Statistics and Methodology, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa. Available online at: <http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/nrcseprd396218.pdf>.

Land Converted to Grassland

Asner, G.P., Archer, S., Hughes, R.F., Ansley, R.J. and Wessman, C.A. (2003) "Net changes in regional woody vegetation cover and carbon storage in Texas drylands, 1937–1999." *Global Change Biology* 9(3): 316-335.

Birdsey, R. (1996) "Carbon Storage for Major Forest Types and Regions in the Conterminous United States." In R.N. Sampson and D. Hair, (eds.). *Forest and Global Change, Volume 2: Forest Management Opportunities for Mitigating Carbon Emissions*. American Forests. Washington, D.C., 1-26 and 261-379 (appendices 262 and 263).

Breshears, D.D., Knapp, A.K., Law, D.J., Smith, M.D., Twidwell, D. and Wonkka, C.L., 2016. Rangeland Responses to Predicted Increases in Drought Extremity. *Rangelands*, 38(4), pp.191-196.

Brockwell, Peter J., and Richard A. Davis (2016) *Introduction to time series and forecasting*. Springer.

Del Grosso, S.J., S.M. Ogle, W.J. Parton. (2011) Soil organic matter cycling and greenhouse gas accounting methodologies, Chapter 1, pp 3-13 DOI: 10.1021/bk-2011-1072.ch001. In: *Understanding Greenhouse Gas Emissions from Agricultural Management* (L. Guo, A. Gunasekara, L. McConnell. Eds.), American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C.

Del Grosso, S.J., W.J. Parton, A.R. Mosier, M.D. Hartman, J. Brenner, D.S. Ojima, and D.S. Schimel (2001) "Simulated Interaction of Carbon Dynamics and Nitrogen Trace Gas Fluxes Using the DAYCENT Model." In *Modeling Carbon and Nitrogen Dynamics for Soil Management* (Schaffer, M., L. Ma, S. Hansen, (eds.). CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida, pp. 303-332.

Domke, G.M., J.E. Smith, and C.W. Woodall. (2011) Accounting for density reduction and structural loss in standing dead trees: Implications for forest biomass and carbon stock estimates in the United States. *Carbon Balance and Management*. 6:14.

Domke, G.M., et al. 2013. From models to measurements: comparing down dead wood carbon stock estimates in the U.S. forest inventory. *PLoS ONE* 8(3): e59949.

Domke, G.M., Perry, C.H., Walters, B.F., Woodall, C.W., and Smith, J.E. (2016) A framework for estimating litter carbon stocks in forests of the United States. *Science of the Total Environment* 557–558: 469–478.

Epstein, H.E., Gill, R.A., Paruelo, J.M., Lauenroth, W.K., Jia, G.J. and Burke, I.C., 2002. The relative abundance of three plant functional types in temperate grasslands and shrublands of North and South America: effects of projected climate change. *Journal of Biogeography*, 29(7), pp.875-888.

Fry, J., Xian, G., Jin, S., Dewitz, J., Homer, C., Yang, L., Barnes, C., Herold, N., and Wickham, J. (2011) Completion of the 2006 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States, *PE&RS*, Vol. 77(9):858-864.

Harmon, M.E., C.W. Woodall, B. Fasth, J. Sexton, M. Yatkov. (2011) Differences between standing and downed dead tree wood density reduction factors: A comparison across decay classes and tree species. Res. Paper. NRS-15. Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Research Station. 40 p.

Homer, C., Dewitz, J., Fry, J., Coan, M., Hossain, N., Larson, C., Herold, N., McKerrow, A., VanDriel, J.N., and Wickham, J. (2007) Completion of the 2001 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States. *Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing*, Vol. 73, No. 4, pp 337-341.

Homer, C.G., Dewitz, J.A., Yang, L., Jin, S., Danielson, P., Xian, G., Coulston, J., Herold, N.D., Wickham, J.D., and Megown, K. (2015) Completion of the 2011 National Land Cover Database for the conterminous United States-Representing a decade of land cover change information. *Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing*, v. 81, no. 5, p. 345-354.

Houghton, R.A., et al. (1983) "Changes in the carbon content of terrestrial biota and soils between 1860 and 1980: a net release of CO₂ to the atmosphere." *Ecological Monographs* 53: 235-262.

Houghton, R. A. and Nassikas, A. A. (2017) "Global and regional fluxes of carbon from land use and land cover change 1850–2015." *Global Biogeochemical Cycles* 31(3): 456-472.

Huang, C.Y., Asner, G.P., Martin, R.E., Barger, N.N. and Neff, J.C. (2009) "Multiscale analysis of tree cover and aboveground carbon stocks in pinyon–juniper woodlands." *Ecological Applications* 19(3): 668-681.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

Jenkins, J.C., D.C. Chojnacky, L.S. Heath, and R.A. Birdsey (2003) "National-scale biomass estimators for United States tree species." *Forest Science* 49(1):12-35.

Jurena, P.N. and Archer, S., (2003). Woody plant establishment and spatial heterogeneity in grasslands. *Ecology*, 84(4), pp.907-919.

Lenihan, J.M., Drapek, R., Bachelet, D. and Neilson, R.P., (2003). Climate change effects on vegetation distribution, carbon, and fire in California. *Ecological Applications*, 13(6), pp.1667-1681.

Metherell, A.K., L.A. Harding, C.V. Cole, and W.J. Parton (1993) "CENTURY Soil Organic Matter Model Environment." Agroecosystem version 4.0. Technical documentation, GPSR Tech. Report No. 4, USDA/ARS, Ft. Collins, CO.

Ogle, S.M., F.J. Breidt, M. Easter, S. Williams, K. Killian, and K. Paustian (2010) "Scale and uncertainty in modeled soil organic carbon stock changes for U.S. croplands using a process-based model." *Global Change Biology* 16:810-820.

Ogle, S.M., M.D. Eve, F.J. Breidt, and K. Paustian (2003) "Uncertainty in estimating land use and management impacts on soil organic carbon storage for U.S. agroecosystems between 1982 and 1997." *Global Change Biology* 9:1521-1542.

- Parton, W.J., D.S. Ojima, C.V. Cole, and D.S. Schimel (1994) "A General Model for Soil Organic Matter Dynamics: Sensitivity to litter chemistry, texture and management," in Quantitative Modeling of Soil Forming Processes. Special Publication 39, *Soil Science Society of America*, Madison, WI, 147-167.
- Parton, W.J., D.S. Schimel, C.V. Cole, D.S. Ojima (1987) "Analysis of factors controlling soil organic matter levels in Great Plains grasslands." *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 51:1173-1179.
- Parton, W.J., J.W.B. Stewart, C.V. Cole (1988) "Dynamics of C, N, P, and S in grassland soils: a model." *Biogeochemistry* 5:109-131.
- Parton, W.J., M.D. Hartman, D.S. Ojima, and D.S. Schimel (1998) "DAYCENT: Its Land Surface Submodel: Description and Testing". *Glob. Planet. Chang.* 19: 35-48.
- PRISM Climate Group (2018) *PRISM Climate Data*, Oregon State University, <<http://prism.oregonstate.edu>>, downloaded 18 July 2018.
- Scholes, R.J. and Archer, S.R., 1997. Tree-grass interactions in savannas 1. Annual review of Ecology and Systematics, 28(1), pp.517-544.
- Sims, P.L., Singh, J.S. and Lauenroth, W.K., 1978. The structure and function of ten western North American grasslands: I. Abiotic and vegetational characteristics. *The Journal of Ecology*, pp.251-285.
- Smith, J.E.; Heath, L.S.; Skog, K.E.; Birdsey, R.A. (2006) Methods for calculating forest ecosystem and harvested carbon with standard estimates for forest types of the United States. Gen. Tech. Rep. NE-343. Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northeastern Research Station. 216 p.
- Tarhouni, M., et al. (2016) Measurement of the aboveground biomass of some rangeland species using a digital non-destructive technique. *Botany Letters* 163(3):281-287.
- Tubiello, F. N., et al. (2015) "The Contribution of Agriculture, Forestry and other Land Use activities to Global Warming, 1990-2012." *Global Change Biology* 21:2655-2660.
- United States Bureau of Land Management (BLM) (2014) *Rangeland Inventory, Monitoring, and Evaluation Reports*. Bureau of Land Management. U.S. Department of the Interior. Available online at: <http://www.blm.gov/wo/st/en/prog/more/rangeland_management/rangeland_inventory.html>.
- USDA Forest Service (2019) Forest Inventory and Analysis National Program: FIA Data Mart. U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service. Washington, DC; 2015. Available online at <<http://apps.fs.fed.us/fiadb-downloads/datamart.html>>. Accessed 2 October 2019.
- USDA-NRCS (2018) *Summary Report: 2015 National Resources Inventory*. Natural Resources Conservation Service, Washington, D.C., and Center for Survey Statistics and Methodology, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa. <https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/nrcseprd1422028.pdf>.
- Woodall, C.W., and V.J. Monleon (2008) Sampling protocol, estimation, and analysis procedures for the down woody materials indicator of the FIA program. Gen. Tech. Rep. NRS-22. Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Research Station. 68 p.
- Woodall, C.W., L.S. Heath, G.M. Domke, and M.C. Nichols. (2011) Methods and equations for estimating aboveground volume, biomass, and carbon for trees in the U.S. forest inventory, 2010. Gen. Tech. Rep. NRS-88. Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Research Station. 30 p.
- Yang, L., Jin, S., Danielson, P., Homer, C., Gass, L., Bender, S. M., Case, A., Costello, C., Dewitz, J., Fry, J., Funk, M., Granneman, B., Liknes, G. C., Rigge, M. & Xian, G. (2018) "A new generation of the United States National Land Cover Database: Requirements, research priorities, design, and implementation strategies." *ISPRS Journal of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing* 146: 108-123.

Wetlands Remaining Wetlands: CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O Emissions from Peatlands Remaining Peatlands

Apodaca, L. (2011) Email correspondence. Lori Apodaca, Peat Commodity Specialist, USGS and Emily Rowan, ICF International. November.

Apodaca, L. (2008) E-mail correspondence. Lori Apodaca, Peat Commodity Specialist, USGS and Emily Rowan, ICF International. October and November.

Cleary, J., N. Roulet and T.R. Moore (2005) "Greenhouse gas emissions from Canadian peat extraction, 1990-2000: A life-cycle analysis." *Ambio* 34:456-461.

Division of Geological & Geophysical Surveys (DGGs), Alaska Department of Natural Resources (1997-2015) *Alaska's Mineral Industry Report (1997-2014)*. Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Fairbanks, AK. Available online at <<http://www.dggs.dnr.state.ak.us/pubs/pubs?reqtype=minerals>>.

IPCC (2013) *2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands*. Hiraishi, T., Krug, T., Tanabe, K., Srivastava, N., Baasansuren, J., Fukuda, M. and Troxler, T.G. (eds.). Published: IPCC, Switzerland.

IPCC (2007) *Climate Change 2007: Synthesis Report. Contribution of Working Groups I, II and III to the Fourth Assessment Report (AR4) of the IPCC*. The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, R.K. Pachauri, A. Resinger (eds.). Geneva, Switzerland.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.). Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

Szumigala, D.J. (2011) Phone conversation. Dr. David Szumigala, Division of Geological and Geophysical Surveys, Alaska Department of Natural Resources and Emily Rowan, ICF International. January 18, 2011.

Szumigala, D.J. (2008) Phone conversation. Dr. David Szumigala, Division of Geological and Geophysical Surveys, Alaska Department of Natural Resources and Emily Rowan, ICF International. October 17, 2008.

USGS (1991-2017) *Minerals Yearbook: Peat (1994-2017)*. United States Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available online at <<http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/peat/index.html#myb>>.

USGS (2018) *Minerals Yearbook: Peat – Tables-only release (2018)*. United States Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available online at <<http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/peat/index.html#myb>>.

USGS (2020) *Mineral Commodity Summaries: Peat (2020)*. United States Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Available online at <<https://pubs.usgs.gov/periodicals/mcs2020/mcs2020.pdf>>.

Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands: Emissions and Removals from Coastal Wetlands Remaining Coastal Wetlands

Bianchi, T. S., Allison, M. A., Zhao, J., Li, X., Comeaux, R. S., Feagin, R. A., & Kulawardhana, R. W. (2013) Historical reconstruction of mangrove expansion in the Gulf of Mexico: linking climate change with carbon sequestration in coastal wetlands. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 119: 7-16.

Byrd, K. B., Ballanti, L. R., Thomas, N. M., Nguyen, D. K., Holmquist, J. R., Simard, M., Windham-Myers, L., Schile, L. M., Parker, V. T., ... and Castaneda-Moya, E. (2017) Biomass/Remote Sensing dataset: 30m resolution tidal marsh biomass samples and remote sensing data for six regions in the conterminous United States: U.S. Geological Survey data release, <<https://doi.org/10.5066/F77943K8>>.

Byrd, K. B., Ballanti, L., Thomas, N., Nguyen, D., Holmquist, J.R., Simard, M., and Windham-Myers, L. (2018) A remote sensing-based model of tidal marsh aboveground carbon stocks for the conterminous United States. *ISPRS*

Journal of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing 139: 255-271.

Byrd, K. B., Ballanti, L., Thomas, N., Nguyen, D., Holmquist, J.R., Simard, M., and Windham-Myers, L. (2020) Corrigendum to "A remote sensing-based model of tidal marsh aboveground carbon stocks for the conterminous United States". ISPRS Journal of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing 166: 63-67.

Callaway, J. C., Borgnis, E. L., Turner, R. E. & Milan, C. S. (2012a) Carbon sequestration and sediment accretion in San Francisco Bay tidal wetlands. *Estuaries and Coasts* 35(5): 1163-1181.

Callaway, J. C., Borgnis, E. L., Turner, R. E., Milan, C. S., Goodfriend, W., & Richmond, S. (2012b) "Wetland Sediment Accumulation at Corte Madera Marsh and Muzzi Marsh". San Francisco Bay Conservation and Development Commission.

Church, T. M., Sommerfield, C. K., Velinsky, D. J., Point, D., Benoit, C., Amouroux, D. & Donard, O. F. X. (2006) Marsh sediments as records of sedimentation, eutrophication and metal pollution in the urban Delaware Estuary. *Marine Chemistry* 102(1-2): 72-95.

Couvillion, B. R., Barras, J. A., Steyer, G. D., Sleavin, W., Fischer, M., Beck, H., & Heckman, D. (2011) Land area change in coastal Louisiana (1932 to 2010) (pp. 1-12). U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Geological Survey.

Couvillion, B. R., Fischer, M. R., Beck, H. J. and Sleavin, W. J. (2016) Spatial Configuration Trends in Coastal Louisiana from 1986 to 2010. *Wetlands* 1-13.

Craft, C. B., & Richardson, C. J. (1998) Recent and long-term organic soil accretion and nutrient accumulation in the Everglades. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 62(3): 834-843.

Crooks, S., Findsen, J., Igusky, K., Orr, M. K. and Brew, D. (2009) Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Typology Issues Paper: Tidal Wetlands Restoration. Report by PWA and SAIC to the California Climate Action Reserve.

Crooks, S., Rybczyk, J., O'Connell, K., Devier, D. L., Poppe, K., Emmett-Mattox, S. (2014) Coastal Blue Carbon Opportunity Assessment for the Snohomish Estuary: The Climate Benefits of Estuary Restoration. Report by Environmental Science Associates, Western Washington University, EarthCorps, and Restore America's Estuaries.

DeLaune, R. D., & White, J. R. (2012) Will coastal wetlands continue to sequester carbon in response to an increase in global sea level?: A case study of the rapidly subsiding Mississippi river deltaic plain. *Climatic Change*, 110(1), 297-314.

Holmquist, J. R., Windham-Myers, L., Bliss, N., Crooks, S., Morris, J. T., Megonigal, J. P. & Woodrey, M. (2018) Accuracy and Precision of Tidal Wetland Soil Carbon Mapping in the Conterminous United States. *Scientific reports* 8(1): 9478.

Hu, Z., Lee, J. W., Chandran, K., Kim, S. and Khanal, S. K. (2012) N₂O Emissions from Aquaculture: A Review. *Environmental Science & Technology* 46(12): 6470-6480.

Hussein, A. H., Rabenhorst, M. C. & Tucker, M. L. (2004) Modeling of carbon sequestration in coastal marsh soils. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 68(5): 1786-1795.

IPCC (2000) Good Practice Guidance and Uncertainty Management in National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. Quantifying Uncertainties in Practice, Chapter 6. Penman, J., Kruger, D., Galbally, I., Hiraishi, T., Nyenzi, B., Emmanuel, S., Buendia, L., Hoppaus, R., Martinsen, T., Meijer, J., Miwa, K. and Tanabe, K. (eds). Institute of Global Environmental Strategies (IGES), on behalf of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC): Hayama, Japan.

IPCC (2003) Good Practice Guidance for Land Use, Land-Use Change and Forestry. LUCF Sector Good Practice Guidance, Chapter 3. Penman, J., Gytarsky, M., Hiraishi, T., Krug, T., Kruger, D., Pipatti, R., Buendia, L., Miwa, K., Ngara, T., Tanabe, K. and Wagner, F. (eds). Institute of Global Environmental Strategies (IGES), on behalf of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC): Hayama, Japan.

IPCC (2006) IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories, Prepared by the National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, Eggleston H.S., Buendia L., Miwa K., Ngara T. and Tanabe K. (eds). IGES, Japan.

IPCC (2014) 2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands. Hiraishi, T., Krug, T., Tanabe, K., Srivastava, N., Baasansuren, J., Fukuda, M. and Troxler, T.G. (eds.). Published: IPCC, Switzerland.

Kearney, M. S. & Stevenson, J. C. (1991) Island land loss and marsh vertical accretion rate evidence for historical sea-level changes in Chesapeake Bay. *Journal of Coastal Research* 7(2): 403-415.

Köster, D., Lichter, J., Lea, P. D., & Nurse, A. (2007) Historical eutrophication in a river–estuary complex in mid-coast Maine. *Ecological Applications* 17(3): 765-778.

Lu, M & Megonigal, J. P. (2017) Final Report for RAE Baseline Assessment Project. Memo to Silvestrum Climate Associates by Smithsonian Environmental Research Center, Maryland.

Lynch, J. C. (1989) Sedimentation and nutrient accumulation in mangrove ecosystems of the Gulf of Mexico. M.S. thesis, Univ. of Southwestern Louisiana, Lafayette, LA.

Marchio, D. A., Savarese, M., Bovard, B., & Mitsch, W. J. (2016) Carbon sequestration and sedimentation in mangrove swamps influenced by hydrogeomorphic conditions and urbanization in Southwest Florida. *Forests* 7: 116-135.

McCombs, J. W., Herold, N. D., Burkhalter, S. G. and Robinson C. J. (2016) Accuracy Assessment of NOAA Coastal Change Analysis Program 2006-2010 Land Cover and Land Cover Change Data. *Photogrammetric Engineering & Remote Sensing*. 82:711-718.

Merrill, J. Z. (1999) Tidal Freshwater Marshes as Nutrient Sinks: particulate Nutrient Burial and Denitrification. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Maryland, College Park, MD, 342 pp.

National Marine Fisheries Service (2020) Fisheries of the United States, 2017. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Current Fishery Statistics No. 2018.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Office for Coastal Management (2020) Coastal Change Analysis Program (C-CAP) Regional Land Cover. Charleston, SC: NOAA Office for Coastal Management. Accessed October 2020 at <www.coast.noaa.gov/htdata/raster1/landcover/bulkdownload/30m_lc/>.

Noe, G. B., Hupp, C. R., Bernhardt, C. E., & Krauss, K. W. (2016) Contemporary deposition and long-term accumulation of sediment and nutrients by tidal freshwater forested wetlands impacted by sea level rise. *Estuaries and Coasts* 39(4): 1006-1019.

Orson, R. A., Simpson, R. L., & Good, R. E. (1990) Rates of sediment accumulation in a tidal freshwater marsh. *Journal of Sedimentary Research* 60(6): 859-869.

Orson, R., Warren, R. & Niering, W. (1998) Interpreting sea level rise and rates of vertical marsh accretion in a southern New England tidal salt marsh. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 47(4): 419-429.

Roman, C., Peck, J., Allen, J., King, J. & Appleby, P. (1997) Accretion of a New England (USA) salt marsh in response to inlet migration, storms, and sea-level rise. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 45(6): 717-727.

Villa, J. A. & Mitsch W. J. (2015) Carbon sequestration in different wetland plant communities of Southwest Florida. *International Journal for Biodiversity Science, Ecosystems Services and Management* 11: 17-28

Weston, N. B., Neubauer, S. C., Velinsky, D. J., & Vile, M. A. (2014) Net ecosystem carbon exchange and the greenhouse gas balance of tidal marshes along an estuarine salinity gradient. *Biogeochemistry* 120: 163-189.

Land Converted to Wetlands

Bianchi, T. S., Allison, M. A., Zhao, J., Li, X., Comeaux, R. S., Feagin, R. A., & Kulawardhana, R. W. (2013) Historical reconstruction of mangrove expansion in the Gulf of Mexico: linking climate change with carbon sequestration in coastal wetlands. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 119: 7-16.

Byrd, K. B., Ballanti, L. R., Thomas, N. M., Nguyen, D. K., Holmquist, J. R., Simard, M., Windham-Myers, L., Schile, L.

M., Parker, V. T., ... and Castaneda-Moya, E. (2017) Biomass/Remote Sensing dataset: 30m resolution tidal marsh biomass samples and remote sensing data for six regions in the conterminous United States: U.S. Geological Survey data release, <<https://doi.org/10.5066/F77943K8>>.

Byrd, K. B., Ballanti, L., Thomas, N., Nguyen, D., Holmquist, J.R., Simard, M., and Windham-Myers, L. (2018) A remote sensing-based model of tidal marsh aboveground carbon stocks for the conterminous United States. *ISPRS Journal of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing* 139: 255-271.

Byrd, K. B., Ballanti, L., Thomas, N., Nguyen, D., Holmquist, J.R., Simard, M., and Windham-Myers, L. (2020) Corrigendum to "A remote sensing-based model of tidal marsh aboveground carbon stocks for the conterminous United States". *ISPRS Journal of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing* 166: 63-67.

Callaway, J. C., Borgnis, E. L., Turner, R. E. & Milan, C. S. (2012a) Carbon sequestration and sediment accretion in San Francisco Bay tidal wetlands. *Estuaries and Coasts* 35(5): 1163-1181.

Callaway, J. C., Borgnis, E. L., Turner, R. E., Milan, C. S., Goodfriend, W., & Richmond, S. (2012b). "Wetland Sediment Accumulation at Corte Madera Marsh and Muzzi Marsh". San Francisco Bay Conservation and Development Commission.

Church, T. M., Sommerfield, C. K., Velinsky, D. J., Point, D., Benoit, C., Amouroux, D. & Donard, O. F. X. (2006). Marsh sediments as records of sedimentation, eutrophication and metal pollution in the urban Delaware Estuary. *Marine Chemistry* 102(1-2): 72-95.

Craft, C. B., & Richardson, C. J. (1998). Recent and long-term organic soil accretion and nutrient accumulation in the Everglades. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 62(3): 834-843.

Crooks, S., Rybczyk, J., O'Connell, K., Devier, D.L., Poppe, K., Emmett-Mattox, S. (2014) Coastal Blue Carbon Opportunity Assessment for the Snohomish Estuary: The Climate Benefits of Estuary Restoration. Report by Environmental Science Associates, Western Washington University, EarthCorps, and Restore America's Estuaries.

Hussein, A. H., Rabenhorst, M. C. & Tucker, M. L. (2004) Modeling of carbon sequestration in coastal marsh soils. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 68(5): 1786-1795.

IPCC (2019). Refinement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories, Volume 4: Agriculture, Forestry, and Other Land Use. Calvo Buendia, E., Tanabe K., Kranjc, A., Baasansuren, J., Fukuda, M., Ngarize, S., Osako, A., Pyrozhenko, Y., Shermanau, P., & Federici, S. (eds). IPCC, Switzerland.

IPCC (2006) 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. Prepared by the National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, H.S.Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara & K. Tanabe (eds). IGES, Japan.

IPCC (2014) 2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands. Hiraishi, T., Krug, T., Tanabe, K., Srivastava, N., Baasansuren, J., Fukuda, M. and Troxler, T.G. (eds.). Published: IPCC, Switzerland.

IPCC (2003) Good Practice Guidance for Land Use, Land-Use Change and Forestry. LUCF Sector Good Practice Guidance, Chapter 3. Penman, J., Gytarsky, M., Hiraishi, T., Krug, T., Kruger, D., Pipatti, R., Buendia, L., Miwa, K., Ngara, T., Tanabe, K. & F. Wagner (eds). Institute of Global Environmental Strategies (IGES), on behalf of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC): Hayama, Japan.

IPCC (2000) Good Practice Guidance and Uncertainty Management in National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. Quantifying Uncertainties in Practice, Chapter 6. Penman, J and Kruger, D and Galbally, I and Hiraishi, T and Nyenzi, B and Emmanuel, S and Buendia, L and Hoppaus, R and Martinsen, T and Meijer, J and Miwa, K and Tanabe, K (eds). Institute of Global Environmental Strategies (IGES), on behalf of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC): Hayama, Japan.

Kearney, M. S. & Stevenson, J. C. (1991) Island land loss and marsh vertical accretion rate evidence for historical sea-level changes in Chesapeake Bay. *Journal of Coastal Research* 7(2): 403-415.

Köster, D., Lichter, J., Lea, P. D., & Nurse, A. (2007). Historical eutrophication in a river–estuary complex in mid-coast Maine. *Ecological Applications* 17(3): 765-778.

Lu, M & Megonigal, J.P. (2017) Final Report for RAE Baseline Assessment Project. Memo to Silvestrum Climate Associates by Smithsonian Environmental Research Center, Maryland.

Lynch, J. C., Sedimentation and nutrient accumulation in mangrove ecosystems of the Gulf of Mexico, M.S. thesis, Univ. of Southwestern Louisiana, Lafayette, La., 1989.

Marchio, D.A., Savarese, M., Bovard, B., & Mitsch, W.J. (2016) Carbon sequestration and sedimentation in mangrove swamps influenced by hydrogeomorphic conditions and urbanization in Southwest Florida. *Forests* 7: 116-135.

McCombs, J.W., Herold, N.D., Burkhalter, S.G. and Robinson C.J., (2016) Accuracy Assessment of NOAA Coastal Change Analysis Program 2006-2010 Land Cover and Land Cover Change Data. *Photogrammetric Engineering & Remote Sensing*. 82:711-718.

Merrill, J. Z. 1999. Tidal Freshwater Marshes as Nutrient Sinks: particulate Nutrient Burial and Denitrification. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Maryland, College Park, MD, 342pp.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Office for Coastal Management (2020) Coastal Change Analysis Program (C-CAP) Regional Land Cover. Charleston, SC: NOAA Office for Coastal Management. Accessed October 2020 at <www.coast.noaa.gov/htdata/raster1/landcover/bulkdownload/30m_lc/>.

Noe, G. B., Hupp, C. R., Bernhardt, C. E., & Krauss, K. W. (2016) Contemporary deposition and long-term accumulation of sediment and nutrients by tidal freshwater forested wetlands impacted by sea level rise. *Estuaries and Coasts* 39(4): 1006-1019.

Orson, R. A., Simpson, R. L., & Good, R. E. (1990) Rates of sediment accumulation in a tidal freshwater marsh. *Journal of Sedimentary Research* 60(6): 859-869.

Orson, R., Warren, R. & Niering, W. (1998) Interpreting sea level rise and rates of vertical marsh accretion in a southern New England tidal salt marsh. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 47(4): 419-429.

Roman, C., Peck, J., Allen, J., King, J. & Appleby, P. (1997) Accretion of a New England (USA) salt marsh in response to inlet migration, storms, and sea-level rise. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 45(6): 717-727.

Villa, J. A. & Mitsch W. J. (2015) "Carbon sequestration in different wetland plant communities of Southwest Florida". *International Journal for Biodiversity Science, Ecosystems Services and Management* 11: 17-28.

Weston, N. B., Neubauer, S. C., Velinsky, D. J., & Vile, M. A. (2014) Net ecosystem carbon exchange and the greenhouse gas balance of tidal marshes along an estuarine salinity gradient. *Biogeochemistry* 120: 163-189.

Settlements Remaining Settlements: Soil Carbon Stock Changes

Armentano, T. V., and E.S. Menges (1986). Patterns of change in the carbon balance of organic soil-wetlands of the temperate zone. *Journal of Ecology* 74: 755-774.

Brady, N.C. and R.R. Weil (1999) *The Nature and Properties of Soils*. Prentice Hall. Upper Saddle River, NJ, 881.

Brockwell, Peter J., and Richard A. Davis (2016) *Introduction to time series and forecasting*. Springer.

Fry, J., Xian, G., Jin, S., Dewitz, J., Homer, C., Yang, L., Barnes, C., Herold, N., and J. Wickham. (2011) Completion of the 2006 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States, *PE&RS* 77(9):858-864.

Homer, C., J. Dewitz, J. Fry, M. Coan, N. Hossain, C. Larson, N. Herold, A. McKerrow, J.N. VanDriel and J. Wickham. (2007) Completion of the 2001 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States. *Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing* 73(4): 337-341.

Homer, C.G., Dewitz, J.A., Yang, L., Jin, S., Danielson, P., Xian, G., Coulston, J., Herold, N.D., Wickham, J.D., and Megown, K. (2015) Completion of the 2011 National Land Cover Database for the conterminous United States-

Representing a decade of land cover change information. *Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing* 81(5):345-354.

IPCC (2006) 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.). Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

NRCS (1999) Soil Taxonomy: A basic system of soil classification for making and interpreting soil surveys, 2nd Edition. Agricultural Handbook Number 436, Natural Resources Conservation Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C.

Nusser, S.M. and J.J. Goebel (1997) The national resources inventory: a long-term multi-resource monitoring programme. *Environmental and Ecological Statistics* 4:181-204.

Ogle, S.M., M.D. Eve, F.J. Breidt, and K. Paustian (2003) Uncertainty in estimating land use and management impacts on soil organic carbon storage for U.S. agroecosystems between 1982 and 1997. *Global Change Biology* 9:1521-1542.

Soil Survey Staff (2011) State Soil Geographic (STATSGO) Database for State. Natural Resources Conservation Service, United States Department of Agriculture. Available online at: <http://www.ncgc.nrcs.usda.gov/products/datasets/statsgo/index.html>.

USDA-NRCS (2018) Summary Report: 2015 National Resources Inventory, Natural Resources Conservation Service, Washington, D.C., and Center for Survey Statistics and Methodology, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa. https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/nrcseprd1422028.pdf.

Yang, L., Jin, S., Danielson, P., Homer, C., Gass, L., Bender, S. M., Case, A., Costello, C., Dewitz, J., Fry, J., Funk, M., Granneman, B., Liknes, G. C., Rigge, M. & Xian, G. (2018) A new generation of the United States National Land Cover Database: Requirements, research priorities, design, and implementation strategies. *ISPRS Journal of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing* 146: 108-123.

Settlements Remaining Settlements: Changes in Carbon Stocks in Settlement Trees

deVries, R.E. (1987) A Preliminary Investigation of the Growth and Longevity of Trees in Central Park. M.S. thesis, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, NJ.

Fleming, L.E. (1988) Growth Estimation of Street Trees in Central New Jersey. M.S. thesis, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, NJ.

Frelich, L.E. (1992) Predicting Dimensional Relationships for Twin Cities Shade Trees. University of Minnesota, Department of Forest Resources, St. Paul, MN, p. 33.

IPCC (2006) 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.). Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

MRLC (2013) National Land Cover Database 2001 (NLCD2001). Available online at: <http://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd2001.php>. Accessed August 2013.

Nowak, D.J. (1986) Silvics of an Urban Tree Species: Norway maple (*Acer platanoides* L.). M.S. thesis, College of Environmental Science and Forestry, State University of New York, Syracuse, NY.

Nowak, D.J. (1994) Atmospheric carbon dioxide reduction by Chicago's urban forest. In: Chicago's Urban Forest Ecosystem: Results of the Chicago Urban Forest Climate Project. E.G. McPherson, D.J. Nowak, and R.A. Rowntree (eds.). General Technical Report NE-186. U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service, Radnor, PA. pp. 83-94.

Nowak, D.J. (2012) Contrasting natural regeneration and tree planting in 14 North American cities. *Urban Forestry and Urban Greening*. 11: 374- 382.

Nowak, D.J. and D.E. Crane (2002) Carbon storage and sequestration by urban trees in the United States. *Environmental Pollution* 116(3):381–389.

Nowak, D.J. and E. Greenfield (2010) Evaluating the National Land Cover Database tree canopy and impervious cover estimates across the conterminous United States: A comparison with photo-interpreted estimates. *Environmental Management*. 46: 378-390.

Nowak, D.J. and E.J. Greenfield (2018a) U.S. urban forest statistics, values and projections. *Journal of Forestry*. 116(2):164–177

Nowak, D.J. and E.J. Greenfield (2018b) Declining urban and community tree cover in the United States. *Urban Forestry and Urban Greening*. 32:32-55.

Nowak, D.J., D.E. Crane, J.C. Stevens, and M. Ibarra (2002) Brooklyn's Urban Forest. General Technical Report NE-290. U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service, Newtown Square, PA.

Nowak, D.J., R.E. Hoehn, D.E. Crane, J.C. Stevens, J.T. Walton, and J. Bond (2008) A ground-based method of assessing urban forest structure and ecosystem services. *Arboric. Urb. For.* 34(6): 347-358.

Nowak, D.J., E.J. Greenfield, R.E. Hoehn, and E. Lapoint (2013) Carbon storage and sequestration by trees in urban and community areas of the United States." *Environmental Pollution* 178: 229-236.

Nowak, D.J. A.R. Bodine, R.E. Hoehn, C.B. Edgar, D.R. Hartel, T.W. Lister, T.J. Brandeis (2016) Austin's Urban Forest, 2014. USDA Forest Service, Northern Research Station Resources Bulletin. NRS-100. Newtown Square, PA. 55 p.

Nowak, D.J. A.R. Bodine, R.E. Hoehn, C.B. Edgar, G. Riley, D.R. Hartel, K.J. Dooley, S.M. Stanton, M.A. Hatfield, T.J. Brandeis, T.W. Lister (2017) Houston's Urban Forest, 2015. USDA Forest Service, Southern Research Station Resources Bulletin. SRS-211. Newtown Square, PA. 91 p.

Smith, W.B. and S.R. Shifley (1984) Diameter Growth, Survival, and Volume Estimates for Trees in Indiana and Illinois. Research Paper NC-257. North Central Forest Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service, St. Paul, MN.

U.S. Department of Interior (2018) National Land Cover Database 2011 (NLCD2011). Accessed online August 16, 2018. Available online at: <https://www.mrlc.gov/nlcd11_leg.php>.

Settlements Remaining Settlements: N₂O Emissions from Soils

Brakebill, J.W. and Gronberg, J.M. (2017) County-Level Estimates of Nitrogen and Phosphorus from Commercial Fertilizer for the Conterminous United States, 1987-2012. U.S. Geological Survey, <<https://doi.org/10.5066/F7H41PKX>>.

Brockwell, Peter J., and Richard A. Davis (2016) Introduction to time series and forecasting. Springer.

IPCC (2006) 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.). Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

Soil Survey Staff (2016) State Soil Geographic (STATSGO) Database for State. Natural Resources Conservation Service, United States Department of Agriculture. Available online at: <<http://www.ncgc.nrcs.usda.gov/products/datasets/statsgo/index.html>>.

USDA-NRCS (2018) Summary Report: 2015 National Resources Inventory, Natural Resources Conservation Service, Washington, D.C., and Center for Survey Statistics and Methodology, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa. <https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/nrcseprd1422028.pdf>.

Settlements Remaining Settlements: Changes in Yard Trimmings and Food Scrap Carbon Stocks in Landfills

Barlaz, M.A. (2008) "Re: Corrections to Previously Published Carbon Storage Factors." Memorandum to Randall Freed, ICF International. February 28, 2008.

Barlaz, M.A. (2005) "Decomposition of Leaves in Simulated Landfill." Letter report to Randall Freed, ICF Consulting. June 29, 2005.

Barlaz, M.A. (1998) "Carbon Storage during Biodegradation of Municipal Solid Waste Components in Laboratory-Scale Landfills." *Global Biogeochemical Cycles* 12:373–380.

De la Cruz, F.B. and M.A. Barlaz (2010) "Estimation of Waste Component Specific Landfill Decay Rates Using Laboratory-Scale Decomposition Data" *Environmental Science & Technology* 44:4722– 4728.

Eleazer, W.E., W.S. Odle, Y. Wang, and M.A. Barlaz (1997) "Biodegradability of Municipal Solid Waste Components in Laboratory-Scale Landfills." *Environmental Science & Technology* 31:911–917.

EPA (2019) *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures 2017*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, Washington, D.C. Available online at <<https://www.epa.gov/smm/advancing-sustainable-materials-management-facts-and-figures-report>>.

EPA (2016) *Municipal Solid Waste Generation, Recycling, and Disposal in the United States: Facts and Figures*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, Washington, D.C. Available online at <<https://archive.epa.gov/epawaste/nonhaz/municipal/web/html/msw99.html>>.

EPA (1995) *Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, Research Triangle Park, NC. AP-42 Fifth Edition. Available online at <<http://www3.epa.gov/ttnchie1/ap42/>>.

EPA (1991) *Characterization of Municipal Solid Waste in the United States: 1990 Update*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, Washington, D.C. EPA/530-SW-90-042.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.). Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

IPCC (2003) *Good Practice Guidance for Land Use, Land-Use Change, and Forestry*. The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, J. Penman et al. (eds.). Available online at <<http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/gpglulucf/gpglulucf.htm>>.

Oshins, C. and D. Block (2000) "Feedstock Composition at Composting Sites." *Biocycle* 41(9):31–34.

Tchobanoglous, G., H. Theisen, and S.A. Vigil (1993) *Integrated Solid Waste Management, 1st edition*. McGraw-Hill, NY. Cited by Barlaz (1998) "Carbon Storage during Biodegradation of Municipal Solid Waste Components in Laboratory-Scale Landfills." *Global Biogeochemical Cycles* 12:373–380.

Land Converted to Settlements

Birdsey, R. (1996) "Carbon Storage for Major Forest Types and Regions in the Conterminous United States." In R.N. Sampson and D. Hair, (eds.). *Forest and Global Change, Volume 2: Forest Management Opportunities for Mitigating Carbon Emissions*. American Forests. Washington, D.C., 1-26 and 261-379 (appendices 262 and 263).

Brockwell, Peter J., and Richard A. Davis (2016) *Introduction to time series and forecasting*. Springer. Domke, G.M., Perry, C.H., Walters, B.F., Woodall, C.W., and Smith, J.E. (2016) A framework for estimating litter carbon stocks in forests of the United States. *Science of the Total Environment* 557–558: 469–478.

Domke, G.M., J.E. Smith, and C.W. Woodall. (2011) Accounting for density reduction and structural loss in standing dead trees: Implications for forest biomass and carbon stock estimates in the United States. *Carbon Balance and Management*. 6:14.

Domke, G.M., Woodall, C.W., Walters, B.F., Smith, J.E. (2013) From models to measurements: comparing down dead wood carbon stock estimates in the U.S. forest inventory. *PLoS ONE* 8(3): e59949.

Domke, G.M., Perry, C.H., Walters, B.F., Woodall, C.W., and Smith, J.E. (2016) A framework for estimating litter carbon stocks in forests of the United States. *Science of the Total Environment* 557–558: 469–478.

Fry, J., Xian, G., Jin, S., Dewitz, J., Homer, C., Yang, L., Barnes, C., Herold, N., and Wickham, J. (2011) Completion of the 2006 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States, PE&RS, Vol. 77(9):858-864.

Harmon, M.E., C.W. Woodall, B. Fasth, J. Sexton, M. Yatkov. (2011) Differences between standing and downed dead tree wood density reduction factors: A comparison across decay classes and tree species. Res. Paper. NRS-15. Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Research Station. 40 p.

Homer, C., Dewitz, J., Fry, J., Coan, M., Hossain, N., Larson, C., Herold, N., McKerrow, A., VanDriel, J.N., and Wickham, J. (2007) Completion of the 2001 National Land Cover Database for the Conterminous United States. *Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing*, Vol. 73, No. 4, pp 337-341.

Homer, C.G., Dewitz, J.A., Yang, L., Jin, S., Danielson, P., Xian, G., Coulston, J., Herold, N.D., Wickham, J.D., and Megown, K. (2015) Completion of the 2011 National Land Cover Database for the conterminous United States-Representing a decade of land cover change information. *Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing*, v. 81, no. 5, p. 345-354.

IPCC (2006) 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.). Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

Jenkins, J.C., D.C. Chojnacky, L.S. Heath, and R.A. Birdsey (2003) "National-scale biomass estimators for United States tree species." *Forest Science* 49(1):12-35.

Ogle, S.M., M.D. Eve, F.J. Breidt, and K. Paustian (2003) "Uncertainty in estimating land use and management impacts on soil organic carbon storage for U.S. agroecosystems between 1982 and 1997." *Global Change Biology* 9:1521-1542.

Ogle, S.M., F.J. Breidt, and K. Paustian (2006) "Bias and variance in model results due to spatial scaling of measurements for parameterization in regional assessments." *Global Change Biology* 12:516-523.

Schimel, D.S. (1995) "Terrestrial ecosystems and the carbon cycle." *Global Change Biology* 1: 77-91.

Smith, J.E.; Heath, L.S.; Skog, K.E.; Birdsey, R.A. (2006) Methods for calculating forest ecosystem and harvested carbon with standard estimates for forest types of the United States. Gen. Tech. Rep. NE-343. Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northeastern Research Station. 216 p.

Tubiello, F. N., et al. (2015). "The Contribution of Agriculture, Forestry and other Land Use activities to Global Warming, 1990-2012." *Global Change Biology* 21:2655-2660.

USDA Forest Service (2020) Forest Inventory and Analysis National Program: FIA Data Mart. U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://apps.fs.fed.us/fiadb-downloads/datamart.html>>. Accessed on 10 October 2020.

USDA-NRCS (2018) Summary Report: 2015 National Resources Inventory, Natural Resources Conservation Service, Washington, D.C., and Center for Survey Statistics and Methodology, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa. <https://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/nrcseprd1422028.pdf>.

USDA-NRCS (1997) "National Soil Survey Laboratory Characterization Data," Digital Data, Natural Resources Conservation Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Lincoln, NE.

Woodall, C.W., L.S. Heath, G.M. Domke, and M.C. Nichols. (2011) Methods and equations for estimating aboveground volume, biomass, and carbon for trees in the U.S. forest inventory, 2010. Gen. Tech. Rep. NRS-88. Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Research Station. 30 p.

Woodall, C.W., and V.J. Monleon (2008) Sampling protocol, estimation, and analysis procedures for the down woody materials indicator of the FIA program. Gen. Tech. Rep. NRS-22. Newtown Square, PA: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Research Station. 68 p.

Yang, L., Jin, S., Danielson, P., Homer, C., Gass, L., Bender, S. M., Case, A., Costello, C., Dewitz, J., Fry, J., Funk, M., Granneman, B., Liknes, G. C., Rigge, M. & Xian, G. (2018) A new generation of the United States National Land Cover Database: Requirements, research priorities, design, and implementation strategies. ISPRS Journal of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing 146: 108-123.

Waste

Landfills

40 CFR Part 60, Subpart WWW (2005) Standards of Performance for Municipal Solid Waste Landfills, 60.750--60.759, Code of Federal Regulations, Title 40. Available online at: http://www.access.gpo.gov/nara/cfr/waisidx_05/40cfr60_05.html.

40 CFR Part 258, Subtitle D of RCRA (2012) Criteria for Municipal Solid Waste Landfills, 258.1—258.75, Code of Federal Regulations, Title 40. Available online at: <https://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?node=pt40.25.258>.

BioCycle (2010) "The State of Garbage in America" By L. Arsova, R. Van Haaren, N. Goldstein, S. Kaufman, and N. Themelis. *BioCycle*. December 2010. Available online at: <https://www.biocycle.net/2010/10/26/the-state-of-garbage-in-america-4/>.

BioCycle (2006) "The State of Garbage in America" By N. Goldstein, S. Kaufman, N. Themelis, and J. Thompson Jr. *BioCycle*. April 2006. Available online at: <https://www.biocycle.net/2006/04/21/the-state-of-garbage-in-america-2/>.

Bronstein, K., Coburn, J., and R. Schmeltz (2012) "Understanding the EPA's Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks and Mandatory GHG Reporting Program for Landfills: Methodologies, Uncertainties, Improvements and Deferrals." Prepared for the U.S. EPA International Emissions Inventory Conference, August 2012, Tampa, Florida. Available online at: <http://www.epa.gov/ttnchie1/conference/ei20/session3/kbronstein.pdf>.

Business for Social Responsibility (BSR) (2014). Analysis of U.S. Food Waste Among Food Manufacturers, Retailers, and Restaurants. Available online at: http://www.foodwastealliance.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/11/FWRA_BSR_Tier3_FINAL.pdf.

BSR (2013) Analysis of U.S. Food Waste Among Food Manufacturers, Retailers, and Restaurants. Available online at: http://www.foodwastealliance.org/wp-content/uploads/2013/06/FWRA_BSR_Tier2_FINAL.pdf

Czepiel, P., B. Mosher, P. Crill, and R. Harriss (1996) "Quantifying the Effect of Oxidation on Landfill Methane Emissions." *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 101(D11):16721-16730. Dou, Z.; Ferguson, J. D.; Galligan, D. T.; Kelly, A. M.; Finn, S. T.; Giegengack, R. (2016) "Assessing U.S. food wastage and opportunities for reduction. Global Food Security Volume 8, March 2016, Pages 19-26. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gfs.2016.02.001>.

EIA (2007) Voluntary Greenhouse Gas Reports for EIA Form 1605B (Reporting Year 2006). Available online at: <ftp://ftp.eia.doe.gov/pub/oiaf/1605/cdrom/>.

EPA (2020a) Landfill Methane Outreach Program (LMOP). 2020 Landfill and Project Level Data. August 2020. Available online at: <https://www.epa.gov/lmop/landfill-gas-energy-project-data>.

EPA (2020b) Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP). 2020 Amazon S3 Data. Subpart HH: Municipal Solid Waste Landfills and Subpart TT: Industrial Waste Landfills. Accessed on October 1, 2020.

EPA (2020c) Wasted Food Measurement Methodology Scoping Memo. July 2020. Available online at <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2020-06/documents/food_measurement_methodology_scoping_memo-6-18-20.pdf>.

EPA (2020d) Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures 2018. December 2020. Available online at: <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2020-11/documents/2018_tables_and_figures_fnl_508.pdf>.

EPA (2019a) Landfill Methane Outreach Program (LMOP). 2019 Landfill and Project Level Data. September 2019. Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/lmop/landfill-gas-energy-project-data>>.

EPA (2019b) Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program (GHGRP). 2019 Amazon S3 Data. Subpart HH: Municipal Solid Waste Landfills and Subpart TT: Industrial Waste Landfills.

EPA (2019c) Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures 2016 and 2017. November 2019. Available online at: <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2019-11/documents/2016_and_2017_facts_and_figures_data_tables_0.pdf>.

EPA (2018) Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures 2015. July 2018. Available online at: <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2018-07/documents/smm_2015_tables_and_figures_07252018_fnl_508_0.pdf>.

EPA (2016a) Industrial and Construction and Demolition Landfills. Available online at: <https://www.epa.gov/landfills/industrial-and-construction-and-demolition-cd-landfills>.

EPA (2016b) Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures 2014. December 2016. Available online at: <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2016-11/documents/2014_smm_tablesfigures_508.pdf>.

EPA (2014) Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures 2014. February 2014. Available online at: <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-09/documents/2012_msw_dat_tbls.pdf>.

EPA (2008) *Compilation of Air Pollution Emission Factors, Publication AP-42*, Draft Section 2.4 Municipal Solid Waste Landfills. October 2008.

EPA (1993) *Anthropogenic Methane Emissions in the United States, Estimates for 1990: Report to Congress*, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air and Radiation. Washington, D.C. EPA/430-R-93-003. April 1993.

EPA (1988) *National Survey of Solid Waste (Municipal) Landfill Facilities*, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. EPA/530-SW-88-011. September 1988.

EREF (The Environmental Research & Education Foundation) (2016). Municipal Solid Waste Management in the United States: 2010 & 2013.

ERG (2020) Production Data Supplied by ERG for 1990-2018 for Pulp and Paper, Fruits and Vegetables, and Meat. June 5, 2020.

Food Waste Reduction Alliance (FWRA) (2016). Analysis of U.S. Food Waste Among Food Manufacturers, Retailers, and Restaurants. Available online at: <https://foodwastealliance.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/05/FWRA-Food-Waste-Survey-2016-Report_Final.pdf>.

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) (2019) 2019 Refinement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. Available online at <<https://www.ipcc.ch/report/2019-refinement-to-the-2006-ipcc-guidelines-for-national-greenhouse-gas-inventories/>>.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

Mancinelli, R. and C. McKay (1985) "Methane-Oxidizing Bacteria in Sanitary Landfills." *Proc. First Symposium on Biotechnical Advances in Processing Municipal Wastes for Fuels and Chemicals*, Minneapolis, MN, 437-450. August.

RTI (2018a) Methodological changes to the scale-up factor used to estimate emissions from municipal solid waste landfills in the Inventory. Memorandum prepared by K. Bronstein and M. McGrath for R. Schmeltz (EPA). March 22, 2018.

RTI (2018b) Comparison of industrial waste data reported under Subpart TT and the Solid Waste chapter of the GHG Inventory. Memorandum prepared by K. Bronstein, B. Jackson, and M. McGrath for R. Schmeltz (EPA). October 12, 2018.

RTI (2017) Methodological changes to the methane emissions from municipal solid waste landfills as reflected in the public review draft of the 1990-2015 Inventory. Memorandum prepared by K. Bronstein and M. McGrath for R. Schmeltz (EPA). March 31, 2017.

RTI (2011) Updated Research on Methane Oxidation in Landfills. Memorandum prepared by K. Weitz (RTI) for R. Schmeltz (EPA). January 14, 2011.

Waste Business Journal (WBJ) (2016) Directory of Waste Processing & Disposal Sites 2016.

WBJ (2010) Directory of Waste Processing & Disposal Sites 2010.

WTO (2017). "China's import ban on solid waste queried at import licensing meeting". World Trade Organization. Published October 3, 2017. Available online at:

<https://www.wto.org/english/news_e/news17_e/impl_03oct17_e.htm>.

Wastewater Treatment and Discharge

AF&PA (2018) "2018 AF&PA Sustainability Report: Advancing U.S. Paper and Wood Products Industry Sustainability Performance." American Forest & Paper Association. Available online at: <https://www.afandpa.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/2018sustainabilityreport_pages.pdf> Accessed July 2019.

AF&PA (2016) "2016 AF&PA Sustainability Report: Advancing U.S. Paper and Wood Products Industry Sustainability Performance." American Forest & Paper Association. Available online at: <http://afandpa.org/docs/default-source/sust-toolkit/af-amp-pa-2016-sustainability-report_final.pdf?sfvrsn=2> Accessed May 2017.

AF&PA (2014) "2014 AF&PA Sustainability Report." American Forest & Paper Association. Available online at: <http://afandpa.org/docs/default-source/sust-toolkit/2014_sustainabilityreport_final.pdf?sfvrsn=2>. Accessed June 2017.

Beecher et al. (2007) "A National Biosolids Regulation, Quality, End Use & Disposal Survey, Preliminary Report." Northeast Biosolids and Residuals Association, April 14, 2007.

Beer Institute (2011) Brewers Almanac. Available online at: <<http://www.beerinstitute.org/multimedia/brewers-almanac/>>.

Benyahia, F., M. Abdulkarim, A. Embaby, and M. Rao. (2006) Refinery Wastewater Treatment: A true Technological Challenge. Presented at the Seventh Annual U.A.E. University Research Conference.

BIER (2017) Beverage Industry Environmental Roundtable. 2016 Trends and Observations. Available online at: <<https://www.bierroundtable.com/benchmarking-coeu>>. Accessed April 2018.

Brewers Association (2020) Statistics: Number of Breweries. Available online at: <<https://www.brewersassociation.org/statistics-and-data/national-beer-stats/>>. Accessed May 2020.

Brewers Association (2017). 2016 Sustainability Benchmarking Update. Available online at: <<https://www.brewersassociation.org/best-practices/sustainability/sustainability-benchmarking-tools>>. Accessed April 2018.

Brewers Association (2016a) 2015 Sustainability Benchmarking Report. Available online at: <<https://www.brewersassociation.org/best-practices/sustainability/sustainability-benchmarking-tools>>. Accessed March 2018.

Brewers Association (2016b) Wastewater Management Guidance Manual. Available online at: <<https://www.brewersassociation.org/educational-publications/wastewater-management-guidance-manual>>. Accessed September 2017.

Cabrera (2017) "Pulp Mill Wastewater: Characteristics and Treatment." Biological Wastewater Treatment and Resource Recovery. InTech. pp. 119–139.

CAST (1995) Council for Agricultural Science and Technology. Waste Management and Utilization in Food Production and Processing. U.S.A. October 1995. ISBN 1-887383-02-6. Available online at: <<http://www.cast-science.org/download.cfm?PublicationID=2889&File=70E92280D92EC9A1EED60A5AA8D2734E.cfusion>>.

Climate Action Reserve (CAR) (2011) Landfill Project Protocol V4.0, June 2011. Available online at: <<http://www.climateactionreserve.org/how/protocols/us-landfill/>>.

Cooper (2018) Email correspondence. Geoff Cooper, Renewable Fuels Association to Kara Edquist, ERG. "Wet Mill vs. Dry Mill Ethanol Production." May 18, 2018.

DOE (2013) U.S. Department of Energy Bioenergy Technologies Office. Biofuels Basics. Available online at: <<http://energy.gov/eere/bioenergy/biofuels-basics>>. Accessed September 2013.

Donovan (1996) Siting an Ethanol Plant in the Northeast. C.T. Donovan Associates, Inc. Report presented to Northeast Regional Biomass Program (NRBP). (April). Available online at: <<http://www.nrbp.org/pdfs/pub09.pdf>>. Accessed October 2006.

EIA (2020) Energy Information Administration. U.S. Refinery and Blender Net Production of Crude Oil and Petroleum Products (Thousand Barrels). Available online at: <https://www.eia.gov/dnav/pet/pet_pnp_refp_dc_nus_mbbbl_m.htm>. Accessed May 2020.

EPA (2019) Preliminary Effluent Guidelines Program Plan 14. EPA-821-R-19-005. Office of Water, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, DC. October 2019. Available online at: <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2019-10/documents/prelim-eg-plan-14_oct-2019.pdf>. Accessed July 2020.

EPA (2013) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Report on the Performance of Secondary Treatment Technology. EPA-821-R-13-001. Office of Water, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. March 2013. Available online at: <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-11/documents/npdes_secondary_treatment_report_march2013.pdf>.

EPA (2012) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Clean Watersheds Needs Survey 2012 – Report to Congress. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Wastewater Management. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/cwns/clean-watersheds-needs-survey-cwns-2012-report-and-data#access>>. Accessed February 2016.

EPA (2008) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Clean Watersheds Needs Survey 2008 – Report to Congress. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Wastewater Management. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/cwns/clean-watersheds-needs-survey-cwns-2008-report-and-data>>. Accessed December 2015.

EPA (2004a) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Clean Watersheds Needs Survey 2004 – Report to Congress. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Wastewater Management. Washington, D.C.

EPA (2004b) Technical Development Document for the Final Effluent Limitations Guidelines and Standards for the Meat and Poultry Products Point Source Category (40 CFR 432). Office of Water. EPA-821-R-04-011, Washington DC, July.

EPA (2002) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Development Document for the Proposed Effluent Limitations Guidelines and Standards for the Meat and Poultry Products Industry Point Source Category (40 CFR 432). EPA-821-B-01-007. Office of Water, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. January 2002.

EPA (2000) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Clean Watersheds Needs Survey 2000 - Report to Congress. Office of Wastewater Management, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/cwns/clean-watersheds-needs-survey-cwns-2000-report-and-data>>. Accessed July 2007.

EPA (1999) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Biosolids Generation, Use and Disposal in the United States. Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. EPA530-R-99-009. September 1999.

EPA (1998) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. "AP-42 Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors." Chapter 2.4, Table 2.4-3, page 2.4-13. Available online at: <<http://www.epa.gov/ttn/chief/ap42/ch02/final/c02s04.pdf>>.

EPA (1997a) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Estimates of Global Greenhouse Gas Emissions from Industrial and Domestic Wastewater Treatment. EPA-600/R-97-091. Office of Policy, Planning, and Evaluation, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. September 1997.

EPA (1997b) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Supplemental Technical Development Document for Effluent Guidelines and Standards (Subparts B & E). EPA-821-R-97-011. Office of Water, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. October 1997.

EPA (1996) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 1996 Clean Water Needs Survey Report to Congress. Assessment of Needs for Publicly Owned Wastewater Treatment Facilities, Correction of Combined Sewer Overflows, and Management of Storm Water and Nonpoint Source Pollution in the United States. Office of Wastewater Management, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C.

EPA (1993a) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, "Anthropogenic Methane Emissions in the U.S.: Estimates for 1990, Report to Congress." Office of Air and Radiation, Washington, DC. April 1993.

EPA (1993b) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Development Document for the Proposed Effluent Limitations Guidelines and Standards for the Pulp, Paper and Paperboard Point Source Category. EPA-821-R-93-019. Office of Water, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. October 1993.

EPA (1993c) Standards for the Use and Disposal of Sewage Sludge. 40 CFR Part 503.

EPA (1992) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Clean Watersheds Needs Survey 1992 – Report to Congress. Office of Wastewater Management, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C.

EPA (1982) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Development Document for Effluent Limitations Guidelines and standards for the Petroleum Refining. United States Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water. EPA-440/1-82-014. Washington D.C. October 1982.

EPA (1975) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Development Document for Interim Final and Proposed Effluent Limitations Guidelines and New Source Performance Standards for the Fruits, Vegetables, and Specialties Segment of the Canned and Preserved Fruits and Vegetables Point Source Category. United States Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water. EPA-440/1-75-046. Washington D.C. October 1975.

EPA (1974) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Development Document for Effluent Limitations Guidelines and New Source Performance Standards for the Apple, Citrus, and Potato Processing Segment of the Canned and Preserved Fruits and Vegetables Point Source Category. Office of Water, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C. EPA-440/1-74-027-a. March 1974.

ERG (2021) Revised Memorandum: Improvements to the 1990-2019 Wastewater Treatment and Discharge Greenhouse Gas Inventory. March 2021.

ERG (2018a) Memorandum: Updates to Domestic Wastewater BOD Generation per Capita. August 2018.

ERG (2018b) Memorandum: Inclusion of Wastewater Treatment Emissions from Breweries. July 2018.

ERG (2016) Revised Memorandum: Recommended Improvements to the 1990-2015 Wastewater Greenhouse Gas Inventory. November 2016.

ERG (2013a) Memorandum: Revisions to Pulp and Paper Wastewater Inventory. October 2013.

ERG (2013b) Memorandum: Revisions to the Petroleum Refinery Wastewater Inventory. October 2013.

ERG (2008a) Memorandum: Planned Revisions of the Industrial Wastewater Inventory Emission Estimates for the 1990-2007 Inventory. 10 August 2008.

ERG (2008b) Memorandum: Estimation of Onsite Treatment at Industrial Facilities and Review of Wastewater Characterization Data. 15 April 2008.

ERG (2006a) Memorandum: Recommended Improvements to EPA's Wastewater Inventory for Industrial Wastewater. Prepared for Melissa Weitz, EPA. 11 August 2006.

ERG (2006b) Memorandum: Assessment of Greenhouse Gas Emissions from Wastewater Treatment of U.S. Ethanol Production Wastewaters. Prepared for Melissa Weitz, EPA. 10 October 2006.

FAO (2020a) FAOSTAT-Forestry Database. Available online at: <http://faostat3.fao.org/home/index.html#DOWNLOAD>. Accessed April 2020.

FAO (2020b) "Pulp and Paper Capacities Report." United States. From 1998 – 2003, 2000 – 2005, 2001 – 2006, 2002 – 2007, 2003 – 2008, 2010 – 2015, 2011 – 2016, 2012 – 2017, 2013 – 2018, 2014 – 2019, 2015 – 2020, 2016 – 2021, 2017 - 2022 reports. Available online at: <http://www.fao.org/forestry/statistics/81757/en/>. Accessed April 2020.

FAO (2020c) FAOSTAT-Food Balance Sheets. Available online at: <http://faostat3.fao.org/home/index.html#DOWNLOAD>. Accessed May 2020.

Foley et al. (2015) *N₂O and CH₄ Emission from Wastewater Collection and Treatment Systems: State of the Science Report and Technical Report*. GWRC Report Series. IWA Publishing, London, UK.

Great Lakes-Upper Mississippi River Board of State and Provincial Public Health and Environmental Managers. (2004) Recommended Standards for Wastewater Facilities (Ten-State Standards).

Guisasola et al. (2008) Methane formation in sewer systems. *Water Research* 42(6–7): 1421-1430.

IPCC (2019) *2019 Refinement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [CalvoBuendia, E., Tanabe, K., Kranjc, A., Baasansuren, J., Fukuda, M., Ngarize S., Osako, A., Pyrozhenko, Y., Shermanau, P. and Federici, S. (eds)]. Switzerland.

IPCC (2014) *2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands*. [Hiraishi, T., Krug, T., Tanabe, K., Srivastava, N., Baasansuren, J., Fukuda, M. and Troxler, T.G. (eds.)]. Published: IPCC, Switzerland.

IPCC (2006) *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

Kenari et. al (2010). An Investigation on the Nitrogen Content of a Petroleum Refinery Wastewater and its Removal by Biological Treatment. *Journal of Environmental Health, Sciences, and Engineering*. 7(1): 391-394. Leverenz, H.L., G. Tchobanoglous, and J.L. Darby (2010) "Evaluation of Greenhouse Gas Emissions from Septic Systems." Water Environment Research Foundation. Alexandria, VA.

Malmberg, B. (2018) Draft Pulp and Paper Information for Revision of EPA Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks, Waste Chapter. National Council for Air and Stream Improvement, Inc. Prepared for Rachel Schmeltz, EPA. June 13, 2018.

McFarland (2001) *Biosolids Engineering*, New York: McGraw-Hill, p. 2.12.

Merrick (1998) Wastewater Treatment Options for the Biomass-to-Ethanol Process. Report presented to National Renewable Energy Laboratory (NREL). Merrick & Company. Subcontract No. AXE-8-18020-01. October 22, 1998.

Metcalf & Eddy, Inc. (2014) Wastewater Engineering: Treatment and Resource Recovery, 5th ed. McGraw Hill Publishing.

Metcalf & Eddy, Inc. (2003) Wastewater Engineering: Treatment, Disposal and Reuse, 4th ed. McGraw Hill Publishing.

Nemerow, N.L. and A. Dasgupta (1991) Industrial and Hazardous Waste Treatment. Van Nostrand Reinhold. NY. ISBN 0-442-31934-7.

NRBP (2001) Northeast Regional Biomass Program. An Ethanol Production Guidebook for Northeast States. Washington, D.C. (May 3). Available online at: <<http://www.nrbp.org/pdfs/pub26.pdf>>. Accessed October 2006.

Rendleman, C.M. and Shapouri, H. (2007) New Technologies in Ethanol Production. USDA Agricultural Economic Report Number 842.

RFA (2020a). Renewable Fuels Association. Annual U.S. Fuel Ethanol Production. Available online at: <<https://ethanolrfa.org/statistics/annual-ethanol-production/>>. Accessed May 2020.

RFA (2020b). Renewable Fuels Association. Monthly Grain Use for U.S. Ethanol Production Report. Available online at: <<https://ethanolrfa.org/statistics/feedstock-use-co-product-output/>>. Accessed May 2020.

Ruocco (2006a) Email correspondence. Dr. Joe Ruocco, Phoenix Bio-Systems to Sarah Holman, ERG. "Capacity of Bio-Methanators (Dry Milling)." October 6, 2006.

Ruocco (2006b) Email correspondence. Dr. Joe Ruocco, Phoenix Bio-Systems to Sarah Holman, ERG. "Capacity of Bio-Methanators (Wet Milling)." October 16, 2006.

Short et al. (2017) Dissolved Methane in the Influent of Three Australian Wastewater Treatment Plants Fed by Gravity Sewers. *Sci Total Environ* 599-600: 85-93.

Short et al. (2014) Municipal Gravity Sewers: an Unrecognised Source of Nitrous Oxide. *Sci Total Environ* 468-469: 211-218.

Stier, J. (2018) Personal communications between John Stier, Brewers Association Sustainability Mentor and Amie Aguiar, ERG. Multiple dates.

Sullivan (SCS Engineers) (2010) The Importance of Landfill Gas Capture and Utilization in the U.S. Presented to SWICS, April 6, 2010. Available online at: <http://www.scsengineers.com/Papers/Sullivan_Importance_of_LFG_Capture_and_Utilization_in_the_US.pdf>.

Sullivan (SCS Engineers) (2007) Current MSW Industry Position and State of the Practice on Methane Destruction Efficiency in Flares, Turbines, and Engines. Presented to Solid Waste Industry for Climate Solutions (SWICS). July 2007. Available online at: <http://www.scsengineers.com/Papers/Sullivan_LFG_Destruction_Efficiency_White_Paper.pdf>.

TTB (2020) Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau. Beer Statistics. Available online at: <<https://www.ttb.gov/beer/beer-stats.shtml>>. Accessed May 2020.

UNFCCC (2012) CDM Methodological tool, Project emissions from flaring (Version 02.0.0). EB 68 Report. Annex 15. Available online at: <http://cdm.unfccc.int/methodologies/PAMethodologies/tools/am-tool-06-v1.pdf/history_view>.

U.S. Census Bureau (2020) International Database. Available online at: <<https://www.census.gov/population/international/data/idb/informationGateway.php>>. Accessed May 2020.

U.S. Census Bureau (2017) "American Housing Survey." Table 1A-4: Selected Equipment and Plumbing--All Housing Units. From 1989, 1991, 1993, 1995, 1997, 1999, 2001, 2003, 2005, 2007, and 2009 reports. Table C-04-AO Plumbing, Water, and Sewage Disposal--All Occupied Units. From 2011, 2013, 2015, and 2017 reports. Available online at <<http://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/ahs/data.html>>. Accessed May 2020.

U.S. Census Bureau (2013) "American Housing Survey." Table 1A-4: Selected Equipment and Plumbing--All Housing Units. From 1989, 1991, 1993, 1995, 1997, 1999, 2001, 2003, 2005, 2007, and 2009 reports. Table C-04-AO Plumbing, Water, and Sewage Disposal--All Occupied Units. From 2011, and 2013 reports. Available online at <<http://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/ahs/data.html>>. Accessed May 2020.

USDA (2020a) U.S. Department of Agriculture. National Agricultural Statistics Service. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <http://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/Ag_Statistics/index.asp> and <<https://quickstats.nass.usda.gov/>>. Accessed May 2020.

USDA (2020b) U.S. Department of Agriculture. Economic Research Service. Nutrient Availability. Washington D.C. Available online at: <<https://www.ers.usda.gov/data-products/food-availability-per-capita-data-system/food-availability-per-capita-data-system>>. Accessed May 2020.

USDA (2020c) U.S. Department of Agriculture. National Agricultural Statistics Service. Vegetables 2019 Summary. Available online at: <<https://usda.library.cornell.edu/concern/publications/02870v86p?locale=en>>. Accessed April 2020.

U.S. Poultry (2006) Email correspondence. John Starkey, USPOULTRY to D. Bartram, ERG. 30 August 2006.

White and Johnson (2003) White, P.J. and Johnson, L.A. Editors. Corn: Chemistry and Technology. 2nd ed. AACC Monograph Series. American Association of Cereal Chemists. St. Paul, MN.

World Bank (1999) Pollution Prevention and Abatement Handbook 1998, Toward Cleaner Production. The International Bank for Reconstruction and Development/The WORLDBANK. 1818 H Street, N.W. Washington, DC. 20433, USA. ISBN 0-8213-3638-X.

Composting

BioCycle (2017) The State of Organics Recycling in the U.S. Prepared by Nora Goldstein. Available online at: <http://www.biocycle.net/17_10_06_1/0001/BioCycle_StateOfOrganicsUS.pdf>

Cornell Composting (1996). Monitoring Compost Moisture. Cornell Waste Management Institute. Available online at: <<http://compost.css.cornell.edu/monitor/monitormoisture.html>>.

Cornell Waste Management Institute (2007) The Science of Composting. Available online at: <<http://cwmi.css.cornell.edu/chapter1.pdf>>.

EPA (2020) Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures 2018. November 2020. Available online at: <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2020-11/documents/2018_tables_and_figures_fnl_508.pdf>.

EPA (2019) Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: 2016 and 2017 Tables and Figures. Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C. Available online at: <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2019-11/documents/2016_and_2017_facts_and_figures_data_tables_0.pdf>.

EPA (2018) Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: 2015 Tables and Figures. Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C. Available online at: <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2018-07/documents/smm_2015_tables_and_figures_07252018_fnl_508_0.pdf>.

Harvard Law School and Center for EcoTechnology (CET) (2019) Bans and Beyond: Designing and Implementing Organic Waste Bans and Mandatory Organics Recycling Laws. Prepared by Katie Sandson and Emily Broad Leib, Harvard Law School Food Law and Policy Clinic, with input from Lorenzo Macaluso and Coryanne Mansell, Center for EcoTechnology (CET). Available online at: <<https://wastedfood.cetonline.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/07/Harvard-Law-School-FLPC-Center-for-EcoTechnology-CET-Organic-Waste-Bans-Toolkit.pdf>>.

IPCC (2006) 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. Volume 5: Waste, Chapter 4: Biological Treatment of Solid Waste, Table 4.1. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.). Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan. Available online at: <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/2006gl/pdf/5_Volume5/V5_4_CH4_Bio_Treat.pdf>.

Northeast Recycling Council (NERC) (2020) Disposal Bans & Mandatory Recycling in the United States. Available online at: <https://nerc.org/documents/disposal_bans_mandatory_recycling_united_states.pdf>.

University of Maine (2016). Compost Report Interpretation Guide. Soil Testing Lab. Available online at: <<https://umaine.edu/soiltestinglab/wp-content/uploads/sites/227/2016/07/Compost-Report-Interpretation-Guide.pdf>>.

U.S. Census Bureau (2019) Table 1. Annual Estimates of the Resident Population for the United States, Regions, States, and Puerto Rico: April 1, 2010 to July 1, 2019 (NST-EST2019-01). Available online at: <<https://www.census.gov/newsroom/press-kits/2019/national-state-estimates.html>>

U.S. Composting Council (2010) Yard Trimmings Bans: Impact and Support. Prepared by Stuart Buckner, Executive Director, U.S., Composting Council. Available online at: <<http://recyclingorganizations.org/webinars/RONA-YT-Ban-impacts-and-support-8.19.pdf>>.

Stand-Alone Anaerobic Digestion

IPCC (2006). *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. Volume 5: Waste, Chapter 4: Biological Treatment of Solid Waste, Table 4.1.* The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.). Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan. Available online at <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/2006gl/pdf/5_Volume5/V5_4_CH4_Bio_Treat.pdf>.

EPA (2020). Types of Anaerobic Digesters: Common Ways to Describe Digesters. Available online at <<https://www.epa.gov/anaerobic-digestion/types-anaerobic-digesters>>.

EPA (2019). Anaerobic Digestion Facilities Processing Food Waste in the United States in 2016: Survey Results. September 2019 EPA/903/S-19/001. Available online at <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2018-08/documents/ad_data_report_final_508_compliant_no_password.pdf>.

EPA (2018). Anaerobic Digestion Facilities Processing Food Waste in the United States in 2015: Survey Results. May 2018 EPA/903/S-18/001. Available online at <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2019-09/documents/ad_data_report_v10_-_508_comp_v1.pdf>.

EPA (2016). Frequently Asked Questions About Anaerobic Digestion. Available online at <<https://www.epa.gov/anaerobic-digestion/frequent-questions-about-anaerobic-digestion#codigestion>>.

EPA (1993). Anthropogenic Methane Emissions in the U.S.: Estimates for 1990, Report to Congress. Office of Air and Radiation, Washington, DC. April 1993.

Water Environment Federation (WEF) (2012). What Every Operator Should Know about Anaerobic Digestion. Available online at <<https://www.wef.org/globalassets/assets-wef/direct-download-library/public/operator-essentials/wet-operator-essentials---anaerobic-digestion---dec12.pdf>>.

Waste Incineration

RTI (2009) Updated Hospital/Medical/Infectious Waste Incinerator (HMIWI) Inventory Database. Memorandum dated July 6, 2009. Available online at: <http://www.epa.gov/ttnatw01/129/hmiwi/hmiwi_inventory.pdf>.

Waste Sources of Precursor Greenhouse Gas Emissions

EPA (2020) “Criteria pollutants National Tier 1 for 1970 - 2019.” National Emissions Inventory (NEI) Air Pollutant Emissions Trends Data. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, April 2020. Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/air-emissions-inventories/air-pollutant-emissions-trends-data>>.

EPA (2003) Email correspondence containing preliminary ambient air pollutant data. Office of Air Pollution and the Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. December 22, 2003.

Recalculations and Improvements

ArSova, Ljupka, Rob van Haaren, Nora Goldstein, Scott M. Kaufman, and Nickolas J. Themelis (2008) “16th Annual BioCycle Nationwide Survey: The State of Garbage in America” *BioCycle*, JG Press, Emmaus, PA. December.

EIA (2020) *Monthly Energy Review, November 2020*. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C. DOE/EIA-0035 (2020/11).

EIA (2019) Personal communication between EIA and ICF on November 11, 2019.11/documents/2016_and_2017_facts_and_figures_data_tables_0.pdf>.

EPA (2019) *Motor Vehicle Emissions Simulator (MOVES)*. Office of Transportation and Air Quality, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Available online at: <<https://www.epa.gov/moves>>.

EPA (2018a) *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: 2015 Data Tables*. Office of Land and Emergency Management, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2018-07/documents/smm_2015_tables_and_figures_07252018_fnl_508_0.pdf>.

EPA (2016) *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: 2014 Fact Sheet*. Office of Land and Emergency Management, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2016-11/documents/2014_smmfactsheet_508.pdf>.

EPA (2015) *Advancing Sustainable Materials Management: Facts and Figures 2013 – Assessing Trends in Material Generation, Recycling and Disposal in the United States*. Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <http://www3.epa.gov/epawaste/nonhaz/municipal/pubs/2013_advncng_smm_rpt.pdf>.

EPA (2007, 2008, 2011, 2013, 2014) *Municipal Solid Waste in the United States: Facts and Figures*. Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. Available online at: <<http://www.epa.gov/osw/nonhaz/municipal/msw99.htm>>.

ERG (2020) Improvements to the 1990-2018 Wastewater Treatment and Discharge Greenhouse Gas Inventory. July 2020.

GTI (2019) *Classification of Methane Emissions from Industrial Meters, Vintage vs Modern Plastic Pipe, and Plastic-lined Steel and Cast-Iron Pipe*. June 2019. Gas Technology Institute and U.S. Department of Energy GTI Project Number 22070. DOE project Number ED-FE0029061.

IPCC (2006) 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. The National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. [H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, and K. Tanabe (eds.)]. Hayama, Kanagawa, Japan.

Ogle, S.M., F.J. Breidt, and K. Paustian. (2006) “Bias and variance in model results due to spatial scaling of measurements for parameterization in regional assessments.” *Global Change Biology* 12:516-523.

RMA (2018) “2017 U.S. Scrap Tire Management Summary.” Rubber Manufacturers Association, Washington, DC. July 2018. Available online at: <https://www.ustires.org/system/files/USTMA_scraptire_summ_2017_072018.pdf>.

Schneider, S. (2007) E-mail between Shelly Schneider of Franklin Associates (a division of ERG) and Sarah Shapiro of ICF International, January 10, 2007.

STATSGO2 (2016) Soil Survey Staff, Natural Resources Conservation Service, United States Department of Agriculture. U.S. General Soil Map (STATSGO2). Available online at <<https://sdmdataaccess.sc.egov.usda.gov>>. Accessed 10 November 2016.

Presidential Documents

Executive Order 13990 of January 20, 2021

Protecting Public Health and the Environment and Restoring Science To Tackle the Climate Crisis

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. Policy. Our Nation has an abiding commitment to empower our workers and communities; promote and protect our public health and the environment; and conserve our national treasures and monuments, places that secure our national memory. Where the Federal Government has failed to meet that commitment in the past, it must advance environmental justice. In carrying out this charge, the Federal Government must be guided by the best science and be protected by processes that ensure the integrity of Federal decision-making. It is, therefore, the policy of my Administration to listen to the science; to improve public health and protect our environment; to ensure access to clean air and water; to limit exposure to dangerous chemicals and pesticides; to hold polluters accountable, including those who disproportionately harm communities of color and low-income communities; to reduce greenhouse gas emissions; to bolster resilience to the impacts of climate change; to restore and expand our national treasures and monuments; and to prioritize both environmental justice and the creation of the well-paying union jobs necessary to deliver on these goals.

To that end, this order directs all executive departments and agencies (agencies) to immediately review and, as appropriate and consistent with applicable law, take action to address the promulgation of Federal regulations and other actions during the last 4 years that conflict with these important national objectives, and to immediately commence work to confront the climate crisis.

Sec. 2. Immediate Review of Agency Actions Taken Between January 20, 2017, and January 20, 2021. (a) The heads of all agencies shall immediately review all existing regulations, orders, guidance documents, policies, and any other similar agency actions (agency actions) promulgated, issued, or adopted between January 20, 2017, and January 20, 2021, that are or may be inconsistent with, or present obstacles to, the policy set forth in section 1 of this order. For any such actions identified by the agencies, the heads of agencies shall, as appropriate and consistent with applicable law, consider suspending, revising, or rescinding the agency actions. In addition, for the agency actions in the 4 categories set forth in subsections (i) through (iv) of this section, the head of the relevant agency, as appropriate and consistent with applicable law, shall consider publishing for notice and comment a proposed rule suspending, revising, or rescinding the agency action within the time frame specified.

(i) Reducing Methane Emissions in the Oil and Gas Sector: “Oil and Natural Gas Sector: Emission Standards for New, Reconstructed, and Modified Sources Reconsideration,” 85 FR 57398 (September 15, 2020), by September 2021.

(ii) Establishing Ambitious, Job-Creating Fuel Economy Standards: “The Safer Affordable Fuel-Efficient (SAFE) Vehicles Rule Part One: One National Program,” 84 FR 51310 (September 27, 2019), by April 2021; and “The Safer Affordable Fuel-Efficient (SAFE) Vehicles Rule for Model Years 2021–2026 Passenger Cars and Light Trucks,” 85 FR 24174 (April 30,

2020), by July 2021. In considering whether to propose suspending, revising, or rescinding the latter rule, the agency should consider the views of representatives from labor unions, States, and industry.

(iii) Job-Creating Appliance- and Building-Efficiency Standards: “Energy Conservation Program for Appliance Standards: Procedures for Use in New or Revised Energy Conservation Standards and Test Procedures for Consumer Products and Commercial/Industrial Equipment,” 85 FR 8626 (February 14, 2020), with major revisions proposed by March 2021 and any remaining revisions proposed by June 2021; “Energy Conservation Program for Appliance Standards: Procedures for Evaluating Statutory Factors for Use in New or Revised Energy Conservation Standards,” 85 FR 50937 (August 19, 2020), with major revisions proposed by March 2021 and any remaining revisions proposed by June 2021; “Final Determination Regarding Energy Efficiency Improvements in the 2018 International Energy Conservation Code (IECC),” 84 FR 67435 (December 10, 2019), by May 2021; “Final Determination Regarding Energy Efficiency Improvements in ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1–2016: Energy Standard for Buildings, Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings,” 83 FR 8463 (February 27, 2018), by May 2021.

(iv) Protecting Our Air from Harmful Pollution: “National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants: Coal- and Oil-Fired Electric Utility Steam Generating Units—Reconsideration of Supplemental Finding and Residual Risk and Technology Review,” 85 FR 31286 (May 22, 2020), by August 2021; “Increasing Consistency and Transparency in Considering Benefits and Costs in the Clean Air Act Rulemaking Process,” 85 FR 84130 (December 23, 2020), as soon as possible; “Strengthening Transparency in Pivotal Science Underlying Significant Regulatory Actions and Influential Scientific Information,” 86 FR 469 (January 6, 2021), as soon as possible.

(b) Within 30 days of the date of this order, heads of agencies shall submit to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) a preliminary list of any actions being considered pursuant to section (2)(a) of this order that would be completed by December 31, 2021, and that would be subject to OMB review. Within 90 days of the date of this order, heads of agencies shall submit to the Director of OMB an updated list of any actions being considered pursuant to section (2)(a) of this order that would be completed by December 31, 2025, and that would be subject to OMB review. At the time of submission to the Director of OMB, heads of agencies shall also send each list to the National Climate Advisor. In addition, and at the same time, heads of agencies shall send to the National Climate Advisor a list of additional actions being considered pursuant to section (2)(a) of this order that would not be subject to OMB review.

(c) Heads of agencies shall, as appropriate and consistent with applicable law, consider whether to take any additional agency actions to fully enforce the policy set forth in section 1 of this order. With respect to the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, the following specific actions should be considered:

(i) proposing new regulations to establish comprehensive standards of performance and emission guidelines for methane and volatile organic compound emissions from existing operations in the oil and gas sector, including the exploration and production, transmission, processing, and storage segments, by September 2021; and

(ii) proposing a Federal Implementation Plan in accordance with the Environmental Protection Agency’s “Findings of Failure To Submit State Implementation Plan Revisions in Response to the 2016 Oil and Natural Gas Industry Control Techniques Guidelines for the 2008 Ozone National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) and for States in the Ozone Transport Region,” 85 FR 72963 (November 16, 2020), for California, Connecticut, New York, Pennsylvania, and Texas by January 2022.

(d) The Attorney General may, as appropriate and consistent with applicable law, provide notice of this order and any actions taken pursuant to section 2(a) of this order to any court with jurisdiction over pending litigation related to those agency actions identified pursuant to section (2)(a) of this order, and may, in his discretion, request that the court stay or otherwise dispose of litigation, or seek other appropriate relief consistent with this order, until the completion of the processes described in this order.

(e) In carrying out the actions directed in this section, heads of agencies shall seek input from the public and stakeholders, including State local, Tribal, and territorial officials, scientists, labor unions, environmental advocates, and environmental justice organizations.

Sec. 3. *Restoring National Monuments.* (a) The Secretary of the Interior, as appropriate and consistent with applicable law, including the Antiquities Act, 54 U.S.C. 320301 *et seq.*, shall, in consultation with the Attorney General, the Secretaries of Agriculture and Commerce, the Chair of the Council on Environmental Quality, and Tribal governments, conduct a review of the monument boundaries and conditions that were established by Proclamation 9681 of December 4, 2017 (Modifying the Bears Ears National Monument); Proclamation 9682 of December 4, 2017 (Modifying the Grand Staircase-Escalante National Monument); and Proclamation 10049 of June 5, 2020 (Modifying the Northeast Canyons and Seamounts Marine National Monument), to determine whether restoration of the monument boundaries and conditions that existed as of January 20, 2017, would be appropriate.

(b) Within 60 days of the date of this order, the Secretary of the Interior shall submit a report to the President summarizing the findings of the review conducted pursuant to subsection (a), which shall include recommendations for such Presidential actions or other actions consistent with law as the Secretary may consider appropriate to carry out the policy set forth in section 1 of this order.

(c) The Attorney General may, as appropriate and consistent with applicable law, provide notice of this order to any court with jurisdiction over pending litigation related to the Grand Staircase-Escalante, Bears Ears, and Northeast Canyons and Seamounts Marine National Monuments, and may, in his discretion, request that the court stay the litigation or otherwise delay further litigation, or seek other appropriate relief consistent with this order, pending the completion of the actions described in subsection (a) of this section.

Sec. 4. *Arctic Refuge.* (a) In light of the alleged legal deficiencies underlying the program, including the inadequacy of the environmental review required by the National Environmental Policy Act, the Secretary of the Interior shall, as appropriate and consistent with applicable law, place a temporary moratorium on all activities of the Federal Government relating to the implementation of the Coastal Plain Oil and Gas Leasing Program, as established by the Record of Decision signed August 17, 2020, in the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge. The Secretary shall review the program and, as appropriate and consistent with applicable law, conduct a new, comprehensive analysis of the potential environmental impacts of the oil and gas program.

(b) In Executive Order 13754 of December 9, 2016 (Northern Bering Sea Climate Resilience), and in the Presidential Memorandum of December 20, 2016 (Withdrawal of Certain Portions of the United States Arctic Outer Continental Shelf From Mineral Leasing), President Obama withdrew areas in Arctic waters and the Bering Sea from oil and gas drilling and established the Northern Bering Sea Climate Resilience Area. Subsequently, the order was revoked and the memorandum was amended in Executive Order 13795 of April 28, 2017 (Implementing an America-First Offshore Energy Strategy). Pursuant to section 12(a) of the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act, 43 U.S.C. 1341(a), Executive Order 13754 and the Presidential Memorandum of December 20, 2016, are hereby reinstated in their original form, thereby restoring the original withdrawal of certain offshore areas in Arctic waters and the Bering Sea from oil and gas drilling.

(c) The Attorney General may, as appropriate and consistent with applicable law, provide notice of this order to any court with jurisdiction over pending litigation related to the Coastal Plain Oil and Gas Leasing Program in the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge and other related programs, and may, in his discretion, request that the court stay the litigation or otherwise delay further litigation, or seek other appropriate relief consistent with this order, pending the completion of the actions described in subsection (a) of this section.

Sec. 5. *Accounting for the Benefits of Reducing Climate Pollution.* (a) It is essential that agencies capture the full costs of greenhouse gas emissions as accurately as possible, including by taking global damages into account. Doing so facilitates sound decision-making, recognizes the breadth of climate impacts, and supports the international leadership of the United States on climate issues. The “social cost of carbon” (SCC), “social cost of nitrous oxide” (SCN), and “social cost of methane” (SCM) are estimates of the monetized damages associated with incremental increases in greenhouse gas emissions. They are intended to include changes in net agricultural productivity, human health, property damage from increased flood risk, and the value of ecosystem services. An accurate social cost is essential for agencies to accurately determine the social benefits of reducing greenhouse gas emissions when conducting cost-benefit analyses of regulatory and other actions.

(b) There is hereby established an Interagency Working Group on the Social Cost of Greenhouse Gases (the “Working Group”). The Chair of the Council of Economic Advisers, Director of OMB, and Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy shall serve as Co-Chairs of the Working Group.

(i) **Membership.** The Working Group shall also include the following other officers, or their designees: the Secretary of the Treasury; the Secretary of the Interior; the Secretary of Agriculture; the Secretary of Commerce; the Secretary of Health and Human Services; the Secretary of Transportation; the Secretary of Energy; the Chair of the Council on Environmental Quality; the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency; the Assistant to the President and National Climate Advisor; and the Assistant to the President for Economic Policy and Director of the National Economic Council.

(ii) **Mission and Work.** The Working Group shall, as appropriate and consistent with applicable law:

(A) publish an interim SCC, SCN, and SCM within 30 days of the date of this order, which agencies shall use when monetizing the value of changes in greenhouse gas emissions resulting from regulations and other relevant agency actions until final values are published;

(B) publish a final SCC, SCN, and SCM by no later than January 2022;

(C) provide recommendations to the President, by no later than September 1, 2021, regarding areas of decision-making, budgeting, and procurement by the Federal Government where the SCC, SCN, and SCM should be applied;

(D) provide recommendations, by no later than June 1, 2022, regarding a process for reviewing, and, as appropriate, updating, the SCC, SCN, and SCM to ensure that these costs are based on the best available economics and science; and

(E) provide recommendations, to be published with the final SCC, SCN, and SCM under subparagraph (A) if feasible, and in any event by no later than June 1, 2022, to revise methodologies for calculating the SCC, SCN, and SCM, to the extent that current methodologies do not adequately take account of climate risk, environmental justice, and intergenerational equity.

(iii) Methodology. In carrying out its activities, the Working Group shall consider the recommendations of the National Academies of Science, Engineering, and Medicine as reported in *Valuing Climate Damages: Updating Estimation of the Social Cost of Carbon Dioxide* (2017) and other pertinent scientific literature; solicit public comment; engage with the public and stakeholders; seek the advice of ethics experts; and ensure that the SCC, SCN, and SCM reflect the interests of future generations in avoiding threats posed by climate change.

Sec. 6. *Revoking the March 2019 Permit for the Keystone XL Pipeline.* (a) On March 29, 2019, the President granted to TransCanada Keystone Pipeline, L.P. a Presidential permit (the “Permit”) to construct, connect, operate, and maintain pipeline facilities at the international border of the United States and Canada (the “Keystone XL pipeline”), subject to express conditions and potential revocation in the President’s sole discretion. The Permit is hereby revoked in accordance with Article 1(1) of the Permit.

(b) In 2015, following an exhaustive review, the Department of State and the President determined that approving the proposed Keystone XL pipeline would not serve the U.S. national interest. That analysis, in addition to concluding that the significance of the proposed pipeline for our energy security and economy is limited, stressed that the United States must prioritize the development of a clean energy economy, which will in turn create good jobs. The analysis further concluded that approval of the proposed pipeline would undermine U.S. climate leadership by undercutting the credibility and influence of the United States in urging other countries to take ambitious climate action.

(c) Climate change has had a growing effect on the U.S. economy, with climate-related costs increasing over the last 4 years. Extreme weather events and other climate-related effects have harmed the health, safety, and security of the American people and have increased the urgency for combatting climate change and accelerating the transition toward a clean energy economy. The world must be put on a sustainable climate pathway to protect Americans and the domestic economy from harmful climate impacts, and to create well-paying union jobs as part of the climate solution.

(d) The Keystone XL pipeline disservices the U.S. national interest. The United States and the world face a climate crisis. That crisis must be met with action on a scale and at a speed commensurate with the need to avoid setting the world on a dangerous, potentially catastrophic, climate trajectory. At home, we will combat the crisis with an ambitious plan to build back better, designed to both reduce harmful emissions and create good clean-energy jobs. Our domestic efforts must go hand in hand with U.S. diplomatic engagement. Because most greenhouse gas emissions originate beyond our borders, such engagement is more necessary and urgent than ever. The United States must be in a position to exercise vigorous climate leadership in order to achieve a significant increase in global climate action and put the world on a sustainable climate pathway. Leaving the Keystone XL pipeline permit in place would not be consistent with my Administration’s economic and climate imperatives.

Sec. 7. *Other Revocations.* (a) Executive Order 13766 of January 24, 2017 (Expediting Environmental Reviews and Approvals For High Priority Infrastructure Projects), Executive Order 13778 of February 28, 2017 (Restoring the Rule of Law, Federalism, and Economic Growth by Reviewing the “Waters of the United States” Rule), Executive Order 13783 of March 28, 2017 (Promoting Energy Independence and Economic Growth), Executive Order 13792 of April 26, 2017 (Review of Designations Under the Antiquities Act), Executive Order 13795 of April 28, 2017 (Implementing an America-First Offshore Energy Strategy), Executive Order 13868 of April 10, 2019 (Promoting Energy Infrastructure and Economic Growth), and Executive Order 13927 of June 4, 2020 (Accelerating the Nation’s Economic Recovery from the COVID–19 Emergency by Expediting Infrastructure Investments and Other Activities), are hereby revoked. Executive Order 13834 of May 17, 2018

(Efficient Federal Operations), is hereby revoked except for sections 6, 7, and 11.

(b) Executive Order 13807 of August 15, 2017 (Establishing Discipline and Accountability in the Environmental Review and Permitting Process for Infrastructure Projects), is hereby revoked. The Director of OMB and the Chair of the Council on Environmental Quality shall jointly consider whether to recommend that a replacement order be issued.

(c) Executive Order 13920 of May 1, 2020 (Securing the United States Bulk-Power System), is hereby suspended for 90 days. The Secretary of Energy and the Director of OMB shall jointly consider whether to recommend that a replacement order be issued.

(d) The Presidential Memorandum of April 12, 2018 (Promoting Domestic Manufacturing and Job Creation Policies and Procedures Relating to Implementation of Air Quality Standards), the Presidential Memorandum of October 19, 2018 (Promoting the Reliable Supply and Delivery of Water in the West), and the Presidential Memorandum of February 19, 2020 (Developing and Delivering More Water Supplies in California), are hereby revoked.

(e) The Council on Environmental Quality shall rescind its draft guidance entitled, "Draft National Environmental Policy Act Guidance on Consideration of Greenhouse Gas Emissions," 84 FR 30097 (June 26, 2019). The Council, as appropriate and consistent with applicable law, shall review, revise, and update its final guidance entitled, "Final Guidance for Federal Departments and Agencies on Consideration of Greenhouse Gas Emissions and the Effects of Climate Change in National Environmental Policy Act Reviews," 81 FR 51866 (August 5, 2016).

(f) The Director of OMB and the heads of agencies shall promptly take steps to rescind any orders, rules, regulations, guidelines, or policies, or portions thereof, including, if necessary, by proposing such rescissions through notice-and-comment rulemaking, implementing or enforcing the Executive Orders, Presidential Memoranda, and draft guidance identified in this section, as appropriate and consistent with applicable law.

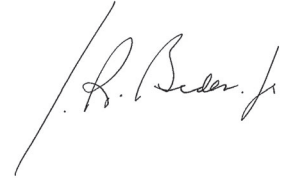
Sec. 8. General Provisions. (a) Nothing in this order shall be construed to impair or otherwise affect:

(i) the authority granted by law to an executive department or agency, or the head thereof; or

(ii) the functions of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget relating to budgetary, administrative, or legislative proposals.

(b) This order shall be implemented in a manner consistent with applicable law and subject to the availability of appropriations.

(c) This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.



THE WHITE HOUSE,
January 20, 2021.

[FR Doc. 2021-01765
Filed 1-22-21; 11:15 am]
Billing code 3295-F1-P

Presidential Documents

Executive Order 14008 of January 27, 2021

Tackling the Climate Crisis at Home and Abroad

The United States and the world face a profound climate crisis. We have a narrow moment to pursue action at home and abroad in order to avoid the most catastrophic impacts of that crisis and to seize the opportunity that tackling climate change presents. Domestic action must go hand in hand with United States international leadership, aimed at significantly enhancing global action. Together, we must listen to science and meet the moment.

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, it is hereby ordered as follows:

PART I—PUTTING THE CLIMATE CRISIS AT THE CENTER OF UNITED STATES FOREIGN POLICY AND NATIONAL SECURITY

Section 101. *Policy.* United States international engagement to address climate change—which has become a climate crisis—is more necessary and urgent than ever. The scientific community has made clear that the scale and speed of necessary action is greater than previously believed. There is little time left to avoid setting the world on a dangerous, potentially catastrophic, climate trajectory. Responding to the climate crisis will require both significant short-term global reductions in greenhouse gas emissions and net-zero global emissions by mid-century or before.

It is the policy of my Administration that climate considerations shall be an essential element of United States foreign policy and national security. The United States will work with other countries and partners, both bilaterally and multilaterally, to put the world on a sustainable climate pathway. The United States will also move quickly to build resilience, both at home and abroad, against the impacts of climate change that are already manifest and will continue to intensify according to current trajectories.

Sec. 102. *Purpose.* This order builds on and reaffirms actions my Administration has already taken to place the climate crisis at the forefront of this Nation's foreign policy and national security planning, including submitting the United States instrument of acceptance to rejoin the Paris Agreement. In implementing—and building upon—the Paris Agreement's three overarching objectives (a safe global temperature, increased climate resilience, and financial flows aligned with a pathway toward low greenhouse gas emissions and climate-resilient development), the United States will exercise its leadership to promote a significant increase in global climate ambition to meet the climate challenge. In this regard:

(a) I will host an early Leaders' Climate Summit aimed at raising climate ambition and making a positive contribution to the 26th United Nations Climate Change Conference of the Parties (COP26) and beyond.

(b) The United States will reconvene the Major Economies Forum on Energy and Climate, beginning with the Leaders' Climate Summit. In cooperation with the members of that Forum, as well as with other partners as appropriate, the United States will pursue green recovery efforts, initiatives to advance the clean energy transition, sectoral decarbonization, and alignment of financial flows with the objectives of the Paris Agreement, including with respect to coal financing, nature-based solutions, and solutions to other climate-related challenges.

(c) I have created a new Presidentially appointed position, the Special Presidential Envoy for Climate, to elevate the issue of climate change and underscore the commitment my Administration will make toward addressing it.

(d) Recognizing that climate change affects a wide range of subjects, it will be a United States priority to press for enhanced climate ambition and integration of climate considerations across a wide range of international fora, including the Group of Seven (G7), the Group of Twenty (G20), and fora that address clean energy, aviation, shipping, the Arctic, the ocean, sustainable development, migration, and other relevant topics. The Special Presidential Envoy for Climate and others, as appropriate, are encouraged to promote innovative approaches, including international multi-stakeholder initiatives. In addition, my Administration will work in partnership with States, localities, Tribes, territories, and other United States stakeholders to advance United States climate diplomacy.

(e) The United States will immediately begin the process of developing its nationally determined contribution under the Paris Agreement. The process will include analysis and input from relevant executive departments and agencies (agencies), as well as appropriate outreach to domestic stakeholders. The United States will aim to submit its nationally determined contribution in advance of the Leaders' Climate Summit.

(f) The United States will also immediately begin to develop a climate finance plan, making strategic use of multilateral and bilateral channels and institutions, to assist developing countries in implementing ambitious emissions reduction measures, protecting critical ecosystems, building resilience against the impacts of climate change, and promoting the flow of capital toward climate-aligned investments and away from high-carbon investments. The Secretary of State and the Secretary of the Treasury, in coordination with the Special Presidential Envoy for Climate, shall lead a process to develop this plan, with the participation of the Administrator of the United States Agency for International Development (USAID), the Chief Executive Officer of the United States International Development Finance Corporation (DFC), the Chief Executive Officer of the Millennium Challenge Corporation, the Director of the United States Trade and Development Agency, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, and the head of any other agency providing foreign assistance and development financing, as appropriate. The Secretary of State and the Secretary of the Treasury shall submit the plan to the President, through the Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs and the Assistant to the President for Economic Policy, within 90 days of the date of this order.

(g) The Secretary of the Treasury shall:

(i) ensure that the United States is present and engaged in relevant international fora and institutions that are working on the management of climate-related financial risks;

(ii) develop a strategy for how the voice and vote of the United States can be used in international financial institutions, including the World Bank Group and the International Monetary Fund, to promote financing programs, economic stimulus packages, and debt relief initiatives that are aligned with and support the goals of the Paris Agreement; and

(iii) develop, in collaboration with the Secretary of State, the Administrator of USAID, and the Chief Executive Officer of the DFC, a plan for promoting the protection of the Amazon rainforest and other critical ecosystems that serve as global carbon sinks, including through market-based mechanisms.

(h) The Secretary of State, the Secretary of the Treasury, and the Secretary of Energy shall work together and with the Export-Import Bank of the United States, the Chief Executive Officer of the DFC, and the heads of other agencies and partners, as appropriate, to identify steps through which the United States can promote ending international financing of carbon-

intensive fossil fuel-based energy while simultaneously advancing sustainable development and a green recovery, in consultation with the Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs.

(i) The Secretary of Energy, in cooperation with the Secretary of State and the heads of other agencies, as appropriate, shall identify steps through which the United States can intensify international collaborations to drive innovation and deployment of clean energy technologies, which are critical for climate protection.

(j) The Secretary of State shall prepare, within 60 days of the date of this order, a transmittal package seeking the Senate's advice and consent to ratification of the Kigali Amendment to the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer, regarding the phasedown of the production and consumption of hydrofluorocarbons.

Sec. 103. *Prioritizing Climate in Foreign Policy and National Security.* To ensure that climate change considerations are central to United States foreign policy and national security:

(a) Agencies that engage in extensive international work shall develop, in coordination with the Special Presidential Envoy for Climate, and submit to the President, through the Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs, within 90 days of the date of this order, strategies and implementation plans for integrating climate considerations into their international work, as appropriate and consistent with applicable law. These strategies and plans should include an assessment of:

(i) climate impacts relevant to broad agency strategies in particular countries or regions;

(ii) climate impacts on their agency-managed infrastructure abroad (e.g., embassies, military installations), without prejudice to existing requirements regarding assessment of such infrastructure;

(iii) how the agency intends to manage such impacts or incorporate risk mitigation into its installation master plans; and

(iv) how the agency's international work, including partner engagement, can contribute to addressing the climate crisis.

(b) The Director of National Intelligence shall prepare, within 120 days of the date of this order, a National Intelligence Estimate on the national and economic security impacts of climate change.

(c) The Secretary of Defense, in coordination with the Secretary of Commerce, through the Administrator of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, the Chair of the Council on Environmental Quality, the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, the Director of National Intelligence, the Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy, the Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, and the heads of other agencies as appropriate, shall develop and submit to the President, within 120 days of the date of this order, an analysis of the security implications of climate change (Climate Risk Analysis) that can be incorporated into modeling, simulation, war-gaming, and other analyses.

(d) The Secretary of Defense and the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff shall consider the security implications of climate change, including any relevant information from the Climate Risk Analysis described in subsection (c) of this section, in developing the National Defense Strategy, Defense Planning Guidance, Chairman's Risk Assessment, and other relevant strategy, planning, and programming documents and processes. Starting in January 2022, the Secretary of Defense and the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff shall provide an annual update, through the National Security Council, on the progress made in incorporating the security implications of climate change into these documents and processes.

(e) The Secretary of Homeland Security shall consider the implications of climate change in the Arctic, along our Nation's borders, and to National

Critical Functions, including any relevant information from the Climate Risk Analysis described in subsection (c) of this section, in developing relevant strategy, planning, and programming documents and processes. Starting in January 2022, the Secretary of Homeland Security shall provide an annual update, through the National Security Council, on the progress made in incorporating the homeland security implications of climate change into these documents and processes.

Sec. 104. *Reinstatement.* The Presidential Memorandum of September 21, 2016 (Climate Change and National Security), is hereby reinstated.

PART II—TAKING A GOVERNMENT-WIDE APPROACH TO THE CLIMATE CRISIS

Sec. 201. *Policy.* Even as our Nation emerges from profound public health and economic crises borne of a pandemic, we face a climate crisis that threatens our people and communities, public health and economy, and, starkly, our ability to live on planet Earth. Despite the peril that is already evident, there is promise in the solutions—opportunities to create well-paying union jobs to build a modern and sustainable infrastructure, deliver an equitable, clean energy future, and put the United States on a path to achieve net-zero emissions, economy-wide, by no later than 2050.

We must listen to science—and act. We must strengthen our clean air and water protections. We must hold polluters accountable for their actions. We must deliver environmental justice in communities all across America. The Federal Government must drive assessment, disclosure, and mitigation of climate pollution and climate-related risks in every sector of our economy, marshaling the creativity, courage, and capital necessary to make our Nation resilient in the face of this threat. Together, we must combat the climate crisis with bold, progressive action that combines the full capacity of the Federal Government with efforts from every corner of our Nation, every level of government, and every sector of our economy.

It is the policy of my Administration to organize and deploy the full capacity of its agencies to combat the climate crisis to implement a Government-wide approach that reduces climate pollution in every sector of the economy; increases resilience to the impacts of climate change; protects public health; conserves our lands, waters, and biodiversity; delivers environmental justice; and spurs well-paying union jobs and economic growth, especially through innovation, commercialization, and deployment of clean energy technologies and infrastructure. Successfully meeting these challenges will require the Federal Government to pursue such a coordinated approach from planning to implementation, coupled with substantive engagement by stakeholders, including State, local, and Tribal governments.

Sec. 202. *White House Office of Domestic Climate Policy.* There is hereby established the White House Office of Domestic Climate Policy (Climate Policy Office) within the Executive Office of the President, which shall coordinate the policy-making process with respect to domestic climate-policy issues; coordinate domestic climate-policy advice to the President; ensure that domestic climate-policy decisions and programs are consistent with the President's stated goals and that those goals are being effectively pursued; and monitor implementation of the President's domestic climate-policy agenda. The Climate Policy Office shall have a staff headed by the Assistant to the President and National Climate Advisor (National Climate Advisor) and shall include the Deputy Assistant to the President and Deputy National Climate Advisor. The Climate Policy Office shall have such staff and other assistance as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this order, subject to the availability of appropriations, and may work with established or ad hoc committees or interagency groups. All agencies shall cooperate with the Climate Policy Office and provide such information, support, and assistance to the Climate Policy Office as it may request, as appropriate and consistent with applicable law.

Sec. 203. *National Climate Task Force.* There is hereby established a National Climate Task Force (Task Force). The Task Force shall be chaired by the National Climate Advisor.

(a) Membership. The Task Force shall consist of the following additional members:

- (i) the Secretary of the Treasury;
- (ii) the Secretary of Defense;
- (iii) the Attorney General;
- (iv) the Secretary of the Interior;
- (v) the Secretary of Agriculture;
- (vi) the Secretary of Commerce;
- (vii) the Secretary of Labor;
- (viii) the Secretary of Health and Human Services;
- (ix) the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development;
- (x) the Secretary of Transportation;
- (xi) the Secretary of Energy;
- (xii) the Secretary of Homeland Security;
- (xiii) the Administrator of General Services;
- (xiv) the Chair of the Council on Environmental Quality;
- (xv) the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency;
- (xvi) the Director of the Office of Management and Budget;
- (xvii) the Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy;
- (xviii) the Assistant to the President for Domestic Policy;
- (xix) the Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs;
- (xx) the Assistant to the President for Homeland Security and Counterterrorism; and
- (xxi) the Assistant to the President for Economic Policy.

(b) Mission and Work. The Task Force shall facilitate the organization and deployment of a Government-wide approach to combat the climate crisis. This Task Force shall facilitate planning and implementation of key Federal actions to reduce climate pollution; increase resilience to the impacts of climate change; protect public health; conserve our lands, waters, oceans, and biodiversity; deliver environmental justice; and spur well-paying union jobs and economic growth. As necessary and appropriate, members of the Task Force will engage on these matters with State, local, Tribal, and territorial governments; workers and communities; and leaders across the various sectors of our economy.

(c) Prioritizing Actions. To the extent permitted by law, Task Force members shall prioritize action on climate change in their policy-making and budget processes, in their contracting and procurement, and in their engagement with State, local, Tribal, and territorial governments; workers and communities; and leaders across all the sectors of our economy.

USE OF THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT'S BUYING POWER AND REAL PROPERTY AND ASSET MANAGEMENT

Sec. 204. *Policy.* It is the policy of my Administration to lead the Nation's effort to combat the climate crisis by example—specifically, by aligning the management of Federal procurement and real property, public lands and waters, and financial programs to support robust climate action. By providing an immediate, clear, and stable source of product demand, increased transparency and data, and robust standards for the market, my Administration will help to catalyze private sector investment into, and

accelerate the advancement of America's industrial capacity to supply, domestic clean energy, buildings, vehicles, and other necessary products and materials.

Sec. 205. *Federal Clean Electricity and Vehicle Procurement Strategy.* (a) The Chair of the Council on Environmental Quality, the Administrator of General Services, and the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, in coordination with the Secretary of Commerce, the Secretary of Labor, the Secretary of Energy, and the heads of other relevant agencies, shall assist the National Climate Advisor, through the Task Force established in section 203 of this order, in developing a comprehensive plan to create good jobs and stimulate clean energy industries by revitalizing the Federal Government's sustainability efforts.

(b) The plan shall aim to use, as appropriate and consistent with applicable law, all available procurement authorities to achieve or facilitate:

(i) a carbon pollution-free electricity sector no later than 2035; and

(ii) clean and zero-emission vehicles for Federal, State, local, and Tribal government fleets, including vehicles of the United States Postal Service.

(c) If necessary, the plan shall recommend any additional legislation needed to accomplish these objectives.

(d) The plan shall also aim to ensure that the United States retains the union jobs integral to and involved in running and maintaining clean and zero-emission fleets, while spurring the creation of union jobs in the manufacture of those new vehicles. The plan shall be submitted to the Task Force within 90 days of the date of this order.

Sec. 206. *Procurement Standards.* Consistent with the Executive Order of January 25, 2021, entitled, "Ensuring the Future Is Made in All of America by All of America's Workers," agencies shall adhere to the requirements of the Made in America Laws in making clean energy, energy efficiency, and clean energy procurement decisions. Agencies shall, consistent with applicable law, apply and enforce the Davis-Bacon Act and prevailing wage and benefit requirements. The Secretary of Labor shall take steps to update prevailing wage requirements. The Chair of the Council on Environmental Quality shall consider additional administrative steps and guidance to assist the Federal Acquisition Regulatory Council in developing regulatory amendments to promote increased contractor attention on reduced carbon emission and Federal sustainability.

Sec. 207. *Renewable Energy on Public Lands and in Offshore Waters.* The Secretary of the Interior shall review siting and permitting processes on public lands and in offshore waters to identify to the Task Force steps that can be taken, consistent with applicable law, to increase renewable energy production on those lands and in those waters, with the goal of doubling offshore wind by 2030 while ensuring robust protection for our lands, waters, and biodiversity and creating good jobs. In conducting this review, the Secretary of the Interior shall consult, as appropriate, with the heads of relevant agencies, including the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of Commerce, through the Administrator of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, the Secretary of Energy, the Chair of the Council on Environmental Quality, State and Tribal authorities, project developers, and other interested parties. The Secretary of the Interior shall engage with Tribal authorities regarding the development and management of renewable and conventional energy resources on Tribal lands.

Sec. 208. *Oil and Natural Gas Development on Public Lands and in Offshore Waters.* To the extent consistent with applicable law, the Secretary of the Interior shall pause new oil and natural gas leases on public lands or in offshore waters pending completion of a comprehensive review and reconsideration of Federal oil and gas permitting and leasing practices in light of the Secretary of the Interior's broad stewardship responsibilities over the public lands and in offshore waters, including potential climate and

other impacts associated with oil and gas activities on public lands or in offshore waters. The Secretary of the Interior shall complete that review in consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of Commerce, through the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, and the Secretary of Energy. In conducting this analysis, and to the extent consistent with applicable law, the Secretary of the Interior shall consider whether to adjust royalties associated with coal, oil, and gas resources extracted from public lands and offshore waters, or take other appropriate action, to account for corresponding climate costs.

Sec. 209. *Fossil Fuel Subsidies.* The heads of agencies shall identify for the Director of the Office of Management and Budget and the National Climate Advisor any fossil fuel subsidies provided by their respective agencies, and then take steps to ensure that, to the extent consistent with applicable law, Federal funding is not directly subsidizing fossil fuels. The Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall seek, in coordination with the heads of agencies and the National Climate Advisor, to eliminate fossil fuel subsidies from the budget request for Fiscal Year 2022 and thereafter.

Sec. 210. *Clean Energy in Financial Management.* The heads of agencies shall identify opportunities for Federal funding to spur innovation, commercialization, and deployment of clean energy technologies and infrastructure for the Director of the Office of Management and Budget and the National Climate Advisor, and then take steps to ensure that, to the extent consistent with applicable law, Federal funding is used to spur innovation, commercialization, and deployment of clean energy technologies and infrastructure. The Director of the Office of Management and Budget, in coordination with agency heads and the National Climate Advisor, shall seek to prioritize such investments in the President's budget request for Fiscal Year 2022 and thereafter.

Sec. 211. *Climate Action Plans and Data and Information Products to Improve Adaptation and Increase Resilience.* (a) The head of each agency shall submit a draft action plan to the Task Force and the Federal Chief Sustainability Officer within 120 days of the date of this order that describes steps the agency can take with regard to its facilities and operations to bolster adaptation and increase resilience to the impacts of climate change. Action plans should, among other things, describe the agency's climate vulnerabilities and describe the agency's plan to use the power of procurement to increase the energy and water efficiency of United States Government installations, buildings, and facilities and ensure they are climate-ready. Agencies shall consider the feasibility of using the purchasing power of the Federal Government to drive innovation, and shall seek to increase the Federal Government's resilience against supply chain disruptions. Such disruptions put the Nation's manufacturing sector at risk, as well as consumer access to critical goods and services. Agencies shall make their action plans public, and post them on the agency website, to the extent consistent with applicable law.

(b) Within 30 days of an agency's submission of an action plan, the Federal Chief Sustainability Officer, in coordination with the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, shall review the plan to assess its consistency with the policy set forth in section 204 of this order and the priorities issued by the Office of Management and Budget.

(c) After submitting an initial action plan, the head of each agency shall submit to the Task Force and Federal Chief Sustainability Officer progress reports annually on the status of implementation efforts. Agencies shall make progress reports public and post them on the agency website, to the extent consistent with applicable law. The heads of agencies shall assign their respective agency Chief Sustainability Officer the authority to perform duties relating to implementation of this order within the agency, to the extent consistent with applicable law.

(d) To assist agencies and State, local, Tribal, and territorial governments, communities, and businesses in preparing for and adapting to the impacts of climate change, the Secretary of Commerce, through the Administrator

of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, the Secretary of Homeland Security, through the Administrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency, and the Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy, in coordination with the heads of other agencies, as appropriate, shall provide to the Task Force a report on ways to expand and improve climate forecast capabilities and information products for the public. In addition, the Secretary of the Interior and the Deputy Director for Management of the Office of Management and Budget, in their capacities as the Chair and Vice-Chair of the Federal Geographic Data Committee, shall assess and provide to the Task Force a report on the potential development of a consolidated Federal geographic mapping service that can facilitate public access to climate-related information that will assist Federal, State, local, and Tribal governments in climate planning and resilience activities.

EMPOWERING WORKERS THROUGH REBUILDING OUR INFRASTRUCTURE FOR A SUSTAINABLE ECONOMY

Sec. 212. Policy. This Nation needs millions of construction, manufacturing, engineering, and skilled-trades workers to build a new American infrastructure and clean energy economy. These jobs will create opportunities for young people and for older workers shifting to new professions, and for people from all backgrounds and communities. Such jobs will bring opportunity to communities too often left behind—places that have suffered as a result of economic shifts and places that have suffered the most from persistent pollution, including low-income rural and urban communities, communities of color, and Native communities.

Sec. 213. Sustainable Infrastructure. (a) The Chair of the Council on Environmental Quality and the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall take steps, consistent with applicable law, to ensure that Federal infrastructure investment reduces climate pollution, and to require that Federal permitting decisions consider the effects of greenhouse gas emissions and climate change. In addition, they shall review, and report to the National Climate Advisor on, siting and permitting processes, including those in progress under the auspices of the Federal Permitting Improvement Steering Council, and identify steps that can be taken, consistent with applicable law, to accelerate the deployment of clean energy and transmission projects in an environmentally stable manner.

(b) Agency heads conducting infrastructure reviews shall, as appropriate, consult from an early stage with State, local, and Tribal officials involved in permitting or authorizing proposed infrastructure projects to develop efficient timelines for decision-making that are appropriate given the complexities of proposed projects.

EMPOWERING WORKERS BY ADVANCING CONSERVATION, AGRICULTURE, AND REFORESTATION

Sec. 214. Policy. It is the policy of my Administration to put a new generation of Americans to work conserving our public lands and waters. The Federal Government must protect America's natural treasures, increase reforestation, improve access to recreation, and increase resilience to wildfires and storms, while creating well-paying union jobs for more Americans, including more opportunities for women and people of color in occupations where they are underrepresented. America's farmers, ranchers, and forest landowners have an important role to play in combating the climate crisis and reducing greenhouse gas emissions, by sequestering carbon in soils, grasses, trees, and other vegetation and sourcing sustainable bioproducts and fuels. Coastal communities have an essential role to play in mitigating climate change and strengthening resilience by protecting and restoring coastal ecosystems, such as wetlands, seagrasses, coral and oyster reefs, and mangrove and kelp forests, to protect vulnerable coastlines, sequester carbon, and support biodiversity and fisheries.

Sec. 215. Civilian Climate Corps. In furtherance of the policy set forth in section 214 of this order, the Secretary of the Interior, in collaboration with the Secretary of Agriculture and the heads of other relevant agencies,

shall submit a strategy to the Task Force within 90 days of the date of this order for creating a Civilian Climate Corps Initiative, within existing appropriations, to mobilize the next generation of conservation and resilience workers and maximize the creation of accessible training opportunities and good jobs. The initiative shall aim to conserve and restore public lands and waters, bolster community resilience, increase reforestation, increase carbon sequestration in the agricultural sector, protect biodiversity, improve access to recreation, and address the changing climate.

Sec. 216. *Conserving Our Nation's Lands and Waters.* (a) The Secretary of the Interior, in consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of Commerce, the Chair of the Council on Environmental Quality, and the heads of other relevant agencies, shall submit a report to the Task Force within 90 days of the date of this order recommending steps that the United States should take, working with State, local, Tribal, and territorial governments, agricultural and forest landowners, fishermen, and other key stakeholders, to achieve the goal of conserving at least 30 percent of our lands and waters by 2030.

(i) The Secretary of the Interior, the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of Commerce, through the Administrator of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, and the Chair of the Council on Environmental Quality shall, as appropriate, solicit input from State, local, Tribal, and territorial officials, agricultural and forest landowners, fishermen, and other key stakeholders in identifying strategies that will encourage broad participation in the goal of conserving 30 percent of our lands and waters by 2030.

(ii) The report shall propose guidelines for determining whether lands and waters qualify for conservation, and it also shall establish mechanisms to measure progress toward the 30-percent goal. The Secretary of the Interior shall subsequently submit annual reports to the Task Force to monitor progress.

(b) The Secretary of Agriculture shall:

(i) initiate efforts in the first 60 days from the date of this order to collect input from Tribes, farmers, ranchers, forest owners, conservation groups, firefighters, and other stakeholders on how to best use Department of Agriculture programs, funding and financing capacities, and other authorities, and how to encourage the voluntary adoption of climate-smart agricultural and forestry practices that decrease wildfire risk fueled by climate change and result in additional, measurable, and verifiable carbon reductions and sequestration and that source sustainable bioproducts and fuels; and

(ii) submit to the Task Force within 90 days of the date of this order a report making recommendations for an agricultural and forestry climate strategy.

(c) The Secretary of Commerce, through the Administrator of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, shall initiate efforts in the first 60 days from the date of this order to collect input from fishermen, regional ocean councils, fishery management councils, scientists, and other stakeholders on how to make fisheries and protected resources more resilient to climate change, including changes in management and conservation measures, and improvements in science, monitoring, and cooperative research.

EMPOWERING WORKERS THROUGH REVITALIZING ENERGY COMMUNITIES

Sec. 217. *Policy.* It is the policy of my Administration to improve air and water quality and to create well-paying union jobs and more opportunities for women and people of color in hard-hit communities, including rural communities, while reducing methane emissions, oil and brine leaks, and other environmental harms from tens of thousands of former mining and well sites. Mining and power plant workers drove the industrial revolution and the economic growth that followed, and have been essential to the growth of the United States. As the Nation shifts to a clean energy economy,

Federal leadership is essential to foster economic revitalization of and investment in these communities, ensure the creation of good jobs that provide a choice to join a union, and secure the benefits that have been earned by workers.

Such work should include projects that reduce emissions of toxic substances and greenhouse gases from existing and abandoned infrastructure and that prevent environmental damage that harms communities and poses a risk to public health and safety. Plugging leaks in oil and gas wells and reclaiming abandoned mine land can create well-paying union jobs in coal, oil, and gas communities while restoring natural assets, revitalizing recreation economies, and curbing methane emissions. In addition, such work should include efforts to turn properties idled in these communities, such as brownfields, into new hubs for the growth of our economy. Federal agencies should therefore coordinate investments and other efforts to assist coal, oil and gas, and power plant communities, and achieve substantial reductions of methane emissions from the oil and gas sector as quickly as possible.

Sec. 218. *Interagency Working Group on Coal and Power Plant Communities and Economic Revitalization.* There is hereby established an Interagency Working Group on Coal and Power Plant Communities and Economic Revitalization (Interagency Working Group). The National Climate Advisor and the Assistant to the President for Economic Policy shall serve as Co-Chairs of the Interagency Working Group.

(a) Membership. The Interagency Working Group shall consist of the following additional members:

- (i) the Secretary of the Treasury;
- (ii) the Secretary of the Interior;
- (iii) the Secretary of Agriculture;
- (iv) the Secretary of Commerce;
- (v) the Secretary of Labor;
- (vi) the Secretary of Health and Human Services;
- (vii) the Secretary of Transportation;
- (viii) the Secretary of Energy;
- (ix) the Secretary of Education;
- (x) the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency;
- (xi) the Director of the Office of Management and Budget;
- (xii) the Assistant to the President for Domestic Policy and Director of the Domestic Policy Council; and
- (xiii) the Federal Co-Chair of the Appalachian Regional Commission.

(b) Mission and Work.

(i) The Interagency Working Group shall coordinate the identification and delivery of Federal resources to revitalize the economies of coal, oil and gas, and power plant communities; develop strategies to implement the policy set forth in section 217 of this order and for economic and social recovery; assess opportunities to ensure benefits and protections for coal and power plant workers; and submit reports to the National Climate Advisor and the Assistant to the President for Economic Policy on a regular basis on the progress of the revitalization effort.

(ii) As part of this effort, within 60 days of the date of this order, the Interagency Working Group shall submit a report to the President describing all mechanisms, consistent with applicable law, to prioritize grantmaking, Federal loan programs, technical assistance, financing, procurement, or other existing programs to support and revitalize the economies of coal and power plant communities, and providing recommendations for action consistent with the goals of the Interagency Working Group.

(c) Consultation. Consistent with the objectives set out in this order and in accordance with applicable law, the Interagency Working Group shall seek the views of State, local, and Tribal officials; unions; environmental justice organizations; community groups; and other persons it identifies who may have perspectives on the mission of the Interagency Working Group.

(d) Administration. The Interagency Working Group shall be housed within the Department of Energy. The Chairs shall convene regular meetings of the Interagency Working Group, determine its agenda, and direct its work. The Secretary of Energy, in consultation with the Chairs, shall designate an Executive Director of the Interagency Working Group, who shall coordinate the work of the Interagency Working Group and head any staff assigned to the Interagency Working Group.

(e) Officers. To facilitate the work of the Interagency Working Group, the head of each agency listed in subsection (a) of this section shall assign a designated official within the agency the authority to represent the agency on the Interagency Working Group and perform such other duties relating to the implementation of this order within the agency as the head of the agency deems appropriate.

SECURING ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE AND SPURRING ECONOMIC OPPORTUNITY

Sec. 219. Policy. To secure an equitable economic future, the United States must ensure that environmental and economic justice are key considerations in how we govern. That means investing and building a clean energy economy that creates well-paying union jobs, turning disadvantaged communities—historically marginalized and overburdened—into healthy, thriving communities, and undertaking robust actions to mitigate climate change while preparing for the impacts of climate change across rural, urban, and Tribal areas. Agencies shall make achieving environmental justice part of their missions by developing programs, policies, and activities to address the disproportionately high and adverse human health, environmental, climate-related and other cumulative impacts on disadvantaged communities, as well as the accompanying economic challenges of such impacts. It is therefore the policy of my Administration to secure environmental justice and spur economic opportunity for disadvantaged communities that have been historically marginalized and overburdened by pollution and underinvestment in housing, transportation, water and wastewater infrastructure, and health care.

Sec. 220. White House Environmental Justice Interagency Council. (a) Section 1–102 of Executive Order 12898 of February 11, 1994 (Federal Actions To Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations), is hereby amended to read as follows:

“(a) There is hereby created within the Executive Office of the President a White House Environmental Justice Interagency Council (Interagency Council). The Chair of the Council on Environmental Quality shall serve as Chair of the Interagency Council.

“(b) Membership. The Interagency Council shall consist of the following additional members:

- (i) the Secretary of Defense;
- (ii) the Attorney General;
- (iii) the Secretary of the Interior;
- (iv) the Secretary of Agriculture;
- (v) the Secretary of Commerce;
- (vi) the Secretary of Labor;
- (vii) the Secretary of Health and Human Services;
- (viii) the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development;

- (ix) the Secretary of Transportation;
- (x) the Secretary of Energy;
- (xi) the Chair of the Council of Economic Advisers;
- (xii) the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency;
- (xiii) the Director of the Office of Management and Budget;
- (xiv) the Executive Director of the Federal Permitting Improvement Steering Council;
- (xv) the Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy;
- (xvi) the National Climate Advisor;
- (xvii) the Assistant to the President for Domestic Policy; and
- (xviii) the Assistant to the President for Economic Policy.

“(c) At the direction of the Chair, the Interagency Council may establish subgroups consisting exclusively of Interagency Council members or their designees under this section, as appropriate.

“(d) Mission and Work. The Interagency Council shall develop a strategy to address current and historic environmental injustice by consulting with the White House Environmental Justice Advisory Council and with local environmental justice leaders. The Interagency Council shall also develop clear performance metrics to ensure accountability, and publish an annual public performance scorecard on its implementation.

“(e) Administration. The Office of Administration within the Executive Office of the President shall provide funding and administrative support for the Interagency Council, to the extent permitted by law and within existing appropriations. To the extent permitted by law, including the Economy Act (31 U.S.C. 1535), and subject to the availability of appropriations, the Department of Labor, the Department of Transportation, and the Environmental Protection Agency shall provide administrative support as necessary.

“(f) Meetings and Staff. The Chair shall convene regular meetings of the Council, determine its agenda, and direct its work. The Chair shall designate an Executive Director of the Council, who shall coordinate the work of the Interagency Council and head any staff assigned to the Council.

“(g) Officers. To facilitate the work of the Interagency Council, the head of each agency listed in subsection (b) shall assign a designated official within the agency to be an Environmental Justice Officer, with the authority to represent the agency on the Interagency Council and perform such other duties relating to the implementation of this order within the agency as the head of the agency deems appropriate.”

(b) The Interagency Council shall, within 120 days of the date of this order, submit to the President, through the National Climate Advisor, a set of recommendations for further updating Executive Order 12898.

Sec. 221. White House Environmental Justice Advisory Council. There is hereby established, within the Environmental Protection Agency, the White House Environmental Justice Advisory Council (Advisory Council), which shall advise the Interagency Council and the Chair of the Council on Environmental Quality.

(a) Membership. Members shall be appointed by the President, shall be drawn from across the political spectrum, and may include those with knowledge about or experience in environmental justice, climate change, disaster preparedness, racial inequity, or any other area determined by the President to be of value to the Advisory Council.

(b) Mission and Work. The Advisory Council shall be solely advisory. It shall provide recommendations to the White House Environmental Justice Interagency Council established in section 220 of this order on how to increase the Federal Government’s efforts to address current and historic environmental injustice, including recommendations for updating Executive Order 12898.

(c) Administration. The Environmental Protection Agency shall provide funding and administrative support for the Advisory Council to the extent permitted by law and within existing appropriations. Members of the Advisory Council shall serve without either compensation or reimbursement of expenses.

(d) Federal Advisory Committee Act. Insofar as the Federal Advisory Committee Act, as amended (5 U.S.C. App.), may apply to the Advisory Council, any functions of the President under the Act, except for those in section 6 of the Act, shall be performed by the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency in accordance with the guidelines that have been issued by the Administrator of General Services.

Sec. 222. *Agency Responsibilities.* In furtherance of the policy set forth in section 219:

(a) The Chair of the Council on Environmental Quality shall, within 6 months of the date of this order, create a geospatial Climate and Economic Justice Screening Tool and shall annually publish interactive maps highlighting disadvantaged communities.

(b) The Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency shall, within existing appropriations and consistent with applicable law:

(i) strengthen enforcement of environmental violations with disproportionate impact on underserved communities through the Office of Enforcement and Compliance Assurance; and

(ii) create a community notification program to monitor and provide real-time data to the public on current environmental pollution, including emissions, criteria pollutants, and toxins, in frontline and fenceline communities—places with the most significant exposure to such pollution.

(c) The Attorney General shall, within existing appropriations and consistent with applicable law:

(i) consider renaming the Environment and Natural Resources Division the Environmental Justice and Natural Resources Division;

(ii) direct that division to coordinate with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, through the Office of Enforcement and Compliance Assurance, as well as with other client agencies as appropriate, to develop a comprehensive environmental justice enforcement strategy, which shall seek to provide timely remedies for systemic environmental violations and contaminations, and injury to natural resources; and

(iii) ensure comprehensive attention to environmental justice throughout the Department of Justice, including by considering creating an Office of Environmental Justice within the Department to coordinate environmental justice activities among Department of Justice components and United States Attorneys' Offices nationwide.

(d) The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall, consistent with applicable law and within existing appropriations:

(i) establish an Office of Climate Change and Health Equity to address the impact of climate change on the health of the American people; and

(ii) establish an Interagency Working Group to Decrease Risk of Climate Change to Children, the Elderly, People with Disabilities, and the Vulnerable as well as a biennial Health Care System Readiness Advisory Council, both of which shall report their progress and findings regularly to the Task Force.

(e) The Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy shall, in consultation with the National Climate Advisor, within existing appropriations, and within 100 days of the date of this order, publish a report identifying the climate strategies and technologies that will result in the most air and water quality improvements, which shall be made public to the maximum extent possible and published on the Office's website.

Sec. 223. *Justice40 Initiative.* (a) Within 120 days of the date of this order, the Chair of the Council on Environmental Quality, the Director of the

Office of Management and Budget, and the National Climate Advisor, in consultation with the Advisory Council, shall jointly publish recommendations on how certain Federal investments might be made toward a goal that 40 percent of the overall benefits flow to disadvantaged communities. The recommendations shall focus on investments in the areas of clean energy and energy efficiency; clean transit; affordable and sustainable housing; training and workforce development; the remediation and reduction of legacy pollution; and the development of critical clean water infrastructure. The recommendations shall reflect existing authorities the agencies may possess for achieving the 40-percent goal as well as recommendations on any legislation needed to achieve the 40-percent goal.

(b) In developing the recommendations, the Chair of the Council on Environmental Quality, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, and the National Climate Advisor shall consult with affected disadvantaged communities.

(c) Within 60 days of the recommendations described in subsection (a) of this section, agency heads shall identify applicable program investment funds based on the recommendations and consider interim investment guidance to relevant program staff, as appropriate and consistent with applicable law.

(d) By February 2022, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, in coordination with the Chair of the Council on Environmental Quality, the Administrator of the United States Digital Service, and other relevant agency heads, shall, to the extent consistent with applicable law, publish on a public website an annual Environmental Justice Scorecard detailing agency environmental justice performance measures.

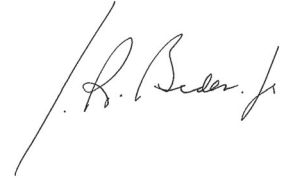
PART III—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec. 301. General Provisions. (a) Nothing in this order shall be construed to impair or otherwise affect:

- (i) the authority granted by law to an executive department or agency or the head thereof; or
- (ii) the functions of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, relating to budgetary, administrative, or legislative proposals.

(b) This order shall be implemented consistent with applicable law and subject to the availability of appropriations.

(c) This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "D. Trump", is written over a diagonal line that extends from the bottom left towards the top right.

THE WHITE HOUSE,
January 27, 2021.

[FR Doc. 2021-02177
Filed 1-29-21; 8:45 am]
Billing code 3295-F1-P

Summary for Policymakers

SPM

Summary for Policymakers

Drafting Authors:

Richard P. Allan (United Kingdom), Paola A. Arias (Colombia), Sophie Berger (France/Belgium), Josep G. Canadell (Australia), Christophe Cassou (France), Deliang Chen (Sweden), Annalisa Cherchi (Italy), Sarah L. Connors (France/United Kingdom), Erika Coppola (Italy), Faye Abigail Cruz (Philippines), Aïda Diongue-Niang (Senegal), Francisco J. Doblas-Reyes (Spain), Hervé Douville (France), Fatima Driouech (Morocco), Tamsin L. Edwards (United Kingdom), François Engelbrecht (South Africa), Veronika Eyring (Germany), Erich Fischer (Switzerland), Gregory M. Flato (Canada), Piers Forster (United Kingdom), Baylor Fox-Kemper (United States of America), Jan S. Fuglestad (Norway), John C. Fyfe (Canada), Nathan P. Gillett (Canada), Melissa I. Gomis (France/Switzerland), Sergey K. Gulev (Russian Federation), José Manuel Gutiérrez (Spain), Rafiq Hamdi (Belgium), Jordan Harold (United Kingdom), Mathias Hauser (Switzerland), Ed Hawkins (United Kingdom), Helene T. Hewitt (United Kingdom), Tom Gabriel Johansen (Norway), Christopher Jones (United Kingdom), Richard G. Jones (United Kingdom), Darrell S. Kaufman (United States of America), Zbigniew Klimont (Austria/Poland), Robert E. Kopp (United States of America), Charles Koven (United States of America), Gerhard Krinner (France/Germany, France), June-Yi Lee (Republic of Korea), Irene Lorenzoni (United Kingdom/Italy), Jochem Marotzke (Germany), Valérie Masson-Delmotte (France), Thomas K. Maycock (United States of America), Malte Meinshausen (Australia/Germany), Pedro M.S. Monteiro (South Africa), Angela Morelli (Norway/Italy), Vaishali Naik (United States of America), Dirk Notz (Germany), Friederike Otto (United Kingdom/Germany), Matthew D. Palmer (United Kingdom), Izidine Pinto (South Africa/Mozambique), Anna Pirani (Italy), Gian-Kasper Plattner (Switzerland), Krishnan Raghavan (India), Roshanka Ranasinghe (The Netherlands/Sri Lanka, Australia), Joeri Rogelj (United Kingdom/Belgium), Maisa Rojas (Chile), Alex C. Ruane (United States of America), Jean-Baptiste Sallée (France), Bjørn H. Samset (Norway), Sonia I. Seneviratne (Switzerland), Jana Sillmann (Norway/Germany), Anna A. Sörensson (Argentina), Tannecia S. Stephenson (Jamaica), Trude Storelvmo (Norway), Sophie Szopa (France), Peter W. Thorne (Ireland/United Kingdom), Blair Trewin (Australia), Robert Vautard (France), Carolina Vera (Argentina), Noureddine Yassaa (Algeria), Sönke Zaehle (Germany), Panmao Zhai (China), Xuebin Zhang (Canada), Kirsten Zickfeld (Canada/Germany)

Contributing Authors:

Krishna M. AchutaRao (India), Bhupesh Adhikary (Nepal), Edwin Aldrian (Indonesia), Kyle Armour (United States of America), Govindasamy Bala (India/United States of America), Rondrotiana Barimalala (South Africa/Madagascar), Nicolas Bellouin (United Kingdom/France), William Collins (United Kingdom), William D. Collins (United States of America), Susanna Corti (Italy), Peter M. Cox (United Kingdom), Frank J. Dentener (EU/The Netherlands), Claudine Dereczynski (Brazil), Alejandro Di Luca (Australia, Canada/Argentina), Alessandro Dosio (Italy), Leah Goldfarb (France/United States of America), Irina V. Gorodetskaya (Portugal/Belgium, Russian Federation), Pandora Hope (Australia), Mark Howden (Australia), A.K.M Saiful Islam (Bangladesh), Yu Kosaka (Japan), James Kossin (United States of America), Svitlana Krakovska (Ukraine), Chao Li (China), Jian Li (China), Thorsten Mauritsen (Germany/Denmark), Sebastian Milinski (Germany), Seung-Ki Min (Republic of Korea), Thanh Ngo Duc (Vietnam), Andy Reisinger (New Zealand), Lucas Ruiz (Argentina), Shubha Sathyendranath (United Kingdom/Canada, Overseas Citizen of India), Aimée B. A. Slangen (The Netherlands), Chris Smith (United Kingdom), Izuru Takayabu (Japan), Muhammad Irfan Tariq (Pakistan), Anne-Marie Treguier (France), Bart van den Hurk (The Netherlands), Karina von Schuckmann (France/Germany), Cunde Xiao (China)

This Summary for Policymakers should be cited as:

IPCC, 2021: Summary for Policymakers. In: *Climate Change 2021: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change* [Masson-Delmotte, V., P. Zhai, A. Pirani, S.L. Connors, C. Péan, S. Berger, N. Caud, Y. Chen, L. Goldfarb, M.I. Gomis, M. Huang, K. Leitzell, E. Lonnoy, J.B.R. Matthews, T.K. Maycock, T. Waterfield, O. Yelekçi, R. Yu, and B. Zhou (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, pp. 3–32, doi:[10.1017/9781009157896.001](https://doi.org/10.1017/9781009157896.001).

Introduction

This Summary for Policymakers (SPM) presents key findings of the Working Group I (WGI) contribution to the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) Sixth Assessment Report (AR6)¹ on the physical science basis of climate change. The report builds upon the 2013 Working Group I contribution to the IPCC's Fifth Assessment Report (AR5) and the 2018–2019 IPCC Special Reports² of the AR6 cycle and incorporates subsequent new evidence from climate science.³

This SPM provides a high-level summary of the understanding of the current state of the climate, including how it is changing and the role of human influence, the state of knowledge about possible climate futures, climate information relevant to regions and sectors, and limiting human-induced climate change.

Based on scientific understanding, key findings can be formulated as statements of fact or associated with an assessed level of confidence indicated using the IPCC calibrated language.⁴

The scientific basis for each key finding is found in chapter sections of the main Report and in the integrated synthesis presented in the Technical Summary (hereafter TS), and is indicated in curly brackets. The AR6 WGI Interactive Atlas facilitates exploration of these key synthesis findings, and supporting climate change information, across the WGI reference regions.⁵

A. The Current State of the Climate

Since AR5, improvements in observationally based estimates and information from paleoclimate archives provide a comprehensive view of each component of the climate system and its changes to date. New climate model simulations, new analyses, and methods combining multiple lines of evidence lead to improved understanding of human influence on a wider range of climate variables, including weather and climate extremes. The time periods considered throughout this section depend upon the availability of observational products, paleoclimate archives and peer-reviewed studies.

A.1 It is unequivocal that human influence has warmed the atmosphere, ocean and land. Widespread and rapid changes in the atmosphere, ocean, cryosphere and biosphere have occurred. {2.2, 2.3, Cross-Chapter Box 2.3, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.8, 5.2, 5.3, 6.4, 7.3, 8.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.5, 9.6, Cross-Chapter Box 9.1} (Figure SPM.1, Figure SPM.2)

- A.1.1 Observed increases in well-mixed greenhouse gas (GHG) concentrations since around 1750 are unequivocally caused by human activities. Since 2011 (measurements reported in AR5), concentrations have continued to increase in the atmosphere, reaching annual averages of 410 parts per million (ppm) for carbon dioxide (CO₂), 1866 parts per billion (ppb) for methane (CH₄), and 332 ppb for nitrous oxide (N₂O) in 2019.⁶ Land and ocean have taken up a near-constant proportion (globally about 56% per year) of CO₂ emissions from human activities over the past six decades, with regional differences (*high confidence*).⁷
{2.2, 5.2, 7.3, TS.2.2, Box TS.5}

¹ Decision IPCC/CLVI-2.

² The three Special Reports are: Global Warming of 1.5°C: An IPCC Special Report on the impacts of global warming of 1.5°C above pre-industrial levels and related global greenhouse gas emission pathways, in the context of strengthening the global response to the threat of climate change, sustainable development, and efforts to eradicate poverty (SR1.5); Climate Change and Land: An IPCC Special Report on climate change, desertification, land degradation, sustainable land management, food security, and greenhouse gas fluxes in terrestrial ecosystems (SRCLC); IPCC Special Report on the Ocean and Cryosphere in a Changing Climate (SROCC).

³ The assessment covers scientific literature accepted for publication by 31 January 2021.

⁴ Each finding is grounded in an evaluation of underlying evidence and agreement. A level of confidence is expressed using five qualifiers: very low, low, medium, high and very high, and typeset in italics, for example, *medium confidence*. The following terms have been used to indicate the assessed likelihood of an outcome or result: virtually certain 99–100% probability; very likely 90–100%; likely 66–100%; about as likely as not 33–66%; unlikely 0–33%; very unlikely 0–10%; and exceptionally unlikely 0–1%. Additional terms (extremely likely 95–100%; more likely than not >50–100%; and extremely unlikely 0–5%) are also used when appropriate. Assessed likelihood is typeset in italics, for example, *very likely*. This is consistent with AR5. In this Report, unless stated otherwise, square brackets [x to y] are used to provide the assessed *very likely* range, or 90% interval.

⁵ The Interactive Atlas is available at <https://interactive-atlas.ipcc.ch>

⁶ Other GHG concentrations in 2019 were: perfluorocarbons (PFCs) – 109 parts per trillion (ppt) CF₄ equivalent; sulphur hexafluoride (SF₆) – 10 ppt; nitrogen trifluoride (NF₃) – 2 ppt; hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs) – 237 ppt HFC-134a equivalent; other Montreal Protocol gases (mainly chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) and hydrochlorofluorocarbons (HCFCs)) – 1032 ppt CFC-12 equivalent). Increases from 2011 are 19 ppm for CO₂, 63 ppb for CH₄ and 8 ppb for N₂O.

⁷ Land and ocean are not substantial sinks for other GHGs.

- A.1.2 Each of the last four decades has been successively warmer than any decade that preceded it since 1850. Global surface temperature⁸ in the first two decades of the 21st century (2001–2020) was 0.99 [0.84 to 1.10] °C higher than 1850–1900.⁹ Global surface temperature was 1.09 [0.95 to 1.20] °C higher in 2011–2020 than 1850–1900, with larger increases over land (1.59 [1.34 to 1.83] °C) than over the ocean (0.88 [0.68 to 1.01] °C). The estimated increase in global surface temperature since AR5 is principally due to further warming since 2003–2012 (+0.19 [0.16 to 0.22] °C). Additionally, methodological advances and new datasets contributed approximately 0.1°C to the updated estimate of warming in AR6.¹⁰
{2.3, Cross-Chapter Box 2.3} (Figure SPM.1)
- A.1.3 The *likely* range of total human-caused global surface temperature increase from 1850–1900 to 2010–2019¹¹ is 0.8°C to 1.3°C, with a best estimate of 1.07°C. It is *likely* that well-mixed GHGs contributed a warming of 1.0°C to 2.0°C, other human drivers (principally aerosols) contributed a cooling of 0.0°C to 0.8°C, natural drivers changed global surface temperature by –0.1°C to +0.1°C, and internal variability changed it by –0.2°C to +0.2°C. It is *very likely* that well-mixed GHGs were the main driver¹² of tropospheric warming since 1979 and *extremely likely* that human-caused stratospheric ozone depletion was the main driver of cooling of the lower stratosphere between 1979 and the mid-1990s.
{3.3, 6.4, 7.3, TS.2.3, Cross-Section Box TS.1} (Figure SPM.2)
- A.1.4 Globally averaged precipitation over land has *likely* increased since 1950, with a faster rate of increase since the 1980s (*medium confidence*). It is *likely* that human influence contributed to the pattern of observed precipitation changes since the mid-20th century and *extremely likely* that human influence contributed to the pattern of observed changes in near-surface ocean salinity. Mid-latitude storm tracks have *likely* shifted poleward in both hemispheres since the 1980s, with marked seasonality in trends (*medium confidence*). For the Southern Hemisphere, human influence *very likely* contributed to the poleward shift of the closely related extratropical jet in austral summer.
{2.3, 3.3, 8.3, 9.2, TS.2.3, TS.2.4, Box TS.6}
- A.1.5 Human influence is *very likely* the main driver of the global retreat of glaciers since the 1990s and the decrease in Arctic sea ice area between 1979–1988 and 2010–2019 (decreases of about 40% in September and about 10% in March). There has been no significant trend in Antarctic sea ice area from 1979 to 2020 due to regionally opposing trends and large internal variability. Human influence *very likely* contributed to the decrease in Northern Hemisphere spring snow cover since 1950. It is *very likely* that human influence has contributed to the observed surface melting of the Greenland Ice Sheet over the past two decades, but there is only *limited evidence*, with *medium agreement*, of human influence on the Antarctic Ice Sheet mass loss.
{2.3, 3.4, 8.3, 9.3, 9.5, TS.2.5}
- A.1.6 It is *virtually certain* that the global upper ocean (0–700 m) has warmed since the 1970s and *extremely likely* that human influence is the main driver. It is *virtually certain* that human-caused CO₂ emissions are the main driver of current global acidification of the surface open ocean. There is *high confidence* that oxygen levels have dropped in many upper ocean regions since the mid-20th century and *medium confidence* that human influence contributed to this drop.
{2.3, 3.5, 3.6, 5.3, 9.2, TS.2.4}
- A.1.7 Global mean sea level increased by 0.20 [0.15 to 0.25] m between 1901 and 2018. The average rate of sea level rise was 1.3 [0.6 to 2.1] mm yr^{–1} between 1901 and 1971, increasing to 1.9 [0.8 to 2.9] mm yr^{–1} between 1971 and 2006, and further increasing to 3.7 [3.2 to 4.2] mm yr^{–1} between 2006 and 2018 (*high confidence*). Human influence was *very likely* the main driver of these increases since at least 1971.
{2.3, 3.5, 9.6, Cross-Chapter Box 9.1, Box TS.4}

8 The term ‘global surface temperature’ is used in reference to both global mean surface temperature and global surface air temperature throughout this SPM. Changes in these quantities are assessed with *high confidence* to differ by at most 10% from one another, but conflicting lines of evidence lead to *low confidence* in the sign (direction) of any difference in long-term trend. {Cross-Section Box TS.1}

9 The period 1850–1900 represents the earliest period of sufficiently globally complete observations to estimate global surface temperature and, consistent with AR5 and SR1.5, is used as an approximation for pre-industrial conditions.

10 Since AR5, methodological advances and new datasets have provided a more complete spatial representation of changes in surface temperature, including in the Arctic. These and other improvements have also increased the estimate of global surface temperature change by approximately 0.1°C, but this increase does not represent additional physical warming since AR5.

11 The period distinction with A.1.2 arises because the attribution studies consider this slightly earlier period. The observed warming to 2010–2019 is 1.06 [0.88 to 1.21] °C.

12 Throughout this SPM, ‘main driver’ means responsible for more than 50% of the change.

- A.1.8 Changes in the land biosphere since 1970 are consistent with global warming: climate zones have shifted poleward in both hemispheres, and the growing season has on average lengthened by up to two days per decade since the 1950s in the Northern Hemisphere extratropics (*high confidence*).
{2.3, TS.2.6}

SPM

Human influence has warmed the climate at a rate that is unprecedented in at least the last 2000 years

Changes in global surface temperature relative to 1850–1900

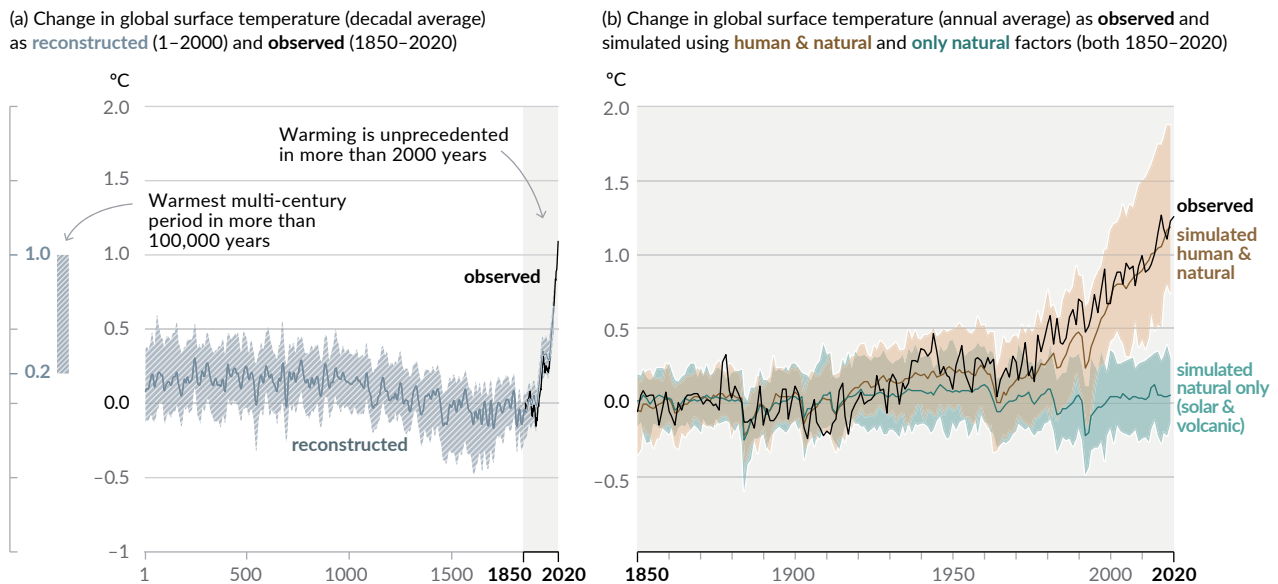


Figure SPM.1 | History of global temperature change and causes of recent warming

Panel (a) Changes in global surface temperature reconstructed from paleoclimate archives (solid grey line, years 1–2000) and from direct observations (solid black line, 1850–2020), both relative to 1850–1900 and decadal averaged. The vertical bar on the left shows the estimated temperature (*very likely* range) during the warmest multi-century period in at least the last 100,000 years, which occurred around 6500 years ago during the current interglacial period (Holocene). The Last Interglacial, around 125,000 years ago, is the next most recent candidate for a period of higher temperature. These past warm periods were caused by slow (multi-millennial) orbital variations. The grey shading with white diagonal lines shows the *very likely* ranges for the temperature reconstructions.

Panel (b) Changes in global surface temperature over the past 170 years (black line) relative to 1850–1900 and annually averaged, compared to Coupled Model Intercomparison Project Phase 6 (CMIP6) climate model simulations (see Box SPM.1) of the temperature response to both human and natural drivers (brown) and to only natural drivers (solar and volcanic activity, green). Solid coloured lines show the multi-model average, and coloured shades show the *very likely* range of simulations. (See Figure SPM.2 for the assessed contributions to warming).

{2.3.1; Cross-Chapter Box 2.3; 3.3; TS.2.2; Cross-Section Box TS.1, Figure 1a}

Observed warming is driven by emissions from human activities, with greenhouse gas warming partly masked by aerosol cooling

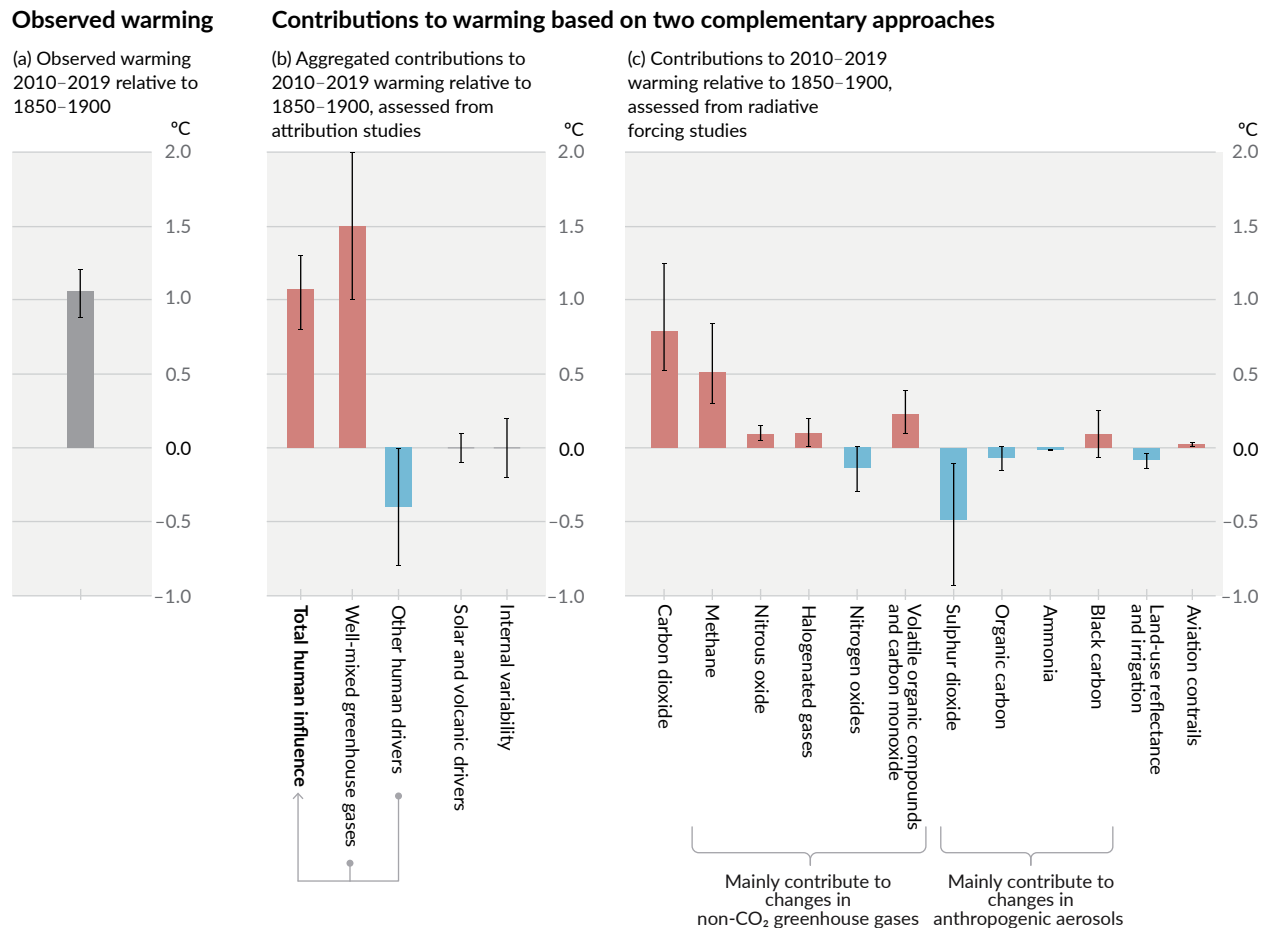


Figure SPM.2 | Assessed contributions to observed warming in 2010–2019 relative to 1850–1900

Panel (a) Observed global warming (increase in global surface temperature). Whiskers show the *very likely* range.

Panel (b) Evidence from attribution studies, which synthesize information from climate models and observations. The panel shows temperature change attributed to: total human influence; changes in well-mixed greenhouse gas concentrations; other human drivers due to aerosols, ozone and land-use change (land-use reflectance); solar and volcanic drivers; and internal climate variability. Whiskers show *likely* ranges.

Panel (c) Evidence from the assessment of radiative forcing and climate sensitivity. The panel shows temperature changes from individual components of human influence: emissions of greenhouse gases, aerosols and their precursors; land-use changes (land-use reflectance and irrigation); and aviation contrails. Whiskers show *very likely* ranges. Estimates account for both direct emissions into the atmosphere and their effect, if any, on other climate drivers. For aerosols, both direct effects (through radiation) and indirect effects (through interactions with clouds) are considered.

{Cross-Chapter Box 2.3, 3.3.1, 6.4.2, 7.3}

A.2 The scale of recent changes across the climate system as a whole – and the present state of many aspects of the climate system – are unprecedented over many centuries to many thousands of years.
{2.2, 2.3, Cross-Chapter Box 2.1, 5.1} (Figure SPM.1)

A.2.1 In 2019, atmospheric CO₂ concentrations were higher than at any time in at least 2 million years (*high confidence*), and concentrations of CH₄ and N₂O were higher than at any time in at least 800,000 years (*very high confidence*). Since 1750, increases in CO₂ (47%) and CH₄ (156%) concentrations far exceed – and increases in N₂O (23%) are similar to – the natural multi-millennial changes between glacial and interglacial periods over at least the past 800,000 years (*very high confidence*). {2.2, 5.1, TS.2.2}

A.2.2 Global surface temperature has increased faster since 1970 than in any other 50-year period over at least the last 2000 years (*high confidence*). Temperatures during the most recent decade (2011–2020) exceed those of the most recent multi-century warm period, around 6500 years ago¹³ [0.2°C to 1°C relative to 1850–1900] (*medium confidence*). Prior to that, the next most recent warm period was about 125,000 years ago, when the multi-century temperature [0.5°C to 1.5°C relative to 1850–1900] overlaps the observations of the most recent decade (*medium confidence*). {2.3, Cross-Chapter Box 2.1, Cross-Section Box TS.1} (Figure SPM.1)

A.2.3 In 2011–2020, annual average Arctic sea ice area reached its lowest level since at least 1850 (*high confidence*). Late summer Arctic sea ice area was smaller than at any time in at least the past 1000 years (*medium confidence*). The global nature of glacier retreat since the 1950s, with almost all of the world's glaciers retreating synchronously, is unprecedented in at least the last 2000 years (*medium confidence*). {2.3, TS.2.5}

A.2.4 Global mean sea level has risen faster since 1900 than over any preceding century in at least the last 3000 years (*high confidence*). The global ocean has warmed faster over the past century than since the end of the last deglacial transition (around 11,000 years ago) (*medium confidence*). A long-term increase in surface open ocean pH occurred over the past 50 million years (*high confidence*). However, surface open ocean pH as low as recent decades is unusual in the last 2 million years (*medium confidence*). {2.3, TS.2.4, Box TS.4}

A.3 Human-induced climate change is already affecting many weather and climate extremes in every region across the globe. Evidence of observed changes in extremes such as heatwaves, heavy precipitation, droughts, and tropical cyclones, and, in particular, their attribution to human influence, has strengthened since AR5.
{2.3, 3.3, 8.2, 8.3, 8.4, 8.5, 8.6, Box 8.1, Box 8.2, Box 9.2, 10.6, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4, 11.6, 11.7, 11.8, 11.9, 12.3} (Figure SPM.3)

A.3.1 It is *virtually certain* that hot extremes (including heatwaves) have become more frequent and more intense across most land regions since the 1950s, while cold extremes (including cold waves) have become less frequent and less severe, with *high confidence* that human-induced climate change is the main driver¹⁴ of these changes. Some recent hot extremes observed over the past decade would have been *extremely unlikely* to occur without human influence on the climate system. Marine heatwaves have approximately doubled in frequency since the 1980s (*high confidence*), and human influence has *very likely* contributed to most of them since at least 2006. {Box 9.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.9, TS.2.4, TS.2.6, Box TS.10} (Figure SPM.3)

A.3.2 The frequency and intensity of heavy precipitation events have increased since the 1950s over most land area for which observational data are sufficient for trend analysis (*high confidence*), and human-induced climate change is *likely* the main driver. Human-induced climate change has contributed to increases in agricultural and ecological droughts¹⁵ in some regions due to increased land evapotranspiration¹⁶ (*medium confidence*). {8.2, 8.3, 11.4, 11.6, 11.9, TS.2.6, Box TS.10} (Figure SPM.3)

¹³ As stated in section B.1, even under the very low emissions scenario SSP1-1.9, temperatures are assessed to remain elevated above those of the most recent decade until at least 2100 and therefore warmer than the century-scale period 6500 years ago.

¹⁴ As indicated in footnote 12, throughout this SPM, 'main driver' means responsible for more than 50% of the change.

¹⁵ Agricultural and ecological drought (depending on the affected biome): a period with abnormal soil moisture deficit, which results from combined shortage of precipitation and excess evapotranspiration, and during the growing season impinges on crop production or ecosystem function in general (see Annex VII: Glossary). Observed changes in meteorological droughts (precipitation deficits) and hydrological droughts (streamflow deficits) are distinct from those in agricultural and ecological droughts and are addressed in the underlying AR6 material (Chapter 11).

¹⁶ The combined processes through which water is transferred to the atmosphere from open water and ice surfaces, bare soils and vegetation that make up the Earth's surface (Glossary).

- A.3.3 Decreases in global land monsoon precipitation¹⁷ from the 1950s to the 1980s are partly attributed to human-caused Northern Hemisphere aerosol emissions, but increases since then have resulted from rising GHG concentrations and decadal to multi-decadal internal variability (*medium confidence*). Over South Asia, East Asia and West Africa, increases in monsoon precipitation due to warming from GHG emissions were counteracted by decreases in monsoon precipitation due to cooling from human-caused aerosol emissions over the 20th century (*high confidence*). Increases in West African monsoon precipitation since the 1980s are partly due to the growing influence of GHGs and reductions in the cooling effect of human-caused aerosol emissions over Europe and North America (*medium confidence*).
{2.3, 3.3, 8.2, 8.3, 8.4, 8.5, 8.6, Box 8.1, Box 8.2, 10.6, Box TS.13}
- A.3.4 It is *likely* that the global proportion of major (Category 3–5) tropical cyclone occurrence has increased over the last four decades, and it is *very likely* that the latitude where tropical cyclones in the western North Pacific reach their peak intensity has shifted northward; these changes cannot be explained by internal variability alone (*medium confidence*). There is *low confidence* in long-term (multi-decadal to centennial) trends in the frequency of all-category tropical cyclones. Event attribution studies and physical understanding indicate that human-induced climate change increases heavy precipitation associated with tropical cyclones (*high confidence*), but data limitations inhibit clear detection of past trends on the global scale.
{8.2, 11.7, Box TS.10}
- A.3.5 Human influence has *likely* increased the chance of compound extreme events¹⁸ since the 1950s. This includes increases in the frequency of concurrent heatwaves and droughts on the global scale (*high confidence*), fire weather in some regions of all inhabited continents (*medium confidence*), and compound flooding in some locations (*medium confidence*).
{11.6, 11.7, 11.8, 12.3, 12.4, TS.2.6, Table TS.5, Box TS.10}

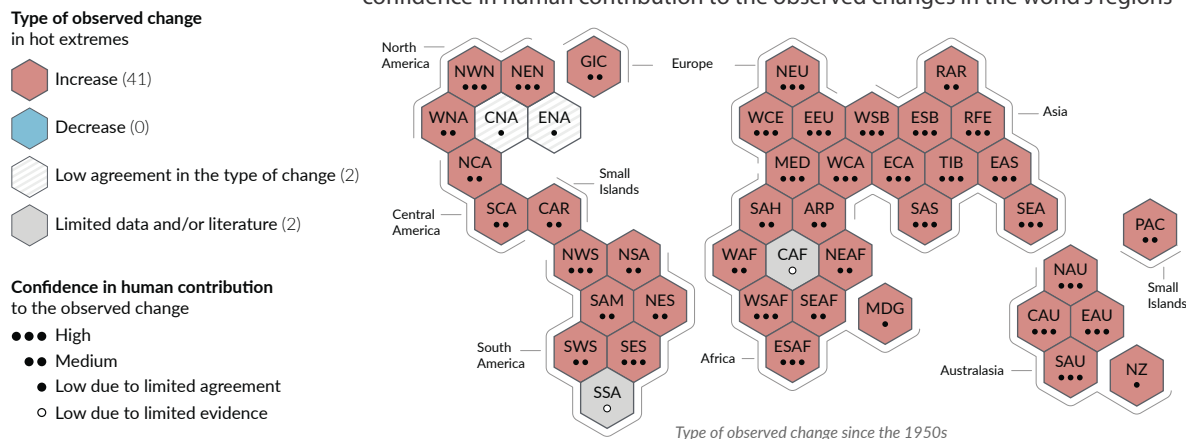
¹⁷ The global monsoon is defined as the area in which the annual range (local summer minus local winter) of precipitation is greater than 2.5 mm day⁻¹ (Glossary). Global land monsoon precipitation refers to the mean precipitation over land areas within the global monsoon.

¹⁸ Compound extreme events are the combination of multiple drivers and/or hazards that contribute to societal or environmental risk (Glossary). Examples are concurrent heatwaves and droughts, compound flooding (e.g., a storm surge in combination with extreme rainfall and/or river flow), compound fire weather conditions (i.e., a combination of hot, dry and windy conditions), or concurrent extremes at different locations.

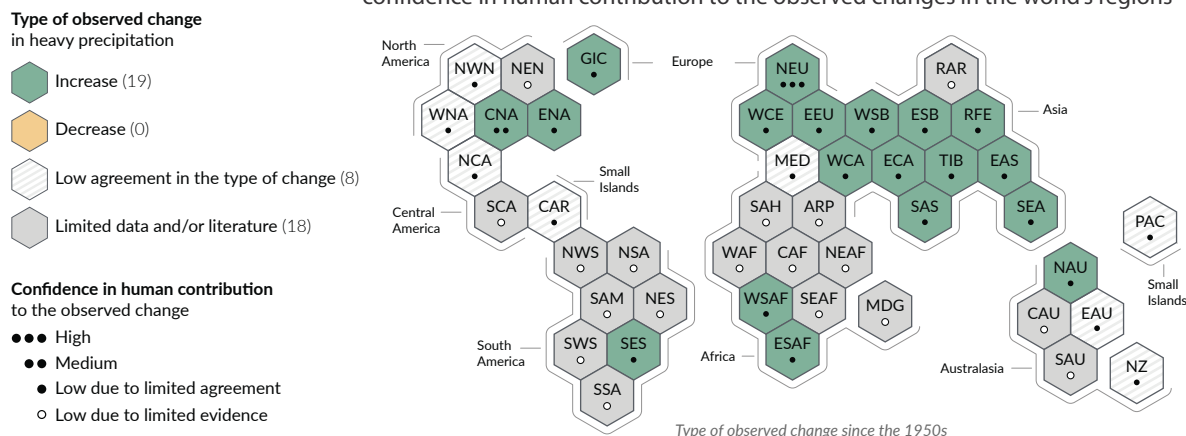
Climate change is already affecting every inhabited region across the globe, with human influence contributing to many observed changes in weather and climate extremes

SPM

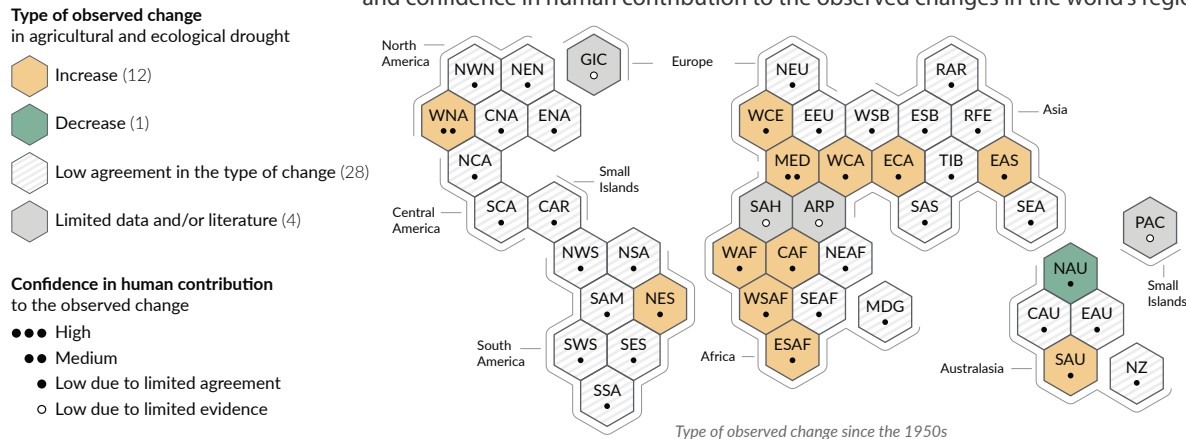
(a) Synthesis of assessment of observed change in **hot extremes** and confidence in human contribution to the observed changes in the world's regions



(b) Synthesis of assessment of observed change in **heavy precipitation** and confidence in human contribution to the observed changes in the world's regions



(c) Synthesis of assessment of observed change in **agricultural and ecological drought** and confidence in human contribution to the observed changes in the world's regions



Each hexagon corresponds to one of the IPCC AR6 WGI reference regions

North-Western North America

IPCC AR6 WGI reference regions: **North America:** NWN (North-Western North America), NEN (North-Eastern North America), WNA (Western North America), CNA (Central North America), ENA (Eastern North America), **Central America:** NCA (Northern Central America), SCA (Southern Central America), CAR (Caribbean), **South America:** NWS (North-Western South America), NSA (Northern South America), NES (North-Eastern South America), SAM (South American Monsoon), SWWS (South-Western South America), SES (South-Eastern South America), SSA (Southern South America), **Europe:** GIC (Greenland/Iceland), NEU (Northern Europe), WCE (Western and Central Europe), EEU (Eastern Europe), MED (Mediterranean), **Africa:** MED (Mediterranean), SAH (Sahara), WAF (Western Africa), CAF (Central Africa), NEAF (North Eastern Africa), SEAF (South Eastern Africa), WSAF (West Southern Africa), ESAF (East Southern Africa), MDG (Madagascar), **Asia:** RAR (Russian Arctic), WSB (West Siberia), ESB (East Siberia), RFE (Russian Far East), WCA (West Central Asia), ECA (East Central Asia), TIB (Tibetan Plateau), EAS (East Asia), ARP (Arabian Peninsula), SAS (South Asia), SEA (South East Asia), **Australasia:** NAU (Northern Australia), CAU (Central Australia), EAU (Eastern Australia), SAU (Southern Australia), NZ (New Zealand), **Small Islands:** CAR (Caribbean), PAC (Pacific Small Islands)

THW A001038

Figure SPM.3 | Synthesis of assessed observed and attributable regional changes

The IPCC AR6 WGI inhabited regions are displayed as **hexagons** with identical size in their approximate geographical location (see legend for regional acronyms). All assessments are made for each region as a whole and for the 1950s to the present. Assessments made on different time scales or more local spatial scales might differ from what is shown in the figure. The **colours** in each panel represent the four outcomes of the assessment on observed changes. Striped hexagons (white and light-grey) are used where there is *low agreement* in the type of change for the region as a whole, and grey hexagons are used when there is limited data and/or literature that prevents an assessment of the region as a whole. Other colours indicate at least *medium confidence* in the observed change. The **confidence level** for the human influence on these observed changes is based on assessing trend detection and attribution and event attribution literature, and it is indicated by the number of dots: three dots for *high confidence*, two dots for *medium confidence* and one dot for *low confidence* (single, filled dot: limited agreement; single, empty dot: limited evidence).

Panel (a) For hot extremes, the evidence is mostly drawn from changes in metrics based on daily maximum temperatures; regional studies using other indices (heatwave duration, frequency and intensity) are used in addition. Red hexagons indicate regions where there is at least *medium confidence* in an observed increase in hot extremes.

Panel (b) For heavy precipitation, the evidence is mostly drawn from changes in indices based on one-day or five-day precipitation amounts using global and regional studies. Green hexagons indicate regions where there is at least *medium confidence* in an observed increase in heavy precipitation.

Panel (c) Agricultural and ecological droughts are assessed based on observed and simulated changes in total column soil moisture, complemented by evidence on changes in surface soil moisture, water balance (precipitation minus evapotranspiration) and indices driven by precipitation and atmospheric evaporative demand. Yellow hexagons indicate regions where there is at least *medium confidence* in an observed increase in this type of drought, and green hexagons indicate regions where there is at least *medium confidence* in an observed decrease in agricultural and ecological drought.

For all regions, Table TS.5 shows a broader range of observed changes besides the ones shown in this figure. Note that Southern South America (SSA) is the only region that does not display observed changes in the metrics shown in this figure, but is affected by observed increases in mean temperature, decreases in frost and increases in marine heatwaves.

{11.9, Atlas 1.3.3, Figure Atlas.2, Table TS.5; Box TS.10, Figure 1}

A.4 Improved knowledge of climate processes, paleoclimate evidence and the response of the climate system to increasing radiative forcing gives a best estimate of equilibrium climate sensitivity of 3°C, with a narrower range compared to AR5.

{2.2, 7.3, 7.4, 7.5, Box 7.2, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6, Cross-Chapter Box 9.1}

- A.4.1 Human-caused radiative forcing of 2.72 [1.96 to 3.48] W m⁻² in 2019 relative to 1750 has warmed the climate system. This warming is mainly due to increased GHG concentrations, partly reduced by cooling due to increased aerosol concentrations. The radiative forcing has increased by 0.43 W m⁻² (19%) relative to AR5, of which 0.34 W m⁻² is due to the increase in GHG concentrations since 2011. The remainder is due to improved scientific understanding and changes in the assessment of aerosol forcing, which include decreases in concentration and improvement in its calculation (*high confidence*).
{2.2, 7.3, TS.2.2, TS.3.1}
- A.4.2 Human-caused net positive radiative forcing causes an accumulation of additional energy (heating) in the climate system, partly reduced by increased energy loss to space in response to surface warming. The observed average rate of heating of the climate system increased from 0.50 [0.32 to 0.69] W m⁻² for the period 1971–2006¹⁹ to 0.79 [0.52 to 1.06] W m⁻² for the period 2006–2018²⁰ (*high confidence*). Ocean warming accounted for 91% of the heating in the climate system, with land warming, ice loss and atmospheric warming accounting for about 5%, 3% and 1%, respectively (*high confidence*).
{7.2, Box 7.2, TS.3.1}
- A.4.3 Heating of the climate system has caused global mean sea level rise through ice loss on land and thermal expansion from ocean warming. Thermal expansion explained 50% of sea level rise during 1971–2018, while ice loss from glaciers contributed 22%, ice sheets 20% and changes in land-water storage 8%. The rate of ice-sheet loss increased by a factor of four between 1992–1999 and 2010–2019. Together, ice-sheet and glacier mass loss were the dominant contributors to global mean sea level rise during 2006–2018 (*high confidence*).
{9.4, 9.5, 9.6, Cross-Chapter Box 9.1}
- A.4.4 The equilibrium climate sensitivity is an important quantity used to estimate how the climate responds to radiative forcing. Based on multiple lines of evidence,²¹ the *very likely* range of equilibrium climate sensitivity is between 2°C (*high confidence*) and 5°C (*medium confidence*). The AR6 assessed best estimate is 3°C with a *likely* range of 2.5°C to 4°C (*high confidence*), compared to 1.5°C to 4.5°C in AR5, which did not provide a best estimate.
{7.4, 7.5, TS.3.2}

19 Cumulative energy increase of 282 [177 to 387] ZJ over 1971–2006 (1 ZJ = 10²¹ joules).

20 Cumulative energy increase of 152 [100 to 205] ZJ over 2006–2018.

21 Understanding of climate processes, the instrumental record, paleoclimates and model-based emergent constraints (Glossary).

B. Possible Climate Futures

A set of five new illustrative emissions scenarios is considered consistently across this Report to explore the climate response to a broader range of greenhouse gas (GHG), land-use and air pollutant futures than assessed in AR5. This set of scenarios drives climate model projections of changes in the climate system. These projections account for solar activity and background forcing from volcanoes. Results over the 21st century are provided for the near term (2021–2040), mid-term (2041–2060) and long term (2081–2100) relative to 1850–1900, unless otherwise stated.

Box SPM.1 | Scenarios, Climate Models and Projections

Box SPM.1.1: This Report assesses the climate response to five illustrative scenarios that cover the range of possible future development of anthropogenic drivers of climate change found in the literature. They start in 2015, and include scenarios²² with high and very high GHG emissions (SSP3-7.0 and SSP5-8.5) and CO₂ emissions that roughly double from current levels by 2100 and 2050, respectively, scenarios with intermediate GHG emissions (SSP2-4.5) and CO₂ emissions remaining around current levels until the middle of the century, and scenarios with very low and low GHG emissions and CO₂ emissions declining to net zero around or after 2050, followed by varying levels of net negative CO₂ emissions²³ (SSP1-1.9 and SSP1-2.6), as illustrated in Figure SPM.4. Emissions vary between scenarios depending on socio-economic assumptions, levels of climate change mitigation and, for aerosols and non-methane ozone precursors, air pollution controls. Alternative assumptions may result in similar emissions and climate responses, but the socio-economic assumptions and the feasibility or likelihood of individual scenarios are not part of the assessment.

{1.6, Cross-Chapter Box 1.4, TS.1.3} (Figure SPM.4)

Box SPM.1.2: This Report assesses results from climate models participating in the Coupled Model Intercomparison Project Phase 6 (CMIP6) of the World Climate Research Programme. These models include new and better representations of physical, chemical and biological processes, as well as higher resolution, compared to climate models considered in previous IPCC assessment reports. This has improved the simulation of the recent mean state of most large-scale indicators of climate change and many other aspects across the climate system. Some differences from observations remain, for example in regional precipitation patterns. The CMIP6 historical simulations assessed in this Report have an ensemble mean global surface temperature change within 0.2°C of the observations over most of the historical period, and observed warming is within the *very likely* range of the CMIP6 ensemble. However, some CMIP6 models simulate a warming that is either above or below the assessed *very likely* range of observed warming.

{1.5, Cross-Chapter Box 2.2, 3.3, 3.8, TS.1.2, Cross-Section Box TS.1} (Figure SPM.1b, Figure SPM.2)

Box SPM.1.3: The CMIP6 models considered in this Report have a wider range of climate sensitivity than in CMIP5 models and the AR6 assessed *very likely* range, which is based on multiple lines of evidence. These CMIP6 models also show a higher average climate sensitivity than CMIP5 and the AR6 assessed best estimate. The higher CMIP6 climate sensitivity values compared to CMIP5 can be traced to an amplifying cloud feedback that is larger in CMIP6 by about 20%.

{Box 7.1, 7.3, 7.4, 7.5, TS.3.2}

Box SPM.1.4: For the first time in an IPCC report, assessed future changes in global surface temperature, ocean warming and sea level are constructed by combining multi-model projections with observational constraints based on past simulated warming, as well as the AR6 assessment of climate sensitivity. For other quantities, such robust methods do not yet exist to constrain the projections. Nevertheless, robust projected geographical patterns of many variables can be identified at a given level of global warming, common to all scenarios considered and independent of timing when the global warming level is reached.

{1.6, 4.3, 4.6, Box 4.1, 7.5, 9.2, 9.6, Cross-Chapter Box 11.1, Cross-Section Box TS.1}

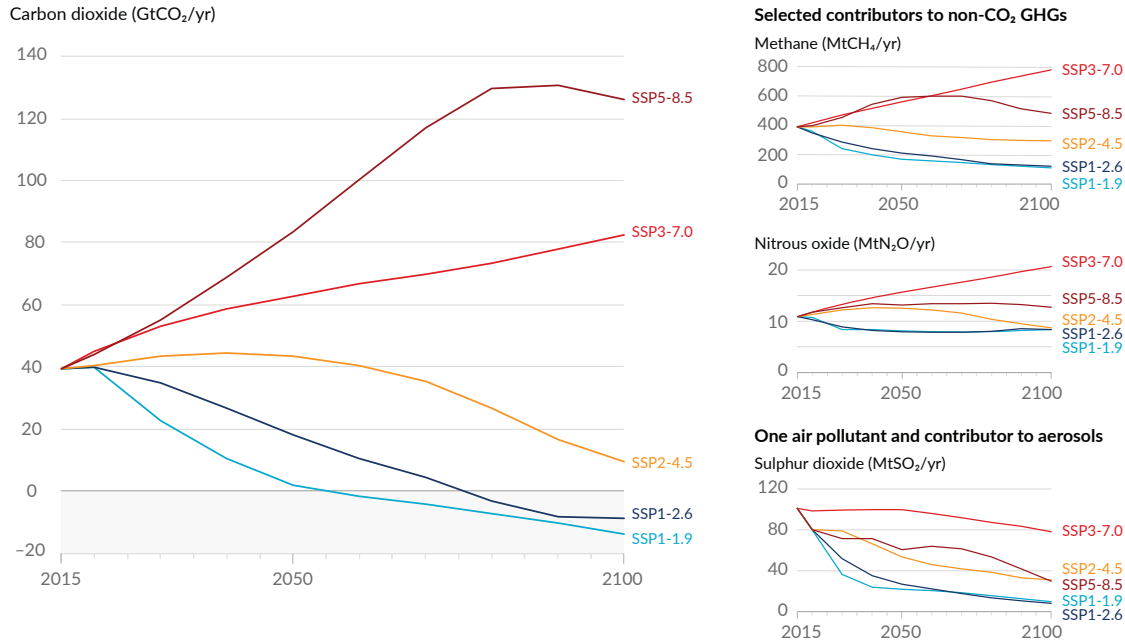
22 Throughout this Report, the five illustrative scenarios are referred to as SSPx-y, where ‘SSPx’ refers to the Shared Socio-economic Pathway or ‘SSP’ describing the socio-economic trends underlying the scenario, and ‘y’ refers to the approximate level of radiative forcing (in watts per square metre, or W m⁻²) resulting from the scenario in the year 2100. A detailed comparison to scenarios used in earlier IPCC reports is provided in Section TS.1.3, and Sections 1.6 and 4.6. The SSPs that underlie the specific forcing scenarios used to drive climate models are not assessed by WGI. Rather, the SSPx-y labelling ensures traceability to the underlying literature in which specific forcing pathways are used as input to the climate models. IPCC is neutral with regard to the assumptions underlying the SSPs, which do not cover all possible scenarios. Alternative scenarios may be considered or developed.

23 Net negative CO₂ emissions are reached when anthropogenic removals of CO₂ exceed anthropogenic emissions (Glossary).

Box SPM.1 (continued)

Future emissions cause future additional warming, with total warming dominated by past and future CO₂ emissions

(a) Future annual emissions of CO₂ (left) and of a subset of key non-CO₂ drivers (right), across five illustrative scenarios



(b) Contribution to global surface temperature increase from different emissions, with a dominant role of CO₂ emissions

Change in global surface temperature in 2081–2100 relative to 1850–1900 (°C)

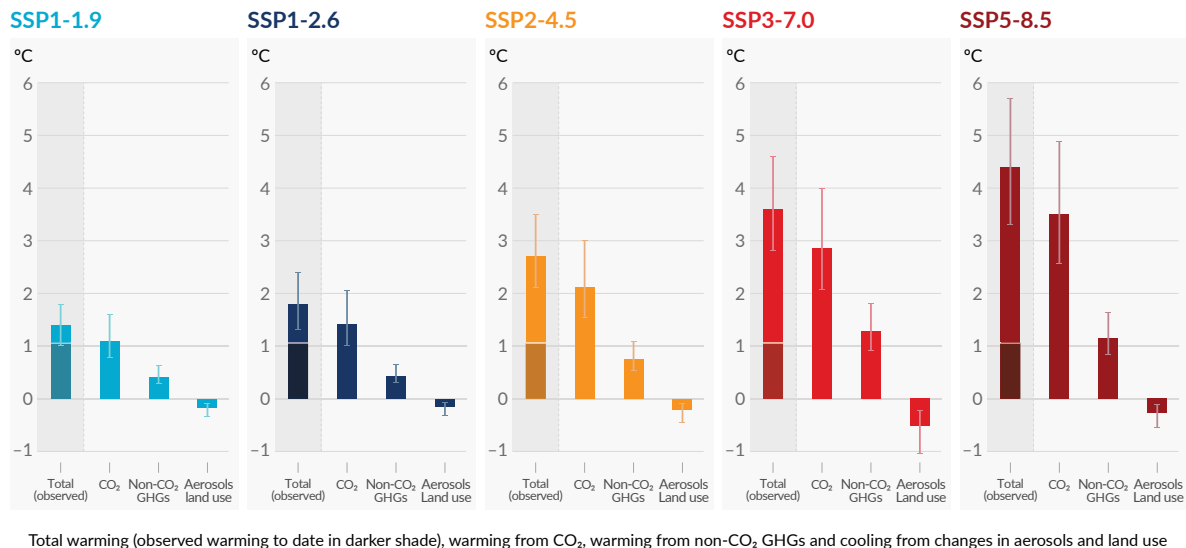


Figure SPM.4 | Future anthropogenic emissions of key drivers of climate change and warming contributions by groups of drivers for the five illustrative scenarios used in this report

The five scenarios are SSP1-1.9, SSP1-2.6, SSP2-4.5, SSP3-7.0 and SSP5-8.5.

Panel (a) Annual anthropogenic (human-caused) emissions over the 2015–2100 period. Shown are emissions trajectories for carbon dioxide (CO₂) from all sectors (GtCO₂/yr) (left graph) and for a subset of three key non-CO₂ drivers considered in the scenarios: methane (CH₄, MtCH₄/yr, top-right graph); nitrous oxide (N₂O, MtN₂O/yr, middle-right graph); and sulphur dioxide (SO₂, MtSO₂/yr, bottom-right graph), contributing to anthropogenic aerosols in panel (b).

Panel (b) Warming contributions by groups of anthropogenic drivers and by scenario are shown as the change in global surface temperature (°C) in 2081–2100 relative to 1850–1900, with indication of the observed warming to date. Bars and whiskers represent median values and the *very likely* range, respectively. Within each scenario bar plot, the bars represent: total global warming (°C; ‘total’ bar) (see Table SPM.1); warming contributions (°C) from changes in CO₂ (‘CO₂’ bar) and from non-CO₂ greenhouse gases (GHGs; ‘non-CO₂ GHGs’ bar: comprising well-mixed greenhouse gases and ozone); and net cooling from other anthropogenic drivers (‘aerosols and land use’ bar: anthropogenic aerosols, changes in reflectance due to land-use and irrigation changes, and contrails from aviation) (see Figure SPM.2, panel c, for the warming contributions to date for individual drivers). The best estimate for observed warming in 2010–2019 relative to 1850–1900 (see Figure SPM.2, panel a) is indicated in the darker column in the ‘total’ bar. Warming contributions in panel (b) are calculated as explained in Table SPM.1 for the total bar. For the other bars, the contribution by groups of drivers is calculated with a physical climate emulator of global surface temperature that relies on climate sensitivity and radiative forcing assessments. [Cross-Chapter Box 1.4; 4.6; Figure 4.35; 6.7; Figures 6.18, 6.22 and 6.24; 7.3; Cross-Chapter Box 7.1; Figure 7.7; Box TS.7; Figures TS.4 and TS.15]

B.1 Global surface temperature will continue to increase until at least mid-century under all emissions scenarios considered. Global warming of 1.5°C and 2°C will be exceeded during the 21st century unless deep reductions in CO₂ and other greenhouse gas emissions occur in the coming decades.
{2.3, Cross-Chapter Box 2.3, Cross-Chapter Box 2.4, 4.3, 4.4, 4.5} (Figure SPM.1, Figure SPM.4, Figure SPM.8, Table SPM.1, Box SPM.1)

- B.1.1** Compared to 1850–1900, global surface temperature averaged over 2081–2100 is *very likely* to be higher by 1.0°C to 1.8°C under the very low GHG emissions scenario considered (SSP1-1.9), by 2.1°C to 3.5°C in the intermediate GHG emissions scenario (SSP2-4.5) and by 3.3°C to 5.7°C under the very high GHG emissions scenario (SSP5-8.5).²⁴ The last time global surface temperature was sustained at or above 2.5°C higher than 1850–1900 was over 3 million years ago (*medium confidence*).
 {2.3, Cross-Chapter Box 2.4, 4.3, 4.5, Box TS.2, Box TS.4, Cross-Section Box TS.1} (Table SPM.1)

Table SPM.1 | Changes in global surface temperature, which are assessed based on multiple lines of evidence, for selected 20-year time periods and the five illustrative emissions scenarios considered. Temperature differences relative to the average global surface temperature of the period 1850–1900 are reported in °C. This includes the revised assessment of observed historical warming for the AR5 reference period 1986–2005, which in AR6 is higher by 0.08 [–0.01 to +0.12] °C than in AR5 (see footnote 10). Changes relative to the recent reference period 1995–2014 may be calculated approximately by subtracting 0.85°C, the best estimate of the observed warming from 1850–1900 to 1995–2014.
 {Cross-Chapter Box 2.3, 4.3, 4.4, Cross-Section Box TS.1}

Scenario	Near term, 2021–2040		Mid-term, 2041–2060		Long term, 2081–2100	
	Best estimate (°C)	<i>Very likely</i> range (°C)	Best estimate (°C)	<i>Very likely</i> range (°C)	Best estimate (°C)	<i>Very likely</i> range (°C)
SSP1-1.9	1.5	1.2 to 1.7	1.6	1.2 to 2.0	1.4	1.0 to 1.8
SSP1-2.6	1.5	1.2 to 1.8	1.7	1.3 to 2.2	1.8	1.3 to 2.4
SSP2-4.5	1.5	1.2 to 1.8	2.0	1.6 to 2.5	2.7	2.1 to 3.5
SSP3-7.0	1.5	1.2 to 1.8	2.1	1.7 to 2.6	3.6	2.8 to 4.6
SSP5-8.5	1.6	1.3 to 1.9	2.4	1.9 to 3.0	4.4	3.3 to 5.7

- B.1.2** Based on the assessment of multiple lines of evidence, global warming of 2°C, relative to 1850–1900, would be exceeded during the 21st century under the high and very high GHG emissions scenarios considered in this report (SSP3-7.0 and SSP5-8.5, respectively). Global warming of 2°C would *extremely likely* be exceeded in the intermediate GHG emissions scenario (SSP2-4.5). Under the very low and low GHG emissions scenarios, global warming of 2°C is *extremely unlikely* to be exceeded (SSP1-1.9) or *unlikely* to be exceeded (SSP1-2.6).²⁵ Crossing the 2°C global warming level in the mid-term period (2041–2060) is *very likely* to occur under the very high GHG emissions scenario (SSP5-8.5), *likely* to occur under the high GHG emissions scenario (SSP3-7.0), and *more likely than not* to occur in the intermediate GHG emissions scenario (SSP2-4.5).²⁶
 {4.3, Cross-Section Box TS.1} (Table SPM.1, Figure SPM.4, Box SPM.1)

²⁴ Changes in global surface temperature are reported as running 20-year averages, unless stated otherwise.

²⁵ SSP1-1.9 and SSP1-2.6 are scenarios that start in 2015 and have very low and low GHG emissions, respectively, and CO₂ emissions declining to net zero around or after 2050, followed by varying levels of net negative CO₂ emissions.

²⁶ Crossing is defined here as having the assessed global surface temperature change, averaged over a 20-year period, exceed a particular global warming level.

- B.1.3 Global warming of 1.5°C relative to 1850–1900 would be exceeded during the 21st century under the intermediate, high and very high GHG emissions scenarios considered in this report (SSP2-4.5, SSP3-7.0 and SSP5-8.5, respectively). Under the five illustrative scenarios, in the near term (2021–2040), the 1.5°C global warming level is *very likely* to be exceeded under the very high GHG emissions scenario (SSP5-8.5), *likely* to be exceeded under the intermediate and high GHG emissions scenarios (SSP2-4.5 and SSP3-7.0), *more likely than not* to be exceeded under the low GHG emissions scenario (SSP1-2.6) and *more likely than not* to be reached under the very low GHG emissions scenario (SSP1-1.9).²⁷ Furthermore, for the very low GHG emissions scenario (SSP1-1.9), it is *more likely than not* that global surface temperature would decline back to below 1.5°C toward the end of the 21st century, with a temporary overshoot of no more than 0.1°C above 1.5°C global warming.
{4.3, Cross-Section Box TS.1} (Table SPM.1, Figure SPM.4)
- B.1.4 Global surface temperature in any single year can vary above or below the long-term human-induced trend, due to substantial natural variability.²⁸ The occurrence of individual years with global surface temperature change above a certain level, for example 1.5°C or 2°C, relative to 1850–1900 does not imply that this global warming level has been reached.²⁹
{Cross-Chapter Box 2.3, 4.3, 4.4, Box 4.1, Cross-Section Box TS.1} (Table SPM.1, Figure SPM.1, Figure SPM.8)
- B.2 Many changes in the climate system become larger in direct relation to increasing global warming. They include increases in the frequency and intensity of hot extremes, marine heatwaves, heavy precipitation, and, in some regions, agricultural and ecological droughts; an increase in the proportion of intense tropical cyclones; and reductions in Arctic sea ice, snow cover and permafrost.**
{4.3, 4.5, 4.6, 7.4, 8.2, 8.4, Box 8.2, 9.3, 9.5, Box 9.2, 11.1, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4, 11.6, 11.7, 11.9, Cross-Chapter Box 11.1, 12.4, 12.5, Cross-Chapter Box 12.1, Atlas.4, Atlas.5, Atlas.6, Atlas.7, Atlas.8, Atlas.9, Atlas.10, Atlas.11} (Figure SPM.5, Figure SPM.6, Figure SPM.8)
- B.2.1 It is *virtually certain* that the land surface will continue to warm more than the ocean surface (*likely* 1.4 to 1.7 times more). It is *virtually certain* that the Arctic will continue to warm more than global surface temperature, with *high confidence* above two times the rate of global warming.
{2.3, 4.3, 4.5, 4.6, 7.4, 11.1, 11.3, 11.9, 12.4, 12.5, Cross-Chapter Box 12.1, Atlas.4, Atlas.5, Atlas.6, Atlas.7, Atlas.8, Atlas.9, Atlas.10, Atlas.11, Cross-Section Box TS.1, TS.2.6} (Figure SPM.5)
- B.2.2 With every additional increment of global warming, changes in extremes continue to become larger. For example, every additional 0.5°C of global warming causes clearly discernible increases in the intensity and frequency of hot extremes, including heatwaves (*very likely*), and heavy precipitation (*high confidence*), as well as agricultural and ecological droughts³⁰ in some regions (*high confidence*). Discernible changes in intensity and frequency of meteorological droughts, with more regions showing increases than decreases, are seen in some regions for every additional 0.5°C of global warming (*medium confidence*). Increases in frequency and intensity of hydrological droughts become larger with increasing global warming in some regions (*medium confidence*). There will be an increasing occurrence of some extreme events unprecedented in the observational record with additional global warming, even at 1.5°C of global warming. Projected percentage changes in frequency are larger for rarer events (*high confidence*).
{8.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4, 11.6, 11.9, Cross-Chapter Box 11.1, Cross-Chapter Box 12.1, TS.2.6} (Figure SPM.5, Figure SPM.6)
- B.2.3 Some mid-latitude and semi-arid regions, and the South American Monsoon region, are projected to see the highest increase in the temperature of the hottest days, at about 1.5 to 2 times the rate of global warming (*high confidence*). The Arctic is projected to experience the highest increase in the temperature of the coldest days, at about three times the rate of global warming (*high confidence*). With additional global warming, the frequency of marine heatwaves will continue to increase (*high confidence*), particularly in the tropical ocean and the Arctic (*medium confidence*).
{Box 9.2, 11.1, 11.3, 11.9, Cross-Chapter Box 11.1, Cross-Chapter Box 12.1, 12.4, TS.2.4, TS.2.6} (Figure SPM.6)

27 The AR6 assessment of when a given global warming level is first exceeded benefits from the consideration of the illustrative scenarios, the multiple lines of evidence entering the assessment of future global surface temperature response to radiative forcing, and the improved estimate of historical warming. The AR6 assessment is thus not directly comparable to the SR1.5 SPM, which reported *likely* reaching 1.5°C global warming between 2030 and 2052, from a simple linear extrapolation of warming rates of the recent past. When considering scenarios similar to SSP1-1.9 instead of linear extrapolation, the SR1.5 estimate of when 1.5°C global warming is first exceeded is close to the best estimate reported here.

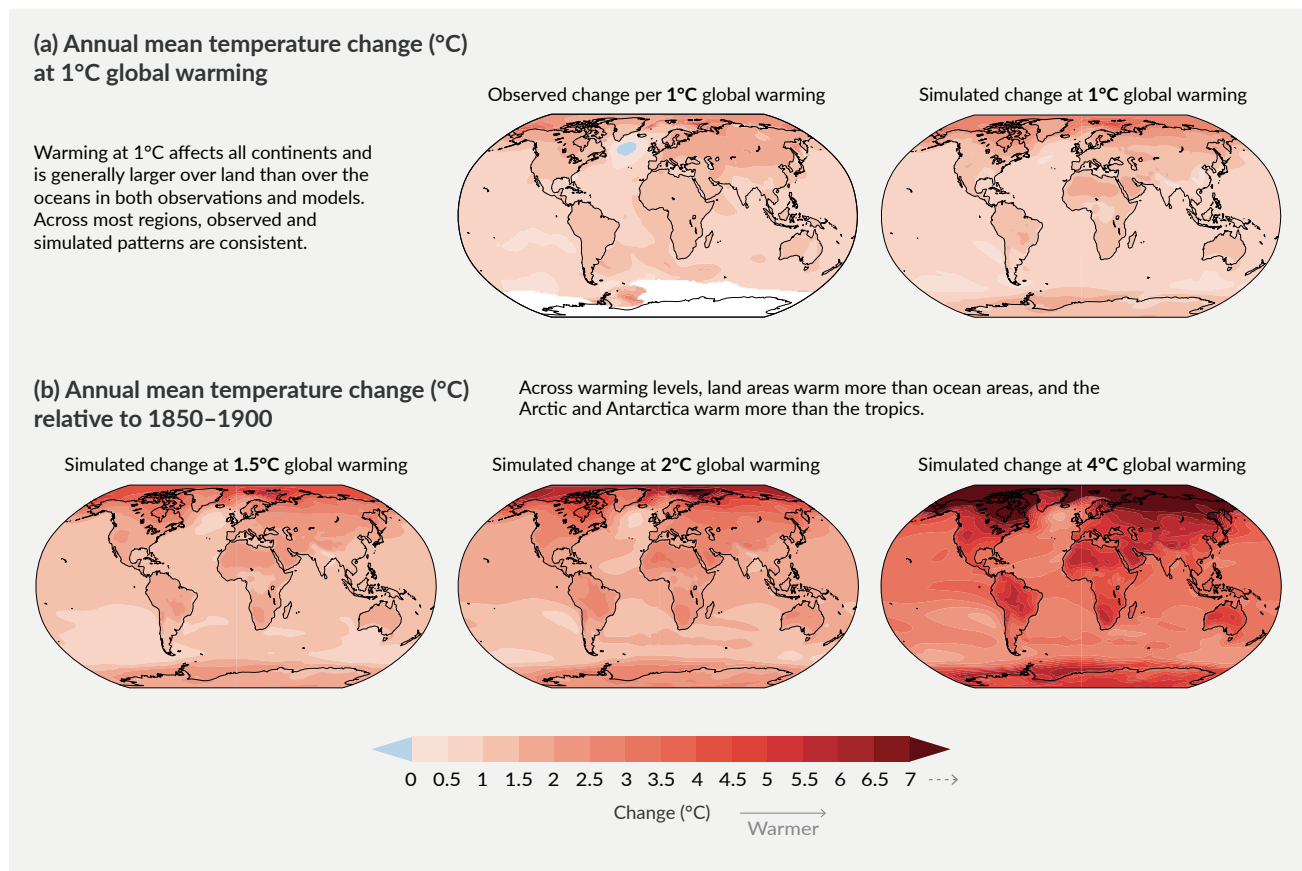
28 Natural variability refers to climatic fluctuations that occur without any human influence, that is, internal variability combined with the response to external natural factors such as volcanic eruptions, changes in solar activity and, on longer time scales, orbital effects and plate tectonics (Glossary).

29 The internal variability in any single year is estimated to be about $\pm 0.25^\circ\text{C}$ (5–95% range, *high confidence*).

30 Projected changes in agricultural and ecological droughts are primarily assessed based on total column soil moisture. See footnote 15 for definition and relation to precipitation and evapotranspiration.

- B.2.4 It is *very likely* that heavy precipitation events will intensify and become more frequent in most regions with additional global warming. At the global scale, extreme daily precipitation events are projected to intensify by about 7% for each 1°C of global warming (*high confidence*). The proportion of intense tropical cyclones (Category 4–5) and peak wind speeds of the most intense tropical cyclones are projected to increase at the global scale with increasing global warming (*high confidence*). {8.2, 11.4, 11.7, 11.9, Cross-Chapter Box 11.1, Box TS.6, TS.4.3.1} (Figure SPM.5, Figure SPM.6)
- B.2.5 Additional warming is projected to further amplify permafrost thawing and loss of seasonal snow cover, of land ice and of Arctic sea ice (*high confidence*). The Arctic is *likely* to be practically sea ice-free in September³¹ at least once before 2050 under the five illustrative scenarios considered in this report, with more frequent occurrences for higher warming levels. There is *low confidence* in the projected decrease of Antarctic sea ice. {4.3, 4.5, 7.4, 8.2, 8.4, Box 8.2, 9.3, 9.5, 12.4, Cross-Chapter Box 12.1, Atlas.5, Atlas.6, Atlas.8, Atlas.9, Atlas.11, TS.2.5} (Figure SPM.8)

With every increment of global warming, changes get larger in regional mean temperature, precipitation and soil moisture



31 Monthly average sea ice area of less than 1 million km², which is about 15% of the average September sea ice area observed in 1979–1988.

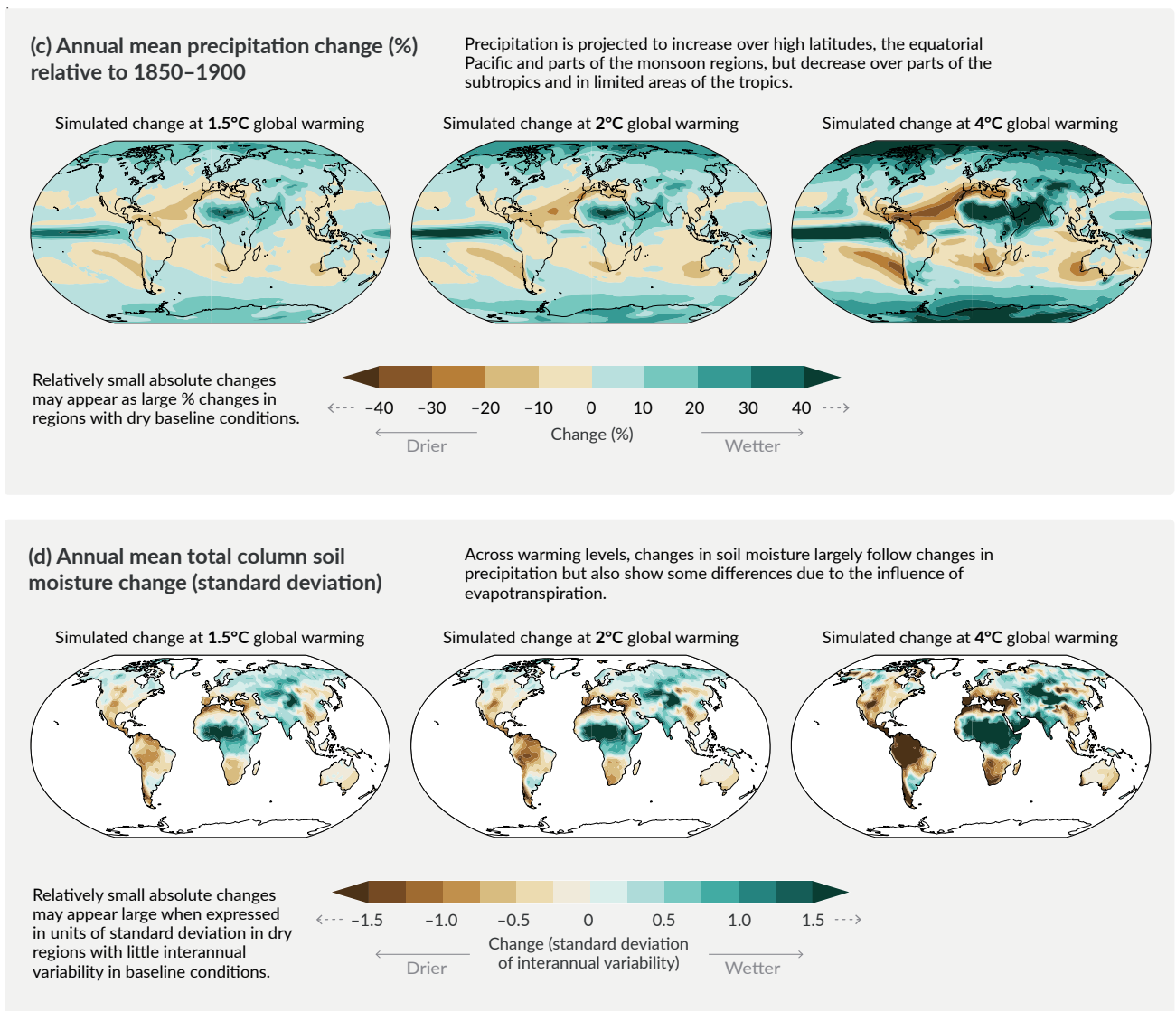


Figure SPM.5 | Changes in annual mean surface temperature, precipitation, and soil moisture

Panel (a) Comparison of observed and simulated annual mean surface temperature change. The **left map** shows the observed changes in annual mean surface temperature in the period 1850–2020 per °C of global warming (°C). The local (i.e., grid point) observed annual mean surface temperature changes are linearly regressed against the global surface temperature in the period 1850–2020. Observed temperature data are from Berkeley Earth, the dataset with the largest coverage and highest horizontal resolution. Linear regression is applied to all years for which data at the corresponding grid point is available. The regression method was used to take into account the complete observational time series and thereby reduce the role of internal variability at the grid point level. White indicates areas where time coverage was 100 years or less and thereby too short to calculate a reliable linear regression. The **right map** is based on model simulations and shows change in annual multi-model mean simulated temperatures at a global warming level of 1°C (20-year mean global surface temperature change relative to 1850–1900). The triangles at each end of the colour bar indicate out-of-bound values, that is, values above or below the given limits.

Panel (b) Simulated annual mean temperature change (°C), panel (c) precipitation change (%), and panel (d) total column soil moisture change (standard deviation of interannual variability) at global warming levels of 1.5°C, 2°C and 4°C (20-year mean global surface temperature change relative to 1850–1900). Simulated changes correspond to Coupled Model Intercomparison Project Phase 6 (CMIP6) multi-model mean change (median change for soil moisture) at the corresponding global warming level, that is, the same method as for the right map in panel (a).

In **panel (c)**, high positive percentage changes in dry regions may correspond to small absolute changes. In **panel (d)**, the unit is the standard deviation of interannual variability in soil moisture during 1850–1900. Standard deviation is a widely used metric in characterizing drought severity. A projected reduction in mean soil moisture by one standard deviation corresponds to soil moisture conditions typical of droughts that occurred about once every six years during 1850–1900. In panel (d), large changes in dry regions with little interannual variability in the baseline conditions can correspond to small absolute change. The triangles at each end of the colour bars indicate out-of-bound values, that is, values above or below the given limits. Results from all models reaching the corresponding warming level in any of the five illustrative scenarios (SSP1-1.9, SSP1-2.6, SSP2-4.5, SSP3-7.0 and SSP5-8.5) are averaged. Maps of annual mean temperature and precipitation changes at a global warming level of 3°C are available in Figure 4.31 and Figure 4.32 in Section 4.6. Corresponding maps of panels (b), (c) and (d), including hatching to indicate the level of model agreement at grid-cell level, are found in Figures 4.31, 4.32 and 11.19, respectively; as highlighted in Cross-Chapter Box Atlas.1, grid-cell level hatching is not informative for larger spatial scales (e.g., over AR6 reference regions) where the aggregated signals are less affected by small-scale variability, leading to an increase in robustness.

{Figure 1.14, 4.6.1, Cross-Chapter Box 11.1, Cross-Chapter Box Atlas.1, TS.1.3.2, Figures TS.3 and TS.5}

Projected changes in extremes are larger in frequency and intensity with every additional increment of global warming

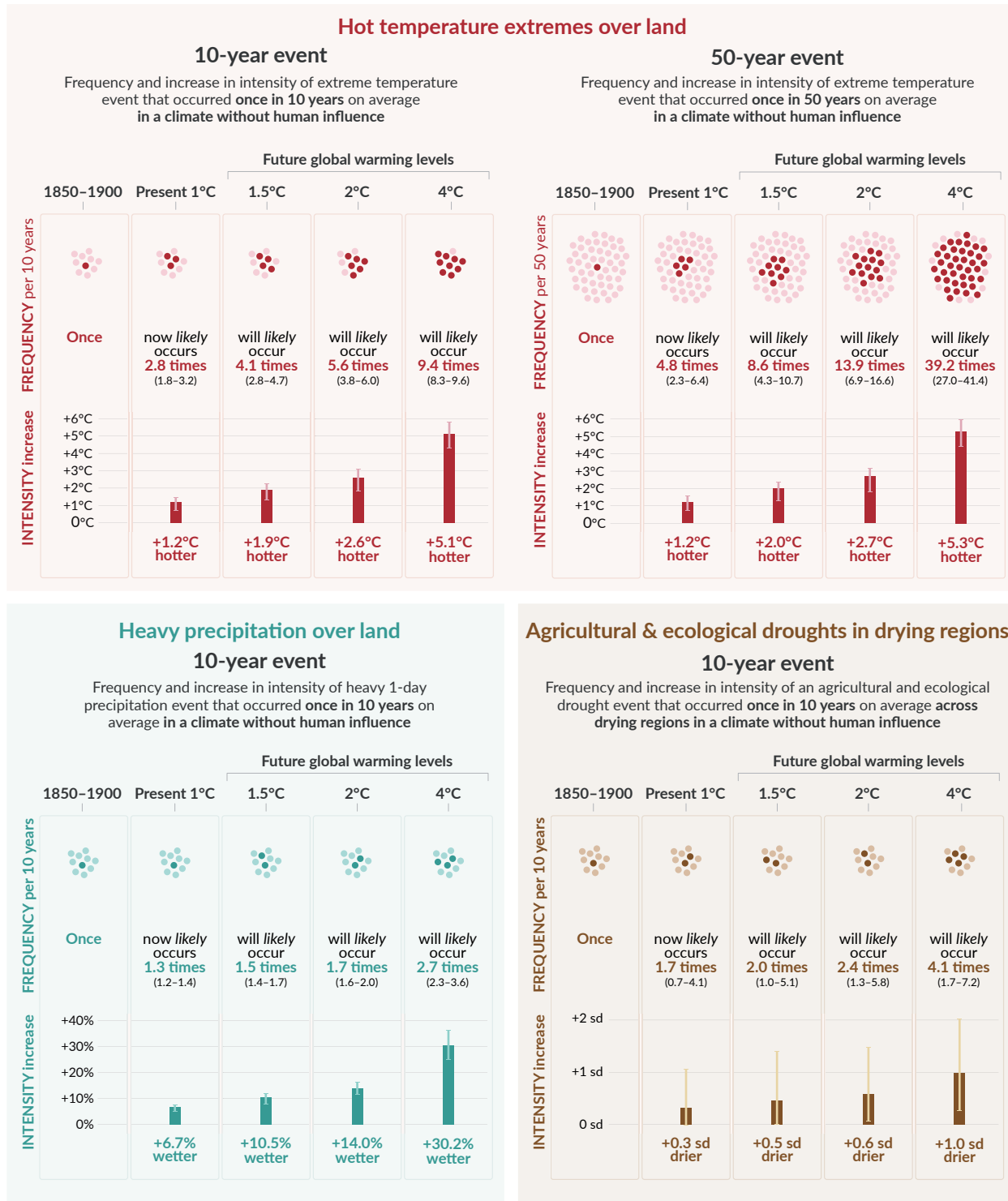


Figure SPM.6 | Projected changes in the intensity and frequency of hot temperature extremes over land, extreme precipitation over land, and agricultural and ecological droughts in drying regions

Projected changes are shown at global warming levels of 1°C, 1.5°C, 2°C, and 4°C and are relative to 1850–1900,⁹ representing a climate without human influence. The figure depicts frequencies and increases in intensity of 10- or 50-year extreme events from the base period (1850–1900) under different global warming levels.

Hot temperature extremes are defined as the daily maximum temperatures over land that were exceeded on average once in a decade (10-year event) or once in 50 years (50-year event) during the 1850–1900 reference period. **Extreme precipitation events** are defined as the daily precipitation amount over land that

was exceeded on average once in a decade during the 1850–1900 reference period. **Agricultural and ecological drought events** are defined as the annual average of total column soil moisture below the 10th percentile of the 1850–1900 base period. These extremes are defined on model grid box scale. For hot temperature extremes and extreme precipitation, results are shown for the global land. For agricultural and ecological drought, results are shown for drying regions only, which correspond to the AR6 regions in which there is at least *medium confidence* in a projected increase in agricultural and ecological droughts at the 2°C warming level compared to the 1850–1900 base period in the Coupled Model Intercomparison Project Phase 6 (CMIP6). These regions include Western North America, Central North America, Northern Central America, Southern Central America, Caribbean, Northern South America, North-Eastern South America, South American Monsoon, South-Western South America, Southern South America, Western and Central Europe, Mediterranean, West Southern Africa, East Southern Africa, Madagascar, Eastern Australia, and Southern Australia (Caribbean is not included in the calculation of the figure because of the too-small number of full land grid cells). The non-drying regions do not show an overall increase or decrease in drought severity. Projections of changes in agricultural and ecological droughts in the CMIP Phase 5 (CMIP5) multi-model ensemble differ from those in CMIP6 in some regions, including in parts of Africa and Asia. Assessments of projected changes in meteorological and hydrological droughts are provided in Chapter 11.

In the **'frequency' section**, each year is represented by a dot. The dark dots indicate years in which the extreme threshold is exceeded, while light dots are years when the threshold is not exceeded. Values correspond to the medians (in bold) and their respective 5–95% range based on the multi-model ensemble from simulations of CMIP6 under different Shared Socio-economic Pathway scenarios. For consistency, the number of dark dots is based on the rounded-up median. In the **'intensity' section**, medians and their 5–95% range, also based on the multi-model ensemble from simulations of CMIP6, are displayed as dark and light bars, respectively. Changes in the intensity of hot temperature extremes and extreme precipitation are expressed as degree Celsius and percentage. As for agricultural and ecological drought, intensity changes are expressed as fractions of standard deviation of annual soil moisture.

{11.1; 11.3; 11.4; 11.6; 11.9; Figures 11.12, 11.15, 11.6, 11.7, and 11.18}

B.3 Continued global warming is projected to further intensify the global water cycle, including its variability, global monsoon precipitation and the severity of wet and dry events.

{4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 4.6, 8.2, 8.3, 8.4, 8.5, Box 8.2, 11.4, 11.6, 11.9, 12.4, Atlas.3} (Figure SPM.5, Figure SPM.6)

B.3.1 There is strengthened evidence since AR5 that the global water cycle will continue to intensify as global temperatures rise (*high confidence*), with precipitation and surface water flows projected to become more variable over most land regions within seasons (*high confidence*) and from year to year (*medium confidence*). The average annual global land precipitation is projected to increase by 0–5% under the very low GHG emissions scenario (SSP1-1.9), 1.5–8% for the intermediate GHG emissions scenario (SSP2-4.5) and 1–13% under the very high GHG emissions scenario (SSP5-8.5) by 2081–2100 relative to 1995–2014 (*likely* ranges). Precipitation is projected to increase over high latitudes, the equatorial Pacific and parts of the monsoon regions, but decrease over parts of the subtropics and limited areas in the tropics in SSP2-4.5, SSP3-7.0 and SSP5-8.5 (*very likely*). The portion of the global land experiencing detectable increases or decreases in seasonal mean precipitation is projected to increase (*medium confidence*). There is *high confidence* in an earlier onset of spring snowmelt, with higher peak flows at the expense of summer flows in snow-dominated regions globally.

{4.3, 4.5, 4.6, 8.2, 8.4, Atlas.3, TS.2.6, TS.4.3, Box TS.6} (Figure SPM.5)

B.3.2 A warmer climate will intensify very wet and very dry weather and climate events and seasons, with implications for flooding or drought (*high confidence*), but the location and frequency of these events depend on projected changes in regional atmospheric circulation, including monsoons and mid-latitude storm tracks. It is *very likely* that rainfall variability related to the El Niño–Southern Oscillation is projected to be amplified by the second half of the 21st century in the SSP2-4.5, SSP3-7.0 and SSP5-8.5 scenarios.

{4.3, 4.5, 4.6, 8.2, 8.4, 8.5, 11.4, 11.6, 11.9, 12.4, TS.2.6, TS.4.2, Box TS.6} (Figure SPM.5, Figure SPM.6)

B.3.3 Monsoon precipitation is projected to increase in the mid- to long term at the global scale, particularly over South and South East Asia, East Asia and West Africa apart from the far west Sahel (*high confidence*). The monsoon season is projected to have a delayed onset over North and South America and West Africa (*high confidence*) and a delayed retreat over West Africa (*medium confidence*).

{4.4, 4.5, 8.2, 8.3, 8.4, Box 8.2, Box TS.13}

B.3.4 A projected southward shift and intensification of Southern Hemisphere summer mid-latitude storm tracks and associated precipitation is *likely* in the long term under high GHG emissions scenarios (SSP3-7.0, SSP5-8.5), but in the near term the effect of stratospheric ozone recovery counteracts these changes (*high confidence*). There is *medium confidence* in a continued poleward shift of storms and their precipitation in the North Pacific, while there is *low confidence* in projected changes in the North Atlantic storm tracks.

{4.4, 4.5, 8.4, TS.2.3, TS.4.2}

B.4 Under scenarios with increasing CO₂ emissions, the ocean and land carbon sinks are projected to be less effective at slowing the accumulation of CO₂ in the atmosphere.

{4.3, 5.2, 5.4, 5.5, 5.6} (Figure SPM.7)

- B.4.1 While natural land and ocean carbon sinks are projected to take up, in absolute terms, a progressively larger amount of CO₂ under higher compared to lower CO₂ emissions scenarios, they become less effective, that is, the proportion of emissions taken up by land and ocean decrease with increasing cumulative CO₂ emissions. This is projected to result in a higher proportion of emitted CO₂ remaining in the atmosphere (*high confidence*). {5.2, 5.4, Box TS.5} (Figure SPM.7)
- B.4.2 Based on model projections, under the intermediate GHG emissions scenario that stabilizes atmospheric CO₂ concentrations this century (SSP2-4.5), the rates of CO₂ taken up by the land and ocean are projected to decrease in the second half of the 21st century (*high confidence*). Under the very low and low GHG emissions scenarios (SSP1-1.9, SSP1-2.6), where CO₂ concentrations peak and decline during the 21st century, the land and ocean begin to take up less carbon in response to declining atmospheric CO₂ concentrations (*high confidence*) and turn into a weak net source by 2100 under SSP1-1.9 (*medium confidence*). It is *very unlikely* that the combined global land and ocean sink will turn into a source by 2100 under scenarios without net negative emissions (SSP2-4.5, SSP3-7.0, SSP5-8.5).³² {4.3, 5.4, 5.5, 5.6, Box TS.5, TS.3.3}
- B.4.3 The magnitude of feedbacks between climate change and the carbon cycle becomes larger but also more uncertain in high CO₂ emissions scenarios (*very high confidence*). However, climate model projections show that the uncertainties in atmospheric CO₂ concentrations by 2100 are dominated by the differences between emissions scenarios (*high confidence*). Additional ecosystem responses to warming not yet fully included in climate models, such as CO₂ and CH₄ fluxes from wetlands, permafrost thaw and wildfires, would further increase concentrations of these gases in the atmosphere (*high confidence*). {5.4, Box TS.5, TS.3.2}

The proportion of CO₂ emissions taken up by land and ocean carbon sinks is smaller in scenarios with higher cumulative CO₂ emissions

Total cumulative CO₂ emissions **taken up by land and ocean** (colours) and remaining in the atmosphere (grey) under the five illustrative scenarios from 1850 to 2100

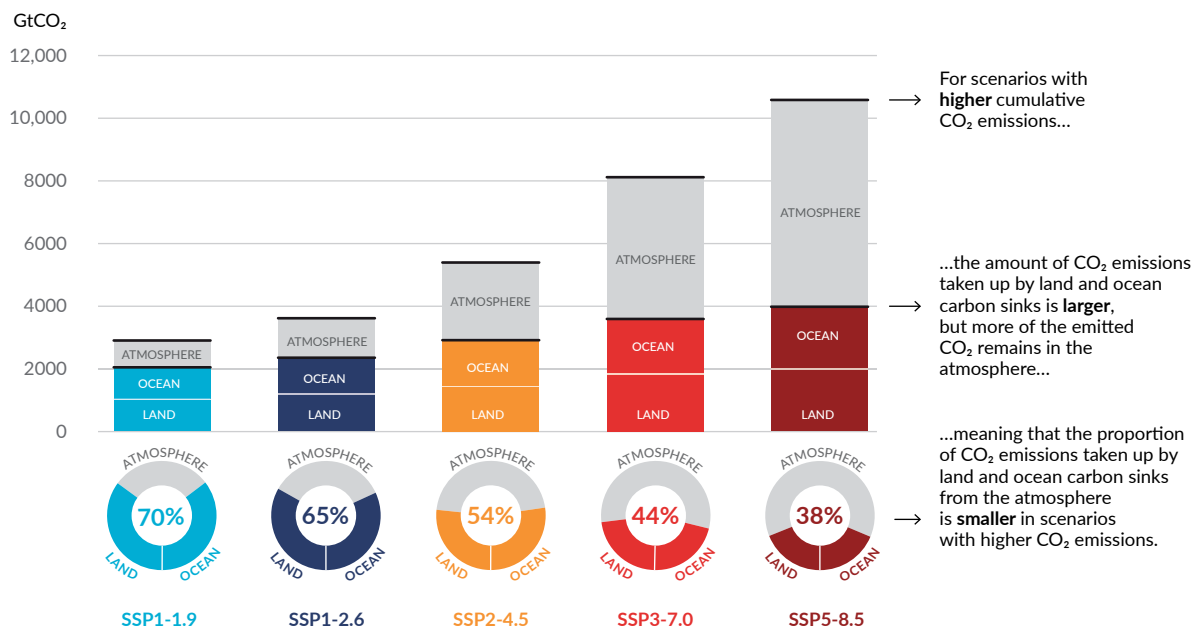


Figure SPM.7 | Cumulative anthropogenic CO₂ emissions taken up by land and ocean sinks by 2100 under the five illustrative scenarios

The cumulative anthropogenic (human-caused) carbon dioxide (CO₂) emissions taken up by the land and ocean sinks under the five illustrative scenarios (SSP1-1.9, SSP1-2.6, SSP2-4.5, SSP3-7.0 and SSP5-8.5) are simulated from 1850 to 2100 by Coupled Model Intercomparison Project Phase 6 (CMIP6) climate models in the concentration-driven simulations. Land and ocean carbon sinks respond to past, current and future emissions; therefore, cumulative sinks from 1850 to 2100 are presented here. During the historical period (1850–2019) the observed land and ocean sink took up 1430 GtCO₂ (59% of the emissions).

³² These projected adjustments of carbon sinks to stabilization or decline of atmospheric CO₂ are accounted for in calculations of remaining carbon budgets.

The bar chart illustrates the projected amount of cumulative anthropogenic CO₂ emissions (GtCO₂) between 1850 and 2100 remaining in the atmosphere (grey part) and taken up by the land and ocean (coloured part) in the year 2100. **The doughnut chart** illustrates the proportion of the cumulative anthropogenic CO₂ emissions taken up by the land and ocean sinks and remaining in the atmosphere in the year 2100. Values in % indicate the proportion of the cumulative anthropogenic CO₂ emissions taken up by the combined land and ocean sinks in the year 2100. The overall anthropogenic carbon emissions are calculated by adding the net global land-use emissions from the CMIP6 scenario database to the other sectoral emissions calculated from climate model runs with prescribed CO₂ concentrations.³³ Land and ocean CO₂ uptake since 1850 is calculated from the net biome productivity on land, corrected for CO₂ losses due to land-use change by adding the land-use change emissions, and net ocean CO₂ flux.

{5.2.1; Table 5.1; 5.4.5; Figure 5.25; Box TS.5; Box TS.5, Figure 1}

SPM

B.5 Many changes due to past and future greenhouse gas emissions are irreversible for centuries to millennia, especially changes in the ocean, ice sheets and global sea level.
{2.3, Cross-Chapter Box 2.4, 4.3, 4.5, 4.7, 5.3, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6, Box 9.4} (Figure SPM.8)

B.5.1 Past GHG emissions since 1750 have committed the global ocean to future warming (*high confidence*). Over the rest of the 21st century, *likely* ocean warming ranges from 2–4 (SSP1-2.6) to 4–8 times (SSP5-8.5) the 1971–2018 change. Based on multiple lines of evidence, upper ocean stratification (*virtually certain*), ocean acidification (*virtually certain*) and ocean deoxygenation (*high confidence*) will continue to increase in the 21st century, at rates dependent on future emissions. Changes are irreversible on centennial to millennial time scales in global ocean temperature (*very high confidence*), deep-ocean acidification (*very high confidence*) and deoxygenation (*medium confidence*).
 {4.3, 4.5, 4.7, 5.3, 9.2, TS.2.4} (Figure SPM.8)

B.5.2 Mountain and polar glaciers are committed to continue melting for decades or centuries (*very high confidence*). Loss of permafrost carbon following permafrost thaw is irreversible at centennial time scales (*high confidence*). Continued ice loss over the 21st century is *virtually certain* for the Greenland Ice Sheet and *likely* for the Antarctic Ice Sheet. There is *high confidence* that total ice loss from the Greenland Ice Sheet will increase with cumulative emissions. There is *limited evidence* for low-likelihood, high-impact outcomes (resulting from ice-sheet instability processes characterized by deep uncertainty and in some cases involving tipping points) that would strongly increase ice loss from the Antarctic Ice Sheet for centuries under high GHG emissions scenarios.³⁴
 {4.3, 4.7, 5.4, 9.4, 9.5, Box 9.4, Box TS.1, TS.2.5}

B.5.3 It is *virtually certain* that global mean sea level will continue to rise over the 21st century. Relative to 1995–2014, the *likely* global mean sea level rise by 2100 is 0.28–0.55 m under the very low GHG emissions scenario (SSP1-1.9); 0.32–0.62 m under the low GHG emissions scenario (SSP1-2.6); 0.44–0.76 m under the intermediate GHG emissions scenario (SSP2-4.5); and 0.63–1.01 m under the very high GHG emissions scenario (SSP5-8.5); and by 2150 is 0.37–0.86 m under the very low scenario (SSP1-1.9); 0.46–0.99 m under the low scenario (SSP1-2.6); 0.66–1.33 m under the intermediate scenario (SSP2-4.5); and 0.98–1.88 m under the very high scenario (SSP5-8.5) (*medium confidence*).³⁵ Global mean sea level rise above the *likely* range – approaching 2 m by 2100 and 5 m by 2150 under a very high GHG emissions scenario (SSP5-8.5) (*low confidence*) – cannot be ruled out due to deep uncertainty in ice-sheet processes.
 {4.3, 9.6, Box 9.4, Box TS.4} (Figure SPM.8)

B.5.4 In the longer term, sea level is committed to rise for centuries to millennia due to continuing deep-ocean warming and ice-sheet melt and will remain elevated for thousands of years (*high confidence*). Over the next 2000 years, global mean sea level will rise by about 2 to 3 m if warming is limited to 1.5°C, 2 to 6 m if limited to 2°C and 19 to 22 m with 5°C of warming, and it will continue to rise over subsequent millennia (*low confidence*). Projections of multi-millennial global mean sea level rise are consistent with reconstructed levels during past warm climate periods: *likely* 5–10 m higher than today around 125,000 years ago, when global temperatures were *very likely* 0.5°C–1.5°C higher than 1850–1900; and *very likely* 5–25 m higher roughly 3 million years ago, when global temperatures were 2.5°C–4°C higher (*medium confidence*).
 {2.3, Cross-Chapter Box 2.4, 9.6, Box TS.2, Box TS.4, Box TS.9}

33 The other sectoral emissions are calculated as the residual of the net land and ocean CO₂ uptake and the prescribed atmospheric CO₂ concentration changes in the CMIP6 simulations. These calculated emissions are net emissions and do not separate gross anthropogenic emissions from removals, which are included implicitly.

34 Low-likelihood, high-impact outcomes are those whose probability of occurrence is low or not well known (as in the context of deep uncertainty) but whose potential impacts on society and ecosystems could be high. A tipping point is a critical threshold beyond which a system reorganizes, often abruptly and/or irreversibly. (Glossary) {1.4, Cross-Chapter Box 1.3, 4.7}

35 To compare to the 1986–2005 baseline period used in AR5 and SROCC, add 0.03 m to the global mean sea level rise estimates. To compare to the 1900 baseline period used in Figure SPM.8, add 0.16 m.

Human activities affect all the major climate system components, with some responding over decades and others over centuries

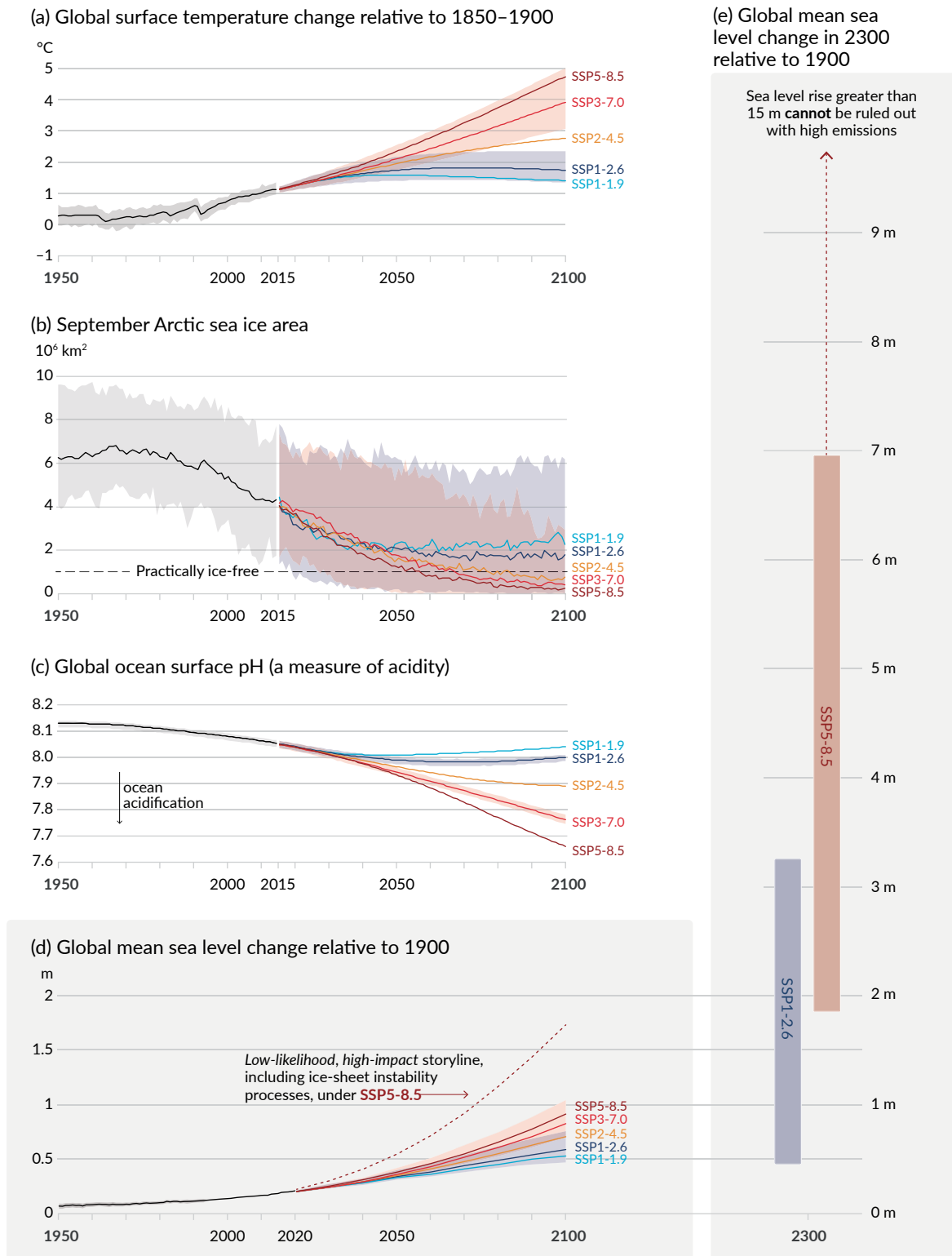


Figure SPM.8 | Selected indicators of global climate change under the five illustrative scenarios used in this Report

The projections for each of the five scenarios are shown in colour. Shades represent uncertainty ranges – more detail is provided for each panel below. The black curves represent the historical simulations (panels a, b, c) or the observations (panel d). Historical values are included in all graphs to provide context for the projected future changes.

Panel (a) Global surface temperature changes in °C relative to 1850–1900. These changes were obtained by combining Coupled Model Intercomparison Project Phase 6 (CMIP6) model simulations with observational constraints based on past simulated warming, as well as an updated assessment of equilibrium climate sensitivity (see Box SPM.1). Changes relative to 1850–1900 based on 20-year averaging periods are calculated by adding 0.85°C (the observed global surface temperature increase from 1850–1900 to 1995–2014) to simulated changes relative to 1995–2014. *Very likely* ranges are shown for SSP1-2.6 and SSP3-7.0.

Panel (b) September Arctic sea ice area in 10⁶ km² based on CMIP6 model simulations. *Very likely* ranges are shown for SSP1-2.6 and SSP3-7.0. The Arctic is projected to be practically ice-free near mid-century under intermediate and high GHG emissions scenarios.

Panel (c) Global ocean surface pH (a measure of acidity) based on CMIP6 model simulations. *Very likely* ranges are shown for SSP1-2.6 and SSP3-7.0.

Panel (d) Global mean sea level change in metres, relative to 1900. The historical changes are observed (from tide gauges before 1992 and altimeters afterwards), and the future changes are assessed consistently with observational constraints based on emulation of CMIP, ice-sheet, and glacier models. *Likely* ranges are shown for SSP1-2.6 and SSP3-7.0. Only *likely* ranges are assessed for sea level changes due to difficulties in estimating the distribution of deeply uncertain processes. The dashed curve indicates the potential impact of these deeply uncertain processes. It shows the 83rd percentile of SSP5-8.5 projections that include low-likelihood, high-impact ice-sheet processes that cannot be ruled out; because of *low confidence* in projections of these processes, this curve does not constitute part of a *likely* range. Changes relative to 1900 are calculated by adding 0.158 m (observed global mean sea level rise from 1900 to 1995–2014) to simulated and observed changes relative to 1995–2014.

Panel (e) Global mean sea level change at 2300 in metres relative to 1900. Only SSP1-2.6 and SSP5-8.5 are projected at 2300, as simulations that extend beyond 2100 for the other scenarios are too few for robust results. The 17th–83rd percentile ranges are shaded. The dashed arrow illustrates the 83rd percentile of SSP5-8.5 projections that include low-likelihood, high-impact ice-sheet processes that cannot be ruled out.

Panels (b) and (c) are based on single simulations from each model, and so include a component of internal variability. Panels (a), (d) and (e) are based on long-term averages, and hence the contributions from internal variability are small.

{4.3; Figures 4.2, 4.8, and 4.11; 9.6; Figure 9.27; Figures TS.8 and TS.11; Box TS.4, Figure 1}

C. Climate Information for Risk Assessment and Regional Adaptation

Physical climate information addresses how the climate system responds to the interplay between human influence, natural drivers and internal variability. Knowledge of the climate response and the range of possible outcomes, including low-likelihood, high impact outcomes, informs climate services, the assessment of climate-related risks, and adaptation planning. Physical climate information at global, regional and local scales is developed from multiple lines of evidence, including observational products, climate model outputs and tailored diagnostics.

C.1 Natural drivers and internal variability will modulate human-caused changes, especially at regional scales and in the near term, with little effect on centennial global warming. These modulations are important to consider in planning for the full range of possible changes.

{1.4, 2.2, 3.3, Cross-Chapter Box 3.1, 4.4, 4.6, Cross-Chapter Box 4.1, Box 7.2, 8.3, 8.5, 9.2, 10.3, 10.4, 10.6, 11.3, 12.5, Atlas.4, Atlas.5, Atlas.8, Atlas.9, Atlas.10, Atlas.11, Cross-Chapter Box Atlas.2}

- C.1.1 The historical global surface temperature record highlights that decadal variability has both enhanced and masked underlying human-caused long-term changes, and this variability will continue into the future (*very high confidence*). For example, internal decadal variability and variations in solar and volcanic drivers partially masked human-caused surface global warming during 1998–2012, with pronounced regional and seasonal signatures (*high confidence*). Nonetheless, the heating of the climate system continued during this period, as reflected in both the continued warming of the global ocean (*very high confidence*) and in the continued rise of hot extremes over land (*medium confidence*).
{1.4, 3.3, Cross-Chapter Box 3.1, 4.4, Box 7.2, 9.2, 11.3, Cross-Section Box TS.1} (Figure SPM.1)

- C.1.2 Projected human-caused changes in mean climate and climatic impact-drivers (CIDs),³⁶ including extremes, will be either amplified or attenuated by internal variability (*high confidence*).³⁷ Near-term cooling at any particular location with respect to present climate could occur and would be consistent with the global surface temperature increase due to human influence (*high confidence*).
{1.4, 4.4, 4.6, 10.4, 11.3, 12.5, Atlas.5, Atlas.10, Atlas.11, TS.4.2}

36 Climatic impact-drivers (CIDs) are physical climate system conditions (e.g., means, events, extremes) that affect an element of society or ecosystems. Depending on system tolerance, CIDs and their changes can be detrimental, beneficial, neutral, or a mixture of each across interacting system elements and regions (Glossary). CID types include heat and cold, wet and dry, wind, snow and ice, coastal and open ocean.

37 The main internal variability phenomena include El Niño–Southern Oscillation, Pacific Decadal Variability and Atlantic Multi-decadal Variability through their regional influence.

- C.1.3 Internal variability has largely been responsible for the amplification and attenuation of the observed human-caused decadal-to-multi-decadal mean precipitation changes in many land regions (*high confidence*). At global and regional scales, near-term changes in monsoons will be dominated by the effects of internal variability (*medium confidence*). In addition to the influence of internal variability, near-term projected changes in precipitation at global and regional scales are uncertain because of model uncertainty and uncertainty in forcings from natural and anthropogenic aerosols (*medium confidence*).
{1.4, 4.4, 8.3, 8.5, 10.3, 10.4, 10.5, 10.6, Atlas.4, Atlas.8, Atlas.9, Atlas.10, Atlas.11, Cross-Chapter Box Atlas.2, TS.4.2, Box TS.6, Box TS.13}
- C.1.4 Based on paleoclimate and historical evidence, it is *likely* that at least one large explosive volcanic eruption would occur during the 21st century.³⁸ Such an eruption would reduce global surface temperature and precipitation, especially over land, for one to three years, alter the global monsoon circulation, modify extreme precipitation and change many CIDs (*medium confidence*). If such an eruption occurs, this would therefore temporarily and partially mask human-caused climate change.
{2.2, 4.4, Cross-Chapter Box 4.1, 8.5, TS.2.1}
- C.2 With further global warming, every region is projected to increasingly experience concurrent and multiple changes in climatic impact-drivers. Changes in several climatic impact-drivers would be more widespread at 2°C compared to 1.5°C global warming and even more widespread and/or pronounced for higher warming levels.**
{8.2, 9.3, 9.5, 9.6, Box 10.3, 11.3, 11.4, 11.5, 11.6, 11.7, 11.9, Box 11.3, Box 11.4, Cross-Chapter Box 11.1, 12.2, 12.3, 12.4, 12.5, Cross-Chapter Box 12.1, Atlas.4, Atlas.5, Atlas.6, Atlas.7, Atlas.8, Atlas.9, Atlas.10, Atlas.11} (Table SPM.1, Figure SPM.9)
- C.2.1 All regions³⁹ are projected to experience further increases in hot climatic impact-drivers (CIDs) and decreases in cold CIDs (*high confidence*). Further decreases are projected in permafrost; snow, glaciers and ice sheets; and lake and Arctic sea ice (*medium to high confidence*).⁴⁰ These changes would be larger at 2°C global warming or above than at 1.5°C (*high confidence*). For example, extreme heat thresholds relevant to agriculture and health are projected to be exceeded more frequently at higher global warming levels (*high confidence*).
{9.3, 9.5, 11.3, 11.9, Cross-Chapter Box 11.1, 12.3, 12.4, 12.5, Cross-Chapter Box 12.1, Atlas.4, Atlas.5, Atlas.6, Atlas.7, Atlas.8, Atlas.9, Atlas.10, Atlas.11, TS.4.3} (Table SPM.1, Figure SPM.9)
- C.2.2 At 1.5°C global warming, heavy precipitation and associated flooding are projected to intensify and be more frequent in most regions in Africa and Asia (*high confidence*), North America (*medium to high confidence*)⁴⁰ and Europe (*medium confidence*). Also, more frequent and/or severe agricultural and ecological droughts are projected in a few regions in all inhabited continents except Asia compared to 1850–1900 (*medium confidence*); increases in meteorological droughts are also projected in a few regions (*medium confidence*). A small number of regions are projected to experience increases or decreases in mean precipitation (*medium confidence*).
{11.4, 11.5, 11.6, 11.9, Atlas.4, Atlas.5, Atlas.7, Atlas.8, Atlas.9, Atlas.10, Atlas.11, TS.4.3} (Table SPM.1)
- C.2.3 At 2°C global warming and above, the level of confidence in and the magnitude of the change in droughts and heavy and mean precipitation increase compared to those at 1.5°C. Heavy precipitation and associated flooding events are projected to become more intense and frequent in the Pacific Islands and across many regions of North America and Europe (*medium to high confidence*).⁴⁰ These changes are also seen in some regions in Australasia and Central and South America (*medium confidence*). Several regions in Africa, South America and Europe are projected to experience an increase in frequency and/or severity of agricultural and ecological droughts with *medium to high confidence*;⁴⁰ increases are also projected in Australasia, Central and North America, and the Caribbean with *medium confidence*. A small number of regions in Africa, Australasia, Europe and North America are also projected to be affected by increases in hydrological droughts, and several regions are projected to be affected by increases or decreases in meteorological droughts, with more regions displaying an increase (*medium confidence*). Mean precipitation is projected to increase in all polar, northern European and northern North American regions, most Asian regions and two regions of South America (*high confidence*).
{11.4, 11.6, 11.9, Cross-Chapter Box 11.1, 12.4, 12.5, Cross-Chapter Box 12.1, Atlas.5, Atlas.7, Atlas.8, Atlas.9, Atlas.11, TS.4.3} (Table SPM.1, Figure SPM.5, Figure SPM.6, Figure SPM.9)

38 Based on 2500 year reconstructions, eruptions more negative than -1 W m^{-2} occur on average twice per century.

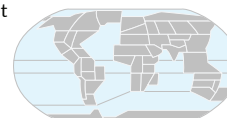
39 Regions here refer to the AR6 WGI reference regions used in this Report to summarize information in sub-continental and oceanic regions. Changes are compared to averages over the last 20–40 years unless otherwise specified. {1.4, 12.4, Atlas.1}.

40 The specific level of confidence or likelihood depends on the region considered. Details can be found in the Technical Summary and the underlying Report.

- C.2.4 More CIDs across more regions are projected to change at 2°C and above compared to 1.5°C global warming (*high confidence*). Region-specific changes include intensification of tropical cyclones and/or extratropical storms (*medium confidence*), increases in river floods (*medium to high confidence*),⁴⁰ reductions in mean precipitation and increases in aridity (*medium to high confidence*),⁴⁰ and increases in fire weather (*medium to high confidence*).⁴⁰ There is *low confidence* in most regions in potential future changes in other CIDs, such as hail, ice storms, severe storms, dust storms, heavy snowfall and landslides.
{11.7, 11.9, Cross-Chapter Box 11.1, 12.4, 12.5, Cross-Chapter Box 12.1, Atlas.4, Atlas.6, Atlas.7, Atlas.8, Atlas.10, TS.4.3.1, TS.4.3.2, TS.5} (Table SPM.1, Figure SPM.9)
- C.2.5 It is *very likely to virtually certain*⁴⁰ that regional mean relative sea level rise will continue throughout the 21st century, except in a few regions with substantial geologic land uplift rates. Approximately two-thirds of the global coastline has a projected regional relative sea level rise within $\pm 20\%$ of the global mean increase (*medium confidence*). Due to relative sea level rise, extreme sea level events that occurred once per century in the recent past are projected to occur at least annually at more than half of all tide gauge locations by 2100 (*high confidence*). Relative sea level rise contributes to increases in the frequency and severity of coastal flooding in low-lying areas and to coastal erosion along most sandy coasts (*high confidence*).
{9.6, 12.4, 12.5, Cross-Chapter Box 12.1, Box TS.4, TS.4.3} (Figure SPM.9)
- C.2.6 Cities intensify human-induced warming locally, and further urbanization together with more frequent hot extremes will increase the severity of heatwaves (*very high confidence*). Urbanization also increases mean and heavy precipitation over and/or downwind of cities (*medium confidence*) and resulting runoff intensity (*high confidence*). In coastal cities, the combination of more frequent extreme sea level events (due to sea level rise and storm surge) and extreme rainfall/riverflow events will make flooding more probable (*high confidence*).
{8.2, Box 10.3, 11.3, 12.4, Box TS.14}
- C.2.7 Many regions are projected to experience an increase in the probability of compound events with higher global warming (*high confidence*). In particular, concurrent heatwaves and droughts are *likely* to become more frequent. Concurrent extremes at multiple locations, including in crop-producing areas, become more frequent at 2°C and above compared to 1.5°C global warming (*high confidence*).
{11.8, Box 11.3, Box 11.4, 12.3, 12.4, Cross-Chapter Box 12.1, TS.4.3} (Table SPM.1)

Multiple climatic impact-drivers are projected to change in all regions of the world

Climatic impact-drivers (CIDs) are physical climate system conditions (e.g., means, events, extremes) that affect an element of society or ecosystems. Depending on system tolerance, CIDs and their changes can be detrimental, beneficial, neutral, or a mixture of each across interacting system elements and regions. The CIDs are grouped into seven types, which are summarized under the icons in the figure. All regions are projected to experience changes in at least 5 CIDs. Almost all (96%) are projected to experience changes in at least 10 CIDs and half in at least 15 CIDs. For many CID changes, there is wide geographical variation, and so each region is projected to experience a specific set of CID changes. Each bar in the chart represents a specific geographical set of changes that can be explored in the WGI Interactive Atlas.



interactive-atlas.ipcc.ch

Number of land & coastal regions (a) and open-ocean regions (b) where each climatic impact-driver (CID) is projected to increase or decrease with high confidence (dark shade) or medium confidence (light shade)

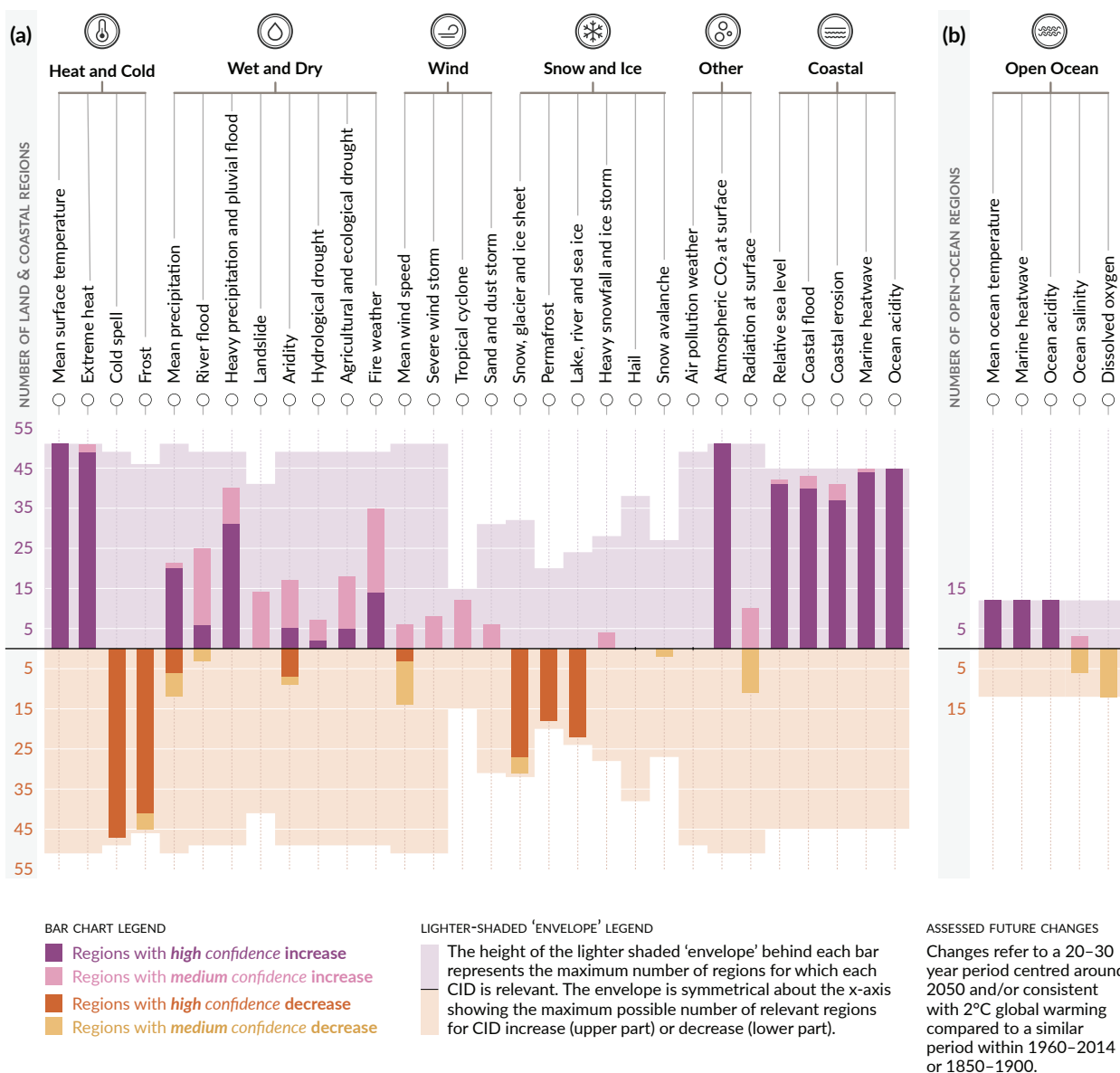


Figure SPM.9 | Synthesis of the number of AR6 WGI reference regions where climatic impact-drivers are projected to change

A total of 35 climatic impact-drivers (CIDs) grouped into seven types are shown: heat and cold; wet and dry; wind; snow and ice; coastal; open ocean; and other. For each CID, the bar in the graph below displays the number of AR6 WGI reference regions where it is projected to change. The **colours** represent the direction of change and the level of confidence in the change: purple indicates an increase while brown indicates a decrease; darker and lighter shades refer to **high** and **medium confidence**, respectively. Lighter background colours represent the maximum number of regions for which each CID is broadly relevant.

Panel (a) shows the 30 CIDs relevant to the **land and coastal regions**, while **panel (b)** shows the five CIDs relevant to the **open-ocean regions**. Marine heatwaves and ocean acidity are assessed for coastal ocean regions in panel (a) and for open-ocean regions in panel (b). Changes refer to a 20–30-year period centred around 2050 and/or consistent with 2°C global warming compared to a similar period within 1960–2014, except for hydrological drought and agricultural and ecological drought, which is compared to 1850–1900. Definitions of the regions are provided in Sections 12.4 and Atlas.1 and the Interactive Atlas (see <https://interactive-atlas.ipcc.ch/>).

{11.9, 12.2, 12.4, Atlas.1, Table TS.5, Figures TS.22 and TS.25} (Table SPM.1)

- C.3 Low-likelihood outcomes, such as ice-sheet collapse, abrupt ocean circulation changes, some compound extreme events, and warming substantially larger than the assessed *very likely* range of future warming, cannot be ruled out and are part of risk assessment.**
{1.4, Cross-Chapter Box 1.3, 4.3, 4.4, 4.8, Cross-Chapter Box 4.1, 8.6, 9.2, Box 9.4, 11.8, Box 11.2, Cross-Chapter Box 12.1} (Table SPM.1)
- C.3.1** If global warming exceeds the assessed *very likely* range for a given GHG emissions scenario, including low GHG emissions scenarios, global and regional changes in many aspects of the climate system, such as regional precipitation and other CIDs, would also exceed their assessed *very likely* ranges (*high confidence*). Such low-likelihood, high-warming outcomes are associated with potentially very large impacts, such as through more intense and more frequent heatwaves and heavy precipitation, and high risks for human and ecological systems, particularly for high GHG emissions scenarios.
{Cross-Chapter Box 1.3, 4.3, 4.4, 4.8, Box 9.4, Box 11.2, Cross-Chapter Box 12.1, TS.1.4, Box TS.3, Box TS.4} (Table SPM.1)
- C.3.2** Low-likelihood, high-impact outcomes³⁴ could occur at global and regional scales even for global warming within the *very likely* range for a given GHG emissions scenario. The probability of low-likelihood, high-impact outcomes increases with higher global warming levels (*high confidence*). Abrupt responses and tipping points of the climate system, such as strongly increased Antarctic ice-sheet melt and forest dieback, cannot be ruled out (*high confidence*).
{1.4, 4.3, 4.4, 4.8, 5.4, 8.6, Box 9.4, Cross-Chapter Box 12.1, TS.1.4, TS.2.5, Box TS.3, Box TS.4, Box TS.9} (Table SPM.1)
- C.3.3** If global warming increases, some compound extreme events¹⁸ with low likelihood in past and current climate will become more frequent, and there will be a higher likelihood that events with increased intensities, durations and/or spatial extents unprecedented in the observational record will occur (*high confidence*).
{11.8, Box 11.2, Cross-Chapter Box 12.1, Box TS.3, Box TS.9}
- C.3.4** The Atlantic Meridional Overturning Circulation is *very likely* to weaken over the 21st century for all emissions scenarios. While there is *high confidence* in the 21st century decline, there is only *low confidence* in the magnitude of the trend. There is *medium confidence* that there will not be an abrupt collapse before 2100. If such a collapse were to occur, it would *very likely* cause abrupt shifts in regional weather patterns and water cycle, such as a southward shift in the tropical rain belt, weakening of the African and Asian monsoons and strengthening of Southern Hemisphere monsoons, and drying in Europe.
{4.3, 8.6, 9.2, TS.2.4, Box TS.3}
- C.3.5** Unpredictable and rare natural events not related to human influence on climate may lead to low-likelihood, high-impact outcomes. For example, a sequence of large explosive volcanic eruptions within decades has occurred in the past, causing substantial global and regional climate perturbations over several decades. Such events cannot be ruled out in the future, but due to their inherent unpredictability they are not included in the illustrative set of scenarios referred to in this Report
{2.2, Cross-Chapter Box 4.1, Box TS.3} (Box SPM.1)

D. Limiting Future Climate Change

Since AR5, estimates of remaining carbon budgets have been improved by a new methodology first presented in SR1.5, updated evidence, and the integration of results from multiple lines of evidence. A comprehensive range of possible future air pollution controls in scenarios is used to consistently assess the effects of various assumptions on projections of climate and air pollution. A novel development is the ability to ascertain when climate responses to emissions reductions would become discernible above natural climate variability, including internal variability and responses to natural drivers.

- D.1** From a physical science perspective, limiting human-induced global warming to a specific level requires limiting cumulative CO₂ emissions, reaching at least net zero CO₂ emissions, along with strong reductions in other greenhouse gas emissions. Strong, rapid and sustained reductions in CH₄ emissions would also limit the warming effect resulting from declining aerosol pollution and would improve air quality.
{3.3, 4.6, 5.1, 5.2, 5.4, 5.5, 5.6, Box 5.2, Cross-Chapter Box 5.1, 6.7, 7.6, 9.6} (Figure SPM.10, Table SPM.2)

D.1.1 This Report reaffirms with *high confidence* the AR5 finding that there is a near-linear relationship between cumulative anthropogenic CO₂ emissions and the global warming they cause. Each 1000 GtCO₂ of cumulative CO₂ emissions is assessed to *likely* cause a 0.27°C to 0.63°C increase in global surface temperature with a best estimate of 0.45°C.⁴¹ This is a narrower range compared to AR5 and SR1.5. This quantity is referred to as the transient climate response to cumulative CO₂ emissions (TCRE). This relationship implies that reaching net zero anthropogenic CO₂ emissions⁴² is a requirement to stabilize human-induced global temperature increase at any level, but that limiting global temperature increase to a specific level would imply limiting cumulative CO₂ emissions to within a carbon budget.⁴³ {5.4, 5.5, TS.1.3, TS.3.3, Box TS.5} (Figure SPM.10)

Every tonne of CO₂ emissions adds to global warming

Global surface temperature increase since 1850–1900 (°C) as a function of cumulative CO₂ emissions (GtCO₂)

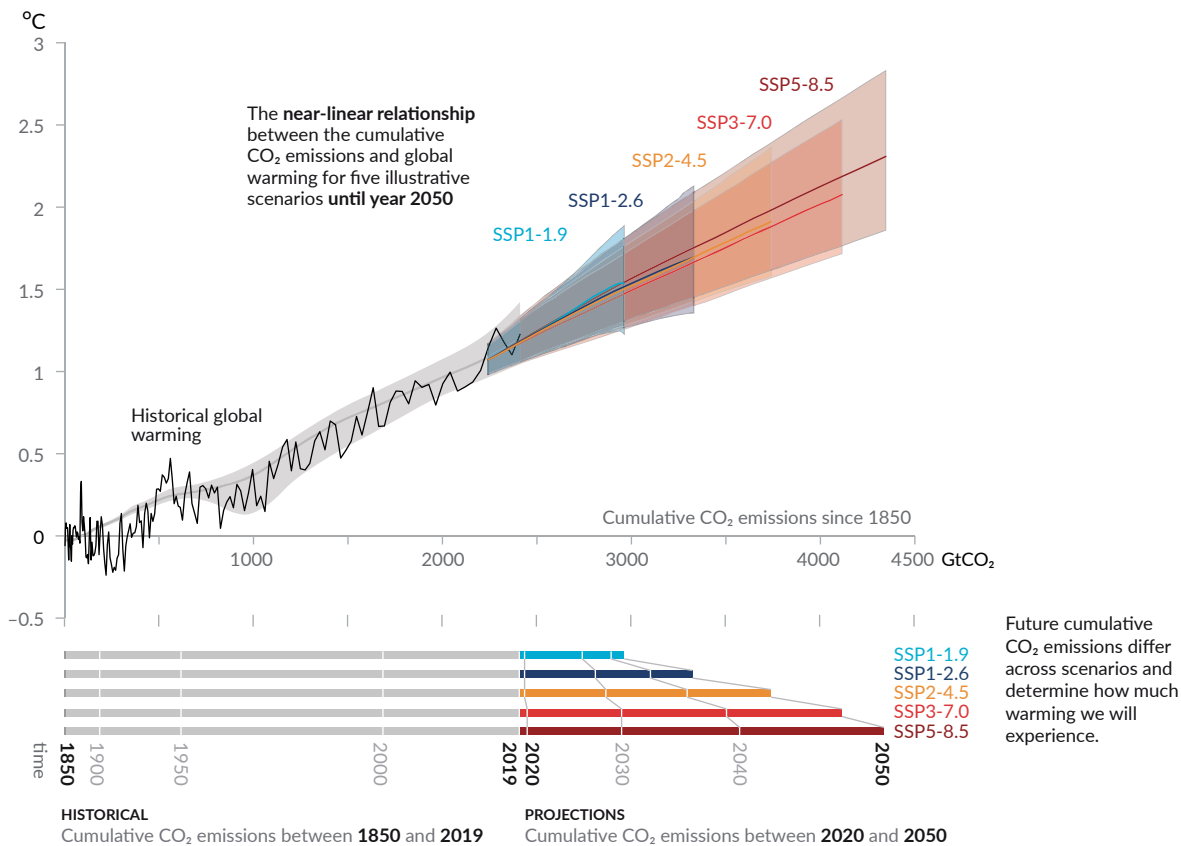


Figure SPM.10 | Near-linear relationship between cumulative CO₂ emissions and the increase in global surface temperature

Top panel: Historical data (thin black line) shows observed global surface temperature increase in °C since 1850–1900 as a function of historical cumulative carbon dioxide (CO₂) emissions in GtCO₂ from 1850 to 2019. The grey range with its central line shows a corresponding estimate of the historical human-caused surface warming (see Figure SPM.2). Coloured areas show the assessed *very likely* range of global surface temperature projections, and thick coloured central lines show the median estimate as a function of cumulative CO₂ emissions from 2020 until year 2050 for the set of illustrative scenarios (SSP1-1.9, SSP1-2.6, SSP2-4.5, SSP3-7.0, and SSP5-8.5; see Figure SPM.4). Projections use the cumulative CO₂ emissions of each respective scenario, and the projected global warming includes the contribution from all anthropogenic forcings. The relationship is illustrated over the domain of cumulative CO₂ emissions for which there is *high confidence* that the transient climate response to cumulative CO₂ emissions (TCRE) remains constant, and for the time period from 1850 to 2050 over which global CO₂ emissions remain net positive under all illustrative scenarios, as there is *limited evidence* supporting the quantitative application of TCRE to estimate temperature evolution under net negative CO₂ emissions.

Bottom panel: Historical and projected cumulative CO₂ emissions in GtCO₂ for the respective scenarios.

{Section 5.5, Figure 5.31, Figure TS.18}

⁴¹ In the literature, units of °C per 1000 PgC (petagrams of carbon) are used, and the AR6 reports the TCRE *likely* range as 1.0°C to 2.3°C per 1000 PgC in the underlying report, with a best estimate of 1.65°C.

⁴² The condition in which anthropogenic carbon dioxide (CO₂) emissions are balanced by anthropogenic CO₂ removals over a specified period (Glossary).

⁴³ The term 'carbon budget' refers to the maximum amount of cumulative net global anthropogenic CO₂ emissions that would result in limiting global warming to a given level with a given probability, taking into account the effect of other anthropogenic climate forcings. This is referred to as the total carbon budget when expressed starting from the pre-industrial period, and as the remaining carbon budget when expressed from a recent specified date (Glossary). Historical cumulative CO₂ emissions determine to a large degree warming to date, while future emissions cause future additional warming. The remaining carbon budget indicates how much CO₂ could still be emitted while keeping warming below a specific temperature level.

- D.1.2 Over the period 1850–2019, a total of 2390 ± 240 (*likely* range) GtCO₂ of anthropogenic CO₂ was emitted. Remaining carbon budgets have been estimated for several global temperature limits and various levels of probability, based on the estimated value of TCRE and its uncertainty, estimates of historical warming, variations in projected warming from non-CO₂ emissions, climate system feedbacks such as emissions from thawing permafrost, and the global surface temperature change after global anthropogenic CO₂ emissions reach net zero. {5.1, 5.5, Box 5.2, TS.3.3} (Table SPM.2)

Table SPM.2 | Estimates of historical carbon dioxide (CO₂) emissions and remaining carbon budgets. Estimated remaining carbon budgets are calculated from the beginning of 2020 and extend until global net zero CO₂ emissions are reached. They refer to CO₂ emissions, while accounting for the global warming effect of non-CO₂ emissions. Global warming in this table refers to human-induced global surface temperature increase, which excludes the impact of natural variability on global temperatures in individual years. {Table 3.1, 5.5.1, 5.5.2, Box 5.2, Table 5.1, Table 5.7, Table 5.8, Table TS.3}

Global Warming Between 1850–1900 and 2010–2019 (°C)		Historical Cumulative CO ₂ Emissions from 1850 to 2019 (GtCO ₂)				
1.07 (0.8–1.3; likely range)		2390 (± 240 ; likely range)				
Approximate global warming relative to 1850–1900 until temperature limit (°C) ^a	Additional global warming relative to 2010–2019 until temperature limit (°C)	Estimated remaining carbon budgets from the beginning of 2020 (GtCO ₂)				
		Likelihood of limiting global warming to temperature limit ^b				
		17%	33%	50%	67%	83%
1.5	0.43	900	650	500	400	300
1.7	0.63	1450	1050	850	700	550
2.0	0.93	2300	1700	1350	1150	900

^a Values at each 0.1°C increment of warming are available in Tables TS.3 and 5.8.

^b This likelihood is based on the uncertainty in transient climate response to cumulative CO₂ emissions (TCRE) and additional Earth system feedbacks and provides the probability that global warming will not exceed the temperature levels provided in the two left columns. Uncertainties related to historical warming (± 550 GtCO₂) and non-CO₂ forcing and response (± 220 GtCO₂) are partially addressed by the assessed uncertainty in TCRE, but uncertainties in recent emissions since 2015 (± 20 GtCO₂) and the climate response after net zero CO₂ emissions are reached (± 420 GtCO₂) are separate.

^c Remaining carbon budget estimates consider the warming from non-CO₂ drivers as implied by the scenarios assessed in SR1.5. The Working Group III Contribution to AR6 will assess mitigation of non-CO₂ emissions.

- D.1.3 Several factors that determine estimates of the remaining carbon budget have been re-assessed, and updates to these factors since SR1.5 are small. When adjusted for emissions since previous reports, estimates of remaining carbon budgets are therefore of similar magnitude compared to SR1.5 but larger compared to AR5 due to methodological improvements.⁴⁴ {5.5, Box 5.2, TS.3.3} (Table SPM.2)
- D.1.4 Anthropogenic CO₂ removal (CDR) has the potential to remove CO₂ from the atmosphere and durably store it in reservoirs (*high confidence*). CDR aims to compensate for residual emissions to reach net zero CO₂ or net zero GHG emissions or, if implemented at a scale where anthropogenic removals exceed anthropogenic emissions, to lower surface temperature. CDR methods can have potentially wide-ranging effects on biogeochemical cycles and climate, which can either weaken or strengthen the potential of these methods to remove CO₂ and reduce warming, and can also influence water availability and quality, food production and biodiversity⁴⁵ (*high confidence*). {5.6, Cross-Chapter Box 5.1, TS.3.3}
- D.1.5 Anthropogenic CO₂ removal (CDR) leading to global net negative emissions would lower the atmospheric CO₂ concentration and reverse surface ocean acidification (*high confidence*). Anthropogenic CO₂ removals and emissions are partially

⁴⁴ Compared to AR5, and when taking into account emissions since AR5, estimates in AR6 are about 300–350 GtCO₂; larger for the remaining carbon budget consistent with limiting warming to 1.5°C; for 2°C, the difference is about 400–500 GtCO₂.

⁴⁵ Potential negative and positive effects of CDR for biodiversity, water and food production are methods-specific and are often highly dependent on local context, management, prior land use, and scale. IPCC Working Groups II and III assess the CDR potential and ecological and socio-economic effects of CDR methods in their AR6 contributions.

compensated by CO₂ release and uptake respectively, from or to land and ocean carbon pools (*very high confidence*). CDR would lower atmospheric CO₂ by an amount approximately equal to the increase from an anthropogenic emission of the same magnitude (*high confidence*). The atmospheric CO₂ decrease from anthropogenic CO₂ removals could be up to 10% less than the atmospheric CO₂ increase from an equal amount of CO₂ emissions, depending on the total amount of CDR (*medium confidence*).

{5.3, 5.6, TS.3.3}

D.1.6 If global net negative CO₂ emissions were to be achieved and be sustained, the global CO₂-induced surface temperature increase would be gradually reversed but other climate changes would continue in their current direction for decades to millennia (*high confidence*). For instance, it would take several centuries to millennia for global mean sea level to reverse course even under large net negative CO₂ emissions (*high confidence*).

{4.6, 9.6, TS.3.3}

D.1.7 In the five illustrative scenarios, simultaneous changes in CH₄, aerosol and ozone precursor emissions, which also contribute to air pollution, lead to a net global surface warming in the near and long term (*high confidence*). In the long term, this net warming is lower in scenarios assuming air pollution controls combined with strong and sustained CH₄ emissions reductions (*high confidence*). In the low and very low GHG emissions scenarios, assumed reductions in anthropogenic aerosol emissions lead to a net warming, while reductions in CH₄ and other ozone precursor emissions lead to a net cooling. Because of the short lifetime of both CH₄ and aerosols, these climate effects partially counterbalance each other, and reductions in CH₄ emissions also contribute to improved air quality by reducing global surface ozone (*high confidence*).

{6.7, Box TS.7} (Figure SPM.2, Box SPM.1)

D.1.8 Achieving global net zero CO₂ emissions, with anthropogenic CO₂ emissions balanced by anthropogenic removals of CO₂, is a requirement for stabilizing CO₂-induced global surface temperature increase. This is different from achieving net zero GHG emissions, where metric-weighted anthropogenic GHG emissions equal metric-weighted anthropogenic GHG removals. For a given GHG emissions pathway, the pathways of individual GHGs determine the resulting climate response,⁴⁶ whereas the choice of emissions metric⁴⁷ used to calculate aggregated emissions and removals of different GHGs affects what point in time the aggregated GHGs are calculated to be net zero. Emissions pathways that reach and sustain net zero GHG emissions defined by the 100-year global warming potential are projected to result in a decline in surface temperature after an earlier peak (*high confidence*).

{4.6, 7.6, Box 7.3, TS.3.3}

D.2 Scenarios with very low or low GHG emissions (SSP1-1.9 and SSP1-2.6) lead within years to discernible effects on greenhouse gas and aerosol concentrations and air quality, relative to high and very high GHG emissions scenarios (SSP3-7.0 or SSP5-8.5). Under these contrasting scenarios, discernible differences in trends of global surface temperature would begin to emerge from natural variability within around 20 years, and over longer time periods for many other climatic impact-drivers (*high confidence*).

{4.6, 6.6, 6.7, Cross-Chapter Box 6.1, 9.6, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5, 11.6, Cross-Chapter Box 11.1, 12.4, 12.5} (Figure SPM.8, Figure SPM.10)

D.2.1 Emissions reductions in 2020 associated with measures to reduce the spread of COVID-19 led to temporary but detectable effects on air pollution (*high confidence*) and an associated small, temporary increase in total radiative forcing, primarily due to reductions in cooling caused by aerosols arising from human activities (*medium confidence*). Global and regional climate responses to this temporary forcing are, however, undetectable above natural variability (*high confidence*). Atmospheric CO₂ concentrations continued to rise in 2020, with no detectable decrease in the observed CO₂ growth rate (*medium confidence*).⁴⁸

{Cross-Chapter Box 6.1, TS.3.3}

D.2.2 Reductions in GHG emissions also lead to air quality improvements. However, in the near term,⁴⁹ even in scenarios with strong reduction of GHGs, as in the low and very low GHG emissions scenarios (SSP1-2.6 and SSP1-1.9), these improvements

⁴⁶ A general term for how the climate system responds to a radiative forcing (Glossary).

⁴⁷ The choice of emissions metric depends on the purposes for which gases or forcing agents are being compared. This Report contains updated emissions metric values and assesses new approaches to aggregating gases.

⁴⁸ For other GHGs, there was insufficient literature available at the time of the assessment to assess detectable changes in their atmospheric growth rate during 2020.

⁴⁹ Near term: 2021–2040.

are not sufficient in many polluted regions to achieve air quality guidelines specified by the World Health Organization (*high confidence*). Scenarios with targeted reductions of air pollutant emissions lead to more rapid improvements in air quality within years compared to reductions in GHG emissions only, but from 2040, further improvements are projected in scenarios that combine efforts to reduce air pollutants as well as GHG emissions, with the magnitude of the benefit varying between regions (*high confidence*).

{6.6, 6.7, Box TS.7}.

- D.2.3 Scenarios with very low or low GHG emissions (SSP1-1.9 and SSP1-2.6) would have rapid and sustained effects to limit human-caused climate change, compared with scenarios with high or very high GHG emissions (SSP3-7.0 or SSP5-8.5), but early responses of the climate system can be masked by natural variability. For global surface temperature, differences in 20-year trends would *likely* emerge during the near term under a very low GHG emissions scenario (SSP1-1.9), relative to a high or very high GHG emissions scenario (SSP3-7.0 or SSP5-8.5). The response of many other climate variables would emerge from natural variability at different times later in the 21st century (*high confidence*).

{4.6, Cross-Section Box TS.1} (Figure SPM.8, Figure SPM.10)

- D.2.4 Scenarios with very low and low GHG emissions (SSP1-1.9 and SSP1-2.6) would lead to substantially smaller changes in a range of CIDs³⁶ beyond 2040 than under high and very high GHG emissions scenarios (SSP3-7.0 and SSP5-8.5). By the end of the century, scenarios with very low and low GHG emissions would strongly limit the change of several CIDs, such as the increases in the frequency of extreme sea level events, heavy precipitation and pluvial flooding, and exceedance of dangerous heat thresholds, while limiting the number of regions where such exceedances occur, relative to higher GHG emissions scenarios (*high confidence*). Changes would also be smaller in very low compared to low GHG emissions scenarios, as well as for intermediate (SSP2-4.5) compared to high or very high GHG emissions scenarios (*high confidence*).

{9.6, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4, 11.5, 11.6, 11.9, Cross-Chapter Box 11.1, 12.4, 12.5, TS.4.3}

SPM

APRIL 22, 2021

FACT SHEET: President Biden Sets 2030 Greenhouse Gas Pollution Reduction Target Aimed at Creating Good-Paying Union Jobs and Securing U.S. Leadership on Clean Energy Technologies

Building on Past U.S. Leadership, including Efforts by States, Cities, Tribes, and Territories, the New Target Aims at 50-52 Percent Reduction in U.S. Greenhouse Gas Pollution from 2005 Levels in 2030

Today, President Biden will announce a new target for the United States to achieve a 50-52 percent reduction from 2005 levels in economy-wide net greenhouse gas pollution in 2030 – building on progress to-date and by positioning American workers and industry to tackle the climate crisis.

The announcement – made during the Leaders Summit on Climate that President Biden is holding to challenge the world on increased ambition in combatting climate change – is part of the President’s focus on building back better in a way that will create millions of good-paying, union jobs, ensure economic competitiveness, advance environmental justice, and improve the health and security of communities across America.

On Day One, President Biden fulfilled his promise to rejoin the Paris Agreement and set a course for the United States to tackle the climate crisis at home and abroad, reaching net zero emissions economy-wide by no later than 2050. As part of re-entering the Paris Agreement, he also launched a whole-of-government process, organized through his National Climate Task Force, to establish this new 2030 emissions target – known as the “nationally determined contribution” or “NDC,” a formal submission to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC). Today’s announcement is the product of this government-wide assessment of how to make the most of the opportunity combatting climate change presents.

PUSHING PROGRESS, CREATING JOBS, AND ACHIEVING JUSTICE

The United States is not waiting, the costs of delay are too great, and our nation is resolved to act now. Climate change poses an existential threat, but responding to this threat offers an opportunity to support good-paying, union jobs, strengthen America's working communities, protect public health, and advance environmental justice. Creating jobs and tackling climate change go hand in hand – empowering the U.S. to build more resilient infrastructure, expand access to clean air and drinking water, spur American technological innovations, and create good-paying, union jobs along the way.

To develop the goal, the Administration analyzed how every sector of the economy can spur innovation, unleash new opportunities, drive competitiveness, and cut pollution. The target builds on leadership from mayors, county executives, governors, tribal leaders, businesses, faith groups, cultural institutions, health care organizations, investors, and communities who have worked together tirelessly to ensure sustained progress in reducing pollution in the United States.

Building on and benefiting from that foundation, America's 2030 target picks up the pace of emissions reductions in the United States, compared to historical levels, while supporting President Biden's existing goals to create a carbon pollution-free power sector by 2035 and net zero emissions economy by no later than 2050. There are multiple paths to reach these goals, and the U.S. federal, state, local, and tribal governments have many tools available to work with civil society and the private sector to mobilize investment to meet these goals while supporting a strong economy.

SUPPORTING AMERICAN WORKERS

This target prioritizes American workers. Meeting the 2030 emissions target will create millions of good-paying, middle class, union jobs – line workers who will lay thousands of miles of transmission lines for a clean, modern, resilient grid; workers capping abandoned wells and reclaiming mines and stopping methane leaks; autoworkers building modern, efficient, electric vehicles and the charging infrastructure to support them; engineers and

construction workers expanding carbon capture and green hydrogen to forge cleaner steel and cement; and farmers using cutting-edge tools to make American soil the next frontier of carbon innovation.

The health of our communities, well-being of our workers, and competitiveness of our economy requires this quick and bold action to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. We must:

- **Invest in infrastructure and innovation.** America must lead the critical industries that produce and deploy the clean technologies that we can harness today – and the ones that we will improve and invent tomorrow.
- **Fuel an economic recovery that creates jobs.** We have the opportunity to fuel an equitable recovery, expand supply chains and bolster manufacturing, create millions of good-paying, union jobs, and build a more sustainable, resilient future.
- **Breathe clean air and drink clean water and advance environmental justice.** We can improve the health and well-being of our families and communities – especially those places too often left out and left behind.
- **Make it in America.** We can bolster our domestic supply chains and position the U.S. to ship American-made, clean energy products – like EV batteries – around the world.

MEETING THE MOMENT

The target is consistent with the President’s goal of achieving net-zero greenhouse gas emissions by no later than 2050 and of limiting global warming to 1.5 degrees Celsius, as the science demands. To develop the target, the Administration:

- **Used a whole-of-government approach:** The NDC was developed by the National Climate Task Force using a whole-of-government approach, relying on a detailed bottom-up analysis that reviewed technology availability, current costs, and future cost reductions, as well as the role of enabling infrastructure. Standards, incentives, programs, and support for innovation were all weighed in the analysis. The National Climate Task Force is developing this into a national climate strategy to be issued later this year.

- **Consulted important and diverse stakeholders:** From unions that collectively bargain for millions of Americans who have built our country and work to keep it running to groups representing tens of millions of advocates and young Americans, the Administration listened to Americans across the country. This also included groups representing thousands of scientists; hundreds of governmental leaders like governors, mayors, and tribal leaders; hundreds of businesses; hundreds of schools and institutions of higher education; as well as with many specialized researchers focused on questions of pollution reduction.
- **Explored multiple pathways across the economy:** The target is grounded in analysis that explored multiple pathways for each economic sector of the economy that produces CO₂ and non-CO₂ greenhouse gases: electricity, transportation, buildings, industry, and lands.

Each policy considered for reducing emissions is also an opportunity to support good jobs and improve equity:

- The United States has set a goal to reach **100 percent carbon pollution-free electricity by 2035**, which can be achieved through multiple cost-effective pathways each resulting in meaningful emissions reductions in this decade. That means good-paying jobs deploying carbon pollution-free electricity generating resources, transmission, and energy storage and leveraging the carbon pollution-free energy potential of power plants retrofitted with carbon capture and existing nuclear, while ensuring those facilities meet robust and rigorous standards for worker, public, environmental safety and environmental justice.
- The United States can create good-paying jobs and **cut emissions and energy costs for families by supporting efficiency upgrades and electrification in buildings** through support for job-creating retrofit programs and sustainable affordable housing, wider use of heat pumps and induction stoves, and adoption of modern energy codes for new buildings. The United States will also invest in new technologies to reduce emissions associated with construction, including for high-performance electrified buildings.
- The United States can **reduce carbon pollution from the transportation sector** by reducing tailpipe emissions and boosting the

efficiency of cars and trucks; providing funding for charging infrastructure; and spurring research, development, demonstration, and deployment efforts that drive forward very low carbon new-generation renewable fuels for applications like aviation, and other cutting-edge transportation technologies across modes. Investment in a wider array of transportation infrastructure, including transit, rail, and biking improvements, will make more choices available to travelers.

- The United States can **reduce emissions from forests and agriculture and enhance carbon sinks** through a range of programs and measures including nature-based solutions for ecosystems ranging from our forests and agricultural soils to our rivers and coasts. Ocean-based solutions can also contribute towards reducing U.S. emissions.
- The United States can **address carbon pollution from industrial processes** by supporting carbon capture as well as new sources of hydrogen—produced from renewable energy, nuclear energy, or waste—to power industrial facilities. The government can use its procurement power to support early markets for these very low- and zero-carbon industrial goods.
- The United States will also reduce non-CO2 greenhouse gases, including methane, hydrofluorocarbons and other potent short-lived climate pollutants. Reducing these pollutants delivers fast climate benefits.
- In addition, the United States will **invest in innovation** to improve and broaden the set of solutions as a critical complement to deploying the affordable, reliable, and resilient clean technologies and infrastructure available today.

America must act— and not just the federal government, but cities and states, small and big business, working communities. Together, we can seize the opportunity to drive prosperity, create jobs, and build the clean energy economy of tomorrow.

###

APRIL 23, 2021

FACT SHEET: President Biden's Leaders Summit on Climate

On Day One, President Biden fulfilled his commitment to rejoin the Paris Agreement. Days later, he took executive actions to ensure we tackle the climate crisis at home and abroad – all while creating jobs and strengthening our economy. This week, he held a historic summit with 40 world leaders to show that America is back.

Over the course of two days and eight sessions, President Biden convened heads of state and government, as well as leaders and representatives from international organizations, businesses, subnational governments, and indigenous communities to rally the world in tackling the climate crisis, demonstrate the economic opportunities of the future, and affirm the need for unprecedented global cooperation and ambition to meet the moment.

On the first day of the summit, President Biden upped the ante. He announced the United States will target reducing emissions by 50-52 percent by 2030 compared to 2005 levels. He underscored America's commitment to leading a clean energy revolution and creating good-paying, union jobs – noting that the countries that take decisive action now will reap the economic benefits of the future.

In the United States, the Biden-Harris Administration has mobilized a whole-of-government approach to unleash economic opportunities, create good jobs, and advance environmental justice. From the national to the local level and across all agencies, the federal government is not only working to help those hit hardest by climate impacts, but also creating a more resilient, equitable, and prosperous future.

While the Biden-Harris Administration has committed itself to addressing the climate crisis, countries across the globe must also step up. Given that more than 85 percent of emissions come from beyond U.S. borders, domestic

action must go hand in hand with international leadership. All countries – and particularly the major economies – must do more to bend the curve on global emissions so as to keep a 1.5 degree C limit on global average temperature rise within reach. President Biden’s Leaders Summit helped ensure the international community is working together to tackle the climate crisis and support the most vulnerable. Together with the new United States 2030 target along with those announced in the run-up to and at the summit, more than half of the world’s economy is now committed to the pace of action we need to limit warming to 1.5 degree C. And this coalition is growing.

President Biden convened the U.S.-led Major Economies Forum (MEF) on Energy and Climate, a group the United States first convened during the George W. Bush Administration. Together, the 17 MEF economies are responsible for approximately 80 percent of global greenhouse gas emissions and global GDP. At the Summit, alongside the United States, the other MEF participants committed to take the necessary steps to set the world up for success in this decisive decade. The heads of state and leaders of the MEF participants were also joined by the leaders of countries that are especially vulnerable to climate impacts, as well as countries charting innovative pathways to a net-zero economy. Business leaders, innovators, local officials, and indigenous and youth representatives participated in the summit, sharing their insights and planned contributions to help tackle the climate crisis.

For our part, the United States is leading the way with a range of bold new commitments across the federal government that demonstrate its leadership, create jobs, rally the rest of the world to step up, mobilize finance, spur transformational innovations, conserve nature, build resilience, strengthen adaptation and drive economic growth for communities. U.S. commitments include:

Enhancing climate ambition and enabling the transformations required to reach net-zero emissions by 2050.

President Biden is galvanizing efforts by the world’s major economies to reduce emissions during this critical period. From reducing short-lived climate pollutants and supporting the most vulnerable to investing in nature-based solutions, these transformational changes are critical to keep a 1.5 degree C limit on global average temperature rise within reach. Just as importantly, they will create

new, good-paying jobs today to drive tomorrow's economy.

The Biden-Harris Administration's whole-of-government approach is ensuring that climate considerations are incorporated across U.S. engagements both at home and abroad. Some of the initiatives that were announced today include:

- ***Launching a Global Climate Ambition Initiative.*** The U.S. government will support developing countries in establishing net-zero strategies, implementing their nationally determined contributions and national adaptation strategies, and reporting on their progress under the Paris Agreement. The Department of State and the U.S. Agency for International Development (USAID), working with other agencies, will coordinate U.S. government efforts to support countries around the world to enhance and meet their climate goals in ways that further their national development priorities. We will engage strategically with governments, the private sector, civil society, and communities to support transformational policies and programs, build human and institutional capacity, and create momentum toward a zero-emissions, climate-resilient future.
- ***Setting ambitious benchmarks for climate investments at DFC.*** The U.S. International Development Finance Corporation (DFC) is committing to achieve a net zero investment portfolio by 2040, the earliest target of any G7 or G20 development finance institution (DFI), and to make at least one-third of all its new investments have a climate nexus beginning in FY 2023. DFC will make climate issues central to its development strategy for the first time and bring all of its tools to bear to ensure a just transition that supports sustainable economic growth in developing countries. Working with the Rockefeller Foundation, DFC will support distributed renewable energy and other innovative climate investments to benefit millions worldwide. It has released a rolling call for proposals for climate investment funds, is bringing onboard its first Chief Climate Officer, and has established a \$50 million climate technical assistance facility. These pioneering goals are unique among its peer institutions, and DFC will collaborate with other DFIs and encourage them to raise their own ambitions.

- ***Committing to climate investments at MCC.*** The Millennium Challenge

Corporation (MCC) will expand and deepen work to address climate change challenges across its investment portfolio and business operations—investing in climate-smart development and sustainable infrastructure. Over the next five years, MCC commits that more than 50 percent of its program funding will go to climate-related investments. MCC will promote low-carbon economic development, help countries transition away from fossil fuels, and maintain a coal-free policy across its portfolio of grants.

- ***Launching a Greening Government Initiative.*** The Greening Government Initiative launch marks the first international convening on greening national plans for sustainable government operations. Co-chaired by Canada and the United States, GGI countries seek to lead by example in developing and implementing climate action plans that increase the resilience of and mitigate emissions from national government operations and real property. Through coordinating our national priorities and collaborating on common goals, we hope to foster and inspire a global “race to the top” of government efforts toward achievement of the goals of the Paris Agreement. The United States and Canada will lead this initiative through cooperation in the management of national government procurement and real property, helping both nations achieve their individual goals of a net-zero emissions economy, 100 percent clean electricity usage, and a zero-emissions vehicle fleet.

Mobilizing financing to drive the net-zero transition and adapt to climate change.

Finance plays a vital role in accelerating the transition to a clean energy economy and building a climate-resilient future. Current financial flows are inadequate for addressing the scale of the climate crisis. Through President Biden’s international climate finance plan, the U.S. government will make strategic use of multilateral and bilateral channels and institutions to assist developing countries in implementing ambitious emissions reduction measures, protect critical ecosystems, build resilience against the impacts of climate change, and promote the flow of capital toward climate-aligned investments and away from high-carbon investments. To more effectively mobilize public and private finance to address the climate crisis, the United States announced it is:

- ***Scaling up international financing to address climate needs.*** The United States intends to double by 2024 our annual public climate finance to developing countries relative to the average level during the second half of the Obama-Biden Administration (FY 2013-2016). As part of this goal, the United States intends to triple its adaptation finance by 2024. The Biden Administration will work closely with Congress to meet these goals.
- ***Issuing the first U.S. International Climate Finance Plan.*** The United States is publishing its first-ever U.S. international climate finance plan, which lays out how federal agencies and departments responsible for international climate finance will work together to deliver that finance more efficiently and with greater impact.
- ***Launching an international dialogue on decreasing fiscal climate risk through national budgets.*** Earlier this month, the United States announced a more than \$14 billion increase in the President's Budget over FY 2021 enacted levels across the entire government to tackle the climate crisis, the largest in history. The United States is launching an international dialogue on aligning the budget with climate risks and opportunities. The dialogue will build both on U.S. leadership in climate budgeting and assessing climate risk and on the pioneering work already being done in multilateral fora. The United States will engage with participating countries through bilateral and multilateral channels to collaborate on cost-effective strategies across participating countries to increase climate investments while creating good-paying jobs. The dialogue will also explore how to improve climate risk analysis in national operations that could help countries optimize and expand investments in adaptation and reduce national exposure to the impacts of climate change.

Transforming energy systems. The potential of solar energy, wind power, and electricity storage technologies has improved dramatically over the past few years. But we need to go further and faster. To support accelerated action, new commitments include:

- ***Establishing a Net-Zero Producers Forum.*** In support of efforts to achieve net-zero emissions by midcentury, the United States, together with the energy ministries from Canada, Norway, Qatar, and Saudi

Arabia, representing 40 percent of global oil and gas production, established a cooperative forum that will create pragmatic net-zero strategies, including methane abatement, advancing the circular carbon economy approach, development and deployment of clean-energy and carbon capture and storage technologies, diversification from reliance on hydrocarbon revenues, and other measures in line with each country's national circumstances.

- ***Establishing a U.S.-India Climate and Clean Energy Agenda 2030 Partnership.*** The United States is working with allies and partners around the world to set ambitious 2030 targets for climate action and clean energy innovation and deployment. The U.S.-India Climate and Clean Energy Agenda 2030 Partnership will elevate ambitious climate action as a core theme of U.S.-India collaboration and support the achievement of India's ambitious targets, including reaching 450 GW of renewable energy by 2030. The Partnership will aim to mobilize finance and speed clean energy deployment; demonstrate and scale innovative clean technologies needed to reduce greenhouse gas emissions across sectors including industry, transportation, power, and buildings; and build capacity to measure, manage, and adapt to the risks of climate-related impacts.
- ***Supporting ambitious renewable energy goals and pathways in Latin America and the Caribbean.*** The Department of State announced scaled-up technical assistance to countries participating in the Renewable Energy for Latin America and the Caribbean (RELAC) initiative, a regional effort led by Colombia, Chile, and Costa Rica to increase renewable energy capacity to at least 70 percent by 2030. Expanded U.S. support through the Low Emission Development Strategies Global Partnership and the U.S. National Renewable Energy Laboratory will center on peer learning and training on policies and technical measures for achieving high levels of renewable energy grid integration. U.S. support to enable current RELAC countries and motivate additional countries to join RELAC will be delivered in cooperation with the InterAmerican Development Bank, the Latin American Energy Organization (OLADE), and the Global Power System Transformation Consortium.

- ***Supporting clean energy mineral supply chains.*** The Energy Resource Governance Initiative (ERGI) is a multinational effort founded by Australia, Botswana, Canada, Peru, and the United States to help build sustainable supply chains and promote sound sector governance for the minerals vital to technologies powering the energy transition, such as solar panels, electric vehicles, and battery storage. The United States has committed more than \$10.5 million in bilateral technical assistance in support of ERGI principles in more than ten countries around the world. The Initiative's focus is now expanding to include greening mining operations, as well as re-use and recycling of key minerals and metals. The United States will also join the Intergovernmental Forum on Mining in support of international cooperation on the minerals and metals that make the renewable energy transition possible.

Revitalizing the transport sector. The transformation of the transport sector offers some of the biggest opportunities for deep emissions cuts, new jobs, and healthier cities. To jump-start this revolution, the United States is committing to:

- ***Sparking the zero-emission transportation revolution – at home and abroad.*** The Department of Transportation (DOT) is taking a comprehensive approach to addressing the climate crisis and expanding ways for all modes of transportation to transition to zero emissions. This includes funding for lower-emission buses, expanding access to electric vehicle (EV) charging stations, using our public rights of way in climate-supportive ways, and working with partners around the world bilaterally, regionally, and in multilateral fora to help catalyze the transition to zero-emitting transportation as swiftly as possible.
- ***Joining the Zero Emission Vehicle Transition Council.*** The United States will join a coalition of governments representing more than half of new vehicle sales globally that is dedicated to accelerating the global transition to zero emission vehicles.
- ***Reducing emissions from international shipping.*** The international shipping sector contributes approximately three percent of global greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions, and the sector's emissions are only projected to increase. In support of the global effort to keep within reach a 1.5 degree C limit on global average temperature increase, and in

support of global efforts to achieve net-zero GHG emissions no later than 2050, the United States is committing to work with countries in the International Maritime Organization (IMO) to adopt a goal of achieving zero emissions from international shipping by 2050 and to adopt ambitious measures that will place the sector on a pathway to achieve this goal.

- ***Reducing emissions from international aviation.*** The United States is committed to working with other countries on a vision toward reducing the aviation sector's emissions in a manner consistent with the goal of net-zero emissions for our economy by 2050, as well as on robust standards that integrate climate protection and safety. The United States intends to advance the development and deployment of high integrity sustainable aviation fuels and other clean technologies that meet rigorous international standards, building on existing partnerships, such as through ASCENT– the Aviation Sustainability Center – and pursue policies to increase the supply and demand of sustainable aviation fuels. In the International Civil Aviation Organization, we will engage in processes to advance a new long-term aspirational goal in line with our vision for reducing greenhouse gas emissions in the aviation sector, and continue to participate in the Carbon Offsetting and Reduction Scheme for International Aviation (CORSIA).

Building workforces for the future and ensuring U.S. competitiveness.

Climate action is an opportunity to spur job creation while enabling all communities and workers to benefit from the clean energy economy. To create opportunities for American-made solutions to tackle the climate crisis abroad, the United States is announcing new commitments to:

- ***Launching a Global Partnership for Climate-Smart Infrastructure.*** The U.S. Trade and Development Agency (USTDA) will launch the Global Partnership to connect U.S. industry to major energy and transportation infrastructure investments in emerging markets. This initiative will support the rebuilding of the U.S. middle class through the export of U.S.-manufactured goods and services, while enhancing economic recovery through climate-smart infrastructure development for our partners and allies globally. The Global Climate-Smart Infrastructure Partnership will leverage USTDA's project preparation and partnership-building tools to

support the use of U.S. technologies and services in overseas climate-smart infrastructure projects.

- ***Creating the EXIM Chairman's Council on Climate.*** The U.S. Export-Import Bank (EXIM) will create a Chairman's Council on Climate, a sub-committee of EXIM's Advisory Committee dedicated to advising EXIM on how to better support U.S. exporters in clean energy, foster the transition to a low-carbon economy, and create clean U.S. jobs at home. Membership will be comprised of a wide range of representatives which could include, for example, members of U.S. industry, the financial sector, trade associations, labor, academia, think tanks, and civil society organizations. EXIM will open applications to the public in summer 2021.
- ***Supporting workers and communities in the shift to a global clean energy future.*** As the United States moves towards a clean energy economy, it is committed to helping energy workers and communities address the challenges and equitably capitalize on the opportunities associated with this transition. The U.S. Secretary of Energy convened the energy ministers of Canada, India, and the European Commission, along with representatives from the labor and advocacy communities, to begin a discussion on global efforts to address this critical issue. To continue the dialogue, the Department of Energy announced that it is joining Canada, the European Union, and Chile to launch the Empowering People initiative at the Clean Energy Ministerial this June.

Promoting innovation to bring clean technologies to scale. Innovation will spur the technology and transformations necessary to reduce emissions and adapt to climate change at scale, while also creating enormous new economic opportunities to build the industries of the future. To build the future we want, the United States announced:

- ***Clean energy innovation and manufacturing.*** The United States commits to accelerating the technology progress critical to advancing sustainable development and achieving a net-zero global economy. The effort will spur good-paying American jobs focused on developing, manufacturing, and exporting cost-effective products that support sustainable development across the world. The U.S. Department of Energy will define a series of performance targets and coherently

leverage the diverse expertise and talent at American universities, businesses, and national laboratories to accelerate research and development in top linchpin technologies, beginning with: hydrogen, carbon capture, industrial fuels, and energy storage. The targets and roadmaps will look beyond incremental advances and aim, instead, at the game-changing breakthroughs that will secure American leadership in the manufacture of net-zero carbon technologies and support sustainable development around the world. In the coming weeks, the U.S. Department of Energy will convene experts from American academia, business, and the national laboratories to announce the first of these moonshot-style ventures and catalyze the game-changing breakthroughs that will grow new businesses and new jobs domestically and export these net-zero carbon technologies all around the world.

- ***Reinvigorating leadership and participation in Mission Innovation.***

The Biden-Harris Administration has announced plans to quadruple clean energy innovation funding over the next four years, and the United States is playing a key role in advancing international collaboration on innovation and supporting the launch of Mission Innovation 2.0, including:

- Launching, and leading together with international partners, a major Mission Innovation international technology mission on carbon dioxide removal at COP26.
- Joining Mission Innovation's hydrogen mission and co-leading, with Denmark, a mission to reducing greenhouse gas emissions in international shipping, both slated to launch at the June 2021 Mission Innovation ministerial.
- Planning to host the co-located 2022 Mission Innovation and Clean Energy Ministerial meetings.

- ***Leading the Agriculture Innovation Mission for Climate.*** The United States will lead the creation of the Agriculture Innovation Mission for Climate along with the United Arab Emirates and in coordination with several other partner countries. The goal of this initiative is to accelerate innovation and research and development in agricultural and food systems in order to spur low-carbon growth and enhance food security. The initiative will be advanced at the UN Food Systems Summit in

September 2021 and launched at COP26 in November 2021 through the UK's COP26 Campaign for Nature.

- ***Joining the Leadership Group for Industry Transition (LeadIT).*** The United States will join the Leadership Group for Industry Transition (LeadIT), along with co-founders Sweden and India. LeadIT convenes countries and companies committed to speeding innovation in technologies to reduce greenhouse gas emissions in energy-intensive sectors and speed progress to net-zero emissions by 2050.
- ***Launching a Global Power System Transformation (G-PST) Consortium.*** To speed progress toward a carbon-free power system by 2035 at home and around the world, the United States, along with the United Kingdom, joined leading power system operators, world-class research institutes, and private institutions from countries at the forefront of power system transitions to launch this new consortium, which couples cutting-edge research with knowledge diffusion to share best-in-class operational, engineering, and workforce development solutions with power system operators around the world. The G-PST Consortium aims to help system operators to permanently change their emissions trajectories while simultaneously improving grid reliability, resiliency, and security and supporting economic growth.
- ***Launching the FIRST Program to support the use of small modular reactors.*** In support of the Administration's commitment to increasing reliable energy access worldwide while meeting carbon reduction targets, the Department of State is launching the Foundational Infrastructure for the Responsible Use of Small Modular Reactor Technology (FIRST) Program with an initial \$5.3 million investment. FIRST provides capacity-building support to enable partner countries to benefit from advanced nuclear technologies and meet their clean energy goals under the highest standards of nuclear security, safety, and nonproliferation.

Providing urgent support for vulnerable countries to adapt and build resilience to the climate crisis. The climate crisis is already posing challenges to communities at home and around the world. Millions of Americans feel the effects of climate change each year when agriculture fields are flooded, wildfires destroy neighborhoods, and storms knock out

power. Communities of color and low-income communities around the country are particularly vulnerable to climate change. Abroad, many vulnerable countries already are facing catastrophic climate impacts. They must build their resilience to the climate crisis now. To strengthen our capacity to help people, reduce future risks and improve resilience, the United States is announcing it is:

- ***Supporting environmental justice and climate resilience.*** EPA will fund \$1 million in grants/cooperative agreements through the Commission on Environmental Cooperation (CEC) to work with underserved and vulnerable communities, including indigenous communities, in Canada, Mexico, and the United States to prepare them for climate-related impacts. This initiative will provide funding directly to community-based organizations to help them develop community-driven solutions to the challenges of climate change. These projects could involve vulnerable communities converting workers to clean jobs, addressing extreme weather impacts, transitioning to clean energy and/or transportation, or utilizing traditional ecological knowledge. Following a competitive process, the most innovative and impactful projects will be approved by consensus by the environment ministers of the three countries. The United States currently chairs the CEC Council.
- ***Partnering with islands to lead on climate and energy resilience.*** The United States is committed to partnering with small islands in their efforts to combat the climate crisis in ways that reflect their unique cultures and development challenges by building resilience in the face of a changing climate. Working together, the Department of State, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), the Department of Energy (DOE), and the U.S. Agency for International Development (USAID) will launch a new partnership to advance the inclusion of locally generated climate information, knowledge, data and decision support tools in ongoing and emerging sustainability and resilience endeavors in island regions. The Department of State will support a unique island-led partnership, the **Local2030 Island Network**, which links U.S. island jurisdictions with those around the world in developing common solutions in a shared cultural context. NOAA will work with this network and other partners to enhance the capacity of island nations to integrate climate data and information, and it will apply effective coastal and marine resource management strategies to support

sustainable development. DOE will launch the **Energy Transitions**

Initiative – Global, which will focus on transforming the energy systems of and increasing resilience for islands and remote communities, starting in the Caribbean and Asia-Pacific and growing to include other vulnerable communities. USAID, through the **Pacific Climate Ready** project and the **Caribbean Energy and Resilience** initiatives, will support small island developing states to strengthen their systems and capacities to become more climate resilient in ways that are country-driven, coordinated, inclusive, and equitable.

- ***Reducing black carbon by investing in clean cookstoves.*** Household energy emissions have a significant impact on the climate, environment, human health, gender, and livelihoods. In addition, the reduction of short-lived climate pollutants, such as methane and black carbon, can in the short term contribute significantly to keeping a 1.5 degree C limit on global average temperature rise within reach. Given the urgent need for tangible, ambitious, and global action, the U.S. government is announcing that it is resuming and strengthening its commitment to the United Nations Foundation's Clean Cooking Alliance. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) will work with the Clean Cooking Alliance, other governments, and partners to reduce emissions from home cooking and heating that contribute to climate change and also directly affect the health and livelihoods of almost 40 percent of the world's population.
- ***Mitigating black carbon health impacts in Indigenous Arctic communities.*** EPA, working through our partners in the Arctic Council, is pleased to announce the Black Carbon Health in Indigenous Arctic Communities project to be implemented by the Aleut International Association. Indigenous Arctic communities need tools to understand their exposure to black carbon emissions, to help them identify significant local sources, and to share best practices for preventing and mitigating the health impacts of air pollution and climate. The project will help these communities measure, analyze, and addresses black carbon exposure and strengthen their capacity to develop and promote black carbon mitigation strategies.

Implementing nature-based solutions. Nature is a critical part of reaching net-zero emissions and enhancing community resilience. The world's ocean and forests are critical carbon sinks and a source of life and livelihoods.

Recognizing nature's vital role, the United States is announcing new resources and support for:

- ***Investing in tropical forests to drive towards a net-zero world.*** Halting deforestation globally, and restoring forests and other ecosystems, is critical to reaching a net-zero emissions world by 2050. The United States is joining together with other governments and private sector companies today to announce the Lowering Emissions by Accelerating Forest finance (LEAF) Coalition. The LEAF Coalition expects to mobilize at least \$1 billion this year to incentivize tropical and subtropical countries in reducing emissions from forests by paying for verified emissions reductions that meet a high environmental and social standard. This is a crucial component to raising global climate ambition and to halting and reversing deforestation by 2030.
- ***Funding nature-based approaches to coastal community and ecosystem resilience.*** The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), the National Fish and Wildlife Foundation, and additional governmental and private partners will provide \$34 million for nature-based approaches through the National Coastal Resilience Fund. These projects will advance restoration or enhancement of natural features, such as coastal wetlands, dunes, and coral reefs, to protect coastal communities and infrastructure from flooding, while also improving habitat for fish and wildlife. NOAA and the National Fish and Wildlife Foundation commit to advancing the science and practice of implementing nature-based approaches to coastal resilience with international communities of practice by participating in exchanges and dialogues to share the lessons and innovations learned from these projects. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and its partners will also provide \$78 million in grants to help conserve or restore nearly 500,000 acres of wetlands in Canada, Mexico, and the United States through the Migratory Bird Conservation Commission.
- ***Promoting resilience in the Southern Ocean.*** The United States is supporting the three marine protected area proposals in the Southern Ocean before the Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources (CCAMLR). These unique areas are vulnerable to the impacts of climate change, and they must be protected. The United

States is calling on all CCAMLR members to adopt these marine protected areas at this year's meeting.

Promoting safety and security at home and abroad. Climate change has been identified by the Department of Defense (DoD) as a critical national security threat and threat multiplier. As a result, DoD has undertaken assessments of the impacts that the climate crisis has on American military installations. Today the United States is announcing:

- ***Conducting climate exposure assessments on all U.S. installations.*** The DoD is announcing a plan to complete climate exposure assessments on all major U.S. installations within 12 months and all major installations outside the continental U.S. within 24 months using the Defense Climate Assessment Tool (DCAT). The DCAT helps identify the climate hazards to which DoD installations are most exposed, which is the first step in addressing the potential physical harm, security impacts, and degradation in readiness resulting from global climate change.
- ***Supporting assessments in partner countries around the world.*** The DoD is also announcing its commitment to share the DCAT with a number of attending allied partners and militaries.

Supporting action at every level. Fully addressing the climate crisis requires an all-of-society response. President Biden is committed to working with sub-national actors, business, civil society, indigenous communities, and youth to facilitate collective ambitious action that yields lasting results.

- ***Advancing subnational and non-state engagement abroad.*** The United States will step up engagement with subnational governments and non-state actors around the world to accelerate climate action. It will also partner with U.S. cities, states, territories, and Tribes in the context of its diplomatic outreach globally, supporting their engagement at UN Climate Change summits and working with other countries to elevate similar efforts.
- ***Catalyzing subnational action and participation in COP26.*** The United States endorses Race To Zero, a global campaign for net-zero targets from businesses, cities, and regions, and will work to seek additional U.S. participants. The United States also announced an intent to commission analysis of the emission reduction potential from subnational leadership

worldwide and to work with national and subnational partners globally to achieve this potential.

Today's announcements are additional steps in the Biden-Harris Administration's work to advance an unprecedented whole-of-government response to climate change while creating good-paying, union jobs and advancing environmental justice. On his first day in office, President Biden fulfilled his promise to rejoin the Paris Agreement, and one week later he signed an Executive Order on Tackling the Climate Crisis at Home and Abroad. As part of this Order, the President charged federal agencies to take a comprehensive approach to addressing the climate crisis. From reducing emissions to advancing a just transition, the Biden-Harris Administration is committed to working hand in hand with international leaders, civil society, businesses, and communities and getting countries around the world to step up and meet this global challenge.

###



STRATEGIC PLAN

FY 2022-2026



FHWA001082

MESSAGE FROM THE SECRETARY



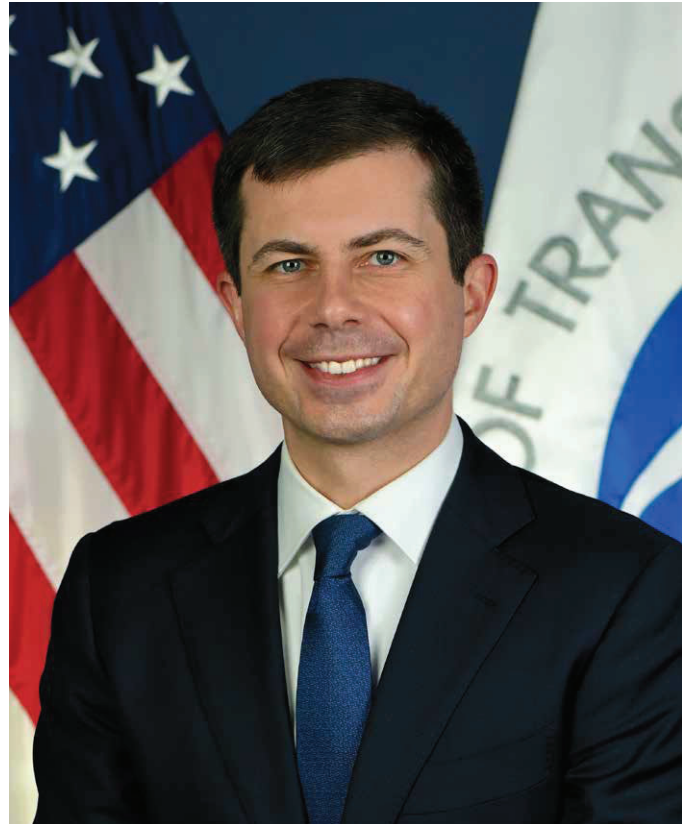
The Department of Transportation has been trusted with an opportunity of historic proportions. Alongside our Department's ongoing core safety and policy responsibilities, President Biden has tasked this agency with making transformative investments that will modernize our infrastructure to deliver safer, cleaner, and more equitable transportation systems. Thanks to President Biden's landmark Bipartisan Infrastructure Law—also known as the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act—we have unprecedented resources to deploy in the service of our mission, delivering improvements that will endure for generations. With these resources comes an opportunity and matching obligation to create a generation of good-paying jobs with the choice to join a union, confront the climate crisis, equitably grow the economy, and reinforce America's global competitiveness.

The Fiscal Year 2022-2026 U.S. Department of Transportation Strategic Plan is a roadmap for how we will implement this once-in-a-generation investment to create a transportation system that works for every American. This includes actions to:

- Invest in transportation safety to ensure that no matter how you are traveling—whether by bus, truck, or car; plane, ferry, or train; bike, wheelchair, or on foot—you can be confident that you will arrive at your destination safely.

- Repair, rebuild, and modernize our roads, bridges, and pipelines, with a particular focus on climate change mitigation, resilience, equity, and safety for all users.
- Improve healthy, sustainable transportation options for millions of Americans by modernizing and expanding public transit and rail networks across the country.
- Support the transition to net-zero emissions and create good-paying jobs by building a national network of electric vehicle (EV) chargers and electrifying thousands of school and transit buses.
- Support a more just and equitable transportation system by investing in historically underserved communities to connect them with jobs, resources, and opportunities, and empowering them to build generational wealth.
- Improve infrastructure at coastal ports, inland ports and waterways, and land ports of entry along the borders to strengthen our national supply chain.
- Create a world-class organization with the talent and capacity to guide and oversee the largest investment in the nation's transportation infrastructure since the Eisenhower Administration.

The work ahead of us will require ingenuity, resourcefulness, and commitment to do the



tough, big things that we know we must do. It will require us to remain true to our values, letting them guide us through demanding work and difficult decisions. As the stewards of our transportation system, we take seriously the enormous responsibility and opportunity before us. In the years ahead, this Strategic Plan will help to structure and prioritize our efforts, as we continue our work to ensure that America's transportation systems serve every member of the traveling public well and secure our nation's economic success in the decades to come.

Secretary Pete Buttigieg

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

U.S. DOT'S MISSION

To deliver the world's leading transportation system, serving the American people and economy through the safe, efficient, sustainable, and equitable movement of people and goods.

VALUES

Our values represent guiding principles that are the core of who we are as a Department and how we approach our work. Our values are at the foundation of our strategic approach to achieving our mission. They guide how we work with partners and how we treat each other. In serving the public, we strive to live up to these values in everything we do.



EXCELLENCE



TRUST



FAIRNESS



EMPATHY



IMAGINATION

STRATEGIC GOALS

STRATEGIC GOALS

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

Safety

Make our transportation system safer for all people. Advance a future without transportation-related serious injuries and fatalities.

- Safe Public
- Safe Workers
- Safe Design
- Safe Systems
- Critical Infrastructure Cybersecurity

Economic Strength and Global Competitiveness

Grow an inclusive and sustainable economy. Invest in our transportation system to provide American workers and businesses reliable and efficient access to resources, markets, and good-paying jobs.

- Job Creation and Fiscal Health
- High-Performing Core Assets
- Global Economic Leadership
- Resilient Supply Chains
- System Reliability and Connectivity

Equity

Reduce inequities across our transportation systems and the communities they affect. Support and engage people and communities to promote safe, affordable, accessible, and multimodal access to opportunities and services while reducing transportation-related disparities, adverse community impacts, and health effects.

- Expanding Access
- Wealth Creation
- Power of Community
- Proactive Intervention, Planning, and Capacity Building

Climate and Sustainability

Tackle the climate crisis by ensuring that transportation plays a central role in the solution. Substantially reduce greenhouse gas emissions and transportation-related pollution and build more resilient and sustainable transportation systems to benefit and protect communities.

- Path to Economy-wide Net-Zero Emissions by 2050
- Infrastructure Resilience
- Climate Justice and Environmental Justice

Transformation

Design for the future. Invest in purpose-driven research and innovation to meet the challenges of the present and modernize a transportation system of the future that serves everyone today and in the decades to come.

- Matching Research and Policy to Advance Breakthroughs
- Experimentation
- Collaboration and Competitiveness
- Flexibility and Adaptability

Organizational Excellence

Strengthen our world-class organization. Advance the Department's mission by establishing policies, processes, and an inclusive and innovative culture to effectively serve communities and responsibly steward the public's resources.

- Customer Service
- Workforce Development
- Data-Driven Programs and Policies
- Oversight, Performance, and Technical Assistance
- Sustainability Initiatives
- Enterprise Cyber Risks

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	1
SAFETY	7
ECONOMIC STRENGTH AND GLOBAL COMPETITIVENESS	13
EQUITY	19
CLIMATE AND SUSTAINABILITY	24
TRANSFORMATION	29
ORGANIZATIONAL EXCELLENCE	34
MONITORING AND IMPLEMENTATION	40
ADDENDA	42
ACRONYMS	43

INTRODUCTION



The Fiscal Year 2022-2026 U.S. Department of Transportation Strategic Plan establishes the U.S. Department of Transportation's (U.S. DOT) strategic goals and objectives for Fiscal Year (FY) 2022 through FY 2026. It comes at a critical time for U.S. DOT and the nation. As a country, we face enormous challenges—a global pandemic, systemic inequality, worsening roadway safety, overwhelmed supply chains, and a climate crisis. To meet these challenges, we need to build a new economy, transform our transportation infrastructure, and ensure that all Americans can get where they need to go safely. Building things back the way they were simply isn't good enough. To create good-paying jobs, combat inequity, and tackle the climate crisis, we need to reimagine how we do things and make generational investments so that when we rebuild our transportation system, we build a better America.

The historic Bipartisan Infrastructure Law, as enacted by the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act, is a once-in-a-generation opportunity to support transformational investments in our national transportation infrastructure that will create good jobs, modernize our infrastructure, improve safety, tackle the climate crisis, enable bus and vehicle fleet electrification, and invest in communities that have too often been left behind. The legislation also provides the resources needed to upgrade our nation's airports and ports to strengthen our supply chains, improve U.S. competitiveness, create more and better jobs at these hubs, and reduce transportation-related emissions.

As envisioned by President Biden, U.S. DOT will play a critical role in this transformation. This Strategic Plan provides the blueprint. It describes the long-term goals that the Department aims to achieve, the actions that we will take to realize those goals, and how the Department will most effectively use its resources.

The Strategic Plan categorizes strategic objectives and strategies by goal, but they are inherently intersectional; many of the strategies and objectives will serve multiple goals. It is firmly based in evidence and includes a plan for measuring success. In this way, it meets the requirements of both the Government Performance and Results Act (GPRA) Modernization Act and the Foundations for Evidence-Based Policymaking Act (the Evidence Act).

The GPRA Modernization Act of 2010 amended the Government Performance and Results Act of 1993 to align strategic planning with the beginning of each new term of an Administration, requiring every Cabinet level department and agency to produce a new Strategic Plan. Under the GPRA Modernization Act, the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) established guidance that defines the content and provides a framework for agency strategic plans.

The Evidence Act requires that agencies' strategic plans include a section on evidence building. Evidence building plans are systematic plans for identifying and addressing priority questions relevant to each agency. In conformance with the Evidence Act, this Strategic Plan includes U.S. DOT's Learning Agenda and Capacity Assessment as addenda. The Learning Agenda identifies evidence building activities to answer strategic and operational priority questions related to the Department's Strategic Goals defined in this Strategic Plan. The Capacity Assessment assesses U.S. DOT's ability to undertake evidence building activities related to the Department's Strategic Goals through research, statistics, and evaluation.

This Strategic Plan has been developed with input from stakeholders and the general public. To seek input on goals, objectives, and strategies, U.S. DOT held topical listening sessions and posted a Request for Comment in the Federal Register. Comments received were taken into consideration in the development of this Strategic Plan.

Based on the comments received, U.S. DOT made a number of revisions. Among other revisions, U.S. DOT streamlined strategic objectives and strategies, including adding language to clarify the Department's attention to worker safety and rural interests. Inputs received from DOT Operating Administrations served to ensure modal strategic priorities were addressed and that meaningful key performance indicators were identified. The U.S. DOT will continue to engage in ongoing interagency coordination across the Federal government to facilitate the effective implementation of the strategies identified in this Strategic Plan.



This Strategic Plan includes the following key elements as defined by OMB guidance:

- **Strategic Goals** are general, outcome-oriented, long-term goals for the major functions and operations of U.S. DOT. They address the broad impacts desired by U.S. DOT.
- **Strategic Objectives** reflect the outcomes U.S. DOT is trying to achieve and are tied to performance goals and indicators. Lead agencies are identified for each strategic objective and key performance indicator; however, the Department recognizes that many strategies require coordination across Operating Administrations and Secretarial Offices.
- **Strategies** describe how U.S. DOT plans to make progress toward its strategic objectives.
- **Performance Indicators** are quantitative metrics that measure progress toward a strategic objective.
- **Agency Priority Goals** are near-term results or achievements that leadership wants to accomplish within approximately 24 months that rely predominantly on the agency's implementation.

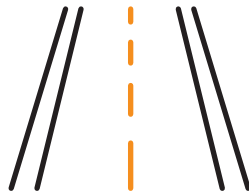
ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE

U.S. DOT oversees and administers programs, policies, and regulations to keep the traveling public safe, secure, and mobile while ensuring that our transportation system contributes to the nation's economic growth.

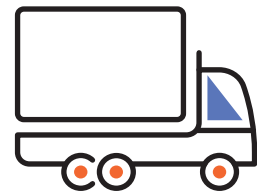
U.S. DOT leadership is provided by the Secretary of Transportation, who is the principal advisor to the President in all matters relating to Federal transportation programs. The Office of the Secretary oversees nine Operating Administrations (OAs), each with its own management and organizational structure.



**FEDERAL AVIATION
ADMINISTRATION (FAA)**



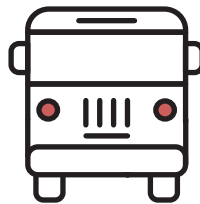
**FEDERAL HIGHWAY
ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)**



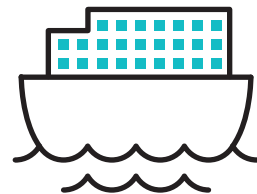
**FEDERAL MOTOR CARRIER SAFETY
ADMINISTRATION (FMCSA)**



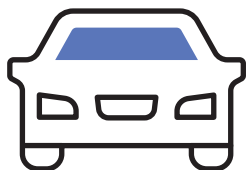
**FEDERAL RAILROAD
ADMINISTRATION (FRA)**



**FEDERAL TRANSIT
ADMINISTRATION (FTA)**



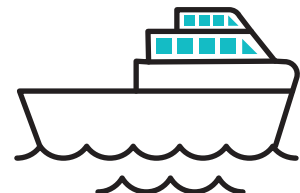
**MARITIME ADMINISTRATION
(MARAD)**



**NATIONAL HIGHWAY
TRAFFIC SAFETY
ADMINISTRATION (NHTSA)**



**PIPELINE AND HAZARDOUS
MATERIALS SAFETY
ADMINISTRATION (PHMSA)**



**GREAT LAKES ST. LAWRENCE
SEAWAY DEVELOPMENT
CORPORATION (GLS)**

MEETING ADMINISTRATION PRIORITIES

This Strategic Plan aligns closely with the Biden-Harris Administration's priorities to deliver bold action to meet the needs of American families and address our most pressing challenges. These include taking action to control the COVID-19 pandemic, provide economic relief, tackle climate change, advance racial equity, and restore America's standing in the world.

To address these priorities, U.S. DOT is implementing Presidential Executive Orders. These Executive Orders direct Federal agencies to take concrete and immediate steps to meet challenges facing American families. Executive Orders cover a wide range of priorities, including:

- Protecting worker and traveler health and safety;
- Providing economic relief to address effects of the COVID-19 pandemic;
- Enhancing supply chain resilience, promoting economic competition, strengthening American leadership in clean cars and trucks, and spurring domestic manufacturing and innovation;
- Restoring scientific integrity and tackling the climate crisis;
- Improving cybersecurity and protecting privacy and civil liberties;
- Affirmatively advancing equity, civil rights, racial justice, and equal opportunity; and
- Supporting diversity, equity, inclusion, and accessibility in the Federal workforce.



For more information about President Biden's Executive Orders, visit the following website: <https://www.federalregister.gov/presidential-documents/executive-orders/joe-biden/2021>

STRATEGIC GOALS





SAFETY

Make our transportation system safer for all people.
Advance a future without transportation-related serious injuries
and fatalities.



Safety is U.S. DOT's top priority. Safety at U.S. DOT is a multimodal effort encompassing rail, marine vessel, pipeline, aviation, and roadway incidents and crashes. While we have made great progress in some areas of safety, we are losing ground in others. The United States has one of the highest traffic fatality rates in the industrialized world, double the rate in Canada and quadruple that in Europe. Almost 95 percent of U.S. transportation deaths occur on America's streets, roads, and highways, and deaths are on the rise. In 2020, a year when vehicle travel was down overall, 38,824 people died in motor vehicle crashes—more than 100 deaths per day. An estimated 2.28 million people were injured. In the first nine months of 2021, an estimated 31,720 people died in motor vehicle crashes, up approximately 12 percent over the first nine months of 2020. That is the largest number of projected fatalities for January through September since 2006. These trends are unacceptable.

To address this crisis systemically and to prevent these tragic and avoidable deaths and serious injuries, U.S. DOT released its National Roadway Safety Strategy (NRSS) in January 2022. The NRSS is the first step in working toward an ambitious long-term goal of reaching zero roadway fatalities.

Many of those affected by motor vehicle crashes are not traveling in motor vehicles at all. About one in five road fatalities are vulnerable road users—people on foot, on bikes or scooters, or in wheelchairs. Among those vulnerable road users, people of color and low-income communities are the hardest hit: the fatality rate for Native Americans is five times that of white pedestrians. For Black pedestrians the fatality rate is two times higher.

Improving safety will require new approaches, greater collaboration, and increased vigilance. We need to shift culture and expectations among public officials and the general public away from behaving as if safety risks, particularly risks of today's roadways, are inevitable. Instead, we need to truly put safety first and seek to improve safety for all travelers. People should leave the house and know they're going to get to their destination safely. We need to invest in safer infrastructure, safer vehicles, and safer systems to create a transportation system where the lives of the traveling public and transportation workers are valued and protected.

U.S. DOT can lead on safety, but we cannot achieve our safety goals working alone. Public officials, private industry stakeholders, researchers, first responders, and the traveling public all play a part, working together toward a future where transportation-related serious injuries and fatalities are eliminated.

SAFETY

OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES

SAFE PUBLIC

Protect urban and rural communities and travelers, including vulnerable populations, from health and safety risks.

- Promote safe behaviors and improve travel safety for vulnerable road users, children, and the elderly.
 - Research and support initiatives to improve occupant protection and reduce risky operator behaviors, such as speeding, distraction, fatigue, and operating under the influence.
 - Reduce the health effects of harmful emissions especially on vulnerable and overburdened communities.
 - Implement measures that mitigate or eliminate incidents among rail, transit, aviation, and trucking operations and the traveling public.
 - Reduce racial and gender disparities in transportation-related health and safety outcomes, and perform demographic analysis to identify actions and opportunities.
 - Take proactive measures against discrimination, hate, and violence in transportation systems.
- Lead agency: OST-P, All OAs**

SAFE WORKERS

Improve the health, safety, and well-being of transportation workers and first responders.

- Identify and promote noteworthy practices in work zone safety and around emergency vehicles.
 - Support worker safety training and technical assistance across the transportation and public safety industry.
 - Investigate and mitigate transportation worker exposure to unsafe situations.
 - Ensure operator safety through fatigue management, adequate rest areas, and efforts to promote better workplaces and compensation.
- Lead agency: OST-P, All OAs.**

SAFE DESIGN

Design and build transportation infrastructure and systems to improve safety outcomes.

- Adopt roadway designs and countermeasures that anticipate human error.
 - Advance U.S. best practices in road safety and vehicle standards in collaboration with global initiatives.
 - Encourage performance-based design that applies funding to lower-cost design treatments that optimize safety across the entire system.
 - Update roadway design standards and improve vehicle performance standards to protect vulnerable road users and vehicle occupants.
 - Use regulatory and policy tools to advance roadway safety, including the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, Roadway Design Standards, and several vehicle safety improvements mandated in the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law that will reduce fatalities and injuries across modes.
 - Work with research and private institutions to harness technological innovations to reduce and mitigate safety incidents.
 - Increase Federal-aid spending on and provide technical assistance to support safe and complete streets.
- Lead agency: OST-P, All OAs**

SAFE SYSTEMS

Strengthen the use of informed data-driven decision-making and apply comprehensive approaches such as the Safe System approach and safety management systems for all modes.

- Formally adopt a Safe System approach at the departmental level.
- Support the adoption and maturation of safety management systems across modes, including standards and guidelines that hold industry and public agencies accountable for safety.
- Improve incident management and response across all modes.
- Use data and data analytics to take proactive actions to address emerging safety risks and support compliance.
- Improve safety of flight paths, ensuring the safe introduction of new entrants such as commercial space, unmanned aircraft systems, and advanced air mobility into aviation.

- Set safety management systems-related standards and guidelines that hold industry and public agencies accountable for safety and establish partnerships with these entities to promote safety.
 - Adopt an interdisciplinary approach to reducing speeding-related crashes, fatalities, and injuries.
 - Assess, identify, and promote examples of robust safety culture practices.
 - Expand the use of nonpunitive, close-call reporting programs and ensure just culture provisions are in place to encourage reporting.
- Lead agency: OST-P, All OAs**

CRITICAL INFRASTRUCTURE CYBERSECURITY

Strengthen transportation system resilience to protect it from disruption from cyber and other attacks.

- Provide technical assistance to critical infrastructure owners and operations to better identify, assess, and address critical physical and cybersecurity vulnerabilities.
 - Incorporate physical and cybersecurity protections in the standards for design of emerging automated and connected systems and technologies.
 - Strengthen system response and recovery plans and protocols to minimize the effects of system disruptions and hasten system recovery.
 - Improve and increase information sharing regarding security threats and incidents.
 - Establish a cybersecurity element in the evaluation of emerging transportation technologies.
 - Promote guidelines on vulnerability assessments that include cybersecurity vulnerability for critical infrastructure.
- Lead agency: S-60, OCIO, OST-R, OST-P**

SAFETY

KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	LEAD AGENCIES
<p>Reduce motor vehicle fatalities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By September 30, 2023, the Department will reduce the rate of motor vehicle fatalities from 1.36 per 100 million vehicle miles traveled (VMT) as of October 1, 2021, to no more than 1.22 per 100 million VMT. Reduce 66% of motor vehicle-related fatalities by 2040 to demonstrate progress to achieve zero roadway fatalities. 	OST-P, FHWA, FMCSA, NHTSA
<p>By September 30, 2023, the Federal Aviation Administration's (FAA) range of programs will contribute to the commercial air carrier fatality rate remaining below the target of 4.9 fatalities per 100 million persons on board and contribute to reducing general aviation fatal accidents to no more than 0.94 fatal accidents per 100,000 flight hours.</p>	FAA
<p>Reduce transportation worker fatality and serious injury rate by 2026.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduce highway workers fatality and serious injury rates. Reduce transit worker fatality and serious injury rates by 2025. Reduce the railroad employee on-duty (EOD) injury and illness rate by 5% less than the prior year amount. Reduce the transportation worker fatality and serious injury rate by 2026. 	<p>FHWA</p> <p>FTA</p> <p>FRA</p> <p>FMCSA</p>
<p>Increase transit ridership in the top transit cities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increase transit ridership in the top transit cities back to 100% of 2019 levels by 2026. Increase the percentage of person trips by transit and active transportation modes from roughly 4% in 2020 to 6%. 	<p>FTA</p> <p>FHWA, FRA, FTA</p>



ECONOMIC STRENGTH AND GLOBAL COMPETITIVENESS

Grow an inclusive and sustainable economy. Invest in our transportation system to provide American workers and businesses reliable and efficient access to resources, markets, and good-paying jobs.





The U.S. is the wealthiest country in the world, yet we rank 13th when it comes to the overall quality of our transportation infrastructure. After decades of disinvestment, our infrastructure is failing to keep up with growing transportation needs and parts of our system have fallen into disrepair. One in five miles (173,000 total miles) of our highways and major roads is in poor condition, as well as 45,000 bridges. Our nation's transit systems have a repair backlog of more than \$105 billion, representing more than 24,000 buses, 5,000 rail cars, 200 stations, and thousands of miles of track, signals, and power systems in need of replacement.

The failure to repair and modernize our highways, bridges, transit assets, ports and waterways, airport and air traffic facilities, passenger rail facilities, and other facilities has a cost. Our businesses are less competitive, and goods are more expensive. Just this past year, we have seen serious delays at ports lead to severe supply chain disruptions that threaten post-pandemic economic recovery. Additionally, traffic congestion costs the U.S. economy over \$160 billion per year, as motorists lose more than \$1,000 every year in wasted time and fuel. Every hour that Americans spend in traffic is an hour wasted, an hour spent away from our friends and families, an hour not doing the things we enjoy.

Modernizing our transportation system is essential to creating jobs and growing an inclusive and sustainable economy. Investments in infrastructure—whether we are repairing bridges or building a national network of electric vehicle (EV) chargers—will improve U.S. competitiveness, drive economic growth, increase access to opportunity, and create a new generation of good-paying union jobs to rebuild our country.

It has never been more important for us to invest in strengthening our infrastructure and competitiveness. Repair and modernization of our transportation infrastructure must be a national priority to ensure continued economic growth and improve our quality of life.

ECONOMIC STRENGTH AND GLOBAL COMPETITIVENESS

OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES

JOB CREATION AND FISCAL HEALTH

Support American workers and businesses to create good jobs while building stronger and more sustainable regional and local economies.

- Support distribution and oversight of transportation funding provided by Congress to create good-paying American jobs.
 - Evaluate job creation benefits of funding programs.
 - Support workforce and educational programs and work with industry and labor to create pathways to quality jobs, with a free and fair choice to join a union, through sector-based community college partnerships, apprenticeships, on-the-job training, use of qualified youth service and conservation corps, and other measures.
 - Promote competition in the transportation industry and other measures that protect consumers.
 - Conduct research on the fiscal impact of development patterns on regional and local economies and budgets.
 - Provide guidance to State, regional, local and Tribal partners that encourages investments that promote sustainable value and invest in existing communities.
- Lead agency: OST-P, All OAs**

HIGH-PERFORMING CORE ASSETS

Restore and modernize core assets to improve the state of good repair, enhance resiliency, and expand beneficial new projects.

- Prioritize investments in transportation assets to improve infrastructure conditions and redesign infrastructure for the future.
 - Strengthen asset management systems and practices to reduce the costs of managing assets throughout their lifecycle.
 - Promote innovative funding and financing opportunities that help accelerate the repair and development of critical U.S. transportation infrastructure.
 - Support the introduction and operation of new or enhanced infrastructure technologies that improve system safety and mobility.
- Lead agency: OST-P, Build America Bureau, All OAs**

GLOBAL ECONOMIC LEADERSHIP

Support the economic competitiveness of American businesses and increase international collaboration on trade, standards, and research.

- Support international cooperation on trade and address unfair foreign trade practices.
- Advocate for U.S. exporters of transportation-related goods and services to increase exports and support good-paying U.S. jobs.
- Engage with international partners to foster collaboration on global issues such as climate change and equitable communities.
- Promote international best practices, including with respect to combating human trafficking.
- Foster safe innovation and global competitiveness, especially with respect to growing transportation industries such as EVs, advanced transportation technologies, and commercial space.

Lead agency: OST-X

RESILIENT SUPPLY CHAINS

Modernize infrastructure for safer and more efficient movement of goods to support the U.S. economy while maintaining community and regional livability, as well as supply chain resiliency.

- Address critical supply chain vulnerabilities that affect economic security and resiliency, including overarching issues, risks, and bottlenecks resulting from supply-side constraints and shifts in transportation demand.
- Convene supply chain stakeholders across freight sectors to reach commitments to support more resilient supply chains.
- Assess freight and supply chain trends and technologies, including investments, business models, labor and workforce, and disruptions and opportunities due to climate change and innovation.
- Support investment in trade corridors and gateways to improve freight and supply chain reliability, reduce wait times, and facilitate U.S. exports.
- Support more efficient intermodal connections.
- Support freight and supply chain planning guidance and assistance, and develop and share guidance, data, and noteworthy practices to advance freight system planning.
- Support freight operations safety through engaging with domestic and international stakeholders.
- Identify and promote effective strategies to address last-mile delivery challenges.
- Strengthen domestic sourcing, the domestic workforce, and encourage the domestic industry, including Made in America requirements.

Lead agency: OST-P, FHWA, MARAD, FRA

SYSTEM RELIABILITY AND CONNECTIVITY

Improve system operations to increase travel time reliability, manage travel demand, and improve connectivity.

- Promote the adoption of noteworthy multimodal transportation system management and operations practices.
- Improve incident and emergency response and recovery practices to reduce system disruption.
- Develop, test, and evaluate the capability of new technologies to improve transportation systems management and operations, and evaluate job- and workforce-related consequences.
- Work with partners to manage disruptions to system operations safely and effectively and optimize system performance for all system users.
- Invest in multimodal capacity to improve travel time reliability on congested corridors.
- Support telework, workplace flexibilities, and incentive programs to manage travel demand.
- Increase transportation options and system connectivity and improve the built environment to revitalize the nation and its urban and rural communities.

Lead agency: FHWA, FTA, FRA

ECONOMIC STRENGTH AND GLOBAL COMPETITIVENESS

KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

PERFORMANCE INDICATOR

LEAD AGENCIES

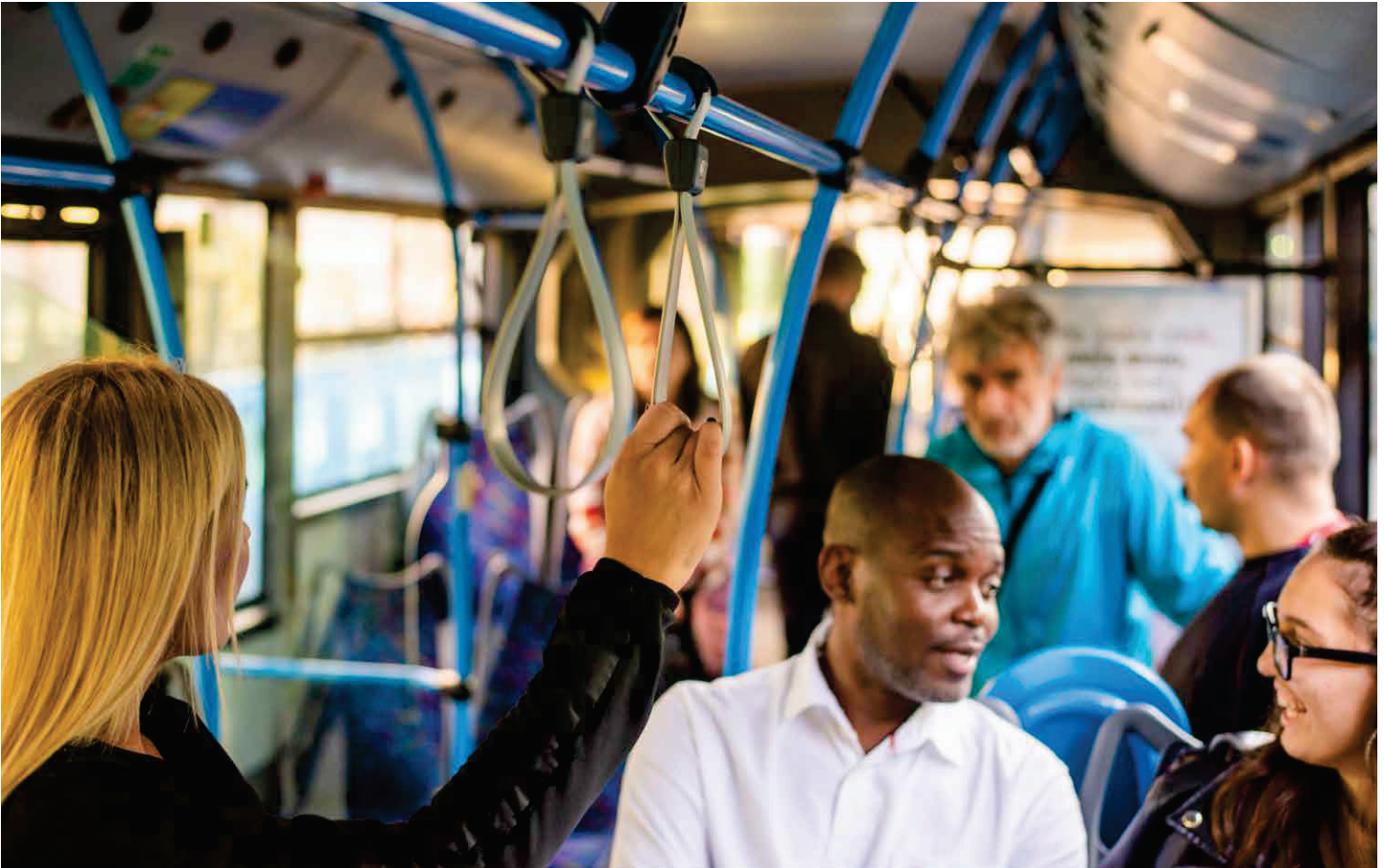
Reduce backlog of \$830 billion in highway repairs by 50% by 2040.	FHWA
Fix the 10 most economically significant bridges and repair the 10,000 in most need smaller bridges.	FHWA
Reduce state of good repair backlog for transit revenue vehicles by 25% and transit buildings and facilities by at least 50% by 2030.	FTA
By September 30, 2023, maintain or improve conditions of federally funded portions of the nation's transportation systems.	FAA, FHWA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The percentage of Interstate Pavement in either good or fair condition will be maintained at 95%. The percentage of deck area on National Highway System (NHS) bridges in either good or fair condition will be maintained at or above 95%. The percent decrease in the Reliability of Interstate Person-Miles Traveled will be no more than 0.7% from the 2018 baseline. The percent of paved runways in the National Plan of Integrated Airport Systems in excellent, good, or fair condition will be maintained at 93%. 	
Focus \$19.4 billion in BIL funds on airport modernization and safety infrastructure projects, including participation in completing 20 terminals and 400 new or rehabilitated pavement projects by 2030.	FAA
By 2036, repair or replace 1,000 miles of high-risk, leak-prone, community-owned legacy gas distribution pipeline infrastructure as well as an estimated reduction of 1,000 metric tons of methane emissions, and a reduction in fatalities/serious injuries.	PHMSA
Increase efficiency and reliability of transportation systems.	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increase the frequency of bus service in urbanized areas over 100,000 in population by 10% by 2026. 	FTA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increase port capacity throughput availability by 10 percent by 2026. 	MARAD
Eliminate 100% of Amtrak's state of good repair backlog of Amtrak-owned fleet, ADA stations compliance, and non-NEC infrastructure by 2035.	FRA
Reduce the Northeast Corridor state of good repair backlog by 60% and reduce corridor-wide trip times by 2035.	FRA
Initiate intercity passenger rail service on at least 3 new corridors by 2035.	FRA
Increase employment in the transportation and warehouse sector by 7% annually.	OST-P, OST-R



EQUITY

Reduce inequities across our transportation systems and the communities they affect. Support and engage people and communities to promote safe, affordable, accessible, and multimodal access to opportunities and services while reducing transportation-related disparities, adverse community impacts, and health effects.





Transportation connects people to essential opportunities and resources. Americans rely on transportation to connect us in countless ways, getting us to work, school, or loved ones—and getting us the goods we count on every day. Unfortunately, in the past and into the present day, people have not had equal access to transportation and the opportunities that transportation provides. Too often, transportation investments divide communities or leave out the people most in need of affordable transportation options, both reflecting and worsening inequality. U.S. DOT is committed to ensuring that transportation projects and programs increase opportunity; advance racial equity and environmental justice; serve rural, urban, and suburban communities equitably; and promote affordable access for all.

U.S. DOT identified equity as a strategic goal because opportunities exist right now to redress historic inequities, remove barriers, and work toward more inclusive practices and benefits within U.S. DOT and for the public. Incorporating equity into U.S. DOT's decision-making processes will result in a more robust and equitable transportation system that expands access and opportunities for all Americans.

EQUITY

OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES

EXPANDING ACCESS

Expand affordable access to transportation jobs and business opportunities by removing barriers for individuals, businesses, and communities.

- Assess and support investments that expand accessibility to ensure that transportation networks meet the needs of all people, including disadvantaged populations.
- Support the expansion of transportation options in underserved rural and urban communities.
- Strengthen coordination of land use and transportation planning to improve the affordability of transportation and housing.
- Support investments that encourage equitable, transit-oriented development and pedestrian-friendly main streets and town centers, particularly in disadvantaged or rural communities.

Lead agency: OST-P, DOCR, All OAs

WEALTH CREATION

Reduce the effects of structural obstacles to building wealth.

- Integrate equity considerations across U.S. DOT funding programs.
- Realize the potential of competitive grant programs and U.S. DOT authorities to maximize benefits for communities most in need.
- Support community-driven efforts to promote economic and social mobility and other opportunities in American communities, particularly disadvantaged or rural communities.
- Provide guidance and outreach on procurement rules and opportunities to disadvantaged business enterprises and increase their access to U.S. DOT funding opportunities.
- Promote equity for transportation workers and support pathways to transportation careers for workers with diverse backgrounds.

Lead agency: OST-P, DOCR, All OAs

POWER OF COMMUNITY

Empower communities through innovative public engagement with diverse stakeholders and thought leaders to foster exchange and ownership.

- Systematically establish partnerships with colleges and universities that serve underrepresented populations and communities.
 - Conduct public outreach to better understand barriers to participation in discretionary grant programs.
 - Develop new methods to engage with marginalized communities.
 - Support the adoption of innovative methods to engage with individuals with disabilities and limited-English-proficient individuals.
 - Establish channels for diverse voices and community inclusion to identify underserved needs.
 - Promote adaptive public engagement to ensure that all impacted communities have full and equitable opportunity to be engaged in transportation planning at every stage, including all National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) processes, U.S. DOT rulemaking, and related processes.
- Lead agency: OST-P, DOCR, All OAs**

PROACTIVE INTERVENTION, PLANNING, AND CAPACITY BUILDING

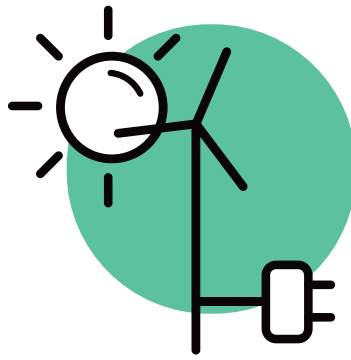
Ensure that equity considerations for disadvantaged and underserved communities are integrated into the planning, development, and implementation of all transportation investments.

- Support measurement of equity impacts as part of long-range transportation plan development and Statewide Transportation Improvement Programs (STIPs) and Transportation Improvement Programs (TIPs) to ensure that States and metropolitan planning organizations (MPOs) conduct meaningful analyses of how their projects would affect underserved communities.
- Conduct technical assistance activities to revitalize communities by improving the built environment.
- Improve guidance and technical assistance on environmental justice and other nondiscrimination rules and regulations to minimize and mitigate negative impacts and disparities from transportation investments on the environment while supporting the preservation of existing neighborhoods and communities.
- Minimize, avoid, or mitigate negative impacts of transportation projects on disadvantaged or overburdened communities.

- Encourage interagency, State, Tribal, and local coordination in land use and transportation planning, project development, and operations and maintenance to ensure protection of transportation investments and make efficient use of limited resources.
 - Provide guidance to help prevent discriminatory displacement actions in operations or development projects.
 - Strengthen the collection, analysis, sharing, and use of equity data.
 - Incorporate equity in economic evaluation of projects for investment decision-making.
- Lead agency: OST-P, DOCR, All OAs**

EQUITY KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	LEAD AGENCIES
All 50 State DOTs and top 100 MPOs adopt a quantitative Equity Screening component to their S/TIP development processes by 2030.	OST-P, FHWA, FTA
By 2025, increase by 5% the number of U.S. DOT discretionary grant applicants from disadvantaged communities who have never applied for U.S. DOT funding before.	OST-P, All OAs
Increase U.S. DOT direct contract dollars to small disadvantaged businesses from 18.2% in FY 2021 to 22% by FY 2026.	OST-M, DOCR, OSDDBU
Reduce national transportation cost burden by 5%, including transportation travel cost as a percent of income by FY 2030.	OST-P, FTA, FHWA



CLIMATE AND SUSTAINABILITY

Tackle the climate crisis by ensuring that transportation plays a central role in the solution. Substantially reduce greenhouse gas emissions and transportation-related pollution and build more resilient and sustainable transportation systems to benefit and protect communities.





Combating the climate crisis is a central focus of the Biden-Harris Administration. The Administration has made it clear that the U.S. has a narrow window of time to take bold, science-based actions to address climate change and avoid its most catastrophic impacts, while capitalizing on the opportunities presented by this significant challenge. The transportation sector is the biggest contributor to greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions in our economy; therefore, it can and must be a big part of the climate solution.

U.S. DOT identified Climate and Sustainability as a strategic goal because climate change presents a significant and growing risk to the safety, effectiveness, equity, and sustainability of our transportation infrastructure and the communities it serves. Across U.S. DOT, we have a tremendous opportunity to accelerate reductions in GHG emissions from the transportation sector and make our transportation infrastructure more resilient. U.S. DOT's programs, policies, and operations must consider climate change impacts and incorporate adaptation and resilience solutions whenever possible.

CLIMATE AND SUSTAINABILITY

OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES

PATH TO ECONOMY-WIDE NET-ZERO EMISSIONS BY 2050

Reduce air pollution and greenhouse gas emissions from transportation and advance a sustainable transportation system.

- Develop a decarbonization strategy for the transportation sector and incentivize stakeholders in their efforts to reduce emissions.
- Support options to reduce trips and shift trips to climate-friendly vehicles and modes, including promoting active transportation, expanding broadband access, encouraging interagency, State, and local coordination in land use and transportation planning, and addressing induced demand.
- Fund transportation-related climate research and clean technology development.
- Identify and reduce fugitive methane emissions from pipelines.
- Support programs to reduce port and airport emissions through idle time reductions, cleaner trucks and vessels, and more efficient port/airport operations.
- Increase technical assistance on green best practices to ports.
- Increase inclusion of climate and sustainability strategies in national and State multimodal freight network plans.
- Develop globally acceptable environmental standards and policies that enable environmentally sustainable growth.
- Work with international partners to support global transportation decarbonization.
- Support programs to facilitate sustainable aviation fuel uptake, new aircraft, and improve aviation operational efficiency.
- Support land use decisions that support the generation of renewable energy and carbon sequestration.
- Conduct research to assess the societal and economic costs of a publicly subsidized auto-based economy.
- Increase technical assistance for State and local agencies to institutionalize a culture of climate-informed decision-making.

Lead agency: OST-P, OST-R, All OAs

INFRASTRUCTURE RESILIENCE

Improve the resilience of at-risk infrastructure.

- Assess and mitigate the vulnerability of transportation infrastructure to climate change, sea-level rise, extreme weather, and natural disasters.
- Assess the vulnerability of assets and identify novel climate adaptation and mitigation strategies.
- Enhance resilience throughout transportation planning and project development processes by updating guidance and regulations.
- Improve emergency preparedness and response across the transportation sector.
- Support investments in resilient infrastructure to protect investments and ensure safe and reliable travel.
- Conduct case studies and pilot projects to develop and evaluate new and innovative adaptation and resiliency technologies, tools, and opportunities.

Lead agency: OST-P, OST-R, All OAs

CLIMATE JUSTICE AND ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE

Address the disproportionate negative environmental impacts of transportation on disadvantaged communities.

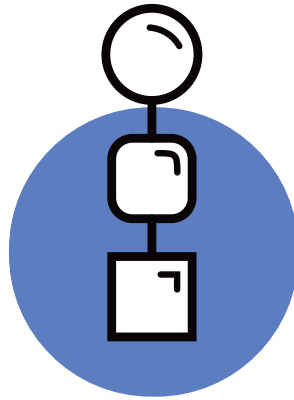
- Reduce exposure to hazardous materials and waste, harmful emissions, and noise impacts on disadvantaged and overburdened communities.
- Increase availability and access to clean transportation options, including affordable EVs, charging stations, transit, and bicycle and walking paths.
- Mitigate urban heat island effects.
- Improve environmental justice and integrate climate justice into environmental review processes.
- Reduce exposure to noise pollution, criteria pollutants, and other transportation impacts on communities and ecosystems.
- Support innovative programs, policies, and projects to reduce environmental impacts associated with freight movements.
- Improve NEPA implementation and environmental outcomes through effective and efficient project delivery.

Lead agency: OST-P, All OAs

CLIMATE AND SUSTAINABILITY

KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	LEAD AGENCIES
Reduce transportation emissions in support of net-zero emissions economy-wide by 2050.	OST, All OAs
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduce greenhouse gas emissions from aviation to at or below 2019 levels (216 MtCO₂) by 2030. 	FAA
Ensure that the benefits of at least 40% of U.S. DOT investments in the areas of clean energy and energy efficiency, clean transportation, and the remediation and reduction of legacy pollution flow to disadvantaged communities.	OST-P, All OAs
By 2026, 50% of States/MPOs have developed resilience improvement plans.	OST-P, All OAs
Increase the number of zero-emission bus vehicles in the national transit fleet by 450% to 7,500 vehicles by 2030.	FTA
Build a national network of 500,000 EV chargers by 2030 to accelerate the adoption of EVs.	OST-P



TRANSFORMATION

Design for the future. Invest in purpose-driven research and innovation to meet the challenges of the present and modernize a transportation system of the future that serves everyone today and in the decades to come.





Achieving changes in the transportation system necessary to reach our goals will require fundamental transformations to our infrastructure, our technology, and our approaches to solving problems. Making our system safer and stronger, more resilient and sustainable, fairer and more equitable will require a renewed commitment to science, learning, and innovation. It will require collaboration across the public and private sectors to foster an innovation ecosystem based on open data, honest dialogue, and shared insights. Transformation means investing in education and training to empower workers with the skills they need to succeed in today's economy and the economy of the future.

We may not know what the future holds 10, 20, or 30 years from now, but we can position ourselves to succeed by developing a nimble and purpose-driven approach that allows us to quickly respond to disruptions, learn from mistakes, and embrace successful technologies that are consistent with U.S. DOT's values. In this way, we can work toward a future transportation system that creates good-paying jobs, supports racial equity, increases accessibility, achieves net-zero emissions, and is safe for all users.

TRANSFORMATION

OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES

MATCHING RESEARCH AND POLICY TO ADVANCE BREAKTHROUGHS

Foster breakthrough discoveries and new knowledge through high-risk, high-reward research driven by policy objectives.

- Fund exploratory research and experimentation, translating developments from other fields into transportation.
- Leverage university partnerships to bring new science into practice.
- Strengthen internal research capabilities.
- Bring new voices into the research conversation.
- Develop guidelines for policy considerations in research such as impacts on equity, climate, and the workforce.
- Strengthen international research collaboration.

Lead agency: OST-R, All OAs

EXPERIMENTATION

Identify new ideas, new innovations, and new possibilities. Evaluate the opportunities and risks so the Department can support public benefits.

- Create structured opportunities for the transportation community to showcase novel solutions and facilitate peer information exchange.
- Exchange information on emerging trends with private and public sector peers both domestically and internationally.
- Advance rigorous pilot design, program evaluation, and impact assessment to inform evidence-based decision-making.
- Capture and disseminate lessons learned from demonstrations or projects.
- Take transformative research concepts into the development and testing stage to evaluate the potential costs and benefits to the transportation community.

Lead agency: OST-R, All OAs

COLLABORATION AND COMPETITIVENESS

Work with diverse stakeholders to share noteworthy practices and accelerate the adoption of innovations and technologies.

- Support adoption and implementation of new technologies and innovative practices.
- Partner with external domestic and international organizations to learn from each other and support collaboration for the good of all.
- Provide global leadership on innovative transportation solutions.
- Provide technical assistance to stakeholders on emerging transportation technologies in ways that better serve their needs and match their values.
- Amplify technology transfer to stakeholders.
- Engage with strategic international standards bodies.

Lead agency: OST-R, OST-X, All OAs

FLEXIBILITY AND ADAPTABILITY

Design flexibility into transportation system investments to accommodate and respond to changing needs and capabilities to provide long-term benefits.

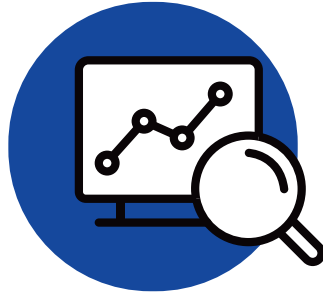
- Support scenario planning and robust decision-making around policy decisions and investments to address future opportunities and disruptions.
- Conduct research to understand the needs and implications of emerging transportation technologies, such as automation and unmanned aerial systems, for public safety, transportation system use and operations, and infrastructure design.
- Assess lifecycle costs for transportation assets, including impacts of emerging technologies.
- Refine and refresh requirements for grant opportunities to ensure generational investments can sustain performance through the expected lifecycle.
- Develop appropriate research capabilities at Federal research facilities to address emerging challenges.
- Support research and engagement activities designed to anticipate, respond, and recover from disruptions.

Lead agency: OST-R, OST-X, All OAs

TRANSFORMATION

KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	LEAD AGENCIES
Double the number of research and deployment projects centered on breakthrough discoveries that introduce new technologies or approaches not currently deployed in the transportation system.	OST-R, All OAs
By 2026, support 25 novel data and technology approaches related to artificial intelligence, cybersecurity, and infrastructure resilience in communities across the U.S.	OST-R, OST-P, All OAs
By 2026, create a digital forum to engage 10k transportation professionals to share best practices and use cases on smart cities/communities, technology, and data in transportation.	OST-R, All OAs
By 2026, support 25 projects that build data and technology systems for transportation planning and infrastructure operation that serve as interoperable platforms that can engage with various tools, technologies, and approaches.	OST-R, All OAs



ORGANIZATIONAL EXCELLENCE

Strengthen our world-class organization. Advance the Department's mission by establishing policies, processes, and an inclusive and innovative culture to effectively serve communities and responsibly steward the public's resources.





U.S. DOT exists to serve the American public and is committed to continuously improving its practices and processes to better meet the nation's needs. The Bipartisan Infrastructure Law, as enacted by the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act, provides U.S. DOT with an enormous opportunity—along with an enormous responsibility. We are being entrusted with monumental sums of taxpayer money, with the expectation that we will use these resources accountably and efficiently to deliver monumental results. We are guided by an emphasis on customer service and responsible stewardship of public resources. To achieve this, we seek to build a world-class workforce with the talent and skills to provide leadership across the transportation sector. We strive to maintain our reputation as a model employer by promoting diversity, equity, inclusion, flexibility, and accessibility in the Department's personnel practices and programs. We will also lead by example in promoting environmental sustainability in the Department's facilities, programs, and investments. Finally, we will continue to develop data and evidence to support data-driven programs and decision-making to guide the efficient management and investment of resources. The American people are counting on us to deliver.

ORGANIZATIONAL EXCELLENCE

OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES

CUSTOMER SERVICE

Deliver responsive, efficient, and accessible government services.

- Prioritize responsive customer service for constituents and stakeholders.
 - Support the efficient and effective distribution of Federal transportation funding.
 - Provide timely, accurate, accessible, and reliable information to the public.
 - Respond to congressional requests and requirements and audit findings in a timely manner.
 - Improve transparency and promote data sharing by increasing public access to data and data analysis and visualization tools.
 - Mobilize U.S. DOT resources to effectively respond to disasters and support recovery efforts.
 - Curate, promote, and research best practices on project delivery and share with partners/grantees.
- Lead agency: OST, All OAs**

WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

Attract, recruit, develop, retain, and train a capable, diverse, and collaborative workforce of highly skilled, innovative, and motivated employees by making U.S. DOT an employer of choice.

- Promote U.S. DOT as a model of diversity, equity, inclusion, flexibility, accessibility, and excellence.
- Enhance efforts to recruit, develop, hire, and retain a racially and ethnically diverse workforce among new hires and the Senior Executive Service, with a particular emphasis on women, people of color, and individuals with disabilities.
- Increase sourcing from nontraditional talent pools and ensure the hiring process is more accessible to underrepresented groups to increase the diversity of hiring pools.
- Expand the use of U.S. DOT's pathway programs to recruit, hire, develop, and retain students and recent graduates and bring early career professionals into U.S. DOT.
- Create a U.S. DOT-wide equity training plan that embraces diversity, equity, inclusion, and accessibility as its central tenets.
- Provide a variety of professional development opportunities for all grade levels through mentoring, coaching, and formal development programs.

- Promote retention and enhance workplace flexibilities to include remote and hybrid work schedules, telework, and flexible work schedules.

- Support initiatives to improve employee health, safety, and well-being.

Lead agency: OST-M

DATA-DRIVEN PROGRAMS AND POLICIES

Develop and manage data systems and tools to provide objective, reliable, timely, and accessible data to support decision-making, transparency, and accountability.

- Support informed decision-making by expanding U.S. DOT's capacity for data collection, analysis, and sharing with stakeholders and the general public.
- Strengthen data management by standardizing governance policies, procedures, training, and transparency.
- Improve program evaluation processes to better quantify the outcomes of programs and policies and establish outcome-based performance measures for all major programs.
- Identify and develop strategies to address data gaps to support safety, equity, and other priorities.
- Streamline data collection and Paperwork Reduction Act approval processes.
- Educate the public on the value of their transportation investments by training U.S. DOT staff on data-driven decision-making and the use of evidence and evaluation.
- Help grantees/partners with off-the-shelf tools/ data and provide access to our data/tools.

Lead agency: OST-B, OCIO

OVERSIGHT, PERFORMANCE, AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE

Increase competencies in U.S. DOT's mission-critical occupations and other areas, including program management. Improve program delivery and management of requirements, funding, contract performances, and program outcomes through effective planning, administration, and oversight of grants and contracts; increased technical assistance to stakeholders; and enhanced analytics and performance management services.

- Ensure responsible and transparent stewardship and oversight of U.S. DOT funding by improving financial reporting systems and leveraging automation so timely and accurate information is available.
- Improve technical assistance and resources to awardees to ensure success and improved and equitable outcomes.

- Improve mission support systems so timely and accurate information is available for better U.S. DOT oversight of operations, compliance activities, reporting functions, and business processes.
- Emphasize the importance of program/project managers in the acquisition process.
- Include procurement-specific narrative in the performance plans of U.S. DOT executives and their subordinates.

Lead agency: OST-M , OST-B

SUSTAINABILITY INITIATIVES

Promote a sustainable, clean, and resilient future for U.S. DOT’s employees, buildings, and operations to meet the challenge of the climate crisis by establishing a path to achieve net-zero emissions from all operations by 2050. Eliminate GHG emissions from U.S. DOT buildings, in collaboration with other Federal partners.

- Ensure new light-duty vehicle acquisitions are zero-emission vehicles.
- Increase efficiency and reduce waste at all facilities and operations.
- Electrify facility operations where appropriate and shift to carbon pollution-free electricity.
- Use procurement policy to prioritize sustainable, low-embodied carbon products and products without harmful pollutants such as per- and polyfluoroalkyl substances (PFAS).
- Build a climate-resilient inventory of facilities and operations.
- Establish a climate- and sustainability-focused workforce culture by adding climate training and measures to performance plans where appropriate.
- Design, build, and lease resilient, net-zero emission buildings.
- Continuously assess U.S. DOT’s real estate footprint to reduce our office footprint.
- Encourage use of a variety of sustainable transportation modes in U.S. DOT personnel work travel and commuting.

Lead agency: OST-M

ENTERPRISE CYBER RISKS

Harden U.S. DOT’s enterprise information and communications technology against cyber threats.

- Continuously improve U.S. DOT’s internal cyber defense practices of identify, protect, detect, respond, and recover to ensure high availability of U.S. DOT systems and information resources.
- Deploy the people, tools, and processes needed to ensure the accuracy, confidentiality, and trust in U.S. DOT’s systems and data by internal and external customers and other stakeholders,

including the general public and government officials.

- Strengthen U.S. DOT's cybersecurity total situational awareness and system control as intended and authorized to ensure continuity of operations.

- Provide professional development and training for all U.S. DOT staff to act as required in their roles to reduce U.S. DOT cybersecurity risks.
- Make all U.S. DOT systems secure by design and implement zero trust principles in all systems.

Lead agency: OCIO

ORGANIZATIONAL EXCELLENCE

KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	LEAD AGENCIES
100% of eligible OA systems and assets meeting compliance on enterprise coverage, monitoring, protection, and assessment requirements, PIV/MFA authentication requirements for internal and external customers by September 30, 2025.	OCIO
80% of OA projected Bipartisan Infrastructure Law hiring targets are achieved starting in FY 2023.	OST-M
Work to increase the diversity of applicants for mission critical occupations in each OA.	DOCR, OST-M
Achieve 99% payment accuracy rate for programs that include the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law to demonstrate robust internal controls at both the U.S. DOT and grant recipient levels.	OST-B, All OAs
Achieve 100% submission rates on monthly and quarterly Data Accountability and Transparency Act reporting submissions for all Bipartisan Infrastructure Law programs to provide financial and award level detail to the American people.	OST-B, All OAs

MONITORING AND IMPLEMENTATION



AGENCY PRIORITY GOALS

In accordance with the Government Performance and Results Modernization Act of 2010, the Department is required to develop Agency Priority Goals (APGs) every two years. APGs are a subset of U.S. DOT's performance goals and represent the highest priorities of both the Department and Administration. They are set to be accomplished within a 24-month period and should not be dependent on new legislation or new funding. In alignment with priorities of the Secretary and new Administration, U.S. DOT proposes the following updates to the Department's APGs.

- **Reduce roadway-related fatalities.** By September 30, 2023, the Department will reduce the rate of motor vehicle fatalities from 1.36 per 100 million vehicle miles traveled (VMT), as of October 1, 2021, to no more than 1.22 per 100 million VMT.

■ **Increase aviation safety for the flying public:**

By September 30, 2023, the Federal Aviation Administration's (FAA) range of programs will contribute to the commercial air carrier fatality rate remaining below the target of 4.9 fatalities per 100 million persons on board and contribute to reducing general aviation fatal accidents to no more than 0.94 fatal accidents per 100,000 flight hours.

■ **Improve the conditions of federally funded portions of the nation's transportation systems:**

By September 30, 2023, the percentage of Interstate Pavement in either good or fair condition will be maintained at 95 percent; the percentage of deck area on National Highway System (NHS) bridges in either good or fair condition will be maintained at or above 95 percent; the percent decrease in the Reliability of Interstate Person-Miles Traveled will be no more than 0.7 percent from the 2018 baseline; and the percent of paved runways in the National Plan of Integrated Airport Systems in excellent, good, or fair condition will be maintained at 93 percent.

■ **Increase wealth creation opportunities for underserved communities.**

U.S. DOT aims to increase wealth creation opportunities for underserved communities through direct procurement mechanisms. By September 30, 2023, U.S. DOT commits to raise small disadvantaged business utilization contract award dollars from 18.2 percent in FY 2021 to 20.5 percent.

■ **Deploy Electric Vehicle Charging Infrastructure Under the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act:**

The BIL invests in the deployment of a national network of electric vehicle (EV) chargers as one of many important

ways to address the climate crisis across DOT, the Department of Energy (DOE) and their newly formed Joint Office of Energy and Transportation. All three entities will support building a national network of electric vehicle chargers. This is a new APG that supports the President's BIL goal of installing 500,000 EV chargers by 2030.

By September 30, 2023, the Joint Office of Energy and Transportation in conjunction with DOT and DOE will complete the following critical building blocks needed for the deployment of EV charging infrastructure by:

- Issuing a set of minimum standards and requirements for all EV chargers deployed under BIL programs to ensure an affordable, reliable, accessible, and equitable EV charging network;
- Facilitating the development and approval of State, Puerto Rico, and District of Columbia EV charging plans to establish a cohesive national EV charging network that covers all Interstates and designated highway corridors;
- Distributing formula funds "National EV Infrastructure Formula Program" and awarding competitive grants under the Discretionary Grant Program for Charging and Fueling Infrastructure to eligible entities following the timeline specified in the BIL;
- Launching a Federal EV Advisory Committee; and
- Offering technical assistance to school districts and transit operators deploying electric school and transit buses under BIL programs.

ADDENDA

The Learning Agenda covers a four-year period aligned with this Strategic Plan. It identifies and prioritizes strategies that support U.S. DOT in meeting its mission as well as approaches U.S. DOT will use to monitor progress in addressing national problems, needs, challenges, and mission-related opportunities.

The Capacity Assessment assesses the coverage, quality, methods, effectiveness, and independence of U.S. DOT's statistics, evaluation, research, and analysis efforts.

ACRONYMS

ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act
APG	Agency Priority Goals
BIL	Bipartisan Infrastructure Bill
BLS	United States Bureau of Labor Statistics
MtCO ₂	Metric tons of carbon dioxide equivalent
COVID-19	Coronavirus disease 2019
DOCR	DOT/Departmental Office of Civil Rights
DOE	United States Department of Energy
DOT	Department of Transportation
EOD	Employee on-duty
EV	Electric vehicles
FAA	DOT/Federal Aviation Administration
FHWA	DOT/Federal Highway Administration
FMCSA	DOT/Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration
FRA	DOT/Federal Railroad Administration
FTA	DOT/Federal Transit Administration
FY	Fiscal year
GHG	Greenhouse gas
GPRA	Government Performance and Results Act
MARAD	DOT/Maritime Administration
MFA	Multifactor authentication
MPO	Metropolitan planning organization

NEC	Northeast Corridor
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NEVI	National Electric Vehicle Infrastructure
NHS	National Highway System
NHTSA	DOT/National Highway Traffic Safety Administration
NRSS	National Roadway Safety Strategy
OA	Operating Administration
OCIO	DOT/Office of the Chief Information Officer
OMB	DOT/Office of Management and Budget
OSDBU	DOT/Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization
OST	DOT/Office of the Secretary
OST-B	DOT/Office of the Assistant Secretary for Budget and Programs
OST-M	DOT/Office of the Assistant Secretary for Administration
OST-P	DOT/Office of the Assistant Secretary for Policy
OST-R	DOT/Office of the Assistant Secretary for Research and Technology
OST-X	DOT/Office of the Assistant Secretary for Aviation and International Affairs
PFAS	Polyfluoroalkyl substances
PHMSA	DOT/Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration
PIV	Personal identity verification
STIP	Statewide Transportation Improvement Program
S-60	DOT/Office of Intelligence, Security, and Emergency Response
TIP	Transportation Improvement Program
U.S. DOT	United States Department of Transportation
VMT	Vehicles Miles Traveled



U.S. Department
of Transportation

**1200 NEW JERSEY AVENUE, SE
WASHINGTON DC 20590**

FHWA001132

DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

Federal Energy Regulatory Commission

18 CFR Part 385

[Docket No. RM18–7–000; Order No. 846]

Withdrawal of Pleadings

AGENCY: Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

ACTION: Final rule; errata notification.

SUMMARY: This document contains corrections to the final rule (RM18–7–000) which published in the **Federal Register** of Wednesday, May 23, 2018.

DATES: Effective June 22, 2018.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Vince Mareino, 888 First Street NE, Washington, DC 20426, (202) 502–6167, Vince.Mareino@ferc.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

1. On May 17, 2018, the Commission issued a Final Rule in the above captioned proceeding. *Withdrawal of Pleadings*, 163 FERC ¶ 61,118 (2018), see 83 FR 23807. This errata notification hereby corrects paragraph 11 of the Final Rule by deleting the second sentence that was inadvertently included. Accordingly, paragraph 11 is corrected to read as follows: “These regulations are effective June 22, 2018.”

Issued: May 24, 2018.

Kimberly D. Bose,
Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2018–11639 Filed 5–30–18; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 6717–01–P

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Federal Highway Administration

23 CFR Part 490

[Docket No. FHWA–2017–0025]

RIN 2125–AF76

National Performance Management Measures; Assessing Performance of the National Highway System, Freight Movement on the Interstate System, and Congestion Mitigation and Air Quality Improvement Program

AGENCY: Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), Department of Transportation (DOT).

ACTION: Final rule.

SUMMARY: This final rule repeals the performance management measure that assessed the percent change in tailpipe carbon dioxide (CO₂) emissions, from the reference year 2017, on the National

Highway System (NHS) (also referred to as the Greenhouse Gas (GHG) measure). The GHG measure was one of several performance measures that FHWA required State departments of transportation (State DOTs) and metropolitan planning organizations (MPOs) to use to assess performance in a variety of areas. After considering the comments received in response to the notice of proposed rulemaking (NPRM) published on October 5, 2017, FHWA has decided to repeal the GHG measure. **DATES:** This final rule is effective July 2, 2018.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: For technical information: Michael Culp, Office of Planning, Environment and Realty, (202) 366–9229; for legal information: Christopher Richardson, Office of Chief Counsel, (202) 366–1383, Federal Highway Administration, 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE, Washington, DC 20590. Office hours are from 8:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. ET, Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Electronic Access and Filing

The notice of proposed rulemaking (NPRM) was published at 82 FR 46427 on October 5, 2017.¹ A copy of the NPRM, all comments received, and all background material may be viewed online at <http://www.regulations.gov>. Electronic retrieval help and guidelines are available on the website, which is available 24 hours each day, 365 days each year. An electronic copy of this document may also be downloaded from the Office of the Federal Register’s website at <http://www.ofr.gov> and the Government Publishing Office’s website at <http://www.gpo.gov>.

Table of Contents for Supplementary Information

- I. Executive Summary
 - A. Purpose of the Deregulatory Action
 - B. Summary of the Deregulatory Action in Question
 - C. Costs and Benefits
- II. Acronyms and Abbreviations
- III. Regulatory History
- IV. Decision to Repeal the GHG Performance Measure
 - A. Summary of Decision
 - B. Reasons for the Repeal of the GHG Measure
 - C. Impact of Repeal on Effectiveness of Performance Management Program
- V. Response to Comments Received on the NPRM
 - A. Costs and Benefits of the GHG Measure
 - B. Utility and Burden of the GHG Measure

¹ 82 FR 46427 Pg. 46427–46433: <https://www.federalregister.gov/documents/2017/10/05/2017-21442/national-performance-management-measures-assessing-performance-of-the-national-highway-system>.

- C. Duplication of Efforts at Federal, State or Local Levels
- D. Appropriateness of the Measure Methodology
- E. Alternatives to Current GHG Performance Measure
- F. Other Comments
- VI. Rulemaking Analyses and Notices
 - A. Executive Order 13771 (Reducing Regulation and Controlling Regulatory Costs), Executive Order 12866 (Regulatory Planning and Review), Executive Order 13563 (Improving Regulation and Regulatory Review), and DOT Regulatory Policies and Procedures
 - B. Regulatory Flexibility Act
 - C. Unfunded Mandates Reform Act of 1995
 - D. Executive Order 13132 (Federalism Assessment)
 - E. Executive Order 12372 (Intergovernmental Review)
 - F. Paperwork Reduction Act
 - G. National Environmental Policy Act
 - H. Executive Order 12630 (Taking of Private Property)
 - I. Executive Order 12988 (Civil Justice Reform)
 - J. Executive Order 13045 (Protection of Children)
 - K. Executive Order 13175 (Tribal Consultation)
 - L. Regulation Identifier Number

I. Executive Summary

A. Purpose of the Deregulatory Action

The purpose of this deregulatory action is to repeal the requirement that State departments of transportation (State DOTs) and metropolitan planning organizations (MPOs) assess the performance of the National Highway System (NHS) under the National Highway Performance Program (NHPP) by measuring the percent change in tailpipe carbon dioxide (CO₂) emissions on the NHS from calendar year 2017 (also referred to as the Greenhouse Gas (GHG) measure). This measure was calculated using data on fuel use and vehicle miles traveled (VMT). After further consideration and review of the comments received, as well as relevant statutory authorities, we have decided to repeal this measure. This repeal will alleviate a burden on State DOTs and MPOs that imposed costs with no predictable level of benefits. This final rule does not prohibit State DOTs and MPOs from choosing voluntarily to measure and assess CO₂ emissions.

B. Summary of the Deregulatory Action in Question

This final rule repeals the GHG measure. By repealing this measure, FHWA will no longer require State DOTs and MPOs to undertake administrative activities to establish targets, calculate their progress toward their selected targets, report to FHWA, and determine a plan of action to make progress toward their selected targets if

they failed to make significant progress during a performance period.²

C. Costs and Benefits

This final rule is a deregulatory action estimated to result in cost savings of

\$10.89 million, which rounds to \$10.9 million discounted at 7 percent over 9 years. This equates to annualized cost savings of \$1.67 million at a 7 percent discount rate, or \$1.64 million at a 3

percent discount rate. Table 1 displays the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) A–4 Accounting Statement as a summary of the cost savings associated with repealing the GHG measure.

TABLE 1—OMB A–4 ACCOUNTING STATEMENT

Category	Estimates			Units			Source/citation
	Primary	Low	High	Year dollar	Discount rate %	Period covered (years)	
Benefits							
Annualized Monetized (\$ millions/year).	None	None	None	NA	7	NA	Not Quantified.
Annualized Quantified	None	None	None	NA	3	NA	Not Quantified.
	None	None	None	NA	7	NA	
	None	None	None	NA	3	NA	
Qualitative	More informed decision-making on project, program, and policy choices.						Final RIA.
Costs							
Annualized Monetized (\$/year)	(\$1,671,758) .....	.....	.....	2014	7	9	Final RIA.
	(\$1,644,687) .....	.....	.....	2014	3	9	
Annualized Quantified	None	None	None	2014	7	9	Final RIA.
	None	None	None	2014	3	9	
Qualitative							
Transfers	None						
From/To	From:				To:		
Effects							
State, Local, and/or Tribal Govern- ment.	(\$1,671,758) .....	.....	.....	2014	7	9	Final RIA.
	(\$1,644,687) .....	.....	.....	2014	3	9	
Small Business	Not expected to have a significant impact on a substantial number of small entities.			NA	NA	NA	Final RIA.

II. Acronyms and Abbreviations

Acronym or abbreviation	Term
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials.
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America.
AMPO	Association of Metropolitan Planning Organizations.
APA	Administrative Procedure Act.
Caltrans	California Department of Transportation.
CARB	California Air Resources Board.
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations.
CMAQ	Chicago Metropolitan Agency for Planning.
CMAQ	Congestion Mitigation and Air Quality Improvement Program.
CO ₂	Carbon dioxide.
DOT	U.S. Department of Transportation.
EO	Executive Order.
EIA	Energy Information Agency, U.S. Department of Energy.
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement.
FAHP	Federal-aid Highway Program.
FAST Act	Fixing America's Surface Transportation Act.
FHWA	Federal Highway Administration.
FR	Federal Register.
GHG	Greenhouse gas.
HPMS	Highway Performance Monitoring System.
MAP-21	Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21st Century Act.
MOVES	Motor Vehicle Emission Simulator.
MPO	Metropolitan Planning Organizations.
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act.
NHPA	National Historic Preservation Act.
NHPP	National Highway Performance Program.
NHS	National Highway System.
NPRM	Notice of proposed rulemaking.

² See 23 CFR 490.105, 490.107, 490.109.

Acronym or abbreviation	Term
NRDC	Natural Resources Defense Council.
OMB	Office of Management and Budget.
PM3	"Assessing Performance of the National Highway System, Freight Movement on the Interstate System, and Congestion Mitigation and Air Quality Improvement Program" The third performance measure rule.
PRA	Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995.
RIA	Regulatory Impact Analysis.
RIN	Regulatory Identification Number.
State DOTs	State departments of transportation.
U.S.C.	United States Code.
VMT	Vehicle miles traveled.

III. Regulatory History

The Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21st Century Act (MAP-21) (Pub. L. 112-141) transforms the Federal-aid Highway Program (FAHP) by establishing new requirements for performance management to ensure the most efficient investment of Federal transportation funds. The Fixing America's Surface Transportation (FAST) Act (Pub. L. 114-94) continued these requirements. Performance management increases the accountability and transparency of the FAHP and provides a framework to support improved investment decisionmaking through a focus on performance outcomes for key national transportation goals.

As part of this mandate, FHWA issued a set of three related national performance management measure rules for State DOTs and MPOs to use to assess performance. In these rules, FHWA established performance measures in 12 areas generalized as follows: (1) Serious injuries per VMT; (2) fatalities per VMT; (3) number of serious injuries; (4) number of fatalities; (5) pavement condition on the Interstate System; (6) pavement condition on the non-Interstate National Highway System (NHS); (7) bridge condition on the NHS; (8) performance of the Interstate System; (9) performance of the non-Interstate NHS; (10) freight movement on the Interstate System; (11) traffic congestion; and (12) on-road mobile source emissions.

The third performance management measures NPRM (PM3 NPRM) was published on April 22, 2016 (81 FR 23806).³ The PM3 NPRM proposed a set of national measures for State DOTs to use to assess the performance of the Interstate and non-Interstate NHS to carry out the NHPP; to assess freight movement on the Interstate System; and

to assess traffic congestion and on-road mobile source emissions for the purpose of carrying out the CMAQ Program. In the preamble to the PM3 NPRM, FHWA sought public comment on whether and how to establish a CO₂ emissions measure in the PM3 Final Rule.

The FHWA published the third performance measure final rule (PM3 Final Rule) on January 18, 2017, at 82 FR 5971.⁴ As finalized, the rule measured total annual tons of CO₂ emissions from all on-road mobile sources. For a discussion of the comments received, FHWA's response to those comments, and FHWA's rationale for adopting the GHG measure, please see the PM3 Final Rule.

On October 5, 2017, FHWA published an NPRM proposing to repeal the GHG measure (82 FR 46427),⁵ while seeking additional public comment on whether to retain or revise the GHG measure established in the PM3 Final Rule. The rulemaking sought additional information that may not have been available during the development of the PM3 Final Rule. The NPRM was published with a 30-day comment period set to close on November 6, 2017. The comment period was extended to November 15, 2017,⁶ in response to requests submitted to the docket.

IV. Decision To Repeal the GHG Performance Measure

A. Summary of Decision

The FHWA initiated this rulemaking after reviewing existing and pending regulations pursuant to Executive Order 13771 and 13777. On January 30, 2017, the President issued Executive Order 13771, titled, "Reducing Regulation and Controlling Regulatory Costs," which

requires Federal agencies to take proactive measures to reduce the costs associated with complying with Federal regulations. In addition, on February 24, 2017, the President issued Executive Order 13777, titled, "Enforcing the Regulatory Reform Agenda," which requires Federal agencies to designate a Regulatory Reform Officer and a Regulatory Reform Task Force to carry out the initiatives described in that Executive Order.

The objective of our review was to determine whether changes would be appropriate to eliminate duplicative regulations and streamline regulatory processes. Based upon this review, DOT identified the GHG measure of the PM3 Final Rule as being potentially duplicative of existing efforts in some States, and as potentially imposing unnecessary burdens on State DOTs and MPOs that were not contemplated by Congress. In addition, when the GHG measure was adopted, there were numerous comments regarding FHWA's legal authority to adopt the measure. Due to those concerns and because the performance management statute (23 U.S.C. 150) does not require a GHG measure, FHWA decided to reconsider its legal interpretation of the statute under which the GHG measure was adopted. All of these concerns contributed to the decision to publish the NPRM proposing to repeal the GHG measure.⁷

The FHWA's decision to repeal is based on the combined effects of three primary factors. These are: (1) Reconsideration of the legal authority under which the GHG measure was promulgated; (2) the cost of the GHG measure when considered in relation to the lack of demonstrated benefits; and (3) the potential duplication between information produced by the GHG measure and information produced by other initiatives related to measuring CO₂ emissions.

³ Third performance measure NPRM: "Assessing Performance of the National Highway System, Freight Movement on the Interstate System, and Congestion Mitigation and Air Quality Improvement Program" (RIN 2125-AF54); <https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2016-04-22/pdf/2016-08014.pdf>.

⁴ <https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2017-01-18/pdf/2017-00681.pdf>.

⁵ 82 FR 46427, October 5, 2017 <https://www.federalregister.gov/documents/2017/10/05/2017-21442/national-performance-management-measures-assessing-performance-of-the-national-highway-system>.

⁶ 82 FR 51786, November 8, 2017 <https://www.federalregister.gov/documents/2017/11/08/2017-24345/national-performance-management-measures-assessing-performance-of-the-national-highway-system>.

⁷ 82 FR 46427, October 5, 2017 <https://www.federalregister.gov/documents/2017/10/05/2017-21442/national-performance-management-measures-assessing-performance-of-the-national-highway-system>.

FHWA adopted the GHG measure as a matter of discretion in interpreting 23 U.S.C. 150(c), as the statute does not explicitly address CO₂ emissions or require FHWA to include a GHG measure among the national performance measures. Repeal of the measure, for the reasons described in this final rule, is also a matter within FHWA's discretion, and repeal does not conflict with the statute. Further, repeal of the FHWA GHG measure does not preclude State DOTs and MPOs from tracking CO₂ levels related to their own transportation programs, or from independently establishing measures and targets outside the national performance management program.

The FHWA also considered alternatives to the repeal of the GHG measure. This consideration included whether FHWA should retain the measure as adopted in the PM3 Final Rule, or adopt a modified version of the GHG measure within the framework of the national performance management program. The FHWA did not identify an alternative that would address its concerns with the GHG measure. For more information about the alternatives considered, including comments received on this topic and FHWA's responses, please see Section V.E.

B. Reasons for the Repeal of the GHG Measure

As noted above, in addition to the comments received, FHWA's decision to repeal the GHG measure is based on three primary factors.

1. Reconsideration of Legal Authority To Adopt GHG Measure

When FHWA adopted the GHG measure in January 2017, we noted that we had received comments from supporters and opponents addressing FHWA's legal authority to adopt such a measure.⁸ In response to the NPRM issued for this rule, we received an equally divided set of comments regarding our legal authority to adopt the GHG measure. Questions about FHWA's legal authority arose from the express provisions of 23 U.S.C. 150.

In the PM3 Final Rule, FHWA concluded that it had the discretion to interpret the term "performance" as it relates to the Interstate and non-Interstate NHS, pursuant to the Secretary's authority set forth in 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3)(A)(ii)(IV)–(V). FHWA's prior interpretation of the term "performance" included "environmental performance" and, consequently, FHWA determined that the adoption of the GHG measure was

thus not outside the scope of section 150.⁹ Upon reconsideration, as explained below, we have determined that although the statute confers upon FHWA the discretion to determine the proper interpretation of the statute, FHWA's prior interpretation was based on a strained reading of the statutory language in section 150, and one that did not fully consider the limitations imposed by the statute itself and by other relevant considerations.

As outlined in the PM3 Final Rule, FHWA supported its discretion to broadly interpret the term "performance" with four arguments.¹⁰ First, FHWA relied on other provisions in Title 23 that make the environment an integral part of the FAHP, such as the national goal of environmental sustainability in 23 U.S.C. 150(b)(6), to demonstrate support for its interpretation. Second, FHWA asserted that its interpretation of "performance" was supported by numerous other FHWA actions, including various reports and guidance related to CO₂ emissions, that treat the environment, including global sustainability and global climate change, as part of a State's highway system performance. Third, FHWA noted that section 150(c)(3) mandated the measures for the purpose of carrying out 23 U.S.C. 119, which establishes the National Highway Performance Program. The purposes of the NHPP, as set forth in 23 U.S.C. 119, included providing support for the condition and performance of the NHS. Specifically, section 119(e) calls for a performance-driven asset management plan that would support progress toward achievement of the national goals identified in section 150(b), which include environmental sustainability. Finally, FHWA identified other FHWA statutory provisions found in Title 23 as potentially supporting its authority to address CO₂ emissions through the PM3 rulemaking. FHWA argued that because these provisions identified interrelationships among the environment, energy conservation, infrastructure performance, and performance-based decisionmaking, when read together, they provided a basis for FHWA to conclude that assessing infrastructure performance under 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(3) may properly encompass environmental performance and, by extension, assessment of CO₂ emissions.¹¹

What is notable about these four arguments, however, is that none of them points to any statutory provision

that specifically directs or requires FHWA to adopt a GHG measure. Instead they encourage State DOTs and MPOs to consider a variety of ways to incorporate environmental considerations under their existing authority. Further, even though FHWA has taken other actions, such as issuing reports and guidance regarding GHG emissions and climate change, those actions were not taken to fulfill the statutory mandate of section 150, and therefore, do not lead to the conclusion that FHWA is required to adopt a GHG measure. Since those actions were taken to fulfill other statutory obligations and policy goals, they do not lead to the conclusion that FHWA must adopt a comprehensive performance requirement, such as the GHG measure.

It is true that section 150 establishes seven national goals for the Federal-aid Highway program (FAHP), including "environmental sustainability."¹² However, subsection 150(c), in directing the Secretary to establish performance measures, imposes a specific limitation: the Secretary "shall . . . limit the performance measures only to those described in [subsection c]."¹³ Subsection (c) specifically directs the Secretary to establish measures regarding the pavement and bridge conditions of the National Highway System (NHS), the performance of the Interstate System and the National Highway System (excluding the Interstate System), the Highway Safety Improvement Program, the Congestion Mitigation and Air Quality Program (CMAQ), and national freight movement.¹⁴ Though environmental sustainability is one of the enumerated national goals in section 150, it is not one of the categories of performance measures specifically mentioned in subsection (c).

Furthermore, in exercising its discretion previously, FHWA failed to fully consider the provisions in the National Highway Performance Program (NHPP) statute, 23 U.S.C. 119, when it originally decided to rely on the section 150(b) national goal of environmental sustainability to establish the GHG measure. The FHWA did not evaluate whether the national goals language in section 119(d)(1)(A) imposed limitations on how FHWA would meet the national goals enumerated in section 150 when establishing NHPP performance measures under section 150(c)(3). Section 119(d)(1)(A) defines eligibility criteria for projects funded under NHPP. While the provision references

⁹ 82 FR 5994–95.

¹⁰ 82 FR 5993–96.

¹¹ Id.

¹² 23 U.S.C. 150(b)(6).

¹³ Section 150(c)(2)(C).

¹⁴ Section 150(c)(3)–(6).

⁸ See 82 FR 5993 (Jan. 18, 2017).

achievement of national performance goals, the statute also delineates *which* national performance goals are relevant to the NHPP: “. . . national performance goals for improving infrastructure condition, safety, congestion reduction, system reliability, or freight movement on the [NHS].” While these goals are consistent with an interpretation of “performance” that focuses on the physical condition of the system and the efficiency of transportation operations across the system, they do not support FHWA’s prior, broader interpretation of “performance” under section 150(c)(3), which encompassed environmental performance. FHWA, in exercising its discretion to interpret the statute, now concludes that a narrower interpretation of the term “performance” is the better view of the statutory scheme and is more consistent with the text, structure, and purpose of the statute.

The structure of section 150 itself supports a narrower construction of the section 150 performance measures authorization than previously adopted by FHWA. Congress specifically directed the Secretary of Transportation to “limit performance measures only to those described in [section 150(c)]” in establishing the performance measures. One of those authorized performance measures, section 150(c)(5), directs the Secretary to establish measures for States to use in assessing on-road mobile source emissions. After reconsideration, FHWA believes that because Congress specifically designated a part of section 150(c) for on-road mobile source emissions measures, it is reasonable to conclude that Congress did not intend the other parts of section 150(c) to be used to address other similar or related performance measures, such as the GHG measure. At the same time, by placing the on-road mobile source emissions provision in section 150(c)(5), Congress limited the types of emissions that could be the subject of a performance measure to those listed in the CMAQ statute (23 U.S.C. 149(b)). CO₂ is not among those pollutants. Given the long history of congressional actions relating to on-road mobile source emissions and the CMAQ Program, FHWA must presume that Congress understood both the breadth of the term “on-road mobile source emissions,” and the narrowness of the criteria pollutants covered by the CMAQ Program. It is reasonable to conclude that Congress was well aware that, because CO₂ emissions are not a criteria pollutant covered by the CMAQ Program, section 150(c)(5) could not be used to create a performance measure

for CO₂. Nothing in section 150 suggests that Congress wanted the Secretary to go beyond the express emissions provision in section 150(c)(5), to undertake an expansive program relating to on-road mobile source emissions. Had it wanted to do so, Congress could have crafted such an express provision, but it did not do so. Given this statutory analysis, the reasons we have explained above, and upon reconsideration of our prior interpretation, we believe that a narrower interpretation of “performance” as it relates to the “performance” of the Interstate System and the National Highway System is more consistent with the language of section 150. Accordingly, we have concluded that the term “performance” as it relates to the Interstate System and the National Highway System is better read not to encompass measures relating to CO₂, as previously concluded by FHWA in adopting the GHG measure in January 2017.

Moreover, consistent with our reinterpretation of the statutory language of subsection 150(c), FHWA believes the better approach is to focus on implementing the CMAQ Program, as Congress directed, through FHWA’s establishment of performance measures for States to assess on-road mobile source emissions pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 150(c)(5). One reason is that the CMAQ statute reflects a more localized approach that is based on each State’s nonattainment and maintenance areas for the covered pollutants.¹⁵ FHWA believes this tailored approach is more appropriate for the Federal-aid highway program than attempting to use a GHG measure to induce States to address global climate concerns. This view is supported by section 150(d)(2), which contemplates a localized approach by granting States the discretion to set different performance targets for urbanized and rural areas in developing and implementing the performance measures. Further, the CMAQ Program contains substantive requirements that are designed directly to ameliorate the localized effects of the covered pollutants.

Finally, although FHWA has decided to repeal the GHG measure, many sources of information exist regarding GHGs and their impact on the environment, on both regional and local levels, which State DOTs and MPOs can continue to draw upon in evaluating their transportation projects. In addition, there are other comprehensive statutory schemes, such as the Corporate Average Fuel Economy program, administered by the National Highway

Traffic Safety Administration, which exist to address issues such as the environment and energy conservation.

2. Costs and Burdens of the Measure

Reducing regulatory burdens is a FHWA priority. FHWA is giving particular attention to opportunities to reduce burdens imposed by existing regulations through consideration of their repeal, replacement, or modification. Our efforts are guided by a number of Executive Orders, including Section 5 of Executive Order 12688, Section 2 of Executive Order 13777, and Section 3 of Executive Order 13783, titled “Promoting Energy Independence and Economic Growth.”

After considering the comments received in this rulemaking and the revised regulatory impact assessment (RIA), FHWA has decided that the GHG measure imposes unnecessary regulatory burdens on State DOTs and MPOs with no predictable benefits. FHWA is concerned about the potential the GHG measure has to cause adverse impacts on overall State DOT and MPO efforts to implement the national performance management program. FHWA assigns a high priority to the successful implementation of the national performance management program. The removal of the GHG measure from the program reduces the number of measures the State DOTs and MPOs must address, and allows those entities to focus their resources on implementing the remaining measures. We heard from commenters that the GHG measure would impose additional resource requirements that would either adversely affect the ability of State DOTs and MPOs to implement the national performance management program, or take focus away from the core mission of FHWA.

These costs include the resources needed to obtain and review the required data, to calculate the measure, and to coordinate and select a CO₂ emissions target. The FHWA considered comments received about costs to set and report targets, and to calculate the metric. Also, if a State DOT does not achieve its selected target under the previous rule, it would incur additional costs to develop and report on actions the State DOT will take to make progress towards its target.¹⁶

Other types of costs are harder to predict with reasonable certainty, such as the GHG measure’s potentially adverse impact in rural States. While the GHG measure did not require States to reduce CO₂ emissions, a State could feel pressured to change its mix of

¹⁵ 23 U.S.C. 149.

¹⁶ 23 U.S.C. 119(e)(7) and 23 CFR 490.109.

projects to reduce CO₂ emissions. Rural States may face more challenges, and indirect costs, in adapting their programs to reduce CO₂ emissions. The challenges are rooted in the type of driving typically done in rural areas, and the predominantly system-preservation focus of rural States' highway programs. Commenters¹⁷ indicated rural residents drive relatively long distances, often in heavy-duty vehicles. Such States may have limited ability to reduce VMT. In some rural States, such as Alaska, on-road vehicle CO₂ emissions represent a much smaller share of total CO₂ emissions than in other States or in the United States as a whole.¹⁸ For rural States, this may mean shifting away from their typical system-preservation focus.¹⁹ A reduction in system preservation investments could result in adverse cost impacts because the failure to take timely preservation measures can result in higher costs over the life of a facility and other unintended results.²⁰ According to one commenter,²¹ failure to preserve highway pavements could increase CO₂ emissions as drivers reduce speeds due to rough surfaces.

While the RIA for this final rule estimated marginally lower total costs than the RIA in the NPRM, FHWA reaches the same conclusion regarding the costs and burdens of the GHG measure. That analysis, summarized in Section VI.A. of this document, found that the aggregate costs to State DOTs and MPOs to implement the GHG measure would be \$10.9 million over 9 years, discounted at 7 percent.²² These costs represent a burden that would be imposed on State DOTs and MPOs with no discernable benefits.

While some commenters argued that the GHG measure would produce wide-ranging benefits, it is important to recognize that the measure itself did not require reductions in CO₂ emissions and would not have produced predictable climate change effects. The measure did not require State DOTs or MPOs to adopt targets that reflect declining emissions levels. As described in the PM3 Final Rule,²³ the benefits that may

possibly flow from the GHG measure came from its potential to influence State DOT and MPO investment decisions, and it is not possible to conclude with certainty the GHG measure would cause State DOTs and MPOs to make decisions that change CO₂ emissions levels. Similarly, it is not possible to conclude with certainty that repeal of the rule will cause State DOTs and MPOs to make decisions that result in increases in CO₂ emissions. The GHG measure had no legal power to force any change in CO₂ emissions levels, and the GHG measure had no predictable effect on those emissions. The GHG measure required very limited actions (though with some cost) from State DOTs and MPOs, and those actions were purely administrative in character.²⁴ FHWA concludes that it is not possible to predict, with any reasonable degree of certainty, the extent to which the influence effects of the GHG measure might result in actual changes in emissions levels. Thus, FHWA does not believe the speculative and uncertain benefits are a sufficient reason to retain the GHG measure, especially given the very definite costs associated with the measure.

3. Duplication of Other Efforts

FHWA also considered whether the GHG measure is duplicative, as raised by some commenters. In addition, the recent executive mandates to reduce regulatory costs and burdens mean FHWA must consider whether the information the measure would produce duplicates information produced by others.

FHWA considered that there are other existing methods for producing nearly the same information as would result from the implementation of the GHG measure, using publicly available data and methodologies, if that information is desired. FHWA also recognized that the repeal of the measure would not affect the ability of State DOTs and MPOs to create their own CO₂ emissions measures and targets independently outside the national performance management program. Indeed, several

State DOTs and MPOs said that they are already tracking CO₂ emissions, either voluntarily or to comply with State requirements.²⁵

Other Federal agencies, such as the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Department of Energy (DOE), have undertaken regulatory and other efforts to address CO₂ emissions. Among those efforts is the annual DOE publication of State-by-State data on CO₂ emissions for the transportation sector.²⁶ That DOE transportation data includes CO₂ emissions from all mobile sources (e.g., aviation, highway), not just motor vehicles (although the published table does not break the CO₂ emissions data into subcategories, such as CO₂ emissions on the NHS). Thus, the information published by EPA and DOE overlaps with, but is not precisely identical to, the information that would be produced by calculation of the GHG measure. However, that existing collection of data does provide States with trend information on CO₂ emissions from mobile sources in each State, and the highway component is based on the same fuel sales information used for the GHG measure.

In light of these circumstances, FHWA now concludes that the GHG measure in the performance management program is unnecessary. The information available through DOE informs State DOTs and MPOs whether transportation CO₂ emissions in their States are increasing, decreasing, or staying the same. Although this existing information is provided at the transportation sector level, rather than the systems level, the information addresses the same ultimate point as the GHG measure. FHWA acknowledges there may be instances when States or MPOs may want to have CO₂ emissions data for specific transportation systems or facilities, rather than data at the transportation sector level. State DOTs and MPOs are free to create such data, if they wish, by using publicly available data and existing methodologies.

Pursuant to the mandates of Executive Order 13771, Executive Order 13777, and Executive Order 13783, FHWA concluded that the data needed to support the GHG measure is at least somewhat duplicative of the EPA and

¹⁷ DOTs of ID, MT, ND, SD, and WY, FHWA–2017–0025–0125–4.

¹⁸ Alaska DOT and Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, FHWA–2017–0025–0135–3.

¹⁹ Wyoming DOT, FHWA–2017–0025–0124–2.

²⁰ See, e.g., *Life Cycle Cost Analysis Primer*, FHWA (August 2002) at page 10, available online at <https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/asset/lcca/010621.pdf> (as of May 1, 2018).

²¹ Wyoming DOT, FHWA–2017–0025–0124–2.

²² Rounded from \$10.89 million discounted at 7 percent.

²³ National Performance Management Measures: Assessing Performance of the National Highway

System, Freight Movement on the Interstate System, and Congestion Mitigation and Air Quality Improvement Program" (RIN 2125–AF54): <https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2017-01-18/pdf/2017-00681.pdf>.

²⁴ Under the previous rule, State DOTs and MPOs were required to set CO₂ emissions targets, which can be for declining emission levels, increasing emission levels, or unchanged emission levels, as compared to a 2017 baseline. State DOTs were required to use data from existing sources to calculate the CO₂ emissions measure at various points in time, reporting the results to FHWA. If the State DOT did not meet its target, it was required to report to FHWA on actions the State DOT would take to reach its selected target.

²⁵ Washington State DOT, FHWA–2017–0025–0132–10; National Capital Region Transportation Planning Board, FHWA–2017–0025–0158–6; City of New York, FHWA–2017–0025–0195–7; City of Portland, OR, FHWA–2017–0025–0234–3; Northeast Ohio Areawide Coordination Agency (NOACA), FHWA–2017–0025–0243–2.

²⁶ See "CO₂ Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion—Million Metric Tons CO₂ (MMTCO₂)," available online at <https://www.epa.gov/statelocalenergy/state-co2-emissions-fossil-fuel-combustion> (as of January 19, 2018).

DOE data on CO₂ emissions. That duplication, together with other options States and MPOs can use independently to produce more specific data if they wish, reduces the need for the FHWA GHG measure, and makes imposition of incremental regulatory costs less supportable. Even if the degree of duplication is limited, FHWA believes the duplication in information produced by the Federal government is a concern and a factor that supports repeal of the GHG measure.

FHWA believes the repeal of the GHG performance measure will reduce the existing duplication, streamline the regulations, and reduce the potential for the confusion that can arise when multiple Federal and State entities impose different requirements for categorizing and measuring CO₂ emissions. FHWA acknowledges that multi-jurisdictional regulation of the same matter does occur, but FHWA believes that it ought to be avoided where reasonably possible and not inconsistent with statutory requirements.

C. Impact of Repeal on Effectiveness of Performance Management Program

In the context of the national performance management program, FHWA believes the GHG performance measure can be repealed without harm to the overall effectiveness of the national performance management program. As described in the performance management statute, the purpose of the program is to provide a means to the most efficient investment of Federal transportation funds by refocusing on national transportation goals, increasing the accountability and transparency of the FAHP, and improving project decisionmaking through performance-based planning and programming. The program is broad-based, and FHWA has substantial discretion in determining which types of performance measures will be given priority and adopted as national measures. After the repeal of the GHG measure, the remaining 17 national performance measures will fully meet the 23 U.S.C. 150 requirements, and serve the interests of the FAHP. The transparency and accountability effects of the national measures are unaffected by the repeal. The repeal of the GHG measure will permit State DOTs and MPOs to reallocate resources they would have used to implement the GHG measure, providing a potential benefit to implementation efforts for the remaining measures.

V. Response to Comments Received on the NPRM

FHWA received 251 comment submissions to the public docket on the proposed NPRM to repeal the GHG measure. Many submittals were signed by multiple organizations or representatives. This section of the preamble provides a response to the most significant issues raised in the comments received.

A. Costs and Benefits of the GHG Measure

As part of the rulemaking that was finalized in January 2017, FHWA estimated the incremental costs associated with the new requirements for a GHG measure that represented a change to current practices of DOT, State DOTs, and MPOs. The 9-year, discounted cost to comply with the GHG measure was estimated at \$10.9 million in the PM3 Final Rule.²⁷ In the NPRM to repeal the GHG measure, FHWA used this same \$10.9 million figure as the amount of cost savings that would be achieved.

Commenters who supported the repeal of the GHG measure cited two primary reasons related to its costs. First, commenters argued that requiring the GHG measure diverts resources during a time of limited State resources, which could potentially affect their ability to deliver projects and programs, implement existing performance measures, and provide other transportation investments. Second, commenters argued that FHWA underestimated additional burdens of complying with the GHG measure requirement, though no further detail on those additional costs was provided.

Commenters who stated that the measure should be retained cited a number of reasons as well. These commenters felt that the benefits would outweigh the costs of the measure and that FHWA overestimated the cost of compliance. Some commenters noted that several States and MPOs are already tracking CO₂ emissions, either voluntarily or to comply with State requirements, and that repealing the GHG measure would, therefore, provide little if any savings to those particular entities. Other commenters argued that the cost of complying with the GHG measure is small when considered in relation to overall investments in transportation infrastructure, and that costs are “negligible” when spread out across State DOTs and MPOs. In response to the NPRM’s request for comments on any costs to States

²⁷ Rounded from \$10.96 million discounted at 7 percent.

associated with the NHPP “significant progress” determination for the GHG measure,²⁸ some noted that States that failed to meet their targets would need to document actions that would be taken to achieve the target in the future. However, the commenters indicated such States would likely need to perform ongoing investment-decision analysis anyway and, therefore, preparation of the action plan would not incur a significant additional burden.

Several commenters also discussed that the proposed repeal did not take into account the benefits of keeping the GHG measure, such as foregone benefits associated with reduced household transportation costs, congestion, and delay. One commenter provided an analysis claiming that even minimal reductions in CO₂ emissions, when monetized using FHWA’s estimate of the social cost of carbon, would yield monetary benefits that would exceed the estimated cost of complying with the GHG measure. Other commenters²⁹ cited as benefits the ability to compare CO₂ emission rates with peer regions and States, measure and communicate the effect of transportation investments on CO₂ emissions region-wide, and track emissions to set business goals.

Finally, several commenters³⁰ said that without the GHG measure, the transportation-investment decisions by States and MPOs would result in increased CO₂ emissions, which would result in increased economic costs from climate change. Many of them argued that these costs would exceed the benefits of repealing the GHG measure, and that the RIA did not estimate benefits.

FHWA Response

FHWA reviewed the comments relating to the costs and benefits associated with keeping the GHG measure, including establishing performance targets, assessing and reporting on progress toward meeting

²⁸ See 23 U.S.C. 119(e)(7).

²⁹ Oregon Environmental Council, FHWA–2017–0025–0130–2; Metropolitan Council, FHWA–2017–0025–0140–3; City of New York, FHWA–2017–0025–0195–6; U.S. Green Building Council, FHWA–2017–0025–0247.

³⁰ Oregon Environmental Council, FHWA–2017–0025–0130–1 and –2; Safe Routes to School National Partnership, FHWA–2017–0025–0133; Diaz, FHWA–2017–0025–0143; Caltrans and CARB, FHWA–2017–0025–0162–10; Mass Comment Campaign led by NRDC, FHWA–2017–0025–0184; Institute for Policy Integrity at NYU School of Law, FHWA–2017–0025–0189; Joint submission led by NRDC (12), FHWA–2017–0025–0190–3, –4, and –5; City of New York, FHWA–2017–0025–0195–1, –4, –6, and –7; Transportation for America, FHWA–2017–0025–0200–4; NOACA, FHWA–2017–0025–0243–2; Southwest Energy Efficiency Project, FHWA–2017–0025–0244–2; TRANSCOM, FHWA–2017–0025–0253.

those targets, and calculating the GHG-related system performance metrics and measures. FHWA cannot accurately and confidently estimate the amount and value of the likely benefits of the GHG measure, and thus FHWA is not persuaded that the benefits of the GHG measure would justify its costs to States and MPOs. As with the other PM3 measures, there are requirements to set targets, but the GHG measure does not mandate changes in State DOT or MPO decisions on investments or management of the NHS relative to the measure or those targets. The GHG measure relies on influencing the behavior of State DOTs and MPOs. The measure does not require States or MPOs to reduce CO₂ emissions levels. Accordingly, any changes in CO₂ emissions levels would be caused by the independent actions of State DOTs and MPOs when they make transportation-investment and operations decisions, and not as a direct result of the GHG measure. Any actions those entities might take to change the CO₂ emissions levels associated with their portions of the NHS would occur only as part of a mix of issues they consider when making transportation-investment decisions. Many of the competing issues, such as safety, mobility, and congestion relief, would usually be of higher priority. Therefore, there is greater uncertainty about how much, if at all, overall agency decisions would be different if a GHG measure were in place versus not having it as a PM3 measure. FHWA notes that the RIA conducted for this rulemaking cannot clearly show that the GHG measure “is necessary,”³¹ as per OMB Circular A–4.

Regarding comments relating to the cost and burden of the GHG measure, FHWA carefully considered whether to adjust its analysis of the relative costs of the GHG measure and assessment of the measure’s burden on States and MPOs. With respect to the comments that specifically addressed the estimated hours to calculate the GHG-related system performance metrics and measures, FHWA carefully considered them while preparing this final rule’s RIA, refined the estimate of the number of hours it would take State DOTs to calculate the GHG measure, and conducted multiple sensitivity analyses. Commenters stated that the burden to establish performance targets or to assess and report on progress toward meeting those targets would be minimal.

Comments regarding other factors that could reduce the overall burden to States and MPOs, such as future technology improvements and mutual assistance among States, were also considered. The final rule’s RIA estimated marginally lower total costs than the NPRM’s RIA, but this does not lead FHWA to a different conclusion regarding the costs and burdens of the GHG measure.

FHWA reviewed comments regarding the fact that some States are already preparing a similar (or the same) GHG measure, independent of the rule, and that FHWA should therefore lower its estimated costs of implementing the GHG measure. The NPRM’s accompanying RIA already assumed that some States are doing so, estimating that 42 of 52 States would have additional costs related to the GHG measure. None of the comments received specified a different estimate and this conclusion remains unchanged in the RIA for the final rule.

While reviewing the comments that the total cost of the GHG measure is small relative to total annual expenditures on transportation, FHWA noted that it is required to look at the total costs of implementing the GHG measure and balance them against the total benefits directly due to that measure, not against another metric, such as overall transportation spending. Similarly, comments about the total costs per State or MPO on a per entity basis are not pertinent and do not address the fact that FHWA is required to analyze overall costs against overall benefits, not total costs relative to other costs, expenses, revenues, or other measures.

In reviewing public comments and estimated costs of the proposed rule, FHWA considered the fact that alternative ways exist in which the same information could be collected but with less burden on States and MPOs. Data to calculate the GHG measure by State is already publicly available and can be calculated by a single person for all States at once, rather than having each State perform individual calculations. Under this scenario, overall efficiencies should lower the total costs of calculating the GHG measure.

FHWA reviewed the comments on the forgone benefits of repealing the GHG measure requirement. FHWA carefully considered the comments that the GHG measure would lead to decreases in CO₂ emissions, which the commenters thought would lead to other benefits, including fewer negative impacts on people’s health and the natural environment. To attribute such health and environmental benefits to the GHG

measure, FHWA must be confident that implementation of the GHG measure would result in different transportation-investment decisions by State and local agencies that directly cause reductions in CO₂ emissions. As noted by commenters, some agencies are already calculating a GHG-type measure for their State and others are not. Since, under the GHG measure, the State DOT can choose to establish its own GHG targets for a rise or decrease in CO₂, the States that are more concerned with CO₂ emissions are likely to set more aggressive targets. In such circumstances, FHWA believes that it is not possible to determine that the presence or absence of the GHG measure will result in changes in the overall set of investment transportation decisions by State and local agencies in the next few years. This uncertainty supports FHWA’s decision to repeal the GHG measure.

FHWA also carefully considered the comments stating that the GHG measure would lead to reductions in household transportation costs, congestion and delay, and transportation infrastructure and maintenance costs. In order for these benefits to be attributable to the GHG measure, the implementation of the GHG measure would need to result in different investment decisions by State and local agencies that would allow people to travel faster and more cheaply and that would be more cost effective to build and maintain. FHWA is not confident that including the GHG measure with other performance management metrics will result in transportation investments that are more efficient to develop, operate, and use. The comment that the GHG measure would also help foster a more competitive and growing economy is related to the above arguments; it is based on the presumption that the measure would result in transportation investment choices that are more efficient for the economy, which is not evident at this time. States wishing to compare themselves to their peers can do so independent of the presence of the GHG measure since the necessary data for all States is already publicly available.

Regarding the comments that the NPRM’s RIA does not include a quantitative assessment of the potential benefits of keeping the GHG measure, FHWA notes that the RIA is not required to include quantitative analysis (of either costs or benefits) if the agency does not have the necessary data and metrics to do so. OMB Circular A–4 states that some important benefits and costs may be difficult or impossible to quantify or monetize, given current data

³¹ See OMB Circular A–4, September 17, 2003 and Economic Assessment: Repeal of Green House Gas Performance Measure. <https://www.whitehouse.gov/sites/whitehouse.gov/files/omb/circulars/A4/a-4.pdf>.

and methods. The circular advises agencies to carry out a careful evaluation of non-quantifiable and non-monetized benefits and costs.³² Based on this guidance, the RIA for both the NPRM and for this final rule include a qualitative analysis of potential forgone benefits resulting from repeal of the GHG measure.

B. Utility and Burden of the GHG Measure

Utility of the GHG Measure

Twenty-eight commenters discussed whether the GHG measure, including the methodology adopted in the PM3 Final Rule, provides meaningful utility for assessment of environmental performance of the NHS. Twenty-three³³ commenters said that the GHG measure does provide utility, while five commenters³⁴ said that it does not provide utility.

Commenters who stated that the measure should be repealed cited three primary reasons. First, these commenters noted that State DOTs and MPOs have little to no ability to reduce CO₂ emissions through highway programs because it has not been demonstrated that States or MPOs have the ability to effect meaningful change in CO₂ emissions through stewardship of the highway program. They commented that the GHG rule effectively looks for GHG reductions from a largely preservation-oriented

highway program where they are not available to be had. According to the commenters, the rule would place pressure on a State to change its mix of highway projects for speculative benefits.

Second, two submissions³⁵ noted that rural States may face particular challenges and program distortions under the rule. Five State DOTs jointly asserted that many of the strategies for how a State might influence CO₂ emission that were included in the PM3 Final Rule are not well-suited to rural settings, where residents drive relatively long distances, often in heavy-duty vehicles. The Wyoming DOT³⁶ noted that rural States are focused on system preservation and that the GHG measure could pressure the agency to change its mix of projects away from preservation. According to the Wyoming DOT, failure to preserve pavement could increase CO₂ emissions through reduced speeds due to rough surfaces. In a joint comment, two Alaska State agencies³⁷ said on-road vehicle CO₂ emissions represent a much smaller share of total CO₂ emissions in Alaska than in other States or in the United States as a whole.

Third, another commenter³⁸ asserted that GHG tailpipe emissions are already subject to regulation through the fuel economy standards set by DOT and EPA, and another³⁹ stated that other Federal agencies, like EPA, already have set new nationwide standards and guidelines for CO₂ emission reductions that are focused on the most significant sources.

The commenters who stated that the GHG measure should be retained because it does provide utility⁴⁰ cited

the following reasons: Several State DOTs⁴¹ commented that the measure would be highly useful in understanding the trend of transportation emissions at the State level, evaluating national performance, and pursuing GHG reduction work. In a joint comment, 51 Members of Congress⁴² said that a GHG performance measure is critical for State DOTs and MPOs to determine the type of investments needed to accommodate future increases in passenger and freight travel. The lawmakers added that one of the national goals established in MAP-21 was environmental sustainability and that repealing the GHG measure would inhibit the ability of decisionmakers to make progress toward that national goal. Rails-to-Trails Conservancy⁴³ stated that the GHG measure provides some assurance that State and local transportation agencies are tracking the full benefits of active transportation and trail networks. Similarly, the Association for Commuter Transportation⁴⁴ said that repealing the GHG measure would cause a policy bias that would thwart efforts to improve air quality, reduce congestion, and create an efficient transportation system. Finally, four commenters⁴⁵ asserted that tracking carbon emissions would be a valuable way to evaluate the spending decisions made by transportation agencies.

Burden of the GHG Measure

FHWA received 22 comments related to the resource burdens associated with the GHG measure. Twelve of the comments stated that the costs and resource burdens would be minimal, while ten of the comments noted that measure would be burdensome.

³² https://obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/omb/circulars_a004_a-4/.

³³ Washington State DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0132; Rails to Trails Conservancy, FHWA-2017-0025-0139-2; Metropolitan Council, FHWA-2017-140-1; Metropolitan Area Planning Council, FHWA-2017-0025-0150; Stratford MPO, FHWA-2017-0025-0151; Oregon DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0152; Oregon Metro, FHWA-2017-0025-0160; National Capital Region Transportation Planning Board, FHWA-2017-0025-0158; Caltrans and CARB, FHWA-2017-0025-0162; Mass comment campaign led by U.S. PIRG (28), FHWA-2017-0025-0172-2; Joint submission led by NRDC (12), FHWA-2017-0025-0190-7, -8, and -9; City of New York, FHWA-2017-0025-0195-6; Mass comment campaign sponsored by Transportation for America (87), FHWA-2017-0025-0197; Transportation for America, FHWA-2017-0025-0200; Chicago Metropolitan Agency for Planning (CMAP), FHWA-2017-0025-0201; Members of Congress (51), FHWA-2017-0025-0206-1; Colorado DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0208; CrossTown Connect TMA, FHWA-2017-0025-222; Association for Commuter Transportation, FHWA-2017-0025-225; City of Portland, OR, FHWA-2017-0025-0234-1; Local Government Commission, FHWA-2017-0025-0236; Joint submission led by California Association of Councils of Governments (5), FHWA-2017-0025-0242-1; Brookings Institution, FHWA-2017-0025-0248-3 and -4.

³⁴ Wyoming DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0124-2 and -3; DOTs of ID, MT, ND, SD, and WY, FHWA-2017-0025-0125-4; Texas DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0127-3; Joint submission led by American Highway Users Alliance (38), FHWA-2017-0025-0196-2 and -3; AGC, FHWA-2017-0025-0213-4 and -5.

³⁵ Wyoming DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0124-2; DOTs of ID, MT, ND, SD, and WY, FHWA-2017-0025-0125-4.

³⁶ Wyoming DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0124-2.

³⁷ Alaska DOT and Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, FHWA-2017-0025-0135-3.

³⁸ Joint submission led by American Highway Users Alliance (38), FHWA-2017-0025-0196-2 and -3.

³⁹ AGC, FHWA-2017-0025-0213-4 and -5.

⁴⁰ Washington State DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0132; Rails to Trails Conservancy, FHWA-2017-0025-0139-2; Metropolitan Council, FHWA-2017-140-1; Metropolitan Area Planning Council, FHWA-2017-0025-0150; Oregon DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0152; Oregon Metro, FHWA-2017-0025-0160; National Capital Region Transportation Planning Board, FHWA-2017-0025-0158; Caltrans and CARB, FHWA-2017-0025-0162; Mass comment campaign led by U.S. PIRG (28), FHWA-2017-0025-0172-2; Joint submission led by NRDC (12), FHWA-2017-0025-0190-7, -8, and -9; City of New York, FHWA-2017-0025-0195-6; Mass comment campaign sponsored by the Transportation for America (87), FHWA-2017-0025-0197; Transportation for America, FHWA-2017-0025-0200; CMAP, FHWA-2017-0025-201; Members of Congress (51), FHWA-2017-0025-

0206-1; Colorado DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0208; CrossTown Connect TMA, FHWA-2017-0025-222; Association for Commuter Transportation, FHWA-2017-0025-225; City of Portland, OR, FHWA-2017-0025-0234-1; Local Government Commission, FHWA-2017-0025-0236; Joint submission led by California Association of Councils of Governments (5), FHWA-2017-0025-0242-1; Brookings Institution, FHWA-2017-0025-0248-3 and -4.

⁴¹ E.g., Oregon DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0152; Washington State DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0132-3.

⁴² Members of Congress (51), FHWA-2017-0025-0206-1.

⁴³ Rails to Trails Conservancy, FHWA-2017-0025-0139-1.

⁴⁴ Association for Commuter Transportation, FHWA-2017-0025-225.

⁴⁵ Metropolitan Area Planning Council, FHWA-2017-0025-0150; Stratford MPO, FHWA-2017-0025-0151; mass comment campaign sponsored by Transportation for America (87), FHWA-2017-0025-0197; mass comment campaign sponsored by Environmental Law & Policy Center (360), FHWA-2017-0025-0255.

Seven State DOTs⁴⁶ and a joint letter by 38 associations⁴⁷ commented that the GHG performance measure would require State DOTs to dedicate additional resources and effort to regulatory compliance, instead of focusing on the core mission of highway projects and programs. Similarly, the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO),⁴⁸ the Association of Metropolitan Planning Organizations (AMPO),⁴⁹ and the Georgia DOT⁵⁰ commented that any new national-level measures added will require further implementation and evaluation, which may translate to less adequate resources and data to ensure effective implementation of existing measures. The AASHTO and the Western Connecticut Council of Governments⁵¹ said that State DOTs, MPOs, and DOT need both time and experience successfully to implement the other 17 new national-level measures that are currently required by regulations (in addition to those required by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration and the Federal Transit Administration) before more measures are added. The Georgia DOT⁵² commented that, unlike many of the performance measures in effect, some performance measures such as the GHG measure are not appropriate to be implemented from a national or one-size-fits-all approach. The Missouri DOT⁵³ said that transportation agencies should have the flexibility to develop performance measures other than those explicitly required by Federal statute without having to report them to FHWA. The Wyoming DOT specifically referenced the additional resources necessary to implement the GHG measure, which it said would take away staff resources and funds from achieving its core mission of highway projects and programs.

Many other commenters, including six State DOTs,⁵⁴ four planning

agencies,⁵⁵ one local government,⁵⁶ and a joint letter by six State Attorneys General,⁵⁷ said that calculating the GHG measure would place a minimal burden on the States, particularly in comparison to the other performance measures already in place.⁵⁸ The commenters noted that the data needed to calculate the measure is already collected and reported by States. The Minnesota DOT (MnDOT)⁵⁹ said that it took only 2 hours for one of its employees to collect the data, perform the analysis, and complete a mock report that met FHWA requirements. MnDOT added that it expects the annual staff burden for analysis and reporting to be less than 2 hours per year, or approximately \$530 over 9 years. The City of New York⁶⁰ commented that if the GHG measure were repealed, then the cost and time involved in doing transportation sector GHG analysis will be higher due to the lack of standardization of assumptions and reporting methods. The city asserted that, without the GHG measure, it will be harder to ensure consistency across the MPOs in the NJ-NY-CT metropolitan region, and to compare transportation CO₂ emissions and mitigation strategies against those of other States and regions.

FHWA Response

In considering the potential burden of the GHG measure, many States and planning agencies have accurately noted that establishing the target and calculating the measure would not require many additional resources, though the burden would vary by State and MPO depending on previous experience with the topic and the data. However, FHWA is concerned that even a marginal increase in effort generated by the GHG measure could cause some

States and MPOs to reduce resources devoted to the other national performance measures.

While the measure could help foster a structure for analyzing potential reductions at the State or local level, FHWA finds persuasive other commenters' concern that such a situation has adverse impacts. Those commenters⁶¹ stated the GHG measure puts pressure on them to reduce emissions, and that reducing emissions would be difficult, particularly in rural States. Others noted that there are already policies in effect to reduce tailpipe CO₂ emissions. However, FHWA notes that the GHG measure did not force transportation entities to reduce CO₂ emissions; the States and local agencies themselves set GHG targets at their discretion. Rather, the GHG measure required States to go through the process of setting targets, allowing States at their discretion to set targets that either increase, decrease, or maintain the *status quo* over time.

FHWA agrees that more rural or preservation-focused States that are not building as much new infrastructure may have fewer options for reducing emissions. There are some available options, such as transportation system management and fuel switching strategies, for example, that may be appropriate for States to use voluntarily.⁶² These strategies do not rely on VMT reductions that arguably may be difficult to achieve in rural areas. Also, while valuable, the fuel economy standards raised by commenters represent only one method for addressing CO₂ emissions from on-road vehicles.

C. Duplication of Efforts at Federal, State, or Local Levels

Seven agencies submitted comments related to whether repealing the measure would be appropriate to eliminate duplication of efforts, or to eliminate duplicative regulations and streamline the regulatory processes. Several State DOTs and MPOs⁶³ said that they are already tracking CO₂ emissions, either voluntarily or to comply with State requirements. Seven

⁴⁶ Wyoming DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0124-2; DOTs of ID, MT, ND, SD, and WY, FHWA-2017-0025-0125; Alaska, FHWA-2017-0025-0135; Tennessee DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0258.

⁴⁷ Joint submission led by American Highway Users Alliance (38), FHWA-2017-0025-0196.

⁴⁸ AASHTO, FHWA-2017-0025-0138.

⁴⁹ AMPO, FHWA-2017-0025-0179.

⁵⁰ Georgia DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0156.

⁵¹ AASHTO, FHWA-2017-0025-0138; Western Connecticut Council of Governments, FHWA-2017-0025-0240-1.

⁵² Georgia DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0156.

⁵³ Missouri DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0131.

⁵⁴ Washington State DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0132; Minnesota DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0149; Oregon DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0152; Vermont DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0155; Caltrans and CARB, FHWA-2017-0025-0162; Colorado DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0208.

⁵⁵ DVRPC, FHWA-2017-0025-0145; National Capital Region Transportation Planning Board, FHWA-2017-0025-158-5; Joint submission led by California Association of Councils of Government (5), FHWA-2017-0025-0242; TRANSCOM, FHWA-2017-0025-0253.

⁵⁶ City of New York, FHWA-2017-0025-0195.

⁵⁷ Attorneys General of CA, MD, OR, VT, WA, and MA, FHWA-2017-002-0199.

⁵⁸ See Washington State DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0132; Minnesota DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0149; Oregon DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0152; Vermont DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0155; Caltrans and CARB, FHWA-2017-0025-0162; Colorado DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0208; DVRPC, FHWA-2017-0025-0145; National Capital Region Transportation Planning Board, FHWA-2017-0025-158-5; Joint submission led by California Association of Councils of Government (5), FHWA-2017-0025-0242; TRANSCOM, FHWA-2017-0025-0253; City of New York, FHWA-2017-0025-0195; Attorneys General of CA, MD, OR, VT, WA, and MA, FHWA-2017-002-0199.

⁵⁹ Minnesota DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0149.

⁶⁰ City of New York, FHWA-2017-0025-0195.

⁶¹ Wyoming DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0124-2; DOTs of ID, MT, ND, SD, and WY, FHWA-2017-0025-0125-4.

⁶² See FHWA's Reference Sourcebook for Reducing Greenhouse Gas Emissions from Transportation Sources (2012).

⁶³ Washington State DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0132-10; National Capital Region Transportation Planning Board, FHWA-2017-0025-0158-6; City of New York, FHWA-2017-0025-0195-7; City of Portland, OR, FHWA-2017-0025-0234-3; NOACA, FHWA-2017-0025-0243-2.

commenters⁶⁴ stated that the measure should be retained, and four⁶⁵ said it should be repealed.

One State DOT said that the GHG performance measure should be repealed because it is duplicative of other government efforts to estimate and regulate air emissions.⁶⁶ Another commenter said that the transportation conformity process already governs air emissions and could be extended to include GHGs, possibly at lower cost.⁶⁷ One commenter⁶⁸ stated that the EPA MOVES14 vehicle emissions model already has the capability of estimating vehicle CO₂ emissions. One State DOT and one State environmental agency⁶⁹ jointly noted that the EPA GHG Emissions Inventory relies on information already provided by State DOTs to FHWA on a monthly basis. The commenters added that the U.S. Department of Energy's Energy Information Administration (EIA) also tracks fuel production and use by the transportation sector.

One State DOT,⁷⁰ referencing comments submitted previously during the prior rulemaking by nine additional State DOTs, noted FHWA incorporated many of their suggestions in the January 2017 PM3 Final Rule, and as a result the rule is not duplicative. Two State DOTs and one MPO noted that the rule is aligned with their existing goals and would therefore not be duplicative.⁷¹

FHWA Response

Other Federal agencies, such as EPA and DOE, have undertaken regulatory and other efforts to address CO₂ emissions. Those efforts include production by DOE of annual State-by-

State CO₂ emissions information for the transportation sector. FHWA has reviewed the comments in this area and the efforts of other agencies, and concludes that the rule is unnecessarily duplicative of efforts at the Federal level to produce information on CO₂ emissions.

FHWA fully considered the comments relating to duplication, as well as the potential impacts on the national performance management program if FHWA repeals the GHG performance measure. As noted in the PM3 Final Rule,⁷² the existence of other governmental efforts in this area does not necessarily bar FHWA from using CO₂ emissions as a performance measure; however, FHWA must consider whether the existence of duplication in this area might indicate that this is not the best use of Federal regulation. After further consideration, FHWA believes the duplication issue is meaningful to FHWA's reconsideration of the GHG performance measure at this time. FHWA believes the repeal of the GHG performance measure will reduce duplication at the Federal level, and reduce the potential for the confusion that could arise when multiple Federal entities impose different requirements for categorizing and measuring CO₂ emissions. FHWA acknowledges that multi-jurisdictional regulation of the same matter does occur, but FHWA believes that it ought to be avoided where avoidance is reasonably possible and not inconsistent with statutory requirements.

States and MPOs are free to continue to adopt their own measures for CO₂ emissions, including measures that rely on the same methodology and data as the FHWA GHG performance measure. They also are free to produce CO₂ emissions information specific to highway systems and individual facilities. The CO₂ emissions data used in the FHWA CO₂ measure is publicly available, and that availability is not impacted by the repeal of this measure.

D. Appropriateness of the Measure Methodology

Five commenters addressed the level of precision associated with the original rule, and whether the measure impedes the ability of State DOTs and MPOs to use the measure and associated targets

in evaluating system performance and making investment decisions. All five⁷³ agencies stated the measure is accurate enough so as to provide sufficient trend information to determine whether the rule is effective at reducing emissions and should be retained. These commenters found the GHG measure to be simple and replicable nationwide, that it provides sufficiently accurate trend information to make significant progress determinations, and that it would provide a useful reference point and inform decision-making over time.

FHWA Response

FHWA has decided to repeal the GHG measure for reasons unrelated to the soundness of the measure's methodology. For those commenters who find that the methodology for the GHG measure is well-suited for use with a GHG performance measure, FHWA notes that State DOTs and MPOs may independently choose to adopt this methodology outside of the national performance management program.

E. Alternatives to Current GHG Performance Measure

FHWA considered alternatives to the repeal of the GHG measure, including alternatives suggested by commenters. This included consideration of whether FHWA should retain the measure as adopted in the PM3 Final Rule, or adopt a modified version of the GHG measure within the framework of the national performance management program.

The AMPO⁷⁴ stated that if CO₂ emissions must be measured, EPA is the Federal agency that should administer such a requirement, because EPA already requires emissions measures for criteria pollutants as part of the transportation-conformity process. The commenter indicated the EPA MOVES14 vehicle emissions model already has the capability of estimating vehicle CO₂ emissions; however, those estimates are rather crude and based on assumed fuel economy and the amount of fuel consumed. Thus, a State-by-State estimate of CO₂ emissions could just as easily be determined by EPA or FHWA based on fuel sales and vehicle fuel economy. For this reason, AMPO stated, there is no need to burden the States and MPOs to report these estimates.

The CMAP⁷⁵ suggested establishing a measure that addresses all on-road

⁶⁴ Washington State DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0132-6 and -10; Oregon DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0152; Joint submission led by California Association of Councils of Governments (5), FHWA-2017-0025-0242; National Capital Region Transportation Planning Board, FHWA-2017-0025-0158; City of New York, FHWA-2017-0025-0195; City of Portland, OR, FHWA-2017-0025-0234-3; NOACA, FHWA-2017-0025-0243.

⁶⁵ Arkansas DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0054, Alaska DOT and Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, FHWA-2017-0025-0135; AASHTO, FHWA-2017-0025-0138; Western Connecticut Council of Governments, FHWA-2017-0025-0240.

⁶⁶ Alaska DOT and Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, FHWA-2017-0025-0135-1.

⁶⁷ Western Connecticut Council of Governments, FHWA-2017-0025-0240-2.

⁶⁸ AMPO, FHWA-2017-0025-0179-2.

⁶⁹ Alaska DOT and Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, FHWA-2017-0025-0135-1 and -2.

⁷⁰ Minnesota DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0148.

⁷¹ Washington State DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0132-6; Oregon DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0152-10; Joint submission led by California Association of Councils of Governments (5), FHWA-2017-0025-0242-2.

⁷² Final Rule on "National Performance Management Measures; Assessing Performance of the National Highway System, Freight Movement on the Interstate System, and Congestion Mitigation and Air Quality Improvement Program": Docket No. FHWA-2013-0054, RIN 2125-AF54, **Federal Register**—Vol. 82, No. 11, Pg. 5996—January 18, 2017: <https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2017-01-18/pdf/2017-00681.pdf>.

⁷³ Washington State DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0132-4; Metropolitan Council, FHWA-2017-0025-0140-2; Oregon DOT, FHWA-2017-0025-0152-5 and -7; National Capital Region Transportation Planning Board, FHWA-2017-0025-0158-3; City of Portland, OR, FHWA-2017-0025-0234-2.

⁷⁴ AMPO, FHWA-2017-0025-0179-2.

⁷⁵ CMAP, FHWA-2017-0025-0201.